

2022 FORD DIVISION  
COMPLETE ORDER GUIDES

08/26/21

**2022**

ESCAPE

ESCAPE PHEV

EDGE

EXPLORER 4-DOOR

MAVERICK

E-SERIES CUTAWAY/CHASSIS

MEDIUM DUTY F-650/F-750

TRANSIT CONNECT VAN

TRANSIT CONNECT WAGON

SUPER DUTY PICK UP

SUPER DUTY CHASSIS CAB

TRANSIT

POLICE INTERCEPTOR UTILITY

# MAJOR PRODUCT CHANGES

To learn more about the features on this vehicle, go to [www.fordsourcebook.com](http://www.fordsourcebook.com)

## SERIES/EQUIPMENT GROUP AVAILABILITY

- Series Line Up: S, SE, SEL, and Titanium
- **Changed**
  - None

## MECHANICAL

- ★ **New**
  - None
- **Changed**
  - None
- **Deleted**
  - None

## EXTERIOR

- ★ **New**
  - None
- **Changed**
  - Roof-Rack Rails available as a free standing option on SEL
- **Deleted**
  - None
- ★ **New Colors**
  - Atlas Blue Metallic (B3)
  - Stone Blue Metallic (C8)
  - Iced Blue Silver Metallic (GP)
- **Deleted Colors**
  - Antimatter Blue
  - Bronze Fire
  - Desert Gold
  - Velocity Blue

## INTERIOR/COMFORT

- ★ **New**
  - None
- **Changed**
  - 8-way power driver seat included in SE Convenience Package and standard on SEL
  - 10-way Power Driver Seat available in SEL Technology Package and standard on Titanium
  - Panoramic Vista Roof no longer included in Titanium Elite package (Now a free standing option)
- **Deleted**
  - None

## SAFETY/SECURITY

- ★ **New**
  - None
- **Changed**
  - None
- **Deleted**
  - None

## FORD CO-PILOT360™ TECHNOLOGY

- ★ **New**
  - None
- **Changed**
  - Active Park Assist included in Titanium Elite
- **Deleted**
  - None

## FUNCTIONAL

- ★ **New**
  - None
- **Changed**
  - SecuriCode™ Keyless-Entry Keypad standard on SEL and above
  - B&O Sound System by Bang & Olufsen, 10-Speakers including Subwoofers and HD Radio included in Titanium Elite
- **Deleted**
  - None

## PACKAGES

- ★ **New**
  - None
- **Changed**
  - None
- **Deleted**
  - None

## OTHER

- **New**
  - Dealer Installed Option (DIO). **Refer to the series Equipment Group sections for feature availability.**
    - Cargo Organizer – Soft-Sided Cooler Bag with Adjustable Carrying Strap and Ford Logo
    - Cargo Organizer – Soft-Sided Large, Folding, with Ford Logo
    - Cargo Organizer – Soft-Sided Standard, Folding, with Ford Logo
    - Center Console In-Vehicle Safe by Console Vault – With Coded Lock
    - First Aid Kit
    - Roadside Assistance Kit
- **Changed**
  - Factory Invoiced Accessories (FIA) to Dealer Installed Options (DIO). Order codes are no longer used for these features and they are orderable only through WBDO
- **Deleted**
  - None

### Product Changes and Features Availability

Features, options and package content subject to change. Please check [www.fmcdealer.com](http://www.fmcdealer.com) for the most current information.

# MAJOR PRODUCT CHANGES

## LATE AVAILABILITY – Subject to Change

- No offerings are Late Availability at this time

## 2022 ESCAPE ORDER COMBINATIONS

### • Escape S

- Body Code: U0F (FWD)
- Body Code: U9F (AWD)
- Order Code: Standard Package (100A)

### • Escape SE

- Body Code: U0G (FWD)
- Body Code: U9G (AWD)
- Order Code: Standard Package (200A)
- Body Code: U0B (FWD Hybrid)
- Body Code: U9B (AWD Hybrid)
- Order Code: SE Hybrid Package (201A)

### • Escape SEL

- Body Code: U0H (FWD)
- Body Code: U9H (AWD)
- Order Code: 1.5L Powertrain Package (301A)
- Body Code: U9H (AWD 2.0L GTDI)
- Order Code: 2.0L AWD Powertrain Package (302A)
- Body Code: U0C (FWD Hybrid)
- Body Code: U9C (AWD Hybrid)
- Order Code: 2.5L Powertrain Package (303A)

### • Escape Titanium

- Body Code: U0D (FWD Hybrid)
- Body Code: U9D (AWD Hybrid)
- Order Code: Standard Package (400A)
- Body Code: U9J (AWD 2.0L GTDI)
- Order Code: 2.0L AWD Powertrain Package (401A)

## Product Changes and Features Availability

Features, options and package content subject to change. Please check [www.fmcdealer.com](http://www.fmcdealer.com) for the most current information.

The following equipment is standard on every Escape S

### MECHANICAL

- Electric Parking Brake (Includes Auto Hold)
- Engine – 1.5L EcoBoost® with Auto Start-Stop Technology
- Four-Wheel Disc Brakes with Anti-Lock Brake System (ABS)
- Transmission – 8-speed Automatic

### EXTERIOR

- Active Grille Shutters
- Black – Molded-in-Color
  - Door Handles
  - Lower Bodyside Cladding
  - Rocker Panel
- Black Upper Window Molding with Black Beltline Molding
- Configurable Daytime Running Lamps (DRL)
- Easy Fuel® Capless Fuel Filler
- Exhaust Tips, Dual – Chrome
- Front and Rear Bumpers – MIC
- Grille – Black
- LED Taillamps
- Manual Liftgate with Body-Color Handle
- Rear Spoiler – Body Color
- Roof-Mounted Antenna
- Skid Plates – Molded-in-Color Silver, Front and Rear
- Tire Inflator and Sealant Kit
- **Note:** Spare Wheel/Tire is not included
- Tires
  - 225/65R17 102H All Season A/S BSW 2
- Wheels
  - 17" Steel with Sparkle Silver-Painted Covers
- Wipers
  - Windshield – Variable-Intermittent/Continuous
  - Rear Window – Fixed-Intermittent/Continuous

### INTERIOR/COMFORT

- Center Floor Console with Armrest
- Climate Control
  - Cabin Particulate Air Filter
  - Manual Single Zone
- Cruise Control – Steering Wheel Mounted Controls
- Cupholders – (6)
- Driver's Side Footrest
- Floor Mats – Carpeted Front and Rear
- Grab Handles – Front Passenger. Second Row – two (2), includes Coat Hooks.
- Instrument Panel
  - 4.2" Screen
  - EcoMode
  - Ice Blue® Lighting
  - Message Center
  - Outside Temperature Display
  - Trip Computer
- Lighting
  - Front Map Lights
  - Illuminated Entry System with Courtesy Lamp Delay
  - Rear Cargo Area Light
  - Second Row Dome Light
- Powerpoints (12V)
- Rotary Gear Shift Dial

### INTERIOR/COMFORT (continued)

- Seats
  - Cloth Bucket
  - Five Passenger
  - 6-Way Manual Driver (Fore/Aft, Up/Down, Recline)
  - 4-Way Manual Front Passenger (Fore/Aft with Manual Recline)
  - Second Row 60/40 Split-Fold-Flat and Sliding
- Steering Column – Manual Tilt/Telescoping
- Steering Wheel – Urethane
- Storage – Front Row: Center Console Armrest, Glove Box, Media Bins two (2); in front and in center of the Console, Overhead Console with Sunglasses Storage
- Visor Vanity Mirrors (Driver and Front Passenger)
- Windows, Power – Front One-Touch Down Feature (Driver only)

### SAFETY/SECURITY

- AdvanceTrac® with RSC® (Roll Stability Control™)
- Airbags
  - Driver and Front Row Passenger Dual-Stage
  - Driver Knee
  - Front-Seat Mounted Side-Impact
  - Safety Canopy® System – Front and Second Row Safety Canopy® Side-Curtain with Rollover Sensor
- Center High-Mounted Stop Lamp (CHMSL)
- Curve Control
- Day/Night Rearview Mirror – Manually Adjustable
- Door Locks
  - Autolock/Autounlock
  - Child-Safety Rear
  - Power Lock/Unlock
- Electronic Traction Control
- Headlamps
  - Courtesy Delay
  - Halogen Projector
  - Wiper-Activated
- Head Restraints
  - Two-Way Manually Adjustable Driver and Front-Passenger
  - Two-Way Manually Adjustable Second Row (Left and Right; Center Head Restraint is fixed position.)
- Hooks – Cargo Tie
- LATCH (Lower Anchors and Tether Anchors for Children) on Rear Outboard Seat Positions
- Mirrors, Sideview – Power Glass, Manual-Fold and Black Molded-in-Color (MIC) Caps
- MyKey®
- Personal Safety System™<sup>1</sup>
- Rear-Window Defroster and Washer
- Safety Belts
  - Front and Second Row – Belt-Minder® (Safety Belt Reminder)
  - Front Row Height Adjustable
  - Second Row Outboard and Center Seat Shoulder
  - Three-Point Safety Belts on all (5) Seating Positions
- SecuriLock® Passive Anti-Theft System (PATS)
- SOS Post-Crash Alert System™
- Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS)
- Torque Vectoring Control

<sup>1</sup> Personal Safety System™ for driver and front passenger includes dual-stage front airbags, safety belt pretensioners, safety belt energy-management retractors, safety belt usage sensors, driver's seat position sensor, crash severity sensor, restraint control module and Front-Passenger Sensing System.



### FORD CO-PILOT360™ TECHNOLOGY

- Ford Co-Pilot360™ includes;
  - Auto High Beam Headlamps
  - BLIS® (Blind Spot Information System) with Cross-Traffic Alert
  - Lane-Keeping System (includes Lane-Keeping Assist, Lane-Keeping Alert and Driver Alert)
  - Pre-Collision Assist with Automatic Emergency Braking (AEB), Pedestrian Detection, Forward Collision Warning and Dynamic Brake Support
  - Rear View Camera
- Headlamps – Autolamp (Automatic On/Off)
- Post-Collision Braking

### FUNCTIONAL

- Audio
  - AM/FM Stereo
  - Six (6) Speakers
  - Speed-Compensated Volume
  - Steering Wheel Mounted Controls
- Battery Saver
- Compass
- Electric Power-Assisted Steering (EPAS)
- FordPass Connect™
  - 4G LTE Wi-Fi hotspot connects up to 10 devices<sup>1</sup>
  - Remotely start, lock and unlock vehicle<sup>2</sup>
  - Schedule specific times to remotely start vehicle<sup>2</sup>
  - Locate parked vehicle<sup>2</sup>
  - Check vehicle status<sup>2</sup>

**Note:** Ford Telematics and Data Services are telematics services available for fleet customers, providing access to manufacturer-grade vehicle data including but not limited to location, speed, idle time, remaining fuel, fuel energy, range, diagnostics, and maintenance alerts. FordPass Connect™ 4G Wi-Fi Modem, enables telematics services directly from Ford or through authorized third-party providers. Learn more at [commercialsolutions.ford.com](https://commercialsolutions.ford.com) or email [fcs1@ford.com](mailto:fcs1@ford.com) or by calling 833-FCS-Ford. (833-327-3673).
- Front and Rear Stabilizer Bar
- Intelligent Oil-Life Monitor®
- Provisions for Roof Rack Mounting – Blanking Plugs
- Remote Keyless-Entry System – Flip Key with Integrated Key FOB
- Selectable Drive Mode
- SYNC®
  - Enhanced Voice Recognition Communication and Entertainment System
  - 4.2" LCD Screen in Center Stack
  - AppLink®
  - 911 Assist®
  - Smart Charging USB port
- Transmission Oil Cooler
- Variable-Assist Rack-and-Pinion Steering

<sup>1</sup> Wi-Fi hotspot includes wireless data trail that begins upon AT&T activation and expires at the end of 3 months or when 3GB of data is used, whichever comes first, but cannot extend beyond the trial subscription period for remote features. To activate, go to [www.att.com/ford](https://www.att.com/ford).

<sup>2</sup> FordPass Connect™ (optional on select vehicles), the FordPass App., and Complimentary Connected Services are required for remote features (see FordPass Terms for details). Connected Service and features depend on compatible AT&T network availability. Evolving technology/cellular networks/vehicle capability may limit functionality and prevent operation of connected features. Connected services excluded Wi-Fi hotspot.

# 2022 ESCAPE S EQUIPMENT GROUP

Series	Order Code	S
Escape FWD	U0F	S
Escape AWD	U9F	O
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Engine: 1.5L EcoBoost® with Auto Start-Stop Technology</li> <li>Transmission: 8-Speed Automatic</li> </ul>	996/ 448	S
<b>Entities (Series, Drive, Engine, Transmission) (This section is for WBDO users only)</b>		
Escape AWD, 1.5L EcoBoost® with Auto Start-Stop Technology, 8-Speed Automatic	U9F / 996 / 448	100A
Escape FWD, 1.5L EcoBoost® with Auto Start-Stop Technology, 8-Speed Automatic	U0F/996/ 448	100A
<b>Equipment Group</b>		<b>Standard Package (100A)</b>
<b>Free Standing Packages &amp; Options (FSO)</b>		
17" Shadow Silver-painted Aluminum Wheels	64U	O
Mini Spare Wheel <b>Note:</b> Includes Mini Spare Tire, Wheel Nut Wrench and Jack <b>Note:</b> Replaces Tire Inflator and Sealant Kit	51U	O
Engine Block Heater	41H	O
Front License Plate Bracket <b>Note:</b> See "Emissions" section for additional information	153	O
<b>Ford Accessories (Custom Accessories, Pre-Installed)</b>		
Easy Access Cargo Shade	47B	O
Floor Liners, Front and Rear (with Carpet Mats) <b>Note:</b> Includes standard Floor Mats – Carpeted Front and Rear	50B	O
Floor Liners, Front and Rear (without Carpet Mats) <b>Note:</b> Deletes standard Floor Mats – Carpeted Front and Rear	50C	O
Cargo Mat	50Q	O
Remote Start System – Long-Range with Confirmation (System includes two separate key fobs)	63E	O
Splash Guards	63C	O
<b>Dealer Installed Options (DIO) – Shipped separately from the vehicle for dealer installation <b>Note:</b> This feature is ordered through WBDO only</b>		
★ Cargo Organizer – Soft-Sided Cooler Bag with Adjustable Carrying Strap and Ford Logo		O
★ Cargo Organizer – Soft-Sided Large, Folding, with Ford Logo <b>Note:</b> Not available with Cargo Organizer – Soft-Sided Standard, Folding, with Ford Logo		O
★ Cargo Organizer – Soft-Sided Standard, Folding, with Ford Logo <b>Note:</b> Not available with Cargo Organizer – Soft-Sided Large, Folding, with Ford Logo		O
★ Center Console In-Vehicle Safe by Console Vault – With Coded Lock		O
★ First Aid Kit		O
★ Roadside Assistance Kit		O
Wheel-Locking Lug Nuts		O
<b>Fleet Only Options (with valid FIN code)</b>		
Daytime Running Lamps (DRL) (Non-Configurable) <b>Note:</b> Replaces the standard Configurable Daytime Running Lamps (DRL)	942	O
Privacy Glass – Second Row Side and Liftgate	924	O
Rear Parking Sensor	60S	O
Decal option up to 8 ft2 material Minimum annual order of 25 units <b>Note:</b> For order process details, go to <a href="http://www.Fordcommercialgraphics.com">www.Fordcommercialgraphics.com</a>	96B	O
Decal option up to 12 ft2 material Minimum annual order of 25 units <b>Note:</b> For order process details, go to <a href="http://www.Fordcommercialgraphics.com">www.Fordcommercialgraphics.com</a>	96C	O
Decal option up to 18 ft2 material Minimum annual order of 25 units <b>Note:</b> For order process details, go to <a href="http://www.Fordcommercialgraphics.com">www.Fordcommercialgraphics.com</a>	96D	O

# 2022 ESCAPE S EQUIPMENT GROUP

Equipment Group		Standard Package (100A)
Fleet Only Options (with valid FIN code) (continued)		
Decal option up to 25 ft2 material Minimum annual order of 25 units <b>Note:</b> For order process details, go to <a href="http://www.Fordcommercialgraphics.com">www.Fordcommercialgraphics.com</a>	96E	O
Decal option up to 40 ft2 material Minimum annual order of 25 units <b>Note:</b> For order process details, go to <a href="http://www.Fordcommercialgraphics.com">www.Fordcommercialgraphics.com</a>	96F	O
Decal option up to 55 ft2 material Minimum annual order of 25 units <b>Note:</b> For order process details, go to <a href="http://www.Fordcommercialgraphics.com">www.Fordcommercialgraphics.com</a>	96G	O

**ALL S STANDARD EQUIPMENT PLUS:****EXTERIOR**

- Chrome Upper Window Molding with Black Beltline Molding
- Door Handles – Body-Color
- Grille – Chrome Surround
- Privacy Glass – Second Row Side and Liftgate
- Wheels – 17" Shadow Silver-painted Aluminum

**INTERIOR/COMFORT**

- Map Pocket – Front-Passenger Seat Back
- Powerpoints – (2) Rear – (1) USB-A and (1) USB-C (replaces 12V Powerpoint on Rear of Center Console)
- Seats
  - Unique Cloth Bucket
- Sliding Sun Visors with Illuminated Vanity Mirrors (Driver and Front Passenger)

**FUNCTIONAL**

- Audio – SiriusXM® Radio
  - Note:** Includes a three (3)-month prepaid subscription. Service is not available in Alaska and Hawaii.
  - Note:** SiriusXM audio and data services each require a subscription sold separately, or as a package, by Sirius XM Radio Inc. If you decide to continue service after your trial, the subscription plan you choose will automatically renew thereafter and you will be charged according to your chosen payment method at then-current rates. Fees and taxes apply. To cancel you must call SiriusXM at 1-866-635-2349. See SiriusXM Customer Agreement for complete terms at [www.siriusxm.com](http://www.siriusxm.com). All fees and programming subject to change. Sirius, XM and all related marks and logos are trademarks of Sirius XM Radio Inc.
- Intelligent Access with Push-Button Start
- Keyless-Keysets – Passive Keys, Two (2)
- SYNC® 3
  - Enhanced Voice Recognition Communications and Entertainment System
  - 8" LCD Capacitive Touchscreen in Center Stack with Swipe Capability
  - Pinch-to-Zoom capability included when equipped with available Voice-Activated Touchscreen Navigation System
  - AppLink®
  - 911 Assist®
  - Apple CarPlay™ and Android Auto™ Compatibility
  - Smart-Charging USB Ports – two (2)

# 2022 ESCAPE SE EQUIPMENT GROUP

Series	Order Code	SE	SE
Escape FWD	U0G	S	
Escape AWD	U9G	O	
Escape FWD Hybrid	U0B		S
Escape AWD Hybrid	U9B		O
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Engine: 1.5L EcoBoost® with Auto Start-Stop Technology</li> <li>Transmission: 8-Speed Automatic</li> </ul>	996/ 448	S	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Engine: 2.5L iVCT Atkinson Cycle I-4 Hybrid</li> <li>Transmission: eCVT</li> </ul>	99Z/445		S
<b>Entities (Series, Drive, Engine, Transmission)</b> (This section is for WBDO users only)			
Escape AWD, 1.5L EcoBoost® with Auto Start-Stop Technology, 8-Speed Automatic	U9G / 996 / 448	200A	
Escape FWD, 1.5L EcoBoost® with Auto Start-Stop Technology, 8-Speed Automatic	U0G / 996 / 448	200A	
Escape FWD Hybrid, 2.5L iVCT Atkinson Cycle I-4 Hybrid, eCVT	U0B / 99Z / 445		201A
Escape AWD Hybrid, 2.5L iVCT Atkinson Cycle I-4 Hybrid, eCVT	U9B / 99Z / 445		201A
<b>Equipment Group</b>		<b>Standard Package (200A)</b>	<b>SE Hybrid Package (201A)</b>
<b>Included in Equipment Group</b>			
Dual-Zone Electronic Automatic Temperature Control (DEATC)			I
Electronic Fuel Door Release			I
Instrument Panel – 6.5" Digital Screen			I
Neutral Towing Capability			I
Pedestrian Alert Sounder			I
<b>Free Standing Packages &amp; Options (FSO)</b>			
<b>Ford Co-Pilot360™ Assist+</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Adaptive Cruise Control with Stop-and-Go and Lane Centering</li> <li>Evasive Steering Assist</li> <li>Voice-Activated Touchscreen Navigation System with Pinch-to-Zoom Capability, SiriusXM Traffic and Travel Link®<sup>1</sup></li> </ul> <b>Speed Sign Recognition</b> <b>Note:</b> Adaptive Cruise Control with Speed Sign Recognition = Intelligent Adaptive Cruise Control	68B	O	O
<b>SE Sport Appearance Package</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>19" Machined-face Ebony-painted Aluminum Wheel</li> <li>Black Upper Window Molding with Black Beltline Molding</li> <li>Front and Rear Bumpers – Black</li> <li>Grille Upper – Gloss Black 50Bar w/Chrome Surround</li> <li>Mirrors – High Gloss Black-Skull Caps</li> </ul>	62K	O	O
<b>Convenience Package</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>8-Way Power Driver Seat (Fore/Aft, Up/Down, Power Lumbar and Power Recline)</li> <li>Dual-Zone Electronic Automatic Temperature Control (DEATC)</li> <li>Headlamps – Halogen Projector with LED Signature Lighting and LED Configurable Daytime Running Lamps (DRL)</li> <li>Power Liftgate</li> <li>Premium Wrapped Steering Wheel</li> <li>Rear Center Armrest (Fold-Down with Two (2) Cupholders)</li> </ul> <b>Note:</b> When ordered with 201A, DEATC is included	86B	O	O
<b>Cold Weather Package</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Climate Control – Electronic Automatic Temperature Control (EATC) with Rear Air Duct</li> <li>Heated Front Row Seats</li> <li>Mirrors, Sideview – Heated</li> <li>Remote Start System</li> <li>Steering Wheel – Heated and Premium Wrapped</li> </ul> <b>Note:</b> When ordered with Convenience Package (86B), DEATC is included <b>Note:</b> When ordered with 201A, DEATC is included	86C	O	O
<b>Panoramic Vista Roof® (Power Open/Close with Power Shade)</b> <b>Note:</b> Includes Roof-Rack Side Rails, Black	43M	O	O
<b>Mini Spare Wheel</b> <b>Note:</b> Includes Mini Spare Tire, Wheel Nut Wrench and Jack <b>Note:</b> Replaces Tire Inflator and Sealant Kit	51Q	O <sup>2</sup>	

<sup>1</sup> **Note:** SiriusXM Traffic and Travel Link® includes a five (5)-year prepaid subscription. SiriusXM Traffic and Travel Link® service is not available in Alaska and Hawaii  
**Note:** After your trial period ends, Sirius XM audio and data services each require a subscription sold separately, or as a package, by SiriusXM Radio Inc. See SiriusXM Customer Agreement for complete terms at [www.siriusxm.com](http://www.siriusxm.com). All fees and programming subject to change. Trial subscriptions not available in Alaska and Hawaii.

<sup>2</sup> Requires AWD

★ = New for this model year

I = Included in Equipment Group, S = Standard Equipment, O = Optional

# 2022 ESCAPE SE EQUIPMENT GROUP

Equipment Group		Standard Package (200A)	SE Hybrid Package (201A)
<b>Free Standing Packages &amp; Options (FSO) (continued)</b>			
Mini Spare Wheel <b>Note:</b> Includes Mini Spare Tire, Wheel Nut Wrench and Jack <b>Note:</b> Replaces Tire Inflator and Sealant Kit	51U	O <sup>3</sup>	O
Engine Block Heater	41H	O	O
Rapid Red Metallic Tinted Clearcoat	D4	O	O
Star White Metallic Tri-Coat	AZ	O	O
★Stone Blue Metallic	C8	O	O
Front License Plate Bracket <b>Note:</b> See "Emissions" section for additional information	153	O	O
<b>Ford Accessories (Custom Accessories, Pre-Installed)</b>			
Easy Access Cargo Shade	47B	O	O
Floor Liners, Front and Rear (with Carpet Mats) <b>Note:</b> Includes standard Floor Mats – Carpeted Front and Rear	50B	O	O
Floor Liners, Front and Rear (without Carpet Mats) <b>Note:</b> Deletes standard Floor Mats – Carpeted Front and Rear	50C	O	O
Cargo Mat	50Q	O	O
Remote Start System – Long-Range with Confirmation (System includes two separate key fobs) <b>Note:</b> Not available with the Cold Weather Package (86C)	63E	O	O
Splash Guards	63C	O	O
<b>Dealer Installed Options (DIO) – Shipped separately from the vehicle for dealer installation Note: This feature is ordered through WBDO only</b>			
★Cargo Organizer – Soft-Sided Cooler Bag with Adjustable Carrying Strap and Ford Logo		O	O
★Cargo Organizer – Soft-Sided Large, Folding, with Ford Logo <b>Note:</b> Not available with Cargo Organizer – Soft-Sided Standard, Folding, with Ford Logo		O	O
★Cargo Organizer – Soft-Sided Standard, Folding, with Ford Logo <b>Note:</b> Not available with Cargo Organizer – Soft-Sided Large, Folding, with Ford Logo		O	O
★Center Console In-Vehicle Safe by Console Vault – With Coded Lock		O	O
★First Aid Kit		O	O
★Roadside Assistance Kit		O	O
Wheel-Locking Lug Nuts		O	O
<b>Fleet Only Options (with valid FIN code)</b>			
8-Way Power Driver Seat (Fore/Aft, Up/Down, Power Lumbar and Power Recline) <b>Note:</b> Included with Convenience Package (86B)	90K	O	O
Daytime Running Lamps (DRL) (Non-Configurable) <b>Note:</b> Replaces the standard Configurable Daytime Running Lamps (DRL)	942	O	O
Rear Parking Sensor	60S	O	O
Decal option up to 8 ft2 material Minimum annual order of 25 units <b>Note:</b> For order process details, go to <a href="http://www.Fordcommercialgraphics.com">www.Fordcommercialgraphics.com</a>	96B	O	O
Decal option up to 12 ft2 material Minimum annual order of 25 units <b>Note:</b> For order process details, go to <a href="http://www.Fordcommercialgraphics.com">www.Fordcommercialgraphics.com</a>	96C	O	O
Decal option up to 18 ft2 material Minimum annual order of 25 units <b>Note:</b> For order process details, go to <a href="http://www.Fordcommercialgraphics.com">www.Fordcommercialgraphics.com</a>	96D	O	O
Decal option up to 25 ft2 material Minimum annual order of 25 units <b>Note:</b> For order process details, go to <a href="http://www.Fordcommercialgraphics.com">www.Fordcommercialgraphics.com</a>	96E	O	O
Decal option up to 40 ft2 material Minimum annual order of 25 units <b>Note:</b> For order process details, go to <a href="http://www.Fordcommercialgraphics.com">www.Fordcommercialgraphics.com</a>	96F	O	O
Decal option up to 55 ft2 material Minimum annual order of 25 units <b>Note:</b> For order process details, go to <a href="http://www.Fordcommercialgraphics.com">www.Fordcommercialgraphics.com</a>	96G	O	O

<sup>3</sup> Requires FWD

**ALL SE STANDARD EQUIPMENT PLUS:****EXTERIOR**

- Fog Lamps
- Power Liftgate
- Tires – 225/60R18 All Season (A/S) BSW
- Wheel
  - 18" Machined-face Aluminum with Dark Stainless-painted Pockets

**INTERIOR/COMFORT**

- Dual-Zone Electronic Automatic Temperature Control (DEATC)
- Rear Center Armrest (Fold-Down with Two (2) Cupholders)
- Seats
  - Sport Contour Buckets
  - ActiveX™ Trimmed Seats
  - Heated Front Row
  - 8-Way Power Driver Seat (Fore/Aft, Up/Down, Power Lumbar and Power Recline)
- Steering Wheel – Heated and Premium Wrapped
- Windows, Power – One-Touch-Up/Down Front and Rear

**SAFETY/SECURITY**

- Headlamps
  - Halogen Projector
  - LED Signature Lighting
  - LED Configurable Daytime Running Lamps (DRL)
- Mirrors, Sideview – Heated w/ Gloss Body-Color Caps

**FORD CO-PILOT360™ TECHNOLOGY**

- Remote Start System
- Rear Parking Sensor

**FUNCTIONAL**

- SecuriCode™ Keyless-Entry Keypad

# 2022 ESCAPE SEL EQUIPMENT GROUP

Series	Order Code	SEL		
Escape FWD	U0H	S		
Escape AWD	U9H	O	S	
Escape FWD Hybrid	U0C			S
Escape AWD Hybrid	U9C			O
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Engine: 1.5L EcoBoost® with Auto Start-Stop Technology</li> <li>Transmission: 8 Speed Automatic</li> </ul>	996/448	S		
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Engine: 2.0L EcoBoost® with Auto Start-Stop Technology</li> <li>Transmission: 8-Speed Automatic</li> <li>Note: Requires AWD (U9H)</li> </ul>	999/448		S	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Engine: 2.5L iVCT Atkinson Cycle I-4 Hybrid</li> <li>Transmission: eCVT</li> </ul>	99Z/445			S
<b>Entities (Series, Drive, Engine, Transmission)</b> (This section is for WBDO users only)				
Escape AWD, 1.5L EcoBoost® with Auto Start-Stop Technology, 8 Speed Automatic	U9H / 996 / 448	301A		
Escape FWD, 1.5L EcoBoost® with Auto Start-Stop Technology, 8 Speed Automatic	U0H / 996 / 448	301A		
Escape AWD, 2.0L EcoBoost® with Auto Start-Stop Technology and 8-Speed Automatic	U9H / 999 / 448		302A	
Escape FWD Hybrid, 2.5L iVCT Atkinson Cycle I-4 Hybrid, eCVT	U0C / 99Z / 445			303A
Escape AWD Hybrid, 2.5L iVCT Atkinson Cycle I-4 Hybrid, eCVT	U9C / 99Z / 445			303A
Equipment Group		1.5L Powertrain Package (301A)	2.0L AWD Powertrain Package (302A)	2.5L Powertrain Package (303A)
<b>Included in Equipment Group</b>				
Electronic Fuel Door Release				I
Instrument Panel – 6.5" Digital Screen				I
Neutral Towing Capability				I
Pedestrian Alert Sounder				I
<b>Free Standing Packages &amp; Options (FSO)</b>				
<b>SEL Stealth AWD Package</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>19" Machined-face Ebony-painted Aluminum Wheel</li> <li>ActiveX™ Seating Material with Miko® Suede Inserts</li> <li>Badges and Emblems – Gloss Black</li> <li>Black Upper Window Molding with Black Beltline Molding</li> <li>Floor Mats – Front and Rear w/Logo</li> <li>Front and Rear Skip Plates Bumpers – Black</li> <li>Front and Rear Ford Oval – Black</li> <li>Grille Upper – Gloss Black 5-bar grille w/Chrome Surround</li> <li>Mirrors, Sideview – Gloss Black Caps</li> </ul> <b>Note:</b> Requires Engine 2.0L EcoBoost® (999/448)	62L		O	
<b>Ford Co-Pilot360™ Assist+</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Adaptive Cruise Control with Stop-and-Go and Lane Centering</li> <li>Evasive Steering Assist</li> <li>Voice-Activated Touchscreen Navigation System with Pinch-to-Zoom Capability, SiriusXM Traffic and Travel Link®<sup>1</sup></li> </ul> <b>Speed Sign Recognition</b> <b>Note:</b> Adaptive Cruise Control with Speed Sign Recognition = Intelligent Adaptive Cruise Control	68B	O	O	O
<b>Technology Package</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>10-Way Power Driver Seat (Fore/Aft, Up/Down, Tilt, Power Lumbar and Power Recline)</li> <li>B&amp;O Sound System by Band &amp; Olufsen, 10-Speakers including Subwoofers</li> <li>Hands-Free, Foot-Activated Liftgate<sup>2</sup></li> <li>Instrument Panel – 12.3" Digital Screen</li> <li>Memory Package: Driver's Seat and Driver/Front Passenger Sideview Mirrors</li> <li>Wireless Charging Pad</li> </ul>	86D	O	O	O

<sup>1</sup> **Note:** SiriusXM Traffic and Travel Link® includes a five (5)-year prepaid subscription. SiriusXM Traffic and Travel Link® service is not available in Alaska and Hawaii  
**Note:** After your trial period ends, Sirius XM audio and data services each require a subscription sold separately, or as a package, by SiriusXM Radio Inc. See SiriusXM Customer Agreement for complete terms at [www.siriusxm.com](http://www.siriusxm.com). All fees and programming subject to change. Trial subscriptions not available in Alaska and Hawaii.

<sup>2</sup> Hands-Free, Foot Activated Liftgate functionality is integrated in the Intelligent Access with Push-Button Start key fob



# 2022 ESCAPE SEL EQUIPMENT GROUP

Equipment Group		1.5L Powertrain Package (301A)	2.0L AWD Powertrain Package (302A)	2.5L Powertrain Package (303A)
<b>Free Standing Packages &amp; Options (FSO) (continued)</b>				
Panoramic Vista Roof® (Power Open/Close with Power Shade) <b>Note:</b> Includes Roof-Rack Side Rails, Black <b>Note:</b> Not available with Roof-Rail Crossbars – Black (61C) or (61V) or Outfitters Cargo Packages (55K, 55L, or 55M)	43M	O	O	O
Class II Trailer Tow Package	536		O	O
Mini Spare Wheel <b>Note:</b> Includes Mini Spare Tire, Wheel Nut Wrench and Jack <b>Note:</b> Replaces Tire Inflator and Sealant Kit	51U	O	O	O
Roof-Rack Rails – Black <b>Note:</b> Not available with Panoramic Vista Roof® (43M)	61V	O	O	O
Engine Block Heater	41H	O	O	O
Front License Plate Bracket <b>Note:</b> See "Emissions" section for additional information	153	O	O	O
Rapid Red Metallic Tinted Clearcoat	D4	O	O	O
Star White Metallic Tri-Coat	AZ	O	O	O
★Stone Blue Metallic	C8	O	O	O
<b>Ford Accessories (Custom Accessories, Pre-Installed)</b>				
Easy Access Cargo Shade	47B	O	O	O
Floor Liners, Front and Rear (with Carpet Mats) <b>Note:</b> Available upgrade with Outfitters Packages (55K, 55L, 55M) <b>Note:</b> Includes standard Floor Mats – Carpeted Front and Rear <b>Note:</b> When ordered with SEL Stealth AWD Package (62L) Floor Mats – Front and Rear w/Logo is included	50B	O	O	O
Floor Liners, Front and Rear (without Carpet Mats) <b>Note:</b> Included with Outfitters Packages (55K, 55L, 55M) <b>Note:</b> Deletes standard Floor Mats – Carpeted Front and Rear <b>Note:</b> Not available with SEL Stealth AWD Package (62L)	50C	O	O	O
Cargo Mat <b>Note:</b> Included with Outfitters Packages (55K, 55L, or 55M)	50Q	O	O	O
<b>Outfitters Cargo – SkyBox</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Cargo Mat</li> <li>Floor Liners, Front and Rear (without Carpet Mats)</li> <li>Roof-Rail Crossbars – Black</li> <li>Yakima SkyBox 16</li> </ul> <b>Note:</b> Not available with Outfitters Cargo – Off Grid (55L), Outfitters Bike – FrontLoader (55M), or Panoramic Vista Roof® (43M) <b>Note:</b> When ordered with SEL Stealth AWD Package (62L) Floor Liners, Front and Rear (with Carpet Mats) (50B) is included <b>Note:</b> Requires Roof-Rack Rails – Black (61V)	55K	O	O	O
<b>Outfitters Cargo – Off Grid</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Cargo Mat</li> <li>Floor Liners, Front and Rear (without Carpet Mats)</li> <li>Roof-Rail Crossbars – Black</li> <li>Yakima Off Grid</li> </ul> <b>Note:</b> Not available with Outfitters Cargo – SkyBox (55K), Outfitters Bike – FrontLoader (55M), or Panoramic Vista Roof® (43M) <b>Note:</b> When ordered with SEL Stealth AWD Package (62L) Floor Liners, Front and Rear (with Carpet Mats) (50B) is included <b>Note:</b> Requires Roof-Rack Rails – Black (61V)	55L	O	O	O
<b>Outfitters Bike – FrontLoader</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Cargo Mat</li> <li>Floor Liners, Front and Rear (without Carpet Mats)</li> <li>Roof-Rail Crossbars – Black</li> <li>Two Yakima FrontLoaders (includes locks)</li> </ul> <b>Note:</b> Not available with Outfitters Cargo – SkyBox (55K), Outfitters Cargo – Off Grid (55L), or Panoramic Vista Roof® (43M) <b>Note:</b> When ordered with SEL Stealth AWD Package (62L) Floor Liners, Front and Rear (with Carpet Mats) (50B) is included <b>Note:</b> Requires Roof-Rack Rails – Black (61V)	55M	O	O	O
Roof-Rail Crossbars – Black <b>Note:</b> Included with Outfitters Packages (55K, 55L, 55M) <b>Note:</b> Not available with the Panoramic Vista Roof® (43M) <b>Note:</b> Requires Roof-Rack Rails – Black (61V)	61C	O	O	O
Splash Guards	63C	O	O	O

# 2022 ESCAPE SEL EQUIPMENT GROUP

Equipment Group		1.5L Powertrain Package (301A)	2.0L AWD Powertrain Package (302A)	2.5L Powertrain Package (303A)
<b>Dealer Installed Options (DIO) – Shipped separately from the vehicle for dealer installation</b> <b>Note: This feature is ordered through WBDO only</b>				
★Cargo Organizer – Soft-Sided Cooler Bag with Adjustable Carrying Strap and Ford Logo		O	O	O
★Cargo Organizer – Soft-Sided Large, Folding, with Ford Logo <b>Note:</b> Not available with Cargo Organizer – Soft-Sided Standard, Folding, with Ford Logo		O	O	O
★Cargo Organizer – Soft-Sided Standard, Folding, with Ford Logo <b>Note:</b> Not available with Cargo Organizer – Soft-Sided Large, Folding, with Ford Logo		O	O	O
★Center Console In-Vehicle Safe by Console Vault – With Coded Lock		O	O	O
★First Aid Kit		O	O	O
★Roadside Assistance Kit		O	O	O
Wheel-Locking Lug Nuts		O	O	O
<b>Fleet Only Options (with valid FIN code)</b>				
Daytime Running Lamps (DRL) (Non-Configurable) <b>Note:</b> Replaces the standard Configurable Daytime Running Lamps (DRL)	942	O	O	O
Decal option up to 8 ft2 material Minimum annual order of 25 units <b>Note:</b> For order process details, go to <a href="http://www.Fordcommercialgraphics.com">www.Fordcommercialgraphics.com</a>	96B	O	O	O
Decal option up to 12 ft2 material Minimum annual order of 25 units <b>Note:</b> For order process details, go to <a href="http://www.Fordcommercialgraphics.com">www.Fordcommercialgraphics.com</a>	96C	O	O	O
Decal option up to 18 ft2 material Minimum annual order of 25 units <b>Note:</b> For order process details, go to <a href="http://www.Fordcommercialgraphics.com">www.Fordcommercialgraphics.com</a>	96D	O	O	O
Decal option up to 25 ft2 material Minimum annual order of 25 units <b>Note:</b> For order process details, go to <a href="http://www.Fordcommercialgraphics.com">www.Fordcommercialgraphics.com</a>	96E	O	O	O
Decal option up to 40 ft2 material Minimum annual order of 25 units <b>Note:</b> For order process details, go to <a href="http://www.Fordcommercialgraphics.com">www.Fordcommercialgraphics.com</a>	96F	O	O	O
Decal option up to 55 ft2 material Minimum annual order of 25 units <b>Note:</b> For order process details, go to <a href="http://www.Fordcommercialgraphics.com">www.Fordcommercialgraphics.com</a>	96G	O	O	O

### ALL SEL STANDARD EQUIPMENT PLUS:

#### MECHANICAL

- Engine: 2.5L iVCT Atkinson Cycle I-4 Hybrid
- Transmission: eCVT

#### EXTERIOR

- Chrome Upper Window Molding with Chrome Beltline Molding
- Hands-Free, Foot-Activated Liftgate<sup>1</sup>
- LED Fog Lamps
- Tire – 225/55R19 99H All Season (A/S) BSW
- Roof-Rack Side Rails – Black
- Wheels – 19" Machined-face Aluminum with Dark Tarnished-painted Pockets

#### INTERIOR/COMFORT

- Ambient Lighting with Floor Lights<sup>2</sup>
- Instrument Panel – 12.3" Digital Screen
- Memory Package: Driver's Seat and Driver/Front Passenger Sideview Mirrors
- Seats
  - Sport Contour Buckets
  - ActiveX™ Trimmed Seats
  - 10-Way Power Driver Seat (Fore/Aft, Up/Down, Tilt, Power Lumbar and Power Recline)
  - 6-Way Power Passenger (Fore/Aft, Up/Down, Recline)
- Unique Interior Accents (Door/IP)

#### SAFETY/SECURITY

- Auto-Dimming Rearview Mirror
- Headlamps – LED Reflector
- Perimeter Alarm

### FORD CO-PILOT360™ TECHNOLOGY

- Front Parking Sensors
- Ford Co-Pilot360™ Assist+
  - Adaptive Cruise Control with Stop-and-Go and Lane Centering
  - Evasive Steering Assist
  - Voice-Activated Touchscreen Navigation System with Pinch-to-Zoom Capability, SiriusXM Traffic and Travel Link®<sup>3</sup>
- **Speed Sign Recognition**
  - Note:** Adaptive Cruise Control with Speed Sign Recognition = Intelligent Adaptive Cruise Control
- Rain-Sensing Wipers (Front Only)

### FUNCTIONAL

- Universal Garage Door Opener (UGDO)

<sup>1</sup> Hands-Free, Foot Activated Liftgate functionality is integrated in the Intelligent Access with Push-Button Start key fob

<sup>2</sup> Single Color Ambient Lighting

<sup>3</sup> **Note:**SiriusXM Traffic and Travel Link® includes a five (5)-year prepaid subscription. SiriusXM Traffic and Travel Link® service is not available in Alaska or Hawaii.

**Note:**After your trial period ends, Sirius XM audio and data services each require a subscription sold separately, or as a package, by SiriusXM Radio Inc. See SiriusXM Customer Agreement for complete terms at [www.siriusxm.com](http://www.siriusxm.com). All fees and programming subject to change. Trial subscriptions not available in Alaska and Hawaii.

# 2022 ESCAPE TITANIUM EQUIPMENT GROUP

Series	Order Code	Titanium	
Escape AWD	U9J		S
Escape FWD Hybrid	U0D	S	
Escape AWD Hybrid	U9D	O	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Engine: 2.0L EcoBoost® with Auto Start-Stop Technology</li> <li>Transmission: 8-Speed Automatic</li> <li>Note: Requires AWD (U9J)</li> </ul>	999/ 448		S
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Engine: 2.5L iVCT Atkinson Cycle I-4 Hybrid</li> <li>Transmission: eCVT</li> </ul>	99Z/ 445	S	
<b>Entities (Series, Drive, Engine, Transmission)</b> (This section is for WBDO users only)			
Escape AWD, 2.0L EcoBoost® with Auto Start-Stop Technology, 8-Speed Automatic	U9J / 999 / 448		401A
Escape FWD Hybrid, 2.5L iVCT Atkinson Cycle I-4 Hybrid, eCVT	U0D / 99Z / 445	400A	
Escape AWD Hybrid, 2.5L iVCT Atkinson Cycle I-4 Hybrid, eCVT	U9D / 99Z / 445	400A	
<b>Equipment Group</b>		<b>Standard Package (400A)</b>	<b>2.0L AWD Powertrain Package (401A)</b>
<b>Included in Equipment Group</b>			
Electronic Fuel Door Release		I	
Neutral Towing Capability		I	
Pedestrian Alert Sounder		I	
<b>Free Standing Packages &amp; Options (FSO)</b>			
<b>Titanium Elite Package</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>19" Luster Nickel-painted Aluminum Wheel</li> <li>Active Park Assist 2.0</li> <li>B&amp;O Sound System by Band &amp; Olufsen, 10-Speakers including Subwoofers</li> <li>Floor Mats – Front and Rear with Embroidered Escape Logo</li> <li>Front and Rear Skid Plates – Silver</li> <li>Grille – Upper Chrome 5-Bar w/Chrome Surround</li> <li>HD Radio™</li> <li>Head-Up Display</li> <li>Leather-Trimmed with Mini-Perforation</li> <li>Leather-Wrapped Steering Wheel</li> <li>Wireless Charging Pad</li> </ul>	62U	O	O
Class II Trailer Tow Package	536	O	O
Panoramic Vista Roof® (Power Open/Close with Power Shade) <b>Note:</b> Includes Roof-Rack Side Rails, Black <b>Note:</b> Not available with Roof-Rail Crossbars – Black (61C) or Outfitters Packages (55K, 55L, or 55M)	43M	O	O
Mini Spare Wheel <b>Note:</b> Includes Mini Spare Tire, Wheel Nut Wrench and Jack <b>Note:</b> Replaces Tire Inflator and Sealant Kit	51U	O	O
Engine Block Heater	41H	O	O
Front License Plate Bracket <b>Note:</b> See "Emissions" section for additional information	153	O	O
Rapid Red Metallic Tinted Clearcoat	D4	O	O
Star White Metallic Tri-Coat	AZ	O	O
★Stone Blue Metallic	C8	O	O
<b>Ford Accessories (Custom Accessories, Pre-Installed)</b>			
Easy Access Cargo Shade	47B	O	O
Floor Liners, Front and Rear (with Carpet Mats) <b>Note:</b> Available upgrade with Outfitters Package (55K, 55L, 55M) <b>Note:</b> Includes standard Floor Mats – Carpeted Front and Rear <b>Note:</b> When ordered with Titanium Elite Package (62U) Floor Mats – Front and Rear with Embroidered Escape Logo is included	50B	O	O

# 2022 ESCAPE TITANIUM EQUIPMENT GROUP

Equipment Group		Standard Package (400A)	2.0L AWD Powertrain Package (401A)
<b>Ford Accessories (Custom Accessories, Pre-Installed) (continued)</b>			
Floor Liners, Front and Rear (without Carpet Mats) <b>Note:</b> Included with Outfitter Packages (55K, 55L, 55M) <b>Note:</b> Deletes standard Floor Mats – Carpeted Front and Rear <b>Note:</b> Not available with Titanium Elite Package (62U)	50C	O	O
Cargo Mat <b>Note:</b> Included with Outfitters Packages (55K, 55L, or 55M)	50Q	O	O
<b>Outfitters Cargo – SkyBox</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Cargo Mat</li> <li>Floor Liners, Front and Rear (without Carpet Mats)</li> <li>Roof-Rail Crossbars – Black</li> <li>Yakima SkyBox 16</li> </ul> <b>Note:</b> Not available with Outfitters Cargo – Off Grid (55L), Outfitters Bike – FrontLoader (55M), Panoramic Vista Roof® (43M) <b>Note:</b> When ordered with Titanium Elite Package (62U) Floor Liners, Front and Rear (with Carpet Mats) (50B) is included	55K	O	O
<b>Outfitters Cargo – Off Grid</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Cargo Mat</li> <li>Floor Liners, Front and Rear (without Carpet Mats)</li> <li>Roof-Rail Crossbars – Black</li> <li>Yakima Off Grid</li> </ul> <b>Note:</b> Not available with Outfitters Cargo – SkyBox (55K), Outfitters Bike – FrontLoader (55M), Panoramic Vista Roof® (43M) <b>Note:</b> When ordered with Titanium Elite Package (62U) Floor Liners, Front and Rear (with Carpet Mats) (50B) is included	55L	O	O
<b>Outfitters Bike – FrontLoader</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Cargo Mat</li> <li>Floor Liners, Front and Rear (without Carpet Mats)</li> <li>Roof-Rail Crossbars – Black</li> <li>Two Yakima FrontLoaders (includes locks)</li> </ul> <b>Note:</b> Not available with Outfitters Cargo – SkyBox (55K), Outfitters Cargo – Off Grid (55L), Panoramic Vista Roof® (43M) <b>Note:</b> When ordered with Titanium Elite Package (62U) Floor Liners, Front and Rear (with Carpet Mats) (50B) is included	55M	O	O
Roof-Rail Crossbars – Black <b>Note:</b> Included with Outfitters Packages (55K, 55L, 55M) <b>Note:</b> Not available with Panoramic Vista Roof® (43M)	61C	O	O
Splash Guards	63C	O	O
<b>Dealer Installed Options (DIO) – Shipped separately from the vehicle for dealer installation</b> <b>Note: This feature is ordered through WBDO only</b>			
★Cargo Organizer – Soft-Sided Cooler Bag with Adjustable Carrying Strap and Ford Logo		O	O
★Cargo Organizer – Soft-Sided Large, Folding, with Ford Logo <b>Note:</b> Not available with Cargo Organizer – Soft-Sided Standard, Folding, with Ford Logo		O	O
★Cargo Organizer – Soft-Sided Standard, Folding, with Ford Logo <b>Note:</b> Not available with Cargo Organizer – Soft-Sided Large, Folding, with Ford Logo		O	O
★Center Console In-Vehicle Safe by Console Vault – With Coded Lock		O	O
★First Aid Kit		O	O
★Roadside Assistance Kit		O	O
Wheel-Locking Lug Nuts		O	O
<b>Fleet Only Options (with valid FIN code)</b>			
Daytime Running Lamps (DRL) (Non-Configurable) <b>Note:</b> Replaces the standard Configurable Daytime Running Lamps (DRL)	942	O	O
Decal option up to 8 ft2 material Minimum annual order of 25 units <b>Note:</b> For order process details, go to <a href="http://www.Fordcommercialgraphics.com">www.Fordcommercialgraphics.com</a>	96B	O	O
Decal option up to 12 ft2 material Minimum annual order of 25 units <b>Note:</b> For order process details, go to <a href="http://www.Fordcommercialgraphics.com">www.Fordcommercialgraphics.com</a>	96C	O	O

# 2022 ESCAPE TITANIUM EQUIPMENT GROUP

Equipment Group		Standard Package (400A)	2.0L AWD Powertrain Package (401A)
<b>Fleet Only Options (with valid FIN code) (continued)</b>			
Decal option up to 18 ft2 material Minimum annual order of 25 units <b>Note:</b> For order process details, go to <a href="http://www.Fordcommercialgraphics.com">www.Fordcommercialgraphics.com</a>	96D	O	O
Decal option up to 25 ft2 material Minimum annual order of 25 units <b>Note:</b> For order process details, go to <a href="http://www.Fordcommercialgraphics.com">www.Fordcommercialgraphics.com</a>	96E	O	O
Decal option up to 40 ft2 material Minimum annual order of 25 units <b>Note:</b> For order process details, go to <a href="http://www.Fordcommercialgraphics.com">www.Fordcommercialgraphics.com</a>	96F	O	O
Decal option up to 55 ft2 material Minimum annual order of 25 units <b>Note:</b> For order process details, go to <a href="http://www.Fordcommercialgraphics.com">www.Fordcommercialgraphics.com</a>	96G	O	O

## AXLE AVAILABILITY

***Final Drive Ratio (2.5L iVCT Atkinson  
Cycle I-4 Hybrid FWD/AWD) = 2.91***

***Final Drive Ratio (1.5L EcoBoost®  
FWD/AWD) = 3.81***

***Final Drive Ratio (2.0L EcoBoost®  
AWD) = 3.47***

## WHEEL AVAILABILITY



17" Steel with Sparkle  
Silver-painted Covers  
Standard on S



17" Shadow Silver-  
painted Aluminum (64U)  
Optional on S;  
Standard on SE



19" Luster Nickel painted  
Aluminum  
Included in Titanium Elite  
Package (62U)



18" Machined-face  
Aluminum with Dark  
Stainless-painted pockets  
Standard on SEL



19" Machined-face  
Ebony-painted Aluminum  
Included in SE Sport  
Appearance Package  
(62K) SEL Stealth AWD  
Package (62L)



19" Machined-face  
Aluminum with Dark  
Tarnished painted  
pockets  
Standard on Titanium

# COLOR & TRIM AVAILABILITY

Model	Material	Interior Description
S	Cloth	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Front Row Bucket Seats, 6-Way Manual Driver and 4-Way Manual Passenger</li> <li>• Second Row 60/40 Split-Fold-Flat and Sliding Seats</li> </ul>
SE	Unique Cloth	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Front Row Bucket Seats, 6-Way Manual Driver and 4-Way Manual Passenger</li> <li>• Second Row 60/40 Split-Fold-Flat and Sliding Seats</li> </ul>
SEL	ActiveX™ Trimmed Seats	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Front Row Heated Sport Contour Bucket Seats, 8-Way Power Driver and 4-Way Manual Passenger</li> <li>• Second Row 60/40 Split-Fold-Flat and Sliding Seats, Fold-Down Center Armrest with Cupholders</li> </ul>
SEL Stealth AWD	ActiveX™ Seating Material with Miko® Suede Inserts	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Front Row Heated Bucket Seats, 8-Way Power Driver and 4-Way Manual Passenger</li> <li>• Second Row 60/40 Split-Fold-Flat and Sliding Seats, Fold-Down Center Armrest with Cupholders</li> </ul>
Titanium	ActiveX™ Trimmed Seats	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Front Row Heated Sport Contour Bucket Seats, 10-Way Power Driver with Memory and 6-Way Power Passenger</li> <li>• Second Row 60/40 Split-Fold-Flat and Sliding Seats, Fold-Down Center Armrest with Cupholders</li> </ul>
Titanium Elite Package	Leather-Trimmed with Mini-Perforation	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Front Row Heated Sport Contour Bucket Seats, 10-Way Power Driver with Memory and 6-Way Power Passenger</li> <li>• Second Row 60/40 Split-Fold-Flat and Sliding Seats, Fold-Down Center Armrest with Cupholders</li> </ul>

## COLOR OFFERINGS

Cabin Environment <sup>1</sup>		S	SE		SEL		SEL Stealth AWD	Titanium		Titanium Elite Package
		Ebony	Ebony	Ebony/Sandstone	Ebony	Ebony/Sandstone	Ebony	Ebony	Ebony/Sandstone	Ebony
		Cloth	Unique Cloth		ActiveX™ Trimmed Seats		ActiveX™ Seating Material with Miko® Suede Insert	ActiveX™ Trimmed Seats		Leather-Trimmed with Mini-Perforation
		Dark Earth Gray	Dark Earth Gray	Sandstone	Ebony	Sandstone	Ebony	Ebony	Sandstone	Ebony/Sandstone
Paint Name	Order Code	VH	4H	4N	6H	6N	PH	EH	EN	DH
Star White Metallic Tri-coat <sup>2</sup>	AZ		■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■
★Atlas Blue Metallic	B3	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■
★Stone Blue Metallic <sup>2</sup>	C8		■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■
Rapid Red Metallic Tinted Clearcoat <sup>2</sup>	D4		■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■
★Iced Blue Silver Metallic	GP	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■
Iconic Silver Metallic	JS	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■
Carbonized Gray Metallic	M7	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■
Agate Black Metallic	UM	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■
Oxford White	YZ	■	■	■	■	■	■			

<sup>1</sup> Lower Cabin Environment IP is Sandstone when 4N or EN is selected

<sup>2</sup> Extra Charge Paint

★ = New for this model year

■ = Available



**EMISSIONS STANDARD/OPTIONAL EQUIPMENT**

**50-STATE EMISSIONS SYSTEM** ..... 425  
Standard equipment in all states.

**SUPPLEMENTAL PTC HEATER** ..... 59H

STANDARD with the 1.5L EcoBoost® Engine in all states  
EXCEPT:

Alabama, Arizona, Arkansas, California, Florida, Georgia,  
Hawaii, Louisiana, Mississippi, North Carolina, South  
Carolina and Texas.

**NOTE:** *Standalone optional availability in the states listed above.  
Requires the 1.5L EcoBoost® Engine.*

**NOTE:** Not available in any state with the 2.0L EcoBoost® Engine  
(999) or the 2.5L iVCT Atkinson Cycle I-4 Hybrid Engine  
(99Z).

**FRONT LICENSE PLATE BRACKET** ..... 153

Standard in states requiring two license plates and optional  
to all others.

## FUEL ECONOMY

		50-STATE			
		F.E. LABEL			ESTIMATED ANNUAL FUEL COSTS
		ADJUSTED			
ENGINE DISPL.	TRANSMISSION	CITY	HIGHWAY	COMBINED	
FWD					
1.5L EcoBoost® with Auto Start-Stop Technology	8-Speed Automatic	TBD	TBD	TBD	TBD
2.5L iVCT Atkinson Cycle I-4 Hybrid	Automatic – eCVT	TBD	TBD	TBD	TBD
AWD					
1.5L EcoBoost® with Auto Start-Stop Technology	8-Speed Automatic	TBD	TBD	TBD	TBD
2.0L EcoBoost® with Auto Start-Stop Technology	8-Speed Automatic	TBD	TBD	TBD	TBD
2.5L iVCT Atkinson Cycle I-4 Hybrid	Automatic – eCVT	TBD	TBD	TBD	TBD

## ENGINE HORSEPOWER AND TORQUE RATINGS

		NOMINAL COMPRESSION RATIO	50-STATE	
			HORSEPOWER	TORQUE
ENGINE DISPL.	TRANSMISSION		H.P. @ RPM	FT. LBS. @ RPM
FWD				
1.5L EcoBoost® with Auto Start-Stop Technology	8-Speed Automatic	TBD	TBD @ TBD	TBD @ TBD
2.5L iVCT Atkinson Cycle I-4 Hybrid	Automatic – eCVT	TBD @ TBD	TBD @ TBD	TBD @ TBD
AWD				
1.5L EcoBoost® with Auto Start-Stop Technology	8-Speed Automatic	TBD	TBD @ TBD	TBD @ TBD
2.0L EcoBoost® with Auto Start-Stop Technology	8-Speed Automatic	TBD	TBD @ TBD	TBD @ TBD
2.5L iVCT Atkinson Cycle I-4 Hybrid	Automatic – eCVT	TBD	TBD @ TBD	TBD @ TBD

To learn more about the features on this vehicle, go to [www.fordsourcebook.com](http://www.fordsourcebook.com)

### SERIES/EQUIPMENT GROUP AVAILABILITY

- Series Line Up: SE, SEL, and Titanium
- **Changed**
  - None

### MECHANICAL

- ★ **New**
  - None
- **Changed**
  - None
- **Deleted**
  - None

### EXTERIOR

- ★ **New**
  - None
- **Changed**
  - Roof-Rack Rails available as a free standing option on SEL
- **Deleted**
  - None
- ★ **New Colors**
  - Atlas Blue Metallic (B3)
  - Stone Blue Metallic (C8)
  - Iced Blue Silver Metallic (GP)
- **Deleted Colors**
  - Antimatter Blue
  - Bronze Fire
  - Desert Gold
  - Velocity Blue

### INTERIOR/COMFORT

- ★ **New**
  - None
- **Changed**
  - 8-way power driver seat included in SE Convenience Package and standard on SEL
  - 10-way Power Driver Seat available in SEL Technology Package and standard on Titanium
  - Panoramic Vista Roof no longer included in Titanium Premium Package
- **Deleted**
  - None

### SAFETY/SECURITY

- ★ **New**
  - None
- **Changed**
  - None
- **Deleted**
  - None

### FORD CO-PILOT360™ TECHNOLOGY

- ★ **New**
  - None
- **Changed**
  - Active Park Assist included in Titanium Premium
- **Deleted**
  - None

### FUNCTIONAL

- ★ **New**
  - None
- **Changed**
  - SecuriCode™ Keyless-Entry Keypad standard on SEL and above
  - B&O Sound System by Bang & Olufsen, 10-Speakers including Subwoofers and HD Radio included in Titanium Premium
- **Deleted**
  - None

### PACKAGES

- ★ **New**
  - None
- **Changed**
  - None
- **Deleted**
  - None

### OTHER

- **New**
  - Dealer Installed Option (DIO). Refer to the series Equipment Group sections for feature availability.
    - Cargo Organizer – Soft-Sided Cooler Bag with Adjustable Carrying Strap and Ford Logo
    - Cargo Organizer – Soft-Sided Large, Folding, with Ford Logo
    - Cargo Organizer – Soft-Sided Standard, Folding, with Ford Logo
    - Center Console In-Vehicle Safe by Console Vault – With Coded Lock
    - First Aid Kit
    - Roadside Assistance Kit
- **Changed**
  - Factory Invoiced Accessories (FIA) to Dealer Installed Options (DIO). Order codes are no longer used for these features and they are orderable only through WBDO
- **Deleted**
  - None

### 2022 ESCAPE PHEV (Plug-In Hybrid)

### ORDER COMBINATIONS

- **Escape SE**
  - Body Code: U0E (FWD)
  - Order Code: Standard Package (600A)
- **Escape SEL**
  - Body Code: U0K (FWD)
  - Order Code: Standard Package (625A)
- **Escape Titanium**
  - Body Code: U0L (FWD)
  - Order Code: Standard Package (650A)

### Product Changes and Features Availability

Features, options and package content subject to change. Please check [www.fmcdealer.com](http://www.fmcdealer.com) for the most current information.

# STANDARD EQUIPMENT

The following equipment is standard on every Escape SE PHEV

## MECHANICAL

- Electric Parking Brake (Includes Auto Hold)
- Engine: 2.5L iVCT Atkinson Cycle I-4 Hybrid
- Four-Wheel Disc Brakes with Anti-Lock Brake System (ABS)
- Transmission: eCVT

## EXTERIOR

- Active Grille Shutters
- Black – Molded-in-Color
  - Lower Bodyside Cladding
  - Rocker Panel
- Bright Upper Window Molding with Black Beltline Molding
- Bumpers/Fascia – Body-Color Upper/Molded-in-Color Lower
- Configurable Daytime Running Lamps (DRL)
- Door and Liftgate Handles – Body-Color
- Easy Fuel® Capless Fuel Filler
- Exhaust Tips, Dual – Chrome
- Grille, Upper – Black Mesh and Chrome Surround
- LED Taillamps
- Manual Liftgate
- Privacy Glass – Second Row Side and Liftgate
- Rear Spoiler – Body Color
- Roof-Mounted Antenna
- Skid Plates – Molded-in-Color Silver, Front and Rear
- Tire Inflator and Sealant Kit
- **Note:** Spare Wheel/Tire is not included
- Tires – 225/60R18 100H All Season A/S BSW
- Wheels – 18" Machined-face Ebony-painted Aluminum with Painted Pockets
- Wipers
  - Windshield – Variable-Intermittent/Continuous
  - Rear Window – Fixed-Intermittent/Continuous

## INTERIOR/COMFORT

- Center Floor Console with Armrest
- Cruise Control – Steering Wheel Mounted Controls
- Cupholders – (6)
- Driver's Side Footrest
- Dual-Zone Electronic Automatic Temperature Control (DEATC)
- Dual Vanity Mirrors
- Electronic Fuel Door Release
- Floor Mats – Carpeted Front and Rear
- Grab Handles – Front Passenger. Second Row – two (2), includes Coat Hooks.
- Instrument Panel
  - 6.5" Color LCD Screen
  - EcoMode
  - Ice Blue® Lighting
  - Message Center
  - Outside Temperature Display
  - Trip Computer
- Lighting
  - Front Map Lights
  - Illuminated Entry System with Courtesy Lamp Delay
  - Rear Cargo Area Light
  - Second Row Dome Light
- Map Pocket – Front-Passenger Seat Back
- Powerpoints (2) – (1) USB-A (1) USB-C
- Rotary Gear Shift Dial
- Seats
  - Unique Cloth Bucket
  - Five Passenger
  - 6-Way Manual Driver (Fore/Aft, Up/Down, Recline)
  - 4-Way Manual Front Passenger (Fore/Aft with Manual Recline)
  - Second Row 60/40 Split-Fold-Flat and Sliding
- Sliding Sun Visors with Illuminated Vanity Mirrors (Driver and Front Passenger)
- Steering Column – Manual Tilt/Telescoping
- Steering Wheel – Urethane

## INTERIOR/COMFORT (continued)

- Storage
  - Front Row: Center Console Armrest, Glove Box, Media Bins (two (2)); in front and in center of the Console, Overhead Console with Sunglasses Storage
- Windows, Power – Front One-Touch Down Feature (Driver only)

## SAFETY/SECURITY

- AdvanceTrac® with RSC® (Roll Stability Control™)
- Airbags
  - Driver and Front Row Passenger Dual-Stage
  - Driver Knee
  - Front-Seat Mounted Side-Impact
  - Safety Canopy® System – Front and Second Row Safety Canopy® Side-Curtain with Rollover Sensor
- Center High-Mounted Stop Lamp (CHMSL)
- Curve Control
- Day/Night Rearview Mirror – Manually Adjustable
- Door Locks
  - Autolock/Autounlock
  - Child-Safety Rear
  - Power Lock/Unlock
- Electronic Traction Control
- Headlamps
  - Courtesy Delay
  - Halogen Projector
  - Wiper-Activated
- Head Restraints
  - Two-Way Manually Adjustable Driver and Front-Passenger
  - Two-Way Manually Adjustable Second Row (Left and Right; Center Head Restraint is fixed position.)
- Hooks – Cargo Tie-Down – two (2), Grocery – two (2)
- LATCH (Lower Anchors and Tether Anchors for Children) on Rear Outboard Seat Positions
- Mirrors, Sideview – Power Glass, Manual-Fold and Black Molded-in-Color (MIC) Caps
- MyKey®
- Personal Safety System™<sup>1</sup>
- Rear-Window Defroster and Washer
- Safety Belts
  - Front and Second Row – Belt-Minder® (Safety Belt Reminder)
  - Front Row Height Adjustable
  - Second Row Outboard and Center Seat Shoulder
  - Three-Point Safety Belts on all (5) Seating Positions
- SecuriLock® Passive Anti-Theft System (PATS) (S and SE Series)
- SOS Post-Crash Alert System™
- Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS)
- Torque Vectoring Control

## FORD CO-PILOT360™ TECHNOLOGY

- Ford Co-Pilot360™ includes;
  - Auto High Beam Headlamps
  - BLIS® (Blind Spot Information System) with Cross-Traffic Alert
  - Lane-Keeping System (includes Lane-Keeping Assist, Lane-Keeping Alert and Driver Alert)
  - Pre-Collision Assist with Automatic Emergency Braking (AEB), Pedestrian Detection, Forward Collision Warning and Dynamic Brake Support)
  - Rear View Camera
- Headlamps – Autolamp (Automatic On/Off)

<sup>1</sup> Personal Safety System™ for driver and front passenger includes dual-stage front airbags, safety belt pretensioners, safety belt energy-management retractors, safety belt usage sensors, driver's seat position sensor, crash severity sensor, restraint control module and Front-Passenger Sensing System.

# STANDARD EQUIPMENT

## FORD CO-PILOT360™ TECHNOLOGY (continued)

- Post-Collision Braking
- Pedestrian Alert Sounder

## FUNCTIONAL

- Audio
  - AM/FM Stereo
  - SiriusXM®
  - Six (6) Speakers
  - Speed-Compensated Volume
  - Steering Wheel Mounted Controls
- **Note:** SiriusXM® includes a three (3)-month prepaid subscription. Service is not available in Alaska and Hawaii.
- **Note:** SiriusXM audio and data services each require a subscription sold separately, or as a package, by Sirius XM Inc. If you decide to continue service after your trial, the subscription plan you choose will automatically renew thereafter and you will be charged according to your chosen payment method at then-current rates. Fees and taxes apply. To cancel you must call SiriusXM at 1-866-635-2349. See SiriusXM Customer Agreement for complete terms at [www.siriusxm.com](http://www.siriusxm.com). All fees and programming subject to change. Sirius, XM and all related marks and logos are trademarks of Sirius XM Inc.
- Battery Saver
- Compass
- Electric Power-Assisted Steering (EPAS)

## FUNCTIONAL (continued)

- FordPass Connect™
  - 4G LTE Wi-Fi hotspot connects up to 10 devices<sup>2</sup>
  - Remotely start, lock and unlock vehicle<sup>3</sup>
  - Schedule specific times to remotely start vehicle<sup>3</sup>
  - Locate parked vehicle<sup>3</sup>
  - Check vehicle status<sup>3</sup>
- **Note:** Ford Telematics and Data Services are telematics services available for fleet customers, providing access to manufacturer-grade vehicle data including but not limited to location, speed, idle time, remaining fuel, fuel energy, range, diagnostics, and maintenance alerts. FordPass Connect™ 4G Wi-Fi Modem, enables telematics services directly from Ford or through authorized third-party providers. Learn more at [commercialsolutions.ford.com](http://commercialsolutions.ford.com) or email [fcs1@ford.com](mailto:fcs1@ford.com) or by calling 833-FCS-Ford. (833-327-3673).
- Front and Rear Stabilizer Bar
- Intelligent Access with Push-Button Start
- Intelligent Oil-Life Monitor®
- Keyless-Keysets – Passive Keys, Two (2)
- Provisions for Roof Rack Mounting – Blanking Plugs
- Selectable Drive Mode
- SYNC® 3
  - Enhanced Voice Recognition Communications and Entertainment System
  - 8" LCD Capacitive Touchscreen in Center Stack with Swipe Capability
  - Pinch-to-Zoom capability included when equipped with available Voice-Activated Touchscreen Navigation
  - AppLink®
  - 911 Assist®
  - Apple CarPlay™ and Android Auto™ Compatibility
  - Smart-Charging USB Ports
- Transmission Oil Cooler
- Variable-Assist Rack-and-Pinion Steering

<sup>2</sup> Wi-Fi hotspot includes wireless data trail that begins upon AT&T activation and expires at the end of 3 months or when 3GB of data is used, whichever comes first, but cannot extend beyond the trial subscription period for remote features. To activate, go to [www.att.com/ford](http://www.att.com/ford).

<sup>3</sup> FordPass Connect™ (optional on select vehicles), the FordPass App., and Complimentary Connected Services are required for remote features (see FordPass Terms for details). Connected Service and features depend on compatible AT&T network availability. Evolving technology/cellular networks/vehicle capability may limit functionality and prevent operation of connected features. Connected services excluded Wi-Fi hotspot.

# 2022 ESCAPE SE PHEV (PLUG-IN HYBRID) EQUIPMENT GROUP

Series	Order Code	SE
Escape PHEV (Plug-In Hybrid) FWD	U0E	S
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Engine: 2.5L iVCT Atkinson Cycle I-4 Hybrid</li> <li>Transmission: eCVT</li> </ul>	99Z/445	S
<b>Entity Description (Series, Drive, Engine, Transmission)</b>		
Escape PHEV (Plug-In Hybrid) FWD, 2.5L iVCT Atkinson Cycle I-4 Hybrid, eCVT	U0E / 99Z / 445	600A
<b>Equipment Group</b>		<b>Standard Equipment (600A)</b>
<b>Free Standing Packages &amp; Options (FSO)</b>		
<b>Ford Co-Pilot360™ Assist+</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Adaptive Cruise Control with Stop-and-Go and Lane Centering Assist</li> <li>Evasive Steering Assist</li> <li>Voice-Activated Touchscreen Navigation System with Pinch-to-Zoom Capability, SiriusXM Traffic and Travel Link®<sup>1</sup></li> </ul> <b>Speed Sign Recognition</b> <b>Note:</b> Adaptive Cruise Control with Speed Sign Recognition = Intelligent Adaptive Cruise Control	68B	O
<b>Convenience Package</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>8-Way Power Driver Seat (Fore/Aft, Up/Down, Power Lumbar and Power Recline)</li> <li>Headlamps – Halogen Projector with LED Signature Lighting and LED Configurable Daytime Running Lamps (DRL)</li> <li>Power Liftgate</li> <li>Premium Wrapped Steering Wheel</li> <li>Rear Center Armrest (Fold-Down with Two (2) Cupholders)</li> </ul>	86B	O
<b>Cold Weather Package</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Heated Front Row</li> <li>Mirrors – Heated</li> <li>Remote Start System</li> <li>Steering Wheel – Heated and Premium Wrapped</li> </ul>	86C	O
Engine Block Heater	41H	O
Rapid Red Metallic Tinted Clearcoat	D4	O
Star White Metallic Tri-Coat	AZ	O
★Stone Blue Metallic	C8	O
Front License Plate Bracket <b>Note:</b> See "Emissions" section for additional information	153	O
<b>Ford Accessories (Custom Accessories, Pre-Installed)</b>		
Easy Access Cargo Shade	47B	O
Floor Liners, Front and Rear (with Carpet Mats) <b>Note:</b> Includes standard Floor Mats – Carpeted Front and Rear	50B	O
Floor Liners, Front and Rear (without Carpet Mats) <b>Note:</b> Deletes standard Floor Mats – Carpeted Front and Rear	50C	O
Cargo Mat	50Q	O
Mini Spare Wheel <b>Note:</b> Includes Mini Spare Tire, Wheel Nut Wrench and Jack	51U	O
Remote Start System – Long-Range with Confirmation (System includes two separate key fobs) <b>Note:</b> Not available with the Cold Weather Package (86C)	63E	O
Splash Guards	63C	O
<b>Dealer Installed Options (DIO) – Shipped separately from the vehicle for dealer installation</b> <b>Note: This feature is ordered through WBDO only</b>		
★Cargo Organizer – Soft-Sided Cooler Bag with Adjustable Carrying Strap and Ford Logo		O
★Cargo Organizer – Soft-Sided Large, Folding, with Ford Logo <b>Note:</b> Not available with Cargo Organizer – Soft-Sided Standard, Folding, with Ford Logo		O

<sup>1</sup> **Note:** SiriusXM Traffic and Travel Link® includes a five (5)-year prepaid subscription. SiriusXM Traffic and Travel Link® service is not available in Alaska and Hawaii

**Note:** After your trial period ends, Sirius XM audio and data services each require a subscription sold separately, or as a package, by SiriusXM Inc. See SiriusXM Customer Agreement for complete terms at [www.siriusxm.com](http://www.siriusxm.com). All fees and programming subject to change. Trial subscriptions not available in Alaska and Hawaii.

## EQUIPMENT GROUP

Equipment Group		Standard Equipment (600A)
<b>Dealer Installed Options (DIO) – Shipped separately from the vehicle for dealer installation</b>		
<b>Note: This feature is ordered through WBDO only (continued)</b>		
★ Cargo Organizer – Soft-Sided Standard, Folding, with Ford Logo <b>Note:</b> Not available with Cargo Organizer – Soft-Sided Large, Folding, with Ford Logo		O
★ Center Console In-Vehicle Safe by Console Vault – With Coded Lock		O
★ First Aid Kit		O
★ Roadside Assistance Kit		O
Wheel-Locking Lug Nuts		O
<b>Fleet Only Options (with valid FIN code)</b>		
8-Way Power Driver Seat (Fore/Aft, Up/Down, Power Lumbar and Power Recline) <b>Note:</b> Included in the Convenience Package (86B)	90K	O
Daytime Running Lamps (DRL) (Non-Configurable) <b>Note:</b> Replaces the standard Configurable Daytime Running Lamps (DRL)	942	O
Rear Parking Sensor	60S	O
Decal option up to 8 ft2 material Minimum annual order of 25 units <b>Note:</b> For order process details, go to <a href="http://www.Fordcommercialgraphics.com">www.Fordcommercialgraphics.com</a>	96B	O
Decal option up to 12 ft2 material Minimum annual order of 25 units <b>Note:</b> For order process details, go to <a href="http://www.Fordcommercialgraphics.com">www.Fordcommercialgraphics.com</a>	96C	O
Decal option up to 18 ft2 material Minimum annual order of 25 units <b>Note:</b> For order process details, go to <a href="http://www.Fordcommercialgraphics.com">www.Fordcommercialgraphics.com</a>	96D	O
Decal option up to 25 ft2 material Minimum annual order of 25 units <b>Note:</b> For order process details, go to <a href="http://www.Fordcommercialgraphics.com">www.Fordcommercialgraphics.com</a>	96E	O
Decal option up to 40 ft2 material Minimum annual order of 25 units <b>Note:</b> For order process details, go to <a href="http://www.Fordcommercialgraphics.com">www.Fordcommercialgraphics.com</a>	96F	O
Decal option up to 55 ft2 material Minimum annual order of 25 units <b>Note:</b> For order process details, go to <a href="http://www.Fordcommercialgraphics.com">www.Fordcommercialgraphics.com</a>	96G	O

**STANDARD EQUIPMENT****ALL SE PHEV STANDARD EQUIPMENT CONTENT,  
PLUS:****EXTERIOR**

- Fog Lamps
- Power Liftgate

**INTERIOR/COMFORT**

- Seats
  - Sport Contour Buckets
  - ActiveX™ Trimmed Seats
  - Heated Front Row
  - 8-Way Power Driver Seat (Fore/Aft, Up/Down, Power Lumbar and Power Recline)
  - Rear Center Armrest (Fold-Down with Two (2) Cupholders)
- Steering Wheel – Heated and Premium Wrapped
- Windows, Power – One-Touch-Up/Down Front and Rear

**SAFETY/SECURITY**

- Headlamps
  - Halogen Projector
  - LED Signature Lighting
  - LED Configurable Daytime Running Lamps (DRL)
- Mirrors, Sideview – Heated w/ Gloss Body-Color Caps

**FORD CO-PILOT360™ TECHNOLOGY**

- Remote Start System
- Rear Parking Sensor

**FUNCTIONAL**

- SecuriCode™ Keyless-Entry Keypad



## EQUIPMENT GROUP

Series	Order Code	SEL
Escape PHEV (Plug-In Hybrid) FWD	U0K	S
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Engine: 2.5L iVCT Atkinson Cycle I-4 Hybrid</li> <li>Transmission: eCVT</li> </ul>	99Z/445	S
<b>Entity Description (Series, Drive, Engine, Transmission)</b>		
Escape PHEV (Plug-In Hybrid) FWD, 2.5L iVCT Atkinson Cycle I-4 Hybrid, eCVT	U0K/ 99Z/ 445	625A
<b>Equipment Group</b>		<b>Standard Equipment (625A)</b>
<b>Free Standing Packages &amp; Options (FSO)</b>		
<b>Ford Co-Pilot360™ Assist+</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Adaptive Cruise Control with Stop-and-Go and Lane Centering Assist</li> <li>Evasive Steering Assist</li> <li>Voice-Activated Touchscreen Navigation System with Pinch-to-Zoom Capability, SiriusXM Traffic and Travel Link®<sup>1</sup></li> </ul> <b>Speed Sign Recognition</b> <b>Note:</b> Adaptive Cruise Control with Speed Sign Recognition = Intelligent Adaptive Cruise Control	68B	O
<b>Technology Package</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>10-Way Power Driver Seat (Fore/Aft, Up/Down, Tilt, Power Lumbar and Power Recline)</li> <li>B&amp;O Sound System by Band &amp; Olufsen, 10-Speakers including Subwoofers</li> <li>Hands-Free, Foot-Activated Liftgate<sup>2</sup></li> <li>Instrument Panel – 12.3" Digital Screen</li> <li>Memory Package: Driver's Seat and Driver/Front Passenger Sideview Mirrors</li> <li>Wireless Charging Pad</li> </ul>	86D	O
Panoramic Vista Roof® (Power Open/Close with Power Shade) <b>Note:</b> Includes Roof-Rack Side Rails, Black <b>Note:</b> Not available with Roof-Rail Crossbars – Black (61C) or (61V) or Outfitters Cargo Packages (55K, 55L, or 55M)	43M	O
Class II Trailer Tow Package	536	O
Roof-Rack Rails – Black <b>Note:</b> Not available with Panoramic Vista Roof® (43M)	61V	O
Engine Block Heater	41H	O
Rapid Red Metallic Tinted Clearcoat	D4	O
Star White Metallic Tri-Coat	AZ	O
★Stone Blue Metallic	C8	O
Front License Plate Bracket <b>Note:</b> See "Emissions" section for additional information	153	O
<b>Ford Accessories (Custom Accessories, Pre-Installed)</b>		
Easy Access Cargo Shade	47B	O
Floor Liners, Front and Rear (with Carpet Mats) <b>Note:</b> Available upgrade with Outfitters Packages (55K, 55L, 55M) <b>Note:</b> Includes standard Floor Mats – Carpeted Front and Rear	50B	O
Floor Liners, Front and Rear (without Carpet Mats) <b>Note:</b> Included with Outfitters Packages (55K, 55L, 55M) <b>Note:</b> Deletes standard Floor Mats – Carpeted Front and Rear	50C	O
Cargo Mat <b>Note:</b> Included with Outfitters Packages (55K, 55L, 55M)	50Q	O
Mini Spare Wheel <b>Note:</b> Includes Mini Spare Tire, Wheel Nut Wrench and Jack <b>Note:</b> Replaces Tire Inflator and Sealant Kit	51U	O

<sup>1</sup> **Note:** SiriusXM Traffic and Travel Link® includes a five (5)-year prepaid subscription. SiriusXM Traffic and Travel Link® service is not available in Alaska and Hawaii

**Note:** After your trial period ends, Sirius XM audio and data services each require a subscription sold separately, or as a package, by SiriusXM Inc. See SiriusXM Customer Agreement for complete terms at [www.siriusxm.com](http://www.siriusxm.com). All fees and programming subject to change. Trial subscriptions not available in Alaska and Hawaii.

<sup>2</sup> Hands-Free, Foot Activated Liftgate functionality is integrated in the Intelligent Access with Push-Button Start key fob

## EQUIPMENT GROUP

Equipment Group		Standard Equipment (625A)
Ford Accessories (Custom Accessories, Pre-Installed) (continued)		
<b>Outfitters Cargo – SkyBox</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>Cargo Mat</li><li>Floor Liners, Front and Rear (without Carpet Mats)</li><li>Roof-Rail Crossbars – Black</li><li>Yakima SkyBox 16</li></ul> <b>Note:</b> Not available with Outfitters Cargo – Off Grid (55L), Outfitters Bike – FrontLoader (55M), or Panoramic Vista Roof® (43M) <b>Note:</b> Requires Roof-Rack Rails – Black (61V)	<b>55K</b>	O
<b>Outfitters Cargo – Off Grid</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>Cargo Mat</li><li>Floor Liners, Front and Rear (without Carpet Mats)</li><li>Roof-Rail Crossbars – Black</li><li>Yakima Off Grid</li></ul> <b>Note:</b> Not available with Outfitters Cargo – SkyBox (55K), Outfitters Bike – FrontLoader (55M), or Panoramic Vista Roof® (43M) <b>Note:</b> Requires Roof-Rack Rails – Black (61V)	<b>55L</b>	O
<b>Outfitters Bike – FrontLoader</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>Cargo Mat</li><li>Floor Liners, Front and Rear (without Carpet Mats)</li><li>Roof-Rail Crossbars – Black</li><li>Two Yakima FrontLoaders (includes locks)</li></ul> <b>Note:</b> Not available with Outfitters Cargo – SkyBox (55K), Outfitters Cargo – Off Grid (55L), or Panoramic Vista Roof® (43M) <b>Note:</b> Requires Roof-Rack Rails – Black (61V)	<b>55M</b>	O
Roof-Rail Crossbars – Black <b>Note:</b> Included with Outfitters Packages (55K, 55L, 55M) <b>Note:</b> Not available with the Panoramic Vista Roof® (43M) <b>Note:</b> Requires Roof-Rack Rails – Black (61V)	<b>61C</b>	O
Splash Guards	<b>63C</b>	O
<b>Dealer Installed Options (DIO) – Shipped separately from the vehicle for dealer installation</b> <b>Note: This feature is ordered through WBDO only</b>		
★Cargo Organizer – Soft-Sided Cooler Bag with Adjustable Carrying Strap and Ford Logo		O
★Cargo Organizer – Soft-Sided Large, Folding, with Ford Logo <b>Note:</b> Not available with Cargo Organizer – Soft-Sided Standard, Folding, with Ford Logo		O
★Cargo Organizer – Soft-Sided Standard, Folding, with Ford Logo <b>Note:</b> Not available with Cargo Organizer – Soft-Sided Large, Folding, with Ford Logo		O
★Center Console In-Vehicle Safe by Console Vault – With Coded Lock		O
★First Aid Kit		O
★ Roadside Assistance Kit		O
Wheel-Locking Lug Nuts		O
<b>Fleet Only Options (with valid FIN code)</b>		
Daytime Running Lamps (DRL) (Non-Configurable) <b>Note:</b> Replaces the standard Configurable Daytime Running Lamps (DRL)	<b>942</b>	O
Decal option up to 8 ft2 material Minimum annual order of 25 units <b>Note:</b> For order process details, go to <a href="http://www.Fordcommercialgraphics.com">www.Fordcommercialgraphics.com</a>	<b>96B</b>	O
Decal option up to 12 ft2 material Minimum annual order of 25 units <b>Note:</b> For order process details, go to <a href="http://www.Fordcommercialgraphics.com">www.Fordcommercialgraphics.com</a>	<b>96C</b>	O
Decal option up to 18 ft2 material Minimum annual order of 25 units <b>Note:</b> For order process details, go to <a href="http://www.Fordcommercialgraphics.com">www.Fordcommercialgraphics.com</a>	<b>96D</b>	O
Decal option up to 25 ft2 material Minimum annual order of 25 units <b>Note:</b> For order process details, go to <a href="http://www.Fordcommercialgraphics.com">www.Fordcommercialgraphics.com</a>	<b>96E</b>	O
Decal option up to 40 ft2 material Minimum annual order of 25 units <b>Note:</b> For order process details, go to <a href="http://www.Fordcommercialgraphics.com">www.Fordcommercialgraphics.com</a>	<b>96F</b>	O

**EQUIPMENT GROUP**

Equipment Group		Standard Equipment (625A)
Fleet Only Options (with valid FIN code) (continued)		
Decal option up to 55 ft2 material Minimum annual order of 25 units <b>Note:</b> For order process details, go to <a href="http://www.Fordcommercialgraphics.com">www.Fordcommercialgraphics.com</a>	96G	O

## STANDARD EQUIPMENT

ALL SEL PHEV STANDARD EQUIPMENT CONTENT,  
PLUS:

## EXTERIOR

- Chrome Upper Window Molding with Bright Beltline Molding
- Grille – Upper Chrome 5-Bar w/Chrome Surround
- Hands-Free, Foot-Activated Liftgate<sup>1</sup>
- LED Fog Lamps
- Roof-Rack Side Rails – Black

## INTERIOR/COMFORT

- Ambient Lighting with Floor Lights
- Instrument Panel – 12.3" Digital Screen
- Memory Package: Driver's Seat and Driver/Front Passenger Sideview Mirrors
- Seats
  - Sport Contour Buckets
  - ActiveX™ Trimmed Seats
  - 10-Way Power Driver Seat (Fore/Aft, Up/Down, Tilt, Power Lumbar and Power Recline)
  - 6-Way Power Passenger (Fore/Aft, Up/Down, Recline)

## SAFETY/SECURITY

- Auto-Dimming Rearview Mirror
- Headlamps – LED Reflector
- Perimeter Alarm

## FORD CO-PILOT360™ TECHNOLOGY

- Front Parking Sensor
- Ford Co-Pilot360™ Assist+
  - Adaptive Cruise Control with Stop-and-Go and Lane Centering Assist
  - Evasive Steering Assist
  - Voice-Activated Touchscreen Navigation System with Pinch-to-Zoom Capability, SiriusXM Traffic and Travel Link®<sup>2</sup>

## Speed Sign Recognition

**Note:** Adaptive Cruise Control with Speed Sign Recognition = Intelligent Adaptive Cruise Control

- Rain-Sensing Wipers (Front Only)

## FUNCTIONAL

- Universal Garage Door Opener (UGDO)

<sup>1</sup> Hands-Free, Foot Activated Liftgate functionality is integrated in the Intelligent Access with Push-Button Start key fob

<sup>2</sup> **Note:** SiriusXM Traffic and Travel Link® includes a five (5)-year prepaid subscription. SiriusXM Traffic and Travel Link® service is not available in Alaska or Hawaii.

**Note:** After your trial period ends, Sirius XM audio and data services each require a subscription sold separately, or as a package, by SiriusXM Inc. See SiriusXM Customer Agreement for complete terms at [www.siriusxm.com](http://www.siriusxm.com). All fees and programming subject to change. Trial subscriptions not available in Alaska and Hawaii.

# 2022 ESCAPE TITANIUM PHEV (PLUG-IN HYBRID) EQUIPMENT GROUP

Series	Order Code	Titanium
Escape PHEV (Plug-In Hybrid) FWD	U0L	S
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Engine: 2.5L iVCT Atkinson Cycle I-4 Hybrid</li> <li>Transmission: eCVT</li> </ul>	99Z / 445	S
Entity Description (Series, Drive, Engine, Transmission)		
Escape PHEV (Plug-In Hybrid) FWD, 2.5L iVCT Atkinson Cycle I-4 Hybrid, eCVT	U0L / 99Z / 445	650A
Equipment Group		Standard Equipment (650A)
Free Standing Packages & Options (FSO)		
<b>Titanium Premium Package</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Active Park Assist 2.0</li> <li>B&amp;O Sound System by Band &amp; Olufsen, 10-Speakers including Subwoofers</li> <li>Floor Mats – Front and Rear with Brick Red Embroidered Escape Logo</li> <li>HD Radio™</li> <li>Head-Up Display</li> <li>Leather-Trimmed with Mini-Perforation</li> <li>Leather-Wrapped Steering Wheel</li> <li>Wireless Charging Pad</li> </ul>	62V	O
Class II Trailer Tow Package	536	O
Panoramic Vista Roof® (Power Open/Close with Power Shade) <b>Note:</b> Includes Roof-Rack Side Rails, Black <b>Note:</b> Not available with Roof-Rail Crossbars – Black (61C) or Outfitters Packages (55K, 55L, or 55M)	43M	O
Engine Block Heater	41H	O
Rapid Red Metallic Tinted Clearcoat	D4	O
Star White Metallic Tri-Coat	AZ	O
★Stone Blue Metallic	C8	O
Front License Plate Bracket <b>Note:</b> See “Emissions” section for additional information	153	O
Ford Accessories (Custom Accessories, Pre-Installed)		
Easy Access Cargo Shade	47B	O
Floor Liners, Front and Rear (with Carpet Mats) <b>Note:</b> Available upgrade with Outfitters Package (55K, 55L, 55M) <b>Note:</b> Includes standard Floor Mats – Carpeted Front and Rear <b>Note:</b> When ordered with Titanium Premium Package (62V) Floor Mats – Front and Rear with Brick Red Embroidered Escape Logo is included	50B	O
Floor Liners, Front and Rear (without Carpet Mats) <b>Note:</b> Included with Outfitter Packages (55K, 55L, 55M) <b>Note:</b> Deletes standard Floor Mats – Carpeted Front and Rear <b>Note:</b> Not available with Titanium Premium Package (62V) or Outfitters Packages (55K, 55L, or 55M)	50C	O
Cargo Mat <b>Note:</b> Included with Outfitters Packages (55K, 55L, or 55M)	50Q	O
Mini Spare Wheel <b>Note:</b> Includes Mini Spare Tire, Wheel Nut Wrench and Jack	51U	O
<b>Outfitters Cargo – SkyBox</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Cargo Mat</li> <li>Floor Liners, Front and Rear (without Carpet Mats)</li> <li>Roof-Rail Crossbars – Black</li> <li>Yakima SkyBox 16</li> </ul> <b>Note:</b> Not available with Outfitters Cargo – Off Grid (55L), Outfitters Bike – FrontLoader (55M), Panoramic Vista Roof® (43M) <b>Note:</b> When ordered with Titanium Premium Package (62V) Floor Liners, Front and Rear (with Carpet Mats) (50B) is included	55K	O

# 2022 ESCAPE TITANIUM PHEV (PLUG-IN HYBRID) EQUIPMENT GROUP

Equipment Group		Standard Equipment (650A)
<b>Ford Accessories (Custom Accessories, Pre-Installed) (continued)</b>		
<b>Outfitters Cargo – Off Grid</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Cargo Mat</li> <li>Floor Liners, Front and Rear (without Carpet Mats)</li> <li>Roof-Rail Crossbars – Black</li> <li>Yakima Off Grid</li> </ul> <b>Note:</b> Not available with Outfitters Cargo – SkyBox (55K), Outfitters Bike – FrontLoader (55M), Panoramic Vista Roof® (43M) <b>Note:</b> When ordered with Titanium Premium Package (62V) Floor Liners, Front and Rear (with Carpet Mats) (50B) is included	55L	O
<b>Outfitters Bike – FrontLoader</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Cargo Mat</li> <li>Floor Liners, Front and Rear (without Carpet Mats)</li> <li>Roof-Rail Crossbars – Black</li> <li>Two Yakima FrontLoaders (includes locks)</li> </ul> <b>Note:</b> Not available with Outfitters Cargo – SkyBox (55K), Outfitters Cargo – Off Grid (55L), Panoramic Vista Roof® (43M) <b>Note:</b> When ordered with Titanium Premium Package (62V) Floor Liners, Front and Rear (with Carpet Mats) (50B) is included	55M	O
Roof-Rail Crossbars – Black <b>Note:</b> Included with Outfitters Packages (55K, 55L, 55M) <b>Note:</b> Not available with Panoramic Vista Roof® (43M)	61C	O
Splash Guards	63C	O
<b>Dealer Installed Options (DIO) – Shipped separately from the vehicle for dealer installation</b>		
<b>Note: This feature is ordered through WBDO only</b>		
★ Cargo Organizer – Soft-Sided Cooler Bag with Adjustable Carrying Strap and Ford Logo		O
★ Cargo Organizer – Soft-Sided Large, Folding, with Ford Logo <b>Note:</b> Not available with Cargo Organizer – Soft-Sided Standard, Folding, with Ford Logo		O
★ Cargo Organizer – Soft-Sided Standard, Folding, with Ford Logo <b>Note:</b> Not available with Cargo Organizer – Soft-Sided Large, Folding, with Ford Logo		O
★ Center Console In-Vehicle Safe by Console Vault – With Coded Lock		O
★ First Aid Kit		O
★ Roadside Assistance Kit		O
Wheel-Locking Lug Nuts		O
<b>Fleet Only Options (with valid FIN code)</b>		
Daytime Running Lamps (DRL) (Non-Configurable) <b>Note:</b> Replaces the standard Configurable Daytime Running Lamps (DRL)	942	O
Decal option up to 8 ft2 material Minimum annual order of 25 units <b>Note:</b> For order process details, go to <a href="http://www.Fordcommercialgraphics.com">www.Fordcommercialgraphics.com</a>	96B	O
Decal option up to 12 ft2 material Minimum annual order of 25 units <b>Note:</b> For order process details, go to <a href="http://www.Fordcommercialgraphics.com">www.Fordcommercialgraphics.com</a>	96C	O
Decal option up to 18 ft2 material Minimum annual order of 25 units <b>Note:</b> For order process details, go to <a href="http://www.Fordcommercialgraphics.com">www.Fordcommercialgraphics.com</a>	96D	O
Decal option up to 25 ft2 material Minimum annual order of 25 units <b>Note:</b> For order process details, go to <a href="http://www.Fordcommercialgraphics.com">www.Fordcommercialgraphics.com</a>	96E	O
Decal option up to 40 ft2 material Minimum annual order of 25 units <b>Note:</b> For order process details, go to <a href="http://www.Fordcommercialgraphics.com">www.Fordcommercialgraphics.com</a>	96F	O
Decal option up to 55 ft2 material Minimum annual order of 25 units <b>Note:</b> For order process details, go to <a href="http://www.Fordcommercialgraphics.com">www.Fordcommercialgraphics.com</a>	96G	O

**AXLE AVAILABILITY*****Final Drive Ratio 2.91*****WHEEL AVAILABILITY**

18" Machined-face Ebony  
Aluminum with Painted  
Pockets

# 2022 ESCAPE PHEV (PLUG-IN HYBRID)

## COLOR & TRIM AVAILABILITY

Model	Material	Interior Description
SE	Unique Cloth	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Front Row Bucket Seats, 6-Way Manual Driver and 4-Way Manual Passenger</li> <li>• Second Row 60/40 Split-Fold-Flat and Sliding Seats, Fold-Down Center Armrest with Cupholders</li> </ul>
SEL	ActiveX™ Trimmed Seats	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Front Row Heated Sport Contour Bucket Seats, 8-Way Power Driver and 4-Way Manual Passenger</li> <li>• Second Row 60/40 Split-Fold-Flat and Sliding Seats, Fold-Down Center Armrest with Cupholders</li> </ul>
Titanium	ActiveX™ Trimmed Seats	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Front Row Heated Sport Contour Bucket Seats, 10-Way Power Driver with Memory and 6-Way Power Passenger</li> <li>• Second Row 60/40 Split-Fold-Flat and Sliding Seats, Fold-Down Center Armrest with Cupholders</li> </ul>
Titanium Premium Package	Leather-Trimmed with Mini-Perforation	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Front Row Heated Sport Contour Bucket Seats, 10-Way Power Driver with Memory and 6-Way Power Passenger</li> <li>• Second Row 60/40 Split-Fold-Flat and Sliding Seats, Fold-Down Center Armrest with Cupholders</li> </ul>

## COLOR OFFERINGS

Cabin Environment <sup>1</sup>		SE		SEL		Titanium		Titanium Premium Package
		Ebony	Ebony/Sandstone	Ebony	Ebony/Sandstone	Ebony	Ebony/Sandstone	Ebony
		Unique Cloth		ActiveX™ Trimmed Seats		ActiveX™ Trimmed Seats		Leather-Trimmed with Mini-Perforation
		Dark Earth Gray	Sandstone	Ebony	Sandstone	Ebony	Sandstone	Ebony/Sandstone
Paint Name	Order Code	4H	4N <sup>1</sup>	6H	6N <sup>1</sup>	EH	EN <sup>1</sup>	DH
Star White Metallic Tri-coat <sup>2</sup>	AZ	■	■	■	■	■	■	■
★Atlas Blue Metallic	B3	■	■	■	■	■	■	■
★Stone Blue Metallic <sup>2</sup>	C8	■	■	■	■	■	■	■
Rapid Red Metallic Tinted Clearcoat <sup>2</sup>	D4	■	■	■	■	■	■	■
★Iced Blue Silver Metallic	GP	■	■	■	■	■	■	■
Iconic Silver Metallic	JS	■	■	■	■	■	■	■
Carbonized Gray Metallic	M7	■	■	■	■	■	■	■
Agate Black Metallic	UM	■	■	■	■	■	■	■
Oxford White	YZ	■	■	■	■			

<sup>1</sup> Lower Cabin Environment IP is Sandstone when 4N, EN, or 6N is Selected

<sup>2</sup> Extra Charge Paint

★ = New for this model year

■ = Available



EMISSIONS

EMISSIONS STANDARD/OPTIONAL EQUIPMENT

50-STATE EMISSIONS SYSTEM .....

425

Standard equipment in all states.

FRONT LICENSE PLATE BRACKET

Standard in states requiring two license plates and optional to all others.

★ = New for this model year

**POWERTRAIN****FUEL ECONOMY**

		50-STATE			
		F.E. LABEL ADJUSTED			ESTIMATED ANNUAL FUEL COSTS
		CITY	HIGHWAY	COMBINED	
ENGINE DISPL.	TRANSMISSION				
FWD					
2.5L iVCT Atkinson Cycle I-4 Hybrid	Automatic – eCVT	TBD	TBD	TBD	TBD

**ENGINE HORSEPOWER AND TORQUE RATINGS**

		NOMINAL COMPRESSION RATIO	50-STATE	
			HORSEPOWER	TORQUE
ENGINE DISPL.	TRANSMISSION		H.P. @ RPM	FT. LBS. @ RPM
FWD				
2.5L iVCT Atkinson Cycle I-4 Hybrid	Automatic – eCVT	TBD	TBD @ TBD	TBD @ TBD

# MAJOR PRODUCT CHANGES

To learn more about the features on this vehicle, go to [www.fordsourcebook.com](http://www.fordsourcebook.com)

## SERIES/EQUIPMENT GROUP AVAILABILITY

- Series Line Up: SE, SEL, ST-Line, Titanium and ST

## MECHANICAL

- ★ **New**
  - None
- **Changed**
  - None
- **Deleted**
  - FWD

## EXTERIOR

- ★ **New**
  - Tailgate Applique
- **Changed**
  - None
- **Deleted**
  - None
- ★ **New Colors**
  - Stone Blue Metallic (C8)<sup>1</sup>
  - Forged Green Metallic (L9)
- **Deleted Colors**
  - Desert Gold
  - Ford Performance
  - Lithium Gray
- **Wheel Line Up**
  - 18" Carbonized Gray-Painted Aluminum included in Adventure Package★ (513)
  - 18" Sparkle Silver-Painted Aluminum. Standard on SE.
  - 18" Split-Spoke Sparkle Silver-Painted Aluminum. Optional on SE and Standard on SEL.
  - 18" Bright-Machined Aluminum with Premium Dark Stainless-Painted Pockets (64M) Optional on SEL 201A.
  - 19" High Gloss Ebony Black-Painted Aluminum included in Black Appearance Package★ (512)
  - 19" Luster Nickel-Painted Aluminum. Standard on Titanium.
  - 20" Bright-Machined Aluminum with Premium Dark Stainless-Painted Pockets (64U). Optional on Titanium.
  - 20" Polished Aluminum. Included in Titanium Elite Package (51E) on 301A.
  - 20" Bright-Machined Aluminum with High Gloss Black-Painted Pockets. Standard on ST.
  - 20" Premium Gloss Black-Painted Aluminum. Standard on ST-Line
  - 21" Premium Gloss Black-Painted Aluminum (642). Optional on ST 401A<sup>2</sup>. Included in ST Performance Brake Package (66P)<sup>3</sup>.

## INTERIOR/COMFORT

- ★ **New**
  - None
- **Changed**
  - Head Restraints, Manually Adjustable is moving from Four-way to "Two-Way" on Titanium
  - Power Passenger Seat for Titanium and ST has moved to 6-way, removed Tilt and Lumbar
- **Deleted**
  - Storage – Illuminated Glove Box

## SAFETY/SECURITY

- ★ **New**
  - None
- **Changed**
  - None

<sup>1</sup> Extra Cost Paint

<sup>2</sup> With 265/40R21 All-Season (A/S) BSW Tire (TFP)

<sup>3</sup> With Summer Only Tire

- **Deleted**
  - None

## FORD CO-PILOT360™ TECHNOLOGY

- ★ **New**
  - None
- **Changed**
  - Reverse Sensing System is now called "Rear Parking Sensors"
  - Enhanced Active Park Assist with Parallel Park, Park Out Assist, Reverse Perpendicular Parking, Forward and Reverse and Side Sensing Systems is no longer included in 301A
- **Deleted**
  - None

## FUNCTIONAL

- ★ **New**
  - None
- **Changed**
  - Ford Telematics Note has been revised
  - SecuriCode™ Keyless Entry Keypad is now standard on ST-Line, Titanium, ST and included in the Convenience Package
- **Deleted**
  - None

## PACKAGES

- ★ **New**
  - Black Appearance Package (512)
  - Adventure Package (513)
- **Changed**
  - Enhanced Active Park Assist with Parallel Park, Park Out Assist, Reverse Perpendicular Parking, Forward and Reverse and Side Sensing Systems is included in the Titanium Elite Package
- **Deleted**
  - None

## DEALER INSTALLED OPTIONS (DIO)

- ★ **New**
  - Cargo Organizer – Large
  - Cargo Organizer – Standard
  - Center Console Vault w/Coded Lock
  - Cooler Bag
  - First Aid Kit
  - Mudflaps Kit Front & Rear
  - Roadside Assistance Kit
  - Yakima Roof-Rail Crossbars – Silver
- **Changed**
  - None

## 2022 EDGE ORDER COMBINATIONS

- **SE AWD**
  - Body Code: K4G
  - Order Code: 100A
- **SEL AWD**
  - Body Code: K4J
  - Order Code: 201A
- **ST-LINE AWD**
  - Body Code: K4J
  - Order Code: 250A
- **TITANIUM AWD**
  - Body Code: K4K
  - Order Code: 300A, 301A
- **ST AWD**
  - Body Code: K4A
  - Order Code: 400A, 401A

## LATE AVAILABILITY – Subject to Change

- None

## Product Changes and Features Availability

Features, options and package content subject to change. Please check [www.fmcdealer.com](http://www.fmcdealer.com) for the most current information.

The following equipment is standard on every Edge SE

### MECHANICAL

- Electronic Brakeforce Distribution (EBD)
- Engine – Twin-Scroll 2.0L EcoBoost®
- Four-Wheel Vented Disc Anti-Lock Brake System (ABS)
- Transmission – 8-Speed Automatic Transmission (includes Active Transmission Warm-Up (ATWU))

### EXTERIOR

- Active Grille Shutters
- Beltline Molding – Black
- Body-Color
  - Bumper, Upper (Lower is Black)
  - Door Handles
  - Spoiler
- Cladding, Lower — Black
- Dual Integrated Exhaust System
- Easy Fuel® Capless Fuel-Filler
- Grille – Chrome Bars and Surround
- Intelligent 3-Blink Turn Signal
- Laminated Windshield
- LED Configurable Daytime Running Lamps (DRL)
- LED Taillamps with Amber Turn Signals
- Manual Liftgate
- Privacy Glass – Second Row and Liftgate
- Roof-Mounted Antenna
- Tire Inflator and Sealant Kit
- **Note:** Spare Wheel/Tire is not included
- Tires – 245/60R18 All-Season (A/S) BSW
- Wheels – 18" Sparkle Silver-Painted Aluminum
- Wipers
  - Windshield – Variable-Intermittent/Continuous
  - Rear-Window – Single-Speed Intermittent/Continuous

### INTERIOR/COMFORT

- Accents – Silver Twilight
- Cargo Management System
- Center Floor Console with Armrest
- Climate Control
  - Cabin Particulate Air Filter
  - Dual-Zone Electronic Automatic Temperature Control (DEATC)
  - Second Row Floor Vents and Adjustable Rear Console Vents
- Compass
- Cruise Control
- Cupholders – (8) – Front Console (2), Rear Center Armrest (2) and Front and Rear Doors (4)
- Dark Slate Center-Stack Finish
- Driver and Front-Passenger Seat Back Map Pockets
- Driver's Side Footrest
- Floor Mats – Carpeted Front and Rear
- Front Console Surface Area – Sony Silk Black
- Grab Handles – Driver and Front-Passenger. Second Row – two (2), includes Coat Hooks.
- Illuminated Visor Vanity Mirrors (Driver and Passenger)
- Instrument Panel Appliqués – Dark Ano Gray
- Instrument Panel Cluster
  - Driver Configurable 4.2" Color LCD Displays in Instrument Cluster – Two (2)
  - Message Center
  - Outside Temperature Display
  - Trip Computer
- Lighting
  - Cargo Area LED Light
  - Front Map Lights
  - Illuminated Entry System with Courtesy Lamp Delay
  - Second Row Dome LED Lights
- Outside Temperature Display
- Powerpoints 12V – two (2) – Console passenger side panel and rear cargo area
- Rotary Gear Shift Dial
- Seats
  - Cloth
  - Front Row Buckets
  - 4-way Manual Front-Driver Seat (Fore/Aft, Lumber) and Manual Recline
  - 2-way Manual Front-Passenger Seat (Fore/Aft) and Manual Recline
  - Second Row 60/40 Split-Fold-Flat and Reclining Bench with Fold-Down Armrest

### INTERIOR/COMFORT (continued)

- Steering Column – Manual Tilt/Telescoping
- Steering Wheel
  - Audio and Cruise Controls
  - Five-way Control Pads
- Storage
  - Front Row: Center Console Armrest, Locking and Glove Box, Overhead Console with Sunglasses Storage and Upper IP Bin
  - Media Bin
  - Second Row: Rear Quarter Trim with Storage Bin
- Window Controls
  - Remote Control – Front Windows (opens front windows from outside of the vehicle via the key fob)
  - Door Mounted Switches, Front and Rear
  - Power Front Row One-Touch-Up/Down
  - Power Second Row

### SAFETY/SECURITY

- AdvanceTrac® with RSC® (Roll Stability Control™) and Curve Control
- Airbags
  - Driver and Front Row Passenger Dual-Stage (see Personal Safety System™ below)
  - Driver Knee
  - Front Row Side Seat
  - Glove-Box-Door-Integrated Knee
  - Side-Impact – Front and Second Row Safety Canopy® Side-Curtain with Rollover Sensor
- Center High-Mounted LED Stop Lamp (CHMSL)
- Day/Night Rearview Mirror
- Door-Locks
  - Autolock/Autounlock
  - Child-Safety Rear
  - Power Lock/Unlock
- Headlamps
  - Bi-LED Low and High Beams
  - Courtesy Delay
  - Wiper-Activated
- Head Restraints, Manually Adjustable
  - Front Row, Two-Way (Up/Down)
  - Second Row, Two-Way (Up/Down)
- Individual Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS)
- LATCH (Lower Anchors and Tether Anchors for Children) on Rear Outboard Seat Positions
- Mirrors, Sideview – Power Glass, Manual-Folding with Black Caps
- MyKey®
- Personal Safety System™<sup>1</sup>
- Rear Cargo Area Tie-Down Hooks
- Rear-Window Defroster and Washer
- Safety Belts
  - Front Row – Belt-Minder® (Front Safety Belt Reminder)
  - Front Row – Height Adjustable
  - Second Row Outboard with Pretensioners and Center Seat Shoulder
- SecuriLock® Passive Anti-Theft System (PATS)
- SOS Post-Crash Alert System™
- Torque Vectoring Control

<sup>1</sup> Personal Safety System™ for driver and front passenger includes dual-stage front airbags, safety belt pretensioners, safety belt energy-management retractors, safety belt usage sensors, driver's seat position sensor, crash severity sensor, restraint control module and Front-Passenger Sensing System.

### FORD CO-PILOT360™ TECHNOLOGY

- Ford Co-Pilot360™ includes;
  - Auto High-Beam Headlamps
  - BLIS® (Blind Spot Information System) with Cross-Traffic Alert
  - Lane-Keeping System (includes Lane-Keeping Assist, Lane-Keeping Alert and Driver Alert)
  - Pre-Collision Assist with Automatic Emergency Braking (AEB) (Pedestrian Detection, Forward Collision Warning, Dynamic Brake Support)
  - Rear View Camera (includes Camera Washer)
- Headlamps – Autolamp (Automatic On/Off)
- Hill Start Assist
- Post-Collision Braking
- Rear Parking Sensors

### FUNCTIONAL

- Audio – SiriusXM® with 360L
  - AM/FM Stereo
  - MP3 Capable
  - Six (6) Speakers
  - Speed-Compensated Volume
  - USB Media Hub (“A” and “C”) Style
- Note:** Includes a three (3)-month prepaid subscription. Service is not available in Alaska and Hawaii.
- Note:** SiriusXM audio and data services each require a subscription sold separately, or as a package, by Sirius XM Radio Inc. Your SiriusXM service will automatically stop at the end of your trial unless you decide to subscribe. If you decide to continue service after your trial, the subscription plan you choose will automatically renew thereafter and you will be charged according to your chosen payment method at then-current rates. Fees and taxes apply. To cancel you must call SiriusXM at 1-866-635-2349. See SiriusXM Customer Agreement for complete terms at [www.siriusxm.com](http://www.siriusxm.com). All fees and programming subject to change. Not all vehicles or devices are capable of receiving all services offered by SiriusXM. Current information and features may not be available in all locations, or on all receivers. Satellite and streaming lineups vary slightly. © 2020 Sirius XM Radio Inc. Sirius, XM, SiriusXM and all related marks and logos are trademarks of Sirius XM Radio Inc.
- Auto Start-Stop Technology
- Battery Saver
- Electric Power-Assisted Steering (EPAS)

### FUNCTIONAL (continued)

- FordPass Connect™
  - 4G LTE Wi-Fi hotspot connects up to 10 devices<sup>1</sup>
  - Remotely start, lock and unlock vehicle<sup>2</sup>
  - Schedule specific times to remotely start vehicle<sup>2</sup>
  - Locate parked vehicle<sup>2</sup>
  - Check vehicle status<sup>2</sup>
- Note:** Telematics Solutions (both complimentary and subscription based) are available for Fleet Customers, providing access to manufacturer-grade data including but not limited to vehicle location, speed, idle time, fuel/energy, range, vehicle diagnostics, and maintenance alerts. FordPass Connect™ 4G Wi-Fi Modem, enables telematics services directly from Ford or through authorized third party providers. Learn more at [commercialsolutions.ford.com](http://commercialsolutions.ford.com) or email [fcs1@ford.com](mailto:fcs1@ford.com) or by calling 833-FCS-Ford. (833-327-3673).
- Intelligent Access with Push-Button Start
- Intelligent All-Wheel Drive
- Intelligent Oil-Life Monitor®
- SYNC® 4A with Enhanced Voice Recognition
  - 12" LCD Capacitive Touchscreen with Swipe Capability
  - Wireless Phone Connection
  - Cloud Connected
  - AppLink® w/App Catalog
  - 911 Assist®
  - Wireless Apple CarPlay® and Android Auto™ Compatibility
  - Digital Owner's Manual
  - Adaptive Dashcards
  - Conversational Voice Command Recognition

<sup>1</sup> Wi-Fi hotspot includes wireless data trail that begins upon AT&T activation and expires at the end of 3 months or when 3GB of data is used, whichever comes first, but cannot extend beyond the trial subscription period for remote features. To activate, go to [www.att.com/ford](http://www.att.com/ford).

<sup>2</sup> FordPass Connect™ (optional on select vehicles), the FordPass App., and Complimentary Connected Services are required for remote features (see FordPass Terms for details). Connected Service and features depend on compatible AT&T network availability. Evolving technology/cellular networks/vehicle capability may limit functionality and prevent operation of connected features. Connected services excluded Wi-Fi hotspot.

# 2022 EDGE SE EQUIPMENT GROUP

Series/Rate	Order Code	SE – 10%
Retail Series Mix (% of Total Vehicle)		10%
Edge AWD	K4G	S
• Twin-Scroll 2.0L EcoBoost® Engine with Auto Start-Stop Technology • 8-Speed Automatic Transmission <b>Note:</b> Includes Active Transmission Warm-Up (ATWU)	999/ 448	S
<b>Entities (Series, Drive, Engine, Transmission) (This section is for WBDO users only)</b>		
Edge AWD, 2.0L EcoBoost® with Auto Start-Stop Technology, 8-Speed Automatic	K4G / 999 / 448	100A
<b>Equipment Group</b>		
Equipment Group Mix		100%
<b>Free Standing Packages &amp; Options (FSO)</b>		
<b>★Black Appearance Package</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>19" High Gloss Ebony Black-Painted Aluminum Wheel (245/55R19 All-Season A/S BSW Tire)</li> <li>Black Badge – Fender</li> <li>Bumpers, Front and Rear – Body-Color</li> <li>Grille and Surround – Black</li> <li>Lower Bodyside Molding Painted Black</li> <li>Mirror Caps – Black</li> <li>Skid Plate – Painted Black</li> </ul> <b>Note:</b> Not available with DIO Mudflaps Kit Front & Rear	512	O
18" Split-Spoke Sparkle Silver-Painted Aluminum Wheel <b>Note:</b> Not available with Black Appearance Package (512)	64F	O
Mini Spare Wheel <b>Note:</b> Includes Mini Spare Tire <b>Note:</b> Replaces Tire Inflator and Sealant Kit	51Q	O
Roof-Rack Side Rails – Black	68B	O
★Stone Blue Metallic	C8	O
Front License Plate Bracket <b>Note:</b> See "Emissions" section for additional information	153	O
Engine Block Heater	41H	O
<b>Ford Accessories (Custom Accessories, Pre-Installed)</b>		
<b>Cargo Accessory Package</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Cargo Mat</li> <li>Rear Bumper Protector</li> <li>Retractable Cargo Area Cover</li> </ul>	60A	O
Cargo Net	52C	O
Floor Liners, Front and Rear (with Carpet Mats) <b>Note:</b> Includes standard Floor Mats – Carpeted Front and Rear	16W	O
Floor Liners, Front and Rear (without Carpet Mats) <b>Note:</b> Deletes standard Floor Mats – Carpeted Front and Rear	16C	O
Dual-Headrest Rear Seat Entertainment System	67P	O
<b>Dealer Installed Options (DIO) – Shipped separately from the vehicle for dealer installation Note: These features are ordered through WBDO only</b>		
<b>Outfitters Cargo – SkyBox</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Cargo Mat</li> <li>Yakima Roof-Rail Crossbars – Silver</li> <li>Yakima SkyBox 16</li> </ul> <b>Note:</b> Requires Floor Liners, Front and Rear 16W or 16C <b>Note:</b> Requires Roof-Rack Side Rails – Black (68B) <b>Note:</b> Not available with Outfitters Cargo – Off Grid or Outfitters Bike – FrontLoader		O
<b>Outfitters Cargo – Off Grid</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Cargo Mat</li> <li>Yakima Roof-Rail Crossbars – Silver</li> <li>Yakima Off Grid</li> </ul> <b>Note:</b> Requires Floor Liners, Front and Rear 16W or 16C <b>Note:</b> Requires Roof-Rack Side Rails – Black (68B) <b>Note:</b> Not available with Outfitters Cargo – SkyBox or Outfitters Bike – FrontLoader		O

# 2022 EDGE SE EQUIPMENT GROUP

Equipment Group		Standard Package (100A)
<b>Dealer Installed Options (DIO) – Shipped separately from the vehicle for dealer installation</b>		
<b>Note: These features are ordered through WBDO only (continued)</b>		
<b>Outfitters Bike – FrontLoader</b> • Cargo Mat • Yakima Roof-Rail Crossbars – Silver • Two (2) Yakima FrontLoaders (includes locks) <b>Note:</b> Requires Floor Liners, Front and Rear 16W or 16C <b>Note:</b> Requires Roof-Rack Side Rails – Black (68B) <b>Note:</b> Not available with Outfitters Cargo – SkyBox or Outfitters Cargo – Off Grid		O
<b>★Cargo Organizer – Large</b> <b>Note:</b> Not available with Cargo Organizer – Standard		O
<b>★Cargo Organizer – Standard</b> <b>Note:</b> Not available with Cargo Organizer – Large		O
<b>★Center Console Vault w/Coded Lock</b>		O
<b>★Cooler Bag with adjustable carrying strap</b>		O
<b>★First Aid Kit</b>		O
<b>★Mudflaps Kit Front &amp; Rear</b> <b>Note:</b> Not available with Black Accent Package (512)		O
<b>★Roadside Assistance Kit</b>		O
<b>★Yakima Roof-Rail Crossbars – Silver</b> <b>Note:</b> Requires Roof-Rack Side Rails – Black (68B) <b>Note:</b> Not available with the Outfitters Cargo – Skybox, Outfitters Cargo – Off Grid, or Outfitters Bike – FrontLoader		O
<b>Wheel-Locking Lug Nuts</b>		O
<b>Fleet Only Options (with valid FIN code)</b>		
<b>LED Daytime Running Lamps (DRL) (Non-Configurable)</b> <b>Note:</b> Replaces the standard LED Configurable Daytime Running Lamps (DRL)	<b>943</b>	O
<b>10-way Power Driver's Seat (Fore/Aft, Up/Down, Tilt, Lumbar) and Power Recline</b>	<b>90P</b>	O

**All SE STANDARD EQUIPMENT Content, Plus:****EXTERIOR**

- Beltline Molding – Bright
- LED Signature Lighting
- Wheels – 18" Split-Spoke Sparkle Silver-Painted Aluminum

**INTERIOR/COMFORT**

- Front Console Surface Area – Nembus
- Instrument Panel Appliqués – Nembus
- Seats
  - ActiveX™ Seating Material
  - 10-way Power Driver's Seat (Fore/Aft, Up/Down, Tilt, Lumbar) and Power Recline
  - 4-way Power Passenger Seat (Fore/Aft, Up/Down) and Manual Recline
  - Heated Front Seats
  - Second Row EasyFold® (rear-seat back release)
- Steering Wheel – Leather-Wrapped

**SAFETY/SECURITY**

- Auto-Dimming Rearview Mirror
- Mirrors, Sideview – Heated with Body-Color Caps



# 2022 EDGE SEL EQUIPMENT GROUP

Series/Rate	Order Code	SEL – 49%
Retail Series Mix (% of Total Vehicle)		49%
Edge AWD	K4J	S
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Twin-Scroll 2.0L EcoBoost® Engine with Auto Start-Stop Technology</li> <li>• 8-Speed Automatic Transmission</li> </ul> <b>Note:</b> Includes Active Transmission Warm-Up (ATWU)	999/ 448	S
<b>Entities (Series, Drive, Engine, Transmission)</b> (This section is for WBDO users only)		
Edge AWD, 2.0L EcoBoost® with Auto Start-Stop Technology, 8-Speed Automatic	K4J / 999 / 448	201A
<b>Equipment Group</b>		<b>Standard Package (201A)</b>
Equipment Group Mix		100%
<b>Free Standing Packages &amp; Options (FSO)</b>		
<b>Ford Co-Pilot360™ Assist</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Adaptive Cruise Control with Stop-and-Go and Lane Centering</li> <li>• Evasive Steering Assist</li> <li>• Connected Built-In Navigation with 3 Years of Service, Pinch-to-Zoom Capability, Live Traffic, Predictive Destinations and Route Guidance</li> </ul> <b>Note:</b> "Navigation service requires SYNC®4 and FordPass Connect (optional on select vehicles), complimentary connect service and the FordPass app (see FordPass Terms for details). Customer receives a complimentary 3-year trial of navigation services when an eligible vehicle is added to member's FordPass account. Trial period begins with new vehicle warranty start date. At the end of the complimentary period, access to connected navigation services will be discontinued. Connected service and features depend on compatible AT&T network availability. Evolving technology/cellular networks/vehicle capability may limit functionality and prevent operation of connected features. FordPass App, compatible with select smartphone platforms, is available via a download. Message and data rates may apply	67D	O
<b>Convenience Package</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 110V/150W AC Power Outlet</li> <li>• Fog Lamps – Bezel Chrome</li> <li>• Perimeter Alarm</li> <li>• Power Liftgate</li> <li>• Remote Start System</li> <li>• SecuriCode™ Keyless Entry Keypad</li> <li>• Universal Garage Door Opener (UGDO)</li> <li>• Wireless Charging Pad</li> </ul>	51G	O
<b>★Adventure Package</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 18" Carbonized Gray-Painted Aluminum Wheel (P245/60R18 A/T Tire)</li> <li>• ActiveX™ Seating Material – Navy Pier with Orange Stitching</li> <li>• Bumper Front – Lower-Dark Carbonized Gray</li> <li>• Door Inserts – with Navy Pier Accent Stitching</li> <li>• Grille – Pillar Black Bars</li> <li>• Mirror Caps – Pillar Black</li> <li>• Roof-Rack Side Rails – Black</li> </ul>	513	O
Unique Cloth Seats <b>Note:</b> Refer to the Color & Trim Availability page for seat color information.	D	O
Heated Steering Wheel <b>Note:</b> Requires Convenience Package (51G)	17S	O
Class II Trailer Tow Package with Trailer Sway Control <b>Note:</b> Includes SelectShift® Capability and Steering Wheel Mounted Paddle Shifters	53G	O
18" Bright-Machined Aluminum Wheels with Premium Dark Stainless-Painted Pockets <b>Note:</b> Not available with Adventure Package (513)	64M	O

# 2022 EDGE SEL EQUIPMENT GROUP

Equipment Group		Standard Package (201A)
<b>Free Standing Packages &amp; Options (FSO) (continued)</b>		
Panoramic Vista Roof® (Power Open/Close with Power Shade) <b>Note:</b> Not available with Roof-Rack Side Rails – Silver (68S), or Adventure Package (513) <b>Note:</b> Standard Second Row LED Dome Light is replaced with two single lights. Switch located in each grab handle pocket	43P	O
Cargo Net	52C	O
Mini Spare Wheel <b>Note:</b> Includes Mini Spare Tire <b>Note:</b> Replaces Tire Inflator and Sealant Kit	51Q	O
Roof-Rack Side Rails – Silver <b>Note:</b> Not available with Panoramic Vista Roof® (43P) or Adventure Package (513)	68S	O
Star White Metallic Tri-Coat	AZ	O
★Stone Blue Metallic	C8	O
Rapid Red Metallic Tinted Clearcoat	D4	O
Burgundy Velvet Metallic Tinted Clearcoat	R3	O
Front License Plate Bracket <b>Note:</b> See "Emissions" section for additional information	153	O
Engine Block Heater	41H	O
<b>Ford Accessories (Custom Accessories, Pre-Installed)</b>		
<b>Cargo Accessory Package</b> • Cargo Mat • Rear Bumper Protector • Retractable Cargo Area Cover	60A	O
Floor Liners, Front and Rear (with Carpet Mats) <b>Note:</b> Includes standard Floor Mats – Carpeted Front and Rear	16W	O
Floor Liners, Front and Rear (without Carpet Mats) <b>Note:</b> Deletes standard Floor Mats – Carpeted Front and Rear	16C	O
Dual-Headrest Rear Seat Entertainment System	67P	O
<b>Dealer Installed Options (DIO) – Shipped separately from the vehicle for dealer installation</b> <b>Note: These features are ordered through WBDO only</b>		
<b>Outfitters Cargo – SkyBox</b> • Cargo Mat • Yakima Roof-Rail Crossbars – Silver • Yakima SkyBox 16 <b>Note:</b> Requires Floor Liners, Front and Rear 16W or 16C <b>Note:</b> Requires Roof-Rack Side Rails – Silver (68S) or Adventure Package (513) <b>Note:</b> Not available with Outfitters Cargo – Off Grid or Outfitters Bike – FrontLoader		O
<b>Outfitters Cargo – Off Grid</b> • Cargo Mat • Yakima Roof-Rail Crossbars – Silver • Yakima Off Grid <b>Note:</b> Requires Floor Liners, Front and Rear 16W or 16C <b>Note:</b> Requires Roof-Rack Side Rails – Silver (68S) or Adventure Package (513) <b>Note:</b> Not available with Outfitters Cargo – SkyBox or Outfitters Bike – FrontLoader		O
<b>Outfitters Bike – FrontLoader</b> • Cargo Mat • Yakima Roof-Rail Crossbars – Silver • Two (2) Yakima FrontLoaders (includes locks) <b>Note:</b> Requires Floor Liners, Front and Rear 16W or 16C <b>Note:</b> Requires Roof-Rack Side Rails – Silver (68S) or Adventure Package (513) <b>Note:</b> Not available with Outfitters Cargo – SkyBox or Outfitters Cargo – Off Grid		O
★Cargo Organizer – Large <b>Note:</b> Not available with Cargo Organizer – Standard		O
★Cargo Organizer – Standard <b>Note:</b> Not available with Cargo Organizer – Large		O
★Center Console Vault w/Coded Lock		O
★Cooler Bag with adjustable carrying strap		O

# 2022 EDGE SEL EQUIPMENT GROUP

Equipment Group		Standard Package (201A)
<b>Dealer Installed Options (DIO) – Shipped separately from the vehicle for dealer installation</b>		
<b>Note: These features are ordered through WBDO only (continued)</b>		
★ First Aid Kit		O
★ Mudflaps Kit Front & Rear		O
★ Roadside Assistance Kit		O
★ Yakima Roof-Rail Crossbars – Silver <b>Note:</b> Requires Roof-Rack Side Rails – Silver (68S) or Adventure Package (513) <b>Note:</b> Not available with the Outfitters Cargo – Skybox, Outfitters Cargo – Off Grid, or Outfitters Bike – FrontLoader		O
Wheel-Locking Lug Nuts		O
<b>Fleet Only Options (with valid FIN code)</b>		
LED Daytime Running Lamps (DRL) (Non-Configurable) <b>Note:</b> Replaces the standard LED Configurable Daytime Running Lamps (DRL)	943	O

**All SEL STANDARD EQUIPMENT Content, Plus:****EXTERIOR**

- Beltline Molding – Black
- Bumpers, Front and Rear Sport – Body-Color
- Cladding, Lower – Body-Color
- Fog Lamps – Bezel
- Power Liftgate
- LED Signature Lighting with Dark Bezel
- ST-Line Badge – Fender
- Tires – 245/50R20 All-Season (A/S)
- Unique Front and Rear Lower Fascias – Gloss Black
- Wheels – 20" Premium Gloss Black-Painted Aluminum

**INTERIOR/COMFORT**

- 110V/150W AC Power Outlet
- Door-Sill Scuff Plates – (Front Only)
- Door Inserts – with Red Accent Stitching
- Floor Mats – Front and Rear with Accent Edging
- Front Console Surface Area – Copernicus
- Instrument Panel Appliqué – Copernicus
- Seats
  - ActiveX™ Seating Material with Miko® Inserts
- Steering Wheel – Leather-Wrapped with Red Stitching
- ST-Line Applique
- Red Accent Stitching:
  - Arm Rest
  - Console Lid
  - Front and Rear Floor Mats
  - Seats
  - ST Insert
- Unique Metallic Footpedal

**SAFETY/SECURITY**

- Head Restraints, Manually Adjustable Front Row, Four-Way (Up/Down, Forward/Back)
- Perimeter Alarm

**FUNCTIONAL**

- Remote Start System
- SecuriCode™ Keyless Entry Keypad
- Universal Garage Door Opener (UGDO)
- Wireless Charging Pad

# 2022 EDGE ST-LINE EQUIPMENT GROUP

Series/Rate	Order Code	ST-LINE – 8%
Retail Series Mix (% of Total Vehicle)		8%
Edge AWD	K4J	S
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Twin-Scroll 2.0L EcoBoost® Engine with Auto Start-Stop Technology</li> <li>• 8-Speed Automatic Transmission</li> </ul> <b>Note:</b> Includes Active Transmission Warm-Up (ATWU)	999/ 448	S
<b>Entities (Series, Drive, Engine, Transmission)</b> <b>(This section is for WBDO users only)</b>		
Edge AWD, 2.0L EcoBoost® with Auto Start-Stop Technology, 8-Speed Automatic	K4J / 999 / 448	250A
<b>Equipment Group</b>		
Equipment Group Mix		100%
<b>Free Standing Packages &amp; Options (FSO)</b>		
<b>Ford Co-Pilot360™ Assist+</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Adaptive Cruise Control with Stop-and-Go and Lane Centering</li> <li>• Evasive Steering Assist</li> <li>• Connected Built-In Navigation with 3 Years of Service, Pinch-to-Zoom Capability, Live Traffic, Predictive Destinations and Route Guidance</li> </ul> <b>Note:</b> "Navigation service requires SYNC®4 and FordPass Connect (optional on select vehicles), complimentary connect service and the FordPass app (see FordPass Terms for details). Customer receives a complimentary 3-year trial of navigation services when an eligible vehicle is added to member's FordPass account. Trial period begins with new vehicle warranty start date. At the end of the complimentary period, access to connected navigation services will be discontinued. Connected service and features depend on compatible AT&T network availability. Evolving technology/cellular networks/vehicle capability may limit functionality and prevent operation of connected features. FordPass App, compatible with select smartphone platforms, is available via a download. Message and data rates may apply.	67D	O
Heated Steering Wheel	17S	O
Class II Trailer Tow Package with Trailer Sway Control <b>Note:</b> Includes SelectShift® Capability and Steering Wheel Mounted Paddle Shifters	53G	O
Panoramic Vista Roof® (Power Open/Close with Power Shade) <b>Note:</b> Not available with Roof-Rack Side Rails – Black (68B) <b>Note:</b> Standard Second Row LED Dome Light is replaced with two single lights. Switch located in each grab handle pocket	43P	O
Cargo Net	52C	O
Mini Spare Wheel <b>Note:</b> Includes Mini Spare Tire <b>Note:</b> Replaces Tire Inflator and Sealant Kit	51Q	O
Roof-Rack Side Rails – Black <b>Note:</b> Not Available with Panoramic Vista Roof® (43P)	68B	O
Star White Metallic Tri-Coat	AZ	O
★Stone Blue Metallic	C8	O
Rapid Red Metallic Tinted Clearcoat	D4	O
Burgundy Velvet Metallic Tinted Clearcoat	R3	O
Front License Plate Bracket <b>Note:</b> See "Emissions" section for additional information	153	O
Engine Block Heater	41H	O
<b>Ford Accessories (Custom Accessories, Pre-Installed)</b>		
<b>Cargo Accessory Package</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Cargo Mat</li> <li>• Rear Bumper Protector</li> <li>• Retractable Cargo Area Cover</li> </ul>	60A	O
Floor Liners, Front and Rear (with Carpet Mats) <b>Note:</b> Includes standard Floor Mats – Front and Rear with Accent Edging	16W	O
Dual-Headrest Rear Seat Entertainment System	67P	O

# 2022 EDGE ST-LINE EQUIPMENT GROUP

Equipment Group		High Package (250A)
<b>Dealer Installed Options (DIO) – Shipped separately from the vehicle for dealer installation</b>		
<b>Note: These features are ordered through WBDO only</b>		
<b>Outfitters Cargo – SkyBox</b> • Cargo Area Mat • Yakima Roof-Rail Crossbars – Silver • Yakima SkyBox 16 <b>Note:</b> Requires Floor Liners, Front and Rear (16W) <b>Note:</b> Requires Roof-Rail Side Rails – Black (68B) <b>Note:</b> Not available with Outfitters Cargo – Off Grid or Outfitters Bike – FrontLoader		O
<b>Outfitters Cargo – Off Grid</b> • Cargo Mat • Yakima Roof-Rail Crossbars – Silver • Yakima Off Grid <b>Note:</b> Requires Floor Liners, Front and Rear (16W) <b>Note:</b> Requires Roof-Rail Side Rails – Black (68B) <b>Note:</b> Not available with Outfitters Cargo – SkyBox or Outfitters Bike – FrontLoader		O
<b>Outfitters Bike – FrontLoader</b> • Cargo Mat • Yakima Roof-Rail Crossbars – Silver • Two (2) Yakima FrontLoaders (includes locks) <b>Note:</b> Requires Floor Liners, Front and Rear (16W) <b>Note:</b> Requires Roof-Rail Side Rails – Black (68B) <b>Note:</b> Not available with Outfitters Cargo – SkyBox or Outfitters Cargo – Off Grid		O
<b>★Cargo Organizer – Large</b> <b>Note:</b> Not available with Cargo Organizer – Standard		O
<b>★Cargo Organizer – Standard</b> <b>Note:</b> Not available with Cargo Standard – Large		O
<b>★Center Console Vault w/Coded Lock</b>		O
<b>★Cooler Bag with adjustable carrying strap</b>		O
<b>★First Aid Kit</b>		O
<b>★Roadside Assistance Kit</b>		O
<b>★Yakima Roof-Rail Crossbars – Silver</b> <b>Note:</b> Requires Roof-Rail Side Rails – Black (68B) <b>Note:</b> Not available with the Outfitters Cargo – Skybox, Outfitters Cargo – Off Grid, or Outfitters Bike – FrontLoader		O
<b>Wheel-Locking Lug Nuts</b>		O
<b>Fleet Only Options (with valid FIN code)</b>		
<b>LED Daytime Running Lamps (DRL) (Non-Configurable)</b> <b>Note:</b> Replaces the standard LED Configurable Daytime Running Lamps (DRL)	<b>943</b>	O

## All SEL STANDARD EQUIPMENT Content, Plus:

### EXTERIOR

- Door Handles – Body-Color with Bright Insert
- Dual Integrated Exhaust with Bright Tips
- Fog Lamps – Bezel Chrome
- Hands-Free, Foot-Activated Liftgate (includes Power Liftgate functionality)
- LED Signature Lighting
- LED Taillamps with Signature Light and Amber Turn Signals
- Tires – P245/55R19 All-Season (A/S) BSW
- Wheels – 19" Luster Nickel-Painted Aluminum

### INTERIOR/COMFORT

- Accents – Satin
- Ambient Lighting
- Front Console Surface Area – Nembus
- Door-Sill Scuff Plates – Silver Logo
- Heated Steering Wheel
- Instrument Panel Appliqué – Nembus
- Seats
  - Leather-Trimmed
  - Sport Bucket
  - 10-way Power Driver w/Memory (Fore/Aft, Up/Down, Tilt, Lumbar, Recline)
  - 6-way Power Passenger Seat (Fore/Aft, Up/Down, and Recline)
  - Heated Front Row

### SAFETY/SECURITY

- Head Restraints, Manually Adjustable Front Row, Two-Way (Up/Down)
- Mirrors, Sideview – Memory, Power/Heated Glass, Manual-Folding, Security Approach Lamps, LED Signal Indicators and Body-Color Caps
- Perimeter Alarm

### FORD CO-PILOT360™ TECHNOLOGY

- Rain-Sensing Wipers (Front Only)

### FUNCTIONAL

- 110V/150W AC Power Outlet
- Audio
  - B&O Sound System by Bang & Olufsen, 12-Speakers including Subwoofer
  - HD Radio™
- Forward Sensing System
- Remote Start System
- SecuriCode™ Keyless Entry Keypad
- Universal Garage Door Opener (UGDO)
- Wireless Charging Pad

# 2022 EDGE TITANIUM EQUIPMENT GROUP

Series/Rate	Order Code	Titanium – 24%	
Retail Series Mix (% of Total Vehicle)		9%	15%
Edge AWD	K4K	S	S
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Twin-Scroll 2.0L EcoBoost® Engine with Auto Start-Stop Technology</li> <li>• 8-Speed Automatic Transmission</li> </ul> <b>Note:</b> Includes Active Transmission Warm-Up (ATWU)	999/ 448	S	S
<b>Entities (Series, Drive, Engine, Transmission)</b> (This section is for WBDO users only)			
Edge AWD, 2.0L EcoBoost® with Auto Start-Stop Technology, 8-Speed Automatic	K4K / 999 / 448	300A	301A
<b>Equipment Group</b>		<b>Standard Package (300A)</b>	<b>Lux Package (301A)</b>
Equipment Group Mix		39%	61%
<b>Included in Equipment Group</b>			
Adaptive Cruise Control with Stop-and-Go and Lane Centering			I
Adaptive LED Headlamps with LED Amber Light Blade Turn Signals			I
Auto-Dimming Driver's Sideview Mirror			I
Cooled Front Seats (Heated Front Seats are standard)			I
Evasive Steering Assist			I
Front 180-Degree Camera with Split View			I
Heated Rear Seats			I
Leather-Trimmed Seats with Perforated Inserts			I
Steering Column – Power Tilt/Telescoping with Memory			I
Connected Built-In Navigation with 3 Years of Service, Pinch-to-Zoom Capability, Live Traffic, Predictive Destinations and Route Guidance <b>Note:</b> "Navigation service requires SYNC®4 and FordPass Connect (optional on select vehicles), complimentary connect service and the FordPass app (see FordPass Terms for details). Customer receives a complimentary 3-year trial of navigation services when an eligible vehicle is added to member's FordPass account. Trial period begins with new vehicle warranty start date. At the end of the complimentary period, access to connected navigation services will be discontinued. Connected service and features depend on compatible AT&T network availability. Evolving technology/cellular networks/vehicle capability may limit functionality and prevent operation of connected features. FordPass App, compatible with select smartphone platforms, is available via a download. Message and data rates may apply.			I
<b>Free Standing Packages &amp; Options (FSO)</b>			
<b>Titanium Elite Package</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 20" Polished Aluminum Wheels (245/50R20 All-Season (A/S) Tires)</li> <li>• Door Inserts – Brunello with Brick Red Accent Stitching <b>Note:</b> Available with Ebony interior only</li> <li>• Enhanced Active Park Assist with Parallel Park, Park Out Assist, Reverse Perpendicular Parking, Forward and Reverse and Side Sensing Systems</li> <li>• Front and Rear Bumper – Painted Body Color. Bright Chrome Inserts (Front only).</li> <li>• Front and Rear Floor Mats with Brick Red Embroidered Edge Logo (Front only) and Brick Red Accent Stitching <b>Note:</b> Available with Ebony interior only</li> <li>• Front Console Surface Area – Turous <b>Note:</b> Available with Ebony interior only</li> <li>• Instrument Panel Appliqués – Turous <b>Note:</b> Available with Ebony interior only</li> <li>• Side Cladding, Lower – Body Color with Bright Chrome Inserts</li> <li>• Seat Color – Ebony with Brunello Perforated Inserts <b>Note:</b> Available with Ebony interior only</li> <li>• Upper Grille – Bright Chrome Accents and Bright Chrome Surround <b>Note:</b> Available with Medium Soft Ceramic Interior (excludes Brunello Accents), See Color &amp; Trim Page</li> </ul> <b>Note:</b> Not available with DIO Mudflaps Kit Front & Rear	51E		O



# 2022 EDGE TITANIUM EQUIPMENT GROUP

Equipment Group		Standard Package (300A)	Lux Package (301A)
<b>Free Standing Packages &amp; Options (FSO) (continued)</b>			
<b>Ford Co-Pilot360™ Assist+</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Adaptive Cruise Control with Stop-and-Go and Lane Centering</li> <li>Evasive Steering Assist</li> <li>Connected Built-In Navigation with 3 Years of Service, Pinch-to-Zoom Capability, Live Traffic, Predictive Destinations and Route Guidance</li> </ul> <b>Note:</b> "Navigation service requires SYNC®4 and FordPass Connect (optional on select vehicles), complimentary connect service and the FordPass app (see FordPass Terms for details). Customer receives a complimentary 3-year trial of navigation services when an eligible vehicle is added to member's FordPass account. Trial period begins with new vehicle warranty start date. At the end of the complimentary period, access to connected navigation services will be discontinued. Connected service and features depend on compatible AT&T network availability. Evolving technology/cellular networks/vehicle capability may limit functionality and prevent operation of connected features. FordPass App, compatible with select smartphone platforms, is available via a download. Message and data rates may apply.	67D	O	
Class II Trailer Tow Package with Trailer Sway Control <b>Note:</b> Includes SelectShift® Capability and Steering Wheel Mounted Paddle Shifters	53G	O	O
20" Bright-Machined Aluminum Wheels with Premium Dark Stainless-Painted Pockets <b>Note:</b> Not available with Titanium Elite Package (51E) <b>Note:</b> 245/50R20 All-Season (A/S) Tires	64U	O	O
Panoramic Vista Roof® (Power Open/Close with Power Shade) <b>Note:</b> Not available with Roof-Rack Side Rails – Silver (68S) <b>Note:</b> Standard single second row LED dome reading light replaced with two single lights. Switch located in each grab handle pocket.	43P	O	O
Cargo Net	52C	O	O
Mini Spare Wheel <b>Note:</b> Includes Mini Spare Tire <b>Note:</b> Replaces Tire Inflator and Sealant Kit	51Q	O	O
Roof-Rack Side Rails – Silver <b>Note:</b> Not available with Panoramic Vista Roof® (43P)	68S	O	O
Star White Metallic Tri-coat Paint	AZ	O	O
★Stone Blue Metallic	C8	O	O
Rapid Red Metallic Tinted Clearcoat	D4	O	O
Burgundy Velvet Metallic Tinted Clearcoat	R3	O	O
Front License Plate Bracket <b>Note:</b> See "Emissions" section for additional information	153	O	O
Engine Block Heater	41H	O	O
<b>Ford Accessories (Custom Accessories, Pre-Installed)</b>			
<b>Cargo Accessory Package</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Cargo Mat</li> <li>Rear Bumper Protector</li> <li>Retractable Cargo Area Cover</li> </ul>	60A	O	O
Floor Liners, Front and Rear (with Carpet Mats) <b>Note:</b> Includes standard Floor Mats – Carpeted Front and Rear <b>Note:</b> When ordered with the Titanium Elite Package (51E) Front and Rear Floor Mats with Brick Red Embroidered Edge Logo (Front only) and Brick Red Accent Stitching is included (Ceramic interior includes Standard Floor Mats)	16W	O	O
Floor Liners, Front and Rear (without Carpet Mats) <b>Note:</b> Deletes standard Floor Mats – Carpeted Front and Rear <b>Note:</b> Not available with Titanium Elite Package (51E)	16C	O	O
Dual-Headrest Rear Seat Entertainment System	67P	O	O

# 2022 EDGE TITANIUM EQUIPMENT GROUP

Equipment Group		Standard Package (300A)	Lux Package (301A)
<b>Dealer Installed Options (DIO) – Shipped separately from the vehicle for dealer installation</b>			
<b>Note: These features are ordered through WBDO only</b>			
<b>Outfitters Cargo – SkyBox</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Cargo Area Mat</li> <li>• Yakima Roof-Rail Crossbars – Silver</li> <li>• Yakima SkyBox 16</li> </ul> <b>Note:</b> Requires Floor Liners, Front and Rear 16W or 16C <b>Note:</b> Requires Roof-Rack Side Rails – Silver (68S) <b>Note:</b> Not available with Outfitters Cargo – Off Grid or Outfitters Bike – FrontLoader		O	O
<b>Outfitters Cargo – Off Grid</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Cargo Mat</li> <li>• Yakima Roof-Rail Crossbars – Silver</li> <li>• Yakima Off Grid</li> </ul> <b>Note:</b> Requires Floor Liners, Front and Rear 16W or 16C <b>Note:</b> Requires Roof-Rack Side Rails – Silver (68S) <b>Note:</b> Not available with Outfitters Cargo – SkyBox or Outfitters Bike – FrontLoader		O	O
<b>Outfitters Bike – FrontLoader</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Cargo Mat</li> <li>• Yakima Roof-Rail Crossbars – Silver</li> <li>• Two (2) Yakima FrontLoaders (includes locks)</li> </ul> <b>Note:</b> Requires Floor Liners, Front and Rear 16W or 16C <b>Note:</b> Requires Roof-Rack Side Rails – Silver (68S) <b>Note:</b> Not available with Outfitters Cargo – SkyBox or Outfitters Cargo – Off Grid		O	O
<b>★Cargo Organizer – Large</b> <b>Note:</b> Cargo Organizer – Standard		O	O
<b>★Cargo Organizer – Standard</b> <b>Note:</b> Cargo Organizer – Large		O	O
<b>★Center Console Vault w/Coded Lock</b>		O	O
<b>★Cooler Bag with adjustable strap</b>		O	O
<b>★First Aid Kit</b>		O	O
<b>★Mudflaps Kit Front &amp; Rear</b> <b>Note:</b> Not available with Titanium Elite Package		O	O
<b>★Roadside Assistance Kit</b>		O	O
<b>★Yakima Roof-Rail Crossbars – Silver</b> <b>Note:</b> Requires Roof-Rack Side Rails – Silver (68S) <b>Note:</b> Not available with the Outfitters Cargo – Skybox, Outfitters Cargo – Off Grid, or Outfitters Bike – FrontLoader		O	O
<b>Wheel-Locking Lug Nuts</b>		O	O
<b>Fleet Only Options (with valid FIN code)</b>			
<b>LED Daytime Running Lamps (DRL) (Non-Configurable)</b> <b>Note:</b> Replaces the standard LED Configurable Daytime Running Lamps (DRL)	<b>943</b>	O	O

### All SEL STANDARD EQUIPMENT Content, Plus:

#### MECHANICAL

- Engine – 2.7L V6 EcoBoost®
- Transmission – 7-Speed Automatic Transmission
- Ford Performance Engine Cover

#### EXTERIOR

- Beltline Molding – Black
- Bumpers, Front and Rear – Body-Color
- Cladding, Lower – Body-Color
- Class II Trailer Tow Package with Trailer Sway Control and Hitch Cover
- Exhaust Tip, Dual – Bead Blast Steel and Trapezoidal Fascia Integrated
- Fog Lamps – Bezel Black
- Grille – Gloss Black-Painted Mesh with ST Logo
- LED Taillamps with Signature Light and Amber Turn Signals
- Power Liftgate
- Tires – P245/50R20 All-Season (A/S) BSW
- Unique Black Headlamp Treatment
- Unique Front and Rear Lower Fascias
- Wheels – 20" Bright-Machined Aluminum with High Gloss Black-Painted Pockets

#### INTERIOR/COMFORT

- Accents – Satin
- Unique Metallic Footpedal
- Ambient Lighting
- Door-Sill Scuff Plates, Front and Rear with Ford Performance Logo
- Front Console Surface Area – Turous
- Instrument Panel Appliqué – Turous
- Instrument Panel Cluster – ST Unique – Two (2) Driver Configurable 4.2" Color LCD Displays
- Seats
  - Leather-Trimmed with Miko® Inserts<sup>1</sup>
  - ST Bolstered Bucket with City Silver Stitching and Embossed ST Logo
  - 10-way Power Driver w/Memory (Fore/Aft, Up/Down, Tilt, Lumbar, Recline)
  - 6-way Power Passenger Seat (Fore/Aft, Up/Down, and Recline)
  - Heated Front Row
- Steering Wheel – Perforated Leather with City Silver Stitching and ST Logo
- Unique Carpeted Floor Mats

#### SAFETY/SECURITY

- Head Restraints, Manually Adjustable Front Row, Four-Way (Up/Down, Forward/Back)
- Mirrors, Sideview – Memory, Power/Heated Glass, Manual-Folding, Security Approach Lamps, LED Signal Indicators and Body-Color Caps

#### FORD CO-PILOT360™ TECHNOLOGY

- Rain-Sensing Wipers (Front Only)

#### FUNCTIONAL

- Active Noise Control
- Audio
  - B&O Sound System by Bang & Olufsen, 12-Speakers including Subwoofer
  - HD Radio™
- Ford Performance Tuned Suspension
- Key Fob with Ford Performance Logo
- SecuriCode™ Keyless Entry Keypad

<sup>1</sup> Suede Cloth with Unique Sport Perforation

# 2022 EDGE ST EQUIPMENT GROUP

Series/Rate	Order Code	ST – 9%	
Retail Series Mix (% of Total Vehicle)		3%	6%
Edge AWD <b>Note:</b> With AWD Disconnect, SelectShift® Capability and Steering Wheel Mounted Paddle Shifters	K4A	S	S
• 2.7L V6 EcoBoost® Engine with Auto Start-Stop Technology • 7-Speed Automatic Transmission <b>Note:</b> Includes Active Transmission Warm-Up (ATWU)	99P/ 44F	S	S
<b>Entities (Series, Drive, Engine, Transmission)</b> (This section is for WBDO users only)			
Edge AWD, 2.7L V6 EcoBoost® with Auto Start-Stop Technology, 7-Speed Automatic	K4A / 99P / 44F	400A	401A
<b>Equipment Group</b>		<b>Standard Package (400A)</b>	<b>High Package (401A)</b>
Equipment Group Mix		40%	70%
<b>Included in Equipment Group</b>			
110V/150W AC Power Outlet			I
Adaptive Cruise Control with Stop-and-Go and Lane Centering			I
Adaptive LED Headlamps with LED Amber Light Blade Turn Signals			I
Auto-Dimming Driver's Sideview Mirror			I
Cooled Front Seats (Heated Front Seats are standard)			I
Enhanced Active Park Assist with Parallel Park, Park Out Assist, Reverse Perpendicular Parking, Forward and Reverse and Side Sensing Systems			I
Evasive Steering Assist			I
Front 180-Degree Camera with Split View			I
Hands-Free, Foot-Activated Liftgate			I
Heated Rear Seats			I
Heated Steering Wheel			I
Panoramic Vista Roof® (Power Open/Close with Power Shade) <b>Note:</b> Standard Second Row LED Dome Light is replaced with two single lights. Switch located in each grab handle pocket.			I
Perimeter Alarm			I
Remote Start System			I
Steering Column – Power Tilt/Telescoping with Memory			I
Universal Garage Door Opener (UGDO)			I
Connected Built-In Navigation with 3 Years of Service, Pinch-to-Zoom Capability, Live Traffic, Predictive Destinations and Route Guidance <b>Note:</b> "Navigation service requires SYNC®4 and FordPass Connect (optional on select vehicles), complimentary connect service and the FordPass app (see FordPass Terms for details). Customer receives a complimentary 3-year trial of navigation services when an eligible vehicle is added to member's FordPass account. Trial period begins with new vehicle warranty start date. At the end of the complimentary period, access to connected navigation services will be discontinued. Connected service and features depend on compatible AT&T network availability. Evolving technology/cellular networks/vehicle capability may limit functionality and prevent operation of connected features. FordPass App, compatible with select smartphone platforms, is available via a download. Message and data rates may apply.			I
Wireless Charging Pad			I

# 2022 EDGE ST EQUIPMENT GROUP

Equipment Group		Standard Package (400A)	High Package (401A)
<b>Free Standing Packages &amp; Options (FSO)</b>			
<b>ST Performance Brake Package</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>21" Premium Gloss Black-Painted Aluminum Wheels</li> <li>Front and Rear Vented Disc Brakes with Unique Front Rotors (13.6" size)</li> <li>Brake Calipers – Painted Colorado Red</li> <li>Brushless Radiator Cooling Fan</li> <li>Performance Brake Pads</li> <li>Summer Only Tires <sup>1</sup></li> <li>Vented Brake Shields</li> </ul> <b>Note:</b> Includes Tire Inflator and Sealant Kit with the Summer Only Tires	66P		O
<b>Ford Co-Pilot360™ Assist+</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Adaptive Cruise Control with Stop-and-Go and Lane Centering</li> <li>Evasive Steering Assist</li> <li>Connected Built-In Navigation with 3 Years of Service, Pinch-to-Zoom Capability, Live Traffic, Predictive Destinations and Route Guidance.</li> </ul> <b>Note:</b> "Navigation service requires SYNC@4 and FordPass Connect (optional on select vehicles), complimentary connect service and the FordPass app (see FordPass Terms for details). Customer receives a complimentary 3-year trial of navigation services when an eligible vehicle is added to member's FordPass account. Trial period begins with new vehicle warranty start date. At the end of the complimentary period, access to connected navigation services will be discontinued. Connected service and features depend on compatible AT&T network availability. Evolving technology/cellular networks/vehicle capability may limit functionality and prevent operation of connected features. FordPass App, compatible with select smartphone platforms, is available via a download. Message and data rates may apply.	67D	O	
21" Premium Gloss Black-Painted Aluminum Wheels <b>Note:</b> Includes 265/40R21 All-Season (A/S) BSW Tires <b>Note:</b> Included with ST Performance Brake Package (66P) <b>Note:</b> Includes the Summer Tire when ordered with ST Performance Brack Package (66P)	642		O/I
Cargo Net	52C	O	O
Mini Spare Wheel <b>Note:</b> Includes Mini Spare Tire <b>Note:</b> Replaces Tire Inflator and Sealant Kit <b>Note:</b> Not available with ST Performance Brake Package (66P)	51Q	O	O
Star White Metallic Tri-coat	AZ	O	O
★Stone Blue Metallic	C8	O	O
Rapid Red Metallic Tinted Clearcoat	D4	O	O
Front License Plate Bracket <b>Note:</b> See "Emissions" section for additional information	153	O	O
Engine Block Heater	41H	O	O
<b>Ford Accessories (Custom Accessories, Pre-Installed)</b>			
<b>Cargo Accessory Package</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Cargo Mat</li> <li>Rear Bumper Protector</li> <li>Retractable Cargo Area Cover</li> </ul>	60A	O	O
Floor Liners, Front and Rear (with Carpet Mats) <b>Note:</b> Includes standard Unique Carpeted Floor Mats	16W	O	O
Dual-Headrest Rear Seat Entertainment System	67P	O	O
<b>Dealer Installed Options (DIO) – Shipped separately from the vehicle for dealer installation</b>			
<b>Note: These features are ordered through WBDO only</b>			
★Cargo Organizer – Large <b>Note:</b> Cargo Organizer – Standard		O	O
★Cargo Organizer – Standard <b>Note:</b> Not available with Cargo Organizer – Large		O	O
★Center Console Vault w/Coded Lock		O	O
★Cooler Bag with adjustable strap		O	O
★First Aid Kit		O	O
★Roadside Assistance Kit		O	O

<sup>1</sup> Ford does not recommend using summer tires when temperatures drop to approximately 45°F (7°C) or below (depending on tire wear and environmental conditions), or in snow/ice conditions. If the vehicle must be driven in these conditions, Ford recommends using all-season or snow tires.

★ = New for this model year

I = Included in Equipment Group, S = Standard Equipment, O = Optional

# 2022 EDGE ST EQUIPMENT GROUP

Equipment Group		Standard Package (400A)	High Package (401A)
<b>Dealer Installed Options (DIO) – Shipped separately from the vehicle for dealer installation</b>			
<b>Note: These features are ordered through WBDO only (continued)</b>			
Wheel-Locking Lug Nuts		O	O
<b>Fleet Only Options (with valid FIN code)</b>			
LED Daytime Running Lamps (DRL) (Non-Configurable)	943	O	O
<b>Note:</b> Replaces the standard LED Configurable Daytime Running Lamps (DRL)			

## WHEEL AVAILABILITY



18" Sparkle Silver-Painted Aluminum  
Standard on SE



18" Split-Spoke Sparkle Silver-Painted Aluminum  
Optional on SE and  
Standard on SEL



18" Bright-Machined Aluminum with Premium Dark Stainless-Painted Pockets (64M)  
Optional on SEL 201A;



19" Luster Nickel-Painted Aluminum  
Standard on Titanium



20" Bright-Machined Aluminum with Premium Dark Stainless-Painted Pockets (64U)  
Optional on Titanium



20" Bright-Machined Aluminum with High Gloss Black-Painted Pockets  
Standard on ST



20" Premium Gloss Black-Painted Aluminum  
Standard on ST-Line



21" Premium Gloss Black-Painted Aluminum (642)  
Optional on ST 401A<sup>1</sup>;  
Included in ST Performance Brake Package (66P)<sup>2</sup>



20" Polished Aluminum  
Included in Titanium Elite Package (51E)

<sup>1</sup> With 265/40R21 All-Season (A/S) BSW Tire (TFP)

<sup>2</sup> With Summer Only Tire

2022 EDGE  
FUNCTIONAL EQUIPMENT

Wheel Image Coming  
Soon

★18" Carbonized Gray-  
Painted Aluminum  
Included  
In Adventure Package  
(513)

Wheel Image Coming  
Soon

★19" High Gloss Ebony  
Black-Painted  
Aluminum Included in  
Black Appearance  
Package (512)

★ = New for this model year



# COLOR & TRIM AVAILABILITY

Model / Package	Seat Style / Material	Seat Description
SE	Cloth	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Front Row Bucket, 4-way Manual Driver and 2-way Manual Passenger Seats.</li> <li>Second Row 60/40 Manual Split-Fold-Flat and Reclining Bench with Fold-Down Armrest.</li> </ul>
SEL	ActiveX™ Seating Material / ★Unique Cloth	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Front Row Heated Bucket, 10-way Power Driver and 4-way Power Passenger Seats.</li> <li>Second Row 60/40 EasyFold® Split-Fold-Flat and Reclining Bench with Fold-Down Armrest.</li> </ul>
★Adventure Package	ActiveX™ Seating Material	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Front Row Heated Bucket, 10-way Power Driver and 4-way Power Passenger Seats.</li> <li>Second Row 60/40 EasyFold® Split-Fold-Flat and Reclining Bench with Fold-Down Armrest.</li> </ul>
ST-Line	ActiveX™ Seating Material with Miko® Inserts	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Front Row Heated Bucket, 10-way Power Driver and 4-way Power Passenger Seats.</li> <li>Second Row 60/40 EasyFold® Split-Fold-Flat and Reclining Bench with Fold-Down Armrest.</li> </ul>
Titanium	Leather-Trimmed	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Front Row Heated Sport Bucket, 10-way Power Driver and 6-way Power Passenger Seats Driver's Side Memory.</li> <li>Second Row 60/40 EasyFold® Split-Fold-Flat and Reclining Bench with Fold-Down Armrest.</li> </ul>
Titanium and Titanium Elite Package	Leather-Trimmed with Perforated Inserts	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Front Row Heated/Cooled Sport Bucket, 10-way Power Driver and 6-way Power Passenger Seats. Driver's Side Memory.</li> <li>Second Row 60/40 EasyFold® Split-Fold-Flat and Reclining Bench with Fold-Down Armrest.</li> <li>Second Row Heated Seats.</li> </ul>
ST	Leather-Trimmed with Miko® Inserts <sup>1</sup>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Front Row ST Bolstered Bucket, 10-way Power Driver and 6-way Power Passenger Heated (400A) Driver and Passenger / Heated/Cooled (401A) Driver and Passenger Seats. Driver's Side Memory.</li> <li>Second Row 60/40 EasyFold® Split-Fold-Flat and Reclining Bench with Fold-Down Armrest.</li> <li>Second Row Heated Seats (401A).</li> </ul>

## COLOR OFFERINGS

Cabin Environment		SE		SEL				★Adventure Package	ST-Line
		Ebony		Ebony				Ebony	Ebony
Seats		Cloth		ActiveX™ Seating Material		★Unique Cloth		ActiveX™ Seating Material	ActiveX™ Seating Material w/Miko® Inserts
		Ebony	Dune	Ebony	Dune	Ebony	Dune	Navy Pier w/Orange Stitching	Ebony
Paint Name	Order Code	CE	CD	VE	VD	DE	DD	NE	WE
Star White Metallic Tri-Coat <sup>2</sup>	AZ			■	■	■	■		■
Atlas Blue Metallic	B3	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■
★Stone Blue Metallic <sup>2</sup>	C8	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■
Rapid Red Metallic Tinted Clearcoat <sup>2</sup>	D4			■	■	■	■	■	■
Iconic Silver Metallic	JS	■	■	■	■	■	■		■
★Forged Green Metallic	L9	■	■	■	■	■	■		
Carbonized Gray Metallic	M7	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■
Burgundy Velvet Metallic Tinted Clearcoat <sup>2</sup>	R3			■	■	■	■		■
Agate Black Metallic	UM	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■
Oxford White	YZ	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	

<sup>1</sup> Suede Cloth with Unique Sport Perforation<sup>2</sup> Extra Cost Paint

# COLOR & TRIM AVAILABILITY

## COLOR OFFERINGS

Cabin Environment		Titanium				Titanium Elite Package		ST
		Ebony	Ebony/Med Soft Ceramic <sup>1</sup>	Ebony	Ebony/Med Soft Ceramic <sup>1</sup>	Ebony		Ebony
Seats		Leather-Trimmed (300A)		Leather-Trimmed w/Perforation (301A)		Leather-Trimmed w/Perforation		Leather-Trimmed w/Miko® Inserts <sup>1</sup>
		Ebony	Medium Soft Ceramic	Ebony	Medium Soft Ceramic	Ebony w/Brunello	Medium Soft Ceramic	Ebony
Paint Name	Order Code	LE	LC	PE	PC	PE	PC	6E
Star White Metallic Tri-Coat <sup>2</sup>	AZ	■	■	■	■	■	■	■
Atlas Blue Metallic	B3	■	■	■	■	■	■	■
★Stone Blue Metallic <sup>2</sup>	C8	■	■	■	■	■	■	■
Rapid Red Metallic Tinted Clearcoat <sup>2</sup>	D4	■	■	■	■	■	■	■
Iconic Silver Metallic	JS	■	■	■	■	■	■	■
★Forged Green Metallic	L9	■	■	■	■	■	■	■
Carbonized Gray Metallic	M7	■	■	■	■	■	■	■
Burgundy Velvet Metallic Tinted Clearcoat <sup>2</sup>	R3	■	■	■	■	■	■	■
Agate Black Metallic	UM	■	■	■	■	■	■	■
Oxford White	YZ	■	■	■	■	■	■	■

<sup>1</sup> Lower Cabin Environment IP is Ceramic when Ceramic (LC or PC) is selected

<sup>2</sup> Extra Cost Paint

EMISSIONS STANDARD/OPTIONAL EQUIPMENT

**50-STATE EMISSIONS SYSTEM** ..... 425  
Standard equipment in all states.

**FRONT LICENSE PLATE BRACKET** ..... 153  
Standard in states requiring two license plates and optional  
to all others.

★ = New for this model year

**POWERTRAIN****FUEL ECONOMY**

		50-STATE			
		F.E. LABEL			ESTIMATED ANNUAL FUEL COSTS
		ADJUSTED			
ENGINE DISPL.	TRANSMISSION	CITY	HIGHWAY	COMBINED	
AWD					
Twin-Scroll 2.0L EcoBoost®	8-Speed Automatic	TBD	TBD	TBD	TBD
	8-Speed Automatic with SelectShift® Capability and Class II Trailer Tow	TBD	TBD	TBD	TBD
	7-Speed Automatic with SelectShift® Capability	TBD	TBD	TBD	TBD
2.7L V6 EcoBoost®					

**ENGINE HORSEPOWER AND TORQUE RATINGS**

		NOMINAL COMPRESSION RATIO	50-STATE	
			HORSEPOWER	TORQUE
ENGINE DISPL.	TRANSMISSION		H.P. @ RPM	FT. LBS. @ RPM
AWD				
Twin-Scroll 2.0L EcoBoost®	8-Speed Automatic with SelectShift® Capability	TBD	TBD	TBD
2.7L V6 EcoBoost®	7-Speed Automatic with SelectShift® Capability	TBD	TBD	TBD

# MAJOR PRODUCT CHANGES

The 2022 Ford Explorer is Ford's most advanced SUV ever, bringing a new level of technology, style and versatility to the Large Utility segment.

To learn more about the features on this vehicle, go to [www.fordsourcebook.com](http://www.fordsourcebook.com)

## SERIES/EQUIPMENT GROUP AVAILABILITY

- Series Line up; Base, XLT, ST-Line★, Timberline, Limited/Limited Hybrid, ST, King Ranch® and Platinum/Platinum Hybrid

### ★ **New**

- Auto Start-Stop Removal (52X)
- RWD is available on the ST Series
- ST-Line Series (250A)

## MECHANICAL

### ★ **New**

- None

### • **Changed**

- None

### • **Deleted**

- None

## EXTERIOR CHANGES

### ★ **New**

- None

### • **Changed**

- The Base series standard wheel has changed from 18" Painted Aluminum to 18" Five-Spoke Sparkle Silver-Painted Aluminum

### • **Deleted**

- None

### ★ **New Paint**

- Burgundy Velvet Metallic Tinted Clearcoat<sup>1</sup> (R3)
- Stone Blue Metallic<sup>1</sup> (C8)

### • **Deleted Paint**

- Infinite Blue Metallic Tinted Clearcoat
- Stone Gray Metallic

### • **Changed Paint**

- Oxford White availability is for Fleet Only

### • **Wheel Line Up**

- 18" Five-Spoke Sparkle Silver-Painted Aluminum (Standard on Base and XLT)
- 20" Premium Painted Aluminum (649) (Optional on XLT 202A. Standard on Limited 300A and 301A.)
- 20" Carbonized Gray-Painted 10-Spoke (Included in XLT Sport Appearance Package (68M))
- 18" High Gloss Black-Painted Aluminum with Laser-etched Timberline Logo (Standard on Timberline)
- 20" 10-Spoke Aluminum (64U) (Optional on Limited 300A/301A. Standard on Limited Hybrid 310A.)
- 20" 10-Spoke Aluminum with King Ranch® Center Cap (Standard on King Ranch®)
- 20" Machined Aluminum with Painted Pockets (Standard on ST-Line 250A★ and ST 400A)
- 21" Aluminum (Included in ST Street Pack (68S) and ST High-Performance Pack (68T)). ST Street Pack (68S) is Included in ST Equipment Group 401A. Optional on 400A.
- 21" Bright Machined-Face Aluminum with Luster Nickel Painted Pockets (Standard on Platinum)

## INTERIOR/COMFORT

### ★ **New**

- None

## INTERIOR/COMFORT (continued)

### • **Changed**

- Second Row 35/30/35 Bench Seat with E-Z Entry<sup>2</sup> and Armrest (17U) is optional on Timberline
- XLT Sport Appearance Package seats are now two-tone (Ebony and Light Slate)

### • **Deleted**

- Power-Assist Fold from standard Second Row Captains Chairs on Limited and ST High Package (ST 401A)
- Second Row Center Floor Console

## SAFETY/SECURITY

### ★ **New**

- None

### • **Changed**

- None

### • **Deleted**

- None

## FORD CO-PILOT360™ TECHNOLOGY

### ★ **New**

- None

### • **Changed**

- None

### • **Deleted**

- None

## FUNCTIONAL

### • **New**

- None

### • **Changed**

- SecuriCode® Keyless Entry Keypad is included in XLT 202A. Previously standard on XLT.
- SelectShift® Capability with Paddle Shifters availability. It is standard on Timberline and ST. No longer available on other series.

### • **Deleted**

- None

## PACKAGES

### ★ **New**

- None

### • **Changed**

- Cargo Area Management System availability on King Ranch® and Platinum from standard to optional.
- Class III Trailer Tow Package (52T) is now Class IV Trailer Tow Package (52T). Revision in package availability on King Ranch® and Platinum from standard to optional.
- Premium Technology Package (65P) is standard on King Ranch® and Platinum. Was previously a standalone option on both series.

### • **Deleted**

- None

<sup>1</sup> Extra Cost Paint

<sup>2</sup> E-Z Entry is manually activated

## Product Changes and Features Availability

Features, options and package content subject to change. Please check [www.fmcdealer.com](http://www.fmcdealer.com) for the most current information.

# MAJOR PRODUCT CHANGES

## OTHER

### • **New**

- Dealer Installed Option (DIO). **Refer to the series Equipment Group sections for feature availability.**
  - Bumper Protector, Textured Black Film
  - Cargo Organizer – Soft-Sided Cooler Bag with Adjustable Carrying Strap and Ford Logo
  - Cargo Organizer – Soft-Sided Large, Folding, with Ford Logo
  - Cargo Organizer – Soft-Sided Standard, Folding, with Ford Logo
  - Center Console In-Vehicle Safe by Console Vault – With Coded Lock
  - First Aid Kit
  - Roadside Assistance Kit

### • **Changed**

- None

### • **Deleted**

- Center Console In-Vehicle Safe by Console Vault – With Coded Lock

## 2022 EXPLORER ORDER COMBINATIONS

- **Explorer Base (RWD)**
  - Body Code: K7B
  - Equipment Group: 100A
- **Explorer Base (4WD)**
  - Body Code: K8B
  - Equipment Group: 100A
- **Explorer XLT (RWD)**
  - Body Code: K7D
  - Equipment Groups: 200A, 202A
- **Explorer XLT (4WD)**
  - Body Code: K8D
  - Equipment Groups: 200A, 202A
- **Explorer ST-Line (RWD)★**
  - Body Code: K7K
  - Equipment Group: 250A
- **Explorer ST-Line (4WD)★**
  - Body Code: K8K
  - Equipment Group: 250A
- **Explorer Timberline (4WD)**
  - Body Code: K8J
  - Equipment Group: 800A
- **Explorer Limited / Limited Hybrid (RWD)**
  - Body Code: K7F
  - Equipment Groups: 300A, 301A, 310A<sup>3</sup>
- **Explorer Limited / Limited Hybrid (4WD)**
  - Body Code: K8F
  - Equipment Groups: 300A, 301A, 310A<sup>3</sup>
- **Explorer ST (RWD)★**
  - Body Code: K7G
  - Equipment Groups: 400A, 401A
- **Explorer ST (4WD)**
  - Body Code: K8G
  - Equipment Groups: 400A, 401A
- **Explorer King Ranch® (RWD)**
  - Body Code: K7L
  - Equipment Groups: 701A
- **Explorer King Ranch® (4WD)**
  - Body Code: K8L
  - Equipment Groups: 701A
- **Explorer Platinum (RWD)**
  - Body Code: K7H
  - Equipment Group: 601A

<sup>3</sup> 3.3L Hybrid Engine

## 2022 EXPLORER ORDER COMBINATIONS (continued)

- **Explorer Platinum / Platinum Hybrid (4WD)**
  - Body Code: K8H
  - Equipment Groups: 600A<sup>3</sup>, 601A

## LATE AVAILABILITY – Subject to Change

- No offerings are Late Availability at this time

## LATEST ORDER GUIDE UPDATES

- **Added:** ST-Line Series★
- **Added:** Auto Start-Stop Removal (52X)★ Optional on Base, XLT, ST-Line, Timberline and Limited
- **Deleted:** Center Console In-Vehicle Safe by Console Vault – With Coded Lock DIO from all series

## Product Changes and Features Availability

Features, options and package content subject to change. Please check [www.fmcdealer.com](http://www.fmcdealer.com) for the most current information.

The following features are standard on the 2022MY Explorer:

## MECHANICAL

- Electric Parking Brake
- Engine – 2.3L EcoBoost® I-4 with Auto Start-Stop Technology
- Four-Wheel Disc Brakes with Anti-Lock Brake System (ABS)
- Standard-Duty Front and Rear Brake Calipers
- Transmission – 10-Speed Automatic

## EXTERIOR

- 17.9 Gallon Fuel Tank
- Active Grille Shutters (Not available with the Fleet Only optional 3.3L Ti-VCT V6 FFV Engine on Base)
- Black – Molded-in-Color
  - Door Handles
  - Grille
  - Liftgate Scuff
  - Lower Bodyside Cladding
  - Wheelip Molding
- Body-Color
  - Bumpers, Front and Rear (Body-Color Upper, Black Lower)
  - Rear Spoiler
- Chrome Liftgate Appliqué
- Configurable Daytime Running Lamps (DRL) (Activates LED Low Beam Headlamps with Courtesy Delay)
- Easy Fuel® Capless Fuel Filler
- Front Air Curtain
- LED Taillamps with Amber Turn Signals
- Power Liftgate
- Privacy Glass – Second Row, Third Row and Liftgate
- Roof-Mounted Antenna
- Tires
  - P255/65R18 All-Season (A/S) BSW
  - Mini Spare
- Wheels – 18" Five-Spoke Sparkle Silver-Painted Aluminum
- Wipers
  - Windshield – Variable Intermittent/Continuous
  - Rear Window – Single-Speed Intermittent/Continuous

## INTERIOR/COMFORT

- Center Floor Console – Front
  - Armrest
  - Storage Bin
- Climate Control
  - Tri-Zone Electronic Temperature Control
  - Cabin Particulate Air Filter
  - Rear Auxiliary Controls
- Cruise Control
- Beverage Holders (10) – Front Row, four (4), Second Row, four (4), Third Row, two (2)
- Door-Sill Scuff Plates, Front and Rear – Black Molded-in-Color (MIC), embossed with "EXPLORER"
- Driver and Front Passenger Seat Back Map Pockets
- Driver's Side Footrest
- Enhanced Interior Finishes
  - Satin Silver Twilight Color on Center Stack
  - High Gloss Black Color on Center Stack Buttons
- Floor Mats – Black Carpet, Front and Second Rows
- Grab Handles – Front-Passenger; Second Row – two (2), includes Coat Hooks
- Illuminated Visor Vanity Mirrors (Driver and Front Passenger)
- Instrument Panel Appliqués – Ebony
- Instrument Panel Cluster
  - 4.2" Color LCD Productivity Screen
  - Message Center
  - Outside Temperature Display
  - Trip Computer
- Interior Environment – Sandstone
- Lighting
  - Front Overhead Console Mounted Map Lights
  - Illuminated Entry System
  - Rear Cargo Area Light
  - Second and Third Row Dome Lights
- Locking Glove Box
- Overhead Console with Sunglasses Storage

## INTERIOR/COMFORT (continued)

- Powerpoints (12V) – five (5)
  - Front row; one (1) in Media Hub, one (1) in center console
  - Second row; two (2) in rear section of center console
  - Rear Cargo Area; one (1)
- Rotary Gear Shift Dial
- Seats (Refer to the Color & Trim Availability section for additional information)
  - Cloth
  - Front Row Captain's Chairs
  - 8-way Power Driver's Seat
  - 4-way Manual Front Passenger
  - Second Row – 35/30/35 Split-Fold-Flat and Reclining Outboard Seats with E-Z Entry<sup>1</sup> (Manual fore/aft adjustable seat on "35" section only)
  - Third Row – 50/50 Split-Fold-Flat (Manual)
- Steering Column – Manual Tilt/Telescoping
- Steering Wheel with Mounted Features
  - 5-Way Controls
  - Audio Controls
  - Cruise Controls
- Windows, Power – Front and Rear. Front Row One-Touch-Up/Down Feature (door mounted controls).

## SAFETY/SECURITY

- AdvanceTrac™ with RSC® (Roll Stability Control™)
- Airbags
  - First Row: Driver and Passenger Dual-Stage Front, Front-seat Side and Driver/Passenger Knee
  - All Rows: Safety Canopy® Side-Curtain with Rollover Sensor
- Center High-Mounted Stop Lamp (CHMSL)
- Curve Control
- Day/Night Rearview Mirror – Manually Adjustable
- Door Locks, Power
  - Auto lock/Auto unlock
  - Child-Safety Rear
- Head Restraints
  - Two-Way Manually Adjustable (Up/Down) – All Rows. Second Row Center Head Restraint is fixed position.
- Headlamps
  - LED Low and High Beams with Courtesy Delay
  - Wiper-Activated
- Hooks
  - Cargo Net – Four (4)
  - Load Floor Tie-Down – Four (4)
- Individual Tire Pressure Monitoring System (ITPMS)
- LATCH (Lower Anchors and Tether Anchors for Children) on Second and Third Row Outboard Seating Positions
- Mirrors, Sideview – Power Glass, Manual-Folding and Black Molded-in-Color Caps<sup>2</sup>
- MyKey®
- Personal Safety System™<sup>3</sup>

<sup>1</sup> E-Z Entry is manually activated

<sup>2</sup> BLIS® (Blind Spot Information System) with Cross-Traffic Alert is included in the Ford Co-Pilot360™

<sup>3</sup> Personal Safety System™ for driver and front passenger includes dual-stage front airbags, safety belt pretensioners, safety belt energy-management retractors, safety belt usage sensors, driver's seat position sensor, crash severity sensor, restraint control module and Front-Passenger Sensing System.

# 2022 EXPLORER BASE STANDARD EQUIPMENT

## SAFETY/SECURITY (continued)

- Rear-Window Defroster and Washer
- Safety Belts
  - Front Row – Belt-Minder® (Front Safety Belt Reminder)
  - Front Row – Adjustable Height
  - Second Row – Outboard and Center Seat Shoulder
  - Third Row – Outboard
- SecuriLock® Passive Anti-Theft System (PATS) (Explorer Base Series Only)
- SOS Post-Crash Alert System™

## FORD CO-PILOT360™ TECHNOLOGY

- Auto Hold
- Ford Co-Pilot360™
  - Auto High-Beam Headlamps
  - BLIS® (Blind Spot Information System) with Cross-Traffic Alert<sup>4</sup>
  - Lane-Keeping System
    - Lane-Keeping Alert
    - Lane-Keeping Assist
    - Driver Alert
  - Pre-Collision Assist with Automatic Emergency Braking (AEB)
    - Pedestrian Detection
    - Forward Collision Warning
    - Dynamic Brake Support
  - Rear View Camera<sup>5</sup>
- Headlamps – Autolamp (Automatic On/Off)
- Hill Descent Control™ (4WD Only)
- Hill Start Assist
- Post-Collision Braking
- Rear Parking Sensors
- Side-Wind Stabilization
- Trailer Sway Control

## FUNCTIONAL

- 3.58 Non-Limited-Slip Rear Axle (RWD and 4WD)

<sup>4</sup> BLIS® (Blind Spot Information System) with Cross-Traffic Alert and Trailer Coverage when Class IV Trailer Tow Package (52T) is selected

<sup>5</sup> With Backup Assist Grid Lines and Washer

## FUNCTIONAL (continued)

- Audio
  - AM/FM Stereo
  - MP3 Capable
  - Six (6) Speakers
  - Speed-Compensated Volume
  - SiriusXM® Radio

**Note:** Includes a three (3)-month prepaid subscription. Service is not available in Alaska and Hawaii.

**Note:** SiriusXM audio and data services each require a subscription sold separately, or as a package, by Sirius XM Radio Inc. If you decide to continue service after your trial, the subscription plan you choose will automatically renew thereafter and you will be charged according to your chosen payment method at then-current rates. Fees and taxes apply. To cancel you must call SiriusXM at 1-866-635-2349. See SiriusXM Customer Agreement for complete terms at [www.siriusxm.com](http://www.siriusxm.com). All fees and programming subject to change. Sirius, XM and all related marks and logos are trademarks of Sirius XM Radio Inc
- Battery Saver
- Compass
- Electric Power-Assisted Steering (EPAS)
- FordPass Connect™
  - 4G LTE Wi-Fi hotspot connects up to 10 devices<sup>6</sup>
  - Remotely start, lock and unlock vehicle<sup>7</sup>
  - Schedule specific times to remotely start vehicle<sup>7</sup>
  - Locate parked vehicle<sup>7</sup>
  - Check vehicle status<sup>7</sup>

**Note:** Ford Telematics™ and Data Services Prep included for Fleet ONLY: FordPass Connect™ 4G Wi-Fi Modem provides data to support telematics and data services including but not limited to vehicle location, speed, idle time, fuel, vehicle diagnostics and maintenance alerts. Device enables telematics services through Ford or authorized providers. Activate at [www.fleet.ford.com](http://www.fleet.ford.com) or call 833-FCS-Ford. (833-327-3673)
- Front and Rear Stabilizer Bars
- Independent Front and Rear Suspension
- Intelligent Oil-Life Monitor®
- Keyless-Entry Integrated Key Transmitter Remotes – Two (2)
- SYNC® 3
  - Enhanced Voice Recognition Communications and Entertainment System
  - 8" LCD Capacitive Touchscreen in Center Stack with Swipe Capability
  - Pinch-to-Zoom capability included when equipped with available Voice-Activated Touchscreen Navigation System (Navigation is included in the Ford Co-Pilot360™ Assist+ (65S), available on XLT 202A and higher)
  - Applink®
  - 911 Assist®
  - Apple CarPlay® and Android Auto™ Compatibility
  - USB Ports, First Row – One (1) "A" and one (1) "C" in the Media Hub

## 4WD MODELS INCLUDE:

- Intelligent 4WD
- Terrain Management System™

<sup>6</sup> Wi-Fi hotspot includes wireless data trial that begins upon AT&T activation and expires at the end of 3 months or when 3GB of data is used, whichever comes first, but cannot extend beyond the trial subscription period for remote features. To activate, go to [www.att.com/ford](http://www.att.com/ford).

<sup>7</sup> FordPass Connect (optional on select vehicles), the Ford Pass App., and Complimentary Connected Services are required for remote features (see FordPass Terms for details). Connected Service and features depend on compatible AT&T network availability. Evolving technology/cellular networks/vehicle capability may limit functionality and prevent operation of connected features. Connected services excludes Wi-Fi hotspot.



# 2022 EXPLORER BASE EQUIPMENT GROUP

Series/Rate	Option Code	EXPLORER Base – 5%
Retail Series Mix (% of Total Vehicle)		5%
Explorer RWD	K7B	S
Explorer 4WD	K8B	O
• 2.3L EcoBoost® I-4 Engine with Auto Start-Stop Technology • 10-Speed Automatic Transmission	99H 44T	S
<b>Entities (Series, Drive, Engine, Transmission) (This section is for WBDO users only)</b>		
• Explorer RWD • 2.3L EcoBoost® I-4 Engine with Auto Start-Stop Technology • 10-Speed Automatic Transmission	K7B 99H 44T	100A
• Explorer 4WD • 2.3L EcoBoost® I-4 Engine with Auto Start-Stop Technology • 10-Speed Automatic Transmission	K8B 99H 44T	100A
• Explorer 4WD (Fleet Only) • 3.3L Ti-VCT V6 FFV Engine • 10-Speed Automatic Transmission	K8B 99B 44T	100A
<b>Equipment Group</b>		<b>Standard Package (100A)</b>
Equipment Group Mix		100%
<b>Free Standing Packages &amp; Options (FSO)</b>		
★ Auto Start-Stop Removal <b>Note:</b> Requires 2.3L EcoBoost® I-4 Engine	52X	O
Class IV Trailer Tow Package	52T	O
<b>Cargo Area Management System</b> • Cargo Net • Cargo Well Rubber Mat • Reversible Load Floor	21F	O
Floor Liners, Front and Second Rows (with Carpet Floor Mats) <b>Note:</b> Includes standard Floor Mats – Black Carpet, Front and Second Rows	16B	O
Floor Liners, Front and Second Rows (without Carpet Floor Mats) <b>Note:</b> Deletes standard Floor Mats – Black Carpet, Front and Second Rows	16A	O
Engine Block Heater	41H	O
Front License Plate Bracket <b>Note:</b> See "Emissions" section for additional information.	153	O
<b>Fleet Only Options (Requires Valid FIN Code)</b>		
• 3.3L Ti-VCT V6 FFV Engine • 10-Speed Automatic Transmission <b>Note:</b> Requires 4WD and deletes standard Active Grille Shutters <b>Note:</b> 20.2 Gallon Fuel Tank	99B 44T	O
Daytime Running Lamps (DRL) (Non-Configurable) <b>Note:</b> Replaces the standard Configurable Daytime Running Lamps (DRL)	942	O
<b>Dealer Installed Options (DIO) – Shipped separately from the vehicle for dealer installation Note: These features are ordered through WBDO only</b>		
★ Bumper Protector, Textured Black Film <b>Note:</b> Not available for Military Personnel Sales (WAFAC)		O
Cargo Mat		O
★ Cargo Organizer – Soft-Sided Cooler Bag with Adjustable Carrying Strap and Ford Logo <b>Note:</b> Not available for Military Personnel Sales (WAFAC)		O
★ Cargo Organizer – Soft-Sided Large, Folding, with Ford Logo <b>Note:</b> Not available with Cargo Organizer – Soft-Sided Standard, Folding, with Ford Logo <b>Note:</b> Not available for Military Personnel Sales (WAFAC)		O
★ Cargo Organizer – Soft-Sided Standard, Folding, with Ford Logo <b>Note:</b> Not available with Cargo Organizer – Soft-Sided Large, Folding, with Ford Logo <b>Note:</b> Not available for Military Personnel Sales (WAFAC)		O
★ First Aid Kit <b>Note:</b> Not available for Military Personnel Sales (WAFAC)		O
★ Roadside Assistance Kit <b>Note:</b> Not available for Military Personnel Sales (WAFAC)		O
Smoker's Package		O
Splash Guards		O

# 2022 EXPLORER XLT

## STANDARD EQUIPMENT

Includes all Base standard equipment, plus:

### EXTERIOR

- Door Handles – Body-Color
- Grille – Black Mesh Insert with Chrome Bars
- LED Signature Lighting
- Lower Bodyside Cladding – Black with Chrome Accent
- Rear Bumper Step Pad – Molded-In-Color Black
- Roof-Rack Side Rails – Black with Black End Caps

### INTERIOR/COMFORT

- Enhanced Interior Finishes on XLT Ebony Interior
  - Light Slate Colored Uppers: Headliner, Overhead Console, Pillars, Grab Handles, Visors and Moonroof Shade
  - Satin Silver Twilight Color on Center Stack, Steering Wheel Bezel, Instrument Panel Applique and Door Armrest Carrier
  - High Gloss Black Color on Center Stack Buttons
- Enhanced interior finishes on XLT Sandstone Interior
  - Satin Silver Twilight Color on Center Stack, Steering Wheel Bezel, Instrument Panel Applique and Door Armrest Carrier
  - High Gloss Black Color on Center Stack Buttons
- Instrument Panel Cluster – 6.5" Color LCD Productivity Screen
- Interior Environments
  - Ebony with Light Slate Uppers
  - Sandstone
- Seats (Refer to the Color & Trim Availability section for additional information)
  - Unique Cloth
  - 10-way Power Driver's
  - 4-way Power Passenger
  - First Row Heated Seats
  - Second Row Captain's Chairs with E-Z Entry<sup>1</sup> and Armrests
- Steering Wheel – Leather-Wrapped

### SAFETY/SECURITY

- Mirrors, Sideview – Power and Heated Glass, Manual-Folding, Security Approach Lamps and Black Caps
- Perimeter Alarm

### FUNCTIONAL

- 4-Door Intelligent Access (Lock/Unlock) with Push-Button Start
- USB Ports, Second Row – One (1) "A" and one (1) "C" (replaces a Powerpoint 12V Port on the back side of the Front Console)

<sup>1</sup> E-Z Entry is manually activated

# 2022 EXPLORER XLT EQUIPMENT GROUP

Series/Rate	Option Code	EXPLORER XLT – 56%	
Retail Series Mix (% of Total Vehicle)		10%	46%
Explorer RWD	K7D	S	S
Explorer 4WD	K8D	O	O
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>2.3L EcoBoost® I-4 Engine with Auto Start-Stop Technology</li> <li>10-Speed Automatic Transmission</li> </ul>	99H 44T	S	S
<b>Entities (Series, Drive, Engine, Transmission)</b> (This section is for WBDO users only)			
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Explorer RWD</li> <li>2.3L EcoBoost® I-4 Engine with Auto Start-Stop Technology</li> <li>10-Speed Automatic Transmission</li> </ul>	K7D 99H 44T	200A	202A
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Explorer 4WD</li> <li>2.3L EcoBoost® I-4 Engine with Auto Start-Stop Technology</li> <li>10-Speed Automatic Transmission</li> </ul>	K8D 99H 44T	200A	202A
<b>Equipment Group</b>		<b>Standard Package (200A)</b>	<b>High Package (202A)</b>
Equipment Group Mix		18%	82%
<b>Included in Equipment Group</b>			
8-Way Power Passenger Seats			I
ActiveX™ Seating Material			I
Heated Steering Wheel			I
LED Fog Lamps with Skid Plate Elements, Front — Silver-Painted			I
Remote Start System			I
SecuriCode® Keyless Entry Keypad			I
<b>Free Standing Packages &amp; Options (FSO)</b>			
<b>XLT Sport Appearance Package</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>20" Carbonized Gray-Painted 10-Spoke Wheels (P255/55R20 All-Season (A/S) BSW Tires)</li> <li>Carbonized Gray-Painted: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Grille Bars and Mesh Insert</li> <li>Liftgate Appliqué</li> <li>Lower Bodyside Cladding Insert</li> <li>Skid Plate Elements</li> </ul> </li> <li>Exhaust Tips, Dual — Chrome</li> <li>"EXPLORER" Badge on Hood, Carbonized Gray</li> <li>"EXPLORER" Unique Branded Front Floor Mats</li> <li>Instrument Panel Appliqués — Stretch Diamond</li> <li>Mirror, Sideview — Gloss Black Caps★</li> <li>Seats: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ebony/Light Slate with Medium Slate Contrast Stitching — All Rows</li> <li>Unique Light Slate Door-Trim Panel Insert with Contrast Stitching</li> </ul> </li> </ul> <b>Note:</b> Self-Sealing P255/55R20 All-Season (A/S) Tires (TFS) are optional. See feature availability below. <b>Note:</b> Not available with 20" Premium Painted Aluminum Wheels (649) or Floor Liners, Front and Second Rows (without Carpet Floor Mats) (16A)	68M		O
<b>Ford Co-Pilot360™ Assist+<sup>1</sup></b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Adaptive Cruise Control with <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Stop-and-Go</li> <li>Lane Centering</li> </ul> </li> <li>Evasive Steering Assist</li> <li>Voice-Activated Touchscreen Navigation System with Pinch-to-Zoom Capability, SiriusXM Traffic and Travel Link®</li> </ul> <b>Speed Sign Recognition</b> <b>Note:</b> Adaptive Cruise Control with Speed Sign Recognition = Intelligent Adaptive Cruise Control <b>Note:</b> SiriusXM Traffic and Travel Link® includes a five (5)-year prepaid subscription. SiriusXM Traffic and Travel Link® service is not available in Alaska and Hawaii. <b>Note:</b> After your trial period ends, Sirius XM audio and data services each require a subscription sold separately, or as a package, by SiriusXM Radio Inc. See SiriusXM Customer Agreement for complete terms at <a href="http://www.siriusxm.com">www.siriusxm.com</a> . All fees and programming subject to change. Trial subscriptions not available in Alaska and Hawaii.	65S		O
★Auto Start-Stop Removal	52X	O	O
Class IV Trailer Tow Package	52T	O	O
<b>Cargo Area Management System</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Cargo Net</li> <li>Cargo Well Rubber Mat</li> <li>Reversible Load Floor</li> </ul>	21F	O	O
20" Premium Painted Aluminum Wheels <b>Note:</b> P255/55R20 All-Season (A/S) BSW Tires <b>Note:</b> Not available with XLT Sport Appearance Package (68M)	649		O

<sup>1</sup> Incremental to the standard Ford Co-Pilot360™ features. Refer to the Ford Co-Pilot360™ Technology section on the Base Series Standard Equipment page feature listing.

# 2022 EXPLORER XLT EQUIPMENT GROUP

Equipment Group		Standard Package (200A)	High Package (202A)
<b>Free Standing Packages &amp; Options (FSO) (continued)</b>			
Self-Sealing P255/55R20 All-Season (A/S) Tires <b>Note:</b> Requires XLT Sport Appearance Package (68M)	TFS		O
Twin Panel Moonroof <b>Note:</b> Not available with Outfitters Cargo – SkyBox or Outfitters Cargo – MegaWarrior	439		O
Seats – Second Row 35/30/35 Bench with E-Z Entry <sup>2</sup> and Armrest	17U	O	O
Floor Liners, Front and Second Rows (with Carpet Floor Mats) <b>Note:</b> Includes standard Floor Mats – Black Carpet, Front and Second Rows	16B	O	O
Floor Liners, Front and Second Rows (without Carpet Floor Mats) <b>Note:</b> Deletes standard Floor Mats – Black Carpet, Front and Second Rows <b>Note:</b> Not available with XLT Sport Appearance Package (68M)	16A	O	O
★Burgundy Velvet Metallic Tinted Clearcoat <sup>3</sup>	R3	O	O
★Stone Blue Metallic <sup>3</sup>	C8	O	O
Rapid Red Metallic Tinted Clearcoat <sup>3</sup>	D4	O	O
Star White Metallic Tri-Coat <sup>3</sup>	AZ	O	O
Engine Block Heater	41H	O	O
Front License Plate Bracket <b>Note:</b> See "Emissions" section for additional information.	153	O	O
<b>Fleet Only Options (Requires Valid FIN Code)</b>			
Daytime Running Lamps (DRL) (Non-Configurable) <b>Note:</b> Replaces the standard Configurable Daytime Running Lamps (DRL)	942	O	O
<b>Ford Accessories (Custom Accessories, Pre-Installed)</b>			
Dual-Headrest Rear Seat Entertainment System	50S		O
<b>Dealer Installed Options (DIO) – Shipped separately from the vehicle for dealer installation</b> <b>Note: These features are ordered through WBDO only</b>			
Outfitters Cargo – SkyBox <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Cargo Mat</li> <li>• Roof-Rail Crossbars</li> <li>• Yakima SkyBox 16</li> </ul> <b>Note:</b> Requires Floor Liners, Front and Second Rows (with Carpet Floor Mats) (16B) or Floor Liners, Front and Second Rows (without Carpet Floor Mats) (16A) <b>Note:</b> Not available with Twin Panel Moonroof (439) <b>Note:</b> Not available with Outfitters Cargo – MegaWarrior or Outfitters Bike – FrontLoader		O	O
Outfitters Cargo – MegaWarrior <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Cargo Mat</li> <li>• Roof-Rail Crossbars</li> <li>• Yakima MegaWarrior (includes Yakima Large Stretch Net)</li> </ul> <b>Note:</b> Requires Floor Liners, Front and Second Rows (with Carpet Floor Mats) (16B) or Floor Liners, Front and Second Rows (without Carpet Floor Mats) (16A) <b>Note:</b> Not available with Twin Panel Moonroof (439) <b>Note:</b> Not available with Outfitters Cargo – SkyBox or Outfitters Bike – FrontLoader		O	O
Outfitters Bike – FrontLoader <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Cargo Mat</li> <li>• Roof-Rail Crossbars</li> <li>• Two (2) Yakima FrontLoaders (includes locks)</li> </ul> <b>Note:</b> Requires Floor Liners, Front and Second Rows (with Carpet Floor Mats) (16B) or Floor Liners, Front and Second Rows (without Carpet Floor Mats) (16A) <b>Note:</b> Not available with Outfitters Cargo – SkyBox or Outfitters Cargo – MegaWarrior		O	O
Cargo Mat <b>Note:</b> Not available with the Outfitters Dealer Installed Options (DIO)		O	O
★Cargo Organizer – Soft-Sided Cooler Bag with Adjustable Carrying Strap and Ford Logo <b>Note:</b> Not available for Military Personnel Sales (WAFAC)		O	O
★Cargo Organizer – Soft-Sided Large, Folding, with Ford Logo <b>Note:</b> Not available with Cargo Organizer – Soft-Sided Standard, Folding, with Ford Logo <b>Note:</b> Not available for Military Personnel Sales (WAFAC)		O	O
★Cargo Organizer – Soft-Sided Standard, Folding, with Ford Logo <b>Note:</b> Not available with Cargo Organizer – Soft-Sided Large, Folding, with Ford Logo <b>Note:</b> Not available for Military Personnel Sales (WAFAC)		O	O
★First Aid Kit <b>Note:</b> Not available for Military Personnel Sales (WAFAC)		O	O
★Roadside Assistance Kit  <b>Note:</b> Not available for Military Personnel Sales (WAFAC)		O	O
Roof-Rail Crossbars <b>Note:</b> Not available with the Outfitters Dealer Installed Options (DIO)		O	O
Smoker's Package		O	O

<sup>2</sup> E-Z Entry is manually activated<sup>3</sup> Extra Cost Paint

★ = New for this model year

I = Included in Equipment Group, S = Standard Equipment, O = Optional

**2022 EXPLORER XLT  
EQUIPMENT GROUP**

Equipment Group		Standard Package (200A)	High Package (202A)
Dealer Installed Options (DIO) – Shipped separately from the vehicle for dealer installation Note: These features are ordered through WBDO only (continued)			
Splash Guards		O	O
Wheel Lock Kit		O	O

Includes all XLT 202A content, plus\*;

Note: \*Roof-Rack Side Rails (86E) are optional on ST-Line

### EXTERIOR

- Black
  - Grille Mesh Insert
  - Liftgate Appliqué
  - Lower Bodyside Cladding
  - Rear Fascia Appliqué
  - Skid Plate Elements, Front and Rear
- Exhaust Tips, Dual – Chrome
- 'EXPLORER' Badge on Hood
- Tires – P255/55R20 All-Season (A/S) BSW
- Unique Blackout Treatment on Headlamps and Taillamps
- Wheels –20" Machined Aluminum with Painted Pockets

### INTERIOR/COMFORT

- Acoustic-Laminate Windows – Front-Row Side
- Ambient Lighting
- Door-Sill Scuff Plates, Front and Rear (ST-Line Branded Inserts, Front only)
- Enhanced Interior Finishes
  - Ebony Colored Uppers: Headliner, Overhead Console, Pillars, Grab Handles, Visors and Moonroof Shade
  - High Gloss Black Color on Center Stack
  - High Gloss Black Color on Door Armrest Carrier
  - High Gloss Black Color on Lower Console Rails
  - High Gloss Black Color with Satin Aluminum Surround on Steering Wheel Bezel
  - High Gloss Black Color on Center Stack Buttons
- Floor Mats
  - Front and Second Rows – Black Carpet with Red Stitching. "EXPLORER" Unique Branding on Front Floor Mats.
- Instrument Panel Film Accent Appliqués – Hexacut
- Interior Environment – Ebony
- Seats
  - ActiveX™ Seat Material with Miko® Inserts and Red Stitching
- Steering Wheel with Red Stitching
- Unique Door – Ebony with Red Stitching

### SAFETY/SECURITY

- Auto-Dimming Rearview Mirror (Interior)
- Head Restraints
  - Four-Way Manually Adjustable Driver and Front-Passenger (Two-way up/down when Dual-Headrest Rear Seat Entertainment System (50S) is ordered)

### SAFETY/SECURITY (continued)

- Mirrors, Sideview – Power-Folding with Autofold, Power and Heated Glass, Security Approach Lamps and Gloss Black Caps

### FORD CO-PILOT360™ TECHNOLOGY

- 360-Degree Camera (with Split View)
- Ford Co-Pilot360™ Assist+<sup>1</sup>
  - Adaptive Cruise Control with;
    - Stop-and-Go
    - Lane Centering
  - Evasive Steering Assist
  - Voice-Activated Touchscreen Navigation System with Pinch-to-Zoom Capability, SiriusXM Traffic and Travel Link®

#### Speed Sign Recognition

**Note:** Adaptive Cruise Control with Speed Sign Recognition = Intelligent Adaptive Cruise Control

**Note:** SiriusXM Traffic and Travel Link® includes a five (5)-year prepaid subscription. SiriusXM Traffic and Travel Link® service is not available in Alaska and Hawaii

**Note:** After your trial period ends, Sirius XM audio and data services each require a subscription sold separately, or as a package, by SiriusXM Radio Inc. See SiriusXM Customer Agreement for complete terms at [www.siriusxm.com](http://www.siriusxm.com). All fees and programming subject to change. Trial subscriptions not available in Alaska and Hawaii.

- Rain-Sensing Wipers (Front Only)

### FUNCTIONAL

- Audio
  - B&O® Sound System by Bang & Olufsen®, 12 Speakers including Subwoofer
  - HD Radio™
- Wireless Charging Pad

<sup>1</sup> Incremental to the standard Ford Co-Pilot360™ features. Refer to the Ford Co-Pilot360™ Technology section on the Base Series Standard Equipment page feature listing.

# 2022 EXPLORER ST-LINE★ EQUIPMENT GROUP

Series/Rate	Option Code	EXPLORER ST-Line★ – TBD%
Retail Series Mix (% of Total Vehicle)		TBD%
Explorer RWD	K7K	S
Explorer 4WD	K8K	O
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>2.3L EcoBoost® I-4 Engine with Auto Start-Stop Technology</li> <li>10-Speed Automatic Transmission</li> </ul>	99H 44T	S
<b>Entities (Series, Drive, Engine, Transmission)</b> <b>(This section is for WBDO users only)</b>		
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Explorer RWD</li> <li>2.3L EcoBoost® I-4 Engine with Auto Start-Stop Technology</li> <li>10-Speed Automatic Transmission</li> </ul>	K7K 99H 44T	250A
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Explorer 4WD</li> <li>2.3L EcoBoost® I-4 Engine with Auto Start-Stop Technology</li> <li>10-Speed Automatic Transmission</li> </ul>	K8K 99H 44T	250A
<b>Equipment Group</b>		<b>Standard Package (250A)</b>
<b>Equipment Group Mix</b>		100%
<b>Free Standing Packages &amp; Options (FSO)</b>		
★Auto Start-Stop Removal	52X	O
Class IV Trailer Tow Package	52T	O
<b>Cargo Area Management System</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Cargo Net</li> <li>Cargo Well Rubber Mat</li> <li>Reversible Load Floor</li> </ul>	21F	O
Roof-Rack Side Rails, Black with Black End Caps	86E	O
Twin Panel Moonroof <b>Note:</b> Includes Remote Control Front Windows (opens front windows from outside of the vehicle via the key fob) <b>Note:</b> Not available with Outfitters Cargo – SkyBox or Outfitters Cargo – MegaWarrior	439	O
Seats – Second Row 35/30/35 Bench with E-Z Entry <sup>1</sup> and Armrest	17U	O
Floor Liners, Front and Second Rows (with Carpet Floor Mats) <b>Note:</b> Includes standard Floor Mats – Black Carpet Red Stitching, Front and Second Rows	16B	O
Rapid Red Metallic Tinted Clearcoat	D4	O
★Stone Blue Metallic <sup>2</sup>	C8	O
Star White Metallic Tri-Coat	AZ	O
Engine Block Heater	41H	O
Front License Plate Bracket <b>Note:</b> See "Emissions" section for additional information.	153	O
<b>Ford Accessories</b>		
Dual-Headrest Rear Seat Entertainment System	50S	O
<b>Fleet Only Options (Requires Valid FIN Code)</b>		
Daytime Running Lamps (DRL) (Non-Configurable) <b>Note:</b> Replaces the standard Configurable Daytime Running Lamps (DRL)	942	O
<b>Dealer Installed Options (DIO) – Shipped separately from the vehicle for dealer installation</b> <b>Note: These features are ordered through WBDO only</b>		
Outfitters Cargo – SkyBox <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Cargo Mat</li> <li>Roof-Rail Crossbars</li> <li>Yakima SkyBox 16</li> </ul> <b>Note:</b> Requires Floor Liners, Front and Second Rows (with Carpet Floor Mats) (16B) <b>Note:</b> Requires Roof-Rack Side Rails, Black with Black End Caps (86E) <b>Note:</b> Not available with Twin Panel Moonroof (439) <b>Note:</b> Not available with Outfitters Cargo – MegaWarrior or Outfitters Bike – FrontLoader		O
Outfitters Cargo – MegaWarrior <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Cargo Mat</li> <li>Roof-Rail Crossbars</li> <li>Yakima MegaWarrior (includes Yakima Large Stretch Net)</li> </ul> <b>Note:</b> Requires Floor Liners, Front and Second Rows (with Carpet Floor Mats) (16B) <b>Note:</b> Requires Roof-Rack Side Rails, Black with Black End Caps (86E) <b>Note:</b> Not available with Twin Panel Moonroof (439) <b>Note:</b> Not available with Outfitters Cargo – SkyBox or Outfitters Bike – FrontLoader		O

<sup>1</sup>E-Z Entry is manually activated<sup>2</sup> Extra Cost Paint

# 2022 EXPLORER ST-LINE★ EQUIPMENT GROUP

Equipment Group	Standard Package (250A)	
Dealer Installed Options (DIO) – Shipped separately from the vehicle for dealer installation Note: These features are ordered through WBDO only (continued)		
Outfitters Bike – FrontLoader • Cargo Mat • Roof-Rail Crossbars • Two (2) Yakima FrontLoaders (includes locks) Note: Requires Floor Liners, Front and Second Rows (with Carpet Floor Mats) (16B) Note: Requires Roof-Rack Side Rails, Black with Black End Caps (86E) Note: Not available with Outfitters Cargo – SkyBox or Outfitters Cargo – MegaWarrior		O
Cargo Mat Note: Not available with the Outfitters Dealer Installed Options (DIO)		O
★Cargo Organizer – Soft-Sided Cooler Bag with Adjustable Carrying Strap and Ford Logo Note: Not available for Military Personnel Sales (WAFAC)		O
★Cargo Organizer – Soft-Sided Large, Folding, with Ford Logo Note: Not available with Cargo Organizer – Soft-Sided Standard, Folding, with Ford Logo Note: Not available for Military Personnel Sales (WAFAC)		O
★Cargo Organizer – Soft-Sided Standard, Folding, with Ford Logo Note: Not available with Cargo Organizer – Soft-Sided Large, Folding, with Ford Logo Note: Not available for Military Personnel Sales (WAFAC)		O
★First Aid Kit Note: Not available for Military Personnel Sales (WAFAC)		O
★Roadside Assistance Kit Note: Not available for Military Personnel Sales (WAFAC)		O
Roof-Rail Crossbars Note: Not available with the Outfitters Dealer Installed Options (DIO)		O
Smoker's Package		O
Splash Guards		O
Wheel Lock Kit		O



# 2022 EXPLORER TIMBERLINE

## STANDARD EQUIPMENT

Includes all XLT 202A content, plus\*;

\* **Note:** Carpet Front and Second Row Floor Mats are not standard or available on Timberline

### MECHANICAL

- SelectShift® Capability with Paddle Shifters

### EXTERIOR

- Class IV Trailer Tow Package
- Integrated Aux Light Switch and Wiring – for Dealer Installed, Grille Mounted Ford Performance Timberline Off-Road Light Kit
- Steel Skid Plates – Front, Rear and Underbody
- Tires – P265/65R18 BSW All-Terrain (A/T)
- Tow Hooks – Front
- Unique Blackout Treatment on Headlamps and Taillamps
- Unique Grille – Dark Carbonized Gray
- Unique LED Fog Lamps
- Unique Timberline Badges on Liftgate and C-Pillars
- Wheels – 18" High Gloss Black-Painted Aluminum with Laser-etched Timberline Logo

### INTERIOR/COMFORT

- Acoustic-Laminate Windows – Front-Row Side
- Enhanced Interior Finishes
  - Ebony: Headliner, Overhead Console, Pillars, Grab Handles, Visors and Moonroof Shade
  - High Gloss Black Color on Center Stack Buttons
  - Satin Silver Twilight Color on Center Stack, Steering Wheel Bezel and Door Armrest Carrier
  - Stone Mesh Instrument Panel Appliqué
- Floor Liners, Front and Second Rows (Carpet Floor Mats not included or available)
- Instrument Panel Film Accent Appliqués – Stone Mesh
- Interior Environment – Ebony
- Seats
  - ActiveX™ Seat Material with Heathered Cloth Insert, Deep Tangerine Stitching, Timberline Logo
  - Second Row Heated Seats
- Steering Wheel – Leather-Wrapped Sport Style with Deep Tangerine Stitching
- Unique Door – Deep Cypress Trim Panel Insert with Deep Tangerine Stitching

### SAFETY/SECURITY

- Head Restraints
  - Four-Way Manually Adjustable Driver and Front-Passenger (Two-way up/down when Dual-Headrest Rear Seat Entertainment System (50S) is ordered)
- Mirrors, Sideview – Power and Heated Glass, Manual-Folding, Security Approach Lamps and Black Caps

### FORD CO-PILOT360™ TECHNOLOGY

- 360-Degree Camera (with Split View)
- Ford Co-Pilot360™ Assist+<sup>1</sup>
  - Adaptive Cruise Control with;
    - Stop-and-Go
    - Lane Centering
  - Evasive Steering Assist
  - Voice-Activated Touchscreen Navigation System with Pinch-to-Zoom Capability, SiriusXM Traffic and Travel Link®

#### Speed Sign Recognition

**Note:** Adaptive Cruise Control with Speed Sign Recognition = Intelligent Adaptive Cruise Control

**Note:** SiriusXM Traffic and Travel Link® includes a five (5)-year prepaid subscription. SiriusXM Traffic and Travel Link® service is not available in Alaska and Hawaii

**Note:** After your trial period ends, Sirius XM audio and data services each require a subscription sold separately, or as a package, by SiriusXM Radio Inc. See SiriusXM Customer Agreement for complete terms at [www.siriusxm.com](http://www.siriusxm.com). All fees and programming subject to change. Trial subscriptions not available in Alaska and Hawaii.

### FUNCTIONAL

- 3.58 TORSEN® Limited-Slip Rear Axle
- Off-Road Front Struts and Rear Shocks

<sup>1</sup> Incremental to the standard Ford Co-Pilot360™ features. Refer to the Ford Co-Pilot360™ Technology section on the Base Series Standard Equipment page feature listing.

# 2022 EXPLORER TIMBERLINE EQUIPMENT GROUP

Series/Rate	Option Code	EXPLORER Timberline – TBD%
Retail Series Mix (% of Total Vehicle)		TBD%
Explorer 4WD	K8J	S
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>2.3L EcoBoost® I-4 Engine with Auto Start-Stop Technology</li> <li>10-Speed Automatic Transmission</li> </ul>	99H 44T	S
<b>Entities (Series, Drive, Engine, Transmission)</b> (This section is for WBDO users only)		
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Explorer 4WD</li> <li>2.3L EcoBoost® I-4 Engine with Auto Start-Stop Technology</li> <li>10-Speed Automatic Transmission</li> </ul>	K8J 99H 44T	800A
<b>Equipment Group</b>		<b>Standard Package (800A)</b>
Equipment Group Mix		100%
<b>Free Standing Packages &amp; Options (FSO)</b>		
★ Auto Start-Stop Removal	52X	O
<b>Cargo Area Management System</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Cargo Net</li> <li>Cargo Well Rubber Mat</li> <li>Reversible Load Floor</li> </ul>	21F	O
Twin Panel Moonroof	439	O
Seats – Second Row 35/30/35 Bench with E-Z Entry <sup>1</sup> and Armrest	17U	O
★ Stone Blue Metallic <sup>2</sup>	C8	O
Star White Metallic Tri-Coat <sup>2</sup>	AZ	O
Engine Block Heater	41H	O
Front License Plate Bracket <b>Note:</b> See "Emissions" section for additional information.	153	O
<b>Ford Accessories</b>		
Dual-Headrest Rear Seat Entertainment System	50S	O
<b>Fleet Only Options (Requires Valid FIN Code)</b>		
Daytime Running Lamps (DRL) (Non-Configurable) <b>Note:</b> Replaces the standard Configurable Daytime Running Lamps (DRL)	942	O
<b>Dealer Installed Options (DIO) – Shipped separately from the vehicle for dealer installation</b> <b>Note: These features are ordered through WBDO only</b>		
Outfitters Cargo – SkyBox <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Cargo Mat</li> <li>Roof-Rail Crossbars</li> <li>Yakima SkyBox 16</li> </ul> <b>Note:</b> Not available with Twin Panel Moonroof (439) <b>Note:</b> Not available with Outfitters Cargo – MegaWarrior or Outfitters Bike – FrontLoader		O
Outfitters Cargo – MegaWarrior <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Cargo Mat</li> <li>Roof-Rail Crossbars</li> <li>Yakima MegaWarrior (includes Yakima Large Stretch Net)</li> </ul> <b>Note:</b> Not available with Twin Panel Moonroof (439) <b>Note:</b> Not available with Outfitters Cargo – SkyBox or Outfitters Bike – FrontLoader		O
Outfitters Bike – FrontLoader <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Cargo Mat</li> <li>Roof-Rail Crossbars</li> <li>Two (2) Yakima FrontLoaders (includes locks)</li> </ul> <b>Note:</b> Not available with Outfitters Cargo – SkyBox or Outfitters Cargo – MegaWarrior		O
Cargo Mat <b>Note:</b> Not available with the Outfitters Dealer Installed Options (DIO)		O
★ Cargo Organizer – Soft-Sided Cooler Bag with Adjustable Carrying Strap and Ford Logo <b>Note:</b> Not available for Military Personnel Sales (WAFAC)		O
★ Cargo Organizer – Soft-Sided Large, Folding, with Ford Logo <b>Note:</b> Not available with Cargo Organizer – Soft-Sided Standard, Folding, with Ford Logo <b>Note:</b> Not available for Military Personnel Sales (WAFAC)		O
★ Cargo Organizer – Soft-Sided Standard, Folding, with Ford Logo <b>Note:</b> Not available with Cargo Organizer – Soft-Sided Large, Folding, with Ford Logo <b>Note:</b> Not available for Military Personnel Sales (WAFAC)		O
★ First Aid Kit <b>Note:</b> Not available for Military Personnel Sales (WAFAC)		O
★ Roadside Assistance Kit <b>Note:</b> Not available for Military Personnel Sales (WAFAC)		O

<sup>1</sup> E-Z Entry is manually activated<sup>2</sup> Extra Cost Paint

★ = New for this model year

I = Included in Equipment Group, S = Standard Equipment, O = Optional

# 2022 EXPLORER TIMBERLINE EQUIPMENT GROUP

Equipment Group		Standard Package (800A)
Dealer Installed Options (DIO) – Shipped separately from the vehicle for dealer installation		
<b>Note:</b> These features are ordered through WBDO only (continued)		
Roof-Rail Crossbars <b>Note:</b> Not available with the Outfitters Dealer Installed Options (DIO)		O
Smoker's Package		O
Splash Guards		O
Wheel Lock Kit		O

Includes all XLT 202A content, plus:

### MECHANICAL

- Heavy-Duty Front and Rear Brake Calipers (Hybrid Only)<sup>1</sup>

### EXTERIOR

- Door Handles – Body Color with Bright Insert
- Exhaust Tips, Dual – Chrome
- Grille – Bright Silver Painted Mesh Insert with Chrome Bars
- Roof-Rack Side Rails – Satin with Black End Caps
- Tires – P255/55R20 All-Season (A/S) BSW<sup>2</sup>
- Wheels – 20" Premium Painted Aluminum

### INTERIOR/COMFORT

- Acoustic-Laminate Windows – Front-Row Side
- Ambient Lighting
- Door-Sill Scuff Plates, Front and Rear (Bright Inserts, Front only)
- Enhanced Interior Finishes on Limited Ebony Interiors
  - Light Slate Colored Uppers: Headliner, Overhead Console, Pillars, Grab Handles, Visors and Moonroof Shade
  - Satin Silver Twilight Color on Door Armrest Carrier and Steering Wheel Bezel
  - High Gloss Black Color on Center Stack ★
  - High Gloss Black Color Center Stack Buttons
- Enhanced Interior Finishes on Limited Sandstone Interiors
  - Satin Silver Twilight Color on Door Armrest Carrier and Steering Wheel Bezel
  - High Gloss Black Color on Center Stack ★
  - High Gloss Black Color on Center Stack Buttons
- Instrument Panel Film Accent Appliqués – Noce Wave
- Interior Environments
  - Ebony with Light Slate Upper
  - Sandstone
- Seats (Refer to the Color & Trim Availability section for additional information)
  - Leather-Trimmed with Micro Perforated Inserts<sup>3</sup> and Accent Stitching
  - Front Heated and Ventilated
  - Second Row Heated
- Second Row Sunblinds
- Steering Wheel – Heated, Leather-Wrapped

### SAFETY/SECURITY

- Auto-Dimming Rearview Mirror (Interior)
- 360-Degree Camera with Split View
- Head Restraints
  - Four-Way Manually Adjustable Driver and Front-Passenger (Two-way up/down when Dual-Headrest Rear Seat Entertainment System (50S) is ordered)
- Mirrors, Sideview – Power-Folding with Autofold, Power and Heated Glass, Security Approach Lamps and Gloss Black Caps

### FORD CO-PILOT360™ TECHNOLOGY

- Ford Co-Pilot360™ Assist+<sup>4</sup>
  - Adaptive Cruise Control with;
    - Stop-and-Go
    - Lane Centering
  - Evasive Steering Assist
  - Voice-Activated Touchscreen Navigation System with Pinch-to-Zoom Capability, SiriusXM Traffic and Travel Link®
- **Speed Sign Recognition**

**Note:** Adaptive Cruise Control with Speed Sign Recognition = Intelligent Adaptive Cruise Control

**Note:** SiriusXM Traffic and Travel Link® includes a five (5)-year prepaid subscription. SiriusXM Traffic and Travel Link® service is not available in Alaska and Hawaii.

**Note:** After your trial period ends, Sirius XM audio and data services each require a subscription sold separately, or as a package, by SiriusXM Radio Inc. See SiriusXM Customer Agreement for complete terms at [www.siriusxm.com](http://www.siriusxm.com). All fees and programming subject to change. Trial subscriptions not available in Alaska and Hawaii.
- Front Parking Sensors
- Rain-Sensing Wipers (Front Only)

### FUNCTIONAL

- Audio
  - B&O® Sound System by Bang & Olufsen®, 12 Speakers including Subwoofer
  - HD Radio™
- Regenerative Braking System (Hybrid Only)
- Universal Garage Door Opener (UGDO)
- Wireless Charging Pad

<sup>1</sup> Standard-Duty Front and Rear Brake Calipers with Gas Engine

<sup>2</sup> Refer to Equipment Group 310A for Hybrid Engine Wheel/Tire availability

<sup>3</sup> Perforated Seat Inserts are Front and Second Rows Only

<sup>4</sup> Incremental to the standard Ford Co-Pilot360™ features. Refer to the Ford Co-Pilot360™ Technology section on the Base Series Standard Equipment page feature listing.

# 2022 EXPLORER LIMITED / LIMITED HYBRID EQUIPMENT GROUP

Series/Rate	Option Code	EXPLORER		
		Limited/Limited Hybrid – 14%		
Retail Series Mix (% of Total Vehicle)		3%	8%	3%
Explorer RWD	K7F	S	S	S
Explorer 4WD	K8F	O	O	O
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>2.3L EcoBoost® I-4 Engine with Auto Start-Stop Technology</li> <li>10-Speed Automatic Transmission</li> </ul>	99H 44T	S	S	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>3.3L Hybrid Engine</li> <li>10-Speed Automatic Modular Hybrid Transmission</li> </ul> <b>Note:</b> 18.0 Gallon Fuel Tank	99W 44B			S
<b>Entities (Series, Drive, Engine, Transmission)</b> (This section is for WBDO users only)				
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Explorer RWD</li> <li>2.3L EcoBoost® I-4 Engine with Auto Start-Stop Technology</li> <li>10-Speed Automatic Transmission</li> </ul>	K7F 99H 44T	300A	301A	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Explorer 4WD</li> <li>2.3L EcoBoost® I-4 Engine with Auto Start-Stop Technology</li> <li>10-Speed Automatic Transmission</li> </ul>	K8F 99H 44T	300A	301A	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Explorer RWD</li> <li>3.3L Hybrid Engine</li> <li>10-Speed Automatic Transmission</li> </ul>	K7F 99W 44B			310A
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Explorer 4WD</li> <li>3.3L Hybrid Engine</li> <li>10-Speed Automatic Transmission</li> </ul>	K8F 99W 44B			310A
<b>Equipment Group</b>		<b>Standard Package (300A)</b>	<b>High Package (301A)</b>	<b>Hybrid Package (310A)</b>
Equipment Group Mix		21%	58%	21%
<b>Included in Equipment Group</b>				
Limited Convenience Package <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>110V/150W AC Power Outlet (replaces the Powerpoint Port on the rear side of the Center Floor Console)</li> <li>Driver's Seat – Memory</li> <li>Hands-Free, Foot-Activated Liftgate</li> <li>Mirrors, Sideview – Power-Folding with Autofold, Power and Heated Glass, LED Turn Signal Indicators, Security Approach Lamps, Driver/Passenger Side Memory and Gloss Black Caps</li> <li>Seats – Third Row PowerFold® (folds flat)</li> <li>Steering Column – Power Tilt/Telescoping</li> </ul>			I	I
20" 10-Spoke Aluminum Wheels				I
Self-Sealing P255/55R20 All-Season (A/S) Tires (4WD only) <b>Note:</b> P255/55R20 All-Season (A/S) BSW Tires are standard on RWD				I
Active Noise Cancellation				I
High-Series Brakes				I
Mini Spare Tire (T165/70R18)				I
Pedestrian Alert Sounder				I
3.73 Non-Limited-Slip Rear Axle (4WD Only)				I
<b>Free Standing Packages &amp; Options (FSO)</b>				
★ Auto Start-Stop Removal <b>Note:</b> Requires 2.3L EcoBoost® I-4 Engine	52X	O	O	
Class IV Trailer Tow Package	52T	O	O	O
<b>Cargo Area Management System</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Cargo Net</li> <li>Cargo Well Rubber Mat</li> <li>Reversible Load Floor</li> </ul>	21F	O	O	O
20" 10-Spoke Aluminum Wheels <b>Note:</b> P255/55R20 All-Season (A/S) BSW Tires are standard. Self-Sealing Tires (TFS) are optional (see below).	64U	O	O	
Self-Sealing P255/55R20 All-Season (A/S) Tires	TFS	O	O	

★ = New for this model year

I = Included in Equipment Group, S = Standard Equipment, O = Optional

## EQUIPMENT GROUP

Equipment Group		Standard Package (300A)	High Package (301A)	Hybrid Package (310A)
<b>Free Standing Packages &amp; Options (FSO) (continued)</b>				
Twin Panel Moonroof <b>Note:</b> Includes Remote Control Front Windows (opens front windows from outside of the vehicle via the key fob) <b>Note:</b> Not available with Outfitters Cargo – SkyBox or Outfitters Cargo – MegaWarrior	439	O	O	O
Seats – Second Row 35/30/35 Bench with E-Z Entry <sup>1</sup> and Armrest <b>Note:</b> Deletes Power-Assist Fold	17U	O	O	O
Floor Liners, Front and Second Rows (with Carpet Floor Mats) <b>Note:</b> Includes standard Floor Mats – Black Carpet, Front and Second Rows	16B	O	O	O
Floor Liners, Front and Second Rows (without Carpet Floor Mats) <b>Note:</b> Deletes standard Floor Mats – Black Carpet, Front and Second Rows	16A	O	O	O
★Burgundy Velvet Metallic Tinted Clearcoat <sup>2</sup>	R3	O	O	O
★Stone Blue Metallic <sup>2</sup>	C8	O	O	O
Rapid Red Metallic Tinted Clearcoat <sup>2</sup>	D4	O	O	O
Star White Metallic Tri-Coat <sup>2</sup>	AZ	O	O	O
Engine Block Heater	41H	O	O	O
Front License Plate Bracket <b>Note:</b> See “Emissions” section for additional information.	153	O	O	O
<b>Fleet Only Options (Requires Valid FIN Code)</b>				
Daytime Running Lamps (DRL) (Non-Configurable) <b>Note:</b> Replaces the standard Configurable Daytime Running Lamps (DRL)	942	O	O	O
<b>Ford Accessories</b>				
Dual-Headrest Rear Seat Entertainment System	50S	O	O	O
<b>Dealer Installed Options (DIO) – Shipped separately from the vehicle for dealer installation</b> <b>Note: These features are ordered through WBDO only</b>				
Outfitters Cargo – SkyBox • Cargo Mat • Roof-Rail Crossbars • Yakima SkyBox 16 <b>Note:</b> Requires Floor Liners, Front and Second Rows (with Carpet Floor Mats) (16B) or Floor Liners, Front and Second Rows (without Carpet Floor Mats) (16A) <b>Note:</b> Not available with Twin Panel Moonroof (439) <b>Note:</b> Not available with Outfitters Cargo – MegaWarrior or Outfitters Bike – FrontLoader		O	O	O
Outfitters Cargo – MegaWarrior • Cargo Mat • Roof-Rail Crossbars • Yakima MegaWarrior (includes Yakima Large Stretch Net) <b>Note:</b> Requires Floor Liners, Front and Second Rows (with Carpet Floor Mats) (16B) or Floor Liners, Front and Second Rows (without Carpet Floor Mats) (16A) <b>Note:</b> Not available with Twin Panel Moonroof (439) <b>Note:</b> Not available with Outfitters Cargo – SkyBox or Outfitters Bike – FrontLoader		O	O	O
Outfitters Bike – FrontLoader • Cargo Mat • Roof-Rail Crossbars • Two (2) Yakima FrontLoaders (includes locks) <b>Note:</b> Requires Floor Liners, Front and Second Rows (with Carpet Floor Mats) (16B) or Floor Liners, Front and Second Rows (without Carpet Floor Mats) (16A) <b>Note:</b> Not available with Outfitters Cargo – SkyBox or Outfitters Cargo – MegaWarrior		O	O	O
Cargo Mat <b>Note:</b> Not available with the Outfitters Dealer Installed Options (DIO)		O	O	O
★Cargo Organizer – Soft-Sided Cooler Bag with Adjustable Carrying Strap and Ford Logo <b>Note:</b> Not available for Military Personnel Sales (WAFAC)		O	O	O
★Cargo Organizer – Soft-Sided Large, Folding, with Ford Logo <b>Note:</b> Not available with Cargo Organizer – Soft-Sided Standard, Folding, with Ford Logo <b>Note:</b> Not available for Military Personnel Sales (WAFAC)		O	O	O
★Cargo Organizer – Soft-Sided Standard, Folding, with Ford Logo <b>Note:</b> Not available with Cargo Organizer – Soft-Sided Large, Folding, with Ford Logo <b>Note:</b> Not available for Military Personnel Sales (WAFAC)		O	O	O

<sup>1</sup> E-Z Entry is manually activated<sup>2</sup> Extra Cost Paint

★ = New for this model year

I = Included in Equipment Group, S = Standard Equipment, O = Optional

## EQUIPMENT GROUP

Equipment Group		Standard Package (300A)	High Package (301A)	Hybrid Package (310A)
<b>Dealer Installed Options (DIO) – Shipped separately from the vehicle for dealer installation</b>				
<b>Note: These features are ordered through WBDO only (continued)</b>				
★ First Aid Kit <b>Note:</b> Not available for Military Personnel Sales (WAFAC)		O	O	O
★ Roadside Assistance Kit <b>Note:</b> Not available for Military Personnel Sales (WAFAC)		O	O	O
Roof-Rail Crossbars <b>Note:</b> Not available with the Outfitters Dealer Installed Options (DIO)		O	O	O
Smoker's Package		O	O	O
Splash Guards		O	O	O
Wheel Lock Kit		O	O	O

# 2022 EXPLORER ST

## STANDARD EQUIPMENT

Includes all XLT 202A content\*, plus:

**Note:** \*As shown on the Major Product Changes page, Roof-Rack Side Rails (86E) are now optional on ST. Previously standard.

### MECHANICAL

- Engine – 3.0L EcoBoost® V6 with Auto Start-Stop Technology
- SelectShift® Capability with Paddle Shifters

### EXTERIOR

- 20.2 Gallon Fuel Tank
- Black
  - Grille Mesh Insert
  - Liftgate Appliqué
  - Lower Bodyside Cladding
  - Sideview Mirror Cap (Gloss)
  - Skid Plate Elements, Front and Rear
- Class IV Trailer Tow Package
- Door Handles – Body Color with Black Insert<sup>1</sup>
- Exhaust Tips, Quad – Chrome
- 'EXPLORER' Badge on Hood
- Unique Blackout Treatment on Headlamps and Taillamps
- Wheels – 20" Machined Aluminum with Painted Pockets

<sup>1</sup> No insert when Agate Black exterior paint is selected.

### INTERIOR/COMFORT

- Enhanced Interior Finishes
  - Ebony Colored Uppers: Headliner, Overhead Console, Pillars, Grab Handles, Visors and Moonroof Shade
  - High Gloss Black Color on Center Stack★
  - High Gloss Black Color on Door Armrest Carrier★
  - High Gloss Black Color on Lower Console Rails★
  - High Gloss Black Color with Satin Aluminum Surround on Steering Wheel Bezel★
  - High Gloss Black Color on Center Stack Buttons★
- Floor Mats – Black Carpet with City Silver Stitching Front and Second Rows
- Instrument Panel Cluster – 12.3" Digital Productivity Screen
- Instrument Panel Film Accent Appliqués – Hexacut
- Interior Environment – Ebony
- Seats (Refer to the Color & Trim Availability section for additional information)
  - Sport Captain's Chairs with E-Z Entry<sup>2</sup>
  - Leather Seating Surfaces with Miko® Micro-Perforated Inserts<sup>3</sup>, City Silver Accent Stitching and ST Logo
- Steering Wheel, Heated – Sport Style with ST Logo

### SAFETY/SECURITY

- Head Restraints
  - Four-Way Manually Adjustable Driver and Front-Passenger (Two-way up/down when Dual-Headrest Rear Seat Entertainment System (50S) is ordered)
- Mirrors, Sideview – Power-Folding, Power and Heated Glass, ST Projection Lamps and Gloss Black Caps

### FUNCTIONAL

- Sport-Tuned Suspension

<sup>2</sup> E-Z Entry is activated through the Power-Assist Fold feature

<sup>3</sup> Perforated Seat Inserts are Front and Second Rows Only



# 2022 EXPLORER ST EQUIPMENT GROUP

Series/Rate	Option Code	EXPLORER ST – TBD%	
Retail Series Mix (% of Total Vehicle)		TBD %	TBD %
Explorer RWD★	K7G	S	S
Explorer 4WD	K8G	O	O
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>3.0L EcoBoost® V6 Engine with Auto Start-Stop Technology</li> <li>10-Speed Automatic Transmission</li> </ul>	99C 44T	S	S
<b>Entities (Series, Drive, Engine, Transmission)</b> (This section is for WBDO users only)			
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Explorer RWD★</li> <li>3.0L EcoBoost® V6 Engine with Auto Start-Stop Technology</li> <li>10-Speed Automatic Transmission</li> </ul>	K8G 99C 44T	400A	401A
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Explorer 4WD</li> <li>3.0L EcoBoost® V6 Engine with Auto Start-Stop Technology</li> <li>10-Speed Automatic Transmission</li> </ul>	K8G 99C 44T	400A	401A
<b>Equipment Group</b>		<b>Enthusiast Package (400A)</b>	<b>High Package (401A)</b>
Equipment Group Mix		TBD%	TBD%
<b>Included in Equipment Group</b>			
<b>ST High Package</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>110V/150W AC Power Outlet (replaces the Powerpoint Port on the rear side of the Center Floor Console)</li> <li>360-Degree Camera with Split View</li> <li>Active Park Assist 2.0</li> <li>Ambient Lighting</li> <li>Auto-Dimming Rearview Mirror (Interior)</li> <li>B&amp;O® Sound System by Bang &amp; Olufsen®, 12 Speakers including Subwoofer</li> <li>Forward Sensing System</li> <li>Hands-Free, Foot-Activated Liftgate</li> <li>HD Radio™</li> <li>Memory Driver's Seat</li> <li>Mirrors, Sideview – Power-Folding with Autofold, Power and Heated Glass, LED Turn Signal Indicators, ST Projection Lamps, Driver's Side Auto-Dimming, Driver/Passenger Side Memory and Gloss Black Caps</li> <li>Rain-Sensing Wipers (Front Only)</li> <li>Reverse Brake Assist</li> <li>Seats <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Front Heated and Ventilated</li> <li>Leather Seating Surfaces with Micro-Perforated Inserts<sup>1</sup>, City Silver Accent Stitching and ST Logo</li> <li>Second Row Heated</li> <li>Third Row PowerFold® (folds flat)</li> </ul> </li> <li>Steering Column – Power Tilt/Telescoping</li> <li>Universal Garage Door Opener (UGDO)</li> <li>Wireless Charging Pad</li> <li>Ford Co-Pilot360™ Assist+<sup>2</sup> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Adaptive Cruise Control with; <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Stop-and-Go</li> <li>Lane Centering</li> </ul> </li> <li>Evasive Steering Assist</li> <li>Voice-Activated Touchscreen Navigation System with Pinch-to-Zoom Capability, SiriusXM Traffic and Travel Link®</li> </ul> </li> </ul> <b>Speed Sign Recognition</b> <b>Note:</b> Adaptive Cruise Control with Speed Sign Recognition = Intelligent Adaptive Cruise Control <b>Note:</b> SiriusXM Traffic and Travel Link® includes a five (5)-year prepaid subscription. SiriusXM Traffic and Travel Link® service is not available in Alaska and Hawaii <b>Note:</b> After your trial period ends, Sirius XM audio and data services each require a subscription sold separately, or as a package, by SiriusXM Radio Inc. See SiriusXM Customer Agreement for complete terms at <a href="http://www.siriusxm.com">www.siriusxm.com</a> . All fees and programming subject to change. Trial subscriptions not available in Alaska and Hawaii.			

<sup>1</sup> Perforated Seat Inserts are Front and Second Rows Only<sup>2</sup> Incremental to the standard Ford Co-Pilot360™ features. Refer to the Ford Co-Pilot360™ Technology section on the Base Series Standard Equipment page feature listing.

★ = New for this model year

I = Included in Equipment Group, S = Standard Equipment, O = Optional

# 2022 EXPLORER ST EQUIPMENT GROUP

Equipment Group		Enthusiast Package (400A)	High Package (401A)
<b>Included in Equipment Group (continued)</b>			
<b>ST Street Pack</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 21" Aluminum Wheels</li> <li>• Performance Brakes</li> <li>• Red Painted Performance Front and Rear Brake Calipers</li> </ul> <b>Note:</b> P275/45R21 All-Season (A/S) BSW Tires <b>Note:</b> Not available with ST High-Performance Pack (68T). Selection of the ST High-Performance Pack (68T) on Equipment Group 401A will replace the ST Street Pack (68S) on the order, at an incremental cost.			I
<b>Free Standing Packages &amp; Options (FSO)</b>			
<b>Premium Technology Package</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Multicontour Seats with Active Motion® (Front Only. Refer to the Color &amp; Trim Availability section for additional information.)</li> <li>• 10.1" LCD Capacitive Portrait Touchscreen in Center Stack with Swipe and Pinch-to-Zoom Capability</li> <li>• B&amp;O® Sound System by Bang &amp; Olufsen®, 980 Watt, 14 Speakers including Subwoofer</li> </ul>	65P		O
<b>Ford Co-Pilot360™ Assist+<sup>3</sup></b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Adaptive Cruise Control with               <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– Stop-and-Go</li> <li>– Lane Centering</li> </ul> </li> <li>• Evasive Steering Assist</li> <li>• Voice-Activated Touchscreen Navigation System with Pinch-to-Zoom Capability, SiriusXM Traffic and Travel Link®</li> </ul> <b>Speed Sign Recognition</b> <b>Note:</b> Adaptive Cruise Control with Speed Sign Recognition = Intelligent Adaptive Cruise Control <b>Note:</b> SiriusXM Traffic and Travel Link® includes a five (5)-year prepaid subscription. SiriusXM Traffic and Travel Link® service is not available in Alaska and Hawaii. <b>Note:</b> After your trial period ends, Sirius XM audio and data services each require a subscription sold separately, or as a package, by SiriusXM Radio Inc. See SiriusXM Customer Agreement for complete terms at <a href="http://www.siriusxm.com">www.siriusxm.com</a> . All fees and programming subject to change. Trial subscriptions not available in Alaska and Hawaii.	65S	O	
<b>ST Street Pack</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 21" Aluminum Wheels</li> <li>• Performance Brakes</li> <li>• Red Painted Performance Front and Rear Brake Calipers</li> </ul> <b>Note:</b> P275/45R21 All-Season (A/S) BSW Tires <b>Note:</b> Not available with ST High-Performance Pack (68T)	68S	O	
<b>ST High-Performance Pack</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 21" Aluminum Wheels</li> <li>• High-Performance Brakes</li> <li>• Red Painted Performance Front and Rear Brake Calipers</li> </ul> <b>Note:</b> P275/45R21 All-Season (A/S) BSW Tires <b>Note:</b> Not available with ST Street Pack (68S). Selection of the ST High-Performance Pack (68T) on Equipment Group 401A will replace the ST Street Pack (68S) on the order, at an incremental cost.	68T	O	O
<b>Cargo Area Management System</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Cargo Net</li> <li>• Cargo Well Rubber Mat</li> <li>• Reversible Load Floor</li> </ul>	21F	O	O
Roof-Rack Side Rails, Black with Black End Caps	86E	O	O
Twin Panel Moonroof <b>Note:</b> Includes Remote Control Front Windows (opens front windows from outside of the vehicle via the key fob) <b>Note:</b> Not available with Outfitters Cargo – SkyBox or Outfitters Cargo – MegaWarrior	439	O	O
Seats – Second Row 35/30/35 Bench with E-Z Entry <sup>4</sup> and Armrest <b>Note:</b> Deletes Power-Assist Fold	17U	O	O
Floor Liners, Front and Second Rows (with Carpet Floor Mats) <b>Note:</b> With standard Floor Mats – Black Carpet with City Silver Stitching Front and Second Rows	16B	O	O
★ Stone Blue Metallic <sup>5</sup>	C8	O	O

<sup>3</sup> Incremental to the standard Ford Co-Pilot360™ features. Refer to the Ford Co-Pilot360™ Technology section on the Base Series Standard Equipment page feature listing.

<sup>4</sup> E-Z Entry is manually activated

<sup>5</sup> Extra Cost Paint

★ = New for this model year

I = Included in Equipment Group, S = Standard Equipment, O = Optional

# 2022 EXPLORER ST EQUIPMENT GROUP

Equipment Group		Enthusiast Package (400A)	High Package (401A)
<b>Free Standing Packages &amp; Options (FSO) (continued)</b>			
Rapid Red Metallic Tinted Clearcoat <sup>5</sup>	<b>D4</b>	O	O
Star White Metallic Tri-Coat <sup>5</sup>	<b>AZ</b>	O	O
Engine Block Heater	<b>41H</b>	O	O
Front License Plate Bracket <b>Note:</b> See "Emissions" section for additional information.	<b>153</b>	O	O
<b>Fleet Only Options (Requires Valid FIN Code)</b>			
Daytime Running Lamps (DRL) (Non-Configurable) <b>Note:</b> Replaces the standard Configurable Daytime Running Lamps (DRL)	<b>942</b>	O	O
<b>Ford Accessories</b>			
Dual-Headrest Rear Seat Entertainment System	<b>50S</b>	O	O
<b>Dealer Installed Options (DIO) – Shipped separately from the vehicle for dealer installation</b> <b>Note: These features are ordered through WBDO only</b>			
Outfitters Cargo – SkyBox <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Cargo Mat</li> <li>• Roof-Rail Crossbars</li> <li>• Yakima SkyBox 16</li> </ul> <b>Note:</b> Requires Floor Liners, Front and Second Rows (with Carpet Floor Mats) (16B) <b>Note:</b> Requires Roof-Rack Side Rails, Black with Black End Caps (86E) <b>Note:</b> Not available with Twin Panel Moonroof (439) <b>Note:</b> Not available with Outfitters Cargo – MegaWarrior or Outfitters Bike – FrontLoader		O	O
Outfitters Cargo – MegaWarrior <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Cargo Mat</li> <li>• Roof-Rail Crossbars</li> <li>• Yakima MegaWarrior (includes Yakima Large Stretch Net)</li> </ul> <b>Note:</b> Requires Floor Liners, Front and Second Rows (with Carpet Floor Mats) (16B) <b>Note:</b> Requires Roof-Rack Side Rails, Black with Black End Caps (86E) <b>Note:</b> Not available with Twin Panel Moonroof (439) <b>Note:</b> Not available with Outfitters Cargo – SkyBox or Outfitters Bike – FrontLoader		O	O
Outfitters Bike – FrontLoader <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Cargo Mat</li> <li>• Roof-Rail Crossbars</li> <li>• Two (2) Yakima FrontLoaders (includes locks)</li> </ul> <b>Note:</b> Requires Floor Liners, Front and Second Rows (with Carpet Floor Mats) (16B) <b>Note:</b> Requires Roof-Rack Side Rails, Black with Black End Caps (86E) <b>Note:</b> Not available with Outfitters Cargo – SkyBox or Outfitters Cargo – MegaWarrior		O	O
Cargo Mat <b>Note:</b> Not available with the Outfitters Dealer Installed Options (DIO)		O	O
★ Cargo Organizer – Soft-Sided Cooler Bag with Adjustable Carrying Strap and Ford Logo <b>Note:</b> Not available for Military Personnel Sales (WAFAC)		O	O
★ Cargo Organizer – Soft-Sided Large, Folding, with Ford Logo <b>Note:</b> Not available with Cargo Organizer – Soft-Sided Standard, Folding, with Ford Logo <b>Note:</b> Not available for Military Personnel Sales (WAFAC)		O	O
★ Cargo Organizer – Soft-Sided Standard, Folding, with Ford Logo <b>Note:</b> Not available with Cargo Organizer – Soft-Sided Large, Folding, with Ford Logo <b>Note:</b> Not available for Military Personnel Sales (WAFAC)		O	O
★ First Aid Kit <b>Note:</b> Not available for Military Personnel Sales (WAFAC)		O	O
★ Roadside Assistance Kit <b>Note:</b> Not available for Military Personnel Sales (WAFAC)		O	O
Roof-Rail Crossbars <b>Note:</b> Requires Roof-Rack Side Rails, Black with Black End Caps (86E) <b>Note:</b> Not available with the Outfitters Dealer Installed Options (DIO)		O	O
Smoker's Package		O	O
Splash Guards		O	O
Wheel Lock Kit		O	O

**Includes all Limited 301A content\*, plus:**

**\*NOTE:** The features contained in the Limited Convenience Package are standard on King Ranch®, while the actual package is not.

### MECHANICAL

- Engine – 3.0L EcoBoost® V6 with Auto Start-Stop Technology

### EXTERIOR

- 20.2 Gallon Fuel Tank
- Exhaust Tips, Quad – Chrome
- Grille Mesh Insert – Stone Gray Painted
- King Ranch® Badging
- Liftgate Scuff – Java
- Wheels – 20" 10-Spoke Aluminum with King Ranch® Center Cap

### INTERIOR/COMFORT

- Door-Sill Scuff Plates, Java – Front and Rear (Bright Inserts, Front only)
- Floor Mats, Front and Second Rows – Black Carpet, King Ranch® Branded
- Instrument Panel Real Sapele Wood Appliques
- Instrument Panel Cluster – 12.3" Digital Productivity Screen
- Interior Environment – Java
  - High Gloss Black Color on Center Stack
  - High Gloss Black Color on Center Stack Buttons
  - High Gloss Black Color with Satin Aluminum Surround and Real Sapele Wood Insert with King Ranch® Logo on Steering Wheel Bezel
  - Satin Silver Twilight Color on Door Armrest Carrier
- Mesa Del Rio Leather Covered – Center Console Armrest with "W" Logo
- Mesa Leather-Wrapped – Door Rollovers and IP
- Seats (Refer to the Color & Trim Availability section for additional information)
  - Del Rio Leather – All Rows
    - Front and Second Rows – Mesa/Norias seat color and Lasso-Perforated Inserts
  - King Ranch® Logo Insert – Front and Second Row Seat Backs
  - Sport Captain's Chairs with E-Z Entry<sup>1</sup>

### INTERIOR/COMFORT (continued)

- Steering Wheel – Mesa Del Rio Leather with Norias Stitching (Refer to the Interior Environment section above for additional Steering Wheel feature information)

### SAFETY/SECURITY

- Mirrors, Sideview – Power-Folding with Autofold, Power and Heated Glass, LED Turn Signal Indicators, Security Approach Lamps, Driver's Side Auto-Dimming, Driver/Passenger Side Memory and Premium Finish

### FORD CO-PILOT360™ TECHNOLOGY

- Reverse Brake Assist

### FUNCTIONAL

- 3.31 Non-Limited-Slip Rear Axle

### PACKAGES

- Premium Technology Package
  - Multicontour Seats with Active Motion® (Front Only. Refer to the Color & Trim Availability section for additional information.)
  - 10.1" LCD Capacitive Portrait Touchscreen in Center Stack with Swipe and Pinch-to-Zoom Capability
  - B&O® Sound System by Bang & Olufsen®, 980 Watt, 14 Speakers including Subwoofer

<sup>1</sup> E-Z Entry is activated through the Power-Assist Fold feature

# 2022 EXPLORER KING RANCH® EQUIPMENT GROUP

Series/Rate	Option Code	EXPLORER King Ranch® – 4%
Retail Series Mix (% of Total Vehicle)		4%
Explorer RWD	K7L	S
Explorer 4WD	K8L	O
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>3.0L EcoBoost® V6 Engine with Auto Start-Stop Technology</li> <li>10-Speed Automatic Transmission</li> </ul>	99C 44T	S
<b>Entities (Series, Drive, Engine, Transmission)</b> (This section is for WBDO users only)		
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Explorer RWD</li> <li>3.0L EcoBoost® V6 Engine with Auto Start-Stop Technology</li> <li>10-Speed Automatic Transmission</li> </ul>	K7L 99C 44T	701A
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Explorer 4WD</li> <li>3.0L EcoBoost® V6 Engine with Auto Start-Stop Technology</li> <li>10-Speed Automatic Transmission</li> </ul>	K8L 99C 44T	701A
<b>Equipment Group</b>		<b>High Package (701A)</b>
Equipment Group Mix		100%
<b>Included in Equipment Group</b>		
None		
<b>Free Standing Packages &amp; Options (FSO)</b>		
Class IV Trailer Tow Package	52T	O
<b>Cargo Area Management System</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Cargo Net</li> <li>Cargo Well Rubber Mat</li> <li>Reversible Load Floor</li> </ul>	21F	O
Twin Panel Moonroof <b>Note:</b> Includes Remote Control Front Windows (opens front windows from outside of the vehicle via the key fob) <b>Note:</b> Not available with Outfitters Cargo – SkyBox or Outfitters Cargo – MegaWarrior	439	O
Seats – Second Row 35/30/35 Bench with E-Z Entry <sup>1</sup> and Armrest <b>Note:</b> Deletes Power-Assist Fold	17U	O
Floor Liners, Front and Second Rows (with Carpet Floor Mats) <b>Note:</b> With standard Floor Mats – Floor Mats, Front and Second Rows – Black Carpet, King Ranch® Branded	16B	O
★ Burgundy Velvet Metallic Tinted Clearcoat <sup>2</sup>	R3	O
★ Stone Blue Metallic <sup>2</sup>	C8	O
Rapid Red Metallic Tinted Clearcoat <sup>2</sup>	D4	O
Star White Metallic Tri-Coat <sup>2</sup>	AZ	O
Engine Block Heater	41H	O
Front License Plate Bracket <b>Note:</b> See “Emissions” section for additional information.	153	O
<b>Fleet Only Options (Requires Valid FIN Code)</b>		
Daytime Running Lamps (DRL) (Non-Configurable) <b>Note:</b> Replaces the standard Configurable Daytime Running Lamps (DRL)	942	O
<b>Ford Accessories</b>		
Dual-Headrest Rear Seat Entertainment System	50S	O
<b>Dealer Installed Options (DIO) – Shipped separately from the vehicle for dealer installation</b> <b>Note: These features are ordered through WBDO only</b>		
Outfitters Cargo – SkyBox <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Cargo Mat</li> <li>Roof-Rail Crossbars</li> <li>Yakima SkyBox 16</li> </ul> <b>Note:</b> Requires Floor Liners, Front and Second Rows (with Carpet Floor Mats) (16B) <b>Note:</b> Not available with Twin Panel Moonroof (439) <b>Note:</b> Not available with Outfitters Cargo – MegaWarrior or Outfitters Bike – FrontLoader		O

<sup>1</sup>E-Z Entry is manually activated<sup>2</sup> Extra Cost Paint

★ = New for this model year

I = Included in Equipment Group, S = Standard Equipment, O = Optional

# 2022 EXPLORER KING RANCH® EQUIPMENT GROUP

Equipment Group		High Package (701A)
<b>Dealer Installed Options (DIO) – Shipped separately from the vehicle for dealer installation</b> <b>Note: These features are ordered through WBDO only (continued)</b>		
Outfitters Cargo – MegaWarrior <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Cargo Mat</li> <li>• Roof-Rail Crossbars</li> <li>• Yakima MegaWarrior (includes Yakima Large Stretch Net)</li> </ul> <b>Note:</b> Requires Floor Liners, Front and Second Rows (with Carpet Floor Mats) (16B) <b>Note:</b> Not available with Twin Panel Moonroof (439) <b>Note:</b> Not available with Outfitters Cargo – SkyBox or Outfitters Bike – FrontLoader		O
Outfitters Bike – FrontLoader <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Cargo Mat</li> <li>• Roof-Rail Crossbars</li> <li>• Two (2) Yakima FrontLoaders (includes locks)</li> </ul> <b>Note:</b> Requires Floor Liners, Front and Second Rows (with Carpet Floor Mats) (16B) <b>Note:</b> Not available with Outfitters Cargo – SkyBox or Outfitters Cargo – MegaWarrior		O
Cargo Mat <b>Note:</b> Not available with the Outfitters Dealer Installed Options (DIO)		O
★ Cargo Organizer – Soft-Sided Cooler Bag with Adjustable Carrying Strap and Ford Logo <b>Note:</b> Not available for Military Personnel Sales (WAFAC)		O
★ Cargo Organizer – Soft-Sided Large, Folding, with Ford Logo <b>Note:</b> Not available with Cargo Organizer – Soft-Sided Standard, Folding, with Ford Logo <b>Note:</b> Not available for Military Personnel Sales (WAFAC)		O
★ Cargo Organizer – Soft-Sided Standard, Folding, with Ford Logo <b>Note:</b> Not available with Cargo Organizer – Soft-Sided Large, Folding, with Ford Logo <b>Note:</b> Not available for Military Personnel Sales (WAFAC)		O
★ First Aid Kit <b>Note:</b> Not available for Military Personnel Sales (WAFAC)		O
★ Roadside Assistance Kit <b>Note:</b> Not available for Military Personnel Sales (WAFAC)		O
Roof-Rail Crossbars <b>Note:</b> Not available with the Outfitters Dealer Installed Options (DIO)		O
Smoker's Package		O
Splash Guards		O
Wheel Lock Kit		O

# STANDARD EQUIPMENT

Includes all Limited 301A content, plus:

## MECHANICAL

- Brakes
  - 3.3L Hybrid Engine Only: High-Series
  - 3.0L EcoBoost® V6 Engine Only: Four-Wheel Disc Brakes with Anti-Lock Brake System (ABS)
- Brake Calipers
  - 3.3L Hybrid Engine Only: Heavy-Duty Front and Rear
  - 3.0L EcoBoost® V6 Engine Only: Standard-Duty Front and Rear Brake Calipers
- Engine – 3.3L Hybrid
- Transmission – 10-Speed Automatic Modular Hybrid

## EXTERIOR

- Exhaust Tips
  - Dual – Chrome (3.3L Hybrid Engine Only)
  - Quad – Chrome (3.0L EcoBoost® V6 Engine Only)
- Fuel Tank
  - 18.0 Gallon (3.3L Hybrid Engine Only)
  - 20.2 Gallon (3.0L EcoBoost® V6 Engine Only)
- LED Taillamps with Amber Turn Signals
- Satin Aluminum
  - Door Handles (Body Color with Satin Aluminum Insert)
  - Liftgate Appliqué
  - Lower Bodyside Cladding Insert
- Skid Plate Elements, Front and Rear – Premium Silver Painted
- Tires – P275/45R21 All-Season (A/S) BSW Tires
  - Mini Spare Tire (T165/70R18) (3.3L Hybrid Engine Only)
  - Mini Spare (3.0L EcoBoost® V6 Engine Only)
- Unique Grille with Satin Aluminum Finish
- Wheels – 21" Bright Machined-Face Aluminum with Luster Nickel Painted Pockets

## INTERIOR/COMFORT

- Enhanced Interior Finishes
  - High Gloss Black Color on Center Stack
  - High Gloss Black Color on Center Stack Buttons
  - High Gloss Black Color on Door Armrest Carrier
  - High Gloss Black Color with Satin Aluminum Surround and Gray Ash Swirl Real Wood Insert on Steering Wheel Bezel
- Floor Mats – Black Carpet with Brunello Stitching and Platinum Branded, Front and Second Rows
- Illuminated Door-Sill Scuff Plates (Front Only)
- Instrument Panel – Multi-piece Appliqués with Gray Ash Swirl Real Wood
- Instrument Panel Cluster – 12.3" Digital Productivity Screen
- Interior Environments
  - Ebony
  - Light Sandstone
- Leather Covered – Center Console Armrest
- Leather-Wrapped – Door Rollovers and IP
- Seats (Refer to the Color & Trim Availability section for additional information)
  - Leather Seating Surfaces with Tri-Diamond Perforated Inserts<sup>1</sup> and Accent Stitching
  - Front Row Platinum Branded Embroidery

<sup>1</sup> Perforated Seat Inserts are Front and Second Rows Only

## SAFETY/SECURITY

- Adaptive Headlamps
- Mirrors, Sideview – Power-Folding with Autofold, Power and Heated Glass, LED Turn Signal Indicators, Security Approach Lamps, Driver's Side Auto-Dimming, Driver/Passenger Side Memory and Premium Finish

## FORD CO-PILOT360™ TECHNOLOGY

- Active Park Assist 2.0
- Reverse Brake Assist

## FUNCTIONAL

- 3.73 Non-Limited-Slip Rear Axle (3.3L Hybrid Engine 4WD Only)
- 3.58 Non-Limited-Slip Rear Axle (3.3L Hybrid Engine RWD Only)
- 3.31 Non-Limited-Slip Rear Axle (3.0L EcoBoost® V6 Engine Only)
- Active Noise Cancellation (3.3L Hybrid Engine Only)
- Pedestrian Alert Sounder (3.3L Hybrid Engine Only)
- Regenerative Braking System (Hybrid Only)

## PACKAGES

- Premium Technology Package
  - Multicontour Seats with Active Motion® (Front Only. Refer to the Color & Trim Availability section for additional information.)
  - 10.1" LCD Capacitive Portrait Touchscreen in Center Stack with Swipe and Pinch-to-Zoom Capability
  - B&O® Sound System by Bang & Olufsen®, 980 Watt, 14 Speakers including Subwoofer

## EQUIPMENT GROUP

Series/Rate	Option Code	EXPLORER Platinum/Platinum Hybrid – TBD%	
Retail Series Mix (% of Total Vehicle)		TBD%	TBD%
Explorer RWD	K7H		S
Explorer 4WD	K8H	S	O
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>3.0L EcoBoost® V6 Engine with Auto Start-Stop Technology</li> <li>10-Speed Automatic Transmission</li> </ul>	99C 44T		S
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>3.3L Hybrid Engine</li> <li>10-Speed Automatic Modular Hybrid Transmission</li> </ul>	99W 44B	S	
<b>Entities (Series, Drive, Engine, Transmission)</b> (This section is for WBDO users only)			
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Explorer 4WD</li> <li>3.3L Hybrid Engine</li> <li>10-Speed Automatic Transmission</li> </ul>	K8H 99W 44B	600A	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Explorer RWD</li> <li>3.0L EcoBoost® V6 Engine with Auto Start-Stop Technology</li> <li>10-Speed Automatic Transmission</li> </ul>	K7H 99C 44T		601A
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Explorer 4WD</li> <li>3.0L EcoBoost® V6 Engine with Auto Start-Stop Technology</li> <li>10-Speed Automatic Transmission</li> </ul>	K8H 99C 44T		601A
<b>Equipment Group</b>		<b>Hybrid Package (600A)</b>	<b>High Package (601A)</b>
Equipment Group Mix		TBD %	TBD %
<b>Included in Equipment Group</b>			
None			
<b>Free Standing Packages &amp; Options (FSO)</b>			
Class IV Trailer Tow Package	52T	O	O
<b>Cargo Area Management System</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Cargo Net</li> <li>Cargo Well Rubber Mat</li> <li>Reversible Load Floor</li> </ul>	21F	O	O
Twin Panel Moonroof <b>Note:</b> Includes Remote Control Front Windows (opens front windows from outside of the vehicle via the key fob) <b>Note:</b> Not available with Outfitters Cargo – SkyBox or Outfitters Cargo – MegaWarrior	439	O	O
Seats – Second Row 35/30/35 Bench with E-Z Entry <sup>1</sup> and Armrest <b>Note:</b> Deletes Power-Assist Fold	17U	O	O
Floor Liners, Front and Second Rows (with Carpet Floor Mats) <b>Note:</b> With standard Floor Mats – Black Carpet with Brunello Stitching and Platinum Branded, Front and Second Rows	16B	O	O
★ Burgundy Velvet Metallic Tinted Clearcoat <sup>2</sup>	R3	O	O
★ Stone Blue Metallic <sup>2</sup>	C8	O	O
Rapid Red Metallic Tinted Clearcoat <sup>2</sup>	D4	O	O
Star White Metallic Tri-Coat <sup>2</sup>	AZ	O	O
Engine Block Heater	41H	O	O
Front License Plate Bracket <b>Note:</b> See “Emissions” section for additional information.	153	O	O
<b>Fleet Only Options (Requires Valid FIN Code)</b>			
Daytime Running Lamps (DRL) (Non-Configurable) <b>Note:</b> Replaces the standard Configurable Daytime Running Lamps (DRL)	942	O	O
<b>Ford Accessories</b>			
Dual-Headrest Rear Seat Entertainment System	50S	O	O

<sup>1</sup> E-Z Entry is manually activated<sup>2</sup> Extra Cost Paint

★ = New for this model year

I = Included in Equipment Group, S = Standard Equipment, O = Optional



## EQUIPMENT GROUP

Equipment Group		Hybrid Package (600A)	High Package (601A)
<b>Dealer Installed Options (DIO) – Shipped separately from the vehicle for dealer installation</b>			
<b>Note: These features are ordered through WBDO only</b>			
Outfitters Cargo – SkyBox <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Cargo Mat</li> <li>• Roof-Rail Crossbars</li> <li>• Yakima SkyBox 16</li> </ul> <b>Note:</b> Requires Floor Liners, Front and Second Rows (with Carpet Floor Mats) (16B) <b>Note:</b> Not available with Twin Panel Moonroof (439) <b>Note:</b> Not available with Outfitters Cargo – MegaWarrior or Outfitters Bike – FrontLoader		O	O
Outfitters Cargo – MegaWarrior <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Cargo Mat</li> <li>• Roof-Rail Crossbars</li> <li>• Yakima MegaWarrior (includes Yakima Large Stretch Net)</li> </ul> <b>Note:</b> Requires Floor Liners, Front and Second Rows (with Carpet Floor Mats) (16B) <b>Note:</b> Not available with Twin Panel Moonroof (439) <b>Note:</b> Not available with Outfitters Cargo – SkyBox or Outfitters Bike – FrontLoader		O	O
Outfitters Bike – FrontLoader <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Cargo Mat</li> <li>• Roof-Rail Crossbars</li> <li>• Two (2) Yakima FrontLoaders (includes locks)</li> </ul> <b>Note:</b> Requires Floor Liners, Front and Second Rows (with Carpet Floor Mats) (16B) <b>Note:</b> Not available with Outfitters Cargo – SkyBox or Outfitters Cargo – MegaWarrior		O	O
Cargo Mat <b>Note:</b> Not available with the Outfitters Dealer Installed Options (DIO)		O	O
★ Cargo Organizer – Soft-Sided Cooler Bag with Adjustable Carrying Strap and Ford Logo <b>Note:</b> Not available for Military Personnel Sales (WAFAC)		O	O
★ Cargo Organizer – Soft-Sided Large, Folding, with Ford Logo <b>Note:</b> Not available with Cargo Organizer – Soft-Sided Standard, Folding, with Ford Logo <b>Note:</b> Not available for Military Personnel Sales (WAFAC)		O	O
★ Cargo Organizer – Soft-Sided Standard, Folding, with Ford Logo <b>Note:</b> Not available with Cargo Organizer – Soft-Sided Large, Folding, with Ford Logo <b>Note:</b> Not available for Military Personnel Sales (WAFAC)		O	O
★ First Aid Kit <b>Note:</b> Not available for Military Personnel Sales (WAFAC)		O	O
★ Roadside Assistance Kit <b>Note:</b> Not available for Military Personnel Sales (WAFAC)		O	O
Roof-Rail Crossbars <b>Note:</b> Not available with the Outfitters Dealer Installed Options (DIO)		O	O
Smoker's Package		O	O
Splash Guards		O	O
Wheel Lock Kit		O	O

### WHEEL AVAILABILITY



18" Five-Spoke  
Sparkle Silver-  
Painted  
Aluminum  
(Standard on Base  
and XLT)



20" Premium  
Painted Aluminum  
(649)  
(Optional on XLT  
202A. Standard on  
Limited 300A,  
301A.)



20" Carbonized  
Gray-Painted 10-  
Spoke  
(Included in XLT  
Sport Appearance  
Package (68M))



18" High Gloss  
Black-Painted  
Aluminum with  
Laser-etched  
Timberline Logo  
(Standard on  
Timberline)



20" 10-Spoke  
Aluminum (64U)  
(Standard on  
Limited Hybrid  
310A. Optional on  
Limited 301A.)



20" Machined  
Aluminum with  
Painted Pockets  
(Standard on ST-  
Line★ and ST)



21" Aluminum  
Wheels  
(Included in ST  
Street Pack (68S)  
and ST High-  
Performance Pack  
(68T))



20" 10-Spoke  
Aluminum with King  
Ranch® Center  
Cap (Standard on  
King Ranch®)



21" Bright  
Machined-Face  
Aluminum with  
Luster Nickel  
Painted Pockets  
(Standard on  
Platinum)

# 2022 EXPLORER

## COLOR & TRIM AVAILABILITY

Model	Style/Material	Seat Description <sup>1</sup>
Base	Cloth	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Front Captain's Chairs with 8-way Power Driver (Power function for Tilt and Recline) and 4-way Manual Passenger. (Fore/Aft, Recline)</li> <li>• Second Row 35/30/35 Split-Fold-Flat and Reclining with E-Z Entry<sup>2</sup></li> <li>• Third Row 50/50 Split-Fold-Flat (Manual)</li> </ul>
XLT and XLT Sport Appearance Package (202A)	Unique Cloth (200A) ActiveX™ Seating Material (202A)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Front Captain's Chairs with 10-way Power Driver (Power function for Tilt, Lumbar and Recline) and 4-way Power Passenger with Manual Recline on 200A only</li> <li>• Front Captain's Chairs with 10-way Power Driver (Power function for Tilt, Lumbar and Recline) and 8-way Power Passenger on 202A only (Power function for Lumbar and Recline)</li> <li>• Second Row Captain's Chairs with E-Z Entry<sup>2</sup> and Armrests</li> <li>• Third Row 50/50 Split-Fold-Flat (Manual)</li> </ul>
ST-Line★	ActiveX™ Seat Material with Miko® Inserts and Red Stitching	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Front Captain's Chairs with 10-way Power Driver (Power function for Tilt, Lumbar and Recline) and 8-way Power Passenger (Power function for Lumbar and Recline)</li> <li>• Second Row Captain's Chairs with E-Z Entry<sup>2</sup> and Armrests</li> <li>• Third Row 50/50 Split-Fold-Flat (Manual)</li> </ul>
Timberline	ActiveX™ Seat Material with Heathered Cloth Insert, Deep Tangerine Stitching, Timberline Logo	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Front Captain's Chairs with 10-way Power Driver (Power function for Tilt, Lumbar and Recline) and 8-way Power Passenger on 202A only (Power function for Lumbar and Recline)</li> <li>• Second Row Captain's Chairs with E-Z Entry<sup>2</sup> and Armrests</li> <li>• Third Row 50/50 Split-Fold-Flat (Manual)</li> </ul>

### COLOR OFFERINGS

Cabin Environment <sup>3</sup>		BASE (100A)	XLT (200A, 202A)		XLT SPORT APPEARANCE PACKAGE (202A)	ST-LINE★ (250A)	TIMBERLINE (800A)
		Sandstone	Sandstone	Ebony with Light Slate Uppers <sup>4</sup>	Light Slate Interior <sup>4</sup>	Ebony	Ebony
		Cloth	Unique Cloth (200A, 8N or 86) ActiveX™ Seating Material (202A SN or S6)		ActiveX™ Seating Material	ActiveX™ Seat Material with Miko® Inserts and Red Stitching	ActiveX™ Seating Material
		Sandstone	Sandstone	Ebony	Ebony/Light Slate	Ebony	Deep Cypress
Paint Name	Order Code	7N	8N /SN	86 /S6	SY	A6	R6
Star White Metallic Tri-Coat <sup>5</sup>	AZ		■	■	■	■	■
Atlas Blue Metallic	B3	■	■	■	■	■	■
★Stone Blue Metallic <sup>5</sup>	C8		■	■	■	■	■
Rapid Red Metallic Tinted Clearcoat <sup>5</sup>	D4		■	■	■	■	■
Iconic Silver Metallic	JS	■	■	■	■	■	■
Forged Green Metallic	L9	■	■	■	■	■	■
Carbonized Gray Metallic	M7	■	■	■	■	■	■
★Burgundy Velvet Metallic Tinted Clearcoat <sup>5</sup>	R3		■	■	■		
Agate Black Metallic	UM	■	■	■	■	■	■
Oxford White (Fleet Only)	YZ	■	■	■	■		

<sup>1</sup> All Power seats include power Fore/Aft and power Up/Down. 10-way power seats include power Tilt.

<sup>2</sup> E-Z Entry is manually activated

<sup>3</sup> This is the primary color in the Cabin Environment.

<sup>4</sup> Light Slate Colored Headliner, Overhead Console, Pillars, Grab Handles, Visors and Moonroof Shade

<sup>5</sup> Extra Charge Paint

# COLOR & TRIM AVAILABILITY

Model	Style/Material	Seat Description <sup>1</sup>
Limited	Leather-Trimmed with Micro-Perforated Inserts <sup>2</sup> and Accent Stitching	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Front Captain's Chairs, Heated and Ventilated, 10-way Power Driver (Power function for Tilt, Lumbar and Recline) and 8-Way Power Passenger (Power function for Lumbar and Recline)</li> <li>• Memory Driver's Seat (Included in the Limited Convenience Package on 301A and 310A)</li> <li>• Second Row Heated Captain's Chairs with Power-Assist Fold, E-Z Entry<sup>3</sup> and Armrests</li> <li>• Third Row 50/50 PowerFold<sup>®</sup> Seat (folds flat) (Included in the Limited Convenience Package on 301A and 310A)</li> </ul>
ST and ST with Technology Package	400A: Leather Seating Surfaces with Miko <sup>®</sup> Micro-Perforated Inserts <sup>4</sup> , City Silver Accent Stitching and ST Logo  401A: Leather Seating Surfaces with Micro-Perforated Inserts <sup>4</sup> , City Silver Accent Stitching and ST Logo	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Front Sport Captain's Chairs, Heated and Ventilated, 10-way Power Driver with Memory (Power function for Tilt, Lumbar and Recline) and 8-way Power Passenger (Power function for Lumbar and Recline)</li> <li>• Second Row Captain's Chairs with Power-Assist Fold, E-Z Entry<sup>3</sup> and Armrests</li> <li>• Third Row 50/50 PowerFold<sup>®</sup> Seat (folds flat)</li> </ul> <p><b>The Technology Package features Multicontour Seats with Active Motion<sup>®</sup> in the front row.</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Front Sport Captain's Chairs with Multicontour Active Motion<sup>®</sup>, Heated and Ventilated 10-way Power Driver with Memory (Power function for Tilt, Lumbar and Recline) and 8-way Power Front Passenger (Power function for Recline)</li> </ul>
King Ranch <sup>®</sup> and King Ranch <sup>®</sup> with Technology Package	Del Rio Leather <sup>5</sup> with Lasso-Perforated Inserts <sup>2</sup>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Front Sport Captain's Chairs, Heated and Ventilated, 10-way Power Driver with Memory (Power function for Tilt, Lumbar and Recline) and 8-way Power Passenger (Power function for Lumbar and Recline)</li> <li>• Second Row Captain's Chairs with Power-Assist Fold, E-Z Entry<sup>3</sup> and Armrests</li> <li>• Third Row 50/50 PowerFold<sup>®</sup> Seat (folds flat).</li> </ul> <p><b>The Technology Package features Multicontour Seats with Active Motion<sup>®</sup> in the front row.</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Front Sport Captain's Chairs with Multicontour Active Motion<sup>®</sup>, Heated and Ventilated 10-way Power Driver with Memory (Power function for Tilt, Lumbar and Recline) and 8-way Power Front Passenger (Power function for Recline)</li> </ul>
Platinum and Platinum with Technology Package	Leather Seating Surfaces with Tri-Diamond Micro-Perforated Inserts <sup>2</sup> and Accent Stitching	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Front Sport Captain's Chairs, Multicontour Active Motion<sup>®</sup>, Heated and Ventilated 10-way Power Driver with Memory (Power function for Tilt, Lumbar and Recline) and 8-way Power Front Passenger (Power function for Lumbar and Recline)</li> <li>• Second Row Heated Captain's Chairs with Power-Assist Fold, E-Z Entry<sup>3</sup> and Armrests</li> <li>• Third Row 50/50 PowerFold<sup>®</sup> Seat (folds flat).</li> </ul> <p><b>The Technology Package features Multicontour Seats with Active Motion<sup>®</sup> in the front row.</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Front Sport Captain's Chairs with Multicontour Active Motion<sup>®</sup>, Heated and Ventilated 10-way Power Driver with Memory (Power function for Tilt, Lumbar and Recline) and 8-way Power Front Passenger (Power function for Recline)</li> </ul>

## COLOR OFFERINGS

Cabin Environment <sup>6</sup>		LIMITED (300A, 301A, 310A)		ST (400A, 401A)	KING RANCH <sup>®</sup> (701A)	PLATINUM (600A, 601A)	
		Sandstone	Ebony with Light Slate Uppers <sup>7</sup>	Ebony	Java	Light Sandstone	Ebony
		Leather-Trimmed Seats with Micro-Perforated Inserts <sup>8</sup>		Leather Seating Surfaces with Micro-Perforated Inserts <sup>8</sup> (Miko Inserts on 400A)	Leather with Lasso-Perforated Inserts <sup>9</sup>	Leather Seating Surfaces with Tri-Diamond Micro-Perforated Inserts <sup>8</sup>	
Seats (Additional seat information is available in the table above)		Sandstone	Ebony	Ebony	Mesa/Norias	Light Sandstone	Ebony
Paint Name	Order Code	CN	C6	V6 / C6	ET	DA	D6
Star White Metallic Tri-Coat <sup>9</sup>	AZ	■	■	■	■	■	■
Atlas Blue Metallic	B3	■	■	■			
★Stone Blue Metallic <sup>9</sup>	C8	■	■	■	■		■
Rapid Red Metallic Tinted Clearcoat <sup>9</sup>	D4	■	■	■	■	■	■
Iconic Silver Metallic	JS	■	■	■	■	■	■
Forged Green Metallic	L9	■	■	■	■	■	■
Carbonized Gray Metallic	M7	■	■	■	■	■	■
★Burgundy Velvet Metallic Tinted Clearcoat <sup>9</sup>	R3	■	■		■	■	■
Agate Black Metallic	UM	■	■	■	■	■	■
Oxford White (Fleet Only)	YZ	■	■				

<sup>1</sup> All Power seats include power Fore/Aft and power Up/Down. 10-way power seats include power Tilt.

<sup>2</sup> Perforated Seat Inserts are Front and Second Rows Only

<sup>3</sup> E-Z Entry is activated through the Power-Assist Fold feature

<sup>4</sup> Sueded Cloth

<sup>5</sup> Del Rio Leather, All Rows

<sup>6</sup> This is the primary color in the Cabin Environment.

<sup>7</sup> Light Slate Colored Headliner, Overhead Console, Pillars, Grab Handles, Visors and Moonroof Shade

<sup>8</sup> Perforated Seat Inserts are Front and Second Rows Only

<sup>9</sup> Extra Charge Paint

**EMISSIONS STANDARD/OPTIONAL EQUIPMENT****50-STATE EMISSIONS SYSTEM ..... 425**

Standard equipment in all states.

**Note:** Flexible Fuel Vehicle (FFV) system is standard equipment for vehicles with the 3.3L Ti-VCT V6 FFV Engine (Fleet Only)**FRONT LICENSE PLATE BRACKET ..... 153**

Standard in states requiring two license plates and optional to all others.

**MISCELLANEOUS**COV Required ..... **79V**Priced DORA..... **C09****SNOW PLOW USAGE**

Not recommended for snow plowing.

## FUEL ECONOMY

		50-STATE			
		F.E. LABEL ADJUSTED		COMBINED	ESTIMATED ANNUAL FUEL COST
		CITY	HIGHWAY		
ENGINE DISPL. <sup>1</sup>	TRANSMISSION <sup>2</sup>				
RWD					
BASE, XLT, ST-LINE★, LIMITED: 2.3L EcoBoost® I-4	10-Speed Automatic Transmission	TBD	TBD	TBD	TBD
LIMITED: 3.3L Hybrid	10-Speed Modular Hybrid Automatic Transmission	TBD	TBD	TBD	TBD
ST★, KING RANCH®, PLATINUM: 3.0L EcoBoost® V6	10-Speed Automatic Transmission	TBD	TBD	TBD	TBD
4WD					
BASE, XLT, ST-LINE★, TIMBERLINE, LIMITED: 2.3L EcoBoost® I-4	10-Speed Automatic Transmission	TBD	TBD	TBD	TBD
BASE (Optional, Fleet Only): 3.3L Ti-VCT V6 FFV	10-Speed Automatic Transmission	TBD	TBD	TBD	TBD
LIMITED: 3.3L Hybrid, PLATINUM 3.3L Hybrid	10-Speed Modular Hybrid Automatic Transmission	TBD	TBD	TBD	TBD
ST, KING RANCH® and PLATINUM: 3.0L EcoBoost® V6	10-Speed Automatic Transmission	TBD	TBD	TBD	TBD

## ENGINE HORSEPOWER AND TORQUE RATINGS

ENGINE DISPL. <sup>1</sup>	TRANSMISSION	NOMINAL COMPRESSION RATIO	50-STATE <sup>3</sup>	50-STATE <sup>3</sup>
			HORSEPOWER	TORQUE
			H.P. @ RPM	FT. LBS. @ RPM
BASE, XLT, ST-LINE★, TIMBERLINE, LIMITED: 2.3L EcoBoost® I-4	10-Speed Automatic Transmission	10.0:1	300 @ 5500	310 @ 3500
BASE (Optional, Fleet Only): 3.3L Ti-VCT V6 FFV	10-Speed Automatic Transmission	12.0:1	285 @ 6500	260 @ 4000
LIMITED: 3.3L Hybrid, PLATINUM 3.3L Hybrid	10-Speed Modular Hybrid Automatic Transmission	12.0:1	318 @ 6500	322 @ 2500
ST, KING RANCH®, PLATINUM: 3.0L EcoBoost® V6	10-Speed Automatic Transmission	9.5:1	400 @ 5500	415 @ 3500

<sup>1</sup> EcoBoost® Engines: With Auto Start-Stop Technology<sup>2</sup> 10-Speed Automatic Transmission<sup>3</sup> EcoBoost® Engines: Horsepower and torque ratings based on premium fuel per SAE J1349® standard. Your results may vary.

# MAJOR PRODUCT FEATURES

To learn more about the features on this vehicle, go to [www.fordsourcebook.com](http://www.fordsourcebook.com)

**MODEL/SERIES/AVAILABILITY**

- **Available Models**

- XL
- XLT
- Lariat

**MECHANICAL**

- 2.5L Hybrid (FWD Only) (993)
- 2.0L EcoBoost (999)
- Automatic Continuously Variable Transmission – Hybrid (445)
- 8-Speed Automatic Transmission – Gas (448)

**EXTERIOR**

- None

**INTERIOR/COMFORT**

- None

**SAFETY/SECURITY**

- None

**DRIVER ASSIST TECHNOLOGY**

- None

**PACKAGES**

- XLT Luxury Package (54L)
- Lariat Luxury Package (54P)
- 4K Tow Package (53Q)
- FX4 Off-Road Package (17S)
- Ford Co-Pilot360™ (86B)
- First Edition Package (59D)

**LATE AVAILABILITY – Subject to Change**

- 4K Tow Package (53Q) for FWD XL and XLT
- Splash Guards, Molded, Front and Rear (4-piece) (63B)
- Bed Tray Liner (96B)
- Bedliner – Hard Drop-in (96J)
- Bed Divider Kit (DIO)
- Rear Cross Bars (DIO)
- Rapid Red Metallic Tri-Coat (D4)

**Product Changes and Features Availability**

Features, options and package content subject to change. Please check [www.fmcdealer.com](http://www.fmcdealer.com) for the most current information.

# 2022 MAVERICK SUPERCREW® – XL SERIES STANDARD EQUIPMENT

**MECHANICAL**

- 2.5L Hybrid (FWD) w/ Auto Stop/Start Technology
- 4-Wheel Disc Anti-Lock Brake System (ABS)
- Automatic Continuously Variable – Transmission
- Electric Parking Brake
- Electronic Brake Boost – Hybrid Only
- Electronic Power-Assist Steering (EPAS)
- Post Impact Braking
- Rotary Gear Shift Dial Includes Select Drive Modes: Normal, Eco, Sport, Slippery and Tow/Haul
- Variable-Assist Power Steering

**EXTERIOR**

- Black Mesh Grille w/Black Surround
- Box Top and Tailgate Moldings
- Cargo Lamp – Integrated with Center High-mounted Stop Lamp (CHMSL)
- Easy Fuel® Capless Fuel-Filler
- Fuel Tank
  - 16.5 Gallon – Gas
  - 13.8 Gallon – Hybrid
- Handles, Black – Door and Tailgate
- Hooks – Cargo Tie-Downs, six (6)
- Mirrors, Sideview – Manual-folding, Manual Glass with MIC Black Skull Caps
- Maverick XL Fender Badge
- Rocker Molding
- Spare Tire Carrier – Rear Under Frame
- Spare Tire (Mini)
- Bumper, Front & Rear – Steel
- Tailgate – Manual Locking
- Tires – P225/65R 17" A/S BSW
- Wheels – 17" Sparkle Silver Steel
- Windsheild Wipers – Intermittent Speed

**INTERIOR/COMFORT**

- 4.2" Productivity Screen in Instrument Cluster
- Dual Vanity Mirrors
- Floor Covering – Carpet
- Front Door Stowage Bins
- Front Map Lights/Overhead Console
- Front/Rear Cargo Compartment Dome Lamps (Fade-to-off)
- Instrumentation (Door Ajar, Lamps On, Low Fuel & Washer Fluid, Tach, Clock)
- Front/Rear Grab Handles (3) Three
- Manual Air Conditioning, Single Zone
- Power Door Unlock and Lock
- Powerpoint 12V – Front (1), Rear (1)
- Rear Coat Hooks
- Rear Under Seat Storage Bins
- Rear-Window with Fixed Privacy Glass
- Seat, Front
  - 6-Way Manual Adjustable Driver w/Lumbar
  - 4-Way Manual Adjustable Passenger w/ Lumbar
  - Bucket Seats
  - Cloth Trim
  - Front Floor Console w/ Armrest & Storage Bin
  - Seat Back Map Pocket, Passenger
- Seat, Rear
  - Full Bench Rear Cloth Folding Seatback
  - Flip-Up Seat Cushion
- Steering Wheel, Black Urethane – Manual Tilt/Telescoping and Manual Locking w/ Audio Controls
- Vinyl Console Lid
- Windows
  - Power Front/Rear Windows
  - 1-Touch Down Driver Window
  - Rear Privacy Glass

**SAFETY/SECURITY**

- Anti-Theft Engine Immobilizer

**SAFETY/SECURITY (continued)**

- Airbags
  - Driver and Passenger Front Airbags
  - Safety Canopy® Side-Curtain Airbags
  - Driver and Passenger Side Airbags
  - Driver Knee Airbag
- Center Rear Seat Shoulder Belt
- Driver & Passenger Height Adjustable Retractable Seatbelts
- Belt-Minder® (Front Safety Belt Reminder)
- Daytime Running Lamps (DRL)
- LATCH (Lower Anchors and Tether Anchors for Children)
- Power Central Locking
- SecuriLock® Passive Anti-Theft System
- Smart Occupant Sensing airbags
- Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS)

**DRIVER ASSIST TECHNOLOGY**

- Auto LED High-Beam
- Autolamp – Auto On/Off LED Headlamps
- Pre-Collision Assist with Automatic Emergency Braking (AEB) (Pedestrian Detection, Forward Collision Warning, Dynamic Brake Support)
- Rear View Camera

**FUNCTIONAL**

- 2 USB Ports (Front) – 1 Type A & 1 Type C
- 8" Center Stack Screen w/ Standard Bluetooth® Connectivity
  - Apple CarPlay™ and Android Auto™
- AM/FM Stereo w/ 6 Speakers
- Battery Saver
- Electronic Stability Control
- Extended Service Interval Monitor
- FordPass Connect™ (4G)
  - 4G LTE Wi-Fi hotspot connects up to 10 devices<sup>1</sup>
  - Schedule specific times to remotely start vehicle<sup>2</sup>
  - Locate parked vehicle<sup>2</sup>
  - Check vehicle status<sup>2</sup>

**Note:** Ford Telematics and Data Services are telematics services available for fleet customers, providing access to manufacturer-grade vehicle data including but not limited to location, speed, idle time, remaining fuel, fuel energy, range, diagnostics, and maintenance alerts. FordPass Connect™ 4G Wi-Fi Modem, enables telematics services directly from Ford or through authorized third-party providers. Learn more at [commercialsolutions.ford.com](http://commercialsolutions.ford.com) or email [fcs1@ford.com](mailto:fcs1@ford.com) or by calling 833-FCS-Ford. (833-327-3673).
- Keyed Ignition
- Particulate Air Filter
- Remote Keyless Entry / Panic Button (Key Fob)

<sup>1</sup>Wi-Fi hotspot includes wireless data trial that begins upon AT&T activation and expires at the end of 3 months or when 3GB of data is used, whichever comes first, but cannot extend beyond the trial subscription period for remote features.

To activate, go to [www.att.com/ford](http://www.att.com/ford)

<sup>2</sup>FordPass Connect (optional on select vehicles), the Ford Pass App., and Complimentary Connected Services are required for remote features (see FordPass Terms for details). Connected Service and features depend on compatible AT&T network availability. Evolving technology/cellular networks/vehicle capability may limit functionality and prevent operation of connected features. Connected services excludes Wi-Fi hotspot.



**2022 MAVERICK  
SUPERCREW® – XL SERIES  
EQUIPMENT GROUP**

Series	Option Code	MAVERICK XL
2.5L Hybrid (FWD Only) w/ Automatic Continuously Variable Transmission	993/445	S
SuperCrew® FWD	W8E	S
2.0L EcoBoost w/ 8-Speed Automatic Transmission	999/448	O
SuperCrew® AWD	W8F	O
Equipment Group	Option Code	Standard 100A
<b>Free Standing Packages (See Packaged Options/Emissions pages for complete content and restrictions)</b>		
<b>4K Tow Package (NA w/ 2.5L Hybrid Engine (993)) (Late Availability for FWD (T7J))</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>225/65R17 A/T Tires on FWD (T7J) (Late Availability)</li> <li>225/65R17 A/S BSW Tires on AWD (T7R)</li> <li>Trailer Hitch Receiver w. 7-pin Connector</li> <li>Transmission Oil Cooler</li> <li>Higher Capacity Radiator</li> <li>Upgraded Cooling Fan</li> <li>Upgraded Drive Ratio (AWD)</li> </ul>	53Q	O
<b>Ford Co-Pilot360™</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>BLIS with Cross-Traffic Alert</li> <li>Mirrors, Sideview – Manual-folding, Power Glass</li> <li>Full-Size Spare std w/ 2.5L Hybrid Engine (993)</li> <li>Lane-Keeping System (Lane-Keeping Aid, Lane-Keeping Alert and Driver Alert System)</li> </ul>	86B	O
<b>Free Standing Options</b>		
400W Inverter w/ one (1) location (Cab only)	47K	O
Bed Extender <b>Note:</b> Not Available w/ Bedliner – Hard Drop-in (96J) <b>Note:</b> Not Available w/ Tonneau Pickup Box Cover – Soft Folding (21D) <b>Note:</b> Not Available w/ Tonneau Pickup Box Cover – Hard Rollup (21L) <b>Note:</b> Not Available w/ Tonneau Pickup Box Cover – Hard Trifold (21K)	50B	O
Bed Tray Liner (Late Availability)	96B	O
Bedliner – Hard Drop-in (Late Availability) <b>Note:</b> Includes Cargo Tie Downs, plus four (+4) <b>Note:</b> Not Available w/ Bed Extender (50B)	96J	O
Bed Mat – Removable	85B	O
Bedliner – Spray-in	96G	O
Engine Block Heater	41H	O
Floor Liners, Front and Rear (without Carpet Mats)	16C	O
Floor Liners, Front and Rear (with Carpet Mats)	16B	O
Front License Plate Bracket (standard in states where required by law, opt. to all others)	153	O
Full Size Spare Tire	51D	O
Manual Rear Sliding Window w/ Privacy Glass <b>Note:</b> Requires Ford Co-Pilot360™ (86B)	55D	O
Power Tilt/Slide Moon Roof	43L	O
Protective Film Hood/Fenders <b>Note:</b> Not Available w/ Aeroskin Hood Deflectors – Smoke <b>Note:</b> Not Available w/ Aeroskin Hood Deflectors – Textured	87B	O
Splash Guards, Molded, Front and Rear (4-piece) (Late Availability)	63B	O
Tonneau Pickup Box Cover – Hard Rollup <b>Note:</b> Not Available w/ Bed Extender (50B) <b>Note:</b> Not Available w/ Bed Cross Bars (Late Availability)	21L	O
Tonneau Pickup Box Cover – Hard Trifold <b>Note:</b> Not Available w/ Bed Extender (50B) <b>Note:</b> Not Available w/ Bed Cross Bars (Late Availability)	21K	O
Tonneau Pickup Box Cover – Soft Folding <b>Note:</b> Not Available w/ Bed Extender (50B) <b>Note:</b> Not Available w/ Bed Cross Bars (Late Availability)	21D	O
Trailer Hitch Receiver w/ 4-Pin Connector	60B	O
<b>Dealer Installed Options (DIO) – Shipped separately from the vehicle for dealer installation</b>		
Aeroskin Hood Deflectors – Smoke <b>Note:</b> Not Available w/ Protective Film Hood/Fenders (87B)		O
Aeroskin Hood Deflectors – Textured <b>Note:</b> Not Available w/ Protective Film Hood/Fenders (87B)		O
Ash Cup / Coin Holder		O

I = Included in Equipment Group, S = Standard, O = Optional,  
P = Packaged Option, F = Fleet Only Option

**2022 MAVERICK  
SUPERCREW® – XL SERIES  
EQUIPMENT GROUP**

Equipment Group	Option Code	Standard 100A
<b>Dealer Installed Options (DIO) – Shipped separately from the vehicle for dealer installation (continued)</b>		
Bed Cross Bars ( <b>Late Availability</b> ) <b>Note:</b> Not Available w/ Tonneau Pickup Box Cover – Soft Folding (21D) <b>Note:</b> Not Available w/ Tonneau Pickup Box Cover – Hard Rollup (21L) <b>Note:</b> Not Available w/ Tonneau Pickup Box Cover – Hard Trifold (21K)		O
Bed Divider Kit ( <b>Late Availability</b> )		O
Commercial Roadside Assist Kit		O
Console Vault		O
First Aid Kit		O
Roadside Assistance Kit		O
Smoker's Package (Ash Cup w/ Element and Socket)		O
Tailgate Lock (Theft Prevention Hinge Lock)		O
Tool Box Swing Case – Driver Side <b>Note:</b> Not available with Tool Box Swing Case – Passenger Side		O
Tool Box Swing Case – Passenger Side <b>Note:</b> Not available with Tool Box Swing Case – Driver Side		O
TOUHLINK Truck Bed Lighting by Lumens (Bed Light System)		O
Wheel Lock Kit		O
Window Air Deflector (4-Piece)		O
<b>Fleet Only Options</b>		
Daytime Running Lamp Configured to "ON" only	<b>942</b>	O
Power 8-Way Driver Seat	<b>90K</b>	O
Rear Parking Sensors	<b>76B</b>	O

2022 MAVERICK  
SUPERCREW® – XLT SERIES  
**STANDARD EQUIPMENT**

The following equipment is standard as indicated. Each series includes the standard equipment of the previous series, except where additions/exceptions are noted:

**EXTERIOR**

- 17" Painted Aluminum Wheels
- Cubby Storage in Bed (Passenger Side)
- Cargo Tie Downs, plus four (+4)
- Gray Grille Bar
- Maverick XLT Fender Badge
- Mirrors, Sideview – Manual-folding, Power Glass w/ Spotter
- Power Tailgate Lock
- Wiper Activated LED Headlamps

**INTERIOR/COMFORT**

- Cruise Control
- Seats, Rear
  - Cupholders
  - Armrest
- Unique Cloth Bucket Seats

**SAFETY/SECURITY**

- Perimeter Anti-Theft Alarm
- SecuriCode™ Keyless-Entry Keypad, Driver's Side

# 2022 MAVERICK SUPERCREW® – XLT SERIES EQUIPMENT GROUP

Series	Option Code	MAVERICK XLT
2.5L Hybrid (FWD Only) w/ Automatic Continuously Variable Transmission	993/445	S
SuperCrew® FWD	W8E	S
2.0L EcoBoost w/ 8-Speed Automatic Transmission	999/448	O
SuperCrew® AWD	W8F	O
Equipment Group	Option Code	Standard 300A
<b>Free Standing Packages (See Packaged Options/Emissions pages for complete content and restrictions)</b>		
<b>XLT Luxury Package</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>8-Way Power Driver and 6-way Manual Passenger Seats</li> <li>400W Inverter (Cab + Bed Incl Cubby Cover) w/USB Console Rear</li> <li>Bed Tie Down Locking Rails w/ 2 Locking Brackets</li> <li>Bedliner – Spray-in</li> <li>Full-Size Spare std w/ 2.5L Hybrid Engine (993)</li> <li>Heated Mirror w/ Body-color Skull Caps</li> <li>Heated Seats</li> <li>Key Fob w/ Remote Start</li> <li>Leather Wrapped Heated Steering Wheel</li> <li>LED Box Lighting</li> <li>Trailer Hitch w/ 4-Pin</li> <li>Windshield Wiper De-Icer</li> </ul>	54L	O
<b>4K Tow Package (NA w/ 2.5L Hybrid Engine (993)) (Late Availability for FWD (T7J))</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>225/65R17 A/T Tires on FWD (T7J) <b>(Late Availability)</b></li> <li>225/65R17 A/S BSW Tires on AWD (T7R)</li> <li>Trailer Hitch Receiver w. 7-pin Connector</li> <li>Transmission Oil Cooler</li> <li>Higher Capacity Radiator</li> <li>Upgraded Cooling Fan</li> <li>Upgraded Drive Ratio (AWD)</li> </ul>	53Q	O
<b>FX4 Off-Road Package (reqs. AWD)</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>17" Unique Aluminum Wheel</li> <li>A/T Tires</li> <li>6.5" Productivity Screen in Instrument Cluster</li> <li>Exposed Front Tow Hooks</li> <li>FX4 Off-Road Box Decal</li> <li>Hill Descent Control</li> <li>Rotary Gear Shift Dial Includes Select Drive Modes: Normal, Sport, Mud/Rut, Sand and Tow/Haul</li> <li>Skid Plates</li> <li>Trailer Hitch Receiver w/ 4-Pin</li> <li>Higher Capacity Radiator</li> <li>Upgraded Cooling Fan</li> </ul>	17S	O
<b>Ford Co-Pilot360™</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>BLIS with Cross-Traffic Alert</li> <li>Full-Size Spare std w/ 2.5L Hybrid Engine (993)</li> <li>Lane-Keeping System (Lane-Keeping Aid, Lane-Keeping Alert and Driver Alert System)</li> </ul>	86B	O
<b>Free Standing Options</b>		
17" Wheel w/ Aggressive A/T Tire (req. 4K Tow Package (53Q) w/ AWD or FX4 Off-Road Package (17S)) <b>Note:</b> Replaces 17" Unique Aluminum Wheel and A/T Tires on FX4 Off Road Package <b>Note:</b> Replaces Standard 17" Aluminum Wheel and A/S BSW Tires on 4K Tow Package w/AWD	64V/T7F	O
400W Inverter w/ one (1) location (Cab only; NA w/ XLT Luxury Package (54L))	47K	O
Bed Extender <b>Note:</b> Not Available w/ Bedliner – Hard Drop-in (96J) <b>Note:</b> Not Available w/ Tonneau Pickup Box Cover – Soft Folding (21D) <b>Note:</b> Not Available w/ Tonneau Pickup Box Cover – Hard Rollup (21L) <b>Note:</b> Not Available w/ Tonneau Pickup Box Cover – Hard Trifold (21K)	50B	O
Bed Tray Liner <b>(Late Availability)</b>	96B	O
Bedliner – Hard Drop-in <b>(Late Availability)</b> <b>Note:</b> Not Available w/ Bed Extender (50B)	96J	O
Bed Mat – Removable	85B	O
Bedliner – Spray-in (Included w/ XLT Luxury Package (54L))	96G	O
Engine Block Heater	41H	O

I = Included in Equipment Group, S = Standard, O = Optional,  
P = Packaged Option, F = Fleet Only Option

# 2022 MAVERICK SUPERCREW® – XLT SERIES EQUIPMENT GROUP

Equipment Group	Option Code	Standard 300A
<b>Free Standing Options (continued)</b>		
Floor Liners, Front and Rear (without Carpet Mats)	16C	O
Floor Liners, Front and Rear (with Carpet Mats)	16B	O
Front License Plate Bracket (Standard in States Where Required By Law, Opt. To All Others)	153	O
Full Size Spare Tire	51D	O
Manual Rear Sliding Window	55D	O
Power Tilt/Slide Moon Roof	43L	O
Protective Film Hood/Fenders <b>Note:</b> Not Available w/ Aeroskin Hood Deflectors – Smoke <b>Note:</b> Not Available w/ Aeroskin Hood Deflectors – Textured	87B	O
Splash Guards, Molded, Front and Rear (4-piece) (Late Availability)	63B	O
Tonneau Pickup Box Cover – Hard Rollup <b>Note:</b> Not Available w/ Bed Extender (50B) <b>Note:</b> Not Available w/ Bed Cross Bars (Late Availability)	21L	O
Tonneau Pickup Box Cover – Hard Trifold <b>Note:</b> Not Available w/ Bed Extender (50B) <b>Note:</b> Not Available w/ Bed Cross Bars (Late Availability)	21K	O
Tonneau Pickup Box Cover – Soft Folding <b>Note:</b> Not Available w/ Bed Extender (50B) <b>Note:</b> Not Available w/ Bed Cross Bars (Late Availability)	21D	O
Trailer Hitch Receiver w/ 4-Pin Connector (Included w/ XLT Luxury Package (54L) and w/ FX4 Off-Road Package (17S))	60B	O
<b>Premium Exterior Paint</b>		
Alto Blue Tinted Clearcoat Metallic	L3	O
Cyber Orange Tri-coat Metallic	SB	O
Hot Pepper Red Tinted Clearcoat Metallic	EA	O
<b>Dealer Installed Options (DIO) – Shipped separately from the vehicle for dealer installation</b>		
Aeroskin Hood Deflectors – Smoke <b>Note:</b> Not Available w/ Protective Film Hood/Fenders (87B)		O
Aeroskin Hood Deflectors – Textured <b>Note:</b> Not Available w/ Protective Film Hood/Fenders (87B)		O
Ash Cup / Coin Holder		O
Bed Cross Bars (Late Availability) <b>Note:</b> Not Available w/ Tonneau Pickup Box Cover – Soft Folding (21D) <b>Note:</b> Not Available w/ Tonneau Pickup Box Cover – Hard Rollup (21L) <b>Note:</b> Not Available w/ Tonneau Pickup Box Cover – Hard Trifold (21K)		O
Bed Divider Kit (Late Availability)		O
Cargo Bed Net		O
Commercial Roadside Assist Kit		O
Console Vault		O
First Aid Kit		O
Roadside Assistance Kit		O
Smoker's Package (Ash Cup w/ Element and Socket)		O
Tailgate Lock (Theft Prevention Hinge Lock)		O
Tool Box Swing Case – Driver Side <b>Note:</b> Not available with Tool Box Swing Case – Passenger Side		O
Tool Box Swing Case – Passenger Side <b>Note:</b> Not available with Tool Box Swing Case – Driver Side		O
TOUCHLINK Truck Bed Lighting by Lumens (Bed Light System)		O
Wheel Lock Kit		O
Window Air Deflector (4-Piece)		O
<b>Fleet Only Options</b>		
Daytime Running Lamp Configured to "ON" only	942	O
Power 8-Way Driver Seat	90K	O
Rear Parking Sensors	76B	O

I = Included in Equipment Group, S = Standard, O = Optional,  
P = Packaged Option, F = Fleet Only Option

**2022 MAVERICK  
SUPERCREW® – LARIAT SERIES  
STANDARD EQUIPMENT**

The following equipment is standard as indicated. This series includes all XLT content plus the following:

**EXTERIOR**

- 18" Bright Aluminum Wheel
- Cubby Storage in Bed (Driver Side)
- Handles, Body-Color
- High LED Headlamps w/ LED Signature Accent Lighting & Incandescent Taillights
- Mirrors, Sideview – Body-color Skull Caps
- Maverick Lariat Fender Badge
- Silver Grille Bar

**INTERIOR/COMFORT**

- 6.5" Productivity Screen in Instrument Cluster
- Acoustic Windshield
- Ambient Lighting
- Dual USB Rear
- Dual-zone Electronic Automatic Temperature Control (DEATC)
- Leather Wrapped Steering Wheel
- One Touch Up/Down Front & Rear Windows
- Power-Sliding Rear Window w/ Privacy Glass
- Seats, Front
  - ActiveX™ Seating Material
  - 8-Way Power Driver
  - 6-Way Manual Passenger
  - Driver Seatback Map Pockets
- Visors – Driver/Passenger Illuminated

**FUNCTIONAL**

- Intelligent Access with Push-Button Start

# 2022 MAVERICK SUPERCREW® – LARIAT SERIES EQUIPMENT GROUP

Series	Option Code	MAVERICK LARIAT
2.5L Hybrid (FWD Only) w/ Automatic Continuously Variable Transmission	993/445	S
SuperCrew® FWD	W8E	S
2.0L EcoBoost w/ 8-Speed Automatic Transmission	999/448	O
SuperCrew® AWD	W8F	O
<b>Equipment Group</b>		<b>Standard 500A</b>
<b>Free Standing Packages (See Packaged Options/Emissions pages for complete content and restrictions)</b>		
<b>Lariat Luxury Package (req. Ford Co-Pilot360™ (86B))</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>4-Way Headrest (Front)</li> <li>400W Inverter (Cab + Bed Incl Cubby Cover) w/ USB Console Rear</li> <li>ACC w/ Stop &amp; Go</li> <li>Bed Tie Down Locking Rails w/ 2 Locking Brackets</li> <li>Bedliner – Spray-in</li> <li>B&amp;O Premium Audio w/ 8-speakers</li> <li>Electronic Brake Boost for 2.0L EcoBoost(999)</li> <li>Evasive Steering</li> <li>Full-Size Spare std w/ 2.5L Hybrid Engine (993)</li> <li>Heated Mirror</li> <li>Heated Seats</li> <li>Heated Steering Wheel</li> <li>Key Fob w/ Remote Start</li> <li>Lane Centering</li> <li>LED Box Lighting</li> <li>Rear Parking Sensors</li> <li>Sirius Satellite Radio</li> <li>SYNC® 3 <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Enhanced Voice Recognition Communications and Entertainment System</li> <li>8" LCD Capacitive Touchscreen in Center Stack with Swipe Capability</li> <li>911 Assist®</li> <li>Apple CarPlay™ and Android Auto™</li> <li>AppLink®</li> <li>Smart-Charging USB ports – two</li> </ul> </li> <li>Trailer Hitch w/ 4-Pin</li> <li>Windshield Wiper De-Icer</li> <li>Wireless Charging Pad</li> </ul> <b>Note:</b> Replaces Cubby Storage in Bed (Driver Side) w/ 400W Inverter	54P	O
<b>First Edition Package (req Lariat Luxury Package (54P)) (NA on SuperCrew® FWD w/ 2.0L EcoBoost) (NA w/ FX4 Off-Road Package (17S))</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>17" Unique Aluminum Wheel on Gas Only (641) includes 235/65R17 Aggressive A/T Tire (T7F)</li> <li>18" Black Painted Wheel on Hybrid Only (64B) includes 225/60R18 A/S BSW Tires (T7Z)</li> <li>Black Painted Roof</li> <li>Black Mirror Skull Caps</li> <li>Power Tilt/Slide Moon Roof</li> <li>Tonneau Cover – Soft-Folding (21D)</li> <li>Unique First Edition Decal</li> </ul>	59D	O
<b>4K Tow Package (NA w/ 2.5L Hybrid Engine (993))</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Trailer Hitch Receiver w. 7-pin Connector</li> <li>Transmission Oil Cooler</li> <li>Higher Capacity Radiator</li> <li>Upgraded Cooling Fan</li> <li>Upgraded Drive Ratio (AWD)</li> </ul>	53Q	O
<b>FX4 Off-Road Package (reqs. AWD) (NA w/ First Edition Package (59D))</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>17" Unique Aluminum Wheel</li> <li>A/T Tires</li> <li>Exposed Front Tow Hooks</li> <li>FX4 Off-Road Box Decal</li> <li>Hill Descent Control</li> <li>Rotary Gear Shift Dial Includes Select Drive Modes: Normal, Sport, Mud/Rut, Sand and Tow/Haul</li> <li>Skid Plates</li> <li>Trailer Hitch Receiver w/ 4-Pin</li> <li>Higher Capacity Radiator</li> <li>Upgraded Cooling Fan</li> </ul>	17S	O
<b>Ford Co-Pilot360™</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>BLIS with Cross-Traffic Alert</li> <li>Full-Size Spare std w/ 2.5L Hybrid Engine (993)</li> <li>Lane-Keeping System (Lane-Keeping Aid, Lane-Keeping Alert and Driver Alert System)</li> </ul>	86B	O
<b>Free Standing Options</b>		
17" Wheel w/ Aggressive A/T Tire (req. 4K Tow Package (53Q) w/ AWD or FX4 Off-Road Package (17S)) <b>Note:</b> Replaces 17" Unique Aluminum Wheel and A/T Tires on FX4 Off Road Package <b>Note:</b> Replaces Standard 18" Bright Aluminum Wheel and A/S Tires on 4K Tow Package	64V/T7F	O
18" Black Painted Wheel (NA w/ FX4 Off-Road Package (17S))	64B	O

I = Included in Equipment Group, S = Standard, O = Optional,  
P = Packaged Option, F = Fleet Only Option

**2022 MAVERICK  
SUPERCREW® – LARIAT SERIES  
EQUIPMENT GROUP**

Equipment Group		Standard 500A
<b>Free Standing Options (continued)</b>		
400W Inverter w/ one (1) location (Cab only; NA w/ Lariat Luxury Package (54P))	47K	O
Bed Extender <b>Note:</b> Not Available w/ Bedliner – Hard Drop-in (96J) <b>Note:</b> Not Available w/ Tonneau Pickup Box Cover – Soft Folding (21D) <b>Note:</b> Not Available w/ Tonneau Pickup Box Cover – Hard Rollup (21L) <b>Note:</b> Not Available w/ Tonneau Pickup Box Cover – Hard Trifold (21K)	50B	O
Bed Tray Liner ( <b>Late Availability</b> ) <b>Note:</b> Not Available w/ Lariat Luxury Package (54P)	96B	O
Bedliner – Hard Drop-in ( <b>Late Availability</b> ) <b>Note:</b> Not Available w/ Bed Extender (50B) <b>Note:</b> Not Available w/ Lariat Luxury Package (54P)	96J	O
Bed Mat – Removable	85B	O
Bedliner – Spray-in (Included w/ Lariat Luxury Package (54P))	96G	O
Engine Block Heater	41H	O
Floor Liners, Front and Rear (without Carpet Mats)	16C	O
Floor Liners, Front and Rear (with Carpet Mats)	16B	O
Front License Plate Bracket <b>Note:</b> See "Emissions" section for additional information	153	O
Full Size Spare Tire	51D	O
Power Tilt/Slide Moon Roof (Included w/ First Edition Package (59D))	43L	O
Protective Film Hood/Fenders <b>Note:</b> Not Available w/ First Edition Package (59D) <b>Note:</b> Not Available w/ Aeroskin Hood Deflectors – Smoke <b>Note:</b> Not Available w/ Aeroskin Hood Deflectors – Textured	87B	O
Splash Guards, Molded, Front and Rear (4-piece) ( <b>Late Availability</b> )	63B	O
Tonneau Pickup Box Cover – Hard Rollup <b>Note:</b> Not Available w/ First Edition Package (59D) <b>Note:</b> Not Available w/ Bed Extender (50B) <b>Note:</b> Not Available w/ Bed Cross Bars (Late Availability)	21L	O
Tonneau Pickup Box Cover – Hard Trifold <b>Note:</b> Not Available w/ First Edition Package (59D) <b>Note:</b> Not Available w/ Bed Extender (50B) <b>Note:</b> Not Available w/ Bed Cross Bars (Late Availability)	21K	O
Tonneau Pickup Box Cover – Soft Folding (Included w/ First Edition Package (59D)) <b>Note:</b> Not Available w/ Bed Extender (50B) <b>Note:</b> Not Available w/ Bed Cross Bars (Late Availability)	21D	O
Trailer Hitch Receiver w/ 4-Pin Connector (Included w/ Lariat Luxury Package (54P) and FX4 Off-Road Package (17S))	60B	O
<b>Premium Exterior Paint</b>		
Alto Blue Tinted Clearcoat Metallic	L3	O
Cyber Orange Tri-coat Metallic	SB	O
Hot Pepper Red Tinted Clearcoat Metallic	EA	O
Rapid Red Metallic Tri-Coat (Late Availability) <b>Note:</b> Requires First Edition Package (59D)	D4	O
<b>Dealer Installed Options (DIO) – Shipped separately from the vehicle for dealer installation</b>		
Aeroskin Hood Deflectors – Smoke <b>Note:</b> Not Available w/ Protective Film Hood/Fenders (87B)		O
Aeroskin Hood Deflectors – Textured <b>Note:</b> Not Available w/ Protective Film Hood/Fenders (87B)		O
Ash Cup / Coin Holder		O
Bed Cross Bars ( <b>Late Availability</b> ) <b>Note:</b> Not Available w/ Tonneau Pickup Box Cover – Soft Folding (21D) <b>Note:</b> Not Available w/ Tonneau Pickup Box Cover – Hard Rollup (21L) <b>Note:</b> Not Available w/ Tonneau Pickup Box Cover – Hard Trifold (21K)		O
Bed Divider Kit ( <b>Late Availability</b> )		O
Cargo Bed Net		O
Commercial Roadside Assist Kit		O
Console Vault		O
First Aid Kit		O
Roadside Assistance Kit		O
Smoker's Package (Ash Cup w/ Element and Socket)		O
Tailgate Lock (Theft Prevention Hinge Lock)		O
Tool Box Swing Case – Driver Side <b>Note:</b> Not available with Tool Box Swing Case – Passenger Side		O
Tool Box Swing Case – Passenger Side <b>Note:</b> Not available with Tool Box Swing Case – Driver Side		O

I = Included in Equipment Group, S = Standard, O = Optional,  
P = Packaged Option, F = Fleet Only Option



**2022 MAVERICK  
SUPERCREW® – LARIAT SERIES  
EQUIPMENT GROUP**

TOUCHLINK Truck Bed Lighting by Lumens (Bed Light System)		O
<b>Equipment Group</b>		<b>Standard 500A</b>
<b>Dealer Installed Options (DIO) – Shipped separately from the vehicle for dealer installation (continued)</b>		
Wheel Lock Kit		O
Window Air Deflector (4-Piece)		O
<b>Fleet Only</b>		
Daytime Running Lamp Configured to "ON" only	<b>942</b>	O
Rear Parking Sensors	<b>76B</b>	O

## FUNCTIONAL EQUIPMENT

### WHEEL AVAILABILITY



17" Steel Wheel (64Z) –  
standard on XL



17" Wheel (64V) –  
optional on XLT and  
Lariat



17" Painted Aluminum  
Wheel (64T) – standard  
on XLT



17" Unique Aluminum  
Wheel (641) – included  
on Off-Road Package  
and First Edition  
Package (Gas Only)



18" Bright Aluminum  
Wheel (648) – standard  
on Lariat



18" Black Painted  
Wheel (64B) – optional  
on Lariat, included on  
First Edition Package  
(Hybrid Only)

08/01/21

**2022 MAVERICK  
SUPERCREW®**

PROPRIETARY

# COLOR & TRIM AVAILABILITY

KEY INTERIOR ENVIRONMENT COLOR(S) (See below for Seat Color(s))		Black Onyx / Medium Dark Slate	Navy Pier / Medium Slate	Desert Brown
<b>XL</b>	• Cloth Bucket Front-Seats; Manual six-way adjustable driver and 4-way manual adjustable passenger with manual lumbar; Front Floor console w/ eShifter, armrest and storage bin	9W		
<b>XLT</b>	• Unique Cloth Bucket Front-Seats; Manual six-way adjustable driver and 4-way manual adjustable passenger with manual lumbar; Front Floor console w/ eShifter, armrest and storage bin		7B	
<b>LARIAT</b>	• ActiveX™ Seating Material Bucket Front-Seats; Power eight-way adjustable w/ Power lumbar driver and 6-way adjustable manual passenger; Front Floor console w/ eShifter, armrest and storage bin			6N
EXTERIOR COLOR		Availability		
XL/XLT/LARIAT		Order Code		
Alto Blue Tinted Clearcoat Metallic <sup>1</sup>	L3	•	•	•
Area 51	KU	•	•	•
Cactus Grey	NE	•	•	•
Carbonized Grey Metallic	M7	•	•	•
Cyber Orange Tri-coat Metallic <sup>1</sup>	SB	•	•	•
Hot Pepper Red Tinted Clearcoat Metallic <sup>1</sup>	EA	•	•	•
Iconic Silver Metallic	JS	•	•	•
Oxford White	YZ	•	•	•
Shadow Black	G1	•	•	•
Velocity Blue Metallic	E7	•	•	•
First Edition Package				
Area 51	KU			•
Carbonized Grey Metallic	M7			•
Rapid Red Metallic Tri-Coat <sup>1</sup> (Late Availability)	D4			•

<sup>1</sup>Extra Charge Paint

## PACKAGED OPTIONS/EMISSIONS

**XLT LUXURY PACKAGE (54L)****Availability:**

- Opt. on XLT

**Includes:**

- 8-Way Power Driver and 6-way Manual Passenger Seats
- 400W Inverter (Cab + Bed Incl Cubby Cover) w/USB Console Rear
- Bed Tie Down Locking Rails w/ 2 Locking Brackets
- Bedliner – Spray-in
- Full-Size Spare std w/ 2.5L Hybrid Engine (993)
- Heated Mirror w/ Body-color Skull Caps
- Heated Seats
- Key Fob w/ Remote Start
- Leather Wrapped Heated Steering Wheel
- LED Box Lighting
- Trailer Hitch w/ 4-Pin
- Windshield Wiper De-Icer

**LARIAT LUXURY PACKAGE (54P)****Availability:**

- Opt. on Lariat

**Requires:**

- Ford Co-Pilot360™ (86B)

**Includes:**

- 4-Way Headrest (Front)
  - 400W Inverter (Cab + Bed Incl Cubby Cover) w/ USB Console Rear
  - Adaptive Cruise Control w/ Stop & Go
  - Bed Tie Down Locking Rails w/ 2 Locking Brackets
  - Bedliner – Spray-in
  - B&O Premium Audio w/ 8-speakers
  - Electric Brake Boost for 2.0L EcoBoost (999)
  - Evasive Steering
  - Full-Size Spare std w/ 2.5L Hybrid Engine (993)
  - Heated Mirror
  - Heated Seats
  - Heated Steering Wheel
  - Key Fob w/ Remote Start
  - Lane Centering
  - LED Box Lighting
  - Rear Parking Sensors
  - Sirius Satellite Radio
  - SYNC® 3
    - Enhanced Voice Recognition Communications and Entertainment System
    - 8" LCD Capacitive Touchscreen in Center Stack with Swipe Capability
    - 911 Assist®
    - Apple CarPlay™ and Android Auto™
    - AppLink®
    - Smart-Charging USB ports – Two
  - Trailer Hitch w/ 4-Pin
  - Windshield Wiper De-Icer
  - Wireless Charging Pad
- Available Options:**
- First Edition Package (59D)

**Ford Co-Pilot360™ (86B)****Availability:**

- Opt. on XL, XLT and Lariat (500A); Incl. Lariat (501A)
- Included in Lariat Luxury Package (54P)

**Includes:**

- BLIS with Cross-Traffic Alert
- Full-Size Spare std w/ 2.5L Hybrid Engine (993)
- Lane-Keeping System (Lane-Keeping Aid, Lane-Keeping Alert and Driver Alert System)

**Optional Equipment:**

- Manual Rear Sliding Window (55D) XL Only

**FX4 OFF-ROAD PACKAGE (17S)****Availability:**

- Opt. on XLT and Lariat

**Not available with:**

- Hybrid
- First Edition Package (59D)

**Requires:**

- AWD

**Includes:**

- 17" Unique Aluminum Wheel
- A/T Tires
- 6.5" Productivity Screen in Instrument Cluster (Std on Lariat)
- Exposed Front Tow Hooks
- FX4 Off-Road Box Decal
- Hill Descent Control
- Rotary Gear Shift Dial Includes Select Drive Modes: Normal, Sport, Mud/Rut, Sand and Tow/Haul
- Skid Plates
- Trailer Hitch Receiver w/ 4-Pin
- Higher Capacity Radiator
- Upgraded Cooling Fan

**4K TOW PACKAGE (53Q)****Availability:**

- Opt. on XL, XLT and Lariat

**Not available with:**

- Hybrid

**Includes:**

- 225/65R17 A/T Tires on FWD XL/XLT Only (T7J)
- 225/65R17 A/S BSW Tires on AWD XL/XLT Only (T7R)
- 225/60R18 A/S BSW Tires (Std on Lariat) (T7Z)
- Trailer Hitch Receiver w. 7-pin Connector
- Transmission Oil Cooler
- Higher Capacity Radiator
- Upgraded Cooling Fan
- Upgraded Drive Ratio (AWD)

**Optional Equipment:**

- 17" Wheel includes 235/65R17 Aggressive A/T Tire (64V/T7F) XLT/Lariat Only

**First Edition Package (59D)****Availability:**

- Opt. on Lariat

**Not available with:**

- 2.0L EcoBoost (999) w/ FWD (W8E)
- FX4 Off-Road Package (17S)
- Tonneau Pickup Box Cover – Hard Rollup (21L)
- Tonneau Pickup Box Cover – Hard Trifold (21K)
- Protective Film Hood/Fenders (87B)

**Requires:**

- Lariat Luxury Package (54P)

**Includes:**

- 17" Unique Aluminum Wheel on Gas Only (641) includes 235/65R17 Aggressive A/T Tire (T7F)
- 18" Black Painted Wheel on Hybrid Only (64B) includes 225/60R18 A/S BSW Tires (T7Z)
- Black Painted Roof
- Black Mirror Skull Caps
- Power Tilt/Slide Moon Roof
- Tonneau Cover – Soft-Folding (21D)
- Unique First Edition Decal

**PACKAGED OPTIONS/EMISSIONS****PAYLOAD SELECTOR CHART**

WB (INCH)	ENGINE	MAX. PAYLOAD (LBS)	GVWR (LBS)
<b>FWD – HYBRID</b>			
SuperCrew® 121	2.5L Hybrid	TBD	TBD
<b>FWD – GAS</b>			
SuperCrew® 121	2.0L EcoBoost®	TBD	TBD
<b>AWD – GAS</b>			
SuperCrew® 121	2.0L EcoBoost®	TBD	TBD

**EMISSIONS STANDARD/OPTIONAL EQUIPMENT**

50-STATE EMISSIONS SYSTEM ..... 425

**FRONT LICENSE PLATE BRACKETS**

Standard in states requiring two license plates and optional to all others .... 153

**MISCELLANEOUS**

COV Required ..... 79V

Priced DORA ..... C09

**SPECIAL ORDERS (Fleet Only):**See [www.fmcdealer.com](http://www.fmcdealer.com) for ordering guidelines/restrictions.

**POWERTRAIN****FUEL ECONOMY**

		50-STATES		
		F.E. LABEL		ESTIMATED ANNUAL FUEL COST
		ADJUSTED		
ENGINE DISPL.	TRANSMISSION	CITY	HIGHWAY	
FWD				
2.0L EcoBoost®	8-Speed Automatic Continuously Variable Automatic	TBD	TBD	\$TBD
2.5L Hybrid		TBD	TBD	\$TBD
AWD				
2.0L EcoBoost®	Electronic Ten-Speed Automatic	TBD	TBD	\$TBD

**ENGINE HORSEPOWER AND TORQUE RATINGS\***

		NOMINAL COMPRESSION RATIO	50-STATES	
			HORSEPOWER	TORQUE
ENGINE DISPL.	TRANSMISSION		H.P. @ RPM	FT. LBS. @ RPM
FWD				
2.0L EcoBoost®	8-Speed Automatic	TBD	TBD @ TBD	TBD @ TBD
2.5L Hybrid	Continuously Variable Automatic	TBD	TBD @ TBD	TBD @ TBD
AWD				
2.0L EcoBoost®	8-Speed Automatic	TBD	TBD @ TBD	TBD @ TBD

\*NOTE: All horsepower and torque numbers are preliminary

# MAJOR PRODUCT CHANGES

To learn more about the features on this vehicle, go to Ford eSourceBook [www.fordsourcebook.com](http://www.fordsourcebook.com)

## MODEL/SERIES/AVAILABILITY CHANGES

- None

## PACKAGES/OPTIONS ADDED

- Flex Fuel Capability (98F) has been added to the program
- Michelin Agilis Tires (T66) are now an available option for fleets. Requires DRW.
- Speed Limitation – 65 MPH (916) is now available for the E-450 Cutaway (DRW) with 14,500# GVWR and the 7.3L V8 Premium-rated engine and the E-450 Stripped Chassis (DRW) with the 7.3L V8 Premium-rated engine.
- Back-up Alarm-Electric, 102dBA (17A) is now an available option for Cutaway.

## PACKAGES/OPTIONS CHANGED

- Non-Configurable Daytime Running Lamps (942) are now optional.
- Configurable Daytime Running Lamps are now standard
- Carbonized Gray (M7) has replaced Magnetic (J7) exterior paint.
- FlexFuel Capability (98F) was updated to remove restrictions from option description.
- Insulation Package (552) was updated to clarify the front cloth headliner is only included when ordered with Radio Delete (58Y) or Radio Prep Packages (58B, 58C, 58F or 58W).
- Interior Upgrade Package (18C) was updated to clarify the front cloth headliner is only included when ordered with Radio Delete (58Y) or Radio Prep Packages (58B, 58C, 58F or 58W).
- Updated description of Rear View Video Camera Kit (43E) and Rear View Camera Kit (43C) to Not available with front cloth headliner.
- Removed restrictions on SecuriLock® Passive Anti-Theft System (ePATS (91E).

## PACKAGES/OPTIONS DELETED

- Ambulance Prep Package (47H) is no longer available with Driver Side Exhaust Pipe (15K).

## LATE AVAILABILITY ITEMS

- Rear View Video Camera Kit (43E) was added as a late availability option that replaces Rear View Camera Kit (43C)
- Additional Radio Prep Packages (58B and 58C) were added as late availability options. The new packages are similar to 58F and 58W but offer a larger DIN-2 radio opening and mounting bracket to accommodate a larger radio.
- Telematics description has been updated.

## LATEST ORDER GUIDE UPDATES

- Insulation Package (552) was updated to clarify the front cloth headliner is only included when ordered with Radio Delete (58Y) or Radio Prep Packages (58B, 58C, 58F or 58W).
- Interior Upgrade Package (18C) was updated to clarify the front cloth headliner is only included when ordered with Radio Delete (58Y) or Radio Prep Packages (58B, 58C, 58F or 58W).

## LATEST ORDER GUIDE UPDATES (continued)

- Speed Limitation – 65 MPH (916) is now available for the E-450 Cutaway (DRW) with 14,500# GVWR and the 7.3L V8 Premium-rated engine and the E-450 Stripped Chassis (DRW) with the 7.3L V8 Premium-rated engine.
- Rear View Camera Kit (43C) was updated to include Embedded Small Video Display (will be replaced by 43E) in the description.
- Radio Prep Packages (58F and 58W) were updated to include standard radio size hole in the instrument panel.
- FlexFuel Capability (98F) was updated to remove restrictions from option description.
- Michelin Agilis Tires (T66) are now an available option for fleets. Requires DRW.
- Ambulance Prep Package (47H) is no longer available with Driver Side Exhaust Pipe (15K).
- Back-up Alarm-Electric, 102dBA (17A) is now an available option for Cutaway.
- Updated description of Rear View Video Camera Kit (43E) and Rear View Camera Kit (43C) to Not available with front cloth headliner.
- Removed restrictions on SecuriLock® Passive Anti-Theft System (ePATS (91E).

## Product Changes and Features Availability

Features, options and package content subject to change. Please check [www.fmcdealer.com](http://www.fmcdealer.com) for the most current information.

# 2022 E-SERIES CUTAWAY/STRIPPED CHASSIS STANDARD EQUIPMENT

The following features are standard on select 2022MY E-Series Cutaway/Strip Chassis vehicles. Stripped Chassis vehicles include a standard gauge package, and also includes a dunage package with the following equipment: Fuel-filler vent hose, Headlamp Switch, Incomplete Vehicle Manual, Instrument Cluster, Vehicle Identification Kit, Warranty Facts Book, Wiring Assemblies and Wrench – Wheel Nut

POWERTRAIN	CUTAWAY	STRIPPED CHASSIS
★ 7.3L V8 Premium-rated engine	•	•
6-Speed Transmission O/D w/Tow Haul w/Auxiliary Cooler	•	•
EXTERIOR		
Auxiliary Fuel Port	•	•
Auxiliary Transmission Oil Cooler	•	
Ford Oval on Grille	•	
Glass – Solar	•	
Mirror Delete	•	•
Bumpers		
Front – Black Painted w/lower Black Plastic Valence and Under-Bumper Air Dam	•	
Front Bumper Delete		•
Exterior Lighting		
Configurable Daytime Running Lights	•	•
Headlamps with Autolamp – Dual Sealed-beam with Fixed Lens	•	
Wiring Provision for Autolamp		•
Fuel Tank (aft-of-axle)		
40 Gallons – E-350 only	•	•
55 Gallons – E-450 only	•	•
Tires		
LT245/75R16E BSW A/S – SRW (Hankook DynaPro RH03)	•	
LT225/75R16E BSW A/S – DRW (Hankook DynaPro HT)	•	•
Spare Tire & Wheel Delete	•	•
Steel Valve Stems – DRW only	•	
Wheels		
16" x 7" Painted Gray Steel Wheels – SRW only	•	
16" x 6" Painted White Steel Wheels – DRW only	•	•
Wheel Trim Delete	•	•
INTERIOR		
Console – Color-keyed w/dual Bin Stowage & (3) Cup Holders	•	
Dash Sound Absorber	•	
Floor Covering – Front, Black Vinyl	•	
Glovebox with Auxiliary 12V PowerPoint	•	
Key-in-Ignition Warning Chime	•	
Seats – Dual High-back Vinyl Bucket	•	
Step Well Pads – Black Plastic	•	
Sun Visors – Vinyl	•	
Interior Lighting		
Courtesy Light Switches – Front-doors	•	
Front Dome Light	•	
Rearview Mirror		
Rearview Mirror Delete	•	•
Steering Wheel		
Tilt & Telescoping	•	•
Trim		
Driver & Passenger A-pillar Interior Grab Handle	•	
Driver & Passenger Black Cowl Trim Panels	•	
Front, Molded Vinyl Faced Headliner	•	
Headliner – Front, Molded Vinyl Faced	•	
Instrument Panel – Medium Flint	•	
Medium Flint with Single Stowage Area Door-trim Panels	•	
FUNCTIONAL		
★ Alternator – 210 Amp	•	•
★ Battery – 78 amp-hr	•	•
Brakes – 4-wheel disc brakes with Traction Control	•	•
Horn – Dual-note	•	•
Shock Absorbers – Heavy-duty	•	•
Steering – Power	•	•
Steering Gear – Heavy-Duty	•	
Tachometer	•	
Windshield Wipers – Interval	•	•
Air Conditioning		
Air Conditioning, Front Only	•	
Air Conditioning Delete, Front Heat Only		•

★ = New for this model year

• = Available

S = Standard, O = Optional, P = Packaged Option

Ford Division



# 2022 E-SERIES CUTAWAY/STRIPPED CHASSIS STANDARD EQUIPMENT

FUNCTIONAL (continued)	CUTAWAY	STRIPPED CHASSIS
<b>Audio</b>		
★ Bluetooth-capable AM/FM stereo w/clock display, USB input and 2 speakers	•	
Radio Delete		•
<b>Axle</b>		
Front, Twin I-Beam	•	•
Rear – Full Float	•	•
<b>Interior Power</b>		
Dual USB Ports in Instrument Panel	•	
★ PowerPoint – 12V	•	
<b>Modem Device</b>		
★ <b>4G LTE Embedded Modem with Wi-Fi capability</b>		
<p><b>Note:</b> Ford Telematics™ and Ford Data Services™, subscription services available only for fleet customers, provide access to manufacturer-grade data including but not limited to vehicle location, speed, idle time, fuel, vehicle diagnostics, and maintenance alerts. Ford Telematics Drive mobile app for drivers is also available for Ford Telematics subscribers. Learn more at <a href="https://commercialsolutions.ford.com">commercialsolutions.ford.com</a> or activate by calling 833-FCS-Ford. (833-327-3673).</p>		
FordPass Connect™ 4G Wi-Fi Modem enables Ford Telematics service directly from Ford or Ford Data Services through authorized providers. Non-Fleet customers can still get basic vehicle operational information by registering their VIN with FordPass. This service offers remote start, lock/unlock, vehicle health, and more features which available via the FordPass website or mobile app. Learn more at <a href="https://fordpass.com">fordpass.com</a> or call 1-800-392-3673.	•	•
The 4G LTE Embedded Modem also offers Wi-Fi hotspot capability. Wi-Fi subscriptions are available for both fleets (through FCS) and individual owners (through FordPass). For subscription information and sign-up, customers should contact their respective Ford providers.		
<b>Stabilizer Bars</b>		
Front Stabilizer Bar – E350 SRW only	•	•
Front and Rear Stabilizer Bar – E350/E450 DRW only	•	•
<b>SAFETY/SECURITY</b>		
Dual Airbags – 2 <sup>nd</sup> Generation	•	
★ Electronic Stability Control (ESC)	•	•
Safety Belts – Medium Flint w/height-adjustable D-ring	•	
Traction Control	•	•
Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS) – Standard on SRW models	•	
<b>FORD CO-PILOT360™ TECHNOLOGY</b>		
★ Hill Start Assist	•	•

# 2022 E-SERIES CUTAWAY/STRIPPED CHASSIS OPTIONAL EQUIPMENT

	Body Type Order Code	Cutaway		Stripped Chassis	
		780A	782A	785A	790A
<b>BODY TYPE</b>					
E-350 Cutaway		E3F	—	—	—
E-450 Cutaway		—	E4F	—	—
E-350 Stripped Chassis		—	—	E3K	—
E-450 Stripped Chassis		—	—	—	E4K
<b>WHEELBASE</b>					
E-350 Cutaway (SRW/DRW)	138"	O	—	—	—
E-350/E-450 Cutaway (SRW/DRW)	158"	O	O	—	—
E-350/E-450 Cutaway (DRW)	176"	O	O	—	—
E-350 Stripped Chassis (DRW)	138"	—	—	O	—
E-350/E-450 Stripped Chassis (DRW)	158"	—	—	O	O
E-350/E-450 Stripped Chassis (DRW)	176"	—	—	O	O
<b>POWERTRAIN</b>					
7.3L V8 Premium-rated engine	99N	S	S	S	S
7.3L V8 Economy-rated engine	99K	O	O	O	O
★ Flex Fuel Capability. Not available with Ambulance Prep Pkg (47H), Multi-Function School Activity Bus Prep Pkg (47J), or School Bus Prep Pkg (47S).	98F	O	O	O	O
6-Speed O/D w/Tow Haul transmission	44P	S	S	S	S
50-State Emissions System	425	S	S	S	S
<b>EXTERIOR</b>					
Driver Side Exhaust Pipe. Requires 158" wheelbase. Not available with Ambulance Prep Package (47H).	15K	O	O	—	—
License Plate Bracket	153	O	O	—	—
Running Boards – LH/RH Door Length	688	O	O	—	—
<b>Bumper</b>					
Painted White (Not available with 47B Shuttle Bus Package or 47R Motorhome Package)	76W	O	O	—	—
<b>Door</b>					
Right Hand Delete (deletes RH door, A-pillar grab handle, RH seat & seatbelt, passenger side airbag, under-seat stowage & ext. mirrors. Not available w/18C Interior Upgrade Package 47H Ambulance Package 903 Power Windows and Locks Group and 47R Motorhome Package)	60X	O	O	S	S
<b>Fuel Tank</b>					
40 Gallon (Included with 47S School Bus Prep Package and 47J Multi-Function School Activity Bus Prep Package).	657	S/I	O/I	S	O
55 Gallon Avail. E3F DRW & E3K with 158" wheelbase with 11,500# or 12,500# GVWR only. Not available with 47S School Bus Prep package or 47J Multi-Function School Activity Bus Prep Package. Includes Rear Frame Crossmember Delete (85E).	656	O	S	O	S
<b>Mirrors</b>					
Manual Telescoping Trailer Tow Mirrors with Manual-adjust flat lens (incl. w/47H Ambulance Prep Package Not available on 47B Shuttle Bus Package & 60X RH Door Delete not available w/903 Power Group, 948 Remote Keyless-Entry, 47R Motorhome Prep Package or 18C Interior Upgrade Package)	54D	O/P-47H	O/P-47H	—	—
Manual Telescoping Trailer Tow Mirrors with Power-adjust flat lens. Requires Power Group (903), Not Available w/60X RH Door Delete.	54E	O	O	—	—
Mirror – Day/Night Interior Rearview Mirror	625	O	O	—	—
<b>Tires</b>					
LT225/75R16E BSW A/S – DRW (Hankook DynaPro HT)	T68	S	S	S	S
LT245/75R16E BSW A/S – SRW (Hankook DynaPro RH03)	T38	S	—	—	—
Spare Tire & Wheel – E-350 SRW Incl. 2 Ton Mechanical Jack, E-350 DRW Incl. 4 Ton Hydraulic Jack. NO JACK with E-450. Included with 47H Ambulance Prep Package. <b>Note:</b> Includes full-size matching tire. Does not include TPMS.	51A	O/P-47H	O/P-47H	O	O
Spare Tire & Wheel Delete	516	S	S	S	S
<b>Wheels</b>					
16" Sport Wheel Cover – SRW only. Not available with the 16" x 7" Painted White Steel Wheels (647).	614	O	—	—	—
16" x 6" Painted White Steel Wheels – DRW only	646	S	S	S	S
16" x 7" Painted White Steel Wheels – SRW only	647	O	—	—	—
16" x 7" Painted Gray Steel Wheels – SRW only	642	S	—	—	—
<b>INTERIOR</b>					
B-Pillar Trim Kit. Includes unique, full LH/RH B-pillar trim shipped in dunnage box. May require trimming depending upon back-panel or upfit installed. Not available with Right Hand Door Delete (60X), MFSAB Prep Package (47J), School Bus Prep Package (47S), or Medium Pebble Interior.	92B	O	O	—	—
Cruise Control. Included on Motorhome Prep Package (47R).	525	O/P-47R	O/P-47R	O	O

# 2022 E-SERIES CUTAWAY/STRIPPED CHASSIS OPTIONAL EQUIPMENT

	Body Type Order Code	Cutaway		Stripped Chassis	
		780A	782A	785A	790A
<b>BODY TYPE</b>					
E-350 Cutaway		E3F	—	—	—
E-450 Cutaway		—	E4F	—	—
E-350 Stripped Chassis		—	—	E3K	—
E-450 Stripped Chassis		—	—	—	E4K
<b>WHEELBASE</b>					
E-350 Cutaway (SRW/DRW)	138"	O	—	—	—
E-350/E-450 Cutaway (SRW/DRW)	158"	O	O	—	—
E-350/E-450 Cutaway (DRW)	176"	O	O	—	—
E-350 Stripped Chassis (DRW)	138"	—	—	O	—
E-350/E-450 Stripped Chassis (DRW)	158"	—	—	O	O
E-350/E-450 Stripped Chassis (DRW)	176"	—	—	O	O
<b>INTERIOR (continued)</b>					
<b>Seats</b>					
6-way Power Driver Seat Adjuster (avail. w/21A, 21S, 21T, 21Y) Incl. w/21Z and 21F	90P	O	O	—	—
Buckets, Dual, High Back – Select Vinyl or Cloth 2 digit trim type/color code on Color/Trim Chart	211	S	S	—	—
Captain's Chairs – Driver Side Only, Mid Series Cloth (Not available w/18C Interior Upgrade Package or 47H Ambulance Package) Includes Passenger Airbag Delete and only available 47B Shuttle Bus Package with 60X Right Hand Door Delete.	21T	O	O	—	—
Captain's Chairs – Driver Side w/o Trim Includes Passenger Airbag Delete. Only available with 47B Shuttle Bus Package with 60X Right Hand Door Delete.	21S	O	O	—	—
Dual High-Back Cloth Captain's Chairs – Select 2 Digit Trim Type/Color on Color/Trim Chart (Incl. with 18C Interior Upgrade Package). Optional on Shuttle Bus Prep Package and Motorhome Prep Package.	21A	O	O	—	—
Dual High-Back Cloth Captain's Chairs w/o Trim – Select 2 Digit Trim Type/Color on Color Trim Chart. Optional on Shuttle Bus Prep Package and Motorhome Prep Package.	21Y	O	O	—	—
Manual Pedestal w/2-way Adjuster (incl. w/47R & 47B Prep Package Provides manual pedestal, pretensioning restraint system & unique seat tracks for driver side only. Deletes floor covering. Temporary driver seat provided. Not available w/18C Interior Upgrade Package or 47H Ambulance Package)	21W	P-47B / 47R	P-47B / 47R	—	—
Passenger Seat Delete (deletes passenger seat, airbag & harness restraint system). Incl. w/47S Prep Package, 47J Prep Package and 60X Right Hand door delete. Not available w/18C Interior Upgrade Package or 47H Ambulance Package	21B	O	O	—	—
Power Seat Prep Package – Driver Seat Pedestal is prepared for Power Seat. Deletes Floor Covering. Only available with 47R Motorhome Prep Package, 47B Shuttle Bus Package	21Z	O	O	—	—
Seat Prep Package – Manual with 2-way Adjuster (provides manual pedestal, pretensioning restraint system & unique seat tracks for driver side only. Includes Passenger Airbag Delete. Temporary driver seat provided. Available with 47B Shuttle Bus Prep Package or 60X Right Hand Door Delete. Not available with 18C Interior Upgrade Package.	21D	O	O	—	—
Seat Prep Package – Power (provides manual pedestal, pretensioning restraint system & unique seat tracks for driver side only. Deletes floor covering and passenger-side airbag. Temporary driver seat provided. Only available with 47B Shuttle Bus Prep Package. OR 60X right hand door delete. <b>Note:</b> May add Front Vinyl Floor Covering (162)	21F	O	O	—	—
<b>FUNCTIONAL</b>					
Engine Block Heater – Single Element (recommended when minimum temperature is 10°F or below.)	41H	O	O	O	O
Instrument Panel Electronic Message Center – Upgraded. Included with Driver Assist Technology Package.	60J	O	O	—	—
Power Windows and Locks Group – Incl. 1-touch down power driver window. Included with Motorhome Prep Package and Shuttle Bus Prep Package.	903	O/P-47R, 47B	O/P-47R, 47B	—	—
Remote Keyless-Entry (req. power windows & locks 903)	948	O	O	—	—
Tamper Proof Odometer	87A	O	O	O	O
110V A/C Outlet	901	O	O	—	—
<b>Alternator</b>					
Alternator – 240 amp	63O	O	O	O	O
★ Dual Alternator – 240 amp / 157 amp.	63N	O	O	O	O

# 2022 E-SERIES CUTAWAY/STRIPPED CHASSIS OPTIONAL EQUIPMENT

	Body Type Order Code	Cutaway		Stripped Chassis	
		780A	782A	785A	790A
<b>BODY TYPE</b>					
E-350 Cutaway		E3F	—	—	—
E-450 Cutaway		—	E4F	—	—
E-350 Stripped Chassis		—	—	E3K	—
E-450 Stripped Chassis		—	—	—	E4K
<b>WHEELBASE</b>					
E-350 Cutaway (SRW/DRW)	138"	O	—	—	—
E-350/E-450 Cutaway (SRW/DRW)	158"	O	O	—	—
E-350/E-450 Cutaway (DRW)	176"	O	O	—	—
E-350 Stripped Chassis (DRW)	138"	—	—	O	—
E-350/E-450 Stripped Chassis (DRW)	158"	—	—	O	O
E-350/E-450 Stripped Chassis (DRW)	176"	—	—	O	O
<b>FUNCTIONAL (continued)</b>					
<b>Audio</b>					
★Bluetooth-capable AM/FM stereo w/clock display, USB input and 2 speakers. May upgrade to 4 speakers (874)	587	S	S	—	—
Radio Delete	58Y	—	—	S	S
★Radio Prep Package (incl. in-dash USB plug/cable for aftermarket radio, larger hole and mounting brackets for a larger DIN-2 radio opening, antenna, 2 speakers, grilles & wiring normally provided). <b>Note:</b> Deletes the radio. Late availability.	58B	O	O	—	—
Radio Prep Package (incl. in-dash USB plug/cable for aftermarket radio, standard DIN-1 radio opening in the instrument panel, antenna, 2 speakers, grilles & wiring normally provided). <b>Note:</b> Deletes the radio.	58F	O	O	—	—
★Radio Prep Package (incl. in-dash USB plug/cable for aftermarket radio, larger hole and mounting brackets for a larger DIN-2 radio opening, antenna, 4 speakers, grilles & wiring normally provided). <b>Note:</b> Deletes the radio. Late availability.	58C	O	O	—	—
Radio Prep Package (incl. in-dash USB plug/cable for aftermarket radio, standard DIN-1 radio opening in the instrument panel, antenna, 4 speakers, grilles & wiring normally provided). <b>Note:</b> Deletes the radio.	58W	O	O	—	—
4 Speaker Upgrade Package (includes two installed speakers and two boxed speakers). Included with 58W and 58C, optional for 587.	874	O	O	—	—
<b>Batteries</b>					
Dual Batteries – Dual 78 amp-hr batteries. Included w/47H Ambulance Prep Package.	634	O/P-47H	O/P-47H	—	—
<b>Spacers/Crossmembers</b>					
Alternate Lateral Frame Spacers (6 lateral all WB. Incl. Frame Pucks. Not available with School Bus Prep Package (47S) or Multi-Function School Activity Bus Prep Package (47J))	554	O	O	—	—
Frame Pucks (Isolators) Incl. 12 Body Mounts (Included with School Bus Prep Package (47S), Shuttle Bus Prep Package (47B), and Multi-Function School Activity Bus Prep Package (47J))	559	O	O	—	—
Rear Frame Crossmember Delete. Included on E-350 DRW with School Bus Prep Package (47S) or Multi-Function School Activity Bus Prep Package or when ordering 55 gallon fuel tank (656). Not available on E-350 SRW with School Bus Prep Package (47S) or Multi-Function School Activity Bus Prep Package	85E	O	S	O	S
Standard Pattern Frame (4 long/2 lateral w/138" & 158" WB. 4 lateral/2 long w/176" WB. 6 lateral w/RV Stripped Chassis (Incl. Frame Pucks). Not available School Bus Prep Package (47S) or Multi-Function School Activity Bus Prep Package (47J))	557	O	O	—	—
<b>Upfitter Accessories</b>					
★Upfitter Interface Module (UIM)	66A	O	O	—	—
User-Defined Switches – Includes four upfitter switches on the instrument panel.	52S	O	O	—	—
<b>SAFETY/SECURITY</b>					
Airbag Delete – Passenger Side (Req. 21B, 21S, 21T, 21D or 21F). Not available with Passenger Airbag Cutoff Switch (62C). Included with Right Hand Door Delete (60X).	59D	P	P	—	—
Passenger Airbag Cutoff Switch. Not available with Passenger Side Airbag Delete (59D) or Right Hand Door Delete (60X)	62C	O	O	—	—
Rear View Video Camera Kit. Large Rear View Video display that utilizes most of the mirror area. Not available with front cloth headliner. (late availability, replaces 43C)	43E	O	O	—	—
Rear View Camera Kit. Electrochromic Rearview Mirror with Embedded Small Video Display. Not available with front cloth headliner. (will be replaced by 43E)	43C	O	O	—	—
SecuriLock® Passive Anti-Theft System (ePATS)	91E	O	O	O	O
★Back-up Alarm-Electric, 102dBA	17A	O	O	—	—
Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS). Standard on SRW models. Optional on DRW models.	85B	S/O/P-47R	S/O/P-47R	—	—

# 2022 E-SERIES CUTAWAY/STRIPPED CHASSIS OPTIONAL EQUIPMENT (CONT'D.)

	Body Type Order Code	Cutaway		Stripped Chassis	
		780A	782A	785A	790A
<b>BODY TYPE</b>					
E-350 Cutaway		E3F	—	—	—
E-450 Cutaway		—	E4F	—	—
E-350 Stripped Chassis		—	—	E3K	—
E-450 Stripped Chassis		—	—	—	E4K
<b>WHEELBASE</b>					
E-350 Cutaway (SRW/DRW)	138"	O	—	—	—
E-350/E-450 Cutaway (SRW/DRW)	158"	O	O	—	—
E-350/E-450 Cutaway (DRW)	176"	O	O	—	—
E-350 Stripped Chassis (DRW)	138"	—	—	O	—
E-350/E-450 Stripped Chassis (DRW)	158"	—	—	O	O
E-350/E-450 Stripped Chassis (DRW)	176"	—	—	O	O
<b>FORD CO-PILOT360™ TECHNOLOGY</b>					
★ Driver Assist Technology Package. Includes Automatic Emergency Braking (AEB), Distance Alert/Distance Indication, Post-Collision Braking, Adaptive Cruise Control, Lane Departure Warning, Driver Alert System and Auto High-Beam Headlamps.	526	O	O	—	—
<b>PACKAGES/KITS (See Packaged Options/Emissions Page for Package Content)</b>					
<b>Heating/AC Prep Packages</b>					
Auxiliary Heater/AC Connector Package. Included on Ambulance Prep Package (47H)	57L	O	O	—	—
Auxiliary Heater/AC Connector Package w/Rear Controls	57X	O	O	—	—
<b>Miscellaneous Prep Packages</b>					
Ambulance Prep Package. Not available with Driver Side Exhaust Pipe (15K).	47H	O	O	—	—
Ambulance Prep Package, Not Required (req. on orders not destined for Ambulance use)	47Z	O	O	O	O
CNG/Propane Gaseous Engine Prep Package. See Packaged Options/Emissions page for availability and content.	981	O	O	O	O
High-Series Exterior Upgrade Package	18A	O	O	—	—
Insulation Package. Not available with Motorhome Prep Package.	552	O	O	—	—
Interior Upgrade Package. Not available with Multi-Function School Activity Bus Prep Package. (see Packaged Options/Emissions page for package content)	18C	O	O	—	—
Motorhome Prep Package. Not available with the combination of SRW and the 7.3L V8 Premium-rated engine, or Rear View Camera Kit (43C).	47R	O	O	O	—
MFSAB Prep Package (see Packaged Options/Emissions page for package content)	47J	O	O	—	—
School Bus Prep Package	47S	O	O	—	—
Shuttle Bus Prep Package	47B	O	O	—	—
<b>Towing Packages</b>					
Trailer Towing Package (Class I). Included on Motorhome Prep Package 47R. Available with 7.3L V8 Premium-rated engine (99N), 7.3L V8 Economy-rated engine (99K) and 4.10 axle or 4.56 SRW axle or E4F. Not available with 47H, 47S, 47J.	534	O/P-47R	O/P-47R	P-47R	—
Upgraded Trailer Towing Package (Class I). Included on Motorhome Prep Package 47R. Available only with the combination of the 7.3L V8 Economy-rated engine (99K) and 4.56 DRW axle (X85/XF5). Not available with 47H, 47S, 47J.	535	O/P-47R	—	O/P-47R	—
<b>FLEET OPTIONS (Requires Valid FIN code)</b>					
Auxiliary Heater Connection Package w/Rear Fan Controls – (avail. w/47S, 47J, 47R or 47B Prep Packages).	57J	O	O	—	—
A/C Prep Package	57Z	—	—	O	O
Non-Configurable Daytime Running Lamps	942	O	O	O	O
★ LT225/75R16E BSW A/S – DRW Michelin Agilis CrossClimate Tire (Cutaway Only)	T66	O	O	—	—
Driveshaft Upgrade – from 3" to 3½" diameter – Intended for vehicles that will have their wheelbase stretched. Optional on 47B Shuttle Bus Prep Package or 47R Motorhome Prep Package with 158" wheelbase.	43D	O-47B O-47R	O-47B O-47R	O-47R	—
Engine Console Cover Delete	41X	O	O	S	S
Front Max GAWR – up to 5,000 lbs. Included with E4F/E4K 14,500# GVWR (20F), E3F/E4F w/47H Ambulance Prep Package and E4F w/47R Motorhome Prep Package. Available on 47B Shuttle Bus Prep Package with E4F 14,000# GVWR (20S) and E3F/E3K 47R Motorhome Prep Package.	672	O /P-47H	O /P-47H /P-47R	O	O
Speed Limitation – 65 mph governed top speed. See Packaged Options/Emissions page for availability and content	916	O	O	O	O
Speed Limitation – 75 mph governed top speed. See Packaged Options/Emissions page for availability and content	917	O	O	O	O

## FUNCTIONAL EQUIPMENT

## AXLE AVAILABILITY

Engine	Body Type	Tires	Non-Limited-Slip		Limited-Slip	
			4.10	4.56	4.10	4.56
7.3L V8 Premium-rated (99N)	E-350 Cutaway SRW (E3F)	LT245/75R16E BSW A/S (T38)	S (X56)	O (X58)	O (XE6)	O (XE8)
7.3L V8 Economy-rated (99K)	E-350 Cutaway SRW (E3F)	LT245/75R16E BSW A/S (T38)	O (X56)	S (X58)	O (XE6)	O (XE8)
7.3L V8 Premium-rated (99N)	E-350 Cutaway DRW (E3F)	LT225/75R16E BSW A/S (T68)	S (X52)	O (X85)	O (XE2)	O (XF5)
7.3L V8 Economy-rated (99K)	E-350 Cutaway DRW (E3F)	LT225/75R16E BSW A/S (T68)	O (X52)	S (X85)	O (XE2)	O (XF5)
7.3L V8 Premium-rated (99N)	E-450 Cutaway DRW (E4F)	LT225/75R16E BSW A/S (T68)	—	S (X83)	—	O (XF3)
7.3L V8 Economy-rated (99K)	E-450 Cutaway DRW (E4F)	LT225/75R16E BSW A/S (T68)	—	S (X83)	—	O (XF3)
7.3L V8 Premium-rated (99N)	E-350 Stripped DRW (E3K)	LT225/75R16E BSW A/S (T68)	S (X52)	O (X85)	O (XE2)	O (XF5)
7.3L V8 Economy-rated (99K)	E-350 Stripped DRW (E3K)	LT225/75R16E BSW A/S (T68)	O (X52)	S (X85)	O (XE2)	O (XF5)
7.3L V8 Premium-rated (99N)	E-450 Stripped DRW (E4K)	LT225/75R16E BSW A/S (T68)	—	S (X83)	—	O (XF3)
7.3L V8 Economy-rated (99K)	E-450 Stripped DRW (E4K)	LT225/75R16E BSW A/S (T68)	—	S (X83)	—	O (XF3)

★ = New for this model year

1 = Regular Cab only, 2 = SuperCab only, 3 = SuperCrew® only

S = Standard, O = Optional, P = Packaged Option

# 2022 E-SERIES CUTAWAY/STRIPPED CHASSIS

## COLOR & TRIM AVAILABILITY

INTERIOR COLOR & MATERIAL <sup>1</sup>		Medium Flint	Medium Pebble
Medium Flint Vinyl Bucket Seats		AE	—
Medium Flint Cloth Bucket Seats		CE	—
Medium Flint Cloth Captain's Chairs		ME	—
Medium Pebble Cloth Captain's Chairs		—	MW
No Seat Included		XE	XW
EXTERIOR COLOR	Code	Medium Flint	Medium Pebble
<b>COMMERCIAL<sup>2</sup></b>			
Oxford White	YZ	•	
Race Red	PQ	•	
Stone Gray <sup>3</sup>	D1	•	
Carbonized Gray <sup>3</sup>	M7	•	
Ingot Silver <sup>3</sup>	UX	•	
Blue Jeans <sup>3</sup>	N1	•	
Agate Black <sup>3</sup>	UM	•	
Green Gem – Fleet only	W6	•	
School Bus Yellow – Fleet only. Required with School Bus Prep Package (47S).	B1	•	
<b>MOTORHOME PACKAGE (47R)<sup>4</sup></b>			
Oxford White	YZ	•	•
Race Red	PQ	•	•
Stone Gray <sup>3</sup>	D1	•	•
Carbonized Gray <sup>3</sup>	M7	•	•
Ingot Silver <sup>3</sup>	UX	•	•
Blue Jeans <sup>3</sup>	N1	•	•
Agate Black <sup>3</sup>	UM	•	•

<sup>1</sup> First letter denotes seat type and second letter denotes color

<sup>2</sup> Commercial Cutaway and Cutaway Interior Upgrade Package (18C) are only available with a Medium Flint interior

<sup>3</sup> Metallic paint

<sup>4</sup> Motorhome Prep Package (47R) offers both a Medium Flint and Medium Pebble interior

**AC PREP PACKAGE (57Z)****Availability:**

- Optional on Stripped Chassis only
- Fleet Only – Requires valid FIN code to order

**Includes:**

- A/C Compressor, condenser, drive belt, tensioner attaching brackets and bolts

**AMBULANCE PREP PACKAGE (47H)**

**NOTE: CHECK WITH UPFITTER ON CHARGE MARGIN ACCEPTABILITY**

**Availability:**

- Optional on Cutaway only

**Not available with:**

- E-350 158" WB, SRW
- E-350 176" WB, DRW
- E-450 176" WB, DRW
- Seat options 21F, 21D, 21W, 21S, 21Z, 21B or 21T
- Trailer Tow Package. (534) or Upgraded Trailer Tow Package (535)
- Motorhome Prep Package (47R), School Bus Prep Package (47S), Shuttle Bus Prep Package (47B), Multi-Function School Activity Bus Prep Package (47J)
- CNG/Propane Gaseous Engine Prep Package (981)
- Driver Side Exhaust Pipe (15K)

**Includes:**

- Dual 78 amp-hr heavy-duty batteries (634)
- Auxiliary Heater – Air Conditioning Connector Package (57L)<sup>1</sup>
- Auxiliary Fuel Port (945)
- Limited-Slip Axle
- Alternator – 240 amp (63O)
- Front Max GAWR
- Spare Tire and Wheel (51A)
- Mirrors, Telescoping Trailer Tow with Manual Adjustments (54D)<sup>2</sup>
- Vinyl headliner and sun visors
- Two (2) exhaust heat shields mounted in mid-chassis, right-hand side for upfitter-installed frame pucks
- License plate bracket
- Badging (shipped in dunnage)

**NOTE 1:** May upgrade to Auxiliary Heater – Air Conditioning Connector Package with Rear Controls (57X)

**NOTE 2:** May select Exterior Mirror Delete (54F) to delete Manual Trailer Tow Mirrors (54D) from Ambulance Prep Package. Vehicle will be built without exterior mirrors. – OR – May select Telescoping Trailer Tow Mirrors with Power Glass Adjustments (54E) if Power Windows and Locks Group (903) is selected.

**NOTE 3:** May order optional Frame Pucks (559) when Alternate Lateral Frame Spacers (554) are not ordered, exclusive of prep package.

**NOTE 4:** May add Rear View Camera Kit (43C)

**NOTE 5:** May upgrade to Dual Alternator – 240 amp / 157 amp (63N)

**AUXILIARY HEATER – AIR CONDITIONING CONNECTOR PACKAGE (57L) (w/o REAR A/C CONTROLS)****Availability:**

- Optional on Cutaway only

**Includes:**

- Front heater connector
- Front air conditioning connector

**NOTE:** This package is intended to provide necessary hardware for body-builders to install own auxiliary system.

**AUXILIARY HEATER – AIR CONDITIONING CONNECTOR PACKAGE (57X) (w/REAR A/C CONTROLS)****Availability:**

- Optional on Cutaway only

**Includes:**

- Front heater connector
- Front air conditioning connector
- Rear A/C controls in instrument panel

**NOTE:** This package is intended to provide necessary hardware for body-builders to install own auxiliary system.

**SPEED LIMITATION – 75-MPH (917)****Availability: Fleet only w/valid FIN code**

- E-350 Cutaway (SRW or DRW) with 40-gallon fuel tank
- E-450 Cutaway (DRW) with the 7.3L V8 Economy-rated engine and 55-gallon fuel tank
- E-450 Cutaway (DRW) with the 7.3L V8 Premium-rated engine and 40-gallon fuel tank or 55-gallon fuel tank
- E-350 Stripped Chassis (DRW) with 40-gallon fuel tank
- E-450 Stripped Chassis (DRW) with the 7.3L V8 Economy-rated engine and 55-gallon fuel tank
- E-450 Stripped Chassis (DRW) with the 7.3L V8 Premium-rated engine and 40-gallon fuel tank or 55-gallon fuel tank

**SPEED LIMITATION – 65-MPH (916)****Availability: Fleet only w/valid FIN code**

- E-350 Cutaway (SRW or DRW) with 40-gallon fuel tank
- E-450 Cutaway (DRW) requires 40-gallon fuel tank
- E-350 Stripped Chassis (DRW) with 40-gallon fuel tank
- E-450 Stripped Chassis (DRW) with 40-gallon fuel tank

**HIGH-SERIES EXTERIOR UPGRADE PACKAGE (18A)****Availability:**

- Optional on Cutaway only

**Includes:**

- Front chrome bumper
- Chrome grille

**RADIO PREP PACKAGE (58B), (58C)****Availability:**

- Optional on Cutaway only

**Includes:**

- Deletes standard radio
- In-dash USB plug/cable for aftermarket radio, larger hole and mounting brackets for a larger DIN-2 radio opening, antenna, speakers, grilles & wiring normally provided with single-CD radio packages
- 2 speakers (58F)
- 4 speakers (58W)

**RADIO PREP PACKAGE (58F), (58W)****Availability:**

- Optional on Cutaway only

**Includes:**

- Deletes standard radio
- In-dash USB plug/cable for aftermarket radio, antenna, speaker grilles and wiring that are normally provided with single-CD radio packages
- 2 speakers (58F)
- 4 speakers (58W)

**INSULATION PACKAGE (552)****Availability:**

- Optional on Cutaway only
- Included with Interior Upgrade Package (18C)

**Not available with:**

- Motorhome Prep Package (47R)

**Includes:**

- Front cloth headliner when ordered with Radio Prep Package (58F, 58W, 58B, or 58C)
- Cloth sun visors

**INTERIOR UPGRADE PACKAGE (18C)****Availability:**

- Optional on Cutaway only

**Not available with:**

- Right Hand Door Delete (60X)
- School Bus Package (47S)
- Multi-Function School Activity Bus Package (47J)
- Motorhome Package (47R)

**Includes:**

- Front cloth headliner when ordered with or Radio Prep Package (58F, 58W, 58B, or 58C)
- High-series door-trim panels
- Floor covering – front, black vinyl
- Dual Cloth Captain's Chairs (21A)
- Cloth sun visors
- Power door-locks and windows (903)
- Insulation Package (552)

<sup>1</sup> Only available on MFSAB Prep Package (47J), School Bus Prep Package (47S), Motorhome Prep Package (47R) or Shuttle Bus Prep Package (47B)

<sup>2</sup> Only available on Motorhome Prep Package (47R) or Shuttle Bus Prep Package (47B)



**MOTORHOME PREP PACKAGE (47R)****Availability:**

- Optional on E-350 and E-450 Cutaway and E-350 Stripped Chassis
- E-350 7.3L V8 Premium-rated engine with 4.10 axle includes Trailer Tow Package 534 – see note 2
- E-350 7.3L V8 Premium-rated engine with 4.56 SRW axle (X58/XE8) includes Trailer Tow Package 534 – see note 2
- E-350 7.3L V8 Economy-rated engine with 4.56 DRW axle (X85/XF5) includes Upgraded Trailer Tow Package 535 – see note 2
- E-350 7.3L V8 Economy-rated engine available with 4.56 SRW (X58/XE8) or DRW axle (X85/XF5) includes Trailer Tow Package 534 – see note 2
- E-450 includes Trailer Tow Package 534 – see note 2

**Not available with:**

- The combination of SRW and the 7.3L V8 Premium-rated engine.
- Right Hand Door Delete (60X)
- Interior Upgrade Package (18C)
- Insulation Package (552)
- Ambulance Prep Package (47H), School Bus Prep Package (47S), Shuttle Bus Prep Package (47B), Multi-Function School Activity Bus Prep Package (47J)

**Includes (Cutaway only):**

- High-Series Exterior Upgrade Package (18A)
  - Front chrome bumper and chrome grille
- Power door-locks and windows (903)
- Manual Pedestals, seats not included (21W) – see note 1
- Cruise Control (525)
- Tire Pressure Monitoring System – DRW only (85B)
- Fixed antenna
- Front license plate bracket
- Cloth sun visors
- Exterior Mirror Delete
- Front Max GAWR (E-450 only)

**Deletes:**

- Front Vinyl Floor Covering
- Front Headliner
- Front Dome Lamp

**NOTE 1:** May upgrade to 21A or 21Y seats**NOTE 2:** Reference RV and Trailer Towing Guide for maximum trailer weights and GAWRs**NOTE 3:** May add 21Z**NOTE 4:** May add Front vinyl floor covering (162)**NOTE 5:** May upgrade to Front Max GAWR (672) with E-350**NOTE 6:** May upgrade driveshaft from 3" to 3½" diameter (43D). Requires 158" wheelbase. Intended for vehicles that will have their wheelbase stretched.**NOTE 7:** May order optional Frame Pucks (559) when Alternate Lateral Frame Spacers (554) are not ordered, exclusive of prep package.**NOTE 8:** May upgrade to Driver Assist Technology Package (526)**RIGHT HAND DOOR DELETE (60X)****Availability:**

- Optional on E-350 and E-450 Cutaway only

**Not available with:**

- Interior Upgrade Package (18C)
- Motorhome Package (47R)
- Ambulance Package (47H)
- Power Equipment Group (903)
- Rear View Camera Kit (43C)

**Includes:**

- Exterior Mirror Delete (54F)
- Passenger Seat Delete (21B)

**Deletes:**

- Right hand seat, seat belt system and hardware
- Passenger side airbag
- Passenger side A-pillar grab handle
- Passenger side sun visor
- Passenger side speaker
- Headliner

**SCHOOL BUS PREP PACKAGE (47S)****Availability:**

- E-350 138" WB, 10,050# GVWR (SRW) – 7.3L V8 Premium-rated & 7.3L V8 Economy-rated engines
- E-350 138" WB, 11,500# GVWR (DRW) – 7.3L V8 Premium-rated & 7.3L V8 Economy-rated engines
- E-350 158" WB, 12,500# GVWR (DRW) – 7.3L V8 Premium-rated & 7.3L V8 Economy-rated engines
- E-450 158" WB, 14,000# GVWR (DRW) – 7.3L V8 Economy-rated engine only
- E-450 158" WB, 14,200# GVWR (DRW) – 7.3L V8 Premium-rated engine only
- E-450 158" WB, 14,500# GVWR (DRW) – 7.3L V8 Premium-rated engine only

**Not available with:**

- Interior Upgrade Package (18C)
- Trailer Tow Package (534) or Upgraded Trailer Tow Package (535)
- Rear View Camera Kit (43C)
- Ambulance Prep Package (47H), Motorhome Prep Package (47R), Shuttle Bus Prep Package (47B), Multi-Function School Activity Bus Prep Package (47J)
- Standard Pattern Spacers (557), Alternate Lateral Frame Spacers (554)
- CNG/Propane Gaseous Engine Prep Package (981)

**Requires:**

- School Bus Yellow paint (B1)

**Includes:**

- Banded front-door glass (tinted)
- High Back Driver Seat Only (21B)
- Frame pucks
- 40 gallon fuel tank

**Deletes:**

- RH seat, seat pedestal and attaching hardware
- RH seat belt system
- RH B-pillar trim and scuff plate
- Passenger side airbag (RH front)
- Front headliner

**NOTE 1:** May add Alternator – 240 amp (63O)**NOTE 2:** May add Dual Alternator – 240 amp / 157 amp (63N)**SHUTTLE BUS PREP PACKAGE (47B)****Availability:**

- Optional on Cutaway only
- Optional – May upgrade to: Dual High-Back Cloth Captain's Chairs (21A) or Dual High-Back Untrimmed Captain's Chairs (21Y)

**Not available with:**

- Rear View Camera Kit (43C)
- Ambulance Prep Package (47H), Motorhome Prep Package (47R), School Bus Prep Package (47S), Multi-Function School Activity Bus Prep Package (47J)

**Includes:**

- High-Series Exterior Upgrade Package (18A)
  - Front chrome bumper and chrome grille
- Manual Pedestals, seats not included (21W)
- Power door-locks and windows 903 (Not available w/RH door delete 60X)
- Engine block heater
- Frame pucks (isolators – included when spacers not ordered)
- Front license plate bracket
- Exterior Mirror Delete (54F)

**Deletes:**

- Front vinyl floor covering
- Front headliner
- Front dome lamp

**NOTE 1:** May add Front vinyl floor covering (162)**NOTE 2:** May upgrade to optional Alternator – 240 amp (63O)**NOTE 3:** May add Dual Alternator – 240 amp / 157 amp (63N)**NOTE 4:** May add 21Z**NOTE 5:** May upgrade to Front Max GAWR (672)**NOTE 6:** May upgrade driveshaft from 3" to 3½" diameter (43D). Requires 158" wheelbase. Intended for vehicles that will have their wheelbase stretched.

# 2022 E-SERIES CUTAWAY/STRIPPED CHASSIS PACKAGED OPTIONS/EMISSIONS

## MULTI-FUNCTION SCHOOL ACTIVITY BUS (MFSAB) PREP PACKAGE (47J)

### Availability:

- E-350 138" WB, 10,050# GVWR (SRW) – 7.3L V8 Premium-rated & 7.3L V8 Economy-rated engines
- E-350 138" WB, 11,500# GVWR (DRW) – 7.3L V8 Premium-rated & 7.3L V8 Economy-rated engines
- E-350 158" WB, 12,500# GVWR (DRW) – 7.3L V8 Premium-rated & 7.3L V8 Economy-rated engines
- E-450 158" WB, 14,000# GVWR (DRW) – 7.3L V8 Economy-rated engine only
- E-450 158" WB, 14,200# GVWR (DRW) – 7.3L V8 Premium-rated engine only
- E-450 158" WB, 14,500# GVWR (DRW) – 7.3L V8 Premium-rated engine only

### Not available with:

- School Bus Yellow Paint (B1)
- Interior Upgrade Package. (18C)
- Trailer Tow Package (534) or Upgraded Trailer Tow Package (535)
- Rear View Camera Kit (43C)
- Ambulance Prep Package (47H), Motorhome Prep Package (47R), Shuttle Bus Prep Package (47B), School Bus Prep Package (47S)
- Standard Pattern Spacers (557), Alternate Lateral Frame Spacers (554)
- CNG/Propane Gaseous Engine Prep Package (981)

### Includes:

- Banded front-door glass (tinted)
- High Back Driver Seat Only (21B)
- Frame pucks
- 40-gallon fuel tank

### Deletes:

- RH seat, seat pedestal and attaching hardware
- RH seat belt system
- RH B-pillar trim and scuff plate
- Passenger side airbag (RH front)
- Front headliner

**NOTE 1:** May upgrade to optional Alternator – 240 amp (63O)

**NOTE 2:** May add Dual Alternator – 240 amp / 157 amp (63N)

## SPARE TIRE AND WHEEL (51A)

**Includes (E-350 only – no jack included with E-450):**

- Lug nut wrench
- 2 Ton Mechanical Jack and handle (E-350 SRW only)
- 4 Ton Hydraulic Jack and handle (E-350 DRW only)

**NOTE:** This package does not include TPMS sensor for E-350/E-450 Cutaway.

## CNG/PROPANE GASEOUS ENGINE PREP PACKAGE (981)

### Availability:

- Not available with Ambulance Prep (47H), School Bus Prep (47S) or Multi-Function School Activity Bus (47J) packages

### Includes:

- Hardened Engine Intake Valves, Exhaust Valves and Valve Seats

**NOTE:** This package DOES NOT include CNG/Propane fuel tanks, lines, etc. Vehicle will be equipped with the standard factory gasoline fuel system. Additional equipment combined with a Certified calibration reflash is required, from an external upfitter, to convert the vehicle to a CNG/Propane fueled vehicle.

**Ford Motor Company does not provide an exhaust or evaporative emissions certificate with this option when converted to use CNG or Propane fuel. Ford does not represent that a vehicle converted to use CNG or Propane will comply with all applicable U.S. or Canadian safety standards. It is the responsibility of the final stage manufacturer (body-builder, installer, alterer or subsequent stage manufacturer) to determine that any vehicle converted to use CNG or Propane complies with U.S. Federal, California or Canadian exhaust and evaporative emission requirements, Federal fuel economy standards, U.S. and Canadian safety standards, labeling and any other requirements.**

## MISCELLANEOUS

COV Required ..... 79V  
Priced DORA ..... C09

## SPECIAL ORDERS

(FLEET ONLY. See [www.fmcdealer.com](http://www.fmcdealer.com) for ordering guidelines and restrictions.)

## GVWR PACKAGE SELECTOR CHART

GVWR (lbs)	Order Code	Wheelbase (inch)	Engine	Transmission
<b>E-350 Cutaway (E3F) – Single/Dual Rear Wheel (SRW/DRW)</b>				
10,050	20X	138 (SRW)	7.3L V8 Premium-rated	6-spd Auto w/OD
10,050	20X	138 (SRW)	7.3L V8 Economy-rated	6-spd Auto w/OD
10,050	20X	158 (SRW)	7.3L V8 Premium-rated	6-spd Auto w/OD
10,050	20X	158 (SRW)	7.3L V8 Economy-rated	6-spd Auto w/OD
11,500	20Y	138 (DRW)	7.3L V8 Premium-rated	6-spd Auto w/OD
11,500	20Y	138 (DRW)	7.3L V8 Economy-rated	6-spd Auto w/OD
11,500	20Y	158 (DRW)	7.3L V8 Premium-rated	6-spd Auto w/OD
11,500	20Y	158 (DRW)	7.3L V8 Economy-rated	6-spd Auto w/OD
12,500	20C	158 (DRW)	7.3L V8 Premium-rated	6-spd Auto w/OD
12,500	20C	158 (DRW)	7.3L V8 Economy-rated	6-spd Auto w/OD
12,500	20C	176 (DRW)	7.3L V8 Premium-rated	6-spd Auto w/OD
12,500	20C	176 (DRW)	7.3L V8 Economy-rated	6-spd Auto w/OD
<b>E-450 Cutaway (E4F) – Dual Rear Wheel (DRW)</b>				
14,000	205	158 (DRW)	7.3L V8 Economy-rated	6-spd Auto w/OD
14,000	205	176 (DRW)	7.3L V8 Economy-rated	6-spd Auto w/OD
14,200*	20E	158 (DRW)	7.3L V8 Premium-rated	6-spd Auto w/OD
14,200*	20E	176 (DRW)	7.3L V8 Premium-rated	6-spd Auto w/OD
14,500	20F	158 (DRW)	7.3L V8 Premium-rated	6-spd Auto w/OD
14,500	20F	176 (DRW)	7.3L V8 Premium-rated	6-spd Auto w/OD
<b>E-350 Stripped Chassis (E3K) – Dual Rear Wheel (DRW)</b>				
11,500	20Y	138 (DRW)	7.3L V8 Premium-rated	6-spd Auto w/OD
11,500	20Y	138 (DRW)	7.3L V8 Economy-rated	6-spd Auto w/OD
12,500	20C	158 (DRW)	7.3L V8 Premium-rated	6-spd Auto w/OD
12,500	20C	158 (DRW)	7.3L V8 Economy-rated	6-spd Auto w/OD
12,500	20C	176 (DRW)	7.3L V8 Premium-rated	6-spd Auto w/OD
12,500	20C	176 (DRW)	7.3L V8 Economy-rated	6-spd Auto w/OD
<b>E-450 Stripped Chassis (E4K) – Dual Rear Wheel (DRW)</b>				
14,000	205	158 (DRW)	7.3L V8 Economy-rated	6-spd Auto w/OD
14,000	205	176 (DRW)	7.3L V8 Economy-rated	6-spd Auto w/OD
14,500	20F	158 (DRW)	7.3L V8 Premium-rated	6-spd Auto w/OD
14,500	20F	176 (DRW)	7.3L V8 Premium-rated	6-spd Auto w/OD

\*Optional

**NOTE:** For Payload information, please see the 2022 E-Series e-Sourcebook: [www.fordsourcebook.com](http://www.fordsourcebook.com).

## 50-STATES EMISSION SYSTEM

Standard on all units ..... 425

## Auxiliary Fuel Port

Auxiliary Fuel Port located on the fuel tank, offers entry point access to fuel tank for specialized gas powered equipment such as a power generator, powered wheelchair lift etc ..... 945

# 2022 E-SERIES CUTAWAY/STRIPPED CHASSIS PACKAGED OPTIONS/EMISSIONS

FRONT GAWR AVAILABILITY CHART				
FGAWR (Standard)	FGAWR (Maximum )	GVWR (lbs)	Wheelbase (inch)	Engine
<b>E-350 Cutaway (E3F) – Single/Dual Rear Wheel (SRW/DRW)</b>				
4,200	4,200	10,050	138 (SRW)	7.3L V8 Premium-rated
4,050	4,200	10,050	138 (SRW)	7.3L V8 Economy-rated
4,200	4,200	10,050	158 (SRW)	7.3L V8 Premium-rated
4,200	4,200	10,050	158 (SRW)	7.3L V8 Economy-rated
4,200	4,600	11,500	138 (DRW)	7.3L V8 Premium-rated
4,050	4,600	11,500	138 (DRW)	7.3L V8 Economy-rated
4,200	4,600	11,500	158 (DRW)	7.3L V8 Premium-rated
4,050	4,600	11,500	158 (DRW)	7.3L V8 Economy-rated
4,200	5,000	12,500	158 (DRW)	7.3L V8 Premium-rated
4,050	5,000	12,500	158 (DRW)	7.3L V8 Economy-rated
4,200	5,000	12,500	176 (DRW)	7.3L V8 Premium-rated
4,200	5,000	12,500	176 (DRW)	7.3L V8 Economy-rated
<b>E-450 Cutaway (E4F) – Dual Rear Wheel (DRW)</b>				
4,400	5,000	14,000	158 (DRW)	7.3L V8 Economy-rated
4,600	5,000	14,000	176 (DRW)	7.3L V8 Economy-rated
4,600	4,600	14,200	158 (DRW)	7.3L V8 Premium-rated
4,600	4,600	14,200	176 (DRW)	7.3L V8 Premium-rated
5,000	5,000	14,500	158 (DRW)	7.3L V8 Premium-rated
5,000	5,000	14,500	176 (DRW)	7.3L V8 Premium-rated
<b>E-350 Stripped Chassis (E3K) – Dual Rear Wheel (DRW)</b>				
4,200	4,600	11,500	138 (DRW)	7.3L V8 Premium-rated
4,200	4,600	11,500	138 (DRW)	7.3L V8 Economy-rated
4,600	5,000	12,500	158 (DRW)	7.3L V8 Premium-rated
4,600	5,000	12,500	158 (DRW)	7.3L V8 Economy-rated
4,600	5,000	12,500	176 (DRW)	7.3L V8 Premium-rated
4,600	5,000	12,500	176 (DRW)	7.3L V8 Economy-rated
<b>E-450 Stripped Chassis (E4K) – Dual Rear Wheel (DRW)</b>				
4,600	5,000	14,000	158 (DRW)	7.3L V8 Economy-rated
4,600	5,000	14,000	176 (DRW)	7.3L V8 Economy-rated
5,000	5,000	14,500	158 (DRW)	7.3L V8 Premium-rated
5,000	5,000	14,500	176 (DRW)	7.3L V8 Premium-rated

★ = New for this model year

**POWERTRAIN****FUEL ECONOMY**

TRUCKS WITH GROSS VEHICLE WEIGHT RATINGS OVER 8,500 POUNDS ARE NOT INCLUDED IN THE EPA FUEL ECONOMY RATING SYSTEM. FUEL ECONOMY INFORMATION ON THESE MODELS IS GENERALLY NOT AVAILABLE BECAUSE OF WIDE VARIANCES IN VEHICLE LOADING AND OPERATIONAL CONDITIONS BETWEEN VARIOUS CUSTOMER APPLICATIONS.

**ENGINE HORSEPOWER AND TORQUE RATINGS\***

ENGINE	TRANSMISSION	NOMINAL COMPRESSION RATIO	50-STATES	
			HORSEPOWER	TORQUE
			H.P. @ RPM	LB.-FT. @ RPM
7.3L V8 Premium-rated	6-Speed Automatic Overdrive	10.5:1	350 @ 3,900	468 @ 3,900
7.3L V8 Economy-rated	6-Speed Automatic Overdrive	10.5:1	300 @ 3,750	425 @ 3,250



## 2022 MY MEDIUM DUTY F-650/F-750

Revised May 28, 2020

*Note to Medium Duty Order Guide users. The F-650 / F-750 Order Guide is designed as a comparative feature code reference. The Medium Duty CANNOT be ordered via CONCEPS nor WEBDO. Ford Medium Duty MUST be ordered via the Commercial Vehicle Tools (CVT) software program.*

*For assistance with F-650 / F-750 specifications, technical questions, order support or to obtain CVT software, please contact the Commercial Vehicle Hotline at 877-TRK-LINE (877-875-5463).*

*For additional sales support information be sure to use:*

*Ford Upfit Site: [www.fordupfits.com/commercial](http://www.fordupfits.com/commercial)*

*Ford E-Source Book: [www.esourcebook.dealerconnection.com](http://www.esourcebook.dealerconnection.com)*

*Ford Body Builder: [www.fordbbas.com](http://www.fordbbas.com)*



### Product Changes and Features Availability

Following the publication of this Order Guide, certain changes in standard equipment, features, prices and the like, may have occurred which would not be included in these pages. Be sure to use the most current order guide available on Dealer Connection or Commercial Vehicle Center portal.



**2022 MY MEDIUM DUTY F-650 / F-750**  
**ORDER GUIDE**  
Revised May 28, 2020

**PEP CODE 600A**

**MODEL INDEX**

MAJOR PRODUCT CHANGES.....	III
STANDARD EQUIPMENT .....	1 - 4
OPTIONAL EQUIPMENT .....	5 - 20
TIRE REFERENCE .....	21 - 24

Product Changes and Features Availability

Following the publication of this Order Guide, certain changes in standard equipment, features, prices and the like, may have occurred which would not be included in these pages. Be sure to use the most current order guide available on Dealer Connection or Commercial Vehicle Center portal.



# 2022 MEDIUM DUTY F-650 / F-750

## MAJOR PRODUCT CHANGES

Revised May 28, 2020

### MECHANICAL

- None

### EXTERIOR

- None

### INTERIOR / COMFORT

- ★ CNG/LNG Gauge Cluster supporting 7.3L with Driver Assist Technology Feature added
- ★ New enhanced cluster with High-Level 8-Inch Display at center of cluster

### SAFETY / SECURITY

- ★ LED Tail Lamp (55T) added (late availability)

### DRIVER ASSIST

- ★ None

### FUNCTIONAL

- ★ Certain tires upgraded to fuel saver; Updated certain tire model names

### PACKAGES

- None

### LATEST ORDER GUIDE UPDATES

- Remove 22.5 spare wheel with 22.5 aluminum wheel option
- Remove X4G with 47P (23K axle) option
- Remove gas engine compressor option and related compressed air system features (air brake, air suspension, etc.)
- Update frame selection requirements with F-750 281" wheelbase
- Update GVWR rating on certain gas engine equipped vehicles and kickup frame vehicles
- Update telematics information
- Update RNDM / PRNDM information related to diesel hydraulic brake and ESC / DAT

★ = New for this model year

#### Product Changes and Features Availability

Following the publication of this Order Guide, certain changes in standard equipment, features, prices and the like, may have occurred which would not be included in these pages. Be sure to use the most current order guide available on Dealer Connection or Commercial Vehicle Center portal.



# 2022 MY MEDIUM DUTY F-650/F-750 STANDARD EQUIPMENT

**CONFIDENTIAL**
**Page 1**

Revised January 14, 2020

	Code	F-650		F-750		DIESEL	F-750		DIESEL
		DIESEL	GAS	DIESEL	GAS		DIESEL	GAS	
		STRAIGHT (Dock Height)		PRO LOADER (Kick Up)		TRACTOR	STRAIGHT (Dock Height)		TRACTOR
<b>01- FRAME – SINGLE CHANNEL–STRAIGHT "C"</b>									
20,500 GVWR (may be optioned up to 26,000)		—	—	•	•	—	—	—	—
26,000 GVWR (may be optioned up to 29,000)		•	•	—	—	—	—	—	—
27,500 GVWR (may be optioned up to 29,000)		—	—	—	—	•	—	—	—
31,000 GVWR (may be optioned up to 37,000 with diesel engine or 33,000 with gas engine)		—	—	—	—	—	•	•	•
37,000 GCWR maximum		—	•	—	•	—	—	•	—
50,000 GCWR maximum		•	—	•	—	•	•	—	•
Single Channel–Straight 'C' 12.64 SM, 50,000 PSI 632,000 RBM. High strength low alloy steel; 10.125" x 3.062" x 0.312" (257.2mm x 77.8mm x 8.0mm)	534	•	•	—	—	—	—	—	—
Single Channel–Straight 'C' 15.14 SM, 80,000 PSI 1,211,200 RBM. High strength low alloy steel. 10.250" x 3.092" x 0.375" (260.4mm x 78.5mm x 9.5mm).	535	—	—	—	—	—	•	•	—
Single Channel–Straight 'C' 14.18 SM, 120,000 PSI 1,701,600 RBM. Heat treated alloy steel; 10.125" x 3.580" x 0.312" (257.2mm x 90.9mm x 8.0mm).	536	—	—	—	—	•	—	—	•
Single Channel–10.75 SM, 80,000 PSI 860,000/520,000 RBM. 9.125" x 3.062" x 0.312" (231.8mm x 77.8mm x 8.0mm) w/transition to 6.500" x 3.062" x 0.312" (165.1mm x 77.8mm x 8.0mm).	537	—	—	•	•	—	—	—	—
Bumper Front–Black Full Width	766	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•
Square Cut Frame Ends		•	•	•	•	—	•	•	—
Tapered Frame Ends		—	—	—	—	•	—	—	•
<b>02 – AXLE, FRONT – SUSPENSION, FRONT</b>									
Axle, Front Non-Driving Dana D-850F 8,500 lb. Cap. (Includes Integral Power Steering)	43A	•	•	•	•	—	—	—	—
Axle, Front Non-Driving Dana E-1002I 10,000 lb. Cap. (Includes Integral Power Steering)	43N	—	—	—	—	•	•	•	•
8,500 lb. Parabolic Taper-leaf Springs (Includes Shock Absorbers)	61B	•	•	•	•	—	—	—	—
10,000 lb. Parabolic Taper Leaf Spring	61C	—	—	—	—	•	•	•	•
Shock Absorbers, Front–Standard Duty, Dual, Double Acting		•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•
Wheel Seals, Front–Oil Lubricated, SKF ScotSeal® PlusXL seals		•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•
<b>03 – AXLE, REAR – SUSPENSION, REAR</b>									
13,500 lb. Rear Axle Assembly	471	—	—	•	•	—	—	—	—
17,500 lb. Rear Axle Assembly–Single-Speed (Dana S17- 140) Single Reduction	472	•	•	—	—	•	—	—	—
21,000 lb. Rear Axle Assembly–Single Speed, (Dana 21060S), Single Reduction	475	—	—	—	—	—	•	•	•
Spr Cap-Rr 15,500 lb. for 13,500 lb. Rear Axle (Includes 4500 lb. Auxiliary Rubber Spring)	68K	—	—	•	•	—	—	—	—
Spr Capacity-Rr 19,000 lb. Multi Leaf	68M	•	•	—	—	•	—	—	—
Spr Cap-Rr 21,000 lb. Multi Leaf	68P	—	—	—	—	—	•	•	•
Wheel Seals, Rear–Oil Lubricated, SKF ScotSeal® PlusXL seals		•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•
<b>04 – BRAKES – BRAKE EQUIPMENT</b>									
Hydraulic Brake System–Bosch HydroMax® w/Traction Control. Includes hand operated park brake lever.	67H	•	•	•	•	—	•	•	—
Air Brakes with Traction Control– Meritor® Q-Plus with ABS (Bendix® anti-lock brake system) (4-channel). Includes 15" x 4" front brakes w/16.5"x7.0" rear brakes– 22.5" wheels; dual direct reading air pressure gauges, brake lines color-coded nylon, Bendix® 13.2 CFM capacity air compressor, instrument panel-mounted yellow knob parking brake control valve, automatic slack adjusters front and rear, two rear spring parking air brake chambers mounted on front of rear axle, three drain valve(s) and two air tanks (reference Body Builders book for location) Includes Electronic Stability Control (18H) on tractor series. Includes 62D Air Dryer (Bendix AD/IS) with Heater– Mounted Inboard Left Frame Rail	67A	—	—	—	—	•	—	—	•
Trailer Brake – Hand Control Valve		—	—	—	—	•	—	—	•
Electronic Stability Control–Requires Air Brakes with Traction Control (67A). Included with tractor series.	18H	—	—	—	—	•	—	—	•
Hill Start Assist – Requires Hydraulic Brakes		•	•	•	•	—	•	•	—
Neutral Idle			•		•	—		•	—

• = Available N = Engineering restriction applies





# 2022 MY MEDIUM DUTY F-650/F-750 STANDARD EQUIPMENT

**CONFIDENTIAL**
**Page 2**

Revised January 14, 2020

	Code	F-650		F-750		DIESEL	F-750		DIESEL
		DIESEL	GAS	DIESEL	GAS		DIESEL	GAS	
		STRAIGHT (Dock Height)		PRO LOADER (Kick Up)		TRACTOR	STRAIGHT (Dock Height)		TRACTOR
<b>05 – ENGINES – ENGINE EQUIPMENT</b>									
<b>ENGINES</b>									
6.7L Power Stroke® V8 Turbo Diesel – 270 HP @ 2400 RPM, 700 lb.-ft. Torque @ 1500 RPM. Includes engine exhaust brake	99C	•	—	•	—	•	•	—	•
7.3L 2V DEVCT NA PFI V8 GAS 468 ft-lbs @ 3900 rpm, and 350 hp @ 3900 rpm	99N	—	•	—	•	—	—	•	—
Manual Regen Initiation – Message Center Driver Interface		•	—	•	—	•	•	—	•
Engine Exhaust Brake		•	—	•	—	•	•	—	•
50-State Emissions	425	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•
Clean Idle Label – NAFLRO Direct Sales Only		•	—	•	—	•	•	—	•
<b>ENGINE EQUIPMENT</b>									
Air Cleaner – Donaldson with Restriction Indicator		•	—	•	—	•	•	—	•
Air Cleaner – Motorcraft Heavy Duty Dry Type		—	•	—	•	—	—	•	—
Fan Clutch–Viscous Screw-on Type		•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•
Fuel/Water Separator		•	—	•	—	•	•	—	•
Radiator–Aluminum w/In-Tank Transmission Cooler		•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•
Starting Motor–12-Volt, Denso		—	•	—	•	—	—	•	—
Starting Motor–12-Volt, Comstar, all parallel		•	—	•	—	•	•	—	•
Anti-Freeze, POAT (low Phosphate Organic Acid Technology, Extended Life Coolant; To -40 Degrees F/ -40 Degrees C. Freeze Protection		•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•
<b>06 – TRANSMISSION</b>									
Ford TorqShift® HD 6-Speed Automatic Double Overdrive Less PTO Provision and Tow/Haul	44P	—	•	—	•	—	—	•	—
Ford TorqShift® HD 6-Speed Automatic Double Overdrive Less PTO Provision and Tow/Haul	44G	•	—	•	—	•	•	—	•
PRNDM (Park on gear shift). Requires Hydraulic Brakes.		•	•	•	•	—	—	—	—
RNDM (Less Park on gear shift); Required with F-750 Series or Tractor, or GVWR above 30K or NV Ratio between 38-50.49		N	N	N	N	•	•	•	•
Standard with all airbrake packages									
Driveshaft–Dana Base SPL 100		•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•
<b>07 – EXHAUST</b>									
Exhaust System – Under Cab Right-Side Outlet–Single, horizontal muffler, right side, under cab, outside frame rail with rear discharge, Switchback-style (Not Available with 146"WB)	91G	•	—	•	—	•	•	—	•
Exhaust System–Single horizontal muffler and catalytic converter, frame-mounted, right-hand, back of cab, downward facing outlet tip	91H	—	•	—	•	—	—	•	—
<b>08 – ELECTRICAL – ALTERNATOR–BATTERY</b>									
Alternator–Extra Heavy Duty 12 Volt–210 amp., Mitsubishi		—	•	—	•	—	—	•	—
Alternator–Extra Heavy Duty 12 Volt, 200 amp., Denso SC5		•	—	•	—	•	•	—	•
Battery–12-Volt, Motorcraft–Two, 750 CCA (1500 CCA Total) R/H Frame-Mnt, Undercab		•	—	•	—	•	•	—	•
Battery–12-Volt, Motorcraft–Single, 900 CCA, R/H Frame-Mnt, Undercab		—	•	—	•	—	—	•	—
Battery Box–RH Frame Mount under cab step		•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•
Body Builder Wiring–Frame mount at back of cab. Includes sealed connectors for 2 ground circuits with combined left/stop, combined right/stop, stop lamps, park lamps, and back up lamps. Also includes 2 additional pass through wires to cab		•	•	•	•	—	•	•	—
Emergency Flasher–Four Way		•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•
Fuses, SAE–Blade-Type Smart Fuse Box		•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•
Aero Headlamps–High series, includes side marker lights with reflectors (front)		•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•
Taillamps–Two w/Integral Stop, Turn, Backup and License Plate bracket		•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•
Side Repeat Flasher		•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•
Daytime Running Lamps (configurable via message center)		•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•
Fleet Telematics Modem (supports vehicle tracking systems - see extended description below)		•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•
<b>Note:</b> Ford Telematics™ and Ford Data Services™, subscription services available only for fleet customers, provide access to manufacturer-grade data including but not limited to vehicle location, speed, idle time, fuel, vehicle diagnostics, and maintenance alerts. Ford Telematics Drive mobile app for drivers is also available for Ford Telematics subscribers. FordPass Connect™ 4G Wi-Fi Modem enables Ford Telematics service directly from Ford or Ford Data Services through authorized providers. Learn more at <a href="https://commercial.solutions.ford.com">commercial.solutions.ford.com</a> or activate by calling 833-FCS-Ford. (833-327-3673).									
<b>09–FUEL TANKS</b>									
<b>GAS</b>									
50-U.S. GALLON – Single, Left-hand, Steel (Standard on Regular Cab and SuperCab)	65A	—	•	—	•	—	—	•	—
60-U.S. GALLON – Single, Left-hand, Steel (Standard on Crew Cab)	65D	—	•	—	•	—	—	•	—

• = Available N = Engineering restriction applies



**COMMERCIAL  
VEHICLE CENTER**

## 2022 MY MEDIUM DUTY F-650/F-750 STANDARD EQUIPMENT

**CONFIDENTIAL**

**Page 3**

Revised January 14, 2020

	Code	F-650		F-750		DIESEL	F-750		DIESEL
		DIESEL	GAS	DIESEL	GAS		DIESEL	GAS	
		STRAIGHT (Dock Height)		PRO LOADER (Kick Up)		TRACTOR	STRAIGHT (Dock Height)		TRACTOR
<b>09-FUEL TANKS (continued)</b>									
<b>DIESEL</b>									
50-U.S. GALLON – Single, Left-hand, aluminum, rectangular (Standard on Regular Cab)	65B	•	—	•	—	•	•	—	•
65-U.S. GALLON – Single, Left-hand, aluminum, rectangular (Standard on SuperCab and Crew Cab)	65E	•	—	•	—	•	•	—	•
Diesel Fuel–Cold Weather Anti-Gel Additive–Gold Eagle #2106		•	—	•	—	•	•	—	•
<b>10 – SEATS</b>									
30/0/30–Fixed Driver and Fixed Passenger with Console–Vinyl	88A	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•
<b>SUPERCAB-REAR SEAT</b>									
60/40–Rear Bench Seat with Bolster and Flip-up Cushion–Trim will match selected Driver seat material		•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•
<b>CREW CAB-REAR SEAT</b>									
60/40–Rear Bench Seat with Flip-up Cushion and Fold-down Back–Trim will match selected Driver seat material		•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•
<b>11 – CAB EQUIPMENT</b>									
<b>CAB EQUIPMENT-EXTERIOR</b>									
Doors–Two (Four with SuperCab or Crew Cab)		•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•
Front End Tilting Fiberglass Hood & Fenders Assembly – Tilt Type, Frame Mounted, Torsion Bar Assist (Incl. Integral noise & Inner splash shields and mud flaps)		•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•
Glass–Laminated Windshield, Solar Tint All-Around		•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•
Painted Grille – Composite	86A	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•
Horn–Dual Note Electric–Level 2		•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•
Hose Tender for Air/Electric Lines		—	—	—	—	•	—	—	•
Lights–Roof Marker/Clearance – 5 amber lenses		•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•
<b>MIRRORS</b>									
Mirrors–Dual Rectangular Velvac XL2020 Integral Spot Mirror, Sail Type, 96" Width, Manual Fold, Solid Black Finish	54H	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•
Reflective Tape (cab rear)		—	—	—	—	•	—	—	•
Tow Hooks, Front (2)–Frame Mounted, painted black		•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•
Tractor Air/Electric Lines–12' Coiled		—	—	—	—	•	—	—	•
Tractor Deck Plate/Pogo Stick		—	—	—	—	•	—	—	•
Trailer Module–7-PIN (Mounted at Back of Cab; Wired for Turn Signals, Independent of Stop; Compatible with Trailers that have Amber or Side Turn Lights with Independent Stop/Turn); 7-way Connector with PIN Terminals only		—	—	—	—	•	—	—	•
Trailer Charge Valve		—	—	—	—	•	—	—	•
Window, Rear–Fixed		•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•
Windshield Wiper Control–Two-Speed Electric Intermittent w/Windshield Washers		•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•
<b>CAB EQUIPMENT – INTERIOR</b>									
Air Conditioning, Manual–Includes Integral Heater and Defroster	572	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•
Air Registers–Molded-in-color with Positive Shut-Off, color coordinated trim		•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•
Assist Handles, Interior A Pillars–Driver and Passenger; All Cabs		•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•
Assist Handles, Interior B Pillars–Grab Handle, Driver and Passenger; Crew Cab Only		•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•
Auxiliary Power Point – In Instrument Panel, Two		•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•
4 Body Builder Switches–mounted in Center I/P With connector access located in engine compartment; Amperages vary by switch: Includes 10, 15, 25, 25	59F	•	—	•	—	•	•	—	•
Back Panel Trim Cover		•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•
Coat Hook–RH/LH Color Keyed		•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•
Cruise Control–Steering Wheel Mounted Controls		•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•
Demisters–LH & RH Side Windows		•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•
Dome Lamp–Rear Mounted with integral map reading lights		•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•
Door Trim – Color Coordinated Molded w/Grab Handle		•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•
Armrest/grab handle		•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•
Floor Covering–Black Vinyl		•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•
Gauge Cluster, Diesel–with electronic speedometer (MPH/KPH), includes oil pressure, coolant temperature, DEF gauge, fuel gauge, tachometer, and indicator lights. Also included is enhanced 3-button Message Center with odometer, trip odometer, distance to empty for fuel, average fuel economy, hour meter and warning messages. Transmission temperature in message center.		•	—	•	—	•	•	—	•

• = Available N = Engineering restriction applies



# 2022 MY MEDIUM DUTY F-650/F-750 STANDARD EQUIPMENT

**CONFIDENTIAL**
**Page 4**

Revised January 14, 2020

	F-650						F-750		
	Code	DIESEL	GAS	DIESEL	GAS	DIESEL	DIESEL	GAS	DIESEL
		STRAIGHT (Dock Height)		PRO LOADER (Kick Up)		TRACTOR	STRAIGHT (Dock Height)		TRACTOR
11 – CAB EQUIPMENT (continued)									
Gauge Cluster, Gas—with electronic speedometer (MPH/KPH) includes oil pressure, coolant temperature, fuel gauge, tachometer and indicator lights. Also included is enhanced 3-button Message Center with odometer, trip odometer, distance to empty for fuel, average fuel economy, hour meter, and warning messages. Transmission temperature in message center.		—	•	—	•	—	—	•	—
Glove Box—Instrument Panel, RH		•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•
Headliner—Color Coordinated, Molded, Cloth		•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•
Instrument Panel—Color Coordinated With Color Coordinated Accents		•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•
Oil Maintenance Minder		•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•
Radio AM/FM Stereo—With 2 speakers, includes USB input, clock display, and Bluetooth	588	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•
Safety Belts—Belt Minder (Chime & Flashing Warning Light on Instrument Panel if Belts Not Buckled)		•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•
Safety Belts—Color Coordinated, All Position, Includes Fixed D-Rings (Regular Cab)		•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•
Safety Belts—Color Coordinated, All Position, Includes Front Seat Adjustable D-Rings (SuperCab or Crew Cab)		•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•
Scuff Plates		•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•
Speedometer – Non Metric (MPH) – US Market		•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•
Metric Speedometer – (KPH) - Canada market		•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•
Steering Column – Tilt / Telescoping		•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•
Steering Wheel—Black PVC with integral cruise control switches, includes audio controls		•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•
Tachometer – Electric		•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•
Turn Signal—Multifunction Switch with Windshield Wiper (1-7 Variable Speed, Hi, Low), Windshield Washer, L/R Turn Signal; Self Cancel, L/R Lane Change, Hazard, Flash-To-Pass, High Beam		•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•
Automatic Head Lamps / Running Lamp Activation		•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•
Turn Signal Switch, Self-Canceling—Multifunction Switch		•	•	•	•	—	•	•	—
Turn Signal Switch, Signal Stat, Non-Canceling		—	—	—	—	•	—	—	•
Sunvisor, Single Driver—Vinyl		•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•
Sunvisor, Single Passenger—Vinyl With Mirror		•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•
12—FRONT WHEELS—TIRES									
Wheels, Front									
22.5x8.25—Steel disc, 10-hole—hub piloted, 5 hand hold, powder-coated white	643	•	•	—	—	•	•	•	•
19.5x6.75 8-Hole Steel Disc, Powder Coated White	645	—	—	•	•	—	—	—	—
Tires, Front									
11R22.5G Goodyear® Fuel Max RSA	T2B	•	•	—	—	•	•	•	•
245/70R 19.5G Hankook AH35	T9A	—	—	•	•	—	—	—	—
13—REAR WHEELS—TIRES									
Wheels, Rear									
22.5x8.25—Steel disc, 10-hole—hub piloted, 5 hand hold, powder-coated white	663	•	•	—	—	•	•	•	•
19.5x6.75 8-Hole Steel Disc, Powder Coated White	665	—	—	•	•	—	—	—	—
Tires, Rear									
11R22.5G Goodyear® Fuel Max RSA	R2B	•	•	—	—	•	•	•	•
245/70R 19.5G Hankook AH35	R9A	—	—	•	•	—	—	—	—
14—PAINT									
Body Color Available—Agate Black (UM), Oxford White (YZ), Ingot Silver (UX), Magnetic (J7), Race Red (PQ), Blue Jeans (N1), Green Gem (W6), Tangerier Orange (J8), Bold Yellow (LE), Stone Gray (D1), School Bus Yellow (B1)		•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•
Chassis Color – Black		•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•
Paint Process (cab body)—Environmentally friendly, “3-Wet System”		•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•



# 2022 MEDIUM DUTY F-650/F-750 OPTIONAL EQUIPMENT

		F-650						F-750		
		DIESEL	GAS	DIESEL	GAS	DIESEL	DIESEL	GAS	DIESEL	
		STRAIGHT (Dock Height)		PRO LOADER (Kick Up)		TRACTOR	STRAIGHT (Dock Height)		TRACTOR	
BODYSTYLE										
Regular Cab		F6D	F6A	F6E	F6B	F6T	F7D	F7A	F7T	
Super Cab		X6D	X6A	X6E	X6B	X6T	X7D	X7A	X7T	
Crew Cab		W6D	W6A	W6E	W6B	W6T	W7D	W7A	W7T	
01- FRAME – SINGLE CHANNEL–STRAIGHT "C"										
Single Channel–Straight 'C' 12.64 SM, 50,000 PSI 632,000 RBM. High strength low alloy steel; 10.125" x 3.062" x 0.312" (257.2mm x 77.8mm x 8.0mm)	534	S	S	—	—	—	—	—	—	
Single Channel–Straight 'C' 10.75 SM, 80,000 PSI 860,000 RBM. High strength low alloy steel; 9.125" x 3.062" x 0.312" (232.8mm x 77.8mm x 7.9mm).	533	O	O	—	—	—	—	—	—	
Single Channel–Straight 'C' 14.18 SM, 120,000 PSI 1,701,600 RBM. Heat treated alloy steel; 10.125" x 3.580" x 0.312" (257.2mm x 90.9mm x 8.0mm)	536	O	O	—	—	S	O	O	S	
Single Channel–Straight 'C' 15.14 SM, 80,000 PSI 1,211,200 RBM. High strength low alloy steel. 10.250" x 3.092" x 0.375" (260.4mm x 78.5mm x 9.5mm).	535	O	O	—	—	—	S	S	—	
Single Channel–10.75 SM, 80,000 PSI 860,000/520,000 RBM. 9.125" x 3.062" x 0.312" (231.8mm x 77.8mm x 8.0mm) w/transition to 6.500" x 3.062" x 0.312" (165.1mm x 77.8mm x 8.0mm)	537	—	—	S	S	—	—	—	—	
Single Channel–Straight 'C' 16.98 SM, 120,000 PSI 2,037,600 RBM. Heat treated alloy steel; 10.250" x 3.610" x 0.375" (260.4mm x 91.66mm x 9.5mm). *Not available with Crew Cab and requires 281" Wheelbase.	538	*O	*O	—	—	—	O	O	—	
Single Channel–Straight 'C' 20.11 SM, 120,000 PSI 2,413,200 RBM. Heat treated alloy steel; 10.375" x 3.705" x 0.438" (263.5mm x 94.1mm x 11.1mm).	539	—	—	—	—	—	O	O	—	
FRAME REINFORCEMENT–Outer "C" Channel Reinforcement–120,000 PSI. 29.84 SM; 3,580,800 RBM (combined RBM rating). Heat treated alloy steel; 10.813" x 3.892" x 0.312"; (274.6 mm x 98.9 mm x 8.0 mm). Requires Frame 536	41R	—	—	—	—	—	O	O	—	
Frame Rail Drilling–Factory pre-drilled holes in Frame Rails to support Special Fuel Tanks for a <b>Rough</b> CNG/LPG Gaseous Prep Conversion. Saves time, cost, transportation while providing accuracy for the mount. Requires (98G) CNG/LPG Gaseous Fuel Prep Pack.	19C	—	O	—	—	—	—	O	—	
Frame Rail Drilling–Factory pre-drilled holes in frame rails to support aftermarket install of Hydraulic pump system for EZ-TRAC 4x4 conversion. Not available with Super Cab *Not available with 19.5 tires / wheels	19D	*O	—	—	—	—	O	—	—	
Frame Rail Drilling–Factory pre-drilled holes in frame rails to support aftermarket install of transfer case brackets for a Meritor 4x4 conversion. Not available with SUPER CAB *Not available with 19.5 tires / wheels Requires under cab exhaust (91G) Not available with FRAME REINFORCEMENT (41R) Not available with 115 dual tank (65F) Not available with 10.75 S/M-80K PSI frame (537)	19E	*O	—	—	—	—	O	—	—	
5th Wheel Frame Rail Drilling–Factory pre-drilled holes in Frame Rails supports Plates and other Mounting Equipment for Fontaine Fixed Fifth Wheels. Pre-determined and designed to fit all available tractor wheelbases regardless of Cab Style. Reduces time and expense while providing consistent accuracy for the mount.	19S	—	—	—	—	O	—	—	O	
Integral Front Frame Extension, 20" in front of grille–Requires Frame 536 on 650 Straight Frame or Frame 536, 538, 539 or 536 with 41R on 750 Straight Frame. Includes (76X) Bumper Delete and Includes Fixed Grille (86B). Available with Swept Back Front Bumper (767).	532	O	O	—	—	—	O	O	—	
Bumper, Front–Full Width, Chrome Plated Steel. Included with Exterior Appearance Group (90E)	765	O/I	O/I	O/I	O/I	O/I	O/I	O/I	O/I	
Bumper, Front–Swept Back, Dark Shadow Gray Painted Steel *Not Available with Frame 538 or with 281" WB Requires 532 frame extension and 536 frame and 86B fixed grill	767	O*	O*	—	—	—	O	O	—	
Bumper, Front Delete (Standard with Front Frame Extension 532) Also Deletes the Mounting Brackets	76X	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	
Bumper Extension, Front – 3" Extension (Not Available with Swept Back Bumper (767))	76F	O	O	—	—	O	O	O	O	
Tow Hooks -Delete	76Y	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	



# 2022 MEDIUM DUTY F-650/F-750 OPTIONAL EQUIPMENT

		F-650					F-750		
		DIESEL	GAS	DIESEL	GAS	DIESEL	DIESEL	GAS	DIESEL
		STRAIGHT (Dock Height)		PRO LOADER (Kick Up)		TRACTOR	STRAIGHT (Dock Height)		TRACTOR
01- FRAME – SINGLE CHANNEL–STRAIGHT "C" (continued)									
Special Rating GVWR – Limited to 25,999 lb.	18D	O	O			—	O	O	—
Special Rating GVWR – Limited to 33,000 lb. GVWR, Only Available to GAWR Combinations that Exceed 33,000 lbs. Not Available when 43P Front Axle and 47X Rear Axle are used together.	18G	—	—	—	—	—	O	—	—
02 – AXLE, FRONT – SUSPENSION, FRONT									
AXLE, FRONT									
Axle, Front Non-Driving Dana D-850F 8,500 lb. Cap. (Includes Integral Power Steering)	43A	S	S	S	S	—	—	—	—
Axle, Front Non-Driving Dana E-1002I 10,000 lb. Cap. (Includes Integral Power Steering)	43N	O	O	—	—	S	S	S	S
Axle, Front Non-Driving (Dana E-1202I), I-Beam- Type, 12,000# Capacity	43P	—	—	—	—	—	O	O	O
Axle, Front Non-Driving Dana 14,000# Capacity	43D	—	—	—	—	—	O	—	O
Taper-leaf Springs, Parabolic (Includes Shock Absorbers)									
8500 lb., Parabolic Taper-Leaf Springs (Available with 43A Only)	61B	S	S	S	S	—	—	—	—
10,000 lb., Parabolic Taper Leaf Spring (Available with 43A or 43N)	61C	O	O	O	O	S	S	S	S
12,000 lb., Parabolic Taper-Leaf Springs (Available with 43N and 43P)	61D	O	O	—	—	O	O	O	O
13,200 lb., Parabolic Taper Leaf Springs (Available on 43P and 43D)	61E	—	—	—	—	—	O	O	O
14,000 lb., Parabolic Taper Leaf Springs (Available on 43D)	61F	—	—	—	—	—	O	—	O
Stabilizer Bar, Front	15S	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	O
Lube, Front Axle–EmGard 50W, Synthetic Oil	60A	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	O
03–AXLE, REAR – SUSPENSION, REAR									
13,500 lb. Dana S11-140 Single-Speed Open– Hypoid Gear	471	—	—	S	S	—	—	—	—
17,500 lb. Dana S17-140 Single-Speed Open– Gentech Quiet Gears	472	S	S	O	O	S	—	—	—
19,000 lb. Dana S19-140 Single-Speed Open– Gentech Quiet Gears	474	O	O	—	—	O	—	—	—
21,000 lb. Dana 21060S Single-Speed Open– Hypoid Gear	475	—	—	—	—	—	S	S	S
21,000 lb. Dana 21060D Single-Speed Locking– Pneumatic Driver Controlled	476	—	—	—	—	—	O	—	O
21,000 lb. Dana 21065T Two-Speed Open – Hypoid Gear	477	—	—	—	—	—	O	—	—
23,000 lb. Dana S23-172 Single-Speed Open– Hypoid Gear	479	—	—	—	—	—	O	—	O
23,000 lb. Dana S23-172D Single-Speed Locking– Pneumatic Driver Controlled	47P	—	—	—	—	—	O	—	O
26,000 lb. Dana S26-190 Single-Speed Open– Hypoid Gear (Not Available with (43N) 10,000# Front Axle)	47X	—	—	—	—	—	O	—	O
Driveshaft Upgrade	18P	O	—	O	—	O	O	—	O
MULTI-LEAF SPRINGS – VARI-RATE SUSPENSION									
15,500 lb. Cap for 13,500 lb. and 17,500 lb. Rear Axles	68K	—	—	S	S	—	—	—	—
19,000 lb. Cap for 17,500 lb. and 19,000 lb. Rear Axles (Includes 4500 lb. Auxiliary Rubber Spring)	68M	S	S	O	O	S	—	—	—
21,000 lb. Cap for 19,000 and 21,000 lb. Rear Axles (Includes 4500 lb. Auxiliary Rubber Spring)	68P	O	O	—	—	O	S	S	S
23,000 lb. Cap for 21,000 lb., 23,000 lb. and 26,000 Rear Axles (Includes 4500 lb. Auxiliary Rubber Spring)	68R	—	—	—	—	—	O	O	O
31,000 lb. Cap for 23,000 lb. and 26,000 lb. Rear Axles (Includes 4500 lb. Auxiliary Rubber Spring)	68T	—	—	—	—	—	O	—	O
AIR SUSPENSION									
19,000 lb. Cap for 17,500 lb. or 19,000 lb. Rear Axles (472) or (474), 9.25" Ride Height with Single Air Suspension Leveling Valve (Requires Frame 536) Not Available with Relocated Brakes 62F #Not Available With 538 Frame *When in Combination with Frame (536) and 176WB will require the use of 67A Air Brakes. **Not available with 146WB	68E	O*#	—	—	—	O**	—	—	—
21,000 lb. Cap for 19,000 lb. Rear Axles, 9.25" Ride Height with single air suspension leveling valve (NA with Frames 533 and 534) Not Available with relocated brakes 62F *When in combination with Frame (536) and 176WB will require the use of 67A Airbrakes. **Not available with 146WB ***For Rear Axle Codes 475, 476 and 477	68B	O*	—	—	—	O**	O***	—	O**



# 2022 MEDIUM DUTY F-650/F-750 OPTIONAL EQUIPMENT

		F-650					F-750		
		DIESEL	GAS	DIESEL	GAS	DIESEL	DIESEL	GAS	DIESEL
		STRAIGHT (Dock Height)		PRO LOADER (Kick Up)		TRACTOR	STRAIGHT (Dock Height)		TRACTOR
AIR SUSPENSION (CONTINUED)									
12,000 lb. Single Axle Air Suspension, 5.3" Ride Height, Includes Rear Shocks (Requires 471) *Requires Hydraulic Brakes	68C	—	—	O	—	—	—	—	—
19,000 lb. Cap Single Air Ride Suspension, 5.3" Ride Height, Includes Rear Shocks (Requires 472)	68D	—	—	O	—	—	—	—	—
23,000 lb. Cap, 9.25" Ride Height with Single Air Suspension Leveling Valve; Not Available with relocated brakes 62F or 47X (26K Rear Axle) also N/A with 146" WB	68F	—	—	—	—	—	O	—	O
Air Suspension Dump Valve	68Z	O	—	O	—	O	O	—	O
Air Suspension Leveling Valve—Dual Height, 1 Additional for Air Ride Suspension	68Y	O	—	O	—	O	O	—	O
SHOCKS AND LUBRICATION									
Shock Absorbers, Rear—Double Acting (Included in Air Ride Suspension) Not Available with Relocated Brake Chambers 62F	961	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	O
Lube, Rear Axle—EmGard 75W-90, Synthetic Oil	607	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	O
4 – BRAKES – BRAKE EQUIPMENT									
Air Brakes with Traction Control—Straight Truck with 16.5"x7.0" " / 15.0"x8.63" Rear Pads—22.5" / 19.5" Wheels; Meritor Q-Plus with ABS (Bendix Anti-Lock Brake System) (4-Channel) (Includes 15" x 4" Front Brakes, Dual Direct Reading Air Pressure Gauges, Brake Lines Color Coded Nylon, Bendix 13.2 CFM Capacity Air Compressor, Instrument Panel Mounted Yellow Knob Parking Brake Control Valve, Automatic Slack Adjusters Front and Rear, Two Rear Spring Parking Air Brake Chambers Mounted on Front of Rear Axle, Three Drain Valve(s) and Two Air Tanks. (Not recommended with Hi-Rail Train System applications) Required when using Electronic Stability Control (18H) Includes 62D Air Dryer (Bendix AD/IS) with Heater—Mounted Inboard Left Frame Rail *Requires RNDM (Less Park on gear shift)	67A	*O	—	*O	—	S	O	—	S
Electronic Stability Control: <b>For Air Brakes:</b> Not Available with Trailer Air Brake Package (158). Requires the selection of a Special Build Requirement sales code (listed below) for the Final Upfit center of gravity is <u>necessary</u> . Note: Do not add ESC on an air brake system without knowing final upfit intention and center of gravity <b>For Hydraulic Brakes:</b> Special Build sales code in support of adding ESC (listed below) is <u>not necessary</u> for hydraulic brake units.	18H	O	O	O	O	S	O	O	S
Special Build Requirement—LOW—38" to 48" Center of Gravity (Requires 18H and 67A)	98B	O	O	O	O	—	O	O	—
Special Build Requirement—MEDIUM—48" to 58" Center of Gravity (Requires 18H and 67A)	98C	O	O	O	O	—	O	O	—
Special Build Requirement —HIGH—58"—68" Center of Gravity (Requires 18H and 67A)	98E	O	O	O	O	—	O	O	—
Special Build Requirement- TANKER HIGH—58" to 68" Center of Gravity (Requires 18H and 67A)	98F	O	O	O	O	—	O	O	—
Special Build Requirement—TANKER MEDIUM—48" to 58" Center of Gravity (Requires 18H and 67A)	98J	O	O	O	O	—	O	O	—
Air Brake Chambers, Spring—Relocated to Rear of Rear Axle for Maximum Ground Clearance Not available with 961 Rear Shock Absorbers *(Standard with 158" and 176" WB Regular Cab when Air Brakes [67A] are ordered with 91B Torpedo-style exhaust—Not Available with Hydraulic Brakes) (Not Available with Air Ride Suspensions) ** Required with 158" WB Regular Cab or 167" WB Super Cab when using 91B Torpedo-style Exhaust	62F	O*	—	—	—	O**	O*	—	O**
Air Dryer (Bendix AD/IS) with Heater—Mounted Left Frame Rail (for Hydraulic brake applications that include air suspension or stand alone engine air compressor)	62D	O	—	O	—	S	O	—	S
Air Dryer (Bendix® AD/IS) with heater—Alternate Mount outside the left Frame rail as close to cab as available. Requires Regular Cab, Requires Standard 50 gal tank. Requires 67A Air Brakes.	62H	O	—	—	—	—	O	—	—





# 2022 MEDIUM DUTY F-650/F-750 OPTIONAL EQUIPMENT

		F-650					F-750		
		DIESEL	GAS	DIESEL	GAS	DIESEL	DIESEL	GAS	DIESEL
		STRAIGHT (Dock Height)		PRO LOADER (Kick Up)		TRACTOR	STRAIGHT (Dock Height)		TRACTOR
4 – BRAKES – BRAKE EQUIPMENT (continued)									
Trailer Connection Socket – Hydraulic Brake – Combinbed Stop / Turn lamp wiring; 7-way– Mounted at Rear of Frame For Combined Trailer Stop, Tail, Turn, Marker Light Circuits; Includes Electric Trailer Brake Accommodation Package with Cab Connections for Mounting Customer Installed Electric Brake Unit. Available with (Standard) Combined Back of Cab Body Builder Wiring or available with (59C) Combined End of Frame Body Builder Wiring. *Not Available with 281" WB.	152	*O	*O	O	O	—	O	O	—
Trailer Connection Socket – Hydraulic Brake – Separate Stop / Turn lamp wiring; 7-way –Mounted at Rear of Frame For Separate Trailer Stop, Tail, Turn, Marker Light Circuits; Includes Electric Trailer Brake Accommodation Package with Cab Connections for Mounting Customer Installed Electric Brake Unit (Available with Hydraulic Brake Straight Truck) Available with (59D) Separate Back of Cab Body Builder Wiring or available with (59E) Separate End of Frame Body Builder Wiring. *Not Available with 281" WB.	154	*O	*O	O	O	—	O	O	—
Trailer Air Brake Package—Includes Air Lines to rear of frame, Hand Control Valve and Tractor Protection Valve (Requires Trailer Connection Socket 7-Way, Code 159 or 157) (Requires Air Brakes). Not Available with Electronic Stability Control (18H)	158	O	—	O	—	—	O	—	—
Trailer Connection Socket – Air Brake – Comined Stop / Turn lamp wiring; 7-way–Mounted at Rear of Frame, for Combined Trailer Stop, Tail, Turn; Available with Air Brake Straight Truck. Available with Standard Combined Back of Cab Body Builder Wiring or available with (59C) Combined End of Frame Body Builder Wiring. Not Available with Electronic Stability Control (18H) *Not Available with 281" WB	159	*O	—	O	—	—	O	—	—
Trailer Connection Socket – Air Brake – Sperate Stop / Turn lamp wiring; 7-way –Mounted at Rear of Frame, for Separate Trailer Stop, Tail, Turn, Marker Light Circuits; Compatible with Trailers that have Amber or Side Turn Lights with Separate Stop/Turn wiring. Available with Air Brakes Straight Truck. Available with (59D) Back of Cab Body Builder Wiring or available with (59E) Separate End of Frame Body Builder Wiring. Not Available with Electronic Stability Control (18H) *Not Available with 281" WB	157	O*	—	O	—	—	O	—	—



# 2022 MEDIUM DUTY F-650/F-750 OPTIONAL EQUIPMENT

		F-650					F-750		
		DIESEL	GAS	DIESEL	GAS	DIESEL	DIESEL	GAS	DIESEL
		STRAIGHT (Dock Height)		PRO LOADER (Kick Up)		TRACTOR	STRAIGHT (Dock Height)		TRACTOR
05 – ENGINES – ENGINE EQUIPMENT									
6.7L Power Stroke® V8 Turbo Diesel 270 Horsepower @ 2400 RPM, 700 lb.-ft. Torque @ 1500 RPM	99C	S	—	S	—	S	S	—	S
6.7L Power Stroke® V8 Turbo Diesel 300 Horsepower @ 2500 RPM, 725 lb.-ft. Torque @ 1500 RPM	99E	O	—	O	—	O	O	—	O
6.7L Power Stroke® V8 Turbo Diesel 330 Horsepower @ 2600 RPM, 750 lb.-ft. Torque @ 1500 RPM	99X	O	—	O	—	O	O	—	O
7.3L 2V DEVCT NA PFI V8 GAS – 468 ft-lbs @ 3900 rpm, and 350 hp @ 3900 rpm	99N	—	S	—	S	—	—	S	—
Air Compressor Bendix–13.2 CFM Capacity – Required stand-alone air source with options that require air source with Hydraulic Brakes Required with seats 88N, 88P, 88G, 88H, 88E, 88F, 88T, 88U when ordered without air suspension or air brakes. *Required with Air Suspension 68E and 68B, when using Hydraulic Brakes. **Required with Air Suspension 68C and 68D, when using Hydraulic Brakes ***Required with Air Suspension 68B and 68F, when using Hydraulic Brakes.	62G	O*	—	O**	—	—	O***	—	—
Engine Block Heater (Phillips) (120 Volt/750 Watt)	41H	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	O
Active Regen Control – Allows Driver to Inhibit Automatic Regen until Regen can be performed in a Safe location.	98R	O	—	O	—	O	O	—	O
Gaseous Fuel Prep Pack–CNG/LPG Engine Prep, Includes Hardened Engine Intake Valves, Exhaust Valves and Valve Seats.  <b>NOTE: This package DOES NOT include CNG/LPG fuel tanks, lines, etc. Vehicle will be equipped with the standard factory gasoline fuel system. Additional equipment combined with a Certified calibration reflash is required, from an external upfitter, to convert the vehicle to a CNG/LPG fueled vehicle.</b>	98G	—	O	—	O	—	—	O	—
Speed Limiter–65 mph	916	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	O
Speed Limiter–70 mph	917	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	O
Timer–Engine Idle Shutdown, 5 minutes	94A	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	O
Timer–Engine Idle Shutdown, 10 minutes	94B	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	O
Timer–Engine Idle Shutdown, 15 minutes	94C	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	O
Timer–Engine Idle Shutdown, 20 minutes	94D	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	O
06 – TRANSMISSION									
Transmission Power Take Off Provision with LiveDrive Capability (Diesel Engine) and Tow/Haul	41A	O	—	O	—	O	O	—	O
Transmission Power Take Off Provision with LiveDrive Capability (Gasoline Engine) and Tow/Haul	41B	—	O	—	O	—	—	O	—
07 – EXHAUST									
Exhaust System–Single Horizontal Muffler, Catalytic Converter, Frame-Mounted, Right-Hand, Back of Cab, Between Frame Rails. Downward Facing Outlet Tip	91H	—	S	—	S	—	—	S	—
Exhaust System–Switchback-Style Under Cab Outside Frame Rails, Right Side Outlet–Single, Horizontal Muffler, Rear Facing Downward Discharge *Not Available with 146" WB	91G	S	—	S	—	S*	S	—	S*
Exhaust System–Torpedo-Style Back Of Cab, Right-Side Outlet–Single, Horizontal Muffler/Pipe, Inline, Right-Side Exhaust with Underbody Exit in Front of Axle Not Available with Hydraulic Brakes 158" or 176"WB Regular Cab.	91B	O	—	O	—	O	O	—	O
Exhaust System–Switchback-Style Under Cab, Vertical Outlet, Right Side–Single, Horizontal Muffler, Right Side, Under Cab, Outside of Frame Rail with Vertical Exhaust, Passenger Side Rear Corner with Heat Shield and Turn-Out–Not Available with 54F Trailer Tow mirror Intrudes 2" into clean CA *Required when using the 146" WB	91D	O	—	O	—	O*	O	—	O





# 2022 MEDIUM DUTY F-650/F-750 OPTIONAL EQUIPMENT

		F-650					F-750		
		DIESEL	GAS	DIESEL	GAS	DIESEL	DIESEL	GAS	DIESEL
		STRAIGHT (Dock Height)		PRO LOADER (Kick Up)		TRACTOR	STRAIGHT (Dock Height)		TRACTOR
08 – ELECTRICAL – ALTERNATOR–BATTERY									
ALTERNATOR (12-VOLT)									
Dual Heavy Duty Alternators–357 Amp. Capacity (200+157 Amp Alternators) Denso SC5/SC2	17D	O	—	O	—	O	O	—	O
Dual Heavy Duty Alternators–397 Amp. Capacity (240+157 Amp Alternators) Not Available with Air Brakes (67A), Air Suspension (All), Air Compressor (62G)	17B	—	O	—	O	—	—	O	—
Alternator–Extra Heavy Duty 12-volt, 240-amp.	17A	O	—	O	—	O	O	—	O
Alternator–Extra/Extra Heavy Duty 12-volt, 240-amp. Not Available with Air Conditioner Delete (57N)	17E	—	O	—	O	—	—	O	—
Jump Start Stud–Remote Mounted (Not Available with Temporary Mount batteries)	55M	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	O
BATTERY (12-VOLT)									
Battery, 12-volt, Motorcraft (includes steel battery box)									
Single, 900 CCA		—	S	—	S	—	—	S	—
Two, 750 CCA (1500 CCA Total)		S	—	S	—	S	S	—	S
Two, 900 CCA (1800 CCA Total)	63B	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	O
Three, 900 CCA (2700 CCA Total)	63D	O	—	O	—	O	O	—	O
Temporary Battery Mount for Chassis Truck–Available with 63B or 63D–Requires Dual Heavy Duty Alternators (17D)	63Y	O	—	O	—	—	O	—	—
Roof Marker/Clearance Lights–Clear Lenses, Amber Bulbs, 5 Lights Note: Cab is equipped with amber lens with clear bulb lamps standard. Use this option for clear lense fleet requirements.	164	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	O
Roof Marker/Clearance Lights–Delete–(For Airport or Applications that Receive Modified Roof Coverings)	16X	O	O	O	O	—	O	O	—
Tail Lights Delete–Deletes Stop, Turn, Tail and Backup Lights (Does Not Omit Cable to End of Frame)	55X	O	O	O	O	—	O	O	—
LED Tail Lamps (late availability)	55T	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	O
BODY BUILDER WIRING									
Body Builder Wiring–At Back of Cab (Includes Sealed Connectors for 2 Ground Circuits with Combined Left/Stop, Combined Right/Stop, Stop Lamps, Park Lamps, Back Up Lamps) (Also Includes 2 Additional Pass Through Wires to Cab) (Available with Hydraulic Brakes or Air Brakes) *Not Available with (154) Hydraulic Brake Trailer Connection **Not available with (157) Air Brake Trailer Connection		S**	S*	S**	S*	—	S**	S*	—
Body Builder Wiring–At End of Frame (Includes Sealed Connectors for 2 Ground Circuits with Combined Left/Stop, Combined Right/Stop, Stop Lamps*, Back Up Lamps) (Also Includes 2 Additional Pass Through Wires to Cab). *Not Available with (19B) Beverage Package or (154) Hydraulic Brake Trailer Connection **Not available with (157) Air Brake Trailer Connection	59C	O**	O*	O**	O*	—	O**	O*	—
Body Builder Wiring–At Back of Cab Includes Sealed Connectors for 2 Ground Circuits, with Separate Left/Stop, Separate Right/Stop, Stop Lamps, Backup Lamps) (Also Includes 2 Additional Pass Through Wires to Cab) *Not Available with (19B) Beverage Package or (152) Hydraulic Brake Trailer Connection **Not availabel with (159) Air Brake Trailer Connection	59D	O**	O*	O**	O*	—	O**	O*	—
Body Builder Wiring–At End of Frame (Includes Sealed Connectors for 2 Ground Circuits, with Separate Left/Stop, Separate Right/Stop, Stop Lamps, Backup Lamps) (Also Includes 2 Additional Pass Through Wires to Cab) *Not Available with (19B) Beverage Package or (152) Hydraulic Brake Trailer Connection **Not availabel with (159) Air Brake Trailer Connection	59E	O**	O*	O**	O*	—	O**	O*	—
Back-up Alarm–Electric, 102 dBA	17M	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	O
Voltmeter	16V	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	O
Daytime Running Lamps (not configurable)	962	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	O
Upfitter Interface Module	86M	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	O



# 2022 MEDIUM DUTY F-650/F-750 OPTIONAL EQUIPMENT

		F-650					F-750		
		DIESEL	GAS	DIESEL	GAS	DIESEL	DIESEL	GAS	DIESEL
		STRAIGHT (Dock Height)		PRO LOADER (Kick Up)		TRACTOR	STRAIGHT (Dock Height)		TRACTOR
09—FUEL TANKS									
GASOLINE ENGINE									
50-U.S. GALLON – Single, Left-hand, Steel (Regular Cab and SuperCab Only)	65A	—	S	—	S	—	—	S	—
60-U.S. GALLON – Single, Left-hand, Steel (Standard on Crew Cab)	65D	—	S/O	—	S/O	—	—	S/O	—
DIESEL ENGINE									
50-U.S. GALLON—Left-hand, aluminum, rectangular (Regular Cab Only)	65B	S	—	S	—	S	S	—	S
65-U.S. GALLON—Left-hand, aluminum, rectangular (Standard on SuperCab and Crew Cab Only; Optional on Regular Cab Only)	65E	S/O	—	S/O	—	S/O	S/O	—	S/O
55-U.S. GALLON—Left-hand, aluminum, rectangular (Regular Cab Only) Not Available with 19.5" Wheels/Tires	65C	O	—	—	—	O	O	—	O
115-U.S. GALLON—Left-hand 65-gal.; right-hand 50-gal., aluminum, rectangular	65F	O	—	O	—	—	O	—	—
10—SEATS									
30/0/30—Fixed Driver and Fixed Passenger with Console—Vinyl	88A	S	S	S	S	S	S	S	S
30/0/30—Fixed Driver and Fixed Passenger with Console—Cloth	88B	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	O
30/70—Fixed Driver and Fixed 2-Passenger Bench—Vinyl	881	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	O
30/70—Fixed Driver and Fixed 2-Passenger Bench—Cloth	882	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	O
30/0/0—Fixed Driver only—Vinyl	88C	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	O
30/0/0—Fixed Driver only—Cloth	88D	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	O
30/0/30—Air Ride Driver (integral air pump) and Fixed Passenger with Console – Vinyl Not Available with SuperCab Not Available with Air Ride, Air Brakes or Air Compressor (62G)	88R	O	O	O	O	—	O	O	—
30/0/30—Air Ride Driver (integral air pump) and Fixed Passenger with Console – Cloth Not Available with SuperCab Not Available with Air Ride, Air Brakes or Air Compressor (62G)	88S	O	O	O	O	—	O	O	—
30/70—Air Ride Driver (integral air pump) and Fixed 2-Passenger Bench – Vinyl Not Available with SuperCab Not Available with Air Ride, Air Brakes or Air Compressor (62G)	88L	O	O	O	O	—	O	O	—
30/70—Air Ride Driver (integral air pump) and Fixed 2-Passenger Bench – Cloth Not Available with SuperCab Not Available with Air Ride, Air Brakes or Air Compressor (62G)	88M	O	O	O	O	—	O	O	—
30/0/30—Air Ride Driver (integral air pump) and Air Ride Passenger (integral air pump) with Console – Vinyl Not Available with SuperCab Not Available with Air Ride, Air Brakes or Air Compressor (62G)	88J	O	O	O	O	—	O	O	—
30/0/30—Air Ride Driver (integral air pump) and Air Ride Passenger (integral air pump) with Console – Cloth Not Available with SuperCab Not Available with Air Ride, Air Brakes or Air Compressor (62G)	88K	O	O	O	O	—	O	O	—
30/0/0—Air Ride Driver only (integral air pump) – Vinyl Not Available with SuperCab Not Available with Air Ride, Air Brakes or Air Compressor (62G)	88W	O	O	O	O	—	O	O	—
30/0/0—Air Ride Driver only (integral air pump) – Cloth Not Available with SuperCab Not Available with Air Ride, Air Brakes or Air Compressor (62G)	88X	O	O	O	O	—	O	O	—
30/0/30—Air Ride Driver (external air source) and Fixed Passenger with Console – Vinyl Not Available with SuperCab Requires either Air Ride, Air Brakes or Air Compressor (62G)	88N	O	—	O	—	O	O	—	O
30/0/30—Air Ride Driver (external air source) and Fixed Passenger with Console – Cloth Not Available with SuperCab Requires either Air Ride, Air Brakes or Air Compressor (62G)	88P	O	—	O	—	O	O	—	O



# 2022 MEDIUM DUTY F-650/F-750 OPTIONAL EQUIPMENT

		F-650					F-750		
		DIESEL	GAS	DIESEL	GAS	DIESEL	DIESEL	GAS	DIESEL
		STRAIGHT (Dock Height)		PRO LOADER (Kick Up)		TRACTOR	STRAIGHT (Dock Height)		TRACTOR
10-SEATS (Continued)									
30/70–Air Ride Driver (external air source) and Fixed 2-Passenger Bench – Vinyl Not Available with SuperCab Requires either Air Ride, Air Brakes or Air Compressor (62G)	88G	O	—	O	—	O	O	—	O
30/70–Air Ride Driver (external air source) and Fixed 2-Passenger Bench – Cloth Not Available with SuperCab Requires either Air Ride, Air Brakes or Air Compressor (62G)	88H	O	—	O	—	O	O	—	O
30/0/30–Air Ride Driver (external air source) and Air Ride Passenger (external air source) with Console – Vinyl Not Available with SuperCab Requires either Air Ride, Air Brakes or Air Compressor (62G)	88E	O	—	O	—	O	O	—	O
30/0/30–Air Ride Driver (external air source) and Air Ride Passenger (external air source) with Console – Cloth Not Available with SuperCab Requires either Air Ride, Air Brakes or Air Compressor (62G)	88F	O	—	O	—	O	O	—	O
30/0/0–Air Ride Driver only (external air source) – Vinyl Not Available with SuperCab Requires either Air Ride, Air Brakes or Air Compressor (62G)	88T	O	—	O	—	O	O	—	O
30/0/0–Air Ride Driver only (external air source) – Cloth Not Available with SuperCab Requires either Air Ride, Air Brakes or Air Compressor (62G)	88U	O	—	O	—	O	O	—	O
40/20/40–Fixed Driver and Fixed Passenger with unique 20% Fold-Down Console–Vinyl	88Y	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	O
40/20/40–Fixed Driver and Fixed Passenger with unique 20% Fold-Down Console–Cloth	88Z	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	O
SUPERCAB OR CREW CAB–REAR SEAT									
Rear Seat–Delete	87X	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	O



# 2022 MEDIUM DUTY F-650/F-750 OPTIONAL EQUIPMENT

	F-650									F-750		
		DIESEL	GAS	DIESEL	GAS	DIESEL	DIESEL	GAS	DIESEL			
		STRAIGHT (Dock Height)		PRO LOADER (Kick Up)		TRACTOR	STRAIGHT (Dock Height)		TRACTOR			
11 – CAB EQUIPMENT												
SAFETY / FUNCTIONAL												
Driver Assist Technology Package. Hydraulic Brake. Includes Autonomous Emergency Braking, Forward Collision Warning, Lane Departure Warning, Auto High Beam Control Requires ESC (18H) Not available with 20" frame extension (532) or bumper delete (76X) Includes enhanced cluster with high-level 8-Inch display at center cluster.	87H	O	O	O	O	—	O	O	—			
Driver Assist Technology Package Air Brake. (w/Bendix Wingman Advanced™). Includes Autonomous Emergency Braking, Forward Collision Warning, Lane Departure Warning, Adaptive Cruise Control, Auto High Beam Control Requires ESC (18H) Not available with Radio Delete (58B) or Radio Prep Package (58P) or 20" frame extension (532) or bumper delete (76X) Includes enhanced cluster with high-level 8-Inch display at center cluster.	87A	O	—	O	—	O	O	—	O			
INTERIOR APPEARANCE GROUP												
Appearance Group—Front-mounted Overhead Console with Dual Sunglass Bins and Integral Front Map Reading Lights, Door Trim Panel, Chrome Air Registers, Second Row Bench Seat (Crew Cab) or Two-Row High Series Flip-Up Seats with Cushion and Bolster (SuperCab). Includes Power Equipment Group (90P)	90A	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	O			
INTERIOR												
Gauge Cluster, Diesel with enhanced cluster with High-Level 8-Inch display at center cluster. Electronic speedometer (MPH/KPH), includes oil pressure, coolant temperature, DEF gauge, fuel gauge, tachometer, and indicator lights. Also included is enhanced 3-button Message Center with odometer, trip odometer, distance to empty for fuel, average fuel economy, hour meter and warning messages. Transmission temperature in message center.	92J	O	—	O	—	O	O	—	O			
Gauge Cluster, Gas with enhanced cluster with High-Level 8-Inch display at center of cluster. Electronic speedometer (MPH/KPH) includes oil pressure, coolant temperature, fuel gauge, tachometer and indicator lights. Also included is enhanced 3-button Message Center with odometer, trip odometer, distance to empty for fuel, average fuel economy, hour meter, and warning messages. Transmission temperature in message center.	92K	—	O	—	O	—	—	O	—			
Window, Rear—Sliding	92S	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	O			
Air Conditioning, Delete—Fresh Air Heater and Defroster Only (Not Available with Heated or Motorized Mirrors)	57N	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	O			
4 Body Builder Switches—1/P Mounted Center; amperages vary by switch: 10, 15, 25, 25	59F	S	O	S	O	S	S	O	S			
Rapid-Heat Supplemental Cab Heater (Optional in all states with 6.7L Power Stroke® Diesel engine) Requires Air Conditioning Required with Canada and these states Alaska, Colorado, Idaho, Iowa, Maine, Michigan, Minnesota, Montana, New Hampshire, New York, North Dakota, South Dakota, Vermont, Wisconsin, Wyoming	86H	O	—	O	—	O	O	—	O			
Cup Holder—Instrument Panel Mounted, Pull out Cup Holder for two cups. (Not Available with Air Brakes) (Not available with 110 A/C Outlet 55P)	96C	O	O	O	O	—	O	O	—			
CNG/LNG Gauge Cluster—Eliminates confusing settings from gauge cluster, due to new fuel tanks being used.(Specifically Distance to Empty for Fuel, and Average Fuel Economy) Requires (98G) CNG/LPG Gaseous Fuel Prep Pack. (Not available with 87H or 87A)	92C	—	O	—	—	—	—	O	—			
CNG/LNG Gauge Cluster—Eliminates confusing settings from gauge cluster, due to new fuel tanks being used.(Specifically Distance to Empty for Fuel, and Average Fuel Economy) Requires (98G) CNG/LPG Gaseous Fuel Prep Pack. Includes enhanced cluster with high-level 8-Inch display at center of cluster (gas)	92G	—	O	—	—	—	—	O	—			
110 A/C Outlet—In Lower Center Finish Panel *Requires 59F 4 Body Builders Switches)	55P	O	O*	O	O*	O	O	O*	O			
4 speaker option for 588 radio	214	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	O			

# 2022 MEDIUM DUTY F-650/F-750 OPTIONAL EQUIPMENT

		F-650					F-750		
		DIESEL	GAS	DIESEL	GAS	DIESEL	DIESEL	GAS	DIESEL
		STRAIGHT (Dock Height)		PRO LOADER (Kick Up)		TRACTOR	STRAIGHT (Dock Height)		TRACTOR
Radio Prep Package—Deletes radio and dash-mounted aux input jack. Includes radio/speaker wiring, 2 speakers, antenna, radio instrument panel cover and dash-mounted aux audio input jack instrument panel cover	58P	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	O
Radio Delete Package—Deletes radio, speakers, antenna and antenna cable. Includes radio instrument panel cover and aux audio jack cover and speaker locations for future radio upfit if owner desires	58B	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	O
Keyed Alike—Not Available with Anti-Theft System (85A); requires multiple-unit order (N/A with 85K)	85B	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	O
Keyed Alike—Option #1 NA with Anti-Theft System (85A); requires multiple-unit order (NA with 85K)	85L	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	O
Keyed Alike—Option #2 NA with Anti-Theft System (85A); requires multiple-unit order (NA with 85K)	85M	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	O
Keyed Alike—Option #3 NA with Anti-Theft System (85A); requires multiple-unit order (NA with 85K)	85N	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	O
Keyed Alike—Option #4 NA with Anti-Theft System (85A); requires multiple-unit order (NA with 85K)	85P	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	O

# 2022 MEDIUM DUTY F-650/F-750 OPTIONAL EQUIPMENT

		F-650					F-750		
		DIESEL	GAS	DIESEL	GAS	DIESEL	DIESEL	GAS	DIESEL
		STRAIGHT (Dock Height)		PRO LOADER (Kick Up)		TRACTOR	STRAIGHT (Dock Height)		TRACTOR
11 – CAB EQUIPMENT (continued)									
EXTERIOR									
Exterior Appearance Group—Includes (765) Full-Width Chrome-Plated Front Bumper and Chromed Fender Badge and (86C) Chrome Grille Surround	90E	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	O
Remote Keyless Entry—Requires Power Equipment Group (90P), Includes Two Key Fobs (requires 85A Anti-Theft System)	85K	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	O
Interior Rear View Mirror	90M	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	O
Tamper-proof Odometer	94T	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	O
Anti-Theft System (Requires 85K Remote Keyless Entry)	85A	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	O
Grille—Chrome Surround (Included in Exterior Appearance Group 90E)	86C	O/I	O/I	O/I	O/I	O/I	O/I	O/I	O/I
Grille, Fixed—Black/Grey (Included with Front Frame Extension 532)	86B	O/I	O/I	O	O	O	O/I	O/I	O
Horn, Air—Black, Single Trumpet, Air Solenoid Operated, Chassis Mounted on rail back of Bumper *Requires Air Brakes, Air Compressor, or Air Suspension	59A	O	O*	O	O*	O	O	O*	O
Mirrors, Heated—Dual Rectangular XL2020 Integral Spot Mirror, Sail Type, 96" Width, Manual Fold, Solid Black Finish	54M	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	O
Mirrors—Dual Rectangular XL2020 with Integral Spot Mirror, Sail Type, 96" Width, Heated and Motorized, Solid Black Finish (Requires Power Equipment Group, 90P)	54P	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	O
Mirrors—Dual Rectangular XL2020 Integral Spot Mirror, Sail Type, 96" Width, Manual Fold, Chrome Cap	54B	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	O
Mirrors, Heated—Dual Rectangular XL2020 Integral Spot Mirror, Sail Type, 96" Width, Manual Fold, Chrome Cap	54N	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	O
Mirrors—Dual Rectangular XL2020 with Integral Spot Mirror, Sail Type, 96" Width, Heated and Motorized, Chrome Cap (Requires Power Equipment Group, 90P)	54A	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	O
Mirrors—Dual Rectangular XL2020 Integral Spot Mirror, Sail Type, 102" Width, Manual Fold, Solid Black Finish	54J	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	O
Mirrors, Heated—Dual Rectangular XL2020 Integral Spot Mirror, Sail Type, 102" Width, Manual Fold, Solid Black Finish	54C	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	O
Mirrors—Dual Rectangular XL2020 with Integral Spot Mirror, Sail Type, 102" Width, Heated and Motorized, Solid Black Finish (Requires Power Equipment Group, 90P)	54R	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	O
Mirrors—Dual Rectangular XL2020 Integral Spot Mirror, Sail Type, 102" Width, Manual Fold, Chrome Cap	54D	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	O
Mirrors, Heated—Dual Rectangular XL2020 Integral Spot Mirror, Sail Type, 102" Width, Manual Fold, Chrome Cap	54E	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	O
Mirrors—Dual Rectangular XL2020 with Integral Spot Mirror, Sail Type, 102" Width, Heated and Motorized, Chrome Cap (Requires Power Equipment Group, 90P)	54K	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	O
Mirrors, Trailer Tow, Powered—Power Telescoping, Power Folding with Power Heated Glass, Heated Convex spotter & Integrated Clearance Lights / Turn Signals (Sail Mount) (Requires Power Equipment Group, 90P) (Heat controls Dash Mounted). Not Available with Vertical Exhaust (91D)	54F	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	O
Power Equipment Group—Power Front Side Windows, Power Rear Side Windows (Crew Cab) Power Door Locks and Door Trim Panel. Includes Manual Rear Side Windows with SuperCab. Included in Appearance Group	90P	O/I	O/I	O/I	O/I	O/I	O/I	O/I	O/I
Aux Spot Mirrors—Front Fender Mounted—(2) Driver Side and Passenger Side	63F	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	O
Aux Spot Mirror—Front Fender Mounted—(1) Passenger Side Only	63G	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	O
Mud Flaps Holder without Flaps	165	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	O
Mud Flap Holder with Flaps *Available with 22.5" Wheels Only	166	O*	O*	—	—	O	O	O	O



# 2022 MEDIUM DUTY F-650/F-750 OPTIONAL EQUIPMENT

		F-650					F-750		
		DIESEL	GAS	DIESEL	GAS	DIESEL	DIESEL	GAS	DIESEL
		STRAIGHT (Dock Height)		PRO LOADER (Kick Up)		TRACTOR	STRAIGHT (Dock Height)		TRACTOR
12-FRONT WHEELS – HUB PILOT MOUNT									
22.5" X 8.25 Aluminum wheels, 10-hole Alcoa® Bright Polished w/Dura-Bright® seal on both sides	64H	O	O	—	—	O	O	O	O
19.5x6.75, White Powder-Coated Steel, 8-Hole *Not Available with Air Brakes	645	O	O	*S	S	—	—	—	—
19.5x7.50, White Powder-Coated Steel, 10-Hole Not Available with Hydraulic Brakes Not Available with 10K Front Axle (43N) Requires 666	646	O	—	O	—	—	—	—	—
19.5x7.50, Aluminum Wheels, 10-Hole Alcoa® bright polished w/Dura-Bright® seal on both sides Requires Air Brakes	64D	O	—	O	—	—	—	—	—
19.5x6.75, Aluminum wheels, 8-hole, Alcoa® Clean Buff w/Dura-Bright® seal on both sides Requires 668 *Not available with Air Brakes	648	O	O	*O	O	—	—	—	—
22.5x8.25, Black Wheel Requires (669)	649	O	O	—	—	O	O	O	O
13-REAR WHEELS – HUB PILOT MOUNT									
22.5" X 8.25 Aluminum wheels, 10-hole Alcoa® Bright Polished w/Dura-Bright® seal on both sides, outside mount, with white steel wheels inside mount. Requires 64H	66H	O	O	—	—	O	O	O	O
22.5" X 8.25 DRW Aluminum wheels, 10-hole Alcoa® Bright Polished w/Dura-Bright® seal on both sides - Inside and outside mount aluminium Requires 64H	66C	O	O	—	—	O	O	O	O
19.5" X 7.5" Aluminum wheels, 10-hole Alcoa® Bright Polished w/Dura-Bright® seal on both sides Requires Air Brakes. Requires (64D).	66D	O	—	O	—	—	—	—	—
19.5" X 7.5" DRW Aluminum wheels, 10-hole Alcoa® Bright Polished w/Dura-Bright® seal on both sides - Inside and outside mount aluminium Requires Air Brakes. Requires (64D).	66B	O	—	O	—	—	—	—	—
19.5x6.75, White Powder-Coated Steel, 8-Hole Not Available with Air Brakes	665	O	O	S	S	—	—	—	—
19.5x7.50, White Powder-Coated Steel, 10-Hole Not Available with Hydraulic Brakes Requires 646	666	O	—	O	—	—	—	—	—
19.5x6.75, Aluminum wheels, 8-hole, Alcoa® Clean Buff w/Dura-Bright® seal on both sides Not available with Air Brakes Requires (648)	668	O	O	O	O	—	—	—	—
19.5x6.75, DRW Aluminum wheels, 8-hole, Alcoa® Clean Buff w/Dura-Bright® seal on both sides - Inside and outside mount aluminium Not available with Air Brakes Requires (648)	66A	O	O	O	O	—	—	—	—
22.5x8.25, Black Wheel, Requires (649)	669	O	O	—	—	O	O	O	O
13A-SPARE WHEELS (rim only) – One Only									
19.5x6.75, 8-hole Requires Hydraulic Brakes	60W	O	O	O	O	—	—	—	—
19.5x7.5, 10-hole Not Available with 10K Front Axle (43N)	60X	O	—	O	—	—	—	—	—
22.5x8.25, White Powder-Coated Steel, 10-Hole. Requires 22.5x8.25-Steel disc Not Available with 649/669 Black Wheels	60Z	O	O	—	—	—	O	O	—
14 – PAINT									
Body Color Available—Body Color Available—Agate Black (UM), Oxford White (YZ), Ingot Silver (UX), Carbonized Gray (M7), Race Red (PQ), Blue Jeans (N1), Green Gem (W6), Tangier Orange (J8), Bold Yellow (LE), Stone Gray (D1), School Bus Yellow (B1)		O	O	O	O	O	O	O	O



## 2022 MEDIUM DUTY F-650/F-750 OPTIONAL EQUIPMENT

15-MISCELLANEOUS									
Ambulance Prep Package—Special EPA Calibration approved for special Emergency vehicles. System includes (17D) Dual Heavy Duty Alternators @ 357 Amps. Total, and (63D) 3–900CCA Battery System for 2700 Total CCA output	19A	O	—	O	—	—	O	—	—
Beverage Delivery Package—Contains Body Builder Wiring at back of cab at frame (includes sealed connectors for 2 ground circuits with combined Left/Stop, Combined Right/Stop, Stop Lamps, Park Lamps, Backup Lamps) Also Includes 2 Additional Pass Through Wires to Cab) with 6 feet additional length to accommodate drop frame beverage body application. Not available with 59C, 59D or 59E Body Builder Wiring.	19B	O	O	—	—	—	O	O	—
Fire/Rescue Prep Package—Special EPA Calibration approved for special Emergency vehicles. System includes (17D) Dual Heavy Duty Alternators @ 357 Amps. Total, and (63D) 3–900CCA Battery System for 2700 Total CCA output	19F	O	—	O	—	—	O	—	—
<b>Pre-Delivery Inspection</b> – Selection requires that you also choose either (314) or (31F) or (31V) to have Pre-Delivery Inspection Performed Required with any final Ship To that is not a dealer.	21A	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	O
<b>Ship-Thru Manning</b> – MAY be selected without adding (21A) for <u>MODIFICATIONS ONLY</u> – Dealer must make arrangements directly with Manning (please use CVT Resources for additional information)	314	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	O
<b>Ship-Thru NFS National Fleet Services</b> – MAY be selected without adding (21A) for <u>MODIFICATIONS ONLY</u> – Dealer must make arrangements directly with NFS (please use CVT Resources for additional information)	31F	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	O
<b>Ship-Thru Fontaine Vocational Services for Tractors</b> – MAY be selected without adding (21A) for <u>MODIFICATIONS ONLY</u> – Dealer must make arrangements directly with Fontaine (please use CVT Resources for additional information)	31V	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	O
<b>COV Required</b> - Send a paper Certificate of Origin for a Vehicle (COV) for those states that file electronically - CA or MI	79V	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	O





# 2022 MEDIUM DUTY F-650/F-750 OPTIONAL EQUIPMENT

<b>16-TIRES</b>									
<b>22.5 Tires, Front (Requires 22.5 Wheel)</b>									
11R22.5G Goodyear® Fuel Max RSA (497 rev/mile) Requires either: R2B, R2G, R2A, R2H	T2B	S	S	—	—	S	S	S	S
11R22.5H Goodyear Fuel MAX RSA (497 rev/mile) Requires either: R2A, R2H, R2B, R2G	T2A	O	O	—	—	O	O	O	O
11R22.5H Michelin X Multi Energy Z2 (501 rev/mile) Requires either: R2E, RMB	T2E	O	O	—	—	O	O	O	O
255/70R22.5H Goodyear Endurance RSA (566 rev/mile) Requires either: RCH, R2K Not available with 14,000# front axle (43D)	TCH	O	O	—	—	O	O	O	O
275/80R22.5G Michelin X Multi Energy Z (515 rev/mile) Requires either: R2F, R2J Not available with 23,000# rear axle (479 or 47P) or 26,000# rear axle (47X)	T2F	O	O	—	—	O	O	O	O
275/80R22.5H Hankook AH22 (510 rev/mile) Requires either: RFA	TFA	O	O	—	—	O	O	O	O
295/75R22.5H Continental HSR3 (514 rev/mile) Requires: RRA, RRC	TRA	O	O	—	—	O	O	O	O
295/80R22.5H Continental HSR2 SA (514 rev/mile) Requires either: RDG, R2H, RMB, R2G	TDG	—	—	—	—	—	O	O	O
<b>19.5 Tires, Front (Requires 19.5 Wheel)</b>									
245/70R 19.5G Hankook AH35 (628 rev/mile) Requires either: R9A, R9C Not available with 19,000# rear axle (474)	T9A	O	O	S	S	—	—	—	—
245/70R19.5H Michelin XZE (619 rev/mile) Requires: RGK Not available with 19,000# rear axle (474)	TGK	O	O	O	O	—	—	—	—
245/70R19.5H Hankook AH35 (628 rev/mile) Requires either: R9E, R9F Not available with 19,000# rear axle (474)	T9F	O	O	O	O	—	—	—	—
265/70R19.5G Hankook AH35 (613 rev/mile) Requires either: R9B, R9D	T9B	O	O	O	O	—	—	—	—
<b>22.5 Tires, Rear (Requires 22.5 Wheel)</b>									
11R22.5G Goodyear® Fuel Max RSA (497 rev/mile) Requires either: T2B, T2A	R2B	S	S	—	—	S	S	S	S
11R22.5H Goodyear Fuel Max RSA (497 rev/mile) Requires either: T2B, T2A	R2A	O	O	—	—	O	O	O	O
11R22.5G Goodyear Fuel Max RTD (493 rev/mile) Requires either: T2A, T2B, TDG	R2G	O	O	—	—	O	O	O	O
11R22.5H Goodyear Fuel Max RTD (493 rev/mile) Requires either: T2B, T2A, TDG	R2H	O	O	—	—	O	O	O	O
11R22.5H Michelin X Multi Energy Z2 (501 rev/mile) Requires either: T2E	R2E	O	O	—	—	O	O	O	O
11R22.5H Michelin X Multi D (494 rev/mile) Requires either: T2E, TDG	RMB	O	O	—	—	O	O	O	O
255/70R22.5H Goodyear Fuel Max RTD (563 rev/mile) Requires: TCH	R2K	O	O	—	—	O	O	O	O
255/70R22.5H Goodyear Fuel MAX RSA (563 rev/mile) Requires: TCH	RCH	O	O	—	—	O	O	O	O
275/80R22.5G Michelin X Multi Energy D (514 rev/mile) Requires: T2F	R2J	O	O	—	—	O	O	O	O
275/80R22.5G Michelin X Multi Energy Z (515 rev/mile) Requires: T2F	R2F	O	O	—	—	O	O	O	O
275/80R22.5H Hankook AH22 (510 rev/mile) Requires: TFA	RFA	O	O	—	—	O	O	O	O
295/80R22.5H Continental HSR2 SA (500 rev/mile) Requires: TDG	RDG	—	—	—	—	—	O	—O	O
295/75R22.5H Continental HDR2 ECO PLUS (514 rev/mile) Requires: TRA	RRC	O	O	—	—	O	O	O	O
295/75R22.5H Continental HSR3 (514 rev/mile) Requires: TRA	RRA	O	O	—	—	O	O	O	O



# 2022 MEDIUM DUTY F-650/F-750 OPTIONAL EQUIPMENT

		F-650					F-750		
		DIESEL	GAS	DIESEL	GAS	DIESEL	DIESEL	GAS	DIESEL
		STRAIGHT (Dock Height)		PRO LOADER (Kick Up)		TRACTOR	STRAIGHT (Dock Height)		TRACTOR
<b>16 – TIRES (continued)</b>									
<b>19.5 Tires, Rear</b>									
245/70R 19.5G Hankook AH35 (621 rev/mile) Requires: T9A	R9A	O	O	S	S	—	—	—	—
245/70R 19.5G Hankook DH35 (632 rev/mile) Requires: T9A	R9C	O	O	O	O	—	—	—	—
265/70R 19.5G Hankook AH35 (613 rev/mile) Requires: T9B	R9B	O	O	O	O	—	—	—	—
265/70R 19.5G Hankook DH35 (614 rev/mile) Requires: T9B	R9D	O	O	O	O	—	—	—	—
245/70R 19.5H Hankook AH35 (621 rev/mile) Requires: T9F	R9F	O	O	O	O	—	—	—	—
245/70R 19.5H Hankook DH35 (632 rev/mile) Requires: T9F	R9E	O	O	O	O	—	—	—	—
245/70R 19.5H Michelin XZE (619 rev/mile) Requires: T9G	RGK	O	O	O	O	—	—	—	—
<b>AXLE RATIOS</b>									
4.10—Available with axle: 471, 472, 474 * Requires: 19.5 wheels / tires	X4A	*O	—	O	—	—	—	—	—
4.56—Available with axle: 471, 472, 474 * Available with 19.5 or 22.5 tires	X4S	*O	—	O	—	O	—	—	—
4.63—Available with axle: 475, 476	X4E	—	—	—	—	—	O	—	O
4.78—Available with axle: 479, 47P	X4F	—	—	—	—	—	O	—	O
4.88—Available with axle: 471, 472, 474, 475, 476, 47P *Requires 475 or 476 axle	X4G	O	—	O	—	O	O*	—	O*
5.25—Available with axle: 479, 47P	X5F	—	—	—	—	—	O	—	O
5.29—Available with axle: 471, 472, 474, 475, 476 * Available with 19.5 tires only	X5B	O	*O	O	O	O	O	—	O
5.57—Available with axle: 471, 472, 474, 475, 479, 47X, 476, 47P * Available with 19.5 tires only	X5D	O	*O	O	O	O	O	—	O
6.14—Available with axle: 472, 474, 479, 47P * Available with 22.5 tires only	X6A	O	*O	—	—	O	O	—	O
6.17—Available with axle: 475, 476	X6B	—	—	—	—	—	O	O	O
6.50—Available with axle: 472, 474, 475, 476 * Excludes: 255/70R/22.5 tires ** Available with 22.5 tires only	X6D	*O	**O	—	—	*O	*O	O	*O
6.83—Available with axle: 47X *Available with all 11R 22.5 tires or 295/80R 22.5 or Hankook 275/80R/22.5 tire	X6E	—	—	—	—	—	*O	—	*O
7.17—Available with axle: 475, 477 * Excludes: 255/70R/22.5 tires	X7A	—	—	—	—	—	—	*O	—
4.88/6.65 Requires axle: 477	X48	—	—	—	—	—	O	—	—
5.29/7.21 Requires axle: 477	X52	—	—	—	—	—	O	—	—
6.50/8.87 Requires axle: 477 Excludes: 255/70R/22.5 tires	X65	—	—	—	—	—	O	—	—
<b>REGULAR CAB: Available WB / CA / AF / OAL Dimensions (F6D, F6A, F6E, F6B, F6T, F7D, F7A, F7T)</b>									
WB 146" / CA 72" / AF 39" / OAL 224"	146	—	—	—	—	S	—	—	S
WB 158" / CA 84" / AF 39" / OAL 236"	158	—	—	—	—	O	—	—	O
WB 158" / CA 84" / AF 49" / OAL 246"	158	S	S	—	—	—	S	S	—
WB 158" / CA 84" / AF 63" / OAL 260"	158	—	—	S	S	—	—	—	—
WB 176" / CA 102" / AF 70" / OAL 285"	176	O	O	—	—	—	O	O	—
WB 182" / CA 108" / AF 70" / OAL 291"	182	O	O	—	—	—	O	O	—
WB 182" / CA 108" / AF 75" / OAL 296"	182	—	—	O	O	—	—	—	—
WB 194" / CA 120" / AF 75" / OAL 308"	194	O	O	O	O	—	O	O	—
WB 200" / CA 126" / AF 75" / OAL 314"	200	O	O	—	—	—	O	O	—
WB 212" / CA 138" / AF 81" / OAL 332"	212	O	O	—	—	—	O	O	—
WB 218" / CA 144" / AF 81" / OAL 338"	218	O	O	O	O	—	O	O	—
WB 224" / CA 150" / AF 87" / OAL 350"	224	O	O	—	—	—	O	O	—
WB 230" / CA 156" / AF 87" / OAL 356"	230	O	O	—	—	—	O	O	—
WB 242" / CA 168" / AF 100" / OAL 381"	242	O	O	O	O	—	O	O	—
WB 260" / CA 186" / AF 120" / OAL 419" *Not Available with 533 Frame	260	*O	*O	—	—	—	O	O	—
WB 281" / CA 207" / AF 120" / OAL 440" *Requires 538 frame **Requires 538 or 539 frame or 536 frame with 41R reinforcement	281	*O	*O	—	—	—	**O	**O	—





## 2022 MEDIUM DUTY F-650/F-750 OPTIONAL EQUIPMENT

WHEEL AND TIRE REFERENCE – FRONT AND REAR COMBINED (NOTE: REFER TO WHEEL SECTION FOR RESTRICTIONS)

<p>64D</p>  <p>Front 19.5x7.5 Bright Polished w/Dura-Bright® seal on both sides, 10-Hole</p>	<p>643</p>  <p>Front 22.5x8.25 White Powder Coated Steel, 10-Hole</p>	<p>64H</p>  <p>Front 22.5x8.25 Bright Polished w/Dura-Bright® seal on both sides, 10-Hole</p>
<p>645</p>  <p>Front 19.5x6.75 White Powder Coated Steel, 8-Hole</p>	<p>646</p>  <p>Front 19.5x7.5 White Powder Coated Steel, 10-Hole</p>	<p>648</p>  <p>Front 19.5x6.75 Clean Buff w/Dura-Bright® seal on both sides, 8-Hole</p>
<p>649</p>  <p>Front 22.5x8.25 Black Wheel</p>	<p>66D</p>  <p>Rear 19.5x7.5 Bright Polished w/Dura-Bright® seal on both sides, 10-Hole (steel inner wheel)</p>	<p>663</p>  <p>Rear 22.5x8.25 White Powder Coated Steel, 10-Hole</p>
<p>666</p>  <p>Rear 19.5x7.5 White Powder Coated Steel, 10-Hole</p>	<p>665</p>  <p>Rear 19.5x6.75 White Powder Coated Steel, 8-Hole</p>	<p>66H</p>  <p>Rear 22.5x8.25 Bright Polished w/Dura-Bright® seal on both sides, 10-Hole (steel inner wheel)</p>



## 2022 MEDIUM DUTY F-650/F-750 OPTIONAL EQUIPMENT

<p>668</p>  <p>Rear 19.5x6.75 Clean Buff w/Dura-Bright® seal on both sides , 8-Hole</p>	<p>669</p>  <p>Rear 22.5x8.25 Black Wheel (front shown)</p>	<p>T2E</p>  <p>Front Two 11R22.5H Michelin X Multi Energy Z2 (501 rev/mile)</p>
<p>T2A</p>  <p>Front Two 11R22.5H Goodyear Fuel Max RSA (497 rev/mile)</p>	<p>T2B</p>  <p>Front Two 11R22.5G Goodyear Fuel Max RSA (497 rev/mile)</p>	<p>TCH</p>  <p>Front Two 255/70R22.5H Goodyear Endurance RSA (566 rev/mile)</p>
<p>TDG</p>  <p>Front Two 295/80R22.5H Continental HSR2 SA (514 rev/mile)</p>	<p>T9A</p>  <p>Front Two 245/70R19.5G Hankook AH35 (628 rev/mile)</p>	<p>TFA</p>  <p>Front Two 275/80R22.5H Hankook AH22 (510 rev/mile)</p>
<p>TGK</p>  <p>Front Two 245/70R19.5H Michelin XZE (619 rev/mile)</p>	<p>T2F</p>  <p>Front Two 275/80R22.5G Michelin X Multi Energy Z (515 rev/mile)</p>	<p>T9F</p>  <p>Front Two 245/70R19.5H Hankook AH35 (628 rev/mile)</p>
<p>T9B</p>  <p>Front Two 265/70R19.5G Hankook AH35 (613 rev/mile)</p>	<p>TRA</p>  <p>Front Two 295/75R22.5H Continental HSR3 (514 rev/mile)</p>	



## 2022 MEDIUM DUTY F-650/F-750 OPTIONAL EQUIPMENT

<p>R2E</p>  <p>Rear Four 11R22.5H Michelin X Multi Energy Z2 (501 rev/mile)</p>	<p>R2G</p>  <p>Rear Four 11R22.5G Goodyear Fuel Max RTD (493 rev/mile)</p>	<p>R9E</p>  <p>Rear Four 245/70R19.5H Hankook DH35 (632 rev/mile)</p>
<p>R2H</p>  <p>Rear Four 11R22.5H Goodyear Fuel Max RTD (493 rev/mile)</p>	<p>R2A</p>  <p>Rear Four 11R22.5H Goodyear Fuel Max RSA (497 rev/mile)</p>	<p>R2B</p>  <p>Rear Four 11R22.5G Goodyear Fuel Max RSA (497 rev/mile)</p>
<p>RCH</p>  <p>Rear Four 255/70R22.5H Goodyear Fuel Max RTD (563 rev/mile)</p>	<p>RDG</p>  <p>Rear Four 295/80R22.5H Continental HSR2 SA (500 rev/mile)</p>	<p>R9A</p>  <p>Rear Four 245/70R19.5G Hankook AH35 (621 rev/mile)</p>
<p>R9C</p>  <p>Rear Four 245/70R19.5G Hankook DH35 (632 rev/mile)</p>	<p>RFA</p>  <p>Rear Four 275/80R22.5H Hankook AH22 (510 rev/mile)</p>	<p>R9F</p>  <p>Rear Four 245/70R19.5H Hankook AH35 (621 rev/mile)</p>
<p>R2K</p>  <p>Rear Four 255/70R22.5H Goodyear Fuel Max RTD (563 rev/mile)</p>		





## 2022 MEDIUM DUTY F-650/F-750 OPTIONAL EQUIPMENT

<p>RGK</p>  <p>Rear Four 245/70R19.5H Michelin XZE (619 rev/mile)</p>	<p>R2F</p>  <p>Rear Four 275/80R22.5G Michelin X Multi Energy Z (515 rev/mile)</p>	<p>RMB</p>  <p>Rear Four 11R22.5H Michelin X Multi D(494 rev/mile)</p>
<p>R2J</p>  <p>Rear Four 275/80R22.5G Michelin X Multi Energy D (514 rev/mile)</p>	<p>R9B</p>  <p>Rear Four 265/70R19.5G Hankook AH35 (613 rev/mile)</p>	<p>R9D</p>  <p>Rear Four 265/70R19.5G Hankook DH35 (614 rev/mile)</p>
<p>RRA</p>  <p>Rear Four 295/75R22.5H Continental HSR3 (514 rev/mile)</p>	<p>RRC</p>  <p>Rear Four 295/75R22.5H Continental HDR2 ECO PLUS (514 rev/mile)</p>	

# 2022 TRANSIT CONNECT CARGO VAN

## MAJOR PRODUCT CHANGES

### OVERVIEW

For 2022MY, Transit Connect order guides will be separated into separate documents, one for Cargo Van and one for Passenger Wagon. To learn more about the features on this vehicle, go to [www.fordsourcebook.com](http://www.fordsourcebook.com).

### MODEL/SERIES AVAILABILITY CHANGES

- Cargo Van body codes have changed, please reference the chart on page 2 for further details

### EXTERIOR

- New 16" Aluminum Painted Dark Sparkle Wheel (64R)
- New 2<sup>nd</sup> Row Fixed Glass – Both Sides option (61K)
- New 2<sup>nd</sup> Row Fixed Glass on Passenger Side Only option (61M)
- Roof Rack – Including Crossbars is now available (61X)

### INTERIOR/COMFORT

- No changes

### DRIVER ASSIST

- No changes

### FUNCTIONAL

- No changes

### SAFETY & SECURITY

- No changes

### PACKAGES/OPTIONS DELETED

- 16" Premium Aluminum Wheel Painted Luster Nickel (648)
- Second Row Fixed Glass – Both Side Doors (SWB) (59C)
- Second Row Fixed Glass – Passenger Side Door Only (SWB) (59D)
- Second Row Fixed Glass – Both Side Doors (LWB) (59F)
- Second Row Fixed Glass – Passenger Side Door Only (LWB) (59G)

### LATEST ORDER GUIDE UPDATES

- Remote Start and All-Weather Floor Mats are now Dealer-Installed Accessories

### Product Changes and Features Availability

Features, options and package content subject to change. Please check [www.fmcdealer.com](http://www.fmcdealer.com) for the most current information.



# 2022 TRANSIT CONNECT CARGO VAN

## MAJOR PRODUCT SUMMARY

### AVAILABLE CONFIGURATIONS

Previous Body Code	New Body Code	Body Style	Series	Wheelbase	Wheelbase Length (in)	Side Doors	Second Row Side Door Glass	Third Row/Rear Side Glass	Rear Doors	Rear Door Glass	Seating
Transit Connect Cargo Van											
S6E	S6S	VAN	XL	SHORT	104.8	DUAL SLIDING	Optional (fixed)	n/a	50/50 180° Swing-Out Cargo Doors	Optional (fixed)	2
S7E	S7S	VAN	XL	LONG	120.6	DUAL SLIDING	Optional (fixed)	n/a	50/50 180° Swing-Out Cargo Doors	Optional (fixed)	2
S6F	S6T	VAN	XLT	SHORT	104.8	DUAL SLIDING	Optional (fixed)	n/a	50/50 180° Swing-Out Cargo Doors	Optional (fixed)	2
S7F	S7T	VAN	XLT	LONG	120.6	DUAL SLIDING	Optional (fixed)	n/a	50/50 180° Swing-Out Cargo Doors	Optional (fixed)	2
E6E	E6S	VAN	XL	SHORT	104.8	DUAL SLIDING	Optional (fixed)	n/a	Liftgate	Standard (fixed)	2
E7E	E7S	VAN	XL	LONG	120.6	DUAL SLIDING	Optional (fixed)	n/a	Liftgate	Standard (fixed)	2
E6F	E6T	VAN	XLT	SHORT	104.8	DUAL SLIDING	Optional (fixed)	n/a	Liftgate	Standard (fixed)	2
E7F	E7T	VAN	XLT	LONG	120.6	DUAL SLIDING	Optional (fixed)	n/a	Liftgate	Standard (fixed)	2

# 2022 TRANSIT CONNECT CARGO VAN

## MAJOR PRODUCT SUMMARY

The following equipment is standard as indicated. Each series includes the standard equipment of the previous series, except where additions/exceptions are noted:

XL Cargo Van	XLT Cargo Van
<b>MECHANICAL/FUNCTIONAL</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Alternator – Standard Duty</li> <li>• Battery – Heavy Duty</li> <li>• Brakes – Power 4-Wheel Disc</li> <li>• Engine – 2.0L GDI I-4 Gas</li> <li>• Transmission – 8-Speed SelectShift® Automatic</li> <li>• Drivetrain – Front Wheel Drive</li> <li>• Fuel Tank – 15.8 Gal</li> <li>• Steering – Electric Power-Assisted Steering (EPAS)</li> <li>• Suspension – Macpherson Strut Independ. Front/Twist-Beam Rear</li> </ul> <b>EXTERIOR</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Bodyside Moldings – Black, Molded-In Color (MIC)</li> <li>• Front/ Rear Bumper – Black, MIC</li> <li>• Grille – 3-Bar Black Grill with Black Surround</li> <li>• Side &amp; Rear Cargo Door Handles – Black, MIC</li> <li>• Headlamps – Halogen</li> <li>• Headlamp Bezel – Black, MIC</li> <li>• Automatic Headlamps On/Off (XL only)</li> <li>• Mirrors – Manual Adjust with Manual Fold, Black MIC</li> <li>• Tires – 215/55 R16 97H XL All-Season</li> <li>• Wheels – 16" Steel w/Full Covers</li> </ul> <b>INTERIOR/COMFORT</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Air Conditioning – Front Manual Climate Control</li> <li>• Audio: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>— AM/FM Radio with Bluetooth</li> <li>— FordPass™ Connect</li> <li>— 4.2" LCD Multi-Function Display (MFD) Screen</li> <li>— 1 USB Port</li> <li>— 4 Front Speakers</li> </ul> </li> <li>• Comfort/Convenience: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>— 4-Way Adjustable Deluxe Steering Column</li> <li>— 12V Powerpoint in Center Console</li> <li>— 2 Front Cupholders</li> <li>— Front Row Full-Width Overhead Storage Shelf with Front Grab Handles</li> <li>— Front Dome Light</li> <li>— Rear Cargo Area Light</li> </ul> </li> <li>• Cargo Tie Down Hooks</li> <li>• Floor Cover – Vinyl</li> <li>• Seating: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>— 6-Way Manual Driver Seat (fore/aft, up/down, recline)</li> <li>— 4-Way Manual Passenger Seat (fore/aft, recline) with Fold-Flat Back</li> <li>— Vinyl Seating Surfaces</li> </ul> </li> <li>• Power Front-Row Windows</li> </ul> <b>SAFETY/SECURITY</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• First-Row Safety Canopy® Side-Curtain Airbags</li> <li>• Driver &amp; Passenger Front Airbags</li> <li>• Driver &amp; Passenger Side Airbags</li> <li>• Seatbelt Minder</li> <li>• Power Central Single Door-Locks w/One-Step Unlock</li> <li>• Remote Keyless-Entry with 2 Key Fobs</li> <li>• SecuriLock® Passive Anti-Theft System (PATS)</li> <li>• Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS)</li> </ul> <b>DRIVER-ASSIST</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Auto Start/Stop Technology</li> <li>• EcoMode</li> <li>• EcoCoach</li> <li>• Hill Start Assist</li> <li>• Side Wind Stabilization</li> <li>• Pre-Collision Assist with Automatic Emergency Braking (AEB) <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>— Pedestrian Detection</li> <li>— Forward Collision Warning</li> <li>— Dynamic Brake Support</li> </ul> </li> <li>• Rear View Camera</li> </ul>	<p><i>Includes all XL content, plus:</i></p> <b>EXTERIOR</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Front Bumper – Body Color, Painted</li> <li>• Rear Bumper End Caps – Body Color, Painted</li> <li>• Fog Lamps – Halogen</li> <li>• Mirrors – Power Adjust, PowerFold®, Heated Exterior Mirrors – Black, MIC</li> <li>• XLT Badge</li> </ul> <b>INTERIOR</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Audio: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>— SYNC® 3 (Less NAV)</li> <li>— 6.5" Touch Screen</li> <li>— SiriusXM® Satellite Radio</li> </ul> </li> <li>• Comfort/Convenience: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>— Premium Front Center Closed Console</li> <li>— 4-Spoke Steering Wheel with Satin Chrome Shells</li> <li>— Satin Chrome Front-Door Inner Release Handles</li> <li>— Driver Sunvisor with Vanity Mirror and Ticket Strap</li> <li>— Passenger Visor with Vanity Mirror</li> <li>— Dual Front Map Lights</li> <li>— Wireless Charging</li> <li>— 2 Smart-Charging USB Ports</li> </ul> </li> <li>• Seating: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>— 6-Way Manual Driver Seat (fore/aft, up/down, recline) with Manual Lumbar</li> <li>— Cloth Seating Surfaces</li> </ul> </li> <li>• Floor Cover – Carpeted</li> <li>• Front Carpeted Floor Mats</li> </ul> <b>DRIVER-ASSIST</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Cruise Control</li> <li>• MyKey®</li> <li>• <b>Ford Co-Pilot360™</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• BLIS (Blind Spot Information System with Cross-Traffic Alert)</li> <li>• Lane Keeping Aid</li> <li>• Pre-Collision Assist with Automatic Emergency Braking (AEB) <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>— Pedestrian Detection</li> <li>— Forward Collision Warning</li> <li>— Dynamic Brake Support</li> </ul> </li> </ul> </li> <li>• Rear View Camera</li> <li>• Auto High Lamps</li> </ul>

Please see Standard Equipment pages for more details.

### Product Features Availability

Features, options and package content subject to change.

★ = New for this model year

# 2022 TRANSIT CONNECT CARGO VAN

## STANDARD EQUIPMENT

The following features are standard on select 2022MY TRANSIT CONNECT vehicles:

MECHANICAL/FUNCTIONAL	XL Cargo Van SWB	XL Cargo Van LWB	XLT Cargo Van SWB	XLT Cargo Van LWB
<b>Ford Co-Pilot 360™</b>				
BLIS® (Blind Spot Information System) with Cross-Traffic Alert	—	—	•	•
Pre-Collision Assist with Automatic Emergency Braking (AEB)				
• Pedestrian Detection	•	•	•	•
• Forward Collision Warning				
• Dynamic Brake Support				
Rear View Camera	•	•	•	•
Auto High-Beam Headlamps	—	—	•	•
<b>Alternator</b>				
Standard Alternator (150-amp)	•	•	•	•
<b>Battery</b>				
Heavy Duty Battery – 80-amp/800-CCA	•	•	•	•
<b>Brakes</b>				
Power Four-Wheel Disc Brakes	•	•	•	•
ABS (Anti-Lock Brakes) with:				
ESC (Electronic Stability Control)				
RSC® (Roll Stability Control)	•	•	•	•
Traction Control				
Side Wind Stabilization				
Hill Start Assist	•	•	•	•
<b>Drivetrain</b>				
Front-Wheel Drive (FWD) – LH	•	•	•	•
<b>Engine</b>				
2.0L GDI I-4 Gas	•	•	•	•
Auto Start/Stop Technology (2.0L Gas)	•	•	•	•
EcoMode (2.0L Gas)	•	•	•	•
<b>Fuel Tank</b>				
15.8 Gal (60.0L)	•	•	•	•
Easy Fuel® Capless Fuel-Filler (with fill door cover and misfuel inhibitor)	•	•	•	•
<b>Steering</b>				
Electric Power-Assisted Steering (EPAS)	•	•	•	•
Cruise Control	—	—	•	•
<b>Suspension</b>				
MacPherson Strut Independent Front Suspension	•	•	•	•
Twist-Beam Rear Suspension	•	•	•	•
<b>Transmission</b>				
8-Speed SelectShift® Automatic (2.0L Gas)	•	•	•	•
<b>Tires</b>				
215/55 R16 97H XL All-Season Tires	•	•	•	•
Full-Size Spare Tire	•	•	•	•
Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS)	•	•	•	•
<b>Wheels</b>				
16" Sparkle Silver-Painted Steel Wheels with Full Wheel Covers (non-locking lugs)	•	•	•	•
<b>KEY EXTERIOR FEATURES</b>				
<b>Badging</b>				
XLT Badge	—	—	•	•
<b>Body Side Moldings</b>				
Body Side Moldings – Black, Molded-In Color	•	•	•	•
<b>Bumper – Front</b>				
Front Bumper – Black, Molded-In Color	•	•	—	—
Front Bumper – Body Color, Painted	—	—	•	•
<b>Bumper – Rear</b>				
Rear Bumper – Black, Molded-In Color	•	•	•	•
Rear Bumper End Caps – Black, Molded-In Color	•	•	—	—
Rear Bumper End Caps – Body Color, Painted	—	—	•	•
<b>Grilles</b>				
3-Bar Black Grille with Black Surround	•	•	•	•
<b>Doors – Side</b>				
Dual Sliding Side Doors – No Glass	•	•	•	•
<b>Door Handles</b>				
Side & Rear Door Handles – Black, Molded-In Color	•	•	•	•

# 2022 TRANSIT CONNECT CARGO VAN STANDARD EQUIPMENT

KEY EXTERIOR FEATURES (continued)	XL Cargo Van SWB	XL Cargo Van LWB	XLT Cargo Van SWB	XLT Cargo Van LWB
<b>Exterior Lighting</b>				
Center High-Mounted Stop Lamp	•	•	•	•
Daytime Running Lamps – User Configurable	•	•	•	•
Headlamps – Halogen	•	•	•	•
Auto Headlamp (Auto On/Off) (Includes Wiper-Activated Headlamps and Follow-Me-Home Feature)	•	•	—	—
Front Fog Lamps – Halogen	—	—	•	•
<b>Exterior Mirrors</b>				
Manual Adjust Exterior Mirrors w/Manual Fold – Black, Molded-In Color Skull Caps	•	•	—	—
Power Adjust, PowerFold®, Heated Exterior Mirrors I: Included with BLIS (85D)	—/I	—/I	I	I
Integrated Spotter Mirrors	•	•	•	•
<b>Windows and Glass</b>				
Power Front-Row Windows with One-Touch Down on Driver's Side	•	•	—	—
Power Front-Row Windows with One-Touch Up/Down I*: Included with BLIS (85D)	—/I*	—/I*	•	•
Normal Tinted Glass (second-row/rearward) *Standard on E6* and E7* body styles I: Included with glass option 55A on S6* and S7* body styles	•*/I	•*/I	•*/I	•*/I
Rain-Sensing Front Windshield Wipers I: Included in Auto High Lamps I: Included in Auto Headlamps (On/Off)	I	I	I	I
Rear Window Wipers I: Included on E6*/E7* body styles and S6*/S7* body styles ordered with Rear Door Glass (55A)	I	I	I	I
<b>Air Conditioning/Heating</b>				
Manual Front Air Conditioner/Heater	•	•	•	•
<b>Audio/Connectivity</b>				
FordPass™ Connect • Wi-Fi® hotspot connects up to 10 devices <sup>1</sup> • Remotely start, lock and unlock vehicle <sup>2</sup> • Schedule specific times to remotely start vehicle <sup>2</sup> • Locate parked vehicle <sup>2</sup> • Check vehicle status <sup>2</sup> <b>Note:</b> Telematics Solutions* (both complimentary and subscription based) are available for Fleet Customers, providing access to manufacturer-grade data including but not limited to vehicle location, speed, idle time, fuel/energy, range, vehicle diagnostics, and maintenance alerts. FordPass Connect™ 4G Wi-Fi Modem, enables telematics services directly from Ford or through authorized third-party providers. Learn more at <a href="https://commercialsolutions.ford.com">commercialsolutions.ford.com</a> or email <a href="mailto:fcs1@ford.com">fcs1@ford.com</a> or by calling 833-FCS-Ford. (833-327-3673). *Available on vehicles with embedded modem or equipped with approved plug-in device (PID). May require modem activation. Ford Telematics and Ford Data Services require a purchased subscription. Terms and conditions apply. Telematics service and features, and access to vehicle data depend on subscription and compatible AT&T network availability. Evolving technology/cellular networks/vehicle capability may limit functionality and prevent operation of connected features.	•	•	•	•
AM/FM Radio with Bluetooth and 4.2" LCD Multi-Function Display Screen, plus 1 USB Port	•	•	—	—
SYNC® 3 with 6.5" LCD Touch Screen – includes AM/FM stereo receiver, SiriusXM® Satellite Radio, 911 Assist®, Applink®, Apple CarPlay™ compatibility and Android Auto™ compatibility, plus 2 Smart-Charging USB Ports	—	—	•	•
Cargo Tie-Down Hooks (floor-mounted)	•	•	•	•
Front-Door Inner Release Handles – Black, Molded-In Color	•	•	—	—
Front-Door Inner Release Handles – Satin Chrome	—	—	•	•
Fabric Soft Door Armrest	•	•	•	•
Front Floor Cover – Vinyl	•	•	—	—
<b>Gearshift</b>				
Manual Cable Hood Release	•	•	•	•

<sup>1</sup> Includes a trial subscription of 3 months or 3 gigabytes – whichever comes first, wireless service plan required after trial subscription ends

<sup>2</sup> Includes service for one year from the vehicle sale date as recorded by the dealer

# 2022 TRANSIT CONNECT CARGO VAN

## STANDARD EQUIPMENT

KEY EXTERIOR FEATURES (continued)	XL Cargo Van SWB	XL Cargo Van LWB	XLT Cargo Van SWB	XLT Cargo Van LWB
<b>Interior Lighting</b>				
Configurable Interior Lighting / Battery Saver	•	•	•	•
Header Courtesy Light (front dome light)	•	•	—	—
Rear Cargo Area Light	•	•	•	•
Dual Front Map Lights	—	—	•	•
<b>Interior Mirrors</b>				
Day/Night Rearview Mirror *Standard on E6* and E7* body styles I: Included on S6* and S7* body styles ordered with Rear Door Glass (55A)	•*/I	•*/I	—	—
Auto-Dimming Rearview Mirror I: Included with Auto Headlamps (On/Off) (94A) *Requires Rear Door Glass (55A) on S6F and S7F body styles	I*	I*	I*	I*
Passenger Sunvisor with Mirror	—	—	•	•
<b>Instrument Cluster</b>				
Speedometer (MPH/KPH) and Tachometer	•	•	•	•
Odometer/Trip Computer	•	•	•	•
Compass Display I: Included with SYNC 3 options 58Y and 58Z	—/I	—/I	•	•
EcoCoach (2.0L gas)	•	•	•	•
<b>Power Supply</b>				
(1) 12V Powerpoint in Front Center Console	•	•	•	•
<b>Seats – Front Row</b>				
6-Way Manual Driver Seat (fore/aft, up/down, & lever recline)	•	•	—	—
6-Way Manual Driver Seat (fore/aft, up/down & lever recline), with Manual Lumbar	—	—	•	•
Tilt/Telescoping Steering Column	•	•	•	•
4-Spoke Steering Wheel with Black Shells	•	•	—	—
4-Spoke Steering Wheel with Satin Chrome Shells I: Included with SYNC 3 (58Z) I: Included with Cruise Control (525)	I	I	•	•
4-Spoke Leather-Wrapped Steering Wheel with Satin Chrome Shells I: Included with SYNC 3 (58Y)	I	I	I	I
<b>Storage</b>				
Premium Front Center Closed Console – includes 2 Cupholders and 12V Powerpoint	—	—	•	•
Driver & Passenger Front Airbags	•	•	•	•
First-Row Safety Canopy® Side-Curtain Airbags	•	•	•	•
Power Central Single Door-Locks with One Step Unlocking	•	•	•	•
Remote Keyless-Entry with 2 Key Fobs	•	•	•	•
SecuriLock® Passive Anti-Theft System (PATS)	•	•	•	•

# 2022 TRANSIT CONNECT CARGO VAN

## FUNCTIONAL EQUIPMENT

### WHEEL AVAILABILITY



Body Style	Seating	16" Styled Steel Wheel Painted Shadow Silver (641)	16" Steel Wheel with Full Wheel Cover Painted Sparkle Silver	16" Standard Aluminum Wheel Painted Sparkle Silver (64F)	16" Aluminum Wheel Painted Dark Sparkle (64R)
SWB XL Cargo Van	2	O	S	-	O
SWB XLT Cargo Van	2	-	S	O	O
LWB XL Cargo Van	2	O	S	-	O
LWB XLT Cargo Van	2	-	S	O	O

# 2022 TRANSIT CONNECT CARGO VAN

## OPTIONAL EQUIPMENT

	Order	Cargo Van			
		XL SWB	XL LWB	XLT SWB	XLT LWB
		100A S6S/E6S	100A S7S/E7S	110A S6T/E6T	110A S7T/E7T
Code					
<b>BODY STYLE – DUAL SLIDING DOOR</b>					
Cargo Van – 180° Swing-Out Rear Cargo Doors (without glass)		S6S	S7S	S6T	S7T
Cargo Van – Rear Liftgate with Fixed Glass		E6S	E7S	E6T	E7T
<b>BODY GLASS</b>					
Rear Door Fixed Glass *Optional on S6* and S7* body styles **Standard on E6* and E7* body styles	55A	O*/S**	O*/S**	O*/S**	O*/S**
★2 <sup>nd</sup> Row Fixed Glass – Both Sides (includes steel mesh window guards) Includes 2 <sup>nd</sup> Row Fixed Glass – Passenger Side Only (61M) *Requires 55A on S6* and S7* body styles	61K	O*	O*	O*	O*
★2 <sup>nd</sup> Row Fixed Glass – Passenger Side Only (includes steel mesh window guards)	61M	O	O	O	O
Dark Tinted Glass – Privacy Glass Upgrade from Normal Tinted Glass (excludes front row) *Available only with option 55A, 61K or 61M on S6* and S7* body styles.	924	O	O	O	O
<b>Visibility</b>					
Rear Window Defroster S6* and S7* body styles require Rear Door Fixed Glass (55A)	43D	O*	O*	O*	O*
Quickclear™ Electric Windshield Defroster – Includes Power Adjust, Heated Exterior Mirrors (545) *Includes (545) unless BLIS (85D) is ordered	43W	O*	O*	O	O
<b>Alternator</b>					
Heavy Duty Alternator [2.0Lgas (220-amp)] *Heavy Duty Alternator (51G) is replaced by Standard Duty Alternator when 2.5L gaseous fuel prep option (997) is ordered	51G	O	O	O	O
<b>Engine/Transmission</b>					
2.5L iVCT I-4 Gas Engine (includes 6-Speed SelctShift® Transmission and standard duty battery – 60amp-590CCA) Must also order 98G (CNG/LPG gaseous fuel prep pack)	997/446	O*	O*	O*	O*
CNG/LPG Engine Prep Package (Available only w/2.5L I-4 Gas Engine (997))	98G	O*	O*	O*	O*
Heavy Duty Battery (80-amp; 800 CCA)* *Optional with 2.5L CNG/LPG gaseous fuel prep option (997)	51C	S/O*	S/O*	S/O*	S/O*
Flex Fuel Capability (FFV) w/2.0L GDI I-4 Gas	98A	O	O	O	O
Engine Block Heater	41H	O	O	O	O
<b>Power</b>					
Wireless Charging *N/A with Single-Slot CD Player (96C)	96B	O*	O*	S	S
Cruise Control *Included in MyKey (87K) and SYNC 3 options (58Y and 58Z)	525	O* P-87K P-58Y P-58Z	O* P-87K P-58Y P-58Z	S	S
Adaptive Cruise Control *Contains Lane-Keeping System – Includes Lane-Keeping Assist, Lane Keeping Alert, Driver Alert, Radar Assist, Pre-Collision Assist with Automatic Emergency Braking (AEB), Forward Collision Warning, Dynamic Brake Support, Speed Control Distance Sensing with Distance Alert	526	—	—	O*	O*
Reverse Sensing System *Included with option 76S	76R	O	O	O P-76S*	O P-76S*
Forward and Reverse Sensing Systems	76S	—	—	O	O
BLIS® (Blind Spot Information System) with Cross-Traffic Alert (includes Power Adjust, PowerFold®, Heated Exterior Mirrors) *N/A with Large Rear View Mirrors (60L)	85D	O*	O*	S	S
<b>Body Side Molding</b>					
Wide Body Side Molding – Body Color	68M	—	—	O	O

★ = New for this model year

S = Standard, O = Optional, P = Packaged Option,  
R = Required

Ford Division

# 2022 TRANSIT CONNECT CARGO VAN

## OPTIONAL EQUIPMENT

	Cargo Van				
	Order	XL SWB	XL LWB	XLT SWB	XLT LWB
	Code	100A S6S/E6S	100A S7S/E7S	110A S6T/E6T	110A S7T/E7T
BODY GLASS (continued)					
Headlamps/Lamps					
HID (High Intensity Discharge) Headlamps	52D	—	—	O	O
Daytime Running Lamps – Non-Configurable	942	O	O	O	O
Note: User-Configurable Daytime Running Lamps already standard on all versions					
Front Fog Lamps – LED	943	—	—	O	O
Adaptive Cornering Fog Lamps – halogen	94F	—	—	O	O
Mirrors					
Power Adjust, Heated Exterior Mirrors w/Manual Fold – Black, Molded-in-Color Skull Caps					
*N/A with BLIS (85D)	545	O* P-43W**	O* P-43W**	—	—
**Included with QuickClear® Windshield Defroster (43W)					
Large Rear View Mirror Housing (recommended for trailer tow)	60L	O*	O*	—	—
*N/A with BLIS (85D)					
Roof					
Roof Rails	61B	O	O	O	O
★Roof Rack – Including Crossbars	61X	O	O	O	O
Wheels/Tires – See Availability Chart on page 7 for details on wheel availability by configuration					
16" Shadow Silver-Painted Styled Steel Wheel – Includes Hubcaps/Center Ornaments/non-locking lugs (no wheel covers) 16"	641	O	O	—	—
16" Five-Spoke Sparkle Silver-Painted Aluminum-Alloy Wheels	64F	—	—	O	O
★16" Aluminum Painted Dark Sparkle Wheel	64R	O	O	O	O
Tire Repair Kit (in lieu of full-size spare wheel)	51B	O	O	O	O
Front Splash Guards/Mud Flaps	96F	O	O	O	O
Air Conditioning/Heating					
Dual-Zone Automatic Temperature Control	576	—	—	O	O
Audio					
Single-Slot CD Player					
*N/A with Wireless Charging (96B)	96C	O*	O*	—	—
SYNC® 3 with 6.5" LCD Touch Screen – includes AM/FM Stereo Receiver, SiriusXM® Satellite Radio, 911 Assist®, Applink®, Apple CarPlay™ compatibility and Android Auto™ compatibility, plus 2 Smart-Charging USB Ports	58Z	O	O	S	S
SYNC® 3 with 6.5" LCD Touch Screen (with Navigation) (ICFAY) – includes AM/FM Stereo Receiver, SiriusXM® Satellite Radio, HD Radio™ and 911 Assist®, Applink®, Apple CarPlay™ compatibility and Android Auto™ compatibility, plus 2 Smart-Charging USB Ports	58Y	O	O	O	O
Interior Lighting					
Rear Cargo Area Light – LED (in place of the standard rear cargo area light)	76D	O	O	O	O
Flooring					
Vinyl Floor Cover – Front Row	18F	S	S	O	O
Seats – Front Row					
6-Way Manual Driver Seat (fore/aft, up/down & lever recline), with Manual Lumbar, and 4-Way Manual Passenger Seat (fore/aft & lever recline) with Fold-Flat Back	90M	O	O	—	—
Storage/Cargo Containment					
Composite Bulkhead	66A	O	O	O	O
Composite Bulkhead w/Window	66E	O	O	O	O
SAFETY & SECURITY					
Key Fobs (2 Additional)					
*N/A with MyKey® (87K)	87R	O*	O*	—	—
MyKey®					
*N/A with 2 Additional Key Fobs (87R)	87K	O* P-525**	O* P-525**	S	S
**Contains Cruise Control (525)					
Perimeter Anti-Theft Alarm System	65D	O	O	O P-66F*	O P-66F*
*Included with Remote Start					
PACKAGES					
Trailer Tow Package	53T	O	O	O	O
Upfitter Wiring Harness	86G	—	O	—	O

★ = New for this model year

S = Standard, O = Optional, P = Packaged Option,  
R = Required

Ford Division



# 2022 TRANSIT CONNECT CARGO VAN

## OPTIONAL EQUIPMENT

	Order	Cargo Van			
		XL SWB	XL LWB	XLT SWB	XLT LWB
Code		100A S6S/E6S	100A S7S/E7S	110A S6T/E6T	110A S7T/E7T
<b>PACKAGES (continued)</b>					
Smoker's Package <b>Note:</b> Comes with a cigarette lighter and ash cup. The cigarette lighter replaces the 12V Powerpoint.	94B	O	O	O	O
<b>FACTORY-INVOICED, DEALER-INSTALLED ACCESSORIES</b>					
Remote Start (includes Perimeter Alarm)		—	—	O	O
All-Weather Floor Mats – Front		O	O	O	O
<b>FLEET ONLY OPTIONS (Valid FIN Code Required)</b>					
Engine Governor – 65 MPH Speed Limiter N/A with MyKey® (87K) or 75 MPH Engine Governor (917)	916	O	O	—	—
Engine Governor – 75 MPH Speed Limiter N/A with MyKey® (87K) or 65 MPH Engine Governor (916)	917	O	O	—	—
Engine Governor – 65 MPH Speed Limiter, Less MyKey® (deletes MyKey®, which is otherwise standard on XLT Cargo Vans)	476	—	—	O	O
Engine Governor – 75 MPH Speed Limiter, Less MyKey® (deletes MyKey®, which is otherwise standard on XLT Cargo Vans)	477	—	—	O	O
<b>Decal Options</b>					
Decal #1 – up to 15 sq. ft.	16B	O	O	O	O
Decal #2 – up to 25 sq. ft.	16C	O	O	O	O
Decal #3 – up to 45 sq. ft.	16D	O	O	O	O
Decal #4 – up to 70 sq. ft.	16E	O	O	O	O

01/18/21

# 2022 TRANSIT CONNECT CARGO VAN

## COLOR & TRIM AVAILABILITY

PROPRIETARY

INTERIOR COLOR / MATERIAL		Availability	
		XL Cargo Van	XLT Cargo Van
Ebony Vinyl Seats (with Dark Palazzo Grey Inserts) Crosshatch/Salerno vinyl		SB	—
Ebony Cloth Seats (with Ebony Inserts) – Racer/City XL fabric		CB	—
Ebony Cloth Seats (with Ebony Inserts) – Capitol/City XLT fabric		—	PB
Palazzo Grey Cloth Seats (with Palazzo Grey Inserts) Capitol/City XLT fabric		—	PK
EXTERIOR COLOR	CODE	XL Cargo Van	XLT Cargo Van
<b>SOLID</b>			
School Bus Yellow (Fleet only)	BY	•	—
Race Red	PQ	•	•
Silver (med. solid)	TY	•	•
Dark Blue	UV	•	—
Frozen White	Z2	•	•
<b>METALLIC</b>			
Agate Black	UM	•	•

★ = New for this model year

• = Available  
Ford Division

# PACKAGED OPTIONS/EMISSIONS

## TRAILER TOW PACKAGE (53T)

### Availability:

- Optional on all Cargo Vans

### Includes:

- Trailer Tow Hitch with Trailer Sway Control (Class 1, 2,000 lbs. capability, includes trailer module and 4-Pin Connector)

## EMISSIONS STANDARD/OPTIONAL EQUIPMENT

**50-STATE EMISSIONS SYSTEM** ..... 425

Standard equipment on all Transit Connect vehicles

## MISCELLANEOUS

COV Required ..... 79V

Priced DORA..... C09

**POWERTRAIN****FUEL ECONOMY**

		50-STATE			
		F.E. LABEL ADJUSTED			ESTIMATED ANNUAL FUEL COST
ENGINE DISPLACEMENT	TRANSAXLE/ FINAL DRIVE RATIO	CITY	HWY	COMBINED	
Cargo Van					
2.0L Gas GDI I-4 Gas	8-Speed Automatic / 3.80	24	27	25	TBD
2.5L Duratec® I-4 Gas	6-Speed Auto Overdrive / 3.21	20	26	22	TBD

**ENGINE HORSEPOWER AND TORQUE RATINGS**

		NOMINAL COMPRESSION RATIO	50-STATE	
			HORSEPOWER	TORQUE
ENGINE DISPLACEMENT	TRANSAXLE		H.P. @ RPM	FT. LBS. @ RPM
2.0L Gas GDI I-4 Gas	8-Speed Automatic	TBD	162 @ 6500	144 @ 4500
2.5L i-VCT I-4 Gas	6-Speed Automatic	9.7:1	169 @ 6000	171 @ 4500

# MAJOR PRODUCT CHANGES

## OVERVIEW

For 2022MY, Transit Connect order guides will be separated into separate documents, one for Cargo Van and one for Passenger Wagon. To learn more about the features on this vehicle, go to [www.fordsourcebook.com](http://www.fordsourcebook.com).

### EXTERIOR

- New 16" Aluminum Painted Dark Sparkle Wheel (64R)

### INTERIOR/COMFORT

- No changes

### DRIVER ASSIST

- No changes

### FUNCTIONAL

- No changes

### SAFETY & SECURITY

- No changes

### PACKAGES/OPTIONS DELETED

- 16" Premium Aluminum Wheel Painted Luster Nickel (648)

### LATEST ORDER GUIDE UPDATES

- Ford Telematics and Ford Data Services description has been updated
- Decal Options are now Fleet Only Options
- Remote Start and All-Weather Floor Mats are now Dealer-Installed Accessories

## Product Changes and Features Availability

Features, options and package content subject to change. Please check [www.fmcdealer.com](http://www.fmcdealer.com) for the most current information.

# 2022 TRANSIT CONNECT PASSENGER WAGON

## MAJOR PRODUCT SUMMARY

### AVAILABLE CONFIGURATIONS

Body Code	Body Style	Series	Wheelbase	Wheelbase Length (in)	Side Doors	Second Row Side Door Glass	Third Row/Rear Side Glass	Rear Doors	Rear Door Glass	Seating
Transit Connect Passenger Wagon										
S9E	WAGON	XL	LONG	120.6	DUAL SLIDING	Standard (power)	Standard (fixed)	50/50 180° Swing-Out Cargo Doors	Standard (fixed)	up to 7
S9F	WAGON	XLT	LONG	120.6	DUAL SLIDING	Standard (power)	Standard (fixed)	50/50 180° Swing-Out Cargo Doors	Standard (fixed)	up to 7
E9E	WAGON	XL	LONG	120.6	DUAL SLIDING	Standard (power)	Standard (fixed)	Liftgate	Standard (fixed)	up to 7
E9F	WAGON	XLT	LONG	120.6	DUAL SLIDING	Standard (power)	Standard (fixed)	Liftgate	Standard (fixed)	up to 7
E9G	WAGON	TITANIUM	LONG	120.6	DUAL SLIDING	Standard (power)	Standard (fixed)	Liftgate	Standard (fixed)	up to 7

# 2022 TRANSIT CONNECT PASSENGER WAGON

## MAJOR PRODUCT SUMMARY

The following equipment is standard as indicated. Each series includes the standard equipment of the previous series, except where additions/exceptions are noted:

XL Passenger Wagon	XLT Passenger Wagon	Titanium Passenger Wagon
<p><b>MECHANICAL/FUNCTIONAL</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Alternator – Heavy Duty</li> <li>• Battery – Heavy Duty</li> <li>• Brakes – Power 4-Wheel Disc</li> <li>• Engine – 2.0L GDI I-4 Gas</li> <li>• Transmission – 8-Speed SelectShift® Automatic</li> <li>• Drivetrain – Front Wheel Drive</li> <li>• Fuel Tank – 15.8 Gal</li> <li>• Steering – Electric Power-Assisted Steering (EPAS)</li> <li>• Suspension – Macpherson Strut Independ. Front/Twist-Beam Rear</li> </ul> <p><b>EXTERIOR</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Bodyside Moldings – Black, MIC</li> <li>• Front/Rear Bumper – Black, MIC</li> <li>• Grille – 3-Bar Black Grill with Black Surround</li> <li>• Headlamps – Halogen</li> <li>• Headlamp Bezel – Black, MIC</li> <li>• Automatic Headlamps On/Off (XL only)</li> <li>• Rain-Sensing Front Wipers</li> <li>• Mirrors – Manual Adjust with Manual Fold, Black MIC</li> <li>• Side &amp; Rear Cargo Door Handles</li> <li>• Tires – 215/55 R16 97H XL A/S</li> <li>• Wheels – 16" Steel w/Full Covers</li> </ul> <p><b>INTERIOR/COMFORT</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Air Conditioning – Front and Rear Seat Manual Climate Control</li> <li>• Audio: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>— AM/FM Radio with Bluetooth</li> <li>— FordPass™ Connect</li> <li>— 4.2" LCD MFD Screen</li> <li>— 4 Front/2 Rear Speakers</li> </ul> </li> <li>• Comfort/Convenience: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>— 4-Spoke Steering Wheel with Satin Chrome Shells</li> <li>— 4-Way Adjust. Steering Column</li> <li>— Premium Front Center Closed Console w/12V Powerpoint</li> <li>— 12V ppt. in Rear Cargo Area</li> <li>— 6 Cupholders (2 Front/4 Rear)</li> <li>— Front Row Full-Width Overhead Storage Shelf w/Grab Handles</li> </ul> </li> <li>• Dual Front Map Lights</li> <li>• Floor Cover – Carpeted (6-Passenger)</li> <li>• Seating: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>— 6-Way Manual Driver Seat (fore/aft, up/down, recline) with Manual Lumbar, plus Rear Map Pocket</li> <li>— 4-Way Manual Passenger Seat (fore/aft, recline) with Fold-Flat Back</li> <li>— Second and Third-Row Fold-Flat Bucket Seats</li> <li>— Cloth Seating Surfaces</li> </ul> </li> <li>• Power Driver's Window with One-Touch Up/Down</li> <li>• Power Second-Row Windows</li> <li>• Rear-Window Defroster</li> </ul> <p><b>SAFETY/SECURITY</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• First-Row Safety Canopy® Side-Curtain Airbags</li> <li>• Driver &amp; Passenger Front Airbags</li> <li>• Driver &amp; Passenger Side Airbags</li> <li>• Seatbelt Minder (front row only)</li> <li>• Power Central Single Door-Locks w/One-Step Unlock</li> <li>• Remote Keyless-Entry/2 Key Fobs SecuriLock® Passive Anti-Theft System (PATS)</li> <li>• Tire Pressure Monitoring System</li> </ul> <p><b>DRIVER-ASSIST</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Auto Start/Stop Technology</li> <li>• Cruise Control</li> <li>• EcoMode and EcoCoach</li> <li>• Hill Start Assist</li> <li>• Side Wind Stabilization</li> <li>• Pre-Collision Assist with Automatic Emergency Braking (AEB) <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>— Pedestrian Detection</li> <li>— Forward Collision Warning</li> <li>— Dynamic Brake Support</li> </ul> </li> <li>• Rear View Camera</li> <li>• Reverse Sensing System</li> </ul>	<p><i>Includes all XL content, plus:</i></p> <p><b>EXTERIOR</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Front Bumper – Body-Color, Painted</li> <li>• Rear Bumper and End Caps – Body-Color, Painted</li> <li>• Bodyside Moldings – Body-Color, Painted</li> <li>• Grille – 5-Bar Black Grill with Chrome Surround</li> <li>• Side &amp; Rear Cargo Door Handles – Body-Color, Painted</li> <li>• Fog Lamps – Halogen</li> <li>• Mirrors – Power Adjust, PowerFold®, Heated Exterior Mirrors – Black, MIC</li> <li>• XLT Badge</li> </ul> <p><b>INTERIOR/COMFORT</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Air Conditioning – Dual-Zone Electronic Auto Temperature Control</li> <li>• Manual Rear Seat Climate Controls (LWB only)</li> <li>• Audio: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>— SYNC® 3 (less NAV) – includes AM/FM Radio, SiriusXM® Satellite Radio</li> <li>— 6.5" LCD Touch Screen</li> <li>— 2 Smart-Charging USB Ports</li> </ul> </li> <li>• Comfort/Convenience: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>— Satin Chrome Front-Door Inner Release Handles</li> <li>— 6 Cupholders on LWB</li> <li>— Auto-Dimming Rear View Mirror</li> <li>— Child Observation Mirror</li> <li>— Driver Sunvisor with Vanity Mirror and Ticket Strap</li> <li>— Passenger Sunvisor with Vanity Mirror</li> <li>— Sunglass Holder</li> <li>— Wireless Charging</li> </ul> </li> <li>• Front/Rear Carpeted Floor Mats</li> <li>• Seating: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>— 6-Way Power Driver Seat (fore/aft, up/down, recline) with Manual Lumbar, plus Rear Map Pocket</li> <li>— 4-Way Manual Passenger Seat (fore/aft, recline) with Manual Lumbar (non-folding back), plus Rear Map Pocket</li> <li>— Contains Ebony Cloth Seating Surfaces</li> </ul> </li> <li>• Power Front-Row Windows with One-Touch Up/Down</li> <li>• Power Second-Row Windows with One-Touch Up/Down</li> </ul> <p><b>DRIVER-ASSIST</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• MyKey®</li> <li>• <b>Ford Co-Pilot360™</b></li> <li>• BLIS (Blind Spot Information System with Cross-Traffic Alert)</li> <li>• Lane Keeping Aid</li> <li>• Pre-Collision Assist with Automatic Emergency Braking (AEB) <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>— Pedestrian Detection</li> <li>— Forward Collision Warning</li> <li>— Dynamic Brake Support</li> </ul> </li> <li>• Rear View Camera</li> <li>• Auto High Lamps</li> </ul>	<p><i>Includes all XLT content, plus:</i></p> <p><b>MECHANICAL/FUNCTIONAL</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Passive Entry/Passive Start (includes Push Button Start/Stop)</li> </ul> <p><b>EXTERIOR</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Headlamps – HID (High Intensity Discharge)</li> <li>• Headlamp Bezel – Chrome</li> <li>• Fog Lamps – LED</li> <li>• Mirrors – Power Adjust, PowerFold®, Heated Exterior Mirrors – Body-Color, Painted</li> <li>• Titanium Badge</li> <li>• Wheels – 16" Premium Aluminum</li> </ul> <p><b>INTERIOR</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Audio: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>— SYNC® 3 (with NAV, plus HD Radio™)</li> <li>— 9-Speaker Premium Audio</li> </ul> </li> <li>• Comfort/Convenience: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>— Leather Gearshift Knob</li> <li>— Vinyl Soft Door Armrest</li> <li>— Locking and Illuminated Glovebox</li> </ul> </li> <li>• Seating: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>— 6-Way Power Heated Driver Seat (fore/aft, up/down, recline) with Manual Lumbar, plus Rear Map Pocket</li> <li>— 4-Way Manual Heated Passenger Seat (fore/aft, recline) with Manual Lumbar (non-folding back), plus Rear Map Pocket</li> </ul> </li> </ul> <p>—Leather Seating Surfaces</p>

Please see Standard Equipment pages for more details.

### Product Features Availability

Features, options and package content subject to change.

★ = New for this model year

# 2022 TRANSIT CONNECT PASSENGER WAGON

## STANDARD EQUIPMENT

The following features are standard on select 2022MY TRANSIT CONNECT vehicles:

MECHANICAL/FUNCTIONAL	XL Passenger Wagon LWB	XLT Passenger Wagon LWB	Titanium Passenger Wagon LWB
<b>Ford Co-Pilot 360™</b>			
BLIS® (Blind Spot Information System) with Cross-Traffic Alert	—	•	•
Pre-Collision Assist with Automatic Emergency Braking (AEB)			
– Pedestrian Detection	•	•	•
– Forward Collision Warning			
– Dynamic Brake Support			
Rear View Camera	•	•	•
Auto High-Beam Headlamps	—	•	•
<b>Alternator</b>			
Heavy Duty Alternator [2.0L Gas (220-amp)]	•	•	•
<b>Battery</b>			
Heavy Duty Battery – 80-amp/800-CCA	•	•	•
<b>Brakes</b>			
Power Four-Wheel Disc Brakes	•	•	•
ABS (Anti-Lock Brakes) with:			
ESC (Electronic Stability Control)	•	•	•
RSC® (Roll Stability Control)			
Traction Control			
Side Wind Stabilization			
Hill Start Assist	•	•	•
<b>Drivetrain</b>			
Front-Wheel Drive (FWD) – LH	•	•	•
<b>Engine</b>			
2.0L GDI I-4 Gas	•	•	•
Auto Start/Stop Technology (2.0L Gas)	•	•	•
EcoMode (2.0L Gas)	•	•	•
<b>Fuel Tank</b>			
15.8 Gal (60.0L)	•	•	•
Easy Fuel® Capless Fuel-Filler (with fill door cover and misfuel inhibitor)	•	•	•
<b>Parking Aid</b>			
Reverse Sensing System	•	•	•
<b>Steering</b>			
Electric Power-Assisted Steering (EPAS)	•	•	•
Cruise Control	•	•	•
<b>Suspension</b>			
MacPherson Strut Independent Front Suspension	•	•	•
Twist-Beam Rear Suspension	•	•	•
<b>Transmission</b>			
8-Speed SelectShift® Automatic (2.0L Gas)	•	•	•
<b>Tires</b>			
215/55 R16 97H XL All-Season Tires	•	•	•
Full-Size Spare Tire	•	•	•
Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS)	•	•	•
<b>Wheels</b>			
16" Sparkle Silver-Painted Steel Wheels with Full Wheel Covers (non-locking lugs)	•	•	—
16" Five-Spoke Premium Dark Stainless-Painted Aluminum-Alloy Wheels (non-locking lugs)	—	—	•
<b>KEY EXTERIOR FEATURES</b>			
<b>Badging</b>			
XLT Badge	—	•	—
Titanium Badge	—	—	•
<b>Body Side Moldings</b>			
Body Side Moldings – Black, Molded-In Color	•	—	—
Body Side Moldings – Body Color, Painted	—	•	•
<b>Bumper – Front</b>			
Front Bumper – Black, Molded-In Color	•	—	—
Front Bumper – Body Color, Painted	—	•	—
Front Bumper – Chrome	—	—	•
<b>Bumper – Rear</b>			
Rear Bumper – Black, Molded-In Color	•	—	—
Rear Bumper End Caps – Black, Molded-In Color	•	—	—
Rear Bumper – Body Color, Painted	—	•	•
Rear Bumper End Caps – Body Color, Painted	—	•	•
Rear Bumper Molding – Chrome	—	—	•
<b>Grilles</b>			
3-Bar Black Grille with Black Surround	•	—	—
5-Bar Black Grille with Chrome Surround	—	•	•
<b>Doors – Side</b>			
Dual Sliding Side Doors with Power Windows	•	—	—
Dual Sliding Side Doors with One-Touch Up/Down Power Windows	—	•	•
<b>Door Handles</b>			
Side & Rear Door Handles – Black, Molded-In Color	•	—	—
Side & Rear Door Handles – Body-Color, Painted	—	•	•



# 2022 TRANSIT CONNECT PASSENGER WAGON

## STANDARD EQUIPMENT

KEY EXTERIOR FEATURES (continued)	XL Passenger Wagon LWB	XLT Passenger Wagon LWB	Titanium Passenger Wagon LWB
<b>Exterior Lighting</b>			
Center High-Mounted Stop Lamp	•	•	•
Daytime Running Lamps – User Configurable	•	•	•
Headlamps – Halogen	•	•	—
Headlamps – HID (High Intensity Discharge)	—	—	•
Auto Headlamp (Auto On/Off) (Includes Wiper-Activated Headlamps and Follow-Me-Home Feature)	•	—	—
Front Fog Lamps – Halogen	—	•	—
Front Fog Lamps – LED	—	—	•
<b>Exterior Mirrors</b>			
Manual Adjust Exterior Mirrors w/Manual Fold – Black, Molded-In Color Skull Caps	•	—	—
Power Adjust, PowerFold®, Heated Exterior Mirrors – I: Included with BLIS (85D)	—/I	I	I
Integrated Spotter Mirrors	•	•	•
<b>Windows and Glass</b>			
Power Front-Row Windows with One-Touch Down on Driver's Side	•	—	—
Power Front-Row Windows with One-Touch Up/Down I*: Included with BLIS (85D)	—/I*	•	•
Power Second-Row Windows	•	—	—
Power Second-Row Windows with One-Touch Up/Down	—	•	•
Fixed Third-Row Side Glass	•	•	•
Fixed Rear Door Glass	•	•	•
Normal Tinted Glass (second-row/rearward)	•	—	—
Privacy Glass Upgrade (from normal tinted glass/excludes front row)	—	•	•
Standard Windshield	•	—	—
Acoustic-Laminate Windshield	—	•	•
<b>Wipers/Visibility</b>			
Rain-Sensing Front Windshield Wipers I: Included in Auto High Lamps I: Included in Auto Headlamps (On/Off)	I	I	I
Rear Window Wipers	•	•	•
Rear Window Defroster	•	•	•
<b>KEY INTERIOR FEATURES</b>			
<b>Air Conditioning/Heating</b>			
Dual-Zone Electronic Automatic Temperature Control	•	•	•
Rear Seat Climate Control – includes rear compartment A/C and heater with manual rear controls	•	•	•
<b>Audio/Connectivity</b>			
FordPass™ Connect / Telematics Modem– Wi-Fi® hotspot connects up to 10 devices <sup>1</sup> – Remotely start, lock and unlock vehicle <sup>2</sup> – Schedule specific times to remotely start vehicle <sup>2</sup> – Locate parked vehicle <sup>2</sup> – Check vehicle status <sup>2</sup> <b>Note:</b> Telematics Solutions* (both complimentary and subscription based) are available for Fleet Customers, providing access to manufacturer-grade data including but not limited to vehicle location, speed, idle time, fuel/energy, range, vehicle diagnostics, and maintenance alerts. FordPass Connect™ 4G Wi-Fi Modem, enables telematics services directly from Ford or through authorized third-party providers. Learn more at <a href="https://commercialsolutions.ford.com">commercialsolutions.ford.com</a> or email <a href="mailto:fcs1@ford.com">fcs1@ford.com</a> or by calling 833-FCS-Ford. (833-327-3673). *Available on vehicles with embedded modem or equipped with approved plug-in device (PID). May require modem activation. Ford Telematics and Ford Data Services require a purchased subscription. Terms and conditions apply. Telematics service and features, and access to vehicle data depend on subscription and compatible AT&T network availability. Evolving technology/cellular networks/vehicle capability may limit functionality and prevent operation of connected features.	•	•	•
AM/FM Radio with Bluetooth and 4.2" LCD Multi-Function Display Screen, plus 1 USB Port	•	—	—
SYNC® 3 with 6.5" LCD Touch Screen – includes AM/FM stereo receiver, SiriusXM® Satellite Radio, 911 Assist®, Applink®, Apple CarPlay™ compatibility and Android Auto™ compatibility, plus 2 Smart-Charging USB Ports	—	•	—
SYNC® 3 with 6.5" LCD Touch Screen (with Navigation) – includes AM/FM stereo receiver with SiriusXM® Satellite Radio, HD Radio™, 911 Assist®, Applink®, Apple CarPlay™ compatibility and Android Auto™ compatibility, plus 2 Smart-Charging USB Ports	—	—	•
4-Speaker System (2 Front Door and 2 Rear Door Speakers)	•	—	—
6-Speaker System (4 Front Speakers and 2 Rear Door Speakers) I: Included with SYNC 3 (58Z)	I	•	—
9-Speaker Premium Audio I: Included with SYNC 3 (58Y)	I	I	•
<b>Cargo Area</b>			
Rear Coat Hooks	•	•	•
<b>Door – Trim</b>			
Front-Door Inner Release Handles – Black, Molded-In Color	•	—	—
Front-Door Inner Release Handles – Satin Chrome	—	•	•
Fabric Soft Door Armrest	•	•	—
Vinyl Soft Door Armrest	—	—	•

<sup>1</sup> Includes a trial subscription of 3 months or 3 gigabytes – whichever comes first, wireless service plan required after trial subscription ends

<sup>2</sup> Includes service for one year from the vehicle sale date as recorded by the dealer

# 2022 TRANSIT CONNECT PASSENGER WAGON

## STANDARD EQUIPMENT

KEY INTERIOR FEATURES (continued)	XL Passenger Wagon LWB	XLT Passenger Wagon LWB	Titanium Passenger Wagon LWB
<b>Floor Covering</b>			
Front and Second-Row Floor Cover – Vinyl Standard with 2 <sup>nd</sup> Row 3-Passenger 60/40 Bench Seat (21M)	•	—	—
Front and Second-Row Floor Cover – Carpeted Included with standard 2 <sup>nd</sup> Row Bucket Seats	•	•	•
Third-Row and Rear Cargo Area Floor Cover – Vinyl Standard with 2 <sup>nd</sup> Row 3-Passenger 60/40 Bench Seat (21M)	•	—	—
Third-Row and Rear Cargo Area Floor Cover – Carpeted Included with standard 2 <sup>nd</sup> Row Bucket Seats *Included with fleet option 47H on XL LWB Wagons	•*	•	•
Front Driver & Passenger Carpeted Floor Mats (2 piece kit)	—	•	•
Rear Carpeted Floor Mats (2 piece kit)	—	•	•
Foot Rest	•	•	•
<b>Gearshift</b>			
Leather Gearshift Knob I: Included with LK Trim	—	I	•
<b>Hood Release</b>			
Manual Cable Hood Release	•	•	•
<b>Interior Lighting</b>			
Configurable Interior Lighting / Battery Saver	•	•	•
Dual Front Map Lights	•	•	•
Rear Overhead Courtesy Lamp	•	•	•
Glovebox Illumination	—	—	•
<b>Interior Mirrors</b>			
Day/Night Rearview Mirror	•	—	—
Auto-Dimming Rearview Mirror I: Included with Auto Headlamps (On/Off) (94A)	I*	I	•
Child Observation Mirror	—	•	•
Driver Sunvisor w/Vanity Mirror / Ticket Strap	—	•	•
Passenger Sunvisor with Mirror	—	•	•
<b>Instrument Cluster</b>			
Speedometer (MPH/KPH) and Tachometer	•	•	•
Odometer/Trip Computer	•	•	•
Compass Display I: Included with SYNC 3 options 58Y and 58Z	—/I	•	•
EcoCoach (2.0L gas)	•	•	•
<b>Power Supply</b>			
(2) 12V Powerpoints in Front Center Console (located in front and back of console) *N/A with 2.5L gaseous fuel prep option (997)	•*	•	•
(1) 12V Powerpoint in Rear Cargo Area	•	•	•
(1) 110 Power Converter I: Included with (2) 12V Powerpoints in Front Center Console	I	I	I
Wireless Charging	—	•	•
<b>Seats – Front Row</b>			
6-Way Manual Driver Seat (fore/aft, up/down & lever recline), with Manual Lumbar	•	—	—
6-Way Power Driver Seat (fore/aft, up/down & power recline) with Manual Lumbar	—	•	—
6-Way Power Heated Driver Seat (fore/aft, up/down & power recline) with Manual Lumbar	—	—	•
4-Way Manual Passenger Seat (fore/aft & lever recline) with Fold-Flat Back	•	—	—
4-Way Manual Passenger Seat (fore/aft & lever recline) with Manual Lumbar (Non Fold-Flat Back)	—	•	—
4-Way Manual Heated Passenger Seat (fore/aft & lever recline) with Manual Lumbar (Non Fold-Flat Back)	—	—	•
<b>Seats – Second Row</b>			
Second-Row Fold-Flat Bucket Seats	•	•	•
<b>Seats – Third Row</b>			
Third-Row 4-way Manual Fold-Flat Bucket Seats	•	•	•
<b>Steering Wheel</b>			
Tilt/Telescoping Steering Column	•	•	•
4-Spoke Steering Wheel with Black Shells	•	—	—
4-Spoke Steering Wheel with Satin Chrome Shells I: Included with SYNC 3 (58Z) I: Included with Cruise Control (525)	I	•	—
4-Spoke Leather-Wrapped Steering Wheel with Satin Chrome Shells I: Included with SYNC 3 (58Y)	I	I	•
<b>Storage</b>			
Locking Glovebox	—	—	•
2 Front Cupholders (in Center Console)	•	•	•
2 Second Row Cupholders	•	•	•
2 Third-Row Cupholders	•	•	•
Premium Front Center Closed Console – includes 2 Cupholders, Front & Rear 12V Powerpoints and 110V Power Converter	•	•	•
Front Row Full-Width Overhead Storage Shelf w/Grab Handles	•	—	—
Front Row Full-Width Overhead Storage Shelf w/Grab Handles, Sunglasses Holder and Child Observation Mirror	—	•	•
Cargo Net (Horizontal) I: Included with 3 <sup>rd</sup> Row Seats Delete fleet option (87D)	—/I	—/I	—/I

# STANDARD EQUIPMENT

SAFETY AND SECURITY	XL Passenger Wagon LWB	XLT Passenger Wagon LWB	Titanium Passenger Wagon LWB
Driver & Passenger Front Airbags	•	•	•
First, Second and Third Row Safety Canopy® Side-Curtain Airbags	•	•	•
Driver & Passenger Side Airbags	•	•	•
Power Central Single Door-Locks with One Step Unlocking	•	•	•
Remote Keyless-Entry with 2 Key Fobs	•	•	•
SecuriLock® Passive Anti-Theft System (PATs)	•	•	•
Passive Entry/Passive Start (PEPS)	—	—	•
LATCH (Lower Anchors and Tethers for Children) in 2 <sup>nd</sup> -Row outboard seating positions	•	•	•
Child Safety Door Locks	•	•	•
MyKey® (N/A w/fleet Engine Governor options 916 and 917)	—	•	•

### WHEEL AVAILABILITY



Body Style	Seating	16" Steel Wheel with Full Wheel Cover Painted Sparkle Silver	16" Standard Aluminum Wheel Painted Sparkle Silver (64F)	16" Aluminum Wheel Painted Dark Sparkle (64R)	16" Premium Aluminum Wheel Painted Dark Stainless (64G)
SWB XL Cargo Van	2	S	-	O	-
SWB XLT Cargo Van	2	S	O	O	-
LWB XL Cargo Van	2	S	-	O	-
LWB XLT Cargo Van	2	S	O	O	-
LWB XL Passenger Wagon	6	S <sup>1</sup>	O	O	-
LWB XLT Passenger Wagon	6	S <sup>1</sup>	O	O	-
LWB Titanium Passenger Wagon	6	-	O	O	S
LWB XL Passenger Wagon	7	S <sup>1</sup>	O	O	-
LWB XLT Passenger Wagon	7	S <sup>1</sup>	O	O	-
LWB Titanium Passenger Wagon	7	-	O	O	S <sup>2</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Not Available on LWB Passenger Wagons ordered with:

- Pano Vista Roof (43W)
- Mid-Vehicle Overhead Storage Console (60M)
- Roof Rack (61X)
- Trailer Tow Package (53T)

<sup>2</sup> Included with Third-Row Rear Seats Delete (87D)

# 2022 TRANSIT CONNECT PASSENGER WAGON

## OPTIONAL EQUIPMENT

	Order	Passenger Wagon		
		XL LWB	XLT LWB	Titanium LWB
	Code	200A S9E/E9E	210A S9F/E9F	310A E9G
<b>BODY STYLE – DUAL SLIDING DOORS</b>				
Passenger Wagon – 180° Swing-Out Rear Cargo Doors with Fixed Glass (includes second-row power windows and third-row fixed glass)		S9E	—	—
Passenger Wagon – Rear Liftgate with Fixed Glass (includes second-row power windows and third-row fixed glass)		E9E	—	—
Passenger Wagon – 180° Swing-Out Rear Cargo Doors with Fixed Glass (includes one-touch up/down second-row power windows and third-row fixed glass)		—	S9F	—
Passenger Wagon / Rear Liftgate with Fixed Glass – (includes one-touch up/down second-row power windows and third-row fixed glass)		—	E9F	E9G
<b>BODY GLASS</b>				
Dark Tinted Glass – Privacy Glass Upgrade from Normal Tinted Glass (excludes front row)	924	O	S	S
Panoramic Fixed-Glass Vista Roof® (includes power shade) *N/A on S9F body style **N/A with XLT Premium Package (47G)	43M	—	O*/**	O
<b>Visibility</b>				
Quickclear™ Electric Windshield Defroster – Includes Power Adjust, Heated Exterior Mirrors (545) *Includes (545) unless BLIS (85D) is ordered **N/A on XL LWB Wagon w/2.5L gaseous fuel prep option (997)	43W	O*/**	O	O
<b>MECHANICAL/FUNCTIONAL</b>				
<b>Engine/Transmission</b>				
2.5L iVCT I-4 Gas Engine (includes 6-Speed SelctShift® Transmission and standard duty battery – 60amp-590CCA and Standard Duty Alternator) Must also order 98G (CNG/LPG gaseous fuel prep pack)	997/446	O*	—	—
CNG/LPG Engine Prep Package (Available only w/2.5L I-4 Gas Engine (997))	98G	O*	—	—
Heavy Duty Battery (80-amp; 800 CCA)* *Optional with 2.5L CNG/LPG gaseous fuel prep option (997)	51C	S/O*	S	S
Flex Fuel Capability (FFV) w/2.0L GDI I-4 Gas	98A	O	O	O
Engine Block Heater	41H	O	O	O
<b>Power</b>				
Wireless Charging *N/A with Single-Slot CD Player (96C)	96B	O*	S	S
<b>DRIVER-ASSIST</b>				
Adaptive Cruise Control *Contains Lane-Keeping System – Includes Lane-Keeping Assist, Lane Keeping Alert, Driver Alert, Radar Assist, Pre-Collision Assist with Automatic Emergency Braking (AEB), Forward Collision Warning, Dynamic Brake Support, Speed Control Distance Sensing with Distance Alert	526	—	O*	O*
Forward and Reverse Sensing Systems *Includes Cornering Fog Lamps (94F) ***Included with Enhanced Active Park Assist (53A)	76S	O P-94F*	O	O P-53A***
BLIS® (Blind Spot Information System) with Cross-Traffic Alert (includes Power Adjust, PowerFold®, Heated Exterior Mirrors)	85D	O	S	S
Enhanced Active Park Assist *Includes Forward and Reverse Sensing (76S)	53A	—	—	O*
<b>KEY EXTERIOR OPTIONS</b>				
<b>Headlamps/Lamps</b>				
HID (High Intensity Discharge) Headlamps *Included with XLT Premium Package (47G)	52D	—	O P-47G*	S
Daytime Running Lamps – Non-Configurable <b>Note:</b> User-Configurable Daytime Running Lamps already standard on all versions	942	O	O	O
Front Fog Lamps – LED	943	—	O	S
Adaptive Cornering Fog Lamps – halogen **Included in Forward and Reverse Sensing System (76S) on XL Wagon	94F	O P-76S**	O	—
<b>Mirrors</b>				
Power Adjust, Heated Exterior Mirrors w/Manual Fold – Black, Molded-in-Color Skull Caps *N/A with BLIS (85D) **Included with QuickClear® Windshield Defroster (43W)	545	O* P-43W**	—	—
<b>Roof</b>				

★ = New for this model year

S = Standard, O = Optional, P = Packaged Option,  
R = Required

Ford Division

# 2022 TRANSIT CONNECT PASSENGER WAGON

## OPTIONAL EQUIPMENT

	Passenger Wagon			
	Order	XL LWB	XLT LWB	Titanium LWB
	Code	200A S9E/E9E	210A S9F/E9F	310A E9G
<b>KEY EXTERIOR OPTIONS (continued)</b>				
Roof Rails *Requires Aluminum Alloy Wheels (64F or 64R) **Included with Panoramic Vista Roof (43M)	61B	O R-64F/64R*	O** R-64F/64R*	O**
Roof Rack – Including Crossbars *Requires Aluminum-Alloy Wheels (64F or 64R) **Available with Panoramic Vista Roof (43M)	61X	O R-64F/64R*	O** R-64F/64R*	O**
<b>Wheels/Tires – See Availability Chart on page 7 for details on wheel availability by configuration</b>				
16" Five-Spoke Sparkle Silver-Painted Aluminum-Alloy Wheels	64F	O	O	O
★16" Aluminum-Painted Dark Sparkle Wheel *Included with XLT Premium Package (47G)	64R	O	O P-47G*	O
Tire Repair Kit (in lieu of full-size spare wheel)	51B	O	O	O
Front Splash Guards/Mud Flaps *Included with Dark Stainless Premium Alloy Wheel (64G)	96F	O	O	O P-64G*
<b>KEY INTERIOR OPTIONS</b>				
<b>Audio</b>				
Single-Slot CD Player *N/A with Wireless Charging (96B)	96C	O*	—	—
SYNC® 3 with 6.5" LCD Touch Screen – includes AM/FM Stereo Receiver, SiriusXM® Satellite Radio, 911 Assist®, Applink®, Apple CarPlay™ compatibility and Android Auto™ compatibility, plus 2 Smart-Charging USB Ports	58Z	O	S	—
SYNC® 3 with 6.5" LCD Touch Screen (with Navigation) (ICFAY) – includes AM/FM Stereo Receiver, SiriusXM® Satellite Radio, HD Radio™ and 911 Assist®, Applink®, Apple CarPlay™ compatibility and Android Auto™ compatibility, plus 2 Smart-Charging USB Ports * Included with XLT Premium Package (47G)	58Y	O	O P-47G*	S
<b>Flooring</b>				
Vinyl Floor Cover – Front Row and Second Row *N/A with All-Weather Floor Mats **Standard with 2 <sup>nd</sup> Row 3-Passenger 60/40 Bench Seat (21M); N/A with standard 2 <sup>nd</sup> Row Bucket Seats on XL LWB Wagon ***Front & Rear Carpeted Floor Mats not included ****Requires Third Row Rear Cargo Vinyl Flooring (18P) *****Requires 2 <sup>nd</sup> Row 3-Passenger 60/40 Bench Seat (21M)	18F	S**/—	O*/*** R-18P**** R-21M*****	—
Vinyl Floor Cover – Rear Cargo Area (and Third Row on LWB) *Standard when 2 <sup>nd</sup> Row 3-Passenger 60/40 Bench Seat (21M) is selected on XL LWB Wagon **N/A with standard 2 <sup>nd</sup> Row Bucket Seats ***N/A with carpet flooring fleet option (47H)	18P	S*/**/**	O**	—
<b>Seats – Front Row</b>				
6-Way Power Driver Seat (fore/aft, up/down & power recline) with Manual Lumbar, and 4-Way Manual Passenger Seat (fore/aft & lever recline) (non fold-flat back) – Contains Palazzo Grey Cloth Seats (PK)	90P	—	O	—
6-Way Power Driver Heated Leather Seat (fore/aft, up/down & power recline) with Manual Lumbar, and 4-Way Manual Heated Leather Passenger Seat (fore/aft, lever recline) with Manual Lumbar (non fold-flat back) *Included in XLT Premium Package (47G)	90H	—	O P-47G*	S
<b>Seats – Second Row</b>				
Second Row 3-Passenger 60/40 Bench Seat	21M	O	O	O
<b>Storage/Cargo Containment</b>				
Aircraft-Style Mid-Vehicle Overhead Console ***Requires Aluminum-Alloy Wheels (64F/64R) ****N/A with Panoramic Vista Roof (43M) *****Included with XLT Premium Package (47G)	60M	O R- 64F/64R**	O**** R- 64F/64R*** P-47G*****	O****
Cargo Net Kit – Vertical *N/A with Panoramic Vista Roof (43M) or Mid-Vehicle Overhead Console (60M)	60V	O*	O*	O*
<b>SAFETY &amp; SECURITY</b>				
Key Fobs (2 Additional) *N/A with MyKey® (87K)	87R	O*	—	—
Passive Entry/Passive Start (PEPS) – Includes Push Button Start/Stop *N/A on S9F body styles (only available with rear liftgate)	67L	—	O*	S

★ = New for this model year

S = Standard, O = Optional, P = Packaged Option,  
R = Required

Ford Division

# 2022 TRANSIT CONNECT PASSENGER WAGON

## OPTIONAL EQUIPMENT

	Order	Passenger Wagon		
		XL LWB	XLT LWB	Titanium LWB
	Code	200A S9E/E9E	210A S9F/E9F	310A E9G
<b>SAFETY &amp; SECURITY (continued)</b>				
MyKey® *N/A with 2 Additional Key Fobs (87R) **Contains Cruise Control (525)	87K	O*	S	S
Perimeter Anti-Theft Alarm System *Included with Remote Start	65D	O	O P-66F*	O P-66F*
<b>PACKAGES</b>				
XLT Premium Package *Available only with E9F body styles ** N/A with Panoramic Vista Roof (43M)	47G	—	O**	—
Trailer Tow Package **Requires Aluminum-Alloy Wheels (64F or 64R)	53T	O R-64F/64R**	O R-64F/64R**	O
Upfitter Wiring Harness	86G	O	O	—
Smoker's Package <b>Note:</b> Comes with a cigarette lighter and ash cup. The cigarette lighter replaces the 12V Powerpoint.	94B	O	O	O
<b>FACTORY-INVOICED, DEALER-INSTALLED ACCESSORIES</b>				
Remote Start (includes Perimeter Alarm)		—	O	O
All-Weather Floor Mats – Front & Rear *Available only with carpet floor cover fleet option (47H) on XL LWB Passenger Wagons **N/A with Vinyl Flooring (18F)		O R-47H*	O**	O
<b>FLEET ONLY OPTIONS (Valid FIN Code Required)</b>				
Engine Governor – 65 MPH Speed Limiter N/A with MyKey® (87K) or 75 MPH Engine Governor (917)	916	O	—	—
Engine Governor – 75 MPH Speed Limiter N/A with MyKey® (87K) or 65 MPH Engine Governor (916)	917	O	—	—
Third Row Rear Seats Delete *Requires Second Row 3-Passenger 60/40 Bench Seat (21M) **N/A with XLT Premium Pack (47G)	87D	O R-21M*	O** R-21M*	O R-21M*
Floor Cover – Carpet (all rows)	47H	O	—	—
<b>Decal Options</b>				
Decal #1 – up to 15 sq. ft.	16B	O	O	O
Decal #2 – up to 25 sq. ft.	16C	O	O	O
Decal #3 – up to 45 sq. ft.	16D	O	O	O
Decal #4 – up to 70 sq. ft.	16E	O	O	O

★ = New for this model year

S = Standard, O = Optional, P = Packaged Option,  
R = Required

Ford Division

# COLOR & TRIM AVAILABILITY

INTERIOR COLOR / MATERIAL		Availability		
		XL Passenger Wagon	XLT Passenger Wagon	Titanium Passenger Wagon
Ebony Vinyl Seats (with Dark Palazzo Grey Inserts) Crosshatch/Salerno vinyl		SB	—	—
Ebony Cloth Seats (with Ebony Inserts) – Racer/City XL fabric		CB	—	—
Ebony Cloth Seats (with Ebony Inserts) – Capitol/City XLT fabric		—	PB	—
Palazzo Grey Cloth Seats (with Palazzo Grey Inserts) Capitol/City XLT fabric		—	PK	—
Palazzo Grey Leather Seats – Salerno/Salerno leather *Additional Charge Option on XLT		—	LK*	LK
EXTERIOR COLOR	CODE	XL Passenger Wagon	XLT Passenger Wagon	Titanium Passenger Wagon
<b>SOLID</b>				
School Bus Yellow (Fleet only)	BY	•	—	—
Race Red	PQ	•	•	•
Silver (med. solid)	TY	•	•	•
Dark Blue	UV	•	—	—
Frozen White	Z2	•	•	•
<b>METALLIC</b>				
Sedona Orange	BP	•	•	•
Solar Silver	HE	•	•	•
Blue Metallic	FT	•	•	•
Magnetic Metallic	J7	•	•	•
Agate Black	UM	•	•	•



# 2022 TRANSIT CONNECT PASSENGER WAGON

## PACKAGED OPTIONS/EMISSIONS

**TRAILER TOW PACKAGE (53T)****Availability:**

- Optional on all Passenger Wagons

**Includes:**

- Trailer Tow Hitch with Trailer Sway Control (Class 1, 2,000 lbs. capability, includes trailer module and 4-Pin Connector)

**XLT PREMIUM PACKAGE (47G)****Availability:**

- Optional with E9F Body Styles (XLT Passenger Wagons with Liftgate)

**Includes:**

- HID Headlamp (52D)
- 16" Aluminum Painted Dark Sparkle Wheels (64R)
- Aircraft Style Mid-Vehicle Overhead Console (60M)
- Leather-Trimmed Seats (LK)

**EMISSIONS STANDARD/OPTIONAL EQUIPMENT**

**50-STATE EMISSIONS SYSTEM** ..... 425

Standard equipment on all Transit Connect vehicles

**MISCELLANEOUS**

COV Required ..... 79V

Priced DORA..... C09

**POWERTRAIN****FUEL ECONOMY**

		50-STATE			
		F.E. LABEL ADJUSTED			ESTIMATED ANNUAL FUEL COST
ENGINE DISPLACEMENT	TRANSAXLE/ FINAL DRIVE RATIO	CITY	HWY	COMBINED	
Passenger Wagon					
2.0L Gas GDI I-4 Gas	8-Speed Automatic / 3.80	24	28	26	TBD
2.5L i-VCT I-4 Gas	6-Speed Automatic / 3.21	20	26	22	TBD

**ENGINE HORSEPOWER AND TORQUE RATINGS**

		NOMINAL COMPRESSION RATIO	50-STATE	
			HORSEPOWER	TORQUE
ENGINE DISPLACEMENT	TRANSAXLE		H.P. @ RPM	FT. LBS. @ RPM
2.0L Gas GDI I-4 Gas	8-Speed Automatic	TBD	162 @ 6500	144 @ 4500
2.5L i-VCT I-4 Gas	6-Speed Automatic	9.7:1	169 @ 6000	171 @ 4500

# MAJOR PRODUCT CHANGES

## OVERVIEW

The 2022 Super Duty® reinforces the tough image of the F-Series and continues to meet the needs of both commercial and personal use customers. With three Ford designed and built powertrains, an aggressive appearance and class exclusive features, the Super Duty® will continue to dominate the over 8500 lbs. segment for many years to come.

To learn more about the features on this vehicle, go to [www.fordsourcebook.com](http://www.fordsourcebook.com)

## MODEL/SERIES/AVAILABILITY

- XL, XLT, Lariat, King Ranch®, Platinum, Limited

## MECHANICAL

- ★ **New/Changed**
  - King Ranch® and Platinum changed to 4x4 standard
  - 3.55 Electronic-Locking Rear Axle (X3J) available on F-250 with 6.7L Power Stroke® Diesel engine (99T) without High Capacity Trailer Tow Package (535/53Q)
- **Deleted**
  - King Ranch® and Platinum 4x2 drivetrain
  - Tremor availability on XLT

## EXTERIOR

- ★ **New/Changed**
  - Aluminum Crossbed Tool Box by Weather Guard – Matte Black (Model # 127-52-03) – (19J) Late Availability
  - Aluminum Crossbed Tool Box by Weather Guard – Bright (Model # 127-0-03) – (19K) Late Availability
  - Platform Running Boards (18B) changed from standard to optional – XLT DRW
  - 20" Bright Machined Cast Aluminum Wheels changed to standard on King Ranch® SRW
  - Manual-folding, manually telescoping, power glass trailer tow mirrors with heated glass, heated convex spotter mirror, integrated clearance lamps/turn signals (54K) – Included in XL Power Equipment Group (90L)
- **Deleted**
  - 18" Wheels on King Ranch®
  - Aluminum Crossbed Toolbox by Weather Guard (Defender Series)
  - Premium Aluminum Crossbed Toolbox by Weather Guard (model # 127-0-02)
- ★ **New Colors**
  - Atlas Blue (B3)
- **Deleted Paint Colors**
  - Lithium Gray
  - Velocity Blue

## INTERIOR/COMFORT

- ★ **New/Changed**
  - Baja Interior – Lariat only
  - Navy Pier / Light Slate – Limited Interior only
  - Center armrest storage with 40/20/40 split bench front seat – XL
- **Deleted**
  - Medium Light Camel – XLT

## SAFETY/SECURITY

- ★ **New/Changed**
  - None
- **Deleted**
  - Underhood Service Light

## FORD CO-PILOT360™ TECHNOLOGY

- ★ **New/Changed**
  - None

## FUNCTIONAL

- ★ **New/Changed**
  - SYNC® 4 with 12" LCD Capacitive Touchscreen – standard on Lariat, King Ranch®, Platinum and Limited
  - SiriusXM® with 360L – standard on Lariat, King Ranch®, Platinum and Limited
  - 360-Degree Dual Beacon LED Warning Strobes replaced the 4-Corner LED Warning Strobes (91S/91G)
  - Tailgate Step – changed to standard on King Ranch®
- **Deleted**
  - None

## PACKAGES

- ★ **New/Changed**
  - Black Appearance Package (17L) – XLT (Late Availability) and Lariat
  - Lariat Sport Appearance Package (17K)
- **Deleted**
  - None

## LATEST ORDER GUIDE UPDATES

- **Revised:** Black Appearance Package (17L) – includes Halogen Fog Lamps on XLT

## Product Changes and Features Availability

Features, options and package content subject to change. Please check [www.fmcdealer.com](http://www.fmcdealer.com) for the most current information.

## MAJOR PRODUCT SUMMARY

The 2022 Super Duty® reinforces the tough image of the F-Series and continues to meet the needs of both commercial and personal use customers.

The following equipment is standard as indicated. Each series includes the standard equipment of the previous series, except where otherwise noted:

XL	XL <sup>1</sup>	Lariat
<b>MECHANICAL</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Brakes – Four-Wheel Disc Anti-Lock Brake System (ABS)</li> <li>Electronic-Shift-On-the-Fly (ESOF) (4x4 only)</li> <li>Engine           <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>F-250/F-350 – 6.2L 2 Valve Gas SOHC EFI NA V8 (Flex-Fuel)</li> <li>F-450 – 6.7L 4 Valve OHV Power Stroke® V8 Turbo Diesel B20</li> </ul> </li> <li>Transmission           <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>TorqShift®-G six-speed automatic w/SelectShift® (F-250 w/6.2L gas)</li> <li>TorqShift® ten-speed automatic w/Selectable Drive Modes: Normal, Tow/Haul, Eco, Deep Sand/Snow &amp; Slippery (NA F-250 w/6.2L gas engine)</li> </ul> </li> </ul> <b>EXTERIOR</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Bumpers – front &amp; rear, black painted</li> <li>Fender vents – front</li> <li>Glass – solar-tinted</li> <li>Grille – black painted</li> <li>Handles – door &amp; tailgate, black</li> <li>Jack</li> <li>2-Ton mechanical (250/350 SRW)</li> <li>4-Ton hydraulic (350 DRW/450)</li> <li>Splash Guards/Mud Flaps – Front (F-450 only)</li> <li>Tailgate – Removable w/key lock</li> <li>“Three-Blink” lane change signal</li> <li>Tow hooks – front, two (2)</li> <li>Trailer Sway Control</li> <li>Trailer Tow Package – 7-wire harness w/relays &amp; 7/4 pin connector</li> <li>Wheels           <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>F-250/F-350 SRW – 17” Argent Painted Steel w/painted hub covers/center ornaments</li> <li>F-350 DRW – 17” Argent Painted Steel (hub covers/center ornaments not included)</li> <li>F-450 – 19.5” Forged Polished Aluminum w/bright hub covers/center ornaments</li> <li>Manual Locking Hubs (4x4)</li> <li>Spare tire, wheel, lock &amp; carrier</li> </ul> </li> <li>Windshield wipers – intermittent</li> </ul> <b>INTERIOR/COMFORT</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>2.3” Productivity Screen in IP Cluster</li> <li>Air conditioning – manual, single zone</li> <li>Cabin Air Particulate Filter</li> <li>Door-trim – armrest/grab handle &amp; reflector</li> <li>Floor covering – Black, full length vinyl</li> <li>Instrumentation – Multi-Function switch message center w/Ice Blue® Lighting</li> <li>Mirror – rearview 11.5” day/night</li> <li>Outside Temperature Display</li> <li>Overhead console w/dual storage bins and map lights (NA Regular Cab)</li> <li>Powerpoint – auxiliary two (2) in instrument panel</li> <li>Scuff plates – front, color-coordinated</li> <li>Seats – Front, HD vinyl, 40/20/40 split bench w/center armrest, cupholder and storage (manual lumbar – driver’s side), front center-seat w/integrated restraint</li> <li>Steering wheel – black urethane with tilt and telescoping steering wheel/column; includes three (3) button message control</li> <li>Sun visors – color-coordinated vinyl, driver w/pocket, passenger w/uncovered mirror</li> <li>Window – Rear, fixed</li> </ul> <b>SAFETY/SECURITY</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>AdvanceTrac® with RSC® (Roll Stability Control™)</li> <li>Belt-Minder® (front safety belt reminder)</li> <li>Chime &amp; flashing warning light on I/P if belts not buckled</li> <li>Center High-mounted Stop Lamp (CHMSL)</li> <li>Driver and passenger frontal airbag; passenger side deactivation Switch</li> <li>Engine Only Traction Control (DRW only)</li> <li>Headlamps – Quad beam jewel effect halogen</li> <li>Individual Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS) – SRW/F-350 DRW only</li> <li>Mirrors – manually telescoping two-way fold trailer tow with manual glass</li> <li>Rear View Camera</li> <li>Safety belts – w/height adjustment D-ring</li> <li>Safety Canopy® System (incl. side-curtain airbags)</li> <li>SecurLock® Passive Anti-Theft System; includes MyKey® owner controls feature (PATS)</li> <li>SOS Post-Crash Alert System™</li> <li>Stationary Elevated Idle Control</li> </ul> <b>FORD CO-PILOT 360™ TECHNOLOGY</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>AutoLamp (Auto On/Off Headlamps)</li> <li>Hill Start Assist</li> </ul> <b>FUNCTIONAL</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Audio – AM/FM stereo/MP3 Player (four (4))</li> <li>FordPass Connect™ (4G)           <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>4G LTE Wi-Fi hotspot connects up to 10 devices<sup>1</sup></li> <li>Remotely start, lock and unlock vehicle<sup>2</sup></li> <li>Schedule specific time<sup>2</sup> to remotely start vehicle</li> <li>Locate parked vehicle<sup>2</sup></li> <li>Check vehicle status</li> </ul> </li> <li>Note: Telematics Solutions (both complimentary and subscription based) are available for Fleet Customers, providing access to manufacturer-grade data including but not limited to vehicle location, speed, idle time, fuel/energy, range, vehicle diagnostics, and maintenance alerts. FordPass Connect™ 4G Wi-Fi Modem enables telematics services directly from Ford or through authorized third party providers. Learn more at <a href="http://commercialsolutions.ford.com">commercialsolutions.ford.com</a> or email <a href="mailto:cs1@ford.com">cs1@ford.com</a> or by calling 833-FCS-Ford. (833-327-3673).</li> <li>Rear axle           <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Non-Limited-Slip (F-250 and F-350)</li> <li>4.30 Limited-Slip (F-450)</li> </ul> </li> <li>SYNCO®           <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Enhanced Voice Recognition Communication and Entertainment System</li> <li>911 Assist®</li> <li>4.2” LCD Center Stack screen</li> <li>AppLink®</li> <li>Smart-Charging USB-C port – one (1)</li> </ul> </li> </ul>	<b>XL<sup>1</sup> content, plus:</b> <b>EXTERIOR</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>BoxLink™ (includes four (4) premium locking cleats)</li> <li>Bumper – front &amp; rear, chrome</li> <li>Grille – two bar, bright chrome</li> <li>Wheels – F-250/F-350 SRW – 18” Sparkle Silver Painted Cast Aluminum w/bright hub covers/center ornaments</li> </ul> <b>INTERIOR/COMFORT</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>4.2” LCD Productivity Screen in Cluster</li> <li>110V/400W outlets; one (1) dash mounted and one (1) in rear console</li> <li>Air conditioning vents – black w/chrome ring</li> <li>Door-trim – soft armrest, grab handle, power window/lock switches, molded upper applique and reflector (applique and armrest are accent-color); front map pockets on Regular Cab and SuperCab; front and rear map pockets on Crew Cab</li> <li>Floor covering – color-coordinated, full carpet</li> <li>Floor mats – color-coordinated carpet</li> <li>Power Equipment Group – 1st row (front-seat) windows w/one-touch up/down; power 2nd row (rear-seat) windows (Crew Cab only); power door-locks w/backlit switches &amp; accessory delay; power tailgate lock</li> <li>Seats, Front           <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Front, high-series cloth 40/20/40 split bench – 20% center under-seat storage, w/center armrest, cupholder and storage</li> <li>Two-way adjustable driver/passenger headrests</li> </ul> </li> <li>Sun visors – Color-coordinated, Cloth, both driver and passenger w/covered mirrors</li> <li>Windows – rear, fixed privacy glass</li> </ul> <b>SAFETY/SECURITY</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Advanced Security Pack (Incl. SecurLock® Passive Anti-Theft System (PATS) and Inclination / Intrusion Sensors)</li> <li>Mirrors – manually telescoping/folding trailer tow with power/heated glass, heated convex spotter mirror, integrated clearance lamps/turn signals</li> <li>Remote keyless entry</li> </ul> <b>FORD CO-PILOT 360™ TECHNOLOGY</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Automatic High Beam</li> <li>BUS® (Blind Spot Information System) w/ Cross-Traffic Alert and Trailer Tow (BUS® sensor in tailamp)</li> <li>Pre-Collision Assist with Automatic Emergency Braking (AEB) and Forward Collision Warning</li> </ul> <b>FUNCTIONAL</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Audio – AM/FM MP3 player &amp; five (5) speakers</li> <li>SiriusXM® Radio</li> <li>Note: Includes a three (3)-month prepaid subscription. Service is not available in Alaska and Hawaii</li> <li>Note: SiriusXM audio and data services each require a subscription sold separately, or as a package, by Sirius XM Radio Inc. If you decide to continue service after your trial, the subscription plan you choose will automatically renew thereafter and you will be charged according to your chosen payment method at then-current rates. Fees and taxes apply. To cancel you must call SiriusXM at 1-866-635-2349. See SiriusXM Customer Agreement for complete terms at <a href="http://www.siriusxm.com">www.siriusxm.com</a>. All fees and programming subject to change. Sirius, XM and all related marks and logos are trademarks of Sirius XM Radio Inc.</li> <li>Trailer Brake Controller (incl. Smart Trailer Tow Connector)</li> <li>SYNCO® 3           <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Enhanced Voice Recognition Communications and Entertainment System</li> <li>8” LCD Capacitive Touchscreen in Center Stack with Swipe Capability</li> <li>Pinch-to-Zoom capability included with available Voice-Activated Touchscreen Navigation System</li> <li>AppLink®</li> <li>911 Assist®</li> <li>Apple CarPlay™ and Android Auto™ Capability</li> <li>Smart-Charging USB-C Ports – two (2)</li> </ul> </li> </ul>	<b>Lariat</b> <b>All XL<sup>1</sup> content, plus:</b> <b>MECHANICAL</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>None</li> </ul> <b>EXTERIOR</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>6” Angular chrome step bar (F-350 DRW/F-450)</li> <li>Fog Lamps</li> <li>Grille – two (2) bar, chrome (includes chrome inserts)</li> <li>Handles – body-color, door, tailgate</li> <li>Wheels           <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>F-250/F-350 SRW – 18” Bright Machined Cast Aluminum w/bright hub covers/center ornaments</li> <li>F-350 DRW – 17” Forged Polished Aluminum w/bright hub covers/center ornaments</li> </ul> </li> </ul> <b>INTERIOR/COMFORT</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>8” LCD Productivity Screen; includes menus for Gauge Setup, Trip Computer, Fuel Economy and Towing/Off-Road applications</li> <li>Air conditioning – Dual-Zone Electronic Automatic Temperature Control (DEATC)</li> <li>Air conditioning vents – silver metallic with chrome ring</li> <li>Door-trim – soft armrest grab handle, power window/lock switches and reflector; front map pockets on SuperCab; front and rear map pockets on Crew Cab</li> <li>Power-Adjustable Pedals</li> <li>Seats, Front           <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Leather seating surfaces 40/Console/40</li> <li>10-way power driver &amp; 8-way power passenger seats (six-way power-adjustable-track, two-way power recline and two-way power lumbar)</li> </ul> </li> <li>Seats, Rear           <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Armrest with cupholders (Crew Cab)</li> </ul> </li> <li>Steering Wheel – leather-wrapped, color-coordinated with five (5) button control</li> <li>Sun visors – color-coordinated cloth; both driver and passenger w/covered illuminated visor vanity mirrors</li> <li>Window – rear, power-sliding with privacy glass and defrost</li> </ul> <b>SAFETY/SECURITY</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Mirrors – Power-folding with Autofold, PowerScope® Telescoping, Power Glass Trailer Tow Mirrors with Heat, Turn Signal, High-Intensity LED Security Approach Lamps, Utility Lighting System (LED Side-mirror Spotlights and Body-color skull caps)</li> <li>Mirror – rearview, electrochromic self-dimming</li> <li>SecurCode™ keyless entry keypad</li> </ul> <b>FORD CO-PILOT 360™ TECHNOLOGY</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Autolock, Auto unlock</li> <li>Reverse Sensing System</li> </ul> <b>FUNCTIONAL</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Audio           <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Premium AM/FM MP3 player</li> <li>B&amp;O Sound System by Bang &amp; Olufsen – (ten (10) speakers including subwoofer)</li> </ul> </li> <li>SiriusXM® Radio w/ 360L*           <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Note: Includes a three (3)-month prepaid subscription. Service is not available in Alaska and Hawaii</li> <li>Note: SiriusXM audio and data services each require a subscription sold separately, or as a package, by Sirius XM Radio Inc. If you decide to continue service after your trial, the subscription plan you choose will automatically renew thereafter and you will be charged according to your chosen payment method at then-current rates. Fees and taxes apply. To cancel you must call SiriusXM at 1-866-635-2349. See SiriusXM Customer Agreement for complete terms at <a href="http://www.siriusxm.com">www.siriusxm.com</a>. All fees and programming subject to change. Sirius, XM and all related marks and logos are trademarks of Sirius XM Radio Inc.</li> </ul> </li> <li>SYNCO® 4 with Enhanced Voice Recognition*           <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>12” LCD Capacitive Touchscreen with Swipe Capability</li> <li>Information On Demand Panel</li> <li>Wireless Phone Connection</li> <li>Cloud Connected</li> <li>AppLink® w/ App Catalog</li> <li>911 Assist</li> <li>Apple CarPlay® and Android Auto™ Compatibility</li> <li>Digital Owner’s Manual</li> <li>Conversational Voice Command Recognition</li> <li>Connected Navigation<sup>3</sup></li> </ul> </li> </ul>

Please see Standard Equipment pages for more details.

<sup>1</sup> Wi-Fi hotspot includes wireless data trial that begins upon AT&T activation and expires at the end of 3 months or when 3GB of data is used, whichever comes first, but cannot extend beyond the trial subscription period for remote features. To activate, go to [www.att.com/ford](http://www.att.com/ford).

<sup>2</sup> FordPass Connect™ (optional on select vehicles), the Ford Pass App., and Complimentary Connected Services are required for remote features (see FordPass Terms for details). Connected Service and features depend on compatible AT&T network availability. Evolving technology/cellular networks/vehicle capability may limit functionality and prevent operation of connected features. Connected services excludes Wi-Fi hotspot.

<sup>3</sup> Navigation services require SYNCO4 and FordPass Connect (optional on select vehicles), complimentary connect service and the FordPass app (see FordPass Terms for details). Customer receives a complimentary 90-day trial of navigation services when an eligible vehicle is added to a member's FordPass account. Trial period begins on the new vehicle warranty start date. At the end of the complimentary period, navigation service will terminate. Connected service and features depend on compatible AT&T network availability. Evolving technology/cellular networks/vehicle capability may limit functionality and prevent operation of connected features.

FordPass App, compatible with select smartphone platforms, is available via a download. Message and data rates may apply. Ford Telematics™ and Ford Data Services™ subscription services available only for fleet customers, provide access to manufacturer-grade data including but not limited to vehicle location, speed, idle time, fuel, vehicle diagnostics, and maintenance alerts. Ford Telematics Drive mobile app for drivers is also available for Ford Telematics subscribers. FordPass Connect™ 4G Wi-Fi Modem enables Ford Telematics service directly from Ford or Ford Data Services through authorized providers. Learn more at [commercialsolutions.ford.com](http://commercialsolutions.ford.com) or activate by calling 833-FCS-Ford. (833-327-3673).

## Product Features Availability

Features, options and package contents subject to change.

★ = New for this model year

## MAJOR PRODUCT SUMMARY

The following equipment is standard as indicated. Each series includes the standard equipment of the previous series, except where otherwise noted:

King Ranch®	Platinum	Limited
<p><i>All Lariat content, plus:</i></p> <p><b>EXTERIOR</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>4x4 Crew Cab only</li> <li>Accent-color wheelcap moldings (SRW only)</li> <li>Accent-color illuminated angular running boards</li> <li>Bumper – Accent-color front and rear</li> <li>Grille – 2-Bar Chrome w/Carbon Inserts</li> <li>LED Box Lighting (incl. LED Center High-Mounted Stop Lamp (CHMSL))</li> <li>Lower accent two-tone paint (See Color &amp; Trim Availability page for details)</li> <li>Remote Tailgate Release</li> <li>Tailgate Step</li> <li>Unique King Ranch® fender badges</li> <li>Wheel Well Liner, Rear (F-250 and F-350 SRW only)</li> <li>Wheels – SRW – 20" Bright Machined Cast Aluminum w/ Unique King Ranch® center cap</li> </ul> <p><b>INTERIOR</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ambient Lighting – Fixed Color</li> <li>Door-trim – Unique panels w/King Ranch® Leather insert and woodgrain appliqué</li> <li>Easy Entry/Exit Memory Driver's Seat Feature</li> <li>Floor mats – Unique front and rear w/King Ranch® logo</li> <li>Memory Power-Adjustable Pedals</li> <li>Seats, Front <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Unique King Ranch® Kingsville Antique Affect Leather Bucket</li> </ul> </li> <li>Front Heated/Ventilated Seating</li> <li>Memory 10-way power-adjustable driver's &amp; 8-way power-adjustable passenger seat</li> <li>Steering Wheel – Unique King Ranch® Kingsville Antique Affect Leather-wrapped – Power Tilt/Telescoping with heat, memory and audio controls</li> </ul> <p><b>FORD CO-PILOT360™ TECHNOLOGY</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ultimate Trailer Tow Camera System w/ <b>Pro Trailer Backup Assist</b> Package</li> </ul> <p><b>FUNCTIONAL</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Intelligent Access with Push-button Start (PEPS)</li> <li>Remote Start System</li> <li>Universal Garage Door Opener (UGDO)</li> <li>Rain-Sensing Windshield Wipers</li> <li>Wireless Charging Pad</li> </ul>	<p><i>All King Ranch® content, plus:</i></p> <p><b>EXTERIOR</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Power deployable running board (includes Front Splash Guards/Mud Flaps on F-350 DRW)</li> <li>Bumper – Body-color front and rear</li> <li>Chrome exhaust tip</li> <li>Grille – Unique Satin Aluminum</li> <li>Handles – door and tailgate, chrome w/body-color surround</li> <li>LED Fog Lamps</li> <li>LED Tailamps</li> <li>Remote Tailgate Release</li> <li>Satin Chrome Tailgate appliqué</li> <li>Tailgate Step</li> <li>Tow hooks – chrome front, two (2)</li> <li>Wheels – SRW – 20" Polished Aluminum</li> </ul> <p><b>INTERIOR/COMFORT</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ambient Lighting – Fixed Color</li> <li>Door-trim – soft armrest/grab handle, upper appliqué, upper &amp; lower map pockets &amp; reflector</li> <li>Easy Entry/Exit Memory Driver's Seat Feature</li> <li>Memory Power-Adjustable Pedals</li> <li>Seats, Front <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Unique Multi-Contour Driver/Passenger Leather Bucket with Flow-through Console</li> <li>Front Heated/Ventilated Seating</li> <li>Memory 10-way, power-adjustable, driver's seat and 8-way power-adjustable passenger seat and second row armrest</li> </ul> </li> <li>Steering Wheel – Leather-wrapped – Power Tilt/Telescoping with heat, memory and audio controls</li> </ul> <p><b>SAFETY/SECURITY</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Mirrors – Power-folding with Autofold, PowerScope® Telescoping, Power Glass Trailer Tow Mirrors with Heat, Turn Signal, High-Intensity LED Security Approach Lamps, Utility Lighting System (LED Side-mirror Spotlights and Chrome skull caps)</li> <li>Quad Beam LED Headlamps</li> </ul> <p><b>FORD CO-PILOT360™ TECHNOLOGY</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Adaptive Cruise Control and Collision Warning with Brake Support</li> </ul> <p><b>FUNCTIONAL</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>SYNC® 4 with Enhanced Voice Recognition* <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>12" LCD Capacitive Touchscreen with Swipe Capability</li> <li>Information On Demand Panel</li> <li>Wireless Phone Connection</li> <li>Cloud Connected</li> <li>AppLink® w/ App Catalog</li> <li>911 Assist</li> <li>Apple CarPlay® and Android Auto™ Compatibility</li> <li>Digital Owner's Manual</li> <li>Conversational Voice Command Recognition</li> <li>Connected Built-In Navigation¹</li> </ul> </li> </ul>	<p><b>MECHANICAL</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Brakes – Four-Wheel Disc Anti-lock Brake System (ABS)</li> <li>Electronic Shift-On-the-Fly (ESOF)</li> <li>Engine <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>6.7L 4 Valve OHV Power Stroke® V8 Turbo Diesel B20</li> </ul> </li> </ul> <p><b>EXTERIOR</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>4X4 Crew Cab only</li> <li>Power deployable running board (includes Front Splash Guards/Mud Flaps on F-350 DRW)</li> <li>Bumper – Body-color front and rear</li> <li>Chrome exhaust tip</li> <li>Grille – Unique Satin Finish</li> <li>Handles – door and tailgate, satin w/body-color surround</li> <li>LED Fog Lamps</li> <li>LED Tailamps</li> <li>Moonroof, Power (Twin Panel)</li> <li>Remote Tailgate Release</li> <li>Satin Chrome Tailgate Applique</li> <li>Tailgate Step</li> <li>Tow hooks – chrome front, two (2)</li> <li>Wheels – 20" Polished Aluminum</li> </ul> <p><b>INTERIOR/COMFORT</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ambient Lighting – Fixed Color</li> <li>Dark ash swirl wood trim on armrests and center console</li> <li>Door-trim – upper &amp; lower map pockets &amp; reflector</li> <li>Easy Entry/Exit Memory Driver's Seat Feature</li> <li>Leather wrapped instrument panel toppers and door arm rollovers</li> <li>"Limited" applique on center console with serial number</li> <li>Illuminated Scuff Plates w/Limited Logo</li> <li>Memory Power-Adjustable Pedals</li> <li>Miko suede headliner</li> <li>Seat, Front <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Unique Limited Navy Pier/ Light Slate Two-tone Premium Luxury Leather Bucket Seating Surfaces</li> <li>Multi-Contour Driver/Passenger Leather Bucket with Flow-through Console</li> <li>Front Heated/Ventilated Seating</li> <li>Memory 10-way, power-adjustable, driver's seat and 8-way power-adjustable passenger seat and second row armrest</li> </ul> </li> <li>Steering Wheel – Unique Navy Pier Premium Luxury Leather-wrapped – Power Tilt/Telescoping with heat, memory and audio controls</li> </ul> <p><b>SAFETY/SECURITY</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Mirrors – Power-folding with Autofold, PowerScope® Telescoping, Power Glass Trailer Tow Mirrors with Heat, Turn Signal, High-Intensity LED Security Approach Lamps, Utility Lighting System (LED Side-mirror Spotlights and body-color skull caps)</li> <li>Quad Beam LED Headlamps</li> </ul> <p><b>FORD CO-PILOT360™ TECHNOLOGY</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Adaptive Cruise Control and Collision Warning with Brake Support</li> <li>Adaptive Steering</li> <li>Automatic High Beam</li> <li>BLIS® (Blind Spot Information System) with Cross-traffic Alert and Trailer Tow (BLIS® sensor in tailamp)</li> <li>Lane-Keeping Alert</li> <li>Ultimate Trailer Tow Camera System w/ <b>Pro Trailer Backup Assist</b> Package</li> </ul> <p><b>FUNCTIONAL</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Audio <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Premium AM/FM MP3 player</li> <li>B&amp;O Sound System by Bang &amp; Olufsen (ten (10) speakers including subwoofer)</li> </ul> </li> <li>FordPass Connect™ (4G) <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>4G LTE Wi-Fi hotspot connects up to 10 devices²</li> <li>Remotely start, lock and unlock vehicle³</li> <li>Schedule specific times to remotely start vehicle</li> <li>Locate parked vehicle³</li> <li>Check vehicle status</li> </ul> </li> </ul> <p><b>Note:</b> Telematics Solutions (both complimentary and subscription based) are available for Fleet Customers, providing access to manufacturer-grade data including but not limited to vehicle location, speed, idle time, fuel/energy, range, vehicle diagnostics, and maintenance alerts. FordPass Connect™ 4G Wi-Fi Modem, enables telematics services directly from Ford or through authorized third party providers. Learn more at <a href="https://commercialsolutions.ford.com">commercialsolutions.ford.com</a> or email <a href="mailto:fcs1@ford.com">fcs1@ford.com</a> or by calling 833-FCS-Ford. (833-327-3673).</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>332 Amp Alternator</li> <li>Intelligent Access with Push-button Start (PEPS)</li> <li>Remote Start System</li> <li>SYNC® 4 with Enhanced Voice Recognition* <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>12" LCD Capacitive Touchscreen with Swipe Capability</li> <li>Information On Demand Panel</li> <li>Wireless Phone Connection</li> <li>Cloud Connected</li> <li>AppLink® w/ App Catalog</li> <li>911 Assist</li> <li>Apple CarPlay® and Android Auto™ Compatibility</li> <li>Digital Owner's Manual</li> <li>Conversational Voice Command Recognition</li> <li>Connected Built-In Navigation</li> </ul> </li> <li>Upfitter Switches; six (6)</li> <li>Universal Garage Door Opener (UGDO)</li> <li>Rain-Sensing Windshield Wipers</li> <li>Wireless Charging Pad</li> </ul>

¹ Navigation services require SYNC®4 and FordPass Connect (optional on select vehicles), complimentary connect service and the FordPass app (see FordPass Terms for details). Eligible vehicles receive a complimentary 3-year trial of navigation services that begins on the new vehicle warranty start date. Customers must unlock the navigation service trial by activating the eligible vehicle with a FordPass member account. If not subscribed by the end of the complimentary period, the connected navigation service will terminate, and the system will revert to embedded offline navigation.

Connected service and features depend on compatible AT&T network availability. Evolving technology/cellular networks/vehicle capability may limit functionality and prevent operation of connected features.

FordPass App, compatible with select smartphone platforms, is available via a download. Message and data rates may apply.

² Wi-Fi hotspot includes wireless data trial that begins upon AT&T activation and expires at the end of 3 months or when 3GB of data is used, whichever comes first, but cannot extend beyond the trial subscription period for remote features. To activate, go to [www.att.com/ford](https://www.att.com/ford)

³ FordPass Connect™ (optional on select vehicles), the FordPass App, and Complimentary Connected Services are required for remote features (see FordPass Terms for details). Connected Service and features depend on compatible AT&T network availability. Evolving technology/cellular networks/vehicle capability may limit functionality and prevent operation of connected features. Connected services excludes Wi-Fi hotspot

## Product Features Availability

Features, options and package contents subject to change.

★ = New for this model year

## STANDARD EQUIPMENT

The following features are standard on every 2022 MY SUPER DUTY® F-SERIES vehicle:

**MECHANICAL**

- Brakes – Power four-wheel Disc Brakes with Anti-Lock Brake System (ABS)
- Engine
  - F-250/F-350: 6.2L 2 Valve Gas SOHC EFI NA V8 (Flex-Fuel)
  - F-450: 6.7L 4 Valve OHV Power Stroke® V8 Turbo Diesel B20
- Transmission
  - TorqShift®-G Six-Speed Automatic with SelectShift® (F-250 w/6.2L gas)
  - TorqShift® Ten-Speed Automatic with Selectable Drive Modes: Normal, Tow/Haul, Eco, Deep Sand/Snow & Slippery (NA w/ F-250 w/6.2L gas)

**EXTERIOR**

- Doors
  - Two (Regular Cab only)
  - Four (SuperCab/Crew Cab only)
- Glass
  - Solar-Tinted, complete (Std. XL)
  - Privacy (Std. XLT, Lariat, King Ranch®, Platinum and Limited; NA front-seat windows)
- Jack
  - Two ton mechanical (F-250/F-350 SRW)
  - Four ton hydraulic (F-350 DRW/F-450)
- Lamps – pickup box and cargo area
- Manual Locking Hubs (4x4)
- Moldings – tailgate and box-rail
- Spare tire, wheel, lock & frame mounted carrier
- Tailgate – removable w/key lock, black handle
- "Three-Blink" lane change signal
- Tie-down hooks – pickup box, four (4)
- Tow hooks – front, two (2)
- Trailer Tow Package (F-250/F-350) – 7 wire harness w/relays and 7/4 pin connector
- Trailer Tow Package (F-450) – 7/4 pin connector, 4.30Ls rear-axle and GCWR (Reg Cab – 45,300 lbs, Crew Cab 4x4 42,000lbs, Crew Cab 4x2 43,400 lbs)

**INTERIOR/COMFORT**

- Convenience
  - Coat hooks – LH/RH color-coordinated
  - Dash top tray
  - Dome Lamp – LH/RH door activated & I/P switch operated w/delay
  - Handles, grab – driver & front-passenger
  - Handles, roof ride – front-passenger (also over rear-doors on Crew Cab)
  - Map lights – dual (front and rear w/Crew Cab)
  - Powerpoint, auxiliary
- Door-Trim – color-coordinated, molded w/armrest/grab handle & reflector
- Headliner – color-coordinated cloth
- Hood release
- Horn – dual electric

**INTERIOR/COMFORT (continued)**

- Instrument panel – color-coordinated w/ glove box, 4 air registers w/positive shut off, powerpoint
- Instrumentation – Multi-function switch message center w/Ice Blue® Lighting® (three (3) button message control on steering wheel for XL; five (5) button control for XLT, Lariat, King Ranch®, Platinum and Limited)
- Scuff plates – front, color-coordinated; Illuminated w/logo on Limited
- Steering – power
- Steering damper
- Windshield wipers – intermittent

**SAFETY/SECURITY**

- AdvanceTrac® with RSC® (Roll Stability Control™)
- Airbags
  - Driver and Passenger frontal and side airbag/curtain
  - Passenger side airbag deactivation switch
- Center High-mounted Stop Lamp (CHMSL)
- Child tethers (Regular Cab, front-passenger and all rear-seating positions)
- Individual Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS) – SRW/F-350 DRW only
- Safety Belts
  - Belt-Minder® front safety belt reminder – chime and flashing warning light on instrument cluster if belts not buckled
  - Color-coordinated w/height adjustment (front-outboard seating positions only)
- Securilock® Passive Anti-Theft System (PATS); includes MyKey® owner controls feature
- SOS Post-Crash Alert System™
- Stationary Elevated Idle Control (SEIC)

**FUNCTIONAL**

- Alternator
  - 157 Amp (Std. XL)
  - 200 Amp (Std. XLT, Lariat, King Ranch® and Platinum)
  - 332 Amp (Limited)
- Axle
  - Twin I-beam front axle w/coil spring suspension (narrow front track) – 4x2 (F-250 and F-350)
  - Mono-beam front axle w/coil spring suspension (narrow front track) – 4x4 (F-250 and F-350)
  - Mono-beam front axle w/coil spring suspension (wide front track) (F-450)
  - Rear – Non-Limited-Slip (F-250/F-350)
  - Rear – 4.30 Limited-Slip (F-450)
- Battery
  - Gas engine – 650-CCA, 72-AH (XL only)
  - Gas engine – 750-CCA, 78-AH, single (NA XL)
  - Diesel engine – 750-CCA, 78-AH, dual (6.7L Power Stroke® Diesel engine)
- Intelligent Oil-Life Monitor® (6.7L Power Stroke® Diesel engine)
- Oil minder system (6.2L Gas engine)
- Shock absorbers – heavy-duty gas
- Stabilizer bar – front

The following features are standard on select 2022MY SUPER DUTY® vehicles:

MECHANICAL	XL	XLT	Lariat	King Ranch®	Platinum	Limited
Four-Wheel Disc Anti-Lock Brake System (ABS) – Roll Stability Control™ (RSC®)/Traction Control/Trailer Sway Control	•	•	•	•	•	•
<b>2.5" Built Ford Tough® Trailer Hitch Receiver</b>						
F-250 (less HD Trailer Tow (535))	•	•	•	•	•	•
F-350 SRW – 6.2L and 7.3L Gas engine	•	•	•	•	•	•
F-350 SRW – Diesel (All 4x2 and 4x4 Regular Cab and Super Cab. Excludes 164" WB Crew Cab only)	•	•	•	•	•	•
F-350 DRW – 6.2L Gas Engine	•	•	•	•	•	•

1 = Regular Cab only, 2 = SuperCab only, 3 = Crew Cab only

★ = New for this model year

• = Available

## STANDARD EQUIPMENT

MECHANICAL (continued)	XL	XLT	Lariat	King Ranch®	Platinum	Limited
<b>3" Built Ford Tough® Trailer Hitch Receiver</b>						
F-250 – Diesel with HD Trailer Tow (535)	•	•	•	•	•	•
F-350 SRW – Diesel (4x4 164" WB and Crew Cab only)	•	•	•	•	•	•
F-350 DRW (7.3L Gas and 6.7L Diesel) and F-450						
<b>Note:</b> To find the maximum trailer weight allowed for your vehicle, consult your authorized dealer (or the RV and Trailer Towing Guide provided by your authorized dealer)	•	•	•	•	•	•
<b>4x4 Only</b>						
Electronic-Shift-On-the-Fly (ESOF)	•	•	•	•	•	•
<b>Drivetrain</b>						
4x2	•	•	•	•	•	•
4x4	•	•	•	•	•	•
<b>Fuel Tanks</b>						
29 Gallon (Diesel Engine) – 142" or 148" Wheelbase	•	•	•	•	•	•
34 Gallon (Diesel Engine) – 160" or 164" Wheelbase	•	•	•	•	•	•
34 Gallon (Gas Engine) – NA 176" Wheelbase	•	•	•	•	•	•
48 Gallon (Gas Engine) – 176" Wheelbase	•	•	•	•	•	•
48 Gallon (Diesel Engine) – 176" Wheelbase	•	•	•	•	•	•
<b>KEY EXTERIOR FEATURES</b>						
<b>Bumper – Front</b>						
Black painted steel w/grained MIC top cover and black lower air dam	•	•	•	•	•	•
Chrome w/grained top cover and black lower air dam		•	•	•	•	•
Accent-color				•	•	•
Body-color					•	•
<b>Bumper – Rear</b>						
Black painted	•	•	•	•	•	•
Chrome		•	•	•	•	•
Accent-color				•	•	•
Body-color					•	•
<b>Grille</b>						
Black MIC	•	•	•	•	•	•
Bright Chrome – two (2) bar		•	•	•	•	•
Chrome – two (2) bar (includes chrome inserts)			•	•	•	•
Chrome – two (2) bar w/Caribou Inserts				•	•	•
Satin Aluminum					•	•
Unique Satin Finish						•
<b>Rear Quarter Panel</b>						
Decal – 4x4 only	•	•	•	•	•	•
<b>Handles – Door and Tailgate</b>						
Black	•	•	•	•	•	•
Body-color			•	•	•	•
Chrome w/body-color surround					•	•
Satin Chrome w/body-color surround						•
<b>Headlamps/Taillamps/Lamps</b>						
Quad beam halogen jewel effect	•	•	•	•	•	•
Quad Beam LED					•	•
LED Taillamps					•	•
AutoLamp (Auto On/Off Headlamps)	•	•	•	•	•	•
Automatic High Beam		•	•	•	•	•
Center High-mounted Stop Lamp (LED on King Ranch®, Platinum and Limited)	•	•	•	•	•	•
Fog lamps (LED on Platinum and Limited)			•	•	•	•
LED Box Lighting (incl. LED Center High-Mounted Stop Lamp (CHMSL))				•	•	•
LED Roof Marker/Clearance Lamps (F-350 DRW/F-450)	•	•	•	•	•	•
Utility Lighting System (LED Side-mirror Spotlights) (see mirror descriptions below)			•	•	•	•

1 = Regular Cab only, 2 = SuperCab only, 3 = Crew Cab only

★ = New for this model year

• = Available

## STANDARD EQUIPMENT

KEY EXTERIOR FEATURES (continued)	XL	XLT	Lariat	King Ranch®	Platinum	Limited
<b>Mirrors</b>						
BLIS® (Blind Spot Information System) with Cross-traffic Alert and Trailer Tow (BLIS® sensor in taillamp)		•	•	•	•	•
Manually telescoping/folding trailer tow with manual glass	•					
Manually telescoping/folding trailer tow with power/heated glass, heated convex spotter mirror, integrated clearance lamps/turn signals		•				
Power-folding with Autofold, PowerScope® Telescoping, Power Glass Trailer Tow Mirrors with Heat, Turn Signal, High-Intensity LED Security Approach Lamps, Utility Lighting System (LED Side-mirror Spotlights)			•			
Power-folding with Autofold, PowerScope® Telescoping, Power Glass Trailer Tow Mirrors with Heat, Turn Signal, Memory, High-Intensity LED Security Approach Lamps, Utility Lighting System (LED Side-mirror Spotlights) (Body-Color skull caps on King Ranch® and Limited; Chrome on Platinum)				•	•	•
<b>Power Equipment</b>						
Remote Tailgate Release				•	•	•
<b>Wheels (SRW)</b>						
17" Argent Painted Steel w/Painted Hub Covers/Center Ornaments (F-250/F-350)	•					
18" Sparkle Silver Painted Cast Aluminum w/Bright Hub Covers/Center Ornaments (4) (F-250/F-350)		•				
18" Bright Machined Cast Aluminum w/Magnetic Painted Pockets and bright hub covers/center ornaments (F-250/F-350)			•			
20" Bright Machined Cast Aluminum Wheel				•		
20" Polished Aluminum Wheel					•	
20" Polished Aluminum Wheel						•
<b>Wheels (DRW)</b>						
17" Argent Painted Steel (hub covers/center ornaments not included) (F-350)	•	•				
17" Forged Polished Aluminum w/bright hub covers/center ornaments (F-350, front and rear outer; steel inner wheels)			•	•	•	•
19.5" Forged Polished Aluminum w/bright hub covers/center ornaments (F-450, front and rear outer; steel inner wheels)	•	•	•	•	•	•
<b>Windows and Glass</b>						
1 <sup>st</sup> Row (front-seat) – Manual	•					
1 <sup>st</sup> Row (front-seat) – Power w/one-touch up/down		•	•	•	•	•
2 <sup>nd</sup> Row (rear-seat) – Manual	•(2,3)					
2 <sup>nd</sup> Row (rear-seat) – Fixed	•(2)					
2 <sup>nd</sup> Row (rear-seat) – Power		•(2,3)	•(2,3)	•(2,3)	•(2,3)	•(2,3)
Rear (backlight) – Fixed	•	•				
Rear (backlight) – Power-sliding w/defrost			•	•	•	•
Solar-tinted glass (complete)	•					
Privacy Glass (rear backlight on all cabs; 2 <sup>nd</sup> Row (rear-seat) windows on SuperCab and Crew Cab. Other glass is solar-tinted.)		•	•	•	•	•
<b>Functional</b>						
BoxLink™ (includes four (4) premium locking cleats)		•	•	•	•	•
<b>KEY INTERIOR/COMFORT FEATURES</b>						
<b>Air Conditioning</b>						
Manual, Single Zone	•	•				
Dual-Zone Electronic Automatic Temperature Control (DEATC)			•	•	•	•

1 = Regular Cab only, 2 = SuperCab only, 3 = Crew Cab only

★ = New for this model year

• = Available



## STANDARD EQUIPMENT

KEY INTERIOR/COMFORT FEATURES (continued)	XL	XLT	Lariat	King Ranch®	Platinum	Limited
<b>Audio</b>						
AM/FM stereo MP3 player (four (4) speakers)	•					
AM/FM stereo MP3 player (speakers; five (5) with Regular Cab, seven (7) with SuperCab and Crew Cab)		•				
B&O Sound System by Bang & Olufsen (10 speakers including subwoofer)			•	•	•	•
SiriusXM® Radio (speakers; adds one (1) I/P mounted center speaker on XLT only) <b>Note:</b> Includes a three (3)-month prepaid subscription. Service is not available in Alaska and Hawaii. <b>Note:</b> SiriusXM audio and data services each require a subscription sold separately, or as a package, by Sirius XM Radio Inc. If you decide to continue service after your trial, the subscription plan you choose will automatically renew thereafter and you will be charged according to your chosen payment method at then-current rates. Fees and taxes apply. To cancel you must call SiriusXM at 1-866-635-2349. See SiriusXM Customer Agreement for complete terms at <a href="http://www.siriusxm.com">www.siriusxm.com</a> . All fees and programming subject to change. Sirius, XM and all related marks and logos are trademarks of Sirius XM Radio Inc		•				
★ SiriusXM® Radio w/ 360L <b>Note:</b> Includes a three (3)-month prepaid subscription. Service is not available in Alaska and Hawaii. <b>Note:</b> SiriusXM audio and data services each require a subscription sold separately, or as a package, by Sirius XM Radio Inc. If you decide to continue service after your trial, the subscription plan you choose will automatically renew thereafter and you will be charged according to your chosen payment method at then-current rates. Fees and taxes apply. To cancel you must call SiriusXM at 1-866-635-2349. See SiriusXM Customer Agreement for complete terms at <a href="http://www.siriusxm.com">www.siriusxm.com</a> . All fees and programming subject to change. Sirius, XM and all related marks and logos are trademarks of Sirius XM Radio Inc			•	•	•	•
SYNC® – Enhanced Voice Recognition Communication and Entertainment System – 911 Assist® – 4.2" LCD Screen in Center Stack – AppLink® – Smart-Charging USB-C port – one (1)	•					
SYNC® 3 – Enhanced Voice Recognition Communications and Entertainment System – 8" LCD Capacitive Touchscreen in Center Stack with Swipe Capability – Pinch-to-Zoom capability included with available Voice-Activated Touchscreen Navigation System – AppLink® – 911 Assist® – Apple CarPlay® and Android Auto™ Capability – Smart-Charging USB-C ports – two (2)		•				
<b>KEY INTERIOR/COMFORT FEATURES (continued)</b>	<b>XL</b>	<b>XLT</b>	<b>Lariat</b>	<b>King Ranch®</b>	<b>Platinum</b>	<b>Limited</b>

## STANDARD EQUIPMENT

★ SYNC® 4 with Enhanced Voice Recognition – 12" LCD Capacitive Touchscreen with Swipe Capability – Information On Demand Panel – Wireless Phone Connection – Cloud Connected – AppLink w/ App Catalog – 911 Assist® – Apple CarPlay® and Android Auto™ Compatibility – Digital Owner's Manual – Conversational Voice Command Recognition – Connected Navigation¹				•	•		
★ SYNC® 4 with Enhanced Voice Recognition – 12" LCD Capacitive Touchscreen with Swipe Capability – Information On Demand Panel – Wireless Phone Connection – Cloud Connected – AppLink w/ App Catalog – 911 Assist® – Apple CarPlay® and Android Auto™ Compatibility – Digital Owner's Manual – Conversational Voice Command Recognition – Connected Built-In Navigation²						•	•
FordPass Connect™ (4G) – 4G LTE Wi-Fi hotspot connects up to 10 devices³ – Remotely start, lock and unlock vehicle⁴ – Schedule specific times to remotely start vehicle⁴ – Locate parked vehicle⁴ – Check vehicle status⁴ <b>Note:</b> Telematics Solutions (both complimentary and subscription based) are available for Fleet Customers, providing access to manufacturer-grade data including but not limited to vehicle location, speed, idle time, fuel/energy, range, vehicle diagnostics, and maintenance alerts. FordPass Connect™ 4G Wi-Fi Modem, enables telematics services directly from Ford or through authorized third party providers. Learn more at <a href="https://commercialsolutions.ford.com">commercialsolutions.ford.com</a> or email <a href="mailto:fcs1@ford.com">fcs1@ford.com</a> or by calling 833-FCS-Ford. (833-327-3673).	•	•	•	•	•	•	•
<b>Cupholders</b>							
Dual, instrument panel-mounted		•	•	•	•	•	•
Integrated w/armrest on rear-seat			•(3)	•	•	•	•

¹ Navigation services require SYNC®4 and FordPass Connect (optional on select vehicles), complimentary connect service and the FordPass app (see FordPass Terms for details). Customer receives a complimentary 90-day trial of navigation services when an eligible vehicle is added to a member's FordPass account. Trial period begins on the new vehicle warranty start date. At the end of the complimentary period, navigation service will terminate.

Connected service and features depend on compatible AT&T network availability. Evolving technology/cellular networks/vehicle capability may limit functionality and prevent operation of connected features.

FordPass App, compatible with select smartphone platforms, is available via a download. Message and data rates may apply. Ford Telematics™ and Ford Data Services™, subscription services available only for fleet customers, provide access to manufacturer-grade data including but not limited to vehicle location, speed, idle time, fuel, vehicle diagnostics, and maintenance alerts. Ford Telematics Drive mobile app for drivers is also available for Ford Telematics subscribers. FordPass Connect™ 4G Wi-Fi Modem enables Ford Telematics service directly from Ford or Ford Data Services through authorized providers. Learn more at [commercialsolutions.ford.com](https://commercialsolutions.ford.com) or activate by calling 833-FCS-Ford. (833-327-3673).

² Navigation services require SYNC®4 and FordPass Connect (optional on select vehicles), complimentary connect service and the FordPass app (see FordPass Terms for details). Eligible vehicles receive a complimentary 3-year trial of navigation services that begins on the new vehicle warranty start date. Customers must unlock the navigation service trial by activating the eligible vehicle with a FordPass member account. If not subscribed by the end of the complimentary period, the connected navigation service will terminate, and the system will revert to embedded offline navigation.

Connected service and features depend on compatible AT&T network availability. Evolving technology/cellular networks/vehicle capability may limit functionality and prevent operation of connected features.

FordPass App, compatible with select smartphone platforms, is available via a download. Message and data rates may apply.

³ Wi-Fi hotspot includes wireless data trial that begins upon AT&T activation and expires at the end of 3 months or when 3GB of data is used, whichever comes first, but cannot extend beyond the trial subscription period for remote features. To activate, go to [www.att.com/ford](https://www.att.com/ford)

⁴ FordPass Connect™ (optional on select vehicles), the Ford Pass App, and Complimentary Connected Services are required for remote features (see FordPass Terms for details). Connected Service and features depend on compatible AT&T network availability. Evolving technology/cellular networks/vehicle capability may limit functionality and prevent operation of connected features. Connected services excludes Wi-Fi hotspot

## STANDARD EQUIPMENT

KEY INTERIOR/COMFORT FEATURES (continued)	XL	XLT	Lariat	King Ranch®	Platinum	Limited
<b>Door-Trim</b>						
Armrest, grab handle and reflector	•					
Soft armrest, grab handle, power window/lock switches, molded upper appliqué, reflector (appliqué and armrest are accent-color); front map pockets on Regular Cab and SuperCab; front and rear map pockets on Crew Cab		•				
Soft armrest, grab handle, power window/lock switches, upper appliqué, reflector; front map pockets on SuperCab; front and rear map pockets on Crew Cab			•	•	•	•
<b>Floor Covering</b>						
Black vinyl	•					
Color-coordinated carpet and carpeted floor mats (includes rear mats on SuperCab & Crew Cab)		•	•	•	•	•
<b>Instrument Center</b>						
2.3" Productivity Screen display includes menus for Multi-function switch message center w/Ice Blue® Lighting (three (3) button message control on steering wheel)	•					
4.2" LCD Productivity screen display includes menus for Gauge Setup, Trip Computer, Fuel Economy and Towing/Off-Road applications; five (5) button message control on steering wheel (included with the SYNC® 3)		•				
8.0" Productivity Screen display includes menus for Gauge Setup, Trip Computer, Fuel Economy and Towing/Off-Road applications; five (5) button message control on steering wheel			•	•	•	•
Manual door-locks and windows	•					
Overhead Console – with dual storage bin and map lights (NA Regular Cab)	•(2,3)	•	•	•	•	•
<b>Power Equipment</b>						
Accessory delay		•	•	•	•	•
Door-locks w/backlit switches		•	•	•	•	•
Windows w/backlit switches		•	•	•	•	•
<b>Powerpoint and 110V/400W Outlet</b>						
One (1) Powerpoint in front center under-seat storage		•				
Two (2) Powerpoints in instrument panel	•	•	•	•	•	•
Two (2) Powerpoints in rear side of Flow-through Console			•	•	•	•
110V/400W Outlet dash mounted		•	•	•	•	•
110V/400W Outlet in rear side of Flow-through Console		•	•	•	•	•
Reverse Sensing System			•	•	•	•
<b>Rear View Camera</b>						
Display in center-stack screen	•	•	•	•	•	•
<b>Rearview Mirror</b>						
11.5" Day/Night	•	•				
Electrochromic self-dimming			•	•	•	•
Remote Start System				•	•	•

## STANDARD EQUIPMENT

KEY INTERIOR/COMFORT FEATURES (continued)	XL	XLT	Lariat	King Ranch®	Platinum	Limited
<b>Seats (Front)</b>						
HD vinyl, 40/20/40 split bench w/center armrest and cupholder	•					
Cloth, 40/20/40 split bench, 20% center locking under-seat storage, w/center armrest, cupholder and storage		•				
Leather seating surfaces, 40/Console/40			•			
Unique King Ranch® Kingsville Antique Affect Leather seating surfaces, 40/Console/40				•		
Unique Platinum Leather seating surfaces, 40/Console/40 with Multi-Contour Seats (Driver and Passenger)					•	
Unique Limited Navy Pier/Light Slate Two-tone Premium Luxury Leather Seating Surfaces, 40/Console/40 with Multi-Contour Seats (Driver and Passenger)						•
Manual lumbar support, driver's side	•	•				
10-way power driver seat (six-way power-adjustable track, two-way power recline and two-way power lumbar)			•	•	•	•
8-way power-adjustable front passenger seat			•	•	•	•
Two-way adjustable driver/passenger headrests	•	•	•	•	•	•
Four-way adjustable driver/passenger headrests				•	•	•
Easy Entry/Exit Memory Driver's Seat Feature				•	•	•
Front center-seat-integrated restraints (SIR)	•	•				
<b>Seats (Rear) SuperCab</b>						
Vinyl, 60/40 fold-up bench seat	•					
Cloth, 60/40 fold-up bench seat		•				
Premium vinyl seating surfaces, 60/40 fold-up bench seat			•			
<b>Seat (Rear) Crew Cab</b>						
60/40 bench w/flip-up/fold-down w/two (2) outboard head restraints and a center head restraint	•	•				
60/40 bench w/flip-up seats & fold-down backrests, w/under-seat partitioned lockable fold-flat storage, two (2) outboard head restraints and a center head restraint. Dual integrated cupholders in armrest			•	•	•	•
Vinyl	•					
Cloth		•				
Leather			•			
King Ranch® Kingsville Antique Affect Leather seating surface				•		
Platinum Leather seating surface					•	
Limited Navy Pier/Light Slate Leather seating surface						•
<b>Steering Wheel</b>						
Urethane – Black w/redundant audio and SYNC® controls	•	•				
Leather-wrapped – (Lariat, color-coordinated; King Ranch®, Unique King Ranch® Kingsville Antique Affect; Platinum; Limited Navy Pier Leather)			•	•	•	•
Heated Steering Wheel				•	•	•
Cruise Control (steering wheel-mounted)		•	•	•	•	•
Tilt and Telescoping steering wheel/column (Manual on XL, XLT and Lariat; Power with heat and memory on King Ranch®, Platinum and Limited)	•	•	•	•	•	•
<b>Sun visors</b>						
Color-coordinated vinyl, driver w/pocket, passenger w/uncovered mirror	•					
Color-coordinated cloth; both driver and passenger w/covered mirrors		•				
Color-coordinated cloth; both driver and passenger w/illuminated visor vanity mirrors			•	•	•	•
<b>SAFETY/SECURITY</b>						
AdvanceTrac® with RSC® (Roll Stability Control™)	•	•	•	•	•	•
Autolock, Auto unlock, Rainlamp Wiper Activated Headlamps		•	•			
Advanced Security Pack (Incl. SecuriLock® Passive Anti-Theft System (PATS) and Inclination / Intrusion Sensors)		•	•	•	•	•

## STANDARD EQUIPMENT

SAFETY/SECURITY (continued)	XL	XLT	Lariat	King Ranch®	Platinum	Limited
Autolock, Auto unlock, High-Beam with Rainlamp Wiper Activated Headlamps, Intelligent Access with Push- button Start (PEPS)				•	•	•
Driver and Passenger frontal and side airbag/curtain	•	•	•	•	•	•
Intelligent Access with Push-button Start (PEPS)				•	•	•
Remote Keyless-Entry		•	•			
Trailer Sway Control and Hill Start Assist	•	•	•	•	•	•

1 = Regular Cab only, 2 = SuperCab only, 3 = Crew Cab only

★ = New for this model year

• = Available

## FUNCTIONAL EQUIPMENT

## AXLE AVAILABILITY

Series	Engine	Transmission	Non-Limited-Slip			Limited-Slip				Electronic-Locking			
			3.31	3.55	3.73	3.55	3.73	4.10	4.30	3.31	3.55	3.73	4.30
			X31	X35	X37	X3K	X3L	X4N	X4L	X3H	X3J	X3E	X4M
F-250	6.7L 4V OHV Power Stroke® V8 Turbo Diesel B20	TorqShift® Ten-Speed Automatic w/SelectShift® Automatic	S	O <sup>1</sup>	—	—	—	—	—	O	O <sup>2, 3</sup>	—	—
	6.2L 2V Gas SOHC EFI NA V8	TorqShift®-G Six-Speed Automatic w/SelectShift® Automatic (F-250 only)	—	—	S	—	—	—	—	—	—	O	O
	7.3L 2V Gas DEVCT PFI NA V8	TorqShift® Ten-Speed Automatic w/SelectShift® Automatic	—	S	—	—	—	—	—	—	O	—	O <sup>2</sup>
F-350 SRW	6.7L 4V OHV Power Stroke® V8 Turbo Diesel B20	TorqShift® Ten-Speed Automatic w/SelectShift® Automatic	S	O	—	—	—	—	—	O	O <sup>2</sup>	—	—
	6.2L 2V Gas SOHC EFI NA V8	TorqShift®-G Six-Speed Automatic w/SelectShift® Automatic	—	—	S	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
	6.2L 2V Gas SOHC EFI NA V8	TorqShift® Ten-Speed Automatic w/SelectShift® Automatic	—	—	S	—	—	—	—	—	—	O	O
	7.3L 2V Gas DEVCT PFI NA V8	TorqShift® Ten-Speed Automatic w/SelectShift® Automatic	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	S	O <sup>2</sup>
F-350 DRW	6.2L 2V Gas SOHC EFI NA V8	TorqShift®-G Six-Speed Automatic w/SelectShift® Automatic	—	—	—	—	—	—	S	—	—	—	—
	6.2L 2V Gas SOHC EFI NA V8	TorqShift® Ten-Speed Automatic w/SelectShift® Automatic	—	—	—	—	S	—	O	—	—	—	—
	6.7L 4V OHV Power Stroke® V8 Turbo Diesel B20	TorqShift® Ten-Speed Automatic w/SelectShift® Automatic	—	S	—	O	—	O	—	—	—	—	—
	7.3L 2V Gas DEVCT PFI NA V8	TorqShift® Ten-Speed Automatic w/SelectShift® Automatic	—	—	—	—	S	—	O	—	—	—	—
F-450	6.7L 4V OHV Power Stroke® V8 Turbo Diesel B20	TorqShift® Ten-Speed Automatic w/SelectShift® Automatic	—	—	—	—	—	—	S	—	—	—	—

<sup>1</sup> Requires Trailer Tow Upgrade (535/53Q)<sup>2</sup> Standard with Tremor Off-Road Package (17Y)<sup>3</sup> NOTE: Adding 3.55 Electronic-Locking Axle (X3J) on F-250 w/6.7L Power Stroke® Diesel increases GVWR to 10,400 lb.

# 2022 SUPER DUTY® PICKUP (F-250 / F-350 / F-450) FUNCTIONAL EQUIPMENT

			2022MY (F-250 / F-350) Super Duty		Alternators					
			6.2L Gas - Pickups							
Series	Engine	Drive	Option Code	Description	XL	XL T	Lariat	King Ranch	Platinum	
F250 & F350	6.2L Gas 2 Valve V8	4x2 & 4x4	(43C)	110V/400W Inverter	STD	67D (STD)	67D (STD)	67D (STD)	67D (STD)	
			(66S)	6 Upfitter Switches	67D	67D	67D	67E	67E	
			(473 or 47B)	Snow Plow Pkg.	67D	67D	67E	67E	67E	
			(43C & 66S)	Inverter & Upfitter Switches	67D	67D	67E	67E	67E	
			(43C & 473 or 47B)	Inverter & Snow Plow	67D	67D	67E	67E	67E	
SRW & DRW			(66S & 473 or 47B)	Upfitters Switches & Snowplow	67D	67D	67E	67E	67E	
			(43C & 66S & 473 or 47B)	Invert. & Upfit Switch & Snowplow	67E	67E	67E	67E	67E	
							(STD) Standard @ 157 Amp			
				(STD or 67D) @ 200 Amp						
				(67E) @ 240 Amp						

			2022MY (F-250 / F-350) Super Duty		Alternators				
			7.3L Gas - Pickups						
Series	Engine	Drive	Option Code	Description	XL	XL T	Lariat	King Ranch	Platinum
F250 & F350	7.3L Gas 2 Valve V8	4x2 & 4x4	(43C)	110V/400W Inverter	STD	STD	STD	STD	STD
			(66S)	6 Upfitter Switches	STD	STD	STD	STD	STD
			(473 or 47B)	Snow Plow Pkg.	STD	STD	STD	STD	STD
			(43C & 66S)	Inverter & Upfitter Switches	STD	STD	STD	STD	STD
			(43C & 473 or 47B)	Inverter & Snow Plow	STD	STD	STD	STD	STD
			(66S & 473 or 47B)	Upfitters Switches & Snowplow	STD	STD	STD	STD	STD
(43C & 66S & 473 or 47B)			Invert. & Upfit Switch & Snowplow	STD	STD	STD	STD	STD	
86M			Dual Batteries	67B	67B	67B	67B	67B	
				(STD) 240 Amp					
				(67B) 397 Amp					

			2022MY (F-250 / F-350 / F-450) Super Duty		Alternators						
			6.7L Diesel - Pickups								
Series	Engine	Drive	Option Code	Description	XL	XL T	Lariat	King Ranch	Platinum	Limited	
F-250 & F-350 F-450	6.7L Diesel 4 Valve V8	4x2 & 4x4	(43C)	110V/400W Inverter	67D	67D	67D	67D	67D	STD (67A)	
			(66S)	6 Upfitter Switches	67D	67D	67D	67D	67D	STD (67A)	
			(473 or 47B)	Snow Plow Pkg.	67D	67D	67D	67D	67D	STD (67A)	
			(43C & 66S)	Inverter & Upfitter Switches	67D	67D	67D	67D	67D	STD (67A)	
			(43C & 473 or 47B)	Inverter & Snow Plow	67D	67D	67D	67D	67D	STD (67A)	
			(66S & 473 or 47B)	Upfitters Switches & Snowplow	67D	67A	67A	67A	67A	STD (67A)	
SRW & DRW			(43C & 66S & 473 or 47B)	Invert. & Upfit Switch & Snowplow	67A	67A	67A	67A	67A	STD (67A)	
			(41A)	Rapid Heat*	67B	67B	67B	67B	67B	67B	
					(STD) 175 Amp						
					(STD or 67D) 240 Amp						
					(67A) #1 @ 332 Amp						
					(67B) #2 @ 397 Amp						

**FUNCTIONAL EQUIPMENT****WHEEL AVAILABILITY – SRW ONLY**

17" Argent Painted Steel  
w/Painted Hub  
Cover/Center Ornament  
(Std. on XL) – 64A



18" Argent Painted Steel  
w/Painted Hub  
Cover/Center Ornament  
(Opt. on F-350 XL) – 64F

**WHEEL AVAILABILITY – SRW ONLY (Continued)**

18" Sparkle Silver Painted  
Cast Aluminum w/Bright  
Hub Cover/Center  
Ornament  
(Included w/STX Pkg. (17S)  
on F-250/F-350 SRW; Std.  
on XLT) – 648



18" Bright Machined Cast  
Aluminum w/Magnetic  
Painted Pockets  
and Bright Hub  
Cover/Center Ornament  
(Std. on Lariat) – 64C



18" Chrome PVD Aluminum  
(included in XLT Premium  
Pkg. (17P), Chrome Pkg. –  
(17C)) – 647



## FUNCTIONAL EQUIPMENT



18" Low-Gloss Black  
Painted Aluminum Wheel  
(incl. Tremor Off-Road Pkg  
(17Y)) – 64E



20" Bright Machined Cast  
Aluminum w/Magnetic  
Painted Pockets and Bright  
Hub/Cover Center  
Ornament  
(Opt. on 4x4 F-250 and F-  
350 SRW Lariat) – 642



20" Bright Machined Cast  
Aluminum w/Light Caribou  
Painted Pockets; Light  
Caribou Wheel Ornament  
with King Ranch® Logo  
(Std. on F-250 and F-350  
SRW King Ranch®) – 643



20" Chrome PVD Aluminum  
(Opt. on 4x4 F-350 SRW  
Chrome Pkg. (17C) –  
(Chrome Pkg. has unique  
center ornament on King  
Ranch®) – 649



20" High-Gloss Black  
Premium Painted Aluminum  
(Included in Black  
Appearance Package  
(17L)) – 646



20 " Polished Aluminum  
(Std. on F-250 F-350 SRW  
Platinum) – 64U



20" Polished Aluminum  
(Std. on Limited F-250/F-  
350 SRW) – 64L

**FUNCTIONAL EQUIPMENT****WHEEL AVAILABILITY – DRW ONLY**

17" Argent Painted Steel  
(hub cover/center ornament  
not included) (Std. on XL  
and XLT F-350) – 64K



17" Forged Polished  
Aluminum w/bright hub  
cover/center ornament  
(Included on STX Pkg.  
(17S) F-350 DRW; Std. on  
Lariat and Platinum  
F-350; Opt. on XL and XLT  
F-350) – 64J



17" Forged Polished  
Aluminum w/bright hub  
cover/center ornament  
(Std. on King Ranch® F-  
350) – 64J



19.5" Forged Polished  
Aluminum w/bright hub  
cover/center ornament  
(Included on STX Pkg.  
(17S) F-450) – 64D



19.5" Forged Polished  
Aluminum w/bright hub  
cover/center ornament;  
Light Caribou wheel  
ornament with King Ranch®  
Logo – 64D



17" Stainless Steel Wheel  
Covers (Front & Rear) (Opt.  
on XL and XLT) – 945

# 2022 SUPER DUTY® PICKUP (F-250 / F-350 / F-450) OPTIONAL EQUIPMENT

		XL				XLT				Lariat					
		F-250	F-350 SRW	F-350 DRW	F-450	F-250	F-350 SRW	F-350 DRW	F-450	F-250	F-350 SRW	F-350 DRW	F-450		
		Order Code	600 A	610 A	620 A	670 A	603 A	613 A	623 A	673 A	608 A	618 A	628 A	678 A	
BODYSTYLE & WHEELBASES															
Regular Cab 4X2 – 8' Box	142"	F2A	F3A	F3C	F4C	F2A	F3A	F3C	F4C	—	—	—	—		
Regular Cab 4X4 – 8' Box	142"	F2B	F3B	F3D	F4D	F2B	F3B	F3D	F4D	—	—	—	—		
SuperCab 4X2 – 6 ¾' Box	148"	X2A	X3A	—	—	X2A	X3A	—	—	X2A	X3A	—	—		
SuperCab 4X2 – 8' Box	164"	X2A	X3A	X3C	—	X2A	X3A	X3C	—	X2A	X3A	X3C	—		
SuperCab 4X4 – 6 ¾' Box	148"	X2B	X3B	—	—	X2B	X3B	—	—	X2B	X3B	—	—		
SuperCab 4X4 – 8' Box	164"	X2B	X3B	X3D	—	X2B	X3B	X3D	—	X2B	X3B	X3D	—		
Crew Cab 4X2 – 6 ¾' Box	160"	W2A	W3A	—	—	W2A	W3A	—	—	W2A	W3A	—	—		
Crew Cab 4X2 – 8' Box	176"	W2A	W3A	W3C	W4C	W2A	W3A	W3C	W4C	W2A	W3A	W3C	W4C		
Crew Cab 4X4 – 6 ¾' Box	160"	W2B	W3B	—	—	W2B	W3B	—	—	W2B	W3B	—	—		
Crew Cab 4X4 – 8' Box	176"	W2B	W3B	W3D	W4D	W2B	W3B	W3D	W4D	W2B	W3B	W3D	W4D		
ENGINE/TRANSMISSION															
6.2L 2 Valve Gas SOHC EFI NA V8 (Flex Fuel)/TorqShift®-G Six-Speed Automatic w/SelectShift® Automatic	996/44 S	S	P-96G	P-96G	—	S	—	—	—	S	—	—	—		
6.2L 2 Valve Gas SOHC EFI NA V8 (Flex Fuel)/TorqShift® Ten-Speed Automatic with Selectable Drive Modes: Normal, Tow/Haul, Eco, Deep Sand/Snow & Slippery	996/44 G	—	S	S	—	—	S	S	—	—	S	S	—		
7.3L 2V DEVCT NA PFI V8 Gas/TorqShift® Ten-Speed Automatic with Selectable Drive Modes: Normal, Tow/Haul, Eco, Deep Sand/Snow & Slippery	99N/4 4G	O	O	O	—	O	O	O	—	O	O	O	—		
6.7L 4 Valve OHV Power Stroke® V8 Turbo Diesel B20 with manual push-button Engine-Exhaust Braking/TorqShift® Ten-Speed Automatic with Selectable Drive Modes: Normal, Tow/Haul, Eco, Deep Sand/Snow & Slippery	99T/44 G	O	O	O	S	O	O	O	S	O	O	O	S		
WHEELS															
4-Wheels (SRW); 6 Wheels (DRW). Spare Wheel included with Spare Tire.															
17" Argent Painted Steel w/Painted Hub Covers/Center Ornaments	64A	S	S	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—		
17" Argent Painted Steel (Hub Covers/Center Ornaments not included)	64K	—	—	S	—	—	—	S	—	—	—	—	—		
17" Forged Polished Aluminum w/Bright Hub Covers/Center Ornaments (4 aluminum outer and 2 steel inner)	64J	—	—	O P-17S P-96G/P96H	—	—	—	O	—	—	—	S	—		
18" Chrome PVD Aluminum Wheel	647	—	—	—	—	P-17P	P-17P	—	—	P-17C	P-17C	—	—		
18" Bright Machined Cast Aluminum w/Magnetic Painted Pockets and Bright Hub Covers/Center Ornaments	64C	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	S	S	—	—		
18" Argent Painted Steel w/Painted Hub Covers/Center Ornaments	64F	—	O	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—		
18" Sparkle Silver Painted Cast Aluminum w/Bright Hub Covers/Center Ornaments	648	P-17S	P-17S	—	—	S	S	—	—	—	—	—	—		
18" Low-Gloss Black Painted Aluminum Wheel	64E	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	P-17Y	P-17Y	—	—		
19.5" Forged Polished Aluminum w/Bright Hub Covers/Center Ornaments (4 aluminum outer and 2 steel inner)	64D	—	—	—	S	—	—	—	S	—	—	—	S		
20" Chrome PVD Aluminum (4x4 only; req. Chrome Package (17C))	649	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	O-17C	O-17C	—	—		
20" Bright Machined Cast Aluminum w/Magnetic Painted Pockets and Bright Hub Covers/Center Ornaments (4X4 only)	642	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	O	O	—	—		
20" High-Gloss Black Premium Painted Aluminum Wheel (4x4 only; req. Black Appearance Package (17L))	646	—	—	—	—	P-17L	P-17L	—	—	P-17L	P-17L	—	—		
TIRES															
4 Tires (SRW); 6 Tires (DRW). Spare may not be the same as the road tire.															
LT245/75Rx17E BSW A/S	TD8	S	S	S	—	—	—	S	—	—	—	S	—		
LT245/75Rx17E BSW A/T	TBM	O	O	O	—	—	—	O	—	—	—	O	—		
LT245/75Rx17E OWL A/T(4)	TBL	—	—	—	—	—	—	O	—	—	—	O	—		
LT265/70Rx17E OWL A/T	TCD	O	O	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—		
LT275/65Rx18E BSW A/S	TCH	P-17S	O P-17S	—	—	S P-17P	S P-17P	—	—	S	S	—	—		
LT275/70Rx18E BSW A/T, 4x4	TDX	P-17S	O P-17S	—	—	O	O	—	—	O	O	—	—		
LT275/70Rx18E OWL A/T, 4x4	TDU	P-17S	P-17S	—	—	O	O	—	—	O	O	—	—		

1 = Regular Cab only, 2 = SuperCab only, 3 = Crew Cab only  
★ = New for this model year

S = Standard, O = Optional, P = Packaged Option, F = Fleet Only Option

**2022 SUPER DUTY® PICKUP**  
**(F-250 / F-350 / F-450)**  
**OPTIONAL EQUIPMENT**

	Order Code	XL				XLT				Lariat			
		F-250	F-350 SRW	F-350 DRW	F-450	F-250	F-350 SRW	F-350 DRW	F-450	F-250	F-350 SRW	F-350 DRW	F-450
		600 A	610 A	620 A	670 A	603 A	613 A	623 A	673 A	608 A	618 A	628 A	678 A
<b>TIRES</b>													
<b>4 Tires (SRW); 6 Tires (DRW). Spare may not be the same as the road tire. (continued)</b>													
35" Off-Road Tire (LT285/75R18E BSW A/T)	TFW	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	P-17Y	P-17Y	—	—
225/70Rx19.5G BSW Traction	TGL	—	—	—	S	—	—	—	S	—	—	—	S
LT275/65Rx20E OWL A/T, 4x4 – (NA 142" WB on XLT)	TCW	—	—	—	—	P-17L	P-17L	—	—	O	O	—	—
Spare Tire, Wheel, Carrier and Jack (req. Pickup Box Delete (66D); NA w/F-450)	512	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	—	—	—	—
<b>GROUPS/PACKAGES (see Packaged Options/Emissions pages for complete content and restrictions)</b>													
XL Value Package	96V		O										
STX Appearance Package	17S		O										
Power Equipment Group	90L		O					S			S		
XLT Value Package	17V							O					
XLT Premium Package	17P							O-2,3					
Chrome Package	17C										O		
★Black Appearance Package – F-250/F-350 4x4 SRW only; NA w/Camper Package (471) or Snowplow/Camper Package (47B)	17L							O-3			O-3		
★Lariat Sport Appearance Package (NA w/ DRW)	17K										O		
Lariat Value Package	96L										O		
Lariat Ultimate Package	96U										O-3		
FX4 Off-Road Package	17X		O					O			O		
Tremor Off-Road Package – req. 4x4 and 6.7L Diesel or 7.3L Gas Engine; NA w/8' Box or F-450	17Y										O-3		
Snow Plow Prep Package (w/6.7L Power Stroke® Diesel engine includes 240 Amp Alternator (67D))	473		O					O			O		
Camper Package	471		O					O			O		
Snowplow/Camper Package	47B		O					O			O		
F-250 Trailer Tow Package – High Capacity (req. 6.7L Power Stroke® Diesel engine; req. Trailer Brake Controller (TBC) (52B) on XL SRW; NA w/10,000 GVWR/9,900 GVWR Pkg. (68D) or Pickup Box Delete (66D)	535		O					O			O		
F-250 Trailer Tow High Capacity w/Ultimate Trailer Tow Camera System and Pro Trailer Backup Assist Package (req. 6.7L Power Stroke® Diesel engine; NA w/Pickup Box Delete (66D))	53Q		O					O			O		
F-350 Gas Heavy-Duty Payload Package (req. 6.2L Gas Engine (996) and 4x2; NA w/ Pickup Box Delete (66D))	96G		O-1										
F-350 Diesel Heavy-Duty Payload Package (req. 6.7L Diesel Engine (99T), DRW and 4x2)	96H		O-1										
Heavy-Service Front Suspension Package	67H		O					O			O		
Heavy-Service Package for Pickup Box Delete	63R		O					O					
Pickup Box Delete (NA F-450; NA F-250 Trailer Tow Package – High Capacity (535) or F-250 Trailer Tow High Capacity w/ Ultimate Trailer Tow Camera System; NA w/ 7.3L Gas Engine (99N) or Pro Trailer Backup Assist Package (53Q); req. Long Wheelbase Variants)	66D		O					O					
10,000 GVWR/9,900 GVWR Package (10,000 GVWR Pkg. avail. on F-350 SRW only; 9,900 GVWR Pkg. avail. on F-250 only; NA w/Trailer Tow Package – High Capacity (535) or F-250 Trailer Tow High Capacity w/Ultimate Trailer Tow Camera System and <b>Pro Trailer Backup Assist</b> Package (53Q))	68D		O					O			O		
11,400 (SRW Only)/13,000 (DRW Only) GVWR Package (see Packaged Options/Emissions page for availability)	68L		O					O			O		
CNG/Propane Gaseous Engine Prep Package (avail. on F-250/F-350 w/6.2L gas engine only)	98F		O					O			O		
<b>FUNCTIONAL</b>													
Skid Plates – Transfer Case and Fuel Tank (4x4 only) (incl. in FX4 Off-Road Pkg. (17X) and Tremor Off-Road Pkg (17Y))	41P		O					O			O		
Engine Block Heater	41H		O					O			O		
Transmission Power Take-Off Provision (req. Ten-Speed Transmission; includes Transmission mounted live drive and stationary mode PTO; NA 4x2 142" WB; NA F-450 142" WB; 6.2L engine req. 4.30 Final Drive Ratio)	62R		O					O			O		
Engine Idle Shutdown – 5 minute	86A		O					O					
Engine Idle Shutdown – 10 minute	86B		O					O					
Engine Idle Shutdown – 15 minute	86C		O					O					
Engine Idle Shutdown – 20 minute	86D		O					O					
<b>FUNCTIONAL (continued)</b>													
Operator Commanded Regeneration (OCR) (req. 6.7L Power Stroke® Diesel engine)	98R		O					O					

1 = Regular Cab only, 2 = SuperCab only, 3 = Crew Cab only

S = Standard, O = Optional, P = Packaged Option, F = Fleet Only Option

★ = New for this model year

**2022 SUPER DUTY® PICKUP**  
**(F-250 / F-350 / F-450)**  
**OPTIONAL EQUIPMENT**

	Order Code	XL				XLT				Lariat			
		F-250	F-350 SR W	F-350 DR W	F-450	F-250	F-350 SR W	F-350 DR W	F-450	F-250	F-350 SR W	F-350 DR W	F-450
		600 A	610 A	620 A	670 A	603 A	613 A	623 A	673 A	608 A	618 A	628 A	678 A
Dual Battery (Dual 78 AH; req. 6.2L or 7.3L Gas engine; reqs. 397 Amp Alternator (67B) when 7.3L engine (99N) is ordered)	86M		O				O				O		
BoxLink™ (includes four (4) premium locking cleats; includes Interface Brackets on XL; Brackets are std when spray-in-bedliner (85S) is ordered on XL; feature is removed when Pickup Box Delete (66D) is ordered on XLT)	66B		O				S				S		
Adaptive Steering (req. Ultimate Trailer Tow Camera System w/ <b>Pro Trailer Backup Assist</b> Package (53R) or F-250 Trailer Tow High Capacity w/Ultimate Trailer Tow Camera System and Pro Trailer Backup Assist Package (53Q))	60A		—				—				O		
Adaptive Cruise Control and Collision Warning with Brake Support (optional availability requires 96U Lariat Ultimate Pkg.)	527		—				—				O-96U		
Audible Lane Departure Warning (req. 66D Pickup Box Delete and Pre-Collision Assist with Automatic Emergency Braking (AEB), Automatic High Beam and Forward Collision Warning (94P) on XL; NA w/F-450)	60C		O				O				—		
BLIS® (Blind Spot Information System) with Cross-traffic Alert and Trailer Tow (BLIS® sensor in taillamp) (Reqs. Power Equipment Group (90L) on XL; N/A with Pickup Box Delete (66D))	60B		O				S				S		
Power-Adjustable Pedals	62M		—				O				S		
Pre-Collision Assist with Automatic Emergency Braking (AEB), Automatic High Beam and Forward Collision Warning	94P		O				S				S		
<b>Alternators (*Refer to alternator charts for further details)</b>													
200 Amp Alternator— w/6.2L engine; 240 Amp w/6.7L Power Stroke® Diesel engine (required w/Snow Plow Pkg. (473), Upfitter Switches (66S) or 110V/400W Outlet (43C); on XL and XLT NA w/Snow Plow Pkg. (473), Upfitter Switches (66S) and 110V/400W Outlet (43C) is ordered together)	67D		S				S				S		
240 Amp Alternator (req. 6.2L engine; 240 Amp; required w/Snow Plow Pkg. (473), Upfitter Switches (66S) and 110V/400W Outlet (43C) is ordered together)	67E		S/O				S/O				S/O		
332 Amp Alternator (requires 6.7L Power Stroke® Diesel engine, Snow Plow Pkg. (473), Upfitter Switches (66S) and 110V/400W Outlet (43C))	67A		S				S				S		
397 Amp Alternator (req. Dual Battery (86M) on 7.3L Gas engine (99N) only; NA w/6.2L Gas engine (996); required w/41A Rapid-Heat Supplemental Heater)	67B		S/O				S/O				S/O		
<b>Trailer Towing Equipment</b>													
Manually Telescoping, Folding Trailer Tow Mirrors with Power/Heated Glass, Heated Convex Spotter Mirror, Integrated Clearance Lamps/Turn Signals	54K		P-90L				S				—		
Power-folding with Autofold, PowerScope® Telescoping, Power Glass Trailer Tow Mirrors with Heat, Turn Signal, High-Intensity LED Security Approach Lamps, Utility Lighting System(LED Side-mirror Spotlights)	54F		—				O				S		
LED Box Lighting (Incl. LED Center High-Mounted Stop Lamp (CHMSL); NA 66D Pickup Box Delete)	66L		O				O				O P-96L P-96U		
Quad Beam LED Headlamps and LED Fog Lamps, and LED Taillamps; optional availability requires Lariat Ultimate Pkg. (96U); LED Fog Lamps and LED Center High-Mounted Stop Lamp (CHMSL))	59Q		—				—				O-96U		
Trailer Brake Controller (TBC) (Verified to be compatible w/select electric over hydraulic brakes; 7 & 4-way combo trailer tow socket and bracket deleted w/66D Pickup Box Delete; Std. on DRW; includes Smart Trailer Tow Connector)	52B		S/O				S				S		
5 <sup>th</sup> Wheel/Gooseneck Hitch Prep Package (NA w/85L Drop-in Bedliner, 85M Bed Mat or Pickup Box Delete 66D; std on F-450)	53W		O				O				O		
<b>Cab Steps and Running Boards</b>													
Platform Running Boards	18B		O				O				—		
6" Angular Chrome Step Bar (Std. on Lariat F-350 DRW and F-450; XL reqs. STX Appearance Pkg. (17S))	18C		O-17S,2,3				O-2,3				S/O		
Extended Running Board, 6" Angular Chrome	18D		—				O-2,3				O		
<b>Cab Steps and Running Boards (continued)</b>													
Power-Deployable Running Boards; requires Lariat Ultimate Pkg. (96U) or Lariat Value Package (96L); Not available with Lariat Interior Trims 6J or 6B, SuperCab, Lariat Chrome Package (17C), ★Black Appearance Package (17L) or Lariat Sport Appearance Package (17K) (unless 17L pr 17K is ordered with Tremor Off-Road Pkg (17Y))	18E		—				—				O -96U, 96L		

1 = Regular Cab only, 2 = SuperCab only, 3 = Crew Cab only  
 ★ = New for this model year

S = Standard, O = Optional, P = Packaged Option, F = Fleet Only Option

**2022 SUPER DUTY® PICKUP**  
**(F-250 / F-350 / F-450)**  
**OPTIONAL EQUIPMENT**

	Order Code	XL				XLT				Lariat			
		F-250	F-350 SRW	F-350 DRW	F-450	F-250	F-350 SRW	F-350 DRW	F-450	F-250	F-350 SRW	F-350 DRW	F-450
		600 A	610 A	620 A	670 A	603 A	613 A	623 A	673 A	608 A	618 A	628 A	678 A
KEY EXTERIOR OPTIONS													
Center High-mounted Stop Lamp (CHMSL) (F-350 only; CHMSL is deleted from vehicles over 10,000 lbs. GVWR with 66D Pickup Box Delete; replaced with a black cover; to add CHMSL with 66D Pickup Box Delete, select 59H. CHMSL is standard under all other conditions.)	59H		S/O			S/O			S				
Front License Plate Bracket Note: See "Emissions" section for additional information	153		O			O			O				
Rear View Camera and Prep Kit (includes loose camera, wiring bundle and electrochromic mirror; req. 66D Pick Up Box Delete; required on 10,000 GVWR or less)	872		O			O			—				
Rain-Sensing Windshield Wipers and Heated Steering Wheel	60W		—			—			O				
Halogen Fog Lamps (req. XL Décor Group (17F) on XL; incl. on XLT w/ Black Appearance Pkg (17L))	595		O			O			—				
Rear CHMSL Camera (display in center stack screen; includes LED Center High-mounted Stop Lamp (CHMSL) with Cargo Light and Rear Video Camera; NA w/Pickup Box Deleted (66D), Individual Trailer TPMS/Customer/Placed Trailer Camera (653) or Customer/Placed Trailer Camera (65B))	873		O			O			O				
Ultimate Trailer Tow Camera System w/ Pro Trailer Backup Assist Package (NA w/ Pickup Box Delete (66D))	53R		O			O			O				
LED Roof Marker/Clearance Lamps (Std. on F-350 DRW & F-450)	592		S/O			S/O			S/O				
Tailgate Step (includes step and handle; NA w/66D Pickup Box Delete)	85G		O			O			O				
Tough Bed® (spray-in bedliner; includes tailgate-Guard, black box bed tie-down hooks and black bed attachment bolts; NA w/66D Pickup Box Delete)	85S		O			O			O				
Paint													
Lower Accent Two-Tone Paint (includes accent two-tone paint on SRW wheel-lip moldings; NA on F-350 DRW and F-450 wheel-lip moldings)	954		—			—			O				
Rear-windows													
Defrost with Fixed and Privacy Glass (Privacy Glass is standard on XLT; XL req. Privacy Glass (924) and Power Equipment Group (90L))	43B		O			O			—				
Power-Sliding Glass with Defrost and Privacy Glass (XL req. 90L Power Equipment Group; 924 Privacy Glass is standard on XLT)	435/924		O-2,3			O-2,3			S				
KEY INTERIOR OPTIONS													
Moonroof, Power (Twin Panel on Crew Cab; optional availability on XLT req. 17P XLT Premium Pkg.; includes map lights and Moonroof switches; NA w/Pickup Box Delete (66D))	43V		—			O-3			O-3				
Universal Garage Door Opener (UGDO)	85D		—			—			O				
110V/400W Outlet (with 40/20/40 seats, there is one in-dash mounted outlet; 2 <sup>nd</sup> outlet in the console req. 40/Console/40 seats; req. 200 Amp Alternator (67D))	43C		O			S			S				
Floor Covering, color-coordinated full carpet with floor mats (reqs. STX Appearance Pkg. (17S))	16F		O-17S			—			—				
Floor Mats, All-Weather (Doesn't include carpet floor mats; req. Super Cab or Crew Cab, 4x2 or 4x4 w/ESOF when Carpet Delete (166) is ordered)	16T		—			O			O				
Carpet Delete (XLT & Lariat replaced w/black flooring)	166		S			O			O				
Rapid-Heat Supplemental Cab Heater (Optional in all states with 6.7L Power Stroke® Diesel engine)	41A		O			O			O				
Remote Start System (req. 90L Power Equipment Group)	76S		O			O			O P-96U P-96L				
Reverse Sensing System (NA w/66D Pickup Box Delete)	76R		F			O			S				
Upfitter Switches; (6) (Located in overhead console; req. 200 Amp Alternator (67D))	66S		O			O			O				

## OPTIONAL EQUIPMENT

	Order Code	XL				XLT				Lariat			
		F-250	F-350 SRW	F-350 DRW	F-450	F-250	F-350 SRW	F-350 DRW	F-450	F-250	F-350 SRW	F-350 DRW	F-450
		600 A	610 A	620 A	670 A	603 A	613 A	623 A	673 A	608 A	618 A	628 A	678 A
KEY INTERIOR OPTIONS (continued)													
Audio SYNC® 3 – Enhanced Voice Recognition Communications and Entertainment System – 8" LCD Capacitive Touchscreen in Center Stack with Swipe Capability – Pinch-to-Zoom capability included with available Voice-Activated Touchscreen Navigation System – 4.2" productivity screen in IP cluster – AppLink® – 911 Assist® – Apple CarPlay™ and Android Auto™ Capability – Smart-Charging USB-C ports – two (2) – Includes 110V/400W Outlet (43C) Reqs. Power Equipment Group (90L) on XL only	913		O				S				—		
SiriusXM® Radio <b>Note:</b> Includes a three (3)-month prepaid subscription. Service is not available in Alaska and Hawaii. <b>Note:</b> SiriusXM audio and data services each require a subscription sold separately, or as a package, by Sirius XM Radio Inc. If you decide to continue service after your trial, the subscription plan you choose will automatically renew thereafter and you will be charged according to your chosen payment method at then-current rates. Fees and taxes apply. To cancel you must call SiriusXM at 1-866-635-2349. See SiriusXM Customer Agreement for complete terms at <a href="http://www.siriusxm.com">www.siriusxm.com</a> . All fees and programming subject to change. Sirius, XM and all related marks and logos are trademarks of Sirius XM Radio Inc - adds one (1) I/P mounted center speaker on XL and XLT only	39S		O				S				—		
Voice-Activated Navigation with HD and SiriusXM Traffic and Travel Link® <b>Note:</b> SiriusXM Traffic and Travel Link® includes a 5-year prepaid subscription. Services are not available in Alaska and Hawaii. <b>Note:</b> SiriusXM audio and data services each require a subscription sold separately, or as a package, by SiriusXM Radio Inc. If you decide to continue service after your trial, the subscription plan you choose will automatically renew thereafter and you will be charged according to your chosen payment method at then-current rates. Fees and taxes apply. To cancel you must call SiriusXM at 1-866-635-2349. See SiriusXM Customer Agreement for complete terms at <a href="http://www.siriusxm.com">www.siriusxm.com</a> . All fees and programming subject to change. Sirius, XM and all related marks and logos are trademarks of Sirius XM Radio Inc	21N		—				O				—		
Front-Seats (See Color & Trim Availability page for additional information)													
Cloth, 40/20/40 Split Bench	1		O				—				—		
Vinyl, 40/Mini-Console/40	L		O				—				—		
Cloth, 40/Mini-Console/40	4		O				—				—		
Cloth, 40/Console/40	2		—				O-2,3				—		
Leather, 40/20/40 Split Bench	6		—				—				O		
Rear-Seats													
Heated Seats (req. 40/Console/40 front-seat; req. 96L Lariat Interior Pkg. or 96U Lariat Ultimate Pkg.)	90R		—				—				O-3		
LPO/FLEET OPTIONS (Requires Valid FIN Code)													
XL Décor Group	17F		F				—				—		
Cruise Control (steering wheel-mounted)	525		F, P-17S, P-96V				—				—		
Daytime Running Lamps (DRL) (the non-controllable 942 Daytime Running Lamps (DRL) replace the standard Daytime Running Lamps (DRL) (On/Off Cluster Controllable)	942		F				F				F		
Spare Wheel and Tire Delete (also deletes jack and frame-mounted carrier)	51X		F				—				—		
Speed Limitation – 65-mph governed top speed	926		F				F				—		
Speed Limitation – 75-mph governed top speed	927		F				F				—		
Individual TPMS Delete (optional on F-350 SRW over 10K GVWR; NA w/68D 10,000 GVWR Package; NA on F-250; Individual Trailer TPMS/Customer/Placed Trailer Camera Package (653) or Customer/Placed Trailer Camera (65B) – F-350 SRW only)	18L		F				F				F		
Upfitter Interface Module	18A		F				F				F		

**2022 SUPER DUTY® PICKUP**  
**(F-250 / F-350 / F-450)**  
**OPTIONAL EQUIPMENT**

		XL				XLT				Lariat			
		F-250	F-350 SRW	F-350 DRW	F-450	F-250	F-350 SRW	F-350 DRW	F-450	F-250	F-350 SRW	F-350 DRW	F-450
		Order Code	600 A	610 A	620 A	670 A	603 A	613 A	623 A	673 A	608 A	618 A	628 A
FORD ACCESSORIES, PRE-INSTALLED													
12,000 lb. Ford Performance Parts winch by Warn (Incl. wireless and wired remote controls; 70-foot high-tensile strength, abrasion-resistant synthetic line; requires 4x4; 7.3L Gas engine (99N) requires Dual Battery (86M); 6.7L Power Stroke® Diesel engine (99T) requires 397 Amp Alternator (67B); NA w/ F-450 or F-350 DRW w/ 4.10 Final Drive Ratio (X4N))	15W		O					O				O	
★Aluminum Crossbed Tool Box by Weather Guard – Matte Black (Model #127-52-03) – Late Availability (NA w/Pickup Box Delete (66D))	19J		O					O				O	
★Aluminum Crossbed Tool Box by Weather Guard – Bright (Model # 127-0-03) – Late Availability (NA w/ Pickup Box Delete (66D))	19K												
Gooseneck Dual Hitch Kit-15E – F-450 only (includes one (1) 2 5/16" Gooseneck ball, one (1) 3" Gooseneck ball and two (2) safety chain tie-down bars; NA w/85L Drop-in Bedliner or 85M Bed Mat)	15E		O					O				O	
Customer-Placed Trailer Camera (req. Ultimate Trailer Tow Camera System; w/ <b>Pro Trailer Backup Assist</b> Package (53R) or F-250 Trailer Tow High Capacity w/Ultimate Trailer Tow Camera System and <b>Pro Trailer Backup Assist</b> Package (53Q); NA w/Rear CHMSL Camera (873))	65B		—					O				O	
Individual Trailer TPMS (Includes four (4) TPMS sensors) <b>Note:</b> Trailer TPMS sensors only compatible on wheels with a .452' diameter valve stem	65A		—					O				O	
Individual Trailer TPMS/Customer-Placed Trailer Camera (req. Ultimate Trailer Tow Camera System; w/ <b>Pro Trailer Backup Assist</b> Package (53R) or F-250 Trailer Tow High Capacity w/Ultimate Trailer Tow Camera System and <b>Pro Trailer Backup Assist</b> Package (53Q); NA w/Rear CHMSL Camera (873)) <b>Note:</b> Trailer TPMS sensors only compatible on wheels with a .452' diameter valve stem	653		—					O				O	
Wheel Locks (reqs. 20" wheels)	94W		—					—				O	
Stowable Loading Ramps (NA with Aluminum Toolbox (19J/19K); reqs. second unit body)	52R		O					O				O	
★360-Degree Dual Beacon LED Warning Strobes – Amber (req. Center High-Mounted Stop Lamp)	91S		O					O				O	
★360-Degree Dual Beacon LED Warning Strobes – Amber-White (req. Center High-Mounted Stop Lamp)	91G		O					O				O	
Hood Deflector – Black Molded	87H		O					O				O	
Drop-in Bedliner (NA with all Gooseneck features (53W, 15E, 15J, 15K), 66D Pickup Box Delete)	85L		O					O				O	
Tonneau Pickup Box Cover – Soft Folding (NA w/Aluminum Crossbed Toolbox (19J/19K), Stowable Loading Ramps (52R) or Drop-in Bedliner (85L))	21D		O					O				O	
Tonneau Pickup Box Cover – Hard Folding (NA w/Aluminum Crossbed Toolbox (19J/19K), Stowable Loading Ramps (52R) or Drop-in Bedliner (85L))	21E		O					O				O	
Tonneau Pickup Box Cover – Retractable (NA w/Aluminum Crossbed Toolbox (19J/19K), Stowable Loading Ramps (52R) or Drop-in Bedliner (85L))	21J		O					O				O	
Wheel Well Liner, Front	61L		O					O				O	
Wheel Well Liner, Rear (avail. on F-250 and F350 SRW only; NA w/66D Pickup Box Delete)	61M		O					O				O	
Wheel Well Liner, Front/Rear (avail. On F-250 and F350 SRW only; NA w/66D Pickup Box Delete)	61N		O					O				O	
Bed Step (NA w/ Pickup Box Delete (66D) or F-450)	87B		O					O				O	
Bed Mat (NA with all Gooseneck features (53W, 15E, 15J, 15K), 66D Pickup Box Delete, 85L Drop-in Bedliner or 85S Tough Bed® (spray-in bedliner))	85M		O					O				O	
Splash Guards/Mud Flaps Front (reqs. Splash Guards/Mud Flaps Rear (62S) for F250 & F350 SRW and DRW; standard on F-350 DRW when Deployable Running Boards (18E) are ordered; NA on F-450 or 66D Pickup Box Delete)	61S		O					O				O	
Splash Guards/Mud Flaps Rear (NA w/66D Pickup Box Delete; reqs. Splash Guards/Mud Flaps Front (61S) for F250 & F350 SRW and DRW; optional on F-350 DRW when Deployable Running Boards (18E) are ordered)	62S		O					O				O	
Vehicle Safe by Console Vault (reqs. Seat-Bucket 40/console/40)	21X		—					O				O	
Exterior Backup Alarm	76C		O					O				O	

1 = Regular Cab only, 2 = SuperCab only, 3 = Crew Cab only  
 ★ = New for this model year

S = Standard, O = Optional, P = Packaged Option, F = Fleet Only Option



07/13/21

**2022 SUPER DUTY® PICKUP**  
**(F-250 / F-350 / F-450)**

PROPRIETARY

**OPTIONAL EQUIPMENT**

		XL				XLT				Lariat					
		F-250	F-350 SRW	F-350 DRW	F-450	F-250	F-350 SRW	F-350 DRW	F-450	F-250	F-350 SRW	F-350 DRW	F-450		
		Order Code	600 A	610 A	620 A	670 A	603 A	613 A	623 A	673 A	608 A	618 A	628 A	678 A	
FORD ACCESSORIES, PRE-INSTALLED (continued)															
Gooseneck Hitch Kit – 15J (req. 53W 5 <sup>th</sup> Wheel/Gooseneck Hitch Prep Package; Available F-250/F-350 only; NA w/85L Drop-in Bedliner or 85M Bed Mat)	15J			O					O				O		
5 <sup>th</sup> Wheel Hitch Kit-15L – includes 19k rated hitch for SRW. (req. 53W 5 <sup>th</sup> Wheel/Gooseneck Hitch Prep Pkg. and 8-ft. box; NA w/85L Drop-in Bedliner or 85M Bed Mat)	15L			O					O				O		
5 <sup>th</sup> Wheel Hitch Kit-15K – includes 32.5k rated hitch for DRW (req. 53W 5 <sup>th</sup> Wheel/Gooseneck Hitch Prep Pkg. and 8-ft. box; NA w/85L Drop-in Bedliner or 85M Bed Mat)	15K			O					O				O		
Stainless Steel Wheel Covers – Front & Rear (F-350 DRW only; req. 64K 17" Argent Painted Steel Wheel)	945			O					O				---		

1 = Regular Cab only, 2 = SuperCab only, 3 = Crew Cab only  
 ★ = New for this model year

S = Standard, O = Optional, P = Packaged Option, F = Fleet Only Option

**2022 SUPER DUTY® PICKUP**  
**(F-250 / F-350 / F-450)**  
**OPTIONAL EQUIPMENT**

		King Ranch®				Platinum				Limited			
		F-250	F-350 SRW	F-350 DRW	F-450	F-250	F-350 SRW	F-350 DRW	F-450	F-250	F350 SRW	F-350 DRW	F-450
		Order Code	700 A	710 A	720 A	770 A	703 A	713 A	723 A	773 A	708 A	718 A	728 A
BODYSTYLE & WHEELBASES													
Crew Cab 4X4 – 6 ¾' Box	160"	W2B	W3B	—	—	W2B	W3B	—	—	W2B	W3B	—	—
Crew Cab 4X4 – 8' Box	176"	W2B	W3B	W3D	W4D	W2B	W3B	W3D	W4D	W2B	W3B	W3D	W4D
ENGINE/TRANSMISSION													
6.2L 2 Valve Gas SOHC EFI NA V8 (Flex Fuel)/TorqShift®-G Six-Speed Automatic w/SelectShift® Automatic	996 / 44S	S	—	—	—	S	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
6.2L 2 Valve Gas SOHC EFI NA V8 (Flex Fuel)/TorqShift® Ten-Speed Automatic with Selectable Drive Modes: Normal, Tow/Haul, Eco, Deep Sand/Snow & Slippery	996 / 44G	—	S	S	—	—	S	S	—	—	—	—	—
7.3L 2V DEVCT NA PFI V8 Gas Ten-Speed Automatic with Selectable Drive Modes: Normal, Tow/Haul, Eco, Deep Sand/Snow & Slippery	99N / 44G	O	O	O	—	O	O	O	—	—	—	—	—
6.7L 4 Valve OHV Power Stroke®V8 Turbo Diesel B20/TorqShift® Ten-Speed Automatic with Selectable Drive Modes: Normal, Tow/Haul, Eco, Deep Sand/Snow & Slippery	99T / 44G	O	O	O	S	O	O	O	S	S	S	S	S
WHEELS (King Ranch® wheels have unique King Ranch® logo center ornaments)													
4-Wheels (SRW); 6 Wheels (DRW). Spare Wheel included with Spare Tire.													
17" Forged Polished Aluminum (4 aluminum outer and 2 steel inner)	64J	—	—	S	—	—	—	S	—	—	—	S	—
18" Low-Gloss Black Painted Aluminum Wheel	64E	P-17Y	P-17Y	—	—	P-17Y	P-17Y	—	—	—	—	—	—
19.5" Forged Polished Aluminum (4 aluminum outer and 2 steel inner)	64D	—	—	—	S	—	—	—	S	—	—	—	S
20" Bright Machined Cast Aluminum (req. TCW tire)	643	S	S	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
20" Chrome PVD Aluminum	649	P-17C	P-17C	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
20" Polished Aluminum	64U	—	—	—	—	S	S	—	—	—	—	—	—
20" Polished Aluminum	64L	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	S	S	—	—
TIRES													
4 Tires (SRW); 6 Tires (DRW). Spare may not be the same as the road tire.													
LT245/75Rx17EBSW A/S	TD8	—	—	S	—	—	—	S	—	—	—	S	—
LT275/65Rx20E OWL A/T, 4x4	TCW	S	S	—	—	S	S	—	—	S	S	—	—
LT245/75Rx17EBSW A/T	TBM	—	—	O	—	—	—	O	—	—	—	O	—
LT245/75Rx17E OWL A/T (DRW inner rear are LT245/75Rx17E)	TBL	—	—	O	—	—	—	O	—	—	—	O	—
225/70Rx19.5G BSW Traction	TGL	—	—	—	S	—	—	—	S	—	—	—	S
35" Off-Road Tire (LT285/75R18EBSW A/T)	TFW	P-17Y	P-17Y	—	—	P-17Y	P-17Y	—	—	—	—	—	—
GROUPS/PACKAGES (see Packaged Options/Emissions page for complete content and restrictions)													
Chrome Package (req. 85G Tailgate Step)	17C	O	O	O	O	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
King Ranch® Monochromatic Paint Package (req. Chrome Package (17C))	96M	O	O	O	O	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
King Ranch® Ultimate Package	96K	O	O	O	O	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
FX4 Off-Road Package	17X	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	O
F-250 Trailer Tow High Capacity w/Ultimate Trailer Tow Camera System and Pro Trailer Backup Assist Package (req. 6.7L Power Stroke® Diesel engine	53Q	O	—	—	—	O	—	—	—	O	—	—	—
Tremor Off-Road Pacakge – req. 4x4 and 6.7L Diesel or 7.3L Gas Engine; NA w/8' Box	17Y	O	O	—	—	O	O	—	—	—	—	—	—
Snow Plow Prep Package (6.7L Power Stroke® Diesel engine req. 240 Amp Alternator (67D))	473	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	O
Camper Package	471	—	—	O	O	—	—	O	O	—	—	—	—
Snowplow/Camper Package	47B	—	—	O	O	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Heavy-Service Front Suspension Package	67H	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	O
10,000 GVWR/9,900 GVWR Package (10,000 GVWR Pkg. avail. on F-350 SRW only. 9,900 GVWR Pkg. avail. on F-250 only; NA w/F-250 Trailer Tow High Capacity w/Ultimate Trailer Tow Camera System and Pro <b>Trailer Backup Assist</b> Package (53Q)	68D	O	O	—	—	O	O	—	—	O	O	—	—
11,400 (SRW Only)/13,000 (DRW Only) GVWR Package (see Packaged Options/Emissions page for availability)	68L	—	O	O	—	—	O	O	—	—	O	O	—
CNG/Propane Gaseous Engine Prep Package (avail. on F-250/F-350 w/6.2L gas engine only)	98F	O	O	O	—	O	O	O	—	—	—	—	—
FUNCTIONAL													
Dual Battery (req. 6.2L or 7.3L Gas engine; reqs. 397 Amp Alternator (67B) when 7.3L engine (99N) is ordered)	86M	O	O	O	—	O	O	O	—	—	—	—	—
Engine Block Heater	41H	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	O

1 = Regular Cab only, 2 = SuperCab only, 3 = Crew Cab only  
 ★ = New for this model year

S = Standard, O = Optional, P = Packaged Option, F = Fleet Only Option

## OPTIONAL EQUIPMENT

		King Ranch®				Platinum				Limited			
		F-250	F-350 SRW	F-350 DRW	F-450	F-250	F-350 SRW	F-350 DRW	F-450	F-250	F350 0 SRW	F-350 DRW	F-450
		Order Code	700 A	710 A	720 A	770 A	703 A	713 A	723 A	773 A	708 A	718 A	728 A
FUNCTIONAL (continued)													
Transmission Power Take-Off Provision (includes Transmission mounted live drive and stationary mode PTO capability; req. Ten-Speed Transmission (F-250 NA w/6.2L engine; NA F-450 142" WB; 6.2L engine req. 4.30 Final Drive Ratio)	62R	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	O
332 Amp Alternators (requires 6.7L Power Stroke® Diesel engine, Snow Plow Pkg. (473), Upfitter Switches (66S) and 110V/400W Outlet (43C))	67A	S	S	S	S	S	S	S	S	S	S	S	S
240 Amp Alternator (req. 6.2L engine; required w/Snow Plow Pkg. (473), Upfitter Switches (66S) and 110V/400W Outlet (43C) when ordered together)	67E	S/O	S/O	S/O	S/O	S/O	S/O	S/O	S/O	—	—	—	—
397 Amp Alternator (req. Dual Battery (86M) on 7.3L Gas engine(99N); NA w/6.2L Gas engine (996))	67B	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	O
5 <sup>th</sup> Wheel/Gooseneck Hitch Prep Package (NA w/85L Drop-in Bedliner, 85M Bed Mat)	53W	O	O	O	S	O	O	O	S	O	O	O	S
Adaptive Steering	60A	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	S	S	S	S
Skid Plates, Transfer Case & Fuel Tank (4x4 only)	41P	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	O
KEY EXTERIOR OPTIONS													
Quad Beam LED Headlamps, LED Fog Lamps and LED Taillamps	59Q	O – P-96K	O – P-96K	O – P-96K	O – P-96K	S	S	S	S	S	S	S	S
Extended Running Board, 6" Angular Chrome	18D	O	O	O	O	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Front License Plate Bracket	153	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	O
<b>Note:</b> See "Emissions" section for additional information													
LED Roof Clearance Lights	592	O	O	S	S	O	O	S	S	O	O	S	S
Power-Deployable Running Boards (includes Front Splash Guards/Mud Flaps on F-350 DRW)	18E	O – P-96K	O – P-96K	O – P-96K	O – P-96K	S	S	S	S	S	S	S	S
Tough Bed® (spray-in bedliner) (includes tailgate-Guard, black box bed tie-down hooks and black bed attachment bolts)	85S	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	O
KEY INTERIOR OPTIONS													
Moonroof, Power (Twin Panel; includes map lights and Moonroof switches)	43V	O – P-96K	O – P-96K	O – P-96K	O – P-96K	O	O	O	O	S	S	S	S
Rapid-Heat Supplemental Cab Heater (Optional in all states with 6.7L Power Stroke® Diesel engine)	41A	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	O
Upfitter Switches; six (6) located in overhead console (6.7L Power Stroke® Diesel engine req. 240 Amp Alternator (67D))	66S	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	S	S	S	S
Floor Covering – Vinyl (incl. all-weather Floor Mats and carpeted floor mats) <b>Note:</b> Vinyl Flooring replaces carpet flooring	16P	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	O
Adaptive Cruise Control and Collision Warning with Brake Support	527	O	O	O	O	S	S	S	S	S	S	S	S
Floor Mats, All-Weather (includes carpet floor mats)	16S	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	O
2 <sup>nd</sup> Row Heated Seat	90R	O	O	O	O	S	S	S	S	S	S	S	S
LPO/FLEET OPTIONS (Requires Valid FIN Code)													
Daytime Running Lamps (DRL) the non-controllable 942 Daytime Running Lamps (DRL) replace the standard Daytime Running Lamps (DRL) (On/Off Cluster Controllable)	942	F	F	F	F	F	F	F	F	F	F	F	F
Upfitter Interface Module	18A	F	F	F	F	F	F	F	F	F	F	F	F
FORD ACCESSORIES, PRE-INSTALLED													
12,000 lb. Ford Performance Parts winch by Warn (Incl. wireless and wired remote controls; 70-foot high-tensile strength, abrasion-resistant synthetic line; requires 4x4; 7.3L Gas engine (99N) requires Dual Battery (86M); 6.7L Power Stroke® Diesel engine (99T) requires 397 Amp Alternator (67B); NA w/ F-450 or F-350 DRW w/ 4.10 Final Drive Ratio (X4N))	15W	O	O	O	—	O	O	O	—	O	O	O	—
★ Aluminum Crossbed Tool Box by Weather Guard – Matte Black (Model #127-52-03) – Late Availability	19J	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	O
★ Aluminum Crossbed Tool Box by Weather Guard – Bright (Model #127-0-03) – Late Availability	19K	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	O
FORD ACCESSORIES, PRE-INSTALLED (continued)													
Gooseneck Dual Hitch Kit-15E – F-450 only (includes one (1) 2 5/16" Gooseneck ball, one (1) 3" Gooseneck ball and two (2) safety chain tie-down bars; NA w/85L Drop-in Bedliner or 85M Bed Mat)	15E	—	—	—	O	—	—	—	O	—	—	—	O

1 = Regular Cab only, 2 = SuperCab only, 3 = Crew Cab only  
★ = New for this model year

S = Standard, O = Optional, P = Packaged Option, F = Fleet Only Option

## OPTIONAL EQUIPMENT

	Order Code	King Ranch®				Platinum				Limited			
		F-250	F-350 SRW	F-350 DRW	F-450	F-250	F-350 SRW	F-350 DRW	F-450	F-250	F350 SRW	F-350 DRW	F-450
		700 A	710 A	720 A	770 A	703 A	713 A	723 A	773 A	708 A	718 A	728 A	778 A
Individual Trailer TPMS (Includes four (4) TPMS sensors) <b>Note:</b> Trailer TPMS sensors only compatible on wheels with a .452' diameter valve stem	65A	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	O
Customer-Placed Trailer Camera	65B	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	O
Individual Trailer TPMS/Customer-Placed Trailer Camera (NA w/Rear CHMSL Camera (873)) <b>Note:</b> Trailer TPMS sensors only compatible on wheels with a .452' diameter valve stem	653	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	O
Wheel Locks (reqs. 20" wheels)	94W	O	O	—	—	O	O	—	—	O	O	—	—
Hood Deflector – Black Molded	87H	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	O
Stowable Loading Ramps (NA with Aluminum Toolbox (19J/19K); reqs. Second unit body)	52R	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	O
Vehicle Safe by Console Vault (reqs. Seat-Bucket 40-20 Bridge-40)	21X	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	O
Drop-in Bedliner (NA with all Gooseneck features (53W, 15E, 15J, 15K))	85L	O	O	O	—	O	O	O	—	O	O	O	—
Tonneau Pickup Box Cover – Soft Folding (NA w/Aluminum Crossbed Toolbox (19J/19K), Stowable Loading Ramps (52R) or Drop-in Bedliner (85L))	21D	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	O
Tonneau Pickup Box Cover – Hard Folding (NA w/Aluminum Crossbed Toolbox (19J/19K), Stowable Loading Ramps (52R) or Drop-in Bedliner (85L))	21E	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	O
Tonneau Pickup Box Cover – Retractable (NA w/Aluminum Crossbed Toolbox (19J/19K), Stowable Loading Ramps (52R) or Drop-in Bedliner (85L))	21J	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	O
Wheel Well Liner, Front (DRW only)	61L	—	—	O	O	—	—	O	O	—	—	O	O
Wheel Well Liner, Front/Rear (SRW only; Rear is already standard)	61N	O	O	—	—	O	O	—	—	O	O	—	—
Bed Step	87B	O	O	O	—	O	O	O	—	O	O	O	—
Bed Mat (NA with all Gooseneck features (53W, 15E, 15J, 15K), 85L Drop-in Bedliner or 85S Tough Bed® (spray-in bedliner))	85M	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	O
Splash Guards/Mud Flaps Front (reqs. Splash Guards/Mud Flaps Rear (62S) for F250 & F350 SRW and DRW; standard on F-350 DRW when Deployable Running Boards (18E) are ordered; NA on 450)	61S	O	O	O	—	O	O	S	—	O	O	S	—
Splash Guards/Mud Flaps Rear (reqs. Splash Guards/Mud Flaps Front (61S) for F250 & F350 SRW and DRW; optional on F-350 DRW when Deployable Running Bards (18E) are ordered)	62S	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	O
Exterior Backup Alarm	76C	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	O
Gooseneck Hitch Kit (req. 53W 5 <sup>th</sup> Wheel/Gooseneck Hitch Prep Package; NA w/85L Drop-in Bedliner)	15J	O	O	O	—	O	O	O	—	O	O	O	—
5 <sup>th</sup> Wheel Hitch Kit-15L – includes 19k rated hitch for SRW (req. 53W 5 <sup>th</sup> Wheel/Gooseneck Hitch Prep Pkg. and 8-ft. box; NA w/85L Drop-in Bedliner or 85M Bed Mat)	15L	O	O	—	—	O	O	—	—	O	O	—	—
5 <sup>th</sup> Wheel Hitch Kit-15K – includes 32.5k rated hitch for DRW (req. 53W 5 <sup>th</sup> Wheel/Gooseneck Hitch Prep Pkg. and 8-ft. box; NA w/85L Drop-in Bedliner or 85M Bed Mat)	15K	—	—	O	O	—	—	O	O	—	—	O	O

# COLOR & TRIM AVAILABILITY

		Interior and Seat Color
INTERIOR COLOR		Medium Earth Gray
XL	• HD Vinyl 40/20/40 Split Bench w/center armrest, cupholder and storage; manual lumbar (driver's side only)	AS
	• Cloth 40/20/40 Split Bench w/center armrest, cupholder and storage; manual lumbar (driver's side only)	1S
	• Vinyl 40/Mini-Console/40, manual lumbar (driver's side only)	LS <sup>1</sup>
	• Cloth 40/Mini-Console/40, manual lumbar (driver's side only)	4S <sup>1</sup>
XLT	• Cloth 40/20/40 split bench, 20% locking center under-seat storage, w/center armrest, cupholder and storage, two-way adjustable driver/passenger headrests, manual lumbar (driver's side only)	3S
	• Cloth 40/Console/40; two-way adjustable driver/passenger headrests, manual lumbar (driver's side only); Flow-through Console with 110V/400W outlet in rear (SuperCab & Crew Cab only)	2S
EXTERIOR COLOR		Monotone
XL		Availability
Agate Black Metallic	UM	•
Antimatter Blue Metallic	HX	•
★Atlas Blue Metallic	B3	•
Carbonized Gray Metallic	M7	•
Iconic Silver Metallic	JS	•
Oxford White	Z1	•
Race Red	PQ	•
Stone Gray Metallic	D1	•
XLT		
Agate Black Metallic	UM	•
Antimatter Blue Metallic	HX	•
★Atlas Blue Metallic	B3	•
Carbonized Gray Metallic	M7	•
Iconic Silver Metallic	JS	•
Oxford White	Z1	•
Race Red	PQ	•
Rapid Red Metallic Tinted Clearcoat <sup>2</sup>	D4	•
Stone Gray Metallic	D1	•
XLT W/ ★ BLACK APPEARANCE PACKAGE (17L)		
Agate Black Metallic	UM	•
Carbonized Gray Metallic	M7	•
Oxford White	Z1	•
Race Red	PQ	•
FLEET ONLY EXTERIOR COLOR – (REQUIRES VALID FIN CODE) <sup>3,4</sup>		Monotone
		Availability
XL		
Green	GR	•
Green Gem	W6	•
Orange	MB	•
School Bus Yellow	BY	•
Vermillion Red	E4	•
Yellow	AT	•
XLT		
Green	GR	•
Green Gem	W6	•
Orange	MB	•
School Bus Yellow	BY	•
Vermillion Red	E4	•
Yellow	AT	•

<sup>1</sup> Fleet Only<sup>2</sup> Extra Charge Paint<sup>3</sup> Fleet only exterior colors will be priced as VSO colors.<sup>4</sup> Not available with DRW or XLT Premium Package (17P)

**COLOR & TRIM AVAILABILITY (cont.)**

		Interior and Seat Color				
INTERIOR COLOR		Baja	Black Onyx	Black Onyx / Dark Marsala	Java	Navy Pier / Light Slate
LARIAT	• Front Leather Seating Surfaces 40/Console/40; 10-way power driver and 8-way power front passenger seating (includes power lumbar), two-way adjustable driver/passenger headrests, matching 60/40 Rear Bench w/partitioned locking under-seat storage and 12V Powerpoint, Flow-through Console with 110V/400W outlet in rear	5J	5B	—	—	
	• Front Leather Seating Surfaces 40/20/40 Split Bench; 10-way power driver and 8-way front passenger seating (includes power lumbar), two-way adjustable driver/passenger headrests, matching 60/40 Rear Bench w/partitioned locking under-seat storage and 12V Powerpoint	6J	6B	—	—	
KING RANCH®	• Unique King Ranch® Kingsville Antique Affect Leather Seating Surfaces Front 40/Console/40 w/matching 60/40 Rear Bench w/partitioned locking under-seat storage and 12V Powerpoint, dual integrated cupholders in armrest and 2 outboard head restraints; 10-way power driver and 8-way power passenger (includes power lumbar), memory, easy-entry/exit driver's seat, and heated/ventilated driver and passenger seating. Flow-through Console with 110V/400W outlet in rear.	—	—	—	SP	
PLATINUM	• Unique Platinum Multi-contour Driver and Passenger Leather 40/console/40 Seats; 10-way power driver and 8-way power front passenger heated/ventilated seating (includes power lumbar), memory and four-way adjustable driver/passenger headrests; second row armrest. Flow-through Console with 110V/400W outlet in rear.	—	7B	BB	—	
LIMITED	• Unique Limited Navy Pier/Light Slate Two-tone Premium Luxury Leather Seating Surfaces, Multi-contour Driver and Passenger 40/console/40 Seats; 10-way power driver and 8-way power front passenger, heated/ventilated driver and passenger seating (includes power lumbar), memory and four-way adjustable driver/passenger headrests; second row armrest. Flow-through Console with 110V/400W outlet in rear.	—	—	—	—	TT

## COLOR &amp; TRIM AVAILABILITY (cont.)

		Two-Tone						
EXTERIOR COLOR	Monotone	Stone Gray (D1)	Carbonized Gray (M7)	Availability				
LARIAT								
Agate Black Metallic	UM	—	—	•	•	—	—	—
Antimatter Blue Metallic	HX	—	—	•	•	—	—	—
★ Atlas Blue	B3	—	—	•	•	—	—	—
Carbonized Gray Metallic	M7	—	—		•	—	—	—
Iconic Silver Metallic	JS	—	—	•	•	—	—	—
Oxford White	Z1	—	—	•	•	—	—	—
Race Red	PQ	—	—	•	•	—	—	—
Rapid Red Metallic Tinted Clearcoat	D4	—	—	•	•	—	—	—
Star White Metallic Tri-Coat	AZ	—	—	•	•	—	—	—
Stone Gray Metallic	D1	—	—	•	•	—	—	—
LARIAT W/ ★ BLACK APPEARANCE PACKAGE (17L)								
Agate Black Metallic	UM	—	—	—	•	—	—	—
Antimatter Blue Metallic	HX	—	—	—	•	—	—	—
★ Atlas Blue	B3	—	—	—	•	—	—	—
Carbonized Gray Metallic	M7	—	—	—	•	—	—	—
Iconic Silver Metallic	JS	—	—	—	•	—	—	—
Rapid Red Metallic Tinted Clearcoat	D4	—	—	—	•	—	—	—
Star White Metallic Tri-Coat	AZ	—	—	—	•	—	—	—
LARIAT TWO-TONE (954) <sup>1</sup>								
Agate Black Metallic	UM	D1	—	•	•	—	—	—
Agate Black Metallic	UM	—	M7	—	•	—	—	—
★ Atlas Blue	B3	—	M7	—	•	—	—	—
Antimatter Blue Metallic	HX	D1	—	•	•	—	—	—
Antimatter Blue Metallic	HX	—	M7	—	•	—	—	—
Iconic Silver Metallic	JS	—	M7	—	•	—	—	—
Oxford White	Z1	—	M7	—	•	—	—	—
Oxford White	Z1	D1	—	•	•	—	—	—
Rapid Red Metallic Tinted Clearcoat	D4	D1	—	•	•	—	—	—
Rapid Red Metallic Tinted Clearcoat	D4	—	M7	—	•	—	—	—
Star White Metallic Tri-Coat	AZ	D1	—	•	•	—	—	—
Star White Metallic Tri-Coat	AZ	—	M7	—	•	—	—	—
KING RANCH®								
Agate Black Metallic	UM	D1	—	—	—	—	•	—
Antimatter Blue Metallic	HX	D1	—	—	—	—	•	—
Rapid Red Metallic Tinted Clearcoat	D4	D1	—	—	—	—	•	—
Oxford White	Z1	D1	—	—	—	—	•	—
Star White Metallic Tri-Coat	AZ	D1	—	—	—	—	•	—
KING RANCH® W/MONOCROMATIC PAINT PACKAGE (96M)								
Agate Black Metallic	UM	—	—	—	—	—	•	—
Antimatter Blue Metallic	HX	—	—	—	—	—	•	—
★ Atlas Blue	B3	—	—	—	—	—	•	—
Oxford White	Z1	—	—	—	—	—	•	—
Rapid Red Metallic Tinted Clearcoat	D4	—	—	—	—	—	•	—
Stone Gray Metallic	D1	—	—	—	—	—	•	—
Star White Metallic Tri-Coat	AZ	—	—	—	—	—	•	—
PLATINUM								
Agate Black Metallic	UM	—	—	—	•	•	—	—
Antimatter Blue Metallic	HX	—	—	—	•	•	—	—
★ Atlas Blue	B3	—	—	—	•	•	—	—
Carbonized Gray Metallic	M7	—	—	—	•	•	—	—
Iconic Silver Metallic	JS	—	—	—	•	•	—	—
Rapid Red Metallic Tinted Clearcoat	D4	—	—	—	•	—	—	—
Star White Metallic Tri-Coat	AZ	—	—	—	•	•	—	—
LIMITED								
Agate Black Metallic	UM	—	—	—	—	—	—	•
★ Atlas Blue	B3	—	—	—	—	—	—	•
Carbonized Gray Metallic	M7	—	—	—	—	—	—	•
Iconic Silver Metallic	JS	—	—	—	—	—	—	•
Rapid Red Metallic Tinted Clearcoat	D4	—	—	—	—	—	—	•
Star White Metallic Tri-Coat	AZ	—	—	—	—	—	—	•
Stone Gray Metallic	D1	—	—	—	—	—	—	•

<sup>1</sup> NA w/ Lariat Sport Package (17K)

## PACKAGED OPTIONS/EMISSIONS

**STX APPEARANCE PACKAGE (17S)****Availability:**

- Optional on XL

**Not available with:**

- XL Value Package (96V)

**Includes:**

- Bright Chrome Grille
- High Airflow Grille (std w/6.7L Diesel DRW only)
- Bright Hub Covers
- Chrome Front and Rear Step Bumpers
- Cruise Control (steering wheel-mounted)
- STX Fender Vent Badge
- 18" Sparkle Silver Painted Cast Aluminum Wheels (648) (F-250/F-350 SRW)
- LT275/65Rx18E BSW A/S (TCH)
- 17" Forged Polished Aluminum Wheels (F-350 DRW)
- 19.5" Forged Polished Aluminum Wheels (F-450)

**Options Available:**

- LT275/70Rx18E BSW A/T, 4x4 (TDX)
- LT275/70Rx18E OWL A/T, 4x4 (TDU)
- Floor Covering, color-coordinated full carpet with floor mats (16F)
- 6" Angular Chrome step bars (NA to Regular Cab)

**XL VALUE PACKAGE (96V)****Availability:**

- Optional on XL

**Not available with:**

- STX Appearance Package (17S)

**Includes:**

- Bright chrome hub covers and center ornaments (SRW Only)
- Chrome front and rear step bumper
- Cruise Control (steering wheel-mounted)

**NOTE: Does not include rear bumper when ordered w/66D Pickup Box Delete**

**XL DÉCOR GROUP (17F)****Availability:**

- Optional on XL (Fleet only)

**Includes:**

- Bright chrome hub covers and center ornaments (SRW and 64J DRW Wheel only)
- Chrome front and rear step bumper

**NOTE: Does not include rear bumper when ordered w/66D Pickup Box Delete**

**POWER EQUIPMENT GROUP (90L)****Availability:**

- Optional on XL
- Standard on XLT and Lariat

**Includes:**

- Accessory delay
- Manual-folding, manually telescoping, power glass trailer tow mirrors with heated glass and heated convex spotter mirror, integrated clearance lamps/turn signals (54K) (XL & XLT)
- Advanced Security Pack (Incl. SecuriLock® Passive Anti-Theft System (PATS) and Inclination / Intrusion Sensors)
- Power locks
- Power Tailgate Lock
- Power 1<sup>st</sup> row (front-seat) windows w/one-touch up/down
- Power 2<sup>nd</sup> row (rear-seat) windows (SuperCab and Crew Cab)
- Power-folding with Autofold, PowerScope® Telescoping, Power Glass Trailer Tow Mirrors with Heat, Turn Signal, High-Intensity LED Security Approach Lamps, Utility Lighting System (LED Side-mirror Spotlights) (54F) (Lariat only)
- Remote keyless-entry
- Upgraded door-trim panel on XL

**Deletes:**

- Passenger-side lock cylinder

**Options Available:**

- Power-folding with Autofold, PowerScope® Telescoping, Power Glass Trailer Tow Mirrors with Heat, Turn Signal, High-Intensity LED Security Approach Lamps, Utility Lighting System (LED Side-mirror Spotlights) (54F) (XLT only)

**XLT VALUE PACKAGE (17V)****Availability:**

- Optional on XLT

**Not available with:**

- XLT Premium Package (17P)

**Includes:**

- Autolock/Auto unlock
- Fog Lamps
- Power Driver's Seat (eight-way)
- Rear under-seat storage (NA w/ Regular Cab; fixed/non-locking on SuperCab; foldable/locking on Crew Cab)
- Reverse Sensing System (76R) (not included when ordered w/Pickup Box Delete (66D))
- SecuriCode™ keyless entry keypad (driver's side)



# PACKAGED OPTIONS/EMISSIONS

## XLT PREMIUM PACKAGE (17P)

### Availability:

- Optional on XLT SuperCab and Crew Cab

### Not available with:

- Black Appearance Package (17L) ★
- Pickup Box Delete (66D)
- XLT Value Package (17V)

### Requires:

- 17" Forged Polished Aluminum (64J) (F-350 DRW only)
- PowerScope® Trailer Tow Mirrors (54F)
- Fixed Rear-window w/Privacy Glass and Defrost (43B) or Power-Sliding w/Privacy Glass and Defrost (435)

### Includes:

- 6" Angular Chrome step bars
- 18" Chrome PVD Aluminum Wheel (647) (SRW only)
- LT275/65Rx18E BSW A/S (TCH) (standard on SRW only)
- Autolock/Auto unlock
- Chrome exhaust tip
- Chrome tailgate handle; body-color door handles with chrome insert
- Chrome tow hooks – front, two (2)
- Fog Lamps
- Power Driver seat w/heat (8-Way)
- Rear under-seat storage (fixed/non-locking on Super Cab; foldable/locking on Crew Cab)
- Passenger seat w/heat (2-Way)
- Reverse Sensing System (76R)
- SecuriCode™ keyless entry keypad (driver's side)
- Unique chrome mirror caps

### Options Available:

- Extended Running Boards, 6" Chrome Angular (18D)
- LT275/70Rx18E BSW A/T 4x4 (TDX)
- LT275/70Rx18E OWL A/T 4x4 (TDU)

## ★ BLACK APPEARANCE PACKAGE (17L)

### Availability:

- Optional on XLT and Lariat Crew Cab (XLT Late Availability)

### Not available with:

- Camper Package (471)
- Snowplow/Camper Package (47B)
- XLT Premium Package (17P)

### Requires:

- 4x4
- F-250 or F-350 SRW

### Includes:

- 6" Ebony Black Angular – Running Boards
- 20" Ebony Black Painted Premium Aluminum Wheel
- LT275/65R 20E OWL A/T (TCW)
- Black Ford Oval Logos, Front and Rear
- Body-color front and rear bumper
- Ebony Black Fender Vent Surround (Lariat Only)
- Ebony Black Painted front Grille Bars
- Ebony Black Painted Mirror Caps (Lariat Only)
- Gray and Black Box Decals (4x4, FX4 and Tremor)
- Halogen Fog Lamps (595) (XLT only)
- Headlamps – Black out surrounds, LED only (Lariat Only)
- Reverse Sensing System (XLT; std content on Lariat)
- Tough Bed® (Lariat Only; spray-in bedliner; includes tailgate-Guard, black box bed tie-down hooks and black bed attachment bolts)
- Wheel Well Liner, Rear (61M)

## LARIAT VALUE PACKAGE (96L)

### Availability:

- Optional on Lariat

### Not available with:

- Lariat Ultimate Package (96U)

### Includes:

- Easy Entry/Exit Memory Driver's Seat Feature
- LED Box Lighting (incl. LED Center High-Mounted Stop Lamp (CHMSL))
- Power-Adjustable Pedals with Memory
- Power Heated/Ventilated Driver/Passenger Seat with Driver Side Memory
- PowerScope® Trailer Tow Mirrors with Memory
- Remote Start System

# PACKAGED OPTIONS/EMISSIONS

## CHROME PACKAGE (17C)

### Availability:

- Optional on Lariat SuperCab and Crew Cab
- Optional on King Ranch® 4x4

### Not available with:

- Power-Deployable Running Boards (18E) on Lariat

### Includes:

- 6" Angular Chrome step bars (replaces Accent-color Illuminated tubular cab steps on King Ranch®)
- 18" Chrome PVD Wheels (647) (Lariat SRW only)
- 20" Chrome PVD Aluminum Wheels (649) (King Ranch® SRW Only)
- Body-color door handles with chrome insert
- Chrome exhaust tip
- Chrome tow hooks – front, two (2)
- LT275/65Rx18E BSW A/S (TCH) (standard on Lariat SRW only)
- Unique Chrome mirror caps
- Chrome front and rear bumpers – King Ranch®
- Chrome rear tailgate appliqué – King Ranch®
- Power-folding with Autofold, PowerScope® Telescoping, Power Glass Trailer Tow Mirrors with Heat, Turn Signal, High-Intensity LED Security Approach Lamps, Utility Lighting System (LED Side-mirror Spotlights) (54F)

### Options Available:

- Extended Running Boards, 6" Chrome Angular (18D) (when King Ranch® Ultimate Pkg. 96K is ordered you will get Power-Deployable Running Boards)
- LT275/70Rx18E BSW A/T, 4x4 (TDX) (Lariat SRW only)
- LT275/70Rx18E OWL A/T, 4x4 (TDU) (Lariat SRW only)
- LT275/65Rx20E OWL A/T, 4x4 (TCW) (SRW only; includes 20" Chrome PVD Aluminum wheel (649))

## LARIAT ULTIMATE PACKAGE (96U)

### Availability:

- Lariat Crew Cab

### Not available with:

- Lariat Value Package (96L)

### Includes:

- Ambient Lighting – Fixed Color
- LED Box Lighting (incl. LED Center High-Mounted Stop Lamp (CHMSL))
- Power-Adjustable Pedals with Memory
- Easy Entry/Exit Memory Driver's Seat Feature
- Power Heated/Ventilated Driver/Passenger Seat with Driver Side Memory
- Intelligent Access with Push-button Start (PEPS)
- Power Telescoping/Tilt Steering Wheel/Column, memory and audio controls
- PowerScope® Trailer Tow Mirrors with Memory
- Remote Start System
- Remote Tailgate Release
- Tailgate Step
- Wireless Charging Pad (only included when 40/console/40 seat is ordered)

## LARIAT SPORT APPEARANCE PACKAGE (17K)

### Availability:

- Optional on Lariat

### Not available with:

- DRV
- 4x2
- Lariat Two-Tone Paint (954)

### Includes:

- Chrome exhaust tip
- Body-color front and rear bumpers
- Exterior mirror – body-color
- Painted body-color grille
- Platform running boards
- Unique Sport 4x4 box decal

## KING RANCH® ULTIMATE PACKAGE (96K)

### Availability:

- Optional on King Ranch®

### Includes:

- LED Fog Lamps
- LED Taillamps
- Quad LED Headlamps
- Moonroof (Twin Panel)
- Multi-contour Seats
- Power-Deployable Running Boards

## KING RANCH® MONOCHROMATIC PAINT PACKAGE (96M)

### Availability:

- Optional on King Ranch®

### Requires:

- Chrome Package (17C)

### Includes:

- Chrome front and rear bumpers
- Monochromatic Paint
- Monotone fender flares (F-450 DRW only)

### Deletes:

- Accent-color Wheelip moldings (SRW)

**NOTE: If combined with Tremor Off-Road Package (17Y) body-color Wheelip moldings will be included**

## FX4 OFF-ROAD PACKAGE (17X)

### Availability:

- Optional on all 4x4 Pickups

### Not available with:

- Pickup Box Delete (66D)

### Requires:

- 4x4
- All-Terrain Tires (F-250 and F-350)
- 225/70Rx19.5G BSW Traction Tires (F-450)
- Electronic-locking differential on SRW
- Limited-slip rear-axle DRW

### Includes:

- Hill Descent Control™
- Off-Road Specifically tuned front/rear shock absorbers
- Transfer case and fuel tank skid plates
- Unique "FX4 Off-Road" box decal

## PACKAGED OPTIONS/EMISSIONS

**TREMOR OFF-ROAD PACKAGE (17Y)****Availability:**

- Optional on Lariat, King Ranch® and Platinum

**Not available with:**

- 8' Box
- Dual Rear Wheel (DRW)
- Pickup Box Delete (66D)
- Rear Stabilizer Bar (DZLAB)

**Requires:**

- 4x4
- 7.3L DEVCT Gas engine (99N)
- 6.7L Power Stroke® Diesel engine (99T)
- F-250 w/ 6.7L Diesel Engine req. F-250 Trailer Tow High Capacity w/ Ultimate Trailer Tow Camera System and **Pro Trailer Backup Assist** Package (53Q) or F-250 Trailer Tow Package – High Capacity (535)
- Crew Cab

**Includes:**

- 4.30 Electronic Locking Final Drive Ratio (X4M) (7.3L Gas Engine only (99N))
- 3.55 Electronic Locking final Drive Ratio (X3J) (6.7L Diesel Engine only (99T))
- 35" Off-Road Tire – LT285/75R18 (TFW)
- 18" Low-Gloss Black Painted Wheel (64E)
- Lane Departure Warning
- Unique Front Springs – Ride Height Increase
- Rear Electronic Locking Differential
- Front Limited Slip Differential
- Performance Front & Rear Shock Absorb
- Off-Road Running Boards – Textured Matte Finish
- Skid Plates – Transfer Case and Fuel Tank (41P)
- Unique Front Air Dams – Approach Angle Improvement
- WaterFording Vent Tubes – Transfer Case & Axle
- Rock Crawl Mode
- Trail Control Mode
- Tremor Off-Road Decal
- Spare – Conventional Road Wheel
- LT285/75R 18E BSW Spare Tire
- Wheelip Molding – Body-Color

**Options Available:**

- Power-Deployable Running Boards (18E) – NA w/ interior trims 6J or 6B

**F-250 TRAILER TOW PACKAGE – HIGH CAPACITY (535)****Availability:**

- Optional on XL, XLT, and Lariat F-250

**Not available with:**

- 10,000 GVWR/9,900 GVWR Pkg. (68D)
- Pickup Box Delete (66D)

**Requires:**

- 6.7L Power Stroke® Diesel engine (99T)
- Trailer Brake Controller (TBC) (52B) – XL SRW

**Includes:**

- Increase GCW on diesel engine from 23,500 lbs. to 30,000 lbs.
- Upgraded axle

**NOTE:** *Salesperson's Portfolio or Trailer Towing Guide should be consulted for specific trailer towing or camper limits and corresponding required equipment, axle ratios and model availability. See Supplemental Reference for vehicle height consideration.*

**F-250 TRAILER TOW HIGH CAPACITY W/ ULTIMATE TRAILER TOW CAMERA SYSTEM PACKAGE AND PRO TRAILER BACKUP ASSIST (53Q)****Availability:**

- Optional on F-250

**Not available with:**

- Pickup Box Delete (66D)

**Requires:**

- 6.7L Power Stroke® Diesel engine (99T)
- Power Equipment Group (90L) – XL only
- STX Appearance Package (17S) – XL only
- SYNC® 3 (913) – XL only
- Trailer Brake Controller (52B) – XL only

**Includes:**

- Lane Departure Warning
- F-250 Trailer Tow Package – High Capacity (535)
  - Upgraded Axle
  - Increase GCW on diesel engine from 23,500 lbs. to 30,000 lbs.

★ **Pro Trailer Backup Assist** – std on King Ranch®, Platinum and Limited

- Ultimate Trailer Tow Camera System – std on King Ranch®, Platinum and Limited
  - Rear View Camera
  - 360 Degree Camera System
  - Rear CHMSL Camera
  - Trailer Reverse Guidance
  - LED Center High-Mounted Stop Lamp

**NOTE:** *Salesperson's Portfolio or Trailer Towing Guide should be consulted for specific trailer towing or camper limits and corresponding required equipment, axle ratios and model availability. See Supplemental Reference for vehicle height consideration.*

**ULTIMATE TRAILER TOW CAMERA SYSTEM W/ PRO TRAILER BACKUP ASSIST PACKAGE (53R)****Availability:**

- Optional on XL, XLT, and Lariat
- Standard on King Ranch®, Platinum, and Limited

**Not available with:**

- Pickup Box Delete (66D)

**Requires:**

- Power Equipment Group (90L) – XL only
- STX Appearance Package (17S) – XL only
- SYNC® 3 (913) – XL only
- Trailer Brake Controller (52B) – XL only

**Includes:**

- ★ **Pro Trailer Backup Assist**
- Lane Departure Warning
- Ultimate Trailer Tow Camera System
  - Rear View Camera
  - 360 Degree Camera System
  - Rear CHMSL Camera
  - Trailer Reverse Guidance
  - LED Center High-Mounted Stop Lamp

**SNOW PLOW PREP PACKAGE (473)****Availability:**

- Optional on all 4x4 Pickups

**Not available with:**

- ★ Tremor Off-Road Package (17Y)
- Heavy-Service Front Suspension Package (67H)
- Heavy-Service Package for Pickup Box Delete (63R)

**Requires:**

- 4x4

**Includes:**

- Computer selected springs for snowplow application
- 200 Amp Alternator (67D)

**Options Available:**

- 240 Amp Alternator (67E) with 6.2L Gas Engine

**NOTE 1:** *Restrictions apply; see Supplemental Reference or Body Builders Layout Book for details*

**NOTE 2:** *May result in deterioration of ride quality when vehicle is not equipped with snowplow*

# PACKAGED OPTIONS/EMISSIONS

**NOTE 3:** *Dual Battery (86M) recommended with 6.2L or 7.3L Gasoline Engines; See Body Builders Layout Book for details.*

## CAMPER PACKAGE (471)

### Availability:

- Optional on XL, XLT, Lariat and King Ranch® (DRW only), Platinum (DRW)

### Not available with:

- 20" Wheels and Tires
- Pickup Box Delete (66D)
- Heavy-Service Front Suspension Package (67H)
- ★ Tremor Off-Road Package (17Y)

### Includes:

- Extra heavy-service front springs (4x2) (2 up upgrade above the spring computer selected as a consequence of options chosen. Not included if maximum springs have been computer selected as standard equipment)
- Heavy-service front springs (4x4) (1 up upgrade above the spring computer selected as a consequence of options chosen. Not included if maximum springs have been computer selected as standard equipment)
- Rear auxiliary springs (F-250 only; Std. on 350)
- Rear stabilizer bar (SRW only)
- Slide-in camper certification

**NOTE 1:** *Salesperson's Source Book or Ford RV Trailer Towing Guide should be consulted for specific Trailer Towing or camper limits and corresponding required equipment, axle ratios and model availability.*

**NOTE 2:** *May result in deterioration of ride quality when vehicle is not equipped with camper*

## SNOWPLOW/CAMPER PACKAGE (47B)

### Availability:

- Optional on XL, XLT, Lariat, and King Ranch® (DRW only)

### Not available with:

- 20" Wheels and Tires
- Tremor Off-Road Package (17Y)
- Heavy-Service Front Suspension Package (67H)
- Heavy-Service Package for Pickup Box Delete (63R)
- Pickup Box Delete (66D)

### Requires:

- 4x4

### Includes:

- Computer selected springs for snowplow application
- 200 Amp Alternator (67D)
- Heavy-service front springs (4x4) (1 up upgrade above the spring computer selected as a consequence of options chosen. Not included if maximum springs have been computer selected as standard equipment)
- Rear auxiliary springs (F-250 only; Std. on 350)
- Rear stabilizer bar (SRW only)
- Slide-in camper certification

**NOTE 1:** *Salesperson's Source Book or Ford RV Trailer Towing Guide should be consulted for specific Trailer Towing or camper limits and corresponding required equipment, axle ratios and model availability.*

*Restrictions apply; see Supplemental Reference or Body Builders Layout Book for details. Expect firmer ride when vehicle is not equipped with snowplow and/or camper.*

**NOTE 2:** *May result in deterioration of ride quality when vehicle is not equipped with snowplow and/or camper*

**NOTE 3:** *Dual Battery (86M) recommended with 6.2L or 7.3L Gasoline Engines; See Body Builders Layout Book for details.*

## HEAVY-SERVICE FRONT SUSPENSION PACKAGE (67H)

### Availability:

- Optional on all Pickups

### Usage:

- Recommended only on vehicles which will permanently utilize aftermarket equipment such as heavy-duty winches, brush guards or other apparatus which loads the front axle to the specified Gross Axle Weight Rating (GAWR)

### Not available with:

- Tremor Off-Road Package (17Y)
- Snow Plow Package (473), Camper Package (471) or Heavy-Service Package for Pickup Box Delete (63R)

### Includes:

- Heavy-service front springs (1 up upgrade above the spring computer selected as a consequence of options chosen. Not included if maximum springs have been computer selected as standard equipment)

**NOTE 1:** *Vehicle ride height will increase w/the addition of this package.*

**NOTE 2:** *May result in deterioration of ride quality when vehicle is not equipped with front end utility attachment.*

## PACKAGED OPTIONS/EMISSIONS

**HEAVY-SERVICE PACKAGE FOR PICKUP BOX DELETE (63R)****Availability:**

- Optional on XL and XLT
- F-250 and F-350 SRW

**Not available with:**

- 20" Wheels and Tires, Snow Plow Prep Package (473) or Heavy-Service Front Suspension Package (67H)
- Moonroof (Twin Panel) (43V)

**Requires:**

- Pickup Box Delete (66D)

**Includes:**

- Heavy-service front springs (200 lbs. Upgrade above the spring computer selected as a consequence of options chosen. Not included if maximum springs have been computer selected as standard equipment).
- Rear stabilizer bar
- Rear auxiliary springs (F-250 only; Std. on 350)

**NOTE:** *Salesperson's Source book or Ford RV Trailer Towing Guide should be consulted for specific Trailer Towing or camper limits and corresponding required equipment, axle ratios and model availability.*

**10,000/9,900 GVWR PACKAGE (68D)****Availability:**

- Optional on F-250 and F-350 SRW

**Not available with:**

- Trailer Tow Pkg. – High Capacity (535)
- F-250 Trailer Tow High Capacity w/ Ultimate Trailer Tow Camera System Package and **Pro Trailer Backup Assist** (53Q)

**Includes:**

- 9,900 lbs. Gross Vehicle Weight Rating (F-250 SRW)
- 10,000 lbs. Gross Vehicle Weight Rating (F-350 SRW)

**F-350 GAS HEAVY-DUTY PAYLOAD PACKAGE (96G)****Availability:**

- Optional on XL
- F-350
- Regular Cab

**Not available with:**

- 4x4
- Pickup Box Delete (66D)

**Requires:**

- 6.2L Gas engine (996) with 3.73 Non-Limited-Slip final drive ratio (X37) – SRW only
- 6.2L Gas engine (996) with 4.30 Limited-Slip final drive ratio (X4L) – DRW only

**Includes:**

- TorqShift®-G Six-Speed Automatic Transmission (44S) – 6.2L Gas engine (996) only
- 40/Mini-Console/40
- 17" Forged Polished Aluminum wheels (64J) (four (4) exterior wheels; inner DRW are steel) – DRW only

**NOTE:** *Package increases payload by reducing base curb weight*

**F-350 DIESEL HEAVY-DUTY PAYLOAD PACKAGE (96H)****Availability:**

- Optional on XL
- F-350
- Regular Cab
- DRW

**Not available with:**

- 4x4
- 6.2L Gas engine (996)
- 7.3L DEVCT Gas engine (99N)

**Requires:**

- 6.7L Power Stroke® Diesel engine (99T) with 3.55 (X3K) or 4.10 (X4N) Limited-Slip final drive ratio

**Includes:**

- 40/Mini-Console/40
- 17" Forged Polished Aluminum wheels (64J) (four (4) exterior wheels; inner DRW are steel)

**NOTE:** *Package increases payload by reducing base curb weight*

**11,400 (SRW)/13,000 (DRW Only) GVWR PACKAGE (68L)****Availability:**

- Optional on F-350 SRW:
  - 4x4 with 6.2L Gas Engine and 18" or 20" A/T Tires
    - SuperCab 164" WB (8' box)
    - Crew Cab 176" WB (8' box)
  - 4x4 with 7.3L Gas Engine and 18" or 20" A/T Tires
    - SuperCab 164" WB (8' box)
    - Crew Cab 176" WB (8' box)
  - 4x2 with 6.7L Power Stroke® Diesel engine and 18" A/S Tires
    - SuperCab 164" WB (8' box)
    - Crew Cab 176" WB (8' box)
  - 4x4 with 6.7L Power Stroke® Diesel engine and any 18" or 20" tires
    - Regular Cab 142" WB (8' box)
    - SuperCab 148" WB (6 3/4' box)
    - SuperCab 164" WB (8' box)
    - Crew Cab 160" WB (6 3/4' box)
  - 4x4 with 6.7L Power Stroke® Diesel engine and any size tires
    - Crew Cab 176" WB (8' box)

- Optional on F-350 DRW

**Not available with:**

- F-350 DRW w/Box Delete and 6.7L Diesel

**Includes:**

- 11,400 lbs. Gross Vehicle Weight Rating
  - Available w/F350 SRW Pickups or Box Deletes w/:
    - 6.2L GAS (996) w/4x4 & w/18" or 20" A/T Tires w/:
      - PU SUPERCAB LONG BOX 164 WB
      - PU CREW CAB LONG BOX 176 WB
    - 7.3L GAS (99N) w/4x4 & w/18" or 20" A/T Tires w/:
      - PU SUPERCAB LONG BOX 164 WB
      - PU CREW CAB LONG BOX 176 WB
    - 6.7L DIESEL (99T) w/4X2 & w/18" A/S Tires w/:
      - PU SUPERCAB LONG BOX 164 WB
      - PU CREW CAB LONG BOX 176 WB
    - 6.7L DIESEL (99T) w/4X4 & w/any 18" or 20" Tires w/:
      - PU REG CAB LONG BOX 142" WB
      - PU SUPERCAB SHORT BOX 148 WB
      - PU SUPERCAB LONG BOX 164 WB
      - PU CREW CAB SHORT BOX 160 WB
    - 6.7L DIESEL (99T) w/4X4 & w/All Size Tires w/:
      - PU CREW CAB LONG BOX 176 F WB
- 13,000 lbs. Gross Vehicle Weight Rating (F-350 DRW)

# PACKAGED OPTIONS/EMISSIONS

## PICKUP BOX DELETE (66D)

### Availability:

- Optional XL and XLT: F-250, F-350 SRW and F-350 DRW Pickups with long wheelbases
- Regular Cab 142" WB (8 ft. box)
- SuperCab 164" WB (8 ft. box)
- Crew Cab 176" WB (8 ft. box)

### Usage:

- Incomplete vehicle package – req. further manufacture and certification by a final stage manufacturer. In addition, Ford urges manufacturers to follow the recommendations of the Ford Incomplete Vehicle Manual and the Ford Truck Body Builder's Layout Book (and applicable supplements).

### Not available with:

- 7.3L Gas Engine (99N)
- 20" Wheels and Tires
- Tremor Off-Road Package (17Y)
- Moonroof (Twin Panel) (43V)
- Short Wheelbase Variants
- FX4 Off-Road Package (17X)

### Deletes:

- Pickup Box and Tie-down hooks
- Tailgate
- Rear bumper
- Rearview Camera
- Spare wheel, tire, carrier and jack
- 7/4 Pin Connector
- Center High-mounted Stop Lamp (CHMSL) (59H) (only on vehicles over 10,000 lbs. Gross Vehicle Weight Rating)

### Options Available:

- Center High-mounted Stop Lamp (CHMSL) (59H) (only on vehicles over 10,000 lbs. Gross Vehicle Weight Rating)
- Rear View Camera and Prep Kit (872)

## 5<sup>TH</sup> WHEEL/GOOSENECK HITCH PREP PACKAGE (53W)

### Availability:

- Optional on XL, XLT, Lariat, King Ranch® Platinum and Limited
- Standard on F-450

### Not available with:

- Drop-in Bedliner (85L)
- Pickup Box Delete (66D)

### Includes:

- Five (5) pickup bed attachment points w/plugs
- One (1) frame under-bed cross member
- One (1) integrated 7-pin connector on driver's side pickup bed wall

### 5<sup>th</sup> Wheel Hitch Compatibility:

- The 5<sup>th</sup> Wheel/Gooseneck Prep Package (53W) is compatible w/the factory orderable 5<sup>th</sup> Wheel Hitch Kits (15K and 15L) and Dealer-installed Ford Accessories 5<sup>th</sup> Wheel Hitch kit by Reese – part #BC3Z-19D520-A (8 ft. box only). The prep package is also compatible w/Reese Signature Series 5<sup>th</sup> wheel hitch kits updated w/a new Leg Service Kit – Part# BC3Z-A00A25-A (8 ft. box only)
- The 5<sup>th</sup> Wheel Hitch Kit-15K, 5<sup>th</sup> Wheel Hitch Kit-15L and Dealer-installed Ford Accessories 5<sup>th</sup> Wheel Hitch kit by Reese – part # BC3Z-19D520-A is not released to the short box (6.75 ft. box)

**NOTE:** The short pickup box provides less clearance between the cab and 5<sup>th</sup> wheel trailer compared to "long box" pickups. The receiver centerline of the hitch should be mounted at least two inches forward from the rear-axle of the truck chassis. When selecting a trailer and tow vehicle, it's critical that this combination provide clearance between the cab and tow vehicle for turns up to and including 90 degrees. Failure to follow this recommendation could result in the trailer contacting the cab of the tow vehicle during tight turns.

### Gooseneck Hitch Compatibility:

- The 5<sup>th</sup> Wheel/Gooseneck Prep Package (53W) is compatible only w/the factory orderable Gooseneck Hitch Kit-15J, Gooseneck Dual Hitch Kit-15E or Dealer-installed Ford Customer Accessories Gooseneck hitch by Reese – part # BC3Z-19F503-A (8 ft. box and 6.75 ft. box)

## CNG/Propane GASEOUS ENGINE PREP PACKAGE (98F)

### Availability:

- Optional on all F-250 and F-350

### Requires:

- 6.2L Gas Engine (996)

### Includes:

- Hardened Engine Intake Valves and Valve Seats
- Bi-Fuel manifold

**NOTE:** This package does not include CNG/Propane fuel tanks, lines, etc. Vehicle will be equipped w/the standard factory gasoline fuel system. Additional equipment combined w/Certified calibration reflash is required, from an external upfitter, to convert the vehicle to a CNG/Propane fueled vehicle. See Alternative Fuel Buyers Guide: [www.ford.com/altfuelbuyersguide](http://www.ford.com/altfuelbuyersguide)

Ford Motor Company does not provide an exhaust or evaporative emissions certificate w/this option when converted to use CNG or Propane fuel. Ford does not represent that a vehicle converted to use CNG or Propane will comply w/all applicable U.S. or Canadian safety standards. It is the responsibility of the final stage manufacturer (body-builder, installer, alterer or subsequent stage manufacturer) to determine that any vehicle converted to use CNG or Propane complies w/U.S. Federal, California or Canadian exhaust and evaporative emission requirements, Federal fuel economy standards, U.S. and Canadian safety standards, labeling and any other requirements

## REAR VIEW CAMERA AND PREP KIT (872)

### Availability:

- Optional on XL and XLT

### Requires:

- Pick Up Box Delete (66D)

### Pre-installed Content Includes:

- Cab Wiring
- Frame Wiring to the rear most cross member
- Video Display
  - 4" display when ordered
  - 8" display when ordered with SYNC® 3

### Upfitters kit Includes:

- Camera with mounting bracket
- 20' jumper wire
- Camera mounting and aiming instructions

## Vehicle Special Order (VSO)

FLEET ONLY. See [www.fmcdealer.com](http://www.fmcdealer.com) for current VSO Order Guide. This live guide includes VSO option codes, descriptions and pricing. Email [vsomail@ford.com](mailto:vsomail@ford.com) or call 1.800.34.FLEET, menu 4 w/any VSO questions you may have.

## High Sulfur Diesel Fuel Usage

Vehicles for intended usage w/diesel fuel sulfur content greater than 15ppm require Euro II (>500ppm sulfur) or Euro III (<500ppm sulfur) packages to avoid engine functionality issues.

Packages are available through Export Order Guide w/the appropriate US EPA exemption or verifiable export usage.

**NOTE:** Post build modification kits are not available. Vehicles must be ordered correctly for the market that they are to be sold and operated in.

**NOTE:** JP8 fuel is supported and compatible w/these packages

**PACKAGED OPTIONS/EMISSIONS****Leaded Fuel Capable**

Package is available through Export Order Guide w/the appropriate US EPA exemption or verifiable market usage.

**NOTE:** Post build modification kits are not available. Vehicles must be ordered correctly for the market that they are to be sold and operated in.

**European Certified Headlamps**

European certified headlamp package is available for export usage through Export Order Guide.

**NOTE:** Post build modification kits are not available. Vehicles must be ordered correctly for the market that they are to be sold and operated in.

**MISCELLANEOUS OPTIONS**

COV req..... 79V

Priced DORA..... C09

**EMISSIONS STANDARD/OPTIONAL EQUIPMENT**

**50-STATE EMISSIONS SYSTEM** ..... 425

Standard on all Vehicles

**FRONT LICENSE PLATE BRACKET**

.....153

Standard in states requiring two license plates and optional to all others.

**POWERTRAIN****ENGINE HORSEPOWER AND TORQUE RATINGS\***

ENGINE	TRANSMISSION	NOMINAL COMPRESSION RATIO	50-STATE	
			HORSEPOWER	TORQUE
			H.P. @ RPM*	FT. LBS. @ RPM
<b>ALL</b>				
6.2L 2V Gas SOHC EFI NA V8	TorqShift®-G Six-Speed SelectShift® Automatic	TBD	TBD	TBD
7.3L 2V Gas DEVCT PFI NA V8	TorqShift® Ten-Speed Automatic w/SelectShift®	TBD	TBD	TBD
6.7L 4V OHV Power Stroke® V8 Turbo Diesel B20	TorqShift® Ten-Speed Automatic w/SelectShift®	TBD	TBD	TBD

(1) 10,000 lbs. GVWR and Under

(2) 10,001 lbs. GVWR and above

**FUEL ECONOMY**

TRUCKS W/GROSS VEHICLE WEIGHT RATINGS OVER 8,500 POUNDS ARE NOT INCLUDED IN THE EPA FUEL ECONOMY RATING SYSTEM. FUEL ECONOMY INFORMATION ON THESE MODELS IS GENERALLY NOT AVAILABLE BECAUSE OF WIDE VARIANCES IN VEHICLE LOADING AND OPERATIONAL CONDITIONS BETWEEN VARIOUS CUSTOMER APPLICATIONS.



# MAJOR PRODUCT CHANGES

## OVERVIEW

The 2022 Super Duty® Chassis Cab reinforces the long tradition of F-Series toughness and continues to meet the needs of a multitude of commercial vocations, as well as personal use towing customers. Trademark "Built Ford Tough®" attributes such as capability to get the job done, quality, reliability, power, breadth and depth of product choices are solidly behind Chassis Cab users.

To learn more about the features on this vehicle, go to [www.fordsourcebook.com](http://www.fordsourcebook.com)

## MODEL/SERIES/AVAILABILITY

- XL, XLT, Lariat

## MECHANICAL

- ★ **New/Changed**
  - None
- **Deleted**
  - None

## EXTERIOR

- ★ **New/Changed**
  - None
- **Deleted**
  - Manual telescoping, Folding Trailer Tow Mirrors with Power/Heated Glass, Heated Convex Spotter Mirror (546)
- ★ **New Colors**
  - Atlas Blue (B3)
- **Deleted Colors**
  - Lithium Gray
  - Velocity Blue

## INTERIOR/COMFORT

- ★ **New/Changed**
  - Baja Interior – Lariat only
  - Black Onyx Interior – Lariat
  - Center armrest storage with 40/20/40 split bench front seat – XL
- **Deleted**
  - Interior Seat – Camel – XLT

## SAFETY/SECURITY

- ★ **New/Changed**
  - None
- **Deleted**
  - Underhood Service Light

## FORD CO-PILOT360™ TECHNOLOGY

- ★ **New/Changed**
  - None

## FUNCTIONAL

- ★ **New/Changed**
  - SYNC® 4 – standard on Lariat
  - SiriusXM® with 360L – standard on Lariat

## PACKAGES

- ★ **New/Changed**
  - 360-Degree Dual Beacon LED Warning Strokes replaced the 4-Corner LED Warning Strokes (91S/91G)
  - Revised frame bridging reinforcements will come standard on all variants of F-450, F-550 and F-600 chassis cabs, therefore the Aerial Lift / Severe Duty Prep Pkg (76X) is discontinued
- **Deleted**
  - Aerial Lift / Severe Duty Prep Package (76X)

## Product Changes and Features Availability

Features, options and package content subject to change. Please check [www.fmcdealer.com](http://www.fmcdealer.com) for the most current information.

03/26/21

**2022 SUPER DUTY® CHASSIS CAB  
(F-350CC / F-450CC / F-550 / F-600)  
MAJOR PRODUCT SUMMARY****PROPRIETARY**

The all-new 2022 F-SUPER DUTY® reinforces the tough image of the F-Series and continues to meet the needs of both commercial and personal use towing customers.

The following equipment is standard as indicated. Each series includes the standard equipment of the previous series, except where otherwise noted:

XL	XLT	LARIAT
<b>MECHANICAL</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Brakes – Four-wheel Disc Brakes; Anti-lock Brake System (ABS)</li><li>• Electronic-Shift-On-the-Fly (ESOF) (4x4 only)</li><li>• Engine<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>— 6.2L 2 Valve Gas SOHC EFI NA V8 (Flex-Fuel) (F-350)</li><li>— 7.3L 2V DEVCT NA PFI V8 Gas (F-450/F-550/F-600)</li></ul></li><li>• Transmission – Ten-Speed Automatic Transmission with Neutral Idle and Selectable Drive Modes: Normal, Tow/Haul, Eco, Deep Sand/Snow &amp; Slippery</li></ul> <b>EXTERIOR</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Bumper – front, black painted</li><li>• Fender vents – front</li><li>• Fuel Tank<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>— 26.5 gallon mid ship (F-350 SRW)</li><li>— 40 gallon aft axle (F-350 DRW/F-450/F-550/F-600)</li></ul></li><li>• Glass – solar tinted</li><li>• Grille – black painted</li><li>• Soff plates – front, color-coordinated</li><li>• Splash Guards/Mud Flaps – Front (F-450/550/F-600 only)</li><li>• “Three Blink” Lane change signal</li><li>• Tow hooks – front (2)</li><li>• Trailer wiring – 7 wire harness w/relays, blunt cut &amp; labeled</li><li>• Wheels<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>— F-350 SRW – 18” Argent Painted Steel wheel w/Painted Hub Cover/Center Ornaments</li><li>— F-350 DRW – 17” Argent Painted Steel (hub covers/center ornaments not included)</li><li>— F-450, F-550 &amp; F-600 – 19.5” Argent Painted Steel</li><li>— Manual Locking Hubs (4x4)</li></ul></li><li>• Windshield Wipers – intermittent</li></ul> <b>INTERIOR/COMFORT</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• 2.3” Productivity Screen in IP Cluster Instrumentation Center – Multi-function switch message center display with Ice Blue® Lighting</li><li>• 12V Powerpoint, auxiliary</li><li>• Air conditioning – single-zone, manual</li><li>• Air conditioning vents – black w/chrome ring and knob</li><li>• Cabin Air Particulate Filter</li><li>• Door-trim – armrest/grab handle and reflector</li><li>• Floor covering – black, full length vinyl</li><li>• Mirror – rearview 11.5” day/night</li><li>• Outside Temperature Display</li><li>• Seat – Front, HD vinyl, 40/20/40 split bench w/center armrest, cupholder and storage (manual lumbar – driver’s side)</li><li>• Steering – power</li><li>• Steering wheel – black urethane with tilt and telescoping steering wheel/column; includes three (3) button message control</li><li>• Sun visors – color-coordinated vinyl, driver w/pocket, passenger w/uncovered mirror insert with 6 inch overhead</li><li>• Uplifter switches – 6 located in Overhead Console</li><li>• Window – Rear, fixed</li></ul> <b>SAFETY/SECURITY</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• AdvanceTrac® with RSC® (Roll Stability Control™)</li><li>• Belt-Minder® (front safety belt reminder)</li><li>• Driver and passenger frontal airbag; passenger side deactivation switch</li><li>• Headlamps – Quad beam jewel effect halogen</li><li>• Lamps – Roof marker/clearance – LED</li><li>• Mirrors – manually telescoping two-way fold trailer tow with manual glass</li><li>• Safety Belts – w/weight adjustment (front-outboard seating positions only)</li><li>• Safety Canopy® System (incl. side-curtain airbags)</li><li>• Stationary Elevated Idle Control (SEIC)</li><li>• SOS Post-Crash Alert System™</li></ul> <b>FORD CO-PILOT360™ TECHNOLOGY</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Autolamp – Auto On/Off Headlamps</li></ul> <b>FUNCTIONAL</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Alternators:<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>— 6.2L 2 Valve Gas – 200 AMP</li><li>— 7.3L 2 Valve Gas – 240 AMP</li><li>— 6.7L 4 Valve OHV Power Stroke® V8 Turbo Diesel – 220 AMP</li></ul></li><li>• Audio – AM/FM stereo (four (4) speakers)</li><li>• FordPass™ Connect 4G Wi-Fi Modem<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>— 4G LTE Wi-Fi hotspot connects up to 10 devices¹</li><li>— Remotely start, lock and unlock vehicle²</li><li>— Schedule specific times to remotely start vehicle²</li><li>— Locate parked vehicle²</li><li>— Check vehicle status²</li><li><b>Note:</b> Ford Telematics™ and Data Services Prep included for Fleet Only; FordPass™ Connect 4G Wi-Fi Modem provides data to support telematics and data services including but not limited to vehicle location, speed, idle time, fuel, vehicle diagnostics and maintenance alerts. Device enables telematics services through Ford or authorized providers. Activate at <a href="http://www.fleet.ford.com">www.fleet.ford.com</a> or call 833-FCS-FORD or 833-327-3673.</li></ul></li><li>• Stabilizer bars – front &amp; rear</li><li>• SYNC®<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>— Enhanced Voice Recognition Communication and Entertainment</li><li>— 911 Assist®</li><li>— 4.2” LCD Center Stack screen</li><li>— AppLink®</li><li>— Smart-Charging USB port – one (1)</li></ul></li></ul>	<i>All XLT content, plus:</i> <b>EXTERIOR</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Bumper – front, chrome</li><li>• Grille – two (2) bar, bright chrome</li><li>• Wheels – F-350 SRW – 18” Argent Painted Steel Wheel w/Painted Hub Cover/Center Ornaments</li></ul> <b>INTERIOR/COMFORT</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• 4.2” LCD Productivity Screen in IP Cluster w/Compass display</li><li>• 110V/400W Outlet dash mounted</li><li>• Auxiliary audio input jack</li><li>• Door-trim – soft armrest, grab handle, power windowlock switches and reflector; front map pockets on Regular Cab and SuperCab; front and rear map pockets on Crew Cab</li><li>• Floor covering – color-coordinated full carpet</li><li>• Floor mats – color-coordinated carpet</li><li>• Power Equipment Group – 1<sup>st</sup> row (front-seat) windows w/one-touch up/down, power 2<sup>nd</sup> row (rear-seat) windows (Super/Crew Cab); power/door-locks w/backlit switches &amp; accessory delay</li><li>• Seats, Front<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>— Front, high-series cloth 40/20/40 split bench – 20% center under-seat storage, w/center armrest, cupholder and storage</li><li>— Two-way adjustable driver/passenger headrests</li></ul></li><li>• Sun visors – Color-coordinated cloth, both driver and passenger w/covered mirrors</li><li>• Window – rear, fixed privacy glass</li></ul> <b>SAFETY/SECURITY</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Advanced Security Pack</li><li>• Mirrors – manually telescoping/folding trailer tow with power/heated glass, heated convex spotter mirror, integrated clearance lamps/turn signals</li><li>• MyKey® owner controls feature</li><li>• Remote keyless entry</li><li>• SecuriLock® Passive Anti-Theft System (PATS)</li></ul> <b>FORD CO-PILOT360™ TECHNOLOGY</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Cruise control (steering wheel-mounted)</li></ul> <b>FUNCTIONAL</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Audio – AM/FM stereo MP3 player &amp; five (5) speakers w/Rag Cab, seven (7) speakers w/Super/Crew Cabs</li><li>• SiriusXM® Radio³</li><li><b>Note:</b> Includes a three (3)-month prepaid subscription. Service is not available in Alaska or Hawaii.</li><li>• SYNC® 3<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>— Enhanced Voice Recognition Communications and Entertainment System</li><li>— 8” LCD Capacitive Touchscreen in Center Stack with Swipe Capability</li><li>— Pinch-to-Zoom capability included with available Voice-Activated Touchscreen Navigation System</li><li>— AppLink®</li><li>— 911 Assist®</li><li>— Apple CarPlay™ and Android Auto™</li><li>— Smart Charging USB Ports – two (2)</li><li><b>Note:</b> SYNC® AppLink® lets you control some of your favorite compatible mobile apps with your voice. It is compatible with select smartphone platforms. Commands may vary by phone and AppLink® softwares</li></ul></li><li>• Trailer Brake Controller</li></ul>	<i>All XLT content, plus:</i> <b>EXTERIOR</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Fog lamps</li><li>• Grille – two (2) bar, chrome (includes additional chrome inserts)</li><li>• Handles – door, body-color</li><li>• Wheels<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>— F-350 SRW – 18” Bright Machined Cast Aluminum w/Magnetic Painted Pockets and Bright Hub Covers/Center Ornaments</li><li>— F-350 DRW – 17” Forged Polished Aluminum w/bright hub covers/center ornaments</li><li>— F-450/F-550 – 19.5” Forged Polished Aluminum w/bright hub covers/center ornaments</li></ul></li></ul> <b>INTERIOR/COMFORT</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• 110V/400W outlets; one (1) dash mounted and one (1) in rear console</li><li>• Air conditioning – Dual-Zone Electronic Automatic Temperature Control (DEATC)</li><li>• Air conditioning vents – painted obsidian with chrome ring</li><li>• Instrumentation Center – 8” LCD Productivity Screen with steering wheel-mounted five (5) button control; includes compass and menus for Gauge Setup, Trip Computer, Fuel Economy and Towing/Off-Road applications</li><li>• Mirror – rearview, electrochromic self-dimming</li><li>• Power-Adjustable Pedals</li><li>• Seats, Front<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>— Leather seating surfaces, 40/Console/40</li><li>— 10-way power driver &amp; 8-way front-passenger seats (six-way power-adjustable track, two-way power recline and two-way power lumbar)</li></ul></li><li>• Seats, Rear<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>— Armrest with cupholders (Crew Cab)</li><li>— Rear under-seat storage (SuperCab); floor fold-flat and locking (Crew Cab)</li></ul></li><li>• Steering wheel – leather-wrapped, color-coordinated</li><li>• Sun visors – color-coordinated cloth; both driver and passenger w/covered illuminated visor vanity mirrors</li><li>• Window – rear, power-sliding with privacy glass and defrost</li></ul> <b>SAFETY/SECURITY</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Autolock, Auto unlock</li><li>• Mirrors – Power-folding with Autofold, PowerScope® Telescoping, Power Glass Trailer Tow Mirrors with Heat, Turn Signal, High-Intensity LED Security Approach Lamps, Utility Lighting System (LED Side-mirror Spotlights and body-color skull caps)</li><li>• SecuriCode™ keyless entry keypad</li></ul> <b>FUNCTIONAL</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Alternators:<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>— 6.2L 2 Valve Gas – 240 AMP</li><li>— 7.3L 2V DEVCT NA PFI V8 Gas (F-450/F-550) – 397 AMP</li></ul></li><li>• Audio – B&amp;O Sound System by Bang &amp; Olufsen – (10) speakers including subwoofer</li><li>• SiriusXM® with 360L™</li><li><b>Note:</b> Includes a three (3)-month prepaid subscription. Service is not available in Alaska and Hawaii</li><li>• SYNC® 4 with Enhanced Voice Recognition<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>— 12” LCD Capacitive Touchscreen with Swipe Capability</li><li>— Information On Demand Panel</li><li>— Wireless Phone Connection</li><li>— Cloud Connected</li><li>— AppLink® w/ App Catalog</li><li>— 911 Assist</li><li>— Apple CarPlay® and Android Auto™ Compatibility</li><li>— Digital Owner’s Manual</li><li>— Conversational Voice Command Recognition</li><li>— Connected Navigation⁵</li></ul></li></ul>

Please see Standard Equipment pages for more details.

¹ Includes a complimentary trial subscription of 3 months or 3 gigabytes – whichever comes first, Wireless Service Plan required after trial subscription ends. Visit [att.com/ford](http://att.com/ford) to start complimentary trial and sign up for a Wireless Service Plan

² Includes Service for one year from the vehicle sale date as recorded by the dealer

³ Subscriptions to all SiriusXM® services are sold by SiriusXM after trial period. If you decide to continue service after your trial, the subscription plan you choose will automatically renew thereafter and you will be charged according to your chosen payment method at then-current rates. Fees and taxes apply. To cancel you must call SiriusXM at 1-866-635-2349. See SiriusXM Customer Agreement for complete terms at [www.siriusxm.com](http://www.siriusxm.com). All fees and programming subject to change. Sirius, XM and all related marks and logos are trademarks of SiriusXM Radio Inc

⁴ SiriusXM audio and data services each require a subscription sold separately, or as a package, by Sirius XM Radio Inc. Your SiriusXM service will automatically stop at the end of your trial unless you decide to subscribe. If you decide to continue service after your trial, the subscription plan you choose will automatically renew thereafter and you will be charged according to your chosen payment method at then-current rates. Fees and taxes apply. To cancel you must call SiriusXM at 1-866-635-2349. See SiriusXM Customer Agreement for complete terms at [www.siriusxm.com](http://www.siriusxm.com). All fees and programming subject to change. Not all vehicles or devices are capable of receiving all services offered by SiriusXM. Current information and features may not be available in all locations, or on all receivers. Satellite and streaming lineups vary slightly. © 2020 Sirius XM Radio Inc. Sirius, XM, SiriusXM and all related marks and logos are trademarks of Sirius XM Radio Inc

⁵ Navigation services require SYNC®4 and FordPass Connect (optional on select vehicles), complimentary connect service and the FordPass app (see FordPass Terms for details). Customer receives a complimentary 90-day trial of navigation services when an eligible vehicle is added to a member’s FordPass account. Trial period begins on the new vehicle warranty start date. At the end of the complimentary period, navigation service will terminate. Connected service and features depend on compatible AT&T network availability. Evolving technology/cellular networks/vehicle capability may limit functionality and prevent operation of connected features. FordPass App, compatible with select smartphone platforms, is available via a download. Message and data rates may apply. Ford Telematics™ and Ford Data Services™, subscription services available only for fleet customers, provide access to manufacturer-grade data including but not limited to vehicle location, speed, idle time, fuel, vehicle diagnostics, and maintenance alerts. Ford Telematics Drive mobile app for drivers is also available for Ford Telematics subscribers. FordPass Connect™ 4G Wi-Fi Modem enables Ford Telematics service directly from Ford or Ford Data Services through authorized providers. Learn more at [commercialsolutions.ford.com](http://commercialsolutions.ford.com) or activate by calling 833-FCS-Ford. (833-327-3673).

**Product Features Availability**

Features, options and package content subject to change.

★ = New for this model year

# 2022 SUPER DUTY® CHASSIS CAB (F-350CC / F-450CC / F-550 / F-600) STANDARD EQUIPMENT

The following features are standard on every 2022 SUPER DUTY® Chassis Cab vehicle:

**MECHANICAL**

- Brakes – Four-wheel Disc Brakes with Anti-Lock Brake System (ABS)

**EXTERIOR**

- Doors
  - Two (Regular Cab only)
  - Four (SuperCab/Crew Cab only)
- Fuel Tank
  - 26.5 gallon mid ship (F-350 SRW)
  - 40 gallon aft axle (F-350 DRW/F-450/F-550/F-600)
  - Diesel Exhaust Fluid (DEF) Tank Location:
    - Aft-of-axle fuel tank is paired with the DEF tank located in the mid ship location, between the frame rails.
    - Mid ship fuel tank is paired with the DEF tank located outside of the frame rail
    - Dual tanks are paired with the DEF tank located outside of the frame rail
- Glass
  - Solar-tinted complete (Std. on XL)
  - Privacy (Std. on XLT and Lariat; NA front-seat windows)
- Manual Locking Hubs (4x4)
- Scuff plates – front, color-coordinated
- "Three-Blink" lane change signal
- Tow hooks – front, (two) (2)
- Trailer wiring – 7 wire harness w/relays, blunt cut and labeled
- Windshield wipers – intermittent

**INTERIOR/COMFORT**

- Convenience
  - Coat hooks, LH/RH color-coordinated
  - Dash top tray
  - Dome lamp – LH/RH door activated & I/P switch operated w/delay
  - Handles, grab – driver & front-passenger
  - Handles, roof ride – front-passenger (also over rear-doors on Crew Cab)
  - Map lights – dual (front and rear w/Crew Cab)
  - 12V Powerpoint, auxiliary
- Door-trim – color-coordinated molded w/grab handle & reflector
- Gauges and Meters – Fuel, Transmission Temperature, Engine Coolant Temperature, Oil Pressure (Gas engine) and Turbo (Diesel engine) Gauges; Speedometer, Odometer and Tachometer
- Headliner – color-coordinated cloth
- Instrument panel – color-coordinated w/ glove box, four (4) air registers w/positive shut-off and powerpoint

**INTERIOR/COMFORT (continued)**

- Instrumentation Center
  - 2.3" LCD Productivity Screen in IP Cluster (standard on XL)
  - 4.2" LCD Productivity Screen in IP Cluster (standard on XLT)
  - 8.0" LCD Productivity Screen in IP Cluster (Standard on Lariat)
- Overhead Console with 6 Upfitter Switches
- Steering – power
- Steering damper

**SAFETY/SECURITY**

- AdvanceTrac® with RSC® (Roll Stability Control™)
- Airbags
  - Driver and Passenger frontal and side airbag/curtain
  - Passenger side airbag deactivation switch
- Child tethers (Regular Cab front-passenger and all rear-seating positions)
- Lamps – LED Roof marker/clearance
- Safety Belts
  - Belt-Minder® (front safety belt reminder) – chime and flashing warning lights on I/P if belts not buckled
  - Color-coordinated safety belts w/height adjustment (front-outboard seating positions only)
- SecuriLock® Passive Anti-Theft System (PATS); includes MyKey® owner controls feature (XLT and Lariat Only)
- SOS Post-Crash Alert System™
- Stationary Elevated Idle Control (SEIC)

**FUNCTIONAL**

- Alternator
  - XL:
    - 6.2L 2 Valve Gas – 200 AMP
    - 7.3L 2 Valve Gas – 240 AMP
    - 6.7L 4 Valve Diesel – 240 AMP
  - XLT:
    - 6.2L 2 Valve Gas – 240 AMP
    - 7.3L 2 Valve Gas – 397 AMP Dual
    - 6.7L 4 Valve Diesel – 332 AMP Dual
  - Lariat:
    - 6.2L 2 Valve Gas – 240 AMP
    - 7.3L 2 Valve Gas (F-450/F-550) – 397 AMP Dual
    - 6.7L 4 Valve Diesel – 332 AMP Dual
- Hood release
- Horn – dual electric
- Intelligent Oil-Life Monitor® (6.7L Power Stroke® Diesel engine)
- Oil minder system (6.2L Gas engine)
- Shock absorbers – heavy-duty gas
- Springs, rear auxiliary
- Stabilizer bar – front and rear

The following features are standard on selected 2022MY SUPER DUTY® Chassis Cab vehicles:

MECHANICAL	XL	XLT	LARIAT
<b>Engine</b>			
6.2L 2 Valve Gas SOHC EFI NA V8 (Flex-Fuel) (F-350)	•	•	•
7.3L 2V DEVCT NA PFI V8 Gas (F-450/F-550/F-600)	•	•	•
<b>Transmission</b>			
Ten-Speed 10R140 with Neutral Idle Automatic Transmission with Selectable Drive Modes: Normal, Tow/Haul, Eco, Deep Sand/Snow & Slippery	•	•	•
<b>Base Alternator</b>			
200 Amp (F-350 Std. on 6.2L Gas Engine)	•		
240 Amp (F-450/F-550/F-600 Std. on 7.3L Gas Engine)	•		
240 Amp (F-450/F-550 Std. on 6.7L Diesel Engine)	•		
240 Amp (F-350 Std. on 6.2L Gas Engine)		•	•
332 Amp Dual (F-450/F-550 Std. on 6.7L Diesel)		•	•
397 Amp (F-450/F-550 Std. on 7.3L Engine)		•	•
<b>Axle</b>			
Monobeam front axle w/coil spring suspension (F-350 4x4, F-450, F-550 and F-600)	•	•	•
Independent Twin-I-beam front axle w/coil spring suspension (F-350 4x2)	•	•	•

★ = New for this model year

• = Available

1 = Regular Cab only, 2 = SuperCab only, 3 = Crew Cab only

**2022 SUPER DUTY® CHASSIS CAB**  
**(F-350CC / F-450CC / F-550 / F-600)**  
**STANDARD EQUIPMENT**

<b>MECHANICAL (continued)</b>	<b>XL</b>	<b>XLT</b>	<b>LARIAT</b>
<b>Battery</b>			
650 CCA, 72 AH (6.2L Gas engine only) (F-350 XL SRW/DRW)	•		
750 CCA, 78 AH Single (6.2L Gas F-350 SRW/DRW XLT & Lariat)		•	•
750 CCA, 78 AH Single (7.3L Gas F-450, F-550, F-600 XL & XLT)		•	•
750 CCA, 78 AH, Dual (7.3L Gas F-450 and F-550 Lariat)			•
<b>Fuel Tanks</b>			
26.5 gallon mid ship (F-350 SRW w/68D Payload Downgrade Pkg)	•	•	•
40 gallon aft axle (F-350 SRW/F-350 DRW/F-450/F-550/F-600; NA with 68D Payload Downgrade Pkg. on F-350 SRW)	•	•	•
<b>KEY EXTERIOR FEATURES</b>			
<b>Bumper – Front</b>			
Black painted steel w/grained MIC top cover and black lower air dam	•		
Chrome w/grained MIC top cover and black lower air dam		•	•
<b>Grille</b>			
Black MIC	•		
Bright Chrome – two (2) bar		•	
Chrome – two (2) bar (includes additional chrome inserts)			•
<b>Handles – Door and Tailgate</b>			
Black	•	•	
Body-color			•
<b>Headlamps/Taillamps/Lamps</b>			
Quad-beam halogen jewel effect	•	•	•
Center High-Mounted Stop Lamp (CHMSL) (Standard on vehicles 10k GVWR and below)	•	•	•
Fog lamps			•
LED Roof Marker/Clearance Lamps	•	•	•
Utility Lighting System (LED Side-mirror Spotlights) (see mirror descriptions below)			•
<b>Mirrors</b>			
Manually telescoping/folding trailer tow with manual glass	•		
Manually telescoping/folding trailer tow with power/heated glass, heated convex spotter mirror, Integrated Clearance Lamps/Turn Signals		•	
Power-folding with Autofold, PowerScope® Telescoping, Power Glass Trailer Tow Mirrors with Heat, Turn Signal, High-Intensity LED Security Approach Lamps, Utility Lighting System (LED Side-mirror Spotlights)			•
<b>Wheels (SRW)</b>			
18" Argent Painted Steel w/painted hub covers/center ornaments (F-350)	•		
18" Sparkle Silver Painted Cast Aluminum w/bright hub covers/center ornaments (F-350)		•	
18" Bright Machined Cast Aluminum w/Magnetic Painted Pockets and bright hub covers/center ornaments (F-350)			•
<b>Wheels (DRW)</b>			
17" Argent Painted Steel (hub covers/center ornaments not included (F-350)	•	•	
17" Forged Polished Aluminum w/bright hub covers/center ornaments (F-350)			•
19.5" Argent Painted Steel (F-450/F-550/F-600)	•	•	
19.5" Forged Polished Aluminum w/bright hub covers/center ornaments (F-450/F-550)			•
<b>Windows and Glass</b>			
1 <sup>st</sup> Row (front-seat) – Manual	•		
1 <sup>st</sup> Row (front-seat) – Power w/one-touch up/down		•	•
2 <sup>nd</sup> Row (rear-seat) – Fixed	•(2)		
2 <sup>nd</sup> Row (rear-seat) – Power		•(2,3)	•(2,3)
Rear (backlight) – Fixed	•	•	
Rear (backlight) – Power-sliding w/defrost			•
Solar-tinted glass (complete)	•		
Privacy glass, (rear backlight on all cabs; 2 <sup>nd</sup> Row (rear-seat) windows on SuperCab and Crew Cab. Other glass is solar-tinted.)		•	•
<b>KEY INTERIOR/COMFORT FEATURES</b>			
<b>Air Conditioning</b>			
Manual, Single Zone	•	•	
Dual-Zone Electronic Automatic Temperature Control (DEATC)			•

★ = New for this model year  
 • = Available

1 = Regular Cab only, 2 = SuperCab only, 3 = Crew Cab only

**2022 SUPER DUTY® CHASSIS CAB**  
**(F-350CC / F-450CC / F-550 / F-600)**  
**STANDARD EQUIPMENT**

KEY INTERIOR/COMFORT FEATURES (continued)	XL	XLT	LARIAT
<b>Audio</b>			
AM/FM stereo MP3 Player(speakers; four (4) w/ Regular Cab, six (6) w/ SuperCab and Crew Cab)	•		
AM/FM stereo MP3 player (speakers; five (5) with Regular Cab, seven (7) with SuperCab and Crew Cab)		•	
SiriusXM® Radio <sup>1</sup> (speakers; adds one (1) I/P mounted center speaker on XLT only) <b>Note:</b> Includes a three (3)-month prepaid subscription. Service is not available in Alaska and Hawaii.		•	
★ SiriusXM® with 360L Radio <sup>2</sup> <b>Note:</b> Includes a three (3)-month prepaid subscription. Service is not available in Alaska and Hawaii.			•
B&O Sound System by Bang & Olufsen (ten (10) speakers including subwoofer)			•
SYNC® – Enhanced Voice Recognition Communications and Entertainment System – 911 Assist® – 4.2 LCD Center Stack screen – AppLink® – Smart-Charging USB port – one (1)	•		
SYNC® 3 – Enhanced Voice Recognition Communications and Entertainment System – 8" LCD Capacitive Touchscreen in Center Stack with Swipe Capability – Pinch-to-Zoom capability included with available Voice-Activated Touchscreen Navigation System – AppLink® – 911 Assist® – Apple CarPlay™ and Android auto™ – Smart-Charging USB Ports – two (2) <b>Note:</b> SYNC® AppLink® lets you control some of your favorite compatible mobile apps with your voice. It is compatible with select smartphone platforms. Commands may vary by phone and AppLink® software.		•	
★ SYNC® 4 with Enhanced Voice Recognition – 12" LCD Capacitive Touchscreen with Swipe Capability – Information On Demand Panel – Wireless Phone Connection – Cloud Connected – AppLink w/ App Catalog – 911 Assist® – Apple CarPlay® and Android Auto™ Compatibility – Digital Owner's Manual – Conversational Voice Command Recognition – Connected Navigation <sup>3</sup>			•
KEY INTERIOR/COMFORT FEATURES (continued)	XL	XLT	LARIAT

<sup>1</sup> Subscriptions to all SiriusXM® services are sold by SiriusXM after trial period. If you decide to continue service after your trial, the subscription plan you choose will automatically renew thereafter and you will be charged according to your chosen payment method at then-current rates. Fees and taxes apply. To cancel you must call SiriusXM at 1-866-635-2349. See SiriusXM Customer Agreement for complete terms at [www.siriusxm.com](http://www.siriusxm.com). All fees and programming subject to change. Sirius, XM and all related marks and logos are trademarks of Sirius XM Radio Inc.

<sup>2</sup> SiriusXM audio and data services each require a subscription sold separately, or as a package, by Sirius XM Radio Inc. Your SiriusXM service will automatically stop at the end of your trial unless you decide to subscribe. If you decide to continue service after your trial, the subscription plan you choose will automatically renew thereafter and you will be charged according to your chosen payment method at then current rates. Fees and taxes apply. To cancel you must call SiriusXM at 1-866-635-2349. See SiriusXM Customer Agreement for complete terms at [www.siriusxm.com](http://www.siriusxm.com). All fees and programming subject to change. Not all vehicles or devices are capable of receiving all services offered by SiriusXM. Current information and features may not be available in all locations, or on all receivers. Satellite and streaming lineups vary slightly. © 2020 Sirius XM Radio Inc. Sirius, XM, SiriusXM and all related marks and logos are trademarks of Sirius XM Radio Inc.

<sup>3</sup> Navigation services require SYNC®4 and FordPass Connect (optional on select vehicles), complimentary connect service and the FordPass app (see FordPass Terms for details). Customer receives a complimentary 90-day trial of navigation services when an eligible vehicle is added to a member's FordPass account. Trial period begins on the new vehicle warranty start date. At the end of the complimentary period, navigation service will terminate. Connected service and features depend on compatible AT&T network availability. Evolving technology/cellular networks/vehicle capability may limit functionality and prevent operation of connected features.

FordPass App, compatible with select smartphone platforms, is available via a download. Message and data rates may apply. Ford Telematics™ and Ford Data Services™, subscription services available only for fleet customers, provide access to manufacturer-grade data including but not limited to vehicle location, speed, idle time, fuel, vehicle diagnostics, and maintenance alerts. Ford Telematics Drive mobile app for drivers is also available for Ford Telematics subscribers. FordPass Connect™ 4G Wi-Fi Modem enables Ford Telematics service directly from Ford or Ford Data Services through authorized providers. Learn more at [commercialsolutions.ford.com](http://commercialsolutions.ford.com) or activate by calling 833-FCS-Ford. (833-327-3673).

★ = New for this model year  
 • = Available

1 = Regular Cab only, 2 = SuperCab only, 3 = Crew Cab only

# 2022 SUPER DUTY® CHASSIS CAB (F-350CC / F-450CC / F-550 / F-600) STANDARD EQUIPMENT

FordPass™ Connect 4G – Wi-Fi Modem – Wi-Fi® hotspot connects up to 10 devices <sup>4</sup> – Remotely start, lock and unlock vehicle <sup>5</sup> – Schedule specific times to remotely start vehicle <sup>5</sup> – Locate parked vehicle <sup>5</sup> – Check vehicle status <sup>5</sup> <b>Note:</b> Ford Telematics™ and Data Services Prep included for Fleet Only: FordPass™ Connect 4G Wi-Fi Modem provides data to support telematics and data services including but not limited to vehicle location, speed, idle time, fuel, vehicle diagnostics and maintenance alerts. Device enables telematics services through Ford or authorized providers. Activate at <a href="http://www.fleet.ford.com">www.fleet.ford.com</a> or call 833-FCS-FORD or 833-327-3673.	•	•	•
<b>Cupholders</b>			
Dual, instrument panel-mounted	•	•	•
Integrated w/armrest on rear-seat			•(3)
<b>Door-Trim</b>			
Armrest, grab handle and reflector	•		
Soft armrest, grab handle, power window/lock switches and reflector; front map pockets on Regular Cab and SuperCab; front and rear map pockets on Crew Cab		•	•
<b>Floor Covering</b>			
Black vinyl	•		
Color-coordinated carpet and carpeted floor mats (includes rear mats on SuperCab & Crew Cab) (deleted when all-weather floor mats are ordered)		•	•
<b>Instrumentation Center</b>			
2.3" Productivity Screen display includes menus for Multi-function switch message center w/Ice Blue® Lighting (three (3) button message control on steering wheel)	•		
4.2 Productivity Screen display includes menus for Gauge Setup, Trip Computer, Fuel Economy and Towing/Off-Road applications five (5) button message control on steering wheel (included with the SYNC® and SYNC® Services)		•	
8.0" Productivity Screen display includes menus for Gauge Setup, Trip Computer, Fuel Economy and Towing/Off-Road applications; five (5) button message control on steering wheel (included with the SYNC® and SYNC® Services)			•
Manual door-locks and windows	•		
Overhead Console – with dual storage bin and map lights	•	•	•
<b>Power Equipment</b>			
Accessory delay		•	•
Door-locks w/backlit switches		•	•
Windows w/backlit switches		•	•
<b>Powerpoint and 110V/400W Outlet</b>			
One (1) Powerpoint in front center under-seat storage		•	
Two (2) Powerpoints in instrumentation center	•	•	•
Two (2) Powerpoints in rear side of Flow-through Console			•
110V/400W Outlet dash mounted		•	•
110V/150W Outlet in rear side of Flow-through Console			•
110V/150W Inverter outlet in IP		•	•
<b>Rearview Mirror</b>			
11.5" day/night	•	•	
Electrochromic self-dimming			•
<b>Seats (Front)</b>			
HD vinyl, 40/20/40 split bench w/center armrest, cupholder and storage	•		
Cloth, 40/20/40 split bench, 20% center under-seat storage, w/center armrest, cupholder and storage		•	
Leather seating surfaces, 40/Console/40			•
Manual lumbar support, driver's side	•	•	
10-way power driver & 8-way power front-passenger seats (six-way power-adjustable track, two-way power recline and two-way power lumbar)			•
Two-way adjustable driver/passenger headrests		•	•
<b>Seats (Rear) SuperCab</b>			
Vinyl, 60/40 fold-up bench seat	•		
Cloth, 60/40 fold-up bench seat		•	
Premium vinyl seating surfaces, 60/40 fold-up bench seat			•

<sup>4</sup> Includes a trial subscription of 3 months or 3 gigabytes – whichever comes first, Wireless Service Plan required after trial subscription ends

<sup>5</sup> Includes Service for one year from the vehicle sale date as recorded by the dealer

## STANDARD EQUIPMENT

KEY INTERIOR/COMFORT FEATURES (continued)	XL	XLT	LARIAT
<b>Seats (Rear) Crew Cab</b>			
60/40 bench w/flip-up/fold-down w/2 outboard head restraints and a center head restraint	•		
60/40 bench w/flip-up seats & fold-down backrests, two (2) outboard head restraints and a center head restraint.		•	
60/40 bench w/flip-up seats & fold-down backrests w/under-seat partitioned lockable fold-flat storage, two (2) outboard head restraints and a center head restraint. Dual integrated cupholders in armrest			•
Vinyl	•		
Cloth		•	
Leather			•
<b>Steering Wheel</b>			
Urethane – Black – w/redundant audio and SYNC® controls	•	•	
Leather-Wrapped – w/redundant audio and SYNC® controls (Lariat, color-coordinated)			•
Cruise Control (steering wheel-mounted)		•	•
Manual Tilt and Telescoping steering wheel/column	•	•	•
<b>Sun Visors</b>			
Color-coordinated vinyl, driver w/pocket, passenger w/uncovered mirror	•		
Color-coordinated Cloth, both driver and passenger w/covered mirrors		•	
Color-coordinated Cloth; both driver and passenger w/covered illuminated visor vanity mirror			•
<b>SAFETY/SECURITY</b>	<b>XL</b>	<b>XLT</b>	<b>LARIAT</b>
AdvanceTrac® with RSC® (Roll Stability Control™)	•	•	•
Advanced Security Pack (incl. Inclination / Intrusion Sensors)		•	•
AutoLamp (Auto On/Off Headlamps), Rainlamp Wiper Activated Headlamps	•	•	•
Autolock, Auto unlock		•	•
Remote Keyless Entry		•	•
SecuriLock® Passive Anti-Theft System (PATS)		•	•
Trailer Sway Control and Hill Start Assist	•	•	•
<b>Airbags</b>			
Driver & Passenger side	•	•	•
Passenger-side deactivation switch	•	•	•

**2022 SUPER DUTY® CHASSIS CAB**  
**(F-350CC / F-450CC / F-550 / F-600)**  
**FUNCTIONAL EQUIPMENT**

**AXLE AVAILABILITY**

Series	Engine	Transmission	Non-Limited-Slip			Limited-Slip			Electronic-Locking	
			3.73	4.10	4.88	4.10	4.30	4.88	3.73	4.30
			X37	X41	X48	X4N	X4L	X8L	X3E	X4M
F-350 SRW	6.2L 2V Gas SOHC EFI NA V8	TorqShift® Ten-Speed Automatic w/SelectShift® Automatic	S	—	—	—	—	—	O	O
	7.3L 2V DEVCT NA PFI V8 Gas	TorqShift® Ten-Speed Automatic w/SelectShift® Automatic	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	S
	6.7L 4V OHV Power Stroke® V8 Turbo Diesel B20	TorqShift® Ten-Speed Automatic w/SelectShift® Automatic	S	—	—	—	—	—	O	—
F-350 DRW	6.2L 2V Gas SOHC EFI NA V8	TorqShift® Ten-Speed Automatic w/SelectShift® Automatic	S	—	—	—	O	—	—	—
	7.3L 2V DEVCT NA PFI V8 Gas	TorqShift® Ten-Speed Automatic w/SelectShift® Automatic	S	—	—	—	O	—	—	—
	6.7L 4V OHV Power Stroke® V8 Turbo Diesel B20	TorqShift® Ten-Speed Automatic w/SelectShift® Automatic	S	—	—	O	—	—	—	—
F-450	6.7L 4V OHV Power Stroke® V8 Turbo Diesel B20	TorqShift® Ten-Speed Automatic w/SelectShift® Automatic	—	S	—	O	—	—	—	—
	6.7L 4V OHV Power Stroke® V8 Turbo Diesel B20	TorqShift® Ten-Speed Automatic w/SelectShift® Automatic	—	—	—	—	O <sup>1</sup>	—	—	—
	6.7L 4V OHV Power Stroke® V8 Turbo Diesel B20	TorqShift® Ten-Speed Automatic w/SelectShift® Automatic	—	—	—	—	S <sup>2</sup>	—	—	—
	7.3L 2V DEVCT NA PFI V8 Gas	TorqShift® Ten-Speed Automatic w/SelectShift® Automatic	—	—	S	—	—	O	—	—
F-550	6.7L 4V OHV Power Stroke® V8 Turbo Diesel B20	TorqShift® Ten-Speed Automatic w/SelectShift® Automatic	—	S	—	O	—	—	—	—
	6.7L 4V OHV Power Stroke® V8 Turbo Diesel B20	TorqShift® Ten-Speed Automatic w/SelectShift® Automatic	—	—	—	—	—	O <sup>3</sup>	—	—
	6.7L 4V OHV Power Stroke® V8 Turbo Diesel B20	TorqShift® Ten-Speed Automatic w/SelectShift® Automatic	—	—	—	—	O <sup>4</sup>	—	—	—
	6.7L 4V OHV Power Stroke® V8 Turbo Diesel B20	TorqShift® Ten-Speed Automatic w/SelectShift® Automatic	—	—	—	—	S <sup>5</sup>	—	—	—
	7.3L 2V DEVCT NA PFI V8 Gas	TorqShift® Ten-Speed Automatic w/SelectShift® Automatic	—	—	S <sup>6</sup>	—	—	O	—	—
F-600	6.7L 4V OHV Power Stroke® V8 Turbo Diesel B20	TorqShift® Ten-Speed Automatic w/SelectShift® Automatic	—	—	—	—	—	S	—	—
	7.3L 2V DEVCT NA PFI V8 Gas	TorqShift® Ten-Speed Automatic w/SelectShift® Automatic	—	—	—	—	—	S	—	—

<sup>1</sup> Requires Trailer Tow Package – High Capacity (535)<sup>2</sup> Standard when Extra Heavy Duty Front End Suspension (67P)<sup>3</sup> Requires Payload Upgrade Package (68M). Also available with Trailer Tow Package – High Capacity (535) when ordered with Payload Upgrade Package (68M)<sup>4</sup> Requires Trailer Tow Package – High Capacity (535) with Payload Downgrade Package (68D) or Trailer Tow Package – High Capacity (535) with Base Payload<sup>5</sup> Standard when Extra Heavy Duty Front End Suspension (67P) is ordered unless 4.88 LS is already selected<sup>6</sup> Not available with the Payload Upgrade Package (68U) or Payload Plus Upgrade Package (68M)

1 = Regular Cab only, 2 = SuperCab only, 3 = Crew Cab only

S = Standard, O = Optional, P = Packaged Option

★ = New for this model year



# 2022 SUPER DUTY® CHASSIS CAB (F-350CC / F-450CC / F-550 / F-600) FUNCTIONAL EQUIPMENT

F-350 6.2L Gas Chassis Cab Alternator Application Chart	6.2L Gas		
	XL	XLT	Lariat
Base - All Chassis Cabs Include Upfitter Switches	SC5 200A	SC7 240A	SC7 240A
Snow Plow Package	SC5 200A	SC7 240A	SC7 240A
110V Inverter (standard on XLT and Lariat)	SC7 240A	SC7 240A	SC7 240A
ONA = Option Not Available			

F-350/ F-450 / F-550 / F-600 7.3L Gas Chassis Cab Alternator Application Chart	7.3L Gas		
	XL	XLT	Lariat
Base - All Chassis Cabs Include Upfitter Switches	SC7 240A	SC2 + SC7 397A	SC2 + SC7 397A
Snow Plow Package	SC2 + SC7 397A	SC2 + SC7 397A	SC2 + SC7 397A
Dual Batteries	397	397	397
110V Inverter (standard on XLT and Lariat)	SC2 + SC7 397A	SC2 + SC7 397A	SC2 + SC7 397A
110V Inverter & Snow Plow Prep	SC2 + SC7 397A	SC2 + SC7 397A	SC2 + SC7 397A
ONA = Option Not Available			

F-350/ F-450 / F-550 / F-600 6.7L Diesel Chassis Cab Alternator Application Chart	6.7L Diesel		
	XL	XLT	Lariat
Base - All Chassis Cabs Include Upfitter Switches	SC7 240A	SC2 + SC3 332A	SC2 + SC3 332A
Snow Plow Package	SC2 + SC3 332A	SC2 + SC3 332A	SC2 + SC3 332A
110V Inverter (standard on XLT and Lariat)	SC2 + SC3 332A	SC2 + SC3 332A	SC2 + SC3 332A
110V Inverter & Snow Plow Prep	SC2 + SC3 332A	SC2 + SC3 332A	SC2 + SC3 332A
Ambulance OR Fire Prep	SC2 + SC7 397A	SC2 + SC7 397A	ONA
Rapid Heat	SC2 + SC7 397A	SC2 + SC7 397A	SC2 + SC7 397A
ONA = Option Not Available			

**LEGEND:**

Single SC5 - 200A

Single SC7 - 240A

Single SC7 - 67D (6.7L)

Dual SC2 and SC3 - 332A - 67A

Dual SC2 and SC7 - 397A - 67B

Option Not Available (ONA)

**2022 SUPER DUTY® CHASSIS CAB**  
**(F-350CC / F-450CC / F-550 / F-600)**  
**FUNCTIONAL EQUIPMENT**

**WHEEL AVAILABILITY – SRW ONLY**



17" Argent Painted Steel  
w/painted hub  
cover/center ornament  
(Opt. on XL and XLT) –  
64A



18" Argent Painted Steel  
w/painted hub  
cover/center ornament  
(Std. on XL F-350 SRW)  
– 64F



18" Sparkle Silver  
Painted Cast Aluminum  
w/bright hub cover/center  
ornament  
(Std. on XLT F-350 SRW)  
– 648



18" Bright Machined Cast  
Aluminum w/Magnetic  
Painted Pockets and  
bright hub cover/center  
ornament  
(Std. on Lariat) – 64C

**WHEEL AVAILABILITY – DRW ONLY**



17" Argent Painted Steel  
(hub covers/center  
ornament not included)  
(Std. on XL and XLT F-  
350) – 64K



17" Forged Polished  
Aluminum w/bright hub  
cover/center ornament  
(Std. on Lariat F-350;  
Opt. on XL and XLT F-  
350) – 64J



19.5" Argent Painted  
Steel (19.5"x6.75"; std on  
XL and XLT F-600) – 64B

**Wheel Image Coming  
Soon**

19.5" Argent Painted  
Steel (19.5"x6"; hub  
cover/center ornament  
not included; Std. on XL  
and XLT F-450 and F-  
550) – 64Z



19.5" Forged Polished  
Aluminum w/bright hub  
cover/center ornament;  
19.5"x6.75" (Opt. on XLT  
F-600) – 64M



19.5" Forged Polished  
Aluminum w/bright hub  
cover/center ornament;  
19.5"x6" (Std. on Lariat F-  
450 and F-550; Opt. on  
XLT F-450 and F-550) –  
64D

**Wheel Image Coming  
Soon**

17" or 19.5" Stainless  
Steel Wheel Covers  
(Front & Rear) (Opt. on  
XL and XLT) – 945

03/26/21

**2022 SUPER DUTY® CHASSIS CAB**  
**(F-350CC / F-450CC / F-550 / F-600)**

PROPRIETARY

**OPTIONAL EQUIPMENT**

	Order Code	XL					XLT					LARIAT			
		F-350		F-450	F-550	F-600	F-350		F-450	F-550	F-600	F-350		F-450	F-550
		SRW	DRW				SRW	DRW				SRW	DRW		
		630A	640A	650A	660A	680A	633A	643A	653A	663A	683A	638A	648A	658A	668A
BODYSTYLE & WHEELBASE															
Regular Cab 4X2 – Cab to Axle 60"	145"	F3E	F3G	F4G	F5G	F6K	F3E	F3G	F4G	F5G	F6K	—	—	—	—
Regular Cab 4X2 – Cab to Axle 84"	169"	—	F3G	F4G	F5G	F6K	—	F3G	F4G	F5G	F6K	—	—	—	—
Regular Cab 4X2 – Cab to Axle 108"	193"	—	—	F4G	F5G	F6K	—	—	F4G	F5G	F6K	—	—	—	—
Regular Cab 4X2 – Cab to Axle 120"	205"	—	—	F4G	F5G	F6K	—	—	F4G	F5G	F6K	—	—	—	—
Regular Cab 4X4 – Cab to Axle 60"	145"	F3F	F3H	F4H	F5H	F6L	F3F	F3H	F4H	F5H	F6L	—	—	—	—
Regular Cab 4X4 – Cab to Axle 84"	169"	—	F3H	F4H	F5H	F6L	—	F3H	F4H	F5H	F6L	—	—	—	—
Regular Cab 4X4 – Cab to Axle 108"	193"	—	—	F4H	F5H	F6L	—	—	F4H	F5H	F6L	—	—	—	—
Regular Cab 4X4 – Cab to Axle 120"	205"	—	—	F4H	F5H	F6L	—	—	F4H	F5H	F6L	—	—	—	—
SuperCab 4X2 – Cab to Axle 60"	168"	X3E	X3G	X4G	X5G	—	X3E	X3G	X4G	X5G	—	X3E	X3G	X4G	X5G
SuperCab 4X2 – Cab to Axle 84"	192"	—	—	X4G	X5G	—	—	—	X4G	X5G	—	—	—	X4G	X5G
SuperCab 4X4 – Cab to Axle 60"	168"	X3F	X3H	X4H	X5H	—	X3F	X3H	X4H	X5H	—	X3F	X3H	X4H	X5H
SuperCab 4X4 – Cab to Axle 84"	192"	—	—	X4H	X5H	—	—	—	X4H	X5H	—	—	—	X4H	X5H
Crew Cab 4X2 – Cab to Axle 60"	179"	W3E	W3G	W4G	W5G	—	W3E	W3G	W4G	W5G	—	W3E	W3G	W4G	W5G
Crew Cab 4X2 – Cab to Axle 84"	203"	—	—	W4G	W5G	—	—	—	W4G	W5G	—	—	—	W4G	W5G
Crew Cab 4X4 – Cab to Axle 60"	179"	W3F	W3H	W4H	W5H	—	W3F	W3H	W4H	W5H	—	W3F	W3H	W4H	W5H
Crew Cab 4X4 – Cab to Axle 84"	203"	—	—	W4H	W5H	—	—	—	W4H	W5H	—	—	—	W4H	W5H
ENGINE/TRANSMISSION															
6.2L 2 Valve Gas SOHC EFI NA V8 (Flex Fuel)/TorqShift® Ten-Speed 10R140 with Neutral Idle Automatic with Selectable Drive Modes: Normal, Tow/Haul, Eco, Deep Sand/Snow & Slippery	996/44G	S	S	—	—	—	S	S	—	—	—	S	S	—	—
★7.3L 2V DEVCT NA PFI V8 Gas/TorqShift® Ten-Speed 10R140 with Neutral Idle Automatic with Selectable Drive Modes: Normal, Tow/Haul, Eco, Deep Sand/Snow & Slippery	99N/44G	O	O	S	S	S	O	O	S	S	S	O	O	S	S
6.7L 4 Valve OHV Power Stroke® V8 Turbo Diesel B20 with manual push-button Engine-Exhaust Braking/TorqShift® Ten-Speed 10R140 with Neutral Idle Automatic with Selectable Drive Modes: Normal, Tow/Haul, Eco, Deep Sand/Snow & Slippery w/Transmission Power Take-Off Provision	99T/44G	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	O <sup>1</sup>	O	O	O	O
WHEELS															
4-Wheels (SRW); 6 Wheels (DRW). Spare Wheel included with Spare Tire.															
17" Argent Painted Steel Wheel w/Painted Hub Covers/Center Ornaments (req. 6.2L Gas (996) or 6.7L Diesel (99T) and Payload Downgrade Package (68D); NA w/7.3L Gas (99N))	64A	O	—	—	—	—	O	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
17" Argent Painted Steel (Hub Covers/Center Ornaments not included)	64K	—	S	—	—	—	—	S	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
17" Forged Polished Aluminum w/Bright Hub Covers/Center Ornaments (4 aluminum outer and 2 steel inner)	64J	—	O	—	—	—	—	O	—	—	—	—	S	—	—
18" Argent Painted Steel w/Painted Hub Cover/Center Ornaments	64F	S	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
18" Bright Machined Cast Aluminum w/Magnetic Painted Pockets and Bright hub Covers/Center Ornaments	64C	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	S	—	—	—
18" Sparkle Silver Painted Cast Aluminum w/Bright Hub Covers/Center Ornaments	648	—	—	—	—	—	S	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
19.5" Argent Painted Steel (19.5"x 6")	64Z	—	—	S	S	—	—	—	S	S	—	—	—	—	—
19.5" Argent Painted Steel (19.5"x 6.75")	64B	—	—	—	—	S	—	—	—	—	S	—	—	—	—
19.5" Forged Polished Aluminum w/Bright Hub Covers/Center Ornaments (19.5" x 6")	64D	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	O	O	—	—	—	S	S
19.5" Forged Polished Aluminum w/Bright Hub Covers/Center Ornaments (19.5" x 6.75")	64M	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	O	—	—	—	—
TIRES															
4 Tires (SRW); 6 Tires (DRW)															
Spare Tire required in Rhode Island, optional in all other states. Spare may not be the same as road tire. Ford reserves the right to shift tire manufacturers to meet production capacity demands.															
LT245/75Rx17E BSW A/S PLU (F-350 SRW req. 6.2L Gas (996) and Payload Downgrade Package (68D))	TD8	O	S	—	—	—	O	S	—	—	—	—	S	—	—
LT245/75Rx17E BSW A/T (F-350 SRW req. 6.2L Gas (996) and Payload Downgrade Package (68D))	TBM	O	O	—	—	—	O	O	—	—	—	—	O	—	—
LT245/75Rx17E OWL A/T (DRW inner rear)	TBL	—	—	—	—	—	—	O	—	—	—	—	O	—	—
LT265/70Rx17E OWL A/T(F-350 SRW req. 6.2L Gas (996) Payload Downgrade Package (68D))	TCD	O	—	—	—	—	O	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—

<sup>1</sup> F-600 w/ Diesel on Late Availability

1 = Regular Cab only, 2 = SuperCab only, 3 = Crew Cab only

□ = New for this model year

S = Standard, O = Optional, P = Packaged Option

F = Fleet Only Option

03/26/21

**2022 SUPER DUTY® CHASSIS CAB**  
**(F-350CC / F-450CC / F-550 / F-600)**

PROPRIETARY

**OPTIONAL EQUIPMENT**

	Order Code	XL					XLT					LARIAT			
		F-350		F-450	F-550	F-600	F-350		F-450	F-550	F-600	F-350		F-450	F-550
		SRW	DRW				SRW	DRW				SRW	DRW		
		630A	640A	650A	660A	680A	633A	643A	653A	663A	683A	638A	648A	658A	668A
<b>TIRES</b>															
<b>4 Tires (SRW); 6 Tires (DRW)</b>															
<b>Spare Tire required in Rhode Island, optional in all other states. Spare may not be the same as road tire. Ford reserves the right to shift tire manufacturers to meet production capacity demands. (continued)</b>															
LT275/65Rx18E BSW A/S	TCH	S	—	—	—	—	S	—	—	—	—	S	—	—	—
LT275/70Rx18E BSW A/T Plus, 4X4	TDX	O	—	—	—	—	O	—	—	—	—	O	—	—	—
LT275/70Rx18E OWL A/T, 4X4	TDU	—	—	—	—	—	O	—	—	—	—	O	—	—	—
225/70Rx19.5G BSW A/P (NA w/ XLT Regular Cab 4x2)	TGJ	—	—	S	S	—	—	—	S	S	—	—	—	S	S
245/70RX19.5G BSW A/P	TD5	—	—	—	—	S	—	—	—	—	S	—	—	—	—
225/70Rx19.5G BSW A/P – 4x2 only	THB	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	S-1	S-1	—	—	—	—	—
225/70Rx19.5G BSW Traction (includes 4 traction tires on the rear and 2 A/P tires on the front.) – 4x2 only	THC	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	O-1	O-1	—	—	—	—	—
225/70Rx19.5G BSW Traction (includes 4 traction tires on the rear and 2 A/P tires on the front.; NA w/ XLT Regular Cab 4x2)	TGM	—	—	O	O	—	—	—	O	O	—	—	—	O	O
225/70Rx19.5G BSW Traction, 4X4 (includes 4 traction tires on the rear and 2 traction tires on the front. Not recommended for over the road applications; could incur irregular front tire wear and/or NVH.)	TGK	—	—	O	O	—	—	—	O	O	—	—	—	O	O
245/70RX19.5 BSW Traction (includes 6 traction tires.)	TGT	—	—	—	—	O	—	—	—	—	O	—	—	—	—
245/70Rx19.5 BSW Traction (includes 4 traction tires on the rear and 2 A/P tires on the front.)	TGU	—	—	—	—	O	—	—	—	—	O	—	—	—	—
Spare Tire, Wheel and Jack (Excludes carrier; includes Hydraulic Jack (61J); required in RI)	512	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	O
Jack (Two-ton Mechanical – F-350 SRW / Four-ton Hydraulic – F-350 DRW / Six-ton Hydraulic – F-450, F-550 & F-600) (required in RI)	61J	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	O
Spare Tire and Wheel Delete (only available to Pool Accounts for sales to RI)	51D	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	O
<b>GROUPS/PACKAGES (see Packaged Options/Emissions pages for complete content and restrictions)</b>															
Trailer Tow Package (NA w/F-600A)	531			O					—					—	
XL Value Package	96V			O					—					—	
Power Equipment Group	90L			O					S					S	
XLT Value Package	17V			—					O					—	
Lariat Value Package	96L			—					—					O	
Heavy-Service Front Suspension Package (NA w/F-600)	67H			O					O					O	
Extra Heavy-Service Suspension Package (NA w/F-600)	67X			O					O					O	
Extra Heavy-Duty Front End Suspension – 7500 lbs. Front GAWR – F450/F550 only; std on F-600 (requires 4.30 or 4.88 axle)	67P			O					O					O	
Payload Downgrade Package (see extended description for details) (avail. on F-350 SRW and req. Center High-Mounted Stop Lamp (CHMSL) (59H) and 26.5 mid ship fuel tank (65M); avail. On F-450 & F-550; NA w/ 7.3L (99N) or 6.7L (99T) engines on F-350 SRW)	68D			O					O					O	
16,000 GVWR Package (avail. on F-450 only)	68L			O					O					O	
Payload Upgrade Package (F-550 only w/7.3L Gas and 145" WB)	68U			O					O					—	
Payload Plus Upgrade Package (avail. on F-550 only)	68M			O					O					O	
Snow Plow Prep Package (req. 4x4 on F-350) <b>Note:</b> Reference alternator chart for required engine / alternator requirements	473			O					O					O	
Trailer Tow Package – High Capacity (avail. on F-450 & F-550 only; reqs. 6.7L Engine (99T))	535			O					O					O	
Low Deflection Package (avail. on F-450, F-550 & F-600 only (NA w/4x4 w/145"WB))	86S			O					O					O	
CNG/Propane Gaseous Engine Prep Package (req. 7.3L Gas Engine w/ F-450, F-550 or F-600)	98G			O					O					O	
CNG/Propane Gaseous Engine Prep Package (avail. on F-350 w/6.2L engine only)	98F			O					O					O	
Wrecker Package (avail. on F-450 only; req. 145" WB)	474			O-1					O-1					—	

1 = Regular Cab only, 2 = SuperCab only, 3 = Crew Cab only  
 □ = New for this model year

S = Standard, O = Optional, P = Packaged Option  
 F = Fleet Only Option

03/26/21

**2022 SUPER DUTY® CHASSIS CAB**  
**(F-350CC / F-450CC / F-550 / F-600)**

PROPRIETARY

**OPTIONAL EQUIPMENT**

	Order Code	XL					XLT					LARIAT			
		F-350		F-450	F-550	F-600	F-350		F-450	F-550	F-600	F-350		F-450	F-550
		SRW	DRW				SRW	DRW				SRW	DRW		
		630A	640A	650A	660A	680A	633A	643A	653A	663A	683A	638A	648A	658A	668A
<b>FUNCTIONAL</b>															
Aft-Axle Frame Extension (req. 145" or 169" wheelbase) – F-450/F-550/F-600 only (145" Wheelbase/60" CA – 42.4" aft-of-axle frame extension increases AF dimension to 89.4") (169" Wheelbase/84" CA – 32.4" aft-of-axle frame extension increases AF dimension to 79.6")	63C			O					O					—	
Engine Block Heater	41H			O					O					O	
Skid Plates – Transfer Case (4X4 only)	41P			O					O					O	
Transmission Power Take-Off Provision (all engines include Mobile and Stationary PTO modes; 6.2L req. 4.30 final drive ratio; std on 6.7L Power Stroke® Diesel engine; std on F-600A)	62R			O					O					O	
Programmable Engine Idle Shutdown – 5 minute	86A			O					O					—	
Programmable Engine Idle Shutdown – 10 minute	86B			O					O					—	
Programmable Engine Idle Shutdown – 15 minute	86C			O					O					—	
Programmable Engine Idle Shutdown – 20 minute	86D			O					O					—	
Operator Commanded Regeneration (req. 6.7L Power Stroke® Diesel engine)	98R			O					O					—	
Dual Battery (Dual 78 AH; req. 6.2L Gas or 7.3L Gas engine; std on XL w/ 110V/400W Outlet (43C) and 7.3L Gas engine; std on XLT and Lariat w/ 7.3L Gas engine)	86M			S/O					S/O					S/O	
Upfitter Interface Module	18A			O					O					O	
<b>Alternators (*Refer to alternator charts on pg. 7 for further details)</b>															
332 Amp Alternators (req. 6.7L Power Stroke® Diesel engine; required with 110V/400W Outlet (43C) and Snow Plow Pkg. (473) when the 6.7L is ordered; NA 6.2L)	67A			S					S					S	
397 Amp Alternators (req. 6.7L Power Stroke® Diesel engine; required with Rapid-Heat Supplemental Cab Heater (41A), Ambulance (47A/47L) or Fire Truck (47J/47K); req. 7.3L Gas reqs. Dual Battery (86M) – std on Lariat, required with 110V/400W Outlet (43C) or Snowplow (473) on XL & XLT; NA 6.2L or 6.8L)	67B			S/O					S/O					S/O	
240 Amp Alternator (Opt. XL/XLT w/6.2L engine; required with 110V/400W Outlet (43C) and Snow Plow Pkg. (473) when the 6.2L is ordered; NA w/67A or 6.7L)	67E			S/O					S/O					S	
<b>Fuel Tanks</b>															
26.5 Gallon Mid Ship (NA w/193" WB Regular Cabs & 203.4" WB Crew Cabs equipped w/gas engines; included with F-350 SRW w/Payload Downgrade Pkg. (68D); removes 40 gallon fuel tank)	65M			O					O					O	
Dual Diesel – combines 40 gallon aft-of-axle & 26.5 gallon mid ship tank (req. DRW)	65C			O					O					—	
<b>Trailer Towing Equipment</b>															
Manual Telescoping, Folding Trailer Tow Mirrors with Power/Heated Glass, Heated Convex Spotter Mirror, Integrated Clearance Lamps/Turn Signals; included with Power Equipment Group (90L) on XL; reqs. Utility Lighting System (63A)	54K			P-90L					S					—	
Manual Telescoping, Folding Trailer Tow Mirrors with Power/Heated Glass, Heated Convex Spotter Mirror, Integrated Clearance Lamps/Turn Signals, 102" Width; DRW only; req. Power Equipment Group (90L) on XL; NA w/ 6.2L gas engine (996) or F-350 4x2; Utility Lighting System (63A) is std on XL and XLT)	54L			O-1					O-1					—	
Power-folding with Autofold, PowerScope® Telescoping, Power Glass Trailer Tow Mirrors with Heat, Turn Signal, High-Intensity LED Security Approach Lamps, Utility Lighting System (LED Side-mirror Spotlights)	54F			—					O					S	

1 = Regular Cab only, 2 = SuperCab only, 3 = Crew Cab only  
☐ = New for this model year

S = Standard, O = Optional, P = Packaged Option  
 F = Fleet Only Option

03/26/21

**2022 SUPER DUTY® CHASSIS CAB**  
**(F-350CC / F-450CC / F-550 / F-600)**

PROPRIETARY

**OPTIONAL EQUIPMENT**

	Order Code	XL					XLT					LARIAT			
		F-350		F-450	F-550	F-600	F-350		F-450	F-550	F-600	F-350		F-450	F-550
		SRW	DRW				SRW	DRW				SRW	DRW		
		630A	640A	650A	660A	680A	633A	643A	653A	663A	683A	638A	648A	658A	668A
<b>FUNCTIONAL (continued)</b>															
Utility Lighting System (LED Side-mirror Spotlights) (req. Manual Telescoping (54K); std on XLT when ordering 54F)	63A			O					O/S					S	
Trailer Brake Controller (TBC) (Verified to be compatible with electronic actuated drum brakes only. NA w/531 Trailer Tow Pkg.; includes Smart Trailer Tow Connector)	52B			O					S					S	
<b>Steps</b>															
Platform Running Boards	18B			O					O					O	
<b>KEY EXTERIOR OPTIONS</b>															
Audible Lane Departure Warning (reqs. Pre-Collision Assist with Automatic Emergency Braking (AEB) and Forward Collision Warning)	60C			O					O					O	
Pre-Collision Assist with Automatic Emergency Braking (AEB), Automatic High Beam and Forward Collision Warning	94P			O					O					O	
Center High-Mounted Stop Lamp (CHMSL) (opt. for vehicles with GVWR over 10,000 lbs.; required with Payload Downgrade Package (68D) for vehicles with GVWR 10,000 lbs. or less)	59H			O					O					O	
Rear View Camera and Prep Kit (includes loose camera, wiring bundle); required on 10,000 GVWR and under	872			O					O					O	
FOG Lamps (reqs. XL Décor (17F) on XL)	595			O					O					S	
Rain-Sensing Windshield Wipers	60W			—					—					O	
Front License Plate Bracket <b>Note:</b> Standard in states requiring two license plates and optional to all others	153			O					O					O	
<b>Rear-windows</b>															
Defrost with Fixed and Privacy Glass (Privacy Glass is standard on XLT; XL req. Privacy Glass (924) and XL Power Equipment Group (90L))	43B			O					O					—	
Power-Sliding w/Defrost and Privacy Glass (XL req. 90L Power Equipment Group; 924 Privacy Glass is standard on XLT)	435/924			O-2,3					O-2,3					S	
<b>KEY INTERIOR OPTIONS</b>															
All weather floor mats (Doesn't include carpet floor mats)	16T			—					O-2,3					O-2,3	
Carpet Delete (XLT & Lariat replaced w/black flooring)	166			S					O					O	
Power-Adjustable Pedals	62M			—					O					S	
Rapid-Heat Supplemental Cab Heater (Optional in all states with 6.7L Power Stroke® Diesel engine)	41A			O					O					O	
110V/400W Outlet (with 40/20/40 seats, there is one in-dash mounted outlet; 2 <sup>nd</sup> outlet in the console req. 40/Console/40 seats; req. 332 Amp Alternator (67A) when 6.7L Power Stroke® Diesel engine is ordered and 240 Amp Alternator (67E) when the 6.2L 2 Valve Gas Engine is ordered and the 397 Amp Alternators (67B) when 7.3L Gas is ordered)	43C			O					S					S	
Remote Start System (req. 90L Power Equipment Group)	76S			O					O					O P-96L	
<b>Audio</b>															
SiriusXM® Radio <sup>2</sup> (Includes a three (3)-month prepaid subscription. Service is not available in Alaska and Hawaii.; adds one (1) I/P mounted center speaker on XL only)	39S			O					S					—	
<b>KEY INTERIOR OPTIONS (continued)</b>															
Voice-activated Navigation with HD and SiriusXM Radio <sup>2</sup> Traffic and Travel Link® (SiriusXM Traffic and Travel Link® includes a 5-year prepaid subscription. Services are not available in Alaska and Hawaii)	21N			—					O					—	

<sup>2</sup> Subscriptions to all SiriusXM® services are sold by SiriusXM after trial period. If you decide to continue service after your trial, the subscription plan you choose will automatically renew thereafter and you will be charged according to your chosen payment method at then-current rates. Fees and taxes apply. To cancel you must call SiriusXM at 1-866-635-2349. See SiriusXM Customer Agreement for complete terms at [www.siriusxm.com](http://www.siriusxm.com). All fees and programming subject to change. Sirius, XM and all related marks and logos are trademarks of Sirius XM Radio Inc.

1 = Regular Cab only, 2 = SuperCab only, 3 = Crew Cab only  
☐ = New for this model year

S = Standard, O = Optional, P = Packaged Option  
 F = Fleet Only Option

03/26/21

**2022 SUPER DUTY® CHASSIS CAB**  
**(F-350CC / F-450CC / F-550 / F-600)**

PROPRIETARY

**OPTIONAL EQUIPMENT**

	Order Code	XL					XLT					LARIAT			
		F-350		F-450	F-550	F-600	F-350		F-450	F-550	F-600	F-350		F-450	F-550
		SRW	DRW				SRW	DRW				SRW	DRW		
		630A	640A	650A	660A	680A	633A	643A	653A	663A	683A	638A	648A	658A	668A
<b>Front-Seats (See Color &amp; Trim Availability page for additional information)</b>															
Cloth, 40/20/40 Split Bench	1			O					—					—	
Vinyl, 40/Mini Console/40	L			O					—					—	
Cloth, 40/Mini Console/40	4			O					—					—	
Cloth, 40/Console/40	2			—					O-2,3					—	
Leather, 40/20/40 Split Bench	6			—					—					O	
Driver Heated Seat w/ Variable Temperature – req. XLT Value Pkg (17V) and Power-Sliding w/Defrost (435) or Defrost with Fixed (43B)	90A			—					O-2,3					—	
<b>Rear-Seats</b>															
Heated Seats (req. 40/Console/40 front-seat; req. 96L Lariat Value Pkg.)	90R			—					—					O-3	
<b>LPO/FLEET OPTIONS (Requires Valid FIN Code) (see Packaged Options/Emissions pages for complete content and restrictions on packages)</b>															
Ambulance Prep Package – req. 6.7 Power Stroke® Diesel Engine (99T) or 7.3L Gas	47A			F					F					—	
Ambulance Prep Package w/EPA Special Emergency Vehicle Emissions – req. 6.7 Power Stroke® Diesel Engine (99T)	47L			F					F					—	
Fire/Rescue Prep Package w/EPA Special Emissions – For Diesel Engine – req. 6.7 Power Stroke® Diesel Engine (99T)	47J			F					F					—	
Cruise Control (steering wheel-mounted)	525			F					—					—	
Daytime Running Lamps (DRL) (the non-controllable 942 Daytime Running Lamps (DRL) replace the standard Daytime Running Lamps (DRL) (On/Off Cluster Controllable)	942			F					F					—	
Speed Limitation – 65-mph governed top speed	926			F					F					—	
Speed Limitation – 75-mph governed top speed	927			F					F					—	
TPMS Delete (optional on F-350 SRW over 10,000 lbs. GVWR)	18L			F					F					F	
Bright Grille (reqs. XL Décor Group (17F))	63G			F					S					—	
XL Décor Group	17F			F					—					—	
<b>FORD ACCESSORIES, PRE-INSTALLED</b>															
Hood Deflector – Black Molded	87H			O					O					O	
Vehicle Safe by Console Vault (reqs. Seat-Bucket 40/console/40)	21X			—					O					O	
Exterior Backup Alarm	76C			O					O					O	
★360-Degree Dual Beacon LED Warning Strokes – Amber (req. Center High-mounted Stop Lamp (CHMSL))	91S			O					O					O	
★360-Degree Dual Beacon LED Warning Strokes – Amber-White (req. Center High-mounted Stop Lamp (CHMSL))	91G			O					O					O	
Splash Guards/Mud Flaps – Front only (optional on F-350 only)	61S			O					O					O	
Stainless Steel Wheel Covers – Front & Rear (NA F-350 SRW; req. 64K 17" Argent Painted Steel Wheel or 64Z 19.5" Argent Painted Steel Wheel)	945			O					O					—	
Wheel Well, Front	61L			O					O					O	

1 = Regular Cab only, 2 = SuperCab only, 3 = Crew Cab only  
☐ = New for this model year

S = Standard, O = Optional, P = Packaged Option  
F = Fleet Only Option

03/15/21

**2022 SUPER DUTY® CHASSIS CAB**  
**(F-350CC / F-450CC / F-550 / F-600)**

PROPRIETARY

# COLOR & TRIM AVAILABILITY

		INTERIOR AND SEAT COLOR		
INTERIOR COLOR		Medium Earth Gray	Black/ Onyx	Baja
XL	• HD Vinyl, 40/20/40 Split Bench w/center armrest, cupholder and storage; manual lumbar (driver's side only) • Cloth, 40/20/40 Split Bench w/center armrest, cupholder and storage; manual lumbar (driver's side only) • Vinyl, 40/Mini Console/40 manual lumbar (driver's side only) • Cloth, 40/Mini Console/40 manual lumbar (driver's side only)	AS		
		1S		
		LS		
		4S		
XLT	• Cloth, 40/20/40 split bench, 20% center under-seat storage, w/center armrest, cupholder and storage, Two-way adjustable driver/passenger headrests, manual lumbar (driver's side only) • Cloth, 40/Console/40; Two-way adjustable driver/passenger headrests manual lumbar (driver's side only); Flow-through Console with 110V/400W outlet in rear (SuperCab & Crew Cab Only).	3S		
		2S		
Lariat	• Front, leather seating surfaces, 40/Console/40; 10-way power driver and 8-way front passenger seating, Two-way adjustable driver/passenger headrests, matching 60/40 Rear Bench w/partitioned locking under-seat storage and 12V Powerpoint, Flow-through Console with 110v/150w Inverter outlet in rear. • Front, leather seating surfaces, 40/20/40 Split Bench; 10-way power driver and 8-way passenger seating, Two-way adjustable driver/passenger headrests, matching 60/40 Rear Bench w/partitioned locking under-seat storage and 12V Powerpoint		5B	5J
			6B	6J
EXTERIOR COLOR		MONOTONE	Availability	
XL				
Agate Black Metallic		UM	•	
Antimatter Blue Metallic		HX	•	
★Atlas Blue <sup>2</sup>		B3	•	
Carbonized Gray Metallic		M7	•	
Iconic Silver Metallic		JS	•	
Oxford White		Z1	•	
Race Red		PQ	•	
Stone Gray Metallic		D1	•	
XLT				
Agate Black Metallic		UM	•	
Antimatter Blue Metallic		HX	•	
★Atlas Blue <sup>2</sup>		B3	•	
Carbonized Gray Metallic		M7	•	
Iconic Silver Metallic		JS	•	
Oxford White		Z1	•	
Race Red		PQ	•	
Rapid Red Metallic Tinted Clearcoat <sup>1, 2</sup>		D4	•	
Stone Gray Metallic		D1	•	
LARIAT				
Agate Black Metallic		UM		•
Antimatter Blue Metallic		HX		•
★Atlas Blue		B3		•
Carbonized Gray Metallic		M7		
Iconic Silver Metallic		JS		•
Oxford White		Z1		•
Race Red		PQ		•
Rapid Red Metallic Tinted Clearcoat <sup>1</sup>		D4		•
Star White Metallic Tri-Coat <sup>1</sup>		AZ		•
Stone Gray Metallic		D1		•

<sup>1</sup> Extra Charge Paint<sup>2</sup> NA w/ ★F-600, XLT F-450/550 Regular Cab 4x2, Manual Telescoping Mirror w/102" width (54L) and Aft-Axle Frame Extension (63C)

★ = New for this model year

• = Available



03/15/21

**2022 SUPER DUTY® CHASSIS CAB**

PROPRIETARY

**(F-350CC / F-450CC / F-550 / F-600)****COLOR & TRIM AVAILABILITY**

FLEET ONLY EXTERIOR COLORS – (REQUIRES VALID FIN CODE) <sup>3</sup>		MONOTONE	Availability		
XL					
Green <sup>2</sup>	GR	•			
Green Gem <sup>2</sup>	W6	•			
Orange <sup>2</sup>	MB	•			
School Bus Yellow	BY	•			
Vermillion Red <sup>2</sup>	E4	•			
Yellow <sup>2</sup>	AT	•			
XLT					
Green <sup>2</sup>	GR	•	•		
Green Gem <sup>2</sup>	W6	•	•		
Orange <sup>2</sup>	MB	•	•		
School Bus Yellow	BY	•	•		
Vermillion Red <sup>2</sup>	E4	•	•		
Yellow <sup>2</sup>	AT	•	•		

<sup>3</sup> Fleet only exterior colors will be priced as VSO colors.

★ = New for this model year

• = Available

## PACKAGED OPTIONS/EMISSIONS

**XL VALUE PACKAGE (96V)****Availability:**

- Optional on XL

**Includes:**

- Bright chrome hub covers and center ornaments (F-350 SRW only)
- Chrome front bumper
- Cruise Control (steering wheel-mounted)

**XL DÉCOR GROUP (17F)****Availability:**

- Optional on XL (Fleet Only)

**Includes:**

- Bright chrome hub covers and center ornaments (F-350 SRW only)
- Chrome front bumper

**Options Available:**

- Chrome/Bright Grille (63G)

**POWER EQUIPMENT GROUP (90L)****Availability:**

- Optional on XL
- Standard on XLT and Lariat

**Includes:**

- Accessory Delay
- Advanced Security Pack (Incl. SecuriLock® Passive Anti-Theft System (PATS) and Inclinon / Intrusion Sensors)
- Manual Telescoping, Folding Trailer Tow Mirrors with Power/Heated Glass, Heated Convex Spotter Mirror, Integrated Clearance Lamps/Turn Signals (54K) (XL & XLT Only)
- MyKey® owner controls feature
- Power 1<sup>st</sup> row (front-seat) windows w/one-touch up/down
- Power 2<sup>nd</sup> row (rear-seat) windows (Super/Crew Cab)
- Power locks
- Power-folding with Autofold, PowerScope® Telescoping, Power Glass Trailer Tow Mirrors with Heat, Turn Signal, High-Intensity LED Security Approach Lamps, Utility Lighting System (LED Side-mirror Spotlights) (54F) (Lariat only)
- Remote keyless entry
- SecuriLock® Passive Anti-Theft System (PATS) (XLT and Lariat Only)
- Upgraded door-trim panel XL

**Deletes:**

- Passenger side lock cylinder

**Options Available:**

- Power-folding with Autofold, PowerScope® Telescoping, Power Glass Trailer Tow Mirrors with Heat, Turn Signal, High-Intensity LED Security Approach Lamps, Utility Lighting System (LED Side-mirror Spotlights) (54F) (XLT only)

**XLT VALUE PACKAGE (17V)****Availability:**

- Optional on XLT

**Includes:**

- Autolock/Auto unlock
- Power Driver's Seat (eight-way)
- Rear Under Seat Storage (NA w/ Regular Cab; fixed/non-locking on SuperCab; foldable/locking on Crew Cab)
- SecuriCode™ keyless entry keypad (driver's side)

**LARIAT VALUE PACKAGE (96L)****Availability:**

- Optional on Lariat

**Includes:**

- Easy Entry/Exit Memory Driver's Seat Feature
- Power-Adjustable Pedals with Memory
- Power Heated/Ventilated Driver/Passenger Seat with Driver Side Memory
- PowerScope® Trailer Tow Mirrors with Memory
- Remote Start System

**WRECKER PACKAGE (474)****Availability:**

- Optional on XL and XLT F-450

**Not available with:**

- Heavy-Service Front Suspension Package (67H)
- Snow Plow Prep Package (473)
- Extra Heavy-Service Suspension Package (67X)
- Extra Heavy-Duty Front End Suspension – 7,500 FGAWR (67P)

**Requires:**

- Regular Cab
- 145" WB

**Includes:**

- 7K Front Springs
- 19.5K Rear Springs
- 2" Rear Spacer Block (4x2 only)

**Note 1:** May result in a deterioration of ride quality**Note 2:** Vehicle ride height will increase w/the addition of this package**TRAILER TOW PACKAGE (531)****Availability:**

- Optional on XL

**Not available with:**

- Ambulance Prep Packages (47A/47L) or Trailer Brake Controller (52B)
- F-600

**Includes:**

- Aftermarket trailer brake wiring kit
- Trailer Brake Controller not included

**NOTE:** Salespersons Source Book or Ford RV Trailer Towing Guide should be consulted for specific trailer towing or camper limits and corresponding required equipment, axle ratios and model availability.**TRAILER TOW PACKAGE – HIGH CAPACITY (535)****Availability:**

- Optional on all F-450 and F-550

**Not available with:**

- Ambulance Prep Packages (47A/47L)

**Requires:**

- 6.7L Power Stroke® Diesel engine (99T)
- 4.30 Limited-slip rear-axle (X4L) available on F-450 (or F-550 w/Base Payload or Payload Downgrade Package (68D))
- 4.88 Limited-slip rear-axle (X8L) available on F-550 w/Payload Plus Upgrade Package (68M)

**Includes:**

- Trailer brake wiring kit (not included if 52B Trailer Brake Controller is ordered)
- Increase GCW on diesel engine from 32,500 lbs. to 35,000 lbs. (F-450)
- Increase GCW on diesel engine from 32,500 lbs. to 40,000 lbs. (F-550)
- Upgraded rear-axle
- Trailer brake controller not included with XL, but can be added on this package via sales code 52B

**NOTE:** Salesperson's Portfolio or Trailer Towing Guide should be consulted for specific trailer towing or camper limits and corresponding required equipment, axle ratios and model availability. See Supplemental Reference for vehicle height consideration.

# PACKAGED OPTIONS/EMISSIONS

## SNOW PLOW PREP PACKAGE (473)

### Availability:

- Optional on all Chassis Cabs

### Not available with:

- Heavy-Service Front Suspension Package (67H), Extra Heavy-Service Suspension Package (67X), Ambulance Prep Packages (47A/47L) or Fire/Rescue Prep Package w/EPA Special Emissions – For Diesel Engine (47J)

### Requires:

- 4x4 (F-350 only)

### Includes:

- Alternator: 6.7L – 332 Amp Alternators (67A)
- Pre-selected springs (See Order Guide Supplemental Reference for springs/FGAWR of specific vehicle configurations)

### Options Available: (Highly recommended for max power output)

- 397 Amp Alternators (67B) (diesel only)
- 240 Amp Alternators (67E) 6.2L Gas Engine

**NOTE 1: Restrictions apply; see Supplemental Reference or Body Builders Layout Book for details.**

**NOTE 2: Also allows for the attachment of a winch**

**NOTE 3: Highly recommended to add (86M) dual battery on 6.2L and 7.3L gas engines**

## HEAVY-SERVICE FRONT SUSPENSION PACKAGE (67H)

### Availability:

- Optional on all Chassis Cabs

### Usage:

- Recommended only on vehicles which will permanently utilize aftermarket equipment such as heavy-duty winches, brush guards or other apparatus which loads the front axle to the specified Gross Axle Weight Rating (GAWR).

### Not available with:

- Ambulance Prep Packages (47A/47L), Fire/Rescue Prep Package w/EPA Special Emissions – For Diesel Engine (47J), Snow Plow Prep Package (473) or Extra Heavy-Service Suspension Package (67X)

### Includes:

- Heavy-service front springs. (Pre-selected. See Order Guide Supplemental Reference for springs/FGAWR of specific vehicle configurations.)

**NOTE 1: May result in a deterioration of ride quality.**

**NOTE 2: Vehicle ride height will increase w/the addition of this package**

## EXTRA HEAVY-SERVICE SUSPENSION PACKAGE (67X)

### Availability:

- Optional on all Chassis Cabs

### Usage:

- Recommended only on vehicles which will permanently utilize aftermarket equipment such as heavy-duty winches, brush guards or other apparatus which loads the front axle to the specified Gross Axle Weight Rating (GAWR).

### Not available with:

- Ambulance Prep Packages (47A/47L), Fire/Rescue Prep Package w/EPA Special Emissions – For Diesel Engine (47J), Snow Plow Prep Package (473) or Heavy-Service Front Suspension Package (67H)

### Includes:

- Extra heavy-service front springs (Pre-selected. See Order Guide Supplemental Reference for springs/FGAWR of specific vehicle configurations.)

**NOTE 1: May result in a deterioration of ride quality.**

**NOTE 2: Vehicle ride height will increase w/the addition of this package**

## EXTRA HEAVY DUTY FRONT END SUSPENSION – 7500 GAWR (67P)

### Availability:

- Optional on F-450 or F-550
- Standard on F-600

### Usage:

- Incomplete vehicle package – req. further manufacture and certification by a final stage manufacturer

### Not available with:

- Heavy-Service Front Suspension Package (67H), Extra Heavy-Service Suspension Package (67X)

### Includes:

- (3) Unique Front Axle
  - 7500 LB GAWR for 4x2 Chassis
  - 7500 LB GAWR for 4x4 Chassis @ 4.30 Ratio
  - 7500 LB GAWR for 4x4 Chassis @ 4.88 Ratio
- Max 7500 lbs. Front Springs/GAWR rating for configuration selected

## AMBULANCE PREP PACKAGE (47A)

### Availability:

- Optional on XL and XLT (Fleet Only)

### Usage:

- Incomplete vehicle package – req. further manufacture and certification by a final stage manufacturer
- Ford vehicles are suitable for producing ambulances only if equipped w/the Ford Ambulance Prep Package. In addition, Ford urges ambulance manufacturers to follow the recommendations of the Ford Incomplete Vehicle Manual and the Ford Truck Body Builders Layout Book (and pertinent supplements).
- Using a Ford vehicle without the Ford Ambulance Package to produce an ambulance voids the Ford warranty

### Not available with:

- Snow Plow Prep Package (473), Trailer Tow Package (531), Trailer Tow Package – High Capacity (535), Heavy-Service Front Suspension Package (67H), Extra Heavy-Service Suspension Package (67X), Ambulance Prep Package w/Special Emissions (47L) or Fire/Rescue Prep Package w/EPA Special Emissions – For Diesel Engine (47J)

### Requires:

- 6.7L Power Stroke® Diesel engine (99T)
- 7.3L Gas engine (99N)

### Includes:

- 397 Amp Alternator (67B)
- Upgraded Front Springs / GAWR rating, please see Supplemental Order Guide, or visit [fordbbas.com](http://fordbbas.com) for complete details. (F-450, F-550, F-600)
- 5250 to 5990 lbs. Max Front Springs / Front GAWR (F-350) see supplemental Order Guide for complete details
- Operator Commanded Regeneration (OCR) – 6.7L Power Stroke® Diesel engine (99T) only
- 4.10 Limited-slip "Wide track" axle included w/F-350 DRW (X4W) – 6.7L Power Stroke® Diesel engine (99T) only

### Options Available:

- Electronic-locking rear-axle optional w/F-350 SRW
- "Standard" width 4.10 Limited-slip rear-axle w/DRW (X4N)

**NOTE: Stationary Elevated Idle Control (SEIC) has been integrated into the engine control module.**

# PACKAGED OPTIONS/EMISSIONS

## AMBULANCE PREP PACKAGE W/EPA SPECIAL EMERGENCY VEHICLE EMISSIONS (47L)

### Availability:

- Optional on XL and XLT (Fleet Only)

### Usage:

- Incomplete vehicle package – req. further manufacture and certification by a final stage manufacturer
- Ford vehicles are suitable for producing ambulances with special emissions only if equipped w/the Ford Ambulance Prep Package w/EPA Special Emergency Vehicle Emissions. In addition, Ford urges ambulance manufacturers to follow the recommendations of the Ford Incomplete Vehicle Manual and the Ford Truck Body Builders Layout Book (and pertinent supplements).
- Using a Ford vehicle without the Ford Ambulance Package w/EPA Special Emergency Vehicle Emissions to produce an ambulance with special emissions voids the Ford warranty

### Not available with:

- Snow Plow Prep Package (473), Trailer Tow Package (531), Trailer Tow Package – High Capacity (535), Heavy-Service Front Suspension Package (67H), Extra Heavy-Service Suspension Package (67X), Ambulance Prep Package (47A) or Fire/Rescue Prep Package w/EPA Special Emissions – For Diesel Engine (47J)

### Requires:

- 6.7L Power Stroke® Diesel engine (99T)

### Includes:

- 397 Amp Alternator (67B)
- Upgraded Front Springs / GAWR rating, please see Supplemental Order Guide, or visit [fordbbas.com](http://fordbbas.com) for complete details. (F-450, F-550, F-600)
- 5250 to 5990 lbs. Max Front Springs / Front GAWR (F-350) see supplemental Order Guide for complete details
- Operator Commanded Regeneration (OCR)
- "Wide track" axle included w/F-350 DRW (X4W)

### Options Available:

- Electronic-locking rear-axle optional w/F-350 SRW
- "Standard" width 4.10 Limited-slip rear-axle w/DRW (X4N)

**NOTE 1: Stationary Elevated Idle Control (SEIC) has been integrated into the engine control module.**

**NOTE 2: Engine Calibration significantly reduces the possibility of depower mode when in stationary PTO operation**

**NOTE 3: Operator commanded regen allowed down to 30% of DPF filter full, instead of 100%**

**NOTE 4: Must meet the definition of an Emergency Vehicle, "an Ambulance or Fire Truck" per 40 CFR 86.1803.01 in the Federal Register.**

**NOTE 5: California Code of Regulations allows for the sale of Federally certified emergency vehicles in California.**

## FIRE/RESCUE PREP PACKAGE W/EPA SPECIAL EMISSIONS – FOR DIESEL ENGINE (47J)

### Availability:

- Optional on XL and XLT (Fleet Only)

### Usage:

- Incomplete vehicle package – req. further manufacture and certification by a final stage manufacturer
- Ford urges fire/rescue vehicle manufacturers to follow the recommendations of the Ford Incomplete Vehicle Manual and the Ford Truck Body Builders Layout Book (and pertinent supplements).

### Not available with:

- Snow Plow Prep Package (473), Heavy-Service Front Suspension Package (67H), Extra Heavy-Service Suspension Package (67X) or Ambulance Prep Packages (47A/47L)

### Requires:

- 6.7L Power Stroke® Diesel engine (99T)

### Includes:

- 397 Amp Alternator (67B)
- Upgraded Front Springs / GAWR rating, please see Supplemental Order Guide, or visit [fordbbas.com](http://fordbbas.com) for complete details.
- Operator Commanded Regeneration (OCR)

**NOTE 1: Stationary Elevated Idle Control (SEIC) has been integrated into the engine control module.**

**NOTE 2: Engine Calibration significantly reduces the possibility of depower mode when in stationary PTO operation**

**NOTE 3: Operator commanded regen allowed down to 30% of DPF filter full, instead of 100%**

**NOTE 4: Must meet the definition of an Emergency Vehicle, "an Ambulance or Fire Truck" per 40 CFR 86.1803.01 in the Federal Register.**

**NOTE 5: California Code of Regulations allows for the sale of Federally certified emergency vehicles in California.**

## PAYLOAD DOWNGRADE PACKAGE (68D)

### Availability:

- Required on F-350 SRW w/17" wheels/tires
- Optional on F-350 SRW w/18" wheels/tires, F-450 and F-550

### Not available with:

- 7.3L Gas engine (99N) (F-350 SRW Only)
- 6.7L Power Stroke® Diesel engine (99T) (F-350 SRW Only)

### Requires:

- 26.5 mid ship fuel tank (65M) on F-350 SRW
- Center High-Mounted Stop Lamp (CHMSL) (59H) for vehicles with 10,000 lbs. or less Gross Vehicle Weight Rating

### Includes:

- 9,800 lbs. Gross Vehicle Weight Rating (F-350 SRW 17" Only)
- 10,000 lbs. Gross Vehicle Weight Rating (F-350 SRW 18" Only)
- 15,000 lbs. Gross Vehicle Weight Rating (F-450 Only)
- 17,500 lbs. Gross Vehicle Weight Rating (F-550 Only)

## PAYLOAD UPGRADE PACKAGE (68U)

### Availability:

- Optional on XL and XLT F-550 Chassis Cabs 145" wheelbase with 7.3L Gas engine (99N)

### Requires:

- 4.88 Limited-slip rear-axle (X8L)

### Includes:

- Increased GVWR to 19,000 lbs.
- Upgraded frame
- Upgraded rear-axle

**NOTE: See Order Guide Supplemental Reference for further details on GVWR and payload ranges**

## PACKAGED OPTIONS/EMISSIONS

**PAYLOAD PLUS UPGRADE PACKAGE (68M)****Availability:**

- Optional on F-550

**Not available with:**

- 4.30 Limited-slip rear-axle
- 145" wheelbase on gas engine

**Requires:**

- 4.88 Limited-slip rear-axle (X8L)

**Includes:**

- Increases GVWR from 18,000 lbs. to 19,500 lbs.
- Increases max RGAWR to 14,706
- Low Deflection/High Capacity Rear Springs
- Upgraded frame
- Upgraded rear-axle

**Options Available:**

- Low Deflection Spacer (86S)

**NOTE:** See Order Guide Supplemental Reference for further details on GVWR.

**16,000 GVWR PACKAGE (68L)****Availability:**

- Optional on all F-450 Chassis Cabs

**Includes:**

- Provides 16,000 lbs. Gross Vehicle Weight Rating

**LOW DEFLECTION SPACER (86S)****Availability:**

- Optional on F-450, F-550 and F-600 Chassis Cabs

**Not available with:**

- 4x4 w/145" WB

**Usage:**

- Recommended for rear-biased loading, such as wrecker/retriever applications

**Includes:**

- 2" spacer blocks

**CNG/Propane GASEOUS ENGINE PREP PACKAGE (98F)****Availability:**

- Optional on all F-350

**Requires:**

- 6.2L Gas Engine (996)

**Includes:**

- Hardened Engine Intake Valves and Valve Seats
- Bi-Fuel intake manifold

**NOTE:** This package does not include CNG/Propane fuel tanks, lines, etc. Vehicle will be equipped with the standard factory gasoline fuel system. Additional equipment combined with Certified calibration reflash is required, from an external upfitter, to convert the vehicle to a CNG/Propane fueled vehicle. See Alternative Fuel Buyers Guide:

[www.ford.com/altfuelbuyersguide](http://www.ford.com/altfuelbuyersguide)

Ford Motor Company does not provide an exhaust or evaporative emissions certificate with this option when converted to use CNG or Propane fuel. Ford does not represent that a vehicle converted to use CNG or Propane will comply with all applicable U.S. or Canadian safety standards. It is the responsibility of the final stage manufacturer (body-builder, installer, alterer or subsequent stage manufacturer) to determine that any vehicle converted to use CNG or Propane complies with U.S. Federal, California or Canadian exhaust and evaporative emission requirements, Federal fuel economy standards, U.S. and Canadian safety standards, labeling and any other requirements

**CNG/Propane GASEOUS ENGINE PREP PACKAGE (98G)****Availability:**

- Optional on all XL and XLT F-450, F-550 and F-600

**Requires:**

- 7.3L Gas engine (99N)

**Includes:**

- Hardened Engine Intake Valves and Valve Seats

**NOTE:** This package does not include CNG/Propane fuel tanks, lines, etc. Vehicle will be equipped with the standard factory gasoline fuel system. Additional equipment combined with Certified calibration reflash is required, from an external upfitter, to convert the vehicle to a CNG/Propane fueled vehicle. See Alternative Fuel Buyers Guide:

[www.ford.com/altfuelbuyersguide](http://www.ford.com/altfuelbuyersguide)

Ford Motor Company does not provide an exhaust or evaporative emissions certificate with this option when converted to use CNG or Propane fuel. Ford does not represent that a vehicle converted to use CNG or Propane will comply with all applicable U.S. or Canadian safety standards. It is the responsibility of the final stage manufacturer (body-builder, installer, alterer or subsequent stage manufacturer) to determine that any vehicle converted to use CNG or Propane complies with U.S. Federal, California or Canadian exhaust and evaporative emission requirements, Federal fuel economy standards, U.S. and Canadian safety standards, labeling and any other requirements

**REAR VIEW CAMERA AND PREP KIT (872)****Availability:**

- Optional on all Chassis Cabs

**Pre-installed Content Includes:**

- Cab Wiring
- Frame Wiring to the rear most cross member

**Upfitters kit Includes:**

- Camera with mounting bracket
- 20' jumper wire
- Camera mounting and aiming instructions

**Vehicle Special Order (VSO)**

FLEET ONLY. See [www.fmcdealer.com](http://www.fmcdealer.com) for current VSO Order Guide. This live guide includes VSO option codes, descriptions and pricing. Email [ysomail@ford.com](mailto:ysomail@ford.com) or call 1.800.34.FLEET, menu 4 with any VSO questions you may have.

**High Sulfur Diesel Fuel Usage**

Vehicles for intended usage with diesel fuel sulfur content greater than 15ppm require Euro II (>500ppm sulfur) or Euro III (<500ppm sulfur) packages to avoid engine functionality issues.

Packages are available through Export Order Guide with the appropriate US EPA exemption or verifiable export usage.

**NOTE:** JP8 fuel is supported and compatible with these packages

**Leaded Fuel Capable**

**NOTE:** Post build modification kits are not available. Vehicles must be ordered correctly for the market that they are to be sold and operated in.

**PACKAGED OPTIONS/EMISSIONS****European Certified Headlamps**

European certified headlamp package is available for export usage through Export Order Guide.

**NOTE:** Post build modification kits are not available. Vehicles must be ordered correctly for the market that they are to be sold and operated in.

**MISCELLANEOUS OPTIONS**

COV required ..... 79V  
Priced DORA..... C09

**PAYLOAD PACKAGE SELECTOR CHART – Refer to Supplemental Reference Section for Payload Information.**

**EMISSIONS STANDARD/OPTIONAL EQUIPMENT**

**50-STATE EMISSIONS SYSTEM**..... 425  
Standard on all Vehicles

**FRONT LICENSE PLATE BRACKET**

.....153  
Standard in states requiring two license plates and optional to all others.

**POWERTRAIN****ENGINE HORSEPOWER AND TORQUE RATINGS\***

ENGINE	TRANSMISSION	NOMINAL COMPRESSION RATIO	50-STATE	
			HORSEPOWER	TORQUE
			H.P. @ RPM	FT. LBS. @ RPM
<b>ALL</b>				
6.2L 2V Gas SOHC EFI NA V8 (Flex-Fuel)	TorqShift® Ten-Speed Automatic w/SelectShift® Automatic	TBD	TBD @ TBD	TBD @ TBD
7.3L 2V Gas DEVCT NA PFI V8	TorqShift® Ten-Speed Automatic w/SelectShift® Automatic	TBD	TBD @ TBD	TBD @ TBD
6.7L 4V OHV Power Stroke® V8 Turbo Diesel B20	TorqShift® Ten-Speed Automatic w/SelectShift® Automatic	TBD	TBD @ TBD	TBD @ TBD

(1) 10,000 lbs. GVWR and Under

(2) 10,001 lbs. GVWR and above

**FUEL ECONOMY**

TRUCKS WITH GROSS VEHICLE WEIGHT RATINGS OVER 8,500 POUNDS ARE NOT INCLUDED IN THE EPA FUEL ECONOMY RATING SYSTEM. FUEL ECONOMY INFORMATION ON THESE MODELS IS GENERALLY NOT AVAILABLE BECAUSE OF WIDE VARIANCES IN VEHICLE LOADING AND OPERATIONAL CONDITIONS BETWEEN VARIOUS CUSTOMER APPLICATIONS.



# MAJOR PRODUCT FEATURES

To learn more about the features on this vehicle, go to [www.fordsourcebook.com](http://www.fordsourcebook.com)

To learn more about the Transit body codes, go to [www.transitbodydecoder.com](http://www.transitbodydecoder.com)

*In 22MY, the all-electric E-Transit joins the Transit lineup and will be available on Cargo Van, Cutaway and Chassis Cab configurations.*

## MODEL/SERIES/AVAILABILITY CHANGES

- All-Electric E-Transit has been added to the program and is available on Cargo Van (W1Y, W9C, W1X, W3X), Cutaway (W5P) and Chassis Cab (W5Z). Refer to the chart on page 2 for available E-Transit configuration details.
- New 178" WB, SRW Cutaway (W5P, W7P) and Chassis Cab (W5Z, W7Z) configurations have been added to the program

## PACKAGES/OPTIONS ADDED

- New SYNC 4 with AM/FM stereo and 12" display (58B) is standard on E-Transit and optional with gas engine configurations
- New SYNC 4 with SiriusXM® with 360L, HD Radio™, and 12" Display (58C)
- New SYNC 4 with SiriusXM® with 360L, HD Radio™, Navigation and 12" Display (58E)
- New SYNC 4 with SiriusXM® with 360L, HD Radio™, Navigation, Intelligent Adaptive Cruise Control (iACC), Intersection Assist and 12" Display (58F)
- New Passive Entry/Passive Start (PEPS) is now available on Cargo Van, Crew Van, Passenger Van and Chassis Cab (41J)
- New Reverse Brake Assist (43S) is optional on Cargo Van, Crew Van and Passenger Van
- New Pro Power Onboard (90E) is optional with E-Transit
- New 3-Across, 'Dual-passenger', seating packages (212, 213, 216 and 217) with Small Center Console is available on Cargo Van, Cutaway and Chassis Cab
- New Mobile Charger with Switchable Cord End (120V/240V) is standard on E-Transit.
- New Three Bar Grille with Dynamic Blue Center Bars and Chrome Surround is standard on E-Transit
- New Medium Center Console with right-side rotary gear shift dial is standard on E-Transit
- 75-mph Governed Top Speed is standard on E-Transit Cutaway and Chassis Cab.
- Rear Independent Suspension with coil springs, semi-trailing arm STA and stabilizer bar is standard and available only on E-Transit
- New Electric Motor (99K) and Single-Speed Transmission (44A) are standard and only available with E-Transit
- New Bulkhead option is available for Crew Van (47V)
- New High Resolution Digital Camera (61E) is optional on Cargo Vans and XL passenger vans with gas engine. Standard on E-Transit Cargo Van and XLT Passenger Van with gas engine
- 16" Steel Wheel with Full Silver Wheel Cover is standard with E-Transit
- New Charge Cord Delete (17S) is optional with E-Transit and available for Fleets
- New Automatic Engine Idle Shutdown are available for Fleets – 5 Minute Timer (55E), 10 Minute Timer (55F), 15 Minute Timer (55G) and 20 Minute Timer (55H)
- New Shelving options have been added – Foldable Aluminum Shelving (66H and 66G) and Fixed Multi-Level Shelving (66F and 66E)
- New Auxiliary Fuel Port Extension Line (63F) is optional on long and extended length Cargo Van
- New trim Dark Palazzo Gray Vinyl (Driver Seat) and Ebony Vinyl (Passenger Seats) (VB) has been added for Dark Palazzo Gray Vinyl, 2-way manual Driver and 2-way manual dual Passenger seats (212 and 213)
- New Telematics Essentials, a complimentary version of Ford Telematics, is standard on all models

## PACKAGES/OPTIONS CHANGED

- Front and Rear Split-View Camera (61D) has been updated to 360-Degree Camera with Split View and Front Washer

## PACKAGES/OPTIONS CHANGED (continued)

- Blind Spot Information System (BLIS®) with Cross-traffic Alert and Trailer Coverage (65A) has been updated to Blind Spot Assist 1.0.
- Smart Acceleration Truncation (55B) is now included with the new Automatic Engine Idle Shutdown Timers (55E, 55F, 55G, and 55H)
- SYNC 4 with AM/FM stereo and 12" display (58B) is now standard on Passenger Van XLT, previously Audio Package 58V had been standard
- High-Intensity Discharge (HID) Headlamps (91A) are now available on Cargo Van
- Motorhome Prep Package (47M) now offers SYNC 4 with SiriusXM® with 360L, HD Radio™, Navigation, Intelligent Adaptive Cruise Control (iACC) and 12" Display (58F) as the standard audio package
- RV Prep Package (47D) now offers SYNC 4 with SiriusXM® with 360L, HD Radio™, Navigation, Intelligent Adaptive Cruise Control (iACC) and 12" Display (58F) as the standard audio package
- 16" White Steel Wheel (64C) – SRW only now includes Black Hubcaps in lieu of the previously offered Mini Cap and Lug Nut Covers
- High-Intensity Discharge (HID) Headlamps (91A) are included with the Adventure Prep Package (47N)

## PACKAGES/OPTIONS DELETED

- Smoker's Package (66B)
- HD Radio, SYNC 3 with 4" Screen (58W)
- SYNC 3 with 8" Screen (58X)
- HD Radio, SYNC 3 with 8" Screen (58Y)
- HD Radio, SYNC 3 with 8" Screen and Navigation (58A)
- Programmable Battery Guard/Enhanced Cut-Off Relay (59C)
- 3.31 Non-Limited and Limited Slip Rear Axles

## LATE AVAILABILITY ITEMS

- Crew Van Bulkhead (47V)
- Heavy-Duty Cargo Flooring (60B) for DRW configurations

## LATEST ORDER GUIDE UPDATES

- Shelving options are no longer Fleet Only and are now available for all orders – Foldable Aluminum Shelving (66H and 66G) and Fixed Multi-Level Shelving (66F and 66E)
- Digital Rearview Mirror (90C) has been moved to 23MY
- Back Up Alarm (43B) for E-Transit has been moved to 23MY
- Body Side Moldings – Body Colored (17N) are now only available with Oxford White (YZ)
- White Steel Wheel (64C) – SRW only is now available with E-Transit
- Blind Spot Assist 1.0 (65A) is no longer available with Audio Packs 58U and 58V
- Foldable Aluminum Shelving (66H) is no longer available with Pro Power Onboard (90E) or Power Running Board (68L)
- Foldable Aluminum Shelving (66G) is no longer available with D-Pillar Assist Handles (66C), Pro Power Onboard (90E) or Power Running Board (68L)

## Product Changes and Features Availability

Features, options and package content subject to change. Please check [www.fmcdealer.com](http://www.fmcdealer.com) for the most current information.



**2022 TRANSIT**  
**STANDARD EQUIPMENT****E-TRANSIT CONFIGURATIONS**

<b>Series</b>	<b>Body Code</b>	<b>Body Type</b>	<b>Roof Height</b>	<b>Wheelbase</b>	<b>Drive</b>
T-350	W1Y	Cargo Van	Low Roof	Regular 130"	RWD/SRW
T-350	W1Y	Cargo Van	Low Roof	Long 148"	RWD/SRW
T-350	W9C	Cargo Van	Medium Roof	Regular 130"	RWD/SRW
T-350	W9C	Cargo Van	Medium Roof	Long 148"	RWD/SRW
T-350	W1X	Cargo Van	High Roof	Long 148"	RWD/SRW
T-350	W3X	Cargo Van	High Roof	Extended 148"	RWD/SRW
T-350	W5Z	Chassis Cab	Low Roof	Extended 178"	RWD/SRW
T-350	W5P	Cutaway	Low Roof	Extended 178"	RWD/SRW

# 2022 TRANSIT STANDARD EQUIPMENT

EXTERIOR	CARGO VAN	CREW VAN	PASSENGER VAN XL	PASSENGER VAN XLT	CUTAWAY	CHASSIS CAB
Body Side Moldings – Carbon Black	•	•	•	•	•	•
Front License Plate Bracket	•	•	•	•	•	•
Rear-window Defroster	—	•	•	•	—	—
<b>Bumpers</b>						
Front Bumper – Body Colored	—	—	—	•	—	—
Front Bumper – Carbon Black, Body Colored with Lower Valence	•	•	•	—	•	•
Rear Bumper – Carbon Black, without Integral Step	•	•	•	•	—	—
<b>Doors – Rear</b>						
50/50 Hinged Rear Door, 180-degree Opening	•	•	•	•	—	—
<b>Doors – Side</b>						
Sliding Passenger-side Door	•	•	•	•	—	—
<b>Exterior Lighting – Front</b>						
Front Fog Lamps	—	—	—	•	—	—
Halogen Headlamps with Autolamp	•	•	•	—	•	•
Chrome-trimmed Halogen Headlamps with Autolamp	—	—	—	•	—	—
Headlamp Courtesy Delay <b>Note:</b> The headlamps stay on for a set period of time after the owner turns off the ignition.	•	•	•	•	•	—
Roof Marker Lamps (Included on DRW Cargo Van, Crew Van, Passenger Van XL and Passenger Van XLT)	•	•	•	•	•	•
<b>Exterior Lighting – Rear</b>						
Center High Mount Stop Lamp (CHMSL)	•	•	•	•	—	—
Taillamps	•	•	•	•	•	•
<b>Fuel (n/a with E-Transit)</b>						
Auxiliary Fuel Port. Not available with E-Transit.	•	•	•	•	•	•
Fuel Tank – Capless Fuel Fill, 25 U.S. gallons (midship)	•	•	•	•	•	•
<b>Charging/Battery</b>						
★67kWh Useable Energy High-Voltage Battery	•* *E-Transit only	—	—	—	•* *E-Transit only	•* *E-Transit only
★Mobile Charger with Switchable Cord End (120V/240V). Standard on E-Transit. <b>Note:</b> Switchable cord end to allow customer charge functionality with 120V (NEMA 5-15) up to 15 Amps or 240V (NEMA 14-50) up to 32 Amps	•* *E-Transit only	—	—	—	•* *E-Transit only	•* *E-Transit only
<b>Grille</b>						
Honeycomb Mesh Grille with Carbon Black Surround	•	•	•	—	•	•
Honeycomb Mesh Grille with Chrome Surround	—	—	—	•	—	—
★Three Bar Grille with Dynamic Blue Center Bars and Chrome Surround. Standard on E-Transit.	•* *E-Transit only	—	—	—	•* *E-Transit only	•* *E-Transit only
<b>Exterior Mirrors</b>						
Mirror Delete	—	—	—	—	•	•
Short-Arm, Power Adjusting, Manual-Folding	•	•	•	—	—	—

# 2022 TRANSIT STANDARD EQUIPMENT

EXTERIOR (continued)	CARGO VAN	CREW VAN	PASSENGER VAN XL	PASSENGER VAN XLT	CUTAWAY	CHASSIS CAB
Short-Arm, Power Adjusting, Power-Folding Heated with Turn Signals	—	—	—	•	—	—
<b>Running Boards</b>						
Running Board	—	•	—	—	—	—
<b>Tires – Single Rear Wheel (SRW)</b>						
235/65R16C 121/119R BSW all-season	•	•	•	•	•	•
<b>Tires – Dual Rear Wheel (DRW)</b>						
195/75R16C 107/105R BSW all-season (RWD with Standard Front Axle configurations only)	•	•	•	•	•	•
205/75R16C 113/111 BSW all-season (AWD, 11,000lb GVWR or RWD with Heavy-Duty Front Axle configurations only)	•	•	•	•	•	•
<b>Towing</b>						
Rear Recovery Tow Hook	•	•	•	•	—	—
<b>Wheels – SRW</b>						
16" Silver Steel Wheel with Black Hubcap (Standard Front Axle configurations only)	•	•	•	—	•	•
16" Steel Wheel with Full Silver Wheel Cover (Standard Front Axle configurations and E-Transit only)	•* *E-Transit only	—	—	•	•* *E-Transit only	•* *E-Transit only
16" Silver Steel Wheel. Includes Silver Hubcaps with Exposed Lug Nuts (Heavy-Duty Front Axle configurations only)	•	•	•	•	•	•
<b>Wheels – DRW</b>						
16" Heavy-Duty Silver Steel Wheel. Includes Silver Hubcaps with Exposed Lug Nuts <b>Note:</b> The center ornament only comes on the front wheels, and not on the rear wheels.	•	•	•	•	•	•
<b>Wheels – Spare Tire</b>						
Full-size Spare Tire and Wheel	•	•	•	•	—	—
<b>Windows/Glass</b>						
Windows All-around	—	—	•	•	—	—
Rear-window	—	•	•	•	—	•
No Cargo Area Windows	•	—	—	—	—	—
High-Strength Laminated Glass (Sliding Doors only)	•	•	—	—	—	—
Tinted Glass	•	•	•	•	•	•
<b>INTERIOR</b>						
Step Well Pads – Black	•	•	•	•	—	—
<b>Center Console</b>						
★ Small Center Console with integrated shifter and deployable cup holder. Included and only available with 3-passenger seating (212, 213, 216 and 217).	•	—	—	—	•	•
Medium Center Console with integrated shifter and dual cupholders	•	•	•	—	•	•
★ Medium Center Console with Integrated Rotary Gear Shift Dial and cup holder	•* *E-Transit only	—	—	—	•* *E-Transit only	•* *E-Transit only

# 2022 TRANSIT STANDARD EQUIPMENT

INTERIOR (continued)	CARGO VAN	CREW VAN	PASSENGER VAN XL	PASSENGER VAN XLT	CUTAWAY	CHASSIS CAB
Large Center Console with Integrated Shifter, dual cupholders and additional storage area	—	—	—	•	—	—
<b><u>Door-Locks and Windows</u></b>						
Glove Box – Locking	•	•	•	•	•	•
Rear Cargo Door – Interior Exit Handle	•	•	—	—	—	—
Rear Cargo Door – Exterior Lock Cylinder	•	•	•	•	—	—
Power Equipment Group (Power Locks and Windows) with Remote Keyless-Entry	•	•	•	•	•	•
<b><u>Floor Covering</u></b>						
Vinyl, Front only	•	—	—	—	•	•
Vinyl, Front and Rear	—	•	•	—	—	—
Carpet, Front and Rear	—	—	—	•	—	—
<b><u>Rearview Mirror</u></b>						
Rearview Mirror (When Equipped with Rear Glass).	—	•	•	•	—	•
Rearview Mirror Delete (When Equipped Without Rear Glass)	•	—	—	—	•	—
<b><u>Interior Lighting</u></b>						
Front Dome Lamp with Map Lights and Theater Dimming	•	•	•	•	•	•
Rear Dome Lamp with Map Lights and Theater Dimming	—	—	—	•	—	—
Partial Rear Compartment Lighting (2 LED lights located at C-pillar)	•	—	—	—	—	—
Full Rear Compartment Lighting	—	•	•	•	—	—
Rear Compartment LED Lamp Switch	—	•	—	—	—	—
Accessory Delay – 30 minutes	•	•	•	•	•	•
<b><u>Interior Trim</u></b>						
Front Overhead Shelf Delete	•	•	•	•	•	•
A-Pillar Assist Handles (Driver and Passenger-side)	•	•	•	•	•	•
B-Pillar Assist Handle (Passenger-side)	•*	•	•	•	—	—
D-Pillar Weld Nuts	•	•	—	—	—	—
Headliner – Cloth, Front only	•	•	—	—	•	•
Headliner – Cloth, Full length	—	—	•	•	—	—
<b><u>Rear View Camera</u></b>						
No Rear View Camera <b>Note:</b> For incomplete vehicles, upfitter must add a rear view camera to vehicles that are 10,000lb GVWR or less to complete the vehicle and meet FMVSS 111 requirements. Rear Video Camera and Prep Kit (61A) is available as a dunnage kit that requires upfitter installation.	—	—	—	—	•	•
<b><u>Seating – Front</u></b>						
Driver and Front-passenger Manual Reclining Bucket Seats with Adjustable Headrest (Includes driver-side and passenger-side inboard armrest)	•	•	•	•	•	•

# 2022 TRANSIT STANDARD EQUIPMENT

INTERIOR (continued)	CARGO VAN	CREW VAN	PASSENGER VAN XL	PASSENGER VAN XLT	CUTAWAY	CHASSIS CAB
Rear-Seat(s) Recline and Inboard Armrest <b>Note:</b> Last row of seats do not recline.	—	—	—	•	—	—
Manual Driver-side Lumbar Support	—	—	•	•	—	—
<b>Seating – Rear (Refer to the Rear Seat Matrix on page 24 for complete seat details)</b>						
5-Passenger Seating. 1 <sup>st</sup> row: 2 seats, 2 <sup>nd</sup> row: 3 seats.	—	•	—	—	—	—
10-Passenger Seating. 1 <sup>st</sup> row: 2 seats, 2 <sup>nd</sup> row: 2 seats, 3 <sup>rd</sup> row: 3 seats, 4 <sup>th</sup> row: 3 seats. Standard with Regular Length Passenger Van. Government orders only.	—	—	•	•	—	—
12-Passenger Seating. 1 <sup>st</sup> row: 2 seats, 2 <sup>nd</sup> row: 3 seats, 3 <sup>rd</sup> row: 3 seats, 4 <sup>th</sup> row: 4 seats. Standard with Long Length Passenger Van.	—	—	•	•	—	—
15-Passenger Seating. 1 <sup>st</sup> row: 2 seats, 2 <sup>nd</sup> row: 3 seats, 3 <sup>rd</sup> row: 3 seats, 4 <sup>th</sup> row: 3 seats, 5 <sup>th</sup> row: 4 seats. Standard with Extended Length Passenger Van.	—	—	•	•	—	—
<b>Sun Visors</b>						
Sun Visors	•	—	—	—	•	•
Illuminated Sun Visors	—	•	•	•	—	—
<b>FUNCTIONAL</b>						
Alternator – 250 amp (3.5L PFDi V6 and 3.5L EcoBoost® V6 engines).	•	•	•	•	•	•
Frame Rail Extension Adapters	—	—	—	—	•	•
Horn – Single-note	•	•	•	•	•	•
<b>Air Conditioning</b>						
Front only	•	•	—	—	•	•
Front and Rear	—	—	•	•	—	—
<b>Audio</b>						
Antenna – Fender Mounted	•	•	•	•	•	•
AM/FM stereo with 4.0" multi-function display, Bluetooth, and Dual USB ports	•	•	•	—	•	•
★SYNC 4 with 12.0" multi-function display, AM/FM stereo, Bluetooth, Dual USB ports, Embedded Voice Recognition and Connected (Subscription) Navigation	•* *E-Transit only	—	—	•	•* *E-Transit only	•* *E-Transit only
<b>Batteries</b>						
Single Battery – 70 amp-hr (3.5L PFDi V6 engine and E-Transit only)	•	•	•	•	•	•
Single AGM Battery – 70 amp-hr (3.5L EcoBoost® V6 engine only)	•	•	•	•	•	•
<b>Brakes</b>						
Brakes – 4-wheel Anti-lock Disc Brakes <b>Note:</b> Depending on driving habits and configuration, the brake pad life is up to 50% improved. In addition, brake pad wear indicators are now included and will send a warning message to the cluster if brake pads reach a certain wear threshold.	•	•	•	•	•	•

# 2022 TRANSIT STANDARD EQUIPMENT

FUNCTIONAL (continued)	CARGO VAN	CREW VAN	PASSENGER VAN XL	PASSENGER VAN XLT	CUTAWAY	CHASSIS CAB
Parking Brake – Electric (SRW configurations only)	•	•	•	•	•	•
Parking Brake – Mechanical (9,950lb/10,360lb GVWR configurations only)	•	•	•	•	•	•
Parking Brake – Push Down Mechanical (11,000lb GVWR configurations only)	•	—	—	—	•	•
<b>Embedded Modem</b>						
<p>FordPass™ Connect</p> <p><b>Note:</b> Ford Telematics and Data Services are telematics services available for fleet customers, providing access to manufacturer-grade vehicle data including but not limited to location, speed, idle time, remaining fuel, diagnostics, and maintenance alerts. FordPass Connect™ 4G Wi-Fi Modem, enables telematics services directly from Ford or through authorized third-party providers. Learn more at <a href="https://commercialsolutions.ford.com">commercialsolutions.ford.com</a> or email <a href="mailto:fcs1@ford.com">fcs1@ford.com</a> or by calling 833-FCS-Ford. (833-327-3673). *Available on vehicles with embedded modem or equipped with approved plug-in device (PID). May require modem activation. Ford Telematics and Ford Data Services require a purchased subscription. Terms and conditions apply. Telematics service and features, and access to vehicle data depend on subscription and compatible AT&amp;T network availability. Evolving technology/cellular networks/vehicle capability may limit functionality and prevent operation of connected features.</p>	•	•	•	•	•	•
<p>★Telematics Essentials**</p> <p><b>Note:</b> A complimentary version of Ford Telematics that gives fleet customers access to vehicle health insights such as odometer reading, diagnostic trouble codes and information around oil life, engine hours and recalls with more expected features coming 3<sup>rd</sup> and 4<sup>th</sup> quarter, 2021.</p> <p>**Complimentary product. Available on vehicles with embedded modem. Requires modem activation. Terms and conditions apply. Telematics service and features, and access to vehicle data depend on compatible AT&amp;T network availability. Evolving technology/cellular networks/vehicle capability may limit functionality and prevent operation of connected features.</p>	•	•	•	•	•	•

# 2022 TRANSIT STANDARD EQUIPMENT

FUNCTIONAL (continued)	CARGO VAN	CREW VAN	PASSENGER VAN XL	PASSENGER VAN XLT	CUTAWAY	CHASSIS CAB
<b>Frontal Area Limitation</b> Base Frontal Area Limitation <b>Note:</b> Provides a Vehicle Emission Control Information label with a frontal area restriction up to 72 ft <sup>2</sup> . Frontal area limitation requires second unit body to meet profile restrictions. For additional information please reference the Incomplete Vehicle Manual and SVE Bulletins.	—	—	—	—	•	•
<b>Instrumentation</b> Tachometer, Fuel Level and Coolant Temperature (Gas Engines)	•	•	•	•	•	•
★Battery Level, Power Gauge and Power Availability (E-Transit)	•* *E-Transit only	—	—	—	•* *E-Transit only	•* *E-Transit only
<b>Interior Power</b> PowerPoint – 12V <b>Note:</b> One is located in the instrument panel and one in center console.	•	•	•	•	•	•
USB Ports – 5 amps <b>Note:</b> Depending on seating configuration, one is located in each of the 2 <sup>nd</sup> row, 3 <sup>rd</sup> row, 4 <sup>th</sup> row and 5 <sup>th</sup> row.	—	—	•	•	—	—
<b>Speed Limiting Device</b> ★75-mph Governed Top Speed. Standard on E-Transit Cutaway and Chassis Cab.	—	—	—	—	•* *E-Transit only	•* *E-Transit only
<b>Steering</b> Electric Power Assisted Steering (EPAS)	•	•	•	•	•	•
Steering Wheel – Power Rack and Pinion	•	•	•	•	•	•
Steering Wheel – Tilt and Telescoping	•	•	•	•	•	•
Steering Column Lock <b>Note:</b> Helps prevent flat tow-away or bump-away auto theft, and locks the vehicle in place if physical damage is detected during an attempted theft.	•	•	•	•	•	•
<b>Suspension</b> Front – Independent MacPherson-strut, Stabilizer Bar	•	•	•	•	•	•
Rear – Leaf Springs, Heavy-duty Gas Shock Absorbers. Gas engine configurations only.	•	•	•	•	•	•
★Rear – Independent with coil springs, semi-trailing arm (STA) and stabilizer bar. E-Transit only.	•* *E-Transit only	—	—	—	•* *E-Transit only	•* *E-Transit only
<b>SAFETY/SECURITY</b> Autolocking Drive Away with Crash Unlocking.	•	•	•	•	•	•
AdvanceTrac® w/Roll Stability Control™ (RSC®)	•	•	•	•	•	•
Safety Belts – 3-point, All Positions <b>Note:</b> Belt minder is included on the driver and front passenger seat(s).	•	•	•	•	•	•

# 2022 TRANSIT STANDARD EQUIPMENT

SAFETY/SECURITY (continued)	CARGO VAN	CREW VAN	PASSENGER VAN XL	PASSENGER VAN XLT	CUTAWAY	CHASSIS CAB
SecuriLock® Passive Anti-Theft System (PATS) with engine immobilizer	•	•	•	•	•	•
SOS Post-Crash Alert System™. Not available with Radio Prep Package (58T) and AM/FM Stereo with 4" Screen (58U). <b>Note:</b> Automatically flashes the hazard lights and intermittently sounds the horn when the airbag deploys.	•	•	•	•	•	•
Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS).	•	•	•	•	•	•
Stationary Elevated Idle Control (SEIC)	•	•	•	•	•	•
<b>Airbags</b>						
Driver and Passenger Airbags	•	•	•	•	•	•
Passenger-side Airbag Cut-off Switch. Not available with Passenger Seat Delete (21J and 21K) or Right Hand Door Delete (60X) configurations	•	•	—	—	•	•
Safety Canopy® Side-curtain Airbags	•	•	•	•	•	•
<b>FORD CO-PILOT360™ TECHNOLOGY</b>						
Forward Collision Warning	•	•	•	•	•	•
Hill Start Assist	•	•	•	•	•	•
Post-Collision Braking <b>Note:</b> Can potentially lessen the severity of a secondary collision by automatically applying moderate brake pressure when an initial collision event is detected.	•	•	•	•	•	•
Side Wind Stabilization	•	•	•	•	•	•
<b>Ford Co-Pilot360™</b>						
Pre-Collision Assist with Automatic Emergency Braking (AEB) <b>Note:</b> If a potential collision is detected, a warning flashes and an alert sounds, and if the driver's response is not sufficient, the system can automatically apply the brakes to help minimize a frontal collision.	•	•	•	•	•	•
★Blind Spot Assist 1.0 <b>Note:</b> Includes Blind Spot Information System (BLIS®) with Cross-traffic Alert and Trailer Coverage.	—	—	—	•	—	—
Lane-Keeping System <b>Note:</b> Includes Lane-Keeping Alert and Driver Alert. This feature can alert the driver, during day or night, if their vehicle is unintentionally leaving its intended lane.	•	•	•	—	•	•
Auto High-Beam Headlamps	•	•	•	•	•	•
Rear View Camera with Trailer Hitch Assist. <b>Note:</b> Camera will be high-mount for Medium Roof and High Roof.	•	•	•	—	—	—



# STANDARD EQUIPMENT

FORD CO-PILOT360™ TECHNOLOGY (continued)	CARGO VAN	CREW VAN	PASSENGER VAN XL	PASSENGER VAN XLT	CUTAWAY	CHASSIS CAB
High Resolution Digital Camera.	•*	—	—	•	—	—
*E-Transit only.						
<b>Exterior Sensors</b>						
Reverse Sensing System	—	—	—	•	—	—
Side Sensing System	—	—	—	•	—	—
<b>Windshield Wipers</b>						
Automatic Rain-Sensing Windshield Wipers	•	•	•	•	•	•

# 2022 TRANSIT OPTIONAL EQUIPMENT

BODY CODES	Body Type	CARGO VAN	CREW VAN	PASSENGER VAN XL	PASSENGER VAN XLT	CUTAWAY	CHASSIS CAB
	Order Code	101A	201A	301A	302A	501A	701A
<b>NOTE: Body Codes have changed, double-check before inputting orders. Also, you must input Wheelbase into CONCEPTS now</b>							
<b>LOW ROOF</b>							
<b>Transit-150 (GVWR: Cargo Van 8,670#   Crew Van 8,670#   Passenger Van 8,550#)</b>							
Regular (130")	RWD	E1Y	E1Z	K1Y* *Government orders only	K1Y* *Government orders only	—	—
Regular (130")	AWD	E2Y	E9Z	K2Y* *Government orders only	K2Y* *Government orders only	—	—
Long (148")	RWD	E1Y	E1Z	—	—	—	—
Long (148")	AWD	E2Y	E9Z	—	—	—	—
<b>Transit-250 (GVWR: Cargo Van 9,070#   Crew Van 9,070#   Cutaway 9,070#   Chassis Cab 9,070#)</b>							
Regular (130")	RWD	R1Y	R1Z	—	—	—	—
Regular (130")	AWD	R2Y	R2Z	—	—	—	—
Regular (138")	RWD	—	—	—	—	R5P	R5Z
Regular (138")	AWD	—	—	—	—	R7P	R7Z
Long (148")	RWD	R1Y	R1Z	—	—	—	—
Long (148")	AWD	R2Y	R2Z	—	—	—	—
Long (156")	RWD	—	—	—	—	R5P	R5Z
Long (156")	AWD	—	—	—	—	R7P	R7Z
<b>Transit-350 (GVWR: Cargo Van 9,500#   Crew Van 9,250#, except with Long (148") is 9,500#   Passenger Van 9,250#, except with 14 or 15-Passenger Seating and RWD is 9,400#   Passenger Van with 14 or 15-Passenger Seating and AWD is 9,550#   Cutaway 9,500#   Chassis Cab 9,500#)</b>							
Regular (130")	RWD	W1Y	W1Z	—	—	—	—
Regular (130")	AWD	W2Y	W2Z	—	—	—	—
Regular (138")	RWD	—	—	—	—	W5P	W5Z
Regular (138")	AWD	—	—	—	—	W7P	W7Z
Long (148")	RWD	W1Y	W1Z	X2Y	X2Y	—	—
Long (148")	AWD	W2Y	W2Z	X9Y	X9Y	—	—
Long (156")	RWD	—	—	—	—	W5P	W5Z
Long (156")	AWD	—	—	—	—	W7P	W7Z
★ Extended (178")	RWD	—	—	—	—	W5P	W5Z
★ Extended (178")	AWD	—	—	—	—	W7P	W7Z
<b>Transit-350 HD DRW (GVWR: Cutaway 9,950#   Chassis Cab 9,950#)</b>							
Regular (138")	RWD	—	—	—	—	F6P	F6Z
Regular (138")	AWD	—	—	—	—	F8P	F8Z
Long (156")	RWD	—	—	—	—	F6P	F6Z
Long (156")	AWD	—	—	—	—	F8P	F8Z
Extended (178")	RWD	—	—	—	—	F6P	F6Z
Extended (178")	AWD	—	—	—	—	F8P	F8Z
<b>Transit-350 HD DRW (GVWR: Cutaway 10,360#   Chassis Cab 10,360#)</b>							
Regular (138")	RWD	—	—	—	—	S6P	S6Z
Regular (138")	AWD	—	—	—	—	S8P	S8Z
Long (156")	RWD	—	—	—	—	S6P	S6Z
Long (156")	AWD	—	—	—	—	S8P	S8Z
Extended (178")	RWD	—	—	—	—	S6P	S6Z
Extended (178")	AWD	—	—	—	—	S8P	S8Z
<b>Transit-350 HD DRW (GVWR: Cutaway 11,000#   Chassis Cab 11,000#)</b>							
Regular (138")	RWD	—	—	—	—	U6P	U6Z
Regular (138")	AWD	—	—	—	—	U8P	U8Z
Long (156")	RWD	—	—	—	—	U6P	U6Z
Long (156")	AWD	—	—	—	—	U8P	U8Z
Extended (178")	RWD	—	—	—	—	U6P	U6Z
Extended (178")	AWD	—	—	—	—	U8P	U8Z
<b>MEDIUM ROOF</b>							
<b>Transit-150 (GVWR: Cargo Van 8,670#   Crew Van 8,670#   Passenger Van 8,550#)</b>							
Regular (130")	RWD	E1C	E1D	K1C* *Government orders only	K1C* *Government orders only	—	—
Regular (130")	AWD	E2C	E2D	K2C* *Government orders only	K2C* *Government orders only	—	—
Long (148")	RWD	E1C	E1D	—	—	—	—
Long (148")	AWD	E2C	E2D	—	—	—	—
<b>Transit-250 (GVWR: Cargo Van 9,070#   Crew Van 9,070#)</b>							
Regular (130")	RWD	R1C	R1D	—	—	—	—
Regular (130")	AWD	R2C	R2D	—	—	—	—
Long (148")	RWD	R1C	R1D	—	—	—	—
Long (148")	AWD	R2C	R2D	—	—	—	—
<b>Transit-350 (GVWR: Cargo Van 9,500#   Crew Van 9,250#, except with Long (148") is 9,500#   Passenger Van 9,250#, except with 14 or 15-Passenger Seating and RWD is 9,400#   Passenger Van with 14 or 15-Passenger Seating and AWD is 9,550#)</b>							
Regular (130")	RWD	W9C	W1D	—	—	—	—
Regular (130")	AWD	W2C	W2D	—	—	—	—
Long (148")	RWD	W9C	W1D	X2C	X2C	—	—
Long (148")	AWD	W2C	W2D	X9C	X9C	—	—
<b>HIGH ROOF</b>							
<b>Transit-250 (GVWR: Cargo Van 9,070#   Crew Van 9,070#)</b>							
Long (148")	RWD	R1X	R1V	—	—	—	—
Long (148")	AWD	R2X	R2V	—	—	—	—
Extended (148")	RWD	R3X	—	—	—	—	—
Extended (148")	AWD	R3U	—	—	—	—	—

★ = New for this model year

S = Standard / O = Optional / P = Packaged Option / F = Fleet Option with valid FIN code / G = Government Orders Only / I = Included

# 2022 TRANSIT OPTIONAL EQUIPMENT

BODY CODES	Body Type	CARGO VAN	CREW VAN	PASSENGER VAN XL	PASSENGER VAN XLT	CUTAWAY	CHASSIS CAB
	Order Code	101A	201A	301A	302A	501A	701A
<b>HIGH ROOF (continued)</b>							
<b>Transit-350 (GVWR: Cargo Van 9,500#   Crew Van 9,500#   Passenger Van 9,250#, except with 14 or 15-Passenger Seating and RWD is 9,400#   Passenger Van with 14 or 15-Passenger Seating and AWD is 9,550#)</b>							
Long (148")	RWD	W1X	W1V	X2X	X2X	—	—
Long (148")	AWD	W2X	W2V	X9X	X9X	—	—
Extended (148")	RWD	W3X	—	—	—	—	—
Extended (148")	AWD	W3U	—	—	—	—	—
<b>Transit-350 HD DRW (GVWR: Cargo Van 9,950#   Crew Van 9,950#)</b>							
Extended (148")	RWD	F4X	F4V	—	—	—	—
Extended (148")	AWD	F4U	F4W	—	—	—	—
<b>Transit-350 HD DRW (GVWR: Cargo Van 10,360#   Crew Van 10,360#   Passenger Van 10,360#)</b>							
Extended (148")	RWD	S4X	S4V	U4X	U4X	—	—
Extended (148")	AWD	S4U	S4W	U5X	U5X	—	—
<b>Transit-350 HD DRW (GVWR: Cargo Van 11,000#)</b>							
Extended (148")	RWD	U8X	—	—	—	—	—
Extended (148")	AWD	U8U	—	—	—	—	—
<b>POWERTRAIN</b>							
<b>Engine</b>							
3.5L PFDi V6. Not available on Cargo Van (S4U, U8X and U8U), Crew Van (S4W), Passenger Van XL/XLT (U5X), Cutaway (S6P, S8P, U6P and U8P) or Chassis Cab (S6Z, S8Z, U6Z and U8Z). <b>Note:</b> Includes port injection and E-85 Flex-Fuel Capable capability. Auto Start-Stop technology is not available on this engine and includes Auto Start-Stop Switch Delete (57A).	998	S	S	S	S	S	S
3.5L EcoBoost® V6. Standard on Cargo Van (S4U, U8X and U8U), Crew Van (S4W), Passenger Van XL/XLT (U5X), Cutaway (S6P, S8P, U6P and U8P) and Chassis Cab (S6Z, S8Z, U6Z and U8Z). Not available on Passenger Van XL/XLT (K1C, K1Y, K2C and K2Y). <b>Note:</b> Includes Auto Start-Stop technology.	99G	S/O	S/O	S/O	S/O	S/O	S/O
★Electric Motor (E-Transit). Only Available on Cargo Van (W1Y, W9C, W1X and W3X), 178" Wheelbase Cutaway (W5P) and 178" Wheelbase Chassis Cab (W5Z). Includes Auto Start-Stop Switch Delete (57A).	99K	O	—	—	—	O	O
Auto Start-Stop Switch Delete. Deletes button on dash which disables Auto Start-Stop Technology. Available with the 3.5L EcoBoost® V6 engine (99G) only. <b>Note:</b> Deletes Auto Stop-Start Technology disable button on dash, however, the feature remains permanently active.	57A	O	O	O	O	O	O
<b>Transmission</b>							
10-Speed Automatic Overdrive with SelectShift®. Auxiliary Transmission Oil Cooler is standard. Not available with E-Transit.	44U	S	S	S	S	S	S
★Single-Speed Transmission. Only available with the Electric Motor/E-Transit (99K).	44A	O	—	—	—	O	O
<b>EXTERIOR</b>							
Roof Marker Lamp Delete. Standard on SRW Cargo Van, Crew Van and Passenger Van XL/XLT. <b>Note:</b> Vehicle shipped with temporary tape over five (5) holes. Upfitter is responsible to seal holes on Cutaway only.	18A	S	S	S	S	O	—
<b>Body Side Moldings</b>							
Body Side Moldings – Body Colored. Requires Front Bumper – Body Colored (53G). <b>Note:</b> Only available in Oxford White (YZ). The body side moldings will match the exterior color of the Cutaway.	17N	—	—	—	—	O	—
<b>Bumpers</b>							
Front Bumper – Body Colored. Includes Front Fog Lamps (55D). Cargo Van, Crew Van and Passenger Van XL requires Side Sensing System (94A). <b>Note:</b> Body colored front bumpers are offered in every exterior color. The front bumper will match the exterior color.	53G	O	O	O	S	O	O
Rear Bumper – Carbon Black, with integral step. Optional on Low Roof only.	43E	O	O	O	O	—	—
<b>Doors</b>							
50/50 Hinged Rear Door, 253-degree Opening Only available on Long and Extended Length configurations.	18P	O	O	O	O	—	—
60/40 Hinged Passenger-side Door (Low Roof only)	59A	O	—	O	O	—	—

★ = New for this model year

S = Standard / O = Optional / P = Packaged Option / F = Fleet Option with valid FIN code / G = Government Orders Only / I = Included

# 2022 TRANSIT OPTIONAL EQUIPMENT

BODY CODES	Body Type	CARGO VAN	CREW VAN	PASSENGER VAN XL	PASSENGER VAN XLT	CUTAWAY	CHASSIS CAB
Order Code		101A	201A	301A	302A	501A	701A
<b>EXTERIOR (continued)</b>							
Power Sliding Door. Only available on Medium/High Roof configurations. Not available with Regular Length configurations or Cargo Van U8U/U8X. <b>Note:</b> Power Sliding Door contains anti-pinch feature to help prevent injury.	65C	O	—	O	O	—	—
Right Hand Door Delete. Included with School Bus Prep Package (47C), MFSAB Prep Package (47Q) and available with Shuttle Bus Prep Package (47S). Not available with E-Transit. <b>Note:</b> Intended for upfitters who plan to modify the factory roof. Includes only front driver airbag. See Package/Option page for details.	60X	—	—	—	—	I/P/O	—
<b>Exterior Lighting – Front</b>							
High-Intensity Discharge (HID) Headlamps. Chassis Cab and Cutaway are not available with 3.5L PFDi V6 (998) engine. <b>Note:</b> HID headlamps emit a brighter, more natural light than halogen headlamps, which can help improve visibility. HID headlamps also include LED signature surround.	91A	O	O	O	O	O	O
Wiper Activated Headlamps	91B	O	O	O	S	O	O
Front Fog Lamps. Included in Side Sensing System (94A). Also included in Exterior Upgrade Package – SRW (18D) and DRW (18L). <b>Note:</b> Auxiliary lamps that are generally integrated into the front fascia and designed to help illuminate the roadway during poor visibility.	55D	O/I	O/I	O/I	S	O/I	O/I
<b>Exterior Lighting – Rear</b>							
Separate Stop Turn Tail Lamp – LED Enabled. Included in Ambulance Prep Package – Cutaway (47F), School Bus Prep Package (47C) and Multi-Function School Activity Bus Prep Package (47Q).	43Q	—	—	—	—	O/I	O
<b>Fuel Tank</b>							
Extended Range Fuel Tank – Capless Fuel Fill, 31 U.S. gallons (midship). Not available on E-Transit, Regular Length configurations and Passenger Van XL/XLT (X9X) with the combination of the 15-Passenger Seating (96P) and the 3.5L EcoBoost® V6 (99G) engine.	655	O	O	O	O	O	O
★Auxiliary Fuel Port Extension Line. Optional on Cargo Van Long and Extended Length and includes Extended Range Fuel Tank (655). <b>Note:</b> Allows for access to the Auxiliary Fuel Port without removing fuel tank	63F	O	—	—	—	—	—
<b>Mirrors – Short-Arm</b>							
Power Adjusting, Manual-Folding. Not available with Blind Spot Assist 1.0 (65A) or Right Hand Door Delete (60X).	541	S	S	S	—	O	—
Power Adjusting, Manual-Folding Heated with Turn Signals. Not available with Blind Spot Assist 1.0 (65A) or Right Hand Door Delete (60X).	545	O	O	O	—	O	O
<b>Mirrors – Long-Arm</b>							
Power Adjusting, Manual-Folding. Not available with Blind Spot Assist 1.0 (65A) or Right Hand Door Delete (60X).	543	O	O	O	—	O	—
Power Adjusting, Manual-Folding Heated with Turn Signals. Cargo Van, Crew Van and Passenger Van XL/XLT are available with Blind Spot Assist 1.0 (65A). Not available with Right Hand Door Delete (60X).	544	O/P	O/P	O/P	O/P	O	O
<b>Running Boards</b>							
Running Board. <b>Note:</b> Running board covers the B-C Pillar Passenger-side.	68H	O	S	O	O	—	—
Power Running Board. Not available on Cargo Van with Vinyl, Front and Rear (16E), Interior Upgrade Package – Cargo Van (96C), Load Area Protection Package (96D) or with E-Transit. <b>Note:</b> Running board covers the B-C Pillar Passenger-side.	68L	O	—	O	O	—	—
Extended Length Running Boards. Not available with E-Transit. <b>Note:</b> Running board covers the A-B Pillar Driver-side and A-C Pillar Passenger-side.	68J	O	O	O	O	—	—
Cutaway/Chassis Cab Running Boards. Not available with E-Transit. <b>Note:</b> Running boards cover the A-B Pillar on both Driver and Passenger-side.	68C	—	—	—	—	O	O

★ = New for this model year

S = Standard / O = Optional / P = Packaged Option / F = Fleet Option with valid FIN code / G = Government Orders Only / I = Included

# 2022 TRANSIT OPTIONAL EQUIPMENT

BODY CODES	Body Type Order Code	CARGO VAN	CREW VAN	PASSENGER VAN XL	PASSENGER VAN XLT	CUTAWAY	CHASSIS CAB
		101A	201A	301A	302A	501A	701A
<b>EXTERIOR (continued)</b>							
<b>Trailer</b>							
Tow/Haul Mode with Trailer Wiring Provisions. Included in Motorhome Prep Package (47M). See Package/Options page for details.	53D	O	O	O	O	O/I	O
Trailer Brake Controller (TBC). Requires Cruise Control (60C), Adaptive Cruise Control (60D), Audio Package 58E or 58F and requires Heavy-Duty Trailer Tow Package (53B) or Tow/Haul Mode with Trailer Wiring Provisions (53D). Not available with E-Transit or 3-Passenger seating (212, 213, 216 and 217).	67D	O	O	O	O	O	O
Heavy-Duty Trailer Tow Package <b>Note:</b> Deletes Rear Tow Hook. See Package/Option page for details.	53B	O	O	O	O	—	—
<b>Wheels – SRW</b>							
16" Steel Wheel with Full Silver Wheel Cover (Standard Front Axle configurations only and standard with E-Transit). Included with Exterior Upgrade Package – SRW (Standard Front Axle configurations only) (18D).	64H	S/I/O	I/O	O	S	S/I/O	S/I/O
16" Silver Aluminum Alloy Wheel (Standard Front Axle configurations only). Available with Exterior Upgrade Package – SRW (Standard Front Axle configurations only) (18D).	647	P/O	P/O	O	O	P/O	P/O
16" Black Aluminum Alloy Wheel (Standard Front Axle configurations only). Available with Exterior Upgrade Package – SRW (Standard Front Axle configurations only) (18D).	644	P/O	P/O	O	O	P/O	P/O
16" Forged Aluminum Wheel (Heavy-Duty Front Axle configurations only). Available with Exterior Upgrade Package – SRW (Heavy-Duty Front Axle configurations only) (18D).	64G	P/O	P/O	O	O	P/O	P/O
16" Black Steel Wheel with Gloss Black Center Caps (Heavy-Duty Front Axle configurations only). Available with Exterior Upgrade Package – SRW (Heavy-Duty Front Axle configurations only) (18D).	642	P/O	P/O	O	O	P/O	P/O
<b>Wheels – DRW</b>							
16" Heavy-Duty Forged Aluminum Wheel (Standard Front Axle configurations only). Available with Exterior Upgrade Package – DRW (Standard Front Axle configurations only) (18L).	76E	P/O	P/O	O	O	P/O	P/O
16" Heavy-Duty Forged Aluminum Wheel (Heavy-Duty Front Axle configurations only). Available with Exterior Upgrade Package – DRW (Heavy-Duty Front Axle configurations only) (18L).	76G	P/O	P/O	O	O	P/O	P/O
<b>Wheels – Spare Tire</b>							
Spare Tire and Wheel. Included in the Ambulance Prep Package – Cutaway (47F). <b>Note:</b> Includes 3 ton jack, tool kit and full-size matching tire	51D	S	S	S	S	O/I	O
Spare Tire and Wheel Delete.	51A	O	O	O	O	S	S
<b>Windows (Refer to the Windows Offering Chart on page 21 for complete window details)</b>							
Fixed Rear Cargo Door Glass. Includes Rear-window Defroster.	17A	O	—	—	—	—	S
Fixed Rear Cargo Door Glass and Fixed Passenger-side Glass. Includes Rear-window Defroster.	17B	O	—	—	—	—	—
Fixed Rear Cargo Door Glass and Fixed Driver and Passenger-side Glass. Includes Rear-window Defroster.	17D	—	S	—	—	—	—
Windows-All-Around, Fixed. Includes Rear-window Defroster.	17F	O	—	S	S	—	—
Egress Window. Requires Windows-All-Around, Fixed (17F) and Privacy Glass (92E). Not available on Low Roof Passenger Vans. <b>Note:</b> Replaces 2 <sup>nd</sup> row Driver-side window.	17L	—	—	O	O	—	—
<b>Glass</b>							
Safety Glass. Included with Multi-Function School Activity Bus (MFSAB) Prep (47Q) and School Bus Prep (47C) packages. <b>Note:</b> Applies to the front and side windows. Provides additional safety that makes the glass less likely to break, or less likely to pose a threat when broken.	65B	—	—	—	—	O/I	—

★ = New for this model year

S = Standard / O = Optional / P = Packaged Option / F = Fleet Option with valid FIN code / G = Government Orders Only / I = Included

# 2022 TRANSIT OPTIONAL EQUIPMENT

BODY CODES	Body Type Order Code	CARGO VAN	CREW VAN	PASSENGER VAN XL	PASSENGER VAN XLT	CUTAWAY	CHASSIS CAB
		101A	201A	301A	302A	501A	701A
<b>EXTERIOR (continued)</b>							
High Strength Laminated Glass. Available with Windows-All-Around, Fixed (17F) only. Optional on Medium/High Roof, Long Length Cargo Van. Not available on Low Roof. <b>Note:</b> High strength laminated glass applies to 2 <sup>nd</sup> -4 <sup>th</sup> row windows	92A	O	—	—	—	—	—
Privacy Glass. Includes Rear-window Defroster. Requires Fixed Rear Cargo Door Glass (17A), Fixed Rear Cargo Door Glass and Fixed Passenger-side Glass (17B), Fixed Rear Cargo Door Glass and Fixed Driver and Passenger-side Glass (17D) or Windows-All-Around, Fixed (17F). <b>Note:</b> Provides protection of vehicle occupant(s) and occupant personal belongings. The glass also provides occupant comfort by helping to reduce vehicle cool-down time.	92E	O	O	O	O	—	—
<b>INTERIOR</b>							
Cruise Control. Includes Adjustable Speed Limiting Device (ASLD). Not available with audio package 58F. <b>Note:</b> The ASLD feature is great for city driving; it allows the driver to set an upper speed limit for the vehicle. If the vehicle begins to approach the upper speed limit then audible and visual warning are given.	60C	O	O	O	S	O	O
B-Pillar Assist Handle (Passenger-side) <b>Note:</b> Handle is standard on Low Roof Cargo Van	41B	S/O	S	S	S	—	—
D-Pillar Assist Handles <b>Note:</b> Located on the Driver and Passenger-side. Due to space requirements, the Driver-side handle is deleted if Front/Rear Aux A/C and Heater (Driver controlled) (57G) is also ordered.	66C	O	O	—	—	—	—
Illuminated Sun Visors. Included with Interior Upgrade Package – Cargo Van (96C) and Interior Upgrade Package – Cutaway/Chassis Cab (47A).	85C	O/I	S	S	S	O/I	O/I
Rearview Mirror. Included with rear glass window configurations (17A, 17B, 17D and 17F). Not available with Rear View Display in Rearview Mirror (61B).	90B	I	S	S	S	O	S
Full Rear Compartment Lighting. Includes cargo area LED lights at C-pillar, D-pillar and mid-ship (ELWB only). Rear Compartment LED Switch is only included on Cargo Van and Crew Van. C-Pillar LED lights are not included on Crew Van.	15F	O	S	S	S	—	—
Cargo Tie-Down Hooks (Cargo Van: 6 tie-down hooks; Crew Van: 4 tie-down hooks)	17P	O	O	—	—	—	—
Front Overhead Shelf. Not available on Low Roof Cargo Van, Crew Van, and Passenger Van.	66D	O	O	O	O	O	O
<b>Bulkheads</b>							
Bulkhead – Lockable Door with Window. Optional only on Medium Roof and High Roof. Includes B-Pillar Assist Handle (41B). <b>Note:</b> The bulkhead is located behind the driver and passenger seats in the Cargo Van, and separates them from the cargo area.	47T	O	—	—	—	—	—
Bulkhead – Window Only. Optional only on Low Roof and Medium Roof. Includes B-Pillar Assist Handle (41B).	47U	O	—	—	—	—	—
★ Bulkhead – Crew Van. Composite material with no Window. Optional on all roof heights. Late Availability. <b>Note:</b> The bulkhead is located behind the 2 <sup>nd</sup> row of seats in Crew Van and separates passengers from the cargo area.	47V	—	O	—	—	—	—
<b>Shelving</b>							
★ Foldable Aluminum Shelving, two levels per side. Requires Bulkhead – Lockable Door with Window (47T). Available with High Roof and Long and Extended Lengths only. Not available with Interior Upgrade Package (96C), Load Area Protection Package (96D), Power Sliding Door (65C), D-Pillar Assist Handles (66C), Windows-All-Around (17F) Pro Power Onboard (90E) or Power Running Board (68L).	66H	O	—	—	—	—	—

★ = New for this model year

S = Standard / O = Optional / P = Packaged Option / F = Fleet Option with valid FIN code / G = Government Orders Only / I = Included

# 2022 TRANSIT OPTIONAL EQUIPMENT

BODY CODES	Body Type Order Code	CARGO VAN	CREW VAN	PASSENGER VAN XL	PASSENGER VAN XLT	CUTAWAY	CHASSIS CAB
		101A	201A	301A	302A	501A	701A
<b>INTERIOR (continued)</b>							
★Foldable Aluminum Shelving, one level per side. Requires Bulkhead – Lockable Door with Window (47T). Available with High Roof and Long and Extended Lengths only. Not available with Interior Upgrade Package (96C), Load Area Protection Package (96D), Power Sliding Door (65C), Windows-All-Around (17F), D-Pillar Assist Handles (66C), Pro Power Onboard (90E) or Power Running Board (68L).	66G	O	—	—	—	—	—
★Fixed Shelving, multi-level – passenger side only. Requires a Bulkhead option (47T or 47U). Available with Low and Medium Roof and Regular and Long Lengths only. Not available with Interior Upgrade Package (96C), Load Area Protection Package (96D), Windows-All-Around (17F) or E-Transit.	66F	O	—	—	—	—	—
★Fixed Shelving, multi-level – driver side only. Requires a Bulkhead option (47T or 47U). Available with Low and Medium Roof and Regular and Long Length Cargo Vans only. Not available with Interior Upgrade Package (96C), Load Area Protection Package (96D), Windows-All-Around (17F) or E-Transit.	66E	O	—	—	—	—	—
<b>Center Console</b>							
Large Center Console. Included with Upfitter Package (67C) and Trailer Brake Controller (67D). Not available with E-Transit. <b>Note:</b> Includes an integrated shifter, a dual cup holder and an additional storage area	67E	O/I	O/I	O/I	S	O/I	O/I
Center Console with Right-Side Shifter. Allows for ease of leg turn. Optional on Cargo Van Medium/High Roof SRW and Cutaway SRW configurations and on the following RWD and DRW configurations only – Cargo (F4X) and Cutaway (F6P). Only available with the 3.5L PFDi V6 (998) engine. Not available with Upfitter Package (67C), Trailer Brake Controller (67D), Radio Prep Pack (58T) or Rear View Display in Rearview Mirror (61B).	67F	O	—	—	—	O	—
<b>Floor Covering</b>							
Vinyl, Front only. Included with the Builders Prep Package (47E) for Passenger Van XL. <b>Note:</b> Wheel Well Liners and Scuff Plates Kit are not included.	16C	S	—	I	—	S	S
Vinyl, Front and Rear. Included in Interior Upgrade Package – Cargo Van (96C) and Load Area Protection Package (96D). Not available with Front/Rear Aux A/C and Heater (Driver controlled) (57G) on Cargo Van, Heavy-Duty Cargo Flooring (60B) or Heavy-Duty Scuff Plate Kit (85B). <b>Note:</b> Wheel Well Liners are included as part of the rear vinyl floor covering. On the Crew Van, the vinyl flooring is only in the 1 <sup>st</sup> and 2 <sup>nd</sup> rows.	16E	O/I	S	S	O	—	—
Carpet, Front only. Included with Builders Prep Package (47E). Not available with E-Transit. <b>Note:</b> Deletes all rear floor covering.	16G	O	—	—	I	O	O
Carpet, Front and Rear	16H	—	—	O	S	—	—
Carpet Floor Mats, Front. Only available with carpet floor covering (16G/16H).	86B	O	—	O	O	O	O
Heavy-Duty Cargo Flooring. Includes Heavy-Duty Scuff Plate Kit (85B). Not available with Vinyl, Front and Rear (16E) – Cargo Van only or Front/Rear Aux A/C and Heater (Driver controlled) (57G). DRW configurations (F4X, F4U, F4V, F4W, S4X, S4U, S4V, S4W, U8U and U8X) are late availability. <b>Note:</b> Crew Vans will receive heavy-duty scuffs for rear cargo doors only.	60B	O	O	—	—	—	—

★ = New for this model year

S = Standard / O = Optional / P = Packaged Option / F = Fleet Option with valid FIN code / G = Government Orders Only / I = Included

# 2022 TRANSIT OPTIONAL EQUIPMENT

BODY CODES	Body Type Order Code	CARGO VAN	CREW VAN	PASSENGER VAN XL	PASSENGER VAN XLT	CUTAWAY	CHASSIS CAB
		101A	201A	301A	302A	501A	701A
<b>INTERIOR (continued)</b>							
<b>Seating – Front (Refer to the Front Seat Matrix on page 23 for complete seat details)</b>							
Dark Palazzo Gray Cloth, 2-way manual Driver and 2-way manual Passenger seats. Cargo Van and Chassis Cab are only available with 10,360/11,000lb GVWR configurations. <b>Note:</b> Roof modification by the upfitter is required to meet the criteria for application exception/exclusion to FMVSS 214 Side impact Protection Section S9 Vehicle-To-Pole Requirements on vehicles 10,000lb GVWR or less. Refer to the regulatory text of FMVSS 214 for the definition of "modified roof".	21C	O	—	—	—	O	O
Ebony Cloth, 2-way manual Driver and 2-way manual Passenger seats. Cargo Van and Chassis Cab are only available with 10,360 / 11,000 GVWR configurations. <b>Note:</b> Roof modification by the upfitter is required to meet the criteria for application exception/exclusion to FMVSS 214 Side impact Protection Section S9 Vehicle-To-Pole Requirements on vehicles 10,000lb GVWR or less. Refer to the regulatory text of FMVSS 214 for the definition of "modified roof".	21D	O	—	—	—	O	O
Dark Palazzo Gray Vinyl, 2-way manual Driver and 2-way manual Passenger seats with Driver seat armrest only.	21G	S	S	O	—	S	S
Passenger Seat Delete Dark Palazzo Gray Vinyl, 2-way manual Driver seat. Cargo Van is only available with 10,360lb/11,000lb GVWR configurations. Not available with E-Transit. <b>Note:</b> Roof modification by the upfitter is required to meet the criteria for application exception/exclusion to FMVSS 214 Side impact Protection Section S9 Vehicle-To-Pole Requirements on vehicles 10,000lb GVWR or less. Refer to the regulatory text of FMVSS 214 for the definition of "modified roof".	21J	O	—	—	—	O	—
Passenger Seat Delete Dark Palazzo Gray Cloth, 2-way manual Driver seat. Not available with E-Transit.	21K	O	—	—	—	O	—
<b>Seating – Front (Refer to the Front Seat Matrix on page 23 for complete seat details)</b>							
Dark Palazzo Gray Cloth, 2-way manual Driver and 2-way manual Passenger seats. Not available with E-Transit.	21L	O	O	—	S	O	O
Ebony Cloth, 2-way manual Driver and 2-way manual Passenger seats.	21M	O	O	S	O	O	O
Dark Palazzo Gray Vinyl, 2-way manual Driver and 2-way manual Passenger seats with Driver and Passenger seat armrests.	21P	O	O	O	—	O	O
Dark Palazzo Gray Cloth, 10-way power heated Driver and 10-way power heated Passenger seats. Not available with E-Transit.	21Q	O	O	—	O	O	O
Ebony Cloth, 10-way power heated Driver and 10-way power heated Passenger seats. Not available with E-Transit.	21R	O	O	O	O	O	O
Ebony Leather, 10-way power heated Driver and 10-way power heated Passenger seats. Not available with E-Transit.	21S	O	—	—	O	O	—
Dark Palazzo Gray Cloth, 4-way manual swivel Driver and 4-way manual swivel Passenger seats. Includes Dual AGM Batteries (63E). Not available on E-Transit, Low Roof Cargo Van or with 9,950lb / 10,360lb GVWR configurations.	21T	O	—	—	—	O	—

★ = New for this model year

S = Standard / O = Optional / P = Packaged Option / F = Fleet Option with valid FIN code / G = Government Orders Only / I = Included



08/06/21

# 2022 TRANSIT OPTIONAL EQUIPMENT

PROPRIETARY

BODY CODES	Body Type	CARGO VAN	CREW VAN	PASSENGER VAN XL	PASSENGER VAN XL T	CUTAWAY	CHASSIS CAB
Order Code		101A	201A	301A	302A	501A	701A
<b>INTERIOR (continued)</b>							
★Dark Palazzo Gray Vinyl, 2-way manual Driver and 2-way manual dual Passenger seats. Unlike the Driver Seat, dual Passenger Seat insert and bolster material will be identical in Ebony vinyl material. Cargo Van is only available with 10,360/11,000lb GVWR and Chassis Cab is only available with 10,360/11,000lb GVWR. Not Available with E-Transit. <b>Note:</b> Roof modification by the upfitter is required to meet the criteria for application exception/exclusion to FMVSS 214 Side impact Protection Section S9 Vehicle-To-Pole Requirements on vehicles 10,000lb GVWR or less. Refer to the regulatory text of FMVSS 214 for the definition of "modified roof".	212	O	—	—	—	O	O
★Dark Palazzo Gray Vinyl, 2-way manual Driver and 2-way manual dual Passenger seats. Unlike the Driver Seat, dual Passenger Seat insert and bolster material will be identical in Ebony vinyl material. Not Available with E-Transit.	213	O	—	—	—	O	O
★Ebony Cloth, 2-way manual Driver and 2-way manual dual Passenger seats. Unlike the Driver Seat, dual Passenger Seat insert and bolster material will be identical in Ebony cloth material. Cargo Van is only available with 10,360/11,000lb GVWR and Chassis Cab is only available with 10,360/11,000lb GVWR. Not available with E-Transit. <b>Note:</b> Roof modification by the upfitter is required to meet the criteria for application exception/exclusion to FMVSS 214 Side impact Protection Section S9 Vehicle-To-Pole Requirements on vehicles 10,000lb GVWR or less. Refer to the regulatory text of FMVSS 214 for the definition of "modified roof".	216	O	—	—	—	O	O
★Ebony Cloth, 2-way manual Driver and 2-way manual dual Passenger seats. Unlike the Driver Seat, dual Passenger Seat insert and bolster material will be identical in Ebony cloth material. Not available with E-Transit.	217	O	—	—	—	O	O
Dark Palazzo Gray Cloth, 4-way manual swivel Driver and 4-way manual swivel Passenger seats. Includes Dual AGM Batteries (63E). Not available with E-Transit or 9,950lb / 10,360lb GVWR Cutaway configurations. Cargo Van is only available with 11,000lb GVWR configurations. <b>Note:</b> Roof modification by the upfitter is required to meet the criteria for application exception/exclusion to FMVSS 214 Side impact Protection Section S9 Vehicle-To-Pole Requirements on vehicles 10,000lb GVWR or less. Refer to the regulatory text of FMVSS 214 for the definition of "modified roof".	218	O	—	—	—	O	—
Dark Palazzo Gray Cloth, 2-way manual Driver and 2-way manual Passenger seats without armrests.	219	O	—	—	—	O	—
<b>Seating – Rear (Refer to the Rear Seat Matrix on page 24 for complete seat details)</b>							
1-Passenger, 2-Passenger and 3-Passenger Seating. 2-Passenger Seating is standard on Cargo Van, Cutaway and Chassis Cab, except when Passenger Seat Delete (21J and 21K) is ordered, then it's 1-Passenger Seating. 2-Passenger Seating is standard on Passenger Van with Builders Prep Package (47E). 2-Passenger Seating (with additional rear seat attachment points) is optional on Passenger Van without Builders Prep Package (47E). 3-Passenger seating is standard on Cargo Van, Cutaway and Chassis Cab when 3-Passenger seating (212, 213, 216 and 217) are ordered. Optional with Long and Extended Length Passenger Van. <b>Note:</b> 13 rear seats are removed, but seat attachment points are still present. This note only applies to 2-Passenger Seating on Passenger Van without Builders Prep Package (47E).	96K	S	—	S/O	S/O	S	S
2-Passenger Seating. Optional with Long Length Passenger Van without Builders Prep Package (47E) only. <b>Note:</b> 10 rear seats are removed, but seat attachment points are still present.	96X	—	—	O	O	—	—

★ = New for this model year

S = Standard / O = Optional / P = Packaged Option / F = Fleet Option with valid FIN code / G = Government Orders Only / I = Included

08/06/21

# 2022 TRANSIT OPTIONAL EQUIPMENT

PROPRIETARY

BODY CODES	Body Type Order Code	CARGO VAN	CREW VAN	PASSENGER VAN XL	PASSENGER VAN XLT	CUTAWAY	CHASSIS CAB
		101A	201A	301A	302A	501A	701A
<b>INTERIOR (continued)</b>							
8-Passenger Seating. 1 <sup>st</sup> row: 2 seats, 2 <sup>nd</sup> row: 3 seats, 3 <sup>rd</sup> row: 3 seats. Optional with Long Length Passenger Van. Not available with Low Roof Passenger Van. <b>Note:</b> 4 rear seats are removed, but seat attachment points are still present.	96V	—	—	O	O	—	—
10-Passenger Seating. 1 <sup>st</sup> row: 2 seats, 2 <sup>nd</sup> row: 2 seats, 3 <sup>rd</sup> row: 3 seats, 4 <sup>th</sup> row: 3 seats. Optional with Extended Length Passenger Van. <b>Note:</b> 4 rear seats are removed, but seat attachment points are still present.	96W	—	—	O	O	—	—
14-Passenger Seating. 1 <sup>st</sup> row: 2 seats, 2 <sup>nd</sup> row: 2 seats, 3 <sup>rd</sup> row: 3 seats, 4 <sup>th</sup> row: 3 seats, 5 <sup>th</sup> row: 4 seats. Optional with Long Length Passenger Van.	96S	—	—	O	O	—	—
14-Passenger Seating. 1 <sup>st</sup> row: 2 seats, 2 <sup>nd</sup> row: 2 seats, 3 <sup>rd</sup> row: 3 seats, 4 <sup>th</sup> row: 3 seats, 5 <sup>th</sup> row: 4 seats. Optional with Extended Length Passenger Van.	96T	—	—	O	O	—	—
15-Passenger Seating. 1 <sup>st</sup> row: 2 seats, 2 <sup>nd</sup> row: 3 seats, 3 <sup>rd</sup> row: 3 seats, 4 <sup>th</sup> row: 3 seats, 5 <sup>th</sup> row: 4 seats. Optional with Long Length Passenger Van.	96P	—	—	O	O	—	—
<b>FUNCTIONAL</b>							
Auxiliary Fuse Panel with High Spec Interface Connector. Includes Dual AGM Batteries (63E) and Modified Vehicle Wiring System (53K).	87E	O	O	O	O	O	O
Dual Alternator (250 amps each). Includes Auxiliary Fuse Panel with High Spec Interface Connector (87E). Included with Ambulance Prep Packages (47B and 47F). Includes Power Outlet – 110V/400W (90D) on Cargo Van, Cutaway and Chassis Cabs without Push Down Manual Parking Brake (90G) or 11,000lb GVWR. Not available with the 3.5L PFDi V6 (998) engine, Passenger Seat Delete (21J / 21K), 3-Passenger seating (212, 213, 216 and 217) or E-Transit.	63C	O/I	O	O	O	O/I	O
Horn – Dual-note. Included on School Bus Prep Package (47C), MFSAB Prep Package (47Q), Ambulance Prep Package – Cargo Van (47B) and Ambulance Prep Package – Cutaway (47F).	85D	O	O	O	O	O	O
Keyless Entry Keypad	52C	O	O	O	O	—	O
Modified Vehicle Wiring System. Included with Builders Package (47E), Ambulance Prep Package – Cargo Van (47B), RV Prep Package (47D) and Auxiliary Fuse Panel with High Spec Interface Connector (87E). Requires Dual AGM Batteries (63E) on Cargo Van, Crew Van and Passenger Van.	53K	O/I	O/I	O/I	O/I	S	S
★ Passive Entry/Passive Start (PEPS) – Includes Push Button Start/Stop	41J	O	O	O	O	—	O
Push Down Manual Parking Brake. Standard with 11,000lb GVWR configurations and optional on Cargo Van and Cutaway DRW, except 11,000lb GVWR. Not available with Power Outlet – 110V/400W (90D). <b>Note:</b> The push down manual parking brake feature allows the driver to push the hand lever to the fully down position, while the parking brake remains engaged. This is particularly useful in situations where additional clearance to pass over the parking brake lever is necessary, such as a swivel seat.	90G	S/O	—	—	—	S/O	S
<b>Air Conditioning</b>							
Front/Rear Aux A/C and Heater (Driver controlled). Not available with E-Transit, Passenger Seat Delete (21J, 21K) and 3-Passenger seating (212, 213, 216 and 217), Cargo Van with Vinyl, Front and Rear (16E), Interior Upgrade Package – Cargo Van (96C) or Load Area Protection Package (96D). <b>Note:</b> Heat is distributed from rear of front-passenger seat. A/C is distributed from the rear of van.	57G	O	O	S	S	—	—

★ = New for this model year

S = Standard / O = Optional / P = Packaged Option / F = Fleet Option with valid FIN code / G = Government Orders Only / I = Included

08/06/21

# 2022 TRANSIT OPTIONAL EQUIPMENT

PROPRIETARY

BODY CODES	Body Type Order Code	CARGO VAN 101A	CREW VAN 201A	PASSENGER VAN XL 301A	PASSENGER VAN XLT 302A	CUTAWAY 501A	CHASSIS CAB 701A
<b>FUNCTIONAL (continued)</b>							
<b>Audio – Audio Packs (Refer to the chart on page 32 for details on the complimentary E-Transit Ford Commercial Solutions Energy Management and Vehicle Insight Tools and for more information on features included with Gas Engine Configurations)</b>							
AM/FM stereo with 4" multi-function display, Bluetooth, and Dual USB ports. Standard on Gas Engine Cargo Van, Crew Van, Passenger Van XL when Rear View Camera with Trailer Hitch Assist is selected. Standard on Gas Engine Cutaway and Chassis Cab. – 4 speakers (4 front) – Cargo Van, Crew Van, Cutaway and Chassis Cab – 8 speakers (4 front/4 rear) – Passenger Van XL <b>Note:</b> Not available with E-Transit.	58U	S	S	S	—	S	S
SYNC 3 with 4" multi-function display, AM/FM stereo, Bluetooth, and Dual USB ports. Optional on Gas Engine Cargo Van, Crew Van, Passenger Van XL when Rear View Camera with Trailer Hitch Assist is selected. Optional on Gas Engine Cutaway and Chassis Cab. – 4 speakers (4 front) – Cargo Van, Crew Van, Cutaway and Chassis Cab – 8 speakers (4 front/4 rear) – Passenger Van XL <b>Note:</b> Not available with E-Transit.	58V	O	O	O	—	O	O
★ SYNC 4 with AM/FM stereo and 12" display, Bluetooth, Dual USB ports, Embedded Voice Recognition and Connected Navigation. Includes Automatic Temperature Control. Standard on E-Transit and Gas Engine Passenger Van XLT and on Gas Engine Cargo Van, Crew Van and Passenger Van XL when High Resolution Digital Camera (61E) or 360-Degree Camera with Split View and Front Washer (61D) is selected. And is optional on Gas Engine Cutaway and Chassis Cab. – 4 speakers (4 front) – Cargo Van, Crew Van, Cutaway and Chassis Cab – 8 speakers (4 front/4 rear) – Passenger Van XL and Passenger Van XLT	58B	S/O	S/O	S/O	S	S/O	S/O
★ SYNC 4 with SiriusXM® with 360L, HD Radio™ and 12" multi-function display, AM/FM stereo, Bluetooth, Dual USB ports, Embedded Voice Recognition and Connected Navigation. Includes Automatic Temperature Control. Optional on E-Transit, Gas Engine Cargo Van, Crew Van and Passenger Van when High Resolution Digital Camera (61E) or 360-Degree Camera with Split View and Front Washer (61D) is selected. And is optional on Gas Engine Cutaway and Chassis Cab. – 4 speakers (4 front) – Cargo Van, Crew Van, Cutaway and Chassis Cab – 8 speakers (4 front/4 rear) – Passenger Van XL and Passenger Van XLT	58C	O	O	O	O	O	O
★ SYNC 4 with SiriusXM® with 360L, HD Radio™, Navigation and 12" multi-function display, AM/FM stereo, Bluetooth, Dual USB ports, Embedded Voice Recognition and Connected Built-In Navigation with Traffic Sign Recognition (TSR) and Intelligent Speed Assist (ISA). Includes Automatic Temperature Control and Cruise Control (60C). Optional on E-Transit, Gas Engine Cargo Van, Crew Van and Passenger Van when High Resolution Digital Camera (61E) or 360-Degree Camera with Split View and Front Washer (61D) is selected. And is optional on Gas Engine Cutaway and Chassis Cab. – 4 speakers (4 front) – Cargo Van, Crew Van, Cutaway and Chassis Cab – 8 speakers (4 front/4 rear) – Passenger Van XL and Passenger Van XLT	58E	O	O	O	O	O	O

★ = New for this model year

S = Standard / O = Optional / P = Packaged Option / F = Fleet Option with valid FIN code / G = Government Orders Only / I = Included

# 2022 TRANSIT OPTIONAL EQUIPMENT

BODY CODES	Body Type Order Code	CARGO VAN	CREW VAN	PASSENGER VAN XL	PASSENGER VAN XLT	CUTAWAY	CHASSIS CAB
		101A	201A	301A	302A	501A	701A
<b>FUNCTIONAL (continued)</b>							
★ SYNC 4 with SiriusXM® with 360L, HD Radio™, Navigation, Intelligent Adaptive Cruise Control (iACC) and 12" multi-function display, AM/FM stereo, Bluetooth, Dual USB ports, Embedded Voice Recognition and Connected Built-In Navigation with Traffic Sign Recognition (TSR), Intelligent Speed Assist (ISA), Intersection Assist and Intelligent Adaptive Cruise Control (iACC). Includes Automatic Temperature Control. Optional on E-Transit, Gas Engine Cargo Van, Crew Van and Passenger Van when High Resolution Digital Camera (61E) or 360-Degree Camera with Split View and Front Washer (61D) is selected. And is optional on Gas Engine Cutaway and Chassis Cab. – 4 speakers (4 front) – Cargo Van, Crew Van, Cutaway and Chassis Cab – 8 speakers (4 front/4 rear) – Passenger Van XL and Passenger Van XLT	58F	O	O	O	O	O	O
<b>Audio – Speakers</b>							
6 speakers (4 front/2 rear). Optional with Audio Packs 58U, 58V, 58B, 58C, 58E and 58F on Cargo Van, Crew Van and Cutaway. Not available with RV Prep Package (47D). <b>Note:</b> Rear speakers shipped in dunnage box for Cutaway only.	91L	O	O	—	—	O	—
<b>Axle</b>							
Heavy-Duty Front Axle. Not available with E-Transit. <b>Note:</b> Up to 4,630 lb FGAWR. Refer to the Axle Availability charts beginning on page 28 for complete option details.	41E	S/O/I	S/O	S/—	S/—	S/O/I	S/O/I
<b>Batteries</b>							
Single AGM Battery (70 amp-hr). Standard with the 3.5L EcoBoost® V6 (99G) engine. Optional on 3.5L PFDi V6 (99B) engine and with E-Transit.	63X	S/O	S/O	S/O	S/O	S/O	S/O
Dual AGM Batteries. (70 amp-hr each). Included with Power Outlet – 110V/400W (90D), Auxiliary Fuse Panel with High Spec Interface Connector (87E), and the combination of X9C, X9X or X9Y and 15-Passenger Seating.	63E	O/I	O/I	O/I	O/I	O/I	O/I
<b>Frontal Area Limitation</b>							
Enhanced Frontal Area Limitation 1 <b>Note:</b> Provides a Vehicle Emission Control Information label with a frontal area restriction up to 82 ft <sup>2</sup> . Frontal area limitation requires second unit body to meet profile restrictions. For additional information please reference the Incomplete Vehicle Manual and SVE Bulletins.	15D	—	—	—	—	O	O
Enhanced Frontal Area Limitation 2. Available on 10,360 or 11,000lb GVWR configurations only and with E-Transit. When ordered with E-Transit 65-mph Governed Top Speed Limiting Device (52M) is standard. <b>Note:</b> Provides a Vehicle Emission Control Information label with a frontal area restriction up to 82 ft <sup>2</sup> . Frontal area limitation requires second unit body to meet profile restrictions. For additional information please reference the Incomplete Vehicle Manual and SVE Bulletins.	15E	—	—	—	—	O	O
<b>Heating</b>							
Engine Block Heater (400W Rating). Not available with E-Transit. <b>Note:</b> Recommended when minimum temperature is 10°F or below.	41H	O	O	O	O	O	O
<b>Instrumentation</b>							
Vehicle Maintenance Monitor. Includes Engine Hour Meter on 3.5L PFDi V6 (99B) and 3.5L EcoBoost® V6 (99G) engines only. <b>Note:</b> Depending on the engine, this feature will display engine hour meter, oil life, oil level and tire pressure status.	61C	O	O	O	O	O	O

★ = New for this model year

S = Standard / O = Optional / P = Packaged Option / F = Fleet Option with valid FIN code / G = Government Orders Only / I = Included

# 2022 TRANSIT OPTIONAL EQUIPMENT

BODY CODES	Body Type Order Code	CARGO VAN	CREW VAN	PASSENGER VAN XL	PASSENGER VAN XLT	CUTAWAY	CHASSIS CAB
		101A	201A	301A	302A	501A	701A
<b>FUNCTIONAL (continued)</b>							
<b>Interior Power</b>							
Power Outlet – 110V/400W. Includes Dual AGM Batteries (63E). Included with Dual Alternator (63C) on vehicles without Push Down Manual Parking Brake (90G), 11,000lb GVWR or 3-Passenger seating (212, 213, 216 and 217). Not available with E-Transit, Passenger Seat Delete (21J and 21K), Front/Rear Aux A/C, Heater (Driver controlled) (57G), 11,000lb GVWR configurations or Push Down Manual Parking Brake (90G). <b>Note:</b> High-power outlets deliver up to 400 watts of power, allowing drivers to easily charge smaller corded tools, battery chargers or mobile devices on-site.	90D	O	—	—	—	O	O
Powerpoint – 12V. One located in the rear of vehicle	87A	O	O	—	—	—	—
★ Pro Power Onboard – 120V/2.4kW. Only available with E-Transit. Includes 12V Powerpoint (87A) on Cargo Van configurations. <b>Note:</b> Pro Power Onboard allows the vehicle to be used as a power source for tools to be plugged in to.	90E	O	—	—	—	O	O
<b>Upfitter Accessories</b>							
Upfitter Package. Includes High Capacity Upfitter Switches, Large Center Console (67E) and Auxiliary Fuse Panel with High Spec Interface Connector (87E). Not available with E-Transit or 3-Passenger seating (212, 213, 216 and 217).	67C	O	O	O	O	O	O
Upfitter Interface Module (UIM). Not available with 360-Degree Camera with Split View and Front Washer (61D), High Resolution Digital Camera (61E) or with audio packages 58B, 58C, 58E, 58F. <b>Note:</b> This technology makes it easy for upfitters to operate aftermarket equipment, such as lift buckets or cranes. Upfitters can connect/program the optional upfitter switches to operate aftermarket-installed equipment with up to 9 digitally configurable inputs. Please see <a href="https://fleet.ford.com/partsandservice/upfitter-interface">fleet.ford.com/partsandservice/upfitter-interface</a> for additional information.	55A	O	O	O	—	O	O
<b>SAFETY/SECURITY</b>							
Perimeter Alarm.	59D	O	O	O	O	—	—
<b>Keys</b>							
Keys: 2 additional (4 total) with key fobs. Not available with Right Hand Door Delete (60X).	86F	O	O	O	O	O	O
MyKey®. Crew Van, Passenger Van XL, Passenger Van XLT, Cutaway and Chassis Cab require Cruise Control (60C). Cargo Van requires Cruise Control (60C) or Adaptive Cruise Control (60D) with Interior Upgrade Package (96C). Not available with audio package 58F.	62B	O	O	O	O	O	O
<b>Camera – Rear View</b>							
Rear Video Camera and Prep Kit. Will display in rearview mirror when ordered with Radio Prep Package (58T), otherwise will display in multi-function display <b>Note:</b> For incomplete vehicles, upfitter must add a rear view camera to vehicles that are 10,000lb GVWR or less to complete the vehicle and meet FMVSS 111 requirements. Rear Video Camera and Prep Kit (61A) is available as a dunnage kit that requires upfitter installation.	61A	—	—	—	—	O	O
Rear View Display in Rearview Mirror. Includes Radio Prep Package (58T). Not available with E-Transit, Low Roof configurations, Cruise Control (60C), Adaptive Cruise Control (60D), Interior Upgrade Package – Cargo Van (96C), Center Console with Right Side Shifter (67F), Blind Spot Assist 1.0 (65A) or Reverse Brake Assist (43S). <b>Note:</b> When vehicle is in Reverse, this feature displays an image of what's directly behind the vehicle. This image will appear in the rear view mirror.	61B	O	O	—	—	—	—

★ = New for this model year

S = Standard / O = Optional / P = Packaged Option / F = Fleet Option with valid FIN code / G = Government Orders Only / I = Included

08/06/21

# 2022 TRANSIT OPTIONAL EQUIPMENT

PROPRIETARY

BODY CODES	Body Type	CARGO VAN	CREW VAN	PASSENGER VAN XL	PASSENGER VAN XLT	CUTAWAY	CHASSIS CAB
Order Code		101A	201A	301A	302A	501A	701A
<b>FORD CO-PILOT360™ TECHNOLOGY</b>							
Adaptive Cruise Control. Includes Adjustable Speed Limiting Device (ASLD) and Intersection Assist. Not available with audio packages 58E and 58F. <b>Note:</b> Adaptive cruise control keeps a constant speed without having to work the brake or accelerator pedals. Plus it automatically maintains a driver-inputted preset distance (or gap) from vehicles ahead.	60D	O	O	O	O	O	O
Enhanced Active Park Assist. Requires Blind Spot Assist 1.0 (65A). Includes Front Sensing System, Side Sensing System (94A) and Reverse Sensing System (43R). Not available with Extended Length configurations or Rear Bumper Delete (43F). <b>Note:</b> Enhanced active park assist helps make parking less stressful. It helps steer the vehicle, in Reverse, into a perpendicular parking space or steer the vehicle into or out of a parallel parking space.	94B	O	O	O	O	—	—
★Blind Spot Assist 1.0. Includes Blind Spot Information System (BLIS®) with Cross-traffic Alert and Trailer Coverage. Includes Short-Arm, Power Adjusting, Power-Folding Heated with Turn Signals and Reverse Sensing System (43R). Available with optional Power Adjusting, Manual-Folding Heated with Turn Signals (544). Blind Spot Assist 1.0 combines Blind Spot Information System (BLIS®) with Lane Keeping Aid to provide a visual warning and resistive steering torque to prevent a collision should an object be recognized in the vehicles blind spot while changing lanes. <b>Note:</b> Blind Spot Assist deletes the standard Short-Arm, Power Adjusting, Manual-Folding Mirrors (541) on Cargo Van, Crew Van and Passenger Van XL. Not available with Radio Prep Package (58T) or Audio Packs 58U and 58V. Reverse Sensing System (43R) is not included when Rear Bumper Delete (43F) on Cargo Van is selected.	65A	O	O	O	S	—	—
★Reverse Brake Assist. Requires Blind Spot Assist 1.0 (65A). Includes Reverse Sensing System (43R) and 360-Degree Camera with Split View and Front Washer (61D). Not available with Rear Bumper Delete (43F) and Audio Packs 58U, 58V and 58T. <b>Note:</b> If the system determines a collision is imminent while in reverse, automatic braking is applied to avoid a crash or mitigate an impact. System operation will be effected by aftermarket rear step or other rear-mounted equipment.	43S	O	O	O	O	—	—
<b>Camera – Front &amp; Rear View</b>							
★360-Degree Camera with Split View and Front Washer. Includes Front Fog Lamps (55D), Reverse Sensing System (43R) and Honeycomb Mesh Grille with Chrome Surround. Only available with Audio Packs 58B, 58C, 58E and 58F. Not available with Upfitter Interface Module (55A) or Rear Bumper Delete (43F). <b>Note:</b> Front, side and rear facing cameras allow the driver to toggle through different camera views via a button located on the instrument panel.	61D	O	O	O	O	—	—
★High Resolution Digital Camera. Standard on E-Transit Cargo Van and Gas Engine Passenger Van XLT and optional on Gas Engine Cargo Van, Crew Van and Passenger Van XL with Audio Packs 58B, 58C, 58E and 58F.	61E	S/O	O	O	S	—	—
<b>Exterior Sensors</b>							
Reverse Sensing System. Included with Blind Spot Assist 1.0 (65A), Side Sensing System (94A), Enhanced Active Park Assist (94B) and Reverse Brake Assist (43S). Not available with Rear Bumper Delete (43F).	43R	O/I	O/I	O/I	S	—	—
Side Sensing System. Requires Blind Spot Assist 1.0 (65A). Includes Reverse Sensing System (43R). Not available with Rear Bumper Delete (43F). <b>Note:</b> Works similar to the Reverse Sensing System, as it sounds a tone when the vehicle gets close to surrounding vehicles and other objects.	94A	O	O	O	S	—	—

★ = New for this model year

S = Standard / O = Optional / P = Packaged Option / F = Fleet Option with valid FIN code / G = Government Orders Only / I = Included

# 2022 TRANSIT OPTIONAL EQUIPMENT

BODY CODES	Body Type	CARGO VAN	CREW VAN	PASSENGER VAN XL	PASSENGER VAN XLT	CUTAWAY	CHASSIS CAB
Order Code		101A	201A	301A	302A	501A	701A
<b>PACKAGES/KITS</b>							
<b>Audio Prep Packages</b>							
Radio Prep Package. Includes antenna, cover plate in place of radio, wiring that is normally provided with single-CD audio packages and speakers. A radio chassis is not provided. Not available with E-Transit, Low Roof Cargo Van, Low Roof Crew Van, Cruise Control (60C), Blind Spot Assist 1.0 (65A), Adaptive Cruise Control (60D), MyKey® (62B), Interior Upgrade Package – Cargo Van (96C), Interior Upgrade Package – Cutaway/Chassis Cab (47A), Motorhome Prep Package (47M), Center Console with Right Side Shifter (67F), RV Prep Package (47D) or Reverse Brake Assist (43S). <b>Note:</b> Radio Prep Package is included on Cargo Van and Crew Van when the Rear View Display in Rearview Mirror (61B) is selected. Optional on Cutaway and Chassis Cab. Not available with Side Sensing System (94A), Reverse Sensing System (43R) and Enhanced Active Park Assist (94B). – 4 speakers (4 front) – Cargo Van, Crew Van, Cutaway and Chassis Cab	58T	I	I	—	—	O	O
<b>Exterior Prep Packages</b>							
Exterior Upgrade Package – SRW. Included in Motorhome Prep Package (47M) and Shuttle Bus Prep Package (47S). Not available on E-Transit.	18D	O	O	—	S	O/I	O
Exterior Upgrade Package – DRW. Included in Motorhome Prep Package (47M) and Shuttle Bus Prep Package (47S).	18L	O	O	—	S	O/I	O
<b>Heating Prep Packages</b>							
Auxiliary Heater Prep Package without Rear Controls. Available with Builders Prep Package (47E) on Passenger Van XL/XLT. Not available with Front/Rear Aux A/C and Heater (Driver controlled) (57G) or with E-Transit.	62A	O	O	P	P	O	O
Auxiliary Heater / AC Prep Package without Rear Controls. Available with Builders Prep Package (47E). Included in Ambulance Prep Package – Cutaway (47F). Not available with Front/Rear Aux A/C and Heater (Driver controlled) (57G) or with E-Transit. <b>Note:</b> Package includes stub lines for delivery of coolant/refrigerant for easy addition of an aftermarket rear heater and A/C system. Requires aftermarket upfit of a climate control system.	62C	O	O	P	P	O/I	O
<b>Interior Prep Packages</b>							
Interior Upgrade Package – Cargo Van. Refer to the Packaged Options section for more details.	96C	O	—	—	—	—	—
Interior Upgrade Package – Cutaway/Chassis Cab. Refer to the Packaged Options section for more details.	47A	—	—	—	—	O	O
<b>Trim Packages</b>							
Load Area Protection Package. Refer to the Packaged Options section for more details. <b>Note:</b> Includes complete rear polypropylene panels on side walls and doors.	96D	O	—	—	—	—	—
Scuff Plate Kit. Not available with Load Area Protection Package (96D), Interior Upgrade Package – Cargo Van (96C) or Vinyl, Front and Rear Floor Covering (16E). <b>Note:</b> Scuff plate kit includes plastic scuffs for rear cargo doors and side cargo door (60/40 Hinged Passenger-side Door or Sliding Passenger-side Door). Scuff plate kit is not installed on vehicle, needs to be installed by upfitter/dealership.	85A	O	—	—	—	—	—
Heavy-Duty Scuff Plate Kit. Not available with the Vinyl, Front and Rear Floor Covering (16E), Load Area Protection Package (96D) or the Interior Upgrade Package – Cargo Van (96C) unless ordered with Heavy-Duty Cargo Flooring (60B). <b>Note:</b> Heavy-duty scuff plate kit includes heavy-duty scuffs for rear cargo doors and side cargo door (60/40 Hinged Passenger-side Door or Sliding Passenger-side Door). Heavy-duty scuff plate kit is not installed on vehicle, needs to be installed by upfitter/dealership.	85B	O/I	I	—	—	—	—

★ = New for this model year

S = Standard / O = Optional / P = Packaged Option / F = Fleet Option with valid FIN code / G = Government Orders Only / I = Included

08/06/21

# 2022 TRANSIT OPTIONAL EQUIPMENT

PROPRIETARY

BODY CODES	Body Type	CARGO VAN	CREW VAN	PASSENGER VAN XL	PASSENGER VAN XLT	CUTAWAY	CHASSIS CAB
Order Code		101A	201A	301A	302A	501A	701A
<b>PACKAGES/KITS (continued)</b>							
<b>Miscellaneous Prep Packages</b>							
Ambulance Prep Package – Cargo Van. Refer to the Packaged Options section for more details.	47B	O	—	—	—	—	—
Ambulance Prep Package – Cutaway. Refer to the Packaged Options section for more details.	47F	—	—	—	—	O	—
Builder's Prep Package. Refer to the Packaged Options section for more details.	47E	—	—	O	O	—	—
Motorhome Prep Package. Refer to the Packaged Options section for more details.	47M	—	—	—	—	O	—
Shuttle Bus Prep Package. Refer to the Packaged Options section for more details.	47S	—	—	—	—	O	—
RV Prep Package. Refer to the Packaged Options section for more details.	47D	O	—	—	—	—	—
Livery Package. Refer to the Packaged Options section for more details.	47L	—	—	—	O	—	—
Parcel Delivery Package. Refer to the Packaged Options section for more details.	47G	O	—	—	—	O	—
Adventure Prep Package. Refer to the Packaged Options section for more details.	47N	O	O	—	—	—	—
<b>FORD ACCESSORIES, PRE-INSTALLED</b>							
Back Up Alarm. Not available on E-Transit. <b>Note:</b> The back up alarm has 102 dB(A) warning capability.	43B	O	O	O	O	O	O
Heavy Duty Tray Style Floor Mats (Front). Only available with carpet floor covering (16G/16H).	86N	O	—	O	O	O	O
Remote Start. Not available with E-Transit.	68B	O	O	O	O	O	O
Wheel Well Liners – Black (Front only)	15C	O	O	O	O	O	O
<b>FACTORY-INVOKED, DEALER-INSTALLED ACCESSORIES</b>							
Stainless Steel Wheel Liners. Factory-Invoked, Dealer-Installed Accessory. Only available on DRW configurations and the standard 16" Heavy-Duty Silver Steel Wheel with Exposed Lug Nuts. Not available with AWD, Heavy-Duty Front Axle (41E) or 11,000lb GVWR configurations.	87B	O	O	O	O	O	O
<b>FLEET AND GOVERNMENT ORDERS ONLY OPTIONS (Requires Valid FIN or Dealer Code)</b>							
Rear Bumper Delete	43F	F	—	—	—	S	S
Daytime Running Lamps <b>Note:</b> Provide enhanced vehicle visibility during daylight conditions.	942	F	F	F	F	F	F
Exterior Mirror Delete. Available on Ambulance Prep Package – Cutaway (47F).	54X	F	F	—	—	S	S
Multi-Function School Activity Bus (MFSAB) Prep Package. Refer to the Packaged Options section for more details.	47Q	—	—	—	—	F	—
Orange Safety Belts. Not available with 10-way power seat (21Q, 21R and 21S), swivel seat (21T and 218) or 3-Passenger seating (212, 213, 216 and 217). <b>Note:</b> Belt minder is included on the front driver and passenger seat(s).	76C	F	F	—	—	F	F
School Bus Prep Package. Refer to the Packaged Options section for more details.	47C	—	—	—	—	F	—
5-Passenger Seating. 1 <sup>st</sup> row: 2 seats, 2 <sup>nd</sup> row: 3 seats. Optional with Medium Roof, Regular Length Passenger Van only. Government orders only. <b>Note:</b> 3 rear seats are removed, but seat attachment points are still present.	96U	—	—	G	G	—	—
8-Passenger Seating. 1 <sup>st</sup> row: 2 seats, 2 <sup>nd</sup> row: 3 seats, 3 <sup>rd</sup> row: 3 seats. Optional with Low Roof, Regular Length Passenger Van. Government orders only.	96L	—	—	G	G	—	—
8-Passenger Seating. 1 <sup>st</sup> row: 2 seats, 2 <sup>nd</sup> row: 3 seats, 3 <sup>rd</sup> row: 3 seats. Optional with Medium Roof, Regular Length Passenger Van. Government order only.	96M	—	—	G	G	—	—
★ Mobile Charger Delete. Optional with E-Transit.	17S	F	—	—	—	F	F
<b>Decal Options (Refer to the Decal Options on page 22 for complete details)</b>							
Decal #1 – Up to 15 ft <sup>2</sup> .	51E	F	F	F	F	—	—
Decal #2 – Up to 25 ft <sup>2</sup> .	51F	F	F	F	F	—	—
Decal #3 – Up to 45 ft <sup>2</sup> .	51G	F	F	F	F	—	—
Decal #4 – Up to 70 ft <sup>2</sup> .	51H	F	F	F	F	—	—
Decal #5 – Up to 95 ft <sup>2</sup> .	51J	F	F	F	F	—	—
<b>Speed Limiting Device</b>							
65-mph Governed Top Speed. Included with E-Transit Cutaway and Chassis Cab when Enhanced Frontal Area Limitation 2 (15E) is selected.	52M	F	F	F	F	F/I	F/I
70-mph Governed Top Speed	52H	F	F	F	F	F	F

★ = New for this model year

S = Standard / O = Optional / P = Packaged Option / F = Fleet Option with valid FIN code / G = Government Orders Only / I = Included



# 2022 TRANSIT OPTIONAL EQUIPMENT

BODY CODES	Body Type Order Code	CARGO VAN	CREW VAN	PASSENGER VAN XL	PASSENGER VAN XLT	CUTAWAY	CHASSIS CAB
		101A	201A	301A	302A	501A	701A
<b>FLEET AND GOVERNMENT ORDERS ONLY OPTIONS (Requires Valid FIN or Dealer Code) (continued)</b>							
75-mph Governed Top Speed. Standard on E-Transit Cutaway and Chassis Cab.	52N	F	F	F	F	S/F	S/F
<b>Automatic Engine Idle Shutdown</b> <b>Includes Smart Acceleration Truncation which provides improved fuel economy and energy efficiency by limiting power on unladen vehicles.</b>							
★ Engine Idle Shutdown 5 Minute Timer	55E	F	F	F	F	F	F
★ Engine Idle Shutdown 10 Minute Timer	55F	F	F	F	F	F	F
★ Engine Idle Shutdown 15 Minute Timer	55G	F	F	F	F	F	F
★ Engine Idle Shutdown 20 Minute Timer	55H	F	F	F	F	F	F
<b>Wheels</b>							
DRW – 16" Heavy-Duty White Steel Wheel with Exposed Lug Nuts (Standard Front Axle configurations only). Available with Exterior Upgrade Package – DRW (18L). Optional on DRW only.	76D	P/F	P/F	F	F	P/F	P/F
SRW – 16" White Steel Wheel with Black Hubcap (Standard Front Axle configurations only). Not available with Exterior Upgrade Package – SRW (18D). Optional on SRW only.	64C	F	F	F	—	F	F

★ = New for this model year

S = Standard / O = Optional / P = Packaged Option / F = Fleet Option with valid FIN code / G = Government Orders Only / I = Included

# 2022 TRANSIT OPTIONAL EQUIPMENT

## WINDOW OFFERINGS

<div> <div></div> = Standard Glass  <div></div> = Door without Glass  <div></div> = Fixed Glass Option  <div></div> = Egress Window </div>	2022 Transit - Window Offerings					
	SINGLE REAR WHEEL				DUAL REAR WHEEL	
	LOW ROOF		MEDIUM & HIGH ROOF		HIGH ROOF	
	Sliding Passenger-side Door	60/40 Hinged Passenger-side Door	Sliding Passenger-side Door	Power Sliding Door	Sliding Passenger-side Door	Power Sliding Door
<b>No Rear Glass</b> Standard on Cargo Vans  Side Door Glass: No Rear Door Glass: No Bodyside Glass: No						
<b>Fixed Rear Cargo Door Glass</b> Optional on Cargo Van.  Side Door Glass: No Rear Door Glass: Yes Bodyside Glass: No						
<b>Fixed Rear Cargo Door Glass and Fixed Passenger-side Glass</b> Optional on Cargo Van.  Side Door Glass: Yes Rear Door Glass: Yes Bodyside Glass: No						
<b>Fixed Rear Cargo Door Glass and Fixed Driver and Passenger-side Glass</b> Standard on Crew Van.  Side Door Glass: Yes Rear Door Glass: Yes Bodyside Glass: Yes	N/A	N/A		N/A		N/A
<b>Windows-All-Around, Fixed</b> Optional on Cargo Van. Standard/Optional on Passenger Van.  Side Door Glass: Yes Rear Door Glass: Yes Bodyside Glass: Yes						
<b>Egress Window</b> Optional on Passenger Van.  Side Door Glass: Yes Rear Door Glass: Yes Bodyside Glass: Yes  <b>Note:</b> Only available with Windows-All-Around, Fixed (17F). Requires Privacy Glass (92E). Not available on Low Roof Passenger Vans.						

## DECAL OPTIONS



Decal #1 (51E):  
– Up to 15 sq-ft<sup>1</sup>



Decal #2 (51F):  
– Up to 25 sq-ft<sup>1</sup>



Decal #3 (51G):  
– Up to 45 sq-ft<sup>1</sup>



Decal #4 (51H):  
– Up to 70 sq-ft<sup>1</sup>



Decal #5 (51J):  
– Up to 95 sq-ft<sup>1</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Fleet only option. Pricing is for non-reflective material, 25 vehicle order minimum, and graphic design must be completed and approved by Ford prior to ordering vehicle in CONCEPS. To get started visit the Ford Commercial Graphics website and click on Factory Orderable Option Form link. Complete and submit the request form and attach your graphic design (if available). A Ford Commercial Graphics representative will follow-up to finalize the graphic design and provide a design proof for customer review and approval, and to determine which graphic option code and price applies. Lastly, customer can then proceed to place vehicle order and graphic option code in CONCEPS.

★ = New for this model year

# 2022 TRANSIT OPTIONAL EQUIPMENT

## FRONT SEAT MATRIX

Order Code	Seat Pack #	Color	Material	Driver Seat Control	Passenger Seat Control	Single Passenger Seat	Dual Passenger Seat	Driver Heated Seat	Passenger Heated Seat	Driver Lumbar Support	Passenger Lumbar Support	Driver Armrest	Passenger Armrest
21C	2	Dark Palazzo Gray	Cloth	2-Way Manual	2-Way Manual	Yes	No	No	No	Yes	No	Yes	Yes
21D	3	Ebony	Cloth	2-Way Manual	2-Way Manual	Yes	No	No	No	Yes	No	Yes	Yes
21G	6	Dark Palazzo Gray	Vinyl	2-Way Manual	2-Way Manual	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	Yes	No
21J	8	Dark Palazzo Gray	Vinyl	2-Way Manual	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	Yes	No
21K	9	Dark Palazzo Gray	Cloth	2-Way Manual	No	No	No	No	No	Yes	No	Yes	No
21L	10	Dark Palazzo Gray	Cloth	2-Way Manual	2-Way Manual	Yes	No	No	No	Yes	No	Yes	Yes
21M	11	Ebony	Cloth	2-Way Manual	2-Way Manual	Yes	No	No	No	Yes	No	Yes	Yes
21P	13	Dark Palazzo Gray	Vinyl	2-Way Manual	2-Way Manual	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	Yes	Yes
21Q	14	Dark Palazzo Gray	Cloth	10-Way Power	10-Way Power	Yes	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
21R	15	Ebony	Cloth	10-Way Power	10-Way Power	Yes	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
21S	16	Ebony	Leather	10-Way Power	10-Way Power	Yes	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
21T	17	Dark Palazzo Gray	Cloth	4-Way Manual Swivel Seat	4-Way Manual Swivel Seat	Yes	No	No	No	Yes	No	Yes	Yes
212	25	Dark Palazzo Gray	Vinyl	2-Way Manual	2-Way Manual	Yes	Yes	No	No	No	No	Yes	No
213	26	Dark Palazzo Gray	Vinyl	2-Way Manual	2-Way Manual	Yes	Yes	No	No	No	No	Yes	No
216	29	Ebony	Cloth	2-Way Manual	2-Way Manual	Yes	Yes	No	No	Yes	No	Yes	No
217	30	Ebony	Cloth	2-Way Manual	2-Way Manual	Yes	Yes	No	No	Yes	No	Yes	No
218	31	Dark Palazzo Gray	Cloth	4-Way Manual Swivel Seat	4-Way Manual Swivel Seat	Yes	No	No	No	Yes	No	Yes	Yes
219	32	Dark Palazzo Gray	Cloth	2-Way Manual Seat	2-Way Manual Seat	Yes	No	No	No	Yes	No	No	No

## FRONT SEAT MATRIX (Continued)

Order Code	Seat Pack #	Color	Material	2-Way Adjustable Headrest	Driver Beltminder System	Passenger CRS Top Tether Anchorage	Driver Front Airbag	Passenger Front Airbag	Driver Thorax Airbags	Passenger Thorax Airbags	Driver Curtain Airbags (Front Only)	Passenger Curtain Airbags (Front Only)	Driver Curtain Airbags (Front and Rear)	Passenger Curtain Airbags (Front and Rear)
21C	2	Dark Palazzo Gray	Cloth	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No
21D	3	Ebony	Cloth	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No
21G	6	Dark Palazzo Gray	Vinyl	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes <sup>1</sup>	Yes <sup>1</sup>
21J	8	Dark Palazzo Gray	Vinyl	Yes	Yes	No	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No	No
21K	9	Dark Palazzo Gray	Cloth	Yes	Yes	No	Yes	No	Yes	No	Yes	Yes	No	No
21L	10	Dark Palazzo Gray	Cloth	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes <sup>1</sup>	Yes <sup>1</sup>
21M	11	Ebony	Cloth	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes <sup>1</sup>	Yes <sup>1</sup>
21P	13	Dark Palazzo Gray	Vinyl	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes <sup>1</sup>	Yes <sup>1</sup>
21Q	14	Dark Palazzo Gray	Cloth	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes <sup>1</sup>	Yes <sup>1</sup>
21R	15	Ebony	Cloth	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes <sup>1</sup>	Yes <sup>1</sup>
21S	16	Ebony	Leather	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes <sup>1</sup>	Yes <sup>1</sup>
21T	17	Dark Palazzo Gray	Cloth	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No
212	25	Dark Palazzo Gray	Vinyl	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No
213	26	Dark Palazzo Gray	Vinyl	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No
216	29	Ebony	Cloth	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No
217	30	Ebony	Cloth	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No
218	31	Dark Palazzo Gray	Cloth	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No
219	32	Dark Palazzo Gray	Cloth	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No

<sup>1</sup> Contains Driver and Passenger Curtain Airbags (Front and Rear) when a Passenger Van XL or Passenger Van XLT is selected.

# 2022 TRANSIT OPTIONAL EQUIPMENT

## REAR SEAT MATRIX

Order Code	Seat Pack #	Passenger Seating	Second Row Seating	Third Row Seating	Fourth Row Seating	Fifth Row Seating	Rear Seat Center Armrest	Second Row Double Seat (D)	Second Row Triple Narrow Seat (K)
96K	Less	1, 2 or 3 <sup>1,2</sup>	No	No	No	No	No	No	No
96X	Less-2	2 <sup>2</sup>	No	No	No	No	No	No	No
-	1	5	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No
96U	11	5 <sup>2</sup>	Yes	No	No	No	No <sup>3</sup>	No	No
96L	2	8	Yes	Yes	No	No	No <sup>3</sup>	No	Yes
96M	3	8	Yes	Yes	No	No	No <sup>3</sup>	No	No
96V	12	8 <sup>2</sup>	Yes	Yes	No	No	No <sup>3</sup>	No	Yes
-	4	10	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No <sup>3</sup>	Yes	No
96W	13	10 <sup>2</sup>	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No <sup>3</sup>	Yes	No
-	5	12	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No <sup>3</sup>	No	Yes
96S	9	14	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No <sup>3</sup>	Yes	No
96T	10	14	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No <sup>3</sup>	Yes	No
-	7	15	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No <sup>3</sup>	No	Yes
96P	6	15	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No <sup>3</sup>	No	Yes

## REAR SEAT MATRIX (Continued)

Order Code	Seat Pack #	Passenger Seating	Second Row Triple Wide Seat (C)	Third Row Single/Double Seat (D+F)	Third Row Triple Wide Seat (C)	Fourth Row Single/Double Seat (D+Q)	Fourth Row Triple Wide Seat (C)	Fourth Row Double/Double Seat (J+J)	Fifth Row Single/Double/Single Seat (Y+X+Y)	Fifth Row Double/Double Seat (J+J)
96K	Less	1, 2 or 3 <sup>1,2</sup>	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No
96X	Less-2	2 <sup>2</sup>	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No
-	1	5	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No	No
96U	11	5 <sup>2</sup>	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No	No
96L	2	8	No	No	Yes	No	No	No	No	No
96M	3	8	Yes	No	Yes	No	No	No	No	No
96V	12	8 <sup>2</sup>	No	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No
-	4	10	No	Yes	No	No	Yes	No	No	No
96W	13	10 <sup>2</sup>	No	Yes	No	Yes	No	No	No	No
-	5	12	No	Yes	No	No	No	Yes	No	No
96S	9	14	No	Yes	No	Yes	No	No	Yes	No
96T	10	14	No	Yes	No	Yes	No	No	No	Yes
-	7	15	No	Yes	No	Yes	No	No	No	Yes
96P	6	15	No	Yes	No	Yes	No	No	Yes	No

<sup>1</sup> 2-Passenger Seats are standard on Cargo Van, Cutaway and Chassis Cab, except when Passenger Seat Delete (21J and 21K) is ordered, then it's 1-Passenger Seat. 2-Passenger Seats are standard on Passenger Van with Builders Prep Package (47E). 3-Passenger seating is standard on Cargo Van, Cutaway and Chassis Cab when 3-Passenger seating (212, 213, 216 and 217) are ordered.

<sup>2</sup> Incomplete Vehicle; some rear seats are removed, but seat attachment points still exist

<sup>3</sup> Included on Passenger Van XLT



# 2022 TRANSIT OPTIONAL EQUIPMENT

## NOMINAL TONNAGE (CARGO VAN)

CARGO VAN		Series (T-xxx)	Drive Type	Nominal Tonnage <sup>1</sup>
Low Roof	E1Y	T-150	RWD	3/4
	E2Y	T-150	AWD	3/4
	R1Y	T-250	RWD	3/4
	R2Y	T-250	AWD	3/4
	W1Y	T-350	RWD	1
	W2Y	T-350	AWD	1
Medium Roof	E1C	T-150	RWD	3/4
	E2C	T-150	AWD	3/4
	R1C	T-250	RWD	3/4
	R2C	T-250	AWD	3/4
	W2C	T-350	AWD	1
	W9C	T-350	RWD	1
High Roof	R1X	T-250	RWD	3/4
	R2X	T-250	AWD	3/4
	R3U	T-250	AWD	3/4
	R3X	T-250	RWD	3/4
	W1X	T-350	RWD	1
	W2X	T-350	AWD	1
	W3U	T-350	AWD	1
	W3X	T-350	RWD	1
	F4U	T-350HD	AWD	1
	F4X	T-350HD	RWD	1
	S4U	T-350HD	AWD	1
	S4X	T-350HD	RWD	1

## NOMINAL TONNAGE (CREW VAN)

CREW VAN		Series (T-xxx)	Drive Type	Nominal Tonnage <sup>1</sup>
Low Roof	E1Z	T-150	RWD	3/4
	E9Z	T-150	AWD	3/4
	R1Z	T-250	RWD	3/4
	R2Z	T-250	AWD	3/4
	W1Z	T-350	RWD	1
	W2Z	T-350	AWD	1
Medium Roof	E1D	T-150	RWD	3/4
	E2D	T-150	AWD	3/4
	R1D	T-250	RWD	3/4
	R2D	T-250	AWD	3/4
	W1D	T-350	RWD	1
	W2D	T-350	AWD	1
High Roof	R1V	T-250	RWD	3/4
	R2V	T-250	AWD	3/4
	W1V	T-350	RWD	1
	W2V	T-350	AWD	1
	F4V	T-350HD	RWD	1
	F4W	T-350HD	AWD	1
	S4W	T-350HD	AWD	1
	S4V	T-350HD	RWD	1

<sup>1</sup> Nominal tonnage is a general classification of the van's payload capacities. Reference the van's published maximum payload rating and/or GVWR rating to know how much weight a specific configuration can carry.

# 2022 TRANSIT OPTIONAL EQUIPMENT

## NOMINAL TONNAGE (PASSENGER VAN)

PASSENGER VAN		Series (T-xxx)	Drive Type	Nominal Tonnage <sup>1</sup>
Low Roof	K1Y	T-150	RWD	1/2
	K2Y	T-150	AWD	1/2
	X2Y	T-350	RWD	1/2
	X9Y	T-350	AWD	1/2
Medium Roof	K1C	T-150	RWD	1/2
	K2C	T-150	AWD	1/2
	X2C	T-350	RWD	1/2
	X9C	T-350	AWD	1/2
	W4Z	T-350	RWD	1/2
High Roof	X2X	T-350	RWD	1/2
	X9X	T-350	AWD	1/2
	W4X	T-350	RWD	1/2
	U4X	T-350HD	RWD	1/2
	U5X	T-350HD	AWD	1/2

## NOMINAL TONNAGE (CUTAWAY)

CUTAWAY		Series (T-xxx)	Drive Type	Nominal Tonnage <sup>1</sup>
Low Roof	R5P	T-250	RWD	3/4
	R7P	T-250	AWD	3/4
	W7P	T-350	AWD	1
	W5P	T-350	RWD	1
	F6P	T-350HD	RWD	1
	F8P	T-350HD	AWD	1
	S6P	T-350HD	RWD	1
	S8P	T-350HD	AWD	1
	U6P	T-350HD	RWD	1
	U8P	T-350HD	AWD	1

## NOMINAL TONNAGE (CHASSIS CAB)

CHASSIS CAB		Series (T-xxx)	Drive Type	Nominal Tonnage <sup>1</sup>
Low Roof	R5Z	T-250	RWD	3/4
	R7Z	T-250	AWD	3/4
	W7Z	T-350	AWD	1
	W5Z	T-350	RWD	1
	F6Z	T-350HD	RWD	1
	F8Z	T-350HD	AWD	1
	S6Z	T-350HD	RWD	1
	S8Z	T-350HD	AWD	1
	U6Z	T-350HD	RWD	1
	U8Z	T-350HD	AWD	1

<sup>1</sup> Nominal tonnage is a general classification of the van's payload capacities. Reference the van's published maximum payload rating and/or GVWR rating to know how much weight a specific configuration can carry.



# 2022 TRANSIT

## OPTIONAL EQUIPMENT

### E-Transit: Ford Commercial Solutions Energy Management and Vehicle Insight Tools for Commercial and Business Customers

SYNC 4 with 12" Display (58B)	SYNC 4 with HD Radio and 12" Display (58C)	SYNC 4 with HD Radio, Navigation and 12" Display (58E)	SYNC 4 with HD Radio, Navigation and Intelligent Adaptive Cruise Control (iACC) and 12" Display (58F)
Features Included for Commercial and Business Customers			
Access to the Ford Charge Network Public Charging Account Setup and Management Driver Public Charging tools Home Charging Reimbursement Ford E-Telematics Dashboard Connected Navigation	Access to the Ford Charge Network Public Charging Account Setup and Management Driver Public Charging tools Home Charging Reimbursement Ford E-Telematics Dashboard Connected Navigation	Access to the Ford Charge Network Public Charging Account Setup and Management Driver Public Charging tools Home Charging Reimbursement Ford E-Telematics Dashboard Connected Built-In Navigation	Access to the Ford Charge Network Public Charging Account Setup and Management Driver Public Charging tools Home Charging Reimbursement Ford E-Telematics Dashboard Connected Built-In Navigation
Complimentary Offer Period			
1 year	1 year	3 years	3 years
Contact Ford Commercial Solutions to activate your complimentary subscription			
URL: <a href="https://commercialsolutions.ford.com">commercialsolutions.ford.com</a> Email: <a href="mailto:FCS1@Ford.com">FCS1@Ford.com</a> Phone: 1-833-FCS-FORD			

### Audio Package Features Included with Gas Engine Configurations

SYNC 4 with 12" Display (58B)	SYNC 4 with SiriusXM® with 360L, HD Radio™ and 12" Display (58C)	SYNC 4 with SiriusXM® with 360L, HD Radio™, Navigation and 12" Display (58E)	SYNC 4 with SiriusXM® with 360L, HD Radio™, Navigation and Intelligent Adaptive Cruise Control (iACC) and 12" Display (58F)
Connected Navigation - 90-day trial SiriusXM® with 360L - Includes a three (3)-month prepaid subscription HD Radio™ Capability	Connected Navigation - 90-day trial SiriusXM® with 360L - Includes a three (3)-month prepaid subscription HD Radio™ Capability	Connected Built-In Navigation - 3 years of service SiriusXM® with 360L - Includes a three (3)-month prepaid subscription HD Radio™ Capability	Connected Built-In Navigation - 3 years of service SiriusXM® with 360L - Includes a three (3)-month prepaid subscription HD Radio™ Capability

# 2022 TRANSIT

## AXLE AVAILABILITY

### FRONT AXLE AVAILABILITY (CARGO VAN)

CARGO VAN		3.5L PFDi V6 (998)		3.5L EcoBoost® V6 (99G)		Electric Motor (E-Transit) (99K)	
		Standard Front Axle	Heavy-Duty Front Axle (41E)	Standard Front Axle	Heavy-Duty Front Axle (41E)	Standard Front Axle	Heavy-Duty Front Axle (41E)
Regular (130")	E1Y	S	O	S	O	-	-
	E2Y	-	S	-	S	-	-
Long (148")	E1Y	S	O	S	O/I <sup>5</sup>	-	-
	E2Y	-	S	-	S	-	-
Regular (130")	R1Y	S	O	S	O	-	-
	R2Y	-	S	-	S	-	-
Long (148")	R1Y	S	O/I <sup>5</sup>	S	O/I <sup>5</sup>	-	-
	R2Y	-	S	-	S	-	-
Regular (130")	W1Y	S	O	S	O	S	-
	W2Y	-	S	-	S	-	-
Long (148")	W1Y	S	O/I <sup>3,5</sup>	-	S	S	-
	W2Y	-	S	-	S	-	-
Regular (130")	E1C	S	O	S	O	-	-
	E2C	-	S	-	S	-	-
Long (148")	E1C	S	O	S	O/I <sup>5</sup>	-	-
	E2C	-	S	-	S	-	-
Regular (130")	R1C	S	O	S	O	-	-
	R2C	-	S	-	S	-	-
Long (148")	R1C	S	O/I <sup>5</sup>	S	O/I <sup>5</sup>	-	-
	R2C	-	S	-	S	-	-
Regular (130")	W9C	S	O	S	O	S	-
	W2C	-	S	-	S	-	-
Long (148")	W9C	S	O/I <sup>1,2,3,4,5</sup>	-	S	S	-
	W2C	-	S	-	S	-	-
Long (148")	R1X	S	O/I <sup>5</sup>	S	O/I <sup>5</sup>	-	-
	R2X	-	S	-	S	-	-
Extended-Length (148")	R3X	S	O	S	O	-	-
	R3U	-	S	-	S	-	-
Long (148")	W1X	S	O/I <sup>1,2,4,5</sup>	-	S	S	-
	W2X	-	S	-	S	-	-
Extended-Length (148")	W3X	S	O	S	O	S	-
	W3U	-	S	-	S	-	-
Extended-Length (148")	F4X	S	O/I <sup>1</sup>	S	-	-	-
	F4U	-	S	-	S	-	-
Extended-Length (148")	S4X	S	O/I <sup>1</sup>	S	-	-	-
	S4U	-	-	-	S	-	-
Extended-Length (148")	U8X	-	-	-	S	-	-
	U8U	-	-	-	S	-	-

<sup>1</sup> Included in Power Sliding Door (65C)<sup>2</sup> Included in Bulkhead - Lockable Door with Window (47T)<sup>3</sup> Included in Bulkhead - Window Only (47U)<sup>4</sup> Included in Seat Pack 17 (21T)<sup>5</sup> Included in Seat Pack 26 (213) and 30 (217)

# 2022 TRANSIT AXLE AVAILABILITY

## FRONT AXLE AVAILABILITY (CREW VAN)

CREW VAN		3.5L PFDi V6 (998)		3.5L EcoBoost® V6 (99G)	
		Standard Front Axle	Heavy-Duty Front Axle (41E)	Standard Front Axle	Heavy-Duty Front Axle (41E)
Regular (130")	E1Z	S	O	S	O
	E9Z	-	S	-	S
Long (148")	E1Z	S	O	-	S
	E9Z	-	S	-	S
Regular (130")	R1Z	S	O	S	O
	R2Z	-	S	-	S
Long (148")	R1Z	S	O	-	S
	R2Z	-	S	-	S
Regular (130")	W1Z	S	O	S	O
	W2Z	-	S	-	S
Long (148")	W1Z	S	O	-	S
	W2Z	-	S	-	S
Regular (130")	E1D	S	O	S	O
	E2D	-	S	-	S
Long (148")	E1D	S	O	-	S
	E2D	-	S	-	S
Regular (130")	R1D	S	O	S	O
	R2D	-	S	-	S
Long (148")	R1D	S	O	-	S
	R2D	-	S	-	S
Regular (130")	W1D	S	O	S	O
	W2D	-	S	-	S
Long (148")	W1D	S	O	-	S
	W2D	-	S	-	S
Long (148")	R1V	S	O	-	S
	R2V	-	S	-	S
Long (148")	W1V	S	O	-	S
	W2V	-	S	-	S
Extended-Length (148")	F4V	S	O	-	S
	F4W	-	S	-	S
Extended-Length (148")	S4V	S	O	-	S
	S4W	-	-	-	S

# 2022 TRANSIT AXLE AVAILABILITY

## FRONT AXLE AVAILABILITY (PASSENGER VAN)

PASSENGER VAN		3.5L PFDi V6 (998)		3.5L EcoBoost® V6 (99G)	
		Standard Front Axle	Heavy-Duty Front Axle (41E)	Standard Front Axle	Heavy-Duty Front Axle (41E)
Regular (130")	K1Y	S	-	-	-
	K2Y	-	S	-	-
Long (148")	X2Y	S	-	S	-
	X9Y	-	S	-	S
Regular (130")	K1C	S	-	-	-
	K2C	-	S	-	-
Long (148")	X2C	S	-	S	-
	X9C	-	S	-	S
Long (148")	X2X	S	-	S	-
	X9X	-	S	-	S
Extended-Length (148")	U4X	S	-	S	-
	U5X	-	-	-	S

## FRONT AXLE AVAILABILITY (CUTAWAY)

CUTAWAY		3.5L PFDi V6 (998)		3.5L EcoBoost® V6 (99G)		Electric Motor (E-Transit) (99K)	
		Standard Front Axle	Heavy-Duty Front Axle (41E)	Standard Front Axle	Heavy-Duty Front Axle (41E)	Standard Front Axle	Heavy-Duty Front Axle (41E)
Regular (138")	R5P	S	O	S	O	-	-
	R7P	-	S	-	S	-	-
Long (156")	R5P	S	O	S	O	-	-
	R7P	-	S	-	S	-	-
Regular (138")	W5P	S	O	S	O	-	-
	W7P	-	S	-	S	-	-
Long (156")	W5P	S	O	S	O	-	-
	W7P	-	S	-	S	-	-
Extended-Length (178")	W5P	S	O	S	O	S	-
	W7P	-	S	-	S	-	-
Regular (138")	F6P	S	O	S	O	-	-
	F8P	-	S	-	S	-	-
Long (156")	F6P	S	O	S	O	-	-
	F8P	-	S	-	S	-	-
Extended-Length (178")	F6P	S	O	S	O	-	-
	F8P	-	S	-	S	-	-
Regular (138")	S6P	-	-	S	O	-	-
	S8P	-	-	-	S	-	-
Long (156")	S6P	-	-	S	O/I <sup>1</sup>	-	-
	S8P	-	-	-	S	-	-
Extended-Length (178")	S6P	-	-	S	O/I <sup>1</sup>	-	-
	S8P	-	-	-	S	-	-
Regular (138")	U6P	-	-	-	S	-	-
	U8P	-	-	-	S	-	-
Long (156")	U6P	-	-	-	S	-	-
	U8P	-	-	-	S	-	-
Extended-Length (178")	U6P	-	-	-	S	-	-
	U8P	-	-	-	S	-	-

<sup>1</sup> Included in Seat Pack 25 (212), 26 (213), 29 (216), 30 (217)

# 2022 TRANSIT AXLE AVAILABILITY

## FRONT AXLE AVAILABILITY (CHASSIS CAB)

CHASSIS CAB		3.5L PFDi V6 (998)		3.5L EcoBoost® V6 (99G)		Electric Motor (E-Transit) (99K)	
		Standard Front Axle	Heavy-Duty Front Axle (41E)	Standard Front Axle	Heavy-Duty Front Axle (41E)	Standard Front Axle	Heavy-Duty Front Axle (41E)
Regular (138")	R5Z	S	O	S	O	-	-
	R7Z	-	S	-	S	-	-
Long (156")	R5Z	S	O	S	O	-	-
	R7Z	-	S	-	S	-	-
Regular (138")	W5Z	S	O	S	O	-	-
	W7Z	-	S	-	S	-	-
Long (156")	W5Z	S	O	S	O	-	-
	W7Z	-	S	-	S	-	-
Extended-Length (178")	W5Z	S	O	S	O	S	-
	W7Z	-	S	-	S	-	-
Regular (138")	F6Z	S	O	S	O	-	-
	F8Z	-	S	-	S	-	-
Long (156")	F6Z	S	O	S	O	-	-
	F8Z	-	S	-	S	-	-
Extended-Length (178")	F6Z	S	O	S	O	-	-
	F8Z	-	S	-	S	-	-
Regular (138")	S6Z	-	-	S	O	-	-
	S8Z	-	-	-	S	-	-
Long (156")	S6Z	-	-	S	O/I <sup>1</sup>	-	-
	S8Z	-	-	-	S	-	-
Extended-Length (178")	S6Z	-	-	S	O/I <sup>1</sup>	-	-
	S8Z	-	-	-	S	-	-
Regular (138")	U6Z	-	-	-	S	-	-
	U8Z	-	-	-	S	-	-
Long (156")	U6Z	-	-	-	S	-	-
	U8Z	-	-	-	S	-	-
Extended-Length (178")	U6Z	-	-	-	S	-	-
	U8Z	-	-	-	S	-	-

<sup>1</sup> Included in Seat Pack 25 (212), 26 (213), 29 (216), 30 (217)

# 2022 TRANSIT AXLE AVAILABILITY

## REAR AXLE AVAILABILITY (CARGO VAN)

CARGO VAN		3.5L PFDi V6 (998)				3.5L EcoBoost® V6 (99G)				Electric Motor (E-Transit) (99K)
		Non-Limited		Limited-Slip		Non-Limited		Limited-Slip		Non-Limited
		3.73	4.10	3.73	4.10	3.73	4.10	3.73	4.10	Electric Axle
		X73	X41	X7L	X4L	X73	X41	X7L	X4L	
Regular (130")	E1Y	S	-	O/I <sup>1</sup>	O/A <sup>2</sup>	S	-	O/I <sup>1</sup>	-	-
	E2Y	-	-	S	O	-	-	S	-	-
Long (148")	E1Y	S	-	O/I <sup>1</sup>	O/A <sup>2</sup>	S	-	O/I <sup>1</sup>	-	-
	E2Y	-	-	S	O	-	-	S	-	-
Regular (130")	R1Y	S	-	O/I <sup>1</sup>	O/A <sup>2</sup>	S	-	O/I <sup>1</sup>	-	-
	R2Y	-	-	S	O	-	-	S	-	-
Long (148")	R1Y	S	-	O/I <sup>1</sup>	O/A <sup>2</sup>	S	-	O/I <sup>1</sup>	-	-
	R2Y	-	-	S	O	-	-	S	-	-
Regular (130")	W1Y	S	-	O/I <sup>1</sup>	O/A <sup>2</sup>	S	-	O/I <sup>1</sup>	-	S
	W2Y	-	-	S	O	-	-	S	-	-
Long (148")	W1Y	S	-	O/I <sup>1</sup>	O/A <sup>2</sup>	-	-	S	-	S
	W2Y	-	-	S	O	-	-	S	-	-
Regular (130")	E1C	S	-	O/I <sup>1</sup>	O/A <sup>2</sup>	S	-	O/I <sup>1,3</sup>	-	-
	E2C	-	-	S	O	-	-	S	-	-
Long (148")	E1C	S	-	O/I <sup>1</sup>	O/A <sup>2</sup>	S	-	O/I <sup>1,3</sup>	-	-
	E2C	-	-	S	O	-	-	S	-	-
Regular (130")	R1C	S	-	O/I <sup>1</sup>	O/A <sup>2</sup>	S	-	O/I <sup>1,3</sup>	-	-
	R2C	-	-	S	O	-	-	S	-	-
Long (148")	R1C	S	-	O/I <sup>1</sup>	O/A <sup>2</sup>	S	-	O/I <sup>1,3</sup>	-	-
	R2C	-	-	S	O	-	-	S	-	-
Regular (130")	W9C	S	-	O/I <sup>1</sup>	O/A <sup>2</sup>	S	-	O/I <sup>1,3</sup>	-	S
	W2C	-	-	S	O	-	-	S	-	-
Long (148")	W9C	S	-	O/I <sup>1</sup>	O/A <sup>2</sup>	-	-	S	-	S
	W2C	-	-	S	O	-	-	S	-	-
Long (148")	R1X	-	-	-	S	S	-	O/I <sup>1,3</sup>	-	-
	R2X	-	-	-	S	-	-	S	-	-
Extended-Length (148")	R3X	-	-	-	S	S	-	O/I <sup>1,3</sup>	-	-
	R3U	-	-	-	S	-	-	S	-	-
Long (148")	W1X	-	-	-	S	-	-	S	-	S
	W2X	-	-	-	S	-	-	S	-	-
Extended-Length (148")	W3X	-	-	-	S	S	-	O/I <sup>1,3</sup>	-	S
	W3U	-	-	-	S	-	-	S	-	-
Extended-Length (148")	F4X	-	-	-	S	S	-	O/I <sup>3</sup>	-	-
	F4U	-	-	-	S	-	-	S	-	-
Extended-Length (148")	S4X	-	-	-	S	S	-	O/I <sup>3</sup>	-	-
	S4U	-	-	-	-	-	-	S	-	-
Extended-Length (148")	U8X	-	-	-	-	-	-	S	-	-
	U8U	-	-	-	-	-	-	S	-	-

<sup>1</sup> Included with Heavy-Duty Front Axle (41E)<sup>2</sup> Available with Heavy-Duty Front Axle (41E)<sup>3</sup> Included with Ambulance Prep Package - Cargo Van (47B)

# 2022 TRANSIT

## AXLE AVAILABILITY

### REAR AXLE AVAILABILITY (CREW VAN)

CREW VAN		3.5L PFDi V6 (998)				3.5L EcoBoost® V6 (99G)			
		Non-Limited		Limited-Slip		Non-Limited		Limited-Slip	
		3.73	4.10	3.73	4.10	3.73	4.10	3.73	4.10
		X73	X41	X7L	X4L	X73	X41	X7L	X4L
Regular (130")	E1Z	S	-	O/I <sup>1</sup>	A <sup>2</sup>	S	-	O/I <sup>1</sup>	-
	E9Z	-	-	S	O	-	-	S	-
Long (148")	E1Z	S	-	O/I <sup>1</sup>	O/A <sup>2</sup>	-	-	S	-
	E9Z	-	-	S	O	-	-	S	-
Regular (130")	R1Z	S	-	O/I <sup>1</sup>	A <sup>2</sup>	S	-	O/I <sup>1</sup>	-
	R2Z	-	-	S	O	-	-	S	-
Long (148")	R1Z	S	-	O/I <sup>1</sup>	O/A <sup>2</sup>	-	-	S	-
	R2Z	-	-	S	O	-	-	S	-
Regular (130")	W1Z	S	-	O/I <sup>1</sup>	O/A <sup>2</sup>	S	-	O/I <sup>1</sup>	-
	W2Z	-	-	S	O	-	-	S	-
Long (148")	W1Z	S	-	O/I <sup>1</sup>	O/A <sup>2</sup>	-	-	S	-
	W2Z	-	-	S	O	-	-	S	-
Regular (130")	E1D	S	-	O/I <sup>1</sup>	A <sup>2</sup>	S	-	O/I <sup>1</sup>	-
	E2D	-	-	S	O	-	-	S	-
Long (148")	E1D	S	-	O/I <sup>1</sup>	O/A <sup>2</sup>	-	-	S	-
	E2D	-	-	S	O	-	-	S	-
Regular (130")	R1D	S	-	O/I <sup>1</sup>	A <sup>2</sup>	S	-	O/I <sup>1</sup>	-
	R2D	-	-	S	O	-	-	S	-
Long (148")	R1D	S	-	O/I <sup>1</sup>	O/A <sup>2</sup>	-	-	S	-
	R2D	-	-	S	O	-	-	S	-
Regular (130")	W1D	S	-	O/I <sup>1</sup>	O/A <sup>2</sup>	S	-	O/I <sup>1</sup>	-
	W2D	-	-	S	O	-	-	S	-
Long (148")	W1D	S	-	O/I <sup>1</sup>	O/A <sup>2</sup>	-	-	S	-
	W2D	-	-	S	O	-	-	S	-
Long (148")	R1V	-	-	-	S	-	-	S	-
	R2V	-	-	-	S	-	-	S	-
Long (148")	W1V	-	-	-	S	-	-	S	-
	W2V	-	-	-	S	-	-	S	-
Extended-Length (148")	F4V	-	-	-	S	-	-	S	-
	F4W	-	-	-	S	-	-	S	-
Extended-Length (148")	S4V	-	-	-	S	-	-	S	-
	S4W	-	-	-	-	-	-	S	-

<sup>1</sup> Included with Heavy Duty Front Axle (41E)<sup>2</sup> Available with Heavy Duty Front Axle (41E)

# 2022 TRANSIT

## AXLE AVAILABILITY

### REAR AXLE AVAILABILITY (PASSENGER VAN)

PASSENGER VAN		3.5L PFDi V6 (998)				3.5L EcoBoost® V6 (99G)			
		Non-Limited		Limited-Slip		Non-Limited		Limited-Slip	
		3.73	4.10	3.73	4.10	3.73	4.10	3.73	4.10
		X73	X41	X7L	X4L	X73	X41	X7L	X4L
Regular (130")	K1Y	S	-	O	-	-	-	-	-
	K2Y	-	-	S	-	-	-	-	-
Long (148")	X2Y	S	-	O	O	S	-	O	-
	X9Y	-	-	S	O	-	-	S	-
Regular (130")	K1C	S	-	O	-	-	-	-	-
	K2C	-	-	S	-	-	-	-	-
Long (148")	X2C	S	-	O	O	S	-	O	-
	X9C	-	-	S	O	-	-	S	-
Long (148")	X2X	-	-	-	S	S	-	O	-
	X9X	-	-	-	S	-	-	S	-
Extended-Length (148")	U4X	-	-	-	S	S	-	O	-
	U5X	-	-	-	-	-	-	S	-



# 2022 TRANSIT AXLE AVAILABILITY

## REAR AXLE AVAILABILITY (CUTAWAY)

CUTAWAY		3.5L PFDi V6 (998)				3.5L EcoBoost® V6 (99G)				Electric Motor (E-Transit) (99K)
		Non-Limited		Limited-Slip		Non-Limited		Limited-Slip		Non-Limited
		3.73	4.10	3.73	4.10	3.73	4.10	3.73	4.10	Electric Axle
		X73	X41	X7L	X4L	X73	X41	X7L	X4L	
Regular (138")	R5P	-	-	-	S	S	-	O/I <sup>1</sup>	-	-
	R7P	-	-	-	S	-	-	S	-	-
Long (156")	R5P	-	-	-	S	S	-	O/I <sup>1</sup>	-	-
	R7P	-	-	-	S	-	-	S	-	-
Regular (138")	W5P	-	-	-	S	S	-	O/I <sup>1</sup>	-	-
	W7P	-	-	-	S	-	-	S	-	-
Long (156")	W5P	-	-	-	S	S	-	O/I <sup>1</sup>	-	-
	W7P	-	-	-	S	-	-	S	-	-
Extended-Length (178")	W5P	-	-	-	S	S	-	O/I <sup>1</sup>	-	S
	W7P	-	-	-	S	-	-	S	-	-
Regular (138")	F6P	-	-	-	S	S	-	O/I <sup>1</sup>	-	-
	F8P	-	-	-	S	-	-	S	-	-
Long (156")	F6P	-	-	-	S	S	-	O/I <sup>1</sup>	-	-
	F8P	-	-	-	S	-	-	S	-	-
Extended-Length (178")	F6P	-	-	-	S	S	-	O/I <sup>1</sup>	-	-
	F8P	-	-	-	S	-	-	S	-	-
Regular (138")	S6P	-	-	-	-	S	-	O/I <sup>1,2</sup>	-	-
	S8P	-	-	-	-	-	-	S	-	-
Long (156")	S6P	-	-	-	-	S	-	O/I <sup>1,2</sup>	-	-
	S8P	-	-	-	-	-	-	S	-	-
Extended-Length (178")	S6P	-	-	-	-	S	-	O/I <sup>1,2</sup>	-	-
	S8P	-	-	-	-	-	-	S	-	-
Regular (138")	U6P	-	-	-	-	-	-	S	-	-
	U8P	-	-	-	-	-	-	S	-	-
Long (156")	U6P	-	-	-	-	-	-	S	-	-
	U8P	-	-	-	-	-	-	S	-	-
Extended-Length (178")	U6P	-	-	-	-	-	-	S	-	-
	U8P	-	-	-	-	-	-	S	-	-

<sup>1</sup> Included with Heavy Duty Front Axle (41E)<sup>2</sup> Included with Ambulance Prep Package (47F)

# 2022 TRANSIT

## AXLE AVAILABILITY

### REAR AXLE AVAILABILITY (CHASSIS CAB)

CHASSIS CAB		3.5L PFDi V6 (998)				3.5L EcoBoost® V6 (99G)				Electric Motor (E-Transit) (99K)
		Non-Limited		Limited-Slip		Non-Limited		Limited-Slip		Non-Limited
		3.73	4.10	3.73	4.10	3.73	4.10	3.73	4.10	Electric Axle
		X73	X41	X7L	X4L	X73	X41	X7L	X4L	
Regular (138")	R5Z	-	-	-	S	S	-	O/I <sup>1</sup>	-	-
	R7Z	-	-	-	S	-	-	S	-	-
Long (156")	R5Z	-	-	-	S	S	-	O/I <sup>1</sup>	-	-
	R7Z	-	-	-	S	-	-	S	-	-
Regular (138")	W5Z	-	-	-	S	S	-	O/I <sup>1</sup>	-	-
	W7Z	-	-	-	S	-	-	S	-	-
Long (156")	W5Z	-	-	-	S	S	-	O/I <sup>1</sup>	-	-
	W7Z	-	-	-	S	-	-	S	-	-
Extended-Length (178")	W5Z	-	-	-	S	S	-	O/I <sup>1</sup>	-	S
	W7Z	-	-	-	S	-	-	S	-	-
Regular (138")	F6Z	-	-	-	S	S	-	O/I <sup>1</sup>	-	-
	F8Z	-	-	-	S	-	-	S	-	-
Long (156")	F6Z	-	-	-	S	S	-	O/I <sup>1</sup>	-	-
	F8Z	-	-	-	S	-	-	S	-	-
Extended-Length (178")	F6Z	-	-	-	S	S	-	O/I <sup>1</sup>	-	-
	F8Z	-	-	-	S	-	-	S	-	-
Regular (138")	S6Z	-	-	-	-	S	-	O/I <sup>1</sup>	-	-
	S8Z	-	-	-	-	-	-	S	-	-
Long (156")	S6Z	-	-	-	-	S	-	O/I <sup>1</sup>	-	-
	S8Z	-	-	-	-	-	-	S	-	-
Extended-Length (178")	S6Z	-	-	-	-	S	-	O/I <sup>1</sup>	-	-
	S8Z	-	-	-	-	-	-	S	-	-
Regular (138")	U6Z	-	-	-	-	-	-	S	-	-
	U8Z	-	-	-	-	-	-	S	-	-
Long (156")	U6Z	-	-	-	-	-	-	S	-	-
	U8Z	-	-	-	-	-	-	S	-	-
Extended-Length (178")	U6Z	-	-	-	-	-	-	S	-	-
	U8Z	-	-	-	-	-	-	S	-	-

<sup>1</sup> Included with Heavy Duty Front Axle (41E)

## WHEEL AVAILABILITY (SRW)



16" Silver Steel Wheel  
with Black Hubcap

(Standard on Standard  
Front Axle  
configurations)



16" Silver Steel Wheel  
with Silver Hubcaps  
and Exposed Lug Nuts  
(641)

(Standard on Heavy-  
Duty Front Axle  
configurations)



16" Steel Wheel with  
Full Silver Wheel  
Cover (64H)

(Standard on E-  
Transit)



16" Silver Aluminum  
Alloy Wheel (647)



16" Forged Aluminum  
Wheel  
(64G)



16" Black Aluminum  
Alloy Wheel  
(644)



16" Black Steel Wheel  
with Gloss Black  
Center Caps  
(642)

**Wheel Image Coming  
Soon**

16" White Steel Wheel  
with Black Hubcap  
(64C – Fleet Only)

## WHEEL AVAILABILITY (DRW)



16" Heavy-Duty Silver  
Steel Wheel with  
Silver Hubcaps and  
Exposed Lug Nuts

(Standard on Standard  
Front Axle  
configurations)  
&  
(Standard on Heavy-  
Duty Front Axle  
configurations)



16" Heavy-Duty  
Forged Aluminum  
Wheel

(76E – Standard Front Axle  
configurations)  
&  
(76G – Heavy-Duty  
Front Axle  
configurations)



16" Heavy-Duty White  
Steel Wheel with  
Exposed Lug Nuts  
(76D – Fleet Only)

# COLOR & TRIM AVAILABILITY

INTERIOR MATERIAL	CODE	Cargo Van	Crew Van	Passenger Van XL	Passenger Van XLT	Cutaway	Chassis Cab
Ebony Cloth	CB	O	O	S	O	O	O
Ebony Leather	LB	O	–	–	O	O	–
Dark Palazzo Grey Cloth	CK	O	O	–	S	O	O
Dark Palazzo Grey Vinyl	VK	S	S	O	–	S	S
Dark Palazzo Grey Vinyl (Driver Seat) + Ebony Vinyl (Passenger Seats)	VB	O	–	–	–	O	O

Note: Unlike the Driver Seat, dual Passenger Seat insert and bolster material will be identical



Ebony Cloth



Ebony Leather



Dark Palazzo Grey Cloth



Dark Palazzo Grey Vinyl

EXTERIOR COLOR	CODE	Cargo Van	Crew Van	Passenger Van XL	Passenger Van XLT	Cutaway	Chassis Cab
Oxford White	YZ	■	■	■	■	■	■
Race Red	PQ	■	■	■	■	■	■
School Bus Yellow (Fleet only)	BY	■	■	■	■	■	■
Agate Black Metallic	UM	■	■	■	■	■	■
Ingot Silver	UX	■	■	■	■	■	■
Carbonized Gray Metallic	M7	■	■	■	■	■	■
Blue Jeans Metallic	N1	■	■	■	■	■	■
Avalanche Gray Metallic	DR	■	■	■	■	■	■
Abyss Gray Metallic	ME	■	■	■	■	■	■



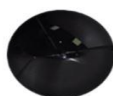
Oxford White



Race Red



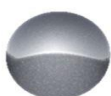
School Bus Yellow



Agate Black



Ingot Silver



Carbonized Gray



Blue Jeans



Avalanche Gray



Abyss Gray

**EXTERIOR UPGRADE PACKAGE – SRW (18D)****Availability:**

- Cargo Van, Crew Van, Passenger Van XLT (Standard), Cutaway and Chassis Cab

**Not available with:**

- Passenger Van XL
- E-Transit

**Includes:**

- Chrome-trimmed Halogen Headlamps with Wiper Activated Headlamps (91B)
- Includes Front Fog Lamps
- Honeycomb Mesh Grille with Chrome Surround
- 16" Steel Wheel with Full Silver Wheel Cover (Standard Front Axle configurations only) (64H) or 16" Silver Steel Wheel with Exposed Lug Nuts (Heavy-Duty Front Axle configurations only)

**Upgradeable Features/Options (for additional charge):**

- HID Headlamps (91A)
- 16" Forged Aluminum Wheel (Heavy-Duty Front Axle configurations only) (64G)
- 16" Silver Aluminum Alloy Wheel (Standard Front Axle configurations only) (647)
- 16" Black Aluminum Alloy Wheel (Standard Front Axle configurations only) (644)
- 16" Black Steel Wheel with Gloss Black Center Caps (Heavy-Duty Front Axle configurations only) (642)

**EXTERIOR UPGRADE PACKAGE – DRW (18L)****Availability:**

- Cargo Van, Crew Van, Passenger Van XLT (Standard), Cutaway and Chassis Cab

**Not available with:**

- Passenger Van XL

**Includes:**

- Chrome-trimmed Halogen Headlamps with Wiper Activated Headlamps (91B)
- Includes Front Fog Lamps
- Honeycomb Mesh Grille with Chrome Surround
- 16" Heavy-Duty Silver Steel Wheel with Exposed Lug Nuts

**Upgradeable Features/Options (for additional charge):**

- HID Headlamps (91A)
- 16" Heavy-Duty Forged Aluminum Wheel (Standard Front Axle configurations only) (76E)
- 16" Heavy-Duty Forged Aluminum Wheel (Heavy-Duty Front Axle configurations only) (76G)
- 16" Heavy-Duty White Steel Wheel with Exposed Lug Nuts (Standard Front Axle configurations only) (76D – Fleet Only)

**LOAD AREA PROTECTION PACKAGE (96D)****Availability:**

- Cargo Vans

**Not available with:**

- Windows-All-Around, Fixed (17F)
- Power Running Board (68L)
- Scuff Plate Kit (85A)
- Heavy-Duty Scuff Plate Kit (85B), unless ordered with Heavy-Duty Cargo Flooring (60B)
- 11,000lb GVWR Configurations

**Includes:**

- Full-Height Polypropylene Cargo Area Panels
- Vinyl, Front and Rear (16E) (includes Wheel Well Liners)

**Upgradeable Features/Options (for additional charge):**

- Heavy-Duty Cargo Flooring (60B)

**INTERIOR UPGRADE PACKAGE – CUTAWAY/CHASSIS CAB (47A)****Availability:**

- Cutaway and Chassis Cabs

**Not available with:**

- E-Transit
- Right Hand Door Delete (60X)

**Includes:**

- Cruise Control (60C) – except when audio package 58F is selected
- Dark Palazzo Gray Cloth, 2-way manual Driver and 2-way manual Passenger seat (21L)
- SYNC 3 with 4" Display (58V)
- Vinyl Sunvisor with Illuminated Vanity Mirror (Driver and Passenger) (85C)

**Upgradeable Features/Options (for additional charge):**

- Dark Palazzo Gray Cloth, 2-way manual Driver and 2-way manual Passenger seat (21C)
- Ebony Cloth, 2-way manual Driver and 2-way manual Passenger seat (21D)
- Ebony Cloth, 2-way manual Driver and 2-way manual Passenger seat (21M)
- Dark Palazzo Gray Cloth, 10-way power Driver and 10-way power Passenger seats (21Q)
- Ebony Cloth, 10-way power Driver and 10-way power Passenger seats (21R)
- Ebony Leather, 10-way power Driver and 10-way power Passenger seats (21S)
- SYNC 4 with AM/FM stereo and 12" display (58B)
- SYNC 4 with SiriusXM® with 360L, HD Radio™ and 12" Display (58C)
- SYNC 4 with SiriusXM® with 360L, HD Radio™, Navigation and 12" Display (58E)
- SYNC 4 with SiriusXM® with 360L, HD Radio™, Navigation, Intelligent Adaptive Cruise Control (iACC) and 12" Display (58F)
- Adaptive Cruise Control (60D) except when MyKey® (62B), audio package 58E or 58F are selected

**INTERIOR UPGRADE PACKAGE – CARGO VAN (96C)****Availability:**

- Cargo Vans

**Not available with:**

- Power Running Board (68L)
- Scuff Plate Kit (85A)
- Heavy-Duty Scuff Plate Kit (85B), unless ordered with Heavy-Duty Cargo Flooring (60B)

**Includes:**

- Full-Height Polypropylene Cargo Area Panels
- Vinyl, Front and Rear (16E)
- Short-Arm, Power Adjusting, Manual-Folding Mirrors (541) when Blind Spot Assist 1.0 (65A) is not selected
- Vinyl Sunvisor with Illuminated Vanity Mirror (Driver and Passenger) (85C)
- Dark Palazzo Gray Cloth, 2-way manual Driver and 2-way manual Passenger (21L) – included with Gas Engines only
- Ebony Cloth, 2-way manual Driver and 2-way manual Passenger seats (21M) – included with E-Transit
- Cruise Control (60C) – except when audio package 58F is selected

**Upgradeable Features/Options (for additional charge):**

- Heavy-Duty Cargo Flooring (60B)
- Dark Palazzo Gray Cloth, 2-way manual Driver and 2-way manual Passenger (21C) – not available with E-Transit
- Ebony Cloth, 2-way manual Driver and 2-way manual Passenger (21D) – not available with E-Transit
- Ebony Cloth, 2-way manual Driver and 2-way manual Passenger (21M) – Gas Engines only
- Dark Palazzo Gray Cloth, 10-way power Driver and 10-way power Passenger seats (21Q) – not available with E-Transit
- Ebony Cloth, 10-way power Driver and 10-way power Passenger seats (21R) – not available with E-Transit
- Ebony Leather, 10-way power Driver and 10-way power Passenger seats (21S) – not available with E-Transit
- Short-Arm, Power Adjusting, Manual-Folding Heated with Turn Signals Mirrors (545)
- Long-Arm, Power Adjusting, Manual-Folding Heated with Turn Signals Mirrors (544)
- Adaptive Cruise Control (60D) – not available with audio package 58E or 58F and is only available with E-Transit when ordered with MyKey® (62B)

**BUILDERS PREP PACKAGE (47E)****Deletes:**

- Rear Floor Covering
- Rear-Seats and Restraints
- Rear-Seat Rails and Fasteners

**Availability:**

- Long and Extended Length Passenger Van XL and Passenger Van XLT
- Regular Length Passenger Van XL and Passenger Van XLT (Government orders only)

**Not available with:**

- HID Headlamps (91A) (applies to Passenger Van XL only)

**Includes:**

- Dual AGM Batteries (63E)
- Front/Rear Aux A/C and Heater (Driver controlled) (57G) when Auxiliary Heater Prep Package without Rear Controls (62A) or Auxiliary Heater / AC Prep Package without Rear Controls (62C) are not ordered
- Modified Vehicle Wiring System (53K)
- Vinyl, Front only (16C) with Passenger Van XL and Carpet, Front only (16G) with Passenger Van XLT
- Less Rear Seat (96K)

**Upgradeable Features/Options (for additional charge):**

- Auxiliary Heater Prep Package without Rear Controls (62A) (Medium/High Roof only)
- Auxiliary Heater / AC Prep Package without Rear Controls (62C) (Medium and High Roof only)

**MODIFIED VEHICLE WIRING SYSTEM (53K)****Availability:**

- Cargo Van, Crew Van, Passenger Van XL, Passenger Van XLT, Cutaway (Standard) and Chassis Cab (Standard)

**Required (Cargo Van, Crew Van, Passenger Van XL and Passenger Van XLT Only):**

- Dual AGM Batteries (63E)

**Includes:**

- Modified vehicle connections for customized wiring harness provisions

**RV PREP PACKAGE (47D)****Availability:**

- Cargo Van (Medium/High Roof only)

**Includes:**

- Modified Vehicle Wiring System (53K)
- Heavy-Duty Trailer Tow Package (53B)
- Dark Palazzo Gray Cloth, 4-way manual swivel Driver and 4-way manual swivel Passenger (21T)
- SYNC 4 with SiriusXM® with 360L, HD Radio™, Navigation, Intelligent Adaptive Cruise Control (iACC) and 12" Display (58F)
- High Resolution Digital Camera (61E) when Reverse Brake Assist (43S) is not selected
- Front Fog Lamps (55D)
- Wiper Activated Headlamps (91B)
- Front Bumper, Body Colored (53G)
- Illuminated Sun Visors (85C)
- Carpet, Front only (16G)
- 8 speakers (4 front/4 rear)
- Side Sensing System (94A)
- Blind Spot Assist 1.0 (65A)

**Upgradeable Features/Options (for additional charge):**

- Dark Palazzo Gray Cloth, 4-way manual swivel Driver and 4-way manual swivel Passenger seats (218)
- 360-Degree Camera with Split View and Front Washer (61D) includes Honeycomb Mesh Grille with Chrome Surround

**Not available with:**

- Radio Prep Package (58T)
- Rear View Display in Rearview Mirror (61B)
- MyKey® (62B)
- Bulkhead – Lockable Door with Window (47T)
- Bulkhead – Window Only (47U)
- Interior Upgrade Package (96C)
- Load Area Protection Package (96D)
- Heavy-Duty Cargo Flooring (60B)
- Rear Bumper Delete (43F)
- 9,950lb / 10,360lb GVWR configurations
- E-Transit

**NOTE 1:** Rear speakers are shipped in a dunnage box.

**RIGHT HAND DOOR DELETE (60X)****Availability:**

- Cutaway

**Not available with:**

- E-Transit
- Ambulance Prep Package – Cutaway (47F) and Motorhome Prep Package (47M)
- Keys: 2 additional (4 total) with key fobs (86F)
- Interior Upgrade Package – Cutaway/Chassis Cab (47A)

**Includes:**

- Passenger Seat Delete (21J)
- Exterior Mirror Delete (54X)

**NOTE 1:** Intended for upfitters who modify the factory roof

**NOTE 2:** When adding an audio package, besides Radio Prep Package (58T), audio quality may slightly be diminished due to the deletion of the right hand door speaker.

**HEAVY-DUTY TRAILER TOW PACKAGE (53B)****Availability:**

- Cargo Van, Crew Van, Passenger Van XL and Passenger Van XLT

**Not available with:**

- Rear Tow Hook
- E-Transit
- Rear Bumper Delete (43F)

**Includes:**

- Tow/Haul Mode with Trailer Wiring Provisions
- 4/7 Pin Connector Assembly and Rear Jumper
- Relay system for backup/B+/running lights
- Frame mounted hitch receiver

**Included with:**

- RV Prep Package (47D)

**NOTE:** This package does not include a Trailer Brake Controller (67D). Additionally, if customer wants a trailer brake controller after initial purchase, it will have to be an aftermarket trailer brake controller and aftermarket wiring harness.

**TOW/HAUL MODE WITH TRAILER WIRING PROVISIONS (53D)****Availability:**

- Cargo Van, Crew Van, Passenger Van XL, Passenger Van XLT, Cutaway and Chassis Cab

**Not available with:**

- E-Transit

**Includes:**

- Trailer Wiring Harness to rear of vehicle for upfit
- Trailer Sway Control (TSC)
- 4/7 Pin Connector Assembly and Rear Jumper
- Tow/Haul Mode

**Included with:**

- Motorhome Prep Package (47M)

**NOTE:** This package does not include a Trailer Brake Controller (67D). Additionally, if customer wants a trailer brake controller after initial purchase, it will have to be an aftermarket trailer brake controller and aftermarket wiring harness.

**MOTORHOME PREP PACKAGE (47M)****Availability:**

- Cutaway

**Not available with:**

- Right Hand Door Delete (60X)
- 9,950lb / 10,360lb GVWR configurations
- E-Transit

**Includes:**

- SYNC 4 with SiriusXM® with 360L, HD Radio™, Navigation, Intelligent Adaptive Cruise Control (iACC) and 12" Display (58F)
- Tow/Haul Mode with Trailer Wiring Provisions (53D)
- Dual AGM Batteries (63E)
- Modified Vehicle Wiring System (53K)
- Dark Palazzo Gray Cloth, 4-way manual swivel Driver and 4-way manual swivel Passenger (21T)
- Exterior Upgrade Package (18D) on SRW configurations
- Exterior Upgrade Package (18L) on DRW configurations
- Auxiliary Fuse Panel with High Spec Interface Connector (87E)

**Upgradeable Features/Options (for additional charge):**

- Ebony Cloth, 2-way manual Driver and 2-way manual Passenger seat (21D)
- Dark Palazzo Gray Cloth, 4-way manual swivel Driver and 4-way manual swivel Passenger seats (218)
- HID Headlamps (91A)

**SHUTTLE BUS PREP PACKAGE – (47S)****Availability:**

- Cutaway

**Not available with:**

- E-Transit

**Includes:**

- Exterior Upgrade Package (18D) on SRW configurations
- Exterior Upgrade Package (18L) on DRW configurations
- Dual AGM Batteries (63E)
- Auxiliary Fuse Panel with High Spec Interface Connector (87E)
- Modified Vehicle Wiring System (53K)
- SYNC 3 with 4" Display (58V)

**Applicable Options (not part of Prep Package):**

- Right Hand Door Delete (60X)
- SYNC 4 with AM/FM stereo and 12" display (58B)
- SYNC 4 with SiriusXM® with 360L, HD Radio™ and 12" Display (58C)
- SYNC 4 with SiriusXM® with 360L, HD Radio™, Navigation and 12" Display (58E)
- SYNC 4 with SiriusXM® with 360L, HD Radio™, Navigation, Intelligent Adaptive Cruise Control (iACC), Intersection Assist and 12" Display (58F)
- Radio Prep Package (58T) is only available when Rear Video Camera and Prep Kit (61A) is selected

**SCHOOL BUS PREP PACKAGE – (47C)****Availability:**

- Cutaway
- Fleet only

**Not available with:**

- Extended Length configurations
- E-Transit

**Includes:**

- Safety Glass (65B)
- Right Hand Door Delete (60X)
- Dual AGM Batteries (63E)
- Separate Stop Turn Tail Lamp – LED Enabled (43Q)
- Auxiliary Fuse Panel with High Spec Interface Connector (87E)
- Dual-note Horn (85D)
- Modified Vehicle Wiring System (53K)

**NOTE:** Requires Passenger Seat Delete (21J) and School Bus Yellow (BY) Paint

**MULTI-FUNCTION SCHOOL ACTIVITY BUS (MFSAB) PREP PACKAGE (47Q)****Availability:**

- Cutaway
- Fleet only

**Not available with:**

- Extended Length configurations
- E-Transit

**Includes:**

- Safety Glass (65B)
- Right Hand Door Delete (60X)
- Dual AGM Batteries (63E)
- Separate Stop Turn Tail Lamp – LED Enabled (43Q)
- Auxiliary Fuse Panel with High Spec Interface Connector (87E)
- Dual-note Horn (85D)
- Modified Vehicle Wiring System (53K)

**NOTE:** Requires Passenger Seat Delete (21J) and Oxford White (YZ) Paint

**AMBULANCE PREP PACKAGE – CARGO VAN (47B)****Availability:**

- Medium Roof or High Roof Cargo Van with Sliding Passenger-side Cargo Door
- 3.5L EcoBoost® V6 (99G)

**Not available with:**

- Passenger Seat Delete (21J and 21K)
- 3-Passenger Seating (212, 213, 216 and 217)
- E-Transit

**Includes:**

- Dual AGM Batteries (63E)
- Dual Alternator (63C)
- Fixed Rear Cargo Door Glass and Fixed Passenger-side Glass (17B)
- 3.73 Limited-Slip Axle (X7L)
- Modified Vehicle Wiring System (53K)
- Auxiliary Fuse Panel with High Spec Interface Connector (87E)
- Dual-note Horn (85D)
- Auto Start-Stop Switch Delete (57A)

**Upgradeable Features/Options (for additional charge):**

- Privacy Glass (92E)

**NOTE 1 Check with Upfitter on charge margin acceptability**

**NOTE 2 3.5L EcoBoost® V6 (99G) engine does not include Auto Start-Stop technology on this particular application**

**AMBULANCE PREP PACKAGE – CUTAWAY (47F)****Availability:**

- Cutaway

- 3.5L EcoBoost® V6 (10,360lb or 11,000lb GVWR configurations only) (99G)

**Not available with:**

- Passenger Seat Delete (21J and 21K)
- 3-Passenger Seating (212, 213, 216 and 217)
- Right Hand Door Delete (60X)

**Includes:**

- Short-Arm, Power Adjusting, Manual-Folding Mirrors (541)
- Dual AGM Batteries (63E)
- Dual Alternator (63C)
- 3.73 Limited-Slip Axle
- Spare Tire and Wheel (51D)
- Separate Stop Turn Tail Lamp – LED Enabled (43Q)
- Auxiliary Heater / AC Prep Package without Rear Controls (62C)
- Auxiliary Fuse Panel with High Spec Interface Connector (87E)
- Dual-note Horn (85D)
- Modified Vehicle Wiring System (53K)
- Auto Start-Stop Switch Delete (57A)

**Upgradeable Features/Options (for additional charge):**

- Short-Arm, Power Adjusting, Manual-Folding Heated with Turn Signals Mirrors (545)
- Long-Arm, Power Adjusting, Manual-Folding Mirrors (543)
- Long-Arm, Power Adjusting, Manual-Folding Heated with Turn Signals Mirrors (544)
- Exterior Mirror Delete (54X)

**NOTE 1: Check with Upfitter on charge margin acceptability**

**NOTE 2: 3.5L EcoBoost® V6 (99G) engine does not include Auto Start-Stop technology on this particular application**



**REAR VIDEO CAMERA AND PREP KIT (61A)****Availability:**

- Cutaway and Chassis Cab

**Pre-installed Content Includes:**

- Cab Wiring
- Frame Wiring to the rear most cross member
- Will display in rearview mirror when ordered with Radio Prep Package (58T) , otherwise will display in multi-function display

**Upfitters Kit Includes:**

- Camera with mounting bracket
- 20' Jumper wire
- Camera mounting and aiming instructions

**NOTE:** For incomplete vehicles, upfitter must add a rear view camera to vehicles that are 10,000lb GVWR or less to complete the vehicle and meet FMVSS 111 requirements. Rear Video Camera and Prep Kit (61A) is available as a dunnage kit that requires upfitter installation

**UPFITTER PACKAGE (67C)****Availability:**

- Cargo Van, Crew Van, Passenger Van XL, Passenger Van XLT, Cutaway and Chassis Cab

**Not Available with:**

- E-Transit
- 3-Passenger Seating (212, 213, 216 and 217)

**Includes:**

- High Capacity Upfitter Switches
- Large Center Console (67E)
- Auxiliary Fuse Panel with High Spec Interface Connector (87E)
- Dual AGM Batteries (63E)
- Modified Vehicle Wiring System (53K)

**LIVERY PREP PACKAGE (47L)****Availability:**

- Medium or High Roof Passenger Van XLT with Long or Extended Length

**Not Available with:**

- Builder's Prep Package (47E)

**Includes:**

- Ebony Leather, 10-way power Driver and 10-way power Passenger seats (21S)
- Power Sliding Door (65C)
- HID Headlamps (91A)
- Privacy Glass (92E)
- 16" Steel Wheel with Full Silver Wheel Cover (Standard Front Axle configurations only) (64H) or 16" Silver Steel Wheel with Exposed Lug Nuts (Heavy-Duty Front Axle configurations only) – SRW
- 16" Heavy-Duty Silver Steel with Exposed Lug Nuts, Standard and Heavy-Duty Front Axle configurations – DRW
- Keyless Entry Keypad (52C)
- Dual AGM Batteries (63E)
- Auxiliary Fuse Panel with High Spec Interface Connector (87E)
- Modified Vehicle Wiring System (53K)
- Wheel Well Liners – Black (Front only) (15C)
- Egress Window (17L)

**PARCEL DELIVERY PACKAGE (47G)****Availability:**

- Cargo Van
- Cutaway

**Includes:**

- Full Rear Compartment Lighting (15F) – Cargo Van only
- 50/50 Hinged Rear Door, 253-degree Opening (18P) – Long or Extended Length Cargo Van only
- Dark Palazzo Gray Cloth 2-way manual Driver and 2-way manual Passenger seats without armrests (219)

**Additional Options to consider (may result in additional charges):**

- Center Console with Right-Side Shifter (67F)
- Rear Bumper Delete (43F) – Cargo Van only
- B-Pillar Assist Handle (41B) – Medium and High Roof Cargo Van only

**Not Available with:**

- Right Hand Door Delete (60X)
- Interior Upgrade Package Cutaway/Chassis Cab (47A)
- Ambulance Prep Package – Cargo Van (47B)
- School Bus Prep Package (47C)
- RV Prep Package (47D)
- Ambulance Prep Package – Cutaway (47F)
- Motorhome Prep Package (47M)
- Multi-Function School Activity Bus (MFSAB) (47Q)
- Shuttle Bus Prep Package (47S)
- Interior Upgrade Package – Cargo Van (96C)
- Load Area Protection Package (96D)
- Exterior Upgrade Package (18D/18L)

**ADVENTURE PREP PACKAGE (47N)****Availability:**

- Cargo Van and Crew Van
- 3.5L EcoBoost V6 (99G)

**Includes:**

- 16" Black Aluminum Alloy Wheel (Standard Front Axle configurations) – SRW only (644)
- 16" Black Steel Wheel with Gloss Black Center Caps (Heavy-Duty Front Axle configurations) – SRW only (642)
- 16" Heavy-Duty Silver Steel Wheel with Exposed Lug Nuts – DRW only
- Blind Spot Assist 1.0 (65A)
- Front Fog Lamps (55D)
- HID Headlamps (91A)
- Auxiliary Fuse Panel with High Spec Interface Connector (87E)
- SYNC 4 with SiriusXM® with 360L, HD Radio™ and 12" Display (58C)
- High Resolution Digital Camera (61E)
- Power Outlet – 110V/400W (90D) – Not Available with Crew Van or Push Down Manual Parking Brake (90G)
- Power Point – 12V (87A)
- Front Overhead Shelf – Medium and High Roof only (66D)
- Reverse Sensing System (43R)
- Side Sensing System (94A)
- Fixed Rear Cargo Door Glass and Fixed Passenger-side Glass (17B) – Not Available on Crew Van
- Illuminated Sun Visors (85C)
- Adaptive Cruise Control (60D) except when audio package 58E or 58F are selected
- Ebony Cloth, 10-way power heated Driver and 10-way power heated Passenger seats (21R)
- Wheel Well Liners – Black (Front only) (15C)
- Privacy Glass (92E)
- Dual AGM Batteries (63E)
- Keyless Entry Keypad (52C)

**Upgradeable Features/Options (for additional charge):**

- Dark Palazzo Gray Cloth, 4-way manual swivel Driver and 4-way manual swivel Passenger seats. (21T) – Not Available on Crew Van
- Dark Palazzo Gray Cloth, 4-way manual swivel Driver and 4-way manual swivel Passenger seats (218) – Not Available on Crew Van
- Ebony Leather, 10-way power heated Driver and 10-way power heated Passenger seats (21S) – Not available on Crew Van
- 60/40 Hinged Passenger-side Door (59A) – Low Roof Only and Not Available on Crew Van
- Extended Range Fuel Tank (655) – Not Available on Regular Length
- Heavy-Duty Trailer Package (53B)
- Remote Start (68B)
- Heavy-Duty Cargo Flooring (60B)
- SYNC 4 with SiriusXM® with 360L, HD Radio™, Navigation and 12" Display (58E)
- SYNC 4 with SiriusXM® with 360L, HD Radio™, Navigation, Intelligent Adaptive Cruise Control (iACC) and 12" Display (58F)
- 360-Degree Camera with Split View and Front Washer (61D) includes Honeycomb Mesh Grille with Chrome Surround
- Upfitter Package (67C)

**Not Available with:**

- Ambulance Prep Package – Cargo Van (47B)
- RV Prep Package (47D)
- Parcel Delivery Package (47G)
- Exterior Upgrade Package – SRW (18D)
- Exterior Upgrade Package – DRW (18L)
- Rear View Display in Rearview Mirror (61B)
- MyKey® (62B)
- Rear Bumper Delete (43F)
- Interior Upgrade Package – Cargo Van (96C)
- Load Area Protection Package (96D)
- Reverse Brake Assist (43S)
- E-Transit

**NOTE:** Recommended exterior paint colors for the Adventure Prep Package – Avalanche Gray (DR) and Abyss Gray (ME).

# 2022 TRANSIT PACKAGED OPTIONS

**EMISSIONS REQUIREMENT LOCATIONS****CALIFORNIA EMISSIONS STATES** .....

CA, CT, DE, MA, MD, ME, NJ, NY, OR, PA, RI, VT, WA

**CROSS BORDER STATES** .....

AZ, DC, ID, NH, NV, OH, VA, WV

**FEDERAL EMISSIONS STATES** .....

Remaining States/Regions

**EMISSIONS STANDARD/OPTIONAL EQUIPMENT****50-STATE EMISSIONS SYSTEM** ..... 425

Standard equipment on all Transit gas engine configurations.

**ZERO EVAPORATED EMISSIONS SYSTEM**

## Standard equipment on all E-Transit configurations ..... 425

**MISCELLANEOUS**

## COV Required ..... 79V

## Priced DORA ..... C09

**VEHICLE SPECIAL ORDER (VSO)**FLEET ONLY. See [www.fmcdealer.com](http://www.fmcdealer.com) for current VSO Order Guide.

This live guide includes VSO option codes, descriptions and pricing.

Email [vsomail@ford.com](mailto:vsomail@ford.com) or call 1.800.34.FLEET, menu 4 w/any VSO

questions you may have.

## FUEL ECONOMY

TRUCKS W/GROSS VEHICLE WEIGHT RATINGS OVER 8,500 POUNDS ARE NOT INCLUDED IN THE EPA FUEL ECONOMY RATING SYSTEM. FUEL ECONOMY INFORMATION ON THESE MODELS IS GENERALLY NOT AVAILABLE BECAUSE OF WIDE VARIANCES IN VEHICLE LOADING AND OPERATIONAL CONDITIONS BETWEEN VARIOUS CUSTOMER APPLICATIONS.

## ENGINE HORSEPOWER AND TORQUE RATINGS

ENGINE	TRANSMISSION	NOMINAL COMPRESSION RATIO	50-STATES	
			HORSEPOWER	TORQUE
			H.P. @ RPM	LB.-FT. @ RPM
3.5L PFDi V6	10-Speed Automatic Overdrive	11.8:1	275HP @ 6,250	260 @ 4,000
3.5L EcoBoost® V6	10-Speed Automatic Overdrive	10.0:1	310HP @ 5,000	400 @ 2,500
Electric Motor (E-Transit)	Single-Speed	N/A	198kW / 266 HP	317 LB.-FT.

# POLICE INTERCEPTOR

## MAJOR PRODUCT CHANGES

To learn more about the features on this vehicle, go to [www.fordsourcebook.com](http://www.fordsourcebook.com)

**MECHANICAL**

- ★ *New/Changed*
  - N/A

**EXTERIOR**

- ★ *New/Changed*
  - N/A
- ★ *New Colors*
  - N/A
- ★ *Deleted Paint Colors*
  - N/A

**INTERIOR/COMFORT**

- ★Heated Sanitization Solution

**FUNCTIONAL**

- N/A

**SAFETY/SECURITY**

- N/A

**DRIVER ASSIST TECHNOLOGY**

- ★Police Perimeter Alert (68B)
- Now enables rear view camera image display in the rear view mirror option.(87R)

**PACKAGES**

- N/A

**Product Changes and Features Availability**

Features, options and package content subject to change. Please check [www.fmcdealer.com](http://www.fmcdealer.com) for the most current information.

★ = New for this model year

# POLICE INTERCEPTOR

## MAJOR PRODUCT CHANGES

### Unique Police Interceptor Utility Features Include:

#### MODEL/SERIES/AVAILABILITY

- 3 Available Models
  - 3.3L V6 Direct-Injection Hybrid Engine System (AWD)
  - 3.3L V6 Direct-Injection FFV AWD
  - 3.0L V6 EcoBoost® AWD
- 1 Available Series
  - 500A

#### MECHANICAL

- 3.3L Police-Calibrated V6 Direct-Injection Hybrid Engine System – Standard (Hybrid technology is optimal for performance and long days spent idling on the job)
- AWD Drivetrain – Standard for enhanced handling precision and unsurpassed traction on wet or dry surfaces
- Transmission – 10-speed automatic, police calibrated for maximum acceleration and faster closing speeds
- Lithium-Ion Battery Pack
- Brakes – Police calibrated high-performance regenerative braking system
- 4-Wheel heavy-duty disc w/heavy-duty front and rear calipers
- Brake Rotors – large mass for high thermal capacity and calipers with large swept area.
- Electric Power-Assist Steering (EPAS) – Heavy-Duty
- DC/DC converter – 220-Amp (in lieu of alternator)
- H7 AGM Battery (Standard; 800 CCA/80-amp)
- H8 AGM Battery (Available; 850 CCA/92-amp)
- Cooling System – Heavy-duty, large high volume radiator, Engine oil cooler and transmission oil cooler
- Engine Idle Hour Meter
- Engine Hour Meter
- Powertrain mounts – Heavy-Duty
- Class III Trailer Hitch Receiver with 5,000 lbs. towing capacity and (2) recovery hooks
  - Note:** Includes Class III Trailer Tow Lighting Package
- Wheels
  - Heavy-duty steel, vented with center cap
  - Full size spare tire w/TPMS
- 50-State Emissions System

#### INTERIOR FEATURES

- Cargo Area – Spacious area for police equipment; Lithium-Ion Battery Pack does not intrude into the cargo area
- Column Shifter
- Seats
  - Front – Police grade cloth – 6-way power-adjustable Manual lumbar, seatback foam designed to comfortably accommodate a utility belt
  - Built-in steel intrusion plates in both front-seatbacks
  - 2<sup>nd</sup> Row – Police grade vinyl, offers easy care for cleaning
- Flooring – Heavy-Duty vinyl; offers ease of cleaning and long-term durability
- Speedometer – Certified, digital readout in message center and analog gauge
- Universal equipment tray atop instrument panel (ideal for radar and other police equipment)

#### POLICE UPFIT FRIENDLY

- Consistent 11-inch space between driver and passenger seats for aftermarket consoles (9-inch center console mounting plate)
- Console mounting plate
- Dash pass-thru opening for aftermarket wiring
- Headliner – Easy to service
- Integrated LED police flashers (available)
- Rear-center seat delete (available)
- Taillamps – Integrated police flashers (available)
- Two (2) 50 amp battery ground circuits – power distribution junction block (repositioned behind 2<sup>nd</sup> row seat floorboard).

#### TECHNOLOGY

- 12.1" Integrated Computer Screen (Available; includes 12.1" touchscreen display in center stack and allows for operation of laptop in remote location to free up cabin space in front passenger area)
- Ford Telematics™ – Includes Fleet Telematics Modem and complimentary 2-year subscription
- Police Perimeter Alert (available; detects and analyzes motion in an approximately 270-degree radius on sides and back of vehicle)
- Rear Camera On-Demand (available)
- Front Interior Visor Light Bar (LED) Super low-profile warning LED light bar fully integrated into the top of the windshield near the headliner – fully programmable (available; Red/Blue/White LED lights)
- Rear Auxiliary Liftgate Lights (available; Red/Blue LED Lights; located beneath liftgate glass in applique panel)
- Rear Spoiler Traffic Warning Lights (LED) – Fully integrated in rear spoiler for enhanced visibility; Provides red/blue/amber directional lighting – fully programmable (available)
- Pre-Collision Assist with Pedestrian Detection (available; includes Forward Collision Warning and Automatic Emergency Braking and unique disable switch for Law Enforcement use)
- BLIS® – Blind Spot Monitoring with Cross-traffic Alert (available)
- Bluetooth® Interface – Includes hands-free voice command support (compatible with most Bluetooth connected mobile devices)
- Unique Steering Wheel (with 4-remappable latching switches)

#### SAFETY/SECURITY HIGHLIGHTS

- 75-mph Rear-impact Crash Tested
  - Note:** The full-size spare tire secured in the factory location is necessary to achieve police-rated 75-mph rear impact crash-test performance attributes
- AdvanceTrac® w/RSC® (Roll Stability Control®) police tuned gyroscopic sensors work seamlessly with the ABS
- Ballistic Door-Panels (National Institute of Justice (NIJ) certified to stop Type III, IV, all lesser NIJ rounds, as well as additional special threat rounds) (available)
- Exterior Key Locks – Driver, passenger and liftgate
- Simple Fleet Key (w/o microchip, easy to replace, 4-keys)
- Police Engine Idle feature (available)
- Rear Video Camera with Washer (standard)
- Reverse Sensing (available)

#### GENERAL

- Underbody deflector plate no longer standard on EcoBoost® models (order 76D)
- Front Headlamp Lighting Solution now includes Red/Blue/White LED Strobes

#### WARRANTY

- 3 Year / 36,000 Miles Bumper / Bumper
- 8 Year / 100,000 Miles Hybrid Unique Components

#### POWERTRAIN CARE EXTENDED SERVICE PLAN

- 5-year/100,000-mile Powertrain CARE Extended Service Plan (zero deductible) – Standard

### Product Changes and Features Availability

Features, options and package content subject to change. Please check [www.fmcdealer.com](http://www.fmcdealer.com) for the most current information.

# 2022 POLICE INTERCEPTOR UTILITY STANDARD EQUIPMENT

The following items are std. 2022MY POLICE INTERCEPTOR UTILITY vehicle:

## MECHANICAL

- Axle Ratio – 3.73 (AWD)
- Brakes – 4-Wheel Heavy-Duty Disc w/H.D. Front and Rear Calipers
- Class III Trailer Hitch Receiver with 5,000 lbs. towing capacity and (2) recovery hooks
- **Note:** Includes Class III Trailer Tow Lighting Package
- Column Shifter
- DC/DC converter – 220-Amp (in lieu of alternator)
- Drivetrain – All-Wheel-Drive
- Electric Power-Assist Steering (EPAS) – Heavy-Duty
- Engine – 3.3L V6 Direct-Injection Hybrid Engine System
- Engine Hour Idle Meter
- Engine Hour Meter
- Engine Oil Cooler
- Fuel Tank – 19-gallons
- H7 AGM Battery (800 CCA/80-amp)
- Lithium-Ion Battery Pack
- Suspension – independent front & rear
- Transmission – 10-speed automatic
- Transmission Oil Cooler

## EXTERIOR

- Antenna, Roof-mounted
- Cladding – Lower bodyside cladding (MIC)
- Door Handles – Black (MIC)
- Exhaust, True Dual (down-turned)
- Daytime Running Lamps – Configurable ON/OFF through instrument cluster
- **Note:** Select option (942) if desire is to have Daytime Running Lamps permanently on (cannot be turned off or reprogrammed)
- Door-Lock Cylinders (Front Driver / Passenger / Liftgate)
- Glass – 2<sup>nd</sup> Row, Rear Quarter and Liftgate Privacy Glass
- Grille – Black (MIC)
- Headlamps – Automatic, LED Low-and-High-Beam
- **Note:** Includes Front Headlamp / Police Interceptor Housing (with LED wig-wag feature)
  - Pre-drilled hole for side marker police use, does not include LED strobe, but includes LED wig-wag functionality (eliminates need to drill housing assemblies and provides LED wig-wag feature)
  - Pre-molded side warning LED holes with standard sealed capability (does not include LED installed lights)
  - Wig-wag default is traditional ping-pong pattern; can be programmed to triple-burst pattern or ping-pong / triple-burst
- **Note:** Must be wired to vehicle's light controller to enable wig-wag functionality; recommend Ready for the Road Package (67H) or Ultimate Wiring Package (67U)
- Liftgate – Manual 1-Piece – Fixed Glass w/Door-Lock Cylinder
- Mirrors – Black Caps (MIC), Power Electric Remote, Manual Folding with Integrated Spotter (integrated blind spot mirrors not included when equipped with BLIS®)
- Spare – Full size 18" Tire w/TPMS
- Spoiler – Painted Black
- Liftgate Handle – (MIC)
- Tail lamps – LED
- Tires – 255/60R18 A/S BSW
- Wheel-Lip Molding – Black (MIC)
- Wheels – 18" x 8.0 painted black steel with polished stainless steel hub cover
- Windshield – Acoustic Laminated

## INTERIOR/COMFORT

- Cargo Hooks in cargo area
- Climate Control – Dual-Zone Electronic Automatic Temperature Control (DEATC)
- Door-Locks
  - Power
  - Rear-Door Handles and Locks Operable
- Fixed Pedals (Driver Dead Pedal)
- Floor – Flooring – Heavy-Duty Thermoplastic Elastomer
- Glove Box – Locking/non-illuminated
- Grab Handles – (1 – Front-passenger side, 2-Rear)
- ★Heated Sanitization Solution
- Liftgate Release Switch located in overhead console (45 second timeout feature)
- Lighting
  - Overhead Console
  - Red/White Task Lighting in Overhead Console
  - 3<sup>rd</sup> row overhead map light
- Mirror – Day/night Rear View
- Particulate Air Filter
- Powerpoints – (1) First Row
- Rear-door closeout panels

## INTERIOR/COMFORT (continued)

- Rear-window Defrost
- Scuff Plates – Front & Rear
- Seats
  - 1<sup>st</sup> Row Police Grade Cloth Trim, Dual Front Buckets with reduced bolsters
  - 1<sup>st</sup> Row – Driver 6-way Power track (fore/aft. Up/down, tilt with manual recline, 2-way manual lumbar)
  - 1<sup>st</sup> Row – Passenger 2-way manual track (fore/aft. with manual recline)
  - Built-in steel intrusion plates in both driver/passenger seatbacks
  - 2<sup>nd</sup> Row Vinyl, 35/30/35 Split Bench Seat (manual fold-flat, no tumble) – fixed seat track
- Speed (Cruise) Control
- Speedometer – Calibrated (includes digital readout)
- Steering Wheel – Manual / Tilt / Telescoping, Urethane wheel finish w/Silver Painted Bezels with Speed Controls and 4 user – configurable latching switches
- Sun visors, color-keyed, non-illuminated
- Universal Top Tray – Center of I/P for mounting aftermarket equipment
- Windows, Power, 1-touch Up/Down Front Driver/Passenger-Side with disable feature

## SAFETY/SECURITY

- AdvanceTrac® w/RSC® (Roll Stability Control®)
- Airbags, dual-stage driver & front-passenger, side seat, passenger-side knee, Roll Curtain Airbags and Safety Canopy®
- Anti-Lock Brakes (ABS) with Traction Control
- Brakes – Police calibrated high-performance regenerative braking system
- Belt-Minder® (Front Driver / Passenger)
- Child-Safety Locks (capped; set to "on")
- Individual Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS)
- LATCH (Lower Anchors and Tethers for Children) system on rear outboard seat locations
- Rearview Camera with Washer viewable in 4.2" center stack.
- **Note:** Rearview Camera viewable in rearview mirror (available) – order 87R (no-charge option)
- Seat Belts, Pretensioner/Energy-Management System w/adjustable height in 1<sup>st</sup> Row
- SOS Post-Crash Alert System™

## FUNCTIONAL

- Audio
  - AM/FM / MP3 Capable / Clock / 4-speakers
  - Bluetooth® interface — Includes hands-free voice command support (compatible with most Bluetooth connected mobile devices)
  - USB Port — (1)
  - 4.2" Color LCD Screen Center-Stack "Smart Display"
- Easy Fuel® Capless Fuel-Filler
- Ford Telematics™ – Includes Fleet Telematics Modem and complimentary 2-year subscription
- Front door tether straps (driver/passenger)
- Power pigtail harness
- Simple Fleet Key (w/o microchip, easy to replace; 4-keys)
- Two-way radio pre-wire
- Two (2) 50 amp battery power circuits – power distribution junction block (behind 2<sup>nd</sup> row passenger seat floorboard)
- Wipers – Front Speed-Sensitive Intermittent; Rear Dual Speed Wiper

# 2022 POLICE INTERCEPTOR UTILITY EQUIPMENT GROUP

Series	Option Code	Police Interceptor 500A
Police Interceptor Utility AWD	K8A	S
AWD 3.3L V6 Direct-Injection Hybrid Engine System with 10-Speed Automatic Transmission (136-MPH Top Speed)	99W/44B	S
AWD 3.3L V6 Direct-Injection FFV with 10-Speed Automatic Transmission (136-MPH Top Speed) <b>Note:</b> Deletes Regenerative Braking and Lithium-Ion Battery Pack; adds 250-Amp Alternator, replaces H7 AGM battery (800 CCA/80-amp) with H7 SLI battery (730 CCA/80-amp) and replaces 19-gallon tank with 21.4-gallon tank	99B/44U	O
AWD 3.0L V6 EcoBoost® with 10-Speed Automatic Transmission – (148-MPH Top Speed) <b>Note:</b> Deletes Regenerative Braking and Lithium-Ion Battery Pack; adds 250-Amp Alternator, replaces H7 AGM battery (800 CCA/80-amp) with H7 SLI battery (730 CCA/80-amp) and replaces 19-gallon tank with 21.4-gallon tank	99C/44U	O
<b>EQUIPMENT GROUP</b>		
<b>Interior Upgrade Package</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1<sup>st</sup> and 2<sup>nd</sup> Row Carpet Floor Covering</li> <li>Cloth Seats – Rear</li> <li>Center Floor Console less shifter (Maintains Column Shifter)</li> <li>Includes Console and Top Plate with 2 cup holders</li> <li>Floor Mats, front and rear (carpeted)</li> <li>Includes SYNC 3®</li> </ul>	65U	O
<b>Front Headlamp Lighting Solution</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Includes LED Low beam/High beam headlamp, Wig-wag function and (2) Red/Blue/White LED side warning lights in each headlamp (factory configured: driver's side White/Red / passenger side White/Blue)</li> <li>Includes pre-wire for grille LED lights, siren and speaker (60A)</li> <li>Wiring, LED lights included (in headlamps only; grille lights not included). Controller "not" included</li> </ul> <b>Note:</b> Not available with option: 67H <b>Note:</b> Recommend using Ultimate Wiring Package (67U)	66A	O
<b>Tail Lamp / Police Interceptor Housing Only</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Pre-existing holes with standard twist lock sealed capability (does not include LED strobe) (eliminates need to drill housing assemblies)</li> </ul> <b>Note:</b> Not available with options: 66B and 67H	86T	O
<b>Tail Lamp Lighting Solution</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Includes LED lights plus two (2) rear integrated hemispheric lighthouse white LED side warning lights in taillamps</li> <li>LED lights only. Wiring, controller "not" included</li> </ul> <b>Note:</b> Not available with option: 67H, 86T <b>Note:</b> Recommend using Ultimate Wiring Package (67U)	66B	O
<b>Rear Lighting Solution</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Includes two (2) backlit flashing linear high-intensity LED lights (driver's side red / passenger side blue) mounted to inside liftgate glass</li> <li>Includes two (2) backlit flashing linear high-intensity LED lights (driver's side red / Passenger side blue) installed on inside lip of liftgate (lights activate when liftgate is open)</li> <li>LED lights only. Wiring, controller "not" included</li> </ul> <b>Note:</b> Not available with option: 67H <b>Note:</b> LED lights only – does "not" include wiring or controller <b>Note:</b> Recommend using Ultimate Wiring Package (67U)	66C	O
<b>Ready for the Road Package:</b> <b>All-in Complete Package – Includes Police Interceptor Packages: 66A, 66B, 66C, plus</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Whelen Cencom Light Controller Head with dimmable backlight</li> <li>Whelen Cencom Relay Center / Siren / Amp w/Traffic Advisor control (mounted behind 2<sup>nd</sup> row seat)</li> <li>Light Controller / Relay Cencom Wiring (wiring harness) w/additional input/output pigtailed</li> <li>High current pigtail</li> <li>Whelen Specific WECAN Cable (console to cargo area) connects Cencom to Control Head</li> <li>Pre-wiring for grille LED lights, siren and speaker (60A)</li> <li>Rear console plate (85R) – contours through 2<sup>nd</sup> row; channel for wiring</li> <li>Grille linear LED Lights (Red / Blue) and harness</li> <li>100-Watt Siren / Speaker</li> <li>Hidden Door-Lock Plunger w/Rear-door controls inoperable (locks, handles and windows) (52P)</li> </ul> <b>Note:</b> Not available with options: 66A, 66B, 66C, 67U and 65U	67H	O
<b>Ultimate Wiring Package</b> <b>Includes the following:</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Rear console mounting plate (85R) – contours through 2<sup>nd</sup> row; channel for wiring</li> <li>Pre-wiring for grille LED lights, siren and speaker (60A)</li> <li>Wiring harness I/P to rear cargo area (overlay) <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Two (2) light cables – supports up to six (6) LED lights (engine compartment/grille)</li> <li>One (1) 10-amp siren/speaker circuit engine compartment</li> </ul> </li> <li>Rear hatch/cargo area wiring – supports up to six (6) rear LED lights</li> <li>Does "not" include LED lights, side connectors or controller</li> </ul> <b>Note:</b> Recommend Police Wire Harness Connector Kit 67V <b>Note:</b> Not available with options: 65U, 67H	67U	O

# 2022 POLICE INTERCEPTOR UTILITY EQUIPMENT GROUP

EQUIPMENT GROUP		
<b>(Continued)</b>		
<b>Police Wire Harness Connector Kit – Front/Rear</b> <b>For connectivity to Ford PI Package solutions includes:</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Front</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– (2) Male 4-pin connectors for siren</li> <li>– (5) Female 4-pin connectors for lighting/siren/speaker</li> <li>– (1) 4-pin IP connector for speakers</li> <li>– (1) 4-pin IP connector for siren controller connectivity</li> <li>– (1) 8-pin sealed connector</li> <li>– (1) 14-pin IP connector</li> </ul> </li> <li>• <b>Rear</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– (2) Male 4-pin connectors for siren</li> <li>– (5) Female 4-pin connectors for lighting/siren/speaker</li> <li>– (1) 4-pin IP connector for speakers</li> <li>– (1) 4-pin IP connector for siren controller connectivity</li> <li>– (1) 8-pin sealed connector</li> <li>– (1) 14-pin IP connector</li> </ul> </li> </ul>	67V	O
<b>KEY EXTERIOR OPTIONS</b>		
Engine Block Heater	41H	O
License Plate Bracket – Front	153	O
<b>Lamps / Lighting</b>		
Dark Car Feature – Courtesy lamps disabled when any door is opened	43D	O
Daytime Running Lamps (Permanently on – cannot be turned off or reprogrammed) <b>Note:</b> Replaces Standard Configurable Daytime Running Lamps for agencies that require Permanently on Daytime Running Lamps	942	O
Switchable Red/White Lighting in Cargo Area (deletes 3 <sup>rd</sup> row overhead map light)	17T	O
Front Warning Auxiliary LED Lights (Driver side – Red / Passenger side – Blue) <b>Note:</b> Recommend using Ready for the Road Package (67H) or Ultimate Wiring Package (67U)	21L	O
<b>Front Interior Visor Light Bar (LED)</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Super low-profile warning LED light bar fully integrated into the top of the windshield near the headliner – fully programmable. (Red/Red or Blue/Blue operation. White “take down” and “scene” capabilities)</li> </ul> <b>Note:</b> Recommend using Ready for the Road Package (67H) or Ultimate Wiring Package (67U) (when not ordering the Interior Upgrade Package [65U]) <b>Note:</b> Front/Rear Console Plate no longer required; can be ordered with Interior Upgrade Package (65U) <b>Note:</b> Not available with option 76P	96W	O
Pre-wiring for grille LED lights, siren and speaker	60A	O / P-66A / P-67H / P-67U
<b>Rear Auxiliary Liftgate Lights (Red/Blue LED Lights; located beneath liftgate glass in applique panel)</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• LED lights only. Wiring, controller “not” included</li> </ul> <b>Note:</b> Recommend using Ready for the Road Package (67H) or Ultimate Wiring Package (67U)	43A	O
<b>Rear Quarter Glass Side Marker LED Lights (Driver side – Red / Passenger side – Blue)</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• LED lights only. Wiring, controller “not” included</li> </ul> <b>Note:</b> Recommend using Ready for the Road Package (67H) or Ultimate Wiring Package (67U)	63L	O
<b>Rear Spoiler Traffic Warning Lights (LED)</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Fully integrated in rear spoiler for enhanced visibility</li> <li>• Provides red/blue/amber directional lighting – fully programmable</li> </ul> <b>Note:</b> Recommend using Ready for the Road Package (67H) or Ultimate Wiring Package (67U) (when not ordering the Interior Upgrade Package [65U]) <b>Note:</b> Rear Console Plate no longer required; can be ordered with Interior Upgrade Package (65U)	96T	O
<b>Side Marker LED – Sideview Mirrors (Driver side – Red / Passenger side – Blue)</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Located on exterior mirror housing</li> <li>• LED lights only. Wiring, controller “not” included</li> </ul> <b>Note:</b> Requires Pre-wiring for grille LED Lights, siren and speaker (60A) <b>Note:</b> Recommend using Ready for the Road Package (67H) or Ultimate Wiring Package (67U)	63B	O
<b>Spot Lamp Prep Kits</b>		
Spot Lamp Prep Kit, Driver Only <b>Note:</b> Does not include spot lamp housing and bulb	51P	O
Spot Lamp Prep Kit, Dual Driver and Passenger <b>Note:</b> Does not include spot lamp housing and bulbs	51W	O
<b>Spot Lamp – LED Bulb:</b>		
Driver Only (Unity)	51R	O
Driver Only (Whelen)	51T	O
Dual (driver and passenger) (Unity)	51S	O
Dual (driver and passenger) (Whelen)	51V	O
<b>Body</b>		
Glass – Solar Tint 2 <sup>nd</sup> Row door glass, Rear Quarter and Liftgate Window (Deletes Privacy Glass)	92G	O
Glass – Solar Tint 2 <sup>nd</sup> Row Only door glass, Privacy Glass on Rear Quarter and Liftgate Window	92R	O
Underbody Deflector Plate (engine and transmission shield)	76D	O
<b>Wheels</b>		
Wheel Covers (18" Full Face Wheel Cover) <b>Note:</b> Only available with the standard Police wheel, not available with 64E	65L	O
18" Painted Aluminum Wheel <b>Note:</b> Spare wheel is an 18" conventional (Police) black steel wheel. Not available with 65L.	64E	O



# 2022 POLICE INTERCEPTOR UTILITY EQUIPMENT GROUP

EQUIPMENT GROUP		
Audio / Video		
<b>12.1" Integrated Computer Screen</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Includes 12.1" touchscreen display in center stack and allows for operation of laptop in remote location to free up cabin space in front passenger area</li> <li>Includes Audio Video Extender (AVX) box, (2) AVX cables, (2) USB cables and (1) HDMI cable</li> <li>Includes SYNC 3 ®</li> </ul>	47E	O
Rear View Camera displayed in rear view mirror (Includes Electrochromic Rear View Mirror) <b>Note:</b> Not recommended with option 47E 12.1" Integrated Computer Screen <b>Note:</b> This option replaces the standard display in the center stack area. <b>Note:</b> Camera can only be displayed in the center stack (std) "OR" the rear view mirror (87R)	87R	O
Rear Camera On-Demand – allows driver to enable rear camera on-demand	19V	O
Doors / Locks		
Hidden Door-Lock Plunger w/Rear-door controls inoperable (locks, handles and windows) <b>Note:</b> Not available with 68G – includes all content of 68G <b>Note:</b> Can manually remove window or door disable plate with special tool <b>Note:</b> Locks/windows operable from driver's door switches	52P	O / P-67H
Rear-Door controls Inoperable (locks, handles and windows) <b>Note:</b> Not available with 52P. <b>Note:</b> Can manually remove window or door disable plate with special tool <b>Note:</b> Locks/windows operable from driver's door switches	68G	O
Global Lock / Unlock feature (Door-panel switches will lock/unlock all doors and rear liftgate. Eliminates overhead console liftgate unlock switch and 45-second timer. Also eliminates the blue liftgate release button if ordered with Remote Keyless Entry)	18D	O
Remote Keyless-Entry Key Fob (w/o Keypad, less PATS) – (includes 4-key fobs) <b>Note:</b> Available with Keyed Alike, however, key fobs are "not" fobbed alike when ordered with Keyed Alike	55F	O
Keys (Note: Can be ordered with Remote Keyless-Entry – 55F): Not Available with Perimeter Anti-Theft Alarm (593)		
Keyed Alike – 1435x	59E	O
Keyed Alike – 1284x	59B	O
Keyed Alike – 0135x	59D	O
Keyed Alike – 0576x	59F	O
Keyed Alike – 1111x	59J	O
Keyed Alike – 1294x	59C	O
Keyed Alike – 0151x	59G	O
Flooring / Seats		
1 <sup>st</sup> and 2 <sup>nd</sup> row carpet floor covering (includes floor mats, front and rear)	16C	O / P-65U
2 <sup>nd</sup> Row Cloth Seats	88F	O / P-65U
Power Passenger Seat (8-way) w/2-way power recline and lumbar	87P	O
Front Console Plate Delete <b>Note:</b> Not available with option: 67H, 67U, 85R	85D	O / P-65U
Rear Center Seat Delete <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Deletes the center section of the 2<sup>nd</sup> row seat</li> <li>Includes molded trim floor panel in lieu of center seat section</li> </ul>	85S	O
Rear Console Plate <b>Note:</b> Not available with option: 65U, 85D	85R	O / P-67H / P-67U
Safety & Security		
Ballistic Door-Panels (Level III+) – Driver Front-Door Only <sup>1</sup>	90D	O
Ballistic Door-Panels (Level III+) – Driver & Pass Front-Doors <sup>1</sup>	90E	O
Ballistic Door-Panels (Level IV+) – Driver Front-Door Only <sup>2</sup>	90F	O
Ballistic Door-Panels (Level IV+) – Driver & Pass Front-Doors <sup>2</sup>	90G	O
BLIS® – Blind Spot Monitoring with Cross-traffic Alert <b>Note:</b> Includes manual fold-away mirrors, w/heat, w/o memory, w/o puddle lamps	55B	O
Police Perimeter Alert – detects motion in an approximately 270-degree radius on sides and back of vehicle; if movement is determined to be a threat, chime will sound at level I. Doors will lock and windows will automatically go up at level II. Includes visual display in instrument cluster with tracking. <b>Note:</b> ★ Now enables rearview camera image display in the rear view mirror option (87R)	68B	O
Pre-Collision Assist with Pedestrian Detection (includes Forward Collision Warning and Automatic Emergency Braking) <b>Note:</b> Includes unique one-touch temporary disable switch for Law Enforcement use <b>Note:</b> Not available with option 96W	76P	O
Mirrors – Heated Sideview <b>Note:</b> Not required when ordering BLIS® (heated mirror is included with BLIS®)	549	O

<sup>1</sup> Tested and meets the requirements of NIJ Standard 0108.01 Level III:

- 7.62 x 51 mm 9.7g M80 (.308 Winchester 150gr)

Per LAPD requirements, they're also designed to withstand special threat rounds:

- 7.62 x 39 mm MSC 7.9g (Type 56)
- 5.56 x 45 mm M193 3.36g
- 5.56 x 45mm M855 4g

<sup>2</sup> Tested and meets the requirements of NIJ Standard 0108.01 Level IV:

- .30-06 M2 AP 166gr (7.62 x 63 APM2 10.8g)

Also designed to withstand special threat rounds:

- 7.62 x 54R LPS 9.65g
- 7.62 x 51 mm M61 9.75g (.308 Winchester 150.5gr)

In addition, Level IV+ includes all of the NIJ Level III and LAPD rounds listed in footnote 1.

# 2022 POLICE INTERCEPTOR UTILITY EQUIPMENT GROUP

EQUIPMENT GROUP		
Safety & Security (continued)		
<b>Perimeter Anti-Theft Alarm</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Activated by Hood, Door or Liftgate; when unauthorized entry occurs, system will flash the headlamps, parking lamps and sound the horn</li> <li>Requires Keyless-Entry Key Fob (55F)</li> </ul> <b>Note:</b> Cannot be ordered with Keyed-Alike options	593	O
<b>Police Engine Idle feature</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>This feature allows you to leave the engine running and prevents your vehicle from unauthorized use when outside of your vehicle. Allows the key to be removed from ignition while vehicle remains idling.</li> </ul>	47A	O
Reverse Sensing System	76R	O
Misc		
Rear Auxiliary Air Conditioning <b>Note:</b> Now available with Cargo Storage Vault (63V).	17A	O
<b>Badge Delete</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Deletes the "Police Interceptor" badging on rear liftgate</li> <li>Deletes the "Interceptor" badging on front hood (EcoBoost®)</li> </ul>	16D	O
Cargo Storage Vault (includes lockable door and compartment light) <b>Note:</b> Now available with Aux Air Conditioning (17A).	63V	O
H8 AGM Battery (850 CCA/92-amp)	19K	O
<b>Low-Band Frequency Noise Suppression Kit</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Recommended for agencies that operate radio equipment in the 39-46 MHz frequency range (VHF Low Band – Channels 1-9)</li> <li>Provides noise suppression for in-car two-way radio communication devices in the 39-46 MHz frequency range</li> </ul> <b>Note:</b> Noise Suppression Bonds (60R) do not provide adequate noise suppression in this frequency range	68E	O
Noise Suppression Bonds (Ground Straps) <b>Note:</b> Low-Band Frequency Noise Suppression Kit (68E) recommended for agencies that operate radio equipment in the 39-46 MHz frequency range (VHF Low Band – Channels 1-9)	60R	O
100 Watt Siren/Speaker (includes bracket and pigtail)	18X	O / P-67H
OBD-II Split Connector – Allows up to 2 devices to be connected to the vehicle's OBD-II port	61B	O

## AXLE AVAILABILITY

***Final Drive Ratio = 3.73  
HEV and 3.3L AWD Police  
Interceptor***

***Final Drive Ratio = 3.31  
AWD EcoBoost®  
Police Interceptor***

## WHEEL AVAILABILITY



18" 5-spoke painted black steel wheels with center caps (5<sup>th</sup> wheel is full-size spare) – Standard



18" 5-spoke full face wheel covers with metal clips – Optional (65L)



18" painted Aluminum wheels, Optional (64E)

# 2022 POLICE INTERCEPTOR UTILITY

## COLOR & TRIM AVAILABILITY

Police Interceptor Utility	Police Interceptor Utility	Interior Color Charcoal Black
Cloth Front Buckets / Vinyl Rear	<b>Front</b> – Unique Heavy-Duty Cloth, Front Bucket Seats Driver 6-way Power track (fore/aft.up/down, tilt with manual recline, 2-way manual lumbar) <b>Passenger</b> – 2-way manual track (fore/aft. with manual recline) <b>Rear</b> – 35/30/35 Split Vinyl.	96
Cloth Front Buckets / Cloth Rear	<b>Front</b> – Unique Heavy-Duty Cloth, Front Bucket Seats Driver 6-way Power track (fore/aft.up/down, tilt with manual recline, 2-way manual lumbar) <b>Passenger</b> – 2-way manual track (fore/aft. with manual recline) <b>Rear</b> – 35/30/35 Split Cloth	F6

### COLOR OFFERINGS

EXTERIOR COLOR POLICE	Order Code	Charcoal Black
		Availability
Medium Brown Metallic	BU	■
Arizona Beige Metallic Clearcoat	E3	■
Vermillion Red	E4	■
Blue Metallic	FT	■
Smokestone Metallic	HG	■
Kodiak Brown Metallic	J1	■
Dark Toreador Red Metallic	JL	■
Iconic Silver Metallic	JS	■
Dark Blue	LK	■
Royal Blue	LM	■
Light Blue Metallic	LN	■
Silver Grey Metallic	TN	■
Sterling Grey Metallic	UJ	■
Agate Black	UM	■
Medium Titanium Metallic	YG	■
Oxford White	YZ	■
Carbonized Grey	M7	■

**EMISSIONS****EMISSIONS STANDARD/OPTIONAL EQUIPMENT****50-STATE EMISSIONS SYSTEM** ..... 425

Standard equipment in all states

**NOTE:** Flexible Fuel Vehicle (FFV) system is standard equipment for vehicles equipped with the 3.3L V6 Direct-Injection engine (non-hybrid)**ENGINE BLOCK HEATER** ..... 41H**MISCELLANEOUS**

COV Required ..... 79V

Priced DORA..... C09

**SNOW PLOW USAGE**

Not recommended for snow plowing.

**POWERTRAIN****FUEL ECONOMY**

ENGINE DISPL.	TRANSMISSION	50-STATE			
		F.E. LABEL ADJUSTED		ESTIMATED ANNUAL FUEL COST	MEMO: UNADJUSTED COMBINED
		CITY	HIGHWAY		
<b>AWD</b>					
3.3L V6 Direct-Injection Hybrid Engine System (AWD)	10-Speed Automatic	TBD	TBD	TBD	TBD
3.3L V6 Direct-Injection FFV (AWD)	10-Speed Automatic	TBD	TBD	TBD	TBD
3.0L V6 EcoBoost® (AWD)	10-Speed Automatic	TBD	TBD	TBD	TBD

**ENGINE HORSEPOWER AND TORQUE RATINGS**

ENGINE DISPL.	TRANSMISSION	NOMINAL COMPRESSION RATIO	50-STATE	
			HORSEPOWER	TORQUE
			H.P. @ RPM	FT. LBS. @ RPM
<b>ALL</b>				
3.3L V6 Direct-Injection Hybrid Engine System (AWD)	10-Speed Automatic	12.0:1	318	322
3.3L V6 Direct-Injection FFV (AWD)	10-Speed Automatic	12.0:1	285	260
3.0L V6 EcoBoost® (AWD)	10-Speed Automatic	9.5:1	400	415

# 2021 FORD DIVISION COMPLETE ORDER GUIDES

08/02/21

## **2021**

F-150 POLICE RESPONDER

BRONCO

ESCAPE

ESCAPE PHEV

EDGE

BRONCO SPORT

ECOSPORT

EXPLORER 4-DOOR

UTILITY POLICE INTERCEPTOR

E-SERIES CHASSIS

MEDIUM DUTY F-650/F-750

MEDIUM DUTY F-650/F-750 ORDER GUIDE SUPPLEMENT

TRANSIT CONNECT

MUSTANG MACH-E

F-150

F-150 JOB 2

SUPER DUTY PICK UP

SUPER DUTY CHASSIS CAB

RANGER

F-53 MOTORHOME CHASSIS

F-59 STRIPPED CHASSIS

EXPEDITION

MUSTANG

SHELBY GT500

TRANSIT

# 2021 F-150 POLICE RESPONDER SUPERCREW® FLEET ONLY STANDARD EQUIPMENT

**MODEL/SERIES/AVAILABILITY**

- 1 Available Pursuit Rated Model
- 3.5L V6 EcoBoost® 4x4 145" WB

**MECHANICAL**

- Two-Speed Automatic Torque on Demand 4WD with Neutral Towing Capability (Includes 4A mode for Set and Forget)
- Alternator – 240 amp
- Axle, Front – Independent Front Suspension (IFS)
- Brakes – 4-Wheel Disc with ABS
- Class IV Trailer Hitch (incl. Smart Trailer Tow Connector, 4-pin/7-pin wiring, Class IV trailer hitch receiver)
- Electric Parking Brake
- Electronic Ten-Speed Automatic Transmission with Selectable Drive Modes: Normal/Tow-Haul/Snow-Wet/EcoSelect/Sport
- Engine Hour Meter
- Engine Idle-Hour Meter
- Fail-Safe Cooling
- Jack
- SelectShift® Automatic Transmission with Progressive Range Select
- Shock Absorbers, Gas – Heavy-Duty, Front
- Shock Absorbers, Gas – Heavy-Duty, Outboard Mounted, Rear
- Springs, Front – Coil
- Springs, Rear – Leaf, Two-Stage Variable Rate
- Upgraded Stabilizer Bar, Front
- Steering – Power, Rack-and-Pinion

**EXTERIOR**

- Badges – Tailgate
  - Police Responder
  - EcoBoost Badge
- Bumper and Fascia, Front – Black
- Bumper, Rear – Black
- Cargo Lamp – integrated with Center High-mounted Stop Lamp (CHMSL)
- Daytime Running Lamps (DRL) (On/Off Cluster Controllable)
- Easy Fuel® Capless Fuel-Filler
- Exhaust – Single Rear
- F-150 Fender Badge
- Fuel Tank – Standard Range 26 Gallon
- Fully Boxed Steel Frame
- Grille – Black Two Bar Style with Black Nostrils and Black Surround
- Handles, Black – Door and Tailgate with Black Bezel
- Hooks – Pickup Box Tie-Down, four (4)
- Hooks – Front Tow 4x4, two (2)
- Mirrors, Sideview – Manual-folding, Power Glass with Heat and Black Skull Caps
- Power Tailgate Lock
- Spare Tire Carrier – Rear Under Frame
- Spare Tire/Wheel Lock
- Stone Cuffs, Front & Rear
- Tailgate – removable
- ★ Tires – LT265/70R 18 BSW (AT)
- Trailer Sway Control
- Trailer Towing – 4-pin/7-pin wiring, Class IV trailer hitch receiver
- ★ Wheels – 18" Six-Spoke Silver Aluminum
- Wipers – Intermittent speed

**INTERIOR/COMFORT**

- 1<sup>st</sup> Row Power Windows
- 2<sup>nd</sup> Row Power Windows
- 4" Productivity Screen in Instrument Cluster
- ★ 8" Center-stack Screen Touchscreen w/Audio Controls
- Air Conditioning Registers – Black Vanes with Chrome Knob
- Black Vinyl Floor Covering
- Cruise Control
- Red/White Task Lighting in Overhead Console
- Fade-to-Off Interior Lighting
- Gauges and Meters – Fuel, Oil Pressure, Transmission Temperature and Engine Coolant Temperature Gauges; Speedometer, Odometer and Tachometer
- Grab Handles
  - Front – A-Pillar, Driver and Passenger Side
  - Rear – B-Pillar
- Horn – Dual-Note
- Illuminated Entry
- Manual Air Conditioning, Single Zone
- Outside Temperature Display
- Power Door Locks
- Powerpoint (2) 12V – Front
- Rear Driver-side/Passenger-side Solar Tint
- Rear-window with Fixed Glass and Solar Tint
- Rearview Mirror, Day/Night
- Scuff Plate, Driver and Front-Passenger Doors

**INTERIOR/COMFORT (continued)**

- Seat, Front
  - Police-grade heavy-duty cloth 40/blank/40 with reduced bolsters
  - 8-Way power driver/manual passenger
  - Built-in steel intrusion plates in both front-seatbacks
- Seat, Rear – Vinyl, 60/40 flip-up split seat with elongated cushion
- Speedometer – Calibrated (includes digital readout)
- Steering Wheel, Black Urethane – Manual Tilt/Telescoping and Manual Locking
- Universal Top Tray – Center of I/P for mounting aftermarket equipment
- Visor, Driver Side; Visor with Mirror, Passenger-Side

**SAFETY/SECURITY**

- AdvanceTrac® w/RSC® (Roll Stability Control™)
  - Airbags
    - Driver and Passenger Front Airbags
    - Driver and Passenger Seat-Mounted Side Airbags
    - Safety Canopy® Side-Curtain Airbags (1<sup>st</sup> and 2<sup>nd</sup> row coverage)
  - Autolock
  - Door Lock Cylinders (Front Driver/Passenger door)
  - Halogen Headlamps
  - Illuminated Entry
  - Rainlamp Wiper Activated Headlamps
  - Seat Belts, Active Restraint System (ARS). Three-point Manual Lap/Shoulder Belts with Height Adjusters, Pretensioners & Energy Mgmt Retractors on Outside Front Positions. Includes Autolock Features for Child Seats
  - SecuriLock® Passive Anti-Theft System (PATS)
  - SOS Post-Crash Alert System™
  - Simple Fleet Key – (Inner-milled, w/o microchip, easy to replace; 4-keys)
  - Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS)
- Note:** F-150 Police Responder was designed and developed to meet the same federal fuel system crash standards as retail vehicles and other manufacturers' police vehicles. Ford Police Interceptors are the only vehicles on the market designed for the 75 mph rear-impact crash test.

**DRIVER ASSIST TECHNOLOGY**

- Autolamp – Auto On/Off Headlamps
- Rear View Camera with Dynamic Hitch Assist
- ★ Reverse Sensing System
- Hill Start Assist
- ★ SYNC® 4
  - 8" LCD Capacitive Touchscreen with Swipe Capability
  - Wireless Phone Connection
  - Cloud Connected
  - AppLink® w/ App Catalog
  - 911 Assist®
  - Apple CarPlay® and Android Auto™ Compatibility
  - Digital Owner's Manual
  - Over-the-air Update Capability

**FUNCTIONAL**

- AM/FM Stereo – 6 speakers
- Fleet Telematics Modem
  - Allows data to be provided to support Ford Telematics™ and Data Services via optional subscription, including but not limited to vehicle location, speed, idle time, fuel, vehicle diagnostics and maintenance alerts. Device enables optional telematics services through Ford or authorized providers via paid subscription. Subscribe at <https://www.commercialsolutions.ford.com> or call 1-833-811-FORD (3673).
- Rear power lug located underneath rear seat to accommodate Police upfitting; One (1) 80 amp battery ground circuit

**FX4 OFF-ROAD PACKAGE**

- 3.31 Electronic-locking rear-axle
- Hill Descent Control™
- Off-Road tuned front shock absorbers
- Skid plates: fuel tank, transfer case and front differential

**WARRANTY**

- 3 Year / 36,000 Miles Bumper / Bumper

**POWERTRAIN CARE EXTENDED SERVICE PLAN**

- 5-Year/100,000-mile Powertrain CARE Extended Service Plan (zero deductible) – Standard

**LATEST ORDER GUIDE UPDATES**

- Color and Trim Page, Metallic Paint update
- Updated Standard Mirror Description
- Updated Retractable Tonneau Cover (96J) to include lockable with separate Key
- Updated the Warning Beacon Descriptions (94R, 94S & 94W)

**Product Changes and Features Availability**

Features, options and package content subject to change. Please check [www.fmcdealer.com](http://www.fmcdealer.com) for the most current information.



# 2021 F-150 POLICE RESPONDER SUPERCREW® FLEET ONLY EQUIPMENT GROUP

Series	Option Code	F-150 XL
SuperCrew® 4x4 – 5.5' Box	145"	W1P
3.5L V6 EcoBoost® (★120-MPH Top Speed)	998	S
Electronic Ten-Speed Automatic Transmission with Selectable Drive Modes: Normal/Tow-Haul/Snow-Wet/EcoSelect/Sport	44G	S
Equipment Group	Option Code	150A
<b>Free Standing Options</b>		
Trailer Tow Package – Incl. <b>Pro Trailer Backup Assist</b> <b>Note:</b> Ordering the Trailer Tow Package does not include Trailer Tow Mirrors. Trailer Tow Mirrors are a standalone option and must be ordered separately. (Option Code: 54Y/59S)	53A	O
★Tow Technology Package (req. Trailer Tow Package (53A)) • Includes Integrated Brake Control • Smart Trailer Tow Connector (incl. BLIS® w/ Trailer Tow Coverage where is BLIS® available) • Trailer Reverse Guidance • Includes 360-degree Camera <b>Note:</b> Reqs. Mirror 54R	17T	O
Backup Alarm System	85H	O
Badge Delete • Removes Rear Police Responder Badge	41A	O
Black Platform Running Boards	18B	O
★BLIS® – Blind Spot Monitoring System with Cross-traffic Alert	91B	O/P-17T
Power-Sliding Rear-Window <b>Note:</b> (Req. rear window privacy glass/rear window defroster (924/57Q))	435	O
BoxLink™ (includes four (4) premium locking cleats)	55B	O
Chrome front and rear bumpers (requires 595 Fog Lamps)	17C	O
Pre-Collision Assist with Pedestrian Detection (includes Forward Collision Warning and Automatic Emergency Braking) <b>Note:</b> ★Includes unique one-touch temporary disables switch for Law Enforcement use.	60C	O
Daytime Running Lamps (DRL – Always On) <b>Note:</b> The non-configurable 942 Daytime Running Lamps (DRL) replace the standard Daytime Running Lamps (DRL) (On/Off Cluster Controllable) and cannot be reprogrammed	942	O
Engine Block Heater	41H	O
Fog Lamps	595	O
Floor Liner – Tray Style (req. either Interior Upgrade Package (61A) or Color-coordinated Carpet (168))	47R	O
Color-coordinated Carpet w/Carpeted Matching Floor Mats	168	O/P-61A
Front License Plate Bracket (standard in states where required by law, opt. to all others)	153	O
Integrated Trailer Brake Controller	67T	O/P-17T
★Interior Upgrade Package • Floor Console without shifter <b>Note:</b> Maintains Column Shifter • Color-coordinated Carpet w/Carpeted Matching Floor Mats • Cloth Seats – Police-Grade, Heavy-Duty Cloth – Front and Rear	61A	O
Manual-folding, Power Glass Sideview Mirrors with Heat, Turn Signal, High-Intensity LED Security Approach Lamps, LED Sideview mirror lights and Black Skull Caps (incl. interior auto-dimming rearview mirror) (Req. Tow Technology Package (17T)) <b>Note:</b> LED sideview mirror lights are not directional police spot lamps	54R/59S/17T	O
Manual-folding, Manually Telescoping, Power Glass Trailer Tow Mirrors with Heat, Turn Signal, High-Intensity LED Security Approach Lamps, LED Sideview mirror lights and Black Skull Caps (Req. 53A Trailer Tow Pkg. and Rear-Window, Fixed Privacy Glass with Defroster 924/57Q) <b>Note:</b> LED sideview mirror lights are not directional police spot lamps	54Y/59S	O
★Interior Work Surface (req. Interior Upgrade Package (61A)) • Positional flat work space in the console that provides comfortable support by raising, rotating or sliding forward to either the driver or passenger sides.	50M	O
★Police Engine Idle Feature • This feature allows you to leave the engine running and prevents your vehicle from unauthorized use when outside of your vehicle. Allows the key to be removed from ignition while vehicle remains idling.	47P	O
Power Passenger Seat 8-way	61P	O

★ = New for this model year

I = Included in Equipment Group, S = Standard, O = Optional,  
P = Packaged Option, F = Fleet Only Option

# 2021 F-150 POLICE RESPONDER SUPERCREW® FLEET ONLY EQUIPMENT GROUP

Equipment Group	Option Code	150A
<b>Free Standing Options (continued)</b>		
Rear-Window, Fixed Privacy Glass with Defroster	924/57Q	O/P-17T
Rear Wheel Arch Liner	96L	O
★ SYNC® 4 with Enhanced Voice Recognition • 8" LCD Capacitive Touchscreen with Swipe Capability • Ford Digital Assistant • Connected Navigation (w/Free 90-Day Trial)	524/582	O
Tailgate Step (with Tailgate Work Surface; NA w/Stowable Loading Ramps (90R))	63T	O
Remote Keyless-Entry Key Fob (w/o Keypad, less PATS) – (Includes 4-Key Fobs) <b>Note:</b> Available with Keyed Alike. However, key fobs are "not" fobbed alike when ordered with Keyed Alike <b>Note:</b> Includes Perimeter Anti-theft Alarm	67P	O
<b>Keyed-Alike Options (Note: These are inner-milled keys, unique to F-150 Police Responder and not compatible with Police Interceptor Utility)</b>		
★ Keyed Alike – 1435x	62E	O
★ Keyed Alike – 1284x	62B	O
★ Keyed Alike – 1111x	62J	O
★ Keyed Alike – 1294x	62C	O
<b>Dealer Installed Options (DIO) – Shipped separately from the vehicle for dealer installation</b>		
Bed Divider (req. 55B BoxLink™; N/A with 90R Stowable Loading Ramps)		O
Smoker's Pack with Ash/Coin Cup (Dealer-Installed Accessory)		O
Foldable Pickup Box Bed Extender (N/A with Stowable Loading Ramps (90R), Tonneau Pickup Box Cover – Retractable (96J), Aluminum Crossbed Storage Toolbox (90B) or Bed Divider)		O
★ Individual Trailer TPMS/Customer-Placed Trailer Camera (req. Tow Technology Package (17T))		O
<b>Ford Accessories</b>		
Aluminum Crossbed Toolbox by Weather Guard (Defender Series) (NA with Stowable Loading Ramps (90R), Tonneau Pickup Box Cover Hard, Soft or Retractable (96X/96T/96J) and Bedliner – Plastic drop-in (96P))	90B	O
Premium Aluminum Crossbed Storage Toolbox by Weather Guard (model # 127-0-02) (NA with Stowable Loading Ramps (90R), Tonneau Pickup Box Cover Hard, Soft or ★ Retractable (96X/9696JT) and or Bedliner – Plastic drop-in (96P))	90P	O
Bedliner – Plastic Drop-in	96P	O
Bedliner – Tough Bed® spray-in	96W	O
Tonneau Pickup Box Cover – Hard Folding (NA with Stowable Loading Ramps (90R), Aluminum Crossbed Storage Toolbox by Weather Guard (90B/90P), Bed Divider and Bedliner – Plastic drop-in (96P))	96X	O
Tonneau Pickup Box Cover – Soft Folding (NA with Stowable Loading Ramps (90R) Aluminum Crossbed Storage Toolbox by Weather Guard (90B/90P) and Bedliner – Plastic drop-in (96P))	96T	O
★ Tonneau Pickup Box Cover – Retractable and lockable with separate key (NA with Stowable Loading Ramps (90R), Aluminum Crossbed Storage Toolbox by Weather Guard (90B/90P), Bed Divider and Bedliner – Plastic drop-in (96P))	96J	O
LED Warning Beacons by Sound Off Signal – Red / Blue Color Strobe – (includes center high-mounted stop light bar and (2) roof mounted beacons that provide 360 degree visibility) (Driver side – Red / Passenger side – Blue) <b>Note:</b> Not available with Amber LED Warning Strobes 94S	94R	O
LED Warning Beacons by Sound Off Signal – Amber Strobe Color – (includes center high-mounted stop light bar and (2) roof mounted beacons that provide 360 degree visibility) <b>Note:</b> Not available with Red/Blue LED Warning Strobes 94R	94S	O
LED Warning Beacons by Sound Off Signal – Amber/White Strobe Color (includes center high-mounted stop light bar and (2) roof mounted beacons that provide 360 degree visibility) <b>Note:</b> Not available with Red/Blue LED Warning Lights (94R)	94W	O
Stowable Loading Ramps (req. 55B BoxLink™; NA with Tonneau Pickup Box Cover – Hard, Soft or ★ Retractable (96X/96T/96J) or Aluminum Crossbed Storage Toolbox by Weather Guard (90B/90P))	90R	O

★ = New for this model year

I = Included in Equipment Group, S = Standard, O = Optional,  
P = Packaged Option, F = Fleet Only Option

**2021 F-150 POLICE RESPONDER  
SUPERCREW® FLEET ONLY  
FUNCTIONAL EQUIPMENT**

**AXLE AVAILABILITY**

					Electronic-Locking
Cab / Available Wheelbases	Wheelbase	Engine	Drivetrain	Comments	3.31
					XL3
SuperCrew® (145")	145"	3.5L V6 EcoBoost®	4x4		S

**WHEEL AVAILABILITY**



18" Silver Aluminum –  
Standard

06/01/21

## 2021 F-150 POLICE RESPONDER

PROPRIETARY

## SUPERCREW® FLEET ONLY

## COLOR &amp; TRIM AVAILABILITY

KEY INTERIOR ENVIRONMENT COLOR(S) (See below for Seat Color(s))		Black
• Black Cloth 40/blank/40 Front-Seats with center-section deleted (Restraint Control Module cover provided), vinyl rear bench		PB
• Black Cloth Police-grade, Heavy-duty 40/console/40 Front-Seats Flow-through Console with steering column mounted shift (Restraint Control Module cover provided), cloth rear bench		XB
EXTERIOR COLOR	Order Code	Availability
Stone Gray Metallic	D1	•
Agate Black Metallic	UM	•
★ Carbonized Gray Metallic	M7	•
★ Antimatter Blue Metallic	HX	•
Race Red	PQ	•
Velocity Blue Metallic	E7	•
Iconic Silver Metallic	JS	•
Oxford White	YZ	•

★ = New for this model year

• = Available

# 2021 F-150 POLICE RESPONDER SUPERCREW® FLEET ONLY EMISSIONS

**TRAILER TOW PACKAGE (53A)**

**Usage:** Towing capability up to 10,700 lbs.

**Availability:**

- Optional

**Includes:**

- 4-pin/7-pin wiring harness
- Auxiliary transmission oil cooler
- Engine Oil Cooler
- Class IV trailer hitch receiver
- **Pro Trailer Backup Assist** (47E)
- Tailgate LED
- Smart Trailer Tow Connector

**NOTE:** Ordering the Trailer Tow Package does not include Trailer Tow Mirrors. Trailer Tow Mirrors are a standalone option and must be ordered separately. (Option Code: 54Y/59S)

**NOTE:** Ordering the Trailer Tow Package does not include Integrated Brake Controller (67T). Integrated Brake Controller (67T) is a standalone option and must be ordered separately.

**PAYLOAD PACKAGE SELECTOR CHART**

WB (INCH)	ENGINE	PAYLOAD	MAX. PAYLOAD (LBS)	GVWR (LBS)
<b>4X4</b>				
<b>SuperCrew®</b>				
145	3.5L EcoBoost®		2030	7050

Figures subject to change.

**EMISSIONS REQUIREMENT LOCATIONS****CALIFORNIA EMISSIONS STATES**

CA, CT, DE, MA, MD, ME, NJ, NY, OR, PA, RI, VT, WA

**CROSS BORDER STATES**

AZ, DC, ID, NH, NV, OH, VA, WV

**FEDERAL EMISSIONS STATES**

Remaining States/Regions

**EMISSIONS STANDARD/OPTIONAL EQUIPMENT****FEDERAL/NON-CALIFORNIA EMISSIONS SYSTEM**

Standard equipment on vehicles destined for Federal Emissions State or Cross Border State dealers

**50-STATE EMISSIONS SYSTEM** ..... 425

Optional code for Commercial and Government Fleet only.

**CALIFORNIA EMISSIONS SYSTEM** ..... 422

Required code for California Emissions States registration. Optional code for Cross Border State dealers.

**CALIFORNIA EMISSIONS SYSTEM NOT REQUIRED** ..... 423

Dealers ordering a vehicle without a California or 50-State Emissions System and which is being shipped to a California Emissions State dealer are also required to use Code 423 to attest either that the vehicle is not being registered in a California Emissions State or that Code 936 is applicable. Note: In Maine, Rhode Island and Vermont, dealers cannot use Code 423 for customers outside of California Emissions States locations (except Public Service/Emergency Vehicles – Code 936).

**CALIFORNIA EMISSION EXEMPTION FOR PUBLIC SERVICE/EMERGENCY VEHICLES** ..... 936

This exemption may only apply in certain California Emissions states. Ordering dealer is responsible to contact the proper state authorities for clarification on qualifying exempted vehicles for registration. Only available on units sold for authorized public service or emergency service use. Must also use Code 423 when ordering.

**FEDERAL EMISSIONS STATE DEALER ORDER FOR CALIFORNIA EMISSIONS STATES REGISTRATION** ..... 93N

Federal Emissions State dealers ordering a California Emissions System (Code 422) are also required to use Code 93N to attest that the vehicle is to be registered in a California Emissions State. Note: It is a violation of Federal law for a Federal Emissions State dealer to sell a vehicle with a California Emissions System for registration in a Federal Emissions State, unless the vehicle also meets EPA standards (i.e. 50-state emissions). Not available for stock orders.

**ENGINE BLOCK HEATER** ..... 41H

**NOTE: Fleet Only – Engine Block Heater (optional in all states with valid FIN code.**

For additional availability information, please refer to the Equipment Group pages.

**FRONT LICENSE PLATE BRACKETS**

Standard in states requiring two license plates and optional to all others.

**MISCELLANEOUS**

COV Required ..... 79V

Priced DORA ..... C09

**SPECIAL ORDERS (Fleet Only):**

See [www.fmcdealer.com](http://www.fmcdealer.com) for ordering guidelines/restrictions.

**POWERTRAIN****FUEL ECONOMY**

		50-STATES		
		F.E. LABEL		ESTIMATED ANNUAL FUEL COST
		ADJUSTED		
		ENGINE DISPL.	TRANSMISSION	CITY
4X4				
3.5L V6 EcoBoost®	Electronic Ten-Speed Automatic	TBD	TBD	\$TBD

**ENGINE HORSEPOWER AND TORQUE RATINGS\***

ENGINE DISPL.	TRANSMISSION	NOMINAL COMPRESSION RATIO	50-STATES	
			HORSEPOWER	TORQUE
			H.P. @ RPM	FT. LBS. @ RPM
<b>ALL</b>				
3.5L V6 EcoBoost®	Electronic Ten-Speed Automatic	TBD @ TBD	TBD @ TBD	TBD @ TBD

\*NOTE: All horsepower and torque numbers are preliminary

# MAJOR PRODUCT FEATURES

## OVERVIEW

2021 Bronco™ is the all-new, rugged 4x4 medium utility from Ford, available in 2-Door or 4-Door styles, with two engines and two transmission options. Bronco™ brings exhilarating off-road capability to outdoor enthusiasts.

To learn more about the features on this vehicle, go to [www.fordsourcebook.com](http://www.fordsourcebook.com)

To learn more about Bronco's towing capability, go to [https://www.fleet.ford.com/content/dam/aem\\_fleet/en\\_us/fleet/towing-guides/2021\\_Ford\\_RVandTrailerTowingGuide.pdf](https://www.fleet.ford.com/content/dam/aem_fleet/en_us/fleet/towing-guides/2021_Ford_RVandTrailerTowingGuide.pdf)

## SERIES/EQUIPMENT GROUP AVAILABILITY

- Available Series
  - Base
  - Big Bend™
  - Black Diamond™
  - Outer Banks™
  - Badlands™
  - Wildtrak™
  - First Edition (Not available to Fleet or Military Personnel Sales (WAFAC))

## MECHANICAL HIGHLIGHTS

- 2.3L EcoBoost® I-4 Engine
- 2.7L EcoBoost® V6 Engine Available
- 7-Speed Manual Transmission – Available only with 2.3L EcoBoost® I-4 Engine
- 10-Speed Automatic Transmission Available
- 4x4 with Part Time Selectable Engagement – Available on certain series
- Advanced 4x4 with Automatic On-Demand Engagement – Available on all series

## EXTERIOR HIGHLIGHTS

- Fender Tie-Down Hooks – Standard on all series
- Ford Performance Heavy-Duty Modular Front Bumper – Available on all series
- Painted Fender Flares and Door Handles – Standard on Outer Banks™
- Removable Doors – Standard on all series
- Removable Hard Top – Standard on Wildtrak and First Edition 2-Door and 4-Door. Standard 2-Door on all other Series.
- Removable Hard Top and Soft Top options available on 4-Door
- Rock Rails – Standard on Black Diamond™ and Badlands™
- Tires – 35" Mud-Terrain Tires (Off-Road) – Available on all series
- Tow Hooks, Front and Rear – Standard on all series

## INTERIOR/COMFORT HIGHLIGHTS

- 8" LCD Capacitive Touchscreen with Swipe Capability is standard. 12" LCD Capacitive Touchscreen with Swipe Capability is available.
- Adaptive Cruise Control – Available on Badlands™, Outer Banks™, Badlands™, Wildtrak™ and First Edition
- Auxiliary Switches with Pre-Run Accessory Wires located in Overhead Console with Front Map Lights – Available on all series
- Climate Control, Includes Air Conditioning – Standard on all series
- Cruise Control – Standard on all series
- MOLLE Strap System, Front Driver/Passenger Seat Back – Standard Black Diamond™ and Badlands™
- Rubberized Flooring, Washout Capable with Drain Plugs – Available on Black Diamond™ and Badlands™

## INTERIOR/COMFORT HIGHLIGHTS (continued)

- Seats, Leather-Trimmed – Available on Outer Banks™, Badlands™, Wildtrak™ and First Edition
- Seats, Marine Grade Vinyl – Available on Black Diamond™ and Badlands™

## SAFETY/SECURITY HIGHLIGHTS

- AdvanceTrac™ with RSC® (Roll Stability Control™) – Standard on all series
- Airbags – Standard on all series
  - First Row: Driver and Passenger Dual-Stage Front
  - First Row: Driver and Passenger Seat Side
  - All Rows: Safety Canopy® Side-Curtain with Rollover Sensor
- Perimeter Alarm – Standard on all series
- Personal Safety System™ – Standard on all series
- Push-Button Start – Standard on all series
- Trailer Sway Control – Standard on all series

## FORD CO-PILOT360™ TECHNOLOGY

- Auto High-Beam Headlamps – Standard on all series
  - Pedestrian Detection
  - Forward Collision Warning
  - Dynamic Brake Support
- Hill Descent Control™ – Included with 7-Speed Manual Transmission
- Hill Start Assist – Standard on all series
- Pre-Collision Assist with Automatic Emergency Braking (AEB) – Standard on all series
- Rear View Camera with Backup Assist Grid Lines – Standard on all series

## FUNCTIONAL HIGHLIGHTS

- Electronic Locking Front and Rear Axle – Available on all series
- Front Stabilizer Bar Disconnect – Standard on Badlands™ and First Edition
- Storage Bags for Tops and Doors
- Position-sensitive Bilstein Shock Absorbers – Available on all series
- SYNC® 4 – Available on all series and with Enhanced Voice Recognition\* (\*Enhanced Voice Recognition is not available on Base)
- Terrain Management System™ with G.O.A.T. Modes (Normal, ECO, Sport, Slippery, Mud/Ruts, Sand, Rock-Crawl and Baja) – Specific combinations available per series
- Trail features available with 10-Speed Automatic Transmission
  - With 2.3L EcoBoost® I-4 Engine: Trail Control and Trail Turn Assist
  - With 2.7L EcoBoost® V6 Engine: Trail Control, Trail Turn Assist and Trail One-Pedal Driving

## Product Changes and Features Availability

Features, options and package content subject to change. Please check [www.fmcdealer.com](http://www.fmcdealer.com) for the most current information.

# MAJOR PRODUCT FEATURES

## PACKAGE HIGHLIGHTS

- Mid Package
  - 2-Door Intelligent Access with Lock/Unlock (Intelligent Access will also Lock/Unlock the Swing Gate)
  - Ambient Footwell Lighting
  - Auto-Dimming Rearview Mirror (Interior)
  - Connected Navigation<sup>1</sup> with 90-Day Trial, Pinch-to-Zoom Capability, Live Traffic, Predictive Destinations and Route Guidance, and One Box Search
  - Dual-Zone Electronic Automatic Temperature Control (DEATC) – Includes Air Conditioning
  - Front Row Heated Seats
  - Illuminated Sliding Visor Vanity Mirrors (Driver and Front Passenger)
  - Power Outlet – Back Side of Center Floor Console
  - Remote Start System (Available only with Automatic Transmission)
  - Reverse Sensing System
  - SYNC® 4 with Enhanced Voice Recognition
    - 8" LCD Capacitive Touchscreen with Swipe Capability
    - Wireless Phone Connection
    - Cloud Connected
    - AppLink® w/ App Catalog
    - 911® Assist
    - Wireless Apple CarPlay® and Android Auto™ Compatibility
    - Digital Owner's Manual
    - Conversational Voice Command Recognition
  - Ford Co-Pilot360™
    - Auto High-Beam Headlamps<sup>2</sup>
    - BLIS® (Blind Spot Information System) with Cross-Traffic Alert
    - Lane-Keeping System
      - Lane-Keeping Alert
      - Lane-Keeping Aid
      - Driver Alert
    - Pre-Collision Assist with Automatic Emergency Braking (AEB)<sup>2</sup>
      - Pedestrian Detection
      - Forward Collision Warning
      - Dynamic Brake Support
    - Rear View Camera with Backup Assist Grid Lines<sup>2</sup>

**Note:** Enables compatibility with FordPass™ Performance App with Off-Road Navigation

<sup>1</sup> Navigation services require SYNC®4 and FordPass Connect (optional on select vehicles), complimentary connect service and the FordPass app (see FordPass Terms for details). Customer receives a complimentary 90-day trial of navigation services when an eligible vehicle is added to a member's FordPass account. Trial period begins on the new vehicle warranty start date. At the end of the complimentary period, navigation service will terminate.

Connected service and features depend on compatible AT&T network availability. Evolving technology/cellular networks/vehicle capability may limit functionality and prevent operation of connected features.

FordPass App, compatible with select smartphone platforms, is available via a download. Message and data rates may apply.

<sup>2</sup> Standard feature on Base Series

## PACKAGE HIGHLIGHTS (continued)

- High Package. Includes all Mid Package content plus:
  - 12" LCD Capacitive Touchscreen with Swipe Capability
  - 360-Degree Camera
  - Additional Sound Deadening
  - Forward Sensing System
  - Information on Demand Panel (included in SYNC® 4 with Enhanced Voice Recognition)
  - Mirrors, Sideview – LED Approach Lamps and LED Spotlight
- Lux Package. Includes all Mid Package and High Package content plus:
  - Adaptive Cruise Control
  - B&O® Sound System by Bang & Olufsen®, 10 Speakers including Subwoofer
  - Connected Built-In Navigation<sup>3</sup> with 3 Years of Service, Pinch-to-Zoom Capability, Live Traffic, Predictive Destinations and Route Guidance (replaces Connected Navigation contained in the Mid Package)
  - Evasive Steering Assist
  - Heated Steering Wheel
  - Smart Charging USB Ports, Dash Board – One (1) "A" and one (1) "C"
  - Universal Garage Door Opener
  - Wireless Charging Pad
- Sasquatch™ Package
  - 17" Beadlock Capable Wheels with LT315/70R17 Mud-Terrain (M/T) Tires (35")
  - 4.7 Final Drive Ratio with Electronic Locking Front and Rear Axle
  - High Clearance Suspension
  - High Clearance Fender Flares

## 2021 BRONCO™ ORDER COMBINATIONS

- **Base**
  - Body Code: E5A, E5B, E5C, E5D
  - Order Code: 101A
- **Big Bend™**
  - Body Code: E5A, E5B, E5C, E5D
  - Order Code: 221A, 222A
- **Black Diamond™**
  - Body Code: E5A, E5B, E5C, E5D
  - Order Code: 321A, 322A
- **Outer Banks™**
  - Body Code: E5A, E5B, E5C, E5D
  - Order Code: 312A, 313A, 314A
- **Badlands™**
  - Body Code: E5C, E5D
  - Order Code: 331A, 332A, 333A, 334A

<sup>3</sup> Navigation service requires SYNC®4 and FordPass Connect (optional on select vehicles), complimentary connect service and the FordPass app (see FordPass Terms for details). Customer receives a complimentary 3-year trial of navigation services when an eligible vehicle is added to member's FordPass account. Trial period begins with new vehicle warranty start date. At the end of the complimentary period, access to connected navigation services will be discontinued.

Connected service and features depend on compatible AT&T network availability. Evolving technology/cellular networks/vehicle capability may limit functionality and prevent operation of connected features.

FordPass App, compatible with select smartphone platforms, is available via a download. Message and data rates may apply.

## Product Changes and Features Availability

Features, options and package content subject to change. Please check [www.fmcdealer.com](http://www.fmcdealer.com) for the most current information.



# MAJOR PRODUCT FEATURES

- **Wildtrak™**
  - Body Code: E5C, E5D
  - Order Code: 352A, 353A, 354A
- **First Edition (Not Available to Fleet or Military Personnel Sales (WAFAC))**
  - Body Code: E5F, E5E
  - Order Code: 954A

## LATE AVAILABILITY – Subject to Change

- No offerings are Late Availability at this time

## JOB 2 ORDER GUIDE UPDATES – Effective on all vehicles built on or after Job#2 (08/02/2021 – Subject to change)

- **Added:** The following Dealer Installed Options (DIO). Refer to each series for availability.
  - Cargo Area Storage– Fixed Lid
  - Cargo Area Storage– Raised Lid
  - Cargo Area Storage– Trunk
  - Cargo Area Storage– Drawer
  - Door Moldings – Styling
  - Hood Scoop– Styling
  - Fender Flare Kit – Base Style, Steel
  - Fender Flare Kit – Styling
  - Safe Deposit – Console Lock Box
  - Tonneau Cover – Soft
  - Top – Mesh Shade
  - Top, Retractable – Full Vinyl Soft
  - Top, Retractable – Front Row Vinyl Soft
  - Tops – Retractable Full Vinyl Soft and Mesh Shade
  - Tops – Retractable Full/Front Row Vinyl Soft and Mesh Shade
  - Tops, Retractable Vinyl Soft – Full and Front Row
  - Tops – Retractable Front Row Vinyl Soft and Mesh Shade
- **Revised:** Soft Top, Black Cloth to Soft Top, Black Cloth with Hard Top Prep Kit

## LATEST ORDER GUIDE UPDATES

- **Added:** Fuel Economy and Horsepower/Torque information
- **Added:** Clarification on First Edition that it is not available to Military Personnel Sales (WAFAC)

## Product Changes and Features Availability

Features, options and package content subject to change. Please check [www.fmcdealer.com](http://www.fmcdealer.com) for the most current information.

# BASE STANDARD EQUIPMENT

The following features are standard on the 2021MY Bronco™:

## MECHANICAL

- Four-Wheel Disc Brakes with Anti-Lock Brake System (ABS) and Electronic Stability Control
- Electric Parking Brake
- Engine – 2.3L EcoBoost®
- Transmission – 7-Speed Manual

## EXTERIOR

- Active Grille Shutters
- Black Molded-in-Color (MIC)
  - Bumper, Front and Rear
  - Door Handles
  - Fender Flares
  - Grille with "BRONCO" Lettering
- Configurable Daytime Running Lamps (DRL)
- Easy Fuel® Capless Fuel Filler
- Fender Tie-Down Hooks
- Taillamps – Halogen
- Tops
  - Hard, Molded-in-Color (MIC) (Standard 2-Door, Optional 4-Door)
    - Hard Top Sound Deadening Headliner
    - Rear-Window Defroster and Washer
    - Storage Bag – Front Row Top Panels (for On-Vehicle Storage)
  - Soft, Black Cloth (Standard 4-Door)
    - Hard Top Prep Kit
- Tow Hooks – Front (2) and Rear (1)
- Tires – P255/70R16 All-Season (A/S) (30")
  - Rear Spare Tire Carrier – Full size spare tire with TPMS
- Wheels – 16" Bright Polished Silver-Painted Steel
- Wipers
  - Windshield – Variable Intermittent/Continuous
  - Rear Window – Single-Speed Intermittent/Continuous (not available with the Soft Top)

## INTERIOR/COMFORT

- Cupholders – 2-Door Four (4), 4-Door Two (2)
- Carpeted Flooring Front/Rear
- Carpeted Front Floor Mats
- Center Floor Console, Locking
- Climate Control – Includes Air Conditioning
  - Manual, Single Zone
  - Cabin Particulate Air Filter
- Cruise Control
- Glove Box, Locking
- Grab Handles – Driver and Front Passenger
- Instrument Panel Cluster
  - 8" Color Digital Cluster Screen
  - Message Center
  - Outside Temperature Display
  - Trip Computer
- Lighting
  - Illuminated Entry System with Courtesy Lamp Delay
  - Overhead Console with Front Map Lights
  - Rear Cargo Area Light
- Powerpoints (12V) – One (1) Center Floor Console, One (1) Cargo Area
- Seats
  - Cloth Buckets
  - 6-way Manual Driver and Passenger (Fore/Aft, Up/Down, Recline)
  - Second Row 50/50 Split-Fold (2-Door Only)
  - Second Row 60/40 Split-Fold with Recline (4-Door Only)
- Sliding Visor Vanity Mirrors (Driver and Front Passenger)
- Smart Charging USB Ports, Second Row – One (1) "A" and one (1) "C" in the back side of the Center Floor Console
- Steering Column – Manual Tilt/Telescoping
- Storage
  - Center Floor Console Armrest, Glove Box, Media Bin, Overhead Console with Sunglasses Storage<sup>1</sup>

## INTERIOR/COMFORT (continued)

- Windows, Power
  - Front Row: One-Touch Up/Down Feature. Controls in front area of the Center Floor Console.
  - Second Row: Controls in the back side of the Center Floor Console

## SAFETY/SECURITY

- AdvanceTrac™ with RSC® (Roll Stability Control™)
- Airbags
  - First Row: Driver and Passenger Dual-Stage Front
  - First Row: Driver and Passenger Seat Side
  - All Rows: Safety Canopy® Side-Curtain with Rollover Sensor
- Day/Night Rearview Mirror – Manually Adjustable
- Center High-Mounted Stop Lamp (CHMSL)
- Door Locks, Power
  - Auto Lock / Auto Unlock
  - Child-Safety Rear (4-Door Only)
- Electronic Traction Control
- Headlamps, LED
- Individual Tire Pressure Monitoring System (ITPMS)
- LATCH (Lower Anchors and Tether Anchors for Children) on all Second Row Seating Positions
- Mirrors, Sideview – Heated Power Glass, Manual-Fold, Integrated Spotter Mirror with Black Molded-in-Color (MIC) Caps
- Perimeter Alarm
- Personal Safety System™<sup>2</sup>
- Safety Belts
  - Front Row – Belt-Minder® (Front Safety Belt Reminder)
  - Second Row
    - Seat Belt Monitor
    - Rear Seat Occupant Alert<sup>3</sup> (4-Door only)
  - Second Row (2-Door Only)
    - Outboard Seating Positions with Pretensioners
  - Second Row (4-Door Only)
    - Outboard Seating Positions with Pretensioners
    - Center Seating Position
- Trailer Sway Control

<sup>1</sup> Auxiliary Switches, where available, replace the sunglass storage.

<sup>2</sup> Personal Safety System™ for driver and front passenger includes dual-stage front airbags, safety belt pretensioners, safety belt energy-management retractors, safety belt usage sensors, driver's seat position sensor, crash severity sensor, restraint control module and Front-Passenger Sensing System.

<sup>3</sup> Removal of any door will deactivate the Rear Seat Occupant Alert feature

# BASE STANDARD EQUIPMENT

## FORD CO-PILOT360™ TECHNOLOGY

- Auto High-Beam Headlamps
- Hill Start Assist
- Post-Collision Braking
- Pre-Collision Assist with Automatic Emergency Braking (AEB)
  - Pedestrian Detection
  - Forward Collision Warning
  - Dynamic Brake Support
- Rear View Camera with Backup Assist Grid Lines
- Hill Descent Control™ (Included in the standard 7-Speed Manual Transmission Only)

## FUNCTIONAL

- Audio
  - AM/FM Stereo
  - Six (6) Speakers
  - Media Bin, Open
  - SiriusXM® with 360L
    - Super Categories / Live Sports Categories
    - "For You" Recommendations
    - SiriusXM Listener Profiles
- Note:** Includes a three (3)-month prepaid subscription. Service is not available in Alaska and Hawaii.
- Note:** Trial length and service availability may vary by model, model year or trim.
- Details:** SiriusXM audio and data services each require a subscription sold separately, or as a package, by Sirius XM Radio Inc. Your SiriusXM service will automatically stop at the end of your trial unless you decide to subscribe. If you decide to continue service after your trial, the subscription plan you choose will automatically renew thereafter and you will be charged according to your chosen payment method at then-current rates. Fees and taxes apply. To cancel you must call SiriusXM at 1-866-635-2349. See SiriusXM Customer Agreement for complete terms at [www.siriusxm.com](http://www.siriusxm.com). All fees and programming subject to change. Not all vehicles or devices are capable of receiving all services offered by SiriusXM. Current information and features may not be available in all locations, or on all receivers.
- Satellite and streaming lineups vary slightly.
- © 2020 Sirius XM Radio Inc. Sirius, XM, SiriusXM and all related marks and logos are trademarks of Sirius XM Radio Inc.
- Auto Start-Stop Technology
- Battery Management System

## FUNCTIONAL (continued)

- Electric Power-Assisted Steering (EPAS)
  - FordPass Connect™
    - 4G LTE Wi-Fi hotspot connects up to 10 devices<sup>4</sup>
    - Remotely start, lock and unlock vehicle<sup>5</sup>
    - Schedule specific times to remotely start vehicle<sup>5</sup>
    - Locate parked vehicle<sup>5</sup>
    - Check vehicle status<sup>5</sup>
  - Note:** Ford Telematics™ and Data Services Prep included for Fleet ONLY: FordPass Connect™ 4G Wi-Fi Modem provides data to support telematics and data services including but not limited to vehicle location, speed, idle time, fuel, vehicle diagnostics and maintenance alerts. Device enables telematics services through Ford or authorized providers. Activate at [www.fleet.ford.com](http://www.fleet.ford.com) or call 833-FCS-Ford. (833-327-3673)
  - Front Stabilizer Bar
  - Intelligent Oil-Life Monitor®
  - Push-Button Start
  - Remote Keyless Entry
  - Standard Duty Suspension
  - SYNC® 4<sup>6</sup>
    - 8" LCD Capacitive Touchscreen with Swipe Capability
    - Wireless Phone Connection
    - Cloud Connected
    - AppLink® w/ App Catalog
    - 911 Assist®
    - Wireless Apple CarPlay® and Android Auto™ Compatibility
    - Digital Owners Manual
  - Smart Charging Multimedia USB Ports, First Row – One (1) "A" and one (1) "C". Refer to Second Row USB feature in the Interior/Comfort section.
  - Terrain Management System™ with G.O.A.T. Modes – Normal, ECO, Sport, Slippery and Sand
  - Tool Kit – For Removeable Doors and Tops
  - Transmission Oil Cooler (10-Speed Automatic Transmission only)
- <sup>4</sup> Wi-Fi hotspot includes wireless data trial that begins upon AT&T activation and expires at the end of 3 months or when 3GB of data is used, whichever comes first, but cannot extend beyond the trial subscription period for remote features. To activate, go to [www.att.com/ford](http://www.att.com/ford)
- <sup>5</sup> FordPass Connect (optional on select vehicles), the Ford Pass App., and Complimentary Connected Services are required for remote features (see FordPass Terms for details). Connected Service and features depend on compatible AT&T network availability. Evolving technology/cellular networks/vehicle capability may limit functionality and prevent operation of connected features. Connected services excludes Wi-Fi hotspot.
- <sup>6</sup> Not compatible with FordPass™ Performance App with Off-Road Navigation

# 2021 BRONCO™ BASE EQUIPMENT GROUP

Series	Order Code	Base
2-Door 4x4 with Part Time Selectable Engagement	E5A	S
2-Door Advanced 4x4 with Automatic On-Demand Engagement	E5C	O
4-Door 4x4 with Part Time Selectable Engagement	E5B	O
4-Door Advanced 4x4 with Automatic On-Demand Engagement	E5D	O
2.3L EcoBoost® I-4 Engine <b>Note:</b> Both 7-Speed Manual Transmission (44Q) or 10-Speed Automatic Transmission (44T) are available features. Refer to the Transmission features for additional information.	99H	S
2.7L EcoBoost® V6 Engine • Four-Wheel Disc Brakes with Anti-Lock Brake System (ABS), Electronic Stability Control and Electric Brake Boost <b>Note:</b> Only 10-Speed Automatic Transmission (44T) is available. Refer to the Transmission feature for additional information.	99P	O
7-Speed Manual Transmission <b>Note:</b> Requires 2-Door 4x4 (E5A) and 2.3L Engine (99H). Not available on 2-Door Advanced 4x4 (E5C) and all 4-Door (E5B, E5D). <b>Note:</b> Includes Granny Gear and Crank in Gear function and Hill Descent Control™	44Q	S
10-Speed Automatic Transmission <b>Note:</b> Standard with 2.3L Engine (99H) or 2.7L Engine (99P) when any 4-Door is selected (E5B, E5D). <b>Note:</b> Standard with 2.7L Engine (99P) when any 2-Door is selected (E5A, E5C). <b>Note:</b> Standard with 2.3L Engine (99H) when 2-Door Advanced 4x4 (E5C) is selected. <b>Note:</b> Optional with 2.3L Engine (99H) when 2-Door 4x4 (E5A) is selected.  <b>Note:</b> With 2.3L Engine – Includes Trail Control and Trail Turn Assist <b>Note:</b> With 2.7L Engine – Includes Trail Control, Trail Turn Assist and Trail One-Pedal Driving	44T	S/O
<b>Equipment Group</b>		<b>Standard Package (101A)</b>
<b>Included in Equipment Group</b>		
None		
<b>Axle Availability</b>		
*** For Axle Availability information, please refer to the "Axle Availability" chart toward the back of this Order Guide	***	***
<b>Free Standing Packages &amp; Options (FSO)</b>		
<b>Sasquatch™ Package</b> • 17" Black High Gloss-Painted Aluminum, with Warm Alloy Beauty Ring, Beadlock Capable Wheels • 4.7 Final Drive Ratio with Electronic-locking Front and Rear Axle • High Clearance Suspension • High Clearance Fender Flares <b>Note:</b> LT315/70R17 Mud-Terrain (M/T) Tires (35") <b>Note:</b> Position-sensitive Bilstein Shock Absorbers <b>Note:</b> Mandatory "M" means that the package will be added to the order when Advanced 4x4 (E5C, E5D) and 10-Speed Automatic Transmission (44T) are selected.	765	M
<b>Hard Top, Molded-in-Color (MIC)</b> • Hard Top Sound Deadening Headliner • Rear-Window Defroster and Washer • Storage Bag – Front Row Top Panels (for On-Vehicle Storage) <b>Note:</b> Standard 2-Door, Optional 4-Door	43L	S/O
Auxiliary Switches with Pre-Run Accessory Wires located in Overhead Console with Front Map Lights	66C	O
Rapid Red Metallic Tinted Clearcoat	D4	O
Engine Block Heater	41H	O
Front License Plate Bracket <b>Note:</b> See "Emissions" section for additional information.	153	O
<b>Ford Accessories (Custom Accessories, Pre-Installed)</b>		
Brush Guard <b>Note:</b> Requires Front Bumper – Ford Performance Heavy-Duty Modular (55G)	68B	O
Cargo Area Protector	16B	O

★ = New for this model year

I = Included in Equipment Group, S = Standard Equipment  
O = Optional, M = Mandatory

Ford Division

**2021 BRONCO™  
BASE  
EQUIPMENT GROUP**

Equipment Group	Standard Package (101A)	
Ford Accessories (Custom Accessories, Pre-Installed) (continued)		
FloorLiners, Front and Rear	47B	O
Front Bumper – Ford Performance Heavy-Duty Modular Note: Includes Steel Bash Plates under front section of vehicle	55G	O
Keyless Entry Keypad	63C	O
Paint Protection Film	96B	O
Roof Rails with Crossbars, Black Note: Requires Hard Top (43L). Standard 2-Door, Optional 4-Door. Note: 4-Door – Not available with Sasquatch™ Package (765)	863	O
Splash Guards– Front Note: Includes Splash Guards – Rear Note: Not available with Sasquatch™ Package (765)	17B	O
Storage Bags– Door (4-Door only) Note: Requires Soft Top, Black Cloth (With Hard Top Prep Kit, standard on 4-Door) Note: Provides for on-vehicle door storage	87D	O
Storage Bags– Front Row Top Panels and Door Note: Requires Hard Top (43L). Standard 2-Door, Optional 4-Door. Note: Hard Top contains the Front Row Top Panels Storage Bag; this option adds the Door Storage Bags. Note: The Door Storage Bags are unique to the number of doors. On-vehicle door storage is 4-Door only.	87E	O
Dealer Installed Options (DIO) – Shipped separately from the vehicle for dealer installation Note: These features are ordered through WBDO only		
Assistance Kit, On-Road		O
Assistance Kit, Off-Road		O
Body Armor– Protective Moldings		O
Cargo Area Rug		O
Cargo Area Storage– Fixed Lid Note: Not available with Sasquatch™ Package (765)		O
Cargo Area Storage– Raised Lid Note: Requires 4-Door Note: Not available with Sasquatch™ Package (765)		O
Cargo Area Storage– Drawer Note: Requires 4-Door Note: Not available with Sasquatch™ Package (765)		O
Cargo Area Storage– Trunk Note: Requires 2-Door Note: Not available with Sasquatch™ Package (765)		O
Cargo Net Kit		O
Door Moldings – Styling		O
Fender Flare Kit – Base Style, Steel Note: Not available with Splash Guards – Front (17B, Includes Splash Guards – Rear)		O
Fender Flare Kit – Styling Note: Not available with Splash Guards – Front (17B, Includes Splash Guards – Rear)		O
First Aid Kit		O
Heavy-Duty Storage Bags – Door		O
Heavy-Duty Storage Bag – Front Row Top Panels		O
Heavy-Duty Storage Bags – Front Row Top Panels and Door		O
Hood Scoop – Styling		O
Safe Deposit – Console Lock Box		O
Tonneau Cover – Soft Note: Requires 4-Door		O
Top – Mesh Shade		O
Top, Retractable – Full Vinyl Soft		O

★ = New for this model year

I = Included in Equipment Group, S = Standard Equipment  
O = Optional, M = Mandatory

# BASE EQUIPMENT GROUP

Equipment Group		Standard Package (101A)
<b>Dealer Installed Options (DIO) – Shipped separately from the vehicle for dealer installation</b>		
<b>Note: These features are ordered through WBDO only (continued)</b>		
Top, Retractable – Front Row Vinyl Soft <b>Note:</b> Requires Hard Top (43L)		O
Tops – Retractable Full Vinyl Soft and Mesh Shade		O
Tops – Retractable Full/Front Row Vinyl Soft and Mesh Shade		O
Tops, Retractable Vinyl Soft – Full and Front Row <b>Note:</b> Requires Hard Top (43L)		O
Tops – Retractable Front Row Vinyl Soft and Mesh Shade		O
Vehicle Cover		O
Wheel Lock Kit		O
<b>Fleet Only Options (with valid FIN code)</b>		
Daytime Running Lamps (DRL) (Non-Configurable) <b>Note:</b> Replaces the standard Configurable Daytime Running Lamps (DRL)	94B	O

# STANDARD EQUIPMENT

## ALL BASE SERIES STANDARD EQUIPMENT PLUS:

### EXTERIOR

- Grille – Carbonized Gray Painted with White “BRONCO” Lettering
- LED Fog Lamps
- Privacy Glass – Second Row and Swing Gate
- Tires – P255/75R17 All-Terrain (A/T) (32")  
— Full size spare tire with TPMS
- Wheels – 17" Carbonized Gray-Painted Aluminum

### INTERIOR/COMFORT

- Interior Grab Handles, Front Row – One (1) in the Center Floor Console, Passenger Side
- Leather Gear Shift Knob
- Leather-Wrapped Steering Wheel

### FUNCTIONAL

- Terrain Management System™ with G.O.A.T. Modes – Normal, ECO, Sport, Slippery, Mud/Ruts and Sand

**2021 BRONCO™  
BIG BEND™  
EQUIPMENT GROUP**

Series	Order Code	Big Bend™	
2-Door 4x4 with Part Time Selectable Engagement	E5A	S	S
2-Door Advanced 4x4 with Automatic On-Demand Engagement	E5C	O	O
4-Door 4x4 with Part Time Selectable Engagement	E5B	O	O
4-Door Advanced 4x4 with Automatic On-Demand Engagement	E5D	O	O
2.3L EcoBoost® I-4 Engine <b>Note:</b> Both 7-Speed Manual Transmission (44Q) or 10-Speed Automatic Transmission (44T) are available features. Refer to the Transmission features for additional information.	99H	S	S
2.7L EcoBoost® V6 Engine • Four-Wheel Disc Brakes with Anti-Lock Brake System (ABS), Electronic Stability Control and Electric Brake Boost <b>Note:</b> Only 10-Speed Automatic Transmission (44T) is available. Refer to the Transmission feature for additional information.	99P	O	O
7-Speed Manual Transmission <b>Note:</b> Requires 2-Door 4x4 or 4-Door 4x4 (E5A, E5B) and 2.3L Engine (99H). Not available on Equipment Group 222A. <b>Note:</b> Includes Granny Gear and Crank in Gear function and Hill Descent Control™	44Q	S	
10-Speed Automatic Transmission <b>Note:</b> 222A: Standard. <b>Note:</b> 221A: Standard with 2.7L Engine (99P). <b>Note:</b> 221A: Standard with 2.3L Engine (99H) when 2-Door Advanced 4x4 (E5C) or 4-Door Advanced 4x4 (E5D) is selected. <b>Note:</b> 221A: Optional on 2-Door 4x4 and 4-Door 4x4 (E5A, E5B) with 2.3L Engine (99H). <b>Note:</b> With 2.3L Engine – Includes Trail Control and Trail Turn Assist <b>Note:</b> With 2.7L Engine – Includes Trail Control, Trail Turn Assist and Trail One-Pedal Driving	44T	S/O	S
Equipment Group		Standard Package (221A)	Mid Package (222A)
Included in Equipment Group			
<b>Mid Package</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 2-Door Intelligent Access with Lock/Unlock (Intelligent Access will also Lock/Unlock the Swing Gate)</li> <li>• Ambient Footwell Lighting</li> <li>• Auto-Dimming Rearview Mirror (Interior)</li> <li>• Connected Navigation<sup>1</sup> with 90-Day Trial, Pinch-to-Zoom Capability, Live Traffic, Predictive Destinations and Route Guidance, and One Box Search</li> <li>• Dual-Zone Electronic Automatic Temperature Control (DEATC) – Includes Air Conditioning</li> <li>• Front Row Heated Seats</li> <li>• Illuminated Sliding Visor Vanity Mirrors (Driver and Front Passenger)</li> <li>• Power Outlet – Back Side of Center Floor Console</li> <li>• Remote Start System (Available only with Automatic Transmission (44T))</li> <li>• Reverse Sensing System</li> <li>• SYNC® 4 with Enhanced Voice Recognition               <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– 8" LCD Capacitive Touchscreen with Swipe Capability</li> <li>– Wireless Phone Connection</li> <li>– Cloud Connected</li> <li>– AppLink® w/ App Catalog</li> <li>– 911® Assist</li> <li>– Wireless Apple CarPlay® and Android Auto™ Compatibility</li> <li>– Digital Owners Manual</li> <li>– Conversational Voice Command Recognition</li> </ul> </li> <li>• Ford Co-Pilot360™               <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– Auto High-Beam Headlamps<sup>2</sup></li> <li>– BLIS® (Blind Spot Information System) with Cross-Traffic Alert</li> <li>– Lane-Keeping System                   <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>○ Lane-Keeping Alert</li> <li>○ Lane-Keeping Aid</li> <li>○ Driver Alert</li> </ul> </li> <li>– Pre-Collision Assist with Automatic Emergency Braking (AEB)<sup>2</sup> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>○ Pedestrian Detection</li> <li>○ Forward Collision Warning</li> <li>○ Dynamic Brake Support</li> </ul> </li> <li>– Rear View Camera with Backup Assist Grid Lines<sup>2</sup></li> </ul> </li> </ul> <b>Note:</b> Remote Start System is included only when 10-Speed Automatic Transmission (44T) is selected <b>Note:</b> Enables compatibility with FordPass™ Performance App with Off-Road Navigation			I
Axle Availability			
*** For Axle Availability information, please refer to the "Axle Availability" chart toward the back of this Order Guide	***	***	***

<sup>1</sup> Navigation services require SYNC®4 and FordPass Connect (optional on select vehicles), complimentary connect service and the FordPass app (see FordPass Terms for details). Customer receives a complimentary 90-day trial of navigation services when an eligible vehicle is added to a member's FordPass account. Trial period begins on the new vehicle warranty start date. At the end of the complimentary period, navigation service will terminate.

Connected service and features depend on compatible AT&T network availability. Evolving technology/cellular networks/vehicle capability may limit functionality and prevent operation of connected features.

FordPass App, compatible with select smartphone platforms, is available via a download. Message and data rates may apply.

<sup>2</sup> Standard feature on Base Series

★ = New for this model year

I = Included in Equipment Group, S = Standard Equipment

O = Optional, M = Mandatory



**2021 BRONCO™  
BIG BEND™  
EQUIPMENT GROUP**

Equipment Group		Standard Package (221A)	Mid Package (222A)
<b>Free Standing Packages &amp; Options (FSO)</b>			
<b>Sasquatch™ Package</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>17" Black High Gloss-Painted Aluminum, with Warm Alloy Beauty Ring, Beadlock Capable Wheels</li> <li>4.7 Final Drive Ratio with Electronic-locking Front and Rear Axle</li> <li>High Clearance Suspension</li> <li>High Clearance Fender Flares</li> </ul> <b>Note:</b> LT315/70R17 Mud-Terrain (M/T) Tires (35") <b>Note:</b> Position-sensitive Bilstein Shock Absorbers <b>Note:</b> Mandatory "M" means that the package will be added to the order when Advanced 4x4 (E5C, E5D) and 10-Speed Automatic Transmission (44T) are selected.	<b>765</b>	M	M
Towing Capability	<b>53Q</b>	O	O
<b>Hard Top, Molded-in-Color (MIC)</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Hard Top Sound Deadening Headliner</li> <li>Rear-Window Defroster and Washer</li> <li>Storage Bag – Front Row Top Panels (for On-Vehicle Storage)</li> </ul> <b>Note:</b> Standard 2-Door, Optional 4-Door	<b>43L</b>	S/O	S/O
LED Signature Lighting <b>Note:</b> LED Headlamps are standard <b>Note:</b> Includes LED Taillamps <b>Note:</b> Not available for Military Personnel Sales (WAFAC)	<b>91S</b>	O	O
Tube Step – Powder Coated <b>Note:</b> Not available with Splash Guards – Front (17B)	<b>18D</b>		O
Auxiliary Switches with Pre-Run Accessory Wires located in Overhead Console with Front Map Lights	<b>66C</b>	O	O
Connected Built-In Navigation <sup>3</sup> with 3 Years of Service, Pinch-to-Zoom Capability, Live Traffic, Predictive Destinations and Route Guidance <b>Note:</b> Replaces Connected Navigation contained in the Mid Package	<b>58E</b>		O
Rapid Red Metallic Tinted Clearcoat	<b>D4</b>	O	O
Engine Block Heater	<b>41H</b>	O	O
Front License Plate Bracket <b>Note:</b> See "Emissions" section for additional information.	<b>153</b>	O	O
<b>Ford Accessories (Custom Accessories, Pre-Installed)</b>			
Brush Guard <b>Note:</b> Requires Front Bumper – Ford Performance Heavy-Duty Modular (55G)	<b>68B</b>	O	O
Cargo Area Protector	<b>16B</b>	O	O
Floor Liners, Front and Rear	<b>47B</b>	O	O
Front Bumper – Ford Performance Heavy-Duty Modular <b>Note:</b> Includes Steel Bash Plates under front section of vehicle <b>Note:</b> Deletes standard LED Fog Lamps	<b>55G</b>	O	O
Keyless Entry Keypad	<b>63C</b>	O	O
Paint Protection Film	<b>96B</b>	O	O
Roof Rails with Crossbars, Black <b>Note:</b> Requires Hard Top (43L). Standard 2-Door, Optional 4-Door. <b>Note:</b> 4-Door – Not available with Sasquatch™ Package (765)	<b>863</b>	O	O
Splash Guards – Front <b>Note:</b> Includes Splash Guards – Rear <b>Note:</b> Not available with Sasquatch™ Package (765) <b>Note:</b> Not available with Tube Step – Powder Coated (18D)	<b>17B</b>	O	O
Storage Bags – Door (4-Door only) <b>Note:</b> Requires Soft Top, Black Cloth (With Hard Top Prep Kit, standard on 4-Door) <b>Note:</b> Provides for on-vehicle door storage	<b>87D</b>	O	O
Storage Bags – Front Row Top Panels and Door <b>Note:</b> Requires Hard Top (43L). Standard 2-Door, Optional 4-Door. <b>Note:</b> Hard Top contains the Front Row Top Panels Storage Bag; this option adds the Door Storage Bags. <b>Note:</b> The Door Storage Bags are unique to the number of doors. On-vehicle door storage is 4-Door only.	<b>87E</b>	O	O
<b>Dealer Installed Options (DIO) – Shipped separately from the vehicle for dealer installation</b> <b>Note: These features are ordered through WBDO only</b>			
32" Spare Tire Cover #1 (Abstract Bronco™) <b>Note:</b> Not available with Sasquatch™ Package (765)		O	O
32" Spare Tire Cover #2 (Bronco™ 66) <b>Note:</b> Not available with Sasquatch™ Package (765)		O	O
32" Spare Tire Cover #5 (Ford TG Stamping) <b>Note:</b> Not available with Sasquatch™ Package (765)		O	O

<sup>3</sup> Navigation service requires SYNC®4 and FordPass Connect (optional on select vehicles), complimentary connect service and the FordPass app (see FordPass Terms for details). Customer receives a complimentary 3-year trial of navigation services when an eligible vehicle is added to member's FordPass account. Trial period begins with new vehicle warranty start date. At the end of the complimentary period, access to connected navigation services will be discontinued.

Connected service and features depend on compatible AT&T network availability. Evolving technology/cellular networks/vehicle capability may limit functionality and prevent operation of connected features.

FordPass App, compatible with select smartphone platforms, is available via a download. Message and data rates may apply.

★ = New for this model year

I = Included in Equipment Group, S = Standard Equipment

O = Optional, M = Mandatory

**2021 BRONCO™  
BIG BEND™  
EQUIPMENT GROUP**

Equipment Group		Standard Package (221A)	Mid Package (222A)
<b>Dealer Installed Options (DIO) – Shipped separately from the vehicle for dealer installation</b> <b>Note: These features are ordered through WBDO only (continued)</b>			
Assistance Kit, On-Road		O	O
Assistance Kit, Off-Road		O	O
Body Armor – Protective Moldings		O	O
Cargo Area Rug		O	O
Cargo Area Storage – Fixed Lid <b>Note: Not available with Sasquatch™ Package (765)</b>		O	O
Cargo Area Storage – Raised Lid <b>Note: Requires 4-Door</b> <b>Note: Not available with Sasquatch™ Package (765)</b>		O	O
Cargo Area Storage – Drawer <b>Note: Requires 4-Door</b> <b>Note: Not available with Sasquatch™ Package (765)</b>		O	O
Cargo Area Storage – Trunk <b>Note: Requires 2-Door</b> <b>Note: Not available with Sasquatch™ Package (765)</b>		O	O
Cargo Net Kit		O	O
Door Moldings – Styling <b>Note: Not available with Sasquatch™ Package (765)</b>		O	O
Fender Flare Kit – Base Style, Steel <b>Note: Not available with Sasquatch™ Package (765)</b> <b>Note: Not available with Splash Guards – Front (17B, Includes Splash Guards – Rear)</b>		O	O
Fender Flare Kit – Styling <b>Note: Not available with Splash Guards – Front (17B, Includes Splash Guards – Rear)</b>		O	O
First Aid Kit		O	O
Heavy-Duty Storage Bags – Door		O	O
Heavy-Duty Storage Bag – Front Row Top Panels		O	O
Heavy-Duty Storage Bags – Front Row Top Panels and Door		O	O
Hood Scoop – Styling <b>Note: Not available with Sasquatch™ Package (765)</b>		O	O
Safe Deposit – Console Lock Box <b>Note: Not available with Sasquatch™ Package (765)</b>		O	O
Tonneau Cover – Soft <b>Note: Requires 4-Door</b>		O	O
Top – Mesh Shade		O	O
Top, Retractable – Full Vinyl Soft		O	O
Top, Retractable – Front Row Vinyl Soft <b>Note: Requires Hard Top (43L). Standard 2-Door, Optional 4-Door.</b>		O	O
Tops – Retractable Full Vinyl Soft and Mesh Shade		O	O
Tops – Retractable Full/Front Row Vinyl Soft and Mesh Shade		O	O
Tops, Retractable Vinyl Soft – Full and Front Row <b>Note: Requires Hard Top (43L). Standard 2-Door, Optional 4-Door.</b>		O	O
Tops – Retractable Front Row Vinyl Soft and Mesh Shade		O	O
Vehicle Cover		O	O
Wheel Lock Kit		O	O
<b>Fleet Only Options (with valid FIN code)</b>			
Daytime Running Lamps (DRL) (Non-Configurable) <b>Note: Replaces the standard Configurable Daytime Running Lamps (DRL)</b>	94B	O	O

**2021 BRONCO™  
BLACK DIAMOND™  
STANDARD EQUIPMENT**

**ALL BIG BEND™ SERIES STANDARD EQUIPMENT PLUS:****EXTERIOR**

- Bumper, Front – Ford Performance Heavy-Duty Modular (LED Fog Lamps are not available with this bumper)
- Bumper, Rear – Powder Coated Steel
- Full Vehicle Steel Bash Plates
- Grille, Black Molded-in-Color (MIC) with White "BRONCO" Lettering
- Rock Rails
- Tire – LT265/70R17 All-Terrain (A/T) (32")  
— Full size spare tire with TPMS
- Tow Hooks – Front (2) and Rear (2)
- Wheels – 17" Black Gloss-Painted Steel

**INTERIOR/COMFORT**

- Auxiliary Switches with Pre-Run Accessory Wires located in Overhead Console with Front Map Lights
- Seats
  - Marine Grade Vinyl
  - MOLLE Strap System – Front Driver/Passenger Seat Back
- Rubberized Flooring – Washout capable with drain plugs

**FUNCTIONAL**

- Terrain Management System™ with G.O.A.T. Modes – Normal, ECO, Sport, Slippery, Mud/Ruts, Sand and Rock-Crawl

# 2021 BRONCO™ BLACK DIAMOND™ EQUIPMENT GROUP

Series	Order Code	Black Diamond™	
2-Door 4x4 with Part Time Selectable Engagement	E5A	S	S
2-Door Advanced 4x4 with Automatic On-Demand Engagement	E5C	O	O
4-Door 4x4 with Part Time Selectable Engagement	E5B	O	O
4-Door Advanced 4x4 with Automatic On-Demand Engagement	E5D	O	O
2.3L EcoBoost® I-4 Engine <b>Note:</b> Both 7-Speed Manual Transmission (44Q) or 10-Speed Automatic Transmission (44T) are available features. Refer to the Transmission features for additional information.	99H	S	S
2.7L EcoBoost® V6 Engine • Four-Wheel Disc Brakes with Anti-Lock Brake System (ABS), Electronic Stability Control and Electric Brake Boost <b>Note:</b> Only 10-Speed Automatic Transmission (44T) is available. Refer to the Transmission feature for additional information.	99P	O	O
7-Speed Manual Transmission <b>Note:</b> Requires 2.3L Engine (99H) <b>Note:</b> Includes Granny Gear and Crank in Gear function and Hill Descent Control™	44Q	S	
10-Speed Automatic Transmission <b>Note:</b> 322A – Standard. <b>Note:</b> 321A – Standard with 2.7L Engine. <b>Note:</b> 321A – Optional with 2.3L Engine.  <b>Note:</b> With 2.3L Engine – Includes Trail Control and Trail Turn Assist <b>Note:</b> With 2.7L Engine – Includes Trail Control, Trail Turn Assist and Trail One-Pedal Driving	44T	S/O	S
Equipment Group		Standard Package (321A)	Mid Package (322A)
<b>Included in Equipment Group</b>			
<b>Mid Package</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 2-Door Intelligent Access with Lock/Unlock (Intelligent Access will also Lock/Unlock the Swing Gate)</li> <li>• Ambient Footwell Lighting</li> <li>• Auto-Dimming Rearview Mirror (Interior)</li> <li>• Connected Navigation<sup>1</sup> with 90-Day Trial, Pinch-to-Zoom Capability, Live Traffic, Predictive Destinations and Route Guidance, and One Box Search</li> <li>• Dual-Zone Electronic Automatic Temperature Control (DEATC) – Includes Air Conditioning</li> <li>• Front Row Heated Seats</li> <li>• Illuminated Sliding Visor Vanity Mirrors (Driver and Front Passenger)</li> <li>• Power Outlet – Back Side of Center Floor Console</li> <li>• Remote Start System (Available only with Automatic Transmission (44T))</li> <li>• Reverse Sensing System</li> <li>• SYNC® 4 with Enhanced Voice Recognition <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– 8" LCD Capacitive Touchscreen with Swipe Capability</li> <li>– Wireless Phone Connection</li> <li>– Cloud Connected</li> <li>– AppLink® w/ App Catalog</li> <li>– 911® Assist</li> <li>– Wireless Apple CarPlay® and Android Auto™ Compatibility</li> <li>– Digital Owner's Manual</li> <li>– Conversational Voice Command Recognition</li> </ul> </li> <li>• Ford Co-Pilot360™ <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– Auto High-Beam Headlamps<sup>2</sup></li> <li>– BLIS® (Blind Spot Information System) with Cross-Traffic Alert</li> <li>– Lane-Keeping System <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>○ Lane-Keeping Alert</li> <li>○ Lane-Keeping Aid</li> <li>○ Driver Alert</li> </ul> </li> <li>– Pre-Collision Assist with Automatic Emergency Braking (AEB)<sup>2</sup> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>○ Pedestrian Detection</li> <li>○ Forward Collision Warning</li> <li>○ Dynamic Brake Support</li> </ul> </li> <li>– Rear View Camera with Backup Assist Grid Lines<sup>2</sup></li> </ul> </li> </ul> <p><b>Note:</b> Remote Start System is included only when 10-Speed Automatic Transmission (44T) is selected  <b>Note:</b> Enables compatibility with FordPass™ Performance App with Off-Road Navigation</p>			I

<sup>1</sup> Navigation services require SYNC®4 and FordPass Connect (optional on select vehicles), complimentary connect service and the FordPass app (see FordPass Terms for details). Customer receives a complimentary 90-day trial of navigation services when an eligible vehicle is added to a member's FordPass account. Trial period begins on the new vehicle warranty start date. At the end of the complimentary period, navigation service will terminate.

Connected service and features depend on compatible AT&T network availability. Evolving technology/cellular networks/vehicle capability may limit functionality and prevent operation of connected features.

FordPass App, compatible with select smartphone platforms, is available via a download. Message and data rates may apply.

<sup>2</sup> Standard feature on Base Series

★ = New for this model year

I = Included in Equipment Group, S = Standard Equipment

O = Optional, M = Mandatory

# 2021 BRONCO™ BLACK DIAMOND™ EQUIPMENT GROUP

Equipment Group		Standard Package (321A)	Mid Package (322A)
<b>Free Standing Packages &amp; Options (FSO)</b>			
<b>Sasquatch™ Package</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>17" Black High Gloss-Painted Aluminum, with Warm Alloy Beauty Ring, Beadlock Capable Wheels</li> <li>4.7 Final Drive Ratio with Electronic-locking Front and Rear Axle</li> <li>High Clearance Suspension</li> <li>High Clearance Fender Flares</li> </ul> <b>Note:</b> LT315/70R17 Mud-Terrain (M/T) Tires (35") <b>Note:</b> Position-sensitive Bilstein Shock Absorbers <b>Note:</b> Requires 10-Speed Automatic Transmission (44T) and 2-Door Advanced 4x4 or 4-Door Advanced 4x4 (E5C, E5D) <b>Note:</b> Not available with optional 17" Black High Gloss-Painted Aluminum Wheels (64H)	765	O	O
Towing Capability	53Q	O	O
<b>Hard Top, Molded-in-Color (MIC)</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Rear-Window Defroster and Washer</li> <li>Storage Bag – Front Row Top Panels (for On-Vehicle Storage)</li> </ul> <b>Note:</b> Standard 2-Door, Optional 4-Door	43L	S/O	S/O
Hard Top Sound Deadening Headliner <b>Note:</b> Requires Hard Top (43L). Standard 2-Door, Optional 4-Door.	60B	O	O
17" Black High Gloss-Painted Aluminum Wheels <b>Note:</b> Not available with Sasquatch™ Package (765) <b>Note:</b> LT265/70R17 All-Terrain (A/T) Tires (32") – Standard Tire	64H	O	O
Connected Built-In Navigation <sup>3</sup> with 3 Years of Service, Pinch-to-Zoom Capability, Live Traffic, Predictive Destinations and Route Guidance <b>Note:</b> Replaces Connected Navigation contained in the Mid Package	58E		O
Cyber Orange Metallic Tri-Coat	SB	O	O
Rapid Red Metallic Tinted Clearcoat	D4	O	O
Engine Block Heater	41H	O	O
Front License Plate Bracket <b>Note:</b> See "Emissions" section for additional information.	153	O	O
<b>Ford Accessories (Custom Accessories, Pre-Installed)</b>			
Brush Guard <b>Note:</b> Not available with Sasquatch™ Package (765)	68B	O	O
Cargo Area Protector <b>Note:</b> Not available with Sasquatch™ Package (765)	16B	O	O
Floor Liners, Front and Rear	47B	O	O
Keyless Entry Keypad	63C	O	O
Paint Protection Film <b>Note:</b> Not available with Sasquatch™ Package (765)	96B	O	O
Roof Rails with Crossbars, Black <b>Note:</b> Requires Hard Top (43L). Standard 2-Door, Optional 4-Door. <b>Note:</b> 4-Door – Not available with Sasquatch™ Package (765)	863	O	O
Storage Bags – Door (4-Door only) <b>Note:</b> Requires Soft Top, Black Cloth (With Hard Top Prep Kit, standard on 4-Door) <b>Note:</b> Provides for on-vehicle door storage	87D	O	O
<b>Dealer Installed Options (DIO) – Shipped separately from the vehicle for dealer installation</b> <b>Note: These features are ordered through WBDO only</b>			
32" Spare Tire Cover #1 (Abstract Bronco™) <b>Note:</b> Not available with Sasquatch™ Package (765)		O	O
32" Spare Tire Cover #2 (Bronco™ 66) <b>Note:</b> Not available with Sasquatch™ Package (765)		O	O
32" Spare Tire Cover #5 (Ford TG Stamping) <b>Note:</b> Not available with Sasquatch™ Package (765)		O	O
Assistance Kit, On-Road <b>Note:</b> Not available with Sasquatch™ Package (765)		O	O
Assistance Kit, Off-Road <b>Note:</b> Not available with Sasquatch™ Package (765)		O	O

<sup>3</sup> Navigation service requires SYNC®4 and FordPass Connect (optional on select vehicles), complimentary connect service and the FordPass app (see FordPass Terms for details). Customer receives a complimentary 3-year trial of navigation services when an eligible vehicle is added to member's FordPass account. Trial period begins with new vehicle warranty start date. At the end of the complimentary period, access to connected navigation services will be discontinued.

Connected service and features depend on compatible AT&T network availability. Evolving technology/cellular networks/vehicle capability may limit functionality and prevent operation of connected features.

FordPass App, compatible with select smartphone platforms, is available via a download. Message and data rates may apply.

★ = New for this model year

I = Included in Equipment Group, S = Standard Equipment  
O = Optional, M = Mandatory

**2021 BRONCO™  
BLACK DIAMOND™  
EQUIPMENT GROUP**

Equipment Group		Standard Package (321A)	Mid Package (322A)
<b>Dealer Installed Options (DIO) – Shipped separately from the vehicle for dealer installation</b> <b>Note: These features are ordered through WBDO only (continued)</b>			
Body Armor – Protective Moldings <b>Note:</b> Not available with Sasquatch™ Package (765)		O	O
Cargo Area Rug <b>Note:</b> Requires 4-Door <b>Note:</b> Not available with Sasquatch™ Package (765)		O	O
Cargo Net Kit <b>Note:</b> Not available with Sasquatch™ Package (765)		O	O
Door Moldings – Styling <b>Note:</b> Not available with Sasquatch™ Package (765)		O	O
First Aid Kit <b>Note:</b> Not available with Sasquatch™ Package (765)		O	O
Heavy-Duty Storage Bags – Door		O	O
Heavy-Duty Storage Bag – Front Row Top Panels		O	O
Heavy-Duty Storage Bags – Front Row Top Panels and Door		O	O
Top – Mesh Shade		O	O
Top, Retractable – Full Vinyl Soft		O	O
Top, Retractable – Front Row Vinyl Soft <b>Note:</b> Requires Hard Top (43L). Standard 2-Door, Optional 4-Door.		O	O
Tops – Retractable Full Vinyl Soft and Mesh Shade		O	O
Tops – Retractable Full/Front Row Vinyl Soft and Mesh Shade		O	O
Tops, Retractable Vinyl Soft – Full and Front Row <b>Note:</b> Requires Hard Top (43L). Standard 2-Door, Optional 4-Door.		O	O
Tops – Retractable Front Row Vinyl Soft and Mesh Shade		O	O
Wheel Lock Kit		O	O
<b>Fleet Only Options (with valid FIN code)</b>			
Daytime Running Lamps (DRL) (Non-Configurable) <b>Note:</b> Replaces the standard Configurable Daytime Running Lamps (DRL)	<b>94B</b>	O	O

## STANDARD EQUIPMENT

## ALL BIG BEND™ SERIES STANDARD EQUIPMENT PLUS:

**MECHANICAL**

- 10-Speed Automatic Transmission

**EXTERIOR**

- Door Handles – Body Color
- Fender Flares, Body Color
- Grille – Black Painted with White “BRONCO” Lettering
- Taillamps, LED
- Tire – P255/70R18 All-Terrain A/T (32”)
  - Full size spare tire with TPMS
- Tube Step – Powder Coated
- Wheels – 18” Bright Machined Black High Gloss-Painted Aluminum

**INTERIOR/COMFORT**

- Carpeted Front and Rear Floor Mats (4-Door Only)

**SAFETY/SECURITY**

- Headlamps – LED with LED Signature Lighting
- Mirrors, Sideview – Body-Color Painted Caps

**PACKAGES**

- **Mid Package**

- 2-Door Intelligent Access with Lock/Unlock (Intelligent Access will also Lock/Unlock the Swing Gate)
- Ambient Footwell Lighting
- Auto-Dimming Rearview Mirror (Interior)
- Connected Navigation<sup>1</sup> with 90-Day Trial, Pinch-to-Zoom Capability, Live Traffic, Predictive Destinations and Route Guidance, and One Box Search
- Dual-Zone Electronic Automatic Temperature Control (DEATC) – Includes Air Conditioning
- Front Row Heated Seats
- Illuminated Sliding Visor Vanity Mirrors (Driver and Front Passenger)
- Power Outlet – Back Side of Center Floor Console
- Remote Start System
- Reverse Sensing System
- SYNC® 4 with Enhanced Voice Recognition
  - 8" LCD Capacitive Touchscreen with Swipe Capability
  - Wireless Phone Connection
  - Cloud Connected
  - AppLink® w/ App Catalog
  - 911® Assist
  - Wireless Apple CarPlay® and Android Auto™ Compatibility
  - Digital Owner's Manual
  - Conversational Voice Command Recognition
- Ford Co-Pilot360™
  - Auto High-Beam Headlamps<sup>2</sup>
  - BLIS® (Blind Spot Information System) with Cross-Traffic Alert
  - Lane-Keeping System
    - Lane-Keeping Alert
    - Lane-Keeping Aid
    - Driver Alert
  - Pre-Collision Assist with Automatic Emergency Braking (AEB)<sup>2</sup>
    - Pedestrian Detection
    - Forward Collision Warning
    - Dynamic Brake Support
  - Rear View Camera with Backup Assist Grid Lines<sup>2</sup>
    - Note:** Enables compatibility with FordPass™ Performance App with Off-Road Navigation

<sup>1</sup> Navigation services require SYNC®4 and FordPass Connect (optional on select vehicles), complimentary connect service and the FordPass app (see FordPass Terms for details). Customer receives a complimentary 90-day trial of navigation services when an eligible vehicle is added to a member's FordPass account. Trial period begins on the new vehicle warranty start date. At the end of the complimentary period, navigation service will terminate.

Connected service and features depend on compatible AT&T network availability. Evolving technology/cellular networks/vehicle capability may limit functionality and prevent operation of connected features.

FordPass App, compatible with select smartphone platforms, is available via a download. Message and data rates may apply.

<sup>2</sup> Standard feature on Base Series

**2021 BRONCO™  
OUTER BANKS™  
EQUIPMENT GROUP**

Series	Order Code	Outer Banks™		
2-Door 4x4 with Part Time Selectable Engagement	E5A	S	S	S
2-Door Advanced 4x4 with Automatic On-Demand Engagement	E5C	O	O	O
4-Door 4x4 with Part Time Selectable Engagement	E5B	O	O	O
4-Door Advanced 4x4 with Automatic On-Demand Engagement	E5D	O	O	O
2.3L EcoBoost® I-4 Engine	99H	S	S	S
2.7L EcoBoost® V6 Engine • Four-Wheel Disc Brakes with Anti-Lock Brake System (ABS), Electronic Stability Control and Electric Brake Boost	99P	O	O	O
10-Speed Automatic Transmission <b>Note:</b> With 2.3L Engine – Includes Trail Control and Trail Turn Assist <b>Note:</b> With 2.7L Engine – Includes Trail Control, Trail Turn Assist and Trail One-Pedal Driving	44T	S	S	S
Equipment Group		Mid Package (312A)	High Package (313A)	Lux Package (314A)
<b>Included in Equipment Group</b>				
<b>NOTE:</b> Mid Package is standard. Please refer to the Standard Equipment page. Equipment Group 312A shows all features that are available with the Mid Package.				
<b>High Package (Incremental to Mid Package features)</b> • 12" LCD Capacitive Touchscreen with Swipe Capability • 360-Degree Camera • Additional Sound Deadening • Forward Sensing System • Information on Demand Panel (included in SYNC® 4 with Enhanced Voice Recognition) • Mirrors, Sideview – LED Approach Lamps and LED Spotlight			I	I
<b>Lux Package (Incremental to Mid Package and High Package features)</b> • Adaptive Cruise Control • B&O® Sound System by Bang & Olufsen®, 10 Speakers including Subwoofer • Connected Built-In Navigation <sup>1</sup> with 3 Years of Service, Pinch-to-Zoom Capability, Live Traffic, Predictive Destinations and Route Guidance (replaces Connected Navigation contained in the Mid Package) • Evasive Steering Assist • Heated Steering Wheel • Smart Charging USB Ports, Dash Board – One (1) "A" and one (1) "C" • Universal Garage Door Opener • Wireless Charging Pad				I
<b>Axle Availability</b>				
*** For Axle Availability information, please refer to the "Axle Availability" chart toward the back of this Order Guide	***	***	***	***
<b>Free Standing Packages &amp; Options (FSO)</b>				
<b>Sasquatch™ Package</b> • 17" Black High Gloss-Painted Aluminum, with Warm Alloy Beauty Ring, Beadlock Capable Wheels • 4.7 Final Drive Ratio with Electronic-locking Front and Rear Axle • High Clearance Suspension • High Clearance Fender Flares <b>Note:</b> LT315/70R17 Mud-Terrain (M/T) Tires (35") <b>Note:</b> Position-sensitive Bilstein Shock Absorbers <b>Note:</b> Requires 2-Door or 4-Door 4x4 – with Automatic On-Demand Engagement (E5C, E5D)	765	O	O	O
Towing Capability	53Q	O	O	O

<sup>1</sup> Navigation service requires SYNC® 4 and FordPass Connect (optional on select vehicles), complimentary connect service and the FordPass app (see FordPass Terms for details). Customer receives a complimentary 3-year trial of navigation services when an eligible vehicle is added to member's FordPass account. Trial period begins with new vehicle warranty start date. At the end of the complimentary period, access to connected navigation services will be discontinued.

Connected service and features depend on compatible AT&T network availability. Evolving technology/cellular networks/vehicle capability may limit functionality and prevent operation of connected features.

FordPass App, compatible with select smartphone platforms, is available via a download. Message and data rates may apply.

★ = New for this model year

I = Included in Equipment Group, S = Standard Equipment

O = Optional, M = Mandatory



**2021 BRONCO™  
OUTER BANKS™  
EQUIPMENT GROUP**

Equipment Group		Mid Package (312A)	High Package (313A)	Lux Package (314A)
<b>Free Standing Packages &amp; Options (FSO) (continued)</b>				
Hard Top, Molded-in-Color (MIC) • Hard Top Sound Deadening Headliner • Rear-Window Defroster and Washer • Storage Bag – Front Row Top Panels (for On-Vehicle Storage) <b>Note:</b> Standard 2-Door, Optional 4-Door	<b>43L</b>	S/O	S/O	S/O
Auxiliary Switches with Pre-Run Accessory Wires located in Overhead Console with Front Map Lights	<b>66C</b>	O	O	O
Connected Built-In Navigation <sup>2</sup> with 3 Years of Service, Pinch-to-Zoom Capability, Live Traffic, Predictive Destinations and Route Guidance <b>Note:</b> Replaces Connected Navigation contained in the Mid Package	<b>58E</b>	O	O	
Leather-Trimmed/Vinyl Seats – Dark Space Gray with Navy Pier <b>Note:</b> On 4-Door only, the following features are added; 10-way Power Driver Seat, 8-way Front Passenger Seat and Second Row Armrest with Two (2) Beverage Holders	<b>7V</b>	O	O	O
Leather-Trimmed/Vinyl Seats – Roast with Black Onyx <b>Note:</b> On 4-Door only, the following features are added; 10-way Power Driver Seat, 8-way Front Passenger Seat and Second Row Armrest with Two (2) Beverage Holders	<b>2V</b>	O	O	O
Cyber Orange Metallic Tri-Coat	<b>SB</b>	O	O	O
Rapid Red Metallic Tinted Clearcoat	<b>D4</b>	O	O	O
Engine Block Heater	<b>41H</b>	O	O	O
Front License Plate Bracket <b>Note:</b> See "Emissions" section for additional information.	<b>153</b>	O	O	O
<b>Ford Accessories (Custom Accessories, Pre-Installed)</b>				
Brush Guard <b>Note:</b> Requires Front Bumper – Ford Performance Heavy-Duty Modular (55G)	<b>68B</b>	O	O	O
Cargo Area Protector <b>Note:</b> Not available with Sasquatch™ Package (765)	<b>16B</b>	O	O	O
Floor Liners, Front and Rear	<b>47B</b>	O	O	O
Front Bumper – Ford Performance Heavy-Duty Modular <b>Note:</b> Includes Steel Bash Plates under front section of vehicle <b>Note:</b> Deletes standard LED Fog Lamps	<b>55G</b>	O	O	O
Keyless Entry Keypad	<b>63C</b>	O	O	O
Paint Protection Film <b>Note:</b> Not available with Sasquatch™ Package (765)	<b>96B</b>	O	O	O
Roof Rails with Crossbars, Black <b>Note:</b> Requires Hard Top (43L). Standard 2-Door, Optional 4-Door. <b>Note:</b> 4-Door – Not available with Sasquatch™ Package (765)	<b>863</b>	O	O	O
Storage Bags – Door (4-Door only) <b>Note:</b> Requires Soft Top, Black Cloth (With Hard Top Prep Kit, standard on 4-Door) <b>Note:</b> Provides for on-vehicle door storage	<b>87D</b>	O	O	O
Storage Bags – Front Row Top Panels and Door <b>Note:</b> Requires Hard Top (43L). Standard 2-Door, Optional 4-Door. <b>Note:</b> Hard Top contains the Front Row Top Panels Storage Bag; this option adds the Door Storage Bags. <b>Note:</b> The Door Storage Bags are unique to the number of doors. On-vehicle door storage is 4-Door only.	<b>87E</b>	O	O	O

<sup>2</sup> Navigation service requires SYNC@4 and FordPass Connect (optional on select vehicles), complimentary connect service and the FordPass app (see FordPass Terms for details). Customer receives a complimentary 3-year trial of navigation services when an eligible vehicle is added to member's FordPass account. Trial period begins with new vehicle warranty start date. At the end of the complimentary period, access to connected navigation services will be discontinued.

Connected service and features depend on compatible AT&T network availability. Evolving technology/cellular networks/vehicle capability may limit functionality and prevent operation of connected features.

FordPass App, compatible with select smartphone platforms, is available via a download. Message and data rates may apply.

★ = New for this model year

I = Included in Equipment Group, S = Standard Equipment  
O = Optional, M = Mandatory

**2021 BRONCO™  
OUTER BANKS™  
EQUIPMENT GROUP**

Equipment Group		Mid Package (312A)	High Package (313A)	Lux Package (314A)
<b>Dealer Installed Options (DIO) – Shipped separately from the vehicle for dealer installation</b> <b>Note: These features are ordered through WBDO only</b>				
32" Spare Tire Cover #1 (Abstract Bronco™) <b>Note:</b> Not available with Sasquatch™ Package (765)		O	O	O
32" Spare Tire Cover #2 (Bronco™ 66) <b>Note:</b> Not available with Sasquatch™ Package (765)		O	O	O
32" Spare Tire Cover #5 (Ford TG Stamping) <b>Note:</b> Not available with Sasquatch™ Package (765)		O	O	O
Assistance Kit, On-Road		O	O	O
Assistance Kit, Off-Road <b>Note:</b> Not available with Sasquatch™ Package (765)		O	O	O
Body Armor – Protective Moldings <b>Note:</b> Not available with Sasquatch™ Package (765)		O	O	O
Cargo Area Rug		O	O	O
Cargo Net Kit		O	O	O
Door Moldings – Styling <b>Note:</b> Not available with Sasquatch™ Package (765)		O	O	O
Fender Flare Kit – Base Style, Steel <b>Note:</b> Not available with Sasquatch™ Package (765)		O	O	O
Fender Flare Kit – Styling		O	O	O
First Aid Kit		O	O	O
Heavy-Duty Storage Bags – Door		O	O	O
Heavy-Duty Storage Bag – Front Row Top Panels		O	O	O
Heavy-Duty Storage Bags – Front Row Top Panels and Door		O	O	O
Hood Scoop – Styling <b>Note:</b> Not available with Sasquatch™ Package (765)		O	O	O
Safe Deposit – Console Lock Box <b>Note:</b> Not available with Sasquatch™ Package (765)		O	O	O
Tonneau Cover – Soft <b>Note:</b> Requires 4-Door <b>Note:</b> Not available with Sasquatch™ Package (765)		O	O	O
Top – Mesh Shade		O	O	O
Top, Retractable – Full Vinyl Soft		O	O	O
Top, Retractable – Front Row Vinyl Soft <b>Note:</b> Requires Hard Top (43L). Standard 2-Door, Optional 4-Door.		O	O	O
Tops – Retractable Full Vinyl Soft and Mesh Shade		O	O	O
Tops – Retractable Full/Front Row Vinyl Soft and Mesh Shade		O	O	O
Tops, Retractable Vinyl Soft – Full and Front Row <b>Note:</b> Requires Hard Top (43L). Standard 2-Door, Optional 4-Door.		O	O	O
Tops – Retractable Front Row Vinyl Soft and Mesh Shade		O	O	O
Vehicle Cover <b>Note:</b> Not available with Sasquatch™ Package (765)		O	O	O
Wheel Lock Kit		O	O	O
<b>Fleet only Options (with valid FIN code)</b>				
Daytime Running Lamps (DRL) (Non-Configurable) <b>Note:</b> Replaces the standard Configurable Daytime Running Lamps (DRL)	<b>94B</b>	O	O	O

# STANDARD EQUIPMENT

## ALL BIG BEND™ SERIES STANDARD EQUIPMENT PLUS:

### EXTERIOR

- Bumper, Front – Ford Performance Heavy-Duty Modular (LED Fog Lamps are not available with this bumper)
- Bumper, Rear – Powder Coated Steel
- Full Vehicle Steel Bash Plates
- Grille – Carbonized Gray Painted with White “BRONCO” Lettering
- Rock Rails
- Taillamps, LED
- Tire – LT285/70R17 All-Terrain A/T (33”)
  - Full size spare tire with TPMS
- Tow Hooks – Front (2) and Rear (2)
- Wheels – 17” Machined Carbonized Gray-Painted Aluminum

### INTERIOR/COMFORT

- Auxiliary Switches with Pre-Run Accessory Wires located in Overhead Console with Front Map Lights

### INTERIOR/COMFORT

- Carpeted Front and Rear Floor Mats (4-Door Only)
- Seats
  - Marine Grade Vinyl
  - MOLLE Strap System – Front Driver/Passenger Seat Back
- Rubberized Flooring washout capable with drain plugs

### SAFETY/SECURITY

- Headlamps – LED with LED Signature Lighting

### FUNCTIONAL

- Badlands Suspension
- Front Stabilizer Bar Disconnect
- Terrain Management System™ with G.O.A.T. Modes – Normal, ECO, Slippery, Mud/Ruts, Sand, Rock-Crawl and Baja

# 2021 BRONCO™ BADLANDS™ EQUIPMENT GROUP

Series	Order Code	Badlands™			
2-Door Advanced 4x4 with Automatic On-Demand Engagement	E5C	S	S	S	S
4-Door Advanced 4x4 with Automatic On-Demand Engagement	E5D	O	O	O	O
2.3L EcoBoost® I-4 Engine <b>Note:</b> Both 7-Speed Manual Transmission (44Q) or 10-Speed Automatic Transmission (44T) are available features. Refer to the Transmission features for additional information.	99H	S	S	S	S
2.7L EcoBoost® V6 Engine ● Four-Wheel Disc Brakes with Anti-Lock Brake System (ABS), Electronic Stability Control and Electric Brake Boost <b>Note:</b> Only 10-Speed Automatic Transmission (44T) is available. Refer to the Transmission feature for additional information.	99P	O	O	O	O
7-Speed Manual Transmission <b>Note:</b> Requires 2.3L Engine (99H) <b>Note:</b> Includes Granny Gear and Crank in Gear function and Hill Descent Control™	44Q	S	S	S	S
10-Speed Automatic Transmission <b>Note:</b> Standard with 2.7L Engine (99P). <b>Note:</b> Optional with 2.3L Engine (99H).  <b>Note:</b> With 2.3L Engine – Includes Trail Control and Trail Turn Assist <b>Note:</b> With 2.7L Engine – Includes Trail Control, Trail Turn Assist and Trail One-Pedal Driving	44T	S/O	S/O	S/O	S/O
Equipment Group		Standard Package (331A)	Mid Package (332A)	High Package (333A)	Lux Package (334A)
Included in Equipment Group					
<b>Mid Package</b> ● 2-Door Intelligent Access with Lock/Unlock (Intelligent Access will also Lock/Unlock the Swing Gate) ● Ambient Footwell Lighting ● Auto-Dimming Rearview Mirror (Interior) ● Connected Navigation¹ with 90-Day Trial, Pinch-to-Zoom Capability, Live Traffic, Predictive Destinations and Route Guidance, and One Box Search ● Dual-Zone Electronic Automatic Temperature Control (DEATC) – Includes Air Conditioning ● Front Row Heated Seats ● Illuminated Sliding Visor Vanity Mirrors (Driver and Front Passenger) ● Power Outlet – Back Side of Center Floor Console ● Remote Start System (Available only with Automatic Transmission (44T)) ● Reverse Sensing System ● SYNC® 4 with Enhanced Voice Recognition – 8" LCD Capacitive Touchscreen with Swipe Capability – Wireless Phone Connection – Cloud Connected – AppLink® w/ App Catalog – 911® Assist – Wireless Apple CarPlay® and Android Auto™ Compatibility – Digital Owner's Manual – Conversational Voice Command Recognition ● Ford Co-Pilot360™ – Auto High-Beam Headlamps² – BLIS® (Blind Spot Information System) with Cross-Traffic Alert – Lane-Keeping System ○ Lane-Keeping Alert ○ Lane-Keeping Aid ○ Driver Alert – Pre-Collision Assist with Automatic Emergency Braking (AEB)² ○ Pedestrian Detection ○ Forward Collision Warning ○ Dynamic Brake Support – Rear View Camera with Backup Assist Grid Lines² <b>Note:</b> Remote Start System is included only when 10-Speed Automatic Transmission (44T) is selected <b>Note:</b> Enables compatibility with FordPass™ Performance App with Off-Road Navigation			I	I	I

<sup>1</sup> Navigation services require SYNC®4 and FordPass Connect (optional on select vehicles), complimentary connect service and the FordPass app (see FordPass Terms for details). Customer receives a complimentary 90-day trial of navigation services when an eligible vehicle is added to a member's FordPass account. Trial period begins on the new vehicle warranty start date. At the end of the complimentary period, navigation service will terminate.

Connected service and features depend on compatible AT&T network availability. Evolving technology/cellular networks/vehicle capability may limit functionality and prevent operation of connected features.

FordPass App, compatible with select smartphone platforms, is available via a download. Message and data rates may apply.

<sup>2</sup> Standard feature on Base Series

★ = New for this model year

I = Included in Equipment Group, S = Standard Equipment  
O = Optional, M = Mandatory, A = Automatically Added

# 2021 BRONCO™ BADLANDS™ EQUIPMENT GROUP

Equipment Group	Standard Package (331A)	Mid Package (332A)	High Package (333A)	Lux Package (334A)
<b>Included in Equipment Group (continued)</b>				
<b>High Package (Incremental to Mid Package features)</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 12" LCD Capacitive Touchscreen with Swipe Capability</li> <li>• 360-Degree Camera</li> <li>• Additional Sound Deadening</li> <li>• Forward Sensing System</li> <li>• Information on Demand Panel (included in SYNC®4 with Enhanced Voice Recognition)</li> <li>• Mirrors, Sideview – LED Approach Lamps and LED Spotlight</li> </ul>			I	I
<b>Lux Package (Incremental to Mid Package and High Package features)</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Adaptive Cruise Control</li> <li>• B&amp;O® Sound System by Bang &amp; Olufsen®, 10 Speakers including Subwoofer</li> <li>• Connected Built-In Navigation<sup>3</sup> with 3 Years of Service, Pinch-to-Zoom Capability, Live Traffic, Predictive Destinations and Route Guidance (replaces Connected Navigation contained in the Mid Package)</li> <li>• Evasive Steering Assist</li> <li>• Heated Steering Wheel</li> <li>• Smart Charging USB Ports, Dash Board – One (1) "A" and one (1) "C"</li> <li>• Universal Garage Door Opener</li> <li>• Wireless Charging Pad</li> </ul>				I
<b>Axle Availability</b>				
*** For Axle Availability information, please refer to the "Axle Availability" chart toward the back of this Order Guide	***	***	***	***
<b>Free Standing Packages &amp; Options (FSO)</b>				
<b>Sasquatch™ Package</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 17" Black High Gloss-Painted Aluminum, with Warm Alloy Beauty Ring, Beadlock Capable Wheels</li> <li>• 4.7 Final Drive Ratio with Electronic-locking Front and Rear Axle</li> <li>• High Clearance Suspension</li> <li>• High Clearance Fender Flares</li> </ul> <b>Note:</b> LT315/70R17 Mud-Terrain (M/T) Tires (35") <b>Note:</b> Position-sensitive Bilstein Shock Absorbers <b>Note:</b> Requires 10-Speed Automatic Transmission (44T) <b>Note:</b> Not available with optional 17" Black High Gloss-Painted Aluminum Wheels with Carbonized Gray Beauty Ring, Beadlock Capable (64W)	765	O	O	O
Towing Capability	53Q	O	O	O
<b>Hard Top, Molded-in-Color (MIC)</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Rear-Window Defroster and Washer</li> <li>• Storage Bag – Front Row Top Panels (for On-Vehicle Storage)</li> </ul> <b>Note:</b> Standard 2-Door, Optional 4-Door	43L	S/O	S/O	S/O
<b>Hard Top Sound Deadening Headliner</b> <b>Note:</b> (O/A) – Required for both availabilities: Hard Top (43L). Standard 2-Door, Optional 4-Door. Additional information is below. <b>Note:</b> (O) – Requires Standard Marine Grade Vinyl Seats in addition to the requirement stated in the first Note <b>Note:</b> (A) – Automatically added when the optional Leather-Trimmed/Vinyl Seats – Black Onyx (8V) is selected in addition to the requirement stated in the first Note	60B	O	O/A	O/A
17" Black High Gloss-Painted Aluminum Wheels with Carbonized Gray Beauty Ring, Beadlock Capable <b>Note:</b> Not available with Sasquatch™ Package (765) <b>Note:</b> LT285/70R17 All-Terrain (A/T) Tires (33") – Standard Tire. See below for optional tire availability.	64W	O	O	O
LT285/70R17 Mud-Terrain (M/T) Tires (33") <b>Note:</b> Requires 17" Black High Gloss-Painted Aluminum Wheels with Carbonized Gray Beauty Ring, Beadlock Capable (64W)	TFR	O	O	O
Connected Built-In Navigation <sup>4</sup> with 3 Years of Service, Pinch-to-Zoom Capability, Live Traffic, Predictive Destinations and Route Guidance <b>Note:</b> Replaces Connected Navigation contained in the Mid Package	58E		O	O

<sup>3</sup> Navigation service requires SYNC®4 and FordPass Connect (optional on select vehicles), complimentary connect service and the FordPass app (see FordPass Terms for details). Customer receives a complimentary 3-year trial of navigation services when an eligible vehicle is added to member's FordPass account. Trial period begins with new vehicle warranty start date. At the end of the complimentary period, access to connected navigation services will be discontinued.

Connected service and features depend on compatible AT&T network availability. Evolving technology/cellular networks/vehicle capability may limit functionality and prevent operation of connected features.

FordPass App, compatible with select smartphone platforms, is available via a download. Message and data rates may apply.

<sup>4</sup> Navigation service requires SYNC®4 and FordPass Connect (optional on select vehicles), complimentary connect service and the FordPass app (see FordPass Terms for details). Customer receives a complimentary 3-year trial of navigation services when an eligible vehicle is added to member's FordPass account. Trial period begins with new vehicle warranty start date. At the end of the complimentary period, access to connected navigation services will be discontinued.

Connected service and features depend on compatible AT&T network availability. Evolving technology/cellular networks/vehicle capability may limit functionality and prevent operation of connected features.

FordPass App, compatible with select smartphone platforms, is available via a download. Message and data rates may apply.

★ = New for this model year

I = Included in Equipment Group, S = Standard Equipment  
O = Optional, M = Mandatory, A = Automatically Added

**2021 BRONCO™  
BADLANDS™  
EQUIPMENT GROUP**

Equipment Group		Standard Package (331A)	Mid Package (332A)	High Package (333A)	Lux Package (334A)
<b>Free Standing Packages &amp; Options(FSO) (continued)</b>					
Leather-Trimmed/Vinyl Seats – Black Onyx <b>Note:</b> On 4-Door only, the following features are added; 10-way Power Driver Seat, 8-way Front Passenger Seat and Second Row Armrest with Two (2) Beverage Holders <b>Note:</b> Carpet Flooring replaces the standard Rubberized Flooring <b>Note:</b> When this seat option is selected together with the Hard Top 43L – Standard 2-Door, Optional 4-Door, the Hard Top Sound Deadening Headliner (60B) is automatically added	8V		O	O	O
Cyber Orange Metallic Tri-Coat	SB	O	O	O	O
Rapid Red Metallic Tinted Clearcoat	D4	O	O	O	O
Engine Block Heater	41H	O	O	O	O
Front License Plate Bracket <b>Note:</b> See "Emissions" section for additional information.	153	O	O	O	O
<b>Ford Accessories (Custom Accessories, Pre-Installed)</b>					
Brush Guard <b>Note:</b> 4-Door – Not available with 2.7L Engine (99P)	68B	O	O	O	O
Cargo Area Protector <b>Note:</b> 4-Door – Not available with 2.7L Engine (99P)	16B	O	O	O	O
Floor Liners, Front and Rear	47B	O	O	O	O
Keyless Entry Keypad	63C	O	O	O	O
Paint Protection Film <b>Note:</b> 4-Door – Not available with 2.7L Engine (99P)	96B	O	O	O	O
Roof Rails with Crossbars, Black <b>Note:</b> Requires Hard Top (43L). Standard 2-Door, Optional 4-Door. <b>Note:</b> 4-Door – Not available with 2.7L Engine (99P) <b>Note:</b> 4-Door – Not available with Sasquatch™ Package (765)	863	O	O	O	O
Storage Bags – Door (4-Door only) <b>Note:</b> Requires Soft Top, Black Cloth (With Hard Top Prep Kit, standard on 4-Door) <b>Note:</b> Provides for on-vehicle door storage	87D	O	O	O	O
Storage Bags – Front Row Top Panels and Door <b>Note:</b> Requires Hard Top (43L). Standard 2-Door, Optional 4-Door. <b>Note:</b> Hard Top contains the Front Row Top Panels Storage Bag; this option adds the Door Storage Bags. <b>Note:</b> The Door Storage Bags are unique to the number of doors. On-vehicle door storage is 4-Door only.	87E	O	O	O	O
<b>Dealer Installed Options (DIO) – Shipped separately from the vehicle for dealer installation Note: These features are ordered through WBDO only</b>					
Body Armor – Protective Mddings <b>Note:</b> 4-Door – Not available with 2.7L Engine (99P)		O	O	O	O
Cargo Area Rug <b>Note:</b> Not available with 2.7L Engine (99P)		O	O	O	O
Heavy-Duty Storage Bags – Door		O	O	O	O
Heavy-Duty Storage Bag – Front Row Top Panels		O	O	O	O
Heavy-Duty Storage Bags – Front Row Top Panels and Door		O	O	O	O
Top – Mesh Shade		O	O	O	O
Top, Retractable – Full Vinyl Soft		O	O	O	O
Top, Retractable – Front Row Vinyl Soft <b>Note:</b> Requires Hard Top (43L). Standard 2-Door, Optional 4-Door.		O	O	O	O
Tops – Retractable Full Vinyl Soft and Mesh Shade		O	O	O	O
Tops, Retractable Vinyl Soft – Full and Front Row <b>Note:</b> Requires Hard Top (43L). Standard 2-Door, Optional 4-Door.		O	O	O	O
Wheel Lock Kit		O	O	O	O
<b>Fleet Only Options (with valid FIN code)</b>					
Daytime Running Lamps (DRL) (Non-Configurable) <b>Note:</b> Replaces the standard Configurable Daytime Running Lamps (DRL)	94B	O	O	O	O

★ = New for this model year

I = Included in Equipment Group, S = Standard Equipment  
O = Optional, M = Mandatory, A = Automatically Added

# STANDARD EQUIPMENT

## ALL OUTER BANKS™ SERIES STANDARD EQUIPMENT PLUS\*:

**NOTE\*:** Tube Step – Powder Coated is optional on Wildtrak™

### MECHANICAL

- 2.7L EcoBoost® V6 Engine

### EXTERIOR

- Grille – Black Painted with White “BRONCO” Lettering
- Wildtrak Hood Graphic
- Hard Top, Molded-in-Color (MIC) (2-Door and 4-Door)
  - Hard Top Sound Deadening Headliner
  - Rear-Window Defroster and Washer
  - Storage Bag – Front Row Top Panels (for On-Vehicle Storage)
- Spare Tire – Full size with TPMS

### INTERIOR/COMFORT

- Auxiliary Switches with Pre-Run Accessory Wires located in Overhead Console with Front Map Lights

### SAFETY/SECURITY

- Mirrors, Sideview – Black Painted Caps

### FUNCTIONAL

- Terrain Management System™ with G.O.A.T. Modes – Normal, ECO, Sport, Slippery, Mud/Ruts, Sand and Baja

### PACKAGES

- **Mid Package\* (This is standard on Outer Banks™ and is not part of the “Equipment Plus”)**
  - 2-Door Intelligent Access with Lock/Unlock (Intelligent Access will also Lock/Unlock the Swing Gate)
  - Ambient Footwell Lighting
  - Auto-Dimming Rearview Mirror (Interior)
  - Connected Navigation<sup>1</sup> with 90-Day Trial, Pinch-to-Zoom Capability, Live Traffic, Predictive Destinations and Route Guidance, and One Box Search
  - Dual-Zone Electronic Automatic Temperature Control (DEATC) – Includes Air Conditioning
  - Front Row Heated Seats
  - Illuminated Sliding Visor Vanity Mirrors (Driver and Front Passenger)
  - Power Outlet – Back Side of Center Floor Console
  - Remote Start System
  - Reverse Sensing System
  - SYNC® 4 with Enhanced Voice Recognition
    - 8" LCD Capacitive Touchscreen with Swipe Capability
    - Wireless Phone Connection
    - Cloud Connected
    - AppLink® w/ App Catalog
    - 911@Assist
    - Wireless Apple CarPlay® and Android Auto™ Compatibility
    - Digital Owner's Manual
    - Conversational Voice Command Recognition
  - Ford Co-Pilot360™
    - Auto High-Beam Headlamps<sup>2</sup>
    - BLIS® (Blind Spot Information System) with Cross-Traffic Alert
    - Lane-Keeping System
      - Lane-Keeping Alert
      - Lane-Keeping Aid
      - Driver Alert
    - Pre-Collision Assist with Automatic Emergency Braking (AEB)<sup>2</sup>
      - Pedestrian Detection
      - Forward Collision Warning
      - Dynamic Brake Support
    - Rear View Camera with Backup Assist Grid Lines<sup>2</sup>
      - Note:** Enables compatibility with FordPass™ Performance App with Off-Road Navigation
- **Sasquatch™ Package**
  - 17" Black High Gloss-Painted Aluminum with Black Beauty Ring, Beadlock Capable Wheels
  - 4.7 Final Drive Ratio with Electronic-locking Front and Rear Axle
  - High Clearance Suspension
  - High Clearance Fender Flares
    - Note:** LT315/70R17 Mud-Terrain (M/T) Tires (35")
    - Note:** Position-sensitive Bilstein Shock Absorbers

<sup>1</sup> Navigation services require SYNC®4 and FordPass Connect (optional on select vehicles), complimentary connect service and the FordPass app (see FordPass Terms for details). Customer receives a complimentary 90-day trial of navigation services when an eligible vehicle is added to a member's FordPass account. Trial period begins on the new vehicle warranty start date. At the end of the complimentary period, navigation service will terminate.

Connected service and features depend on compatible AT&T network availability. Evolving technology/cellular networks/vehicle capability may limit functionality and prevent operation of connected features.

FordPass App, compatible with select smartphone platforms, is available via a download. Message and data rates may apply.

<sup>2</sup> Standard feature on Base Series

## EQUIPMENT GROUP

Series	Order Code	Wildtrak™		
2-Door Advanced 4x4 with Automatic On-Demand Engagement	E5C	S	S	S
4-Door Advanced 4x4 with Automatic On-Demand Engagement	E5D	O	O	O
2.7L EcoBoost® V6 Engine • Four-Wheel Disc Brakes with Anti-Lock Brake System (ABS), Electronic Stability Control and Electric Brake Boost	99P	S	S	S
10-Speed Automatic Transmission <b>Note:</b> Includes Trail Control, Trail Turn Assist and Trail One-Pedal Driving	44T	S	S	S
Equipment Group		Mid Package (352A)	High Package (353A)	Lux Package (354A)
<b>Included in Equipment Group</b>				
<b>NOTE:</b> Mid Package is standard. Please refer to the Standard Equipment page. Equipment Group 352A shows all features that are available with the Mid Package.				
<b>High Package (Incremental to Mid Package features)</b> • 12" LCD Capacitive Touchscreen with Swipe Capability • 360-Degree Camera • Additional Sound Deadening • Forward Sensing System • Information on Demand Panel (included in SYNC® 4 with Enhanced Voice Recognition) • Mirrors, Sideview – LED Approach Lamps and LED Spotlight			I	I
<b>Lux Package (Incremental to Mid Package and High Package features)</b> • Adaptive Cruise Control • B&O® Sound System by Bang & Olufsen®, 10 Speakers including Subwoofer • Connected Built-In Navigation <sup>1</sup> with 3 Years of Service, Pinch-to-Zoom Capability, Live Traffic, Predictive Destinations and Route Guidance (replaces Connected Navigation contained in the Mid Package) • Evasive Steering Assist • Heated Steering Wheel • Smart Charging USB Ports, Dash Board – One (1) "A" and one (1) "C" • Universal Garage Door Opener • Wireless Charging Pad				I
<b>Axle Availability</b>				
*** For Axle Availability information, please refer to the "Axle Availability" chart toward the back of this Order Guide	***	***	***	***
<b>Free Standing Packages &amp; Options (FSO)</b>				
Towing Capability	53Q	O	O	O
Tube Step – Powder Coated	18D	O	O	O
Full Vehicle Steel Bash Plates <b>Note:</b> Requires Front Bumper – Ford Performance Heavy-Duty Modular (55G)	61L	O	O	O

<sup>1</sup> Navigation service requires SYNC®4 and FordPass Connect (optional on select vehicles), complimentary connect service and the FordPass app (see FordPass Terms for details). Customer receives a complimentary 3-year trial of navigation services when an eligible vehicle is added to member's FordPass account. Trial period begins with new vehicle warranty start date. At the end of the complimentary period, access to connected navigation services will be discontinued.

Connected service and features depend on compatible AT&T network availability. Evolving technology/cellular networks/vehicle capability may limit functionality and prevent operation of connected features.

FordPass App, compatible with select smartphone platforms, is available via a download. Message and data rates may apply.

★ = New for this model year

I = Included in Equipment Group, S = Standard Equipment

O = Optional, M = Mandatory



## EQUIPMENT GROUP

Equipment Group		Mid Package (352A)	High Package (353A)	Lux Package (354A)
<b>Free Standing Packages &amp; Options (FSO) (continued)</b>				
Connected Built-In Navigation <sup>2</sup> with 3 Years of Service, Pinch-to-Zoom Capability, Live Traffic, Predictive Destinations and Route Guidance <b>Note:</b> Replaces Connected Navigation contained in the Mid Package	58E	O	O	
Leather-Trimmed/Vinyl Seats – Medium Sandstone with Black Onyx <b>Note:</b> On 4-Door only, the following features are added; 10-way Power Driver Seat, 8-way Front Passenger Seat and Second Row Armrest with Two (2) Beverage Holders	TV	O	O	O
Cyber Orange Metallic Tri-Coat	SB	O	O	O
Rapid Red Metallic Tinted Clearcoat	D4	O	O	O
Engine Block Heater	41H	O	O	O
Front License Plate Bracket <b>Note:</b> See "Emissions" section for additional information.	153	O	O	O
<b>Ford Accessories (Custom Accessories, Pre-Installed)</b>				
Brush Guard <b>Note:</b> Requires Front Bumper – Ford Performance Heavy-Duty Modular (55G) <b>Note:</b> Not available with Full Vehicle Steel Bash Plates (61L)	68B	O	O	O
Cargo Area Protector <b>Note:</b> Not available with Full Vehicle Steel Bash Plates (61L)	16B	O	O	O
FloorLiners, Front and Rear	47B	O	O	O
Front Bumper – Ford Performance Heavy-Duty Modular <b>Note:</b> Includes Steel Bash Plates under front section of vehicle <b>Note:</b> Deletes standard LED Fog Lamps	55G	O	O	O
Keyless Entry Keypad	63C	O	O	O
Paint Protection Film <b>Note:</b> Not available with Full Vehicle Steel Bash Plates (61L)	96B	O	O	O
Roof Rails with Crossbars, Black <b>Note:</b> Requires standard Hard Top (43L). Standard 2-Door, Optional 4-Door. <b>Note:</b> 4-Door – Not available with Sasquatch™ Package (765) <b>Note:</b> Not available with Full Vehicle Steel Bash Plates (61L)	863	O	O	O
Storage Bags – Front Row Top Panels and Door <b>Note:</b> Requires standard Hard Top (43L). Standard 2-Door, Optional 4-Door. <b>Note:</b> Hard Top contains the Front Row Top Panels Storage Bag; this option adds the Door Storage Bags. <b>Note:</b> The Door Storage Bags are unique to the number of doors. On-vehicle door storage is 4-Door only.	87E	O	O	O
Wildtrak Bodyside Graphic <b>Note:</b> The Wildtrak Hood Graphic remains as a standard equipment feature	50C	O	O	O
<b>Dealer Installed Options (DIO) – Shipped separately from the vehicle for dealer installation</b> <b>Note: These features are ordered through WBDO only</b>				
Assistance Kit, On-Road <b>Note:</b> Not available with Full Vehicle Steel Bash Plates (61L)		O	O	O
Assistance Kit, Off-Road <b>Note:</b> Not available with Full Vehicle Steel Bash Plates (61L)		O	O	O
Body Armor – Protective Moldings <b>Note:</b> Not available with Full Vehicle Steel Bash Plates (61L)		O	O	O
Cargo Area Rug <b>Note:</b> Not available with Front Bumper – Ford Performance Heavy-Duty Modular (55G)		O	O	O

<sup>2</sup> Navigation service requires SYNC@4 and FordPass Connect (optional on select vehicles), complimentary connect service and the FordPass app (see FordPass Terms for details). Customer receives a complimentary 3-year trial of navigation services when an eligible vehicle is added to member's FordPass account. Trial period begins with new vehicle warranty start date. At the end of the complimentary period, access to connected navigation services will be discontinued.

Connected service and features depend on compatible AT&T network availability. Evolving technology/cellular networks/vehicle capability may limit functionality and prevent operation of connected features.

FordPass App, compatible with select smartphone platforms, is available via a download. Message and data rates may apply.

★ = New for this model year

I = Included in Equipment Group, S = Standard Equipment

O = Optional, M = Mandatory

## EQUIPMENT GROUP

Equipment Group		Mid Package (352A)	High Package (353A)	Lux Package (354A)
<b>Dealer Installed Options (DIO) – Shipped separately from the vehicle for dealer installation</b> <b>Note: These features are ordered through WBDO only (continued)</b>				
Cargo Net Kit <b>Note:</b> Not available with Full Vehicle Steel Bash Plates (61L)		O	O	O
First Aid Kit <b>Note:</b> Not available with Full Vehicle Steel Bash Plates (61L)		O	O	O
Heavy-Duty Storage Bags – Door		O	O	O
Heavy-Duty Storage Bag – Front Row Top Panels		O	O	O
Heavy-Duty Storage Bags – Front Row Top Panels and Door		O	O	O
Top – Mesh Shade		O	O	O
Top, Retractable – Full Vinyl Soft		O	O	O
Top, Retractable – Front Row Vinyl Soft		O	O	O
Tops – Retractable Full Vinyl Soft and Mesh Shade		O	O	O
Tops – Retractable Full/Front Row Vinyl Soft and Mesh Shade		O	O	O
Tops, Retractable Vinyl Soft – Full and Front Row		O	O	O
Tops – Retractable Front Row Vinyl Soft and Mesh Shade		O	O	O
Wheel Lock Kit		O	O	O
<b>Fleet only Options (with valid FIN code)</b>				
Daytime Running Lamps (DRL) (Non-Configurable) <b>Note:</b> Replaces the standard Configurable Daytime Running Lamps (DRL)	94B	O	O	O

## FIRST EDITION

(NOT AVAILABLE TO FLEET OR MILITARY PERSONNEL SALES (WAFAC))

## STANDARD EQUIPMENT

## ALL BADLANDS™ SERIES STANDARD EQUIPMENT PLUS\*:

**MECHANICAL**

- 2.7L EcoBoost® V6 Engine
- 10-Speed Automatic Transmission

**EXTERIOR**

- Door Handles – Body Color
- First Edition Hood and Bodyside Graphic
- Front Bumper – Ford Performance Heavy-Duty Modular with Brush Guard (LED Fog Lamps are not available with this bumper)
- Grille – Black Painted with White “BRONCO” Lettering
- Hard Top, Molded-in-Color (MIC) (2-Door and 4-Door)
  - Hard Top Sound Deadening Headliner
  - Rear-Window Defroster and Washer
  - Storage Bag – Front Row Top Panels and Door (for On-Vehicle Storage)
- Spare Tire – Full size with TPMS
- Tow Hooks – Front (2) and Rear (2)

**INTERIOR/COMFORT**

- Floor Liners, Front and Rear
- Seats
  - Leather-Trimmed/Vinyl
  - Heated Front Seats
  - 2-Door – 6-way Manual Driver and Passenger (Fore/Aft, Up/Down, Recline) and Second Row 50/50 Split-Fold
  - 4-Door – 10-way Power Driver, 8-way Power Passenger and Second Row 60/40 Split-Fold with Recline and Armrest with two (2) Beverage Holders

**SAFETY/SECURITY**

- Mirrors, Sideview – Black Painted Caps

**PACKAGES**

- **Mid Package\***
  - 2-Door Intelligent Access with Lock/Unlock (Intelligent Access will also Lock/Unlock the Swing Gate)
  - Ambient Footwell Lighting
  - Auto-Dimming Rearview Mirror (Interior)
  - Connected Navigation<sup>1</sup> with 90-Day Trial, Pinch-to-Zoom Capability, Live Traffic, Predictive Destinations and Route Guidance, and One Box Search
  - Dual-Zone Electronic Automatic Temperature Control (DEATC) – Includes Air Conditioning
  - Front Row Heated Seats
  - Illuminated Sliding Visor Vanity Mirrors (Driver and Front Passenger)
  - Power Outlet – Back Side of Center Floor Console
  - Remote Start System
  - Reverse Sensing System
  - SYNC® 4 with Enhanced Voice Recognition
    - o 8" LCD Capacitive Touchscreen with Swipe Capability
    - o Wireless Phone Connection
    - o Cloud Connected
    - o AppLink® w/ App Catalog
    - o 911® Assist
    - o Wireless Apple CarPlay® and Android Auto™ Compatibility
    - o Digital Owner's Manual
    - o Conversational Voice Command Recognition
  - Ford Co-Pilot360™
    - o Auto High-Beam Headlamps<sup>2</sup>
    - o BLIS® (Blind Spot Information System) with Cross-Traffic Alert
    - o Lane-Keeping System
      - Lane-Keeping Alert
      - Lane-Keeping Aid
      - Driver Alert
    - o Pre-Collision Assist with Automatic Emergency Braking (AEB)<sup>2</sup>
      - Pedestrian Detection
      - Forward Collision Warning
      - Dynamic Brake Support
    - o Rear View Camera with Backup Assist Grid Lines<sup>2</sup>
- **High Package (Incremental to Mid Package features)**
  - 12" LCD Capacitive Touchscreen with Swipe Capability
  - 360-Degree Camera
  - Additional Sound Deadening
  - Forward Sensing System
  - Information on Demand Panel (included in SYNC® 4 with Enhanced Voice Recognition)
  - Mirrors, Sideview – LED Approach Lamps and LED Spotlight

<sup>1</sup> Navigation services require SYNC® 4 and FordPass Connect (optional on select vehicles), complimentary connect service and the FordPass app (see FordPass Terms for details). Customer receives a complimentary 90-day trial of navigation services when an eligible vehicle is added to a member's FordPass account. Trial period begins on the new vehicle warranty start date. At the end of the complimentary period, navigation service will terminate.

Connected service and features depend on compatible AT&T network availability. Evolving technology/cellular networks/vehicle capability may limit functionality and prevent operation of connected features.

FordPass App, compatible with select smartphone platforms, is available via a download. Message and data rates may apply.

<sup>2</sup> Standard feature on Base Series

## FIRST EDITION

(NOT AVAILABLE TO FLEET OR MILITARY PERSONNEL SALES (WAFAC))

**STANDARD EQUIPMENT****PACKAGES (continued)**

- **Lux Package (Incremental to Mid Package and High Package features)**

- Adaptive Cruise Control
- B&O® Sound System by Bang & Olufsen®, 10 Speakers including Subwoofer
- Connected Built-In Navigation<sup>3</sup> with 3 Years of Service, Pinch-to-Zoom Capability, Live Traffic, Predictive Destinations and Route Guidance (replaces Connected Navigation contained in the Mid Package)
- Evasive Steering Assist
- Heated Steering Wheel
- Smart Charging USB Ports, Dash Board – One (1) “A” and one (1) “C”
- Universal Garage Door Opener
- Wireless Charging Pad

- **Sasquatch™ Package**

- 17" Black High Gloss-Painted Aluminum with Black Beauty Ring, Beadlock Capable Wheels
- 4.7 Final Drive Ratio with Electronic-locking Front and Rear Axle
- High Clearance Suspension
- High Clearance Fender Flares

**Note:** LT315/70R17 Mud-Terrain (M/T) Tires (35")

**Note:** Position-sensitive Bilstein Shock Absorbers

<sup>3</sup> Navigation service requires SYNC®4 and FordPass Connect (optional on select vehicles), complimentary connect service and the FordPass app (see FordPass Terms for details). Customer receives a complimentary 3-year trial of navigation services when an eligible vehicle is added to member's FordPass account. Trial period begins with new vehicle warranty start date. At the end of the complimentary period, access to connected navigation services will be discontinued.

Connected service and features depend on compatible AT&T network availability. Evolving technology/cellular networks/vehicle capability may limit functionality and prevent operation of connected features.

FordPass App, compatible with select smartphone platforms, is available via a download. Message and data rates may apply.

## FIRST EDITION

(NOT AVAILABLE TO FLEET OR MILITARY PERSONNEL SALES (WAFAC))

## EQUIPMENT GROUP

Series	Order Code	First Edition
2-Door Advanced 4x4 with Automatic On-Demand Engagement	E5F	S
4-Door Advanced 4x4 with Automatic On-Demand Engagement	E5E	O
2.7L EcoBoost® V6 Engine • Four-Wheel Disc Brakes with Anti-Lock Brake System (ABS), Electronic Stability Control and Electric Brake Boost	99P	S
10-Speed Automatic Transmission <b>Note:</b> Includes Trail Control, Trail Turn Assist and Trail One-Pedal Driving	44T	S
<b>Equipment Group</b>		<b>Lux Package (954A)</b>
<b>Included in Equipment Group</b>		
None		
<b>Axle Availability</b>		
*** For Axle Availability information, please refer to the "Axle Availability" chart toward the back of this Order Guide	***	***
<b>Free Standing Packages &amp; Options (FSO)</b>		
Towing Capability <b>Note:</b> Requires 2-Door	53Q	O
Cyber Orange Metallic Tri-Coat	SB	O
Rapid Red Metallic Tinted Clearcoat	D4	O
Engine Block Heater	41H	O
Front License Plate Bracket <b>Note:</b> See "Emissions" section for additional information.	153	O
<b>Ford Accessories (Custom Accessories, Pre-Installed)</b>		
Keyless Entry Keypad	63C	O
<b>Dealer Installed Options (DIO) – Shipped separately from the vehicle for dealer installation</b> <b>Note: These features are ordered through WBDO only</b>		
Heavy-Duty Storage Bags – Door		O
Heavy-Duty Storage Bag – Front Row Top Panels		O
Heavy-Duty Storage Bags – Front Row Top Panels and Door		O
Top, Retractable – Full Vinyl Soft		O
Top, Retractable – Front Row Vinyl Soft		O
Tops, Retractable Vinyl Soft – Full and Front Row		O
Wheel Lock Kit		O

# FUNCTIONAL EQUIPMENT

## AXLE AVAILABILITY

Series	Transmission	Open Front Differential (-) or Front Locking Differential (✓)	Open Rear Differential (-) or Rear Locking Differential (✓)	Front Axle Disconnect (✓)	3.73	4.27 (Optional Availability Order Code X2L)	4.46 (Optional Availability Order Code X4L)	4.7
Base	Manual	-	-	✓	-	-	S <sup>1</sup>	-
	Automatic	-	-	✓	S <sup>2</sup>	-	-	-
	Automatic	✓	✓	-	-	-	-	M <sup>3</sup>
Big Bend™	Manual	-	-	✓	-	-	S <sup>4</sup>	-
	Manual	-	✓	✓	-	-	O <sup>4</sup>	-
	Automatic	-	-	✓	S <sup>2</sup>	-	-	-
	Automatic	-	✓	-	-	O <sup>2</sup>	-	-
	Automatic	✓	✓	-	-	-	-	M <sup>5</sup>
Black Diamond™	Manual	-	✓	✓	-	-	S <sup>2</sup>	-
	Manual	-	✓	-	-	-	S <sup>5</sup>	-
	Automatic	-	✓	✓	-	-	S <sup>2</sup>	-
	Automatic	-	✓	-	-	-	S <sup>5</sup>	-
	Automatic	✓	✓	-	-	-	-	A <sup>3</sup>
Outer Banks™	Automatic	-	-	✓	S <sup>2</sup>	-	-	-
	Automatic	-	✓	-	-	S <sup>5</sup> /O <sup>2</sup>	-	-
	Automatic	✓	✓	-	-	-	-	A <sup>3</sup>
Wildtrak™	Automatic	✓	✓	-	-	-	-	S <sup>6</sup>
Badlands™	Manual	✓	✓	-	-	-	-	S
	Automatic	✓	✓	-	-	-	S	-
	Automatic	✓	✓	-	-	-	-	A <sup>3</sup>
First Edition <sup>7</sup>	Automatic	✓	✓	-	-	-	-	S <sup>6</sup>

<sup>1</sup> 2-Door 4x4 (E5A) with 2.3L Engine (99H)<sup>2</sup> 2-Door 4x4 (E5A) / 4-Door 4x4 (E5B)<sup>3</sup> Available only as Sasquatch™ Package (765) content on 2-Door Advanced 4x4 (E5C) / 4-Door Advanced 4x4 (E5D)<sup>4</sup> 2-Door 4x4 (E5A) / 4-Door 4x4 (E5B) with 2.3L Engine (99H)<sup>5</sup> 2-Door Advanced 4x4 (E5C) / 4-Door Advanced 4x4 (E5D)<sup>6</sup> Sasquatch™ Package (765) is Standard<sup>7</sup> Not available to Fleet or Military Personnel Sales (WAFAC)

## WHEEL AVAILABILITY



16" Bright Polished Silver-Painted Steel  
 (Standard on Base)



17" Carbonized Gray-Painted Aluminum  
 (Standard on Big Bend™)



17" Black Gloss-Painted Steel  
 (Standard on Black Diamond™)



17" Black High Gloss-Painted Aluminum (64H)  
 (Optional on Black Diamond™)



18" Bright Machined Black High Gloss-Painted Aluminum  
 (Standard on Outer Banks™)



17" Machined Carbonized Gray-Painted Aluminum  
 (Standard on Badlands™)



17" Black High Gloss-Painted Aluminum with Carbonized Gray Beauty Ring, Beadlock Capable (64W) (Optional on Badlands™)



17" Black High Gloss-Painted Aluminum, with Warm Alloy Beauty Ring, Beadlock Capable (Included in Sasquatch™ Package (765) for all series except Wildtrak™ and First Edition. Package availability is optional on Base, Big Bend™, Black Diamond™, Outer Banks™, Badlands™)



17" Black High Gloss-Painted Aluminum with Black Beauty Ring, Beadlock Capable (Included in Sasquatch™ Package (765) on Wildtrak™ and First Edition only. Package is Standard on Wildtrak™ and First Edition.)

# COLOR & TRIM AVAILABILITY

Model	Style/Material	Standard Seat Description <sup>1</sup>
Base	Cloth	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Front Row Bucket Seats, 6-way Manual Driver and Passenger</li> <li>• 2-Door: Second Row 50/50 Split-Fold-Flat</li> <li>• 4-Door: Second Row 60/40 Split-Fold with Recline</li> </ul>
Big Bend™	Cloth	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Front Row Bucket Seats, 6-way Manual Driver and Passenger</li> <li>• 2-Door: Second Row 50/50 Split-Fold-Flat</li> <li>• 4-Door: Second Row 60/40 Split-Fold with Recline</li> </ul>
Black Diamond™	Marine Grade Vinyl	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Front Row Bucket Seats, 6-way Manual Driver and Passenger<sup>2</sup></li> <li>• 2-Door: Second Row 50/50 Split-Fold-Flat</li> <li>• 4-Door: Second Row 60/40 Split-Fold with Recline</li> </ul>
Outer Banks™	Cloth	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Front Row Heated Bucket Seats, 6-way Manual Driver and Passenger</li> <li>• 2-Door: Second Row 50/50 Split-Fold-Flat</li> <li>• 4-Door: Second Row 60/40 Split-Fold with Recline</li> </ul>
Badlands™	Marine Grade /Vinyl	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Front Row Bucket Seats, 6-way Manual Driver and Passenger<sup>2</sup></li> <li>• 2-Door: Second Row 50/50 Split-Fold-Flat</li> <li>• 4-Door: Second Row 60/40 Split-Fold with Recline</li> </ul>
Wildtrak™	Cloth	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Front Row Heated Bucket Seats, 6-way Manual Driver and Passenger</li> <li>• 2-Door: Second Row 50/50 Split-Fold-Flat</li> <li>• 4-Door: Second Row 60/40 Split-Fold with Recline</li> </ul>
First Edition <sup>3</sup>	Leather-Trimmed/Vinyl	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 2-Door: Front Row Heated Bucket Seats, 6-way Manual Driver and Passenger<sup>4</sup></li> <li>• 4-Door: Front Row Heated Bucket Seats, 10-way Power Driver and 8-way Power Passenger</li> <li>• 2-Door: Second Row 50/50 Split-Fold-Flat</li> <li>• 4-Door: Second Row 60/40 Split-Fold with Recline and Armrest with two (2) beverage holders</li> </ul>

<sup>1</sup> Optional Leather-Trimmed/Vinyl Seats available on 2-Door and 4-Door Outer Banks™, Wildtrak™ and Badlands™. On 4-Door only, the following features are added; 10-way Power Driver Seat, 8-way Front Passenger Seat and Second Row Armrest with Two (2) Beverage Holders.

<sup>2</sup> MOLLE Strap System, Front Driver/Passenger Seat Back is standard

<sup>3</sup> Not available to Fleet or Military Personnel Sales (WAFAC)

<sup>4</sup> MOLLE Strap System, Front Driver/Passenger Seat Back is included with Black Onyx Leather-Trimmed Vinyl Seats (5V)

★ = New for this model year

■ = Available



# COLOR & TRIM AVAILABILITY

## COLOR OFFERINGS

Cabin Environment <sup>5</sup>		BASE	BIG BEND™		BLACK DIAMOND™	OUTER BANKS™				BADLANDS™		WILDTRAK™		FIRST EDITION <sup>3</sup>	
		Black Onyx	Black Onyx		Black Onyx	Black Onyx				Black Onyx		Black Onyx		Black Onyx	
Seats (Additional seat information is available in the table above)		Cloth	Cloth		Marine Grade Vinyl	Cloth		Leather-Trimmed/Vinyl		Marine Grade Vinyl	Leather-Trimmed/Vinyl	Cloth	Leather-Trimmed/Vinyl	Leather-Trimmed/Vinyl	Leather-Trimmed/Vinyl
		Dark Space Gray with Black Onyx	Dark Space Gray with Black Onyx	Medium Sandstone with Black Onyx	Dark Space Gray with Black Onyx	Dark Space Gray with Navy Pier	Roast with Black Onyx	Dark Space Gray with Navy Pier	Roast with Black Onyx	Black Onyx		Medium Sandstone with Black Onyx		Dark Space Gray with Navy Pier	Black Onyx
Paint Name	Order Code	LV	LV	QV	SV <sup>6</sup>	JV	RV	7V	2V	1V <sup>6</sup>	8V <sup>6</sup>	PV	TV	7V	5V <sup>6</sup>
Rapid Red Metallic Tinted Clearcoat <sup>7</sup>	D4	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■
Velocity Blue <sup>8</sup>	E7	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■		
Shadow Black	G1	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■		
Antimatter Blue <sup>8</sup>	HX	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■		
Iconic Silver <sup>8</sup>	JS	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■		
Area 51	KU		■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■
Carbonized Gray <sup>8</sup>	M7	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■		
Lightning Blue <sup>8</sup>	N6													■	■
Cactus Gray	NE		■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■
Race Red	PQ		■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■		
Cyber Orange Metallic Tri-Coat <sup>7</sup>	SB				■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■
Oxford White	YZ	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■		

## BRONCO™ TOP OFFERINGS

Top Description	Order Code	Base	Big Bend™	Black Diamond™	Outer Banks™	Badlands™	Wildtrak™	First Edition <sup>3</sup>
Soft Top, Black Cloth – Hard Top Prep Kit Note: 4-Door Standard Availability Only	-	S	S	S	S	S	-	-
Hard Top, Molded-in-Color (MIC) Note: Standard 2-Door, all Series Note: Standard 4-Door Wildtrak and First Edition, Optional 4-Door on all other Series	43L	S/O	S/O	S/O	S/O	S/O	S	S

<sup>5</sup> This is the primary color in the Cabin Environment.<sup>6</sup> This seat has the MOLLE Strap System, Front Driver/Passenger Seat Back<sup>7</sup> Extra Cost Paint<sup>8</sup> Metallic Paint

EMISSIONS

EMISSIONS STANDARD/OPTIONAL EQUIPMENT

50-STATE EMISSIONS SYSTEM..... 425  
Standard equipment in all states.

FRONT LICENSE PLATE BRACKET ..... 153  
Standard in states requiring two license plates and optional  
to all others.

★ = New for this model year

**FUEL ECONOMY**

		50-STATE			
		F.E. LABEL			ESTIMATED ANNUAL FUEL COSTS
		ADJUSTED			
ENGINE DISPL.	TRANSMISSION	CITY	HIGHWAY	COMBINED	
2.3L EcoBoost® I-4 Engine					
Base, Big Bend	7-Speed Manual Transmission	20	22	21	TBD
Base, Big Bend, Outer Banks	10-Speed Automatic Transmission	20	22	21	TBD
Black Diamond	7-Speed Manual Transmission	17	19	18	TBD
Black Diamond	10-Speed Automatic Transmission	18	18	18	TBD
Badlands	7-Speed Manual Transmission	16	18	17	TBD
Badlands and Badlands + Sasquatch Package	10-Speed Automatic Transmission	18	17	17	TBD
Base, Big Bend, Black Diamond, Outer Banks + Sasquatch Package	10-Speed Automatic Transmission	18	18	18	TBD
2.7L EcoBoost® V6 Engine					
Base, Big Bend, Outer Banks, Black Diamond	10-Speed Automatic Transmission	18	20	19	TBD
Badlands	10-Speed Automatic Transmission	17	18	17	TBD
All Series + Sasquatch Package	10-Speed Automatic Transmission	17	17	17	TBD

**ENGINE HORSEPOWER AND TORQUE RATINGS**

ENGINE DISPL.		FUEL TYPE	NOMINAL COMPRESSION RATIO	50-STATE	
				HORSEPOWER	TORQUE
				H.P. @ RPM	FT. LBS. @ RPM
2.3L EcoBoost® I-4 Engine	Regular Fuel	10.0:1	275 @ 5700	315 @ 3400	
2.3L EcoBoost® I-4 Engine	Premium Fuel <sup>1</sup>	10.0:1	300 @ 5700	325 @3400	
2.7L EcoBoost® V6 Engine	Regular Fuel	10.0:1	315 @ 5500	410 @ 3250	
2.7L EcoBoost® V6 Engine	Premium Fuel <sup>1</sup>	10.0:1	330 @ 5250	415 @ 3100	

<sup>1</sup> Horsepower and torque ratings based on premium fuel per SAE J1349® standard. Your results may vary.

# MAJOR PRODUCT CHANGES

To learn more about the features on this vehicle, go to [www.fordsourcebook.com](http://www.fordsourcebook.com)

## SERIES/EQUIPMENT GROUP AVAILABILITY

- Series Line Up: S, SE, SEL, and Titanium

## MECHANICAL HIGHLIGHTS

- Hybrid Powertrain is now available on SE, SEL and standard on Titanium
- SelectShift® with Paddle Shifters has been deleted from all Series

## EXTERIOR HIGHLIGHTS

- 19" Machined-face Ebony-painted Aluminum Wheel included in SE Sport Appearance Package and SEL Stealth AWD Package
- 19" Luster Nickel-painted Aluminum Wheel included in Titanium Elite Package
- Class II Trailer Tow Package is optional on vehicles equipped with 2.0L Powertrain and 2.5L Powertrain SEL Hybrid and Titanium Hybrid only
- Grille – Chrome Surround is standard on SE and above
- Hands-Free, Foot-Activated Liftgate included in Technology Package and standard on Titanium
- LED Signature Lighting included in Convenience Package
- Mini Spare Wheel and Tire is optional on all Series
- Mirrors – High Gloss Black-Skull Caps included in SE Sport Appearance Package and SEL Stealth AWD Package only
- Power Liftgate is standard on SEL and included in Convenience Package
- Tire Inflator and Sealant Kit is standard on all Series

**Note:** Spare Wheel/Tire is not included

### • **New Colors**

- Antimatter Blue Metallic (HX)
- Bronze Fire Metallic (H7)
- Carbonized Gray Metallic (M7)
- Iconic Silver Metallic (JS)

### • **Deleted Colors**

- Blue
- Dark Persian Green
- Ingot Silver
- Magnetic

## INTERIOR/COMFORT HIGHLIGHTS

- 6-way Manual Driver Seat is now standard on SE; 10-way Power Driver seat included in Convenience Package
- 110V/150W AC Power Outlet has been deleted
- Acoustic Laminated Front Glass no longer available on Titanium
- Climate Control – Manual Single Zone standard on S and SE
- Climate Control – Electronic Automatic Temperature Control (EATC) included in Cold Weather Package
- Dual-Zone Electronic Automatic Temperature Control (DEATC) included in 201A, included in Convenience Package, and standard on SEL and Titanium
- Floor Liners, Front and Rear are available with or without the standard Carpet Floor Mats
- Heated Front Row Seats included in Cold Weather Package and standard on SEL and above
- Instrument Panel – 12.3" Digital Screen included in SEL Technology Package
- Rear Center Armrest included in SE, Convenience Package and standard on SEL and above

## SAFETY/SECURITY HIGHLIGHTS

- Mirrors, Sideview – Memory, Turn Signal Indicators has been replaced with Heated only on Titanium

## FORD CO-PILOT360™ TECHNOLOGY HIGHLIGHTS

- Speed Sign Recognition is part of Ford Co-Pilot360 Assist+ and Adaptive Cruise Control = Intelligent Adaptive Cruise Control.

## FUNCTIONAL HIGHLIGHTS

- B&O Sound System by Band & Olufsen, 10-Speakers including Subwoofers is included in the Technology Package
- Memory Package: Driver's Seat and Driver/Front Passenger Sideview Mirrors included in Technology Package and standard on Titanium
- SecuriCode™ Keyless-Entry Keypad included in Convenience Package and standard on SEL and above
- Wireless Charging Pad is included in the Technology Package and the Titanium Elite Package

## PACKAGE HIGHLIGHTS

- ★ Cold Weather Package (86C)
- ★ Convenience Package (86B)
- ★ Outfitters Cargo – SkyBox (55K)
- ★ Outfitters Cargo – Off Grid (55L)
- ★ Outfitter Bike – FrontLoader (55M)
- SE Sport Appearance Package (62K) replaced SE Sport Premium Package
- ★ SEL Stealth AWD Package (62L)
- ★ Technology Package (86D)
- ★ Titanium Elite Package (62U)

## OTHER

- Factory Invoiced Accessories (FIA) to Dealer Installed Options (DIO). Order codes are no longer used for these features and they are orderable only through WBDO

### Product Changes and Features Availability

Features, options and package content subject to change. Please check [www.fmcdealer.com](http://www.fmcdealer.com) for the most current information.

# MAJOR PRODUCT CHANGES

## LATE AVAILABILITY – Subject to Change

- No offerings are Late Availability at this time

## 2021 ESCAPE ORDER COMBINATIONS

- **Escape S**
  - Body Code: U0F (FWD)
  - Body Code: U9F (AWD)
  - Order Code: Standard Package (100A)
- **Escape SE**
  - Body Code: U0G (FWD)
  - Body Code: U9G (AWD)
  - Order Code: Standard Package (200A)
  - Body Code: U0B (FWD Hybrid)
  - Body Code: U9B (AWD Hybrid)
  - Order Code: SE Hybrid Package (201A)★
- **Escape SEL**
  - Body Code: U0H (FWD)
  - Body Code: U9H (AWD)
  - Order Code: 1.5L Powertrain Package (301A)
  - Body Code: U9H (AWD 2.0L GTDI)
  - Order Code: 2.0L AWD Powertrain Package (302A)★
  - Body Code: U0C (FWD Hybrid)★
  - Body Code: U9C (AWD Hybrid)★
  - Order Code: 2.5L Powertrain Package (303A)★
- **Escape Titanium**
  - Body Code: U0D (FWD Hybrid)
  - Body Code: U9D (AWD Hybrid)
  - Order Code: Standard Package (400A)
  - Body Code: U9J (AWD 2.0L GTDI)
  - Order Code: 2.0L AWD Powertrain Package (401A)

## JOB 2 ORDER GUIDE UPDATES – Effective on all vehicles built on or after Job#2 (05/31/2021 – Subject to change)

- Outfitters Packages (55K, 55L, 55M)
- **Updated:** MFAL code on 19" Wheel
- **Removed:** Roof-Rail Crossbars on SE
- **Updated:** Seat function description
- **Removed:** "Brick Red" from Floor Mat description
- **Removed:** Apple CarPlay, Android Auto, and Pinch to Zoom features from Sync on the S standard page.
- **Updated:** MPG, horsepower, and torque.

### Product Changes and Features Availability

Features, options and package content subject to change. Please check [www.fmcdealer.com](http://www.fmcdealer.com) for the most current information.

The following equipment is standard on every Escape S

### MECHANICAL

- Electric Parking Brake (Includes Auto Hold)
- Engine – 1.5L EcoBoost® with Auto Start-Stop Technology
- Four-Wheel Disc Brakes with Anti-Lock Brake System (ABS)
- Transmission – 8-speed Automatic

### EXTERIOR

- Active Grille Shutters
- Black – Molded-in-Color
  - Door Handles
  - Lower Bodyside Cladding
  - Rocker Panel
- Black Upper Window Molding with Black Beltline Molding
- Configurable Daytime Running Lamps (DRL)
- Easy Fuel® Capless Fuel Filler
- Exhaust Tips, Dual – Chrome
- Front and Rear Bumpers – MIC
- Grille – Black
- LED Taillamps
- Manual Liftgate with Body-Color Handle
- Rear Spoiler – Body Color
- Roof-Mounted Antenna
- Skid Plates – Molded-in-Color Silver, Front and Rear
- Tire Inflator and Sealant Kit
- **Note:** Spare Wheel/Tire is not included
- Tires
  - 225/65R17 102H All Season A/S BSW 2
- Wheels
  - 17" Steel with Sparkle Silver-Painted Covers
- Wipers
  - Windshield – Variable-Intermittent/Continuous
  - Rear Window – Fixed-Intermittent/Continuous

### INTERIOR/COMFORT

- Center Floor Console with Armrest
- Climate Control
  - Cabin Particulate Air Filter
  - Manual Single Zone
- Cruise Control – Steering Wheel Mounted Controls
- Cupholders – (6)
- Driver's Side Footrest
- Floor Mats – Carpeted Front and Rear
- Grab Handles – Front Passenger. Second Row – two (2), includes Coat Hooks.
- Instrument Panel
  - 4.2" Screen
  - EcoMode
  - Ice Blue® Lighting
  - Message Center
  - Outside Temperature Display
  - Trip Computer
- Lighting
  - Front Map Lights
  - Illuminated Entry System with Courtesy Lamp Delay
  - Rear Cargo Area Light
  - Second Row Dome Light
- Powerpoints (12V)
- Rotary Gear Shift Dial

### INTERIOR/COMFORT (continued)

- Seats
  - Cloth Bucket
  - Five Passenger
  - 6-Way Manual Driver (Fore/Aft, Up/Down, Recline)
  - 4-Way Manual Front Passenger (Fore/Aft with Manual Recline)
  - Second Row 60/40 Split-Fold-Flat and Sliding
- Steering Column – Manual Tilt/Telescoping
- Steering Wheel – Urethane
- Storage – Front Row: Center Console Armrest, Glove Box, Media Bins two (2); in front and in center of the Console, Overhead Console with Sunglasses Storage
- Visor Vanity Mirrors (Driver and Front Passenger)
- Windows, Power – Front One-Touch Down Feature (Driver only)

### SAFETY/SECURITY

- AdvanceTrac® with RSC® (Roll Stability Control™)
- Airbags
  - Driver and Front Row Passenger Dual-Stage
  - Driver Knee
  - Front-Seat Mounted Side-Impact
  - Safety Canopy® System – Front and Second Row Safety Canopy® Side-Curtain with Rollover Sensor
- Center High-Mounted Stop Lamp (CHMSL)
- Curve Control
- Day/Night Rearview Mirror – Manually Adjustable
- Door Locks
  - Autolock/Autounlock
  - Child-Safety Rear
  - Power Lock/Unlock
- Electronic Traction Control
- Headlamps
  - Courtesy Delay
  - Halogen Projector
  - Wiper-Activated
- Head Restraints
  - Two-Way Manually Adjustable Driver and Front-Passenger
  - Two-Way Manually Adjustable Second Row (Left and Right; Center Head Restraint is fixed position.)
- Hooks – Cargo Tie
- LATCH (Lower Anchors and Tether Anchors for Children) on Rear Outboard Seat Positions
- Mirrors, Sideview – Power Glass, Manual-Fold and Black Molded-in-Color (MIC) Caps
- MyKey®
- Personal Safety System™<sup>1</sup>
- Rear-Window Defroster and Washer
- Safety Belts
  - Front and Second Row – Belt-Minder® (Safety Belt Reminder)
  - Front Row Height Adjustable
  - Second Row Outboard and Center Seat Shoulder
  - Three-Point Safety Belts on all (5) Seating Positions
- SecuriLock® Passive Anti-Theft System (PATS)
- SOS Post-Crash Alert System™
- Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS)
- Torque Vectoring Control

<sup>1</sup> Personal Safety System™ for driver and front passenger includes dual-stage front airbags, safety belt pretensioners, safety belt energy-management retractors, safety belt usage sensors, driver's seat position sensor, crash severity sensor, restraint control module and Front-Passenger Sensing System.

# 2021 ESCAPE S

## STANDARD EQUIPMENT

### FORD CO-PILOT360™ TECHNOLOGY

- Ford Co-Pilot360™ includes;
  - Auto High Beam Headlamps
  - BLIS® (Blind Spot Information System) with Cross-Traffic Alert
  - Lane-Keeping System (includes Lane-Keeping Assist, Lane-Keeping Alert and Driver Alert)
  - Pre-Collision Assist with Automatic Emergency Braking (AEB), Pedestrian Detection, Forward Collision Warning and Dynamic Brake Support
  - Rear View Camera
- Headlamps – Autolamp (Automatic On/Off)
- Post-Collision Braking

### FUNCTIONAL

- Audio
  - AM/FM Stereo
  - Six (6) Speakers
  - Speed-Compensated Volume
  - Steering Wheel Mounted Controls
- Battery Saver
- Compass
- Electric Power-Assisted Steering (EPAS)
- FordPass Connect™
  - 4G LTE Wi-Fi hotspot connects up to 10 devices<sup>1</sup>
  - Remotely start, lock and unlock vehicle<sup>2</sup>
  - Schedule specific times to remotely start vehicle<sup>2</sup>
  - Locate parked vehicle<sup>2</sup>
  - Check vehicle status<sup>2</sup>

**Note:** Ford Telematics™ and Data Services Prep included for Fleet ONLY: FordPass Connect™ 4G Wi-Fi Modem provides data to support telematics and data services including but not limited to vehicle location, speed, idle time, fuel, vehicle diagnostics and maintenance alerts. Device enables telematics services through Ford or authorized providers. Activate at [www.fleet.ford.com](http://www.fleet.ford.com) or call 833-FCS-Ford. (833-327-3673)
- Front and Rear Stabilizer Bar
- Intelligent Oil-Life Monitor®
- Provisions for Roof Rack Mounting – Blanking Plugs
- Remote Keyless-Entry System – Flip Key with Integrated Key FOB
- Selectable Drive Mode
- SYNC®
  - Enhanced Voice Recognition Communication and Entertainment System
  - 4.2" LCD Screen in Center Stack
  - AppLink®
  - 911 Assist®
  - Smart Charging USB port
- Transmission Oil Cooler
- Variable-Assist Rack-and-Pinion Steering

<sup>1</sup> Wi-Fi hotspot includes wireless data trail that begins upon AT&T activation and expires at the end of 3 months or when 3GB of data is used, whichever comes first, but cannot extend beyond the trial subscription period for remote features. To activate, go to [www.att.com/ford](http://www.att.com/ford).

<sup>2</sup> FordPass Connect™ (optional on select vehicles), the FordPass App., and Complimentary Connected Services are required for remote features (see FordPass Terms for details). Connected Service and features depend on compatible AT&T network availability. Evolving technology/cellular networks/vehicle capability may limit functionality and prevent operation of connected features. Connected services excluded Wi-Fi hotspot.

# 2021 ESCAPE S EQUIPMENT GROUP

Series	Order Code	S
Escape FWD	U0F	S
Escape AWD	U9F	O
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Engine: 1.5L EcoBoost® with Auto Start-Stop Technology</li> <li>Transmission: 8-Speed Automatic</li> </ul>	996/ 448	S
<b>Entities (Series, Drive, Engine, Transmission) (This section is for WBDO users only)</b>		
Escape AWD, 1.5L EcoBoost® with Auto Start-Stop Technology, 8-Speed Automatic	U9F / 996 / 448	100A
Escape FWD, 1.5L EcoBoost® with Auto Start-Stop Technology, 8-Speed Automatic	U0F/996/ 448	100A
<b>Equipment Group</b>		<b>Standard Package (100A)</b>
<b>Free Standing Packages &amp; Options (FSO)</b>		
17" Shadow Silver-painted Aluminum Wheels	64U	O
Mini Spare Wheel <b>Note:</b> Includes Mini Spare Tire, Wheel Nut Wrench and Jack <b>Note:</b> Replaces Tire Inflator and Sealant Kit	51U	O
Engine Block Heater	41H	O
Front License Plate Bracket <b>Note:</b> See "Emissions" section for additional information	153	O
<b>Ford Accessories (Custom Accessories, Pre-Installed)</b>		
Easy Access Cargo Shade	47B	O
★ Floor Liners, Front and Rear (with Carpet Mats) <b>Note:</b> Includes standard Floor Mats – Carpeted Front and Rear	50B	O
Floor Liners, Front and Rear (without Carpet Mats) <b>Note:</b> Deletes standard Floor Mats – Carpeted Front and Rear	50C	O
Cargo Mat	50Q	O
Remote Start System – Long-Range with Confirmation (System includes two separate key fobs)	63E	O
Splash Guards	63C	O
<b>Dealer Installed Options (DIO) – Shipped separately from the vehicle for dealer installation <b>Note:</b> This feature is ordered through WBDO only</b>		
Wheel-Locking Lug Nuts		O
<b>Fleet Only Options (with valid FIN code)</b>		
Daytime Running Lamps (DRL) (Non-Configurable) <b>Note:</b> Replaces the standard Configurable Daytime Running Lamps (DRL)	942	O
Privacy Glass – Second Row Side and Liftgate	924	O
Reverse Sensing System	60S	O
Decal option up to 8 ft2 material Minimum annual order of 25 units <b>Note:</b> For order process details, go to <a href="http://www.Fordcommercialgraphics.com">www.Fordcommercialgraphics.com</a>	96B	O
Decal option up to 12 ft2 material Minimum annual order of 25 units <b>Note:</b> For order process details, go to <a href="http://www.Fordcommercialgraphics.com">www.Fordcommercialgraphics.com</a>	96C	O
Decal option up to 18 ft2 material Minimum annual order of 25 units <b>Note:</b> For order process details, go to <a href="http://www.Fordcommercialgraphics.com">www.Fordcommercialgraphics.com</a>	96D	O
Decal option up to 25 ft2 material Minimum annual order of 25 units <b>Note:</b> For order process details, go to <a href="http://www.Fordcommercialgraphics.com">www.Fordcommercialgraphics.com</a>	96E	O
Decal option up to 40 ft2 material Minimum annual order of 25 units <b>Note:</b> For order process details, go to <a href="http://www.Fordcommercialgraphics.com">www.Fordcommercialgraphics.com</a>	96F	O
Decal option up to 55 ft2 material Minimum annual order of 25 units <b>Note:</b> For order process details, go to <a href="http://www.Fordcommercialgraphics.com">www.Fordcommercialgraphics.com</a>	96G	O



**ALL S STANDARD EQUIPMENT PLUS:****EXTERIOR**

- Chrome Upper Window Molding with Black Beltline Molding
- Door Handles – Body-Color
- Grille – Chrome Surround
- Privacy Glass – Second Row Side and Liftgate
- Wheels – 17" Shadow Silver-painted Aluminum

**INTERIOR/COMFORT**

- Map Pocket – Front-Passenger Seat Back
- Powerpoints – (2) Rear – (1) USB-A and (1) USB-C (replaces 12V Powerpoint on Rear of Center Console)
- Seats
  - Unique Cloth Bucket
- Sliding Sun Visors with Illuminated Vanity Mirrors (Driver and Front Passenger)

**SAFETY/SECURITY**

- Mirrors, Sideview
  - Gloss Body-Color Caps

**FUNCTIONAL**

- Audio – SiriusXM® Radio
  - Note:** Includes a three (3)-month prepaid subscription. Service is not available in Alaska and Hawaii.
  - Note:** SiriusXM audio and data services each require a subscription sold separately, or as a package, by Sirius XM Radio Inc. If you decide to continue service after your trial, the subscription plan you choose will automatically renew thereafter and you will be charged according to your chosen payment method at then-current rates. Fees and taxes apply. To cancel you must call SiriusXM at 1-866-635-2349. See SiriusXM Customer Agreement for complete terms at [www.siriusxm.com](http://www.siriusxm.com). All fees and programming subject to change. Sirius, XM and all related marks and logos are trademarks of Sirius XM Radio Inc.
- Intelligent Access with Push-Button Start
- Keyless-Keysets – Passive Keys, Two (2)
- SYNC® 3
  - Enhanced Voice Recognition Communications and Entertainment System
  - 8" LCD Capacitive Touchscreen in Center Stack with Swipe Capability
  - Pinch-to-Zoom capability included when equipped with available Voice-Activated Touchscreen Navigation System
  - AppLink®
  - 911 Assist®
  - Apple CarPlay™ and Android Auto™ Compatibility
  - Smart-Charging USB Ports – two (2)

# 2021 ESCAPE SE EQUIPMENT GROUP

Series	Order Code	SE	SE
Escape FWD	U0G	S	
Escape AWD	U9G	O	
Escape FWD Hybrid	U0B		S
Escape AWD Hybrid	U9B		O
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Engine: 1.5L EcoBoost® with Auto Start-Stop Technology</li> <li>Transmission: 8-Speed Automatic</li> </ul>	996/ 448	S	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Engine: 2.5L iVCT Atkinson Cycle I-4 Hybrid</li> <li>Transmission: eCVT</li> </ul>	99Z/445		S
<b>Entities (Series, Drive, Engine, Transmission)</b> <b>(This section is for WBDO users only)</b>			
Escape AWD, 1.5L EcoBoost® with Auto Start-Stop Technology, 8-Speed Automatic	U9G / 996 / 448	200A	
Escape FWD, 1.5L EcoBoost® with Auto Start-Stop Technology, 8-Speed Automatic	U0G / 996 / 448	200A	
Escape FWD Hybrid, 2.5L iVCT Atkinson Cycle I-4 Hybrid, eCVT	U0B / 99Z / 445		201A
Escape AWD Hybrid, 2.5L iVCT Atkinson Cycle I-4 Hybrid, eCVT	U9B / 99Z / 445		201A
<b>Equipment Group</b>		<b>Standard Package (200A)</b>	<b>SE Hybrid Package (201A)</b>
<b>Included in Equipment Group</b>			
Dual-Zone Electronic Automatic Temperature Control (DEATC)			I
Electronic Fuel Door Release			I
Instrument Panel – 6.5" Digital Screen			I
Neutral Towing Capability			I
Pedestrian Alert Sounder			I
<b>Free Standing Packages &amp; Options (FSO)</b>			
<b>Ford Co-Pilot360™ Assist+</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Adaptive Cruise Control with Stop-and-Go and Lane Centering</li> <li>Evasive Steering Assist</li> <li>Voice-Activated Touchscreen Navigation System with Pinch-to-Zoom Capability, SiriusXM Traffic and Travel Link®<sup>1</sup></li> </ul> <b>Speed Sign Recognition</b> <b>Note:</b> Adaptive Cruise Control with Speed Sign Recognition = Intelligent Adaptive Cruise Control	68B	O	O
<b>★SE Sport Appearance Package</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>19" Machined-face Ebony-painted Aluminum Wheel</li> <li>Black Upper Window Molding with Black Beltline Molding</li> <li>Front and Rear Bumpers – Black</li> <li>Grille Upper – Gloss Black 50Bar w/Chrome Surround</li> <li>Mirrors – High Gloss Black-Skull Caps</li> </ul>	62K	O	O
<b>★Convenience Package</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>10-Way Power Driver Seat (Fore/Aft, Up/Down, Tilt, Power Lumbar and Power Recline)</li> <li>Dual-Zone Electronic Automatic Temperature Control (DEATC)</li> <li>Headlamps – Halogen Projector with LED Signature Lighting and LED Configurable Daytime Running Lamps (DRL)</li> <li>Power Liftgate</li> <li>Premium Wrapped Steering Wheel</li> <li>Rear Center Armrest (Fold-Down with Two (2) Cupholders)</li> <li>SecuriCode™ Keyless-Entry Keypad</li> </ul> <b>Note:</b> When ordered with 201A, DEATC is included	86B	O	O
<b>★Cold Weather Package</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Climate Control – Electronic Automatic Temperature Control (EATC) with Rear Air Duct</li> <li>Heated Front Row Seats</li> <li>Mirrors, Sideview – Heated</li> <li>Remote Start System</li> <li>Steering Wheel – Heated and Premium Wrapped</li> </ul> <b>Note:</b> When ordered with Convenience Package (86B), DEATC is included <b>Note:</b> When ordered with 201A, DEATC is included	86C	O	O
<b>Panoramic Vista Roof®</b> (Power Open/Close with Power Shade) <b>Note:</b> Includes Roof-Rack Side Rails, Black	43M	O	O
<b>Mini Spare Wheel</b> <b>Note:</b> Includes Mini Spare Tire, Wheel Nut Wrench and Jack <b>Note:</b> Replaces Tire Inflator and Sealant Kit	51Q	O <sup>2</sup>	

<sup>1</sup> **Note:** SiriusXM Traffic and Travel Link® includes a five (5)-year prepaid subscription. SiriusXM Traffic and Travel Link® service is not available in Alaska and Hawaii  
**Note:** After your trial period ends, Sirius XM audio and data services each require a subscription sold separately, or as a package, by SiriusXM Radio Inc. See SiriusXM Customer Agreement for complete terms at [www.siriusxm.com](http://www.siriusxm.com). All fees and programming subject to change. Trial subscriptions not available in Alaska and Hawaii.

<sup>2</sup> Requires AWD

★ = New for this model year

I = Included in Equipment Group, S = Standard Equipment, O = Optional

# 2021 ESCAPE SE EQUIPMENT GROUP

Equipment Group		Standard Package (200A)	SE Hybrid Package (201A)
<b>Free Standing Packages &amp; Options (FSO) (continued)</b>			
Mini Spare Wheel <b>Note:</b> Includes Mini Spare Tire, Wheel Nut Wrench and Jack <b>Note:</b> Replaces Tire Inflator and Sealant Kit	51U	O <sup>3</sup>	O
Engine Block Heater	41H	O	O
Rapid Red Metallic Tinted Clearcoat	D4	O	O
Star White Metallic Tri-Coat	AZ	O	O
Front License Plate Bracket <b>Note:</b> See "Emissions" section for additional information	153	O	O
<b>Ford Accessories (Custom Accessories, Pre-Installed)</b>			
Easy Access Cargo Shade	47B	O	O
★ Floor Liners, Front and Rear (with Carpet Mats) <b>Note:</b> Includes standard Floor Mats – Carpeted Front and Rear	50B	O	O
Floor Liners, Front and Rear (without Carpet Mats) <b>Note:</b> Deletes standard Floor Mats – Carpeted Front and Rear	50C	O	O
Cargo Mat	50Q	O	O
Remote Start System – Long-Range with Confirmation (System includes two separate key fobs) <b>Note:</b> Not available with the Cold Weather Package (86C)	63E	O	O
Splash Guards	63C	O	O
<b>Dealer Installed Options (DIO) – Shipped separately from the vehicle for dealer installation</b> <b>Note: This feature is ordered through WBDO only</b>			
Wheel-Locking Lug Nuts		O	O
<b>Fleet Only Options (with valid FIN code)</b>			
10-Way Power Driver Seat (Fore/Aft, Up/Down, Tilt, Power Lumbar and Power Recline) <b>Note:</b> Included with Convenience Package (86B)	90M	O	O
Daytime Running Lamps (DRL) (Non-Configurable) <b>Note:</b> Replaces the standard Configurable Daytime Running Lamps (DRL)	942	O	O
Reverse Sensing System	60S	O	O
Decal option up to 8 ft2 material Minimum annual order of 25 units <b>Note:</b> For order process details, go to <a href="http://www.Fordcommercialgraphics.com">www.Fordcommercialgraphics.com</a>	96B	O	O
Decal option up to 12 ft2 material Minimum annual order of 25 units <b>Note:</b> For order process details, go to <a href="http://www.Fordcommercialgraphics.com">www.Fordcommercialgraphics.com</a>	96C	O	O
Decal option up to 18 ft2 material Minimum annual order of 25 units <b>Note:</b> For order process details, go to <a href="http://www.Fordcommercialgraphics.com">www.Fordcommercialgraphics.com</a>	96D	O	O
Decal option up to 25 ft2 material Minimum annual order of 25 units <b>Note:</b> For order process details, go to <a href="http://www.Fordcommercialgraphics.com">www.Fordcommercialgraphics.com</a>	96E	O	O
Decal option up to 40 ft2 material Minimum annual order of 25 units <b>Note:</b> For order process details, go to <a href="http://www.Fordcommercialgraphics.com">www.Fordcommercialgraphics.com</a>	96F	O	O
Decal option up to 55 ft2 material Minimum annual order of 25 units <b>Note:</b> For order process details, go to <a href="http://www.Fordcommercialgraphics.com">www.Fordcommercialgraphics.com</a>	96G	O	O

<sup>3</sup> Requires FWD

**ALL SE STANDARD EQUIPMENT PLUS:****EXTERIOR**

- Fog Lamps
- Power Liftgate
- Roof-Rack Rails – Black
- Tires – 225/60R18 All Season (A/S) BSW
- Wheel
  - 18" Machined-face Aluminum with Dark Stainless-painted Pockets

**INTERIOR/COMFORT**

- Dual-Zone Electronic Automatic Temperature Control (DEATC)
- Rear Center Armrest (Fold-Down with Two (2) Cupholders)
- Seats
  - Sport Contour Buckets
  - ActiveX™ Seating Material with Mini-Perforation
  - Heated Front Row
  - 10-Way Power Driver Seat (Fore/Aft, Up/Down, Tilt, Power Lumbar and Power Recline)
- Steering Wheel – Heated and Premium Wrapped
- Windows, Power – One-Touch-Up/Down Front and Rear

**SAFETY/SECURITY**

- Headlamps
  - Halogen Projector
  - LED Signature Lighting
  - LED Configurable Daytime Running Lamps (DRL)
- Mirrors, Sideview – Heated

**FORD CO-PILOT360™ TECHNOLOGY**

- Remote Start System
- Reverse Sensing System

**FUNCTIONAL**

- SecuriCode™ Keyless-Entry Keypad

# 2021 ESCAPE SEL EQUIPMENT GROUP

Series	Order Code	SEL		
Escape FWD	U0H	S		
Escape AWD	U9H	O	S	
★ Escape FWD Hybrid	U0C			S
★ Escape AWD Hybrid	U9C			O
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Engine: 1.5L EcoBoost® with Auto Start-Stop Technology</li> <li>Transmission: 8 Speed Automatic</li> </ul>	996/448	O		
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Engine: 2.0L EcoBoost® with Auto Start-Stop Technology</li> <li>Transmission: 8-Speed Automatic</li> </ul> <b>Note:</b> Requires AWD (U9H)	999/448		S	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>★ Engine: 2.5L iVCT Atkinson Cycle I-4 Hybrid</li> <li>★ Transmission: eCVT</li> </ul>	99Z/445			S
<b>Entities (Series, Drive, Engine, Transmission)</b> (This section is for WBDO users only)				
Escape AWD, 1.5L EcoBoost® with Auto Start-Stop Technology, 8 Speed Automatic	U9H / 996 / 448	301A		
Escape FWD, 1.5L EcoBoost® with Auto Start-Stop Technology, 8 Speed Automatic	U0H / 996 / 448	301A		
Escape AWD, 2.0L EcoBoost® with Auto Start-Stop Technology and 8-Speed Automatic	U9H / 999 / 448		302A	
Escape FWD Hybrid, 2.5L iVCT Atkinson Cycle I-4 Hybrid, eCVT	U0C / 99Z/ 445			303A
Escape AWD Hybrid, 2.5L iVCT Atkinson Cycle I-4 Hybrid, eCVT	U9C / 99Z/ 445			303A
<b>Equipment Group</b>		<b>1.5L Powertrain Package (301A)</b>	<b>2.0L AWD Powertrain Package (302A)</b>	<b>2.5L Powertrain Package (303A)</b>
<b>Included in Equipment Group</b>				
Electronic Fuel Door Release				I
Instrument Panel – 6.5" Digital Screen				I
Neutral Towing Capability				I
Pedestrian Alert Sounder				I
<b>Free Standing Packages &amp; Options (FSO)</b>				
<b>★SEL Stealth AWD Package</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>19" Machined-face Ebony-painted Aluminum Wheel</li> <li>ActiveX™ Seating Material with Miko® Suede Inserts</li> <li>Badges and Emblems – Gloss Black</li> <li>Black Upper Window Molding with Black Beltline Molding</li> <li>Floor Mats – Front and Rear w/Logo</li> <li>Front and Rear Skip Plates Bumpers – Black</li> <li>Front and Rear Ford Oval – Black</li> <li>Grille Upper – Gloss Back 5-bar grille w/Chrome Surround</li> <li>Mirrors, Sideview – Gloss Black Caps</li> </ul> <b>Note:</b> Requires Engine 2.0L EcoBoost® (999/448)	62L		O	
<b>Ford Co-Pilot360™ Assist+</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Adaptive Cruise Control with Stop-and-Go and Lane Centering</li> <li>Evasive Steering Assist</li> <li>Voice-Activated Touchscreen Navigation System with Pinch-to-Zoom Capability, SiriusXM Traffic and Travel Link®<sup>1</sup></li> </ul> <b>Speed Sign Recognition</b> <b>Note:</b> Adaptive Cruise Control with Speed Sign Recognition = Intelligent Adaptive Cruise Control	68B	O	O	O
<b>★Technology Package</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>B&amp;O Sound System by Band &amp; Olufsen, 10-Speakers including Subwoofers</li> <li>Hands-Free, Foot-Activated Liftgate<sup>2</sup></li> <li>Instrument Panel – 12.3" Digital Screen</li> <li>Memory Package: Driver's Seat and Driver/Front Passenger Sideview Mirrors</li> <li>Wireless Charging Pad</li> </ul>	86D	O	O	O
Panoramic Vista Roof® (Power Open/Close with Power Shade) <b>Note:</b> Includes Roof-Rack Side Rails, Black <b>Note:</b> Not available with Roof-Rail Crossbars – Black (61C) or Outfitters Cargo Packages (55K, 55L, or 55M)	43M	O	O	O

<sup>1</sup> **Note:** SiriusXM Traffic and Travel Link® includes a five (5)-year prepaid subscription. SiriusXM Traffic and Travel Link® service is not available in Alaska and Hawaii  
**Note:** After your trial period ends, Sirius XM audio and data services each require a subscription sold separately, or as a package, by SiriusXM Radio Inc. See SiriusXM Customer Agreement for complete terms at [www.siriusxm.com](http://www.siriusxm.com). All fees and programming subject to change. Trial subscriptions not available in Alaska and Hawaii.

<sup>2</sup> Hands-Free, Foot Activated Liftgate functionality is integrated in the Intelligent Access with Push-Button Start key fob

# 2021 ESCAPE SEL EQUIPMENT GROUP

Equipment Group		1.5L Powertrain Package (301A)	2.0L AWD Powertrain Package (302A)	2.5L Powertrain Package (303A)
<b>Free Standing Packages &amp; Options (FSO) (continued)</b>				
Class II Trailer Tow Package	536		O	O
Mini Spare Wheel <b>Note:</b> Includes Mini Spare Tire, Wheel Nut Wrench and Jack <b>Note:</b> Replaces Tire Inflator and Sealant Kit	51U	O	O	O
Engine Block Heater	41H	O	O	O
Front License Plate Bracket <b>Note:</b> See "Emissions" section for additional information	153	O	O	O
Rapid Red Metallic Tinted Clearcoat	D4	O	O	O
Star White Metallic Tri-Coat	AZ	O	O	O
<b>Ford Accessories (Custom Accessories, Pre-Installed)</b>				
Easy Access Cargo Shade	47B	O	O	O
★ Floor Liners, Front and Rear (with Carpet Mats) <b>Note:</b> Available upgrade with Outfitters Packages (55K, 55L, 55M) <b>Note:</b> Includes standard Floor Mats – Carpeted Front and Rear <b>Note:</b> When ordered with SEL Stealth AWD Package (62L) Floor Mats – Front and Rear w/Logo is included	50B	O	O	O
Floor Liners, Front and Rear (without Carpet Mats) <b>Note:</b> Included with Outfitters Packages (55K, 55L, 55M) <b>Note:</b> Deletes standard Floor Mats – Carpeted Front and Rear <b>Note:</b> Not available with SEL Stealth AWD Package (62L)	50C	O	O	O
Cargo Mat <b>Note:</b> Included with Outfitters Packages (55K, 55L, or 55M)	50Q	O	O	O
★ Outfitters Cargo – SkyBox <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Cargo Mat</li> <li>Floor Liners, Front and Rear (without Carpet Mats)</li> <li>Roof-Rail Crossbars – Black</li> <li>Yakima SkyBox 16</li> </ul> <b>Note:</b> Not available with Outfitters Cargo – Off Grid (55L), Outfitters Bike – FrontLoader (55M), or Panoramic Vista Roof® (43M)	55K	O	O	O
★ Outfitters Cargo – Off Grid <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Cargo Mat</li> <li>Floor Liners, Front and Rear (without Carpet Mats)</li> <li>Roof-Rail Crossbars – Black</li> <li>Yakima Off Grid</li> </ul> <b>Note:</b> Not available with Outfitters Cargo – SkyBox (55K), Outfitters Bike – FrontLoader (55M), or Panoramic Vista Roof® (43M)	55L	O	O	O
★ Outfitters Bike – FrontLoader <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Cargo Mat</li> <li>Floor Liners, Front and Rear (without Carpet Mats)</li> <li>Roof-Rail Crossbars – Black</li> <li>Two Yakima FrontLoaders (includes locks)</li> </ul> <b>Note:</b> Not available with Outfitters Cargo – SkyBox (55K), Outfitters Cargo – Off Grid (55L), or Panoramic Vista Roof® (43M)	55M	O	O	O
Roof-Rail Crossbars – Black <b>Note:</b> Included with Outfitters Packages (55K, 55L, 55M) <b>Note:</b> Not available with the Panoramic Vista Roof® (43M)	61C	O	O	O
Splash Guards	63C	O	O	O
<b>Dealer Installed Options (DIO) – Shipped separately from the vehicle for dealer installation</b> <b>Note: This feature is ordered through WBDO only</b>				
Wheel-Locking Lug Nuts		O	O	O
<b>Fleet Only Options (with valid FIN code)</b>				
Daytime Running Lamps (DRL) (Non-Configurable) <b>Note:</b> Replaces the standard Configurable Daytime Running Lamps (DRL)	942	O	O	O
Decal option up to 8 ft2 material Minimum annual order of 25 units <b>Note:</b> For order process details, go to <a href="http://www.Fordcommercialgraphics.com">www.Fordcommercialgraphics.com</a>	96B	O	O	O
Decal option up to 12 ft2 material Minimum annual order of 25 units <b>Note:</b> For order process details, go to <a href="http://www.Fordcommercialgraphics.com">www.Fordcommercialgraphics.com</a>	96C	O	O	O
Decal option up to 18 ft2 material Minimum annual order of 25 units <b>Note:</b> For order process details, go to <a href="http://www.Fordcommercialgraphics.com">www.Fordcommercialgraphics.com</a>	96D	O	O	O

# 2021 ESCAPE SEL EQUIPMENT GROUP

Equipment Group		1.5L Powertrain Package (301A)	2.0L AWD Powertrain Package (302A)	2.5L Powertrain Package (303A)
<b>Fleet Only Options (with valid FIN code) (continued)</b>				
Decal option up to 25 ft2 material Minimum annual order of 25 units <b>Note:</b> For order process details, go to <a href="http://www.Fordcommercialgraphics.com">www.Fordcommercialgraphics.com</a>	<b>96E</b>	O	O	O
Decal option up to 40 ft2 material Minimum annual order of 25 units <b>Note:</b> For order process details, go to <a href="http://www.Fordcommercialgraphics.com">www.Fordcommercialgraphics.com</a>	<b>96F</b>	O	O	O
Decal option up to 55 ft2 material Minimum annual order of 25 units <b>Note:</b> For order process details, go to <a href="http://www.Fordcommercialgraphics.com">www.Fordcommercialgraphics.com</a>	<b>96G</b>	O	O	O

### All SEL STANDARD EQUIPMENT PLUS:

#### MECHANICAL

- Engine: 2.5L iVCT Atkinson Cycle I-4 Hybrid
- Transmission: eCVT

#### EXTERIOR

- Chrome Upper Window Molding with Chrome Beltline Molding
- Hands-Free, Foot-Activated Liftgate<sup>1</sup>
- LED Fog Lamps
- Tire – 225/55R19 99H All Season (A/S) BSW
- Wheels – 19" Machined-face Aluminum with Dark Tarnished-painted Pockets

#### INTERIOR/COMFORT

- Ambient Lighting with Floor Lights<sup>2</sup>
- Instrument Panel – 12.3" Digital Screen
- Memory Package: Driver's Seat and Driver/Front Passenger Sideview Mirrors
- Seats
  - Sport Contour Buckets
  - ActiveX™ Seating Material with Mini-Perforation
  - 6-Way Power Passenger (Fore/Aft, Up/Down, Recline)
- Unique Interior Accents (Door/IP)

#### SAFETY/SECURITY

- Auto-Dimming Rearview Mirror
- Headlamps – LED Reflector
- Perimeter Alarm

### FORD CO-PILOT360™ TECHNOLOGY

- Active Park Assist 2.0 with Reverse Parking Aid, and Front Parking Aid
- Ford Co-Pilot360™ Assist+
  - Adaptive Cruise Control with Stop-and-Go and Lane Centering
  - Evasive Steering Assist
  - Voice-Activated Touchscreen Navigation System with Pinch-to-Zoom Capability, SiriusXM Traffic and Travel Link®<sup>3</sup>
- **Speed Sign Recognition**
  - Note:** Adaptive Cruise Control with Speed Sign Recognition = Intelligent Adaptive Cruise Control
- Rain-Sensing Wipers (Front Only)

### FUNCTIONAL

- Audio
  - B&O Sound System by Band & Olufsen, 10-Speakers including Subwoofers
  - HD Radio™
- Universal Garage Door Opener (UGDO)

<sup>1</sup> Hands-Free, Foot Activated Liftgate functionality is integrated in the Intelligent Access with Push-Button Start key fob

<sup>2</sup> Single Color Ambient Lighting

<sup>3</sup> **Note:**SiriusXM Traffic and Travel Link® includes a five (5)-year prepaid subscription. SiriusXM Traffic and Travel Link® service is not available in Alaska or Hawaii.

**Note:**After your trial period ends, Sirius XM audio and data services each require a subscription sold separately, or as a package, by SiriusXM Radio Inc. See SiriusXM Customer Agreement for complete terms at [www.siriusxm.com](http://www.siriusxm.com). All fees and programming subject to change. Trial subscriptions not available in Alaska and Hawaii.



# 2021 ESCAPE TITANIUM EQUIPMENT GROUP

Series	Order Code	Titanium	
Escape AWD	U9J		S
Escape FWD Hybrid	U0D	S	
Escape AWD Hybrid	U9D	O	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Engine: 2.0L EcoBoost® with Auto Start-Stop Technology</li> <li>Transmission: 8-Speed Automatic</li> <li>Note: Requires AWD (U9J)</li> </ul>	999/ 448		S
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Engine: 2.5L iVCT Atkinson Cycle I-4 Hybrid</li> <li>Transmission: eCVT</li> </ul>	99Z/ 445	S	
<b>Entities (Series, Drive, Engine, Transmission) (This section is for WBDO users only)</b>			
Escape AWD, 2.0L EcoBoost® with Auto Start-Stop Technology, 8-Speed Automatic	U9J / 999 / 448		401A
Escape FWD Hybrid, 2.5L iVCT Atkinson Cycle I-4 Hybrid, eCVT	U0D / 99Z / 445	400A	
Escape AWD Hybrid, 2.5L iVCT Atkinson Cycle I-4 Hybrid, eCVT	U9D / 99Z / 445	400A	
<b>Equipment Group</b>		<b>Standard Package (400A)</b>	<b>2.0L AWD Powertrain Package (401A)</b>
<b>Included in Equipment Group</b>			
Electronic Fuel Door Release		I	
Neutral Towing Capability		I	
Pedestrian Alert Sounder		I	
<b>Free Standing Packages &amp; Options (FSO)</b>			
<b>★Titanium Elite Package</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>19" Luster Nickel-painted Aluminum Wheel</li> <li>Floor Mats – Front and Rear with Embroidered Escape Logo</li> <li>Front and Rear Skid Plates – Silver</li> <li>Grille – Upper Chrome 5-Bar w/Chrome Surround</li> <li>Head-Up Display</li> <li>Leather-Trimmed with Mini-Perforation</li> <li>Leather-Wrapped Steering Wheel</li> <li>Panoramic Vista Roof® (Power Open/Close with Power Shade)</li> <li>Wireless Charging Pad</li> </ul> <b>Note:</b> Not available with Outfitters Packages (55K, 55L, or 55M)	62U	O	O
Class II Trailer Tow Package	536	O	O
Panoramic Vista Roof® (Power Open/Close with Power Shade) <b>Note:</b> Includes Roof-Rack Side Rails, Black <b>Note:</b> Included with Titanium Elite Package (62U) <b>Note:</b> Not available with Roof-Rail Crossbars – Black (61C) or Outfitters Packages (55K, 55L, or 55M)	43M	O	O
Mini Spare Wheel <b>Note:</b> Includes Mini Spare Tire, Wheel Nut Wrench and Jack <b>Note:</b> Replaces Tire Inflator and Sealant Kit	51U	O	O
Engine Block Heater	41H	O	O
Front License Plate Bracket <b>Note:</b> See "Emissions" section for additional information	153	O	O
Rapid Red Metallic Tinted Clearcoat	D4	O	O
Star White Metallic Tri-Coat	AZ	O	O
<b>Ford Accessories (Custom Accessories, Pre-Installed)</b>			
Easy Access Cargo Shade	47B	O	O
<b>★Floor Liners, Front and Rear (with Carpet Mats)</b> <b>Note:</b> Available upgrade with Outfitters Package (55K, 55L, 55M) <b>Note:</b> Includes standard Floor Mats – Carpeted Front and Rear <b>Note:</b> When ordered with Titanium Elite Package (62U) Floor Mats – Front and Rear with Embroidered Escape Logo is included	50B	O	O

# 2021 ESCAPE TITANIUM EQUIPMENT GROUP

Equipment Group		Standard Package (400A)	2.0L AWD Powertrain Package (401A)
<b>Ford Accessories (Custom Accessories, Pre-Installed) (continued)</b>			
Floor Liners, Front and Rear (without Carpet Mats) <b>Note:</b> Included with Outfitter Packages (55K, 55L, 55M) <b>Note:</b> Deletes standard Floor Mats – Carpeted Front and Rear <b>Note:</b> Not available with Titanium Elite Package (62U)	50C	O	O
Cargo Mat <b>Note:</b> Included with Outfitters Packages (55K, 55L, or 55M)	50Q	O	O
★ <b>Outfitters Cargo – SkyBox</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Cargo Mat</li> <li>Floor Liners, Front and Rear (without Carpet Mats)</li> <li>Roof-Rail Crossbars – Black</li> <li>Yakima SkyBox 16</li> </ul> <b>Note:</b> Not available with Outfitters Cargo – Off Grid (55L), Outfitters Bike – FrontLoader (55M), Panoramic Vista Roof® (43M), or Titanium Elite Package (62U)	55K	O	O
★ <b>Outfitters Cargo – Off Grid</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Cargo Mat</li> <li>Floor Liners, Front and Rear (without Carpet Mats)</li> <li>Roof-Rail Crossbars – Black</li> <li>Yakima Off Grid</li> </ul> <b>Note:</b> Not available with Outfitters Cargo – SkyBox (55K), Outfitters Bike – FrontLoader (55M), Panoramic Vista Roof® (43M), or Titanium Elite Package (62U)	55L	O	O
★ <b>Outfitters Bike – FrontLoader</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Cargo Mat</li> <li>Floor Liners, Front and Rear (without Carpet Mats)</li> <li>Roof-Rail Crossbars – Black</li> <li>Two Yakima FrontLoaders (includes locks)</li> </ul> <b>Note:</b> Not available with Outfitters Cargo – SkyBox (55K), Outfitters Cargo – Off Grid (55L), Panoramic Vista Roof® (43M), or Titanium Elite Package (62U)	55M	O	O
Roof-Rail Crossbars – Black <b>Note:</b> Included with Outfitters Packages (55K, 55L, 55M) <b>Note:</b> Not available with the Titanium Elite Package (62U) or Panoramic Vista Roof® (43M)	61C	O	O
Splash Guards	63C	O	O
<b>Dealer Installed Options (DIO) – Shipped separately from the vehicle for dealer installation</b> <b>Note: This feature is ordered through WBDO only</b>			
Wheel-Locking Lug Nuts		O	O
<b>Fleet Only Options (with valid FIN code)</b>			
Daytime Running Lamps (DRL) (Non-Configurable) <b>Note:</b> Replaces the standard Configurable Daytime Running Lamps (DRL)	942	O	O
Decal option up to 8 ft2 material Minimum annual order of 25 units <b>Note:</b> For order process details, go to <a href="http://www.Fordcommercialgraphics.com">www.Fordcommercialgraphics.com</a>	96B	O	O
Decal option up to 12 ft2 material Minimum annual order of 25 units <b>Note:</b> For order process details, go to <a href="http://www.Fordcommercialgraphics.com">www.Fordcommercialgraphics.com</a>	96C	O	O
Decal option up to 18 ft2 material Minimum annual order of 25 units <b>Note:</b> For order process details, go to <a href="http://www.Fordcommercialgraphics.com">www.Fordcommercialgraphics.com</a>	96D	O	O
Decal option up to 25 ft2 material Minimum annual order of 25 units <b>Note:</b> For order process details, go to <a href="http://www.Fordcommercialgraphics.com">www.Fordcommercialgraphics.com</a>	96E	O	O
Decal option up to 40 ft2 material Minimum annual order of 25 units <b>Note:</b> For order process details, go to <a href="http://www.Fordcommercialgraphics.com">www.Fordcommercialgraphics.com</a>	96F	O	O
Decal option up to 55 ft2 material Minimum annual order of 25 units <b>Note:</b> For order process details, go to <a href="http://www.Fordcommercialgraphics.com">www.Fordcommercialgraphics.com</a>	96G	O	O

## AXLE AVAILABILITY

***Final Drive Ratio (2.5L iVCT Atkinson  
Cycle I-4 Hybrid FWD/AWD) = 2.91***

***Final Drive Ratio (1.5L EcoBoost®  
FWD) = 3.52***

***Final Drive Ratio (1.5L EcoBoost®  
AWD) = 3.81***

***Final Drive Ratio (2.0L EcoBoost®  
AWD) = 3.47***

## WHEEL AVAILABILITY



17" Steel with Sparkle  
Silver-painted Covers  
Standard on S



17" Shadow Silver-  
painted Aluminum (64U)  
Optional on S;  
Standard on SE



★ 19" Luster Nickel  
painted Aluminum  
Included in Titanium Elite  
Package (62U)



18" Machined-face  
Aluminum with Dark  
Stainless-painted pockets  
Standard on SEL



★ 19" Machined-face  
Ebony-painted Aluminum  
Included in SE Sport  
Appearance Package  
(62K) SEL Stealth AWD  
Package (62L)



19" Machined-face  
Aluminum with Dark  
Tarnished painted  
pockets  
Standard on Titanium

# COLOR & TRIM AVAILABILITY

Model	Material	Interior Description
S	Cloth	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Front Row Bucket Seats, 6-Way Manual Driver and 4-Way Manual Passenger</li> <li>• Second Row 60/40 Split-Fold-Flat and Sliding Seats</li> </ul>
SE	Unique Cloth	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Front Row Bucket Seats, 6-Way Manual Driver and 4-Way Manual Passenger</li> <li>• Second Row 60/40 Split-Fold-Flat and Sliding Seats</li> </ul>
SEL	ActiveX™ Seating Material with Mini-Perforation	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Front Row Heated Sport Contour Bucket Seats, 10-Way Power Driver and 4-Way Manual Passenger</li> <li>• Second Row 60/40 Split-Fold-Flat and Sliding Seats, Fold-Down Center Armrest with Cupholders</li> </ul>
★SEL Stealth AWD	ActiveX™ Seating Material with Miko® Suede Inserts	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Front Row Heated Bucket Seats, 10-Way Power Driver and 4-Way Manual Passenger</li> <li>• Second Row 60/40 Split-Fold-Flat and Sliding Seats, Fold-Down Center Armrest with Cupholders</li> </ul>
Titanium	ActiveX™ Seating Material with Mini-Perforation	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Front Row Heated Sport Contour Bucket Seats, 10-Way Power Driver with Memory and 6-Way Power Passenger</li> <li>• Second Row 60/40 Split-Fold-Flat and Sliding Seats, Fold-Down Center Armrest with Cupholders</li> </ul>
★Titanium Elite Package	Leather-Trimmed with Mini-Perforation	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Front Row Heated Sport Contour Bucket Seats, 10-Way Power Driver with Memory and 6-Way Power Passenger</li> <li>• Second Row 60/40 Split-Fold-Flat and Sliding Seats, Fold-Down Center Armrest with Cupholders</li> </ul>

## COLOR OFFERINGS

Cabin Environment <sup>1</sup>		S	SE		SEL		★SEL Stealth AWD	Titanium		★Titanium Elite Package
		Ebony	Ebony	Ebony/Sandstone	Ebony	Ebony/Sandstone	Ebony	Ebony	Ebony/Sandstone	Ebony
		Cloth	Unique Cloth		ActiveX™ Seating Material with Mini-Perforation		ActiveX™ Seating Material with Miko® Suede Insert	ActiveX™ Seating Material with Mini-Perforation		Leather-Trimmed with Mini-Perforation
		Dark Earth Gray	Dark Earth Gray	Sandstone	Ebony	Sandstone	Ebony	Ebony	Sandstone	Ebony/Sandstone
Paint Name	Order Code	VH	4H	4N	EH	EN	PH	EH	EN	DH
Star White Metallic Tri-coat <sup>2</sup>	AZ		■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■
Rapid Red Metallic Tinted Clearcoat <sup>2</sup>	D4		■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■
Velocity Blue Metallic	E7	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■
Desert Gold Metallic	G6	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■
★Bronze Fire Metallic	H7	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■
★Antimatter Blue Metallic	HX	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■
★Iconic Silver Metallic	JS	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■
★Carbonized Gray Metallic	M7	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■
Agate Black Metallic	UM	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■
Oxford White	YZ	■	■	■	■	■	■			

<sup>1</sup> Lower Cabin Environment IP is Sandstone when 4N, EN or DN is selected

<sup>2</sup> Extra Charge Paint

★ = New for this model year

■ = Available

**EMISSIONS STANDARD/OPTIONAL EQUIPMENT**

**50-STATE EMISSIONS SYSTEM** ..... 425  
Standard equipment in all states.

**SUPPLEMENTAL PTC HEATER** ..... 59H

STANDARD with the 1.5L EcoBoost® Engine in all states  
EXCEPT:

Alabama, Arizona, Arkansas, California, Florida, Georgia,  
Hawaii, Louisiana, Mississippi, North Carolina, South  
Carolina and Texas.

**NOTE:** *Standalone optional availability in the states listed above.  
Requires the 1.5L EcoBoost® Engine.*

**NOTE:** Not available in any state with the 2.0L EcoBoost® Engine  
(999) or the 2.5L IVCT Atkinson Cycle I-4 Hybrid Engine  
(99Z).

**FRONT LICENSE PLATE BRACKET** ..... 153

Standard in states requiring two license plates and optional  
to all others.

# 2021 ESCAPE POWERTRAIN

## FUEL ECONOMY

		50-STATE			
		F.E. LABEL ADJUSTED			ESTIMATED ANNUAL FUEL COSTS
		CITY	HIGHWAY	COMBINED	
ENGINE DISPL.	TRANSMISSION				
FWD					
1.5L EcoBoost® with Auto Start-Stop Technology	8-Speed Automatic	28	34	30	\$1,350
2.5L iVCT Atkinson Cycle I-4 Hybrid	Automatic – eCVT	44	37	41	\$1,000
AWD					
1.5L EcoBoost® with Auto Start-Stop Technology	8-Speed Automatic	26	31	28	\$1,450
2.0L EcoBoost® with Auto Start-Stop Technology	8-Speed Automatic	23	31	26	\$1,550
2.5L iVCT Atkinson Cycle I-4 Hybrid	Automatic – eCVT	43	37	40	\$1,000

## ENGINE HORSEPOWER AND TORQUE RATINGS

		NOMINAL COMPRESSION RATIO	50-STATE	
			HORSEPOWER	TORQUE
ENGINE DISPL.	TRANSMISSION		H.P. @ RPM	FT. LBS. @ RPM
FWD				
1.5L EcoBoost® with Auto Start-Stop Technology	8-Speed Automatic	10.0:1	181 @ 6000	190 @ 3000
2.5L iVCT Atkinson Cycle I-4 Hybrid	Automatic – eCVT	13.0:1	165 @ 6250	155 @ 4500
AWD				
1.5L EcoBoost® with Auto Start-Stop Technology	8-Speed Automatic	10.0:1	181 @ 6000	190 @ 3000
2.0L EcoBoost® with Auto Start-Stop Technology	8-Speed Automatic	9.3:1	250 @ 5000	280 @ 3000
2.5L iVCT Atkinson Cycle I-4 Hybrid	Automatic – eCVT	13.0:1	165 @ 6250	155 @ 4500

To learn more about the features on this vehicle, go to [www.fordsourcebook.com](http://www.fordsourcebook.com)

### SERIES/EQUIPMENT GROUP AVAILABILITY

- Series Line Up: SE, SEL and Titanium

### MECHANICAL HIGHLIGHTS

- None

### EXTERIOR HIGHLIGHTS

- Class II Trail Tow Package optional on SEL and Titanium
- Hands-Free, Foot-Activated Liftgate is included in the Technology Package and standard on Titanium PHEV and Power Liftgate is standard on SEL PHEV

#### ★ **New Colors**

- Antimatter Blue Metallic (HX)
- Bronze Fire Metallic (H7)
- Carbonized Gray Metallic (M7)
- Iconic Silver Metallic (JS)

#### • **Deleted Colors**

- Blue
- Dark Persian Green
- Ingot Silver
- Magnetic

### INTERIOR/COMFORT HIGHLIGHTS

- 10-Way Power Driver Seat (includes Power Lumbar and Power Recline) is optional on SE Fleet only
- 6-Way Manual Driver Seat is standard on SE PHEV and 10-Way Power Driver Seat is standard on SEL PHEV and above
- 110V/150W AC Power Outlet has been deleted
- Acoustic Laminated Front Glass no longer available on Titanium
- Dual-Zone Electronic Automatic Temperature Control (DEATC) is standard on SE PHEV and above
- Floor Liners, Front and Rear are available with or without the standard Carpet Floor Mats
- Heated Front Row Seats included in the Cold Weather Package and standard on SEL PHEV and above
- Instrument Panel – 12.3" Digital Screen included in SEL Technology Package
- Leather-Wrapped Steering Wheel is included in the Titanium Premium Package
- Rear Center Armrest is included in the Convenience Package and standard on SEL and above

### SAFETY/SECURITY HIGHLIGHTS

- Mirrors, Sideview – Memory, Turn Signal Indicators has been replaced with Heated only on Titanium

### FORD CO-PILOT360™ TECHNOLOGY

- Speed Sign Recognition is part of Ford Co-Pilot360 Assist+ and Adaptive Cruise Control = Intelligent Adaptive Cruise Control.
- Remote Start is standard on SEL PHEV and above

### FUNCTIONAL HIGHLIGHTS

- B&O Sound System by Band & Olufsen, 10-Speakers including Subwoofers is included in the Technology Package
- Memory Package: Driver's Seat and Driver/Front Passenger Sideview Mirrors – Heated is included in the Technology Package
- SecuriCode™ Keyless-Entry Keypad is included in the Convenience Package and standard on SEL PHEV

### FUNCTIONAL HIGHLIGHTS (continued)

- Wireless Charging Pad is included in the Technology Package and the Titanium Premium Package

### PACKAGE HIGHLIGHTS

- ★ Cold Weather Package (86C)
- ★ Convenience Package (86B)
- ★ Outfitters Cargo – Skybox (55K)
- ★ Outfitters Cargo – Off Grid (55L)
- ★ Outfitters Bike – FrontLoader (55M)
- ★ Technology Package (86D)
- ★ Titanium Premium Package (62V)

### OTHER

- Factory Invoiced Accessories (FIA) to Dealer Installed Options (DIO). Order codes are no longer used for these features and they are orderable only through WBDO

### LATE AVAILABILITY – Subject to Change

- No offerings are Late Availability at this time.

### 2021 ESCAPE PHEV (Plug-In Hybrid)

### ORDER COMBINATIONS

- **Escape SE**
  - Body Code: U0E (FWD)
  - Order Code: Standard Package (600A)
- **Escape SEL**
  - Body Code: U0K (FWD)
  - Order Code: Standard Package (625A)
- **Escape Titanium**
  - Body Code: U0L (FWD)
  - Order Code: Standard Package (650A)

### JOB 2 ORDER GUIDE UPDATES – Effective on all vehicles built on or after Job 2 (05/31/2021 – Subject to change)

- **Added:** Outfitters Packages (55K, 55L, 55M)
- **Updated:** 10-way Power Driver Seat Function
- **Updated:** Floor Mat description on Titanium Premium Package
- **Added:** Footnote to Agate Black Exterior Paint

### Product Changes and Features Availability

Features, options and package content subject to change. Please check [www.fmcdealer.com](http://www.fmcdealer.com) for the most current information.

# STANDARD EQUIPMENT

The following equipment is standard on every Escape SE PHEV

## MECHANICAL

- Electric Parking Brake (Includes Auto Hold)
- Engine: 2.5L iVCT Atkinson Cycle I-4 Hybrid
- Four-Wheel Disc Brakes with Anti-Lock Brake System (ABS)
- Transmission: eCVT

## EXTERIOR

- Active Grille Shutters
- Black – Molded-in-Color
  - Lower Bodyside Cladding
  - Rocker Panel
- Bright Upper Window Molding with Black Beltline Molding
- Bumpers/Fascia – Body-Color Upper/Molded-in-Color Lower
- Configurable Daytime Running Lamps (DRL)
- Door and Liftgate Handles – Body-Color
- Easy Fuel® Capless Fuel Filler
- Exhaust Tips, Dual – Chrome
- Grille, Upper – Black Mesh and Chrome Surround
- LED Taillamps
- Manual Liftgate
- Privacy Glass – Second Row Side and Liftgate
- Rear Spoiler – Body Color
- Roof-Mounted Antenna
- Skid Plates – Molded-in-Color Silver, Front and Rear
- Tire Inflator and Sealant Kit
  - Note:** Spare Wheel/Tire is not included
- Tires – 225/60R18 100H All Season A/S BSW
- Wheels – 18" Machined-face Ebony-painted Aluminum with Painted Pockets
- Wipers
  - Windshield – Variable-Intermittent/Continuous
  - Rear Window – Fixed-Intermittent/Continuous

## INTERIOR/COMFORT

- Center Floor Console with Armrest
- Cupholders – (6)
- Driver's Side Footrest
- Dual-Zone Electronic Automatic Temperature Control (DEATC)
- Dual Vanity Mirrors
- Electronic Fuel Door Release
- Floor Mats – Carpeted Front and Rear
- Grab Handles – Front Passenger. Second Row – two (2), includes Coat Hooks.
- Instrument Panel
  - 6.5" Color LCD Screen
  - EcoMode
  - Ice Blue® Lighting
  - Message Center
  - Outside Temperature Display
  - Trip Computer
- Lighting
  - Front Map Lights
  - Illuminated Entry System with Courtesy Lamp Delay
  - Rear Cargo Area Light
  - Second Row Dome Light
- Map Pocket – Front-Passenger Seat Back
- Powerpoints (2) – (1) USB-A (1) USB-C
- ★ Rotary Gear Shift Dial
- Seats
  - Unique Cloth Bucket
  - Five Passenger
  - 6-Way Manual Driver (Fore/Aft, Up/Down, Recline)
  - 4-Way Manual Front Passenger (Fore/Aft with Manual Recline)
  - Second Row 60/40 Split-Fold-Flat and Sliding
- Sliding Sun Visors with Illuminated Vanity Mirrors (Driver and Front Passenger)
- Steering Column – Manual Tilt/Telescoping
- Steering Wheel – Urethane
- Storage
  - Front Row: Center Console Armrest, Glove Box, Media Bins (two (2); in front and in center of the Console, Overhead Console with Sunglasses Storage

## INTERIOR/COMFORT (continued)

- Windows, Power – Front One-Touch Down Feature (Driver only)

## SAFETY/SECURITY

- AdvanceTrac® with RSC® (Roll Stability Control™)
- Airbags
  - Driver and Front Row Passenger Dual-Stage
  - Driver Knee
  - Front-Seat Mounted Side-Impact
  - Safety Canopy® System – Front and Second Row Safety Canopy® Side-Curtain with Rollover Sensor
- Center High-Mounted Stop Lamp (CHMSL)
- Curve Control
- Day/Night Rearview Mirror – Manually Adjustable
- Door Locks
  - Autolock/Autounlock
  - Child-Safety Rear
  - Power Lock/Unlock
- Electronic Traction Control
- Headlamps
  - Courtesy Delay
  - Halogen Projector
  - Wiper-Activated
- Head Restraints
  - Two-Way Manually Adjustable Driver and Front-Passenger
  - Two-Way Manually Adjustable Second Row (Left and Right; Center Head Restraint is fixed position.)
- Hooks – Cargo Tie-Down – two (2), Grocery – two (2)
- LATCH (Lower Anchors and Tether Anchors for Children) on Rear Outboard Seat Positions
- Mirrors, Sideview – Power Glass, Manual-Fold and Gloss Body-Color Caps
- MyKey®
- Personal Safety System™<sup>1</sup>
- Rear-Window Defroster and Washer
- Safety Belts
  - Front and Second Row – Belt-Minder® (Safety Belt Reminder)
  - Front Row Height Adjustable
  - Second Row Outboard and Center Seat Shoulder
  - Three-Point Safety Belts on all (5) Seating Positions
- SecuriLock® Passive Anti-Theft System (PATS) (S and SE Series)
- SOS Post-Crash Alert System™
- Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS)
- Torque Vectoring Control

## FORD CO-PILOT360™ TECHNOLOGY

- Ford Co-Pilot360™ includes;
  - Auto High Beam Headlamps
  - BLIS® (Blind Spot Information System) with Cross-Traffic Alert
  - Lane-Keeping System (includes Lane-Keeping Assist, Lane-Keeping Alert and Driver Alert)
  - Pre-Collision Assist with Automatic Emergency Braking (AEB), Pedestrian Detection, Forward Collision Warning and Dynamic Brake Support)
  - Rear View Camera
- Headlamps – Autolamp (Automatic On/Off)
- Post-Collision Braking
- Pedestrian Alert Sounder

<sup>1</sup> Personal Safety System™ for driver and front passenger includes dual-stage front airbags, safety belt pretensioners, safety belt energy-management retractors, safety belt usage sensors, driver's seat position sensor, crash severity sensor, restraint control module and Front-Passenger Sensing System.



# STANDARD EQUIPMENT

## FUNCTIONAL

- Audio
  - AM/FM Stereo
  - SiriusXM® Radio
  - Six (6) Speakers
  - Speed-Compensated Volume
  - Steering Wheel Mounted Controls
- Note:** SiriusXM® Radio includes a three (3)-month prepaid subscription. Service is not available in Alaska and Hawaii.
- Note:** SiriusXM audio and data services each require a subscription sold separately, or as a package, by Sirius XM Radio Inc. If you decide to continue service after your trial, the subscription plan you choose will automatically renew thereafter and you will be charged according to your chosen payment method at then-current rates. Fees and taxes apply. To cancel you must call SiriusXM at 1-866-635-2349. See SiriusXM Customer Agreement for complete terms at [www.siriusxm.com](http://www.siriusxm.com). All fees and programming subject to change. Sirius, XM and all related marks and logos are trademarks of Sirius XM Radio Inc.
- Battery Saver
- Compass
- Electric Power-Assisted Steering (EPAS)

## FUNCTIONAL (continued)

- FordPass Connect™
  - 4G LTE Wi-Fi hotspot connects up to 10 devices<sup>2</sup>
  - Remotely start, lock and unlock vehicle<sup>3</sup>
  - Schedule specific times to remotely start vehicle<sup>3</sup>
  - Locate parked vehicle<sup>3</sup>
  - Check vehicle status<sup>3</sup>
- Note:** Ford Telematics™ and Data Services Prep included for Fleet ONLY: FordPass Connect™ 4G Wi-Fi Modem provides data to support telematics and data services including but not limited to vehicle location, speed, idle time, fuel, vehicle diagnostics and maintenance alerts. Device enables telematics services through Ford or authorized providers. Activate at [www.fleet.ford.com](http://www.fleet.ford.com) or call 833-FCS-Ford. (833-327-3673)
- Front and Rear Stabilizer Bar
- Intelligent Access with Push-Button Start
- Intelligent Oil-Life Monitor®
- Keyless-Keysets – Passive Keys, Two (2)
- Provisions for Roof Rack Mounting – Blanking Plugs
- Selectable Drive Mode
- SYNC® 3
  - Enhanced Voice Recognition Communications and Entertainment System
  - 8" LCD Capacitive Touchscreen in Center Stack with Swipe Capability
  - Pinch-to-Zoom capability included when equipped with available Voice-Activated Touchscreen Navigation
  - AppLink®
  - 911 Assist®
  - Apple CarPlay™ and Android Auto™ Compatibility
  - Smart-Charging USB Ports
- Transmission Oil Cooler
- Variable-Assist Rack-and-Pinion Steering

<sup>2</sup> Wi-Fi hotspot includes wireless data trail that begins upon AT&T activation and expires at the end of 3 months or when 3GB of data is used, whichever comes first, but cannot extend beyond the trial subscription period for remote features. To activate, go to [www.att.com/ford](http://www.att.com/ford).

<sup>3</sup> FordPass Connect™ (optional on select vehicles), the FordPass App., and Complimentary Connected Services are required for remote features (see FordPass Terms for details). Connected Service and features depend on compatible AT&T network availability. Evolving technology/cellular networks/vehicle capability may limit functionality and prevent operation of connected features. Connected services excluded Wi-Fi hotspot.

# 2021 ESCAPE SE PHEV (PLUG-IN HYBRID) EQUIPMENT GROUP

Series	Order Code	SE
Escape PHEV (Plug-In Hybrid) FWD	U0E	S
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Engine: 2.5L iVCT Atkinson Cycle I-4 Hybrid</li> <li>Transmission: eCVT</li> </ul>	99Z/445	S
<b>Entity Description (Series, Drive, Engine, Transmission)</b>		
Escape PHEV (Plug-In Hybrid) FWD, 2.5L iVCT Atkinson Cycle I-4 Hybrid, eCVT	U0E / 99Z / 445	600A
<b>Equipment Group</b>		<b>Standard Equipment (600A)</b>
<b>Free Standing Packages &amp; Options (FSO)</b>		
<b>Ford Co-Pilot360™ Assist+</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Adaptive Cruise Control with Stop-and-Go and Lane Centering</li> <li>Evasive Steering Assist</li> <li>Voice-Activated Touchscreen Navigation System with Pinch-to-Zoom Capability, SiriusXM Traffic and Travel Link®<sup>1</sup></li> </ul> <b>Speed Sign Recognition</b> <b>Note:</b> Adaptive Cruise Control with Speed Sign Recognition = Intelligent Adaptive Cruise Control	68B	O
<b>★Convenience Package</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>10-Way Power Driver Seat (Fore/Aft, Up/Down, Tilt, Power Lumbar and Power Recline)</li> <li>Headlamps – Halogen Projector with LED Signature Lighting and LED Configurable Daytime Running Lamps (DRL)</li> <li>Power Liftgate</li> <li>Premium Wrapped Steering Wheel</li> <li>Rear Center Armrest (Fold-Down with Two (2) Cupholders)</li> <li>SecuriCode™ Keyless-Entry Keypad</li> </ul>	86B	O
<b>★Cold Weather Package</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Heated Front Row</li> <li>Mirrors – Heated</li> <li>Remote Start System</li> <li>Steering Wheel – Heated and Premium Wrapped</li> </ul>	86C	O
Engine Block Heater	41H	O
Rapid Red Metallic Tinted Clearcoat	D4	O
Star White Metallic Tri-Coat	AZ	O
Front License Plate Bracket <b>Note:</b> See "Emissions" section for additional information	153	O
<b>Ford Accessories (Custom Accessories, Pre-Installed)</b>		
Easy Access Cargo Shade	47B	O
<b>★Floor Liners, Front and Rear (with Carpet Mats)</b> <b>Note:</b> Includes standard Floor Mats – Carpeted Front and Rear	50B	O
<b>Floor Liners, Front and Rear (without Carpet Mats)</b> <b>Note:</b> Deletes standard Floor Mats – Carpeted Front and Rear	50C	O
Cargo Mat	50Q	O
Mini Spare Wheel <b>Note:</b> Includes Mini Spare Tire, Wheel Nut Wrench and Jack	51U	O
Remote Start System – Long-Range with Confirmation (System includes two separate key fobs) <b>Note:</b> Not available with the Cold Weather Package (86C)	63E	O
Splash Guards	63C	O
<b>Dealer Installed Options (DIO) – Shipped separately from the vehicle for dealer installation</b>		
<b>Note: This feature is ordered through WBDO only</b>		
Wheel-Locking Lug Nuts		O

<sup>1</sup> **Note:** SiriusXM Traffic and Travel Link® includes a five (5)-year prepaid subscription. SiriusXM Traffic and Travel Link® service is not available in Alaska and Hawaii

**Note:** After your trial period ends, Sirius XM audio and data services each require a subscription sold separately, or as a package, by SiriusXM Radio Inc. See SiriusXM Customer Agreement for complete terms at [www.siriusxm.com](http://www.siriusxm.com). All fees and programming subject to change. Trial subscriptions not available in Alaska and Hawaii.

## EQUIPMENT GROUP

Equipment Group		Standard Equipment (600A)
Fleet Only Options (with valid FIN code)		
10-Way Power Driver Seat (Fore/Aft, Up/Down, Tilt, Power Lumbar and Power Recline) <b>Note:</b> Included in the Convenience Package (86B)	90M	O
Daytime Running Lamps (DRL) (Non-Configurable) <b>Note:</b> Replaces the standard Configurable Daytime Running Lamps (DRL)	942	O
Reverse Sensing System	60S	O
Decal option up to 8 ft2 material Minimum annual order of 25 units <b>Note:</b> For order process details, go to <a href="http://www.Fordcommercialgraphics.com">www.Fordcommercialgraphics.com</a>	96B	O
Decal option up to 12 ft2 material Minimum annual order of 25 units <b>Note:</b> For order process details, go to <a href="http://www.Fordcommercialgraphics.com">www.Fordcommercialgraphics.com</a>	96C	O
Decal option up to 18 ft2 material Minimum annual order of 25 units <b>Note:</b> For order process details, go to <a href="http://www.Fordcommercialgraphics.com">www.Fordcommercialgraphics.com</a>	96D	O
Decal option up to 25 ft2 material Minimum annual order of 25 units <b>Note:</b> For order process details, go to <a href="http://www.Fordcommercialgraphics.com">www.Fordcommercialgraphics.com</a>	96E	O
Decal option up to 40 ft2 material Minimum annual order of 25 units <b>Note:</b> For order process details, go to <a href="http://www.Fordcommercialgraphics.com">www.Fordcommercialgraphics.com</a>	96F	O
Decal option up to 55 ft2 material Minimum annual order of 25 units <b>Note:</b> For order process details, go to <a href="http://www.Fordcommercialgraphics.com">www.Fordcommercialgraphics.com</a>	96G	O

**STANDARD EQUIPMENT****ALL SE PHEV STANDARD EQUIPMENT CONTENT,  
PLUS:****EXTERIOR**

- Fog Lamps
- Power Liftgate
- Roof-Rack Rails – Black

**INTERIOR/COMFORT**

- Seats
  - Sport Contour Buckets
  - ActiveX™ Seating Material
  - Heated Front Row
  - 10-Way Power Driver Seat (Fore/Aft, Up/Down, Tilt, Power Lumbar and Power Recline)
  - Rear Center Armrest (Fold-Down with Two (2) Cupholders)
- Steering Wheel – Heated and Premium Wrapped
- Windows, Power – One-Touch-Up/Down Front and Rear

**SAFETY/SECURITY**

- Headlamps
  - Halogen Projector
  - LED Signature Lighting
  - LED Configurable Daytime Running Lamps (DRL)
- Mirrors, Sideview – Heated

**FORD CO-PILOT360™ TECHNOLOGY**

- Remote Start System
- Reverse Sensing System

**FUNCTIONAL**

- SecuriCode™ Keyless-Entry Keypad

# 2021 ESCAPE SEL PHEV (PLUG-IN HYBRID)

## EQUIPMENT GROUP

Series	Order Code	SEL
Escape PHEV (Plug-In Hybrid) FWD	U0K	S
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Engine: 2.5L iVCT Atkinson Cycle I-4 Hybrid</li> <li>Transmission: eCVT</li> </ul>	99Z/445	S
<b>Entity Description (Series, Drive, Engine, Transmission)</b>		
Escape PHEV (Plug-In Hybrid) FWD, 2.5L iVCT Atkinson Cycle I-4 Hybrid, eCVT	U0K/ 99Z/ 445	625A
<b>Equipment Group</b>		<b>Standard Equipment (625A)</b>
<b>Free Standing Packages &amp; Options (FSO)</b>		
<b>Ford Co-Pilot360™ Assist+</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Adaptive Cruise Control with Stop-and-Go and Lane Centering</li> <li>Evasive Steering Assist</li> <li>Voice-Activated Touchscreen Navigation System with Pinch-to-Zoom Capability, SiriusXM Traffic and Travel Link®<sup>1</sup></li> </ul> <b>Speed Sign Recognition</b> <b>Note:</b> Adaptive Cruise Control with Speed Sign Recognition = Intelligent Adaptive Cruise Control	68B	O
<b>★Technology Package</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>B&amp;O Sound System by Band &amp; Olufsen, 10-Speakers including Subwoofers</li> <li>Hands-Free, Foot-Activated Liftgate<sup>2</sup></li> <li>Instrument Panel – 12.3" Digital Screen</li> <li>Memory Package: Driver's Seat and Driver/Front Passenger Sideview Mirrors</li> <li>Wireless Charging Pad</li> </ul>	86D	O
Panoramic Vista Roof® (Power Open/Close with Power Shade) <b>Note:</b> Includes Roof-Rack Side Rails, Black <b>Note:</b> Not available with Roof-Rail Crossbars – Black (61C) or Outfitters Cargo Packages (55K, 55L, or 55M)	43M	O
Class II Trailer Tow Package	536	O
Engine Block Heater	41H	O
Rapid Red Metallic Tinted Clearcoat	D4	O
Star White Metallic Tri-Coat	AZ	O
Front License Plate Bracket <b>Note:</b> See "Emissions" section for additional information	153	O
<b>Ford Accessories (Custom Accessories, Pre-Installed)</b>		
Easy Access Cargo Shade	47B	O
<b>★Floor Liners, Front and Rear (with Carpet Mats)</b> <b>Note:</b> Available upgrade with Outfitters Packages (55K, 55L, 55M) <b>Note:</b> Includes standard Floor Mats – Carpeted Front and Rear	50B	O
<b>Floor Liners, Front and Rear (without Carpet Mats)</b> <b>Note:</b> Included with Outfitters Packages (55K, 55L, 55M) <b>Note:</b> Deletes standard Floor Mats – Carpeted Front and Rear	50C	O
Cargo Mat <b>Note:</b> Included with Outfitters Packages (55K, 55L, 55M)	50Q	O
Mini Spare Wheel <b>Note:</b> Includes Mini Spare Tire, Wheel Nut Wrench and Jack <b>Note:</b> Replaces Tire Inflator and Sealant Kit	51U	O
<b>★Outfitters Cargo – SkyBox</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Cargo Mat</li> <li>Floor Liners, Front and Rear (without Carpet Mats)</li> <li>Roof-Rail Crossbars – Black</li> <li>Yakima SkyBox 16</li> </ul> <b>Note:</b> Not available with Outfitters Cargo – Off Grid (55L), Outfitters Bike – FrontLoader (55M), or Panoramic Vista Roof® (43M)	55K	O

<sup>1</sup> **Note:** SiriusXM Traffic and Travel Link® includes a five (5)-year prepaid subscription. SiriusXM Traffic and Travel Link® service is not available in Alaska and Hawaii

**Note:** After your trial period ends, Sirius XM audio and data services each require a subscription sold separately, or as a package, by SiriusXM Radio Inc. See SiriusXM Customer Agreement for complete terms at [www.siriusxm.com](http://www.siriusxm.com). All fees and programming subject to change. Trial subscriptions not available in Alaska and Hawaii.

<sup>2</sup> Hands-Free, Foot Activated Liftgate functionality is integrated in the Intelligent Access with Push-Button Start key fob

## EQUIPMENT GROUP

Equipment Group		Standard Equipment (625A)
<b>Ford Accessories (Custom Accessories, Pre-Installed) (continued)</b>		
<b>★Outfitters Cargo – Off Grid</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Cargo Mat</li> <li>Floor Liners, Front and Rear (without Carpet Mats)</li> <li>Roof-Rail Crossbars – Black</li> <li>Yakima Off Grid</li> </ul> <b>Note:</b> Not available with Outfitters Cargo – SkyBox (55K), Outfitters Bike – FrontLoader (55M), or Panoramic Vista Roof® (43M)	55L	O
<b>★Outfitters Bike – FrontLoader</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Cargo Mat</li> <li>Floor Liners, Front and Rear (without Carpet Mats)</li> <li>Roof-Rail Crossbars – Black</li> <li>Two Yakima FrontLoaders (includes locks)</li> </ul> <b>Note:</b> Not available with Outfitters Cargo – SkyBox (55K), Outfitters Cargo – Off Grid (55L), or Panoramic Vista Roof® (43M)	55M	O
Roof-Rail Crossbars – Black <b>Note:</b> Included with Outfitters Packages (55K, 55L, 55M) <b>Note:</b> Not available with the Panoramic Vista Roof® (43M)	61C	O
Splash Guards	63C	O
<b>Dealer Installed Options (DIO) – Shipped separately from the vehicle for dealer installation</b>		
<b>Note: This feature is ordered through WBDO only</b>		
Wheel-Locking Lug Nuts		O
<b>Fleet Only Options (with valid FIN code)</b>		
Daytime Running Lamps (DRL) (Non-Configurable) <b>Note:</b> Replaces the standard Configurable Daytime Running Lamps (DRL)	942	O
Decal option up to 8 ft2 material Minimum annual order of 25 units <b>Note:</b> For order process details, go to <a href="http://www.Fordcommercialgraphics.com">www.Fordcommercialgraphics.com</a>	96B	O
Decal option up to 12 ft2 material Minimum annual order of 25 units <b>Note:</b> For order process details, go to <a href="http://www.Fordcommercialgraphics.com">www.Fordcommercialgraphics.com</a>	96C	O
Decal option up to 18 ft2 material Minimum annual order of 25 units <b>Note:</b> For order process details, go to <a href="http://www.Fordcommercialgraphics.com">www.Fordcommercialgraphics.com</a>	96D	O
Decal option up to 25 ft2 material Minimum annual order of 25 units <b>Note:</b> For order process details, go to <a href="http://www.Fordcommercialgraphics.com">www.Fordcommercialgraphics.com</a>	96E	O
Decal option up to 40 ft2 material Minimum annual order of 25 units <b>Note:</b> For order process details, go to <a href="http://www.Fordcommercialgraphics.com">www.Fordcommercialgraphics.com</a>	96F	O
Decal option up to 55 ft2 material Minimum annual order of 25 units <b>Note:</b> For order process details, go to <a href="http://www.Fordcommercialgraphics.com">www.Fordcommercialgraphics.com</a>	96G	O

**STANDARD EQUIPMENT****ALL SEL PHEV STANDRAD EQUIPMENT CONTENT, PLUS:****EXTERIOR**

- Chrome Upper Window Molding with Bright Beltline Molding
- Grille – Upper Chrome 5-Bar w/Chrome Surround
- Hands-Free, Foot-Activated Liftgate<sup>1</sup>
- LED Fog Lamps

**INTERIOR/COMFORT**

- Ambient Lighting with Floor Lights
- Instrument Panel – 12.3" Digital Screen
- Memory Package: Driver's Seat and Driver/Front Passenger Sideview Mirrors
- Seats
  - Sport Contour Buckets
  - ActiveX™ Seating Material with Mini-Perforation
  - 6-Way Power Passenger (Fore/Aft, Up/Down, Recline)

**SAFETY/SECURITY**

- Auto-Dimming Rearview Mirror
- Headlamps – LED Reflector
- Perimeter Alarm

**FORD CO-PILOT360™ TECHNOLOGY**

- Active Park Assist 2.0 with Reverse Parking Aid, and Front Parking Aid
- Ford Co-Pilot360™ Assist+
  - Adaptive Cruise Control with Stop-and-Go and Lane Centering
  - Evasive Steering Assist
  - Voice-Activated Touchscreen Navigation System with Pinch-to-Zoom Capability, SiriusXM Traffic and Travel Link®<sup>2</sup>

**Speed Sign Recognition**

**Note:** Adaptive Cruise Control with Speed Sign Recognition = Intelligent Adaptive Cruise Control

- Rain-Sensing Wipers (Front Only)

**FUNCTIONAL**

- Audio
  - B&O Sound System by Band & Olufsen, 10-Speakers including Subwoofers
  - HD Radio™
- Universal Garage Door Opener (UGDO)

<sup>1</sup> Hands-Free, Foot Activated Liftgate functionality is integrated in the Intelligent Access with Push-Button Start key fob

<sup>2</sup> **Note:** SiriusXM Traffic and Travel Link® includes a five (5)-year prepaid subscription. SiriusXM Traffic and Travel Link® service is not available in Alaska or Hawaii.

**Note:** After your trial period ends, Sirius XM audio and data services each require a subscription sold separately, or as a package, by SiriusXM Radio Inc. See SiriusXM Customer Agreement for complete terms at [www.siriusxm.com](http://www.siriusxm.com). All fees and programming subject to change. Trial subscriptions not available in Alaska and Hawaii.

04/01/21

# 2021 ESCAPE TITANIUM PHEV (PLUG-IN HYBRID) EQUIPMENT GROUP

PROPRIETARY

Series	Order Code	Titanium
Escape PHEV (Plug-In Hybrid) FWD	U0L	S
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Engine: 2.5L iVCT Atkinson Cycle I-4 Hybrid</li> <li>• Transmission: eCVT</li> </ul>	99Z/ 445	S
Entity Description (Series, Drive, Engine, Transmission)		
Escape PHEV (Plug-In Hybrid) FWD, 2.5L iVCT Atkinson Cycle I-4 Hybrid, eCVT	U0L / 99Z / 445	650A
Equipment Group		Standard Equipment (650A)
Free Standing Packages & Options (FSO)		
<b>★Titanium Premium Package</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Floor Mats - Front and Rear with Brick Red Embroidered Escape Logo</li> <li>• Head-Up Display</li> <li>• Leather-Trimmed with Mini-Perforation</li> <li>• Leather-Wrapped Steering Wheel</li> <li>• Panoramic Vista Roof® (Power Open/Close with Power Shade)</li> <li>• Wireless Charging Pad</li> </ul> <b>Note:</b> Not available with Outfitters Packages (55K, 55L, or 55M)	62V	O
Class II Trailer Tow Package	536	O
Engine Block Heater	41H	O
Rapid Red Metallic Tinted Clearcoat	D4	O
Star White Metallic Tri-Coat	AZ	O
Front License Plate Bracket <b>Note:</b> See "Emissions" section for additional information	153	O
Ford Accessories (Custom Accessories, Pre-Installed)		
Easy Access Cargo Shade	47B	O
<b>★Floor Liners, Front and Rear (with Carpet Mats)</b> <b>Note:</b> Available upgrade with Outfitters Package (55K, 55L, 55M) <b>Note:</b> Includes standard Floor Mats – Carpeted Front and Rear <b>Note:</b> When ordered with Titanium Premium Package (62V) Floor Mats – Front and Rear with Brick Red Embroidered Escape Logo is included	50B	O
<b>Floor Liners, Front and Rear (without Carpet Mats)</b> <b>Note:</b> Included with Outfitter Packages (55K, 55L, 55M) <b>Note:</b> Deletes standard Floor Mats – Carpeted Front and Rear <b>Note:</b> Not available with Titanium Premium Package (62V) or Outfitters Packages (55K, 55L, or 55M)	50C	O
<b>Cargo Mat</b> <b>Note:</b> Included with Outfitters Packages (55K, 55L, or 55M)	50Q	O
<b>Mini Spare Wheel</b> <b>Note:</b> Includes Mini Spare Tire, Wheel Nut Wrench and Jack	51U	O
<b>★Outfitters Cargo – SkyBox</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Cargo Mat</li> <li>• Floor Liners, Front and Rear (without Carpet Mats)</li> <li>• Roof-Rail Crossbars – Black</li> <li>• Yakima SkyBox 16</li> </ul> <b>Note:</b> Not available with Outfitters Cargo – Off Grid (55L), Outfitters Bike – FrontLoader (55M), Panoramic Vista Roof® (43M), or Titanium Elite Package (62V)	55K	O
<b>★Outfitters Cargo – Off Grid</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Cargo Mat</li> <li>• Floor Liners, Front and Rear (without Carpet Mats)</li> <li>• Roof-Rail Crossbars – Black</li> <li>• Yakima Off Grid</li> </ul> <b>Note:</b> Not available with Outfitters Cargo – SkyBox (55K), Outfitters Bike – FrontLoader (55M), Panoramic Vista Roof® (43M), or Titanium Elite Package (62V)	55L	O
<b>★Outfitters Bike – FrontLoader</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Cargo Mat</li> <li>• Floor Liners, Front and Rear (without Carpet Mats)</li> <li>• Roof-Rail Crossbars – Black</li> <li>• Two Yakima FrontLoaders (includes locks)</li> </ul> <b>Note:</b> Not available with Outfitters Cargo – SkyBox (55K), Outfitters Cargo – Off Grid (55L), Panoramic Vista Roof® (43M), or Titanium Elite Package (62V)	55M	O

★ = New for this model year

I = Included in Equipment Group, S = Standard Equipment, O = Optional



**2021 ESCAPE TITANIUM PHEV  
(PLUG-IN HYBRID)  
EQUIPMENT GROUP**

Equipment Group		Standard Equipment (650A)
<b>Ford Accessories (Custom Accessories, Pre-Installed) (continued)</b>		
Roof-Rail Crossbars – Black <b>Note:</b> Included with Outfitters Packages (55K, 55L, 55M) <b>Note:</b> Not available with Titanium Premium Package (62V)	<b>61C</b>	O
Splash Guards	<b>63C</b>	O
<b>Dealer Installed Options (DIO) – Shipped separately from the vehicle for dealer installation</b> <b>Note: This feature is ordered through WBDO only</b>		
Wheel-Locking Lug Nuts	<b>87D</b>	O
<b>Fleet Only Options (with valid FIN code)</b>		
Daytime Running Lamps (DRL) (Non-Configurable) <b>Note:</b> Replaces the standard Configurable Daytime Running Lamps (DRL)	<b>942</b>	O
Decal option up to 8 ft2 material Minimum annual order of 25 units <b>Note:</b> For order process details, go to <a href="http://www.Fordcommercialgraphics.com">www.Fordcommercialgraphics.com</a>	<b>96B</b>	O
Decal option up to 12 ft2 material Minimum annual order of 25 units <b>Note:</b> For order process details, go to <a href="http://www.Fordcommercialgraphics.com">www.Fordcommercialgraphics.com</a>	<b>96C</b>	O
Decal option up to 18 ft2 material Minimum annual order of 25 units <b>Note:</b> For order process details, go to <a href="http://www.Fordcommercialgraphics.com">www.Fordcommercialgraphics.com</a>	<b>96D</b>	O
Decal option up to 25 ft2 material Minimum annual order of 25 units <b>Note:</b> For order process details, go to <a href="http://www.Fordcommercialgraphics.com">www.Fordcommercialgraphics.com</a>	<b>96E</b>	O
Decal option up to 40 ft2 material Minimum annual order of 25 units <b>Note:</b> For order process details, go to <a href="http://www.Fordcommercialgraphics.com">www.Fordcommercialgraphics.com</a>	<b>96F</b>	O
Decal option up to 55 ft2 material Minimum annual order of 25 units <b>Note:</b> For order process details, go to <a href="http://www.Fordcommercialgraphics.com">www.Fordcommercialgraphics.com</a>	<b>96G</b>	O

**AXLE AVAILABILITY*****Final Drive Ratio 2.91*****WHEEL AVAILABILITY**

18" Machined-face Ebony  
Aluminum with Painted  
Pockets

# 2021 ESCAPE PHEV (PLUG-IN HYBRID)

## COLOR & TRIM AVAILABILITY

Model	Material	Interior Description
SE	Unique Cloth	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Front Row Bucket Seats, 6-Way Manual Driver and 4-Way Manual Passenger</li> <li>• Second Row 60/40 Split-Fold-Flat and Sliding Seats, Fold-Down Center Armrest with Cupholders</li> </ul>
SEL	ActiveX™ Seating Material with Mini-Perforation	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Front Row Heated Sport Contour Bucket Seats, 10-Way Power Driver and 4-Way Manual Passenger</li> <li>• Second Row 60/40 Split-Fold-Flat and Sliding Seats, Fold-Down Center Armrest with Cupholders</li> </ul>
Titanium	ActiveX™ Seating Material with Mini-Perforation	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Front Row Heated Sport Contour Bucket Seats, 10-Way Power Driver with Memory and 6-Way Power Passenger</li> <li>• Second Row 60/40 Split-Fold-Flat and Sliding Seats, Fold-Down Center Armrest with Cupholders</li> </ul>
★Titanium Premium Package	Leather-Trimmed with Mini-Perforation	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Front Row Heated Sport Contour Bucket Seats, 10-Way Power Driver with Memory and 6-Way Power Passenger</li> <li>• Second Row 60/40 Split-Fold-Flat and Sliding Seats, Fold-Down Center Armrest with Cupholders</li> </ul>

## COLOR OFFERINGS

Cabin Environment <sup>1</sup>		SE		SEL		Titanium		★Titanium Premium Package
		Ebony	Ebony/Sandstone	Ebony	Ebony/Sandstone	Ebony	Ebony/Sandstone	Ebony
		Unique Cloth		ActiveX™ Seating Material with Mini-Perforation		ActiveX™ Seating Material with Mini-Perforation		Leather-Trimmed with Mini-Perforation
		Dark Earth Gray	Sandstone	Ebony	Sandstone	Ebony	Sandstone	Ebony/Sandstone
Paint Name	Order Code	4H	4N <sup>1</sup>	EH	EN <sup>1</sup>	EH	EN <sup>1</sup>	DH
Star White Metallic Tri-coat <sup>2</sup>	AZ	■	■	■	■	■	■	■
Rapid Red Metallic Tinted Clearcoat <sup>2</sup>	D4	■	■	■	■	■	■	■
Velocity Blue Metallic	E7	■	■	■	■	■	■	■
Desert Gold Metallic	G6	■	■	■	■	■	■	■
★Bronze Fire Metallic	H7	■	■	■	■	■	■	■
★Antimatter Blue Metallic	HX	■	■	■	■	■	■	■
★Iconic Silver Metallic	JS	■	■	■	■	■	■	■
★Carbonized Gray Metallic	M7	■	■	■	■	■	■	■
Agate Black Metallic	UM	■	■	■	■	■	■	■
Oxford White	YZ	■	■	■	■	■	■	■

<sup>1</sup> Lower Cabin Environment IP is Sandstone when 4N or EN is Selected

<sup>2</sup> Extra Charge Paint

★ = New for this model year

■ = Available

EMISSIONS

EMISSIONS STANDARD/OPTIONAL EQUIPMENT

50-STATE EMISSIONS SYSTEM ..... 425  
Standard equipment in all states.

FRONT LICENSE PLATE BRACKET

Standard in states requiring two license plates and optional  
to all others.

★ = New for this model year

**POWERTRAIN****FUEL ECONOMY**

		50-STATE			
		F.E. LABEL ADJUSTED			ESTIMATED ANNUAL FUEL COSTS
		CITY	HIGHWAY	COMBINED	
ENGINE DISPL.	TRANSMISSION				
FWD					
2.5L iVCT Atkinson Cycle I-4 Hybrid	Automatic – eCVT	TBD	TBD	TBD	TBD

**ENGINE HORSEPOWER AND TORQUE RATINGS**

ENGINE DISPL.	TRANSMISSION	NOMINAL COMPRESSION RATIO	50-STATE	
			HORSEPOWER	TORQUE
			H.P. @ RPM	FT. LBS. @ RPM
<b>FWD</b>				
2.5L iVCT Atkinson Cycle I-4 Hybrid	Automatic – eCVT	TBD	TBD @ TBD	TBD @ TBD

# 2021 EDGE CHANGE OVERVIEW

The 2021 Edge provides more choices for our customers, it includes a Best-in-Class 12" screen and updated rear *Edge* badging. It continues the themes of Stylish, Intelligent, and Fun-to-Drive.

## NEW

Best-in-Class 12" screen  
Updated USB to A+C Style  
Updated rear liftgate with new more prominent Edge badging  
SYNC® 4A with Enhanced Voice Recognition  
Unique Cloth Seating available on SEL  
Ceramic Interior now available on Titanium Elite  
Floor Liners, Front and Rear without Carpet Mats (16C)  
Outfitters Cargo – SkyBox  
Outfitters Cargo – Off Grid  
Outfitters Bike – FrontLoader  
Carbonized Gray Metallic (M7)  
Lithium Gray (TB)

## CHANGED

- Series Line Up: SE, SEL, ST-Line, Titanium and ST
- 7-Speed Automatic Transmission is standard on ST
- Mini Spare Wheel and Tire is Optional on all series
  - Tire Inflator and Sealant Kit is Standard on all series
- **Note:** Spare Wheel and Tire is not included
- 8-way Power Driver's Seat is Optional SE (Fleet Only)
- 4-way Power Passenger Seat is Standard on SEL
- 10-way Power Passenger Seat is Standard on Titanium and ST
- Door-Sill Scuff Plates – Silver Logo replaces Illuminated Scuff Plates on Titanium
- Floor Liners, Front and Rear with Carpet Mats (16W)
- Front Console Surface Area – color varies by series
- Head Restraints Two-Way standard on SE, SEL and Four-Way standard on ST-Line and above
- Heated Steering Wheel is Optional on SEL, ST-Line and included on ST 401A
- Powerpoint 12V – Two (2) – Console passenger side panel and Inside center console
- Unique IP Appliques – color varies by series
- Steering Column – Power Tilt/Telescoping with Memory is available on 301A
- Reverse Sensing System is now Standard on all series
- Roof-Rack Side Rails are now optional on SEL, ST-Line and Titanium
- Panoramic Vista Roof is now optional on 301A
- Power Liftgate replaced Hands-Free Foot Activated Liftgate on ST-Line and standard on ST (400A)
- SiriusXM® with 360L replaces SiriusXM® Radio
  - SYNC® 3 has been updated to SYNC® 4A with Enhanced Voice Recognition and 12" Center Stack Multi-Function Screen
- Premium Audio System with Nine (9) Speakers have been deleted from SEL and ST-Line
- Six (6) Speakers are standard on SEL and ST-Line

## DELETED

- Acoustic-Laminate Front Row Side Windows
- Door from Media Bin
- Mirrors, Sideview – Security Approach Lamps and LED Signal Indicators has been removed from SEL and ST-Line
- Removed "Washer" from Front 180-Degree Camera with Split View
- Rain-Sensing Wipers deleted from SE, SEL, and ST-Line
- Windshield Wiper De-Icer
- Magnetic
- Dark Persian Green
- Panoramic Vista Roof on 400A
- Convenience Package on 400A

## Product Changes and Features Availability

Features, options and package content subject to change. Please check [www.fmcdealer.com](http://www.fmcdealer.com) for the most current information.

# MAJOR PRODUCT CHANGES

To learn more about the features on this vehicle, go to [www.fordsourcebook.com](http://www.fordsourcebook.com)

## SERIES/EQUIPMENT GROUP AVAILABILITY

- Series Line Up: SE, SEL, ST-Line, Titanium and ST

## MECHANICAL

- ★ **New**
  - None
- **Changed**
  - 7-Speed Automatic Transmission is standard on ST
- **Deleted**
  - None

## EXTERIOR

- ★ **New**
  - None
- **Changed**
  - "Acoustic" removed from Laminated Windshield
  - Mini Spare Wheel and Tire is Optional on all series
  - Roof-Rack Side Rails are now optional on SEL, ST-Line and Titanium
  - Tire Inflator and Sealant Kit is Standard on all series
  - Note:** Spare Wheel/Tire is not included
- **Deleted**
  - Dual Integrated Exhaust System Tips removed from SE and SEL
- ★ **New Colors**
  - Carbonized Gray Metallic (M7)
  - Lithium Gray (TB)
- **Deleted Colors**
  - Magnetic
  - Dark Persian Green
- **Wheel Line Up**
  - 18" Sparkle Silver-Painted Aluminum. Standard on SE.
  - 18" Split-Spoke Sparkle Silver-Painted Aluminum. Optional on SE and Standard on SEL.
  - 18" Bright-Machined Aluminum with Premium Dark Stainless-Painted Pockets (64M) Optional on SEL 201A.
  - 19" Luster Nickel-Painted Aluminum. Standard on Titanium.
  - 20" Bright-Machined Aluminum with Premium Dark Stainless-Painted Pockets (64U). Optional on Titanium.
  - 20" Polished Aluminum. Included in Titanium Elite Package (51E) on 301A.
  - 20" Bright-Machined Aluminum with High Gloss Black-Painted Pockets. Standard on ST.
  - 20" Premium Gloss Black-Painted Aluminum. Standard on ST-Line
  - 21" Premium Gloss Black-Painted Aluminum (642). Optional on ST 401A<sup>1</sup>. Included in ST Performance Brake Package (66P)<sup>2</sup>.

## INTERIOR/COMFORT

- ★ **New**
  - Floor Liners, Front and Rear without Carpet Mats (16C)
  - Unique Cloth Seating available on SEL
- **Changed**
  - 8-way Power Driver's Seat is Optional SE (Fleet Only)
  - 4-way Power Passenger Seat is Standard on SEL
  - 10-way Power Passenger Seat is Standard on Titanium and ST
  - Accents – Silver Twilight is standard on SE, SEL and ST-Line. Satin is standard on Titanium and ST
  - Door-Sill Scuff Plates – Silver Logo replaces Illuminated Scuff Plates on Titanium
  - Floor Liners, Front and Rear with Carpet Mats (16W)
  - Front Console Surface Area – color varies by series
  - Head Restraints Two-Way standard on SE, SEL and Four-Way standard on ST-Line and above
  - Heated Steering Wheel is Optional on SEL, ST-Line and included on ST 401A
  - Powerpoint 12V – Two (2) - Console passenger side panel and rear cargo area
  - Steering Column – Power Tilt/Telescoping with Memory is available on 301A and removed from 300A and 400A

<sup>1</sup> With 265/40R21 All-Season (A/S) BSW Tire (TFP)

<sup>2</sup> With Summer Only Tire

## INTERIOR/COMFORT (continued)

- **Deleted**
  - Door from Media Bin

## SAFETY/SECURITY

- ★ **New**
  - None
- **Changed**
  - None
- **Deleted**
  - Mirrors, Sideview – Security Approach Lamps and LED Signal Indicators has been removed from SEL and ST-Line

## FORD CO-PILOT360™ TECHNOLOGY

- ★ **New**
    - USB A+C Style replaces Dual A Style
  - **Changed**
    - Removed "Washer" from Front 180-Degree Camera with Split View
    - Reverse Sensing System is now Standard on all series
    - Voice Activated Touchscreen Navigation System is now called "Connected Built-In Navigation"
- Note:** "Navigation service requires SYNC@4 and FordPass Connect (optional on select vehicles), complimentary connect service and the FordPass app (see FordPass Terms for details). Customer receives a complimentary 3-year trial of navigation services when an eligible vehicle is added to member's FordPass account. Trial period begins with new vehicle warranty start date. At the end of the complimentary period, access to connected navigation services will be discontinued.

Connected service and features depend on compatible AT&T network availability. Evolving technology/cellular networks/vehicle capability may limit functionality and prevent operation of connected features.

FordPass App, compatible with select smartphone platforms, is available via a download. Message and data rates may apply.

- **Deleted**
  - Rain-Sensing Wipers deleted from SE, SEL, and ST-Line

## FUNCTIONAL

- ★ **New**
  - None
- **Changed**
  - Panoramic Vista Roof is optional on 301A
  - Power Liftgate replaced Hands-Free Foot Activated Liftgate on ST-Line and standard on ST (400A)
  - SiriusXM® with 360L replaces SiriusXM® Radio
  - SYNC@ 3 has been updated to SYNC@ 4A with Enhanced Voice Recognition and 12" Center Stack Multi-Function Screen
  - Premium Audio System with Nine (9) Speakers have been deleted from SEL and ST-Line
  - Six (6) Speakers are standard on SEL and ST-Line
- **Deleted**
  - Windshield Wiper De-Icer
  - Panoramic Vista Roof from 400A

## PACKAGES

- ★ **New**
  - Outfitters Cargo – SkyBox
  - Outfitters Cargo – Off Grid
  - Outfitters Bike – FrontLoader
- **Changed**
  - Power Liftgate replaced Hands-Free Foot Activated Liftgate on the Convenience Package
- **Deleted**
  - Cold Weather Package
  - Convenience Package from 400A
  - SE Driver's Package 100A

## Product Changes and Features Availability

Features, options and package content subject to change. Please check [www.fmcdealer.com](http://www.fmcdealer.com) for the most current information.

# MAJOR PRODUCT CHANGES

## OTHER

- **New**
  - Entities for WBDO orders

## OTHER (continued)

- **Changed**
  - Factory Invoiced Accessories (FIA) to Dealer Installed Options (DIO). Order codes are no longer used for these features and they are orderable only through WBDO

## 2021 EDGE ORDER COMBINATIONS

- **SE FWD**
  - Body Code: K3G
  - Order Code: 100A
- **SEL FWD**
  - Body Code: K3J
  - Order Code: 201A
- **ST-LINE FWD**
  - Body Code: K3J
  - Order Code: 250A
- **TITANIUM FWD**
  - Body Code: K3K
  - Order Code: 300A, 301A
- **SE AWD**
  - Body Code: K4G
  - Order Code: 100A
- **SEL AWD**
  - Body Code: K4J
  - Order Code: 201A
- **ST-LINE AWD**
  - Body Code: K4J
  - Order Code: 250A

## 2021 EDGE ORDER COMBINATIONS (continued)

- **TITANIUM AWD**
  - Body Code: K4K
  - Order Code: 300A, 301A
- **ST AWD**
  - Body Code: K4A
  - Order Code: 400A, 401A

## LATE AVAILABILITY – Subject to Change

- None

## LATEST ORDER GUIDE UPDATES

- **Updated:** Front Console Surface and IP Appliques to "Nimbus" on SEL
- **Updated:** Driver seats from 8-way to 10-way
- **Updated:** Passenger seats from 6-way to 10-way
- **Updated:** Voice Activated Touchscreen Navigation System is now called "Connected Built-In Navigation"
- **Updated:** USB from Dual "A" Style to "A+C" Style
- **Added:** Restriction to Heated Steering Wheel on Titanium for Military Sales
- **Updated:** Fuel Economy Page
- **Updated:** Titanium Elite Package Front Console Surface Area and Instrument Panel Appliques from Silver Micro Valley to "Taurus"
- **Updated:** Outfitter Cargo – LoadWarrior is now called "Outfitter Cargo - Off Grid"
- **Added:** Footnote to summer tire
- **Deleted:** Mini Spare Wheel (51W)
- **Removed:** "Late Availability" from Outfitters Packages
- **Updated:** Standard wheel image for SEL

## Product Changes and Features Availability

Features, options and package content subject to change. Please check [www.fmcdealer.com](http://www.fmcdealer.com) for the most current information.



The following equipment is standard on every Edge SE

### MECHANICAL

- Electronic Brakeforce Distribution (EBD)
- Engine – Twin-Scroll 2.0L EcoBoost®
- Four-Wheel Vented Disc Anti-Lock Brake System (ABS)
- Transmission – 8-Speed Automatic Transmission (includes Active Transmission Warm-Up (ATWU))

### EXTERIOR

- Active Grille Shutters
- Beltline Molding – Black
- Body-Color
  - Bumper, Upper (Lower is Black)
  - Door Handles
  - Spoiler
- Cladding, Lower — Black
- Dual Integrated Exhaust System
- Easy Fuel® Capless Fuel-Filler
- Grille – Chrome Bars and Surround
- Intelligent 3-Blink Turn Signal
- Laminated Windshield
- LED Configurable Daytime Running Lamps (DRL)
- LED Taillamps with Amber Turn Signals
- Manual Liftgate
- Privacy Glass – Second Row and Liftgate
- Roof-Mounted Antenna
- Tire Inflator and Sealant Kit
- **Note:** Spare Wheel/Tire is not included
- Tires – 245/60R18 All-Season (A/S) BSW
- Wheels – 18" Sparkle Silver-Painted Aluminum
- Wipers
  - Windshield – Variable-Intermittent/Continuous
  - Rear-Window – Single-Speed Intermittent/Continuous

### INTERIOR/COMFORT

- Accents – Silver Twilight
- Cargo Management System
- Center Floor Console with Armrest
- Climate Control
  - Cabin Particulate Air Filter
  - Dual-Zone Electronic Automatic Temperature Control (DEATC)
  - Second Row Floor Vents and Adjustable Rear Console Vents
- Compass
- Cruise Control
- Cupholders – (8) – Front Console (2), Rear Center Armrest (2) and Front and Rear Doors (4)
- Dark Slate Center-Stack Finish
- Driver and Front-Passenger Seat Back Map Pockets
- Driver's Side Footrest
- Floor Mats – Carpeted Front and Rear
- Front Console Surface Area – Sony Silk Black
- Grab Handles – Driver and Front-Passenger. Second Row – two (2), includes Coat Hooks.
- Illuminated Visor Vanity Mirrors (Driver and Passenger)
- Instrument Panel Appliqués – Dark Ano Gray
- Instrument Panel Cluster
  - Driver Configurable 4.2" Color LCD Displays in Instrument Cluster – Two (2)
  - Message Center
  - Outside Temperature Display
  - Trip Computer
- Lighting
  - Cargo Area LED Light
  - Front Map Lights
  - Illuminated Entry System with Courtesy Lamp Delay
  - Second Row Dome LED Lights
- Outside Temperature Display
- Powerpoints 12V – two (2) – Console passenger side panel and rear cargo area
- Rotary Gear Shift Dial
- Seats
  - Cloth
  - Front Row Buckets
  - 4-way Manual Front-Driver Seat (Fore/Aft, Lumber) and Manual Recline
  - 2-way Manual Front-Passenger Seat (Fore/Aft) and Manual Recline
  - Second Row 60/40 Split-Fold-Flat and Reclining Bench with Fold-Down Armrest

### INTERIOR/COMFORT (continued)

- Steering Column – Manual Tilt/Telescoping
- Steering Wheel
  - Audio and Cruise Controls
  - Five-way Control Pads
- Storage
  - Front Row: Center Console Armrest, Locking and Glove Box, Overhead Console with Sunglasses Storage and Upper IP Bin
  - Media Bin
  - Second Row: Rear Quarter Trim with Storage Bin
- Window Controls
  - Remote Control – Front Windows (opens front windows from outside of the vehicle via the key fob)
  - Door Mounted Switches, Front and Rear
  - Power Front Row One-Touch-Up/Down
  - Power Second Row

### SAFETY/SECURITY

- AdvanceTrac® with RSC® (Roll Stability Control™) and Curve Control
- Airbags
  - Driver and Front Row Passenger Dual-Stage (see Personal Safety System™ below)
  - Driver Knee
  - Front Row Side Seat
  - Glove-Box-Door-Integrated Knee
  - Side-Impact – Front and Second Row Safety Canopy® Side-Curtain with Rollover Sensor
- Center High-Mounted LED Stop Lamp (CHMSL)
- Day/Night Rearview Mirror
- Door-Locks
  - Autolock/Autounlock
  - Child-Safety Rear
  - Power Lock/Unlock
- Headlamps
  - Bi-LED Low and High Beams
  - Courtesy Delay
  - Wiper-Activated
- Head Restraints, Manually Adjustable
  - Front Row, Two-Way (Up/Down)
  - Second Row, Two-Way (Up/Down)
- Individual Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS)
- LATCH (Lower Anchors and Tether Anchors for Children) on Rear Outboard Seat Positions
- Mirrors, Sideview – Power Glass, Manual-Folding with Black Caps
- MyKey®
- Personal Safety System™<sup>1</sup>
- Rear Cargo Area Tie-Down Hooks
- Rear-Window Defroster and Washer
- Safety Belts
  - Front Row – Belt-Minder® (Front Safety Belt Reminder)
  - Front Row – Height Adjustable
  - Second Row Outboard with Pretensioners and Center Seat Shoulder
- SecuriLock® Passive Anti-Theft System (PATs)
- SOS Post-Crash Alert System™
- Torque Vectoring Control

<sup>1</sup> Personal Safety System™ for driver and front passenger includes dual-stage front airbags, safety belt pretensioners, safety belt energy-management retractors, safety belt usage sensors, driver's seat position sensor, crash severity sensor, restraint control module and Front-Passenger Sensing System.

### FORD CO-PILOT360™ TECHNOLOGY

- Ford Co-Pilot360™ includes;
  - Auto High-Beam Headlamps
  - BLIS® (Blind Spot Information System) with Cross-Traffic Alert
  - Lane-Keeping System (includes Lane-Keeping Assist, Lane-Keeping Alert and Driver Alert)
  - Pre-Collision Assist with Automatic Emergency Braking (AEB) (Pedestrian Detection, Forward Collision Warning, Dynamic Brake Support)
  - Rear View Camera (includes Camera Washer)
- Headlamps – Autolamp (Automatic On/Off)
- Hill Start Assist
- Post-Collision Braking
- Reverse Sensing System

### FUNCTIONAL

- Audio – SiriusXM® with 360L
  - AM/FM Stereo
  - MP3 Capable
  - Six (6) Speakers
  - Speed-Compensated Volume
  - USB Media Hub (one (1) “A” and one (1) “C”) Style★
- Note:** Includes a three (3)-month prepaid subscription. Service is not available in Alaska and Hawaii.
- Note:** SiriusXM audio and data services each require a subscription sold separately, or as a package, by Sirius XM Radio Inc. Your SiriusXM service will automatically stop at the end of your trial unless you decide to subscribe. If you decide to continue service after your trial, the subscription plan you choose will automatically renew thereafter and you will be charged according to your chosen payment method at then- current rates. Fees and taxes apply. To cancel you must call SiriusXM at 1-866-635-2349. See SiriusXM Customer Agreement for complete terms at [www.siriusxm.com](http://www.siriusxm.com). All fees and programming subject to change. Not all vehicles or devices are capable of receiving all services offered by SiriusXM. Current information and features may not be available in all locations, or on all receivers. Satellite and streaming lineups vary slightly. © 2020 Sirius XM Radio Inc. Sirius, XM, SiriusXM and all related marks and logos are trademarks of Sirius XM Radio Inc.
- Auto Start-Stop Technology
- Battery Saver
- Electric Power-Assisted Steering (EPAS)

### FUNCTIONAL (continued)

- FordPass Connect™
  - 4G LTE Wi-Fi hotspot connects up to 10 devices<sup>1</sup>
  - Remotely start, lock and unlock vehicle<sup>2</sup>
  - Schedule specific times to remotely start vehicle<sup>2</sup>
  - Locate parked vehicle<sup>2</sup>
  - Check vehicle status<sup>2</sup>
- Note:** Ford Telematics™ Prep included for Fleet ONLY: FordPass Connect™ 4G Wi-Fi Modem enables telematics services through authorized partners. Activate at [www.fleet.ford.com](http://www.fleet.ford.com) or call 888-459-0255.
- Intelligent Access with Push-Button Start
- Intelligent All-Wheel Drive (standard on AWD only)
- Intelligent Oil-Life Monitor®
- ★ SYNC® 4A with Enhanced Voice Recognition
  - 12" LCD Capacitive Touchscreen with Swipe Capability
  - Wireless Phone Connection
  - Cloud Connected
  - AppLink® w/App Catalog
  - 911 Assist®
  - Wireless Apple CarPlay® and Android Auto™ Compatibility
  - Digital Owner's Manual
  - Adaptive Dashcards
  - Conversational Voice Command Recognition

<sup>1</sup> Wi-Fi hotspot includes wireless data trail that begins upon AT&T activation and expires at the end of 3 months or when 3GB of data is used, whichever comes first, but cannot extend beyond the trial subscription period for remote features. To activate, go to [www.att.com/ford](http://www.att.com/ford).

<sup>2</sup> FordPass Connect™ (optional on select vehicles), the FordPass App., and Complimentary Connected Services are required for remote features (see FordPass Terms for details). Connected Service and features depend on compatible AT&T network availability. Evolving technology/cellular networks/vehicle capability may limit functionality and prevent operation of connected features. Connected services excluded Wi-Fi hotspot.

# 2021 EDGE SE EQUIPMENT GROUP

Series/Rate	Order Code	SE – 10%
Retail Series Mix (% of Total Vehicle)		10%
Edge FWD	K3G	S
Edge AWD	K4G	O
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Twin-Scroll 2.0L EcoBoost® Engine with Auto Start-Stop Technology</li> <li>• 8-Speed Automatic Transmission</li> </ul> <b>Note:</b> Includes Active Transmission Warm-Up (ATWU)	999/ 448	S
<b>Entities (Series, Drive, Engine, Transmission)</b> <b>(This section is for WBDO users only)</b>		
Edge FWD, 2.0L EcoBoost® with Auto Start-Stop Technology, 8-Speed Automatic	K3G / 999 / 448	100A
Edge AWD, 2.0L EcoBoost® with Auto Start-Stop Technology, 8-Speed Automatic	K4G / 999 / 448	100A
<b>Equipment Group</b>		
Equipment Group Mix		100%
<b>Free Standing Packages &amp; Options (FSO)</b>		
18" Split-Spoke Sparkle Silver-Painted Aluminum Wheel	64F	O
Mini Spare Wheel <b>Note:</b> Includes Mini Spare Tire <b>Note:</b> Replaces Tire Inflator and Sealant Kit	51Q	O
Engine Block Heater	41H	O
Roof-Rack Side Rails – Black	68B	O
<b>Ford Accessories (Custom Accessories, Pre-Installed)</b>		
<b>Cargo Accessory Package</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Cargo Mat</li> <li>• Rear Bumper Protector</li> <li>• Retractable Cargo Area Cover</li> </ul>	60A	O
Cargo Net	52C	O
Floor Liners, Front and Rear (with Carpet Mats) <b>Note:</b> Includes standard Floor Mats – Carpeted Front and Rear	16W	O
★ Floor Liners, Front and Rear (without Carpet Mats) <b>Note:</b> Deletes standard Floor Mats – Carpeted Front and Rear	16C	O
Dual-Headrest Rear Seat Entertainment System	67P	O
<b>Dealer Installed Options (DIO) – Shipped separately from the vehicle for dealer installation</b> <b>Note: These features are ordered through WBDO only</b>		
Wheel-Locking Lug Nuts		O
<b>★ Outfitters Cargo – SkyBox</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Cargo Mat</li> <li>• Yakima Roof-Rail Crossbars</li> <li>• Yakima SkyBox 16</li> </ul> <b>Note:</b> Requires Floor Liners, Front and Rear 16W or 16C <b>Note:</b> Requires Roof-Rack Side Rails – Black (68B) <b>Note:</b> Not available with Outfitters Cargo – Off Grid or Outfitters Bike – FrontLoader		O
<b>★ Outfitters Cargo – Off Grid</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Cargo Mat</li> <li>• Yakima Roof-Rail Crossbars</li> <li>• Yakima Off Grid</li> </ul> <b>Note:</b> Requires Floor Liners, Front and Rear 16W or 16C <b>Note:</b> Requires Roof-Rack Side Rails – Black (68B) <b>Note:</b> Not available with Outfitters Cargo – SkyBox or Outfitters Bike – FrontLoader		O
<b>★ Outfitters Bike – FrontLoader</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Cargo Mat</li> <li>• Yakima Roof-Rail Crossbars</li> <li>• Two (2) Yakima FrontLoaders (includes locks)</li> </ul> <b>Note:</b> Requires Floor Liners, Front and Rear 16W or 16C <b>Note:</b> Requires Roof-Rack Side Rails – Black (68B) <b>Note:</b> Not available with Outfitters Cargo – SkyBox or Outfitters Cargo – Off Grid		O

**2021 EDGE SE  
EQUIPMENT GROUP**

Equipment Group		Standard Package (100A)
Fleet Only Options (with valid FIN code)		
LED Daytime Running Lamps (DRL) (Non-Configurable) <b>Note:</b> Replaces the standard LED Configurable Daytime Running Lamps (DRL)	943	O
8-way Power Driver's Seat (Fore/Aft, Up/Down, Tilt, Lumbar) and Power Recline	90P	O

# STANDARD EQUIPMENT

**All SE STANDARD EQUIPMENT Content, Plus:****EXTERIOR**

- Beltline Molding – Bright
- LED Fog Lamps
- LED Signature Lighting
- Wheels – 18" Split-Spoke Sparkle Silver-Painted Aluminum

**INTERIOR/COMFORT**

- Front Console Surface Area – Nembus
- Instrument Panel Appliqués – Nembus
- Seats
  - ActiveX™ Seating Material
  - 10-way Power Driver's Seat (Fore/Aft, Up/Down, Tilt, Lumbar and Recline)
  - 4-way Power Passenger Seat (Fore/Aft, Up/Down) and Manual Recline
  - Heated Front Seats
  - Second Row EasyFold® (rear-seat back release)
- Steering Wheel – Leather-Wrapped

**SAFETY/SECURITY**

- Auto-Dimming Rearview Mirror
- Mirrors, Sideview – Heated with Body-Color Caps

**FUNCTIONAL**

- SecuriCode™ Keyless Entry Keypad

# 2021 EDGE SEL EQUIPMENT GROUP

Series/Rate	Order Code	SEL – 49%
Retail Series Mix (% of Total Vehicle)		49%
Edge FWD	K3J	S
Edge AWD	K4J	O
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Twin-Scroll 2.0L EcoBoost® Engine with Auto Start-Stop Technology</li> <li>• 8-Speed Automatic Transmission</li> </ul> <b>Note:</b> Includes Active Transmission Warm-Up (ATWU)	999/ 448	S
<b>Entities (Series, Drive, Engine, Transmission)</b> <b>(This section is for WBDO users only)</b>		
Edge FWD, 2.0L EcoBoost® with Auto Start-Stop Technology, 8-Speed Automatic	K3J / 999 / 448	201A
Edge AWD, 2.0L EcoBoost® with Auto Start-Stop Technology, 8-Speed Automatic	K4J / 999 / 448	201A
<b>Equipment Group</b>		
Equipment Group Mix		100%
<b>Free Standing Packages &amp; Options (FSO)</b>		
<b>Ford Co-Pilot360™ Assist+</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Adaptive Cruise Control with Stop-and-Go and Lane Centering</li> <li>• Evasive Steering Assist</li> <li>• Connected Built-In Navigation with 3 Years of Service, Pinch-to-Zoom Capability, Live Traffic, Predictive Destinations and Route Guidance</li> </ul> <b>Note:</b> Navigation service requires SYNC®4 and FordPass Connect (optional on select vehicles), complimentary connect service and the FordPass app (see FordPass Terms for details). Customer receives a complimentary 3-year trial of navigation services when an eligible vehicle is added to member's FordPass account. Trial period begins with new vehicle warranty start date. At the end of the complimentary period, access to connected navigation services will be discontinued.  Connected service and features depend on compatible AT&T network availability. Evolving technology/cellular networks/vehicle capability may limit functionality and prevent operation of connected features.  FordPass App, compatible with select smartphone platforms, is available via a download. Message and data rates may apply.	67D	O
<b>Convenience Package</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 110V/150W AC Power Outlet</li> <li>• Perimeter Alarm</li> <li>• Power Liftgate</li> <li>• Remote Start System</li> <li>• Universal Garage Door Opener (UGDO)</li> <li>• Wireless Charging Pad</li> </ul>	51G	O
<b>★ Unique Cloth Seats</b> <b>Note:</b> Refer to the Color & Trim Availability page for seat color information.	D	O
<b>Heated Steering Wheel</b> <b>Note:</b> Requires Convenience Package (51G)	17S	O
<b>Class II Trailer Tow Package with Trailer Sway Control</b> <b>Note:</b> Requires Edge AWD (K4J) and SelectShift® Capability and Steering Wheel Mounted Paddle Shifters	53G	O
<b>18" Bright-Machined Aluminum Wheels with Premium Dark Stainless-Painted Pockets</b> <b>Note:</b> 245/60R18 All-Season (A/S) BSW Tires (standard)	64M	O
<b>Panoramic Vista Roof® (Power Open/Close with Power Shade)</b> <b>Note:</b> Not available with Roof-Rack Side Rails – Silver (68S) <b>Note:</b> Standard Second Row LED Dome Light is replaced with two single lights. Switch located in each grab handle pocket	43P	O
Cargo Net	52C	O
<b>Mini Spare Wheel</b> <b>Note:</b> Includes Mini Spare Tire <b>Note:</b> Replaces Tire Inflator and Sealant Kit	51Q	O
Engine Block Heater	41H	O
<b>Roof-Rack Side Rails – Silver</b> <b>Note:</b> Not available with Panoramic Vista Roof® (43P)	68S	O
Burgundy Velvet Metallic Tinted Clearcoat	R3	O
Rapid Red Metallic Tinted Clearcoat	D4	O
Star White Metallic Tri-Coat	AZ	O

# 2021 EDGE SEL EQUIPMENT GROUP

Equipment Group		Standard Package (201A)
<b>Ford Accessories (Custom Accessories, Pre-Installed)</b>		
<b>Cargo Accessory Package</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Cargo Mat</li> <li>Rear Bumper Protector</li> <li>Retractable Cargo Area Cover</li> </ul>	60A	O
Floor Liners, Front and Rear (with Carpet Mats) <b>Note:</b> Includes standard Floor Mats – Carpeted Front and Rear	16W	O
★ Floor Liners, Front and Rear (without Carpet Mats) <b>Note:</b> Deletes standard Floor Mats – Carpeted Front and Rear	16C	O
Dual-Headrest Rear Seat Entertainment System	67P	O
<b>Dealer Installed Options (DIO) – Shipped separately from the vehicle for dealer installation</b>		
<b>Note: These features are ordered through WBDO only</b>		
Wheel-Locking Lug Nuts		O
<b>★ Outfitters Cargo – SkyBox</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Cargo Mat</li> <li>Yakima Roof-Rail Crossbars</li> <li>Yakima SkyBox 16</li> </ul> <b>Note:</b> Requires Floor Liners, Front and Rear 16W or 16C <b>Note:</b> Requires Roof-Rack Side Rails – Silver (68S) <b>Note:</b> Not available with Outfitters Cargo – Off Grid or Outfitters Bike – FrontLoader		O
<b>★ Outfitters Cargo – Off Grid</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Cargo Mat</li> <li>Yakima Roof-Rail Crossbars</li> <li>Yakima Off Grid</li> </ul> <b>Note:</b> Requires Floor Liners, Front and Rear 16W or 16C <b>Note:</b> Requires Roof-Rack Side Rails – Silver (68S) <b>Note:</b> Not available with Outfitters Cargo – SkyBox or Outfitters Bike – FrontLoader		O
<b>★ Outfitters Bike – FrontLoader</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Cargo Mat</li> <li>Yakima Roof-Rail Crossbars</li> <li>Two (2) Yakima FrontLoaders (includes locks)</li> </ul> <b>Note:</b> Requires Floor Liners, Front and Rear 16W or 16C <b>Note:</b> Requires Roof-Rack Side Rails – Silver (68S) <b>Note:</b> Not available with Outfitters Cargo – SkyBox or Outfitters Cargo – Off Grid		O
<b>Fleet Only Options (with valid FIN code)</b>		
LED Daytime Running Lamps (DRL) (Non-Configurable) <b>Note:</b> Replaces the standard LED Configurable Daytime Running Lamps (DRL)	943	O

### All SEL STANDARD EQUIPMENT Content, Plus:

#### EXTERIOR

- Beltline Molding – Black
- Bumpers, Front and Rear Sport – Body-Color
- Cladding, Lower – Body-Color
- Fog Lamps – Bezel
- Grille – Gloss Black-Painted Mesh
- Power Liftgate
- LED Signature Lighting with Dark Bezel
- ST-Line Badge – Fender
- Tires – 245/50R20 All-Season (A/S)
- Unique Front and Rear Lower Fascias – Gloss Black
- Wheels – 20" Premium Gloss Black-Painted Aluminum

#### INTERIOR/COMFORT

- 110V/150W AC Power Outlet
- Door Inserts – with Red Accent Stitching
- Floor Mats – Front and Rear with Accent Edging
- Front Console Surface Area – Copernicus
- Instrument Panel Appliqué – Copernicus
- Seats
  - ActiveX™ Seating Material with Miko® Inserts
- Steering Wheel – Leather-Wrapped with Red Stitching
- ST-Line Unique Door-Sill Scuff Plates – (Front Only)
- ST-Line Applique
- Red Accent Stitching:
  - Arm Rest
  - Console Lid
  - Front and Rear Floor Mats
  - Seats
  - ST Insert
- Unique Metallic Footpedal

#### SAFETY/SECURITY

- Head Restraints, Manually Adjustable Front Row, Four-Way (Up/Down, Forward/Back)
- Perimeter Alarm

#### FUNCTIONAL

- Remote Start System
- Universal Garage Door Opener (UGDO)
- Wireless Charging Pad



# 2021 EDGE ST-LINE EQUIPMENT GROUP

Series/Rate	Order Code	ST-LINE – 8%
Retail Series Mix (% of Total Vehicle)		8%
Edge FWD	K3J	S
Edge AWD	K4J	O
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Twin-Scroll 2.0L EcoBoost® Engine with Auto Start-Stop Technology</li> <li>• 8-Speed Automatic Transmission</li> </ul> <b>Note:</b> Includes Active Transmission Warm-Up (ATWU)	999/ 448	S
<b>Entities (Series, Drive, Engine, Transmission)</b> (This section is for WBDO users only)		
Edge FWD, 2.0L EcoBoost® with Auto Start-Stop Technology, 8-Speed Automatic	K3J / 999 / 448	250A
Edge AWD, 2.0L EcoBoost® with Auto Start-Stop Technology, 8-Speed Automatic	K4J / 999 / 448	250A
<b>Equipment Group</b>		
Equipment Group Mix		100%
<b>Free Standing Packages &amp; Options (FSO)</b>		
<b>Ford Co-Pilot360™ Assist+</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Adaptive Cruise Control with Stop-and-Go and Lane Centering</li> <li>• Evasive Steering Assist</li> <li>• Connected Built-In Navigation with 3 Years of Service, Pinch-to-Zoom Capability, Live Traffic, Predictive Destinations and Route Guidance.</li> </ul> <b>Note:</b> "Navigation service requires SYNC®4 and FordPass Connect (optional on select vehicles), complimentary connect service and the FordPass app (see FordPass Terms for details). Customer receives a complimentary 3-year trial of navigation services when an eligible vehicle is added to member's FordPass account. Trial period begins with new vehicle warranty start date. At the end of the complimentary period, access to connected navigation services will be discontinued.  Connected service and features depend on compatible AT&T network availability. Evolving technology/cellular networks/vehicle capability may limit functionality and prevent operation of connected features.  FordPass App, compatible with select smartphone platforms, is available via a download. Message and data rates may apply.	67D	O
Heated Steering Wheel	17S	O
Class II Trailer Tow Package with Trailer Sway Control <b>Note:</b> Requires Edge AWD (K4J) and SelectShift® Capability and Steering Wheel Mounted Paddle Shifters	53G	O
Panoramic Vista Roof® (Power Open/Close with Power Shade) <b>Note:</b> Not available with Roof-Rack Side Rails – Black (68B) <b>Note:</b> Standard Second Row LED Dome Light is replaced with two single lights. Switch located in each grab handle pocket	43P	O
Cargo Net	52C	O
Mini Spare Wheel <b>Note:</b> Includes Mini Spare Tire <b>Note:</b> Replaces Tire Inflator and Sealant Kit	51Q	O
Engine Block Heater	41H	O
Roof-Rack Side Rails – Black <b>Note:</b> Not Available with Panoramic Vista Roof® (43P)	68B	O
Burgundy Velvet Metallic Tinted Clearcoat	R3	O
Rapid Red Metallic Tinted Clearcoat	D4	O
Star White Metallic Tri-Coat	AZ	O
<b>Ford Accessories (Custom Accessories, Pre-Installed)</b>		
<b>Cargo Accessory Package</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Cargo Mat</li> <li>• Rear Bumper Protector</li> <li>• Retractable Cargo Area Cover</li> </ul>	60A	O

# 2021 EDGE ST-LINE EQUIPMENT GROUP

Equipment Group		High Package (250A)
<b>Ford Accessories (Custom Accessories, Pre-Installed) (continued)</b>		
Floor Liners, Front and Rear (with Carpet Mats) <b>Note:</b> Includes standard Floor Mats – Front and Rear with Accent Edging	<b>16W</b>	O
Dual-Headrest Rear Seat Entertainment System	<b>67P</b>	O
<b>Dealer Installed Options (DIO) – Shipped separately from the vehicle for dealer installation</b> <b>Note: These features are ordered through WBDO only</b>		
Wheel-Locking Lug Nuts		O
<b>★ Outfitters Cargo – SkyBox</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Cargo Area Mat</li> <li>• Yakima Roof-Rail Crossbars</li> <li>• Yakima SkyBox 16</li> </ul> <b>Note:</b> Requires Floor Liners, Front and Rear (16W) <b>Note:</b> Requires Roof-Rail Side Rails – Black (68B) <b>Note:</b> Not available with Outfitters Cargo – Off Grid or Outfitters Bike – FrontLoader		O
<b>★ Outfitters Cargo – Off Grid</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Cargo Mat</li> <li>• Yakima Roof-Rail Crossbars</li> <li>• Yakima Off Grid</li> </ul> <b>Note:</b> Requires Floor Liners, Front and Rear (16W) <b>Note:</b> Requires Roof-Rail Side Rails – Black (68B) <b>Note:</b> Not available with Outfitters Cargo – SkyBox or Outfitters Bike – FrontLoader		O
<b>★ Outfitters Bike – FrontLoader</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Cargo Mat</li> <li>• Yakima Roof-Rail Crossbars</li> <li>• Two (2) Yakima FrontLoaders (includes locks)</li> </ul> <b>Note:</b> Requires Floor Liners, Front and Rear (16W) <b>Note:</b> Requires Roof-Rail Side Rails – Black (68B) <b>Note:</b> Not available with Outfitters Cargo – SkyBox or Outfitters Cargo – Off Grid		O
<b>Fleet Only Options (with valid FIN code)</b>		
LED Daytime Running Lamps (DRL) (Non-Configurable) <b>Note:</b> Replaces the standard LED Configurable Daytime Running Lamps (DRL)	<b>943</b>	O

### All SEL STANDARD EQUIPMENT Content, Plus:

#### EXTERIOR

- Door Handles – Body-Color with Bright Insert
- Dual Integrated Exhaust with Bright Tips
- Hands-Free, Foot-Activated Liftgate (includes Power Liftgate functionality)
- LED Signature Lighting
- LED Taillamps with Amber Turn Signals
- Tires – P245/55R19 All-Season (A/S) BSW
- Wheels – 19" Luster Nickel-Painted Aluminum

#### INTERIOR/COMFORT

- Accents – Satin
- Ambient Lighting
- Front Console Surface Area – Nembus
- Door-Sill Scuff Plates – Silver Logo
- Heated Steering Wheel
- **Note:** Not available to Military Sales
- Instrument Panel Appliqué – Nembus
- Seats
  - Leather-Trimmed
  - Sport Bucket
  - 10-way Power Driver w/Memory (Fore/Aft, Up/Down, Tilt, Lumbar, Recline)
  - 10-way Power Passenger Seat (Fore/Aft, Up/Down, Tilt, Lumbar, and Recline)
  - Heated Front Row
- Storage – Illuminated Glove Box

#### SAFETY/SECURITY

- Head Restraints, Manually Adjustable Front Row, Four-Way (Up/Down, Forward/Back)
- Mirrors, Sideview – Memory, Power/Heated Glass, Manual-Folding, Security Approach Lamps, LED Signal Indicators and Body-Color Caps
- Perimeter Alarm

#### FORD CO-PILOT360™ TECHNOLOGY

- Rain-Sensing Wipers (Front Only)

#### FUNCTIONAL

- 110V/150W AC Power Outlet
- Audio
  - B&O Sound System by Bang & Olufsen, 12-Speakers including Subwoofer (Removes standard storage bin in the second row quarter trim)
  - HD Radio™
- Forward Sensing System
- **Note:** Not available to Military Sales (300A only)
- Remote Start System
- Universal Garage Door Opener (UGDO)
- Wireless Charging Pad

# 2021 EDGE TITANIUM EQUIPMENT GROUP

Series/Rate	Order Code	Titanium – 24%	
Retail Series Mix (% of Total Vehicle)		9%	15%
Edge FWD	K3K	S	S
Edge AWD	K4K	O	O
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Twin-Scroll 2.0L EcoBoost® Engine with Auto Start-Stop Technology</li> <li>• 8-Speed Automatic Transmission</li> </ul> <b>Note:</b> Includes Active Transmission Warm-Up (ATWU)	999/448	S	S
<b>Entities (Series, Drive, Engine, Transmission)</b> <b>(This section is for WBDO users only)</b>			
Edge FWD, 2.0L EcoBoost® with Auto Start-Stop Technology, 8-Speed Automatic	K3K / 999 / 448	300A	301A
Edge AWD, 2.0L EcoBoost® with Auto Start-Stop Technology, 8-Speed Automatic	K4K / 999 / 448	300A	301A
<b>Equipment Group</b>		<b>Standard Package (300A)</b>	<b>Lux Package (301A)</b>
Equipment Group Mix		39%	61%
<b>Included in Equipment Group</b>			
Adaptive Cruise Control with Stop-and-Go and Lane Centering			I
Adaptive LED Headlamps with LED Amber Light Blade Turn Signals			I
Auto-Dimming Driver's Sideview Mirror			I
Cooled Front Seats (Heated Front Seats are standard)			I
Enhanced Active Park Assist with Parallel Park, Park Out Assist, Reverse Perpendicular Parking, Forward and Reverse and Side Sensing Systems			I
Evasive Steering Assist			I
Front 180-Degree Camera with Split View			I
Heated Rear Seats			I
Leather-Trimmed Seats with Perforated Inserts			I
Steering Column – Power Tilt/Telescoping with Memory			I
Connected Built-In Navigation with 3 Years of Service, Pinch-to-Zoom Capability, Live Traffic, Predictive Destinations and Route Guidance <b>Note:</b> "Navigation service requires SYNC®4 and FordPass Connect (optional on select vehicles), complimentary connect service and the FordPass app (see FordPass Terms for details). Customer receives a complimentary 3-year trial of navigation services when an eligible vehicle is added to member's FordPass account. Trial period begins with new vehicle warranty start date. At the end of the complimentary period, access to connected navigation services will be discontinued.  Connected service and features depend on compatible AT&T network availability. Evolving technology/cellular networks/vehicle capability may limit functionality and prevent operation of connected features.  FordPass App, compatible with select smartphone platforms, is available via a download. Message and data rates may apply.			I
<b>Free Standing Packages &amp; Options (FSO)</b>			
<b>Titanium Elite Package</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 20" Polished Aluminum Wheels (245/50R20 All-Season (A/S) Tires)</li> <li>• Door Inserts – Brunello with Brick Red Accent Stitching <b>Note:</b> Available with Ebony interior only</li> <li>• Front and Rear Bumper – Painted Body Color. Bright Chrome Inserts (Front only).</li> <li>• Front and Rear Floor Mats with Brick Red Embroidered Edge Logo (Front only) and Brick Red Accent Stitching <b>Note:</b> Available with Ebony interior only</li> <li>• Front Console Surface Area – Turous <b>Note:</b> Available with Ebony interior only</li> <li>• Instrument Panel Appliqués – Turous <b>Note:</b> Available with Ebony interior only</li> <li>• Side Cladding, Lower – Body Color with Bright Chrome Inserts</li> <li>• Seat Color – Ebony with Brunello Perforated Inserts</li> <li>• Upper Grille – Bright Chrome Accents and Bright Chrome Surround</li> </ul> <b>Note:</b> Available with Medium Soft Ceramic Interior (excludes Brunello Accents), See Color & Trim Page	51E		O

# 2021 EDGE TITANIUM EQUIPMENT GROUP

Equipment Group		Standard Package (300A)	Lux Package (301A)
<b>Free Standing Packages &amp; Options (FSO) (continued)</b>			
<b>Ford Co-Pilot360™ Assist+</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Adaptive Cruise Control with Stop-and-Go and Lane Centering</li> <li>Evasive Steering Assist</li> <li>Connected Built-In Navigation with 3 Years of Service, Pinch-to-Zoom Capability, Live Traffic, Predictive Destinations and Route Guidance</li> </ul> <b>Note:</b> Navigation service requires SYNC®4 and FordPass Connect (optional on select vehicles), complimentary connect service and the FordPass app (see FordPass Terms for details). Customer receives a complimentary 3-year trial of navigation services when an eligible vehicle is added to member's FordPass account. Trial period begins with new vehicle warranty start date. At the end of the complimentary period, access to connected navigation services will be discontinued.  Connected service and features depend on compatible AT&T network availability. Evolving technology/cellular networks/vehicle capability may limit functionality and prevent operation of connected features.  FordPass App, compatible with select smartphone platforms, is available via a download. Message and data rates may apply.	67D	O	
Class II Trailer Tow Package with Trailer Sway Control <b>Note:</b> Requires Edge AWD (K4K) and SelectShift® Capability and Steering Wheel Mounted Paddle Shifters	53G	O	O
20" Bright-Machined Aluminum Wheels with Premium Dark Stainless-Painted Pockets <b>Note:</b> Not available with Titanium Elite Package (51E) <b>Note:</b> 245/50R20 All-Season (A/S) Tires (TDK)	64U	O	O
Panoramic Vista Roof® (Power Open/Close with Power Shade) <b>Note:</b> Not available with Roof-Rack Side Rails – Silver (68S) <b>Note:</b> Standard single second row LED dome reading light replaced with two single lights. Switch located in each grab handle pocket.	43P	O	O
Cargo Net	52C	O	O
Mini Spare Wheel <b>Note:</b> Includes Mini Spare Tire <b>Note:</b> Replaces Tire Inflator and Sealant Kit	51Q	O	O
Engine Block Heater	41H	O	O
Roof-Rack Side Rails – Silver <b>Note:</b> Not available with Panoramic Vista Roof® (43P)	68S	O	O
Burgundy Velvet Metallic Tinted Clearcoat	R3	O	O
Rapid Red Metallic Tinted Clearcoat	D4	O	O
Star White Metallic Tri-coat Paint	AZ	O	O
<b>Ford Accessories (Custom Accessories, Pre-Installed)</b>			
<b>Cargo Accessory Package</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Cargo Mat</li> <li>Rear Bumper Protector</li> <li>Retractable Cargo Area Cover</li> </ul>	60A	O	O
Floor Liners, Front and Rear (with Carpet Mats) <b>Note:</b> Includes standard Floor Mats – Carpeted Front and Rear <b>Note:</b> When ordered with the Titanium Elite Package (51E) Front and Rear Floor Mats with Brick Red Embroidered Edge Logo (Front only) and Brick Red Accent Stitching is included (Ceramic interior includes Standard Floor Mats)	16W	O	O
★ Floor Liners, Front and Rear (without Carpet Mats) <b>Note:</b> Deletes standard Floor Mats – Carpeted Front and Rear <b>Note:</b> Not available with Titanium Elite Package (51E)	16C	O	O
Dual-Headrest Rear Seat Entertainment System	67P	O	O
<b>Dealer Installed Options (DIO) – Shipped separately from the vehicle for dealer installation</b>			
<b>Note: These features are ordered through WBDO only</b>			
Wheel-Locking Lug Nuts		O	O

# 2021 EDGE TITANIUM EQUIPMENT GROUP

Equipment Group		Standard Package (300A)	Lux Package (301A)
<b>Dealer Installed Options (DIO) – Shipped separately from the vehicle for dealer installation</b>			
<b>Note: These features are ordered through WBDO only (continued)</b>			
<b>★ Outfitters Cargo – SkyBox</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Cargo Area Mat</li> <li>• Yakima Roof-Rail Crossbars</li> <li>• Yakima SkyBox 16</li> </ul> <b>Note:</b> Requires Floor Liners, Front and Rear 16W or 16C <b>Note:</b> Requires Roof-Rack Side Rails – Silver (68S) <b>Note:</b> Not available with Outfitters Cargo – Off Grid or Outfitters Bike – FrontLoader		O	O
<b>★ Outfitters Cargo – Off Grid</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Cargo Mat</li> <li>• Yakima Roof-Rail Crossbars</li> <li>• Yakima Off Grid</li> </ul> <b>Note:</b> Requires Floor Liners, Front and Rear 16W or 16C <b>Note:</b> Requires Roof-Rack Side Rails – Silver (68S) <b>Note:</b> Not available with Outfitters Cargo – SkyBox or Outfitters Bike – FrontLoader		O	O
<b>★ Outfitters Bike – FrontLoader</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Cargo Mat</li> <li>• Yakima Roof-Rail Crossbars</li> <li>• Two (2) Yakima FrontLoaders (includes locks)</li> </ul> <b>Note:</b> Requires Floor Liners, Front and Rear 16W or 16C <b>Note:</b> Requires Roof-Rack Side Rails – Silver (68S) <b>Note:</b> Not available with Outfitters Cargo – SkyBox or Outfitters Cargo – Off Grid		O	O
<b>Fleet Only Options (with valid FIN code)</b>			
LED Daytime Running Lamps (DRL) (Non-Configurable) <b>Note:</b> Replaces the standard LED Configurable Daytime Running Lamps (DRL)	943	O	O

### All SEL STANDARD EQUIPMENT Content, Plus:

#### MECHANICAL

- Engine – 2.7L V6 EcoBoost®
- Transmission – 7-Speed Automatic Transmission
- Ford Performance Engine Cover

#### EXTERIOR

- Beltline Molding – Black
- Bumpers, Front and Rear – Body-Color
- Cladding, Lower – Body-Color
- Class II Trailer Tow Package with Trailer Sway Control and Hitch Cover
- Exhaust Tip, Dual – Bead Blast Steel and Trapezoidal Fascia Integrated
- Grille – Gloss Black-Painted Mesh with ST Logo
- LED Taillamps with Amber Turn Signals
- Power Liftgate
- Tires – P245/50R20 All-Season (A/S) BSW
- Unique Black Headlamp Treatment
- Unique Front and Rear Lower Fascias
- Wheels – 20" Bright-Machined Aluminum with High Gloss Black-Painted Pockets

#### INTERIOR/COMFORT

- Accents – Satin
- Unique Metallic Footpedal
- Ambient Lighting
- Door-Sill Scuff Plates, Front and Rear with Ford Performance Logo
- Front Console Surface Area – Turous
- Instrument Panel Appliqué – Turous
- Instrument Panel Cluster – ST Unique – Two (2) Driver Configurable 4.2" Color LCD Displays
- Seats
  - Leather-Trimmed with Miko® Inserts<sup>1</sup>
  - ST Bolstered Bucket with City Silver Stitching and Embossed ST Logo
  - 10-way Power Driver w/Memory (Fore/Aft, Up/Down, Tilt, Lumbar, Recline)
  - 10-way Power Passenger Seat (Fore/Aft, Up/Down, Tilt, Lumbar, and Recline)
  - Heated Front Row
- Steering Wheel – Perforated Leather with City Silver Stitching and ST Logo
- Storage – Illuminated Glove Box
- Unique Carpeted Floor Mats

#### SAFETY/SECURITY

- Head Restraints, Manually Adjustable Front Row, Four-Way (Up/Down, Forward/Back)
- Mirrors, Sideview – Memory, Power/Heated Glass, Manual-Folding, Security Approach Lamps, LED Signal Indicators and Body-Color Caps

#### FORD CO-PILOT360™ TECHNOLOGY

- Rain-Sensing Wipers (Front Only)

#### FUNCTIONAL

- Active Noise Control
- Audio
  - B&O Sound System by Bang & Olufsen, 12-Speakers including Subwoofer (Removes standard storage bin in the second row quarter trim)
  - HD Radio™
- Ford Performance Tuned Suspension
- Key Fob with Ford Performance Logo

<sup>1</sup> Suede Cloth with Unique Sport Perforation

# 2021 EDGE ST EQUIPMENT GROUP

Series/Rate	Order Code	ST – 9%	
Retail Series Mix (% of Total Vehicle)		3%	6%
Edge AWD <b>Note:</b> With AWD Disconnect, SelectShift® Capability and Steering Wheel Mounted Paddle Shifters	K4A	S	S
• 2.7L V6 EcoBoost® Engine with Auto Start-Stop Technology • 7-Speed Automatic Transmission <b>Note:</b> Includes Active Transmission Warm-Up (ATWU)	99P/ 44F	S	S
<b>Entities (Series, Drive, Engine, Transmission)</b> (This section is for WBDO users only)			
Edge AWD, 2.7L V6 EcoBoost® with Auto Start-Stop Technology, 7-Speed Automatic	K4A / 99P / 44F	400A	401A
<b>Equipment Group</b>		<b>Standard Package (400A)</b>	<b>High Package (401A)</b>
Equipment Group Mix		40%	70%
<b>Included in Equipment Group</b>			
110V/150W AC Power Outlet			I
Adaptive Cruise Control with Stop-and-Go and Lane Centering			I
Adaptive LED Headlamps with LED Amber Light Blade Turn Signals			I
Auto-Dimming Driver's Sideview Mirror			I
Cooled Front Seats (Heated Front Seats are standard)			I
Enhanced Active Park Assist with Parallel Park, Park Out Assist, Reverse Perpendicular Parking, Forward and Reverse and Side Sensing Systems			I
Evasive Steering Assist			I
Front 180-Degree Camera with Split View			I
Hands-Free, Foot-Activated Liftgate			I
Heated Rear Seats			I
Heated Steering Wheel			I
Panoramic Vista Roof® (Power Open/Close with Power Shade) <b>Note:</b> Standard Second Row LED Dome Light is replaced with two single lights. Switch located in each grab handle pocket.			I
Perimeter Alarm			I
Remote Start System			I
Steering Column – Power Tilt/Telescoping with Memory			I
Universal Garage Door Opener (UGDO)			I
Connected Built-In Navigation with 3 Years of Service, Pinch-to-Zoom Capability, Live Traffic, Predictive Destinations and Route Guidance <b>Note:</b> Navigation service requires SYNC®4 and FordPass Connect (optional on select vehicles), complimentary connect service and the FordPass app (see FordPass Terms for details). Customer receives a complimentary 3-year trial of navigation services when an eligible vehicle is added to member's FordPass account. Trial period begins with new vehicle warranty start date. At the end of the complimentary period, access to connected navigation services will be discontinued.  Connected service and features depend on compatible AT&T network availability. Evolving technology/cellular networks/vehicle capability may limit functionality and prevent operation of connected features.  FordPass App, compatible with select smartphone platforms, is available via a download. Message and data rates may apply.			I
Wireless Charging Pad			I



# 2021 EDGE ST EQUIPMENT GROUP

Equipment Group		Standard Package (400A)	High Package (401A)
<b>Free Standing Packages &amp; Options (FSO)</b>			
<b>ST Performance Brake Package</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>21" Premium Gloss Black-Painted Aluminum Wheels</li> <li>Front and Rear Vented Disc Brakes with Unique Front Rotors (13.6" size)</li> <li>Brake Calipers – Painted Colorado Red</li> <li>Brushless Radiator Cooling Fan</li> <li>Performance Brake Pads</li> <li>Summer Only Tires<sup>1</sup></li> <li>Vented Brake Shields</li> </ul> <b>Note:</b> Includes Tire Inflator and Sealant Kit with the Summer Only Tires	66P		O
<b>Ford Co-Pilot360™ Assist+</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Adaptive Cruise Control with Stop-and-Go and Lane Centering</li> <li>Evasive Steering Assist</li> <li>Connected Built-In Navigation with 3 Years of Service, Pinch-to-Zoom Capability, Live Traffic, Predictive Destinations and Route Guidance.</li> </ul> <b>Note:</b> Navigation service requires SYNC@4 and FordPass Connect (optional on select vehicles), complimentary connect service and the FordPass app (see FordPass Terms for details). Customer receives a complimentary 3-year trial of navigation services when an eligible vehicle is added to member's FordPass account. Trial period begins with new vehicle warranty start date. At the end of the complimentary period, access to connected navigation services will be discontinued.  Connected service and features depend on compatible AT&T network availability. Evolving technology/cellular networks/vehicle capability may limit functionality and prevent operation of connected features.  FordPass App, compatible with select smartphone platforms, is available via a download. Message and data rates may apply.	67D	O	
21" Premium Gloss Black-Painted Aluminum Wheels <b>Note:</b> 265/40R21 All-Season (A/S) BSW Tires (TFP)	642/TFP		O
Cargo Net	52C	O	O
Mini Spare Wheel <b>Note:</b> Includes Mini Spare Tire <b>Note:</b> Replaces Tire Inflator and Sealant Kit <b>Note:</b> Not available with ST Performance Brake Package (66P)	51Q	O	O
Engine Block Heater	41H	O	O
Rapid Red Metallic Tinted Clearcoat	D4	O	O
Star White Metallic Tri-coat	AZ	O	O
<b>Ford Accessories (Custom Accessories, Pre-Installed)</b>			
<b>Cargo Accessory Package</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Cargo Mat</li> <li>Rear Bumper Protector</li> <li>Retractable Cargo Area Cover</li> </ul>	60A	O	O
Floor Liners, Front and Rear (with Carpet Mats) <b>Note:</b> Includes standard Unique Carpeted Floor Mats	16W	O	O
Dual-Headrest Rear Seat Entertainment System	67P	O	O
<b>Dealer Installed Options (DIO) – Shipped separately from the vehicle for dealer installation</b>			
<b>Note: These features are ordered through WBDO only</b>			
Wheel-Locking Lug Nuts		O	O
<b>Fleet Only Options (with valid FIN code)</b>			
LED Daytime Running Lamps (DRL) (Non-Configurable) <b>Note:</b> Replaces the standard LED Configurable Daytime Running Lamps (DRL)	943	O	O

<sup>1</sup> Ford does not recommend using summer tires when temperatures drop to approximately 45°F (7°C) or below (depending on tire wear and environmental conditions), or in snow/ice conditions. If the vehicle must be driven in these conditions, Ford recommends using all-season or snow tires.

## WHEEL AVAILABILITY



18" Sparkle Silver-Painted Aluminum  
Standard on SE



18" Split-Spoke Sparkle Silver-Painted Aluminum  
Optional on SE and  
Standard on SEL



18" Bright-Machined Aluminum with Premium Dark Stainless-Painted Pockets (64M)  
Optional on SEL 201A;



19" Luster Nickel-Painted Aluminum  
Standard on Titanium



20" Bright-Machined Aluminum with Premium Dark Stainless-Painted Pockets (64U)  
Optional on Titanium



20" Bright-Machined Aluminum with High Gloss Black-Painted Pockets  
Standard on ST



20" Premium Gloss Black-Painted Aluminum  
Standard on ST-Line



21" Premium Gloss Black-Painted Aluminum (642)  
Optional on ST 401A<sup>1</sup>;  
Included in ST Performance Brake Package (66P)<sup>2</sup>



20" Polished Aluminum  
Included in Titanium Elite Package (51E)

<sup>1</sup> With 265/40R21 All-Season (A/S) BSW Tire (TFP)

<sup>2</sup> With Summer Only Tire

# COLOR & TRIM AVAILABILITY

Model / Package	Seat Style / Material	Seat Description
SE	Cloth	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Front Row Bucket, 4-way Manual Driver and 2-way Manual Passenger Seats.</li> <li>Second Row 60/40 Manual Split-Fold-Flat and Reclining Bench with Fold-Down Armrest.</li> </ul>
SEL	ActiveX™ Seating Material / ★Unique Cloth	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Front Row Heated Bucket, 10-way Power Driver and 4-way Power Passenger Seats.</li> <li>Second Row 60/40 EasyFold® Split-Fold-Flat and Reclining Bench with Fold-Down Armrest.</li> </ul>
ST-Line	ActiveX™ Seating Material with Miko® Inserts	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Front Row Heated Bucket, 10-way Power Driver and 4-way Power Passenger Seats.</li> <li>Second Row 60/40 EasyFold® Split-Fold-Flat and Reclining Bench with Fold-Down Armrest.</li> </ul>
Titanium	Leather-Trimmed	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Front Row Heated Sport Bucket, 10-way Power Driver and 10-way Power Passenger Seats Driver's Side Memory.</li> <li>Second Row 60/40 EasyFold® Split-Fold-Flat and Reclining Bench with Fold-Down Armrest.</li> </ul>
Titanium and Titanium Elite Package	Leather-Trimmed with Perforated Inserts	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Front Row Heated/Cooled Sport Bucket, 10-way Power Driver and 10-way Power Passenger Seats. Driver's Side Memory.</li> <li>Second Row 60/40 EasyFold® Split-Fold-Flat and Reclining Bench with Fold-Down Armrest.</li> <li>Second Row Heated Seats.</li> </ul>
ST	Leather-Trimmed with Miko® Inserts <sup>1</sup>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Front Row ST Bolstered Bucket, 10-way Power Driver and 10-way Power Passenger Heated (400A) Driver and Passenger / Heated/Cooled (401A) Driver and Passenger Seats. Driver's Side Memory.</li> <li>Second Row 60/40 EasyFold® Split-Fold-Flat and Reclining Bench with Fold-Down Armrest.</li> <li>Second Row Heated Seats (401A).</li> </ul>

## COLOR OFFERINGS

Cabin Environment		SE		SEL				ST-Line	Titanium		Titanium Elite Package		ST
		Ebony		Ebony				Ebony	Ebony <sup>2</sup>		Ebony		Ebony
Seats		Cloth		ActiveX™ Seating Material (201A)		★Unique Cloth		ActiveX™ Seating Material w/Miko® Inserts	Leather-Trimmed (300A) Leather-Trimmed w/Perforation (301A)		Leather-Trimmed w/Perforation		Leather-Trimmed w/Miko® Inserts <sup>1</sup>
		Ebony	Dune	Ebony	Dune	Ebony	Dune	Ebony	Ebony	Medium Soft Ceramic	Ebony w/Brune Ilo	Medium Soft Ceramic	Ebony
Paint Name	Order Code	CE	CD	VE	VD	DE	DD	WE	LE / PE	LC / PC	PE	PC	6E
Star White Metallic Tri-Coat <sup>3</sup>	AZ			■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■
Atlas Blue Metallic	B3	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■			
Rapid Red Metallic Tinted Clearcoat <sup>3</sup>	D4			■	■	■	■	■	■	■			■
Ford Performance Blue Metallic	FM												■
Desert Gold Metallic	G6	■	■	■	■	■	■		■	■	■	■	
Iconic Silver Metallic	JS	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■
★Carbonized Gray Metallic	M7	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■
Burgundy Velvet Metallic Tinted Clearcoat <sup>3</sup>	R3			■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	
★Lithium Gray	TB	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■
Agate Black Metallic	UM	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■
Oxford White	YZ	■	■	■	■	■	■						

<sup>1</sup> Suede Cloth with Unique Sport Perforation<sup>2</sup> Lower Cabin Environment IP is Ceramic when Ceramic (LC or PC) is selected<sup>3</sup> Extra Cost Paint

EMISSIONS STANDARD/OPTIONAL EQUIPMENT

50-STATE EMISSIONS SYSTEM ..... 425  
Standard equipment in all states.

FRONT LICENSE PLATE BRACKET ..... 153  
Standard in states requiring two license plates and optional  
to all others.

★ = New for this model year

## FUEL ECONOMY

		50-STATE			ESTIMATED ANNUAL FUEL COSTS
		F.E. LABEL			
		ADJUSTED			
ENGINE DISPL.	TRANSMISSION	CITY	HIGHWAY	COMBINED	
FWD					
Twin-Scroll 2.0L EcoBoost®	8-Speed Automatic	21	29	24	\$1,700
AWD					
Twin-Scroll 2.0L EcoBoost®	8-Speed Automatic	21	28	23	\$1,750
	8-Speed Automatic with SelectShift® Capability and Class II Trailer Tow	20	28	23	\$1,750
2.7L V6 EcoBoost®	7-Speed Automatic with SelectShift® Capability and Class II Trailer Tow	19	25	21	\$1,950

## ENGINE HORSEPOWER AND TORQUE RATINGS

		NOMINAL COMPRESSION RATIO	50-STATE	
ENGINE DISPL.	TRANSMISSION		HORSEPOWER	TORQUE
			H.P. @ RPM	FT. LBS. @ RPM
FWD				
Twin-Scroll 2.0L EcoBoost® <sup>1</sup>	8-Speed Automatic	10.0:1	250 @ 5,500	275 @ 3,000
AWD				
Twin-Scroll 2.0L EcoBoost® <sup>1</sup>	8-Speed Automatic with SelectShift® Capability	10.0:1	250 @ 5,500	275 @ 3,000
2.7L V6 EcoBoost® <sup>1</sup>	7-Speed Automatic with SelectShift® Capability	10.0:1	335 @ 5,500	380 @ 3,000

<sup>1</sup> Horsepower and torque ratings achieved with 93-octane fuel

# MAJOR PRODUCT FEATURES

## OVERVIEW

The Bronco of small SUVs, the first-ever 2021 Bronco Sport is just at home in the city as it is adventuring on a backwoods trail. With unmistakable Bronco style, Bronco Sport delivers the off-road goods with smart 4x4 technology and unique features that help you enjoy the outdoor lifestyle.

To learn more about the features on this vehicle, go to [www.fordsourcebook.com](http://www.fordsourcebook.com)

## SERIES/EQUIPMENT GROUP AVAILABILITY

- Series Line Up: Base, Big Bend™, Outer Banks™, Badlands™
- Special First Edition available on Badlands™ only

## MECHANICAL HIGHLIGHTS

- 1.5L EcoBoost® with Auto Start-Stop Technology
- 2.0L EcoBoost® with Auto Start-Stop Technology
- Advanced 4x4 – Badlands™
- Off-Road Suspension – Badlands™
- SelectShift® with Paddle Shifters – Badlands™

## EXTERIOR HIGHLIGHTS

- Wheels
  - 17" Sparkle Silver (Standard on Base)
  - 17" Carbonized Gray-painted High Gloss Aluminum (Standard on Big Bend™)
  - 17" Carbonized Gray-painted Aluminum (Standard on Badlands™)
  - 17" Carbonized Gray-painted Low Gloss Aluminum (Optional on Badlands™)
  - 17" Ebony Black-painted Aluminum (Standard on First Edition) **"No longer available"**
  - 18" Machined-face Aluminum Ebony Black-painted (Optional on Big Bend™) **"Not available for the remainder of the 21MY"**
  - 18" Machined-face Ebony Black-painted (Standard on Outer Banks™)
- Bash Plates – Badlands™
- Bottle Opener
- Front Tow Hooks – Badlands™
- Grille – with "BRONCO" Molded in Color
- LED Configurable Daytime Running Lamps (DRL)
- LED Fog Lamps
- LED Taillamps
- Privacy Glass
- Twin Clutch Rear Drive Unit – Badlands™
- **Paint Colors**
  - Alto Blue Tinted Clearcoat
  - Area 51
  - Cactus Gray
  - Carbonized Gray Metallic
  - Cyber Orange Tri-Coat
  - Iconic Silver Metallic
  - Kodiak Brown Metallic
  - Oxford White
  - Rapid Red Tinted Clearcoat
  - Shadow Black

## INTERIOR/COMFORT HIGHLIGHTS

- 110V/400W AC Power Outlet – Badlands™
- Ambient Lighting – Outer Banks™
- Cargo Tie Down Carabiner Hooks and Loops
- Dual-Zone Electronic Automatic Temperature Control (DEATC)
- Floor Liners, Front and Rear are available with or without the standard Carpet Floor Mats
- Floor Mats – Front and Rear Velour with Logo – Badlands™
- Rotary Gear Shift Dial

## INTERIOR/COMFORT HIGHLIGHTS (continued)

- Rubberized Cargo Floor
- Steering Wheel – Heated and Leather Wrapped
- Under Seat Storage Compartment – Badlands™
- Rubberized Floor – Badlands™
- Rear Seat – Rubberized Back Protector
- Zipper Pockets – Front Driver/Passenger Seat Back with MOLLE Straps System

## SAFETY/SECURITY HIGHLIGHTS

- Auto-Dimming Rearview Mirror
- LED Headlamps with LED Signature Lighting

## FORD CO-PILOT360™ TECHNOLOGY

- Ford Co-Pilot360™ includes:
  - Auto High Beam Headlamps
  - BLIS® (Blind Spot Information System) with Cross-Traffic Alert
  - Lane-Keeping System (includes Lane-Keeping Assist, Lane-Keeping Alert and Driver Alert)
  - Pre-Collision Assist with Automatic Emergency Braking (AEB), Pedestrian Detection, Forward Collision Warning and Dynamic Brake Support
  - Rear View Camera
- Front 180-Degree Camera with Split View and Washer – Badlands™
- Rain-Sensing Wipers (Front Only) – Outer Banks™

## FUNCTIONAL HIGHLIGHTS

- FordPass Connect™
  - 4G LTE Wi-Fi hotspot connects up to 10 devices<sup>1</sup>
  - Remotely start, lock and unlock vehicle<sup>2</sup>
  - Schedule specific times to remotely start vehicle<sup>1</sup>
  - Locate parked vehicle<sup>1</sup>
  - Check vehicle status<sup>1</sup>
- Intelligent Access with Push-Button Start
- SiriusXM® Radio
- SecuriCode™ Keyless-Entry Keypad

<sup>1</sup> Wi-Fi hotspot includes wireless data trail that begins upon AT&T activation and expires at the end of 3 months or when 3GB of data is used, whichever comes first, but cannot extend beyond the trial subscription period for remote features. To activate, go to [www.att.com/ford](http://www.att.com/ford).

<sup>2</sup> FordPass Connect™ (optional on select vehicles), the FordPass App., and Complimentary Connected Services are required for remote features (see FordPass Terms for details). Connected Service and features depend on compatible AT&T network availability. Evolving technology/cellular networks/vehicle capability may limit functionality and prevent operation of connected features. Connected services excluded Wi-Fi hotspot.

## Product Changes and Features Availability

Features, options and package content subject to change. Please check [www.fmcdealer.com](http://www.fmcdealer.com) for the most current information.

# MAJOR PRODUCT FEATURES

## FUNCTIONAL HIGHLIGHTS (continued)

- SYNC® 3
  - Enhanced Voice Recognition Communications and Entertainment System
  - 8" LCD Capacitive Touchscreen in Center Stack with Swipe Capability
  - Pinch-to-Zoom capability included when equipped with available Voice-Activated Touchscreen Navigation System
  - AppLink®
  - 911 Assist®
  - Apple CarPlay™ and Android Auto™ Compatibility
  - Smart-Charging USB Ports – ("A" and "C")
- Terrain Management System™ with G.O.A.T. Modes™
- Windshield Wiper De-Icer – Outer Banks™

## PACKAGE HIGHLIGHTS

- Ford Co-Pilot360™ Assist+<sup>3</sup>
- Big Bend™ Package ***"Not Available for the remainder of the 21MY"***
- ★ Big Bend™ Package – No Power Moonroof
- Outer Banks™ Package ***"Not Available for the remainder of the 21MY"***
- ★ Outer Banks™ Package No Power Moonroof
- Badlands™ Package ***"Not Available for the remainder of the 21MY"***

<sup>3</sup> Speed Sign Recognition available on Outer Banks and Badlands only

## LATE AVAILABILITY – Subject to Change

- No Offerings are Late Availability at this time

## 2021 BRONCO SPORT ORDER COMBINATIONS

- **Base**
  - Body Code: R9A
  - Order Code: 100A
- **Big Bend™**
  - Body Code: R9B
  - Order Code: 200A
- **Outer Banks™**
  - Body Code: R9C
  - Order Code: 300A
- **Badlands™** ***"Not Available for the remainder of the 21MY"***
  - Body Code: R9D
  - Order Code: 400A
- **First Edition (Not Available to Fleet) *"No longer available"***
  - Body Code: R9F (4WD)
  - Order Code: 410A

## JOB 2 ORDER GUIDE UPDATES – Effective on all vehicles built on or after Job#2 (05/10/2021 – Subject to change)

- Added Reverse Sensing System to Fleet Only Options
- Updated USB Ports located inside Center Console Armrest (which replaces Powerpoint 12V) and behind Center Console on all series
- Added Rear View Camera with Washer to Big Bend™ and Outer Banks™
- Updated Ford Co-Pilot360 Assist+ with Speed Sign Recognition and Intelligent Adaptive Cruise Control on Big Bend
- Added new package, Big Bend™ Package – No Power Moonroof
- Added new package, Outer Banks™ Package – No Power Moonroof

## LATEST ORDER GUIDE UPDATES

- Removed "Wash Out" from Badlands
- Added restrictions for the following Series/Features
  - Badlands
  - First Edition
  - Big Bend Package
  - Outer Banks Package
  - Badlands Package
  - 18" Machined-face Aluminum Ebony Black-painted
- Added restriction to Fender Flare Kit I and Kit II with all Mudflap Kits
- Added restriction to Front and Rear Splash Guards with all Mudflap Kits and Fender Flare Kit I and II

## Product Changes and Features Availability

Features, options and package content subject to change. Please check [www.fmcdealer.com](http://www.fmcdealer.com) for the most current information.

# 2021 BRONCO SPORT BASE STANDARD EQUIPMENT

## THE FOLLOWING FEATURES ARE STANDARD ON THE 2021 BRONCO SPORT:

### MECHANICAL

- 4x4
- Electronic Brake Assist (EBA)
- Electric Parking Brake (Includes Auto Hold)
- Engine – 1.5L EcoBoost® with Auto Start-Stop Technology
- Engine Oil Cooler<sup>1</sup>
- Four-Wheel Disc Brakes with Anti-Lock Brake System (ABS)
- Intelligent Oil-Life Monitor®
- Transmission – 8-speed Automatic

### EXTERIOR

- Active Grille Shutters
- Acoustic-Laminated Windshield
- Black – Molded-in-Color
  - Door Handles
  - Lower Bodyside Cladding
  - Rocker Panel
- Black Upper Window Molding with Black Beltline Molding
- Bottle Opener (Located in the Hatch)
- Configurable Daytime Running Lamps (DRL)
- Easy Fuel® Capless Fuel Filler
- Grille – Carbon Black with “BRONCO” Molded in Black
- LED Taillamps
- Manual Liftgate with Flip up Glass
- Roof – Body Color
- Roof-Rack Side Rails – Black
- Tires
  - 225/65R17 102H All Season A/S BSW
  - Mini Spare Tire
- Wheels
  - 17” Sparkle Silver
  - Black Hub Cap
  - Mini Spare Wheel
- Wipers
  - Windshield – Variable-Intermittent/Continuous
  - Rear Window – Fixed-Intermittent/Continuous

### INTERIOR/COMFORT

- Air Registers – Black
- Cargo Tie Down Carabiner Hooks and Loops
- Carpeted Cargo Floor
- Climate Control
  - Cabin Particulate Air Filter
  - Manual Single Zone
- Console Floor – (Long armrest, two cup holders, E-Shifter & EPM, Switch Bank, 12V Power Point and Dual USB in Media Bin)
- Cupholders – (6)
- Driver's Side Footrest
- Floor Mats – Front Carpeted with “Bronco Sport” name
- Grab Handles – Front Passenger. Second Row – two (2), includes Coat Hooks.
- Instrument Panel
  - 4.2” Screen
  - Message Center
  - Outside Temperature Display
  - Trip Computer

<sup>1</sup>1.5L EcoBoost® Engine only

### INTERIOR/COMFORT (continued)

- Lighting
  - Flood Light Adjustable – Liftgate
  - Front & Rear Map Lights
  - Illuminated Entry System with Courtesy Lamp Delay
  - Rear Cargo Area Light
- Powerpoints (12V) – Rear Cargo Area
- Rotary Gear Shift Dial
- Seats
  - Cloth Bucket
  - 6-way Manual Driver (Fore/Aft, Up/Down, Recline)
  - 4-way Manual Front Passenger (Fore/Aft with Manual Recline)
  - Second Row 60/40 Split-Fold-Flat
- Steering Column – Manual Tilt/Telescoping
- Steering Wheel
  - Audio and Cruise Control with Bronco Badge
- Storage
  - Front Row: Center Floor Console Armrest, Glove Box, Media Bin, Overhead Console with Sunglasses Storage
- Visor Vanity Mirrors (Driver and Front Passenger)
- Windows, Power – Front One-Touch Down Feature (Driver only)

### SAFETY/SECURITY

- AdvanceTrac® with RSC® (Roll Stability Control™)
- Airbags
  - Driver and Front Row Passenger Dual-Stage
  - Driver Knee
  - Front-Seat Mounted Side-Impact
  - Safety Canopy® System – Front and Second Row Safety Canopy® Side-Curtain with Rollover Sensor
- Center High-Mounted Stop Lamp (CHMSL)
- Day/Night Rearview Mirror – Manually Adjustable
- Door Locks, Power
  - Autolock/Autounlock
  - Child-Safety Rear
- Electronic Traction Control
- Headlamps – LED
- Head Restraints
  - 2-Way Manually Adjustable Driver and Front-Passenger
  - 2-Way Manually Second Row (Left and Right; Center Head Restraint is fixed position)
- Hill Start Assist
- Individual Tire Pressure Monitoring System (ITPMS)
- LATCH (Lower Anchors and Tether Anchors for Children) on Rear Outboard Seat Positions
- Mirrors, Sideview – Power Glass, Manual-Fold and Black Finish
- MyKey®
- Perimeter Alarm
- Personal Safety System™<sup>2</sup>
- Safety Belts
  - Front and Second Row – Belt-Minder® (Safety Belt Reminder)
  - Front Row Height Adjustable
  - Second Row Outboard and Center Seat Shoulder
  - Three-Point Safety Belts on all (5) Seating Positions
- SecuriLock® Passive Anti-Theft System (PATS)
- SOS Post-Crash Alert System™

<sup>2</sup>Personal Safety System™ for driver and front passenger includes dual-stage front airbags, safety belt pretensioners, safety belt energy-management retractors, safety belt usage sensors, driver's seat position sensor, crash severity sensor, restraint control module and Front-Passenger Sensing System.



# 2021 BRONCO SPORT BASE STANDARD EQUIPMENT

## FORD CO-PILOT360™ TECHNOLOGY

- Ford Co-Pilot360™ includes:
  - Auto High Beam Headlamps
  - BLIS® (Blind Spot Information System) with Cross-Traffic Alert
  - Lane-Keeping System (includes Lane-Keeping Assist, Lane-Keeping Alert and Driver Alert)
  - Pre-Collision Assist with Automatic Emergency Braking (AEB), Pedestrian Detection, Forward Collision Warning and Dynamic Brake Support
  - Rear View Camera
- Post-Collision Braking

## FUNCTIONAL

- Audio
  - AM/FM Stereo
  - Six (6) Speakers
  - Speed-Compensated Volume
- Battery Saver
- Compass
- Electric Power-Assisted Steering (EPAS)
- Flip Keys, two (2), with Remote Control Lock/Unlock and Panic Button
- FordPass Connect™
  - 4G LTE Wi-Fi hotspot connects up to 10 devices<sup>1</sup>
  - Remotely start, lock and unlock vehicle<sup>2</sup>
  - Schedule specific times to remotely start vehicle<sup>2</sup>
  - Locate parked vehicle<sup>2</sup>
  - Check vehicle status<sup>2</sup>

**Note:** Ford Telematics™ and Data Services Prep included for Fleet ONLY: FordPass Connect™ 4G Wi-Fi Modem provides data to support telematics and data services including but not limited to vehicle location, speed, idle time, fuel, vehicle diagnostics and maintenance alerts. Device enables telematics services through Ford or authorized providers. Activate at [www.fleet.ford.com](http://www.fleet.ford.com) or call 833-FCS-Ford. (833-327-3673)

- Front and Rear Stabilizer Bar
- SYNC® 3
  - Enhanced Voice Recognition Communications and Entertainment System
  - 8" LCD Capacitive Touchscreen in Center Stack with Swipe Capability
  - Pinch-to-Zoom capability included when equipped with available Voice-Activated Touchscreen Navigation System
  - AppLink®
  - 911 Assist®
  - Apple CarPlay™ and Android Auto™ Compatibility
  - Smart Charging USB Ports, First Row – "A" and "C" in the Media Hub
- Terrain Management System™ with 5 G.O.A.T. Modes™ (Normal, ECO, Sport, Slippery and Sand)
- USB Ports, inside Center Console (which replaces Powerpoint 12V Port in Center Console) and behind Center Console – "A" and "C"
- Wiring Prep-Pack<sup>3</sup>

<sup>1</sup>Wi-Fi hotspot includes wireless data trail that begins upon AT&T activation and expires at the end of 3 months or when 3GB of data is used, whichever comes first, but cannot extend beyond the trial subscription period for remote features. To activate, go to [www.att.com/ford](http://www.att.com/ford).

<sup>2</sup>FordPass Connect™ (optional on select vehicles), the FordPass App., and Complimentary Connected Services are required for remote features (see FordPass Terms for details). Connected Service and features depend on compatible AT&T network availability. Evolving technology/cellular networks/vehicle capability may limit functionality and prevent operation of connected features. Connected services excluded Wi-Fi hotspot.

<sup>3</sup>Wiring Prep-Pack is installed on the vehicle for your convenience

07/01/21

# 2021 BRONCO SPORT BASE EQUIPMENT GROUP

PROPRIETARY

Series/Rate	Order Code	Base – 5%
Retail Series Mix (% of Total Vehicle)		TBD%
Bronco Sport 4x4	R9A	S
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Engine: 1.5L EcoBoost® with Auto Start-Stop Technology</li> <li>Transmission 8 Speed Automatic</li> </ul>	996/448	S
<b>Entities (Series, Drive, Engine, Transmission) (This section is for WBDO users only)</b>		
Bronco Sport 4x4, 1.5L EcoBoost® with Auto Start-Stop Technology, 8-Speed Automatic	R9A / 996 / 448	100A
<b>Equipment Group</b>	<b>Standard Package (100A)</b>	
Equipment Group Mix		100%
<b>Free Standing Packages &amp; Options (FSO)</b>		
Engine Block Heater	41H	O
Front License Plate Bracket <b>Note:</b> See "Emissions" section for additional information	153	O
<b>Ford Accessories (Custom Accessories, Pre-Installed)</b>		
Floor Liners, Front and Rear (with Carpet Mats)	50B	O
Floor Liners, Front and Rear (without Carpet Mats)	50C	O
Cargo Mat	51B	O
Front and Rear Splash Guards <b>Note:</b> Not available with Mudflaps Kit Front, Mudflaps Kit Rear, Mudflaps Kit Front & Rear, or Fender Flare Kit I and II	63B	O
<b>Dealer Installed Options (DIO) – Shipped separately from the vehicle for dealer installation Note: These features are ordered through WBDO only</b>		
Assistance Kit, On-Road <b>Note:</b> Not available with Assistance Kit, Off-Road		O
Assistance Kit, Off-Road <b>Note:</b> Not available with Assistance Kit, On-Road		O
Center Console Vault		O
Fender Flare Kit I <b>Note:</b> Pocket Style with Rivet, pre-assembled, non-paintable <b>Note:</b> Not available with Fender Flare Kit II, Front and Rear Splash Guards (63B), Mudflaps Kit Front, Mudflaps Kit Rear, or Mudflaps Kit Front & Rear		O
Fender Flare Kit II <b>Note:</b> Pocket Style with Rivet, unassembled, paintable <b>Note:</b> Not available with Fender Flare Kit I, Front and Rear Splash Guards (63B), Mudflaps Kit Front, Mudflaps Kit Rear, or Mudflaps Kit Front & Rear		O
First Aid Kit		O
Interior Bike Rack		O
Liftgate Privacy Curtain		O
Mudflaps Kit Front <b>Note:</b> Not available with Mudflap Kit Rear, Mud Flaps Kit Front & Rear, Fender Flare Kit I, Fender Flare Kit II, or Front and Rear Splash Guards (63B)		O
Mudflaps Kit Rear <b>Note:</b> Not available with Mudflap Kit Front, Mud Flaps Kit Front & Rear, Fender Flare Kit I, Fender Flare Kit II, or Front and Rear Splash Guards (63B)		O
Mudflaps Kit Front & Rear <b>Note:</b> Not available with Mudflap Kit Front, Mudflaps Kit Rear, Fender Flare Kit I, Fender Flare Kit II, or Front and Rear Splash Guards (63B)		O
<b>Fleet Only Options (with valid FIN code)</b>		
Daytime Running Lamps (DRL) (Non-Configurable) <b>Note:</b> Replaces the standard Configurable Daytime Running Lamps (DRL)	942	O

★ = New for this model year

I = Included in Equipment Group, S = Standard Equipment, O = Optional

## STANDARD EQUIPMENT

## INCLUDES ALL BASE STANDARD EQUIPMENT PLUS:

## EXTERIOR

- Grille – Carbonized Gray with "BRONCO" Molded in White
- LED Fog Lamps
- Privacy Glass – Second Row Side and Liftgate
- Wheels – 17" Carbonized Gray-painted High Gloss Aluminum

## INTERIOR/COMFORT

- Air Register – Silver Mountain
- Climate Control – Electronic Automatic Temperature Control (EATC) with Rear Air Duct
- Rubberized Cargo Floor
- Seats
  - Unique Cloth Bucket with Easy to clean cloth
  - Rear Center Armrest (Fold-Down with Two (2) Cupholders)
  - Rear Seat – Rubberized Back Protector
- Sun Visors with Illuminated Vanity Mirrors (Driver and Front Passenger)
- Zipper Pockets – Front Driver/Passenger Seat Back with MOLLE Straps System

## SAFETY/SECURITY

- Head Restraints
  - 2-Way Manually Folding Second Row (Left and Right; Center Head Restraint is fixed position)
- Mirrors, Sideview
  - Heated Glass

## FORD CO-PILOT360™ TECHNOLOGY

- Rear View Camera with Washer

## FUNCTIONAL

- Intelligent Access with Push-Button Start
- Keyless-Keysets – Passive Keys, Two (2)
- SecuriCode™ Keyless-Entry Keypad
- SiriusXM® Radio

**Note:** Includes a three (3)-month prepaid subscription. Service is not available in Alaska and Hawaii.

**Note:** SiriusXM audio and data services each require a subscription sold separately, or as a package, by Sirius XM Radio Inc. If you decide to continue service after your trial, the subscription plan you choose will automatically renew thereafter and you will be charged according to your chosen payment method at then-current rates. Fees and taxes apply. To cancel you must call SiriusXM at 1-866-635-2349. See SiriusXM Customer Agreement for complete terms at [www.siriusxm.com](http://www.siriusxm.com). All fees and programming subject to change. Sirius, XM and all related marks and logos are trademarks of Sirius XM Radio Inc.

07/01/21

# 2021 BRONCO SPORT BIG BEND™ EQUIPMENT GROUP

PROPRIETARY

Series/Rate	Order Code	Big Bend™ – 50%
Retail Series Mix (% of Total Vehicle)		TBD%
Bronco Sport 4x4	R9B	S
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Engine: 1.5L EcoBoost® with Auto Start-Stop Technology</li> <li>Transmission: 8-Speed Automatic</li> </ul>	996/ 448	S
<b>Entities (Series, Drive, Engine, Transmission) (This section is for WBDO users only)</b>		
Bronco Sport 4x4, 1.5L EcoBoost® with Auto Start-Stop Technology, 8-Speed Automatic	R9B / 996 / 448	200A
<b>Equipment Group</b>		
Equipment Group Mix		Standard Package (200A)
Equipment Group Mix		100%
<b>Free Standing Packages &amp; Options (FSO)</b>		
<b>Ford Co-Pilot360™ Assist+</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Adaptive Cruise Control with Stop-and-Go and Lane Centering</li> <li>Evasive Steering Assist</li> <li>Voice-Activated Touchscreen Navigation System with Pinch-to-Zoom Capability, SiriusXM Traffic and Travel Link®</li> </ul> <b>Speed Sign Recognition</b> <p><b>Note:</b> Adaptive Cruise Control with Speed Sign Recognition = Intelligent Adaptive Cruise Control</p> <p><b>Note:</b> SiriusXM Traffic and Travel Link® includes a five (5)-year prepaid subscription. SiriusXM Traffic and Travel Link® services are not available in Alaska and Hawaii.</p> <p><b>Note:</b> After your trial period ends, Sirius XM audio and data services each require a subscription sold separately, or as a package, by SiriusXM Radio Inc. See SiriusXM Customer Agreement for complete terms at <a href="http://www.siriusxm.com">www.siriusxm.com</a>. All fees and programming subject to change. Trial subscriptions not available in Alaska and Hawaii.</p>	47C	O
<b>Big Bend™ Package “Not Available for the remainder of the 21MY”</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>8-way Power Driver's Seat (Fore/Aft, Up/Down, Recline, Lumbar)</li> <li>Heated Front Seats</li> <li>Power Moonroof</li> <li>Reverse Sensing System</li> <li>Steering Wheel – Leather Wrapped</li> <li>Wireless Charging Pad</li> </ul> <p><b>Note:</b> Not available with Reverse Sensing System (18B) – Fleet Only</p>	96P	O
<b>★Big Bend™ Package – No Power Moonroof</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>8-way Power Driver's Seat (Fore/Aft, Up/Down, Recline, Lumbar)</li> <li>Heated Front Seats</li> <li>Reverse Sensing System</li> <li>Steering Wheel – Leather Wrapped</li> <li>Wireless Charging Pad</li> </ul> <p><b>Note:</b> Not available with Reverse Sensing System (18B) – Fleet Only</p>	96B	O
18" Machined-face Aluminum Ebony Black-painted Wheel <b>“Not Available for the remainder of the 21MY”</b>	64M	O
Class II Trailer Tow Package with Trailer Sway Control <b>Note:</b> Contains Full Size Spare Wheel	53B	O
Cargo Management System (Shelf/Divider/Table)	90A	O
Engine Block Heater	41H	O
Rapid Red Metallic Tinted Clearcoat	D4	O
Alto Blue Metallic Tinted Clearcoat	L3	O
Front License Plate Bracket <b>Note:</b> See “Emissions” section for additional information	153	O
<b>Ford Accessories (Custom Accessories, Pre-Installed)</b>		
Floor Liners, Front and Rear (with Carpet Mats)	50B	O
Floor Liners, Front and Rear (without Carpet Mats)	50C	O
Cargo Mat	51B	O
Front and Rear Splash Guards <b>Note:</b> Not available with Mudflaps Kit Front, Mudflaps Kit Rear, Mudflaps Kit Front & Rear, or Fender Flare Kit I and II	63B	O
<b>Dealer Installed Options (DIO) – Shipped separately from the vehicle for dealer installation Note: These features are ordered through WBDO only</b>		
Assistance Kit, On-Road <b>Note:</b> Not available with Assistance Kit, Off-Road		O
Assistance Kit, Off-Road <b>Note:</b> Not available with Assistance Kit, On-Road		O

★ = New for this model year

I = Included in Equipment Group, S = Standard Equipment, O = Optional

# 2021 BRONCO SPORT BIG BEND™ EQUIPMENT GROUP

Equipment Group		Standard Package (200A)
<b>Dealer Installed Options (DIO) – Shipped separately from the vehicle for dealer installation</b>		
<b>Note: These features are ordered through WBDO only (continued)</b>		
Center Console Vault		O
Fender Flare Kit I <b>Note:</b> Pocket Style with Rivet, pre-assembled, non-paintable <b>Note:</b> Not available with Fender Flare Kit II, Front and Rear Splash Guards (63B), Mudflaps Kit Front, Mudflaps Kit Rear, or Mudflaps Kit Front & Rear		O
Fender Flare Kit II <b>Note:</b> Pocket Style with Rivet, unassembled, paintable <b>Note:</b> Not available with Fender Flare Kit I, Front and Rear Splash Guards (63B), Mudflaps Kit Front, Mudflaps Kit Rear, or Mudflaps Kit Front & Rear		O
First Aid Kit		O
Interior Bike Rack		O
Liftgate Privacy Curtain		O
Mudflaps Kit Front <b>Note:</b> Not available with Mudflap Kit Rear, Mud Flaps Kit Front & Rear, Fender Flare Kit I, Fender Flare Kit II, or Front and Rear Splash Guards (63B)		O
Mudflaps Kit Rear <b>Note:</b> Not available with Mudflap Kit Front, Mud Flaps Kit Front & Rear, Fender Flare Kit I, Fender Flare Kit II, or Front and Rear Splash Guards (63B)		O
Mudflaps Kit Front & Rear <b>Note:</b> Not available with Mudflap Kit Front, Mudflaps Kit Rear, Fender Flare Kit I, Fender Flare Kit II, or Front and Rear Splash Guards (63B)		O
Roof-Rail Crossbars, 1.5L		O
<b>Fleet Only Options (with valid FIN code)</b>		
Daytime Running Lamps (DRL) (Non-Configurable) <b>Note:</b> Replaces the standard Configurable Daytime Running Lamps (DRL)	942	O
Reverse Sensing System <b>Note:</b> Not available with Big Bend™ Package (96P) or Big Bend™ Package – No Power Moonroof (96B)	18B	O

**STANDARD EQUIPMENT****INCLUDES ALL BIG BEND™ STANDARD EQUIPMENT PLUS:****EXTERIOR**

- Shadow Black Roof
- Door Handles – Body Color
- Grille – Black with “BRONCO” Molded in White
- Tire – 225/60R18 A/S BSW
- Wheels – 18” Machined-face Aluminum Ebony Black-painted

**INTERIOR/COMFORT**

- 110V/150W AC Power Outlet
- Ambient Lighting<sup>1</sup>
- Dual-Zone Electronic Automatic Temperature Control (DEATC)
- Floor Mats – Front and Rear Carpeted with “Bronco Sport” name (Front only)
- Instrument Panel – 6.5” Digital Screen
- Seats
  - Sport Contour Buckets
  - Leather-Trimmed with Mini Perforation
  - 8-way Power Driver’s Seat (Fore/Aft, Up/Down, Recline, Lumbar)
  - 6-way Power Passenger (Fore/Aft, Up/Down, Recline)
  - Heated Front Seats
- Steering Wheel – Heated and Leather-Wrapped
- Windows, Power – Front and Rear. Front Row One-Touch-Up/Down Feature (door mounted controls)

**SAFETY/SECURITY**

- Auto-Dimming Rearview Mirror
- LED Headlamps with LED Signature Lighting

**FORD CO-PILOT360™ TECHNOLOGY**

- Rain-Sensing Wipers (Front Only)
- Remote Start System
- Reverse Sensing System

**FUNCTIONAL**

- Windshield Wiper De-Icer

<sup>1</sup> Single Color – Light Blue

★ = New for this model year

07/01/21

# 2021 BRONCO SPORT OUTER BANKS™ EQUIPMENT GROUP

PROPRIETARY

Series/Rate	Order Code	Outer Banks™ – 25%
Retail Series Mix (% of Total Vehicle)		25%
Bronco Sport 4x4	R9C	S
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Engine: 1.5L EcoBoost® with Auto Start-Stop Technology</li> <li>Transmission: 8-Speed Automatic</li> </ul>	996/448	S
<b>Entities (Series, Drive, Engine, Transmission) (This section is for WBDO users only)</b>		
Bronco Sport 4x4, 1.5L EcoBoost® with Auto Start-Stop Technology, 8-Speed Automatic	R9C / 996 / 448	300A
<b>Equipment Group</b>		<b>Standard Package (300A)</b>
Equipment Group Mix		100%
<b>Free Standing Packages &amp; Options (FSO)</b>		
<b>Ford Co-Pilot360™ Assist+</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Adaptive Cruise Control with Stop-and-Go, Lane Centering</li> <li>Evasive Steering Assist</li> <li>Voice-Activated Touchscreen Navigation System with Pinch-to-Zoom Capability, SiriusXM Traffic and Travel Link®</li> </ul> <b>Speed Sign Recognition</b> <p><b>Note:</b> Adaptive Cruise Control with Speed Sign Recognition = Intelligent Adaptive Cruise Control</p> <p><b>Note:</b> SiriusXM Traffic and Travel Link® includes a five (5)-year prepaid subscription. SiriusXM Traffic and Travel Link® services are not available in Alaska and Hawaii.</p> <p><b>Note:</b> After your trial period ends, Sirius XM audio and data services each require a subscription sold separately, or as a package, by SiriusXM Radio Inc. See SiriusXM Customer Agreement for complete terms at <a href="http://www.siriusxm.com">www.siriusxm.com</a>. All fees and programming subject to change. Trial subscriptions not available in Alaska and Hawaii.</p>	47C	O
<b>Outer Banks™ Package “Not Available for the remainder of the 21MY”</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>B&amp;O Sound System by Bang &amp; Olufsen, 10-Speakers and Subwoofer</li> <li>HD Radio™</li> <li>Power Moonroof</li> <li>Wireless Charging Pad</li> </ul>	96T	O
<b>★Outer Banks™ Package – No Power Moonroof</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>B&amp;O Sound System by Bang &amp; Olufsen, 10-Speakers and Subwoofer</li> <li>HD Radio™</li> <li>Wireless Charging Pad</li> </ul>	96D	O
Engine Block Heater	41H	O
Rapid Red Metallic Tinted Clearcoat	D4	O
Alto Blue Metallic Tinted Clearcoat	L3	O
Class II Trailer Tow Package with Trailer Sway Control	53B	O
<b>Note:</b> Contains Full Size Spare Wheel		
Cargo Management System (Shelf/Divider/Table)	90A	O
Front License Plate Bracket	153	O
<b>Note:</b> See “Emissions” section for additional information		
<b>Ford Accessories (Custom Accessories, Pre-Installed)</b>		
Floor Liners, Front and Rear (with Carpet Mats)	50B	O
Floor Liners, Front and Rear (without Carpet Mats)	50C	O
Cargo Mat	51B	O
Front and Rear Splash Guards	63B	O
<b>Note:</b> Not available with Mudflaps Kit Front, Mudflaps Kit Rear, Mudflaps Kit Front & Rear, or Fender Flare Kit I and II		
<b>Dealer Installed Options (DIO) – Shipped separately from the vehicle for dealer installation</b>		
<b>Note: These features are ordered through WBDO only</b>		
Assistance Kit, On-Road		O
<b>Note:</b> Not available with Assistance Kit, Off-Road		
Assistance Kit, Off-Road “Not Available for the remainder of the 21MY”		O
<b>Note:</b> Not available with Assistance Kit, On-Road		
Center Console Vault		O
Fender Flare Kit I		O
<b>Note:</b> Pocket Style with Rivet, pre-assembled, non-paintable		
<b>Note:</b> Not available with Fender Flare Kit II, Front and Rear Splash Guards (63B), Mudflaps Kit Front, Mudflaps Kit Rear, or Mudflaps Kit Front & Rear		

★ = New for this model year

I = Included in Equipment Group, S = Standard Equipment, O = Optional

**2021 BRONCO SPORT  
OUTER BANKS™  
EQUIPMENT GROUP**

Equipment Group	Standard Package (300A)	
Dealer Installed Options (DIO) – Shipped separately from the vehicle for dealer installation		
Note: These features are ordered through WBDO only (continued)		
Fender Flare Kit II Note: Pocket Style with Rivet, unassembled, paintable Note: Not available with Fender Flare Kit I, Front and Rear Splash Guards (63B), Mudflaps Kit Front, Mudflaps Kit Rear, or Mudflaps Kit Front & Rear		O
First Aid Kit		O
Interior Bike Rack		O
Liftgate Privacy Curtain “Not Available for the remainder of the 21MY”		O
Mudflaps Kit Front Note: Not available with Mudflap Kit Rear, Mud Flaps Kit Front & Rear, Fender Flare Kit I, Fender Flare Kit II, or Front and Rear Splash Guards (63B)		O
Mudflaps Kit Rear Note: Not available with Mudflap Kit Front, Mud Flaps Kit Front & Rear, Fender Flare Kit I, Fender Flare Kit II, or Front and Rear Splash Guards (63B)		O
Mudflaps Kit Front & Rear Note: Not available with Mudflap Kit Front, Mudflaps Kit Rear, Fender Flare Kit I, Fender Flare Kit II, or Front and Rear Splash Guards (63B)		O
Roof-Rail Crossbars, 1.5L		O
Fleet Only Options (with valid FIN code)		
Daytime Running Lamps (DRL) (Non-Configurable) Note: Replaces the standard Configurable Daytime Running Lamps (DRL)	942	O



**“NOT AVAILABLE FOR THE REMAINDER OF THE 21MY”  
STANDARD EQUIPMENT**

**INCLUDES ALL BIG BEND™ STANDARD EQUIPMENT PLUS:**

**MECHANICAL**

- 2.0L EcoBoost® with Auto Start-Stop Technology
- Advanced 4x4
- Off-Road Suspension
- SelectShift® with Paddle Shifters
- Twin Clutch Rear Drive Unit

**EXTERIOR**

- Shadow Black Roof
- Front Tow Hooks
- Bash Plates – Metal
- Tires – 225/65 R17 A/T
  - Full Size Spare
- Unique Grille – Carbon Gray with “BRONCO” Molded in White
- Unique Roof-Rack Side Rails – Black
- Wheel – 17” Carbonized Gray-painted Aluminum
  - Note:** Not available with First Edition
  - Full Size Spare

**INTERIOR/COMFORT**

- Air Registers – Black
- 110V/400W AC Power Outlet (400W – Behind Center Console and Cargo Area)
- Console Floor – Unique (Rotary TMS Switch)
- Floor Mats – Front and Rear Velour with Logo
- Instrument Panel – 6.5” Digital Screen
- Rubberized Floor
- Seats
  - 8-way Power Driver’s Seat (Fore/Aft, Up/Down, Recline, Lumbar)
  - 6-way Manual Front Passenger (Fore/Aft, Up/Down with Manual Recline)
  - Heated Front
  - Sport Contour Buckets with Unique Cloth and Easy to clean cloth
- Under Seat Storage Compartment – Second Row – Passenger Seat only
  - Note:** Not available on First Edition (410A)
- Windows, Power – Front and Rear. Front Row One-Touch-Up/Down Feature (door mounted controls)

**SAFETY/SECURITY**

- LED Headlamps with LED Signature Lighting

**FORD CO-PILOT360™ TECHNOLOGY**

- Front 180-Degree Camera with Split View and Washer
- Trail Control™ for Off-Road

**FUNCTIONAL**

- Terrain Management System™ with 7 G.O.A.T. Modes™ + Differential Lock (Normal, ECO, Sport, Slippery, Mud/Ruts, Sand, & Rock Crawl)

**“NOT AVAILABLE FOR THE REMAINDER OF THE 21MY”  
EQUIPMENT GROUP**

Series/Rate	Order Code	Badlands™ – 15%	First Edition 5% (Not Available to Fleet) “No longer available”
Retail Series Mix (% of Total Vehicle)		TBD%	TBD%
Bronco Sport Advanced 4x4	R9D	S	
Bronco Sport First Edition Advanced 4x4	R9F		S
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Engine: 2.0L EcoBoost® with Auto Start-Stop Technology and SelectShift® with Paddle Shifters</li> <li>Transmission 8 Speed Automatic</li> </ul>	999/448	S	S
<b>Entities (Series, Drive, Engine, Transmission)</b> (This section is for WBDO users only)			
Bronco Sport Advanced 4x4, 2.0L EcoBoost® with Auto Start-Stop Technology, 8-Speed Automatic	R9D / 999 / 448	400A	
Bronco Sport First Edition Advanced 4x4, 2.0L EcoBoost® with Auto Start-Stop Technology, 8-Speed Automatic	R9F / 999 / 448		410A
<b>Equipment Group</b>		<b>Standard Package (400A)</b>	<b>High Package (410A)</b>
Equipment Group Mix		TBD%	TBD%
<b>Included in Equipment Group</b>			
17" Ebony Black-painted Aluminum Wheel			I
235/65R17 A/T Off-Road Tire			I
6-Way Power Passenger (Fore/Aft, Up/Down, Recline) Leather Seats			I
Auto-Dimming Rearview Mirror			I
B&O Sound System by Bang & Olufsen, 10-Speakers and Subwoofer			I
Class II Trailer Tow Package with Trailer Sway Control			I
Dual-Zone Electronic Automatic Temperature Control (DEATC)			I
Door Handles – Body Color			I
Grille – Carbonized Gray with “BRONCO” Molded in Black			I
HD Radio™			I
Hood and Side Decals – Shadow Black			I
Power Moonroof			I
Remote Start System			I
Reverse Sensing System			I
Steering Wheel – Heated and Leather-Wrapped			I
Wireless Charging Pad			I
<b>Free Standing Packages &amp; Options (FSO)</b>			
<b>Ford Co-Pilot360™ Assist+</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Adaptive Cruise Control with Stop-and-Go, Lane Centering</li> <li>Evasive Steering Assist</li> <li>Voice-Activated Touchscreen Navigation System with Pinch-to-Zoom Capability, SiriusXM Traffic and Travel Link®</li> </ul> <b>Speed Sign Recognition</b> <p><b>Note:</b> Adaptive Cruise Control with Speed Sign Recognition = Intelligent Adaptive Cruise Control</p> <p><b>Note:</b> SiriusXM Traffic and Travel Link® includes a five (5)-year prepaid subscription. SiriusXM Traffic and Travel Link® services are not available in Alaska and Hawaii.</p> <p><b>Note:</b> After your trial period ends, Sirius XM audio and data services each require a subscription sold separately, or as a package, by SiriusXM Radio Inc. See SiriusXM Customer Agreement for complete terms at <a href="http://www.siriusxm.com">www.siriusxm.com</a>. All fees and programming subject to change. Trial subscriptions not available in Alaska and Hawaii.</p>	47C	O	

**“NOT AVAILABLE FOR THE REMAINDER OF THE 21MY”  
EQUIPMENT GROUP**

Equipment Group		Standard Package (400A)	High Package (410A)
<b>Free Standing Packages &amp; Options (FSO) (continued)</b>			
<b>Badlands™ Package “Not Available for the remainder of the 21MY”</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>8-way Power Driver (Fore/Aft, Up/Down, Recline, Lumbar) Leather Seats</li> <li>6-way Power Passenger (Fore/Aft, Up/Down, Recline) Leather Seats</li> <li>4-way Manually Adjustable Head Restraint Driver and Front-Passenger</li> <li>Auto-Dimming Rearview Mirror</li> <li>B&amp;O Sound System by Bang &amp; Olufsen, 10-Speakers and Subwoofer</li> <li>Door Handles – Body Color</li> <li>Dual-Zone Electronic Automatic Temperature Control (DEATC)</li> <li>HD Radio™</li> <li>Power Moonroof</li> <li>Remote Start System</li> <li>Reverse Sensing System</li> <li>Steering Wheel – Heated and Leather-Wrapped</li> <li>Wireless Charging Pad</li> </ul> <b>Note:</b> Not available with Reverse Sensing System (18B) – Fleet Only	<b>96X</b>	O	
<b>17" Carbonized Gray-painted Low Gloss Aluminum Wheel</b> <b>Note:</b> Includes Tire – Falken Wildpeak – 235/65R17 A/T Off-Road (T7F)	<b>64V</b>	O	
<b>Tire – Falken Wildpeak – 235/65R17 A/T Off-Road</b> <b>Note:</b> Available with 17" Carbonized Gray-painted Aluminum Wheel – Standard Wheel <b>Note:</b> Included with 17" Carbonized Gray-painted Low Gloss Aluminum Wheel (64V)	<b>T7F</b>	O/I	
<b>Class II Trailer Tow Package with Trailer Sway Control</b>	<b>53B</b>	O	
<b>Cargo Management System (Shelf/Divider/Table)</b>	<b>90A</b>	O	O
<b>Engine Block Heater</b>	<b>41H</b>	O	O
<b>Carbonized Gray Roof</b>	<b>21R</b>	O	
<b>Rapid Red Metallic Tinted Clearcoat</b>	<b>D4</b>	O	O
<b>Alto Blue Metallic Tinted Clearcoat</b>	<b>L3</b>	O	
<b>Cyber Orange Metallic Tri-Coat</b>	<b>SB</b>	O	O
<b>Front License Plate Bracket</b> <b>Note:</b> See “Emissions” section for additional information	<b>153</b>	O	O
<b>Ford Accessories (Custom Accessories, Pre-Installed)</b>			
<b>Floor Liners, Front and Rear (with Carpet Mats)</b> <b>Note:</b> Includes standard Floor Mats – Front and Rear Velour with Logo	<b>50B</b>	O	
<b>Cargo Mat</b>	<b>51B</b>	O	
<b>Front and Rear Splash Guards</b> <b>Note:</b> Not available with Mudflaps Kit Front, Mudflaps Kit Rear, Mudflaps Kit Front & Rear, or Fender Flare Kit I and II	<b>63B</b>	O	
<b>Dealer Installed Options (DIO) – Shipped separately from the vehicle for dealer installation</b>			
<b>Note: These features are ordered through WBDO only</b>			
<b>Assistance Kit, On-Road</b> <b>Note:</b> Not available with Assistance Kit, Off-Road or Badlands™ Package (96X)		O	
<b>Assistance Kit, Off-Road</b> <b>Note:</b> Not available with Assistance Kit, On-Road or Badlands™ Package (96X)		O	
<b>Center Console Vault</b> <b>Note:</b> Not available with Badlands™ Package (96X)		O	
<b>Fender Flare Kit I</b> <b>Note:</b> Pocket Style with Rivet, pre-assembled, non-paintable <b>Note:</b> Not available with Fender Flare Kit II, Front and Rear Splash Guards (63B), Mudflaps Kit Front, Mudflaps Kit Rear, Mudflaps Kit Front & Rear, or Badlands™ Package (96X)		O	
<b>Fender Flare Kit II</b> <b>Note:</b> Pocket Style with Rivet, unassembled, paintable <b>Note:</b> Not available with Fender Flare Kit I, Front and Rear Splash Guards (63B), Mudflaps Kit Front, Mudflaps Kit Rear, Mudflaps Kit Front & Rear, or Badlands™ Package (96X)		O	
<b>First Aid Kit</b> <b>Note:</b> Not available with Badlands™ Package (96X)		O	
<b>Interior Bike Rack</b> <b>Note:</b> Not available with Badlands™ Package (96X)		O	
<b>Liftgate Privacy Curtain</b> <b>Note:</b> Not available with Badlands™ Package (96X)		O	
<b>Mudflaps Kit Front</b> <b>Note:</b> Not available with Mudflap Kit Rear, Mud Flaps Kit Front & Rear, Fender Flare Kit I, Fender Flare Kit II, Front and Rear Splash Guards (63B) or Badlands™ Package (96X)		O	

**“NOT AVAILABLE FOR THE REMAINDER OF THE 21MY”  
EQUIPMENT GROUP**

Equipment Group		Standard Package (400A)	High Package (410A)
<b>Dealer Installed Options (DIO) – Shipped separately from the vehicle for dealer installation</b>			
<b>Note: These features are ordered through WBDO only (continued)</b>			
Mudflaps Kit Rear <b>Note:</b> Not available with Mudflap Kit Front, Mud Flaps Kit Front & Rear, Fender Flare Kit I, Fender Flare Kit II, Front and Rear Splash Guards (63B), or Badlands™ Package (96X)		O	
Mudflaps Kit Front & Rear <b>Note:</b> Not available with Mudflap Kit Front, Mudflaps Kit Rear, Fender Flare Kit I, Fender Flare Kit II, Front and Rear Splash Guards (63B), or Badlands™ Package (96X)		O	
Roof-Rail Crossbars, 2.0L <b>Note:</b> This is a mandatory feature for 410A only		O	I
<b>Fleet Only Options (with valid FIN code)</b>			
Daytime Running Lamps (DRL) (Non-Configurable) <b>Note:</b> Replaces the standard Configurable Daytime Running Lamps (DRL)	<b>942</b>	O	
Reverse Sensing System <b>Note:</b> Not available with Badlands™ Package (96X)	<b>18B</b>	O	

### AXLE AVAILABILITY

***Final Drive Ratio (1.5L EcoBoost®  
with Auto Start-Stop Technology) =  
3.80***

***Final Drive Ratio (2.0L EcoBoost®  
with Auto Start-Stop Technology) =  
3.80***

### WHEEL AVAILABILITY



17" Sparkle Silver  
Standard on Base



17" Carbonized Gray-  
painted High Gloss  
Aluminum  
Standard on Big Bend™



*"Not Available for the  
remainder of the 21MY"*  
18" Machined-face  
Aluminum Ebony Black-  
painted (64M)  
Optional on Big Bend™



18" Machined-face  
Aluminum Ebony Black-  
painted  
Standard on Outer  
Banks™



17" Carbonized Gray-  
painted Aluminum  
Standard on Badlands™



17" Carbonized Gray-  
painted Low Gloss  
Aluminum (64V)  
Optional on Badlands™



17" Ebony Black-painted  
Aluminum  
Standard on First Edition  
*"No longer available"*

# 2021 BRONCO SPORT

## COLOR & TRIM AVAILABILITY

Model	Material	Interior Description
Base	Cloth	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Front Row Bucket Seats, 6-way Manual Driver and 4-way Manual Passenger</li> <li>• Second Row 60/40 Split-Fold-Flat</li> </ul>
Big Bend™	Unique Cloth with Easy to clean cloth	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Front Row Bucket Seats, 6-way Manual Driver and 4-way Manual Passenger</li> <li>• Second Row 60/40 Split-Fold-Flat, Fold-Down Center Armrest with two (2) Cupholders</li> </ul>
Outer Banks™	Leather Trimmed with Mini Perforation	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Front Row Heated Bucket Seats, 8-way Power Driver and 6-way Power Passenger</li> <li>• Second Row 60/40 Split-Fold-Flat, Fold-Down Center Armrest with two (2) Cupholders</li> </ul>
Badlands™ <i>“Not Available for the remainder of the 21MY”</i>	Unique Cloth with Easy to clean cloth	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Front Row Heated Bucket Seats, 8-way Power Driver and 6-way Manual Passenger</li> <li>• Second Row 60/40 Split-Fold-Flat, Fold-Down Center Armrest with two (2) Cupholders</li> </ul>
Badlands™ Package <i>“Not Available for the remainder of the 21MY”</i>	Leather-Trimmed with Mini-Perforation Two-Tone	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Front Row Heated Bucket Seats, 8-way Power Driver and 6-way Power Passenger</li> <li>• Second Row 60/40 Split-Fold-Flat, Fold-Down Center Armrest with two (2) Cupholders</li> </ul>
First Edition¹ <i>“No longer available”</i>	Leather-Trimmed with Mini-Perforation	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Front Row Heated Bucket Seats, 8-Way Power Driver and 6-Way Manual Passenger</li> <li>• Second Row 60/40 Split-Fold-Flat, Fold-Down Center Armrest with Cupholders</li> </ul>

## COLOR OFFERINGS

Seats	Cabin Environment	Paint Name	Order Code	BASE	BIG BEND™		OUTER BANKS™		BADLANDS™ “Not Available for the remainder of the 21MY”		Badland S™ Package “Not Availabl e for the remaind er of the 21MY”	First Edition¹ “No longer available ”
				Cloth	Unique Cloth with Easy to clean cloth		Leather Trimmed with Mini Perforation		Unique Cloth		Leather-Trimmed with Mini-Perforati on Two-Tone	Leather-Trimmed with Mini Perforati on
				Ebony	Ebony	Medium Dark Slate	Ebony/Roast	Navy Pier	Ebony/A ctive Orange	Ebony/ Area 51	Ebony/R oast	Navy Pier
				TH	QH	QV	9P	9N	L7	LC	ZP	9N
Rapid Red Metallic Tinted Clearcoat²			D4		■	■	■	■		■	■	■
Shadow Black			G1	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	
Kodiak Brown Metallic			J1		■	■	■	■	■	■	■	
Iconic Silver Metallic			JS	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	
Area 51			KU		■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■
Alto Blue Metallic Tinted Clearcoat²			L3		■	■	■	■	■	■	■	
Carbonized Gray Metallic			M7	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	
Cactus Gray			NE		■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■
Cyber Orange Metallic Tri-Coat²			SB						■	■	■	■
Oxford White			YZ	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	

¹ Not Available to Fleet

² Extra Charge Paint

★ = New for this model year

■ = Available

**EMISSIONS STANDARD/OPTIONAL EQUIPMENT**

**50-STATE EMISSIONS SYSTEM** ..... 425  
Standard equipment in all states.

**SUPPLEMENTAL PTC HEATER** ..... 52B

STANDARD with the 1.5L EcoBoost® Engine in all states  
EXCEPT:

Alabama, Arizona, Arkansas, California, Florida, Georgia,  
Hawaii, Louisiana, Mississippi, North Carolina, South  
Carolina and Texas.

**NOTE:** *Standalone optional availability in the states listed above.  
Requires the 1.5L EcoBoost® Engine*

**NOTE:** Not available in any state with the 2.0L EcoBoost® Engine

**NOTE:** Not available on Badlands™

**FRONT LICENSE PLATE BRACKET**..... 153

Standard in states requiring two license plates and optional  
to all others.

## FUEL ECONOMY

ENGINE DISPL.		TRANSMISSION		50-STATE		
				F.E. LABEL		ESTIMATED ANNUAL FUEL COSTS
				ADJUSTED		
				CITY	HIGHWAY	COMBINED
4x4						
1.5L EcoBoost® with Auto Start-Stop Technology	8-Speed Automatic	25	28	26	\$1,550	
2.0L EcoBoost® with Auto Start-Stop Technology	8-Speed Automatic	21	26	23	\$1,750	

## ENGINE HORSEPOWER AND TORQUE RATINGS

		NOMINAL COMPRESSION RATIO	50-STATE	
			HORSEPOWER	TORQUE
ENGINE DISPL.	TRANSMISSION		H.P. @ RPM	FT. LBS. @ RPM
4x4				
1.5L EcoBoost® with Auto Start-Stop Technology	8-Speed Automatic	11.0:1	181 @ 6,000	190 @ 3,000
2.0L EcoBoost® with Auto Start-Stop Technology	8-Speed Automatic	10.0:1	250 @ 5,500	277 @ 3,000



# MAJOR PRODUCT CHANGES

## OVERVIEW

The 2021 EcoSport from Ford is fun, capable and connected. It gives you the freedom and adaptability to pursue your active life.

To learn more about the features on this vehicle, go to [www.fordsourcebook.com](http://www.fordsourcebook.com)

## SERIES/EQUIPMENT GROUP AVAILABILITY

- Series Line Up: S, SE, SES and Titanium

## MECHANICAL

- ★ **New**
  - None
- **Changed**
  - None
- **Deleted**
  - None

## EXTERIOR

- ★ **New**
  - 17" Black-painted Aluminum Wheel
  - 17" Shadow Silver Aluminum Wheel
  - Overlander Decal (Hood/Side/Tailgate) is optional on SE and Titanium
- **Changed**
  - Laminate Windshield replaces Acoustic Laminated Windshield
- **Deleted**
  - 17" Painted Machined Aluminum Wheel
- ★ **New Paint**
  - Blue Metallic (FT)
  - Luxe Yellow (CJ)
- **Deleted Paint**
  - Blue Candy Metallic Tinted Clearcoat
  - Canyon Ridge

## INTERIOR/COMFORT

- ★ **New**
  - None
- **Changed**
  - 6-Way Power Driver's Seat is standard on SES and above
  - ActiveX™ Seating Material with Mini Perforation is available on Titanium
  - Cargo Cover & Package Tray is standard on SE and above
- **Deleted**
  - Illuminated Glove Box
  - Illuminated Vanity Mirrors (Driver and Passenger)

## SAFETY/SECURITY

- ★ **New**
  - None
- **Changed**
  - None
- **Deleted**
  - None

## FORD CO-PILOT360™ TECHNOLOGY

- ★ **New**
  - None
- **Changed**
  - None
- **Deleted**
  - None

## FUNCTIONAL

- ★ **New**
  - None
- **Changed**
  - None
- **Deleted**
  - None

## PACKAGES

- ★ **New**
  - SE Appearance Package
- **Changed**
  - SES Black Appearance Package is now Standard
- **Deleted**
  - None

## OTHER

- Factory Invoiced Accessories (FIA) to Dealer Installed Options (DIO). Order codes are no longer used for these features and they are orderable only through WBDO

## 2021 ECOSPORT ORDER COMBINATIONS

- **S FWD / 4WD**
  - Body Code: S2F / S3F
  - Order Code: 100A
- **SE FWD / 4WD**
  - Body Code: S2G / S3G
  - Order Code: 200A
- **SES 4WD**
  - Body Code: S3J
  - Order Code: 300A
- **TITANIUM FWD / 4WD**
  - Body Code: S2K / S3K
  - Order Code: 400A

## LATEST ORDER GUIDE UPDATES

- **Added:** Wheel Images SE Appearance Package and SES
- **Updated:** Footnotes on FordPass Connect
- **Updated:** Sirius prepaid subscription
- **Updated:** Interior color for SE Appearance Package has changed to Ebony Black
- **Updated:** Wheel Images
- **Removed:** Late Availability from Luxe Yellow
- **Removed:** Late Availability from Blue Metallic
- **Updated:** B&O Speaker Count to 10 which includes Subwoofer
- **Updated:** Fuel Economy Page

## Product Changes and Features Availability

Features, options and package content subject to change. Please check [www.fmcdealer.com](http://www.fmcdealer.com) for the most current information.

### THE FOLLOWING FEATURES ARE STANDARD ON THE 2021 ECOSPORT:

#### MECHANICAL

- Brake Assist
- Engine – 1.0L EcoBoost®
- Four-Wheel Disc Anti-Lock Brake System (ABS)
- Parking Brake – Manual
- Transmission – 6-Speed Automatic with SelectShift® Capability

#### EXTERIOR

- Active Grille Shutters
- Black – Molded-in-Color
  - Beltline Molding
  - Bodyside Cladding, Lower
  - Door Handles
- Body-Color
  - Bumper, Front and Rear (Molded-in-Color Black Accent)
  - Swing Gate Appliqué – Body Color
- Chrome
  - Headlamp Bezels
  - Swing Gate Handle
- Configurable Daytime Running Lamps (DRL)
- Easy Fuel® Capless Fuel Filler
- Grille – Black Painted Bars and Surround
- ★ Laminated Windshield
- Molded-in-Color (MIC)
  - Center Stack Finish
  - Lower Grille – Black
- Roof-Mounted Antenna
- Swing Gate Rear Door
- Taillamps – Halogen
- Tires
  - 205/60R16 All-Season (A/S) BSW
  - Tire Inflator and Sealant Kit
- Wheels – 16" Low-Gloss Magnetic-Painted Machined-Face Aluminum
- Wipers
  - Windshield – Variable-Intermittent with Washer
  - Rear Window – Intermittent with Reverse Wipe and Washer

#### INTERIOR/COMFORT

- Beverage Holders – eight (8) – Front Center Console, two (2); Rear Armrest, two (2); Front and Rear Door Storage, two (2) each
- Center Floor Console with Armrest
- Climate Control
  - Cabin Particulate Air Filter
  - Manual Single Zone
  - Rear Floor Air Ducts
- Coat Hooks, Second Row – two (2)
- Cruise Control
- Driver's Side Footrest
- Floor Mats, Carpet – Front
- Grab Handle, Folding – Front Passenger
- Interior Cargo Cover
- Instrument Panel Cluster
  - 2.3" Display
  - Message Center
  - Outside Temperature Display
  - Trip Computer
- Instrument Panel, Soft – Ebony Black (Upper) and Medium Light Stone (lower)

#### INTERIOR/COMFORT (continued)

- Lighting
  - Cargo Area Light
  - Front Dome and Map Lights
  - Illuminated Entry System with Courtesy Lamp Delay
  - Second Row Dome Light
- Powerpoints 12V – two (2)
- Seats
  - Cloth
  - Front Row Buckets
  - 4-way Manual Driver Seat (Fore/Aft, Up/Down, with Manual Recline and Manual Lumbar)
  - 4-way Manual Front-Passenger Seat (Fore/Aft, Up/Down with Manual Recline)
  - Second Row 60/40 Flip-up and Split-Fold-Flat
- Sliding Sun Visors with Vanity Mirrors (Driver and Passenger)
- Steering Column – Manual Tilt/Telescoping
- Steering Wheel
  - Audio and Cruise Controls
  - Five-way Control Pads
- Storage
  - Front Row: Door Panel Bins, Center Console, Overhead Console with Sunglasses Storage
  - Second Row: Door Panel Bins
- Windows, Power – Front and Rear – One-Touch-Up/Down Driver's Side Window

#### SAFETY/SECURITY

- AdvanceTrac® with RSC® (Roll Stability Control™)
- Airbags
  - Driver and Front Row Passenger Dual-Stage
  - Driver and Passenger Knee
  - Front and Second Row Side
  - Side-Curtain – Front and Second Row Safety Canopy® System with Rollover Sensor
- Center High-Mounted Stop Lamp (CHMSL)
- Day/Night Rearview Mirror – Manually Adjustable
- Door Locks, Power
  - Autolock/Unlock
  - Child-Safety Rear (Manual)
- Front Passenger Sensing System
- Headlamps
  - Courtesy Delay
  - Halogen Quad-Beam Reflector
- Head Restraints – Manually Adjustable (Note: Rear Seat Center Head Restraint is fixed position)
- Hooks
  - Cargo Tie-Down – Four (4)
  - Rear Cargo Area Shopping Bag – Two (2)
- Individual Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS)
- LATCH (Lower Anchors and Tether Anchors for Children) on Rear Outboard Seat Positions
- Mirrors, Sideview – Power Glass, Manual-Folding with Integrated Blind Spot Mirrors and Molded-in-Color Black Caps
- MyKey®
- Rear View Camera
- Rear-Window Defroster
- Safety Belts
  - Front Row – Belt-Minder® (Front Safety Belt Reminder), 3-point, height adjustable and retractable with adaptive load limiter
  - Second Row Outboard and Center Seat Shoulder – 3-point and retractable
- SecuriLock® Passive Anti-Theft System (PATS)
- SOS Post-Crash Alert System™

**FORD CO-PILOT360™ TECHNOLOGY**

- Headlamps – Autolamp (automatic on/off)
- Hill Start Assist

**FUNCTIONAL**

- Audio
  - AM/FM Stereo
  - MP3 Capable
  - 6 Speakers
- Auto Start-Stop Technology
- Battery Saver
- Compass
- Electric Power-Assisted Steering (EPAS)
- FordPass Connect™
  - 4G LTE Wi-Fi® hotspot connects up to 10 devices<sup>1</sup>
  - Remotely start, lock and unlock vehicle<sup>2</sup>
  - Schedule specific times to remotely start vehicle<sup>2</sup>
  - Locate parked vehicle<sup>2</sup>
  - Check vehicle status<sup>2</sup>

**Note:** Ford Telematics™ and Data Services Prep included for Fleet ONLY: FordPass Connect™ 4G LTE Wi-Fi hotspot Telematics Modem provides data to support telematics and data services including but not limited to vehicle location, speed, idle time, fuel, vehicle diagnostics and maintenance alerts. Device enables telematics services through Ford or authorized providers. Activate at [www.fleet.ford.com](http://www.fleet.ford.com) or call 833-FCS-Ford. (833-327-3673)
- Flip Keys, two (2), with Remote Control Lock/Unlock and Panic Button
- SYNC®
  - Enhanced Voice Recognition Communications and Entertainment System
  - 911 Assist®
  - 4.2" LCD Screen in Center Stack
  - AppLink®
  - Smart-Charging USB Ports— two (2)
- Supplemental PTC Heater

<sup>1</sup> Wi-Fi hotspot includes wireless data trail that begins upon AT&T activation and expires at the end of 3 months or when 3GB of data is used, whichever comes first, but cannot extend beyond the trial subscription period for remote features. To activate, go to [www.att.com/ford](http://www.att.com/ford)

<sup>2</sup> FordPass Connect™ (optional on select vehicles), the FordPass App., and Complimentary Connected Services are required for remote features (see FordPass Terms for details). Connected Service and features depend on compatible AT&T network availability. Evolving technology/cellular networks/vehicle capability may limit functionality and prevent operation of connected features. Connected services excluded Wi-Fi hotspot

# 2021 ECOSPORT S EQUIPMENT GROUP

Series/Rate	Order Code	S – 21%
Retail Series Mix (% of Total Vehicle)		21%
<b>FWD</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1.0L EcoBoost® Engine with Auto Start-Stop Technology</li> <li>With 6-Speed Automatic Transmission with SelectShift® Capability</li> </ul>	<b>S2F</b> <b>99E/</b> <b>447</b>	S
<b>4WD</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>2.0L Ti-VCT GDI I-4 Engine with Auto Start-Stop Technology</li> <li>With 6-Speed Automatic Transmission with SelectShift® Capability</li> </ul>	<b>S3F</b> <b>99L/</b> <b>446</b>	O
<b>Equipment Group</b>		<b>Standard Package (100A)</b>
Equipment Group Mix		100%
<b>Free Standing Packages &amp; Options (FSO)</b>		
Engine Block Heater	<b>41H</b>	O
Overlander Decal (Hood/Side/Tailgate)	<b>18D</b>	O
Front License Plate Bracket <b>Note:</b> See "Emissions" section for additional information	<b>153</b>	O
<b>Dealer Installed Options (DIO) – Shipped separately from the vehicle for dealer installation</b>		
<b>Note: These features are ordered through WBDO only</b>		
<b>Cargo Management Package</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Cargo Net</li> <li>Cargo Organizer</li> </ul>		O
Keyless-Entry Keypad		O
Mud Flaps/Splash Guards, Front and Rear		O
Remote Start System		O

### INCLUDES ALL S STANDARD EQUIPMENT, PLUS:

#### EXTERIOR

- Configurable LED Daytime Running Lamps (DRL) (Activates LED Signature Lighting)
- Door Handles – Body-Color
- Fog Lamps with Body-Color Bezels
- Grille – Silver Lining Painted Bars and Surround
- Power Moonroof with Sunshade (switch in overhead console)
- Privacy Glass – Second Row and Swing Gate
- Roof-Rack Side Rails – Black
- Wheels – 16" Shadow Silver-Painted Aluminum
- Windshield Wiper De-Icer

#### INTERIOR/COMFORT

- Cargo Cover & Package Tray
- Cargo Management System (Adjustable shelf)
- Climate Control – Electronic Automatic Temperature Control (EATC)
- Floor Mats, Carpet – Front and Rear
- Front Passenger Seat Back Map Pockets
- Instrument Panel Appliqués – Ano Gray
- Instrument Panel Cluster – 4.2" Display
- Instrument Panel, Soft – Ebony Black (Upper and Lower)
- Leather-Wrapped Gear Shift Knob
- Seats
  - Unique Cloth
  - Front Row Heated Buckets

#### SAFETY/SECURITY

- Headlamps – Halogen Quad-Beam Projector
- Mirrors, Sideview – Power Glass, Manual-Folding with Signal Indicators, Integrated Blind Spot Mirrors and Body-Color Caps (Integrated Blind Spot Mirrors not included when equipped with BLIS ®)

#### FORD CO-PILOT360™ TECHNOLOGY

- Reverse Sensing System

#### FUNCTIONAL

- Audio – SiriusXM® Radio
  - Note:** Includes a three (3)-month prepaid subscription. Service is not available in Alaska and Hawaii.
  - Note:** SiriusXM audio and data services each require a subscription sold separately, or as a package, by Sirius XM Radio Inc. If you decide to continue service after your trial, the subscription plan you choose will automatically renew thereafter and you will be charged according to your chosen payment method at then-current rates. Fees and taxes apply. To cancel you must call SiriusXM at 1-866-635-2349. See SiriusXM Customer Agreement for complete terms at [www.siriusxm.com](http://www.siriusxm.com). All fees and programming subject to change. Sirius, XM and all related marks and logos are trademarks of Sirius XM Radio Inc.
- Intelligent Access with Push-Button Start
- SYNC® 3
  - Enhanced Voice Recognition Communications and Entertainment System
  - 8" LCD Capacitive Touchscreen in Center Stack with Swipe Capability
  - Pinch-to-Zoom capability included when equipped with available Voice-Activated Touchscreen Navigation System
  - AppLink®
  - 911 Assist®
  - Apple CarPlay™ and Android Auto™ Compatibility
  - Smart-Charging USB Ports – two (2)

# 2021 ECOSPORT SE EQUIPMENT GROUP

Series/Rate	Order Code	SE – 53%
Retail Series Mix (% of Total Vehicle)		53%
<b>FWD</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1.0L EcoBoost® Engine with Auto Start-Stop Technology</li> <li>With 6-Speed Automatic Transmission with SelectShift® Capability</li> </ul>	<b>S2G</b> <b>99E/</b> <b>447</b>	S
<b>4WD</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>2.0L Ti-VCT GDI I-4 Engine with Auto Start-Stop Technology</li> <li>With 6-Speed Automatic Transmission with SelectShift® Capability</li> </ul>	<b>S3G</b> <b>99L/</b> <b>446</b>	O
<b>Equipment Group</b>		<b>Standard Package (200A)</b>
Equipment Group Mix		100%
<b>Free Standing Packages &amp; Options (FSO)</b>		
<b>SE Convenience Package</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>110V/150W AC Power Outlet</li> <li>Ambient Lighting</li> <li>BLIS® (Blind Spot Information System) with Cross-Traffic Alert</li> <li>7 Speakers</li> <li>SYNC® 3 with Voice-Activated Touchscreen Navigation System, SiriusXM Traffic and Travel Link®. An 8" LCD Capacitive Touchscreen in Center Stack with Swipe and Pinch-to-Zoom Capability</li> </ul> <b>Note:</b> Ford Telematics™ and Data Services Prep included for Fleet ONLY: FordPass Connect™ 4G LTE Wi-Fi hotspot Telematics Modem provides data to support telematics and data services including but not limited to vehicle location, speed, idle time, fuel, vehicle diagnostics and maintenance alerts. Device enables telematics services through Ford or authorized providers. Activate at <a href="http://www.fleet.ford.com">www.fleet.ford.com</a> or call 833-FCS-Ford. (833-327-3673)	<b>47B</b>	O
<b>★SE Appearance Package</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>17" Shadow Silver Aluminum Wheel</li> <li>6-way Power Driver's Seat (Fore/Aft, Up/Down, Recline with Manual Lumbar)</li> <li>Instrument Panel Appliqués – Orange</li> <li>Steering Wheel – Leather-Wrapped</li> <li>Unique Cloth Ebony Black with Orange Copper Accents</li> </ul>	<b>47A</b>	O
<b>Interior Protection Package</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Cargo Mat</li> <li>Floor Liners, Front and Rear</li> </ul>	<b>502</b>	O
Overlander Decal (Hood/Side/Tailgate)	<b>18D</b>	O
Ruby Red Metallic Tinted Clearcoat	<b>RR</b>	O
White Platinum Metallic Tri-Coat	<b>UG</b>	O
Engine Block Heater	<b>41H</b>	O
Front License Plate Bracket <b>Note:</b> See "Emissions" section for additional information.	<b>153</b>	O
<b>Dealer Installed Options (DIO) – Shipped separately from the vehicle for dealer installation</b>		
<b>Note: These features are ordered through WBDO only</b>		
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Cargo Management Package</li> <li>Cargo Net</li> <li>Cargo Organizer</li> </ul>		O
Keyless-Entry Keypad		O
Mud Flaps/Splash Guards, Front and Rear		O
Remote Start System		O

### INCLUDES ALL SE STANDARD EQUIPMENT, PLUS:

#### MECHANICAL

- Engine – 2.0L Ti-VCT GDI I-4

#### EXTERIOR

- Black
  - Bodyside Cladding; unique design with EcoSport logo – Molded-in-Color (MIC)
  - Fog Lamp Bezels – Gloss Painted
  - Grille Bars and Surround – Painted
  - Headlamp Bezels
  - Roof – Painted
  - Roof-Rack Side Rails – Painted
  - Unique Rear Spoiler
  - Unique Skid Plate
- Bumper, Front – Body-Color with Black painted Accent
- Rocker Panel Molding
- Tires – 205/50R17 All-Season (A/S) BSW Tires
- Unique Taillamps with Dark Appearance
- ★ Wheels – 17" Black-painted Aluminum

#### INTERIOR/COMFORT

- 110V/150W AC Power Outlet
- Ambient Lighting
- Heated Steering Wheel
- Instrument Panel Appliqués – Ano Gray
- Leather-Wrapped Steering Wheel with Unique Stitching and Chrome Insert
- Seats
  - 6-way Power Driver's Seat (Fore/Aft, Up/Down, Recline with Manual Lumbar)
  - ActiveX™ Seating Material (Ebony Seats with Gray Interior Accents)

#### SAFETY/SECURITY

- Auto-Dimming Rearview Mirror
- Mirrors, Sideview – Power/Heated Glass, Manual-Folding with Signal Indicators and Gloss Black Caps

#### FORD CO-PILOT360™ TECHNOLOGY

- BLIS® (Blind Spot Information System) with Cross-Traffic Alert
- Rain-Sensing Wipers (Front Only)

#### FUNCTIONAL

- Audio – 7 Speakers
- SYNC® 3 with Voice-Activated Touchscreen Navigation System, SiriusXM Traffic and Travel Link®
  - Enhanced Voice Recognition Communications and Entertainment System
  - 8" LCD Capacitive Touchscreen in Center Stack with Swipe and Pinch-to-Zoom Capability
  - AppLink®
  - 911 Assist®
  - Apple CarPlay™ and Android Auto™ Compatibility
  - Smart-Charging USB ports – two (2)
- Note:** SiriusXM Traffic and Travel Link® includes a five (5)-year prepaid subscription. SiriusXM Traffic and Travel Link® service is not available in Alaska or Hawaii.
- Note:** SiriusXM® audio and data services each require a subscription sold separately, or as a package, by Sirius XM Radio Inc. If you decide to continue service after your trial, the subscription plan you choose will automatically renew thereafter and you will be charged according to your chosen payment method at then-current rates. Fees and taxes apply. To cancel you must call SiriusXM at 1-866-635-2349. See SiriusXM Customer Agreement for complete terms at [www.siriusxm.com](http://www.siriusxm.com). All fees and programming subject to change. Sirius, XM and all related marks and logos are trademarks of Sirius XM Radio Inc.
- Sport-Tuned Suspension

# 2021 ECOSPORT SES EQUIPMENT GROUP

Series/Rate	Order Code	SES – 7.8%
Retail Series Mix (% of Total Vehicle)		7.8%
<b>4WD</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>2.0L Ti-VCT GDI I-4 Engine with Auto Start-Stop Technology</li> <li>With 6-Speed Automatic Transmission with SelectShift® Capability</li> </ul>	<b>S3J</b> <b>99L/</b> <b>446</b>	S
<b>Equipment Group</b>		<b>Standard Package (300A)</b>
Equipment Group Mix		100%
<b>Free Standing Packages &amp; Options (FSO)</b>		
<b>Interior Protection Package</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Cargo Mat</li> <li>Floor Liners, Front and Rear</li> </ul>	<b>502</b>	O
Overlander Decal (Hood/Side/Tailgate)	<b>18D</b>	O
Engine Block Heater	<b>41H</b>	O
Front License Plate Bracket <b>Note:</b> See "Emissions" section for additional information	<b>153</b>	O
<b>Dealer Installed Options (DIO) – Shipped separately from the vehicle for dealer installation</b> <b>Note: These features are ordered through WBDO only</b>		
<b>Cargo Management Package</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Cargo Net</li> <li>Cargo Organizer</li> </ul>		O
Keyless-Entry Keypad		O
Mud Flaps/Splash Guards, Front and Rear		O
Remote Start System		O



**INCLUDES ALL SE STANDARD EQUIPMENT, PLUS:****EXTERIOR**

- Beltline Molding – Chrome
- Bumper – Body-Color with Molded-in-Color Metallic Accent, Front and Rear
- Grille – Chrome Bars and Surround
- Roof-Rack Side Rails – Silver
- Swing Gate Appliqué – Bright
- Tires – 205/50R 17 All-Season (A/S) BSW
- Wheels – 17" Premium Dark Stainless-Painted Machined Aluminum

**INTERIOR/COMFORT**

- 110V/150W AC Power Outlet
- Ambient Lighting
- Center Floor Console with Sliding Armrest
- Heated Steering Wheel
- Instrument Panel Appliqué – High Gloss Black-Painted
- Seats – ActiveX™ Seating Material with Mini Perforation
- ★ Steering Wheel – Leather-Wrapped

**SAFETY/SECURITY**

- Auto-Dimming Rearview Mirror
- Mirrors, Sideview – Power/Heated Glass, Manual-Folding with Signal Indicators and Body-Color Caps
- Perimeter Alarm

**FORD CO-PILOT360™ TECHNOLOGY**

- BLIS® (Blind Spot Information System) with Cross-Traffic Alert
- Rain-Sensing Wipers (Front Only)

**FUNCTIONAL**

- Audio
  - B&O Sound System by Bang & Olufsen, 10 Speakers including Subwoofer
  - HD Radio™
- SYNC® 3 with Voice-Activated Touchscreen Navigation System, SiriusXM Traffic and Travel Link®
  - Enhanced Voice Recognition Communications and Entertainment System
  - 8" LCD Capacitive Touchscreen in Center Stack with Swipe and Pinch-to-Zoom Capability
  - AppLink®
  - 911 Assist®
  - Apple CarPlay™ and Android Auto™ Compatibility
  - Smart-Charging USB ports – two (2)

**Note:** SiriusXM Traffic and Travel Link® includes a five (5)-year prepaid subscription. SiriusXM Traffic and Travel Link® service is not available in Alaska or Hawaii.

**Note:** SiriusXM® audio and data services each require a subscription sold separately, or as a package, by Sirius XM Radio Inc. If you decide to continue service after your trial, the subscription plan you choose will automatically renew thereafter and you will be charged according to your chosen payment method at then-current rates. Fees and taxes apply. To cancel you must call SiriusXM at 1-866-635-2349. See SiriusXM Customer Agreement for complete terms at [www.siriusxm.com](http://www.siriusxm.com). All fees and programming subject to change. Sirius, XM and all related marks and logos are trademarks of Sirius XM Radio Inc.

# 2021 ECOSPORT TITANIUM EQUIPMENT GROUP

Series/Rate	Order Code	Titanium – 18.6%
Retail Series Mix (% of Total Vehicle)		18.6%
<b>FWD</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1.0L EcoBoost® Engine with Auto Start-Stop Technology</li> <li>With 6-Speed Automatic Transmission with SelectShift® Capability</li> </ul>	<b>S2K</b> <b>99E/</b> <b>447</b>	S
<b>4WD</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>2.0L Ti-VCT GDI I-4 Engine with Auto Start-Stop Technology</li> <li>With 6-Speed Automatic Transmission with SelectShift® Capability</li> </ul>	<b>S3K</b> <b>99L/</b> <b>446</b>	O
<b>Equipment Group</b>		<b>Standard Package (400A)</b>
Equipment Group Mix		100%
<b>Free Standing Packages &amp; Options (FSO)</b>		
<b>Interior Protection Package</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Cargo Mat</li> <li>Floor Liners, Front and Rear</li> </ul>	<b>502</b>	O
Overlander Decal (Hood/Side/Tailgate)	<b>18D</b>	O
Ruby Red Metallic Tinted Clearcoat	<b>RR</b>	O
White Platinum Metallic Tri-Coat	<b>UG</b>	O
Engine Block Heater	<b>41H</b>	O
Front License Plate Bracket	<b>153</b>	O
<b>Dealer Installed Options (DIO) – Shipped separately from the vehicle for dealer installation</b> <b>Note: These features are ordered through WBDO only</b>		
<b>Cargo Management Package</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Cargo Net</li> <li>Cargo Organizer</li> </ul>		O
Keyless-Entry Keypad		O
Mud Flaps/Splash Guards, Front and Rear		O
Remote Start System		O

## WHEEL AVAILABILITY



16" Low-Gloss Magnetic-Painted Machined-Face Aluminum  
Standard on S



16" Shadow Silver-Painted Aluminum  
Standard on SE



★ 17" Shadow Silver Aluminum  
Included in SE Appearance Package (47A)



★ 17" Black-painted Aluminum  
Standard on SES



17" Premium Dark Stainless-Painted Machined Aluminum  
Standard on Titanium

# COLOR & TRIM AVAILABILITY

Model	Seat Material	Seat Description
S	Cloth	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Front Row Bucket, 4-way Manual Driver and Passenger</li> <li>• Second Row 60/40 Flip-up and Split-Fold-Flat</li> </ul>
SE	Unique Cloth	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Front Row Heated Bucket, 4-way Manual Driver and Passenger</li> <li>• Second Row 60/40 Flip-up and Split-Fold-Flat</li> </ul>
★SE Appearance Package	Unique Cloth with Orange Copper Accents	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Front Row Heated Bucket, 6-way Power Driver and 4-way Manual Passenger</li> <li>• Second Row 60/40 Flip-up and Split-Fold-Flat</li> </ul>
SES	ActiveX™ Seating Material	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Front Row Heated Bucket, 6-way Power Driver and 4-way Manual Passenger</li> <li>• Second Row 60/40 Flip-up and Split-Fold-Flat</li> </ul>
Titanium	ActiveX™ Seating Material with Mini Perforation	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Front Row Heated Bucket, 6-way Power Driver and 4-way Manual Passenger</li> <li>• Second Row 60/40 Flip-up and Split-Fold-Flat</li> </ul>

## COLOR OFFERINGS

Cabin Environment		S	SE		★SE Appearance Package	SES	Titanium	
		Ebony Black <sup>1</sup>	Ebony Black <sup>2</sup>	Ebony Black <sup>1</sup>	Ebony Black <sup>2</sup>	Ebony Black <sup>2</sup>	Ebony Black <sup>2</sup>	Ebony Black <sup>1</sup>
Seats		Cloth	Unique Cloth		Unique Cloth	ActiveX™ Seating Material	ActiveX™ Seating Material with Mini Perforation	
		Medium Stone	Ebony Black	Medium Stone	Ebony Black w/Orange Copper Accents	Ebony Black	Ebony Black	Medium Light Stone
Paint Name	Order Code	MM	NB	NM	NB	SB	4B	4M
★Luxe Yellow	CJ	■	■	■	■	■	■	■
Smoke Metallic	EE	■	■	■	■		■	■
★Blue Metallic	FT	■	■	■	■	■	■	■
Shadow Black	G1	■	■	■	■		■	■
Lightning Blue Metallic	N6	■	■	■	■	■	■	■
Race Red	PQ	■	■	■	■		■	■
Ruby Red Metallic Tinted Clearcoat <sup>3</sup>	RR		■	■	■		■	■
Moondust Silver Metallic	TY	■	■	■	■	■	■	■
White Platinum Metallic Tri-Coat <sup>3</sup>	UG		■	■	■		■	■
Diamond White	ZA	■	■	■	■	■	■	■

<sup>1</sup> Instrument Panel, Soft – Ebony Black (Upper) and Medium Light Stone (lower)

<sup>2</sup> Instrument Panel, Soft – Ebony Black (Upper and Lower)

<sup>3</sup> Extra Cost Paint

EMISSIONS STANDARD/OPTIONAL EQUIPMENT

50-STATE EMISSIONS SYSTEM ..... 425  
Standard equipment in all states

FRONT LICENSE PLATE BRACKET ..... 153  
Standard in states requiring two license plates and optional  
to all others.

★ = New for this model year

## FUEL ECONOMY

		50-STATE			
		F.E. LABEL ADJUSTED			ESTIMATED ANNUAL FUEL COSTS
		CITY	HIGHWAY	COMBINED	
ENGINE DISPL.	TRANSMISSION				
FWD					
1.0L EcoBoost®	6-Speed Automatic	27	29	28	\$1,450
4WD					
2.0L Ti-VCT GDI I-4	6-Speed Automatic	23	29	25	\$1,600

## ENGINE HORSEPOWER AND TORQUE RATINGS

ENGINE DISPL.	TRANSMISSION	NOMINAL COMPRESSION RATIO	50-STATE	
			HORSEPOWER*	TORQUE
			H.P. @ RPM	FT. LBS. @ RPM
<b>FWD</b>				
1.0L EcoBoost®	6-Speed Automatic	10.0:1	123 @ 6,000	125 @ 6,000
<b>4WD</b>				
2.0L Ti-VCT GDI I-4	6-Speed Automatic	12.0:1	166 @ 6,500	149 @ 4,500

# MAJOR PRODUCT CHANGES

The 2021 Ford Explorer is Ford's most advanced SUV ever, bringing a new level of technology, style and versatility to the Large Utility segment.

To learn more about the features on this vehicle, go to [www.fordsourcebook.com](http://www.fordsourcebook.com)

## SERIES/EQUIPMENT GROUP AVAILABILITY

- Series Line up; Base, XLT, Timberline★, Limited/Limited Hybrid, ST, King Ranch®★ and Platinum/Platinum Hybrid★

### ★ New

- Timberline Series
- Limited Equipment Group 300A
- ST Equipment Group 400A
- King Ranch® Series
- Platinum 4WD FHEV, Equipment Group 600A
- Platinum RWD, Equipment Group 601A, Gas Engine Only

## MECHANICAL

### ★ New

- Platinum RWD (Gas Engine Only)

### • Changed

- The ST High-Performance Pack High-Performance Brake Pads are installed at the plant. Previously shipped separately for Dealer installation.
- SelectShift® Capability with Paddle Shifters is no longer standard across all series. It is Included in the Class III Trailer Tow Package (52T) on XLT 200A/202A and Limited 300A★/301A, Included in Limited 310A. Standard on Timberline★, ST, King Ranch®★ and Platinum.

### • Deleted

- None

## EXTERIOR CHANGES

### ★ New

- Self-Sealing P255/55R20 All-Season (A/S) Tires are optional with the XLT Sport Appearance Package (68M)

### • Changed

- Roof-Rack Side Rails, Black with Black End Caps (86E) are now optional on ST. Previously standard.
- Twin Panel Moonroof (439) is now optional on Platinum. Previously standard.

### • Deleted

- Self-Sealing P255/55R20 All-Season (A/S) Tires as the standard tire on Platinum and as an optional tire on ST. It is no longer available on either series.
- 21" Summer Tires (275/45R21) (TGX) availability on ST

### ★ New Paint

- Forged Green<sup>1</sup> (L9)
- Carbonized Gray<sup>1</sup> (M7)
- Infinite Blue Metallic Tinted Clearcoat<sup>2</sup> (AB)
- Stone Gray<sup>1</sup> (D1)

### • Deleted Paint

- Blue
- Magnetic
- Rich Copper Metallic Tinted Clearcoat
- Silver Spruce

<sup>1</sup> Metallic Paint

<sup>2</sup> Extra Cost Paint

## EXTERIOR CHANGES (continued)

### • Wheel Line Up

- 18" Painted Aluminum (Standard on Base)
- 18" Five-Spoke Sparkle Silver-Painted Aluminum (Standard on XLT)
- 18" High Gloss Black-Painted Aluminum with Laser-etched Timberline Logo (Standard on Timberline★)
- 20" Premium Painted Aluminum (649) (Optional on XLT 202A. Standard on Limited 300A★ and 301A.)
- 20" Carbonized Gray-Painted 10-Spoke (Included in XLT Sport Appearance Package (68M))★
- 20" 10-Spoke Aluminum (64U) (Optional on Limited 300A/301A. Standard on Limited Hybrid 310A.)
- 20" 10-Spoke Aluminum with King Ranch® Center Cap (Standard on King Ranch®★)
- 20" Machined Aluminum with Painted Pockets (Standard on ST 400A★)
- 21" Aluminum (Included in ST Street Pack (68S) and ST High-Performance Pack (68T)). ST Street Pack (68S) is Included in ST Equipment Group 401A. Optional on 400A★.
- 21" Bright Machined-Face Aluminum with Luster Nickel Painted Pockets★ (Standard on Platinum)

## INTERIOR/COMFORT

### ★ New

- Enhanced Interior Finishes on Limited, ST and Platinum. Refer to the Standard Equipment pages for further information.
- Offering for Carpet Floor Mats and Floor Liners, Front and Second Rows. The Base, XLT and Limited series have the optional availability to select Floor Liners without Carpet Floor Mats.
  - Deleted: Floor Liners, Front and Second Rows (16N) from all series.
  - Added: Floor Liners, Front and Second Rows (with Carpet Floor Mats) (16B). Optional on all series.
  - Added: Floor Liners, Front and Second Rows (without Carpet Floor Mats) (16A). Optional on Base, XLT and Limited.

### • Changed

- First Row Heated Seats are standard on XLT. Previously available as Comfort Package content.
- Heated Steering Wheel is included in XLT 202A. Previously available as Comfort Package content.
- The standard front row passenger seat on Limited, ST and Platinum is 8-way. Previously 10-way.
- Features that were included in Limited Equipment Groups 301A and 310A are now content in the Limited Convenience Package. Refer to the Package section below.

### • Deleted

- Second Row Heated Seats are no longer available on XLT
- Driver and Front-Passenger Seat Back Hard Shell
- The Light feature from the Locking Glove Box

## SAFETY/SECURITY

### ★ New

- None

### • Changed

- Four-Way Manually Adjustable Driver and Front-Passenger Head Restraints are no longer available on Base and XLT

## Product Changes and Features Availability

Features, options and package content subject to change. Please check [www.fmcdealer.com](http://www.fmcdealer.com) for the most current information.

# MAJOR PRODUCT CHANGES

## SAFETY/SECURITY (continued)

- **Deleted**
  - Second Row Head Restraint flip-fold function

## FORD CO-PILOT360™ TECHNOLOGY

- ★ **New**
  - None
- **Changed**
  - None
- **Deleted**
  - None

## FUNCTIONAL

- **New**
  - None
- **Changed**
  - SiriusXM® Radio includes a three (3) month subscription. Previously six (6) months.
- **Deleted**
  - Windshield Wiper De-Icer

## PACKAGES

- ★ **New: Dealer Installed Options (DIO)<sup>3</sup>. Refer to the series Equipment Group sections for additional information. Not available on the Base series.**
  - Outfitters Cargo – SkyBox. Optional on all series except Base.
    - Cargo Mat
    - Roof-Rail Crossbars
    - Yakima SkyBox 16
  - Outfitters Cargo – MegaWarrior. Optional on all series except Base.
    - Cargo Mat
    - Roof-Rail Crossbars
    - Yakima MegaWarrior (includes Yakima Large Stretch Net)
  - Outfitters Bike – FrontLoader. Optional on all series except Base.
    - Cargo Mat
    - Roof-Rail Crossbars
    - Two (2) Yakima Front Loaders (includes locks)
- ★ **New: Factory Installed**
  - XLT Sport Appearance Package (68M). Optional on XLT 202A.
    - 20" Carbonized Gray-Painted 10-Spoke Wheels (P255/55R20 All-Season (A/S) BSW Tires)
    - Carbonized Gray-Painted:
      - Grille Bars and Mesh Insert
      - Liftgate Appliqué
      - Lower Bodyside Cladding Insert
      - Skid Plate Elements
    - Exhaust Tips, Dual – Chrome
    - "EXPLORER" Badge on Hood, Carbonized Gray
    - "EXPLORER" Unique Branded Front Floor Mats
    - Instrument Panel Appliqués — Stretch Diamond
    - Light Slate:
      - Seats with Medium Slate Contrast Stitching – All Rows
      - Unique Door-Trim Panel Insert with Contrast Stitching

<sup>3</sup> Dealer Installed Options (DIO): Shipped separately from the vehicle for dealer installation and ordered through WBDO only.

## PACKAGES (continued)

- **Changed**
  - Limited Convenience Package. The package is Included in Limited 301A and 310A.  
**Note:** The features contained in this package were previously standalone options included in Limited 301A and 310A.
    - 110V/150W AC Power Outlet
    - Driver's Seat – Memory
    - Hands-Free, Foot-Activated Liftgate
    - Mirrors, Sideview – Power-Folding with Autofold, Power and Heated Glass, LED Turn Signal Indicators, Security Approach Lamps, Driver/Passenger Side Memory and Gloss Black Caps
    - Seats – Third Row PowerFold® (folds flat)
    - Steering Column – Power Tilt/Telescoping
  - Class III Trailer Tow Package no longer contains the Cargo Area Management System. The Cargo Area Management System (21F) is optional on Base, XLT, Limited and ST. Standard on Platinum.
  - ST Street Pack (68S) is included in ST 401A, Optional on ST 400A★
- **Deleted**
  - Comfort Package

## OTHER

- **New**
  - None
- **Changed**
  - Factory Invoiced Accessories (FIA) to Dealer Installed Options (DIO). Order codes are no longer used for these features and they are orderable only through WBDO.
- **Deleted**
  - None

## 2021 EXPLORER ORDER COMBINATIONS

- **Explorer Base (RWD)**
  - Body Code: K7B
  - Equipment Group: 100A
- **Explorer Base (4WD)**
  - Body Code: K8B
  - Equipment Group: 100A
- **Explorer XLT (RWD)**
  - Body Code: K7D
  - Equipment Groups: 200A, 202A
- **Explorer XLT (4WD)**
  - Body Code: K8D
  - Equipment Groups: 200A, 202A
- **Explorer Timberline (4WD)★**
  - Body Code: K8J
  - Equipment Group: 800A
- **Explorer Limited / Limited Hybrid (RWD)**
  - Body Code: K7F
  - Equipment Groups: 300A★, 301A, 310A<sup>4</sup>
- **Explorer Limited / Limited Hybrid (4WD)**
  - Body Code: K8F
  - Equipment Groups: 300A★, 301A, 310A<sup>4</sup>
- **Explorer ST (4WD)**
  - Body Code: K8G
  - Equipment Groups: 400A★, 401A
- **Explorer King Ranch® (RWD)★**
  - Body Code: K7L
  - Equipment Groups: 701A

<sup>4</sup> 3.3L Hybrid Engine

## Product Changes and Features Availability

Features, options and package content subject to change. Please check [www.fmcdealer.com](http://www.fmcdealer.com) for the most current information.



# MAJOR PRODUCT CHANGES

- **Explorer King Ranch® (4WD)★**
  - Body Code: K8L
  - Equipment Groups: 701A
- **Explorer Platinum (RWD)★**
  - Body Code: K7H
  - Equipment Group: 601A
- **Explorer Platinum / Platinum Hybrid★ (4WD)**
  - Body Code: K8H
  - Equipment Groups: 600A<sup>4</sup>★, 601A

## LATE AVAILABILITY – Subject to Change

- No offerings are Late Availability at this time

## JOB 3 ORDER GUIDE UPDATES – Effective on all vehicles built on or after Job#3 (06/01/2021\* – Subject to change) \*This date is not applicable to the King Ranch®★ Series.

- **Added:** Timberline Series (800A)★
- **Added:** ST Equipment Group (400A)★
- **Added:** Platinum 4WD FHEV 600A★
- **Added:** Platinum RWD (601A, Gas Engine Only)★
- **Changed:** Feature availability on ST 401A (High Package). The following features that were standard on ST 401A are now included in the High Package; 110V/150W AC Power Outlet, Hands-Free, Foot-Activated Liftgate, Memory Driver's Seat, Third Row PowerFold® (folds flat), Steering Column – Power Tilt/Telescoping, Driver's Side Auto-Dimming, Driver/Passenger Side Memory on the Sideview Mirror and Active Park Assist 2.0.
- **Changed:** ST Street Pack (68S) is included in ST 401A. Previously it was optional.

## LATEST ORDER GUIDE UPDATES

- **Added:** Estimated Annual Fuel Cost for Timberline
- **Deleted:** Infinite Blue Metallic Tinted Clearcoat and Rapid Red Metallic Tinted Clearcoat from the Timberline Equipment Group page to align with the Color Availability chart. Neither is available on the Timberline series.
- **Deleted:** The star symbol (★) from features on King Ranch® since the entire series is new for the model year

## Product Changes and Features Availability

Features, options and package content subject to change. Please check [www.fmcdealer.com](http://www.fmcdealer.com) for the most current information.

# 2021 EXPLORER BASE STANDARD EQUIPMENT

The following features are standard on the 2021MY Explorer:

## MECHANICAL

- Electric Parking Brake
- Engine – 2.3L EcoBoost® I-4 with Auto Start-Stop Technology
- Four-Wheel Disc Brakes with Anti-Lock Brake System (ABS)
- Standard-Duty Front and Rear Brake Calipers
- Transmission – 10-Speed Automatic

## EXTERIOR

- 17.9 Gallon Fuel Tank
- Active Grille Shutters (Not available with the Fleet Only optional 3.3L Ti-VCT V6 FFV Engine on Base)
- Black – Molded-in-Color
  - Door Handles
  - Grille
  - Liftgate Scuff
  - Lower Bodyside Cladding
  - Wheelip Molding
- Body-Color
  - Bumpers, Front and Rear (Body-Color Upper, Black Lower)
  - Rear Spoiler
- Chrome Liftgate Appliqué
- Configurable Daytime Running Lamps (DRL) (Activates LED Low Beam Headlamps with Courtesy Delay)
- Easy Fuel® Capless Fuel Filler
- Front Air Curtain
- LED Taillamps with Amber Turn Signals
- Power Liftgate
- Privacy Glass – Second Row, Third Row and Liftgate
- Roof-Mounted Antenna
- Tires
  - P255/65R18 All-Season (A/S) BSW
  - Mini Spare
- Wheels – 18" Painted Aluminum
- Wipers
  - Windshield – Variable Intermittent/Continuous
  - Rear Window – Single-Speed Intermittent/Continuous

## INTERIOR/COMFORT

- Center Floor Console – Front
  - Armrest
  - Storage Bin
- Climate Control
  - Tri-Zone Electronic Temperature Control
  - Cabin Particulate Air Filter
  - Rear Auxiliary Controls
- Cruise Control
- Beverage Holders (10) – Front Row, four (4), Second Row, four (4), Third Row, two (2)
- Door-Sill Scuff Plates, Front and Rear – Black Molded-in-Color (MIC), embossed with "EXPLORER"
- Driver and Front Passenger Seat Back Map Pockets
- Driver's Side Footrest
- Enhanced Interior Finishes
  - Satin Silver Twilight Color on Center Stack
  - High Gloss Black Color on Center Stack Buttons
- Floor Mats – Black Carpet, Front and Second Rows
- Grab Handles – Front-Passenger; Second Row – two (2), includes Coat Hooks
- Illuminated Visor Vanity Mirrors (Driver and Front Passenger)
- Instrument Panel Appliqués – Ebony
- Instrument Panel Cluster
  - 4.2" Color LCD Productivity Screen
  - Message Center
  - Outside Temperature Display
  - Trip Computer
- Interior Environment – Sandstone
- Lighting
  - Front Overhead Console Mounted Map Lights
  - Illuminated Entry System
  - Rear Cargo Area Light
  - Second and Third Row Dome Lights
- Locking Glove Box
- Overhead Console with Sunglasses Storage

## INTERIOR/COMFORT (continued)

- Powerpoints (12V) – five (5)
  - Front row; one (1) in Media Hub, one (1) in center console
  - Second row; two (2) in rear section of center console
  - Rear Cargo Area; one (1)
- Rotary Gear Shift Dial
- Seats (Refer to the Color & Trim Availability section for additional information)
  - Cloth
  - Front Row Captain's Chairs
  - 8-way Power Driver's Seat
  - 4-way Manual Front Passenger
  - Second Row – 35/30/35 Split-Fold-Flat and Reclining Outboard Seats with E-Z Entry<sup>1</sup> (Manual fore/aft adjustable seat on "35" section only)
  - Third Row – 50/50 Split-Fold-Flat (Manual)
- Steering Column – Manual Tilt/Telescoping
- Steering Wheel with Mounted Features
  - 5-Way Controls
  - Audio Controls
  - Cruise Controls
- Windows, Power – Front and Rear. Front Row One-Touch-Up/Down Feature (door mounted controls).

## SAFETY/SECURITY

- AdvanceTrac™ with RSC® (Roll Stability Control™)
- Airbags
  - First Row: Driver and Passenger Dual-Stage Front, Front-seat Side and Driver/Passenger Knee
  - All Rows: Safety Canopy® Side-Curtain with Rollover Sensor
- Center High-Mounted Stop Lamp (CHMSL)
- Curve Control
- Day/Night Rearview Mirror – Manually Adjustable
- Door Locks, Power
  - Auto lock/Auto unlock
  - Child-Safety Rear
- Head Restraints
  - Two-Way Manually Adjustable (Up/Down) – All Rows. Second Row Center Head Restraint is fixed position.
- Headlamps
  - LED Low and High Beams with Courtesy Delay
  - Wiper-Activated
- Hooks
  - Cargo Net – Four (4)
  - Load Floor Tie-Down – Four (4)
- Individual Tire Pressure Monitoring System (ITPMS)
- LATCH (Lower Anchors and Tether Anchors for Children) on Second and Third Row Outboard Seating Positions
- Mirrors, Sideview – Power Glass, Manual-Folding and Black Molded-in-Color Caps<sup>2</sup>
- MyKey®
- Personal Safety System™<sup>3</sup>

<sup>1</sup> E-Z Entry is manually activated

<sup>2</sup> BLIS® (Blind Spot Information System) with Cross-Traffic Alert is included in the Ford Co-Pilot360™

<sup>3</sup> Personal Safety System™ for driver and front passenger includes dual-stage front airbags, safety belt pretensioners, safety belt energy-management retractors, safety belt usage sensors, driver's seat position sensor, crash severity sensor, restraint control module and Front-Passenger Sensing System.

# 2021 EXPLORER BASE STANDARD EQUIPMENT

## SAFETY/SECURITY (continued)

- Rear-Window Defroster and Washer
- Safety Belts
  - Front Row – Belt-Minder® (Front Safety Belt Reminder)
  - Front Row – Adjustable Height
  - Second Row – Outboard and Center Seat Shoulder
  - Third Row – Outboard
- SecuriLock® Passive Anti-Theft System (PATS) (Explorer Base Series Only)
- SOS Post-Crash Alert System™

## FORD CO-PILOT360™ TECHNOLOGY

- Auto Hold
- Ford Co-Pilot360™
  - Auto High-Beam Headlamps
  - BLIS® (Blind Spot Information System) with Cross-Traffic Alert<sup>4</sup>
  - Lane-Keeping System
    - Lane-Keeping Alert
    - Lane-Keeping Assist
    - Driver Alert
  - Pre-Collision Assist with Automatic Emergency Braking (AEB)
    - Pedestrian Detection
    - Forward Collision Warning
    - Dynamic Brake Support
  - Rear View Camera<sup>5</sup>
- Headlamps – Autolamp (Automatic On/Off)
- Hill Descent Control™ (4WD Only)
- Hill Start Assist
- Post-Collision Braking
- Reverse Sensing System
- Side-Wind Stabilization
- Trailer Sway Control

## FUNCTIONAL

- 3.58 Non-Limited-Slip Rear Axle (RWD and 4WD)

<sup>4</sup> BLIS® (Blind Spot Information System) with Cross-Traffic Alert and Trailer Coverage when Class III Trailer Tow Package (52T) is selected

<sup>5</sup> With Backup Assist Grid Lines and Washer

## FUNCTIONAL (continued)

- Audio
  - AM/FM Stereo
  - MP3 Capable
  - Six (6) Speakers
  - Speed-Compensated Volume
  - SiriusXM® Radio

**Note:** Includes a three (3)-month prepaid subscription. Service is not available in Alaska and Hawaii.

**Note:** SiriusXM audio and data services each require a subscription sold separately, or as a package, by Sirius XM Radio Inc. If you decide to continue service after your trial, the subscription plan you choose will automatically renew thereafter and you will be charged according to your chosen payment method at then-current rates. Fees and taxes apply. To cancel you must call SiriusXM at 1-866-635-2349. See SiriusXM Customer Agreement for complete terms at [www.siriusxm.com](http://www.siriusxm.com). All fees and programming subject to change. Sirius, XM and all related marks and logos are trademarks of Sirius XM Radio Inc
- Battery Saver
- Compass
- Electric Power-Assisted Steering (EPAS)
- FordPass Connect™
  - 4G LTE Wi-Fi hotspot connects up to 10 devices<sup>6</sup>
  - Remotely start, lock and unlock vehicle<sup>7</sup>
  - Schedule specific times to remotely start vehicle<sup>7</sup>
  - Locate parked vehicle<sup>7</sup>
  - Check vehicle status<sup>7</sup>

**Note:** Ford Telematics™ and Data Services Prep included for Fleet ONLY: FordPass Connect™ 4G Wi-Fi Modem provides data to support telematics and data services including but not limited to vehicle location, speed, idle time, fuel, vehicle diagnostics and maintenance alerts. Device enables telematics services through Ford or authorized providers. Activate at [www.fleet.ford.com](http://www.fleet.ford.com) or call 833-FCS-Ford. (833-327-3673)
- Front and Rear Stabilizer Bars
- Independent Front and Rear Suspension
- Intelligent Oil-Life Monitor®
- Keyless-Entry Integrated Key Transmitter Remotes – Two (2)
- SYNC® 3
  - Enhanced Voice Recognition Communications and Entertainment System
  - 8" LCD Capacitive Touchscreen in Center Stack with Swipe Capability
  - Pinch-to-Zoom capability included when equipped with available Voice-Activated Touchscreen Navigation System (Navigation is included in the Ford Co-Pilot360™ Assist+ (65S))
  - Applink®
  - 911 Assist®
  - Apple CarPlay® and Android Auto™ Compatibility
  - USB Ports, First Row – One (1) "A" and one (1) "C" in the Media Hub

## 4WD MODELS INCLUDE:

- Intelligent 4WD
- Terrain Management System™

<sup>6</sup> Wi-Fi hotspot includes wireless data trial that begins upon AT&T activation and expires at the end of 3 months or when 3GB of data is used, whichever comes first, but cannot extend beyond the trial subscription period for remote features. To activate, go to [www.att.com/ford](http://www.att.com/ford).

<sup>7</sup> FordPass Connect (optional on select vehicles), the Ford Pass App., and Complimentary Connected Services are required for remote features (see FordPass Terms for details). Connected Service and features depend on compatible AT&T network availability. Evolving technology/cellular networks/vehicle capability may limit functionality and prevent operation of connected features. Connected services excludes Wi-Fi hotspot.

# 2021 EXPLORER BASE EQUIPMENT GROUP

Series/Rate	Option Code	EXPLORER Base – 2%
Retail Series Mix (% of Total Vehicle)		2%
Explorer RWD	K7B	S
Explorer 4WD	K8B	O
• 2.3L EcoBoost® I-4 Engine with Auto Start-Stop Technology • 10-Speed Automatic Transmission	99H 44T	S
<b>Entities (Series, Drive, Engine, Transmission) (This section is for WBDO users only)</b>		
• Explorer RWD • 2.3L EcoBoost® I-4 Engine with Auto Start-Stop Technology • 10-Speed Automatic Transmission	K7B 99H 44T	100A
• Explorer 4WD • 2.3L EcoBoost® I-4 Engine with Auto Start-Stop Technology • 10-Speed Automatic Transmission	K8B 99H 44T	100A
• Explorer 4WD (Fleet Only) • 3.3L Ti-VCT V6 FFV Engine • 10-Speed Automatic Transmission	K8B 99B 44T	100A
<b>Equipment Group</b>		<b>Standard Package (100A)</b>
Equipment Group Mix		100%
<b>Free Standing Packages &amp; Options (FSO)</b>		
Class III Trailer Tow Package	52T	O
<b>Cargo Area Management System</b> • Cargo Net • Cargo Well Rubber Mat • Reversible Load Floor	21F	O
Floor Liners, Front and Second Rows (with Carpet Floor Mats) <b>Note:</b> Includes standard Floor Mats – Black Carpet, Front and Second Rows	16B	O
★ Floor Liners, Front and Second Rows (without Carpet Floor Mats) <b>Note:</b> Deletes standard Floor Mats – Black Carpet, Front and Second Rows	16A	O
Engine Block Heater	41H	O
Front License Plate Bracket <b>Note:</b> See “Emissions” section for additional information.	153	O
<b>Fleet Only Options (Requires Valid FIN Code)</b>		
• 3.3L Ti-VCT V6 FFV Engine • 10-Speed Automatic Transmission <b>Note:</b> Requires 4WD and deletes standard Active Grille Shutters <b>Note:</b> 20.2 Gallon Fuel Tank	99B 44T	O
Daytime Running Lamps (DRL) (Non-Configurable) <b>Note:</b> Replaces the standard Configurable Daytime Running Lamps (DRL)	942	O
<b>Dealer Installed Options (DIO) – Shipped separately from the vehicle for dealer installation Note: These features are ordered through WBDO only</b>		
Cargo Mat		O
Smoker's Package		O
Splash Guards		O

# 2021 EXPLORER XLT

## STANDARD EQUIPMENT

Includes all Base standard equipment, plus:

### EXTERIOR

- Door Handles – Body-Color
- Grille – Black Mesh Insert with Chrome Bars
- LED Signature Lighting
- Lower Bodyside Cladding – Black with Chrome Accent
- Rear Bumper Step Pad – Molded-In-Color Black
- Roof-Rack Side Rails – Black with Black End Caps
- Wheels – 18" Five-Spoke Sparkle Silver-Painted Aluminum

### INTERIOR/COMFORT

- Enhanced Interior Finishes on XLT Ebony Interior
  - Light Slate Colored Uppers: Headliner, Overhead Console, Pillars, Grab Handles, Visors and Moonroof Shade
  - Satin Silver Twilight Color on Center Stack, Steering Wheel Bezel, Instrument Panel Applique and Door Armrest Carrier
  - High Gloss Black Color on Center Stack Buttons
- Enhanced interior finishes on XLT Sandstone Interior
  - Satin Silver Twilight Color on Center Stack, Steering Wheel Bezel, Instrument Panel Applique and Door Armrest Carrier
  - High Gloss Black Color on Center Stack Buttons
- Instrument Panel Cluster – 6.5" Color LCD Productivity Screen
- Interior Environments
  - Ebony with Light Slate Uppers
  - Sandstone
- Seats (Refer to the Color & Trim Availability section for additional information)
  - Unique Cloth
  - 10-way Power Driver's
  - 4-way Power Passenger
  - First Row Heated Seats
  - Second Row Captain's Chairs with E-Z Entry<sup>1</sup>, Armrests and Center Floor Console
- Steering Wheel – Leather-Wrapped

### SAFETY/SECURITY

- Mirrors, Sideview – Power and Heated Glass, Manual-Folding, Security Approach Lamps and Black Caps
- Perimeter Alarm

### FUNCTIONAL

- 4-Door Intelligent Access (Lock/Unlock) with Push-Button Start
- SecuriCode® Keyless Entry Keypad
- USB Ports, Second Row – One (1) "A" and one (1) "C" (replaces a Powerpoint 12V Port on the back side of the Front Console)

<sup>1</sup> E-Z Entry is manually activated

# 2021 EXPLORER XLT EQUIPMENT GROUP

Series/Rate	Option Code	EXPLORER XLT – 53%	
Retail Series Mix (% of Total Vehicle)		16%	37%
Explorer RWD	K7D	S	S
Explorer 4WD	K8D	O	O
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>2.3L EcoBoost® I-4 Engine with Auto Start-Stop Technology</li> <li>10-Speed Automatic Transmission</li> </ul>	99H 44T	S	S
<b>Entities (Series, Drive, Engine, Transmission )</b> (This section is for WBDO users only)			
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Explorer RWD</li> <li>2.3L EcoBoost® I-4 Engine with Auto Start-Stop Technology</li> <li>10-Speed Automatic Transmission</li> </ul>	K7D 99H 44T	200A	202A
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Explorer 4WD</li> <li>2.3L EcoBoost® I-4 Engine with Auto Start-Stop Technology</li> <li>10-Speed Automatic Transmission</li> </ul>	K8D 99H 44T	200A	202A
<b>Equipment Group</b>		<b>Standard Package (200A)</b>	<b>High Package (202A)</b>
Equipment Group Mix		30%	70%
<b>Included in Equipment Group</b>			
8-Way Power Passenger Seats			I
Acoustic-Laminate Windows – Front-Row Side			I
ActiveX™ Seating Material			I
Heated Steering Wheel			I
LED Fog Lamps with Skid Plate Elements, Front — Silver-Painted			I
Remote Start System			I
<b>Free Standing Packages &amp; Options (FSO)</b>			
<b>★XLT Sport Appearance Package</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>20" Carbonized Gray-Painted 10-Spoke Wheels (P255/55R20 All-Season (A/S) BSW Tires)</li> <li>Carbonized Gray-Painted: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Grille Bars and Mesh Insert</li> <li>Liftgate Appliqué</li> <li>Lower Bodyside Cladding Insert</li> <li>Skid Plate Elements</li> </ul> </li> <li>Exhaust Tips, Dual – Chrome</li> <li>"EXPLORER" Badge on Hood, Carbonized Gray</li> <li>"EXPLORER" Unique Branded Front Floor Mats</li> <li>Instrument Panel Appliqués — Stretch Diamond</li> <li>Light Slate: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Seats with Medium Slate Contrast Stitching – All Rows</li> <li>Unique Door-Trim Panel Insert with Contrast Stitching</li> </ul> </li> </ul> <p><b>Note:</b> Self-Sealing P255/55R20 All-Season (A/S) Tires (TFS) are optional. See feature availability below.</p> <p><b>Note:</b> Not available with 20" Premium Painted Aluminum Wheels (649) or Floor Liners, Front and Second Rows (without Carpet Floor Mats) (16A)</p>	68M		O
<b>Ford Co-Pilot360™ Assist+<sup>1</sup></b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Adaptive Cruise Control with <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Stop-and-Go</li> <li>Lane Centering</li> </ul> </li> <li>Evasive Steering Assist</li> <li>Voice-Activated Touchscreen Navigation System with Pinch-to-Zoom Capability, SiriusXM Traffic and Travel Link®</li> </ul> <p><b>Speed Sign Recognition</b></p> <p><b>Note:</b> Adaptive Cruise Control with Speed Sign Recognition = Intelligent Adaptive Cruise Control</p> <p><b>Note:</b> SiriusXM Traffic and Travel Link® includes a five (5)-year prepaid subscription. SiriusXM Traffic and Travel Link® service is not available in Alaska and Hawaii.</p> <p><b>Note:</b> After your trial period ends, Sirius XM audio and data services each require a subscription sold separately, or as a package, by SiriusXM Radio Inc. See SiriusXM Customer Agreement for complete terms at <a href="http://www.siriusxm.com">www.siriusxm.com</a>. All fees and programming subject to change. Trial subscriptions not available in Alaska and Hawaii.</p>	65S		O
Class III Trailer Tow Package <b>Note:</b> Contains SelectShift® Capability with Paddle Shifters	52T	O	O
<b>Cargo Area Management System</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Cargo Net</li> <li>Cargo Well Rubber Mat</li> <li>Reversible Load Floor</li> </ul>	21F	O	O
20" Premium Painted Aluminum Wheels <b>Note:</b> P255/55R20 All-Season (A/S) BSW Tires <b>Note:</b> Not available with XLT Sport Appearance Package (68M)	649		O

<sup>1</sup> Incremental to the standard Ford Co-Pilot360™ features. Refer to the Ford Co-Pilot360™ Technology section on the Base Series Standard Equipment page feature listing.

# 2021 EXPLORER XLT EQUIPMENT GROUP

Equipment Group		Standard Package (200A)	High Package (202A)
<b>Free Standing Packages &amp; Options (FSO) (continued)</b>			
Self-Sealing P255/55R20 All-Season (A/S) Tires <b>Note:</b> Requires XLT Sport Appearance Package (68M)	TFS		O
Twin Panel Moonroof <b>Note:</b> Not available with Outfitters Cargo – SkyBox or Outfitters Cargo – MegaWarrior	439		O
Seats – Second Row 35/30/35 Bench with E-Z Entry <sup>2</sup> and Armrest	17U	O	O
★ Infinite Blue Metallic Tinted Clearcoat	AB	O	O
Rapid Red Metallic Tinted Clearcoat	D4	O	O
Star White Metallic Tri-Coat	AZ	O	O
Floor Liners, Front and Second Rows (with Carpet Floor Mats) <b>Note:</b> Includes standard Floor Mats – Black Carpet, Front and Second Rows	16B	O	O
★ Floor Liners, Front and Second Rows (without Carpet Floor Mats) <b>Note:</b> Deletes standard Floor Mats – Black Carpet, Front and Second Rows <b>Note:</b> Not available with XLT Sport Appearance Package (68M)	16A	O	O
Engine Block Heater	41H	O	O
Front License Plate Bracket <b>Note:</b> See "Emissions" section for additional information.	153	O	O
<b>Fleet Only Options (Requires Valid FIN Code)</b>			
Daytime Running Lamps (DRL) (Non-Configurable) <b>Note:</b> Replaces the standard Configurable Daytime Running Lamps (DRL)	942	O	O
<b>Ford Accessories (Custom Accessories, Pre-Installed)</b>			
Dual-Headrest Rear Seat Entertainment System	50S		O
<b>Dealer Installed Options (DIO) – Shipped separately from the vehicle for dealer installation</b> <b>Note: These features are ordered through WBDO only</b>			
★ Outfitters Cargo – SkyBox • Cargo Mat • Roof-Rail Crossbars • Yakima SkyBox 16 <b>Note:</b> Requires Floor Liners, Front and Second Rows (with Carpet Floor Mats) (16B) or Floor Liners, Front and Second Rows (without Carpet Floor Mats) (16A) <b>Note:</b> Not available with Twin Panel Moonroof (439) <b>Note:</b> Not available with Outfitters Cargo – MegaWarrior or Outfitters Bike – FrontLoader		O	O
★ Outfitters Cargo – MegaWarrior • Cargo Mat • Roof-Rail Crossbars • Yakima MegaWarrior (includes Yakima Large Stretch Net) <b>Note:</b> Requires Floor Liners, Front and Second Rows (with Carpet Floor Mats) (16B) or Floor Liners, Front and Second Rows (without Carpet Floor Mats) (16A) <b>Note:</b> Not available with Twin Panel Moonroof (439) <b>Note:</b> Not available with Outfitters Cargo – SkyBox or Outfitters Bike – FrontLoader		O	O
★ Outfitters Bike – FrontLoader • Cargo Mat • Roof-Rail Crossbars • Two (2) Yakima FrontLoaders (includes locks) <b>Note:</b> Requires Floor Liners, Front and Second Rows (with Carpet Floor Mats) (16B) or Floor Liners, Front and Second Rows (without Carpet Floor Mats) (16A) <b>Note:</b> Not available with Outfitters Cargo – SkyBox or Outfitters Cargo – MegaWarrior		O	O
Cargo Mat <b>Note:</b> Not available with the Outfitters Dealer Installed Options (DIO)		O	O
Roof-Rail Crossbars <b>Note:</b> Not available with the Outfitters Dealer Installed Options (DIO)		O	O
Smoker's Package		O	O
Splash Guards		O	O
Wheel Lock Kit		O	O

<sup>2</sup> E-Z Entry is manually activated

# 2021 EXPLORER TIMBERLINE★ STANDARD EQUIPMENT

Includes all XLT 202A content, plus\*;

\* Note: Carpet Front and Second Row Floor Mats are not standard or available on Timberline

## MECHANICAL

- SelectShift® Capable with Paddle Shifters

## EXTERIOR

- Class III Trailer Tow Package
- Integrated Aux Light Switch and Wiring – for Dealer Installed, Grille Mounted Ford Performance Timberline Off-Road Light Kit
- Steel Skid Plates – Front, Rear and Underbody
- Tires – P265/65R18 BSW All-Terrain (A/T)
- Tow Hooks – Front
- Unique Blackout Treatment on Headlamps and Taillamps
- Unique Grille – Dark Carbonized Gray
- Unique LED Fog Lamps
- Unique Timberline Badges on Liftgate and C-Pillars
- Wheels – 18" High Gloss Black-Painted Aluminum with Laser-etched Timberline Logo

## INTERIOR/COMFORT

- Enhanced Interior Finishes
  - Ebony: Headliner, Overhead Console, Pillars, Grab Handles, Visors and Moonroof Shade
  - High Gloss Black Color on Center Stack Buttons
  - Satin Silver Twilight Color on Center Stack, Steering Wheel Bezel and Door Armrest Carrier
  - Stone Mesh Instrument Panel Appliqué
- Floor Liners, Front and Second Rows (Carpet Floor Mats not included or available)
- Instrument Panel Film Accent Appliqués – Stone Mesh
- Interior Environment – Ebony
- Seats
  - ActiveX™ Seat Material with Heathered Cloth Insert, Deep Tangerine Stitching, Timberline Logo
  - Second Row Heated Seats
- Steering Wheel – Leather-Wrapped Sport Style with Deep Tangerine Stitching
- Unique Door – Deep Cypress Trim Panel Insert with Deep Tangerine Stitching

## SAFETY/SECURITY

- Head Restraints
  - Four-Way Manually Adjustable Driver and Front-Passenger (Two-way up/down when Dual-Headrest Rear Seat Entertainment System (50S) is ordered)
- Mirrors, Sideview – Power and Heated Glass, Manual-Folding, Security Approach Lamps and Black Caps

## FORD CO-PILOT360™ TECHNOLOGY

- 360-Degree Camera (with Split View)
  - Ford Co-Pilot360™ Assist+<sup>1</sup>
    - Adaptive Cruise Control with;
      - Stop-and-Go
      - Lane Centering
    - Evasive Steering Assist
    - Voice-Activated Touchscreen Navigation System with Pinch-to-Zoom Capability, SiriusXM Traffic and Travel Link®
- Speed Sign Recognition**  
**Note:** Adaptive Cruise Control with Speed Sign Recognition = Intelligent Adaptive Cruise Control  
**Note:** SiriusXM Traffic and Travel Link® includes a five (5)-year prepaid subscription. SiriusXM Traffic and Travel Link® service is not available in Alaska and Hawaii  
**Note:** After your trial period ends, Sirius XM audio and data services each require a subscription sold separately, or as a package, by SiriusXM Radio Inc. See SiriusXM Customer Agreement for complete terms at [www.siriusxm.com](http://www.siriusxm.com). All fees and programming subject to change. Trial subscriptions not available in Alaska and Hawaii.

## FUNCTIONAL

- 3.58 TORSEN® Limited-Slip Rear Axle
- Off-Road Front Struts and Rear Shocks
- 7-Mode Terrain Management System (TMS)

<sup>1</sup> Incremental to the standard Ford Co-Pilot360™ features. Refer to the Ford Co-Pilot360™ Technology section on the Base Series Standard Equipment page feature listing.



# 2021 EXPLORER TIMBERLINE★ EQUIPMENT GROUP

Series/Rate	Option Code	EXPLORER – Timberline★ 7%
Retail Series Mix (% of Total Vehicle)		7%
Explorer 4WD	K8J	S
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 2.3L EcoBoost® I-4 Engine with Auto Start-Stop Technology</li> <li>• 10-Speed Automatic Transmission</li> </ul>	99H 44T	S
<b>Entities (Series, Drive, Engine, Transmission)</b> <b>(This section is for WBDO users only)</b>		
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Explorer 4WD</li> <li>• 2.3L EcoBoost® I-4 Engine with Auto Start-Stop Technology</li> <li>• 10-Speed Automatic Transmission</li> </ul>	K8J 99H 44T	800A
<b>Equipment Group</b>		<b>Standard Package (800A)</b>
Equipment Group Mix		100%
<b>Free Standing Packages &amp; Options (FSO)</b>		
<b>Cargo Area Management System</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Cargo Net</li> <li>• Cargo Well Rubber Mat</li> <li>• Reversible Load Floor</li> </ul>	21F	O
Twin Panel Moonroof	439	O
Star White Metallic Tri-Coat	AZ	O
Engine Block Heater	41H	O
Front License Plate Bracket <b>Note:</b> See "Emissions" section for additional information.	153	O
<b>Ford Accessories</b>		
Dual-Headrest Rear Seat Entertainment System	50S	O
<b>Fleet Only Options (Requires Valid FIN Code)</b>		
Daytime Running Lamps (DRL) (Non-Configurable) <b>Note:</b> Replaces the standard Configurable Daytime Running Lamps (DRL)	942	O
<b>Dealer Installed Options (DIO) – Shipped separately from the vehicle for dealer installation</b> <b>Note: These features are ordered through WBDO only</b>		
Outfitters Cargo – SkyBox <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Cargo Mat</li> <li>• Roof-Rail Crossbars</li> <li>• Yakima SkyBox 16</li> </ul> <b>Note:</b> Not available with Twin Panel Moonroof (439) <b>Note:</b> Not available with Outfitters Cargo – MegaWarrior or Outfitters Bike – FrontLoader		O
Outfitters Cargo – MegaWarrior <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Cargo Mat</li> <li>• Roof-Rail Crossbars</li> <li>• Yakima MegaWarrior (includes Yakima Large Stretch Net)</li> </ul> <b>Note:</b> Not available with Twin Panel Moonroof (439) <b>Note:</b> Not available with Outfitters Cargo – SkyBox or Outfitters Bike – FrontLoader		O
Outfitters Bike – FrontLoader <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Cargo Mat</li> <li>• Roof-Rail Crossbars</li> <li>• Two (2) Yakima FrontLoaders (includes locks)</li> </ul> <b>Note:</b> Not available with Outfitters Cargo – SkyBox or Outfitters Cargo – MegaWarrior		O
Cargo Mat <b>Note:</b> Not available with the Outfitters Dealer Installed Options (DIO)		O
Roof-Rail Crossbars <b>Note:</b> Not available with the Outfitters Dealer Installed Options (DIO)		O
Smoker's Package		O
Splash Guards		O
Wheel Lock Kit		O

Includes all XLT 202A content, plus:

### MECHANICAL

- Heavy-Duty Front and Rear Brake Calipers (Hybrid Only)<sup>1</sup>

### EXTERIOR

- Door Handles – Body Color with Bright Insert
- Exhaust Tips, Dual – Chrome
- Grille – Bright Silver Painted Mesh Insert with Chrome Bars
- Roof-Rack Side Rails – Satin with Black End Caps
- Tires – P255/55R20 All-Season (A/S) BSW<sup>2</sup>
- Wheels – 20" Premium Painted Aluminum

### INTERIOR/COMFORT

- Ambient Lighting
- Door-Sill Scuff Plates, Front and Rear (Bright Inserts, Front only)
- Enhanced Interior Finishes on Limited Ebony Interiors
  - Light Slate Colored Uppers: Headliner, Overhead Console, Pillars, Grab Handles, Visors and Moonroof Shade
  - Satin Silver Twilight Color on Door Armrest Carrier and Steering Wheel Bezel
  - High Gloss Black Color on Center Stack ★
  - High Gloss Black Color Center Stack Buttons
- Enhanced Interior Finishes on Limited Sandstone Interiors
  - Satin Silver Twilight Color on Door Armrest Carrier and Steering Wheel Bezel
  - High Gloss Black Color on Center Stack ★
  - High Gloss Black Color on Center Stack Buttons
- Instrument Panel Film Accent Appliqués – Noce Wave
- Interior Environments
  - Ebony with Light Slate Upper
  - Sandstone
- Seats (Refer to the Color & Trim Availability section for additional information)
  - Leather-Trimmed with Micro-Perforated Inserts<sup>3</sup> and Accent Stitching
  - Front Heated and Ventilated
  - Second Row Heated
  - Second Row Power-Assist Fold and E-Z Entry<sup>4</sup>
- Second Row Sunblinds
- Steering Wheel – Heated, Leather-Wrapped

### SAFETY/SECURITY

- Auto-Dimming Rearview Mirror (Interior)
- 360-Degree Camera with Split View
- Head Restraints
  - Four-Way Manually Adjustable Driver and Front-Passenger (Two-way up/down when Dual-Headrest Rear Seat Entertainment System (50S) is ordered)
- Mirrors, Sideview – Power-Folding with Autofold, Power and Heated Glass, LED Turn Signal Indicators, Security Approach Lamps and Gloss Black Caps

### FORD CO-PILOT360™ TECHNOLOGY

- Ford Co-Pilot360™ Assist+<sup>5</sup>
  - Adaptive Cruise Control with;
    - Stop-and-Go
    - Lane Centering
  - Evasive Steering Assist
  - Voice-Activated Touchscreen Navigation System with Pinch-to-Zoom Capability, SiriusXM Traffic and Travel Link®
- **Speed Sign Recognition**

**Note:** Adaptive Cruise Control with Speed Sign Recognition = Intelligent Adaptive Cruise Control

**Note:** SiriusXM Traffic and Travel Link® includes a five (5)-year prepaid subscription. SiriusXM Traffic and Travel Link® service is not available in Alaska and Hawaii.

**Note:** After your trial period ends, Sirius XM audio and data services each require a subscription sold separately, or as a package, by SiriusXM Radio Inc. See SiriusXM Customer Agreement for complete terms at [www.siriusxm.com](http://www.siriusxm.com). All fees and programming subject to change. Trial subscriptions not available in Alaska and Hawaii.
- Forward Sensing System
- Rain-Sensing Wipers (Front Only)

### FUNCTIONAL

- Audio
  - B&O® Sound System by Bang & Olufsen®, 12 Speakers including Subwoofer
  - HD Radio™
- Regenerative Braking System (Hybrid Only)
- Universal Garage Door Opener (UGDO)
- Wireless Charging Pad

<sup>1</sup> Standard-Duty Front and Rear Brake Calipers with Gas Engine

<sup>2</sup> Refer to Equipment Group 310A for Hybrid Engine Wheel/Tire availability

<sup>3</sup> Perforated Seat Inserts are Front and Second Rows Only

<sup>4</sup> E-Z Entry is activated through the Power-Assist Fold feature

<sup>5</sup> Incremental to the standard Ford Co-Pilot360™ features. Refer to the Ford Co-Pilot360™ Technology section on the Base Series Standard Equipment page feature listing.

# 2021 EXPLORER LIMITED / LIMITED HYBRID EQUIPMENT GROUP

Series/Rate	Option Code	EXPLORER		
		Limited/Limited Hybrid – 11%		
Retail Series Mix (% of Total Vehicle)		4%	5%	2%
Explorer RWD	K7F	S	S	S
Explorer 4WD	K8F	O	O	O
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>2.3L EcoBoost® I-4 Engine with Auto Start-Stop Technology</li> <li>10-Speed Automatic Transmission</li> </ul>	99H 44T	S	S	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>3.3L Hybrid Engine</li> <li>10-Speed Automatic Modular Hybrid Transmission</li> </ul> <b>Note:</b> 18.0 Gallon Fuel Tank	99W 44B			S
<b>Entities (Series, Drive, Engine, Transmission)</b> (This section is for WBDO users only)				
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Explorer RWD</li> <li>2.3L EcoBoost® I-4 Engine with Auto Start-Stop Technology</li> <li>10-Speed Automatic Transmission</li> </ul>	K7F 99H 44T	300A	301A	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Explorer 4WD</li> <li>2.3L EcoBoost® I-4 Engine with Auto Start-Stop Technology</li> <li>10-Speed Automatic Transmission</li> </ul>	K8F 99H 44T	300A	301A	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Explorer RWD</li> <li>3.3L Hybrid Engine</li> <li>10-Speed Automatic Transmission</li> </ul>	K7F 99W 44B			310A
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Explorer 4WD</li> <li>3.3L Hybrid Engine</li> <li>10-Speed Automatic Transmission</li> </ul>	K8F 99W 44B			310A
<b>Equipment Group</b>		<b>Standard Package (300A★)</b>	<b>High Package (301A)</b>	<b>Hybrid Package (310A)</b>
Equipment Group Mix		40%	45%	15%
<b>Included in Equipment Group</b>				
Limited Convenience Package <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>110V/150W AC Power Outlet (replaces the Powerpoint Port on the rear side of the Center Floor Console)</li> <li>Driver's Seat – Memory</li> <li>Hands-Free, Foot-Activated Liftgate</li> <li>Mirrors, Sideview – Power-Folding with Autofold, Power and Heated Glass, LED Turn Signal Indicators, Security Approach Lamps, Driver/Passenger Side Memory and Gloss Black Caps</li> <li>Seats – Third Row PowerFold® (folds flat)</li> <li>Steering Column – Power Tilt/Telescoping</li> </ul>			I	I
20" 10-Spoke Aluminum Wheels				I
Self-Sealing P255/55R20 All-Season (A/S) Tires (4WD only) <b>Note:</b> P255/55R20 All-Season (A/S) BSW Tires are standard on RWD				I
SelectShift® Capability with Paddle Shifters				I
Active Noise Cancellation				I
High-Series Brakes				I
Mini Spare Tire (T165/70R18)				I
Pedestrian Alert Sounder				I
3.73 Non-Limited-Slip Rear Axle (4WD Only)				I
<b>Free Standing Packages &amp; Options (FSO)</b>				
Class III Trailer Tow Package <b>Note:</b> 300A★, 301A – Contains SelectShift® Capability with Paddle Shifters. They are included in Equipment Group 310A.	52T	O	O	O
<b>Cargo Area Management System</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Cargo Net</li> <li>Cargo Well Rubber Mat</li> <li>Reversible Load Floor</li> </ul>	21F	O	O	O
20" 10-Spoke Aluminum Wheels <b>Note:</b> P255/55R20 All-Season (A/S) BSW Tires are standard. Self-Sealing Tires (TFS) are optional (see below).	64U	O	O	

# 2021 EXPLORER LIMITED / LIMITED HYBRID EQUIPMENT GROUP

Equipment Group		Standard Package (300A★)	High Package (301A)	Hybrid Package (310A)
<b>Free Standing Packages &amp; Options (FSO) (continued)</b>				
Self-Sealing P255/55R20 All-Season (A/S) Tires	TFS	O	O	
Twin Panel Moonroof <b>Note:</b> Includes Remote Control Front Windows (opens front windows from outside of the vehicle via the key fob) <b>Note:</b> Not available with Outfitters Cargo – SkyBox or Outfitters Cargo – MegaWarrior	439	O	O	O
Seats – Second Row 35/30/35 Bench with E-Z Entry <sup>1</sup> and Armrest <b>Note:</b> Deletes Power-Assist Fold	17U	O	O	O
★Infinite Blue Metallic Tinted Clearcoat	AB	O	O	O
Rapid Red Metallic Tinted Clearcoat	D4	O	O	O
Star White Metallic Tri-Coat	AZ	O	O	O
Floor Liners, Front and Second Rows (with Carpet Floor Mats) <b>Note:</b> Includes standard Floor Mats – Black Carpet, Front and Second Rows	16B	O	O	O
★Floor Liners, Front and Second Rows (without Carpet Floor Mats) <b>Note:</b> Deletes standard Floor Mats – Black Carpet, Front and Second Rows	16A	O	O	O
Engine Block Heater	41H	O	O	O
Front License Plate Bracket <b>Note:</b> See “Emissions” section for additional information.	153	O	O	O
<b>Fleet Only Options (Requires Valid FIN Code)</b>				
Daytime Running Lamps (DRL) (Non-Configurable) <b>Note:</b> Replaces the standard Configurable Daytime Running Lamps (DRL)	942	O	O	O
<b>Ford Accessories</b>				
Dual-Headrest Rear Seat Entertainment System	50S	O	O	O
<b>Dealer Installed Options (DIO) – Shipped separately from the vehicle for dealer installation</b> <b>Note:</b> These features are ordered through WBDO only				
★Outfitters Cargo – SkyBox • Cargo Mat • Roof-Rail Crossbars • Yakima SkyBox 16 <b>Note:</b> Requires Floor Liners, Front and Second Rows (with Carpet Floor Mats) (16B) or Floor Liners, Front and Second Rows (without Carpet Floor Mats) (16A) <b>Note:</b> Not available with Twin Panel Moonroof (439) <b>Note:</b> Not available with Outfitters Cargo – MegaWarrior or Outfitters Bike – FrontLoader		O	O	O
★Outfitters Cargo – MegaWarrior • Cargo Mat • Roof-Rail Crossbars • Yakima MegaWarrior (includes Yakima Large Stretch Net) <b>Note:</b> Requires Floor Liners, Front and Second Rows (with Carpet Floor Mats) (16B) or Floor Liners, Front and Second Rows (without Carpet Floor Mats) (16A) <b>Note:</b> Not available with Twin Panel Moonroof (439) <b>Note:</b> Not available with Outfitters Cargo – SkyBox or Outfitters Bike – FrontLoader		O	O	O
★Outfitters Bike – FrontLoader • Cargo Mat • Roof-Rail Crossbars • Two (2) Yakima FrontLoaders (includes locks) <b>Note:</b> Requires Floor Liners, Front and Second Rows (with Carpet Floor Mats) (16B) or Floor Liners, Front and Second Rows (without Carpet Floor Mats) (16A) <b>Note:</b> Not available with Outfitters Cargo – SkyBox or Outfitters Cargo – MegaWarrior		O	O	O
Cargo Mat <b>Note:</b> Not available with the Outfitters Dealer Installed Options (DIO)		O	O	O
Roof-Rail Crossbars <b>Note:</b> Not available with the Outfitters Dealer Installed Options (DIO)		O	O	O
Smoker's Package		O	O	O
Splash Guards		O	O	O
Wheel Lock Kit		O	O	O

<sup>1</sup> E-Z Entry is manually activated

# 2021 EXPLORER ST

## STANDARD EQUIPMENT

Includes all XLT 202A content\*, plus:

**Note:** \*As shown on the Major Product Changes page, Roof-Rack Side Rails (86E) are now optional on ST. Previously standard.

### MECHANICAL

- Engine – 3.0L EcoBoost® V6 with Auto Start-Stop Technology
- SelectShift® Capability with Paddle Shifters

### EXTERIOR

- 20.2 Gallon Fuel Tank
- Black
  - Grille Mesh Insert
  - Liftgate Appliqué
  - Lower Bodyside Cladding
  - Sideview Mirror Cap (Gloss)
  - Skid Plate Elements, Front and Rear
- Class III Trailer Tow Package
- Door Handles – Body Color with Black Insert<sup>1</sup>
- Exhaust Tips, Quad – Chrome
- 'EXPLORER' Badge on Hood
- Unique Blackout Treatment on Headlamps and Taillamps
- Wheels – 20" Machined Aluminum with Painted Pockets

<sup>1</sup> No insert when Agate Black exterior paint is selected.

### INTERIOR/COMFORT

- Enhanced Interior Finishes
  - Ebony Colored Uppers: Headliner, Overhead Console, Pillars, Grab Handles, Visors and Moonroof Shade
  - High Gloss Black Color on Center Stack★
  - High Gloss Black Color on Door Armrest Carrier★
  - High Gloss Black Color on Lower Console Rails★
  - High Gloss Black Color with Satin Aluminum Surround on Steering Wheel Bezel★
  - High Gloss Black Color on Center Stack Buttons★
- Floor Mats – Black Carpet with City Silver Stitching Front and Second Rows
- Instrument Panel Cluster – 12.3" Digital Productivity Screen
- Instrument Panel Film Accent Appliqués – Hexacut
- Interior Environment – Ebony
- Seats (Refer to the Color & Trim Availability section for additional information)
  - Sport Captain's Chairs with E-Z Entry<sup>2</sup>
  - Leather Seating Surfaces with Miko® Micro-Perforated Inserts<sup>3</sup>, City Silver Accent Stitching and ST Logo
- Steering Wheel, Heated – Sport Style with ST Logo

### SAFETY/SECURITY

- Head Restraints
  - Four-Way Manually Adjustable Driver and Front-Passenger (Two-way up/down when Dual-Headrest Rear Seat Entertainment System (50S) is ordered)
- Mirrors, Sideview – Power-Folding, Power and Heated Glass, LED Turn Signal Indicators, ST Projection Lamps and Gloss Black Caps

### FUNCTIONAL

- Sport-Tuned Suspension

<sup>2</sup> E-Z Entry is activated through the Power-Assist Fold feature

<sup>3</sup> Perforated Seat Inserts are Front and Second Rows Only

# 2021 EXPLORER ST EQUIPMENT GROUP

Series/Rate	Option Code	EXPLORER ST – 17%	
Retail Series Mix (% of Total Vehicle)		2%	15%
Explorer 4WD	K8G	S	S
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>3.0L EcoBoost® V6 Engine with Auto Start-Stop Technology</li> <li>10-Speed Automatic Transmission</li> </ul>	99C 44T	S	S
<b>Entities (Series, Drive, Engine, Transmission)</b> (This section is for WBDO users only)			
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Explorer 4WD</li> <li>3.0L EcoBoost® V6 Engine with Auto Start-Stop Technology</li> <li>10-Speed Automatic Transmission</li> </ul>	K8G 99C 44T	400A	401A
<b>Equipment Group</b>		<b>Enthusiast Package (400A)★</b>	<b>High Package (401A)</b>
Equipment Group Mix		10%	90%
<b>Included in Equipment Group</b>			
<b>ST High Package</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>110V/150W AC Power Outlet (replaces the Powerpoint Port on the rear side of the Center Floor Console)</li> <li>360-Degree Camera with Split View</li> <li>Active Park Assist 2.0★</li> <li>Ambient Lighting</li> <li>Auto-Dimming Rearview Mirror (Interior)</li> <li>B&amp;O® Sound System by Bang &amp; Olufsen®, 12 Speakers including Subwoofer</li> <li>Forward Sensing System</li> <li>Hands-Free, Foot-Activated Liftgate</li> <li>HD Radio™</li> <li>Memory Driver's Seat</li> <li>Mirrors, Sideview – Power-Folding with Autofold, Power and Heated Glass, LED Turn Signal Indicators, ST Projection Lamps, Driver's Side Auto-Dimming, Driver/Passenger Side Memory and Gloss Black Caps</li> <li>Rain-Sensing Wipers (Front Only)</li> <li>Reverse Brake Assist</li> <li>Seats <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Front Heated and Ventilated</li> <li>Leather Seating Surfaces with Micro-Perforated Inserts<sup>1</sup>, City Silver Accent Stitching and ST Logo</li> <li>Second Row Heated</li> <li>Second Row Power-Assist Fold and E-Z Entry<sup>2</sup></li> <li>Third Row PowerFold® (folds flat)</li> </ul> </li> <li>Steering Column – Power Tilt/Telescoping</li> <li>Universal Garage Door Opener (UGDO)</li> <li>Wireless Charging Pad</li> <li>Ford Co-Pilot360™ Assist+<sup>3</sup> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Adaptive Cruise Control with; <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Stop-and-Go</li> <li>Lane Centering</li> </ul> </li> <li>Evasive Steering Assist</li> <li>Voice-Activated Touchscreen Navigation System with Pinch-to-Zoom Capability, SiriusXM Traffic and Travel Link®</li> </ul> </li> </ul> <b>Speed Sign Recognition</b> <b>Note:</b> Adaptive Cruise Control with Speed Sign Recognition = Intelligent Adaptive Cruise Control <b>Note:</b> SiriusXM Traffic and Travel Link® includes a five (5)-year prepaid subscription. SiriusXM Traffic and Travel Link® service is not available in Alaska and Hawaii <b>Note:</b> After your trial period ends, Sirius XM audio and data services each require a subscription sold separately, or as a package, by SiriusXM Radio Inc. See SiriusXM Customer Agreement for complete terms at <a href="http://www.siriusxm.com">www.siriusxm.com</a> . All fees and programming subject to change. Trial subscriptions not available in Alaska and Hawaii.			

<sup>1</sup> Perforated Seat Inserts are Front and Second Rows Only<sup>2</sup> E-Z Entry is activated through the Power-Assist Fold feature<sup>3</sup> Incremental to the standard Ford Co-Pilot360™ features. Refer to the Ford Co-Pilot360™ Technology section on the Base Series Standard Equipment page feature listing.

# 2021 EXPLORER ST EQUIPMENT GROUP

Equipment Group	Enthusiast Package (400A)★	High Package (401A)
<b>Included in Equipment Group (continued)</b>		
<b>ST Street Pack</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 21" Aluminum Wheels</li> <li>• Performance Brakes</li> <li>• Red Painted Performance Front and Rear Brake Calipers</li> </ul> <b>Note:</b> P275/45R21 All-Season (A/S) BSW Tires <b>Note:</b> Not available with ST High-Performance Pack (68T). Selection of the ST High-Performance Pack (68T) on Equipment Group 401A will replace the ST Street Pack (68S) on the order, at an incremental cost.		I
<b>Free Standing Packages &amp; Options (FSO)</b>		
<b>Premium Technology Package</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Multicontour Seats with Active Motion® (Front Only. Refer to the Color &amp; Trim Availability section for additional information.)</li> <li>• 10.1" LCD Capacitive Portrait Touchscreen in Center Stack with Swipe and Pinch-to-Zoom Capability</li> <li>• B&amp;O® Sound System by Bang &amp; Olufsen®, 980 Watt, 14 Speakers including Subwoofer</li> </ul>	65P	O
<b>Ford Co-Pilot360™ Assist+<sup>3</sup></b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Adaptive Cruise Control with               <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– Stop-and-Go</li> <li>– Lane Centering</li> </ul> </li> <li>• Evasive Steering Assist</li> <li>• Voice-Activated Touchscreen Navigation System with Pinch-to-Zoom Capability, SiriusXM Traffic and Travel Link®</li> </ul> <b>Speed Sign Recognition</b> <b>Note:</b> Adaptive Cruise Control with Speed Sign Recognition = Intelligent Adaptive Cruise Control <b>Note:</b> SiriusXM Traffic and Travel Link® includes a five (5)-year prepaid subscription. SiriusXM Traffic and Travel Link® service is not available in Alaska and Hawaii. <b>Note:</b> After your trial period ends, Sirius XM audio and data services each require a subscription sold separately, or as a package, by SiriusXM Radio Inc. See SiriusXM Customer Agreement for complete terms at <a href="http://www.siriusxm.com">www.siriusxm.com</a> . All fees and programming subject to change. Trial subscriptions not available in Alaska and Hawaii.	65S	O
<b>ST Street Pack</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 21" Aluminum Wheels</li> <li>• Performance Brakes</li> <li>• Red Painted Performance Front and Rear Brake Calipers</li> </ul> <b>Note:</b> P275/45R21 All-Season (A/S) BSW Tires <b>Note:</b> Not available with ST High-Performance Pack (68T)	68S	O
<b>ST High-Performance Pack</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 21" Aluminum Wheels</li> <li>• High-Performance Brakes</li> <li>• Red Painted Performance Front and Rear Brake Calipers</li> </ul> <b>Note:</b> P275/45R21 All-Season (A/S) BSW Tires <b>Note:</b> Not available with ST Street Pack (68S). Selection of the ST High-Performance Pack (68T) on Equipment Group 401A will replace the ST Street Pack (68S) on the order, at an incremental cost.	68T	O
<b>Cargo Area Management System</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Cargo Net</li> <li>• Cargo Well Rubber Mat</li> <li>• Reversible Load Floor</li> </ul>	21F	O
Roof-Rack Side Rails, Black with Black End Caps	86E	O
Twin Panel Moonroof <b>Note:</b> Includes Remote Control Front Windows (opens front windows from outside of the vehicle via the key fob) <b>Note:</b> Not available with Outfitters Cargo – SkyBox or Outfitters Cargo – MegaWarrior	439	O
Seats – Second Row 35/30/35 Bench with E-Z Entry <sup>4</sup> and Armrest <b>Note:</b> Deletes Power-Assist Fold	17U	O
★ Infinite Blue Metallic Tinted Clearcoat	AB	O
Rapid Red Metallic Tinted Clearcoat	D4	O
Star White Metallic Tri-Coat	AZ	O

<sup>4</sup> E-Z Entry is manually activated

# 2021 EXPLORER ST EQUIPMENT GROUP

Equipment Group		Enthusiast Package (400A)★	High Package (401A)
<b>Free Standing Packages &amp; Options (FSO) (continued)</b>			
Floor Liners, Front and Second Rows (with Carpet Floor Mats) <b>Note:</b> With standard Floor Mats – Black Carpet with City Silver Stitching Front and Second Rows	<b>16B</b>	O	O
Engine Block Heater	<b>41H</b>	O	O
Front License Plate Bracket <b>Note:</b> See "Emissions" section for additional information.	<b>153</b>	O	O
<b>Fleet Only Options (Requires Valid FIN Code)</b>			
Daytime Running Lamps (DRL) (Non-Configurable) <b>Note:</b> Replaces the standard Configurable Daytime Running Lamps (DRL)	<b>942</b>	O	O
<b>Ford Accessories</b>			
Dual-Headrest Rear Seat Entertainment System	<b>50S</b>	O	O
<b>Dealer Installed Options (DIO) – Shipped separately from the vehicle for dealer installation</b> <b>Note: These features are ordered through WBDO only</b>			
★ Outfitters Cargo – SkyBox <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Cargo Mat</li> <li>Roof-Rail Crossbars</li> <li>Yakima SkyBox 16</li> </ul> <b>Note:</b> Requires Floor Liners, Front and Second Rows (with Carpet Floor Mats) (16B) <b>Note:</b> Requires Roof-Rack Side Rails, Black with Black End Caps (86E) <b>Note:</b> Not available with Twin Panel Moonroof (439) <b>Note:</b> Not available with Outfitters Cargo – MegaWarrior or Outfitters Bike – FrontLoader		O	O
★ Outfitters Cargo – MegaWarrior <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Cargo Mat</li> <li>Roof-Rail Crossbars</li> <li>Yakima MegaWarrior (includes Yakima Large Stretch Net)</li> </ul> <b>Note:</b> Requires Floor Liners, Front and Second Rows (with Carpet Floor Mats) (16B) <b>Note:</b> Requires Roof-Rack Side Rails, Black with Black End Caps (86E) <b>Note:</b> Not available with Twin Panel Moonroof (439) <b>Note:</b> Not available with Outfitters Cargo – SkyBox or Outfitters Bike – FrontLoader		O	O
★ Outfitters Bike – FrontLoader <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Cargo Mat</li> <li>Roof-Rail Crossbars</li> <li>Two (2) Yakima FrontLoaders (includes locks)</li> </ul> <b>Note:</b> Requires Floor Liners, Front and Second Rows (with Carpet Floor Mats) (16B) <b>Note:</b> Requires Roof-Rack Side Rails, Black with Black End Caps (86E) <b>Note:</b> Not available with Outfitters Cargo – SkyBox or Outfitters Cargo – MegaWarrior		O	O
Cargo Mat <b>Note:</b> Not available with the Outfitters Dealer Installed Options (DIO)		O	O
Roof-Rail Crossbars <b>Note:</b> Requires Roof-Rack Side Rails, Black with Black End Caps (86E) <b>Note:</b> Not available with the Outfitters Dealer Installed Options (DIO)		O	O
Smoker's Package		O	O
Splash Guards		O	O
Wheel Lock Kit		O	O



**Includes all Limited 301A content\*, plus:**

\*NOTE: The features contained in the Limited Convenience Package are standard on King Ranch®, while the actual package is not.

**MECHANICAL**

- Engine – 3.0L EcoBoost® V6 with Auto Start-Stop Technology
- SelectShift® Capability with Paddle Shifters

**EXTERIOR**

- 20.2 Gallon Fuel Tank
- Class III Trailer Tow Package
- Exhaust Tips, Quad – Chrome
- Grille Mesh Insert – Stone Gray Painted
- King Ranch® Badging
- Liftgate Scuff – Java
- Wheels – 20" 10-Spoke Aluminum with King Ranch® Center Cap

**INTERIOR/COMFORT**

- Door-Sill Scuff Plates, Java – Front and Rear (Bright Inserts, Front only)
- Floor Mats, Front and Second Rows – Black Carpet, King Ranch® Branded
- Instrument Panel – Real Sapele Wood Appliques
- Instrument Panel Cluster – 12.3" Digital Productivity Screen
- Interior Environment – Java
  - High Gloss Black Color on Center Stack
  - High Gloss Black Color on Center Stack Buttons
  - High Gloss Black Color with Satin Aluminum Surround and Real Sapele Wood Insert with King Ranch® Logo on Steering Wheel Bezel
  - Satin Silver Twilight Color on Door Armrest Carrier
- Mesa Del Rio Leather Covered – Center Console Armrest with "W" Logo
- Mesa Leather-Wrapped – Door Rollovers and IP
- Seats (Refer to the Color & Trim Availability section for additional information)
  - Del Rio Leather – All Rows
    - Front and Second Rows – Mesa/Norias seat color and Lasso-Perforated Inserts
  - King Ranch® Logo Insert – Front and Second Row Seat Backs
  - Sport Captain's Chairs with E-Z Entry<sup>1</sup>

**INTERIOR/COMFORT (continued)**

- Steering Wheel – Mesa Del Rio Leather with Norias Stitching (Refer to the Interior Environment section above for additional Steering Wheel feature information)

**SAFETY/SECURITY**

- Mirrors, Sideview – Power-Folding with Autofold, Power and Heated Glass, LED Turn Signal Indicators, Security Approach Lamps, Driver's Side Auto-Dimming, Driver/Passenger Side Memory and Premium Finish

**FORD CO-PILOT360™ TECHNOLOGY**

- Reverse Brake Assist

**FUNCTIONAL**

- 3.31 Non-Limited-Slip Rear Axle

**PACKAGES**

- Cargo Area Management System
  - Cargo Net
  - Cargo Well Rubber Mat
  - Reversible Load Floor

<sup>1</sup> E-Z Entry is activated through the Power-Assist Fold feature

# 2021 EXPLORER KING RANCH®★ EQUIPMENT GROUP

Series/Rate	Option Code	EXPLORER King Ranch®★ – 4%
Retail Series Mix (% of Total Vehicle)		4%
Explorer RWD	K7L	S
Explorer 4WD	K8L	O
• 3.0L EcoBoost® V6 Engine with Auto Start-Stop Technology • 10-Speed Automatic Transmission	99C 44T	S
<b>Entities (Series, Drive, Engine, Transmission) (This section is for WBDO users only)</b>		
• Explorer RWD • 3.0L EcoBoost® V6 Engine with Auto Start-Stop Technology • 10-Speed Automatic Transmission	K7L 99C 44T	701A
• Explorer 4WD • 3.0L EcoBoost® V6 Engine with Auto Start-Stop Technology • 10-Speed Automatic Transmission	K8L 99C 44T	701A
<b>Equipment Group</b>		<b>High Package (701A)</b>
Equipment Group Mix		100%
<b>Included in Equipment Group</b>		
None		
<b>Free Standing Packages &amp; Options (FSO)</b>		
<b>Premium Technology Package</b> • Multicontour Seats with Active Motion® (Front Only. Refer to the Color & Trim Availability section for additional information.) • 10.1" LCD Capacitive Portrait Touchscreen in Center Stack with Swipe and Pinch-to-Zoom Capability • B&O® Sound System by Bang & Olufsen®, 980 Watt, 14 Speakers including Subwoofer	65P	O
Twin Panel Moonroof <b>Note:</b> Includes Remote Control Front Windows (opens front windows from outside of the vehicle via the key fob) <b>Note:</b> Not available with Outfitters Cargo – SkyBox or Outfitters Cargo – MegaWarrior	439	O
Seats – Second Row 35/30/35 Bench with E-Z Entry <sup>1</sup> and Armrest <b>Note:</b> Deletes Power-Assist Fold	17U	O
Infinite Blue Metallic Tinted Clearcoat	AB	O
Rapid Red Metallic Tinted Clearcoat	D4	O
Star White Metallic Tri-Coat	AZ	O
Floor Liners, Front and Second Rows (with Carpet Floor Mats) <b>Note:</b> With standard Floor Mats – Floor Mats, Front and Second Rows – Black Carpet, King Ranch® Branded	16B	O
Engine Block Heater	41H	O
Front License Plate Bracket <b>Note:</b> See "Emissions" section for additional information.	153	O
<b>Fleet Only Options (Requires Valid FIN Code)</b>		
Daytime Running Lamps (DRL) (Non-Configurable) <b>Note:</b> Replaces the standard Configurable Daytime Running Lamps (DRL)	942	O
<b>Ford Accessories</b>		
Dual-Headrest Rear Seat Entertainment System	50S	O
<b>Dealer Installed Options (DIO) – Shipped separately from the vehicle for dealer installation Note: These features are ordered through WBDO only</b>		
Outfitters Cargo – SkyBox • Cargo Mat • Roof-Rail Crossbars • Yakima SkyBox 16 <b>Note:</b> Requires Floor Liners, Front and Second Rows (with Carpet Floor Mats) (16B) <b>Note:</b> Not available with Twin Panel Moonroof (439) <b>Note:</b> Not available with Outfitters Cargo – MegaWarrior or Outfitters Bike – FrontLoader		O

<sup>1</sup>E-Z Entry is manually activated

## EQUIPMENT GROUP

Equipment Group	High Package (701A)	
Dealer Installed Options (DIO) – Shipped separately from the vehicle for dealer installation Note: These features are ordered through WBDO only (continued)		
Outfitters Cargo – MegaWarrior <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>Cargo Mat</li><li>Roof-Rail Crossbars</li><li>Yakima MegaWarrior (includes Yakima Large Stretch Net)</li></ul> <b>Note:</b> Requires Floor Liners, Front and Second Rows (with Carpet Floor Mats) (16B) <b>Note:</b> Not available with Twin Panel Moonroof (439) <b>Note:</b> Not available with Outfitters Cargo – SkyBox or Outfitters Bike – FrontLoader		O
Outfitters Bike – FrontLoader <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>Cargo Mat</li><li>Roof-Rail Crossbars</li><li>Two (2) Yakima FrontLoaders (includes locks)</li></ul> <b>Note:</b> Requires Floor Liners, Front and Second Rows (with Carpet Floor Mats) (16B) <b>Note:</b> Not available with Outfitters Cargo – SkyBox or Outfitters Cargo – MegaWarrior		O
Cargo Mat <b>Note:</b> Not available with the Outfitters Dealer Installed Options (DIO)		O
Roof-Rail Crossbars <b>Note:</b> Not available with the Outfitters Dealer Installed Options (DIO)		O
Smoker’s Package		O
Splash Guards		O
Wheel Lock Kit		O

# STANDARD EQUIPMENT

Includes all Limited 301A content, plus:

## MECHANICAL

- Brakes
  - 3.3L Hybrid Engine Only: High-Series
  - 3.0L EcoBoost® V6 Engine Only: Four-Wheel Disc Brakes with Anti-Lock Brake System (ABS)
- Brake Calipers
  - 3.3L Hybrid Engine Only: Heavy-Duty Front and Rear
  - 3.0L EcoBoost® V6 Engine Only: Standard-Duty Front and Rear Brake Calipers
- Engine – 3.3L Hybrid
- SelectShift® Capability with Paddle Shifters
- Transmission – 10-Speed Automatic Modular Hybrid

## EXTERIOR

- Class III Trailer Tow Package
- Exhaust Tips
  - Dual – Chrome (3.3L Hybrid Engine Only)
  - Quad – Chrome (3.0L EcoBoost® V6 Engine Only)
- Fuel Tank
  - 18.0 Gallon (3.3L Hybrid Engine Only)
  - 20.2 Gallon (3.0L EcoBoost® V6 Engine Only)
- LED Taillamps with Amber Turn Signals
- Satin Aluminum
  - Door Handles (Body Color with Satin Aluminum Insert)
  - Liftgate Appliqué
  - Lower Bodyside Cladding Insert
- Skid Plate Elements, Front and Rear – Premium Silver Painted
- Tires – P275/45R21 All-Season (A/S) BSW Tires
  - Mini Spare Tire (T165/70R18) (3.3L Hybrid Engine Only)
  - Mini Spare (3.0L EcoBoost® V6 Engine Only)
- Unique Grille with Satin Aluminum Finish
- Wheels – 21" Bright Machined-Face Aluminum with Luster Nickel Painted Pockets

## INTERIOR/COMFORT

- Enhanced Interior Finishes
  - High Gloss Black Color on Center Stack★
  - High Gloss Black Color on Center Stack Buttons
  - High Gloss Black Color on Door Armrest Carrier★
  - High Gloss Black Color with Satin Aluminum Surround and Gray Ash Swirl Real Wood Insert on Steering Wheel Bezel★
- Floor Mats – Black Carpet with Brunello Stitching and Platinum Branded, Front and Second Rows
- Illuminated Door-Sill Scuff Plates (Front Only)
- Instrument Panel – Multi-piece Appliqués with Gray Ash Swirl Real Wood
- Instrument Panel Cluster – 12.3" Digital Productivity Screen
- Interior Environments
  - Ebony
  - Light Sandstone
- Leather Covered – Center Console Armrest
- Leather-Wrapped – Door Rollovers and IP
- Seats (Refer to the Color & Trim Availability section for additional information)
  - Leather Seating Surfaces with Tri-Diamond-Perforated Inserts<sup>1</sup> and Accent Stitching
  - Front Row Platinum Branded Embroidery

<sup>1</sup> Perforated Seat Inserts are Front and Second Rows Only

## SAFETY/SECURITY

- Adaptive Headlamps
- Mirrors, Sideview – Power-Folding with Autofold, Power and Heated Glass, LED Turn Signal Indicators, Security Approach Lamps, Driver's Side Auto-Dimming, Driver/Passenger Side Memory and Premium Finish

## FORD CO-PILOT360™ TECHNOLOGY

- Active Park Assist 2.0
- Reverse Brake Assist

## FUNCTIONAL

- 3.73 Non-Limited-Slip Rear Axle (3.3L Hybrid Engine Only)
- 3.31 Non-Limited-Slip Rear Axle (3.0L EcoBoost® V6 Engine Only)
- Active Noise Cancellation (3.3L Hybrid Engine Only)
- Pedestrian Alert Sounder (3.3L Hybrid Engine Only)
- Regenerative Braking System (Hybrid Only)

## PACKAGES

- Cargo Area Management System
  - Cargo Net
  - Cargo Well Rubber Mat
  - Reversible Load Floor

## EQUIPMENT GROUP

Series/Rate	Option Code	EXPLORER Platinum/Platinum Hybrid★ – 6%	
Retail Series Mix (% of Total Vehicle)		2%	4%
Explorer RWD★	K7H		S
Explorer 4WD	K8H	S	O
• 3.0L EcoBoost® V6 Engine with Auto Start-Stop Technology • 10-Speed Automatic Transmission	99C 44T		S
• 3.3L Hybrid Engine★ • 10-Speed Automatic Modular Hybrid Transmission	99W 44B	S	
<b>Entities (Series, Drive, Engine, Transmission) (This section is for WBDO users only)</b>			
• Explorer 4WD • 3.3L Hybrid Engine • 10-Speed Automatic Transmission	K8H 99W 44B	600A	
• Explorer RWD • 3.0L EcoBoost® V6 Engine with Auto Start-Stop Technology • 10-Speed Automatic Transmission	K7H 99C 44T		601A
• Explorer 4WD • 3.0L EcoBoost® V6 Engine with Auto Start-Stop Technology • 10-Speed Automatic Transmission	K8H 99C 44T		601A
<b>Equipment Group</b>		<b>Hybrid Package (600A)★</b>	<b>High Package (601A)</b>
Equipment Group Mix		30%	70%
<b>Included in Equipment Group</b>			
None			
<b>Free Standing Packages &amp; Options (FSO)</b>			
<b>Premium Technology Package</b> • Multicontour Seats with Active Motion® (Front Only. Refer to the Color & Trim Availability section for additional information.) • 10.1" LCD Capacitive Portrait Touchscreen in Center Stack with Swipe and Pinch-to-Zoom Capability • B&O® Sound System by Bang & Olufsen®, 980 Watt, 14 Speakers including Subwoofer	65P	O	O
Twin Panel Moonroof <b>Note:</b> Includes Remote Control Front Windows (opens front windows from outside of the vehicle via the key fob) <b>Note:</b> Not available with Outfitters Cargo – SkyBox or Outfitters Cargo – MegaWarrior	439	O	O
Seats – Second Row 35/30/35 Bench with E-Z Entry <sup>1</sup> and Armrest <b>Note:</b> Deletes Power-Assist Fold	17U	O	O
★Infinite Blue Metallic Tinted Clearcoat	AB	O	O
Rapid Red Metallic Tinted Clearcoat	D4	O	O
Star White Metallic Tri-Coat	AZ	O	O
Floor Liners, Front and Second Rows (with Carpet Floor Mats) <b>Note:</b> With standard Floor Mats – Black Carpet with Brunello Stitching and Platinum Branded, Front and Second Rows	16B	O	O
Engine Block Heater	41H	O	O
Front License Plate Bracket <b>Note:</b> See "Emissions" section for additional information.	153	O	O
<b>Fleet Only Options (Requires Valid FIN Code)</b>			
Daytime Running Lamps (DRL) (Non-Configurable) <b>Note:</b> Replaces the standard Configurable Daytime Running Lamps (DRL)	942	O	O
<b>Ford Accessories</b>			
Dual-Headrest Rear Seat Entertainment System	50S	O	O

<sup>1</sup> E-Z Entry is manually activated

## EQUIPMENT GROUP

Equipment Group		Hybrid Package (600A)★	High Package (601A)
<b>Dealer Installed Options (DIO) – Shipped separately from the vehicle for dealer installation</b> <b>Note: These features are ordered through WBDO only</b>			
★Outfitters Cargo – SkyBox <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Cargo Mat</li> <li>• Roof-Rail Crossbars</li> <li>• Yakima SkyBox 16</li> </ul> <b>Note:</b> Requires Floor Liners, Front and Second Rows (with Carpet Floor Mats) (16B) <b>Note:</b> Not available with Twin Panel Moonroof (439) <b>Note:</b> Not available with Outfitters Cargo – MegaWarrior or Outfitters Bike – FrontLoader		O	O
★Outfitters Cargo – MegaWarrior <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Cargo Mat</li> <li>• Roof-Rail Crossbars</li> <li>• Yakima MegaWarrior (includes Yakima Large Stretch Net)</li> </ul> <b>Note:</b> Requires Floor Liners, Front and Second Rows (with Carpet Floor Mats) (16B) <b>Note:</b> Not available with Twin Panel Moonroof (439) <b>Note:</b> Not available with Outfitters Cargo – SkyBox or Outfitters Bike – FrontLoader		O	O
★Outfitters Bike – FrontLoader <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Cargo Mat</li> <li>• Roof-Rail Crossbars</li> <li>• Two (2) Yakima FrontLoaders (includes locks)</li> </ul> <b>Note:</b> Requires Floor Liners, Front and Second Rows (with Carpet Floor Mats) (16B) <b>Note:</b> Not available with Outfitters Cargo – SkyBox or Outfitters Cargo – MegaWarrior		O	O
Cargo Mat <b>Note:</b> Not available with the Outfitters Dealer Installed Options (DIO)		O	O
Roof-Rail Crossbars <b>Note:</b> Not available with the Outfitters Dealer Installed Options (DIO)		O	O
Smoker's Package		O	O
Splash Guards		O	O
Wheel Lock Kit		O	O

### WHEEL AVAILABILITY



18" Painted Aluminum  
(Standard on Base)



18" Five-Spoke Sparkle  
Silver-Painted  
Aluminum  
(Standard on XLT)



20" Premium Painted  
Aluminum (649)  
(Optional on XLT 202A.  
Standard on Limited 300A★,  
301A.)



20" Carbonized Gray-Painted  
10-Spoke  
(Included in XLT Sport  
Appearance Package★(68M))



18" High Gloss Black-Painted  
Aluminum with Laser-etched  
Timberline Logo (Standard on  
Timberline★)



20" 10-Spoke Aluminum  
(64U)  
(Standard on Limited Hybrid  
310A. Optional on Limited  
301A.)



20" Machined Aluminum with  
Painted Pockets  
(Standard on ST)



21" Aluminum Wheels  
(Included in ST Street Pack  
(68S) and ST High-  
Performance Pack (68T))



20" 10-Spoke Aluminum with  
King Ranch® Center Cap  
(Standard on King Ranch®★)



21" Bright Machined-Face  
Aluminum with Luster Nickel  
Painted Pockets  
(Standard on Platinum)

# 2021 EXPLORER

## COLOR & TRIM AVAILABILITY

Model	Style/Material	Seat Description <sup>1</sup>
Base	Cloth	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Front Row Captain's Chairs with 8-way Power Driver (Power function for Tilt and Recline) and 4-way Manual Passenger. (Fore/Aft, Recline)</li> <li>• Second Row 35/30/35 Split-Fold-Flat and Reclining with E-Z Entry<sup>2</sup></li> <li>• Third Row 50/50 Split-Fold-Flat (Manual)</li> </ul>
XLT and XLT Sport Appearance Package★ (202A)	Unique Cloth (200A) ActiveX™ Seating Material (202A)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Front Row Captain's Chairs with 10-way Power Driver (Power function for Tilt, Lumbar and Recline) and 4-way Power Passenger with Manual Recline on 200A only</li> <li>• Front Row Captain's Chairs with 10-way Power Driver (Power function for Tilt, Lumbar and Recline) and 8-way Power Passenger on 202A only (Power function for Lumbar and Recline)</li> <li>• Second Row Captain's Chairs with E-Z Entry<sup>2</sup>, Armrests and Center Floor Console</li> <li>• Third Row 50/50 Split-Fold-Flat (Manual)</li> </ul>
Timberline★	ActiveX™ Seat Material with Heathered Cloth Insert, Deep Tangerine Stitching, Timberline Logo	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Front Row Heated Captain's Chairs with 10-way Power Driver (Power function for Tilt, Lumbar and Recline) and 8-way Power Passenger on 202A only (Power function for Lumbar and Recline)</li> <li>• Second Row Heated Captain's Chairs with E-Z Entry<sup>2</sup>, Armrests and Center Floor Console</li> <li>• Third Row 50/50 Split-Fold-Flat (Manual)</li> </ul>

### COLOR OFFERINGS

Cabin Environment <sup>3</sup>	Seats (Additional seat information is available in the table above)	BASE (100A)	XLT (200A, 202A)		XLT SPORT APPEARANCE PACKAGE★ (202A)	TIMBERLINE★ (800A)
		Sandstone	Sandstone	Ebony with Light Slate Uppers <sup>4</sup>	Light Slate Interior <sup>4</sup>	Ebony
		Cloth	Unique Cloth (200A, 8N or 86) ActiveX™ Seating Material (202A SN or S6)		ActiveX™ Seating Material	ActiveX™ Seating Material
		Sandstone	Sandstone	Ebony	Light Slate	Deep Cypress
Paint Name	Order Code	7N	8N /SN	86 /S6	SY	R6
★Infinite Blue Metallic Tinted Clearcoat <sup>5</sup>	AB	■	■	■	■	■
Star White Metallic Tri-Coat <sup>5</sup>	AZ	■	■	■	■	■
Atlas Blue <sup>6</sup>	B3	■	■	■	■	■
Rapid Red Metallic Tinted Clearcoat <sup>5</sup>	D4	■	■	■	■	■
Iconic Silver <sup>6</sup>	JS	■	■	■	■	■
★Forged Green <sup>6</sup>	L9	■	■	■	■	■
★Carbonized Gray <sup>6</sup>	M7	■	■	■	■	■
★Stone Gray <sup>6</sup>	D1	■	■	■	■	■
Agate Black <sup>6</sup>	UM	■	■	■	■	■
Oxford White	YZ	■	■	■	■	■

<sup>1</sup> All Power seats include power Fore/Aft and power Up/Down. 10-way power seats include power Tilt.

<sup>2</sup> E-Z Entry is manually activated

<sup>3</sup> This is the primary color in the Cabin Environment.

<sup>4</sup> Light Slate Colored Headliner, Overhead Console, Pillars, Grab Handles, Visors and Moonroof Shade

<sup>5</sup> Extra Charge Paint

<sup>6</sup> Metallic Paint



# COLOR & TRIM AVAILABILITY

Model	Style/Material	Seat Description <sup>1</sup>
Limited	Leather-Trimmed with Micro-Perforated Inserts <sup>2</sup> and Accent Stitching	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Front Captain's Chairs, Heated and Ventilated, 10-way Power Driver (Power function for Tilt, Lumbar and Recline) and 8-Way Power Passenger (Power function for Lumbar and Recline)</li> <li>• Memory Driver's Seat (Included in the Limited Convenience Package on 301A and 310A)</li> <li>• Second Row Heated Captain's Chairs with Power-Assist Fold, E-Z Entry<sup>3</sup>, Armrests and Center Floor Console</li> <li>• Third Row 50/50 PowerFold<sup>®</sup> Seat (folds flat) (Included in the Limited Convenience Package on 301A and 310A)</li> </ul>
ST and ST with Technology Package	400A: Leather Seating Surfaces with Miko <sup>®</sup> Micro-Perforated Inserts <sup>4</sup> , City Silver Accent Stitching and ST Logo  401A: Leather Seating Surfaces with Micro-Perforated Inserts <sup>4</sup> , City Silver Accent Stitching and ST Logo	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Front Sport Captain's Chairs, Heated and Ventilated, 10-way Power Driver with Memory (Power function for Tilt, Lumbar and Recline) and 8-way Power Passenger (Power function for Lumbar and Recline)</li> <li>• Second Row Captain's Chairs with Power-Assist Fold, E-Z Entry<sup>3</sup>, Armrests and Center Floor Console.</li> <li>• Third Row 50/50 PowerFold<sup>®</sup> Seat (folds flat)</li> </ul> <p><b>The Technology Package features Multicontour Seats with Active Motion<sup>®</sup> in the front row.</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Front Sport Captain's Chairs with Multicontour Active Motion<sup>®</sup>, Heated and Ventilated 10-way Power Driver with Memory (Power function for Tilt, Lumbar and Recline) and 8-way Power Front Passenger (Power function for Recline)</li> </ul>
King Ranch <sup>®</sup> ★ and King Ranch <sup>®</sup> ★ with Technology Package	Del Rio Leather <sup>5</sup> with Lasso-Perforated Inserts <sup>2</sup>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Front Sport Captain's Chairs, Heated and Ventilated, 10-way Power Driver with Memory (Power function for Tilt, Lumbar and Recline) and 8-way Power Passenger (Power function for Lumbar and Recline)</li> <li>• Second Row Captain's Chairs with Power-Assist Fold, E-Z Entry<sup>3</sup>, Armrests and Center Floor Console.</li> <li>• Third Row 50/50 PowerFold<sup>®</sup> Seat (folds flat).</li> </ul> <p><b>The Technology Package features Multicontour Seats with Active Motion<sup>®</sup> in the front row.</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Front Sport Captain's Chairs with Multicontour Active Motion<sup>®</sup>, Heated and Ventilated 10-way Power Driver with Memory (Power function for Tilt, Lumbar and Recline) and 8-way Power Front Passenger (Power function for Recline)</li> </ul>
Platinum and Platinum with Technology Package	Leather Seating Surfaces with Tri-Diamond-Perforated Inserts <sup>2</sup> and Accent Stitching	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Front Sport Captain's Chairs, Multicontour Active Motion<sup>®</sup>, Heated and Ventilated 10-way Power Driver with Memory (Power function for Tilt, Lumbar and Recline) and 8-way Power Front Passenger (Power function for Lumbar and Recline)</li> <li>• Second Row Heated Captain's Chairs with Power-Assist Fold, E-Z Entry<sup>3</sup>, Armrests and Center Floor Console</li> <li>• Third Row 50/50 PowerFold<sup>®</sup> Seat (folds flat).</li> </ul> <p><b>The Technology Package features Multicontour Seats with Active Motion<sup>®</sup> in the front row.</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Front Sport Captain's Chairs with Multicontour Active Motion<sup>®</sup>, Heated and Ventilated 10-way Power Driver with Memory (Power function for Tilt, Lumbar and Recline) and 8-way Power Front Passenger (Power function for Recline)</li> </ul>

## COLOR OFFERINGS

Cabin Environment <sup>6</sup>	Seats (Additional seat information is available in the table above)	LIMITED (300A★, 301A, 310A)		ST (400A★, 401A)	KING RANCH <sup>®</sup> ★ (701A)	PLATINUM (600A★, 601A)	
		Sandstone	Ebony with Light Slate Uppers <sup>7</sup>	Ebony	Java	Light Sandstone	Ebony
		Leather-Trimmed Seats with Micro-Perforated Inserts <sup>8</sup>		Leather Seating Surfaces with Micro-Perforated Inserts <sup>8</sup> (Miko Inserts on 400A★)	Leather with Lasso-Perforated Inserts <sup>8</sup>	Leather Seating Surfaces with Tri-Diamond Micro-Perforated Inserts <sup>8</sup>	
Paint Name	Order Code	Sandstone	Ebony	Ebony	Mesa/Norias	Light Sandstone	Ebony
★Infinite Blue Metallic Tinted Clearcoat <sup>9</sup>	AB	■	■	■	■	■	■
Star White Metallic Tri-Coat <sup>5</sup>	AZ	■	■	■	■	■	■
Atlas Blue <sup>10</sup>	B3	■	■	■	■	■	■
Rapid Red Metallic Tinted Clearcoat <sup>5</sup>	D4	■	■	■	■	■	■
Iconic Silver <sup>6</sup>	JS	■	■	■	■	■	■
★Forged Green <sup>6</sup>	L9	■	■	■	■	■	■
★Carbonized Gray <sup>6</sup>	M7	■	■	■	■	■	■
★Stone Gray <sup>6</sup>	D1	■	■	■	■	■	■
Agate Black <sup>6</sup>	UM	■	■	■	■	■	■
Oxford White	YZ	■	■	■	■	■	■

<sup>1</sup> All Power seats include power Fore/Aft and power Up/Down. 10-way power seats include power Tilt.

<sup>2</sup> Perforated Seat Inserts are Front and Second Rows Only

<sup>3</sup> E-Z Entry is activated through the Power-Assist Fold feature

<sup>4</sup> Sueded Cloth

<sup>5</sup> Del Rio Leather, All Rows

<sup>6</sup> This is the primary color in the Cabin Environment.

<sup>7</sup> Light Slate Colored Headliner, Overhead Console, Pillars, Grab Handles, Visors and Moonroof Shade

<sup>8</sup> Perforated Seat Inserts are Front and Second Rows Only

<sup>9</sup> Extra Charge Paint

<sup>10</sup> Metallic Paint

**EMISSIONS STANDARD/OPTIONAL EQUIPMENT****50-STATE EMISSIONS SYSTEM ..... 425**

Standard equipment in all states.

**Note:** Flexible Fuel Vehicle (FFV) system is standard equipment for vehicles with the 3.3L Ti-VCT V6 FFV Engine (Fleet Only)**FRONT LICENSE PLATE BRACKET ..... 153**

Standard in states requiring two license plates and optional to all others.

**MISCELLANEOUS**COV Required ..... **79V**Priced DORA..... **C09****SNOW PLOW USAGE**

Not recommended for snow plowing.

## FUEL ECONOMY

		50-STATE			
		F.E. LABEL ADJUSTED		COMBINED	ESTIMATED ANNUAL FUEL COST
		CITY	HIGHWAY		
ENGINE DISPL. <sup>1</sup>	TRANSMISSION <sup>2</sup>				
RWD					
BASE, XLT, LIMITED: 2.3L EcoBoost® I-4	10-Speed Automatic Transmission	21	28	24	\$1,700
LIMITED: 3.3L Hybrid	10-Speed Modular Hybrid Automatic Transmission	27	28	27	\$1,500
KING RANCH®★, PLATINUM★: 3.0L EcoBoost® V6	10-Speed Automatic Transmission	18	26	21	\$1,950
4WD					
BASE, XLT, LIMITED: 2.3L EcoBoost® I-4	10-Speed Automatic Transmission	20	27	23	\$1,750
TIMBERLINE★ 2.3L EcoBoost® I-4	10-Speed Automatic Transmission	19	22	21	\$1,950
BASE (Optional, Fleet Only): 3.3L Ti-VCT V6 FFV	10-Speed Automatic Transmission	16	23	19	\$2,150
LIMITED: 3.3L Hybrid, PLATINUM 3.3L Hybrid★	10-Speed Modular Hybrid Automatic Transmission	23	26	25	\$1,600
ST, KING RANCH®★ and PLATINUM: 3.0L EcoBoost® V6	10-Speed Automatic Transmission	18	24	20	\$2,000

## ENGINE HORSEPOWER AND TORQUE RATINGS

ENGINE DISPL. <sup>1</sup>	TRANSMISSION	NOMINAL COMPRESSION RATIO	50-STATE <sup>3</sup>	50-STATE <sup>3</sup>
			HORSEPOWER	TORQUE
			H.P. @ RPM	FT. LBS. @ RPM
BASE, XLT, TIMBERLINE★, LIMITED: 2.3L EcoBoost® I-4	10-Speed Automatic Transmission	10.0:1	300 @ 5500	310 @ 3500
BASE (Optional, Fleet Only): 3.3L Ti-VCT V6 FFV	10-Speed Automatic Transmission	12.0:1	285 @ 6500	260 @ 4000
LIMITED: 3.3L Hybrid, PLATINUM 3.3L Hybrid★	10-Speed Modular Hybrid Automatic Transmission	12.0:1	318 @ 6500	322 @ 2500
ST: 3.0L EcoBoost® V6	10-Speed Automatic Transmission	9.5:1	400 @ 5500	415 @ 3500
KING RANCH®★ and PLATINUM: 3.0L EcoBoost® V6	10-Speed Automatic Transmission	9.5:1	365 @ 5500	380 @ 3500

<sup>1</sup> EcoBoost® Engines: With Auto Start-Stop Technology<sup>2</sup> 10-Speed Automatic Transmission<sup>3</sup> EcoBoost® Engines: Horsepower and torque ratings based on premium fuel per SAE J1349® standard. Your results may vary.

# POLICE INTERCEPTOR

## MAJOR PRODUCT CHANGES

To learn more about the features on this vehicle, go to [www.fordsourcebook.com](http://www.fordsourcebook.com)

### MECHANICAL

- ★ **New/Changed**
- N/A

### EXTERIOR

- ★ **New/Changed**
  - Norsesea Blue (KR) Discontinued – use Blue Metallic (FT)
- ★ **New Colors**
  - Carbonized Grey (M7)
- **Deleted Paint Colors**
  - Norsesea Blue

### INTERIOR/COMFORT

- N/A

### FUNCTIONAL

- N/A

### SAFETY/SECURITY

- N/A

### DRIVER ASSIST TECHNOLOGY

- N/A

### PACKAGES

- N/A

### LATEST ORDER GUIDE UPDATES

- Feature description updates for standard and optional Daytime Running Lamp (DRL) offerings

### Product Changes and Features Availability

Features, options and package content subject to change. Please check [www.fmcdealer.com](http://www.fmcdealer.com) for the most current information.

# POLICE INTERCEPTOR

## MAJOR PRODUCT CHANGES

### Unique Police Interceptor Utility Features Include:

#### MODEL/SERIES/AVAILABILITY

- 3 Available Models
  - 3.3L V6 Direct-Injection Hybrid Engine System (AWD)★
  - 3.3L V6 Direct-Injection FFV AWD★
  - 3.0L V6 EcoBoost® AWD★
- 1 Available Series
  - 500A

#### MECHANICAL

- 3.3L Police-Calibrated V6 Direct-Injection Hybrid Engine System – Standard (Hybrid technology is optimal for performance and long days spent idling on the job)
- AWD Drivetrain – Standard for enhanced handling precision and unsurpassed traction on wet or dry surfaces
- Transmission – 10-speed automatic, police calibrated for maximum acceleration and faster closing speeds
- Lithium-Ion Battery Pack
- Brakes – Police calibrated high-performance regenerative braking system
- 4-Wheel heavy-duty disc w/heavy-duty front and rear calipers
- Brake Rotors – large mass for high thermal capacity and calipers with large swept area.
- Electric Power-Assist Steering (EPAS) – Heavy-Duty
- DC/DC converter – 220-Amp (in lieu of alternator)
- H7 AGM Battery (Standard; 800 CCA/80-amp)
- H8 AGM Battery (Available; 850 CCA/92-amp)
- Cooling System – Heavy-duty, large high volume radiator, Engine oil cooler and transmission oil cooler
- Engine Idle Hour Meter
- Engine Hour Meter
- Powertrain mounts – Heavy-Duty
- Class III Trailer Hitch Receiver with 5,000 lbs. towing capacity and (2) recovery hooks
  - Note:** Includes Class III Trailer Tow Lighting Package
- Wheels
  - Heavy-duty steel, vented with center cap
  - Full size spare tire w/TPMS
- 50-State Emissions System

#### INTERIOR FEATURES

- Cargo Area – Spacious area for police equipment; Lithium-Ion Battery Pack does not intrude into the cargo area
- Column Shifter
- Seats
  - Front – Police grade cloth – 6-way power-adjustable Manual lumbar, seatback foam designed to comfortably accommodate a utility belt
  - Built-in steel intrusion plates in both front-seatbacks
  - 2<sup>nd</sup> Row – Police grade vinyl, offers easy care for cleaning
- Flooring – Heavy-Duty vinyl; offers ease of cleaning and long-term durability
- Liftgate access with manual lock cylinder
- Simple Fleet Key (w/o microchip, easy to replace, 4-keys)
- Speedometer – Certified, digital readout in message center and analog gauge
- Universal equipment tray atop instrument panel (ideal for radar and other police equipment)

#### POLICE UPFIT FRIENDLY

- Consistent 11-inch space between driver and passenger seats for aftermarket consoles (9-inch center console mounting plate)
- Console mounting plate
- Dash pass-thru opening for aftermarket wiring
- Headliner – Easy to service
- Integrated LED police flashers (available)
- Rear-center seat delete (available)
- Taillamps – Integrated police flashers (available)
- Two (2) 50 amp battery ground circuits – power distribution junction block (repositioned behind 2<sup>nd</sup> row seat floorboard).

#### TECHNOLOGY

- 12.1" Integrated Computer Screen (Available; includes 12.1" touchscreen display in center stack and allows for operation of laptop in remote location to free up cabin space in front passenger area)
- Ford Telematics™ – Includes Fleet Telematics Modem and complimentary 2-year subscription
- Police Perimeter Alert (available; detects and analyzes motion in an approximately 270-degree radius on sides and back of vehicle)
- Rear Camera On-Demand (available)
- Front Interior Visor Light Bar (LED) Super low-profile warning LED light bar fully integrated into the top of the windshield near the headliner – fully programmable (available; Red/Blue/White LED lights)
- Rear Auxiliary Liftgate Lights (available; Red/Blue LED Lights; located beneath liftgate glass in applique panel)
- Rear Spoiler Traffic Warning Lights (LED) – Fully integrated in rear spoiler for enhanced visibility; Provides red/blue/amber directional lighting – fully programmable (available)
- Pre-Collision Assist with Pedestrian Detection (available; includes Forward Collision Warning and Automatic Emergency Braking and unique disable switch for Law Enforcement use)
- BLIS® – Blind Spot Monitoring with Cross-traffic Alert (available)
- Bluetooth® Interface – Includes hands-free voice command support (compatible with most Bluetooth connected mobile devices)
- Unique Steering Wheel (with 4-remappable latching switches)

#### SAFETY/SECURITY HIGHLIGHTS

- 75-mph Rear-impact Crash Tested
  - Note:** The full-size spare tire secured in the factory location is necessary to achieve police-rated 75-mph rear impact crash-test performance attributes
- AdvanceTrac® w/RSC® (Roll Stability Control®) police tuned gyroscopic sensors work seamlessly with the ABS
- Ballistic Door-Panels (National Institute of Justice (NIJ) certified to stop Type III, IV, all lesser NIJ rounds, as well as additional special threat rounds) (available)
- Exterior Key Locks – Driver, passenger and liftgate
- Simple Fleet Key (w/o microchip, easy to replace, 4-keys)
- Police Engine Idle feature (available)
- Rear Video Camera with Washer (standard)
- Reverse Sensing (available)

#### GENERAL

- Underbody deflector plate no longer standard on EcoBoost® models (order 76D)
- Front Headlamp Lighting Solution now includes Red/Blue/White LED Strobes

#### WARRANTY

- 3 Year / 36,000 Miles Bumper / Bumper
- 8 Year / 100,000 Miles Hybrid Unique Components

#### POWERTRAIN CARE EXTENDED SERVICE PLAN

- 5-year/100,000-mile Powertrain CARE Extended Service Plan (zero deductible) – Standard

### Product Changes and Features Availability

Features, options and package content subject to change. Please check [www.fmcdealer.com](http://www.fmcdealer.com) for the most current information.

# 2021 POLICE INTERCEPTOR UTILITY STANDARD EQUIPMENT

The following items are std. 2021MY POLICE INTERCEPTOR UTILITY vehicle:

## MECHANICAL

- Axle Ratio – 3.73 (AWD)
- Brakes – 4-Wheel Heavy-Duty Disc w/H.D. Front and Rear Calipers
- Class III Trailer Hitch Receiver with 5,000 lbs. towing capacity and (2) recovery hooks
- **Note:** Includes Class III Trailer Tow Lighting Package
- Column Shifter
- DC/DC converter – 220-Amp (in lieu of alternator)
- Drivetrain – All-Wheel-Drive
- Electric Power-Assist Steering (EPAS) – Heavy-Duty
- Engine – 3.3L V6 Direct-Injection Hybrid Engine System
- Engine Hour Idle Meter
- Engine Hour Meter
- Engine Oil Cooler
- Fuel Tank – 19-gallons
- H7 AGM Battery (800 CCA/80-amp)
- Lithium-Ion Battery Pack
- Suspension – independent front & rear
- Transmission – 10-speed automatic
- Transmission Oil Cooler

## EXTERIOR

- Antenna, Roof-mounted
- Cladding – Lower bodyside cladding (MIC)
- Door Handles – Black (MIC)
- Exhaust, True Dual (down-turned)
- Daytime Running Lamps – Configurable ON/OFF through instrument cluster
- **Note:** Select option (942) if desire is to have Daytime Running Lamps permanently on (cannot be turned off or reprogrammed)
- Door-Lock Cylinders (Front Driver / Passenger / Liftgate)
- Glass – 2<sup>nd</sup> Row, Rear Quarter and Liftgate Privacy Glass
- Grille – Black (MIC)
- Headlamps – Automatic, LED Low-and-High-Beam
- **Note:** Includes Front Headlamp / Police Interceptor Housing (with LED wig-wag feature)
  - Pre-drilled hole for side marker police use, does not include LED strobe, but includes LED wig-wag functionality (eliminates need to drill housing assemblies and provides LED wig-wag feature)
  - Pre-molded side warning LED holes with standard sealed capability (does not include LED installed lights)
  - Wig-wag default is traditional ping-pong pattern; can be programmed to triple-burst pattern or ping-pong / triple-burst
- **Note:** Must be wired to vehicle's light controller to enable wig-wag functionality; recommend Ready for the Road Package (67H) or Ultimate Wiring Package (67U)
- Liftgate – Manual 1-Piece – Fixed Glass w/Door-Lock Cylinder
- Mirrors – Black Caps (MIC), Power Electric Remote, Manual Folding with Integrated Spotter (integrated blind spot mirrors not included when equipped with BLIS®)
- Spare – Full size 18" Tire w/TPMS
- Spoiler – Painted Black
- Liftgate Handle – (MIC)
- Tail lamps – LED
- Tires – 255/60R18 A/S BSW
- Wheel-Lip Molding – Black (MIC)
- Wheels – 18" x 8.0 painted black steel with polished stainless steel hub cover
- Windshield – Acoustic Laminated

## INTERIOR/COMFORT

- Cargo Hooks in cargo area
- Climate Control – Dual-Zone Electronic Automatic Temperature Control (DEATC)
- Door-Locks
  - Power
  - Rear-Door Handles and Locks Operable
- Fixed Pedals (Driver Dead Pedal)
- Floor – Flooring – Heavy-Duty Thermoplastic Elastomer
- Glove Box – Locking/non-illuminated
- Grab Handles – (1 – Front-passenger side, 2-Rear)
- Liftgate Release Switch located in overhead console (45 second timeout feature)

## INTERIOR/COMFORT (continued)

- Lighting
  - Overhead Console
  - Red/White Task Lighting in Overhead Console
  - 3<sup>rd</sup> row overhead map light
- Mirror – Day/night Rear View
- Particulate Air Filter
- Powerpoints – (1) First Row
- Rear-door closeout panels
- Rear-window Defrost
- Scuff Plates – Front & Rear
- Seats
  - 1<sup>st</sup> Row Police Grade Cloth Trim, Dual Front Buckets with reduced bolsters
  - 1<sup>st</sup> Row – Driver 6-way Power track (fore/aft. Up/down, tilt with manual recline, 2-way manual lumbar)
  - 1<sup>st</sup> Row – Passenger 2-way manual track (fore/aft. with manual recline)
  - Built-in steel intrusion plates in both driver/passenger seatbacks
  - 2<sup>nd</sup> Row Vinyl, 35/30/35 Split Bench Seat (manual fold-flat, no tumble) – fixed seat track
- Speed (Cruise) Control
- Speedometer – Calibrated (includes digital readout)
- Steering Wheel – Manual / Tilt / Telescoping, Urethane wheel finish w/Silver Painted Bezels with Speed Controls and 4 user – configurable latching switches
- Sun visors, color-keyed, non-illuminated
- Universal Top Tray – Center of I/P for mounting aftermarket equipment
- Windows, Power, 1-touch Up/Down Front Driver/Passenger-Side with disable feature

## SAFETY/SECURITY

- AdvanceTrac® w/RSC® (Roll Stability Control®)
- Airbags, dual-stage driver & front-passenger, side seat, passenger-side knee, Roll Curtain Airbags and Safety Canopy®
- Anti-Lock Brakes (ABS) with Traction Control
- Brakes – Police calibrated high-performance regenerative braking system
- Belt-Minder® (Front Driver / Passenger)
- Child-Safety Locks (capped; set to "on")
- Individual Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS)
- LATCH (Lower Anchors and Tethers for Children) system on rear outboard seat locations
- Rearview Camera with Washer viewable in 4.2" center stack.
- **Note:** Rearview Camera viewable in rearview mirror (available) – order 87R (no-charge option)
- Seat Belts, Pretensioner/Energy-Management System w/adjustable height in 1<sup>st</sup> Row
- SOS Post-Crash Alert System™

## FUNCTIONAL

- Audio
  - AM/FM / MP3 Capable / Clock / 4-speakers
  - Bluetooth® interface — Includes hands-free voice command support (compatible with most Bluetooth connected mobile devices)
  - USB Port — (1)
  - 4.2" Color LCD Screen Center-Stack "Smart Display"
- Easy Fuel® Capless Fuel-Filler
- Ford Telematics™ – Includes Fleet Telematics Modem and complimentary 2-year subscription
- Front door tether straps (driver/passenger)
- Power pigtail harness
- Simple Fleet Key (w/o microchip, easy to replace; 4-keys)
- Two-way radio pre-wire
- Two (2) 50 amp battery power circuits – power distribution junction block (behind 2<sup>nd</sup> row passenger seat floorboard)
- Wipers – Front Speed-Sensitive Intermittent; Rear Dual Speed Wiper

# 2021 POLICE INTERCEPTOR UTILITY EQUIPMENT GROUP

Series	Option Code	Police Interceptor 500A
Police Interceptor Utility AWD	K8A	S
AWD 3.3L V6 Direct-Injection Hybrid Engine System with 10-Speed Automatic Transmission (136-MPH Top Speed)	99W/44B	S
AWD 3.3L V6 Direct-Injection FFV with 10-Speed Automatic Transmission (136-MPH Top Speed) <b>Note:</b> Deletes Regenerative Braking and Lithium-Ion Battery Pack; adds 250-Amp Alternator, replaces H7 AGM battery (800 CCA/80-amp) with H7 SLI battery (730 CCA/80-amp) and replaces 19-gallon tank with 21.4-gallon tank	99B/44U	O
AWD 3.0L V6 EcoBoost® with 10-Speed Automatic Transmission – (148-MPH Top Speed) <b>Note:</b> Deletes Regenerative Braking and Lithium-Ion Battery Pack; adds 250-Amp Alternator, replaces H7 AGM battery (800 CCA/80-amp) with H7 SLI battery (730 CCA/80-amp) and replaces 19-gallon tank with 21.4-gallon tank	99C/44U	O
<b>EQUIPMENT GROUP</b>		
<b>Interior Upgrade Package</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1<sup>st</sup> and 2<sup>nd</sup> Row Carpet Floor Covering</li> <li>Cloth Seats – Rear</li> <li>Center Floor Console less shifter (Maintains Column Shifter)</li> <li>Includes Console and Top Plate with 2 cup holders</li> <li>Floor Mats, front and rear (carpeted)</li> <li>Includes SYNC 3®</li> </ul>	65U	O
<b>Front Headlamp Lighting Solution</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Includes LED Low beam/High beam headlamp, Wig-wag function and (2) Red/Blue/White LED side warning lights in each headlamp (factory configured: driver's side White/Red / passenger side White/Blue)</li> <li>Includes pre-wire for grille LED lights, siren and speaker (60A)</li> <li>Wiring, LED lights included (in headlamps only; grille lights not included). Controller "not" included</li> </ul> <b>Note:</b> Not available with option: 67H <b>Note:</b> Recommend using Ultimate Wiring Package (67U)	66A	O
<b>Tail Lamp / Police Interceptor Housing Only</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Pre-existing holes with standard twist lock sealed capability (does not include LED strobe) (eliminates need to drill housing assemblies)</li> </ul> <b>Note:</b> Not available with options: 66B and 67H	86T	O
<b>Tail Lamp Lighting Solution</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Includes LED lights plus two (2) rear integrated hemispheric lighthouse white LED side warning lights in taillamps</li> <li>LED lights only. Wiring, controller "not" included</li> </ul> <b>Note:</b> Not available with option: 67H, 86T <b>Note:</b> Recommend using Ultimate Wiring Package (67U)	66B	O
<b>Rear Lighting Solution</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Includes two (2) backlit flashing linear high-intensity LED lights (driver's side red / passenger side blue) mounted to inside liftgate glass</li> <li>Includes two (2) backlit flashing linear high-intensity LED lights (driver's side red / Passenger side blue) installed on inside lip of liftgate (lights activate when liftgate is open)</li> <li>LED lights only. Wiring, controller "not" included</li> </ul> <b>Note:</b> Not available with option: 67H <b>Note:</b> LED lights only – does "not" include wiring or controller <b>Note:</b> Recommend using Ultimate Wiring Package (67U)	66C	O
<b>Ready for the Road Package:</b> <b>All-in Complete Package – Includes Police Interceptor Packages: 66A, 66B, 66C, plus</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Whelen Cencom Light Controller Head with dimmable backlight</li> <li>Whelen Cencom Relay Center / Siren / Amp w/Traffic Advisor control (mounted behind 2<sup>nd</sup> row seat)</li> <li>Light Controller / Relay Cencom Wiring (wiring harness) w/additional input/output pigtails</li> <li>High current pigtail</li> <li>Whelen Specific WECAN Cable (console to cargo area) connects Cencom to Control Head</li> <li>Pre-wiring for grille LED lights, siren and speaker (60A)</li> <li>Rear console plate (85R) – contours through 2<sup>nd</sup> row; channel for wiring</li> <li>Grille linear LED Lights (Red / Blue) and harness</li> <li>100-Watt Siren / Speaker</li> <li>Hidden Door-Lock Plunger w/Rear-door controls inoperable (locks, handles and windows) (52P)</li> </ul> <b>Note:</b> Not available with options: 66A, 66B, 66C, 67U and 65U	67H	O
<b>Ultimate Wiring Package</b> <b>Includes the following:</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Rear console mounting plate (85R) – contours through 2<sup>nd</sup> row; channel for wiring</li> <li>Pre-wiring for grille LED lights, siren and speaker (60A)</li> <li>Wiring harness I/P to rear cargo area (overlay) <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Two (2) light cables – supports up to six (6) LED lights (engine compartment/grille)</li> <li>One (1) 10-amp siren/speaker circuit engine compartment</li> </ul> </li> <li>Rear hatch/cargo area wiring – supports up to six (6) rear LED lights</li> <li>Does "not" include LED lights, side connectors or controller</li> </ul> <b>Note:</b> Recommend Police Wire Harness Connector Kit 67V <b>Note:</b> Not available with options: 65U, 67H	67U	O

# 2021 POLICE INTERCEPTOR UTILITY EQUIPMENT GROUP

EQUIPMENT GROUP		
(Continued)		
<b>Police Wire Harness Connector Kit – Front/Rear</b> <b>For connectivity to Ford PI Package solutions includes:</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Front</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– (2) Male 4-pin connectors for siren</li> <li>– (5) Female 4-pin connectors for lighting/siren/speaker</li> <li>– (1) 4-pin IP connector for speakers</li> <li>– (1) 4-pin IP connector for siren controller connectivity</li> <li>– (1) 8-pin sealed connector</li> <li>– (1) 14-pin IP connector</li> </ul> </li> <li>• <b>Rear</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– (2) Male 4-pin connectors for siren</li> <li>– (5) Female 4-pin connectors for lighting/siren/speaker</li> <li>– (1) 4-pin IP connector for speakers</li> <li>– (1) 4-pin IP connector for siren controller connectivity</li> <li>– (1) 8-pin sealed connector</li> <li>– (1) 14-pin IP connector</li> </ul> </li> </ul>	67V	O
<b>KEY EXTERIOR OPTIONS</b>		
Engine Block Heater	41H	O
License Plate Bracket – Front	153	O
<b>Lamps / Lighting</b>		
Dark Car Feature – Courtesy lamps disabled when any door is opened	43D	O
Daytime Running Lamps (Permanently on – cannot be turned off or reprogrammed) <b>Note:</b> Replaces Standard Configurable Daytime Running Lamps for agencies that require Permanently on Daytime Running Lamps	942	O
Switchable Red/White Lighting in Cargo Area (deletes 3 <sup>rd</sup> row overhead map light)	17T	O
Front Warning Auxiliary LED Lights (Driver side – Red / Passenger side – Blue) <b>Note:</b> Recommend using Ready for the Road Package (67H) or Ultimate Wiring Package (67U)	21L	O
<b>Front Interior Visor Light Bar (LED)</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Super low-profile warning LED light bar fully integrated into the top of the windshield near the headliner – fully programmable. (Red/Red or Blue/Blue operation. White “take down” and “scene” capabilities)</li> </ul> <b>Note:</b> Recommend using Ready for the Road Package (67H) or Ultimate Wiring Package (67U) (when not ordering the Interior Upgrade Package [65U]) <b>Note:</b> Front/Rear Console Plate no longer required; can be ordered with Interior Upgrade Package (65U) <b>Note:</b> Not available with option 76P	96W	O
Pre-wiring for grille LED lights, siren and speaker	60A	O / P-66A / P-67H / P-67U
<b>Rear Auxiliary Liftgate Lights (Red/Blue LED Lights; located beneath liftgate glass in applique panel)</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• LED lights only. Wiring, controller “not” included</li> </ul> <b>Note:</b> Recommend using Ready for the Road Package (67H) or Ultimate Wiring Package (67U)	43A	O
<b>Rear Quarter Glass Side Marker LED Lights (Driver side – Red / Passenger side – Blue)</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• LED lights only. Wiring, controller “not” included</li> </ul> <b>Note:</b> Recommend using Ready for the Road Package (67H) or Ultimate Wiring Package (67U)	63L	O
<b>Rear Spoiler Traffic Warning Lights (LED)</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Fully integrated in rear spoiler for enhanced visibility</li> <li>• Provides red/blue/amber directional lighting – fully programmable</li> </ul> <b>Note:</b> Recommend using Ready for the Road Package (67H) or Ultimate Wiring Package (67U) (when not ordering the Interior Upgrade Package [65U]) <b>Note:</b> Rear Console Plate no longer required; can be ordered with Interior Upgrade Package (65U)	96T	O
<b>Side Marker LED – Sideview Mirrors (Driver side – Red / Passenger side – Blue)</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Located on exterior mirror housing</li> <li>• LED lights only. Wiring, controller “not” included</li> </ul> <b>Note:</b> Requires Pre-wiring for grille LED Lights, siren and speaker (60A) <b>Note:</b> Recommend using Ready for the Road Package (67H) or Ultimate Wiring Package (67U)	63B	O
<b>Spot Lamp Prep Kits</b>		
Spot Lamp Prep Kit, Driver Only <b>Note:</b> Does not include spot lamp housing and bulb	51P	O
Spot Lamp Prep Kit, Dual Driver and Passenger <b>Note:</b> Does not include spot lamp housing and bulbs	51W	O
<b>Spot Lamp – LED Bulb:</b>		
Driver Only (Unity)	51R	O
Driver Only (Whelen)	51T	O
Dual (driver and passenger) (Unity)	51S	O
Dual (driver and passenger) (Whelen)	51V	O
<b>Body</b>		
Glass – Solar Tint 2 <sup>nd</sup> Row door glass, Rear Quarter and Liftgate Window (Deletes Privacy Glass)	92G	O
Glass – Solar Tint 2 <sup>nd</sup> Row Only door glass, Privacy Glass on Rear Quarter and Liftgate Window	92R	O
Underbody Deflector Plate (engine and transmission shield)	76D	O
<b>Wheels</b>		
Wheel Covers (18" Full Face Wheel Cover) <b>Note:</b> Only available with the standard Police wheel, not available with 64E	65L	O

★ = New for this model year

P = Included in Equipment Group, S = Standard Equipment, O = Optional



# 2021 POLICE INTERCEPTOR UTILITY EQUIPMENT GROUP

EQUIPMENT GROUP		
<b>Wheels (continued)</b>		
18" Painted Aluminum Wheel <b>Note:</b> Spare wheel is an 18" conventional (Police) black steel wheel. Not available with 65L.	64E	O
<b>Audio / Video</b>		
<b>12.1" Integrated Computer Screen</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Includes 12.1" touchscreen display in center stack and allows for operation of laptop in remote location to free up cabin space in front passenger area</li> <li>Includes Audio Video Extender (AVX) box, (2) AVX cables, (2) USB cables and (1) HDMI cable</li> <li>Includes SYNC 3®</li> </ul>	47E	O
Rear View Camera displayed in rear view mirror (Includes Electrochromic Rear View Mirror) <b>Note:</b> Not recommended with option 47E 12.1" Integrated Computer Screen <b>Note:</b> This option replaces the standard display in the center stack area. <b>Note:</b> Camera can only be displayed in the center stack (std) "OR" the rear view mirror (87R)	87R	O
Rear Camera On-Demand – allows driver to enable rear camera on-demand	19V	O
<b>Doors / Locks</b>		
Hidden Door-Lock Plunger w/Rear-door controls inoperable (locks, handles and windows) <b>Note:</b> Not available with 68G – includes all content of 68G <b>Note:</b> Can manually remove window or door disable plate with special tool <b>Note:</b> Locks/windows operable from driver's door switches	52P	O / P-67H
Rear-Door controls Inoperable (locks, handles and windows) <b>Note:</b> Not available with 52P. <b>Note:</b> Can manually remove window or door disable plate with special tool <b>Note:</b> Locks/windows operable from driver's door switches	68G	O
Global Lock / Unlock feature (Door-panel switches will lock/unlock all doors and rear liftgate. Eliminates overhead console liftgate unlock switch and 45-second timer. Also eliminates the blue liftgate release button if ordered with Remote Keyless Entry)	18D	O
Remote Keyless-Entry Key Fob (w/o Keypad, less PATS) – (includes 4-key fobs) <b>Note:</b> Available with Keyed Alike, however, key fobs are "not" fobbed alike when ordered with Keyed Alike	55F	O
<b>Keys (Note: Can be ordered with Remote Keyless-Entry – 55F): Not Available with Perimeter Anti-Theft Alarm (593)</b>		
Keyed Alike – 1435x	59E	O
Keyed Alike – 1284x	59B	O
Keyed Alike – 0135x	59D	O
Keyed Alike – 0576x	59F	O
Keyed Alike – 1111x	59J	O
Keyed Alike – 1294x	59C	O
Keyed Alike – 0151x	59G	O
<b>Flooring / Seats</b>		
1 <sup>st</sup> and 2 <sup>nd</sup> row carpet floor covering (includes floor mats, front and rear)	16C	O / P-65U
2 <sup>nd</sup> Row Cloth Seats	88F	O / P-65U
Power Passenger Seat (8-way) w/2-way power recline and lumbar)	87P	O
Front Console Plate Delete <b>Note:</b> Not available with option: 67H, 67U, 85R	85D	O / P-65U
Rear Center Seat Delete <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Deletes the center section of the 2<sup>nd</sup> row seat</li> <li>Includes molded trim floor panel in lieu of center seat section</li> </ul>	85S	O
Rear Console Plate <b>Note:</b> Not available with option: 65U, 85D	85R	O / P-67H / P-67U
<b>Safety &amp; Security</b>		
Ballistic Door-Panels (Level III+) – Driver Front-Door Only <sup>1</sup>	90D	O
Ballistic Door-Panels (Level III+) – Driver & Pass Front-Doors <sup>1</sup>	90E	O
Ballistic Door-Panels (Level IV+) – Driver Front-Door Only <sup>2</sup>	90F	O
Ballistic Door-Panels (Level IV+) – Driver & Pass Front-Doors <sup>2</sup>	90G	O
BLIS® – Blind Spot Monitoring with Cross-traffic Alert <b>Note:</b> Includes manual fold-away mirrors, w/heat, w/o memory, w/o puddle lamps	55B	O

<sup>1</sup> Tested and meets the requirements of NIJ Standard 0108.01 Level III:

- 7.62 x 51 mm 9.7g M80 (.308 Winchester 150gr)

Per LAPD requirements, they're also designed to withstand special threat rounds:

- 7.62 x 39 mm MSC 7.9g (Type 56)
- 5.56 x 45 mm M193 3.36g
- 5.56 x 45mm M855 4g

<sup>2</sup> Tested and meets the requirements of NIJ Standard 0108.01 Level IV:

- .30-06 M2 AP 166gr (7.62 x 63 APM2 10.8g)

Also designed to withstand special threat rounds:

- 7.62 x 54R LPS 9.65g
- 7.62 x 51 mm M61 9.75g (.308 Winchester 150.5gr)

In addition, Level IV+ includes all of the NIJ Level III and LAPD rounds listed in footnote 1.

# 2021 POLICE INTERCEPTOR UTILITY EQUIPMENT GROUP

EQUIPMENT GROUP		
Safety & Security (continued)		
Police Perimeter Alert – detects motion in an approximately 270-degree radius on sides and back of vehicle; if movement is determined to be a threat, chime will sound at level I. Doors will lock and windows will automatically go up at level II. Includes visual display in instrument cluster with tracking.	68B	O
Pre-Collision Assist with Pedestrian Detection (includes Forward Collision Warning and Automatic Emergency Braking) <b>Note:</b> Includes unique one-touch temporary disable switch for Law Enforcement use <b>Note:</b> Not available with option 96W	76P	O
Mirrors – Heated Sideview <b>Note:</b> Not required when ordering BLIS® (heated mirror is included with BLIS®)	549	O
<b>Perimeter Anti-Theft Alarm</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Activated by Hood, Door or Liftgate; when unauthorized entry occurs, system will flash the headlamps, parking lamps and sound the horn</li> <li>Requires Keyless-Entry Key Fob (55F)</li> </ul> <b>Note:</b> Cannot be ordered with Keyed-Alike options	593	O
<b>Police Engine Idle feature</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>This feature allows you to leave the engine running and prevents your vehicle from unauthorized use when outside of your vehicle. Allows the key to be removed from ignition while vehicle remains idling.</li> </ul>	47A	O
Reverse Sensing System	76R	O
Misc		
Rear Auxiliary Air Conditioning <b>Note:</b> Now available with Cargo Storage Vault (63V).	17A	O
<b>Badge Delete</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Deletes the "Police Interceptor" badging on rear liftgate</li> <li>Deletes the "Interceptor" badging on front hood (EcoBoost®)</li> </ul>	16D	O
Cargo Storage Vault (includes lockable door and compartment light) <b>Note:</b> Now available with Aux Air Conditioning (17A).	63V	O
H8 AGM Battery (850 CCA/92-amp)	19K	O
<b>Low-Band Frequency Noise Suppression Kit</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Recommended for agencies that operate radio equipment in the 39-46 MHz frequency range (VHF Low Band – Channels 1-9)</li> <li>Provides noise suppression for in-car two-way radio communication devices in the 39-46 MHz frequency range</li> </ul> <b>Note:</b> Noise Suppression Bonds (60R) do not provide adequate noise suppression in this frequency range	68E	O
Noise Suppression Bonds (Ground Straps) <b>Note:</b> Low-Band Frequency Noise Suppression Kit (68E) recommended for agencies that operate radio equipment in the 39-46 MHz frequency range (VHF Low Band – Channels 1-9)	60R	O
100 Watt Siren/Speaker (includes bracket and pigtail)	18X	O / P-67H
OBD-II Split Connector – Allows up to 2 devices to be connected to the vehicle's OBD-II port	61B	O

## AXLE AVAILABILITY

***Final Drive Ratio = 3.73  
HEV and 3.3L AWD Police  
Interceptor***

***Final Drive Ratio = 3.31  
AWD EcoBoost®  
Police Interceptor***

## WHEEL AVAILABILITY



18" 5-spoke painted black steel wheels with center caps (5<sup>th</sup> wheel is full-size spare) – Standard



18" 5-spoke full face wheel covers with metal clips – Optional (65L)



18" painted Aluminum wheels, Optional (64E)

# 2021 POLICE INTERCEPTOR UTILITY

## COLOR & TRIM AVAILABILITY

Police Interceptor Utility	Police Interceptor Utility	Interior Color Charcoal Black
Cloth Front Buckets / Vinyl Rear	<b>Front</b> – Unique Heavy-Duty Cloth, Front Bucket Seats Driver 6-way Power track (fore/aft.up/down, tilt with manual recline, 2-way manual lumbar) <b>Passenger</b> – 2-way manual track (fore/aft. with manual recline) <b>Rear</b> – 35/30/35 Split Vinyl.	96
Cloth Front Buckets / Cloth Rear	<b>Front</b> – Unique Heavy-Duty Cloth, Front Bucket Seats Driver 6-way Power track (fore/aft.up/down, tilt with manual recline, 2-way manual lumbar). <b>Passenger</b> – 2-way manual track (fore/aft. with manual recline) <b>Rear</b> – 35/30/35 Split Cloth	F6

### COLOR OFFERINGS

EXTERIOR COLOR POLICE	Order Code	Charcoal Black
		Availability
Medium Brown Metallic	BU	■
Arizona Beige Metallic Clearcoat	E3	■
Vermillion Red	E4	■
Blue Metallic	FT	■
Smokestone Metallic	HG	■
Kodiak Brown Metallic	J1	■
Dark Toreador Red Metallic	JL	■
Iconic Silver Metallic	JS	■
Dark Blue	LK	■
Royal Blue	LM	■
Light Blue Metallic	LN	■
Silver Grey Metallic	TN	■
Sterling Grey Metallic	UJ	■
Agate Black	UM	■
Medium Titanium Metallic	YG	■
Oxford White	YZ	■
Carbonized Grey	M7	■

**EMISSIONS****EMISSIONS STANDARD/OPTIONAL EQUIPMENT****50-STATE EMISSIONS SYSTEM** ..... 425

Standard equipment in all states

**NOTE:** Flexible Fuel Vehicle (FFV) system is standard equipment for vehicles equipped with the 3.3L V6 Direct-Injection engine (non-hybrid)**ENGINE BLOCK HEATER** ..... 41H**MISCELLANEOUS**

COV Required ..... 79V

Priced DORA..... C09

**SNOW PLOW USAGE**

Not recommended for snow plowing.

**POWERTRAIN****FUEL ECONOMY**

ENGINE DISPL.	TRANSMISSION	50-STATE			
		F.E. LABEL ADJUSTED		ESTIMATED ANNUAL FUEL COST	MEMO: UNADJUSTED COMBINED
		CITY	HIGHWAY		
<b>AWD</b>					
3.3L V6 Direct-Injection Hybrid Engine System (AWD)	10-Speed Automatic	TBD	TBD	TBD	TBD
3.3L V6 Direct-Injection FFV (AWD)	10-Speed Automatic	TBD	TBD	TBD	TBD
3.0L V6 EcoBoost® (AWD)	10-Speed Automatic	TBD	TBD	TBD	TBD

**ENGINE HORSEPOWER AND TORQUE RATINGS**

ENGINE DISPL.	TRANSMISSION	NOMINAL COMPRESSION RATIO	50-STATE	
			HORSEPOWER	TORQUE
			H.P. @ RPM	FT. LBS. @ RPM
<b>ALL</b>				
3.3L V6 Direct-Injection Hybrid Engine System (AWD)	10-Speed Automatic	TBD	TBD	TBD
3.3L V6 Direct-Injection FFV (AWD)	10-Speed Automatic	TBD	TBD	TBD
3.0L V6 EcoBoost® (AWD)	10-Speed Automatic	TBD	TBD	TBD

# MAJOR PRODUCT CHANGES

## Ford eSourceBook

To learn more about the features on this vehicle, go to [www.fordsourcebook.com](http://www.fordsourcebook.com)

### MODEL LINE-UP CHANGES

- None

### PACKAGES/OPTIONS ADDED

- New 7.3L V8 Premium-rated engine (99N) replaces the outgoing 6.8L EFI Triton V10 engine
- New 7.3L V8 Economy-rated engine (99K) replaces the outgoing 6.2L SFI V8 FFV engine
- New standard Safety/Driver Assist Features were added to the E-Series. These features include Hill Start Assist, Traction Control and Electronic Stability Control (ESC).
- New optional Driver Assist Technology Package (526) was added to the E-Series Cutaway. The package features include Automatic Emergency Braking (AEB), Distance Alert/Distance Indication, Post-Collision Braking, Adaptive Cruise Control, Lane Departure Warning, Driver Alert System and Auto High-Beam Headlamps.
- Fleet Telematics Modem is now standard
- New optional Upfitter Interface Module (UIM) (66A)
- New standard 210 amp alternator replaces the 150/155 amp alternator
- New optional 240 amp / 157 amp dual alternator (63N)
- New standard 78 amp-hr battery replaces the 72 amp-hr battery
- New Bluetooth-capable AM/FM stereo w/clock display, USB input and 2 speakers radio (587) replaces previous radio options and SYNC
- Added Tamper Proof Odometer (87A) as an orderable option
- Added Wiring Provision for Autolamp for Stripped Chassis

### PACKAGES/OPTIONS CHANGED

- Tire Pressure Monitoring System – DRW only (85B) is now optional and included with the Motorhome Prep Package (47R)
- Added LT245/75R16E BSW A/S – SRW (Hankook DynaPro RH03) to the Tires section
- Ambulance Prep Package, Not Required (47Z) is now optional on Stripped Chassis
- Removed restriction on Speed Limitation – 75 mph (917)
- B-Pillar Trim Kit (92B) is not available with MFSAB Prep Package (47J) or School Bus Prep Package (47S)
- Stripped Chassis comes standard with the LT225/75R16E BSW A/S – DRW (Hankook DynaPro HT)
- Motorhome Prep Package (47R) is not available with the Rear View Camera Kit (43C)

### PACKAGES/OPTIONS DELETED

- Deleted 16" x 7" Aluminum Wheels with Chrome Center Hubcaps (64F)
- Deleted the Natural Idle feature

### LATE AVAILABILITY ITEMS

- N/A

### JOB 2 ORDER GUIDE UPDATES – Effective on all vehicles built on or after Job#2 (03/16/20 – Subject to change)

- Insulation Package (552) was updated to clarify the front cloth headliner is only included when ordered with Radio Delete (58Y) or Radio Prep Packages (58F or 58W)
- Interior Upgrade Package (18C) was updated to clarify the front cloth headliner is only included when ordered with Radio Delete (58Y) or Radio Prep Packages (58F or 58W)
- Speed Limitation – 65 MPH (916) is now available for the E-450 Cutaway (DRW) with 14,500# GVWR and the 7.3L V8 Premium-rated engine and the E-450 Stripped Chassis (DRW) with the 7.3L V8 Premium-rated engine

### Product Changes and Features Availability

Features, options and package content subject to change. Please check [www.fmcdealer.com](http://www.fmcdealer.com) for the most current information.

# 2021 E-SERIES CUTAWAY/STRIPPED CHASSIS STANDARD EQUIPMENT

The following features are standard on select 2021MY E-Series Cutaway/Strip Chassis vehicles. Stripped Chassis vehicles include a standard gauge package, and also includes a dunage package with the following equipment: Fuel-filler vent hose, Headlamp Switch, Incomplete Vehicle Manual, Instrument Cluster, Vehicle Identification Kit, Warranty Facts Book, Wiring Assemblies and Wrench – Wheel Nut

POWERTRAIN	CUTAWAY	STRIPPED CHASSIS
★ 7.3L V8 Premium-rated engine	•	•
		•
<b>EXTERIOR</b>		
Auxiliary Fuel Port	•	•
Ford Oval on Grille	•	
Mirror Delete	•	•
<b>Bumpers</b>		
Front – Black Painted w/lower Black Plastic Valence and Under-Bumper Air Dam	•	
		•
<b>Exterior Lighting</b>		
		•
Headlamps with Autolamp – Dual Sealed-beam with Fixed Lens	•	
		•
<b>Fuel Tank (aft-of-axle)</b>		
		•
55 Gallons – E-450 only	•	•
LT245/75R16E BSW A/S – SRW (Hankook DynaPro RH03)	•	
		•
Spare Tire & Wheel Delete	•	•
<b>Wheels</b>		
16" x 6" Painted White Steel Wheels – DRW only	•	•
		•
<b>INTERIOR</b>		
Console – Color-keyed w/dual Bin Stowage & (3) Cup Holders	•	
Floor Covering – Front, Black Vinyl	•	
Key-in-Ignition Warning Chime	•	
Step Well Pads – Black Plastic	•	
<b>Interior Lighting</b>		
Front Dome Light	•	
Rearview Mirror Delete	•	•
<b>Steering Wheel</b>		
Tilt & Telescoping	•	•
Driver & Passenger A-pillar Interior Grab Handle	•	
Front, Molded Vinyl Faced Headliner	•	
Instrument Panel – Medium Flint	•	
<b>FUNCTIONAL</b>		
★ Alternator – 210 Amp	•	•
		•
Brakes – 4-wheel disc brakes with Traction Control	•	•
		•
Shock Absorbers – Heavy-duty	•	•
		•
Steering Gear – Heavy-Duty	•	
Windshield Wipers – Interval	•	•
<b>Air Conditioning</b>		
Air Conditioning, Front Only	•	
		•

★ = New for this model year

• = Available

S = Standard, O = Optional, P = Packaged Option

Ford Division



# 2021 E-SERIES CUTAWAY/STRIPPED CHASSIS STANDARD EQUIPMENT

FUNCTIONAL (continued)	CUTAWAY	STRIPPED CHASSIS
<b>Audio</b>		
★ Bluetooth-capable AM/FM stereo w/clock display, USB input and 2 speakers	•	
Radio Delete		•
<b>Axle</b>		
Front, Twin I-Beam	•	•
Rear – Full Float	•	•
<b>Interior Power</b>		
Dual USB Ports in Instrument Panel	•	
★ PowerPoint – 12V	•	
<b>Modem Device</b>		
★ Fleet Telematics Modem		
<b>Note:</b> Onboard modem device provides access to data to support telematics services including but not limited to vehicle location, speed, idle time, fuel, vehicle diagnostics and maintenance alerts. Please visit <a href="http://www.fleet.ford.com">www.fleet.ford.com</a> , or call 888-459-0255 to explore data and telematics services, third party service provider support and to manage existing telematics accounts.	•	•
<b>Stabilizer Bars</b>		
Front Stabilizer Bar – E350 SRW only	•	•
Front and Rear Stabilizer Bar – E350/E450 DRW only	•	•
<b>SAFETY/SECURITY</b>		
Dual Airbags – 2 <sup>nd</sup> Generation	•	
★ Electronic Stability Control (ESC)	•	•
Safety Belts – Medium Flint w/height-adjustable D-ring	•	
Traction Control	•	•
Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS) – Standard on SRW models	•	
<b>FORD CO-PILOT360™ TECHNOLOGY</b>		
★ Hill Start Assist	•	•

# 2021 E-SERIES CUTAWAY/STRIPPED CHASSIS OPTIONAL EQUIPMENT

	Body Type Order Code	Cutaway		Stripped Chassis	
		780A	782A	785A	790A
<b>BODY TYPE</b>					
E-350 Cutaway		E3F	—	—	—
E-450 Cutaway		—	E4F	—	—
E-350 Stripped Chassis		—	—	E3K	—
E-450 Stripped Chassis		—	—	—	E4K
<b>WHEELBASE</b>					
E-350 Cutaway (SRW/DRW)	138"	O	—	—	—
E-350/E-450 Cutaway (SRW/DRW)	158"	O	O	—	—
E-350/E-450 Cutaway (DRW)	176"	O	O	—	—
E-350 Stripped Chassis (DRW)	138"	—	—	O	—
E-350/E-450 Stripped Chassis (DRW)	158"	—	—	O	O
E-350/E-450 Stripped Chassis (DRW)	176"	—	—	O	O
<b>POWERTRAIN</b>					
★7.3L V8 Premium-rated engine	99N	S	S	S	S
★7.3L V8 Economy-rated engine	99K	O	O	O	O
6-Speed O/D w/Tow Haul transmission	44P	S	S	S	S
50-State Emissions System	425	S	S	S	S
<b>EXTERIOR</b>					
License Plate Bracket	153	O	O	—	—
Running Boards – LH/RH Door Length	688	O	O	—	—
<b>Bumper</b>					
Painted White (Not available with 47B Shuttle Bus Pkg. or 47R Motorhome Pkg.)	76W	O	O	—	—
<b>Door</b>					
Right Hand Delete (deletes RH door, A-pillar grab handle, RH seat & seatbelt, passenger side airbag, under-seat stowage & ext. mirrors. Not available w/18C Interior Upgrade Pkg. 47H Ambulance Pkg. 903 Power Windows and Locks Group and 47R Motorhome Pkg.)	60X	O	O	S	S
<b>Fuel Tank</b>					
40 Gallon (Included with 47S School Bus Prep Pkg. and 47J Multi-Function School Activity Bus Prep Package).	657	S/I	O/I	S	O
55 Gallon Avail. E3F DRW & E3K with 158" wheelbase with 11,500# or 12,500# GVWR only. Not available with 47S School Bus Prep package or 47J Multi-Function School Activity Bus Prep Package. Includes Rear Frame Crossmember Delete (85E).	656	O	S	O	S
<b>Mirrors</b>					
Manual Telescoping Trailer Tow Mirrors with Manual-adjust flat lens (incl. w/47H Ambulance Prep Pkg. Not available on 47B Shuttle Bus Pkg. & 60X RH Door Delete not available w/903 Power Group, 948 Remote Keyless-Entry, 47R Motorhome Prep Pkg. or 18C Interior Upgrade Pkg.)	54D	O/P-47H	O/P-47H	—	—
Manual Telescoping Trailer Tow Mirrors with Power-adjust flat lens. Requires Power Group (903), Not Available w/60X RH Door Delete.	54E	O	O	—	—
Mirror – Day/Night Interior Rearview Mirror	625	O	O	—	—
<b>Tires</b>					
LT225/75R16E BSW A/S – DRW (Hankook DynaPro HT)	T68	S	S	S	S
LT245/75R16E BSW A/S – SRW (Hankook DynaPro RH03)	T38	S	—	—	—
Spare Tire & Wheel – E-350 SRW Incl. 2 Ton Mechanical Jack, E-350 DRW Incl. 4 Ton Hydraulic Jack. NO JACK with E-450. Included with 47H Ambulance Prep Package. <b>Note:</b> Includes full-size matching tire. Does not include TPMS.	51A	O/P-47H	O/P-47H	O	O
Spare Tire & Wheel Delete	516	S	S	S	S
<b>Wheels</b>					
16" Sport Wheel Cover – SRW only. Not available with the 16" x 7" Painted White Steel Wheels (647).	614	O	—	—	—
16" x 6" Painted White Steel Wheels – DRW only	646	S	S	S	S
16" x 7" Painted White Steel Wheels – SRW only	647	O	—	—	—
16" x 7" Painted Gray Steel Wheels – SRW only	642	S	—	—	—
<b>INTERIOR</b>					
B-Pillar Trim Kit. Includes unique, full LH/RH B-pillar trim shipped in dunnage box. May require trimming depending upon back-panel or upfit installed. Not available with Right Hand Door Delete (60X), MFSAB Prep Package (47J), School Bus Prep Package (47S), or Medium Pebble Interior.	92B	O	O	—	—
Cruise Control. Included on Motorhome Prep Package (47R).	525	O/P-47R	O/P-47R	O	O

# 2021 E-SERIES CUTAWAY/STRIPPED CHASSIS OPTIONAL EQUIPMENT

	Body Type Order Code	Cutaway		Stripped Chassis	
		780A	782A	785A	790A
<b>BODY TYPE</b>					
E-350 Cutaway		E3F	—	—	—
E-450 Cutaway		—	E4F	—	—
E-350 Stripped Chassis		—	—	E3K	—
E-450 Stripped Chassis		—	—	—	E4K
<b>WHEELBASE</b>					
E-350 Cutaway (SRW/DRW)	138"	O	—	—	—
E-350/E-450 Cutaway (SRW/DRW)	158"	O	O	—	—
E-350/E-450 Cutaway (DRW)	176"	O	O	—	—
E-350 Stripped Chassis (DRW)	138"	—	—	O	—
E-350/E-450 Stripped Chassis (DRW)	158"	—	—	O	O
	176"	—	—	O	—
<b>INTERIOR (continued)</b>					
6-way Power Driver Seat Adjuster (avail. w/21A, 21S, 21T, 21Y) Incl. w/21Z and 21F	90P	O	O	—	—
Buckets, Dual, High Back – Select Vinyl or Cloth 2 digit trim type/color code on Color/Trim Chart	211	S	S	—	—
Captain's Chairs – Driver Side Only, Mid Series Cloth (Not available w/18C Interior Upgrade Pkg. or 47H Ambulance Pkg.) Includes Passenger Airbag Delete and only available 47B Shuttle Bus Pkg. with 60X Right Hand Door Delete.	21T	O	O	—	—
Captain's Chairs – Driver Side w/o Trim Includes Passenger Airbag Delete. Only available with 47B Shuttle Bus Pkg. with 60X Right	21S	O	O	—	—
Dual High-Back Cloth Captain's Chairs – Select 2 Digit Trim Type/Color on Color/Trim Chart (Incl. with 18C Interior Upgrade Pkg.). Optional on Shuttle Bus Prep Package and Motorhome Prep Package.	21A	O	O	—	—
Dual High-Back Cloth Captain's Chairs w/o Trim – Select 2 Digit Trim	21Y	O	O	—	—
Manual Pedestal w/2-way Adjuster (incl. w/47R & 47B Prep Pkg. Provides manual pedestal, pretensioning restraint system & unique seat tracks for driver side only. Deletes floor covering. Temporary driver seat provided. Not available w/18C Interior Upgrade Pkg. or 47H Ambulance Pkg.)	21W	P-47B / 47R	P-47B / 47R	—	—
Right Hand door delete. Not available w/18C Interior Upgrade Pkg.	21B	O	O	—	—
Power Seat Prep Pkg. – Driver Seat Pedestal is prepared for Power Seat. Deletes Floor Covering. Only available with 47R Motorhome Prep Package, 47B Shuttle Bus Pkg.	21Z	O	O	—	—
Seat Prep Pkg. – Manual with 2-way Adjuster (provides manual	21D	O	O	—	—
Right Hand Door Delete. Not available with 18C Interior Upgrade					
Seat Prep Pkg. – Power (provides manual pedestal, pretensioning restraint system & unique seat tracks for driver side only. Deletes floor covering and passenger-side airbag. Temporary driver seat provided. Only available with 47B Shuttle Bus Prep Package. OR 60X right hand door delete. <b>Note:</b> May add Front Vinyl Floor Covering (162)	21F	O	O	—	—
<b>FUNCTIONAL</b>					
Engine Block Heater – Single Element (recommended when minimum temperature is 10°F or below.)	41H	O	O	O	O
Instrument Panel Electronic Message Center – Upgraded. Included with Driver Assist Technology Package.	60J	O	O	—	—
Power Windows and Locks Group – Incl. 1-touch down power driver window. Included with Motorhome Prep Package and Shuttle Bus Prep Package.	903	O/P-47R, 47B	O/P-47R, 47B	—	—
Remote Keyless-Entry (req. power windows & locks 903)	948	O	O	—	—
Tamper Proof Odometer	87A	O	O	O	O
110V A/C Outlet	901	O	O	—	—
<b>Alternator</b>					
Alternator – 240 amp	63O	O	O	O	O
★ Dual Alternator – 240 amp / 157 amp.	63N	O	O	O	O

# 2021 E-SERIES CUTAWAY/STRIPPED CHASSIS OPTIONAL EQUIPMENT

	Body Type Order Code	Cutaway		Stripped Chassis	
		780A	782A	785A	790A
<b>BODY TYPE</b>					
E-350 Cutaway		E3F	—	—	—
E-450 Cutaway		—	E4F	—	—
E-350 Stripped Chassis		—	—	E3K	—
E-450 Stripped Chassis		—	—	—	E4K
<b>WHEELBASE</b>					
E-350 Cutaway (SRW/DRW)	138"	O	—	—	—
E-350/E-450 Cutaway (SRW/DRW)	158"	O	O	—	—
E-350/E-450 Cutaway (DRW)	176"	O	O	—	—
E-350 Stripped Chassis (DRW)	138"	—	—	O	—
E-350/E-450 Stripped Chassis (DRW)	158"	—	—	O	O
E-350/E-450 Stripped Chassis (DRW)	176"	—	—	O	O
<b>FUNCTIONAL (continued)</b>					
<b>Audio</b>					
★Bluetooth-capable AM/FM stereo w/clock display, USB input and 2 speakers. May upgrade to 4 speakers (874)	587	S			—
Radio Delete	58Y	—	—	S	S
Radio Prep Package (incl. in-dash USB plug/cable for aftermarket radio, antenna, 2 speakers, grilles & wiring normally provided).	58F	O	O	—	—
Radio Prep Package (incl. in-dash USB plug/cable for aftermarket radio, antenna, 4 speakers, grilles & wiring normally provided). <b>Note:</b> Deletes the radio.	58W	O	O	—	—
4 Speaker Upgrade Pkg. (avail w/587 (includes two installed speakers and two boxed speakers)	874	O	O	—	—
<b>Batteries</b>					
Dual Batteries – Dual 78 amp-hr batteries. Included w/47H Ambulance Prep Package.	634	O/P-47H			—
<b>Spacers/Crossmembers</b>					
Alternate Lateral Frame Spacers (6 lateral all WB. Incl. Frame Pucks. Not available w/47S School Bus Pkg)	554	O			—
Frame Pucks (Isolators) Incl. 12 Body Mounts (Included w/47S School Bus Prep Package, 47B Shuttle Bus Prep Package, and Multi-Function School Activity Bus Prep Package)	559	O	O	—	—
School Bus Prep Package (47S) or Multi-Function School Activity Bus Prep Package or when ordering 55 gallon fuel tank (656). Not available on E-350 SRW with School Bus Prep Package (47S) or Multi-Function School Activity Bus Prep Package	85E	O	S	O	S
Standard Pattern Frame (4 long/2 lateral w/138" & 158" WB. 4 lateral/2 long w/176" WB. 6 lateral w/RV Striped Chassis (Incl. Frame Pucks). Not available w/47S School Bus Prep Package or 47J Multi-Function School Activity Bus Prep Package)	557	O	O	—	—
<b>Upfitter Accessories</b>					
★Upfitter Interface Module (UIM)	66A	O	O	—	—
User-Defined Switches – Includes four upfitter switches on the instrument panel.	52S	O	O	—	—
<b>SAFETY/SECURITY</b>					
Airbag Delete – Passenger Side (Req. 21B, 21S, 21T, 21D or 21F). Not available with Passenger Airbag Cutoff Switch (62C). Included with Right Hand Door Delete (60X).	59D	P	P	—	—
	62C	O	O	—	—
Rear View Camera Kit. Includes Electrochromic Rearview Mirror with Camera Display.	43C	O	O	—	—
SecuriLock® Passive Anti-Theft System (ePATS). Not available with E-350 Cutaway DRW models.	91E	O	O	O	O
Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS). Standard on SRW models. Optional on DRW models.	85B	S/O/P-47R	S/O/P-47R	—	—

# 2021 E-SERIES CUTAWAY/STRIPPED CHASSIS OPTIONAL EQUIPMENT (CONT'D.)

	Body Type Order Code	Cutaway		Stripped Chassis	
		780A	782A	785A	790A
<b>BODY TYPE</b>					
E-350 Cutaway		E3F	—	—	—
E-450 Cutaway		—	E4F	—	—
E-350 Stripped Chassis		—	—	E3K	—
E-450 Stripped Chassis		—	—	—	E4K
<b>WHEELBASE</b>					
E-350 Cutaway (SRW/DRW)	138"	O	—	—	—
E-350/E-450 Cutaway (SRW/DRW)	158"	O	O	—	—
E-350/E-450 Cutaway (DRW)	176"	O	O	—	—
E-350 Stripped Chassis (DRW)	138"	—	—	O	—
E-350/E-450 Stripped Chassis (DRW)	158"	—	—	O	O
E-350/E-450 Stripped Chassis (DRW)	176"	—	—	O	O
<b>FORD CO-PILOT360™ TECHNOLOGY</b>					
★ Driver Assist Technology Package. Includes Automatic Emergency Braking (AEB), Distance Alert/Distance Indication, Post-Collision Braking, Adaptive Cruise Control, Lane Departure Warning, Driver Alert System and Auto High-Beam Headlamps.	526	O	O	—	—
<b>PACKAGES/KITS (See Packaged Options/Emissions Page for Pkg. Content)</b>					
<b>Heating/AC Prep Packages</b>					
A/C Prep Package	57Z	—	—	O	O
Auxiliary Heater/AC Connector Package. Included on Ambulance Prep Package (47H)	57L	O	O	—	—
Auxiliary Heater/AC Connector Package w/Rear Controls	57X	O	O	—	—
<b>Miscellaneous Prep Packages</b>					
Ambulance Prep Package	47H	O	O	—	—
Ambulance Prep Package, Not Required (req. on orders not destined for Ambulance use)	47Z	O	O	O	O
CNG/Propane Gaseous Engine Prep Package. See Packaged Options/Emissions page for availability and content.	981	O	O	O	O
High-Series Exterior Upgrade Package	18A	O	O	—	—
Insulation Package. Not available with Motorhome Prep Package.	552	O	O	—	—
Interior Upgrade Package. Not available with Multi-Function School Activity Bus Prep Package. (see Packaged Options/Emissions page for package content)	18C	O	O	—	—
Motorhome Prep Package. Not available with the combination of SRW and the 7.3L V8 Premium-rated engine, or Rear View Camera Kit (43C).	47R	O	O	O	—
MFSAB Prep Package (see Packaged Options/Emissions page for package content)	47J	O	O	—	—
School Bus Prep Package	47S	O	O	—	—
Shuttle Bus Prep Package	47B	O	O	—	—
<b>Towing Packages</b>					
Trailer Towing Package (Class I). Included on Motorhome Prep Package 47R. Available with 7.3L V8 Premium-rated engine (99N), 7.3L V8 Economy-rated engine (99K) and 4.10 axle or 4.56 SRW axle or E4F. Not available with 47H, 47S, 47J.	534	O/P-47R	O/P-47R	P-47R	—
Upgraded Trailer Towing Package (Class I). Included on Motorhome Prep Package 47R. Available only with the combination of the 7.3L V8 Economy-rated engine (99K) and 4.56 DRW axle (X85/XF5). Not available with 47H, 47S, 47J.	535	O/P-47R	—	O/P-47R	—
<b>FLEET OPTIONS (Requires Valid FIN code)</b>					
Auxiliary Heater Connection Package w/Rear Fan Controls – (avail. w/47S, 47J, 47R or 47B Prep Packages).	57J	O	O	—	—
Daytime Running Lamp	942	O	O	S	S
Driveshaft Upgrade – from 3" to 3½" diameter – Intended for vehicles that will have their wheelbase stretched. Optional on 47B Shuttle Bus Prep Package or 47R Motorhome Prep Package with 158" wheelbase.	43D	O-47B O-47R	O-47B O-47R	O-47R	—
Engine Console Cover Delete	41X	O	O	S	S
Front Max GAWR – up to 5,000 lbs. Included with E4F/E4K 14,500# GVWR (20F), E3F/E4F w/47H Ambulance Prep Package and E4F w/47R Motorhome Prep Package. Available on 47B Shuttle Bus Prep Package with E4F 14,000# GVWR (20S) and E3F/E3K 47R Motorhome Prep Package.	672	O /P-47H	O /P-47H /P-47R	O	O
Speed Limitation – 65 mph governed top speed. See Packaged Options/Emissions page for availability and content	916	O	O	O	O
Speed Limitation – 75 mph governed top speed. See Packaged Options/Emissions page for availability and content	917	O	O	O	O

## FUNCTIONAL EQUIPMENT

## FUNCTIONAL EQUIPMENT

## AXLE AVAILABILITY

Engine	Body Type	Tires	Non-Limited-Slip		Limited-Slip	
			4.10	4.56	4.10	4.56
7.3L V8 Premium-rated (99N)	E-350 Cutaway SRW (E3F)	LT245/75R16E BSW A/S (T38)	S (X56)	O (X58)	O (XE6)	O (XE8)
7.3L V8 Economy-rated (99K)	E-350 Cutaway SRW (E3F)	LT245/75R16E BSW A/S (T38)	O (X56)	S (X58)	O (XE6)	O (XE8)
7.3L V8 Premium-rated (99N)	E-350 Cutaway DRW (E3F)	LT225/75R16E BSW A/S (T68)	S (X52)	O (X85)	O (XE2)	O (XF5)
7.3L V8 Economy-rated (99K)	E-350 Cutaway DRW (E3F)	LT225/75R16E BSW A/S (T68)	O (X52)	S (X85)	O (XE2)	O (XF5)
7.3L V8 Premium-rated (99N)	E-450 Cutaway DRW (E4F)	LT225/75R16E BSW A/S (T68)	—	S (X83)	—	O (XF3)
7.3L V8 Economy-rated (99K)	E-450 Cutaway DRW (E4F)	LT225/75R16E BSW A/S (T68)	—	S (X83)	—	O (XF3)
7.3L V8 Premium-rated (99N)	E-350 Stripped DRW (E3K)	LT225/75R16E BSW A/S (T68)	S (X52)	O (X85)	O (XE2)	O (XF5)
7.3L V8 Economy-rated (99K)	E-350 Stripped DRW (E3K)	LT225/75R16E BSW A/S (T68)	O (X52)	S (X85)	O (XE2)	O (XF5)
7.3L V8 Premium-rated (99N)	E-450 Stripped DRW (E4K)	LT225/75R16E BSW A/S (T68)	—	S (X83)	—	O (XF3)
7.3L V8 Economy-rated (99K)	E-450 Stripped DRW (E4K)	LT225/75R16E BSW A/S (T68)	—	S (X83)	—	O (XF3)

★ = New for this model year

1 = Regular Cab only, 2 = SuperCab only, 3 = SuperCrew® only

S = Standard, O = Optional, P = Packaged Option

# 2021 E-SERIES CUTAWAY/STRIPPED CHASSIS COLOR & TRIM AVAILABILITY

INTERIOR COLOR & MATERIAL <sup>1</sup>			
Medium Flint Vinyl Bucket Seats Medium Flint Cloth Bucket Seats Medium Flint Cloth Captain's Chairs Medium Pebble Cloth Captain's Chairs No Seat Included		AE	—
		CE	—
		ME	—
		—	MW
		XE	XW
EXTERIOR COLOR	Code		
<b>COMMERCIAL<sup>2</sup></b>			
Oxford White	YZ	•	
		•	
Stone Gray <sup>3</sup>	D1	•	
Magnetic <sup>3</sup>		•	
Ingot Silver <sup>3</sup>	UX	•	
		•	
Agate Black <sup>3</sup>	UM	•	
		•	
School Bus Yellow – Fleet only. Required with School Bus Prep Package (47S).	B1	•	
<b>MOTORHOME PACKAGE (47R)<sup>4</sup></b>			
	YZ		•
Race Red	PQ	•	•
		•	•
Magnetic <sup>3</sup>	J7	•	•
Ingot Silver <sup>3</sup>		•	•
Blue Jeans <sup>3</sup>	N1	•	•
		•	•

<sup>1</sup> First letter denotes seat type and second letter denotes color

<sup>2</sup> Commercial Cutaway and Cutaway Interior Upgrade Pkg. (18C) are only available with a Medium Flint interior

<sup>3</sup> Metallic paint

<sup>4</sup> Motorhome Prep Package (47R) offers both a Medium Flint and Medium Pebble interior

**AC PREP PACKAGE (57Z)****Availability:**

- Optional on Stripped Chassis only

**Includes:**

- A/C Compressor, condenser, drive belt, tensioner attaching brackets and bolts

**AMBULANCE PREP PACKAGE (47H)**

**NOTE: CHECK WITH UPFITTER ON CHARGE MARGIN ACCEPTABILITY**

**Availability:**

- Optional on Cutaway only

**Not available with:**

- E-350 158" WB, SRW
- E-350 176" WB, DRW
- E-450 176" WB, DRW
- Seat options 21F, 21D, 21W, 21S, 21Z, 21B or 21T
- Trailer Tow Pkg. (534) or Upgraded Trailer Tow Pkg. (535)
- Motorhome Prep Pkg. (47R), School Bus Prep Pkg. (47S), Shuttle Bus Prep Pkg. (47B), Multi-Function School Activity Bus Prep Pkg. (47J)
- CNG/Propane Gaseous Engine Prep Package (981)

**Includes:**

- Dual 78 amp-hr heavy-duty batteries (634)
- Auxiliary Heater – Air Conditioning Connector Package (57L)<sup>1</sup>
- Auxiliary Fuel Port (945)
- Limited-Slip Axle
- Alternator – 240 amp (630)
- Front Max GAWR
- Spare Tire and Wheel (51A)
- Mirrors, Telescoping Trailer Tow with Manual Adjustments (54D)<sup>2</sup>
- Vinyl headliner and sun visors
- Two (2) exhaust heat shields mounted in mid-chassis, right-hand side for upfitter-installed frame pucks
- License plate bracket
- Badging (shipped in dunnage)

**NOTE 1:** May upgrade to Auxiliary Heater – Air Conditioning Connector Package with Rear Controls (57X)

**NOTE 2:** May select Exterior Mirror Delete (54F) to delete Manual Trailer Tow Mirrors (54D) from Ambulance Prep Package. Vehicle will be built without exterior mirrors. – OR – May select Telescoping Trailer Tow Mirrors with Power Glass Adjustments (54E) if Power Windows and Locks Group (903) is selected.

**NOTE 3:** May order optional Frame Pucks (559) when Alternate Lateral Frame Spacers (554) are not ordered, exclusive of prep package.

**NOTE 4:** May add Rear View Camera Kit (43C)

**NOTE 5:** May upgrade to Dual Alternator – 240 amp / 157 amp (63N)

**AUXILIARY HEATER – AIR CONDITIONING CONNECTOR PACKAGE (57L) (w/o REAR A/C CONTROLS)****Availability:**

- Optional on Cutaway only

**Includes:**

- Front heater connector
- Front air conditioning connector

**NOTE:** This package is intended to provide necessary hardware for body-builders to install own auxiliary system.

**AUXILIARY HEATER – AIR CONDITIONING CONNECTOR PACKAGE (57X) (w/REAR A/C CONTROLS)****Availability:**

- Optional on Cutaway only

**Includes:**

- Front heater connector
- Front air conditioning connector
- Rear A/C controls in instrument panel

**NOTE:** This package is intended to provide necessary hardware for body-builders to install own auxiliary system.

**SPEED LIMITATION – 75-MPH (917)****Availability: Fleet only w/valid FIN code**

- E-350 Cutaway (SRW or DRW) with 40-gallon fuel tank
- E-450 Cutaway (DRW) with the 7.3L V8 Economy-rated engine and 55-gallon fuel tank
- E-450 Cutaway (DRW) with the 7.3L V8 Premium-rated engine and 40-gallon fuel tank or 55-gallon fuel tank
- E-350 Stripped Chassis (DRW) with 40-gallon fuel tank
- E-450 Stripped Chassis (DRW) with the 7.3L V8 Economy-rated engine and 55-gallon fuel tank
- E-450 Stripped Chassis (DRW) with the 7.3L V8 Premium-rated engine and 40-gallon fuel tank or 55-gallon fuel tank

**SPEED LIMITATION – 65-MPH (916)****Availability: Fleet only w/valid FIN code**

- E-350 Cutaway (SRW or DRW) with 40-gallon fuel tank
- E-450 Cutaway (DRW) requires 40-gallon fuel tank
- E-350 Stripped Chassis (DRW) with 40-gallon fuel tank
- E-450 Stripped Chassis (DRW) with 40-gallon fuel tank

**HIGH-SERIES EXTERIOR UPGRADE PACKAGE (18A)****Availability:**

- Optional on Cutaway only

**Includes:**

- Front chrome bumper
- Chrome grille

**RADIO PREP PACKAGE (58F), (58W)****Availability:**

- Optional on Cutaway only

**Includes:**

- In-dash USB plug/cable for aftermarket radio, antenna, speaker grilles and wiring that are normally provided with single-CD radio packages
- 2 speakers (58F)
- 4 speakers (58W)

**INSULATION PACKAGE (552)****Availability:**

- Optional on Cutaway only
- Included with Interior Upgrade Package (18C)
- Not available with Motorhome Prep Package (47R)

**Not available with:**

- Rear View Camera Kit (43C)

**Includes:**

- Front cloth headliner when ordered with Radio Delete (58Y) or Radio Prep Package (58F or 58W)
- Cloth sun visors

**INTERIOR UPGRADE PACKAGE (18C)****Availability:**

- Optional on Cutaway only

**Not available with:**

- Right Hand Door Delete (60X)
- School Bus Package (47S)
- Multi-Function School Activity Bus Package (47J)
- Motorhome Package (47R)
- Rear View Camera Kit (43C)

**Includes:**

- Front cloth headliner when ordered with Radio Delete (58Y) or Radio Prep Package (58F or 58W)
- High-series door-trim panels
- Floor covering – front, black vinyl
- Dual Cloth Captain's Chairs (21A)
- Cloth sun visors
- Power door-locks and windows (903)
- Insulation Package (552)

<sup>1</sup> Only available on MFSAB Prep Package (47J), School Bus Prep Package (47S), Motorhome Prep Package (47R) or Shuttle Bus Prep Package (47B)

<sup>2</sup> Only available on Motorhome Prep Package (47R) or Shuttle Bus Prep Package (47B)



**MOTORHOME PREP PACKAGE (47R)****Availability:**

- Optional on E-350 and E-450 Cutaway and E-350 Stripped Chassis
- E-350 7.3L V8 Premium-rated engine with 4.10 axle includes Trailer Tow Package 534 – see note 2
- E-350 7.3L V8 Premium-rated engine with 4.56 SRW axle (X58/XE8) includes Trailer Tow Package 534 – see note 2
- E-350 7.3L V8 Economy-rated engine with 4.56 DRW axle (X85/XF5) includes Upgraded Trailer Tow Package 535 – see note 2
- E-350 7.3L V8 Economy-rated engine available with 4.56 SRW (X58/XE8) or DRW axle (X85/XF5) includes Trailer Tow Package 534 – see note 2
- E-450 includes Trailer Tow Package 534 – see note 2

**Not available with:**

- The combination of SRW and the 7.3L V8 Premium-rated engine.
- Right Hand Door Delete (60X)
- Interior Upgrade Pkg. (18C)
- Insulation Package (552)
- Ambulance Prep Pkg. (47H), School Bus Prep Pkg. (47S), Shuttle Bus Prep Pkg. (47B), Multi-Function School Activity Bus Prep Pkg. (47J)

**Includes (Cutaway only):**

- High-Series Exterior Upgrade Package (18A)
  - Front chrome bumper and chrome grille
- Power door-locks and windows (903)
- Manual Pedestals, seats not included (21W) – see note 1
- Cruise Control (525)
- Tire Pressure Monitoring System – DRW only (85B)
- Fixed antenna
- Front license plate bracket
- Cloth sun visors
- Exterior Mirror Delete
- Front Max GAWR (E-450 only)

**Deletes:**

- Front Vinyl Floor Covering
- Front Headliner
- Front Dome Lamp

**NOTE 1:** May upgrade to 21A or 21Y seats**NOTE 2:** Reference RV and Trailer Towing Guide for maximum trailer weights and GAWRs**NOTE 3:** May add 21Z**NOTE 4:** May add Front vinyl floor covering (162)**NOTE 5:** May upgrade to Front Max GAWR (672) with E-350**NOTE 6:** May upgrade driveshaft from 3" to 3½" diameter (43D). Requires 158" wheelbase. Intended for vehicles that will have their wheelbase stretched.**NOTE 7:** May order optional Frame Pucks (559) when Alternate Lateral Frame Spacers (554) are not ordered, exclusive of prep package.**NOTE 8:** May upgrade to Driver Assist Technology Package (526)**RIGHT HAND DOOR DELETE (60X)****Availability:**

- Optional on E-350 and E-450 Cutaway only

**Not available with:**

- Interior Upgrade Package (18C)
- Motorhome Pkg. (47R)
- Ambulance Pkg. (47H)
- Power Equipment Group (903)
- Rear View Camera Kit (43C)

**Includes:**

- Exterior Mirror Delete (54F)
- Passenger Seat Delete (21B)

**Deletes:**

- Right hand seat, seat belt system and hardware
- Passenger side airbag
- Passenger side A-pillar grab handle
- Passenger side sun visor
- Passenger side speaker
- Headliner

**SCHOOL BUS PREP PACKAGE (47S)****Availability:**

- E-350 138" WB, 10,050# GVWR (SRW) – 7.3L V8 Premium-rated & 7.3L V8 Economy-rated engines
- E-350 138" WB, 11,500# GVWR (DRW) – 7.3L V8 Premium-rated & 7.3L V8 Economy-rated engines
- E-350 158" WB, 12,500# GVWR (DRW) – 7.3L V8 Premium-rated & 7.3L V8 Economy-rated engines
- E-450 158" WB, 14,000# GVWR (DRW) – 7.3L V8 Economy-rated engine only
- E-450 158" WB, 14,200# GVWR (DRW) – 7.3L V8 Premium-rated engine only
- E-450 158" WB, 14,500# GVWR (DRW) – 7.3L V8 Premium-rated engine only

**Not available with:**

- Interior Upgrade Pkg. (18C)
- Trailer Tow Pkg. (534) or Upgraded Trailer Tow Pkg. (535)
- Rear View Camera Kit (43C)
- Ambulance Prep Pkg. (47H), Motorhome Prep Pkg. (47R), Shuttle Bus Prep Pkg. (47B), Multi-Function School Activity Bus Prep Pkg. (47J)
- Standard Pattern Spacers (557), Alternate Lateral Frame Spacers (554)
- CNG/Propane Gaseous Engine Prep Package (981)

**Requires:**

- School Bus Yellow paint (B1)

**Includes:**

- Banded front-door glass (tinted)
- High Back Driver Seat Only (21B)
- Frame pucks
- 40 gallon fuel tank

**Deletes:**

- RH seat, seat pedestal and attaching hardware
- RH seat belt system
- RH B-pillar trim and scuff plate
- Passenger side airbag (RH front)
- Front headliner

**NOTE 1:** May add Alternator – 240 amp (63O)**NOTE 2:** May add Dual Alternator – 240 amp / 157 amp (63N)**SHUTTLE BUS PREP PACKAGE (47B)****Availability:**

- Optional on Cutaway only
- Optional – May upgrade to: Dual High-Back Cloth Captain's Chairs (21A) or Dual High-Back Untrimmed Captain's Chairs (21Y)

**Not available with:**

- Rear View Camera Kit (43C)
- Ambulance Prep Pkg. (47H), Motorhome Prep Pkg. (47R), School Bus Prep Pkg. (47S), Multi-Function School Activity Bus Prep Pkg. (47J)

**Includes:**

- High-Series Exterior Upgrade Package (18A)
  - Front chrome bumper and chrome grille
- Manual Pedestals, seats not included (21W)
- Power door-locks and windows 903 (Not available w/RH door delete 60X)
- Engine block heater
- Frame pucks (isolators – included when spacers not ordered)
- Front license plate bracket
- Exterior Mirror Delete (54F)

**Deletes:**

- Front vinyl floor covering
- Front headliner
- Front dome lamp

**NOTE 1:** May add Front vinyl floor covering (162)**NOTE 2:** May upgrade to optional Alternator – 240 amp (63O)**NOTE 3:** May add Dual Alternator – 240 amp / 157 amp (63N)**NOTE 4:** May add 21Z**NOTE 5:** May upgrade to Front Max GAWR (672)**NOTE 6:** May upgrade driveshaft from 3" to 3½" diameter (43D). Requires 158" wheelbase. Intended for vehicles that will have their wheelbase stretched.

# 2021 E-SERIES CUTAWAY/STRIPPED CHASSIS PACKAGED OPTIONS/EMISSIONS

## MULTI-FUNCTION SCHOOL ACTIVITY BUS (MFSAB) PREP PACKAGE (47J)

### Availability:

- E-350 138" WB, 10,050# GVWR (SRW) – 7.3L V8 Premium-rated & 7.3L V8 Economy-rated engines
- E-350 138" WB, 11,500# GVWR (DRW) – 7.3L V8 Premium-rated & 7.3L V8 Economy-rated engines
- E-350 158" WB, 12,500# GVWR (DRW) – 7.3L V8 Premium-rated & 7.3L V8 Economy-rated engines
- E-450 158" WB, 14,000# GVWR (DRW) – 7.3L V8 Economy-rated engine only
- E-450 158" WB, 14,200# GVWR (DRW) – 7.3L V8 Premium-rated engine only
- E-450 158" WB, 14,500# GVWR (DRW) – 7.3L V8 Premium-rated engine only

### Not available with:

- School Bus Yellow Paint (B1)
- Interior Upgrade Pkg. (18C)
- Trailer Tow Pkg. (534) or Upgraded Trailer Tow Pkg. (535)
- Rear View Camera Kit (43C)
- Ambulance Prep Pkg. (47H), Motorhome Prep Pkg. (47R), Shuttle Bus Prep Pkg. (47B), School Bus Prep Pkg. (47S)
- Standard Pattern Spacers (557), Alternate Lateral Frame Spacers (554)
- CNG/Propane Gaseous Engine Prep Package (981)

### Includes:

- Banded front-door glass (tinted)
- High Back Driver Seat Only (21B)
- Frame pucks
- 40-gallon fuel tank

### Deletes:

- RH seat, seat pedestal and attaching hardware
- RH seat belt system
- RH B-pillar trim and scuff plate
- Passenger side airbag (RH front)
- Front headliner

**NOTE 1:** May upgrade to optional Alternator – 240 amp (63O)

**NOTE 2:** May add Dual Alternator – 240 amp / 157 amp (63N)

## SPARE TIRE AND WHEEL (51A)

**Includes (E-350 only – no jack included with E-450):**

- Lug nut wrench
- 2 Ton Mechanical Jack and handle (E-350 SRW only)
- 4 Ton Hydraulic Jack and handle (E-350 DRW only)

**NOTE:** This package does not include TPMS sensor for E-350/E-450 Cutaway.

## CNG/PROPANE GASEOUS ENGINE PREP PACKAGE (981)

### Availability:

- Not available with Ambulance Prep (47H), School Bus Prep (47S) or Multi-Function School Activity Bus (47J) packages

### Includes:

- Hardened Engine Intake Valves, Exhaust Valves and Valve Seats

**NOTE:** This package DOES NOT include CNG/Propane fuel tanks, lines, etc. Vehicle will be equipped with the standard factory gasoline fuel system. Additional equipment combined with a Certified calibration reflash is required, from an external upfitter, to convert the vehicle to a CNG/Propane fueled vehicle.

**Ford Motor Company does not provide an exhaust or evaporative emissions certificate with this option when converted to use CNG or Propane fuel. Ford does not represent that a vehicle converted to use CNG or Propane will comply with all applicable U.S. or Canadian safety standards. It is the responsibility of the final stage manufacturer (body-builder, installer, alterer or subsequent stage manufacturer) to determine that any vehicle converted to use CNG or Propane complies with U.S. Federal, California or Canadian exhaust and evaporative emission requirements, Federal fuel economy standards, U.S. and Canadian safety standards, labeling and any other requirements.**

## MISCELLANEOUS

COV Required ..... 79V  
Priced DORA ..... C09

## SPECIAL ORDERS

(FLEET ONLY. See [www.fmcdealer.com](http://www.fmcdealer.com) for ordering guidelines and restrictions.)

## GVWR PACKAGE SELECTOR CHART

GVWR (lbs)	Order Code	Wheelbase (inch)	Engine	Transmission
<b>E-350 Cutaway (E3F) – Single/Dual Rear Wheel (SRW/DRW)</b>				
10,050	20X	138 (SRW)	7.3L V8 Premium-rated	6-spd Auto w/OD
10,050	20X	138 (SRW)	7.3L V8 Economy-rated	6-spd Auto w/OD
10,050	20X	158 (SRW)	7.3L V8 Premium-rated	6-spd Auto w/OD
10,050	20X	158 (SRW)	7.3L V8 Economy-rated	6-spd Auto w/OD
11,500	20Y	138 (DRW)	7.3L V8 Premium-rated	6-spd Auto w/OD
11,500	20Y	138 (DRW)	7.3L V8 Economy-rated	6-spd Auto w/OD
11,500	20Y	158 (DRW)	7.3L V8 Premium-rated	6-spd Auto w/OD
11,500	20Y	158 (DRW)	7.3L V8 Economy-rated	6-spd Auto w/OD
12,500	20C	158 (DRW)	7.3L V8 Premium-rated	6-spd Auto w/OD
12,500	20C	158 (DRW)	7.3L V8 Economy-rated	6-spd Auto w/OD
12,500	20C	176 (DRW)	7.3L V8 Premium-rated	6-spd Auto w/OD
12,500	20C	176 (DRW)	7.3L V8 Economy-rated	6-spd Auto w/OD
<b>E-450 Cutaway (E4F) – Dual Rear Wheel (DRW)</b>				
14,000	205	158 (DRW)	7.3L V8 Economy-rated	6-spd Auto w/OD
14,000	205	176 (DRW)	7.3L V8 Economy-rated	6-spd Auto w/OD
14,200*	20E	158 (DRW)	7.3L V8 Premium-rated	6-spd Auto w/OD
14,200*	20E	176 (DRW)	7.3L V8 Premium-rated	6-spd Auto w/OD
14,500	20F	158 (DRW)	7.3L V8 Premium-rated	6-spd Auto w/OD
14,500	20F	176 (DRW)	7.3L V8 Premium-rated	6-spd Auto w/OD
<b>E-350 Stripped Chassis (E3K) – Dual Rear Wheel (DRW)</b>				
11,500	20Y	138 (DRW)	7.3L V8 Premium-rated	6-spd Auto w/OD
11,500	20Y	138 (DRW)	7.3L V8 Economy-rated	6-spd Auto w/OD
12,500	20C	158 (DRW)	7.3L V8 Premium-rated	6-spd Auto w/OD
12,500	20C	158 (DRW)	7.3L V8 Economy-rated	6-spd Auto w/OD
12,500	20C	176 (DRW)	7.3L V8 Premium-rated	6-spd Auto w/OD
12,500	20C	176 (DRW)	7.3L V8 Economy-rated	6-spd Auto w/OD
<b>E-450 Stripped Chassis (E4K) – Dual Rear Wheel (DRW)</b>				
14,000	205	158 (DRW)	7.3L V8 Economy-rated	6-spd Auto w/OD
14,000	205	176 (DRW)	7.3L V8 Economy-rated	6-spd Auto w/OD
14,500	20F	158 (DRW)	7.3L V8 Premium-rated	6-spd Auto w/OD
14,500	20F	176 (DRW)	7.3L V8 Premium-rated	6-spd Auto w/OD

\*Optional

**NOTE:** For Payload information, please see the 2021 E-Series e-Sourcebook: [www.fordsourcebook.com](http://www.fordsourcebook.com).

## 50-STATES EMISSION SYSTEM

Standard on all units ..... 425

## Auxiliary Fuel Port

Auxiliary Fuel Port located on the fuel tank, offers entry point access to fuel tank for specialized gas powered equipment such as a power generator, powered wheelchair lift etc ..... 945

# 2021 E-SERIES CUTAWAY/STRIPPED CHASSIS PACKAGED OPTIONS/EMISSIONS

FRONT GAWR AVAILABILITY CHART				
FGAWR (Standard)	FGAWR (Maximum )	GVWR (lbs)	Wheelbase (inch)	Engine
<b>E-350 Cutaway (E3F) – Single/Dual Rear Wheel (SRW/DRW)</b>				
4,200	4,200	10,050	138 (SRW)	7.3L V8 Premium-rated
4,050	4,200	10,050	138 (SRW)	7.3L V8 Economy-rated
4,200	4,200	10,050	158 (SRW)	7.3L V8 Premium-rated
4,200	4,200	10,050	158 (SRW)	7.3L V8 Economy-rated
4,200	4,600	11,500	138 (DRW)	7.3L V8 Premium-rated
4,050	4,600	11,500	138 (DRW)	7.3L V8 Economy-rated
4,200	4,600	11,500	158 (DRW)	7.3L V8 Premium-rated
4,050	4,600	11,500	158 (DRW)	7.3L V8 Economy-rated
4,200	5,000	12,500	158 (DRW)	7.3L V8 Premium-rated
4,050	5,000	12,500	158 (DRW)	7.3L V8 Economy-rated
4,200	5,000	12,500	176 (DRW)	7.3L V8 Premium-rated
4,200	5,000	12,500	176 (DRW)	7.3L V8 Economy-rated
<b>E-450 Cutaway (E4F) – Dual Rear Wheel (DRW)</b>				
4,400	5,000	14,000	158 (DRW)	7.3L V8 Economy-rated
4,600	5,000	14,000	176 (DRW)	7.3L V8 Economy-rated
4,600	4,600	14,200	158 (DRW)	7.3L V8 Premium-rated
4,600	4,600	14,200	176 (DRW)	7.3L V8 Premium-rated
5,000	5,000	14,500	158 (DRW)	7.3L V8 Premium-rated
5,000	5,000	14,500	176 (DRW)	7.3L V8 Premium-rated
<b>E-350 Stripped Chassis (E3K) – Dual Rear Wheel (DRW)</b>				
4,200	4,600	11,500	138 (DRW)	7.3L V8 Premium-rated
4,200	4,600	11,500	138 (DRW)	7.3L V8 Economy-rated
4,600	5,000	12,500	158 (DRW)	7.3L V8 Premium-rated
4,600	5,000	12,500	158 (DRW)	7.3L V8 Economy-rated
4,600	5,000	12,500	176 (DRW)	7.3L V8 Premium-rated
4,600	5,000	12,500	176 (DRW)	7.3L V8 Economy-rated
<b>E-450 Stripped Chassis (E4K) – Dual Rear Wheel (DRW)</b>				
4,600	5,000	14,000	158 (DRW)	7.3L V8 Economy-rated
4,600	5,000	14,000	176 (DRW)	7.3L V8 Economy-rated
5,000	5,000	14,500	158 (DRW)	7.3L V8 Premium-rated
5,000	5,000	14,500	176 (DRW)	7.3L V8 Premium-rated

**POWERTRAIN****FUEL ECONOMY**

TRUCKS WITH GROSS VEHICLE WEIGHT RATINGS OVER 8,500 POUNDS ARE NOT INCLUDED IN THE EPA FUEL ECONOMY RATING SYSTEM. FUEL ECONOMY INFORMATION ON THESE MODELS IS GENERALLY NOT AVAILABLE BECAUSE OF WIDE VARIANCES IN VEHICLE LOADING AND OPERATIONAL CONDITIONS BETWEEN VARIOUS CUSTOMER APPLICATIONS.

**ENGINE HORSEPOWER AND TORQUE RATINGS\***

ENGINE	TRANSMISSION	NOMINAL COMPRESSION RATIO	50-STATES	
			HORSEPOWER	TORQUE
			H.P. @ RPM	LB.-FT. @ RPM
7.3L V8 Premium-rated	6-Speed Automatic Overdrive	TBD	350 @ 3,900	468 @ 3,900
7.3L V8 Economy-rated	6-Speed Automatic Overdrive	TBD	300 @ 3,750	425 @ 3,250

## 2021 MY MEDIUM DUTY F-650/F-750

Revised September 20, 2019

**NOTE: The 2020 Medium Duty Model Year is replaced with the 2021 Model Year detailed in this guide. MY2020 will not be produced. This action aligns the Medium Duty product with Model Year / Calendar Year market expectations.**

*Note to Medium Duty Order Guide users. The F-650 / F-750 Order Guide is designed as a comparative feature code reference. The Medium Duty CANNOT be ordered via CONCEPS nor WEBDO. Ford Medium Duty MUST be ordered via the Commercial Vehicle Tools (CVT) software program.*

*For assistance with F-650 / F-750 specifications, technical questions, order support or to obtain CVT software, please contact the Commercial Vehicle Hotline at 877-TRK-LINE (877-875-5463).*

*For additional sales support information be sure to use:*

*Ford Tough Truck:*

*<https://fordtoughtruck.com/>*

*E-Source Book:*

*<https://www.esourcebook.dealerconnection.com/content/ret-ford/en/index.html>*



### Product Changes and Features Availability

Following the publication of this Order Guide, certain changes in standard equipment, features, prices and the like, may have occurred which would not be included in these pages. Be sure to use the most current order guide available on Dealer Connection or Commercial Vehicle Center portal.



**2021 MY MEDIUM DUTY F-650 / F-750**  
**ORDER GUIDE**  
Revised May 6, 2019

**PEP CODE 600A**

**MODEL INDEX**

MAJOR PRODUCT CHANGES .....	III
STANDARD EQUIPMENT .....	1- 4
OPTIONAL EQUIPMENT .....	5 -17
TIRE REFERENCE .....	18 -21

Product Changes and Features Availability

Following the publication of this Order Guide, certain changes in standard equipment, features, prices and the like, may have occurred which would not be included in these pages. Be sure to use the most current order guide available on Dealer Connection or Commercial Vehicle Center portal.



# 2021 MEDIUM DUTY F-650 / F-750

## MAJOR PRODUCT CHANGES

Revised October 15, 2019

### MECHANICAL

- ★ CNG and related feature codes for 7.3L V8 Gasoline Engine Available
- ★ Dual rear wheels (DRW) all four aluminium rims available
- ★ 7.3L V8 Gasoline Engine (468 ft-lbs @ 3900 rpm, and 350 hp @ 3900 rpm)
- Updated 6.7L Diesel HP/Torque RPM value (see Section 5 in Optional Equipment)
- ★ 210 amp alternator standard with 7.3L gasoline engine
- ★ Optional Dual Heavy Duty 397 amp available with gasoline engine
- ★ Dana 23,000 pound rear axle models now S23-172 and S23-172D
- ★ Bendix Air Dryer Model now AD/IS
- ★ Bendix Air Dryer now standard with all air brakes
- ★ Back Up Alarm available with Tail Light Delete (late availability)

### EXTERIOR

- None

### INTERIOR / COMFORT

- ★ Rapid Heat optional with diesel
- ★ Updated steering wheel and column (audio controls and telescoping)
- Updated instrument cluster and instrument panel center stack

### SAFETY / SECURITY

- ★ Traction Control for Hydraulic standard
- ★ Traction Control for Air Brakes standard
- ★ Electronic stability control–Hydraulic Brakes
- ★ Driver Assist Technology

### DRIVER ASSIST

- ★ Hill Start Assist standard with hydraulic brakes
- ★ Automatic headlamps standard
- ★ Telescoping / tilt steering wheel standard
- ★ Bluetooth radio standard
- ★ Steering wheel mounted audio controls standard

### FUNCTIONAL

- ★ Fleet telematics modem standard
- ★ Upfitter Interface Module optional

### PACKAGES

- ★ Driver Assist Technology Package optional (driver assistance and collision mitigation package)

### LATEST ORDER GUIDE UPDATES

- ★ Medium Duty 2020MY replaced with MY2021
- ★ Major format change–Medium Duty now upgraded to a single document
- ★ Major format change – Medium Duty OG now supported with Medium Duty Supplemental Order Guide

### ADDS and DELETES

- ★ SYNC Media system deleted
- ★ Added 92G – CNG Cluster supporting DAT

★ = New for this model year

#### Product Changes and Features Availability

Following the publication of this Order Guide, certain changes in standard equipment, features, prices and the like, may have occurred which would not be included in these pages. Be sure to use the most current order guide available on Dealer Connection or Commercial Vehicle Center portal.



**COMMERCIAL  
VEHICLE CENTER**

## 2021 MY MEDIUM DUTY F-650/F-750 STANDARD EQUIPMENT

**CONFIDENTIAL**

**Page 1**

Revised May 6, 2019

	Code	F-650				F-750			
		DIESEL	GAS	DIESEL	GAS	DIESEL	DIESEL	GAS	DIESEL
		STRAIGHT (Dock Height)		PRO LOADER (Kick Up)		TRACTOR	STRAIGHT (Dock Height)		TRACTOR
01- FRAME SINGLE CHANNEL STRAIGHT C"									
22,000 GVWR (may be optioned up to 26,000)		—	—	•	•	—	—	—	—
26,000 GVWR (may be optioned up to 29,000)		•	•	—	—	—	—	—	—
27,500 GVWR (may be optioned up to 29,000)		—	—	—	—	•	—	—	—
31,000 GVWR (may be optioned up to 37,000)		—	—	—	—	—	•	•	•
37,000 GCWR maximum		—	•	—	•	—	—	•	—
50,000 GCWR maximum		•	—	•	—	•	•	—	•
Single Channel—Straight 'C' 12.64 SM, 50,000 PSI 632,000 RBM. High strength low alloy steel; 10.125" x 3.062" x 0.312" (257.2mm x 77.8mm x 8.0mm)	534	•	•	—	—	—	—	—	—
Single Channel—Straight 'C' 15.14 SM, 80,000 PSI 1,211,200 RBM. High strength low alloy steel. 10.250" x 3.092" x 0.375" (260.4mm x 78.5mm x 9.5mm).	535	—	—	—	—	—	•	•	—
Single Channel—Straight 'C' 14.18 SM, 120,000 PSI 1,701,600 RBM. Heat treated alloy steel; 10.125" x 3.580" x 0.312" (257.2mm x 90.9mm x 8.0mm).	536	—	—	—	—	•	—	—	•
Single Channel—10.75 SM, 80,000 PSI 860,000/520,000 RBM. 9.125" x 3.062" x 0.312" (231.8mm x 77.8mm x 8.0mm) w/transition to 6.500" x 3.062" x 0.312" (165.1mm x 77.8mm x 8.0mm).	537	—	—	•	•	—	—	—	—
Bumper Front—Black Full Width	766	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•
Square Cut Frame Ends		•	•	•	•	—	•	•	—
Tapered Frame Ends		—	—	—	—	•	—	—	•
02 AXLE, FRONT SUSPENSION, FRONT									
Axle, Front Non-Driving Dana D-850F 8,500 lb. Cap. (Includes Integral Power Steering)	43A	•	•	•	•	—	—	—	—
Axle, Front Non-Driving Dana E-1002I 10,000 lb. Cap. (Includes Integral Power Steering)	43N	—	—	—	—	•	•	•	•
8,500 lb. Parabolic Taper-leaf Springs (Includes Shock Absorbers)	61B	•	•	•	•	—	—	—	—
10,000 lb. Parabolic Taper Leaf Spring	61C	—	—	—	—	•	•	•	•
Shock Absorbers, Front—Standard Duty, Dual, Double Acting		•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•
Wheel Seals, Front—Oil Lubricated, SKF ScotSeal® PlusXL seals		•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•
03 AXLE, REAR SUSPENSION, REAR									
13,500 lb. Rear Axle Assembly	471	—	—	•	•	—	—	—	—
17,500 lb. Rear Axle Assembly—Single-Speed (Dana S17- 140) Single Reduction	472	•	•	—	—	•	—	—	—
21,000 lb. Rear Axle Assembly—Single Speed, (Dana 21060S), Single Reduction	475	—	—	—	—	—	•	•	•
Spr Cap-Rr 15,500 lb. for 13,500 lb. Rear Axle (Includes 4500 lb. Auxiliary Rubber Spring)	68K	—	—	•	•	—	—	—	—
Spr Capacity-Rr 19,000 lb. Multi Leaf	68M	•	•	—	—	•	—	—	—
Spr Cap-Rr 21,000 lb. Multi Leaf	68P	—	—	—	—	—	•	•	•
Wheel Seals, Rear—Oil Lubricated, SKF ScotSeal® PlusXL seals		•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•
04 BRAKES BRAKE EQUIPMENT									
Hydraulic Brake System—Bosch HydroMax® w/Traction Control	67H	•	•	•	•	—	•	•	—
Air Brakes with Traction Control— Meritor® Q-Plus with ABS (Bendix® anti-lock brake system) (4-channel). Includes 15" x 4" front brakes w/16.5"x7.0" rear brakes— 22.5" wheels; dual direct reading air pressure gauges, brake lines color-coded nylon, Bendix® 13.2 CFM capacity air compressor, instrument panel-mounted yellow knob parking brake control valve, automatic slack adjusters front and rear, two rear spring parking air brake chambers mounted on front of rear axle, three drain valve(s) and two air tanks (reference Body Builders book for location) Includes Electronic Stability Control (18H) on tractor series. Includes 62D Air Dryer (Bendix AD/IS) with Heater— Mounted Inboard Left Frame Rail	67A	—	—	—	—	•	—	—	•
Trailer Brake — Hand Control Valve		—	—	—	—	•	—	—	•
Electronic Stability Control—Requires Air Brakes with Traction Control (67A). Included with tractor series.	18H	—	—	—	—	•	—	—	•
Hill Start Assist — Requires Hydraulic Brakes		•	•	•	•	—	•	•	—

• = Available N = Engineering restriction applies





# 2021 MY MEDIUM DUTY F-650/F-750 STANDARD EQUIPMENT

**CONFIDENTIAL**
**Page 2**

Revised May 6, 2019

	Code	F-650						F-750	
		DIESEL	GAS	DIESEL	GAS	DIESEL	DIESEL	GAS	DIESEL
		STRAIGHT (Dock Height)		PRO LOADER (Kick Up)		TRACTOR	STRAIGHT (Dock Height)		TRACTOR
05 ENGINES ENGINE EQUIPMENT									
ENGINES									
6.7L Power Stroke® V8 Turbo Diesel – 270 HP @ 2400 RPM, 700 lb.-ft. Torque @ 1500 RPM. Includes engine exhaust brake	99C	•	—	•	—	•	•	—	•
7.3L 2V DEVCT NA PFI V8 GAS 468 ft-lbs @ 3900 rpm, and 350 hp @ 3900 rpm	99N	—	•	—	•	—	—	•	—
Manual Regen Initiation – Message Center Driver Interface		•	—	•	—	•	•	—	•
Engine Exhaust Brake		•	—	•	—	•	•	—	•
50-State Emissions	425	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•
Clean Idle Label – NAFLRO Direct Sales Only		•	—	•	—	•	•	—	•
ENGINE EQUIPMENT									
Air Cleaner – Donaldson with Restriction Indicator		•	—	•	—	•	•	—	•
Air Cleaner – Motorcraft Heavy Duty Dry Type		—	•	—	•	—	—	•	—
Fan Clutch–Viscous Screw-on Type		•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•
Fuel/Water Separator		•	—	•	—	•	•	—	•
Radiator–Aluminum w/In-Tank Transmission Cooler		•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•
Starting Motor–12-Volt, Denso		—	•	—	•	—	—	•	—
Starting Motor–12-Volt, Comstar, all parallel		•	—	•	—	•	•	—	•
Anti-Freeze, POAT (low Phosphate Organic Acid Technology, Extended Life Coolant; To -40 Degrees F/ -40 Degrees C. Freeze Protection		•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•
06 TRANSMISSION									
Ford TorqShift® HD 6-Speed Automatic Double Overdrive Less PTO Provision and Tow/Haul	44P	—	•	—	•	—	—	•	—
Ford TorqShift® HD 6-Speed Automatic Double Overdrive Less PTO Provision and Tow/Haul	44G	•	—	•	—	•	•	—	•
PRNDM (Park on gear shift)		N	•	N	•	—	—	—	—
RNDM (Less Park on gear shift); Required with Electronic Stability Control or F-750 Series or Tractor, or GVWR above 30K or NV Ratio between 38-50.49		N	—	N	—	•	•	•	•
Driveshaft–Dana Base SPL 100		•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•
07 EXHAUST									
Exhaust System – Under Cab Right-Side Outlet–Single, horizontal muffler, right side, under cab, outside frame rail with rear discharge, Switchback-style (Not Available with 146"WB)	91G	•	—	•	—	•	•	—	•
Exhaust System–Single horizontal muffler and catalytic converter, frame-mounted, right-hand, back of cab, downward facing outlet tip	91H	—	•	—	•	—	—	•	—
08 ELECTRICAL ALTERNATOR BATTERY									
Alternator–Extra Heavy Duty 12 Volt–210 amp., Mitsubishi		—	•	—	•	—	—	•	—
Alternator–Extra Heavy Duty 12 Volt, 200 amp., Denso SC5		•	—	•	—	•	•	—	•
Battery–12-Volt, Motorcraft–Two, 750 CCA (1500 CCA Total) R/H Frame-Mnt, Undercab		•	—	•	—	•	•	—	•
Battery–12-Volt, Motorcraft–Single, 900 CCA, R/H Frame-Mnt, Undercab		—	•	—	•	—	—	•	—
Battery Box–RH Frame Mount under cab step		•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•
Body Builder Wiring–Frame mount at back of cab. Includes sealed connectors for 2 ground circuits with combined left/stop, combined right/stop, stop lamps, park lamps, and back up lamps. Also includes 2 additional pass through wires to cab		•	•	•	•	—	•	•	—
Emergency Flasher–Four Way		•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•
Fuses, SAE–Blade-Type Smart Fuse Box		•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•
Aero Headlamps–High series, includes side marker lights with reflectors (front)		•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•
Taillamps–Two w/Integral Stop, Turn, Backup and License Plate bracket		•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•
Side Repeat Flasher		•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•
Fleet Telematics Modem (supports vehicle tracking systems - see extended description below)		•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•
Note: Fleet Telematics Modem – Onboard modem device provides access to vehicle data to support Ford Telematics™ and Ford Data Services™ via optional subscription, including but not limited to vehicle location, speed, idle time, fuel, vehicle diagnostics and maintenance alerts. Device enables optional telematics services through Ford or authorized providers via paid subscription. Further details about Ford Telematics™ at <a href="https://www.commercialsolutions.ford.com">https://www.commercialsolutions.ford.com</a> . Activate modems for authorized third-party telematics service providers at <a href="http://www.fleet.ford.com">www.fleet.ford.com</a> . Or call 1-833-811-FORD (1-833-811-3673).									
09 FUEL TANKS									
GAS									
50-U.S. GALLON – Single, Left-hand, Steel (Standard on Regular Cab and SuperCab)	65A	—	•	—	•	—	—	•	—
65-U.S. GALLON – Single, Left-hand, Steel (Standard on Crew Cab)	65D	—	•	—	•	—	—	•	—

• = Available N = Engineering restriction applies



**COMMERCIAL  
VEHICLE CENTER**

## 2021 MY MEDIUM DUTY F-650/F-750 STANDARD EQUIPMENT

**CONFIDENTIAL**

**Page 3**

Revised May 6, 2019

	Code	F-650		F-750		DIESEL	F-750		DIESEL
		DIESEL	GAS	DIESEL	GAS		DIESEL	GAS	
		STRAIGHT (Dock Height)		PRO LOADER (Kick Up)		TRACTOR	STRAIGHT (Dock Height)		TRACTOR
<b>09 FUEL TANKS (continued)</b>									
<b>DIESEL</b>									
50-U.S. GALLON – Single, Left-hand, aluminum, rectangular (Standard on Regular Cab)	65B	•	—	•	—	•	•	—	•
65-U.S. GALLON – Single, Left-hand, aluminum, rectangular (Standard on SuperCab and Crew Cab)	65E	•	—	•	—	•	•	—	•
Diesel Fuel–Cold Weather Anti-Gel Additive–Gold Eagle #2106		•	—	•	—	•	•	—	•
<b>10 SEATS</b>									
30/0/30–Fixed Driver and Fixed Passenger with Console–Vinyl	88A	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•
<b>SUPERCAB–REAR SEAT</b>									
60/40–Rear Bench Seat with Bolster and Flip-up Cushion–Trim will match selected Driver seat material		•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•
<b>CREW CAB–REAR SEAT</b>									
60/40–Rear Bench Seat with Flip-up Cushion and Fold-down Back–Trim will match selected Driver seat material		•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•
<b>11 CAB EQUIPMENT</b>									
<b>CAB EQUIPMENT–EXTERIOR</b>									
Doors–Two (Four with SuperCab or Crew Cab)		•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•
Front End Tilting Fiberglass Hood & Fenders Assembly – Tilt Type, Frame Mounted, Torsion Bar Assist (Incl. Integral noise & Inner splash shields and mud flaps)		•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•
Glass–Laminated Windshield, Solar Tint All-Around		•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•
Painted Grille – Composite	86A	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•
Horn–Dual Note Electric–Level 2		•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•
Hose Tender for Air/Electric Lines		—	—	—	—	•	—	—	•
Lights–Roof Marker/Clearance – 5 amber lenses		•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•
<b>MIRRORS</b>									
Mirrors–Dual Rectangular Velvac XL2020 Integral Spot Mirror, Sail Type, 96" Width, Manual Fold, Solid Black Finish	54H	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•
Reflective Tape (cab rear)		—	—	—	—	•	—	—	•
Tow Hooks, Front (2)–Frame Mounted, painted black		•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•
Tractor Air/Electric Lines–12' Coiled		—	—	—	—	•	—	—	•
Tractor Deck Plate/Pogo Stick		—	—	—	—	•	—	—	•
Trailer Module–7-PIN (Mounted at Back of Cab; Wired for Turn Signals, Independent of Stop; Compatible with Trailers that have Amber or Side Turn Lights with Independent Stop/Turn); 7-way Connector with PIN Terminals only		—	—	—	—	•	—	—	•
Trailer Charge Valve		—	—	—	—	•	—	—	•
Window, Rear–Fixed		•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•
Windshield Wiper Control–Two-Speed Electric Intermittent w/Windshield Washers		•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•
<b>CAB EQUIPMENT – INTERIOR</b>									
Air Conditioning, Manual–Includes Integral Heater and Defroster	572	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•
Air Registers–Molded-in-color with Positive Shut-Off, color coordinated trim		•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•
Assist Handles, Interior A Pillars–Driver and Passenger; All Cabs		•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•
Assist Handles, Interior B Pillars–Grab Handle, Driver and Passenger; Crew Cab Only		•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•
Auxiliary Power Point – In Instrument Panel, Two		•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•
4 Body Builder Switches–mounted in Center I/P With connector access located in engine compartment; Amperages vary by switch: Includes 10, 15, 25, 25	59F	•	—	•	—	•	•	—	•
Back Panel Trim Cover		•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•
Coat Hook–RH/LH Color Keyed		•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•
Cruise Control–Steering Wheel Mounted Controls		•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•
Demisters–LH & RH Side Windows		•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•
Dome Lamp–Rear Mounted with integral map reading lights		•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•
Door Trim – Color Coordinated Molded w/Grab Handle		•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•
Armrest/grab handle		•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•
Floor Covering–Black Vinyl		•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•
Gauge Cluster, Diesel–with electronic speedometer (MPH/KPH), includes oil pressure, coolant temperature, DEF gauge, fuel gauge, tachometer, and indicator lights. Also included is enhanced 3-button Message Center with odometer, trip odometer, distance to empty for fuel, average fuel economy, hour meter and warning messages. Transmission temperature in message center.		•	—	•	—	•	•	—	•

• = Available N = Engineering restriction applies



# 2021 MY MEDIUM DUTY F-650/F-750 STANDARD EQUIPMENT

**CONFIDENTIAL**
**Page 4**

Revised May 6, 2019

	F-650						F-750		
	Code	DIESEL	GAS	DIESEL	GAS	DIESEL	DIESEL	GAS	DIESEL
		STRAIGHT (Dock Height)		PRO LOADER (Kick Up)		TRACTOR	STRAIGHT (Dock Height)		TRACTOR
11 CAB EQUIPMENT (continued)									
Gauge Cluster, Gas—with electronic speedometer (MPH/KPH) includes oil pressure, coolant temperature, fuel gauge, tachometer and indicator lights. Also included is enhanced 3-button Message Center with odometer, trip odometer, distance to empty for fuel, average fuel economy, hour meter, and warning messages. Transmission temperature in message center.		—	•	—	•	—	—	•	—
Glove Box—Instrument Panel, RH		•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•
Headliner—Color Coordinated, Molded, Cloth		•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•
Instrument Panel—Color Coordinated With Color Coordinated Accents		•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•
Oil Maintenance Minder		•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•
Radio AM/FM Stereo—With 2 speakers, includes USB input, clock display, and Bluetooth	588	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•
Safety Belts—Belt Minder (Chime & Flashing Warning Light on Instrument Panel if Belts Not Buckled)		•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•
Safety Belts—Color Coordinated, All Position, Includes Fixed D-Rings (Regular Cab)		•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•
Safety Belts—Color Coordinated, All Position, Includes Front Seat Adjustable D-Rings (SuperCab or Crew Cab)		•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•
Scuff Plates		•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•
Speedometer – Non Metric (MPH) – US Market		•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•
Metric Speedometer – (KPH) - Canada market		•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•
Steering Column – Tilt / Telescoping		•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•
Steering Wheel—Black PVC with integral cruise control switches, includes audio controls		•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•
Tachometer – Electric		•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•
Turn Signal—Multifunction Switch with Windshield Wiper (1-7 Variable Speed, Hi, Low), Windshield Washer, L/R Turn Signal; Self Cancel, L/R Lane Change, Hazard, Flash-To-Pass, High Beam		•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•
Automatic Head Lamps / Running Lamp Activation		•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•
Turn Signal Switch, Self-Canceling—Multifunction Switch		•	•	•	•	—	•	•	—
Turn Signal Switch, Signal Stat, Non-Canceling		—	—	—	—	•	—	—	•
Sunvisor, Single Driver—Vinyl		•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•
Sunvisor, Single Passenger—Vinyl With Mirror		•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•
12 FRONT WHEELS TIRES									
Wheels, Front									
22.5x8.25—Steel disc, 10-hole—hub piloted, 5 hand hold, powder-coated white	643	•	•	—	—	•	•	•	•
19.5x6.75 8-Hole Steel Disc, Powder Coated White	645	—	—	•	•	—	—	—	—
Tires, Front									
11R22.5G Goodyear® Fuel Max RSA	T2B	•	•	—	—	•	•	•	•
245/70R 19.5G Hankook AH35	T9A	—	—	•	•	—	—	—	—
13 REAR WHEELS TIRES									
Wheels, Rear									
22.5x8.25—Steel disc, 10-hole—hub piloted, 5 hand hold, powder-coated white	663	•	•	—	—	•	•	•	•
19.5x6.75 8-Hole Steel Disc, Powder Coated White	665	—	—	•	•	—	—	—	—
Tires, Rear									
11R22.5G Goodyear® Fuel Max RSA	R2B	•	•	—	—	•	•	•	•
245/70R 19.5G Hankook AH35	R9A	—	—	•	•	—	—	—	—
14 PAINT									
Body Color Available—Agate Black (UM), Oxford White (YZ), Ingot Silver (UX), Magnetic (J7), Race Red (PQ), Blue Jeans (N1), Green Gem (W6), Tangerine Orange (J8), Bold Yellow (LE), Stone Gray (D1), School Bus Yellow (B1)		•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•
Chassis Color – Black		•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•
Paint Process (cab body)—Environmentally friendly, “3-Wet System”		•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•



# 2021 MEDIUM DUTY F-650/F-750 OPTIONAL EQUIPMENT

		F-650						F-750		
		DIESEL	GAS	DIESEL	GAS	DIESEL	DIESEL	GAS	DIESEL	
		STRAIGHT (Dock Height)		PRO LOADER (Kick Up)		TRACTOR	STRAIGHT (Dock Height)		TRACTOR	
BODYSTYLE										
Regular Cab		F6D	F6A	F6E	F6B	F6T	F7D	F7A	F7T	
Super Cab		X6D	X6A	X6E	X6B	X6T	X7D	X7A	X7T	
Crew Cab		W6D	W6A	W6E	W6B	W6T	W7D	W7A	W7T	
01- FRAME SINGLE CHANNEL STRAIGHT C"										
Single Channel–Straight 'C' 12.64 SM, 50,000 PSI 632,000 RBM. High strength low alloy steel; 10.125" x 3.062" x 0.312" (257.2mm x 77.8mm x 8.0mm)	534	S	S	—	—	—	—	—	—	
Single Channel–Straight 'C' 10.75 SM, 80,000 PSI 860,000 RBM. High strength low alloy steel; 9.125" x 3.062" x 0.312" (232.8mm x 77.8mm x 7.9mm).	533	O	O	—	—	—	—	—	—	
Single Channel–Straight 'C' 14.18 SM, 120,000 PSI 1,701,600 RBM. Heat treated alloy steel; 10.125" x 3.580" x 0.312" (257.2mm x 90.9mm x 8.0mm)	536	O	O	—	—	S	O	O	S	
Single Channel–Straight 'C' 15.14 SM, 80,000 PSI 1,211,200 RBM. High strength low alloy steel. 10.250" x 3.092" x 0.375" (260.4mm x 78.5mm x 9.5mm).	535	O	O	—	—	—	S	S	—	
Single Channel–10.75 SM, 80,000 PSI 860,000/520,000 RBM. 9.125" x 3.062" x 0.312" (231.8mm x 77.8mm x 8.0mm) w/transition to 6.500" x 3.062" x 0.312" (165.1mm x 77.8mm x 8.0mm)	537	—	—	S	S	—	—	—	—	
Single Channel–Straight 'C' 16.98 SM, 120,000 PSI 2,037,600 RBM. Heat treated alloy steel; 10.250" x 3.610" x 0.375" (260.4mm x 91.66mm x 9.5mm). *Not available with Crew Cab and requires 281" Wheelbase.	538	*O	*O	—	—	—	O	O	—	
Single Channel–Straight 'C' 20.11 SM, 120,000 PSI 2,413,200 RBM. Heat treated alloy steel; 10.375" x 3.705" x 0.438" (263.5mm x 94.1mm x 11.1mm).	539	—	—	—	—	—	O	O	—	
FRAME REINFORCEMENT–Outer "C" Channel Reinforcement–120,000 PSI. 29.84 SM; 3,580,800 RBM (combined RBM rating). Heat treated alloy steel; 10.813" x 3.892" x 0.312"; (274.6 mm x 98.9 mm x 8.0 mm). Requires Frame 536	41R	—	—	—	—	—	O	O	—	
Frame Rail Drilling–Factory pre-drilled holes in Frame Rails to support Special Fuel Tanks for a <b>Rough</b> CNG/LPG Gaseous Prep Conversion. Saves time, cost, transportation while providing accuracy for the mount. Requires (98G) CNG/LPG Gaseous Fuel Prep Pack.	19C	—	O	—	—	—	—	O	—	
Frame Rail Drilling–Factory pre-drilled holes in frame rails to support aftermarket install of Hydraulic pump system for EZ-TRAC 4x4 conversion. Not available with Super Cab *Not available with 19.5 tires / wheels	19D	*O	—	—	—	—	O	—	—	
Frame Rail Drilling–Factory pre-drilled holes in frame rails to support aftermarket install of transfer case brackets for a Meritor 4x4 conversion. Not available with SUPER CAB *Not available with 19.5 tires / wheels Requires under cab exhaust (91G) Not available with FRAME REINFORCEMENT (41R) Not available with 115 dual tank (65F) Not available with 10.75 S/M-80K PSI frame (537)	19E	*O	—	—	—	—	O	—	—	
5th Wheel Frame Rail Drilling–Factory pre-drilled holes in Frame Rails supports Plates and other Mounting Equipment for Fontaine Fixed Fifth Wheels. Pre-determined and designed to fit all available tractor wheelbases regardless of Cab Style. Reduces time and expense while providing consistent accuracy for the mount.	19S	—	—	—	—	O	—	—	O	
Integral Front Frame Extension, 20" in front of grille– Requires Frame 536 on 650 Straight Frame or Frame 536, 538, 539 or 536 with 41R on 750 Straight Frame. Includes (76X) Bumper Delete and Includes Fixed Grille (86B). Available with Swept Back Front Bumper (767). Not Available with 281" WB.	532	O	O	—	—	—	O	O	—	
Bumper, Front–Full Width, Chrome Plated Steel. Included with Exterior Appearance Group (90E)	765	O/I	O/I	O/I	O/I	O/I	O/I	O/I	O/I	
Bumper, Front–Swept Back, Dark Shadow Gray Painted Steel *Not Available with Frame 538 or with 281" WB Requires 532 frame extension and 536 frame and 86B fixed grill	767	O*	O*	—	—	—	O	O	—	
Bumper, Front Delete (Standard with Front Frame Extension 532) Also Deletes the Mounting Brackets	76X	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	
Bumper Extension, Front – 3" Extension (Not Available with Swept Back Bumper (767)	76F	O	O	—	—	O	O	O	O	
Tow Hooks -Delete	76Y	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	



# 2021 MEDIUM DUTY F-650/F-750 OPTIONAL EQUIPMENT

		F-650					F-750		
		DIESEL	GAS	DIESEL	GAS	DIESEL	DIESEL	GAS	DIESEL
		STRAIGHT (Dock Height)		PRO LOADER (Kick Up)		TRACTOR	STRAIGHT (Dock Height)		TRACTOR
01- FRAME SINGLE CHANNEL STRAIGHT C" (continued)									
Special Rating GVWR – Limited to 25,999 lb.	18D	O	O			—	O	O	—
Special Rating GVWR – Limited to 33,000 lb. GVWR, Only Available to GAWR Combinations that Exceed 33,000 lbs. Not Available when 43P Front Axle and 47X Rear Axle are used together.	18G	—	—	—	—	—	O	—	—
02 AXLE, FRONT SUSPENSION, FRONT									
AXLE, FRONT									
Axle, Front Non-Driving Dana D-850F 8,500 lb. Cap. (Includes Integral Power Steering)	43A	S	S	S	S	—	—	—	—
Axle, Front Non-Driving Dana E-1002I 10,000 lb. Cap. (Includes Integral Power Steering)	43N	O	O	—	—	S	S	S	S
Axle, Front Non-Driving (Dana E-1202I), I-Beam-Type, 12,000# Capacity	43P	—	—	—	—	—	O	O	O
Axle, Front Non-Driving Dana 14,000# Capacity	43D	—	—	—	—	—	O	—	O
Taper-leaf Springs, Parabolic (Includes Shock Absorbers)									
8500 lb., Parabolic Taper-Leaf Springs (Available with 43A Only)	61B	S	S	S	S	—	—	—	—
10,000 lb., Parabolic Taper Leaf Spring (Available with 43A or 43N)	61C	O	O	O	O	S	S	S	S
12,000 lb., Parabolic Taper-Leaf Springs (Available with 43N and 43P)	61D	O	O	—	—	O	O	O	O
13,200 lb., Parabolic Taper Leaf Springs (Available on 43P and 43D)	61E	—	—	—	—	—	O	O	O
14,000 lb., Parabolic Taper Leaf Springs (Available on 43D)	61F	—	—	—	—	—	O	—	O
Stabilizer Bar, Front	15S	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	O
Lube, Front Axle—EmGard 50W, Synthetic Oil	60A	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	O
03 AXLE, REAR SUSPENSION, REAR									
13,500 lb. Dana S11-140 Single-Speed Open–Hypoid Gear	471	—	—	S	S	—	—	—	—
17,500 lb. Dana S17-140 Single-Speed Open–Gentech Quiet Gears	472	S	S	O	O	S	—	—	—
19,000 lb. Dana S19-140 Single-Speed Open–Gentech Quiet Gears	474	O	O	—	—	O	—	—	—
21,000 lb. Dana 21060S Single-Speed Open–Hypoid Gear	475	—	—	—	—	—	S	S	S
21,000 lb. Dana 21060D Single-Speed Locking–Pneumatic Driver Controlled	476	—	—	—	—	—	O	—	O
21,000 lb. Dana 21065T Two-Speed Open – Hypoid Gear	477	—	—	—	—	—	O	—	—
23,000 lb. Dana S23-172 Single-Speed Open–Hypoid Gear	479	—	—	—	—	—	O	—	O
23,000 lb. Dana S23-172D Single-Speed Locking–Pneumatic Driver Controlled	47P	—	—	—	—	—	O	—	O
26,000 lb. Dana S26-190 Single-Speed Open–Hypoid Gear (Not Available with (43N) 10,000# Front Axle)	47X	—	—	—	—	—	O	—	O
Driveshaft Upgrade	18P	O	—	O	—	O	O	—	O
MULTI-LEAF SPRINGS – VARI-RATE SUSPENSION									
15,500 lb. Cap for 13,500 lb. and 17,500 lb. Rear Axles	68K	—	—	S	S	—	—	—	—
19,000 lb. Cap for 17,500 lb. and 19,000 lb. Rear Axles (Includes 4500 lb. Auxiliary Rubber Spring)	68M	S	S	O	O	S	—	—	—
21,000 lb. Cap for 19,000 and 21,000 lb. Rear Axles (Includes 4500 lb. Auxiliary Rubber Spring)	68P	O	O	—	—	O	S	S	S
23,000 lb. Cap for 21,000 lb. and 23,000 lb. Rear Axles (Includes 4500 lb. Auxiliary Rubber Spring)	68R	—	—	—	—	—	O	O	O
31,000 lb. Cap for 23,000 lb. and 26,000 lb. Rear Axles (Includes 4500 lb. Auxiliary Rubber Spring)	68T	—	—	—	—	—	O	—	O
AIR SUSPENSION									
19,000 lb. Cap for 17,500 lb. or 19,000 lb. Rear Axles (472) or (474), 9.25" Ride Height with Single Air Suspension Leveling Valve (Requires Frame 536) Not Available with Relocated Brakes 62F *When in Combination with Frame (536) and 176WB will require the use of 67A Air Brakes. Available with Frame (538) together with 281" WB. **Not available with 146WB	68E	O*	—	—	—	O**	—	—	—
21,000 lb. Cap for 19,000 lb. Rear Axles, 9.25" Ride Height with single air suspension leveling valve (NA with Frames 533 and 534) Not Available with relocated brakes 62F *When in combination with Frame (536) and 176WB will require the use of 67A Airbrakes. **Not available with 146WB ***For Rear Axle Codes 475, 476 and 477	68B	O*	—	—	—	O**	O***	—	O**



# 2021 MEDIUM DUTY F-650/F-750 OPTIONAL EQUIPMENT

		F-650						F-750		
		DIESEL	GAS	DIESEL	GAS	DIESEL	DIESEL	GAS	DIESEL	
		STRAIGHT (Dock Height)		PRO LOADER (Kick Up)		TRACTOR	STRAIGHT (Dock Height)		TRACTOR	
AIR SUSPENSION (CONTINUED)										
12,000 lb. Single Axle Air Suspension, 5.3" Ride Height, Includes Rear Shocks (Requires 471)	68C	—	—	O	—	—	—	—	—	
19,000 lb. Cap Single Air Ride Suspension, 5.3" Ride Height, Includes Rear Shocks (Requires 472)	68D	—	—	O	—	—	—	—	—	
23,000 lb. Cap, 9.25" Ride Height with Single Air Suspension Leveling Valve; Not Available with relocated brakes 62F or 47X (26K Rear Axle) also N/A with 146" WB	68F	—	—	—	—	—	O	—	O	
Air Suspension Dump Valve	68Z	O	—	O	—	O	O	—	O	
Air Suspension Leveling Valve—Dual Height, 1 Additional for Air Ride Suspension	68Y	O	—	O	—	O	O	—	O	
SHOCKS AND LUBRICATION										
Shock Absorbers, Rear—Double Acting (Included in Air Ride Suspension) Not Available with Relocated Brake Chambers 62F	961	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	
Lube, Rear Axle—EmGard 75W-90, Synthetic Oil	607	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	
04 BRAKES BRAKE EQUIPMENT										
Air Brakes with Traction Control—Straight Truck with 16.5"x7.0" " / 15.0"x8.63" Rear Pads—22.5" / 19.5" Wheels; Meritor Q-Plus with ABS (Bendix Anti-Lock Brake System) (4-Channel) (Includes 15" x 4" Front Brakes, Dual Direct Reading Air Pressure Gauges, Brake Lines Color Coded Nylon, Bendix 13.2 CFM Capacity Air Compressor, Instrument Panel Mounted Yellow Knob Parking Brake Control Valve, Automatic Slack Adjusters Front and Rear, Two Rear Spring Parking Air Brake Chambers Mounted on Front of Rear Axle, Three Drain Valve(s) and Two Air Tanks. (Not recommended with Hi-Rail Train System applications) Required when using Electronic Stability Control (18H) Includes 62D Air Dryer (Bendix AD/IS) with Heater—Mounted Inboard Left Frame Rail	67A	O	—	O	—	S	O	—	S	
Electronic Stability Control: <b>For Air Brakes:</b> Not Available with Trailer Air Brake Package (158). Requires the selection of a Special Build Requirement sales code (listed below) for the Final Upfit center of gravity is <u>necessary</u> . Note: Do not add ESC on an air brake system without knowing final upfit intention and center of gravity. <b>For Hydraulic Brakes:</b> Special Build sales code in support of adding ESC (listed below) is <u>not necessary</u> for hydraulic brake units.	18H	O*	O*	O	O*	S	O*	O*	S	
Special Build Requirement—LOW—38" to 48" Center of Gravity (Requires 18H and 67A)	98B	O	—	O	—	—	O	—	—	
Special Build Requirement—MEDIUM—48" to 58" Center of Gravity (Requires 18H and 67A)	98C	O	—	O	—	—	O	—	—	
Special Build Requirement —HIGH—58"—68" Center of Gravity (Requires 18H and 67A)	98E	O	—	O	—	—	O	—	—	
Special Build Requirement- TANKER HIGH—58" to 68" Center of Gravity (Requires 18H and 67A)	98F	O	—	O	—	—	O	—	—	
Special Build Requirement—TANKER MEDIUM—48" to 58" Center of Gravity (Requires 18H and 67A)	98J	O	—	O	—	—	O	—	—	
Air Brake Chambers, Spring—Relocated to Rear of Rear Axle for Maximum Ground Clearance Not available with 961 Rear Shock Absorbers *(Standard with 158" and 176" WB Regular Cab when Air Brakes [67A] are ordered with 91B Torpedo-style exhaust—Not Available with Hydraulic Brakes) (Not Available with Air Ride Suspensions) ** Required with 158" WB Regular Cab or 167" WB Super Cab when using 91B Torpedo-style Exhaust	62F	O*	—	—	—	O**	O*	—	O**	
Air Dryer (Bendix AD/IS) with Heater—Mounted Left Frame Rail (for Hydraulic brake diesel applications that include air suspension or stand alone engine air compressor)	62D	O	—	O	—	—	O	—	—	
Air Dryer (Bendix® AD/IS) with heater—Alternate Mount outside the left Frame rail as close to cab as available. Requires Regular Cab, Requires Standard 50 gal tank. Requires 67A Air Brakes.	62H	O	—	—	—	—	O	—	—	
Trailer Connection Socket — Hydraulic Brake — Combinbed Stop / Turn lamp wiring; 7-way—Mounted at Rear of Frame For Combined Trailer Stop, Tail, Turn, Marker Light Circuits; Includes Electric Trailer Brake Accommodation Package with Cab Connections for Mounting Customer Installed Electric Brake Unit. Available with (Standard) Combined Back of Cab Body Builder Wiring or available with (59C) Combined End of Frame Body Builder Wiring. *Not Available with 281" WB.	152	*O	*O	O	O	—	O	O	—	





# 2021 MEDIUM DUTY F-650/F-750 OPTIONAL EQUIPMENT

		F-650				F-750			
		DIESEL	GAS	DIESEL	GAS	DIESEL	DIESEL	GAS	DIESEL
		STRAIGHT (Dock Height)		PRO LOADER (Kick Up)		TRACTOR	STRAIGHT (Dock Height)		TRACTOR
04 BRAKES BRAKE EQUIPMENT (continued)									
Trailer Connection Socket – Hydraulic Brake – Separate Stop / Turn lamp wiring; 7-way –Mounted at Rear of Frame For Separate Trailer Stop, Tail, Turn, Marker Light Circuits; Includes Electric Trailer Brake Accommodation Package with Cab Connections for Mounting Customer Installed Electric Brake Unit (Available with Hydraulic Brake Straight Truck) Available with (59D) Separate Back of Cab Body Builder Wiring or available with (59E) Separate End of Frame Body Builder Wiring. *Not Available with 281" WB.	154	*O	*O	O	O	—	O	O	—
Trailer Air Brake Package—Includes Air Lines to rear of frame, Hand Control Valve and Tractor Protection Valve (Requires Trailer Connection Socket 7-Way, Code 159 or 157) (Requires Air Brakes). Not Available with Electronic Stability Control (18H)	158	O	—	O	—	—	O	—	—
Trailer Connection Socket – Air Brake – Comined Stop / Turn lamp wiring; 7-way—Mounted at Rear of Frame, for Combined Trailer Stop, Tail, Turn; Available with Air Brake Straight Truck. Available with Standard Combined Back of Cab Body Builder Wiring or available with (59C) Combined End of Frame Body Builder Wiring. Not Available with Electronic Stability Control (18H) *Not Available with 281" WB	159	*O	—	O	—	—	O	—	—
Trailer Connection Socket – Air Brake – Seperate Stop / Turn lamp wiring; 7-way –Mounted at Rear of Frame, for Separate Trailer Stop, Tail, Turn, Marker Light Circuits; Compatible with Trailers that have Amber or Side Turn Lights with Separate Stop/Turn wiring. Available with Air Brakes Straight Truck. Available with (59D) Back of Cab Body Builder Wiring or available with (59E) Separate End of Frame Body Builder Wiring. Not Available with Electronic Stability Control (18H) *Not Available with 281" WB	157	O*	—	O	—	—	O	—	—
05 ENGINES ENGINE EQUIPMENT									
6.7L Power Stroke® V8 Turbo Diesel 270 Horsepower @ 2400 RPM, 700 lb.-ft. Torque @ 1500 RPM	99C	S	—	S	—	S	S	—	S
6.7L Power Stroke® V8 Turbo Diesel 300 Horsepower @ 2500 RPM, 725 lb.-ft. Torque @ 1500 RPM	99E	O	—	O	—	O	O	—	O
6.7L Power Stroke® V8 Turbo Diesel 330 Horsepower @ 2600 RPM, 750 lb.-ft. Torque @ 1500 RPM	99X	O	—	O	—	O	O	—	O
7.3L 2V DEVCT NA PFI V8 GAS – 468 ft-lbs @ 3900 rpm, and 350 hp @ 3900 rpm	99N	—	S	—	S	—	—	S	—
Air Compressor Bendix—13.2 CFM Capacity – Required stand-alone air source with options that require air source with Hydraulic Brakes Required with seats 88N, 88P, 88G, 88H, 88E, 88F, 88T, 88U when ordered without air suspension or air brakes. *Required with Air Suspension 68E and 68B, when using Hydraulic Brakes. **Required with Air Suspension 68C and 68D, when using Hydraulic Brakes ***Required with Air Suspension 68B and 68F, when using Hydraulic Brakes.	62G	O*	—	O**	—	—	O***	—	—
Engine Block Heater (Phillips) (120 Volt/750 Watt)	41H	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	O
Active Regen Control – Allows Driver to Inhibit Automatic Regen until Regen can be performed in a Safe location.	98R	O	—	O	—	O	O	—	O
Gaseous Fuel Prep Pack—CNG/LPG Engine Prep, Includes Hardened Engine Intake Valves, Exhaust Valves and Valve Seats.  <b>NOTE: This package DOES NOT include CNG/LPG fuel tanks, lines, etc. Vehicle will be equipped with the standard factory gasoline fuel system. Additional equipment combined with a Certified calibration reflash is required, from an external upfitter, to convert the vehicle to a CNG/LPG fueled vehicle.</b>	98G	—	O	—	O	—	—	O	—
Speed Limiter—65 mph	916	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	O
Speed Limiter—70 mph	917	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	O
Timer—Engine Idle Shutdown, 5 minutes	94A	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	O
Timer—Engine Idle Shutdown, 10 minutes	94B	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	O
Timer—Engine Idle Shutdown, 15 minutes	94C	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	O
Timer—Engine Idle Shutdown, 20 minutes	94D	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	O



# 2021 MEDIUM DUTY F-650/F-750 OPTIONAL EQUIPMENT

		F-650						F-750		
		DIESEL	GAS	DIESEL	GAS	DIESEL	DIESEL	GAS	DIESEL	
		STRAIGHT (Dock Height)		PRO LOADER (Kick Up)		TRACTOR	STRAIGHT (Dock Height)		TRACTOR	
06 TRANSMISSION										
Transmission Power Take Off Provision with LiveDrive Capability (Diesel Engine) and Tow/Haul	41A	O	—	O	—	O	O	—	O	
Transmission Power Take Off Provision with LiveDrive Capability (Gasoline Engine) and Tow/Haul	41B	—	O	—	O	—	—	O	—	
07 EXHAUST										
Exhaust System—Single Horizontal Muffler, Catalytic Converter, Frame-Mounted, Right-Hand, Back of Cab, Between Frame Rails. Downward Facing Outlet Tip	91H	—	S	—	S	—	—	S	—	
Exhaust System—Switchback-Style Under Cab Outside Frame Rails, Right Side Outlet—Single, Horizontal Muffler, Rear Facing Downward Discharge *Not Available with 146" WB	91G	S	—	S	—	S*	S	—	S*	
Exhaust System—Torpedo-Style Back Of Cab, Right-Side Outlet—Single, Horizontal Muffler/Pipe, Inline, Right-Side Exhaust with Underbody Exit in Front of Axle Not Available with Hydraulic Brakes 158" or 176"WB Regular Cab.	91B	O	—	O	—	O	O	—	O	
Exhaust System—Switchback-Style Under Cab, Vertical Outlet, Right Side—Single, Horizontal Muffler, Right Side, Under Cab, Outside of Frame Rail with Vertical Exhaust, Passenger Side Rear Corner with Heat Shield and Turn-Out—Not Available with 54F Trailer Tow mirror Intrudes 2" into clean CA *Required when using the 146" WB	91D	O	—	O	—	O*	O	—	O	
08 ELECTRICAL ALTERNATOR BATTERY										
ALTERNATOR (12-VOLT)										
Dual Heavy Duty Alternators—357 Amp. Capacity (200+157 Amp Alternators) Denso SC5/SC2	17D	O	—	O	—	O	O	—	O	
Dual Heavy Duty Alternators—397 Amp. Capacity (240+157 Amp Alternators)	17B	—	O	—	O	—	—	O	—	
Alternator—Extra Heavy Duty 12-volt, 240-amp.	17A	O	—	O	—	O	O	—	O	
Alternator—Extra/Extra Heavy Duty 12-volt, 240-amp. Not Available with Air Conditioner Delete (57N)	17E	—	O	—	O	—	—	O	—	
Jump Start Stud—Remote Mounted (Not Available with Temporary Mount batteries)	55M	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	
BATTERY (12-VOLT)										
Battery, 12-volt, Motorcraft (includes steel battery box)										
Single, 900 CCA		—	S	—	S	—	—	S	—	
Two, 750 CCA (1500 CCA Total)		S	—	S	—	S	S	—	S	
Two, 900 CCA (1800 CCA Total)	63B	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	
Three, 900 CCA (2700 CCA Total)	63D	O	—	O	—	O	O	—	O	
Temporary Battery Mount for Chassis Truck—Available with 63B or 63D—Requires Dual Heavy Duty Alternators (17D)	63Y	O	—	O	—	—	O	—	—	
Roof Marker/Clearance Lights—Clear Lenses, Amber Bulbs, 5 Lights Note: Cab is equipped with amber lens with clear bulb lamps standard. Use this option for clear lense fleet requirements.	164	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	
Roof Marker/Clearance Lights—Delete—(For Airport or Applications that Receive Modified Roof Coverings)	16X	O	O	O	O	—	O	O	—	
Tail Lights Delete—Deletes Stop, Turn, Tail and Backup Lights (Does Not Omit Cable to End of Frame)	55X	O	O	O	O	—	O	O	—	
BODY BUILDER WIRING										
Body Builder Wiring—At Back of Cab (Includes Sealed Connectors for 2 Ground Circuits with Combined Left/Stop, Combined Right/Stop, Stop Lamps, Park Lamps, Back Up Lamps) (Also Includes 2 Additional Pass Through Wires to Cab) (Available with Hydraulic Brakes or Air Brakes) *Not Available with (154) Hydraulic Brake Trailer Connection **Not available with (157) Air Brake Trailer Connection		S**	S*	S**	S*	—	S**	S*	—	
Body Builder Wiring—At End of Frame (Includes Sealed Connectors for 2 Ground Circuits with Combined Left/Stop, Combined Right/Stop, Stop Lamps*, Back Up Lamps) (Also Includes 2 Additional Pass Through Wires to Cab). *Not Available with (19B) Beverage Package or (154) Hydraulic Brake Trailer Connection **Not available with (157) Air Brake Trailer Connection	59C	O**	O*	O**	O*	—	O**	O*	—	





# 2021 MEDIUM DUTY F-650/F-750 OPTIONAL EQUIPMENT

		F-650						F-750		
		DIESEL	GAS	DIESEL	GAS	DIESEL	DIESEL	GAS	DIESEL	
		STRAIGHT (Dock Height)		PRO LOADER (Kick Up)		TRACTOR	STRAIGHT (Dock Height)		TRACTOR	
08 ELECTRICAL (continued)										
Body Builder Wiring—At Back of Cab Includes Sealed Connectors for 2 Ground Circuits, with Separate Left/Stop, Separate Right/Stop, Stop Lamps, Backup Lamps) (Also Includes 2 Additional Pass Through Wires to Cab) *Not Available with (19B) Beverage Package or (152) Hydraulic Brake Trailer Connection **Not availabel with (159) Air Brake Trailer Connection	59D	O**	O*	O**	O*	—	O**	O*	—	
Body Builder Wiring—At End of Frame (Includes Sealed Connectors for 2 Ground Circuits, with Separate Left/Stop, Separate Right/Stop, Stop Lamps, Backup Lamps) (Also Includes 2 Additional Pass Through Wires to Cab) *Not Available with (19B) Beverage Package or (152) Hydraulic Brake Trailer Connection **Not availabel with (159) Air Brake Trailer Connection	59E	O**	O*	O**	O*	—	O**	O*	—	
Back-up Alarm—Electric, 102 dBA – Late Availability with Tail Light Delete (55X)	17M	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	
Voltmeter	16V	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	
Daytime Running Lamps	962	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	
Upfitter Interface Module	86M	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	
09 FUEL TANKS										
GASOLINE ENGINE										
50-U.S. GALLON – Single, Left-hand, Steel (Regular Cab and SuperCab Only)	65A	—	S	—	S	—	—	S	—	
65-U.S. GALLON – Single, Left-hand, Steel (Standard on Crew Cab)	65D	—	S/O	—	S/O	—	—	S/O	—	
DIESEL ENGINE										
50-U.S. GALLON—Left-hand, aluminum, rectangular (Regular Cab Only)	65B	S	—	S	—	S	S	—	S	
65-U.S. GALLON—Left-hand, aluminum, rectangular (Standard on SuperCab and Crew Cab Only; Optional on Regular Cab Only)	65E	S/O	—	S/O	—	S/O	S/O	—	S/O	
55-U.S. GALLON—Left-hand, aluminum, rectangular (Regular Cab Only) Not Available with 19.5" Wheels/Tires	65C	O	—	—	—	O	O	—	O	
115-U.S. GALLON—Left-hand 65-gal.; right-hand 50-gal., aluminum, rectangular	65F	O	—	O	—	—	O	—	—	
10 SEATS										
30/0/30—Fixed Driver and Fixed Passenger with Console—Vinyl	88A	S	S	S	S	S	S	S	S	
30/0/30—Fixed Driver and Fixed Passenger with Console—Cloth	88B	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	
30/70—Fixed Driver and Fixed 2-Passenger Bench—Vinyl	881	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	
30/70—Fixed Driver and Fixed 2-Passenger Bench—Cloth	882	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	
30/0/0—Fixed Driver only—Vinyl	88C	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	
30/0/0—Fixed Driver only—Cloth	88D	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	
30/0/30—Air Ride Driver (integral air pump) and Fixed Passenger with Console—Vinyl Not Available with SuperCab Not Available with Air Ride, Air Brakes or Air Compressor (62G)	88R	O	O	O	O	—	O	O	—	
30/0/30—Air Ride Driver (integral air pump) and Fixed Passenger with Console—Cloth Not Available with SuperCab Not Available with Air Ride, Air Brakes or Air Compressor (62G)	88S	O	O	O	O	—	O	O	—	
30/70—Air Ride Driver (integral air pump) and Fixed 2-Passenger Bench – Vinyl Not Available with SuperCab Not Available with Air Ride, Air Brakes or Air Compressor (62G)	88L	O	O	O	O	—	O	O	—	
30/70—Air Ride Driver (integral air pump) and Fixed 2-Passenger Bench – Cloth Not Available with SuperCab Not Available with Air Ride, Air Brakes or Air Compressor (62G)	88M	O	O	O	O	—	O	O	—	



# 2021 MEDIUM DUTY F-650/F-750 OPTIONAL EQUIPMENT

		F-650					F-750		
		DIESEL	GAS	DIESEL	GAS	DIESEL	DIESEL	GAS	DIESEL
		STRAIGHT (Dock Height)		PRO LOADER (Kick Up)		TRACTOR	STRAIGHT (Dock Height)		TRACTOR
10 SEATS (Continued)									
30/0/30–Air Ride Driver (integral air pump) and Air Ride Passenger (integral air pump) with Consolette – Vinyl Not Available with SuperCab Not Available with Air Ride, Air Brakes or Air Compressor (62G)	88J	O	O	O	O	—	O	O	—
30/0/30–Air Ride Driver (integral air pump) and Air Ride Passenger (integral air pump) with Consolette – Cloth Not Available with SuperCab Not Available with Air Ride, Air Brakes or Air Compressor (62G)	88K	O	O	O	O	—	O	O	—
30/0/0–Air Ride Driver only (integral air pump) – Vinyl Not Available with SuperCab Not Available with Air Ride, Air Brakes or Air Compressor (62G)	88W	O	O	O	O	—	O	O	—
30/0/0–Air Ride Driver only (integral air pump) – Cloth Not Available with SuperCab Not Available with Air Ride, Air Brakes or Air Compressor (62G)	88X	O	O	O	O	—	O	O	—
30/0/30–Air Ride Driver (external air source) and Fixed Passenger with Consolette – Vinyl Not Available with SuperCab Requires either Air Ride, Air Brakes or Air Compressor (62G)	88N	O	—	O	—	O	O	—	O
30/0/30–Air Ride Driver (external air source) and Fixed Passenger with Consolette – Cloth Not Available with SuperCab Requires either Air Ride, Air Brakes or Air Compressor (62G)	88P	O	—	O	—	O	O	—	O
30/70–Air Ride Driver (external air source) and Fixed 2-Passenger Bench – Vinyl Not Available with SuperCab Requires either Air Ride, Air Brakes or Air Compressor (62G)	88G	O	—	O	—	O	O	—	O
30/70–Air Ride Driver (external air source) and Fixed 2-Passenger Bench – Cloth Not Available with SuperCab Requires either Air Ride, Air Brakes or Air Compressor (62G)	88H	O	—	O	—	O	O	—	O
30/0/30–Air Ride Driver (external air source) and Air Ride Passenger (external air source) with Consolette – Vinyl Not Available with SuperCab Requires either Air Ride, Air Brakes or Air Compressor (62G)	88E	O	—	O	—	O	O	—	O
30/0/30–Air Ride Driver (external air source) and Air Ride Passenger (external air source) with Consolette – Cloth Not Available with SuperCab Requires either Air Ride, Air Brakes or Air Compressor (62G)	88F	O	—	O	—	O	O	—	O
30/0/0–Air Ride Driver only (external air source) – Vinyl Not Available with SuperCab Requires either Air Ride, Air Brakes or Air Compressor (62G)	88T	O	—	O	—	O	O	—	O
30/0/0–Air Ride Driver only (external air source) – Cloth Not Available with SuperCab Requires either Air Ride, Air Brakes or Air Compressor (62G)	88U	O	—	O	—	O	O	—	O
40/20/40–Fixed Driver and Fixed Passenger with unique 20% Fold-Down Console–Vinyl	88Y	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	O
40/20/40–Fixed Driver and Fixed Passenger with unique 20% Fold-Down Console–Cloth	88Z	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	O
SUPERCAB OR CREW CAB–REAR SEAT									
Rear Seat–Delete	87X	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	O



# 2021 MEDIUM DUTY F-650/F-750 OPTIONAL EQUIPMENT

		F-650					F-750		
		DIESEL	GAS	DIESEL	GAS	DIESEL	DIESEL	GAS	DIESEL
		STRAIGHT (Dock Height)		PRO LOADER (Kick Up)		TRACTOR	STRAIGHT (Dock Height)		TRACTOR
11 CAB EQUIPMENT									
SAFETY / FUNCTIONAL									
Driver Assist Technology Package. Hydraulic Brake. Includes Autonomous Emergency Braking, Forward Collision Warning, Lane Departure Warning, Auto High Beam Control Requires ESC (18H) Not available with 20" frame extension (532) or bumper delete (76X)	87H	O	O	O	O	—	O	O	—
Driver Assist Technology Package Air Brake. (w/Bendix Wingman Advanced™). Includes Autonomous Emergency Braking, Forward Collision Warning, Lane Departure Warning, Adaptive Cruise Control, Auto High Beam Control Requires ESC (18H) Not available with Radio Delete (58B) or Radio Prep Package (58P) Not available with 20" frame extension (532) or bumper delete (76X)	87A	O	—	O	—	O	O	—	O
INTERIOR APPEARANCE GROUP									
Appearance Group—Front-mounted Overhead Console with Dual Sunglass Bins and Integral Front Map Reading Lights, Door Trim Panel, Chrome Air Registers, Second Row Bench Seat (Crew Cab) or Two-Row High Series Flip-Up Seats with Cushion and Bolster (SuperCab). Includes Power Equipment Group (90P)	90A	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	O
INTERIOR									
Window, Rear—Sliding	92S	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	O
Air Conditioning, Delete—Fresh Air Heater and Defroster Only (Not Available with Heated or Motorized Mirrors)	57N	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	O
4 Body Builder Switches—I/P Mounted Center; amperages vary by switch: 10, 15, 25, 25	59F	S	O	S	O	S	S	O	S
Rapid-Heat Supplemental Cab Heater (Optional in all states with 6.7L Power Stroke® Diesel engine) Requires Air Conditioning Required with Canada and these states Alaska, Colorado, Idaho, Iowa, Maine, Michigan, Minnesota, Montana, New Hampshire, New York, North Dakota, South Dakota, Vermont, Wisconsin, Wyoming	86H	O	—	O	—	O	O	—	O
Cup Holder—Instrument Panel Mounted, Pull out Cup Holder for two cups. (Not Available with Air Brakes) (Not available with 110 A/C Outlet 55P)	96C	O	O	O	O	—	O	O	—
CNG/LNG Gauge Cluster—Eliminates confusing settings from gauge cluster, due to new fuel tanks being used.(Specifically Distance to Empty for Fuel, and Average Fuel Economy) Requires (98G) CNG/LPG Gaseous Fuel Prep Pack. Not available with 87H	92C	—	O	—	—	—	—	O	—
CNG/LNG Gauge Cluster—Eliminates confusing settings from gauge cluster, due to new fuel tanks being used.(Specifically Distance to Empty for Fuel, and Average Fuel Economy) Requires (98G) CNG/LPG Gaseous Fuel Prep Pack. Requires 87H	92G	—	O	—	—	—	—	O	—
110 A/C Outlet—In Lower Center Finish Panel *Requires 59F 4 Body Builders Switches)	55P	O	O*	O	O*	O	O	O*	O
4 speaker option for 588 radio	214	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	O
Radio Prep Package—Deletes radio and dash-mounted aux input jack. Includes radio/speaker wiring, 2 speakers, antenna, radio instrument panel cover and dash-mounted aux audio input jack instrument panel cover	58P	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	O
Radio Delete Package—Deletes radio, speakers, antenna and antenna cable. Includes radio instrument panel cover and aux audio jack cover and speaker locations for future radio upfit if owner desires	58B	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	O
Keyed Alike—Not Available with Anti-Theft System (85A); requires multiple-unit order (N/A with 85K)	85B	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	O
Keyed Alike—Option #1 NA with Anti-Theft System (85A); requires multiple-unit order (NA with 85K)	85L	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	O
Keyed Alike—Option #2 NA with Anti-Theft System (85A); requires multiple-unit order (NA with 85K)	85M	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	O
Keyed Alike—Option #3 NA with Anti-Theft System (85A); requires multiple-unit order (NA with 85K)	85N	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	O
Keyed Alike—Option #4 NA with Anti-Theft System (85A); requires multiple-unit order (NA with 85K)	85P	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	O
Remote Keyless Entry—Requires Power Equipment Group (90P), Includes Two Key Fobs (requires 85A Anti-Theft System)	85K	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	O
Interior Rear View Mirror	90M	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	O
Hidden Fuse for Odometer Tamper-proofing	94T	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	O



# 2021 MEDIUM DUTY F-650/F-750 OPTIONAL EQUIPMENT

		F-650					F-750		
		DIESEL	GAS	DIESEL	GAS	DIESEL	DIESEL	GAS	DIESEL
		STRAIGHT (Dock Height)		PRO LOADER (Kick Up)		TRACTOR	STRAIGHT (Dock Height)		TRACTOR
11 CAB EQUIPMENT (continued)									
EXTERIOR									
Exterior Appearance Group—Includes (765) Full-Width Chrome-Plated Front Bumper and Chromed Fender Badge and (86C) Chrome Grille Surround	90E	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	O
Anti-Theft System (Requires 85K Remote Keyless Entry)	85A	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	O
Grille—Chrome Surround (Included in Exterior Appearance Group 90E)	86C	O/I	O/I	O/I	O/I	O/I	O/I	O/I	O/I
Grille, Fixed—Black/Grey (Included with Front Frame Extension 532)	86B	O/I	O/I	O	O	O	O/I	O/I	O
Horn, Air—Black, Single Trumpet, Air Solenoid Operated, Chassis Mounted on rail back of Bumper	59A	O	—	O	—	O	O	—	O
Mirrors, Heated—Dual Rectangular XL2020 Integral Spot Mirror, Sail Type, 96" Width, Manual Fold, Solid Black Finish	54M	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	O
Mirrors—Dual Rectangular XL2020 with Integral Spot Mirror, Sail Type, 96" Width, Heated and Motorized, Solid Black Finish (Requires Power Equipment Group, 90P)	54P	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	O
Mirrors—Dual Rectangular XL2020 Integral Spot Mirror, Sail Type, 96" Width, Manual Fold, Chrome Cap	54B	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	O
Mirrors, Heated—Dual Rectangular XL2020 Integral Spot Mirror, Sail Type, 96" Width, Manual Fold, Chrome Cap	54N	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	O
Mirrors—Dual Rectangular XL2020 with Integral Spot Mirror, Sail Type, 96" Width, Heated and Motorized, Chrome Cap (Requires Power Equipment Group, 90P)	54A	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	O
Mirrors—Dual Rectangular XL2020 Integral Spot Mirror, Sail Type, 102" Width, Manual Fold, Solid Black Finish	54J	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	O
Mirrors, Heated—Dual Rectangular XL2020 Integral Spot Mirror, Sail Type, 102" Width, Manual Fold, Solid Black Finish	54C	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	O
Mirrors—Dual Rectangular XL2020 with Integral Spot Mirror, Sail Type, 102" Width, Heated and Motorized, Solid Black Finish (Requires Power Equipment Group, 90P)	54R	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	O
Mirrors—Dual Rectangular XL2020 Integral Spot Mirror, Sail Type, 102" Width, Manual Fold, Chrome Cap	54D	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	O
Mirrors, Heated—Dual Rectangular XL2020 Integral Spot Mirror, Sail Type, 102" Width, Manual Fold, Chrome Cap	54E	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	O
Mirrors—Dual Rectangular XL2020 with Integral Spot Mirror, Sail Type, 102" Width, Heated and Motorized, Chrome Cap (Requires Power Equipment Group, 90P)	54K	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	O
Mirrors, Trailer Tow, Powered—Power Telescoping, Power Folding with Power Heated Glass, Heated Convex spotter & Integrated Clearance Lights / Turn Signals (Sail Mount) (Requires Power Equipment Group, 90P) (Heat controls Dash Mounted). Not Available with Vertical Exhaust (91D)	54F	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	O
Power Equipment Group—Power Front Side Windows, Power Rear Side Windows (Crew Cab) Power Door Locks and Door Trim Panel. Includes Manual Rear Side Windows with SuperCab. Included in Appearance Group	90P	O/I	O/I	O/I	O/I	O/I	O/I	O/I	O/I
Aux Spot Mirrors—Front Fender Mounted—(2) Driver Side and Passenger Side	63F	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	O
Aux Spot Mirror—Front Fender Mounted—(1) Passenger Side Only	63G	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	O
Mud Flaps Holder without Flaps	165	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	O
Mud Flap Holder with Flaps *Available with 22.5" Wheels Only	166	O*	O*	—	—	O	O	O	O



# 2021 MEDIUM DUTY F-650/F-750 OPTIONAL EQUIPMENT

		F-650						F-750		
		DIESEL   GAS		DIESEL   GAS		DIESEL	DIESEL   GAS		DIESEL	
		STRAIGHT (Dock Height)		PRO LOADER (Kick Up)			STRAIGHT (Dock Height)			TRACTOR
12 FRONT WHEELS   HUB PILOT MOUNT										
22.5" X 8.25 Aluminum wheels, 10-hole Alcoa® Bright Polished w/Dura-Bright® seal on both sides	64H	O	O	—	—	O	O	O	O	
19.5x6.75, White Powder-Coated Steel, 8-Hole *Not Available with Air Brakes	645	O	O	*S	S	—	—	—	—	
19.5x7.50, White Powder-Coated Steel, 10-Hole Not Available with Hydraulic Brakes Not Available with 10K Front Axle (43N)	646	O	—	O	—	—	—	—	—	
19.5x7.50, Aluminum Wheels, 10-Hole Alcoa® bright polished w/Dura-Bright® seal on both sides Requires Air Brakes	64D	O	—	O	—	—	—	—	—	
19.5x6.75, Aluminum wheels, 8-hole, Alcoa® Clean Buff w/Dura-Bright® seal on both sides Requires 668 *Not available with Air Brakes	648	O	O	*O	O	—	—	—	—	
22.5x8.25, Black Wheel Requires (669)	649	O	O	—	—	O	O	O	O	
13 REAR WHEELS   HUB PILOT MOUNT										
22.5" X 8.25 Aluminum wheels, 10-hole Alcoa® Bright Polished w/Dura-Bright® seal on both sides, outside mount, with white steel wheels inside mount. Requires 64H	66H	O	O	—	—	O	O	O	O	
22.5" X 8.25 DRW Aluminum wheels, 10-hole Alcoa® Bright Polished w/Dura-Bright® seal on both sides - Inside and outside mount aluminium Requires 64H	66C	O	O	—	—	O	O	O	O	
19.5" X 7.5" Aluminum wheels, 10-hole Alcoa® Bright Polished w/Dura-Bright® seal on both sides Requires Air Brakes. Requires (64D).	66D	O		O						
19.5" X 7.5" DRW Aluminum wheels, 10-hole Alcoa® Bright Polished w/Dura-Bright® seal on both sides - Inside and outside mount aluminium Requires Air Brakes. Requires (64D).	66B	O		O						
19.5x6.75, White Powder-Coated Steel, 8-Hole Not Available with Air Brakes	665	O	O	S	S	—	—	—	—	
19.5x7.50, White Powder-Coated Steel, 10-Hole Not Available with Hydraulic Brakes	666	O	—	O	—	—	—	—	—	
19.5x6.75, Aluminum wheels, 8-hole, Alcoa® Clean Buff w/Dura-Bright® seal on both sides Not available with Air Brakes Requires (648)	668	O	O	O	O	—	—	—	—	
19.5x6.75, DRW Aluminum wheels, 8-hole, Alcoa® Clean Buff w/Dura-Bright® seal on both sides - Inside and outside mount aluminium Not available with Air Brakes Requires (648)	66A	O	O	O	O	—	—	—	—	
22.5x8.25, Black Wheel, Requires (649)	669	O	O	—	—	O	O	O	O	
13A SPARE WHEELS (rim only)   One Only										
19.5x6.75, 8-hole	60W	O	O	O	O	—	—	—	—	
19.5x7.5, 10-hole Not Available with 10K Front Axle (43N)	60X	O	—	O	—	—	—	—	—	
22.5x8.25, White Powder-Coated Steel, 10-Hole. Not Available with 649/669 Black Wheels	60Z	O	O	—	—	—	O	O	—	
14 PAINT										
Body Color Available—Body Color Available—Agate Black (UM), Oxford White (YZ), Ingot Silver (UX), Magnetic (J7), Race Red (PQ), Blue Jeans (N1), Green Gem (W6), Tanger Orange (J8), Bold Yellow (LE), Stone Gray (D1), School Bus Yellow (B1)		O	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	
15 MISCELLANEOUS										
Ambulance Prep Package—Special EPA Calibration approved for special Emergency vehicles. System includes (17D) Dual Heavy Duty Alternators @ 357 Amps. Total, and (63D) 3–900CCA Battery System for 2700 Total CCA output	19A	O	—	O	—	—	O	—	—	
Beverage Delivery Package—Contains Body Builder Wiring at back of cab at frame (includes sealed connectors for 2 ground circuits with combined Left/Stop, Combined Right/Stop, Stop Lamps, Park Lamps, Backup Lamps) Also Includes 2 Additional Pass Through Wires to Cab) with 6 feet additional length to accommodate drop frame beverage body application. Not available with 59C, 59D or 59E Body Builder Wiring.	19B	O	O	—	—	—	O	O	—	
Fire/Rescue Prep Package—Special EPA Calibration approved for special Emergency vehicles. System includes (17D) Dual Heavy Duty Alternators @ 357 Amps. Total, and (63D) 3–900CCA Battery System for 2700 Total CCA output	19F	O	—	O	—	—	O	—	—	



# 2021 MEDIUM DUTY F-650/F-750 OPTIONAL EQUIPMENT

		F-650					F-750		
		DIESEL	GAS	DIESEL	GAS	DIESEL	DIESEL	GAS	DIESEL
		STRAIGHT (Dock Height)		PRO LOADER (Kick Up)		TRACTOR	STRAIGHT (Dock Height)		TRACTOR
<b>Pre-Delivery Inspection</b> – Selection requires that you also choose either (314) or (31F) or (31V) to have Pre-Delivery Inspection Performed Required with any final Ship To that is not a dealer.	21A	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	O
<b>Ship-Thru Manning</b> – MAY be selected without adding (21A) for a <u>MODIFICATIONS ONLY</u> – Dealer must make arrangements directly with Manning (please use CVT Resources for additional information)	314	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	O
<b>Ship-Thru NFS National Fleet Services</b> – MAY be selected without adding (21A) for <u>MODIFICATIONS ONLY</u> – Dealer must make arrangements directly with NFS (please use CVT Resources for additional information)	31F	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	O
<b>Ship-Thru Fontaine Vocational Services for Tractors</b> – MAY be selected without adding (21A) for <u>MODIFICATIONS ONLY</u> – Dealer must make arrangements directly with Fontaine (please use CVT Resources for additional information)	31V	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	O
<b>COV Required - Send a paper Certificate of Origin for a Vehicle (COV) for those states that file electronically - CA or MI</b>	79V	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	O
<b>16 TIRES</b>									
<b>22.5 Tires, Front (Requires 22.5 Wheel)</b>									
11R22.5G Goodyear® Fuel Max RSA (497 rev/mile) Requires either: R2B, R2G, R2A, R2H	T2B	S	S	—	—	S	S	S	S
11R22.5H Goodyear Fuel MAX RSA (497 rev/mile) Requires either: R2A, R2H, R2B, R2G	T2A	O	O	—	—	O	O	O	O
11R22.5H Michelin X Multi Energy Z (501 rev/mile) Requires either: R2E, RMB	T2E	O	O	—	—	O	O	O	O
255/70R22.5H Goodyear Endurance RSA (566 rev/mile) Requires either: RCH, R2K Not available with 14,000# front axle (43D)	TCH	O	O	—	—	O	O	O	O
275/80R22.5G Michelin X Multi Energy Z (515 rev/mile) Requires either: R2F, R2J Not available with 23,000# rear axle (479 or 47P) or 26,000# rear axle (47X)	T2F	O	O	—	—	O	O	O	O
275/80R22.5H Hankook AH22 (510 rev/mile) Requires either: RFA	TFA	O	O	—	—	O	O	O	O
295/75R22.5H Continental HA3 (514 rev/mile) Requires: RRA, RRC	TRA	O	O	—	—	O	O	O	O
295/80R22.5H Continental HSR2 SA (514 rev/mile) Requires either: RDG, R2H, RMB, R2G	TDG	—	—	—	—	—	O	O	O
<b>19.5 Tires, Front (Requires 19.5 Wheel)</b>									
245/70R 19.5G Hankook AH35 (628 rev/mile) Requires either: R9A, R9C Not available with 19,000# rear axle (474)	T9A	O	O	S	S	—	—	—	—
245/70R19.5H Michelin XZE (619 rev/mile) Requires: RGK Not available with 19,000# rear axle (474)	TGK	O	O	O	O	—	—	—	—
245/70R19.5H Hankook AH35 (628 rev/mile) Requires either: R9E, R9F Not available with 19,000# rear axle (474)	T9F	O	O	O	O	—	—	—	—
265/70R19.5G Hankook AH35 (613 rev/mile) Requires either: R9B, R9D	T9B	O	O	O	O	—	—	—	—
<b>22.5 Tires, Rear (Requires 22.5 Wheel)</b>									
11R22.5G Goodyear® Fuel Max RSA (497 rev/mile) Requires either: T2B, T2A	R2B	S	S	—	—	S	S	S	S
11R22.5H Goodyear Fuel Max RSA (497 rev/mile) Requires either: T2B, T2A	R2A	O	O	—	—	O	O	O	O
11R22.5G Goodyear Fuel Max RTD (493 rev/mile) Requires either: T2A, T2B, TDG	R2G	O	O	—	—	O	O	O	O
11R22.5H Goodyear Fuel Max RTD (493 rev/mile) Requires either: T2B, T2A, TDG	R2H	O	O	—	—	O	O	O	O
11R22.5H Michelin X Multi Energy Z (501 rev/mile) Requires either: T2E	R2E	O	O	—	—	O	O	O	O
11R22.5H Michelin X Multi D (494 rev/mile) Requires either: T2E, TDG	RMB	O	O	—	—	O	O	O	O
255/70R22.5H Goodyear Fuel Max RTD (563 rev/mile) Requires: TCH	R2K	O	O	—	—	O	O	O	O
255/70R22.5H Goodyear Fuel MAX RSA (563 rev/mile) Requires: TCH	RCH	O	O	—	—	O	O	O	O
275/80R22.5G Michelin X Multi Energy D (514 rev/mile) Requires: T2F	R2J	O	O	—	—	O	O	O	O
275/80R22.5G Michelin X Multi Energy Z (515 rev/mile) Requires: T2F	R2F	O	O	—	—	O	O	O	O





# 2021 MEDIUM DUTY F-650/F-750 OPTIONAL EQUIPMENT

		F-650						F-750		
		DIESEL	GAS	DIESEL	GAS	DIESEL	DIESEL	GAS	DIESEL	
		STRAIGHT (Dock Height)		PRO LOADER (Kick Up)		TRACTOR	STRAIGHT (Dock Height)		TRACTOR	
16 TIRES (continued)										
275/80R22.5H Hankook AH22 (510 rev/mile) Requires: TFA	RFA	O	O	—	—	O	O	O	O	
295/80R22.5H Continental HSR2 SA (500 rev/mile) Requires: TDG	RDG	—	—	—	—	—	O	—O	O	
295/75R22.5H Continental HDR2 (514 rev/mile) Requires: TRA	RRC	O	O	—	—	O	O	O	O	
295/75R22.5H Continental HA3 (514 rev/mile) Requires: TRA	RRA	O	O	—	—	O	O	O	O	
19.5 Tires, Rear										
245/70R19.5G Hankook AH35 (621 rev/mile) Requires: T9A	R9A	O	O	S	S	—	—	—	—	
245/70R19.5G Hankook DH35 (632 rev/mile) Requires: T9A	R9C	O	O	O	O	—	—	—	—	
265/70R19.5G Hankook AH35 (613 rev/mile) Requires: T9B	R9B	O	O	O	O	—	—	—	—	
265/70R19.5G Hankook DH35 (614 rev/mile) Requires: T9B	R9D	O	O	O	O	—	—	—	—	
245/70R19.5H Hankook AH35 (621 rev/mile) Requires T9F	R9F	O	O	O	O	—	—	—	—	
245/70R19.5H Hankook DH35 (632 rev/mile) Requires: T9F	R9E	O	O	O	O	—	—	—	—	
245/70R19.5H Michelin XZE (619 rev/mile) Requires: TGK	RGK	O	O	O	O	—	—	—	—	
AXLE RATIOS										
4.10—Available with axle: 471, 472, 474 * Requires: 19.5 wheels / tires	X4A	*O	—	O	—	—	—	—	—	
4.56—Available with axle: 471, 472, 474 * Available with 19.5 or 22.5 tires	X4S	*O	—	O	—	O	—	—	—	
4.63—Available with axle: 475, 476	X4E	—	—	—	—	—	O	—	O	
4.78—Available with axle: 479, 47P	X4F	—	—	—	—	—	O	—	O	
4.88—Available with axle: 471, 472, 474, 475, 476, 47P	X4G	O	—	O	—	O	O	—	O	
5.25—Available with axle: 479, 47P	X5F	—	—	—	—	—	O	—	O	
5.29—Available with axle: 471, 472, 474, 475, 476 * Available with 19.5 tires only	X5B	O	*O	O	O	O	O	—	O	
5.57—Available with axle: 471, 472, 474, 475, 479, 47X, 476, 47P * Available with 19.5 tires only	X5D	O	*O	O	O	O	O	—	O	
6.14—Available with axle: 472, 474, 479, 47P * Available with 22.5 tires only	X6A	O	*O	—	—	O	O	—	O	
6.17—Available with axle: 475, 476	X6B	—	—	—	—	—	O	O	O	
6.50—Available with axle: 472, 474, 475, 476 * Excludes: 255/70R/22.5 tires ** Available with 22.5 tires only	X6D	*O	**O	—	—	*O	*O	O	*O	
6.83—Available with axle: 47X *Available with all 11R 22.5 tires or 295/80R 22.5 or Hankook 275/80R/22.5 tire	X6E	—	—	—	—	—	*O	—	*O	
7.17—Available with axle: 475, 477 * Excludes: 255/70R/22.5 tires	X7A	—	—	—	—	—	—	*O	—	
4.88/6.65 Requires axle: 477	X48	—	—	—	—	—	O	—	—	
5.29/7.21 Requires axle: 477	X52	—	—	—	—	—	O	—	—	
6.50/8.87 Requires axle: 477 Excludes: 255/70R/22.5 tires	X65	—	—	—	—	—	O	—	—	
REGULAR CAB: Available WB / CA / AF / OAL Dimensions (F6D, F6A, F6E, F6B, F6T, F7D, F7A, F7T)										
WB 146" / CA 72" / AF 39" / OAL 224"	146	—	—	—	—	S	—	—	S	
WB 158" / CA 84" / AF 39" / OAL 236"	158	—	—	—	—	O	—	—	O	
WB 158" / CA 84" / AF 49" / OAL 246"	158	S	S	—	—	—	S	S	—	
WB 158" / CA 84" / AF 63" / OAL 260"	158	—	—	S	S	—	—	—	—	
WB 176" / CA 102" / AF 70" / OAL 285"	176	O	O	—	—	—	O	O	—	
WB 182" / CA 108" / AF 70" / OAL 291"	182	O	O	—	—	—	O	O	—	
WB 182" / CA 108" / AF 75" / OAL 296"	182	—	—	O	O	—	—	—	—	
WB 194" / CA 120" / AF 75" / OAL 308"	194	O	O	O	O	—	O	O	—	
WB 200" / CA 126" / AF 75" / OAL 314"	200	O	O	—	—	—	O	O	—	
WB 212" / CA 138" / AF 81" / OAL 332"	212	O	O	—	—	—	O	O	—	
WB 218" / CA 144" / AF 81" / OAL 338"	218	O	O	O	O	—	O	O	—	
WB 224" / CA 150" / AF 87" / OAL 350"	224	O	O	—	—	—	O	O	—	
WB 230" / CA 156" / AF 87" / OAL 356"	230	O	O	—	—	—	O	O	—	
WB 242" / CA 168" / AF 100" / OAL 381"	242	O	O	O	O	—	O	O	—	
WB 260" / CA 186" / AF 120" / OAL 419" *Not Available with 533 Frame	260	*O	*O	—	—	—	O	O	—	
WB 281" / CA 207" / AF 120" / OAL 440" *Not Available with Integral Front Frame Extension (532) *Requires 538 frame **Requires frame 536, 538 or 539 frame	281	*O	*O	—	—	—	**O	**O	—	







## 2021 MEDIUM DUTY F-650/F-750 OPTIONAL EQUIPMENT

WHEEL AND TIRE REFERENCE FRONT AND REAR COMBINED (NOTE: REFER TO WHEEL SECTION FOR RESTRICTIONS)

<p>64D</p>  <p>Front 19.5x7.5 Bright Polished w/Dura-Bright® seal on both sides, 10-Hole</p>	<p>643</p>  <p>Front 22.5x8.25 White Powder Coated Steel, 10-Hole</p>	<p>64H</p>  <p>Front 22.5x8.25 Bright Polished w/Dura-Bright® seal on both sides, 10-Hole</p>
<p>645</p>  <p>Front 19.5x6.75 White Powder Coated Steel, 8-Hole</p>	<p>646</p>  <p>Front 19.5x7.5 White Powder Coated Steel, 10-Hole</p>	<p>648</p>  <p>Front 19.5x6.75 Clean Buff w/Dura-Bright® seal on both sides, 8-Hole</p>
<p>649</p>  <p>Front 22.5x8.25 Black Wheel</p>	<p>66D</p>  <p>Rear 19.5x7.5 Bright Polished w/Dura-Bright® seal on both sides, 10-Hole (steel inner wheel)</p>	<p>663</p>  <p>Rear 22.5x8.25 White Powder Coated Steel, 10-Hole</p>
<p>666</p>  <p>Rear 19.5x7.5 White Powder Coated Steel, 10-Hole</p>	<p>665</p>  <p>Rear 19.5x6.75 White Powder Coated Steel, 8-Hole</p>	<p>66H</p>  <p>Rear 22.5x8.25 Bright Polished w/Dura-Bright® seal on both sides, 10-Hole (steel inner wheel)</p>



## 2021 MEDIUM DUTY F-650/F-750 OPTIONAL EQUIPMENT

<p>668</p>  <p>Rear 19.5x6.75 Clean Buff w/Dura-Bright® seal on both sides , 8-Hole</p>	<p>669</p>  <p>Rear 22.5x8.25 Black Wheel (front shown)</p>	<p>T2E</p>  <p>Front Two 11R22.5H Michelin X Multi Energy Z (501 rev/mile)</p>
<p>T2A</p>  <p>Front Two 11R22.5H Goodyear Fuel Max RSA (497 rev/mile)</p>	<p>T2B</p>  <p>Front Two 11R22.5G Goodyear Fuel Max RSA (497 rev/mile)</p>	<p>TCH</p>  <p>Front Two 255/70R22.5H Goodyear Endurance RSA (566 rev/mile)</p>
<p>TDG</p>  <p>Front Two 295/80R22.5H Continental HSR2 SA (514 rev/mile)</p>	<p>T9A</p>  <p>Front Two 245/70R19.5G Hankook AH35 (628 rev/mile)</p>	<p>TFA</p>  <p>Front Two 275/80R22.5H Hankook AH22 (510 rev/mile)</p>
<p>TGK</p>  <p>Front Two 245/70R19.5H Michelin XZE (619 rev/mile)</p>	<p>T2F</p>  <p>Front Two 275/80R22.5G Michelin X Multi Energy Z (515 rev/mile)</p>	<p>T9F</p>  <p>Front Two 245/70R19.5H Hankook AH35 (628 rev/mile)</p>
<p>T9B</p>  <p>Front Two 265/70R19.5G Hankook AH35 (613 rev/mile)</p>	<p>TRA</p>  <p>Front Two 295/75R22.5H Continental HA3 (514 rev/mile)</p>	



## 2021 MEDIUM DUTY F-650/F-750 OPTIONAL EQUIPMENT

<p>R2E</p>  <p>Rear Four 11R22.5H Michelin X Multi Energy Z (501 rev/mile)</p>	<p>R2G</p>  <p>Rear Four 11R22.5G Goodyear Fuel Max RTD (493 rev/mile)</p>	<p>R9E</p>  <p>Rear Four 245/70R19.5H Hankook DH35 (632 rev/mile)</p>
<p>R2H</p>  <p>Rear Four 11R22.5H Goodyear Fuel Max RTD (493 rev/mile)</p>	<p>R2A</p>  <p>Rear Four 11R22.5H Goodyear Fuel Max RSA (497 rev/mile)</p>	<p>R2B</p>  <p>Rear Four 11R22.5G Goodyear Fuel Max RSA (497 rev/mile)</p>
<p>RCH</p>  <p>Rear Four 255/70R22.5H Goodyear Fuel Max RTD (563 rev/mile)</p>	<p>RDG</p>  <p>Rear Four 295/80R22.5H Continental HSR2 SA (500 rev/mile)</p>	<p>R9A</p>  <p>Rear Four 245/70R19.5G Hankook AH35 (621 rev/mile)</p>
<p>R9C</p>  <p>Rear Four 245/70R19.5G Hankook DH35 (632 rev/mile)</p>	<p>RFA</p>  <p>Rear Four 275/80R22.5H Hankook AH22 (510 rev/mile)</p>	<p>R9F</p>  <p>Rear Four 245/70R19.5H Hankook AH35 (621 rev/mile)</p>
<p>R2K</p>  <p>Rear Four 255/70R22.5H Goodyear Fuel Max RTD (563 rev/mile)</p>		



## 2021 MEDIUM DUTY F-650/F-750 OPTIONAL EQUIPMENT

RGK



Rear Four 245/70R19.5H Michelin XZE (619 rev/mile)

R2F



Rear Four 275/80R22.5G Michelin X Multi Energy Z (515 rev/mile)

RMB



Rear Four 11R22.5H Michelin X Multi D (494 rev/mile)

R2J



Rear Four 275/80R22.5G Michelin X Multi Energy D (514 rev/mile)

R9B



Rear Four 265/70R19.5G Hankook AH35 (613 rev/mile)

R9D



Rear Four 265/70R19.5G Hankook DH35 (614 rev/mile)

RRA



Rear Four 295/75R22.5H Continental HA3 (514 rev/mile)

RRC



Rear Four 295/75R22.5H Continental HDR2 (514 rev/mile)



## 2021 MY MEDIUM DUTY F-650/F-750

### ORDER GUIDE SUPPLEMENT

Revised June 17, 2019

**NOTE:** The 2020 Medium Duty Model Year is replaced with the 2021 Model Year detailed in this guide. MY2020 will not be produced. This action aligns the Medium Duty product with Model Year / Calendar Year market expectations.

*Note to Medium Duty Supplemental Order Guide users. The F-650 / F-750 Supplemental Order Guide is designed to provide base vehicle information. Please reference FordBBAS.com (Ford Body Builders Site) or Ford E-Source Book for more detailed information.*

*For assistance with F-650 / F-750 specifications, technical questions, order support or to obtain CVT software, please contact the Commercial Vehicle Hotline at 877-TRK-LINE (877-875-5463).*

*For additional sales support information be sure to use:*

Ford Tough Truck:

<https://fordtoughtruck.com/>

E-Source Book:

<https://www.esourcebook.dealerconnection.com/content/ret-ford/en/index.html>





## 2021 MY MEDIUM DUTY F-650 / F-750 SUPPLEMENT

June 17, 2019

### MODEL INDEX

COLOR DATA AND CLEAN FRAME DESIGN.....	3
FRAME DATA AND FRAME CROSS SECTIONS.....	4
F6E / F6B DIMENSIONAL DATA.....	5
X6B / X6E DIMENSIONAL DATA .....	6
W6E / W6B DIMENSIONAL DATA .....	7
KICKUP FRAME VERSUS STRAIGHT FRAME HEIGHT .....	8
F6A / F6D DIMENSIONAL DATA .....	9
X6A / X6D DIMENSIONAL DATA .....	10
W6A / W6D DIMENSIONAL DATA .....	11
F7A / F7D DIMENSIONAL DATA .....	12
X7A / X7D DIMENSIONAL DATA .....	13
W7A / W7D DIMENSIONAL DATA .....	14
F6T / F7T DIMENSIONAL DATA .....	15
X6T / X7T DIMENSIONAL DATA.....	16
W6T / W7T DIMENSIONAL DATA.....	17

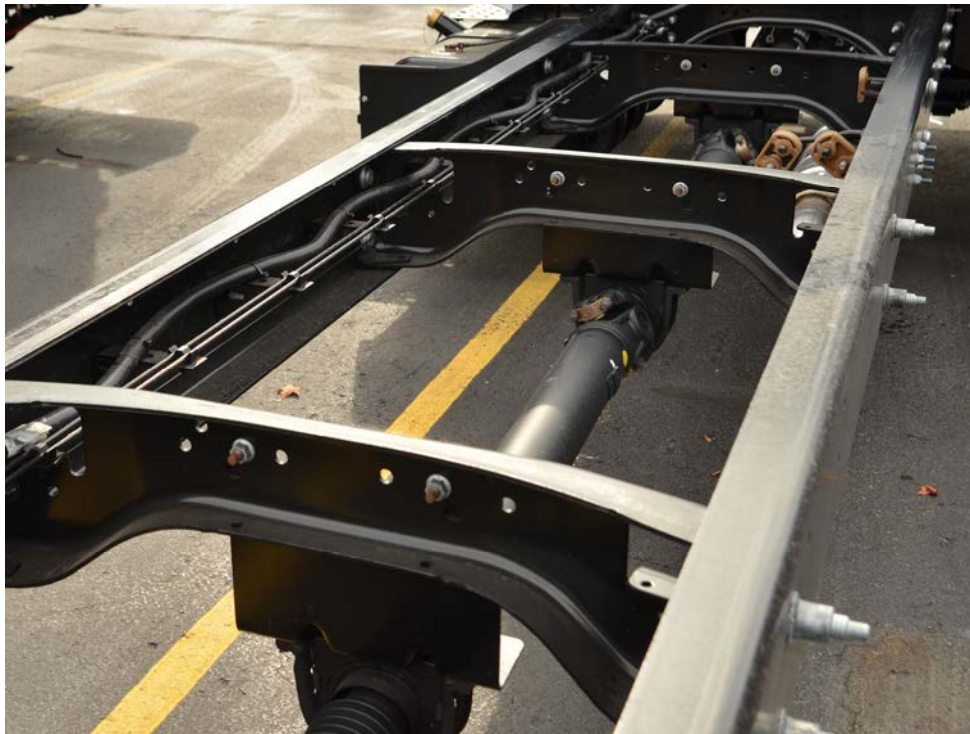




### COLOR DATA

Color Pallet and Paint Code		
Exterior Color		PPG Code
Agate Black		KBXEWH
Oxford White		4WFAWH
Ingot Silver		APFEWH
<b>Carbonized Gray</b>	<b>New</b>	<b>1MDEWH</b>
Blue Jeans		DDVEWH
Race Red		BRQAWH
Stone Gray		JN7EWH
Green Gem		DGXEWH
School Bus Yellow		JV8AWH
Tangier Orange 2		GSSAWH
Bold Yellow 2		GE5AWH

### CLEAN FRAME DESIGN



Clean Frame Design provides for easy upfit. The top rails are free of any fasteners. Keeping the standard fuel tank and standard diesel exhaust system will result in clean frame both inboard and outboard of rails. Gasoline engines utilize a torpedo exhaust that is located inboard the rails on passenger side. Be sure to reference the Ford Body Builder website for specific dimensional information.



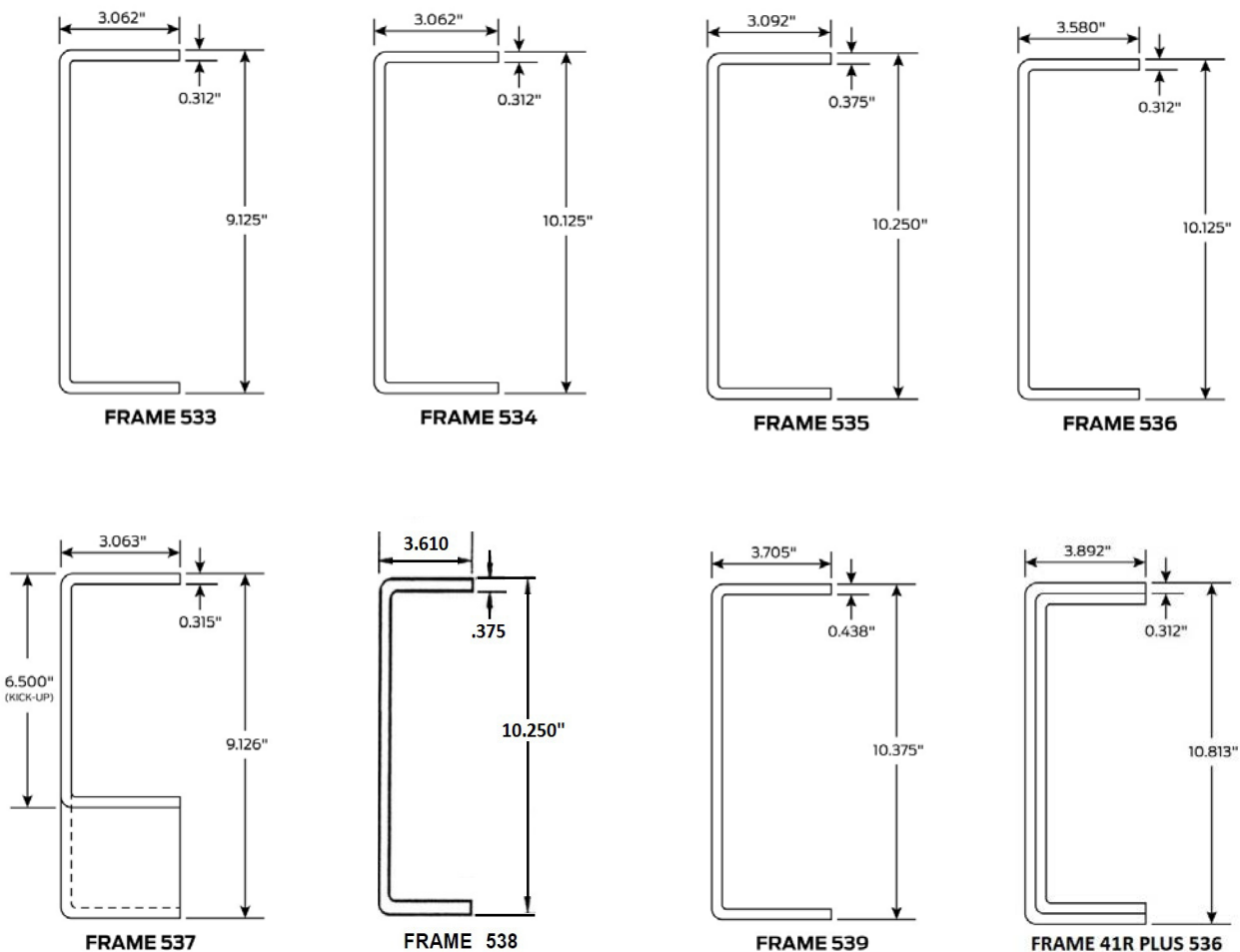
## FRAME DATA BY SALES CODE - ALL

SALES CODE	SIDE RAIL DEPTH	SIDE RAIL WIDTH	SIDE RAIL THICKNESS	YIELD STRENGTH Minimum (PSI)	SECTION MODULUS Nominal	SECTION MODULUS Maximum	RESISTING BEND MOMENT (RBM) Nominal	RESISTING BEND MOMENT (RBM) Maximum
533	9.125"	3.062"	0.312"	80,000	10.75	11.47	860,000	917,600
534	10.125"	3.062"	0.312"	50,000	12.64	13.31	632,000	665,500
535	10.250"	3.092"	0.375"	80,000	15.14	15.94	1,211,200	1,275,200
536	10.125"	3.58"	0.312"	120,000	14.18	14.84	1,701,600	1,780,800
537*	9.125"	3.062"	0.312"	80,000	10.75	11.47	860,000	917,600
538	10.250"	3.61"	0.375"	120,000	16.98	17.79	2,037,600	2,134,800
539	10.375"	3.705"	0.438"	120,000	20.11	21.05	2,413,200	2,526,000
41R + 536**	10.813"	3.892"	0.312"	120,000	29.84	29.84	3,580,800	3,580,800

\* Pro Loader Kickup Frame: Main frame as noted in chart (537). Transition occurs aft rear axle to 6.500" x 3.062" x 0.312"

\*\* Double Frame (C-in-C). Ratings in chart are for both frames combined. Provides maximum RBM performance for severe duty / heavy use applications.

## FRAME RAIL CROSS SECTIONS - ALL





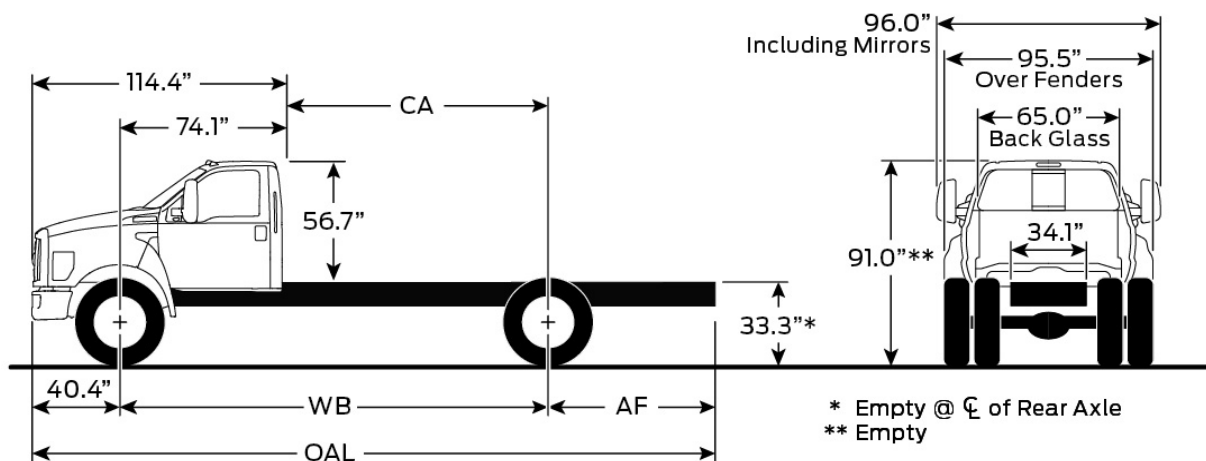


**2021 F-650 SUPER DUTY  
KICKUP FRAME  
CAB-WHEELBASE-DIMENSIONAL DATA  
GAS / DIESEL REGULAR CAB – “Pro Loader”**

**Model Code: F6B / F6E**

**PEP Code: 600A**

<b>Std. GVWR</b>	22,000 lbs.
<b>Max. GVWR</b>	26,000 lbs.



Wheelbase (in.)	Chassis Weights (lbs.)*			Dimensions (in.)			Turning Radius	
	Front	Rear	Total	CA	AF	OAL	To Curb	W/Bumper Clearance
158	5458	3290	8748	84	63	260	22 ft. 3 in.	23 ft. 10 in.
182	5508	3344	8852	108	75	296	25 ft. 2 in.	26 ft. 9 in.
194	5525	3362	8886	120	75	308	26 ft. 8 in.	28 ft. 3 in.
218	5563	3407	8969	144	81	338	28 ft. 10 in.	30 ft. 6 in.
242	5653	3501	9154	168	100	381	31 ft. 8 in.	33 ft. 4 in.

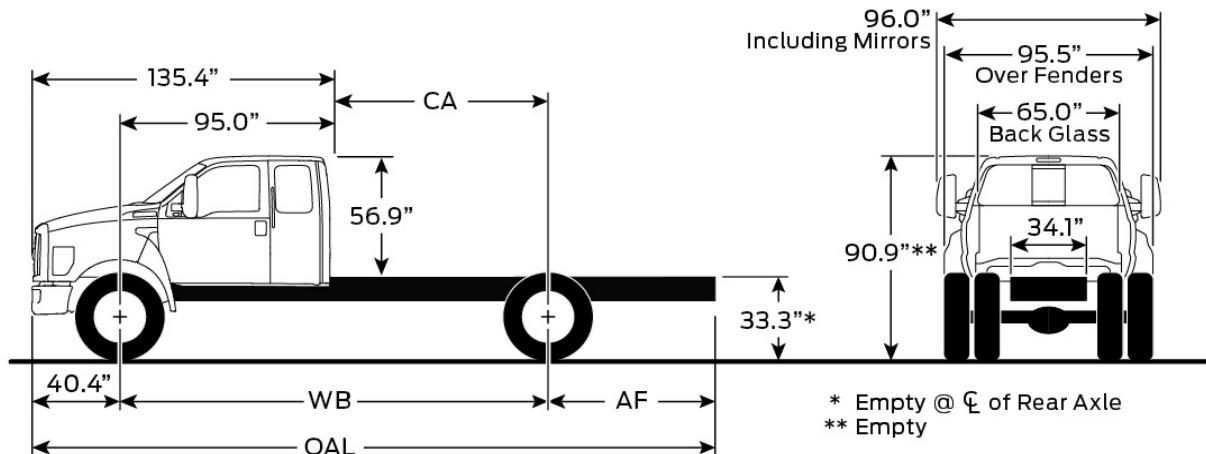


## 2021 F-650 SUPER DUTY KICKUP FRAME CAB-WHEELBASE-DIMENSIONAL DATA GAS / DIESEL SUPERCAB – “Pro Loader”

Model Code: X6B / X6E

PEP Code: 600A

Std. GVWR	22,000 lbs.
Max. GVWR	26,000 lbs.



Wheelbase (in.)	Chassis Weights (lbs.)*			Dimensions (in.)			Turning Radius	
	Front	Rear	Total	CA	AF	OAL	To Curb	W/Bumper Clearance
179	5668	3357	9024	84	63	281	24 ft. 10 in.	26 ft. 5 in.
203	5710	3399	9108	108	75	317	27 ft. 1 in.	28 ft. 8 in.
239	5775	3470	9242	144	81	359	31 ft. 4 in.	33 ft. 0 in.

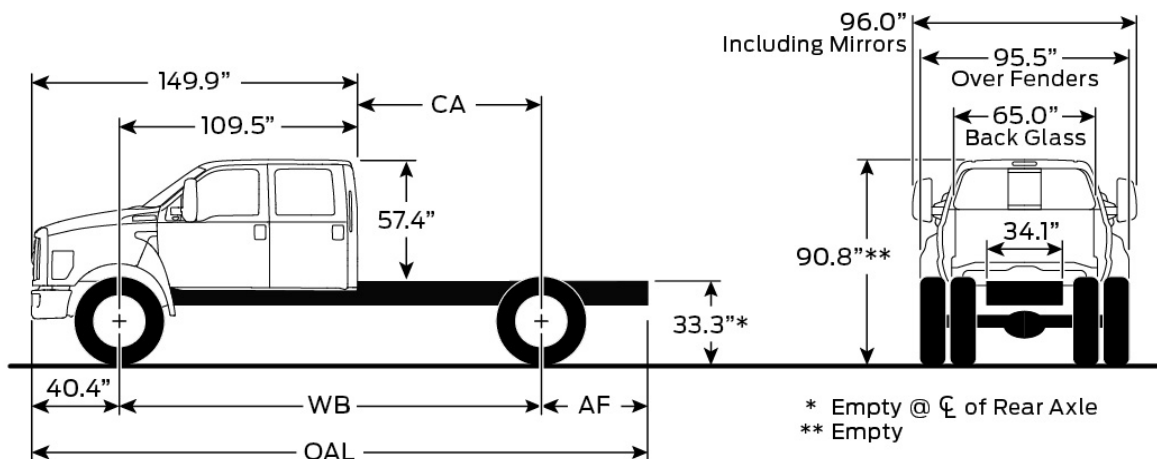


## 2021 F-650 SUPER DUTY KICKUP FRAME CAB-WHEELBASE-DIMENSIONAL DATA GAS / DIESEL CREW CAB – “Pro Loader”

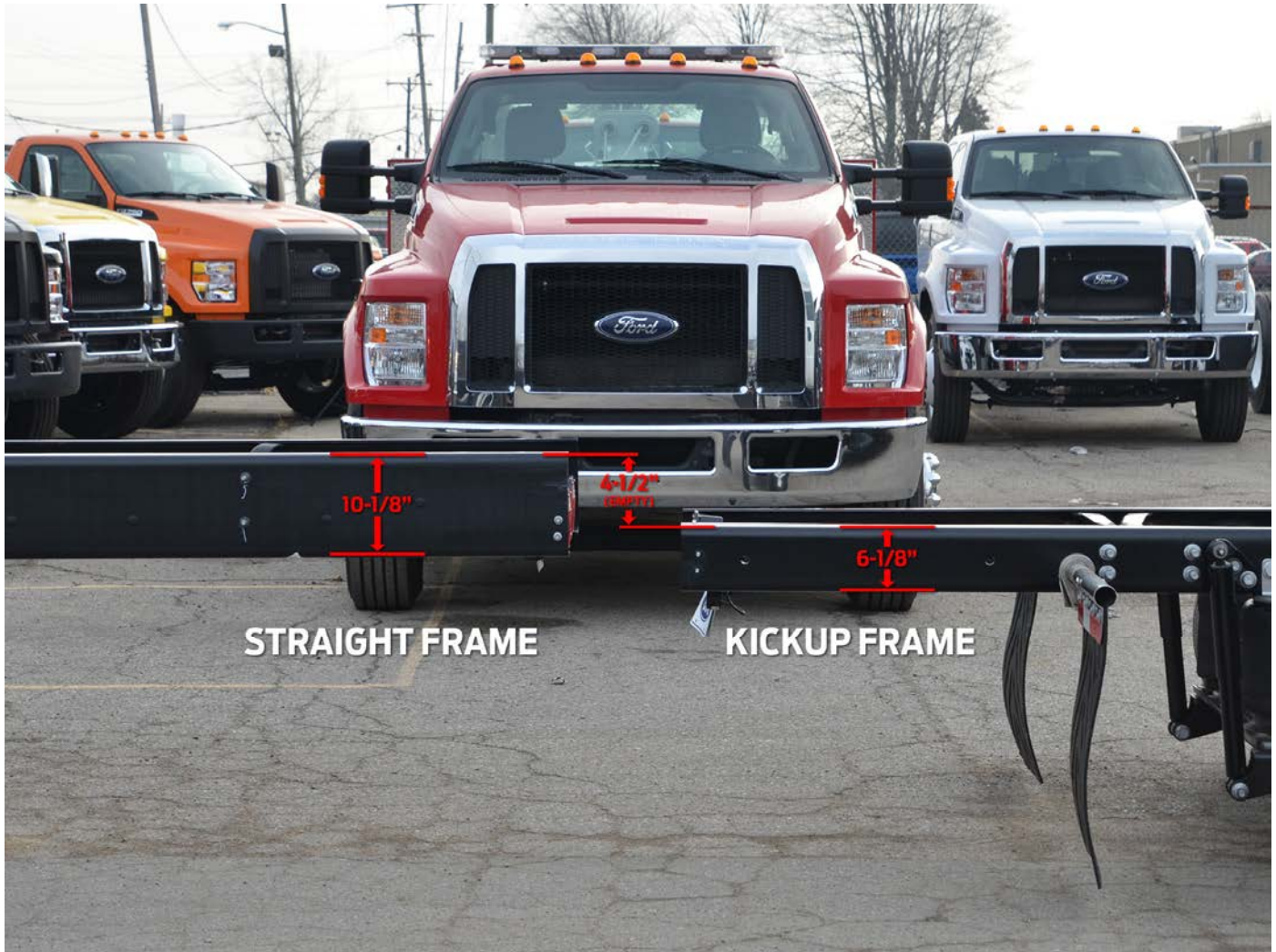
Model Code: W6B / W6E

PEP Code: 600A

Std. GVWR	22,000 lbs.
Max. GVWR	26,000 lbs.



Wheelbase (in.)	Chassis Weights (lbs.)*			Dimensions (in.)			Turning Radius	
	Front	Rear	Total	CA	AF	OAL	To Curb	W/Bumper Clearance
194	5837	3393	9230	84	63	296	26 ft. 8 in.	28 ft. 3 in.
218	5872	3431	9303	108	75	332	28 ft. 10 in.	30 ft. 6 in.
254	5982	3545	9527	144	96	389	33 ft. 2 in.	34 ft. 9 in.



Kick-Up Frame versus Straight Frame height. Shown above at left is a Straight Frame unit with standard 22.5" wheel / tire. Shown above at right is a Kick-Up frame with standard 19.5" wheel / tire. The Kick-Up Frame is designed to provide the lowest top-of-frame to ground distance without special modifications. This frame is suitable for utility body, furniture delivery, and hand on/off loading. The Kick-Up Frame is not recommended for aft-axle high stress load applications.

Definitions:

**Straight Frame** (Dock High) references a standard top of frame to ground height (~38") with standard 22.5" wheel / tire that is suitable for standard height loading docks.

**Lowered Straight Frame** references a lowered top of frame to ground height (~2") by adding 19.5" wheel / tire. This lowers the top of frame to ground height ~2" to accommodate a lower frame height requirement such as a rollback.

**Kickup Frame** (F6E, X6E, W6E, F6B, X6B, W6B) references the special taper frame aft of rear axle combined with standard 19.5" wheel / tire and provides lowest top of frame to ground height dimension (~33").

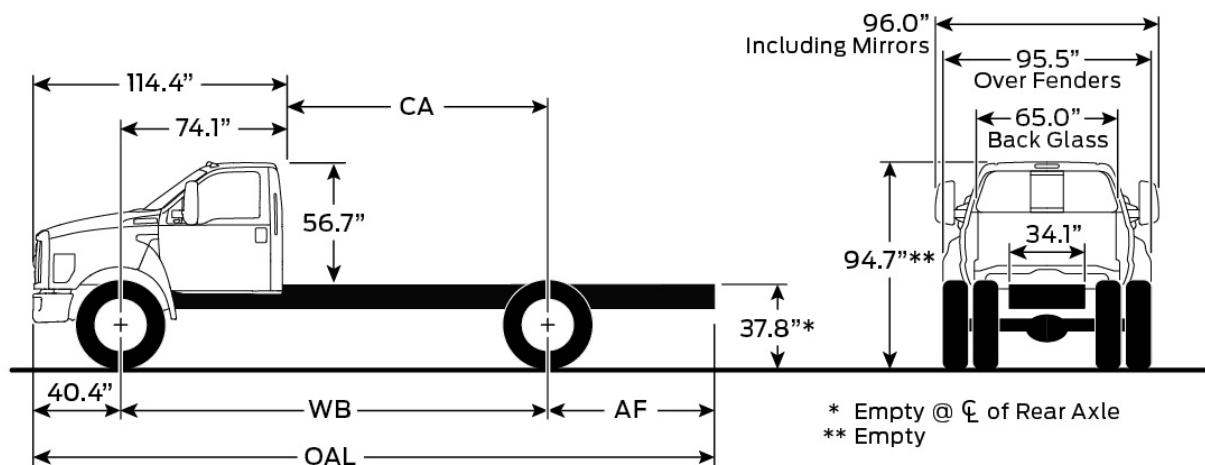


## 2021 F-650 SUPER DUTY DOCK HEIGHT STRAIGHT FRAME CAB-WHEELBASE-DIMENSIONAL DATA GAS / DIESEL REGULAR CAB

Model Code: F6A / F6D

PEP Code: 600A

<b>Std. GVWR</b>	26,000 lbs.
<b>Max. GVWR</b>	29,000 lbs.



Wheelbase (in.)	Estimated Chassis Weights (lbs.)			Dimensions (in.)			Turning Radius	
	Front	Rear	Total	CA	AF	OAL	To Curb	W/Bumper Clearance
158	6001	3617	9618	84	49	246	22 ft. 3 in.	23 ft. 10 in.
176	6060	3680	9740	102	70	285	24 ft. 5 in.	26 ft. 1 in.
182	6069	3689	9758	108	70	291	25 ft. 2 in.	26 ft. 9 in.
194	6093	3714	9808	120	75	308	26 ft. 8 in.	28 ft. 3 in.
200	6107	3731	9839	126	75	314	27 ft. 5 in.	29 ft. 0 in.
212	6132	3756	9887	138	81	332	28 ft. 1 in.	29 ft. 9 in.
218	6148	3776	9924	144	81	338	28 ft. 10 in.	30 ft. 6 in.
224	6175	3803	9978	150	87	350	29 ft. 7 in.	31 ft. 2 in.
230	6184	3813	9996	156	87	356	30 ft. 3 in.	31 ft. 11 in.
242	6223	3855	10078	168	100	381	31 ft. 8 in.	33 ft. 4 in.
260	6271	3902	10173	186	120	419	33 ft. 10 in.	35 ft. 6 in.
281	7059	4511	11571	207	120	440	36 ft. 4 in.	38 ft. 0 in.

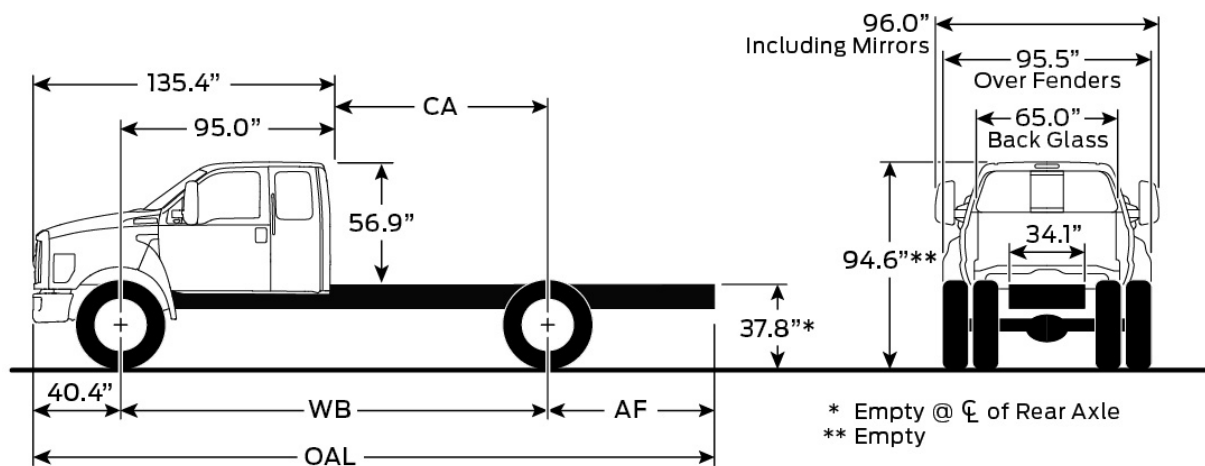


## 2021 F-650 SUPER DUTY DOCK HEIGHT STRAIGHT FRAME CAB-WHEELBASE-DIMENSIONAL DATA GAS / DIESEL SUPERCAB

Model Code: X6A / X6D

PEP Code: 600A

Std. GVWR	26,000 lbs.
Max. GVWR	29,000 lbs.



Wheelbase (in.)	Estimated Chassis Weights (lbs.)			Dimensions (in.)			Turning Radius	
	Front	Rear	Total	CA	AF	OAL	To Curb	W/Bumper Clearance
179	6213	3686	9898	84	49	267	24 ft. 10 in.	26 ft. 5 in.
197	6267	3740	10005	102	70	306	27 ft. 0 in.	28 ft. 8 in.
203	6273	3746	10018	108	70	312	27 ft. 1 in.	28 ft. 8 in.
215	6299	3773	10071	120	75	329	28 ft. 6 in.	30 ft. 1 in.
221	6314	3792	10106	126	75	335	29 ft. 2 in.	30 ft. 10 in.
233	6339	3818	10156	138	81	353	30 ft. 8 in.	32 ft. 3 in.
239	6349	3828	10175	144	81	359	31 ft. 4 in.	33 ft. 0 in.
245	6349	3832	10180	150	87	371	32 ft. 1 in.	33 ft. 8 in.
251	6389	3870	10257	156	87	377	32 ft. 9 in.	34 ft. 5 in.
263	6418	3897	10314	168	100	402	34 ft. 3 in.	35 ft. 10 in.
281	7197	4486	11683	186	120	440	36 ft. 4 in.	38 ft. 0 in.



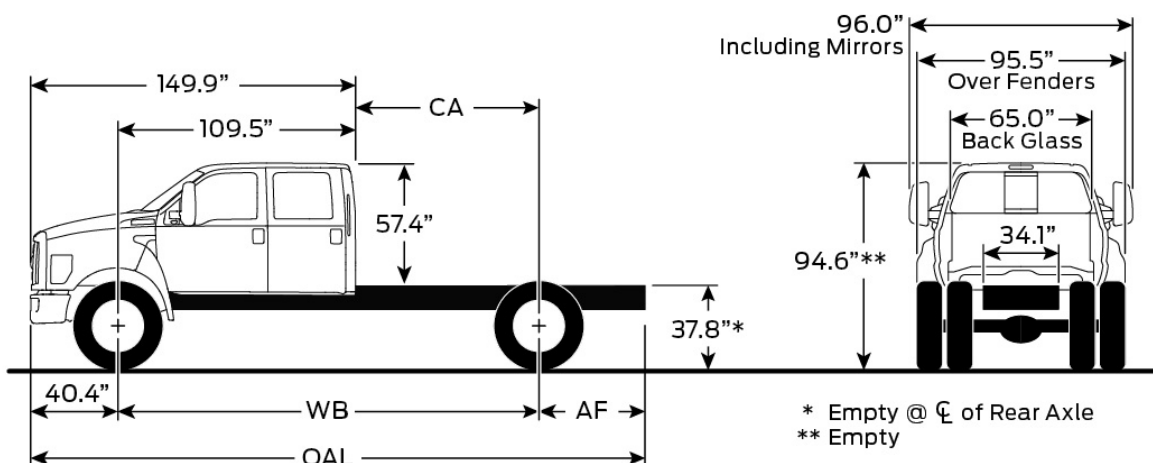


## 2021 F-650 SUPER DUTY DOCK HEIGHT STRAIGHT FRAME CAB-WHEELBASE-DIMENSIONAL DATA GAS / DIESEL CREW CAB

Model Code: W6A / W6D

PEP Code: 600A

Std. GVWR	26,000 lbs.
Max. GVWR	29,000 lbs.



Wheelbase (in.)	Estimated Chassis Weights (lbs.)			Dimensions (in.)			Turning Radius	
	Front	Rear	Total	CA	AF	OAL	To Curb	W/Bumper Clearance
182	6351	3689	10040	72	49	270	25 ft. 2 in.	26 ft. 9 in.
194	6384	3724	10107	84	49	282	26 ft. 8 in.	28 ft. 3 in.
212	6434	3774	10207	102	70	321	28 ft. 1 in.	29 ft. 9 in.
218	6448	3791	10240	108	70	327	28 ft. 10 in.	30 ft. 6 in.
230	6483	3832	10314	120	75	344	30 ft. 3 in.	31 ft. 11 in.
236	6492	3842	10334	126	75	350	31 ft. 0 in.	32 ft. 7 in.
248	6512	3859	10372	136	81	368	32 ft. 5 in.	34 ft. 1 in.
254	6522	3869	10391	144	81	374	33 ft. 2 in.	34 ft. 9 in.
260	6548	3897	10446	150	87	386	33 ft. 10 in.	35 ft. 6 in.
266	6557	3905	10463	156	87	392	34 ft. 7 in.	36 ft. 3 in.
278	6592	3942	10533	168	100	417	36 ft. 0 in.	37 ft. 8 in.

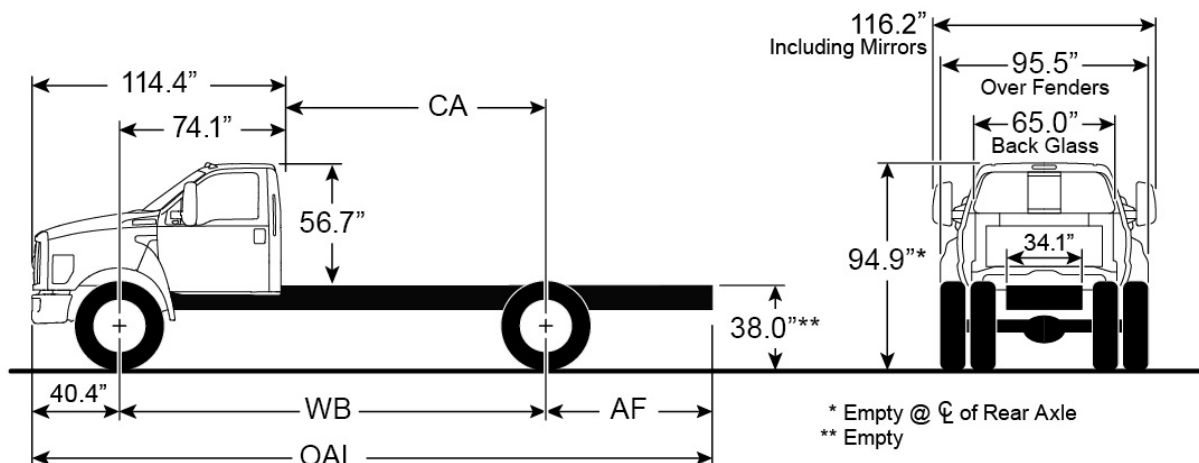


## 2021 F-750 SUPER DUTY DOCK HEIGHT STRAIGHT FRAME CAB-WHEELBASE-DIMENSIONAL DATA GAS / DIESEL REGULAR CAB

**Model Code: F7A / F7D**

PEP Code: 600A

<b>Std. GVWR</b>	31,000 lbs.	<b>Gas and Diesel</b>
<b>Max. GVWR</b>	33,000 lbs.	<b>Gas</b>
<b>Max. GVWR</b>	37,000 lbs.	<b>Diesel</b>



Wheelbase (in.)	Estimated Chassis Weights (lbs.)			Dimensions (in.)			Turning Radius	
	Front	Rear	Total	CA	AF	OAL	To Curb	W/Bumper Clearance
158	6494	3914	10408	84	49	246	21 ft. 11 in.	23 ft. 7 in.
176	6563	3987	10551	102	70	285	24 ft. 2 in.	25 ft. 9 in.
182	6574	3998	10572	108	70	291	24 ft. 10 in.	26 ft. 6 in.
194	6603	4028	10631	120	75	308	26 ft. 4 in.	27 ft. 11 in.
200	6619	4047	10666	126	75	314	27 ft. 0 in.	28 ft. 8 in.
212	6649	4077	10724	138	81	332	28 ft. 1 in.	29 ft. 9 in.
218	6666	4098	10764	144	81	338	28 ft. 10 in.	30 ft. 6 in.
224	6696	4128	10825	150	87	350	29 ft. 7 in.	31 ft. 2 in.
230	6706	4139	10846	156	87	356	30 ft. 3 in.	31 ft. 11 in.
242	6752	4188	10941	168	100	381	31 ft. 8 in.	33 ft. 4 in.
260	6812	4247	11057	186	120	419	33 ft. 10 in.	35 ft. 6 in.
281	7059	4511	11571	207	120	440	36 ft. 4 in.	38 ft. 0 in.



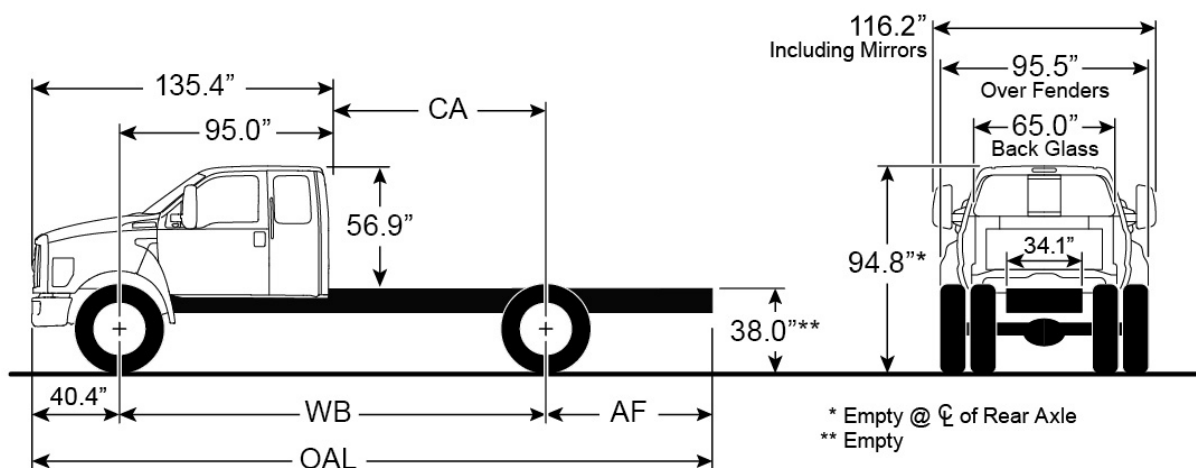


## 2021 F-750 SUPER DUTY DOCK HEIGHT STRAIGHT FRAME CAB-WHEELBASE-DIMENSIONAL DATA GAS / DIESEL SUPERCAB

Model Code: X7A / X7D

PEP Code: 600A

Std. GVWR	31,000 lbs.	Gas and Diesel
Max. GVWR	33,000 lbs.	Gas
Max. GVWR	37,000 lbs.	Diesel



Wheelbase (in.)	Estimated Chassis Weights (lbs.)			Dimensions (in.)			Turning Radius	
	Front	Rear	Total	CA	AF	OAL	To Curb	W/Bumper Clearance
179	6711	3989	10700	84	49	267	24 ft. 6 in.	26 ft. 1 in.
197	6775	4053	10827	102	70	306	26 ft. 8 in.	28 ft. 3 in.
203	6783	4061	10844	108	70	312	27 ft. 1 in.	28 ft. 8 in.
215	6814	4093	10906	120	75	329	28 ft. 6 in.	30 ft. 1 in.
221	6831	4114	10945	126	75	335	29 ft. 2 in.	30 ft. 10 in.
233	6861	4145	11005	138	81	353	30 ft. 8 in.	32 ft. 3 in.
239	6872	4156	11027	144	81	359	31 ft. 4 in.	33 ft. 0 in.
245	6908	4196	11104	150	87	371	32 ft. 1 in.	33 ft. 8 in.
251	6916	4202	11119	156	87	377	32 ft. 3 in.	34 ft. 5 in.
263	6953	4237	11189	168	100	402	34 ft. 3 in.	35 ft. 10 in.
281	7197	4486	11683	186	120	440	36 ft. 4 in.	38 ft. 0 in.

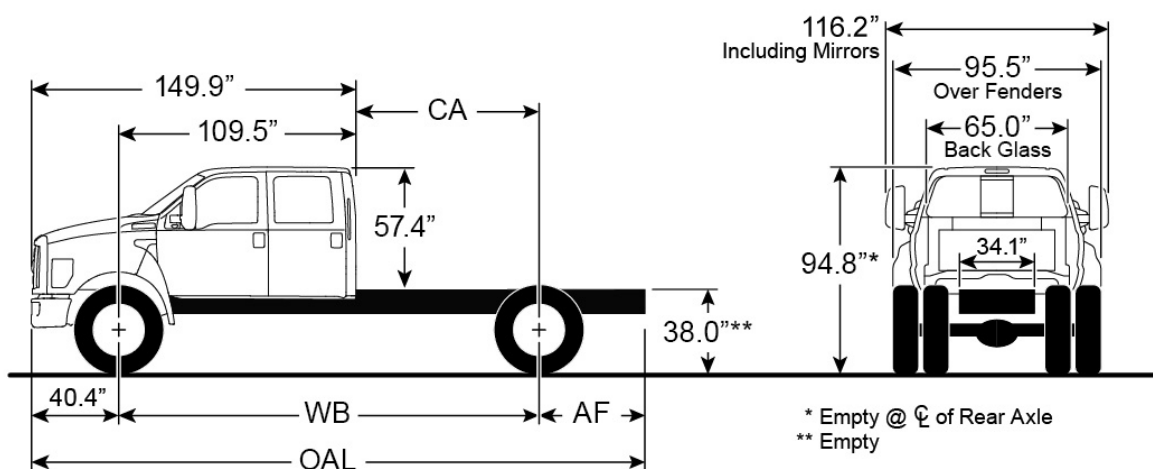


## 2021 F-750 SUPER DUTY DOCK HEIGHT STRAIGHT FRAME CAB-WHEELBASE-DIMENSIONAL DATA GAS / DIESEL CREW CAB

Model Code: W7A / W7D

PEP Code: 600A

Std. GVWR	31,000 lbs.	Gas and Diesel
Max. GVWR	33,000 lbs.	Gas
Max. GVWR	37,000 lbs.	Diesel



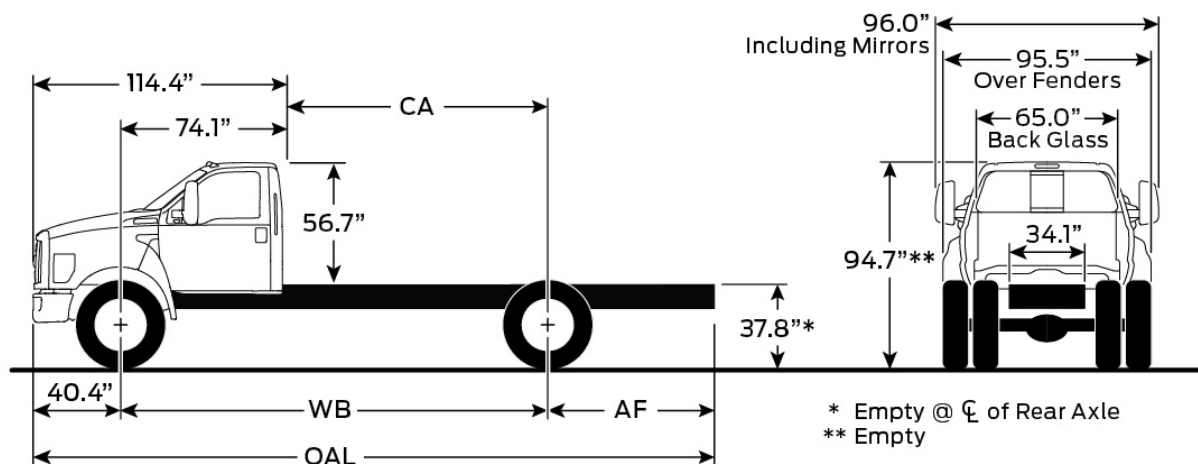
Wheelbase (in.)	Estimated Chassis Weights (lbs.)			Dimensions (in.)			Turning Radius	
	Front	Rear	Total	CA	AF	OAL	To Curb	W/Bumper Clearance
182	6851	3993	10843	72	49	270	24 ft. 10 in.	26 ft. 6 in.
194	6887	4031	10917	84	49	282	26 ft. 4 in.	27 ft. 11 in.
212	6947	4091	11038	102	70	321	28 ft. 1 in.	29 ft. 9 in.
218	6964	4111	11074	108	70	327	28 ft. 10 in.	30 ft. 6 in.
230	7034	4187	11158	120	75	344	30 ft. 3 in.	31 ft. 11 in.
236	6874	4028	11181	126	75	350	31 ft. 0 in.	32 ft. 7 in.
248	7038	4189	11228	136	81	368	32 ft. 5 in.	34 ft. 1 in.
254	7050	4201	11250	144	81	374	33 ft. 2 in.	34 ft. 9 in.
260	7080	4233	11312	150	87	386	33 ft. 10 in.	35 ft. 6 in.
266	7090	4242	11332	156	87	392	34 ft. 7 in.	36 ft. 3 in.



## 2021 F-650 / F-750 SUPER DUTY CAB-WHEELBASE-DIMENSIONAL DATA DIESEL REGULAR CAB - TRACTOR

**Model Code: F6T F7T****PEP Code: 600A**

<b>Std. GVWR</b>	27,500 lbs. / 31,000 lbs.	F6T / F7T
<b>Max. GVWR</b>	29,000 lbs. / 37,000 lbs.	F6T / F7T
<b>Max. GCWR</b>	50,000 lbs.	F6T / F7T



Wheelbase (in.)	Estimated Chassis Weights (lbs.)			Dimensions (in.)			Turning Radius	
	Front F6T / F7T	Rear F6T / F7T	Total F6T / F7T	CA	AF	OAL	To Curb	W/Bumper Clearance
146	6902 / 7034	4160 / 4240	11062 / 11274	72	39	224	20 ft. 6 in.	22 ft. 1 in.
158	6943 / 7075	4204 / 4284	11147 / 11359	84	39	236	21 ft. 11 in.	23 ft. 7 in.

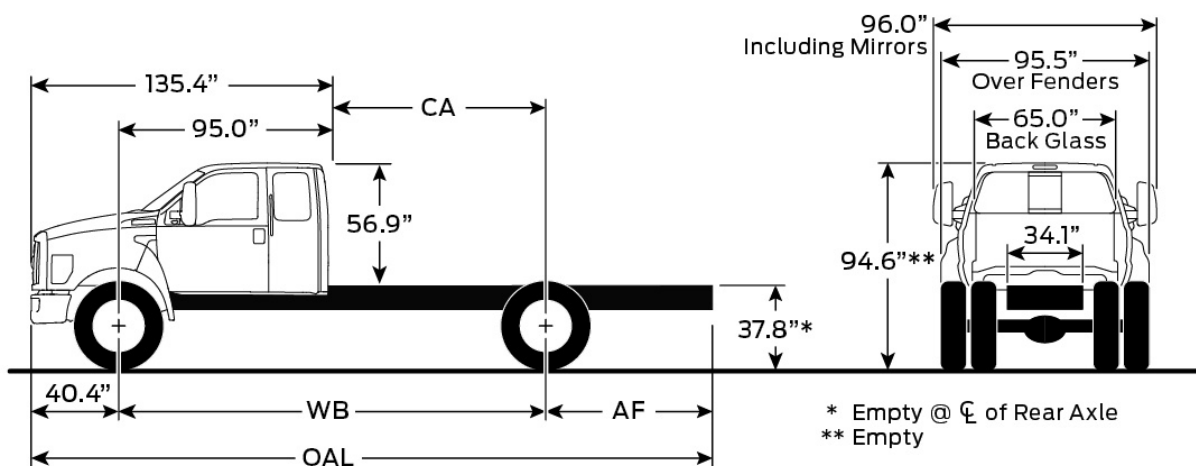


## 2021 F-650 / F-750 SUPER DUTY CAB-WHEELBASE-DIMENSIONAL DATA DIESEL SUPERCAB - TRACTOR

Model Code: X6T / X7T

PEP Code: 600A

<b>Std. GVWR</b>	27,500 lbs. / 31,000 lbs.	X6T / X7T
<b>Max. GVWR</b>	29,000 lbs. / 37,000 lbs.	X6T / X7T
<b>Max. GCWR</b>	50,000 lbs.	X6T / X7T



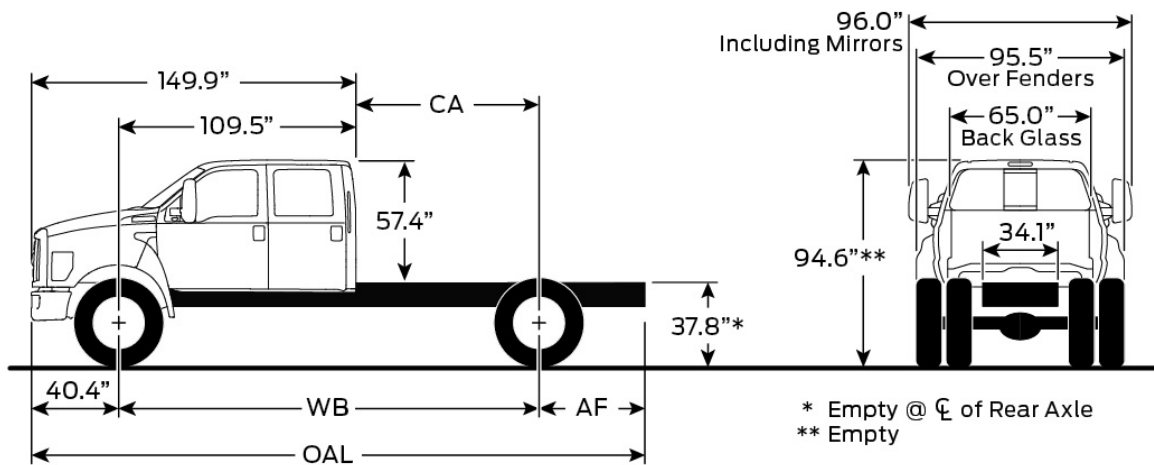
Wheelbase (in.)	Estimated Chassis Weights (lbs.)			Dimensions (in.)			Turning Radius	
	Front X6T / X7T	Rear X6T / X7T	Total X6T / X7T	CA	AF	OAL	To Curb	W/Bumper
								Clearance
167	7107 / 7239	4217 / 4297	11324 / 11536	72	39	245	23 ft. 1 in.	24 ft. 8 in.
179	7192 / 7323	4312 / 4392	11504 / 11716	84	39	257	24 ft. 6 in.	26 ft. 1 in.



## 2021 F-650 / F-750 SUPER DUTY CAB-WHEELBASE-DIMENSIONAL DATA DIESEL CREW CAB - TRACTOR

**Model Code: W6T / W7T****PEP Code: 600A**

<b>Std. GVWR</b>	27,500 lbs. / 31,000 lbs.	X6T / X7T
<b>Max. GVWR</b>	29,000 lbs. / 37,000 lbs.	X6T / X7T
<b>Max. GCWR</b>	50,000 lbs.	X6T / X7T



Wheelbase (in.)	Estimated Chassis Weights (lbs.)			Dimensions (in.)			Turning Radius	
	Front W6T / W7T	Rear W6T / W7T	Total W6T / W7T	CA	AF	OAL	To Curb	W/Bumper Clearance
182	7295 / 7427	4278 / 4358	11573 / 11785	72	39	260	24 ft. 10 in.	26 ft. 6 in.

# MAJOR PRODUCT CHANGES

## OVERVIEW

The Transit Connect lineup consists of 16 Body Codes that offer various side and rear-door glass configurations, as well as multiple seating options that enable owners to customize the Transit Connect to meet their specific business and/or personal-use needs. With two powertrain choices; class-exclusive driver-assist features; enhanced interior comfort and convenience, and a stylish appearance, the 2021MY Transit Connect will continue to dominate the compact van segment. To learn more about the features on this vehicle, go to [www.fordsourcebook.com](http://www.fordsourcebook.com).

## EXTERIOR

- Kapoor Red (AW) and Diffused Silver (FK) exterior paint colors have been deleted
- Sedona Orange (BP) and Solar Silver (HE) exterior paint colors have been added
- Dark Blue (UV) exterior paint color is now restricted to XL trim level on Cargo Van and Passenger Wagon

## INTERIOR/COMFORT

- No changes

## DRIVER ASSIST

- Lane Keeping System (53C) has been removed, features of this package are now included with Adaptive Cruise Control (526)

## FUNCTIONAL

- The 2.5L Gas Engine and 6-Speed Transmission (997/446) with the CNG/LPG Engine Prep Package (98G) are now optional

## SAFETY & SECURITY

- No changes

## PACKAGES/OPTIONS DELETED

- Deleted Taxi Package (86T)

## LATEST ORDER GUIDE UPDATES

- Clarification to Color & Trim Availability charts on page 16

### Product Changes and Features Availability

Features, options and package content subject to change. Please check [www.fmcdealer.com](http://www.fmcdealer.com) for the most current information.

# 2021 TRANSIT CONNECT MAJOR PRODUCT SUMMARY

## AVAILABLE CONFIGURATIONS

Body Code	Body Style	Series	Wheelbase	Wheelbase Length (in)	Side Doors	Second Row Side Door Glass	Third Row/Rear Side Glass	Rear Doors	Rear Door Glass	Seating
<b>Transit Connect Cargo Van</b>										
S6E	VAN	XL	SHORT	104.8	DUAL SLIDING	Optional (fixed)	n/a	50/50 180° Swing-Out Cargo Doors	Optional (fixed)	2
S7E	VAN	XL	LONG	120.6	DUAL SLIDING	Optional (fixed)	n/a	50/50 180° Swing-Out Cargo Doors	Optional (fixed)	2
S6F	VAN	XLT	SHORT	104.8	DUAL SLIDING	Optional (fixed)	n/a	50/50 180° Swing-Out Cargo Doors	Optional (fixed)	2
S7F	VAN	XLT	LONG	120.6	DUAL SLIDING	Optional (fixed)	n/a	50/50 180° Swing-Out Cargo Doors	Optional (fixed)	2
E6E	VAN	XL	SHORT	104.8	DUAL SLIDING	Optional (fixed)	n/a	Liftgate	Standard (fixed)	2
E7E	VAN	XL	LONG	120.6	DUAL SLIDING	Optional (fixed)	n/a	Liftgate	Standard (fixed)	2
E6F	VAN	XLT	SHORT	104.8	DUAL SLIDING	Optional (fixed)	n/a	Liftgate	Standard (fixed)	2
E7F	VAN	XLT	LONG	120.6	DUAL SLIDING	Optional (fixed)	n/a	Liftgate	Standard (fixed)	2
<b>Transit Connect Passenger Wagon</b>										
S9E	WAGON	XL	LONG	120.6	DUAL SLIDING	Standard (power)	Standard (fixed)	50/50 180° Swing-Out Cargo Doors	Standard (fixed)	up to 7
S9F	WAGON	XLT	LONG	120.6	DUAL SLIDING	Standard (power)	Standard (fixed)	50/50 180° Swing-Out Cargo Doors	Standard (fixed)	up to 7
E9E	WAGON	XL	LONG	120.6	DUAL SLIDING	Standard (power)	Standard (fixed)	Liftgate	Standard (fixed)	up to 7
E9F	WAGON	XLT	LONG	120.6	DUAL SLIDING	Standard (power)	Standard (fixed)	Liftgate	Standard (fixed)	up to 7
E9G	WAGON	TITANIUM	LONG	120.6	DUAL SLIDING	Standard (power)	Standard (fixed)	Liftgate	Standard (fixed)	up to 7

# 2021 TRANSIT CONNECT MAJOR PRODUCT SUMMARY

The following equipment is standard as indicated. Each series includes the standard equipment of the previous series, except where additions/exceptions are noted:

XL Cargo Van	XLT Cargo Van	XL Passenger Wagon	XLT Passenger Wagon	Titanium Passenger Wagon
<b>MECHANICAL/FUNCTIONAL</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Alternator – Standard Duty</li><li>• Battery – Heavy Duty</li><li>• Brakes – Power 4-Wheel Disc</li><li>• Engine – 2.0L GDI I-4 Gas</li><li>• Transmission – 8-Speed SelectShift® Automatic</li><li>• Drivetrain – Front Wheel Drive</li><li>• Fuel Tank – 15.8 Gal</li><li>• Steering – Electric Power-Assisted Steering (EPAS)</li><li>• Suspension – Macpherson Strut Independ. Front/Twist-Beam Rear</li></ul> <b>EXTERIOR</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Bodyside Moldings – Black, Molded-In Color (MIC)</li><li>• Front/ Rear Bumper – Black, MIC</li><li>• Grille – 3-Bar Black Grill with Black Surround</li><li>• Side &amp; Rear Cargo Door Handles – Black, MIC</li><li>• Headlamps – Halogen</li><li>• Headlamp Bezel – Black, MIC</li><li>• Automatic Headlamps On/Off (XL only)</li><li>• Mirrors – Manual Adjust with Manual Fold, Black MIC</li><li>• Tires – 215/55 R16 97H XL All-Season</li><li>• Wheels – 16" Steel w/Full Covers</li></ul> <b>INTERIOR/COMFORT</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Air Conditioning – Front Manual Climate Control</li><li>• Audio:<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>— AM/FM Radio with Bluetooth</li><li>— FordPass™ Connect</li><li>— 4.2" LCD Multi-Function Display (MFD) Screen</li><li>— 1 USB Port</li><li>— 4 Front Speakers</li></ul></li><li>• Comfort/Convenience:<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>— 4-Way Adjustable Deluxe Steering Column</li><li>— 12V Powerpoint in Center Console</li><li>— 2 Front Cupholders</li><li>— Front Row Full-Width Overhead Storage Shelf with Front Grab Handles</li><li>— Front Dome Light</li><li>— Rear Cargo Area Light</li></ul></li><li>• Cargo Tie Down Hooks</li><li>• Floor Cover – Vinyl</li><li>• Seating:<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>— 6-Way Manual Driver Seat (fore/aft, up/down, recline)</li><li>— 4-Way Manual Passenger Seat (fore/aft, recline) with Fold-Flat Back</li><li>— Vinyl Seating Surfaces</li></ul></li><li>• Power Front-Row Windows</li></ul> <b>SAFETY/SECURITY</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• First-Row Safety Canopy® Side-Curtain Airbags</li><li>• Driver &amp; Passenger Front Airbags</li><li>• Driver &amp; Passenger Side Airbags</li><li>• Seatbelt Minder</li><li>• Power Central Single Door-Locks w/One-Step Unlock</li><li>• Remote Keyless-Entry with 2 Key Fobs</li><li>• SecuriLock® Passive Anti-Theft System (PATS)</li><li>• Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS)</li></ul> <b>DRIVER-ASSIST</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Auto Start/Stop Technology</li><li>• EcoMode</li><li>• EcoCoach</li><li>• Hill Start Assist</li><li>• Side Wind Stabilization</li><li>• Pre-Collision Assist with Automatic Emergency Braking (AEB)<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>— Pedestrian Detection</li><li>— Forward Collision Warning</li><li>— Dynamic Brake Support</li></ul></li><li>• Rear View Camera</li></ul>	<i>Includes all XL content, plus:</i> <b>EXTERIOR</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Front Bumper – Body Color, Painted</li><li>• Rear Bumper End Caps – Body Color, Painted</li><li>• Fog Lamps – Halogen</li><li>• Mirrors – Power Adjust, PowerFold®, Heated Exterior Mirrors – Black, MIC</li><li>• XLT Badge</li></ul> <b>INTERIOR</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Audio:<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>— SYNC® 3 (Less NAV)</li><li>— 6.5" Touch Screen</li><li>— SiriusXM® Satellite Radio</li></ul></li><li>• Comfort/Convenience:<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>— Premium Front Center Closed Console</li><li>— 4-Spoke Steering Wheel with Satin Chrome Shells</li><li>— Satin Chrome Front-Door Inner Release Handles</li><li>— Driver Sunvisor with Vanity Mirror and Ticket Strap</li><li>— Passenger Visor with Vanity Mirror</li><li>— Dual Front Map Lights</li><li>— Wireless Charging</li><li>— 2 Smart-Charging USB Ports</li></ul></li><li>• Seating:<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>— 6-Way Manual Driver Seat (fore/aft, up/down, recline) with Manual Lumbar</li><li>— Cloth Seating Surfaces</li></ul></li><li>• Floor Cover – Carpeted</li><li>• Front Carpeted Floor Mats</li></ul> <b>DRIVER-ASSIST</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Cruise Control</li><li>• MyKey®</li><li>• Ford Co-Pilot360™<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• BLIS (Blind Spot Information System with Cross-Traffic Alert)</li><li>• Lane Keeping Aid</li><li>• Pre-Collision Assist with Automatic Emergency Braking (AEB)<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>— Pedestrian Detection</li><li>— Forward Collision Warning</li><li>— Dynamic Brake Support</li></ul></li><li>• Rear View Camera</li><li>• Auto High Lamps</li></ul></li></ul>	<b>MECHANICAL/FUNCTIONAL</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Alternator – Heavy Duty</li><li>• Battery – Heavy Duty</li><li>• Brakes – Power 4-Wheel Disc</li><li>• Engine – 2.0L GDI I-4 Gas</li><li>• Transmission – 8-Speed SelectShift® Automatic</li><li>• Drivetrain – Front Wheel Drive</li><li>• Fuel Tank – 15.8 Gal</li><li>• Steering – Electric Power-Assisted Steering (EPAS)</li><li>• Suspension – Macpherson Strut Independ. Front/Twist-Beam Rear</li></ul> <b>EXTERIOR</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Bodyside Moldings – Black, MIC</li><li>• Front/Rear Bumper – Black, MIC</li><li>• Grille – 3-Bar Black Grill with Black Surround</li><li>• Headlamps – Halogen</li><li>• Headlamp Bezel – Black, MIC</li><li>• Automatic Headlamps On/Off (XL only)</li><li>• Rain-Sensing Front Wipers</li><li>• Mirrors – Manual Adjust with Manual Fold, Black MIC</li><li>• Side &amp; Rear Cargo Door Handles – Tires – 215/55 R16 97H XL A/S</li><li>• Wheels – 16" Steel w/Full Covers</li></ul> <b>INTERIOR/COMFORT</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Air Conditioning – Front and Rear Seat Manual Climate Control</li><li>• Audio:<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>— AM/FM Radio with Bluetooth</li><li>— FordPass™ Connect</li><li>— 4.2" LCD MFD Screen</li><li>— 4 Front/2 Rear Speakers</li></ul></li><li>• Comfort/Convenience:<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>— 4-Spoke Steering Wheel with Satin Chrome Shells</li><li>— 4-Way Adjust. Steering Column</li><li>— Premium Front Center Closed Console w/12V Powerpoint</li><li>— 12V ppt. in Rear Cargo Area</li><li>— 6 Cupholders (2 Front/4 Rear)</li><li>— Front Row Full-Width Overhead Storage Shelf w/Grab Handles</li><li>— Dual Front Map Lights</li><li>• Floor Cover – Carpeted (6-Passenger)</li></ul></li><li>• Seating:<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>— 6-Way Manual Driver Seat (fore/aft, up/down, recline) with Manual Lumbar, plus Rear Map Pocket</li><li>— 4-Way Manual Passenger Seat (fore/aft, recline) with Fold-Flat Back</li><li>— Second and Third-Row Fold-Flat Bucket Seats</li><li>— Cloth Seating Surfaces</li></ul></li><li>• Power Driver's Window with One-Touch Up/Down</li><li>• Power Second-Row Windows</li><li>• Rear-Window Defroster</li></ul> <b>SAFETY/SECURITY</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• First-Row Safety Canopy® Side-Curtain Airbags</li><li>• Driver &amp; Passenger Front Airbags</li><li>• Driver &amp; Passenger Side Airbags</li><li>• Seatbelt Minder (front row only)</li><li>• Power Central Single Door-Locks w/One-Step Unlock</li><li>• Remote Keyless-Entry/2 Key Fobs</li><li>• SecuriLock® Passive Anti-Theft System (PATS)</li><li>• Tire Pressure Monitoring System</li></ul> <b>DRIVER-ASSIST</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Auto Start/Stop Technology</li><li>• Cruise Control</li><li>• EcoMode and EcoCoach</li><li>• Hill Start Assist</li><li>• Side Wind Stabilization</li><li>• Pre-Collision Assist with Automatic Emergency Braking (AEB)<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>— Pedestrian Detection</li><li>— Forward Collision Warning</li><li>— Dynamic Brake Support</li></ul></li><li>• Rear View Camera</li><li>• Reverse Sensing System</li></ul>	<i>Includes all XL content, plus:</i> <b>EXTERIOR</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Front Bumper – Body-Color, Painted</li><li>• Rear Bumper and End Caps – Body-Color, Painted</li><li>• Bodyside Moldings – Body-Color, Painted</li><li>• Grille – 5-Bar Black Grill with Chrome Surround</li><li>• Side &amp; Rear Cargo Door Handles – Body-Color, Painted</li><li>• Fog Lamps – Halogen</li><li>• Mirrors – Power Adjust, PowerFold®, Heated Exterior Mirrors – Black, MIC</li><li>• XLT Badge</li></ul> <b>INTERIOR/COMFORT</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Air Conditioning – Dual-Zone Electronic Auto Temperature Control</li><li>• Manual Rear Seat Climate Controls (LWB only)</li><li>• Audio:<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>— SYNC® 3 (less NAV) – includes AM/FM Radio, SiriusXM® Satellite Radio</li><li>— 6.5" LCD Touch Screen</li><li>— 2 Smart-Charging USB Ports</li></ul></li><li>• Comfort/Convenience:<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>— Satin Chrome Front-Door Inner Release Handles</li><li>— 6 Cupholders on LWB</li><li>— Auto-Dimming Rear View Mirror</li><li>— Child Observation Mirror</li><li>— Driver Sunvisor with Vanity Mirror and Ticket Strap</li><li>— Passenger Sunvisor with Vanity Mirror</li><li>— Sunglass Holder</li><li>— Wireless Charging</li></ul></li><li>• Front/Rear Carpeted Floor Mats</li><li>• Seating:<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>— 6-Way Power Driver Seat (fore/aft, up/down, recline) with Manual Lumbar, plus Rear Map Pocket</li><li>— 4-Way Manual Passenger Seat (fore/aft, recline) with Manual Lumbar (non-folding back), plus Rear Map Pocket</li><li>— Cloth Seating Surfaces</li></ul></li><li>• Power Front-Row Windows with One-Touch Up/Down</li><li>• Power Second-Row Windows with One-Touch Up/Down</li></ul> <b>DRIVER-ASSIST</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• MyKey®</li><li>• Ford Co-Pilot360™<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• BLIS (Blind Spot Information System with Cross-Traffic Alert)</li><li>• Lane Keeping Aid</li><li>• Pre-Collision Assist with Automatic Emergency Braking (AEB)<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>— Pedestrian Detection</li><li>— Forward Collision Warning</li><li>— Dynamic Brake Support</li></ul></li><li>• Rear View Camera</li><li>• Auto High Lamps</li></ul></li></ul>	<i>Includes all XLT content, plus:</i> <b>MECHANICAL/FUNCTIONAL</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Passive Entry/Passive Start (includes Push Button Start/Stop)</li></ul> <b>EXTERIOR</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Headlamps – HID (High Intensity Discharge)</li><li>• Headlamp Bezel – Chrome</li><li>• Fog Lamps – LED</li><li>• Mirrors – Power Adjust, PowerFold®, Heated Exterior Mirrors – Body-Color, Painted</li><li>• Titanium Badge</li><li>• Wheels – 16" Premium Aluminum</li></ul> <b>INTERIOR</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Audio:<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>— SYNC® 3 (with NAV, plus HD Radio™)</li><li>— 9-Speaker Premium Audio</li></ul></li><li>• Comfort/Convenience:<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>— Leather Gearshift Knob</li><li>— Vinyl Soft Door Armrest</li><li>— Locking and Illuminated Glovebox</li></ul></li><li>• Seating:<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>— 6-Way Power Heated Driver Seat (fore/aft, up/down, recline) with Manual Lumbar, plus Rear Map Pocket</li><li>— 4-Way Manual Heated Passenger Seat (fore/aft, recline) with Manual Lumbar (non-folding back), plus Rear Map Pocket</li><li>— Leather Seating Surfaces</li></ul></li></ul>

Please see Standard Equipment pages for more details.

## Product Features Availability

Features, options and package content subject to change.

★ = New for this model year



# 2021 TRANSIT CONNECT STANDARD EQUIPMENT

The following features are standard on select 2021MY TRANSIT CONNECT vehicles:

MECHANICAL/FUNCTIONAL	XL Cargo Van SWB	XL Cargo Van LWB	XLT Cargo Van SWB	XLT Cargo Van LWB	XL Passenger Wagon LWB	XLT Passenger Wagon LWB	Titanium Passenger Wagon LWB
<b>Ford Co-Pilot 360™</b>							
BLIS® (Blind Spot Information System) with Cross-Traffic Alert	—	—	•	•	—	•	•
Pre-Collision Assist with Automatic Emergency Braking (AEB)							
– Pedestrian Detection	•	•	•	•	•	•	•
– Forward Collision Warning							
– Dynamic Brake Support							
Rear View Camera	•	•	•	•	•	•	•
Auto High-Beam Headlamps	—	—	•	•	—	•	•
<b>Alternator</b>							
Standard Alternator (150-amp)	•	•	•	•	—	—	—
Heavy Duty Alternator [2.0L Gas (220-amp)]	—	—	—	—	•	•	•
<b>Battery</b>							
Heavy Duty Battery – 80-amp/800-CCA	•	•	•	•	•	•	•
<b>Brakes</b>							
Power Four-Wheel Disc Brakes	•	•	•	•	•	•	•
ABS (Anti-Lock Brakes) with:							
ESC (Electronic Stability Control)							
RSC® (Roll Stability Control)	•	•	•	•	•	•	•
Traction Control							
Side Wind Stabilization							
Hill Start Assist	•	•	•	•	•	•	•
<b>Drivetrain</b>							
Front-Wheel Drive (FWD) – LH	•	•	•	•	•	•	•
<b>Engine</b>							
2.0L GDI I-4 Gas	•	•	•	•	•	•	•
Auto Start/Stop Technology (2.0L Gas)	•	•	•	•	•	•	•
EcoMode (2.0L Gas)	•	•	•	•	•	•	•
<b>Fuel Tank</b>							
15.8 Gal (60.0L)	•	•	•	•	•	•	•
Easy Fuel® Capless Fuel-Filler (with fill door cover and misfuel inhibitor)	•	•	•	•	•	•	•
<b>Parking Aid</b>							
Reverse Sensing System	—	—	—	—	•	•	•
<b>Steering</b>							
Electric Power-Assisted Steering (EPAS)	•	•	•	•	•	•	•
Cruise Control	—	—	•	•	•	•	•
<b>Suspension</b>							
MacPherson Strut Independent Front Suspension	•	•	•	•	•	•	•
Twist-Beam Rear Suspension	•	•	•	•	•	•	•
<b>Transmission</b>							
8-Speed SelectShift® Automatic (2.0L Gas)	•	•	•	•	•	•	•
<b>Tires</b>							
215/55 R16 97H XL All-Season Tires	•	•	•	•	•	•	•
Full-Size Spare Tire	•	•	•	•	•	•	•
Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS)	•	•	•	•	•	•	•
<b>Wheels</b>							
16" Sparkle Silver-Painted Steel Wheels with Full Wheel Covers (non-locking lugs)	•	•	•	•	•	•	—
16" Five-Spoke Premium Dark Stainless-Painted Aluminum-Alloy Wheels (non-locking lugs)	—	—	—	—	—	—	•
<b>KEY EXTERIOR FEATURES</b>							
<b>Badging</b>							
XLT Badge	—	—	•	•	—	•	—
Titanium Badge	—	—	—	—	—	—	•
<b>Body Side Moldings</b>							
Body Side Moldings – Black, Molded-In Color	•	•	•	•	•	—	—
Body Side Moldings – Body Color, Painted	—	—	—	—	—	•	•
<b>Bumper – Front</b>							
Front Bumper – Black, Molded-In Color	•	•	—	—	•	—	—
Front Bumper – Body Color, Painted	—	—	•	•	—	•	—
Front Bumper – Chrome	—	—	—	—	—	—	•
<b>Bumper – Rear</b>							
Rear Bumper – Black, Molded-In Color	•	•	•	•	•	—	—
Rear Bumper End Caps – Black, Molded-In Color	•	•	—	—	•	—	—
Rear Bumper – Body Color, Painted	—	—	—	—	—	•	•
Rear Bumper End Caps – Body Color, Painted	—	—	•	•	—	•	•
Rear Bumper Molding – Chrome	—	—	—	—	—	—	•
<b>Grilles</b>							
3-Bar Black Grille with Black Surround	•	•	•	•	•	—	—
5-Bar Black Grille with Chrome Surround	—	—	—	—	—	•	•
<b>Doors – Side</b>							
Dual Sliding Side Doors – No Glass	•	•	•	•	—	—	—
Dual Sliding Side Doors with Power Windows	—	—	—	—	•	—	—
Dual Sliding Side Doors with One-Touch Up/Down Power Windows	—	—	—	—	—	•	•
<b>Doors – Rear</b>							
180° Swing-Out Rear Cargo Doors	•	•	•	•	—	—	—
Rear Liftgate with Fixed Glass	—	—	—	—	•	•	•

# 2021 TRANSIT CONNECT STANDARD EQUIPMENT

KEY EXTERIOR FEATURES (continued)	XL Cargo Van SWB	XL Cargo Van LWB	XLT Cargo Van SWB	XLT Cargo Van LWB	XL Passenger Wagon LWB	XLT Passenger Wagon LWB	Titanium Passenger Wagon LWB
<b>Door Handles</b>							
Side & Rear Door Handles – Black, Molded-In Color	•	•	•	•	•	—	—
Side & Rear Door Handles – Body-Color, Painted	—	—	—	—	—	•	•
<b>Exterior Lighting</b>							
Center High-Mounted Stop Lamp	•	•	•	•	•	•	•
Daytime Running Lamps – User Configurable	•	•	•	•	•	•	•
Headlamps – Halogen	•	•	•	•	•	•	—
Headlamps – HID (High Intensity Discharge)	—	—	—	—	—	—	•
Auto Headlamp (Auto On/Off) (Includes Wiper-Activated Headlamps and Follow-Me-Home Feature)	•	•	—	—	•	—	—
Front Fog Lamps – Halogen	—	—	•	•	—	•	—
Front Fog Lamps – LED	—	—	—	—	—	—	•
<b>Exterior Mirrors</b>							
Manual Adjust Exterior Mirrors w/Manual Fold – Black, Molded-In Color Skull Caps	•	•	—	—	•	—	—
Power Adjust, PowerFold®, Heated Exterior Mirrors – I: Included with BLIS (85D)	—/I	—/I	I	I	—/I	I	I
Integrated Spotter Mirrors	•	•	•	•	•	•	•
<b>Windows and Glass</b>							
Power Front-Row Windows with One-Touch Down on Driver's Side	•	•	—	—	•	—	—
Power Front-Row Windows with One-Touch Up/Down I*: Included with BLIS (85D)	—/I*	—/I*	•	•	—/I*	•	•
Power Second-Row Windows	—	—	—	—	•	—	—
Power Second-Row Windows with One-Touch Up/Down	—	—	—	—	—	•	•
Fixed Third-Row Side Glass	—	—	—	—	•	•	•
Fixed Rear Door Glass *Standard on E6* and E7* body styles I: Included with Rear Door Glass (55A)	•*/I	•*/I	•*/I	•*/I	•	•	•
Normal Tinted Glass (second-row/rearward) *Standard on E6* and E7* body styles I: Included with glass options 55A, 59C, 59D, 59F and 59G on S6E and S7E body styles	•*/I	•*/I	•*/I	•*/I	•	—	—
Privacy Glass Upgrade (from normal tinted glass/excludes front row)	—	—	—	—	—	•	•
Standard Windshield	•	•	•	•	•	—	—
Acoustic-Laminate Windshield	—	—	—	—	—	•	•
<b>Wipers/Visibility</b>							
Rain-Sensing Front Windshield Wipers I: Included in Auto High Lamps I: Included in Auto Headlamps (On/Off)	I	I	I	I	I	I	I
Rear Window Wipers I: Included on E6*/E7* body styles and S6*/S7* body styles ordered with Rear Door Glass (55A)	I	I	I	I	•	•	•
Rear Window Defroster	—	—	—	—	•	•	•
<b>KEY INTERIOR FEATURES</b>							
<b>Air Conditioning/Heating</b>							
Manual Front Air Conditioner/Heater	•	•	•	•	—	—	—
Dual-Zone Electronic Automatic Temperature Control	—	—	—	—	•	•	•
Rear Seat Climate Control – includes rear compartment A/C and heater with manual rear controls	—	—	—	—	•	•	•

# 2021 TRANSIT CONNECT STANDARD EQUIPMENT

KEY INTERIOR FEATURES (continued)	XL Cargo Van SWB	XL Cargo Van LWB	XLT Cargo Van SWB	XLT Cargo Van LWB	XL Passenger Wagon LWB	XLT Passenger Wagon LWB	Titanium Passenger Wagon LWB
<b>Audio/Connectivity</b>							
FordPass™ Connect / Telematics Modem– Wi-Fi® hotspot connects up to 10 devices <sup>1</sup>							
– Remotely start, lock and unlock vehicle <sup>2</sup>							
– Schedule specific times to remotely start vehicle <sup>2</sup>							
– Locate parked vehicle <sup>2</sup>							
– Check vehicle status <sup>2</sup>							
<b>Note:</b> Ford Telematics™ and Data Services Prep included for Fleet ONLY: FordPass™ Connect 4G Wi-Fi Modem provides data to support telematics and data services including but not limited to vehicle location, speed, idle time, fuel, vehicle diagnostics and maintenance alerts. Device enables telematics services through Ford or authorized providers. Activate at <a href="http://www.FleetAccount.ford.com">www.FleetAccount.ford.com</a> or call 833-FCS-Ford (833-327-3673).	•	•	•	•	•	•	•
AM/FM Radio with Bluetooth and 4.2" LCD Multi-Function Display Screen, plus 1 USB Port	•	•	—	—	•	—	—
SYNC® 3 with 6.5" LCD Touch Screen – includes AM/FM stereo receiver, SiriusXM® Satellite Radio, 911 Assist®, Applink®, Apple CarPlay™ compatibility and Android Auto™ compatibility, plus 2 Smart-Charging USB Ports	—	—	•	•	—	•	—
SYNC® 3 with 6.5" LCD Touch Screen (with Navigation) – includes AM/FM stereo receiver with SiriusXM® Satellite Radio, HD Radio™, 911 Assist®, Applink®, Apple CarPlay™ compatibility and Android Auto™ compatibility, plus 2 Smart-Charging USB Ports	—	—	—	—	—	—	•
4 Front Speakers (2 Front Door Speakers and 2 A-Pillar Tweeters)	•	•	•	•	—	—	—
4-Speaker System (2 Front Door and 2 Rear Door Speakers)	—	—	—	—	•	—	—
6-Speaker System (4 Front Speakers and 2 Rear Door Speakers)	—	—	—	—		•	—
I: Included with SYNC 3 (58Z)							
9-Speaker Premium Audio	—	—	—	—			•
I: Included with SYNC 3 (58Y)							
<b>Cargo Area</b>							
Cargo Tie-Down Hooks (floor-mounted)	•	•	•	•	—	—	—
Rear Coat Hooks	—	—	—	—	•	•	•
<b>Door – Trim</b>							
Front-Door Inner Release Handles – Black, Molded-In Color	•	•	—	—	•	—	—
Front-Door Inner Release Handles – Satin Chrome	—	—	•	•	—	•	•
Fabric Soft Door Armrest	•	•	•	•	•	•	—
Vinyl Soft Door Armrest	—	—	—	—	—	—	•
<b>Floor Covering</b>							
Front Floor Cover – Vinyl	•	•	—	—	—	—	—
Front and Second-Row Floor Cover – Vinyl	—	—	—	—	•	—	—
Standard with 2 <sup>nd</sup> Row 3-Passenger 60/40 Bench Seat (21M)							
Front Floor Cover – Carpeted	—	—	•	•	—	—	—
Front and Second-Row Floor Cover – Carpeted	—	—	—	—	•	•	•
Included with standard 2 <sup>nd</sup> Row Bucket Seats							
Rear Cargo Floor Cover – Vinyl	•	•	•	•	—	—	—
Third-Row and Rear Cargo Area Floor Cover	—	—	—	—	•	—	—
– Vinyl							
Standard with 2 <sup>nd</sup> Row 3-Passenger 60/40 Bench Seat (21M)							
Third-Row and Rear Cargo Area Floor Cover – Carpeted	—	—	—	—	•*	•	•
Included with standard 2 <sup>nd</sup> Row Bucket Seats							
*Included with fleet option 47H on XL LWB Wagons							
Front Driver & Passenger Carpeted Floor Mats (2 piece kit)	—	—	•	•	—	•	•
Rear Carpeted Floor Mats (2 piece kit)	—	—	—	—	—	•	•
Foot Rest	•	•	•	•	•	•	•
<b>Gearshift</b>							
Leather Gearshift Knob	—	—	—	—	—		•
I: Included with LK Trim							
<b>Hood Release</b>							
Manual Cable Hood Release	•	•	•	•	•	•	•
<b>Interior Lighting</b>							
Configurable Interior Lighting / Battery Saver	•	•	•	•	•	•	•
Header Courtesy Light (front dome light)	•	•	—	—	—	—	—
Rear Cargo Area Light	•	•	•	•	—	—	—
Dual Front Map Lights	—	—	•	•	•	•	•
Rear Overhead Courtesy Lamp	—	—	—	—	•	•	•
Glovebox Illumination	—	—	—	—	—	—	•

<sup>1</sup> Includes a trial subscription of 3 months or 3 gigabytes – whichever comes first, wireless service plan required after trial subscription ends<sup>2</sup> Includes service for one year from the vehicle sale date as recorded by the dealer

# 2021 TRANSIT CONNECT STANDARD EQUIPMENT

KEY INTERIOR FEATURES (continued)	XL Cargo Van SWB	XL Cargo Van LWB	XLT Cargo Van SWB	XLT Cargo Van LWB	XL Passenger Wagon LWB	XLT Passenger Wagon LWB	Titanium Passenger Wagon LWB
<b>Interior Mirrors</b>							
Day/Night Rearview Mirror *Standard on E6* and E7* body styles I: Included on S6* and S7* body styles ordered with Rear Door Glass (55A)	●*/I	●*/I	—	—	●	—	—
Auto-Dimming Rearview Mirror I: Included with Auto Headlamps (On/Off) (94A) *Requires Rear Door Glass (55A) on S6F and S7F body styles	I*	I*	I*	I*	I*	I	●
Child Observation Mirror	—	—	—	—	—	●	●
Driver Sunvisor w/Vanity Mirror / Ticket Strap	—	—	●	●	—	●	●
Passenger Sunvisor with Mirror	—	—	●	●	—	●	●
<b>Instrument Cluster</b>							
Speedometer (MPH/KPH) and Tachometer	●	●	●	●	●	●	●
Odometer/Trip Computer	●	●	●	●	●	●	●
Compass Display I: Included with SYNC 3 options 58Y and 58Z	—/I	—/I	●	●	—/I	●	●
EcoCoach (2.0L gas)	●	●	●	●	●	●	●
<b>Power Supply</b>							
(1) 12V Powerpoint in Front Center Console	●	●	●	●	—	—	—
(2) 12V Powerpoints in Front Center Console (located in front and back of console) *N/A with 2.5L gaseous fuel prep option (997)	—	—	—	—	●*	●	●
(1) 12V Powerpoint in Rear Cargo Area	●	●	●	●	●	●	●
(1) 110 Power Converter I: Included with (2) 12V Powerpoints in Front Center Console	—	—	—	—	I	I	I
Wireless Charging	—	—	—	●	—	●	●
<b>Seats – Front Row</b>							
6-Way Manual Driver Seat (fore/aft, up/down, & lever recline)	●	●	—	—	—	—	—
6-Way Manual Driver Seat (fore/aft, up/down & lever recline), with Manual Lumbar	—	—	●	●	●	—	—
6-Way Power Driver Seat (fore/aft, up/down & power recline) with Manual Lumbar	—	—	—	—	—	●	—
6-Way Power Heated Driver Seat (fore/aft, up/down & power recline) with Manual Lumbar	—	—	—	—	—	—	●
4-Way Manual Passenger Seat (fore/aft & lever recline) with Fold-Flat Back	●	●	●	●	●	—	—
4-Way Manual Passenger Seat (fore/aft & lever recline) with Manual Lumbar (Non Fold-Flat Back)	—	—	—	—	—	●	—
4-Way Manual Heated Passenger Seat (fore/aft & lever recline) with Manual Lumbar (Non Fold-Flat Back)	—	—	—	—	—	—	●
<b>Seats – Second Row</b>							
Second-Row Fold-Flat Bucket Seats	—	—	—	—	●	●	●
<b>Seats – Third Row</b>							
Third-Row 4-way Manual Fold-Flat Bucket Seats	—	—	—	—	●	●	●
<b>Steering Wheel</b>							
Tilt/Telescoping Steering Column	●	●	●	●	●	●	●
4-Spoke Steering Wheel with Black Shells	●	●	—	—	●	—	—
4-Spoke Steering Wheel with Satin Chrome Shells I: Included with SYNC 3 (58Z) I: Included with Cruise Control (525)	I	I	●	●	I	●	—
4-Spoke Leather-Wrapped Steering Wheel with Satin Chrome Shells I: Included with SYNC 3 (58Y)	I	I	I	I	I	I	●
<b>Storage</b>							
Locking Glovebox	—	—	—	—	—	—	●
2 Front Cupholders (in Center Console)	●	●	●	●	●	●	●
2 Second Row Cupholders	—	—	—	—	●	●	●
2 Third-Row Cupholders	—	—	—	—	●	●	●
Front Center Open Console – includes 2 Cupholders and 12V Powerpoint	●	●	—	—	—	—	—
Premium Front Center Closed Console – includes 2 Cupholders and 12V Powerpoint	—	—	●	●	—	—	—
Premium Front Center Closed Console – includes 2 Cupholders, Front & Rear 12V Powerpoints and 110V Power Converter	—	—	—	—	●	●	●
Front Row Full-Width Overhead Storage Shelf w/Grab Handles	●	●	●	●	●	—	—
Front Row Full-Width Overhead Storage Shelf w/Grab Handles, Sunglasses Holder and Child Observation Mirror	—	—	—	—	—	●	●
Cargo Net (Horizontal) I: Included with 3 <sup>rd</sup> Row Seats Delete fleet option (87D)	—	—	—	—	—/I	—/I	—/I

# 2021 TRANSIT CONNECT STANDARD EQUIPMENT

SAFETY AND SECURITY	XL Cargo Van SWB	XL Cargo Van LWB	XLT Cargo Van SWB	XLT Cargo Van LWB	XL Passenger Wagon LWB	XLT Passenger Wagon LWB	Titanium Passenger Wagon LWB
Driver & Passenger Front Airbags	•	•	•	•	•	•	•
First-Row Safety Canopy® Side-Curtain Airbags	•	•	•	•	—	—	—
First and Second Row Safety Canopy® Side-Curtain Airbags	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
First, Second and Third Row Safety Canopy® Side-Curtain Airbags	—	—	—	—	•	•	•
Driver & Passenger Side Airbags	•	•	•	•	•	•	•
Power Central Single Door-Locks with One Step Unlocking	•	•	•	•	•	•	•
Remote Keyless-Entry with 2 Key Fobs	•	•	•	•	•	•	•
SecuriLock® Passive Anti-Theft System (PATs)	•	•	•	•	•	•	•
Passive Entry/Passive Start (PEPS)	—	—	—	—	—	—	•
LATCH (Lower Anchors and Tethers for Children) in 2 <sup>nd</sup> -Row outboard seating positions	—	—	—	—	•	•	•
Child Safety Door Locks	—	—	—	—	•	•	•
MyKey®	—	—	•	•	—	•	•
(N/A w/fleet Engine Governor options 476, 477, 916 and 917)	—	—	•	•	—	•	•

# 2021 TRANSIT CONNECT FUNCTIONAL EQUIPMENT

## WHEEL AVAILABILITY



Body Style	Seating	16" Styled Steel Wheel Painted Shadow Silver (641)	16" Steel Wheel with Full Wheel Cover Painted Sparkle Silver	16" Standard Aluminum Wheel Painted Sparkle Silver (64F)	16" Premium Aluminum Wheel Painted Luster Nickel (648)	16" Premium Aluminum Wheel Painted Dark Stainless (64G)
SWB XL Cargo Van	2-PASS	O	S	-	O	-
SWB XLT Cargo Van		-	S	O	O	-
LWB XL Cargo Van		O	S	-	O	-
LWB XLT Cargo Van		-	S	O	O	-
LWB XL Passenger Wagon	6-PASS	-	S*	O	O	-
LWB XLT Passenger Wagon		-	S*	O	O	-
LWB Titanium Passenger Wagon		-	-	O	O	S
LWB XL Passenger Wagon		-	S*	O	O	-
LWB XLT Passenger Wagon	7-PASS (21M)	-	S*	O	O	-
LWB Titanium Passenger Wagon		-	-	O	O	S*

\*Not available on LWB  
 wagons ordered with:  
 - Pano Vista Roof (43W)  
 - Mid-Vehicle Overhead  
 Storage Console (60M)  
 - Roof Rack (61X)  
 - Trailer Tow Pack (53T)

\*Included with Third-Row  
 Seats Delete fleet option  
 (87D)

# 2021 TRANSIT CONNECT OPTIONAL EQUIPMENT

	Cargo Van				Passenger Wagon			
	Order	XL SWB	XL LWB	XLT SWB	XLT LWB	XL LWB	XLT LWB	Titanium LWB
	Code	100A S6E/E6E	100A S7E/E7E	110A S6F/E6F	110A S7F/E7F	200A S9E/E9E	210A S9F/E9F	310A E9G
<b>BODY STYLE – DUAL SLIDING SIDE DOORS</b>								
Cargo Van – 180° Swing-Out Rear Cargo Doors (without glass)		S6E	S7E	S6F	S7F	—	—	—
Cargo Van – Rear Liftgate with Fixed Glass		E6E	E7E	E6F	E7F	—	—	—
Passenger Wagon – 180° Swing-Out Rear Cargo Doors with Fixed Glass (includes second-row power windows and third-row fixed glass)		—	—	—	—	S9E	—	—
Passenger Wagon – Rear Liftgate with Fixed Glass (includes second-row power windows and third-row fixed glass)		—	—	—	—	E9E	—	—
Passenger Wagon – 180° Swing-Out Rear Cargo Doors with Fixed Glass (includes one-touch up/down second-row power windows and third-row fixed glass)		—	—	—	—	—	S9F	—
Passenger Wagon / Rear Liftgate with Fixed Glass – (includes one-touch up/down second-row power windows and third-row fixed glass)		—	—	—	—	—	E9F	E9G
<b>BODY GLASS</b>								
Rear Door Fixed Glass *Optional on S6* and S7* body styles **Standard on E6* and E7* body styles	55A	O*/S**	O*/S**	O*/S**	O*/S**	S	S	S
Second Row Fixed Glass – Both Side Doors (SWB) (includes steel mesh window guards) *Requires Rear Door Fixed Glass (55A) on S6* body styles	59C	O R-55A*	—	O R-55A*	—	—	—	—
Second Row Fixed Glass – Passenger Side Door Only (SWB) (includes steel mesh window guard)	59D	O	—	O	—	—	—	—
Second Row Fixed Glass – Both Side Doors (LWB) (includes steel mesh window guards) *Requires Rear Door Fixed Glass (55A) on S7* body styles	59F	—	O R-55A*	—	O R-55A*	—	—	—
Second Row Fixed Glass – Passenger Side Door Only (LWB) (includes steel mesh window guard)	59G	—	O	—	O	—	—	—
Dark Tinted Glass – Privacy Glass Upgrade from Normal Tinted Glass (excludes front row) *Available with glass options 55A, 59C, 59D, 59F and 59G	924	O*	O*	O*	O*	O	S	S
Panoramic Fixed-Glass Vista Roof® (includes power shade) *N/A on S9F body style **N/A with XLT Premium Package (47G)	43M	—	—	—	—	—	O*/**	O
<b>Visibility</b>								
Rear Window Defroster S6* and S7* body styles require Rear Door Fixed Glass (55A)	43D	O*	O*	O*	O*	S	S	S

★ = New for this model year

S = Standard, O = Optional, P = Packaged Option,  
R = Required

# 2021 TRANSIT CONNECT OPTIONAL EQUIPMENT

	Cargo Van				Passenger Wagon			
	Order	XL SWB	XL LWB	XLT SWB	XLT LWB	XL LWB	XLT LWB	Titanium LWB
	Code	100A S6E/E6E	100A S7E/E7E	110A S6F/E6F	110A S7F/E7F	200A S9E/E9E	210A S9F/E9F	310A E9G
<b>BODY GLASS (continued)</b>								
Quickclear™ Electric Windshield Defroster – Includes Power Adjust, Heated Exterior Mirrors (545) *Includes (545) unless BLIS (85D) is ordered **N/A on XL LWB Wagon w/2.5L gaseous fuel prep option (997)	43W	O*	O*	O	O	O*/**	O	O
<b>MECHANICAL/FUNCTIONAL</b>								
<b>Alternator</b>								
Heavy Duty Alternator [2.0Lgas (220-amp)] *Heavy Duty Alternator (51G) is replaced by Standard Duty Alternator when 2.5L gaseous fuel prep option (997) is ordered	51G	O	O	O	O	S*	S	S
<b>Engine/Transmission</b>								
2.5L iVCT I-4 Gas Engine (includes 6-Speed SelctShift® Transmission and standard duty battery – 60amp-590CCA) Must also order 98G (CNG/LPG gaseous fuel prep pack)	997/446	O*	O*	O*	O*	O*	—	—
CNG/LPG Engine Prep Package (Available only w/2.5L I-4 Gas Engine (997))	98G	O*	O*	O*	O*	O*	—	—
Heavy Duty Battery (80-amp; 800 CCA)* *Optional with 2.5L CNG/LPG gaseous fuel prep option (997)	51C	S/O*	S/O*	S/O*	S/O*	S/O*	S	S
Flex Fuel Capability (FFV) w/2.0L GDI I-4 Gas	98A	O	O	O	O	O	O	O
Engine Block Heater	41H	O	O	O	O	O	O	O
Remote Start (includes Perimeter Alarm)	66F	—	—	O	O	—	O	O
<b>Power</b>								
Wireless Charging *N/A with Single-Slot CD Player (96C)	96B	O*	O*	S	S	O*	S	S
<b>DRIVER-ASSIST</b>								
Cruise Control *Included in MyKey (87K) and SYNC 3 options (58Y and 58Z)	525	O* P-87K P-58Y P-58Z	O* P-87K P-58Y P-58Z	S	S	S	S	S
Adaptive Cruise Control *Contains Lane-Keeping System – Includes Lane-Keeping Assist, Lane Keeping Alert, Driver Alert, Radar Assist, Pre-Collision Assist with Automatic Emergency Braking (AEB), Forward Collision Warning, Dynamic Brake Support, Speed Control Distance Sensing with Distance Alert	526	—	—	O*	O*	—	O*	O*
Reverse Sensing System *Included with option 76S	76R	O	O	O P-76S*	O P-76S*	S	S	S
Forward and Reverse Sensing Systems *Includes Cornering Fog Lamps (94F) ***Included with Enhanced Active Park Assist (53A)	76S	—	—	O	O	O P-94F*	O	O P-53A***
BLIS® (Blind Spot Information System) with Cross-Traffic Alert (includes Power Adjust, PowerFold®, Heated Exterior Mirrors) *N/A with Large Rear View Mirrors (60L)	85D	O*	O*	S	S	O	S	S
Enhanced Active Park Assist *Includes Forward and Reverse Sensing (76S)	53A	—	—	—	—	—	—	O*
<b>KEY EXTERIOR OPTIONS</b>								
<b>Body Side Molding</b>								

★ = New for this model year

S = Standard, O = Optional, P = Packaged Option,  
R = Required



# 2021 TRANSIT CONNECT OPTIONAL EQUIPMENT

	Order	Cargo Van				Passenger Wagon		
		XL SWB	XL LWB	XLT SWB	XLT LWB	XL LWB	XLT LWB	Titanium LWB
	Code	100A S6E/E6E	100A S7E/E7E	110A S6F/E6F	110A S7F/E7F	200A S9E/E9E	210A S9F/E9F	310A E9G
<b>KEY EXTERIOR OPTIONS (continued)</b>								
Wide Body Side Molding – Body Color	68M	—	—	O	O	—	S	S
<b>Headlamps/Lamps</b>								
HID (High Intensity Discharge) Headlamps *Included with XLT Premium Package (47G)	52D	—	—	O	O	—	O P-47G*	S
Daytime Running Lamps – Non-Configurable <b>Note:</b> User-Configurable Daytime Running Lamps already standard on all versions	942	O	O	O	O	O	O	O
Front Fog Lamps – LED	943	—	—	O	O	—	O	S
Adaptive Cornering Fog Lamps – halogen **Included in Forward and Reverse Sensing System (76S) on XL Wagon	94F	—	—	O	O	O P-76S**	O	—
<b>Mirrors</b>								
Power Adjust, Heated Exterior Mirrors w/Manual Fold – Black, Molded-in-Color Skull Caps *N/A with BLIS (85D) **Included with QuickClear® Windshield Defroster (43W)	545	O* P-43W**	O* P-43W**	—	—	O* P-43W**	—	—
Large Rear View Mirror Housing (recommended for trailer tow) *N/A with BLIS (85D)	60L	O*	O*	—	—	—	—	—
<b>Roof</b>								
Roof Rails *Requires Aluminum Alloy Wheels (64F or 648) on vehicles with standard 2.0L gas engine or 2.5L gaseous prep engine option (997) **Included with Panoramic Vista Roof (43M)	61B	O	O	O	O	O R-64F/648*	O** R-64F/648*	O**
Roof Rack – Including Crossbars *Requires Aluminum-Alloy Wheels (64F or 648) on vehicles with standard 2.0L gas engine or 2.5L gaseous prep engine option (997) **Available with Panoramic Vista Roof (43M)	61X	—	—	—	—	O R-64F/648*	O** R-64F/648*	O**
<b>Wheels/Tires – See Wheel Availability Chart on page 11 for details on wheel availability by engine and seating configuration</b>								
16" Shadow Silver-Painted Styled Steel Wheel – Includes Hubcaps/Center Ornaments/non-locking lugs (no wheel covers)	641	O	O	—	—	—	—	—
16" Five-Spoke Sparkle Silver-Painted Aluminum-Alloy Wheels **Optional with 2.0L Gas (992) and 2.5L gaseous fuel prep option (997)	64F	—	—	O	O	O**	O**	O
16" Five-Spoke Premium Luster Nickel-Painted Premium-Alloy Wheels *Included with XLT Premium Package (47G)	648	O	O	O	O	O	O P-47G*	O
Tire Repair Kit (in lieu of full-size spare wheel)	51B	O	O	O	O	O	O	O
Front Splash Guards/Mud Flaps *Included with Dark Stainless Premium Alloy Wheel (64G)	96F	O	O	O	O	O	O	O P-64G*
<b>KEY INTERIOR OPTIONS</b>								
<b>Air Conditioning/Heating</b>								
Dual-Zone Automatic Temperature Control	576	—	—	O	O	S	S	S
<b>Audio</b>								
Single-Slot CD Player *N/A with Wireless Charging (96B)	96C	O*	O*	—	—	O*	—	—

★ = New for this model year

S = Standard, O = Optional, P = Packaged Option,  
R = Required

Ford Division

# 2021 TRANSIT CONNECT OPTIONAL EQUIPMENT

	Cargo Van				Passenger Wagon			
	Order	XL SWB	XL LWB	XLT SWB	XLT LWB	XL LWB	XLT LWB	Titanium LWB
	Code	100A S6E/E6E	100A S7E/E7E	110A S6F/E6F	110A S7F/E7F	200A S9E/E9E	210A S9F/E9F	310A E9G
<b>KEY INTERIOR OPTIONS (continued)</b>								
SYNC® 3 with 6.5" LCD Touch Screen – includes AM/FM Stereo Receiver, SiriusXM® Satellite Radio, 911 Assist®, Applink®, Apple CarPlay™ compatibility and Android Auto™ compatibility, plus 2 Smart-Charging USB Ports	58Z	O	O	S	S	O	S	—
SYNC® 3 with 6.5" LCD Touch Screen (with Navigation) (ICFAY) – includes AM/FM Stereo Receiver, SiriusXM® Satellite Radio, HD Radio™ and 911 Assist®, Applink®, Apple CarPlay™ compatibility and Android Auto™ compatibility, plus 2 Smart-Charging USB Ports * Included with XLT Premium Package (47G)	58Y	O	O	O	O	O	O P-47G*	S
<b>Interior Lighting</b>								
Rear Cargo Area Light – LED (in place of the standard rear cargo area light)	76D	O	O	O	O	—	—	—
<b>Flooring</b>								
Vinyl Floor Cover – Front Row (and Second Row on passenger wagon) *N/A with All-Weather Floor Mats (164) **Standard with 2 <sup>nd</sup> Row 3-Passenger 60/40 Bench Seat (21M); N/A with standard 2 <sup>nd</sup> Row Bucket Seats on XL LWB Wagon ***Front & Rear Carpeted Floor Mats not included ****Requires Third Row Rear Cargo Vinyl Flooring (18P) *****Requires 2 <sup>nd</sup> Row 3-Passenger 60/40 Bench Seat (21M)	18F	S	S	O	O	S**/—	O*/*** R-18P**** R-21M*****	—
Vinyl Floor Cover – Rear Cargo Area (and Third Row on LWB) *Standard when 2 <sup>nd</sup> Row 3-Passenger 60/40 Bench Seat (21M) is selected on XL LWB Wagon **N/A with standard 2 <sup>nd</sup> Row Bucket Seats ***N/A with carpet flooring fleet option (47H)	18P	—	—	—	—	S*/**/***	O**	—
All-Weather Floor Mats – Front	16V	O	O	O	O	—	—	—
All-Weather Floor Mats – Front & Rear *Available only with carpet floor cover fleet option (47H) on XL LWB Passenger Wagons **N/A with Vinyl Flooring (18F)	164	—	—	—	—	O R-47H*	O**	O
<b>Seats – Front Row</b>								
6-Way Manual Driver Seat (fore/aft, up/down & lever recline), with Manual Lumbar, and 4-Way Manual Passenger Seat (fore/aft & lever recline) with Fold-Flat Back	90M	O	O	—	—	—	—	—
6-Way Power Driver Seat (fore/aft, up/down & power recline) with Manual Lumbar, and 4-Way Manual Passenger Seat (fore/aft & lever recline) (non fold-flat back) – Contains Palazzo Grey Cloth Seats (PK)	90P	—	—	—	—	—	O	—

★ = New for this model year

S = Standard, O = Optional, P = Packaged Option,  
R = Required

# 2021 TRANSIT CONNECT OPTIONAL EQUIPMENT

	Cargo Van				Passenger Wagon			
	Order	XL SWB	XL LWB	XLT SWB	XLT LWB	XL LWB	XLT LWB	Titanium LWB
	Code	100A S6E/E6E	100A S7E/E7E	110A S6F/E6F	110A S7F/E7F	200A S9E/E9E	210A S9F/E9F	310A E9G
<b>KEY INTERIOR OPTIONS (continued)</b>								
6-Way Power Driver Heated Leather Seat (fore/aft, up/down & power recline) with Manual Lumbar, and 4-Way Manual Heated Leather Passenger Seat (fore/aft, lever recline) with Manual Lumbar (non fold-flat back) *Included in XLT Premium Package (47G)	90H	—	—	—	—	—	O P-47G*	S
<b>Seats – Second Row</b>								
Second Row 3-Passenger 60/40 Bench Seat	21M	—	—	—	—	O	O	O
<b>Storage/Cargo Containment</b>								
Aircraft-Style Mid-Vehicle Overhead Console ***Requires Aluminum-Alloy Wheels (64F/648) ****N/A with Panoramic Vista Roof (43M) *****Included with XLT Premium Package (47G)	60M	—	—	—	—	O R- 64F/648***	O**** R- 64F/648**** P-47G*****	O****
Cargo Net Kit – Vertical *N/A with Panoramic Vista Roof (43M) or Mid-Vehicle Overhead Console (60M)	60V	—	—	—	—	O*	O*	O*
Composite Bulkhead	66A	O	O	O	O	—	—	—
Composite Bulkhead w/Window	66E	O	O	O	O	—	—	—
<b>SAFETY &amp; SECURITY</b>								
Key Fobs (2 Additional) *N/A with MyKey® (87K)	87R	O*	O*	—	—	O*	—	—
Passive Entry/Passive Start (PEPS) – Includes Push Button Start/Stop *N/A on S9F body styles (only available with rear liftgate)	67L	—	—	—	—	—	O*	S
MyKey® *N/A with 2 Additional Key Fobs (87R) **Contains Cruise Control (525)	87K	O* P-525**	O* P-525**	S	S	O*	S	S
Perimeter Anti-Theft Alarm System *Included with Remote Start (66F)	65D	O	O	O P-66F*	O P-66F*	O	O P-66F*	O P-66F*
<b>PACKAGES</b>								
XLT Premium Package *Available only with E9F body styles ** N/A with Panoramic Vista Roof (43M)	47G	—	—	—	—	—	O*/**	—
Trailer Tow Package **Requires Aluminum-Alloy Wheels (64F or 648)	53T	O	O	O	O	O R-64F/648**	O R-64F/648**	O
Upfitter Wiring Harness	86G	—	O	—	O	O	O	—
Smoker's Package <b>Note:</b> Comes with a cigarette lighter and ash cup. The cigarette lighter replaces the 12V Powerpoint.	94B	O	O	O	O	O	O	O
<b>FLEET ONLY OPTIONS (Valid FIN Code Required)</b>								
Engine Governor – 65 MPH Speed Limiter N/A with MyKey® (87K) or 75 MPH Engine Governor (917)	916	O	O	—	—	O	—	—
Engine Governor – 75 MPH Speed Limiter N/A with MyKey® (87K) or 65 MPH Engine Governor (916)	917	O	O	—	—	O	—	—
Engine Governor – 65 MPH Speed Limiter, Less MyKey® (deletes MyKey®, which is otherwise standard on XLT Cargo Vans)	476	—	—	O	O	—	—	—

★ = New for this model year

S = Standard, O = Optional, P = Packaged Option,  
R = Required

# 2021 TRANSIT CONNECT OPTIONAL EQUIPMENT

	Cargo Van					Passenger Wagon		
	Order	XL SWB	XL LWB	XLT SWB	XLT LWB	XL LWB	XLT LWB	Titanium LWB
	Code	100A S6E/E6E	100A S7E/E7E	110A S6F/E6F	110A S7F/E7F	200A S9E/E9E	210A S9F/E9F	310A E9G
<b>FLEET ONLY OPTIONS (Valid FIN Code Required) (continued)</b>								
Engine Governor – 75 MPH Speed Limiter, Less MyKey® (deletes MyKey®, which is otherwise standard on XLT Cargo Vans)	477	—	—	O	O	—	—	—
Third Row Rear Seats Delete *Requires Second Row 3-Passenger 60/40 Bench Seat (21M) **N/A with XLT Premium Pack (47G)	87D	—	—	—	—	O R-21M*	O** R-21M*	O R-21M*
Floor Cover – Carpet (all rows)	47H	—	—	—	—	O	—	—
<b>DECAL OPTIONS</b>								
Decal #1 – up to 15 sq. ft.	16B	O	O	O	O	O	O	O
Decal #2 – up to 25 sq. ft.	16C	O	O	O	O	O	O	O
Decal #3 – up to 45 sq. ft.	16D	O	O	O	O	O	O	O
Decal #4 – up to 70 sq. ft.	16E	O	O	O	O	O	O	O

# COLOR & TRIM AVAILABILITY

INTERIOR COLOR / MATERIAL		XL Cargo Van	XLT Cargo Van	XL Passenger Wagon	XLT Passenger Wagon	Titanium Passenger Wagon
	Ebony Vinyl Seats (with Dark Palazzo Grey Inserts) Crosshatch/Salerno vinyl	SB	—	SB	—	—
	Ebony Cloth Seats (with Ebony Inserts) – Racer/City XL fabric	CB	—	CB	—	—
	Ebony Cloth Seats (with Ebony Inserts) – Capitol/City XLT fabric	—	PB	—	PB	—
	Palazzo Grey Cloth Seats (with Palazzo Grey Inserts) Capitol/City XLT fabric	—	PK	—	PK	—
	Palazzo Grey Leather Seats – Salerno/Salerno leather *Additional Charge Option on XLT	—	—	—	LK*	LK
EXTERIOR COLOR	CODE	XL Cargo Van	XLT Cargo Van	XL Passenger Wagon	XLT Passenger Wagon	Titanium Passenger Wagon
<b>SOLID</b>						
School Bus Yellow (Fleet only)	BY	•	—	•	—	—
Race Red	PQ	•	•	•	•	•
Silver (med. solid)	TY	•	•	•	•	•
Dark Blue	UV	•	—	•	—	—
Frozen White	Z2	•	•	•	•	•
<b>METALLIC</b>						
★Sedona Orange	BP	—	—	•	•	•
★Solar Silver	HE	—	—	•	•	•
Blue Metallic	FT	—	—	•	•	•
Magnetic Metallic	J7	—	—	•	•	•
Agate Black	UM	•	•	•	•	•

# PACKAGED OPTIONS/EMISSIONS

## TRAILER TOW PACKAGE (53T)

### Availability:

- Optional on all Cargo Vans and Passenger Wagons

### Includes:

- Trailer Tow Hitch with Trailer Sway Control (Class 1, 2,000 lbs. capability, includes trailer module and 4-Pin Connector)

## XLT PREMIUM PACKAGE (47G)

### Availability:

- Optional with E9F Body Styles (XLT Passenger Wagons with Liftgate)

### Includes:

- HID Headlamp (52D)
- 16" Premium Luster Nickel-Painted Aluminum-Alloy Wheels (648)
- Aircraft Style Mid-Vehicle Overhead Console (60M)
- Leather-Trimmed Seats (LK)

## EMISSIONS STANDARD/OPTIONAL EQUIPMENT

**50-STATE EMISSIONS SYSTEM** ..... **425**

Standard equipment on all Transit Connect vehicles

## MISCELLANEOUS

COV Required ..... **79V**

Priced DORA..... **C09**

**POWERTRAIN****FUEL ECONOMY**

		50-STATE			ESTIMATED ANNUAL FUEL COST
		F.E. LABEL ADJUSTED			
ENGINE DISPLACEMENT	TRANSAXLE/ FINAL DRIVE RATIO	CITY	HWY	COMBINED	
Cargo Van					
2.0L Gas GDI I-4 Gas	8-Speed Automatic / 3.80	24	27	25	TBD
2.5L Duratec® I-4 Gas	6-Speed Auto Overdrive / 3.21	20	27	22	TBD
Passenger Wagon					
2.0L Gas GDI I-4 Gas	8-Speed Automatic / 3.80	24	29	26	TBD
2.5L i-VCT I-4 Gas	6-Speed Automatic / 3.21	20	26	22	TBD

**ENGINE HORSEPOWER AND TORQUE RATINGS**

		NOMINAL COMPRESSION RATIO	50-STATE	
			HORSEPOWER	TORQUE
ENGINE DISPLACEMENT	TRANSAXLE		H.P. @ RPM	FT. LBS. @ RPM
2.0L Gas GDI I-4 Gas	8-Speed Automatic	TBD	162 @ 6500	144 @ 4500
2.5L i-VCT I-4 Gas	6-Speed Automatic	9.7:1	169 @ 6000	171 @ 4500

# MAJOR PRODUCT FEATURES

## OVERVIEW

2021 Mustang Mach-E is the all-new, all-electric SUV from Ford, available in RWD or eAWD. Mustang Mach-E brings exhilarating performance, beautiful design and advanced connectivity.

To learn more about the features on this vehicle, go to [www.fordsourcebook.com](http://www.fordsourcebook.com)

## SERIES/EQUIPMENT GROUP AVAILABILITY

### • Series Line Up:

- **Select:** 68kWh Usable Capacity Standard Range High-Voltage Battery (RWD or eAWD)
- **California Route 1:** 88kWh Usable Capacity Extended Range High-Voltage Battery 300-Mile Range (RWD)
- **Premium:** 68kWh Usable Capacity Standard Range High-Voltage Battery or 88kWh Usable Capacity Extended Range High-Voltage Battery (RWD or eAWD)
- **GT<sup>2</sup>:** 88kWh Usable Capacity Extended Range High-Voltage Battery (eAWD)

## MECHANICAL HIGHLIGHTS

- Primary Electric Motor (Rear) / Secondary Electric Motor (Front) on eAWD models
- Single-Speed Transmission
- AC / DC Fast Charging

## EXTERIOR HIGHLIGHTS

- Panoramic Fixed-Glass Roof with Infrared Reflective (IRR) Windshield
- Hands-Free, Foot-Activated Liftgate (includes Power Liftgate functionality)
- LED Taillamps with Sequential Turn Signals
- Pony Projection Lamp
- Sharkfin Roof-Mounted Antenna (4G, GPS)
- **Paint Colors**
  - Refer to the Color and Trim Availability section

## INTERIOR/COMFORT HIGHLIGHTS

- 15.5" Center Stack Touchscreen
- 10.2" Digital Cluster Screen
- Ford Performance Front Seats (included in the GT Performance Edition)
- Open cockpit and console design

## SAFETY/SECURITY HIGHLIGHTS

- Auto-Dimming Rearview Mirror
- E-Latch with Push-button to open doors
- LED Reflector Headlamps (Select and California Route 1)
- LED Projector Headlamps (Premium and GT)

## FORD CO-PILOT360™ TECHNOLOGY HIGHLIGHTS

**Note:** Details for each level of Ford Co-Pilot360™ 2.0 are provided on subsequent pages in this Order Guide

- Ford Co-Pilot360™ 2.0 (Standard on all series)
- Ford Co-Pilot360™ Assist 2.0<sup>3</sup> (Standard on Select and GT)
- Ford Co-Pilot360™ Active 2.0<sup>4</sup> (Standard on California Route 1 and Premium/First Edition. Included in Comfort / Technology Package (67V) on Select. Optional (50H) on GT.)

<sup>1</sup> The First Edition is an available Equipment Group. Refer to the Premium and First Edition Equipment Group section.

<sup>2</sup> The GT Performance Edition is available. Refer to the GT and GT Performance Edition Equipment Group section.

<sup>3</sup> Incremental to the standard Ford Co-Pilot360™ 2.0 features.

<sup>4</sup> Incremental to the standard Ford Co-Pilot360™ 2.0 and Ford Co-Pilot360™ Assist 2.0 features.

## FUNCTIONAL HIGHLIGHTS

- B&O® Sound System by Bang & Olufsen®, 10 Speakers including Subwoofer (Standard on Premium/First Edition and GT)
- Forward Sensing System
- Front Trunk – Drainable
- Keyless-Entry Keypad
- MagneRide® Damping System (included in the GT Performance Edition)
- Phone as a Key
- Portable Charge Cord with Switchable Cord End (120V/240V)
- Regenerative Braking System
- SYNC® 4A with Enhanced Voice Recognition and 15.5" Center Stack Touchscreen
- Three (3) Selectable Drive Modes and One Pedal Driving Mode
- Two (2) USB Ports (A and C) in first and second rows
- Wireless Charging Pad

## PACKAGE HIGHLIGHTS

- Comfort / Appearance Package (Optional on Select)
- Comfort / Technology Package (Optional on Select)
- Comfort Package (Standard on Premium/First Edition and GT)
- First Edition Package (Included in First Edition Equipment Group 301A)
- GT Performance Edition (Optional on GT)

## OTHER HIGHLIGHTS

- **New**
  - Entities for WBDO orders
- **Changed**
  - None
- **Deleted**
  - None

## 2021 MUSTANG MACH-E ORDER COMBINATIONS

- **Mustang Mach-E Select RWD: 68kWh Usable Capacity Standard Range High-Voltage Battery**
  - Body Code: K1R
  - Order Code: 100A
- **Mustang Mach-E Select eAWD: 68kWh Usable Capacity Standard Range High-Voltage Battery**
  - Body Code: K1S
  - Order Code: 100A
- **Mustang Mach-E California Route 1 RWD: 88kWh Usable Capacity Extended Range High-Voltage Battery**
  - Body Code: K2R
  - Order Code: 200A
- **Mustang Mach-E Premium RWD: 68kWh Usable Capacity Standard Range High-Voltage Battery or 88kWh Usable Capacity Extended Range High-Voltage Battery**
  - Body Code: K3R
  - Order Code: 300A
- **Mustang Mach-E Premium eAWD: 68kWh Usable Capacity Standard Range High-Voltage Battery or 88kWh Usable Capacity Extended Range High-Voltage Battery**
  - Body Code: K3S
  - Order Code: 300A
- **Mustang Mach-E First Edition eAWD: 88kWh Usable Capacity Extended Range High-Voltage Battery**
  - Body Code: K3S
  - Order Code: 301A

## Product Changes and Features Availability

Features, options and package content subject to change. Please check [www.fmcdealer.com](http://www.fmcdealer.com) for the most current information.



# MAJOR PRODUCT FEATURES

## 2021 MUSTANG MACH-E ORDER COMBINATIONS (continued)

- **Mustang Mach-E GT eAWD: 88kWh Usable Capacity Extended Range High-Voltage Battery**
  - Body Code: K4S
  - Order Code: 400A

## LATE AVAILABILITY – Subject to Change

- No offerings are Late Availability at this time

## JOB 2 ORDER GUIDE UPDATES – Effective on all vehicles built on or after Job#2 (07/05/2021 – Subject to change)

- **Added:** GT Series (400A) with GT Performance Edition (60P) availability
- **Added:** 19" Summer Tires (225/55R19) (TFM) to Premium (300A)
- **Deleted:** Ford Co-Pilot360™ Active 2.0 Prep Package and Active Drive Assist Prep Kit
- **Added:** Ford Co-Pilot360™ Active 2.0 and BlueCruise (hands-free driving)<sup>5</sup>
- **Added:** Cyber Orange Metallic Tri-Coat (SB) and Dark Matter Gray Metallic (HY) exterior paints
- **Deleted:** Infinite Blue Metallic Tinted Clearcoat (A3) and Carbonized Gray Metallic (M7) exterior paints

## LATEST ORDER GUIDE UPDATES

- **Revised:** Two typos and footnote spacing issues

<sup>5</sup> Driver-assist features are supplemental and do not replace the driver's attention, judgment and need to control the vehicle. It does not replace safe driving. See owner's manual for details and limitations.

## Product Changes and Features Availability

Features, options and package content subject to change. Please check [www.fmcdealer.com](http://www.fmcdealer.com) for the most current information.

# 2021 MUSTANG MACH-E SELECT STANDARD EQUIPMENT

The following equipment is standard on every Mustang Mach-E Select

## MECHANICAL

- Battery – 68kWh Usable Capacity Standard Range High-Voltage
- Electric Drive
  - Primary Electric Motor (Rear)
  - Transmission – Single-Speed
- Electric Parking Brake (Includes Auto Hold)
- Four-Wheel Disc Brakes with Anti-Lock Brake System (ABS)

## EXTERIOR

- Active Grille Shutters
- Black Molded-in-Color
  - Front Grille Applique Insert
  - Front/Rear Door Cladding
  - Front/Rear Wheel Lip Moldings
  - Rocker Panel
- Black Upper Window Molding with High Gloss Black Beltline Molding
- Configurable Daytime Running Lamps (DRL)
- Front Door Grabber Handle
- Front/Rear Fascia – Body-Color Upper / Black Molded-in-Color Lower with Front Body Color Insert
- Liftgate – Manual
- Rear Spoiler – Black Painted
- Sharkfin Roof-Mounted Antenna (4G, GPS)
- Taillamps – LED with Sequential Turn Signals
- Tires
  - 225/60R18 All-Season (A/S) BSW
  - Tire Inflator and Sealant Kit (located under load floor)
- Wheels
  - 18" Carbonized Gray-Painted Aluminum
- Wheel Center Cap – Brushed Aluminum with High Gloss Black Pony Graphic
- Windshield – Laminated Glass
- Windshield Wiper De-Icer
- Wipers
  - Windshield – Variable-Intermittent/Continuous
  - Rear Window – Fixed-Intermittent/Continuous

## INTERIOR/COMFORT

- Center Floor Console with Pedestal Armrest
- Climate Control
  - Cabin Particulate Air Filter
  - Dual-Zone Electronic Automatic Temperature Control (DEATC)
  - Second Row Air Registers
- Beverage Holders – Four (4), two (2) front, two (2) rear
- Driver's Side Footrest
- Floor Mats, Front and Rear – Carpet
- Front Door Scuff Plates – Black MIC with Pony Graphic
- Grab Handles – Driver and Front Passenger. Second Row – two (2), includes Coat Hooks.
- Instrument Panel
  - 10.2" Digital Cluster Screen
  - Message Center
  - Outside Temperature Display
  - Trip Computer
- Lighting
  - Front Map Lights
  - Illuminated Entry System with Courtesy Lamp Delay
  - Rear Cargo Area Light
  - Second Row Dome Light
- Map Pocket – Driver and Front Passenger Seat Back
- Powerpoints (12V) – Front Console, one (1); Cargo Area one (1)
- Rotary Gear Shift Dial
- Seats
  - ActiveX™ Seating Material
  - Five Passenger
  - 8-Way Power Driver (Fore/Aft, Up/Down, Power Lumbar, Power Recline)
  - 4-Way Manual Front Passenger (Fore/Aft with Manual Recline)
  - Second Row 60/40 Split-Fold-Flat, Fold-Down Center Armrest with Beverage Holders – two (2)
- Sliding Sun Visors with Illuminated Vanity Mirrors (Driver and Front Passenger)
- Steering Column – Manual Tilt/Telescoping
- Steering Wheel
  - Soft Vinyl Wrapped
  - Steering Wheel Mounted Controls

## INTERIOR/COMFORT (continued)

- Storage
  - Front Row: Under the Pedestal Center Console Armrest, Stowage Bins on front doors, Glove Box, Open Media Bin, Overhead Console with Sunglasses Storage
  - Cargo Area: Adjustable load floor, charge cord storage integrated under load floor
- Windows, Power
  - Global Open/Close
  - One-Touch Up/Down Feature (Front and Rear)

## SAFETY/SECURITY

- AdvanceTrac™
- Advanced Security Pack – Includes SecuriLock® Passive Anti-Theft System (PATS) and Inclination / Intrusion Sensors
- Airbags
  - Driver and Front Row Passenger Dual-Stage
  - Driver Knee
  - Front-Seat Mounted Side-Impact
  - Rear-Seat Mounted Side-Impact
  - Side Curtain
- Auto-Dimming Rearview Mirror
- Center High-Mounted Stop Lamp (CHMSL)
- Door Locks
  - Autolock/Autounlock
  - Child-Safety Rear, Power
  - E-Latch with Push-button to open doors
  - Power Lock/Unlock
- Electronic Stability Control
- Electronic Traction Control
- Headlamps
  - Courtesy Delay
  - LED Reflector
  - Wiper-Activated
- Head Restraints
  - Two-Way Manually Adjustable Driver and Front-Passenger
  - Two-Way Manually Adjustable Second Row (Center Head Restraint only; Outboard are fixed position.)
- Hooks — Cargo Tie-Down – Two (2)
- Individual Tire Pressure Monitoring System (iTPMS)
- LATCH (Lower Anchors and Tether Anchors for Children) on Rear Outboard Seat Positions
- Mirrors, Sideview – Heated Power Glass, Manual-Fold, LED Turn Signals, Pony Projection Lamp and Body-Color Caps
- MyKey®
- Rear-Window Defroster and Washer
- Safety Belts
  - Front and Second Row – Belt-Minder® (Safety Belt Reminder)
  - Front Row Height Adjustable
  - Second Row Outboard and Center Seat Shoulder
  - Three-Point Safety Belts on all (5) Seating Positions
- SOS Post-Crash Alert System™

## FORD CO-PILOT360™ TECHNOLOGY

- Audible Vehicle Alert System (Alerts Pedestrians)
- Ford Co-Pilot360™ 2.0
  - Auto High-Beam Headlamps
  - BLIS® (Blind Spot Information System) with Cross-Traffic Alert
  - Lane-Keeping System
    - Lane-Keeping Alert
    - Lane-Keeping Aid
    - Driver Alert
  - Pre-Collision Assist with Automatic Emergency Braking (AEB)
    - Pedestrian Detection
    - Forward Collision Warning
    - Dynamic Brake Support
  - Post-Collision Braking
  - Rear View Camera
  - Reverse Brake Assist
  - Reverse Sensing System

# 2021 MUSTANG MACH-E SELECT STANDARD EQUIPMENT

## FORD CO-PILOT360™ TECHNOLOGY (continued)

- Ford Co-Pilot360™ Assist 2.0<sup>1</sup>
    - Intelligent Adaptive Cruise Control with
      - o Stop-and-Go
      - o Lane Centering
      - o Speed Sign Recognition
    - Evasive Steering Assist
    - Intersection Assist
    - Connected Built-In Navigation with 3 Years of Service, EV Trip Planner, Pinch-to-Zoom Capability, Live Traffic, Predictive Destinations and Route Guidance
- Note:** Navigation service requires SYNC®4 and FordPass Connect (optional on select vehicles), complimentary connect service and the FordPass app (see FordPass Terms for details). Customer receives a complimentary 3-year trial of navigation services when an eligible vehicle is added to member's FordPass account. Trial period begins with new vehicle warranty start date. At the end of the complimentary period, access to connected navigation services will be discontinued.

Connected service and features depend on compatible AT&T network availability. Evolving technology/cellular networks/vehicle capability may limit functionality and prevent operation of connected features.

FordPass App, compatible with select smartphone platforms, is available via a download. Message and data rates may apply.

- Forward Sensing System
- Headlamps – Autolamp (Automatic On/Off)

## FUNCTIONAL

- 4-Door Intelligent Access (Lock/Unlock) with Push-Button Start and SecuriCode® Keyless Entry Keypad
  - Audio
    - AM/FM Stereo
    - Six (6) Speakers
    - Media Bin, Open
    - MP3 Capable
    - Speed-Compensated Volume
    - SiriusXM® with 360L
      - o Super Categories / Live Sports Categories
      - o "For You" Recommendations
      - o SiriusXM Listener Profiles
- Note:** Includes a three (3)-month prepaid subscription. Service is not available in Alaska and Hawaii.
- Trial length and service availability may vary by model, model year or trim.
- Details:** SiriusXM audio and data services each require a subscription sold separately, or as a package, by Sirius XM Radio Inc. Your SiriusXM service will automatically stop at the end of your trial unless you decide to subscribe. If you decide to continue service after your trial, the subscription plan you choose will automatically renew thereafter and you will be charged according to your chosen payment method at then-current rates. Fees and taxes apply. To cancel you must call SiriusXM at 1-866-635-2349. See SiriusXM Customer Agreement for complete terms at [www.siriusxm.com](http://www.siriusxm.com). All fees and programming subject to change. Not all vehicles or devices are capable of receiving all services offered by SiriusXM. Current information and features may not be available in all locations, or on all receivers. Satellite and streaming lineups vary slightly.
- © 2020 Sirius XM Radio Inc. Sirius, XM, SiriusXM and all related marks and logos are trademarks of Sirius XM Radio Inc.

- Charge Cord
  - Switchable cord end to allow customer charge functionality with 120V (NEMA 5-15) up to 15 Amps or 240V (NEMA 14-50) up to 32 Amps
  - Portable Charge Cord
  - Single Phase On-board Charger

<sup>1</sup> Incremental to the standard Ford Co-Pilot360™ 2.0 features.

## FUNCTIONAL (continued)

- Charge Capability
  - SAE J1772 CCS (Combo Connector System) Charge Port capable of charging<sup>2</sup> on 120V, 240V and Direct Current (DC Fast Charge)<sup>3</sup>
  - AC Charging: Up to 10.5kW with 48 Amps capability
  - DC Charging: Up to 150kW capability
  - LED Charge Status Indicator on Charge Port with Courtesy Illumination
- Charge Management
  - Ability to adjust and schedule charging along with integration to FordPass Connect™
- Compass (Direction Symbols)
- Electric Power-Assisted Steering (EPAS)
- Enhanced Memory – Save settings for Driver Display, Radio, Navigation and Driver Assistance Technologies
- FordPass Connect™
  - 4G LTE Wi-Fi hotspot connects up to 10 devices<sup>4</sup>
  - Enables FordPass App Features
  - FordPass App Features:
    - o Remotely start, lock and unlock vehicle<sup>5</sup>
    - o Locate parked vehicle<sup>5</sup>
    - o Check vehicle current state of charge and set departure times<sup>5</sup>
    - o Schedule times to charge your vehicle and set charge level notifications<sup>5</sup>
    - o Set preferences with Remote Vehicle Setup<sup>5</sup>
    - o FordPass™ PowerMy Trip<sup>5</sup>
    - o Locate & pay for charging<sup>5, 6</sup>
    - o Set up Plug & Charge
    - o Phone As A Key<sup>5</sup>

**Note:** Vehicle comes equipped with one (1) key fob

**Note:** Ford Telematics™ and Data Services Prep included for Fleet ONLY: FordPass Connect™ 4G Wi-Fi Modem provides data to support telematics and data services including but not limited to vehicle location, speed, idle time, fuel, vehicle diagnostics and maintenance alerts. Device enables telematics services through Ford or authorized providers. Activate at [www.fleet.ford.com](http://www.fleet.ford.com) or call 833-FCS-Ford. (833-327-3673)

- Front and Rear Stabilizer Bar
- Front Trunk – Drainable
- Rain-Sensing Wipers (Front Only)
- Regenerative Braking System
- SYNC® 4A with Enhanced Voice Recognition
  - 15.5" LCD Capacitive Touchscreen with Swipe Capability
  - Wireless Phone Connection
  - Cloud Connected
  - AppLink® w/ App Catalog
  - 911® Assist
  - Wireless Apple CarPlay® and Android Auto™ Compatibility
  - Digital Owner's Manual
  - Adaptive Dashcards
  - Personal Profiles
  - Conversational Voice Command Recognition
- Three Selectable Drive Modes (Engage, Whisper, Unbridled) and One Pedal Driving Mode
  - EcoCoach (efficient driving assistant) – available with Engage mode
- USB Ports, First and Second Rows – One (1) "A" and one (1) "C" in each row
- Transmission Oil Cooler
- Universal Garage Door Opener (UGDO)
- Wireless Charging Pad

<sup>2</sup> When vehicle is attached to appropriate EVSE or portable charge cord

<sup>3</sup> Two (2)-Year access to Ford Virtual Charging Network

<sup>4</sup> Wi-Fi hotspot includes wireless data trial that begins upon AT&T activation and expires at the end of 3 months or when 3GB of data is used, whichever comes first, but cannot extend beyond the trial subscription period for remote features. To activate, go to [www.att.com/ford](http://www.att.com/ford)

<sup>5</sup> FordPass Connect (optional on select vehicles), the Ford Pass App., and Complimentary Connected Services are required for remote features (see FordPass Terms for details). Connected Service and features depend on compatible AT&T network availability. Evolving technology/cellular networks/vehicle capability may limit functionality and prevent operation of connected features. Connected services excludes Wi-Fi hotspot.

<sup>6</sup> Complimentary 2-year trial begins with EV New Vehicle Limited Warranty start date. Customer will be billed for all fees including but not limited to fees for use of charging stations and any related parking fees.

# 2021 MUSTANG MACH-E SELECT EQUIPMENT GROUP

Series	Order Code	SELECT
Mustang Mach-E Select RWD	K1R	S
Mustang Mach-E Select eAWD	K1S	O
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Primary Electric Motor (Rear)</li> <li>68kWh Usable Capacity Standard Range High-Voltage Battery</li> </ul> <b>Note:</b> Requires Select RWD (K1R)	99M	S
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Primary Electric Motor (Rear) / Secondary Electric Motor (Front)</li> <li>68kWh Usable Capacity Standard Range High-Voltage Battery</li> </ul> <b>Note:</b> Requires Select eAWD (K1S)	99S	S
Single-Speed Transmission	44A	S
<b>Entities (Series, Drive, Motor/Battery, Transmission)</b> <b>(This section is for WBDO users only)</b>		
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Mustang Mach-E Select RWD</li> <li>Primary Electric Motor (Rear) / 68kWh Usable Capacity Standard Range High-Voltage Battery</li> <li>Single-Speed Transmission</li> </ul>	K1R 99M 44A	100A
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Mustang Mach-E Select eAWD</li> <li>Primary Electric Motor (Rear) / Secondary Electric Motor (Front) / 68kWh Usable Capacity Standard Range High-Voltage Battery</li> <li>Single-Speed Transmission</li> </ul>	K1S 99S 44A	100A
<b>Equipment Group</b>		<b>Standard Package (100A)</b>
<b>Free Standing Packages &amp; Options (FSO)</b>		
<b>Comfort / Appearance Package</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>19" Shadow Silver-Painted Aluminum Wheels with High Gloss Black-Painted Aero Cover</li> <li>Black Painted Roof</li> <li>Cargo Area Cover</li> <li>Hands-Free, Foot-Activated Liftgate (includes Power Liftgate functionality)<sup>1</sup></li> <li>Heated Front Row Seats</li> <li>Heated Steering Wheel</li> <li>Memory – Driver's Seat and Sideview Power-Folding Mirrors</li> <li>Seats – 6-way Manual Passenger</li> </ul> <b>Note:</b> Not available with Comfort / Technology Package (67V) <b>Note:</b> The Black Painted Roof is included in this package, except when Shadow Black exterior paint (G1) is ordered <b>Note:</b> 225/55R19 All-Season (A/S) BSW Tires	67A	O
<b>Comfort / Technology Package</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ford Co-Pilot360™ Active 2.0<sup>2</sup> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>BlueCruise (hands-free driving)<sup>3</sup>★</li> <li>Active Park Assist 2.0</li> </ul> </li> <li>360-Degree Camera with Split View and Front Washer</li> <li>Cargo Area Cover</li> <li>Hands-Free, Foot-Activated Liftgate (includes Power Liftgate functionality)<sup>1</sup></li> <li>Heated Front Row Seats</li> <li>Heated Steering Wheel</li> <li>Memory – Driver's Seat and Sideview Power-Folding Mirrors</li> <li>Seats – 6-way Manual Passenger</li> </ul> <b>Note:</b> Not available with Comfort / Appearance Package (67A)	67V	O
Rapid Red Metallic Tinted Clearcoat	D4	O
Star White Metallic Tri-Coat	AZ	O
Front License Plate Bracket <b>Note:</b> See "Emissions" section for additional information	153	O

<sup>1</sup> Hands-Free, Foot-Activated Liftgate functionality is integrated in the 4-Door Intelligent Access (Lock/Unlock) with Push-Button Start key fob

<sup>2</sup> Incremental to the standard Ford Co-Pilot360™ 2.0 and Ford Co-Pilot360™ Assist 2.0 features. Refer to the Ford Co-Pilot360™ Technology section on the Select Series Standard Equipment page for feature listing.

<sup>3</sup> Driver-assist features are supplemental and do not replace the driver's attention, judgment and need to control the vehicle. It does not replace safe driving. See owner's manual for details and limitations.

★ = New for this model year

I = Included in Equipment Group, S = Standard Equipment, O = Optional

**2021 MUSTANG MACH-E  
SELECT  
EQUIPMENT GROUP**

Equipment Group		Standard Package (100A)
<b>Ford Accessories (Custom Accessories, Pre-Installed)</b>		
<b>Interior Protection Package</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Cargo Area Protector</li> <li>• Floor Liners, Front and Rear</li> </ul>	<b>17P</b>	O
<b>Fleet Only Options (with valid FIN code)</b>		
Daytime Running Lamps (DRL) (Non-Configurable) <b>Note:</b> Replaces the standard Configurable Daytime Running Lamps (DRL)	<b>942</b>	O

**2021 MUSTANG MACH-E  
CALIFORNIA ROUTE 1  
STANDARD EQUIPMENT**

**ALL SELECT SERIES EQUIPMENT PLUS:****MECHANICAL**

- 88kWh Usable Capacity Extended Range High-Voltage Battery

**EXTERIOR**

- Black-Painted
  - Front/Rear Door Cladding
  - Front/Rear Wheelip Moldings
- California Route 1 Badge
- Front Fascia – Body-Color Upper / Black-Painted Lower with Front Body Color Insert
- Panoramic Fixed-Glass Roof with Infrared Reflective (IRR) Windshield
- Wheels – 18" High Gloss Black-Painted Aluminum with Low Gloss Black Aero Cover

**INTERIOR/COMFORT**

- Cargo Area Cover

**SAFETY/SECURITY**

- Mirrors, Sideview – Power-Folding with Power and Heated Glass, LED Turn Signal Indicators, Pony Projection Lamp and Black Painted Caps

**FORD CO-PILOT360™ TECHNOLOGY**

- Ford Co-Pilot360™ Active 2.0<sup>1</sup>
  - BlueCruise (hands-free driving)<sup>2</sup>★
  - Active Park Assist 2.0
- 360-Degree Camera with Split View and Front Washer

**FUNCTIONAL**

- Memory – Driver's Seat and Sideview Power-Folding Mirrors

<sup>1</sup> Incremental to the standard Ford Co-Pilot360™ 2.0 and Ford Co-Pilot360™ Assist 2.0 features. Refer to the Ford Co-Pilot360™ Technology section on the Select Series Standard Equipment page for feature listing.

<sup>2</sup> Driver-assist features are supplemental and do not replace the driver's attention, judgment and need to control the vehicle. It does not replace safe driving. See owner's manual for details and limitations.

# 2021 MUSTANG MACH-E CALIFORNIA ROUTE 1 EQUIPMENT GROUP

Series	Order Code	CALIFORNIA ROUTE 1
Mustang Mach-E California Route 1 RWD	K2R	S
• Primary Electric Motor (Rear) • 88kWh Usable Capacity Extended Range High-Voltage Battery	997	S
Single-Speed Transmission	44A	S
<b>Entities (Series, Drive, Motor/Battery, Transmission)</b> (This section is for WBDO users only)		
• Mustang Mach-E California Route 1 RWD • Primary Electric Motor (Rear) / 88kWh Usable Capacity Extended Range High-Voltage Battery • Single-Speed Transmission	K2R 997 44A	200A
<b>Equipment Group</b>		<b>Standard Package (200A)</b>
<b>Free Standing Packages &amp; Options (FSO)</b>		
Rapid Red Metallic Tinted Clearcoat	D4	O
Star White Metallic Tri-Coat	AZ	O
Front License Plate Bracket <b>Note:</b> See "Emissions" section for additional information	153	O
<b>Ford Accessories (Custom Accessories, Pre-Installed)</b>		
<b>Interior Protection Package</b> • Cargo Area Protector • Floor Liners, Front and Rear	17P	O
<b>Fleet Only Options (with valid FIN code)</b>		
Daytime Running Lamps (DRL) (Non-Configurable) <b>Note:</b> Replaces the standard Configurable Daytime Running Lamps (DRL)	942	O

# 2021 MUSTANG MACH-E PREMIUM AND FIRST EDITION STANDARD EQUIPMENT

## ALL SELECT SERIES EQUIPMENT PLUS:

### MECHANICAL

- 68kWh Usable Capacity Standard Range High-Voltage Battery

### EXTERIOR

- Acoustic Laminate Glass – Front-Row Side Windows
- Door Cladding – Black Painted
- Front Fascia – Body-Color Upper / Black-Painted Lower with Front Body Color Insert
- Front Grille Applique Insert, Black Painted
- Panoramic Fixed-Glass Roof with Infrared Reflective (IRR) Windshield
- Tires – 225/55R19 All-Season (A/S) BSW
- Wheels – 19" Machined-Face Aluminum with High Gloss Black-Painted Pockets
- Wheelip Moldings – Black Painted

### INTERIOR/COMFORT

- Ambient Lighting – Multi-Color
- Front Door Scuff Plates – Aluminum Inserts with Pony Graphic and Unique Lettering
- Seats
  - Perforated ActiveX™ Seating Material
  - 8-Way Power Passenger Fore/Aft, Up/Down, Power Lumbar, Power Recline)

### FORD CO-PILOT360™ TECHNOLOGY

- Ford Co-Pilot360™ Active 2.0<sup>1</sup>
  - BlueCruise (hands-free driving)<sup>2</sup>★
  - Active Park Assist 2.0

<sup>1</sup> Incremental to the standard Ford Co-Pilot360™ 2.0 and Ford Co-Pilot360™ Assist 2.0 features. Refer to the Ford Co-Pilot360™ Technology section on the Select Series Standard Equipment page for feature listing.

<sup>2</sup> Driver-assist features are supplemental and do not replace the driver's attention, judgment and need to control the vehicle. It does not replace safe driving. See owner's manual for details and limitations.

### FORD CO-PILOT360™ TECHNOLOGY (continued)

- 360-Degree Camera with Split View and Front Washer

### SAFETY/SECURITY

- Headlamps – LED Projector with LED Signature Lighting
- Head Restraints – Four-Way Manually Adjustable Driver and Front-Passenger
- Mirrors, Sideview – Power-Folding with Power and Heated Glass, LED Turn Signal Indicators, Pony Projection Lamp and Black Painted Caps

### FUNCTIONAL

- Audio
  - B&O® Sound System by Bang & Olufsen®, 10 Speakers including Subwoofer

### PACKAGES

- **Comfort Package**
  - Cargo Area Cover
  - Hands-Free, Foot-Activated Liftgate (includes Power Liftgate functionality)<sup>3</sup>
  - Heated Front Row Seats
  - Heated Steering Wheel
  - Memory – Driver's Seat and Sideview Power-Folding Mirrors

<sup>3</sup> Hands-Free, Foot-Activated Liftgate functionality is integrated in the 4-Door Intelligent Access (Lock/Unlock) with Push-Button Start key fob



# 2021 MUSTANG MACH-E PREMIUM AND FIRST EDITION EQUIPMENT GROUP

Series	Order Code	PREMIUM	
		300A	301A
Mustang Mach-E Premium RWD	K3R	S	
Mustang Mach-E Premium eAWD	K3S	O	
Mustang Mach-E First Edition eAWD	K3S		S
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Primary Electric Motor (Rear)</li> <li>68kWh Usable Capacity Standard Range High-Voltage Battery</li> </ul> <b>Note:</b> Requires Premium RWD (K3R)	99M	S	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Primary Electric Motor (Rear)</li> <li>88kWh Usable Capacity Extended Range High-Voltage Battery</li> </ul> <b>Note:</b> Requires Premium RWD (K3R)	997	O	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Primary Electric Motor (Rear) / Secondary Electric Motor (Front)</li> <li>68kWh Usable Capacity Standard Range High-Voltage Battery</li> </ul> <b>Note:</b> Requires Premium eAWD (K3S)	99S	S	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Primary Electric Motor (Rear) / Secondary Electric Motor (Front)</li> <li>88kWh Usable Capacity Extended Range High-Voltage Battery</li> </ul> <b>Note:</b> Requires Premium/First Edition eAWD (K3S)	99U	O	S
Single-Speed Transmission	44A	S	S
<b>Entities (Series, Drive, Motor/Battery, Transmission)</b> (This section is for WBDO users only)			
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Mustang Mach-E Premium RWD</li> <li>Primary Electric Motor (Rear) / 68kWh Usable Capacity Standard Range High-Voltage Battery</li> <li>Single-Speed Transmission</li> </ul>	K3R 99M 44A	300A	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Mustang Mach-E Premium RWD</li> <li>Primary Electric Motor (Rear) / 88kWh Usable Capacity Extended Range High-Voltage Battery</li> <li>Single-Speed Transmission</li> </ul>	K3R 997 44A	300A	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Mustang Mach-E Premium eAWD</li> <li>Primary Electric Motor (Rear) / Secondary Electric Motor (Front) / 68kWh Usable Capacity Standard Range High-Voltage Battery</li> <li>Single-Speed Transmission</li> </ul>	K3S 99S 44A	300A	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Mustang Mach-E Premium eAWD / First Edition eAWD</li> <li>Primary Electric Motor (Rear) / Secondary Electric Motor (Front) / 88kWh Usable Capacity Extended Range High-Voltage Battery</li> <li>Single-Speed Transmission</li> </ul>	K3S 99U 44A	300A	301A
<b>Equipment Group</b>		<b>Standard Package (300A)</b>	<b>First Edition (301A)</b>
<b>Included in Equipment Group</b>			
<b>First Edition Package</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Brushed Aluminum Unique Pedal Covers</li> <li>Front Door Scuff Plates – Aluminum Inserts with First Edition Lettering</li> <li>Perforated ActiveX™ Seating Material</li> <li>Red Painted Front and Rear Brake Calipers</li> </ul> <b>Note:</b> Refer to the Color & Trim Availability section for information on exterior paint and interior stitching colors that are available with the package <b>Note:</b> Diamond Alloy Instrument Panel Appliqué			I
Sideview Mirror – Body Color Caps			I
Wheel Lip Moldings – Body-Color Painted			I

# 2021 MUSTANG MACH-E PREMIUM AND FIRST EDITION EQUIPMENT GROUP

Equipment Group		Standard Package (300A)	First Edition (301A)
<b>Free Standing Packages &amp; Options (FSO)</b>			
19" Summer Tires <sup>1</sup> (225/55R19) <b>Note:</b> Requires Premium eAWD (K3S) and 88kWh Usable Capacity Extended Range High-Voltage Battery (99U)	TFM	O	
Rapid Red Metallic Tinted Clearcoat <b>Note:</b> The First Edition Package is available in three exterior colors. Refer to the Color & Trim Availability section.	D4	O	O
Star White Metallic Tri-Coat	AZ	O	
Front License Plate Bracket <b>Note:</b> See "Emissions" section for additional information	153	O	O
<b>Ford Accessories (Custom Accessories, Pre-Installed)</b>			
<b>Interior Protection Package</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Cargo Area Protector</li> <li>Floor Liners, Front and Rear</li> </ul>	17P	O	O
<b>Fleet Only Options (with valid FIN code)</b>			
Daytime Running Lamps (DRL) (Non-Configurable) <b>Note:</b> Replaces the standard Configurable Daytime Running Lamps (DRL)	942	O	O

<sup>1</sup> Designed to optimize driving dynamics and provide superior performance on wet and dry roads. Ford does not recommend using summer tires when temperatures drop below approximately 45 deg F (7 deg C) or in snow/ice conditions. If the vehicle must be driven in these conditions, Ford recommends using mud and snow, All-season or snow tires.

# 2021 MUSTANG MACH-E GT AND GT PERFORMANCE EDITION STANDARD EQUIPMENT

**ALL SELECT SERIES EQUIPMENT PLUS:****MECHANICAL**

- 88kWh Usable Capacity Extended Range High-Voltage Battery
- Red Painted Front and Rear Brake Calipers

**EXTERIOR**

- Acoustic Laminate Glass – Front-Row Side Windows
- Front/Rear Fascia – Body-Color Upper / Black-Painted Lower
- GT Series Badges
  - GT Badge on Liftgate
  - Illuminated Front Pony Badge
- Tires – 245/45R20 All-Season (A/S) BSW
- Wheels – 20" Machined-Face Aluminum with High Gloss Black-Painted Pockets and Aero Cover
- Wheel Lip Moldings – Body-Color Painted

**INTERIOR/COMFORT**

- Ambient Lighting – Multi-Color
- Front Door Scuff Plates – Metal Inserts with Pony Graphic and GT Lettering
- Instrument Panel – Aluminum Applique
- Seats
  - Sport Style
  - ActiveX™ Seating Material with Miko® Insert<sup>1</sup>, Copper Metallic Stitching and Copper Metallic Accent Piping
- Steering Wheel – Smoked Copper Stitching

**SAFETY/SECURITY**

- Headlamps – LED Projector with LED Signature Lighting
- Head Restraints – Four-Way Manually Adjustable Driver and Front-Passenger
- Mirrors, Sideview – Power-Folding with Power and Heated Glass, LED Turn Signal Indicators, Pony Projection Lamp and Black Painted Caps

**FUNCTIONAL**

- Audio
  - B&O® Sound System by Bang & Olufsen®, 10 Speakers including Subwoofer

**PACKAGES**

- **Comfort Package**
  - Hands-Free, Foot-Activated Liftgate (includes Power Liftgate functionality)<sup>2</sup>
  - Heated Front Row Seats
  - Heated Steering Wheel
  - Memory – Driver's Seat and Sideview Power-Folding Mirrors
  - Cargo Area Cover

<sup>2</sup> Hands-Free, Foot Activated Liftgate functionality is integrated in the 4-Door Intelligent Access (Lock/Unlock) with Push-Button Start key fob

<sup>1</sup> Sueded Cloth

# 2021 MUSTANG MACH-E GT AND GT PERFORMANCE EDITION EQUIPMENT GROUP

Series	Order Code	GT
Mustang Mach-E GT eAWD	K4S	S
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Primary Electric Motor (Rear) / Upgraded Secondary Electric Motor (Front)</li> <li>88kWh Usable Capacity Extended Range High-Voltage Battery</li> </ul> <b>Note:</b> Not available with GT Performance Edition (60P)	99E	S
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Primary Electric Motor (Rear) / Upgraded Secondary Electric Motor (Front) with Enhanced Performance</li> <li>88kWh Usable Capacity Extended Range High-Voltage Battery</li> </ul> <b>Note:</b> Selection of this motor will automatically add the GT Performance Edition (60P).	99X	O
Single-Speed Transmission	44A	S
<b>Entities (Series, Drive, Motor/Battery, Transmission)</b> (This section is for WBDO users only)		
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Mustang Mach-E GT eAWD</li> <li>Primary Electric Motor (Rear) / Upgraded Secondary Electric Motor (Front) / 88kWh Usable Capacity Extended Range High-Voltage Battery</li> <li>Single-Speed Transmission</li> </ul>	K4S 99E 44A	400A
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Mustang Mach-E GT Performance eAWD</li> <li>Primary Electric Motor (Rear) / Upgraded Secondary Electric Motor (Front) with Enhanced Performance / 88kWh Usable Capacity Extended Range High-Voltage Battery</li> <li>Single-Speed Transmission</li> </ul>	K4S 99X 44A	400A
<b>Equipment Group</b>		<b>Standard Package (400A)</b>
<b>Free Standing Packages &amp; Options (FSO)</b>		
<b>GT Performance Edition</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>20" Machined-Face Aluminum Wheels with High Gloss Ebony Black-Painted Pockets</li> <li>Ford Performance Front Seats – Performance Gray ActiveX™ Seating Material with Unique Miko® Perforated Reflective Insert<sup>1</sup> and Metallic Stitch</li> <li>Front Row Head Restraints – Fixed Position</li> <li>Instrument Panel – Aluminum Applique with Unique Design</li> <li>MagneRide® Damping System</li> </ul> <b>Note:</b> Panoramic Fixed-Glass Roof with Infrared Reflective (IRR) Windshield (43B) is automatically added as a separately priced feature when GT Performance Edition (60P) and Ford Co-Pilot360™ Active 2.0 (50H) are selected together. Otherwise not available with the GT Performance Edition. <b>Note:</b> This package is not available with Primary Electric Motor (Rear) / Upgraded Secondary Electric Motor (Front) (99E). Refer to the Note below for additional detail. <b>Note:</b> (M) – Mandatory means package 60P will be added when the Primary Electric Motor (Rear) / Upgraded Secondary Electric Motor (Front) with Enhanced Performance (99X) is selected. There is no other way to get this package without the 99X motor. <b>Note:</b> 20" Summer Tires (245/45R20) <sup>2</sup> <b>Note:</b> Steering Wheel – Metal Gray Stitching	60P	M

<sup>1</sup> Sueded Cloth<sup>2</sup> Designed to optimize driving dynamics and provide superior performance on wet and dry roads. Ford does not recommend using summer tires when temperatures drop below approximately 45 deg F (7 deg C) or in snow/ice conditions. If the vehicle must be driven in these conditions, Ford recommends using mud and snow, All-season or snow tires.

★ = New for this model year

I = Included in Equipment Group, S = Standard Equipment, O = Optional,  
M = Mandatory, A = Automatically Added

# 2021 MUSTANG MACH-E GT AND GT PERFORMANCE EDITION EQUIPMENT GROUP

Equipment Group	Standard Package (400A)	
Free Standing Packages & Options (FSO) (continued)		
<b>Ford Co-Pilot360™ Active2.0<sup>3</sup></b> – BlueCruise (hands-free driving) <sup>4</sup> ★ – Active Park Assist 2.0 • 360-Degree Camera with Split View and Front Washer <b>Note:</b> Panoramic Fixed-Glass Roof with Infrared Reflective (IRR) Windshield (43B) is automatically added as a separately priced feature when GT Performance Edition (60P) and Ford Co-Pilot360™ Active 2.0 (50H) are selected together	50H	O
<b>Black Painted Roof</b> <b>Note:</b> Not available with the Panoramic Fixed-Glass Roof (43B) or with Shadow Black (G1) exterior paint	94B	O
<b>Panoramic Fixed-Glass Roof with Infrared Reflective (IRR) Windshield</b> <b>Note:</b> (O) – Optional availability on GT. Not available as a standalone option with the GT Performance Edition (60P). See the Note below for additional availability information. <b>Note:</b> (A) – Automatically added as a separately priced feature when GT Performance Edition (60P) and Ford Co-Pilot360™ Active 2.0 (50H) are selected together. See GT Performance Edition (60P) for additional information. <b>Note:</b> Not available with the Black Painted Roof (94B)	43B	O/A
Cyber Orange Metallic Tri-Coat	SB	O
Rapid Red Metallic Tinted Clearcoat	D4	O
Star White Metallic Tri-Coat	AZ	O
<b>Front License Plate Bracket</b> <b>Note:</b> See “Emissions” section for additional information	153	O
Ford Accessories (Custom Accessories, Pre-Installed)		
<b>Interior Protection Package</b> • Cargo Area Protector • Floor Liners, Front and Rear	17P	O
Fleet Only Options (with valid FIN code)		
<b>Daytime Running Lamps (DRL) (Non-Configurable)</b> <b>Note:</b> Replaces the standard Configurable Daytime Running Lamps (DRL)	942	O

<sup>3</sup> Incremental to the standard Ford Co-Pilot360™ 2.0 and Ford Co-Pilot360™ Assist 2.0 features. Refer to the Ford Co-Pilot360™ Technology section on the Select Series Standard Equipment page for feature listing.

<sup>4</sup> Driver-assist features are supplemental and do not replace the driver's attention, judgment and need to control the vehicle. It does not replace safe driving. See owner's manual for details and limitations

★ = New for this model year

I = Included in Equipment Group, S = Standard Equipment, O = Optional,  
M = Mandatory, A = Automatically Added

**AXLE AVAILABILITY*****RWD ONLY***

***Primary Electric Motor (Rear):  
9.05 Final Drive Ratio***

***eAWD ONLY***

***Primary Electric Motor (Rear):  
9.05 Final Drive Ratio  
and  
Secondary Electric Motor (Front):  
10.0 Final Drive Ratio***

***GT ONLY***

***Primary Electric Motor (Rear):  
9.05 Final Drive Ratio  
and  
Upgraded Secondary Electric  
Motor (Front):  
9.05 Final Drive Ratio***

## WHEEL AVAILABILITY



18" Carbonized Gray-Painted  
Aluminum  
(Standard on Select)



19" Shadow Silver-Painted  
Aluminum with High Gloss  
Black-Painted Aero Cover  
(Included in Comfort /  
Appearance Package (67A))



18" High Gloss Black-Painted  
Aluminum with Low Gloss  
Black Aero Cover  
(Standard on California  
Route 1)



19" Machined-Face Aluminum  
with High Gloss Black-Painted  
Pockets  
(Standard on Premium/First  
Edition<sup>1</sup>)



20" Machined-Face Aluminum  
with High Gloss Black-Painted  
Pockets and Aero Cover  
(Standard on GT)



20" Machined-Face Aluminum  
with High Gloss Ebony Black-  
Painted Pockets  
(Included in GT Performance  
Edition)

<sup>1</sup> First Edition Package has the Premium series standard wheel

★ = New for this model year

# COLOR & TRIM AVAILABILITY

Model	Material	Interior Description
Select	Black Onyx ActiveX™ Seating Material	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Front Row Bucket Seats, 8-Way<sup>1</sup> Power Driver and 4-Way Manual Passenger<sup>2</sup></li> <li>• Second Row 60/40 Split-Fold-Flat</li> </ul>
California Route 1	Black Onyx ActiveX™ Seating Material	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Front Row Bucket Seats, 8-Way<sup>1</sup> Power Driver with Memory and 4-Way Manual Passenger</li> <li>• Second Row 60/40 Split-Fold-Flat</li> </ul>
Premium	Light Space Gray or Black Onyx Perforated ActiveX™ Seating Material	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Front Row Heated Bucket Seats, 8-Way<sup>1</sup> Power Driver with Memory and 8-Way Power Passenger</li> <li>• Second Row 60/40 Split-Fold-Flat</li> </ul>
First Edition	Black Onyx Perforated ActiveX™ Seating Material with Unique <sup>3</sup> Color Stitching	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Front Row Heated Bucket Seats, 8-Way<sup>1</sup> Power Driver with Memory and 8-Way Power Passenger</li> <li>• Second Row 60/40 Split-Fold-Flat</li> </ul>
GT	Black Onyx ActiveX™ Seating Material with Miko® Insert <sup>4</sup> , Copper Accent Stitching and Copper Metallic Accent Piping	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Front Row Heated Bucket Seats, 8-Way<sup>1</sup> Power Driver with Memory and 8-Way Power Passenger</li> <li>• Second Row 60/40 Split-Fold-Flat</li> </ul>
GT Performance Edition	Performance Gray ActiveX™ Seating Material with Unique Miko® Perforated Reflective Insert <sup>4</sup> and Metallic Stitch	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Front Row Heated Ford Performance Bucket Seats, 8-Way<sup>1</sup> Power Driver with Memory and 8-Way Manual Passenger</li> <li>• Second Row 60/40 Split-Fold-Flat</li> </ul>

## COLOR OFFERINGS

		SELECT 100A	CALIFORNIA ROUTE 1 200A	PREMIUM 300A		FIRST EDITION 301A		GT 400A	GT PERFORMANCE EDITION 400A + 60P
Cabin Environment		Black Onyx	Black Onyx	Light Space Gray	Black Onyx	Black Onyx with ST-Line Red Stitching	Black Onyx with Grabber Blue Stitching	Black Onyx with Copper Metallic Stitching	Performance Gray with Metallic Stitching
Seats		ActiveX™ Seating Material	ActiveX™ Seating Material	Perforated ActiveX™ Seating Material		Perforated ActiveX™ Seating Material		ActiveX™ Seating Material with Miko® Insert <sup>4</sup>	ActiveX™ Seating Material with Unique Miko® Perforated Reflective Insert <sup>4</sup>
		Black Onyx	Black Onyx	Light Space Gray	Black Onyx	Black Onyx with ST-Red Line Stitching	Black Onyx with Grabber Blue Stitching	Black Onyx with Copper Accent Stitching and Copper Metallic Accent Piping	Performance Gray with Metallic Stitching
Paint Name	Order Code	SJ	SJ	MY	MJ	L8	LX	A1	35
Space White <sup>5</sup>	A3	■	■	■	■			■	■
Grabber Blue <sup>5</sup>	AE						■	■	■
Star White Metallic Tri-Coat <sup>6</sup>	AZ	■	■	■	■			■	■
Rapid Red Metallic Tinted Clearcoat <sup>6</sup>	D4	■	■	■	■	■		■	■
Shadow Black	G1	■	■	■	■			■	■
Iconic Silver <sup>5</sup>	JS	■	■	■	■			■	■
Dark Matter Gray <sup>5</sup>	HY	■	■	■	■			■	■
Cyber Orange Metallic Tri-Coat <sup>6</sup>	SB							■	■

<sup>1</sup> Fore/Aft, Up/Down, Power Lumbar, Power Recline<sup>2</sup> Driver Memory and 6-Way Manual Passenger are included in optional Comfort Package (67B)<sup>3</sup> Refer to the Color Offerings chart for stitch color<sup>4</sup> Sueded Cloth<sup>5</sup> Metallic Paint<sup>6</sup> Extra Charge Paint



**EMISSIONS**

Zero-Emission Vehicle

**FRONT LICENSE PLATE BRACKET ..... 153**  
Standard in states requiring two license plates and optional  
to all others.

★ = New for this model year

## EPA-ESTIMATED RANGE

HIGH-VOLTAGE BATTERY	DRIVE	EPA-ESTIMATED RANGE (MILES)
88kWh Usable Capacity Extended Range High-Voltage Battery	RWD	300 (Premium) 305 (California Route 1)
	eAWD	270
	eAWD (GT)	250 Targeted
	eAWD (GT Performance Edition)	235 Targeted
68kWh Usable Capacity Standard Range High-Voltage Battery	RWD	230
	eAWD	211

## ENGINE HORSEPOWER AND TORQUE RATINGS

		50-STATE	
HIGH-VOLTAGE BATTERY	TRANSMISSION	HORSEPOWER	TORQUE FT. LBS.
RWD (Select, California Route 1, Premium)			
68kWh Usable Capacity Standard Range High-Voltage Battery	Single-Speed	266	317
88kWh Usable Capacity Extended Range High-Voltage Battery	Single-Speed	290	317
eAWD (Select, Premium/First Edition)			
68kWh Usable Capacity Standard Range High-Voltage Battery	Single-Speed	266	428
88kWh Usable Capacity Extended Range High-Voltage Battery	Single-Speed	346	428
eAWD (GT and GT Performance Edition)			
88kWh Usable Capacity Extended Range High-Voltage Battery	Single-Speed	459	612



## 2021 F-150 National Discount Packages

**To take advantage of the National Discount Packages savings, simply order required options as shown below and the discount(s) will be automatically applied.**

Series	Equipment Group	Required Options	MSRP Discount	
<b>ALL</b>	<b>ALL</b>	991 3.0L Power Stroke® Diesel	<b>\$500</b>	
<b>XL</b>	<b>100A</b>	85A XL Power Equipment Group 53A Trailer Tow Pkg. <b>-OR-</b> 53C Max Trailer Tow Pkg.	<b>\$500</b> <i>(Fleet Only)</i>	
	<b>101A</b>	86A XL Chrome Appearance Package	<b>\$500</b>	Combine to Save \$1,250
	<b>101A</b>		<b>\$750</b>	
	<b>101A</b>	61S STX Appearance Package	<b>\$750</b>	Combine to Save \$2,095
	<b>101A</b>	642 STX 20" Wheel	<b>\$595</b>	
<b>XLT</b>	<b>300A</b>	53A Trailer Tow Pkg. <b>-OR-</b> 53C Max Trailer Tow Pkg.	<b>\$500</b> <i>(Fleet Only)</i>	
	<b>301A</b>		<b>\$1,000</b>	Combine to Save \$1,750
	<b>301A</b>	86B XLT Chrome Appearance Package <b>-OR-</b> 862 XLT Sport Appearance Package	<b>\$750</b>	
	<b>302A</b>	Equipment Group includes 86B Chrome Appearance Pkg. <b>-OR-</b> select 862 XLT Sport Appearance Pkg.	<b>\$2,000</b>	Combine to Save \$2,250
	<b>302A</b>	43B Ford Co-Pilot360™ Assist 2.0	<b>\$250</b>	
<b>LARIAT</b>	<b>500A</b>		<b>\$500</b>	Combine to Save \$750
	<b>500A</b>	43B Ford Co-Pilot360™ Assist 2.0	<b>\$250</b>	
	<b>501A</b>	86L Lariat Chrome Appearance Package <b>-OR-</b> 863 Lariat Sport Appearance Package	<b>\$750</b>	Combine to Save \$1,000
	<b>501A</b>	43B Ford Co-Pilot360™ Assist 2.0	<b>\$250</b>	
	<b>502A</b>	Equipment Group includes 86L Chrome Appearance Pkg. <b>-OR-</b> select 863 Lariat Sport Appearance Pkg.	<b>\$1,500</b>	
<b>KING RANCH</b>	<b>601A</b>		<b>\$500</b>	Combine to Save \$1,250
	<b>601A</b>	86K King Ranch® Chrome Appearance Package	<b>\$750</b>	
<b>PLATINUM</b>	<b>701A</b>		<b>\$500</b>	

**Note:** When an Equipment Group has more than one discount available, there are opportunities to combine them to maximize savings. Additionally, discount on 3.0L PowerStroke® Diesel (991) is compatible with all other discount packages in eligible trims.

**Example:** Order an XLT 301A with the 86B XLT Chrome Appearance Package for a total combined savings of \$1,750 MSRP (\$750 + \$1,000). Should this truck also have a 3.0L PowerStroke® Diesel (991), total discount would be \$2,250 MSRP (\$1,750 + \$500).

## REGULAR CAB / SUPERCAB / SUPERCREW®

## MAJOR PRODUCT CHANGES

To learn more about the features on this vehicle, go to [www.fordsourcebook.com](http://www.fordsourcebook.com)

## MODEL/SERIES/AVAILABILITY

- XL, XLT, Lariat, King Ranch®, Platinum and Limited

## MECHANICAL

★ **New/Changed**

- 3.5L PowerBoost Full Hybrid V6 Engine (99D)
- Hybrid Electronic Ten-Speed Automatic Transmission (44H)
- Auto Hold
- Auto Start-Stop Removal (52X)

★ **Deleted**

- Electronic Six-Speed Automatic Transmission

## EXTERIOR

★ **New/Changed**

- LED Box Lighting w/ Zone Lighting (85P) – optional on XLT Mid (301A), standard on XLT High (302A), Lariat, King Ranch® and Platinum
- Power Tailgate (includes Tailgate Step and Tailgate Work Surface) (60T) – Optional on Lariat, King Ranch® Base (600A) and Platinum Base (700A); Incl. King Ranch® High (601A) and Platinum High (701A); Standard on Limited
- Tonneau Pickup Box Cover – Retractable (96J)

★ **New Colors**

- Antimatter Blue (HX)
- Carbonized Gray (M7)
- Guard (HN)
- Kodiak Brown (J1)
- Smoked Quartz Tinted Clearcoat (TQ)
- Space White (A3)

• **Deleted Paint Colors**

- Abyss Gray
- Blue Jean
- Magma Red
- Magnetic
- Silver Spruce

## INTERIOR/COMFORT

★ **New Interior Colors**

- Medium Dark Slate – XL, XLT, Lariat
- Baja Tan – XLT, Lariat
- Carmelo – Platinum
- Admiral Blue – Limited

• **Deleted Paint Colors**

- Medium Earth Gray
- Medium Light Camel
- Dark Earth Gray
- Dark Marsala
- Camelback

## INTERIOR/COMFORT (continued)

★ **New/Changed**

- Pro Power Onboard – 2KW (472) – optional to all series
- Pro Power Onboard – 2.4KW – standard on 3.5L PowerBoost Full Hybrid V6 Engine
- Pro Power Onboard – 7.2KW (477) – optional to all; reqs. 3.5L PowerBoost Full Hybrid V6 Engine
- 6" Extended Chrome Running Boards (18L) (req. 20" Wheels on 4x2)
- 6" Extended Dark Grey Accent Running Boards (18S) (req. XLT Sport Appearance Pkg (862) or Lariat Sport Appearance Pkg (863))
- Max Recline Driver and Passenger Seat (91S) – Late Availability – optional on King Ranch®, Platinum and Limited
- Floor Liner – Tray Style (Less Carpeted Matching Floor Mats) (47W) – optional on XL, XLT and Lariat

## FUNCTIONAL

★ **New/Changed**

- 8" Center Stack Screen – standard
- 12" Center Stack Screen – standard XLT (302A), Lariat, King Ranch®, Platinum and Limited
- 12" Digital Productivity Screen – standard on Lariat, King Ranch®, Platinum and Limited
- B&O Sound System by Bang & Olufsen HD Radio™ (583) (8 speakers including subwoofer) – optional on XLT 302A and Lariat 500A; Included on Lariat 501A/502A, King Ranch 600A and Platinum 700A
- B&O Unleashed Sound System by Bang & Olufsen HD Radio™ (588) (18 speakers including subwoofer) – optional on Lariat (502A); included on King Ranch® (601A), Platinum (701A); standard on Limited
- FordPass Connect™ (4G) – standard
- Rock Crawl Mode (Incl. in FX4 Off-Road Pkg (55A))
- Wireless Charging Pad – standard on King Ranch®, Platinum and Limited

## SAFETY/SECURITY

★ **New/Changed**

- None

## FORD CO-PILOT360™ TECHNOLOGY

★ **New/Changed**

- Adaptive Steering – standard on King Ranch®, Platinum and Limited
- Ford Co-Pilot360™ Assist 2.0 (43B) – optional on XLT (301A/302A) and Lariat; std on King Ranch® and Platinum
- Ford Co-Pilot360™ Active 2.0 Prep Package (43C) – optional on Lariat (502A), King Ranch® and Platinum (700A); std on Platinum (701A) and Limited

**Note:** Active Drive Assist Prep Kit functionality expected 3<sup>rd</sup> quarter 2021CY. Separate payment for feature software required to activate full functionality at that time.

• **Deleted**

- None

## Product Changes and Features Availability

Features, options and package content subject to change. Please check [www.fmcdealer.com](http://www.fmcdealer.com) for the most current information.

## REGULAR CAB / SUPERCAB / SUPERCREW®

## MAJOR PRODUCT CHANGES

**PACKAGES**★ **New/Changed**

- Interior Work Surface (50M) – optional
- Tow Technology Package (17T)

● **Deleted**

- XL Sport Appearance Package
- CNG/Propane Gaseous Engine Prep Pack

**OTHER**● **Changed**

- None

**PACKAGES/OPTIONS DELETED**● **Interior**

- Inflatable Rear Safety Belts
- Lariat Bed Utility Package
- Lariat Black Appearance Package
- Lariat Special Edition Package
- STX Sport Appearance Special Edition Package
- XLT Special Edition Package
- XLT Black Appearance Package

**LATEST ORDER GUIDE UPDATES**

- **Revised:** B&O Sound System description
- **Revised:** Exterior color description
- **Revised:** Ford Co-Pilot360™ Assist2.0 restrictions
- **Revised:** Payload Package Selector Chart
- **Revised:** Exterior Paint color descriptions
- **Revised:** Powertrain page descriptions
- **Added:** Auto Start-Stop Removal (52X)

**Product Changes and Features Availability**

Features, options and package content subject to change. Please check [www.fmcdealer.com](http://www.fmcdealer.com) for the most current information.

# REGULAR CAB / SUPERCAB / SUPERCREW® – XL SERIES

## STANDARD EQUIPMENT

### MECHANICAL

- 3.3L V6 PFDI with Auto Start-Stop Technology and Flex-Fuel Capability (standard 4x2/4x4; NA with 157" or 163.7" WB)
- 2.7L V6 EcoBoost® with Auto Start-Stop Technology (standard 4x2 with 157" or 163.7" WB)
- 5.0L V8 with Auto Start-Stop Technology and Flex-Fuel Capability (standard 4x4 with 157" or 163.7" WB)
- 4x4 Electronic-Shift-On-the-Fly (ESOF) with Neutral Towing Capability
- ★ Auto Hold
- Axle, Front – Independent Front Suspension (IFS)
- Brakes – 4-Wheel Disc with ABS
- Selectable Drive Modes: Normal, ECO, Sport, Tow/Haul, Slippery, Trail – 4x2 only
- Selectable Drive Modes: Normal, ECO, Sport, Tow/Haul, Slippery, Deep Snow/Sand, Mud/Rut – 4x4 only
- Electronic Ten-Speed Automatic Transmission (NA w/★3.5L PowerBoost Full Hybrid V6 Engine)
- Fail-Safe Cooling
- Jack
- Electric Parking Brake
- SelectShift® Automatic Transmission with Progressive Range Select
- Shock Absorbers, Gas – Heavy-Duty, Front
- Shock Absorbers, Gas – Heavy-Duty, Outboard Mounted, Rear
- Springs, Front – Coil
- Springs, Rear – Leaf, Two-Stage Variable Rate
- Stabilizer Bar, Front
- Steering – Power, Rack-and-Pinion

### EXTERIOR

- 170 Degree Rear-Door (SuperCab)
- Bumper and Fascia, Front – Black
- Bumper, Rear – Black
- Cargo Lamp – integrated with Center High-mounted Stop Lamp (CHMSL)
- Daytime Running Lamps (DRL) (On/Off Cluster Controllable)
- Easy Fuel® Capless Fuel-Filler
- Exhaust – Single Rear
- F-150 Fender Badge
- Fuel Tank
  - Standard Range 23 Gallon (Regular Cab and SuperCab)
  - Standard Range 26 Gallon (SuperCrew®)
- Fully Boxed Steel Frame
- Grille – Black two-bar style with black surround and black accents
- Handles, Black – Door and Tailgate with Black Bezel
- Hooks – Pickup Box Tie-Down, four (4)
- Hooks – Front Tow 4x4, two (2)
- Mirrors, Sideview – Manual-folding, Manual Glass with Black Skull Caps
- Spare Tire Carrier – Rear Under Frame
- Spare Tire/Wheel Lock
- Stone Cuffs, Front & Rear
- Tailgate Lift Assist
- Tailgate – removable with key lock
- Tires
  - 245/70R 17 BSW all-season tires (A/S) BSW 4x2
  - 265/70R 17 OWL all-terrain tires (A/T) 4x4
- Trailer Sway Control
- Trailer Towing – 4-pin wiring, ball mounting provisions in rear bumper
- Wheels – 17" silver steel
- Wipers – Intermittent speed

### INTERIOR/COMFORT

- 1<sup>st</sup> Row Manual Windows (Regular Cab and SuperCab)
- 1<sup>st</sup> Row Power Windows (SuperCrew®)
- 2<sup>nd</sup> Row Fixed Windows (SuperCab)
- 2<sup>nd</sup> Row Power Windows (SuperCrew®)

### INTERIOR/COMFORT (continued)

- 4" Productivity Screen in Instrument Cluster
- Center-stack
  - 8" Screen
  - Audio Controls
  - USB charging ports – two (2)
  - USB data charging ports – two (2)
- Air Conditioning Registers – Black Vanes with Chrome Knob
- Auxiliary Audio Input Jack
- Black Vinyl Floor Covering
- Compass Display in Instrument Cluster
- Dome Light
- Fade-to-Off Interior Lighting
- Gauges and Meters – Fuel, Oil Pressure, Transmission Temperature and Engine Coolant Temperature Gauges; Speedometer, Odometer and Tachometer
- Grab Handles
  - Front – A-Pillar, Driver and Passenger Side
  - Rear – B-Pillar (SuperCrew®)
- Horn – Dual-Note
- Manual Air Conditioning, Single Zone
- Manual Locks
- Outside Temperature Display
- Powerpoint 12V
- ★ Pro Power Onboard – 2.4KW (★3.5L PowerBoost Full Hybrid V6 Engine only)
- Rear-window with Fixed Glass and Solar Tint
- Rearview Mirror, Day/Night
- Scuff Plate, Driver and Front-Passenger Doors
- Seat, Front
  - Cloth 40/20/40
  - 2-Way manual driver/passenger
  - Armrest
- Seat, Rear
  - Cloth
  - USB charging ports – two (2)
  - 60/40 flip-up split seat (SuperCab)
  - 60/40 flip-up split seat with elongated cushion (SuperCrew®)
- Steering Wheel, Black Urethane – Manual Tilt/Telescoping and Manual Locking
- Visor, Driver Side; Visor with Mirror, Passenger-Side

### SAFETY/SECURITY

- AdvanceTrac® w/RSC® (Roll Stability Control™)
- Airbags
  - Driver and Passenger Front Airbags
  - Driver and Passenger Seat-Mounted Side Airbags
  - Safety Canopy® Side-Curtain Airbags (1<sup>st</sup> and 2<sup>nd</sup> row coverage)
- Curve Control
- Halogen Headlamps
- Rainlamp Wiper Activated Headlamps
- Seat Belts, Active Restraint System (ARS). Three-point Manual Lap/Shoulder Belts with Height Adjusters, Pretensioners & Energy Mgmt Retractors on Outside Front Positions. Includes Autolock Features for Child Seats
- SecuriLock® Passive Anti-Theft System (PATS)
- SOS Post-Crash Alert System™
- Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS)

### FORD CO-PILOT360™ TECHNOLOGY

- Autolamp – Auto On/Off Headlamps
- Auto High Beams
- Lane-Keeping System
- Post-Collision Braking
- Pre-Collision Assist with Automatic Emergency Braking (AEB) (Pedestrian Detection, Forward Collision Warning, Dynamic Brake Support)
- Rear View Camera with Dynamic Hitch Assist

# REGULAR CAB / SUPERCAB / SUPERCREW® – XL SERIES

## STANDARD EQUIPMENT

### FUNCTIONAL

- AM/FM Stereo (speakers; four (4) with Regular Cab, six (6) with SuperCab and SuperCrew®)
- FordPass Connect™ (4G)
  - 4G LTE Wi-Fi hotspot connects up to 10 devices<sup>1</sup>
  - Schedule specific times to remotely start vehicle<sup>2</sup>
  - Locate parked vehicle<sup>2</sup>
  - Check vehicle status<sup>2</sup>

*Note: Ford Telematics™ and Data Services Prep included for Fleet ONLY: FordPass Connect™ 4G Wi-Fi Modem provides data to support telematics and data services including but not limited to vehicle location, speed, idle time, fuel, vehicle diagnostics and maintenance alerts. Device enables telematics services through Ford or authorized providers. Activate at [www.fleet.ford.com](http://www.fleet.ford.com) or call 833-FCS-Ford. (833-327-3673)*

- Hill Start Assist
- ★ SYNC® 4
  - 8" LCD Capacitive Touchscreen with Swipe Capability
  - Wireless Phone Connection
  - Cloud Connected
  - AppLink® w/App Catalog
  - 911 Assist®
  - Apple CarPlay® and Android Auto™ Compatibility
  - Digital Owner's Manual

<sup>1</sup> Wi-Fi hotspot includes wireless data trial that begins upon AT&T activation and expires at the end of 3 months or when 3GB of data is used, whichever comes first, but cannot extend beyond the trial subscription period for remote features. To activate, go to [www.att.com/ford](http://www.att.com/ford)

<sup>2</sup> FordPass Connect (optional on select vehicles), the Ford Pass App., and Complimentary Connected Services are required for remote features (see FordPass Terms for details). Connected Service and features depend on compatible AT&T network availability. Evolving technology/cellular networks/vehicle capability may limit functionality and prevent operation of connected features. Connected services excludes Wi-Fi hotspot.

# REGULAR CAB / SUPERCAB / SUPERCREW® – XL SERIES

## EQUIPMENT GROUP

Series	Option Code	F-150 XL	
Regular Cab 4x2 – 6.5' Box	122.5"	F1C	F1C
Regular Cab 4x4 – 6.5' Box	122.5"	F1E	F1E
Regular Cab 4x2 – 8.0' Box	141"	F1C	F1C
Regular Cab 4x4 – 8.0' Box	141"	F1E	F1E
SuperCab 4x2 – 6.5' Box	145"	X1C	X1C
SuperCab 4x4 – 6.5' Box	145"	X1E	X1E
SuperCab 4x2 – 8.0' Box	163.7"	X1C	X1C
SuperCab 4x4 – 8.0' Box	163.7"	X1E	X1E
SuperCrew® 4x2 – 5.5' Box	145"	W1C	W1C
SuperCrew® 4x4 – 5.5' Box	145"	W1E	W1E
SuperCrew® 4x2 – 6.5' Box	157"	W1C	W1C
SuperCrew® 4x4 – 6.5' Box	157"	W1E	W1E
3.3L V6 PFDI with Auto Start-Stop Technology and Flex-Fuel Capability (NA 157" or 163.7" WB)	99B	S	S
2.7L V6 EcoBoost® with Auto Start-Stop Technology (NA on 4x4 with 157" or 163.7" WB) – Standard on 4x2 with 157" or 163.7" WB	99P	S/O	S/O
5.0L V8 with Auto Start-Stop Technology and Flex-Fuel Capability – Standard on 4x4 with 157" or 163.7" WB	995	S/O	S/O
3.5L V6 EcoBoost® (NA 122" WB) with Auto Start-Stop Technology	998	O	O
3.0L 4 Valve DOHC Power Stroke® V6 Turbo Diesel B20 with Auto Start-Stop Technology (NA 163.7" WB or 4x2; reqs. Privacy glass with Rear-Window Defroster (924/57Q) and XL Power Equipment Group (85A)) – Late Availability	991	O-2,3	O-2,3
★3.5L PowerBoost Full Hybrid V6 Engine (req. ★ Hybrid Electronic Ten-Speed Automatic Transmission (44H); incl. Dual-zone Electronic Automatic Temperature Control (DEATC))	99D	O-3	O-3
★Hybrid Electronic Ten-Speed Automatic Transmission (req. ★3.5L PowerBoost Full Hybrid V6 Engine (99D))	44H	O-3	O-3
Electronic Ten-Speed Automatic (NA w/★3.5L PowerBoost Full Hybrid V6 Engine (99D))	44G	S	S
Equipment Group	Option Code	Standard 100A	High 101A
<b>Included in Equipment Group</b>			
<b>XL Power Equipment Group</b> <i>Power Windows (front on Regular Cab, front and rear on SuperCab and SuperCrew®), Power Door-Locks with Flip Key and Integrated Key Transmitter keyless-entry (includes Autolock), Power Tailgate Lock, Perimeter Alarm, Illuminated Entry, Manual-folding, Power Glass Sideview Mirrors with Heat and Black Skull Caps, MyKey®</i>			I
Cruise Control			I
Reverse Sensing System			I
<b>Free Standing Packages (See Packaged Options/Emissions pages for complete content and restrictions)</b>			
XL Chrome Appearance Package (NA w/3.0L V6 Power Stroke® Diesel engine (991))	86A	F	O
XL Power Equipment Group (opt. on regular and SuperCab; std. on Crew Cab)	85A	O	
STX Appearance Package (NA w/3.0L V6 Power Stroke® Diesel engine (991), ★3.5L PowerBoost Full Hybrid V6 Engine (99D) or 8-way Power Driver's Seat – Power Lumbar Driver (91P))	61S		O-2,3
FX4 Off-Road Package (4x4 only)	55A		O
Class IV Trailer Hitch (incl. Smart Trailer Tow Connector, 7-pin wiring harness; includes 7-pin-to-4-pin adapter, Class IV trailer hitch receiver) <b>Note:</b> Ordering the Trailer Tow Package does not include Integrated Brake Controller (67T). Integrated Brake Controller (67T) is a standalone option and must be ordered separately	53B	O	O

★ = New for this model year

I = Included in Equipment Group, S = Standard, O = Optional,

1 = Regular Cab only, 2 = SuperCab only, 3 = SuperCrew® only

P = Packaged Option, F = Fleet Only Option



# REGULAR CAB / SUPERCAB / SUPERCREW® – XL SERIES

## EQUIPMENT GROUP

Equipment Group	Option Code	Standard 100A	High 101A
<b>Free Standing Packages (See Packaged Options/Emissions pages for complete content and restrictions) (continued)</b>			
<b>★ Ford Co-Pilot360™ 2.0</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Pre-Collision Assist with Automatic Emergency Braking (AEB)<sup>1</sup> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Pedestrian Detection</li> <li>Forward Collision Warning</li> <li>Dynamic Brake Support</li> </ul> </li> <li>BLIS® with Cross-Traffic Alert</li> <li>Lane-Keeping System<sup>1</sup> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Lane-Keeping Alert</li> <li>Lane-Keeping Aid</li> <li>Driver Alert</li> </ul> </li> <li>Rear View Camera<sup>1</sup></li> <li>Auto High Beams<sup>1</sup></li> <li>Reverse Sensing System<sup>2</sup></li> <li>Reverse Brake Assist</li> <li>Post-Collision Braking</li> </ul> <b>Note:</b> Rear-Window, Fixed Privacy Glass with Defroster (924/57Q) is required when ★Ford Co-Pilot360™ 2.0 is ordered; req. Mirrors (54R or 54Y)	43A		O
<b>★ Tow Technology Package</b> (req. Class IV Trailer Hitch (53B), Trailer Tow Package (53A) or Max Trailer Tow Package (53C); req. ★Ford Co-Pilot360™ 2.0 (43A)) <b>Note:</b> reqs. Mirrors 54R or 54Y	17T		O
<b>Trailer Tow Package</b> <b>Note:</b> <i>Pro Trailer Backup Assist</i> is not included. <i>Pro Trailer Backup Assist</i> is included only in Tow Technology package (17T) <b>Note:</b> Ordering the Trailer Tow Package does not include Trailer Tow Mirrors. Trailer Tow Mirrors are a standalone option and must be ordered separately. (Option Code: 54Y/59S)	53A	O	O
<b>Max Trailer Tow Package</b> (NA w/3.3L V6 (99B), 2.7L GTDI (99P) engine or 122" Wheelbase; req. Heavy-Duty Payload Package (627)) <b>Note:</b> <i>Pro Trailer Backup Assist</i> is not included. <i>Pro Trailer Backup Assist</i> is included only in Tow Technology package (17T) <b>Note:</b> Ordering the Max Trailer Tow Package does not include Trailer Tow Mirrors. Trailer Tow Mirrors are a standalone option and must be ordered separately. (Option Code: 54Y/59S)	53C	O	O
2.7L V6 EcoBoost® Payload Package (req. Trailer Tow Pkg. (53A))	622	O	O
Heavy-Duty Payload Package (req. Max Trailer Tow Pkg. (53C) with 3.5L EcoBoost® (998) or 5.0L (995) engine)	627	O	O
★ Interior Work Surface (NA w/Cloth 40/blank/40 Seats (SS))	50M	O	O
<b>Free Standing Options</b>			
<b>★ Auto Start-Stop Removal</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>2.7L EcoBoost® and 3.5L EcoBoost® engine – 4x4 only</li> <li>5.0L V8 engine</li> </ul>	52X	O	O
Axle Upgrade (See Axle Availability Chart for details)	***	O	O
LT265/70R17C BSW all-terrain tires (A/T) (4x4 only; opt. availability requires FX4 Off-Road Pkg (55A); NA with 3.0L V6 Power Stroke® Diesel engine (991) 4x4)	T7C		O
20" six-spoke machined aluminum with Magnetic painted pockets (req. STX Appearance Pkg (61S); NA w/ 3.3L V6 (99B))	642		O
Engine Block Heater (Front License Plate Bracket (153) is required w/3.3L V6 PFDI (99B) or 5.0L V8 (995) Engine)	41H	O	O
Skid Plates (4x4 only)	413	F	O
Black Platform Running Boards	18B	O	O
Tailgate Step (incl. Tailgate Work Surface; NA w/Stowable Loading Ramps (90R))	63T	O	O
BoxLink™ (includes four (4) premium locking cleats)	55B	O	O
Manual-folding, Power Glass Sideview Mirrors with Heat, Turn Signal, (Driver's Side) (Req. ★Ford Co-Pilot360™ 2.0 (43A); incl. interior auto-dimming rearview mirror)	54R/43A		O
Manual-folding, Power Glass Sideview Mirrors with Heat, Turn Signal, (Driver's Side), High-Intensity LED Security Approach Lamps, LED Sideview mirror Spotlights and Black Skull Caps (incl. interior auto-dimming rearview mirror) (req. ★Tow Technology Package (17T))	54R/59S/17T		O

<sup>1</sup> Standard features on XL<sup>2</sup> Included feature on XL 101A

★ = New for this model year

1 = Regular Cab only, 2 = SuperCab only, 3 = SuperCrew® only

I = Included in Equipment Group, S = Standard, O = Optional,  
P = Packaged Option, F = Fleet Only Option

# REGULAR CAB / SUPERCAB / SUPERCREW® – XL SERIES

## EQUIPMENT GROUP

Equipment Group	Option Code	Standard 100A	High 101A
<b>Free Standing Options (continued)</b>			
Manual-folding, Manually Telescoping, Power Glass Trailer Tow Mirrors with Heat, Turn Signal, High-Intensity LED Security Approach Lamps, LED Sideview mirror Spotlights and Black Skull Caps (NA with 3.3L V6 PFDI engine (99B) or 122" WB; req. XL Power Equipment Group (85A) and Rear-Window, Fixed Privacy Glass with Defroster (924/57Q); req. Trailer Tow Pkg. (53A) or Max Trailer Tow Pkg. (53C))	54Y/59S	F	O
Rear-Window, Fixed Privacy Glass with Defroster	924/57Q	O	O
Reverse Sensing System (req. Class IV Trailer Hitch (53B), Trailer Tow Pkg. (53A) or Max Trailer Tow Pkg. (53C))	76R	O	
Vinyl 40/20/40 Front-Seat (refer to Color and Trim Availability page for seat color selection.)	A	O	O
Cloth 40/Console/40 Seats (Flow-through Console with steering column-mounted shift and two (2) USB charge only ports; refer to Color and Trim Availability page for seat color selection.)	W	F-2,3	O-2,3
Onboard 400W Outlet (with 40/20/40 seats, there is one outlet in the IP (replaces two (2) front USB charge only ports); 2 <sup>nd</sup> outlet in the console req. 40/Console/40 seats (W); additional outlet in the bed (NA w/ 8' Box); reqs. Trailer Tow Pkg (53A) or Max Trailer Tow Pkg (53C) and Reverse Sensing System (76R); NA w/★3.5L PowerBoost Full Hybrid V6 Engine (99D); reqs. XL Power Equipment Group (85A) on 100A)	471	F-2,3	O-2,3
★Pro Power Onboard – 2KW (NA w/3.3L V6 (99B), 3.0L Diesel (991) engine or 163" wheelbase; reqs. XL Power Equipment Group (85A) on 100A)	472	F-2,3	O-2,3
★Pro Power Onboard – 7.2KW (reqs. ★3.5L PowerBoost Full Hybrid V6 Engine (99D))	477	F-3	O-3
Fog Lamps (incl. in XL Chrome Appearance Pkg. (86A))	595	F	O
Floor Liner – Tray Style (req. Color-coordinated Carpet w/Carpeted Matching Floor Mats (168))	47R	F-2,3	O-2,3
★Floor Liner – Tray Style (req. Color-coordinated Carpet less Carpeted Matching Floor Mats (168))	47W	F-2,3	O-2,3
Color-coordinated Carpet w/Carpeted Matching Floor Mats	168	F	O
Integrated Trailer Brake Controller (req. Class IV Trailer Hitch (53B) or Included w/Trailer Tow Pkg. (53A), Max Trailer Tow Pkg. (53C) or ★Tow Technology Pkg. (17T))	67T	O	O
Extended Range 36 Gallon Fuel Tank (NA 122" WB, 3.0L V6 Power Stroke® Diesel engine (991) or ★3.5L PowerBoost Full Hybrid V6 Engine (99D))	655	F	O
Snow Plow Prep – 4x4 only (req. 5.0L V8 engine (995) and Rear-Window, Fixed Privacy Glass with Defroster (924/57Q))	68P	O	O
<b>★SYNC® 4 with Enhanced Voice Recognition (Incl. SiriusXM® with 360L<sup>3</sup>)</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>8" LCD Capacitive Touchscreen with Swipe Capability</li> <li>Wireless Phone Connection</li> <li>Cloud Connected</li> <li>AppLink® w/ App Catalog</li> <li>911 Assist®</li> <li>Apple CarPlay® and Android Auto™ Compatibility</li> <li>Digital Owner's Manual</li> <li>Conversational Voice Command Recognition</li> <li>Connected Navigation<sup>3</sup></li> </ul>	524/582	F	O
Front License Plate Bracket (standard in states where required by law, opt. to all others)	153	O	O
<b>Ford Accessories</b>			
Aluminum Crossbed Toolbox by Weather Guard (Defender Series) (NA with Stowable Loading Ramps (90R), Tonneau Pickup Box Cover Hard, Soft or Retractable (96X/96T/96J) and Bedliner – Plastic drop-in (96P))	90B	O	O
Premium Aluminum Crossbed Storage Toolbox by Weather Guard (model # 127-0-02) (NA with Stowable Loading Ramps (90R), Tonneau Pickup Box Cover Hard, Soft or ★Retractable (96X/96T/96J) and or Bedliner – Plastic drop-in (96P))	90P	O	O
Bedliner – Tough Bed® spray-in	96W	O	O
Bedliner – Plastic drop-in (NA w/★3.5L PowerBoost Full Hybrid V6 Engine (99D), 400W Outlet (471) or Pro Power Onboard – ★2KW (472) on 5.5' or 6.5' box)	96P	O	O

<sup>3</sup> Navigation services require SYNC®4 and FordPass Connect (optional on select vehicles), complimentary connect service and the FordPass app (see FordPass Terms for details). Customer receives a complimentary 90-day trial of navigation services when an eligible vehicle is added to a member's FordPass account. Trial period begins on the new vehicle warranty start date. At the end of the complimentary period, navigation service will terminate.

Connected service and features depend on compatible AT&T network availability. Evolving technology/cellular networks/vehicle capability may limit functionality and prevent operation of connected features.

FordPass App, compatible with select smartphone platforms, is available via a download. Message and data rates may apply.

★ = New for this model year

I = Included in Equipment Group, S = Standard, O = Optional,

1 = Regular Cab only, 2 = SuperCab only, 3 = SuperCrew® only

P = Packaged Option, F = Fleet Only Option

# REGULAR CAB / SUPERCAB / SUPERCREW® – XL SERIES

## EQUIPMENT GROUP

Equipment Group	Option Code	Standard 100A	High 101A
<b>Ford Accessories (continued)</b>			
Stowable Loading Ramps (req. BoxLink™ (55B); NA with Tailgate Step (63T), Tonneau Pickup Box Cover – Hard, Soft or ★Retractable (96X/96T/96J) or Aluminum Crossbed Storage Toolbox by Weather Guard (90B/90P))	90R	O	O
Tonneau Pickup Box Cover – Hard Folding (NA with Stowable Loading Ramps (90R), Aluminum Crossbed Storage Toolbox by Weather Guard (90B/90P) and Bedliner – Plastic drop-in (96P))	96X	O	O
Tonneau Pickup Box Cover – Soft Folding (NA with Stowable Loading Ramps (90R) Aluminum Crossbed Storage Toolbox by Weather Guard (90B/90P) and Bedliner – Plastic drop-in (96P))	96T	O	O
★Tonneau Pickup Box Cover – Retractable (NA with Stowable Loading Ramps (90R), Aluminum Crossbed Storage Toolbox by Weather Guard (90B/90P) and Bedliner – Plastic drop-in (96P))	96J	O	O
<b>Fleet Only Options (req. Valid FIN Code)</b>			
8-way Power Driver's Seat – Power Lumbar Driver (req XL Power Equipment Group (85A); NA w/STX Appearance Package (61S))	91P	F	F
LED Warning Beacons by Sound Off Signal – Amber strobe color (includes center high-mounted stop light bar and two (2) roof mounted beacons that provide 360 degree visibility. NA with 3.0L V6 Power Stroke® Diesel engine (991) or STX Sport Appearance Special Edition Package (66A))	94S	F	F
LED Warning Beacons by Sound Off Signal – Red/Blue strobe color (includes center high-mounted stop light bar and two (2) roof beacons that provide 360 degree visibility. req. XL SSV Package (66S); NA with 3.0L V6 Power Stroke® Diesel engine (991) or STX Sport Appearance Special Edition Package (66A))	94R	F-3	F-3
LED Warning Beacons by Sound Off Signal – Amber/White strobe color.(includes center high-mounted stop light bar and (2) roof mounted beacons that provide 360 degree visibility. NA with 3.0L V6 Power Stroke® Diesel engine (991) or STX Sport Appearance Special Edition Package (66A))	94W	F	F
XL SSV (Special Service Vehicle) Package (req. 5.0L V8 (995) 3.5L EcoBoost® (998) or ★3.5L PowerBoost Full Hybrid V6 Engine (99D); NA w/★ Interior Work Surface (50M))	66S	F-3	F-3
LT265/70R17C BSW all-terrain tires (A/T) (NA with 3.0L V6 Power Stroke® Diesel engine (991) 4x4)	T7C	F	F
Back-up Alarm System	85H	F	F
Chrome front and rear bumpers (requires Fog Lamps (595); NA w/STX Appearance Package (61S))	17C	F	F
Daytime Running Lamps (DRL) (when selected with Power Equipment Group (85A), the non-controllable Daytime Running Lamps (DRL) (942) replace Daytime Running Lamps (DRL) (On/Off Cluster Controllable))	942	F	F
Cruise Control	50S	F	
Manual Regen Initiation with Active Regen Inhibitor (Requires 3.0L V6 Power Stroke® Diesel engine (991))	62R	F-2,3	F-2,3

★ = New for this model year

1 = Regular Cab only, 2 = SuperCab only, 3 = SuperCrew® only

I = Included in Equipment Group, S = Standard, O = Optional,

P = Packaged Option, F = Fleet Only Option

## REGULAR CAB / SUPERCAB / SUPERCREW® – XLT SERIES

# STANDARD EQUIPMENT

The following equipment is standard as indicated. Each series includes the standard equipment of the previous series, except where additions/exceptions are noted:

### MECHANICAL

- 3.3L V6 PFDI with Auto Start-Stop Technology and Flex-Fuel Capability (standard 4x2/4x4 with 122", 141" or 145" WB; NA with 157" or 163.7" WB)
- 2.7L V6 EcoBoost® with Auto Start-Stop (standard 4x2 157" or 163.7" WB;)
- 5.0L V8 with Auto Start-Stop Technology and Flex-Fuel Capability (standard 4x4 with 157" or 163.7" WB)
- Electronic Ten-Speed Automatic Transmission (standard w/3.0L V6 Power Stroke® Turbo Diesel, 3.5L V6 EcoBoost®, 2.7L V6 EcoBoost®, & 5.0L V8 engines)
- SelectShift® Automatic Transmission with Progressive Range Select
- 4x4 ESOF with Neutral Towing Capability

### EXTERIOR

- Bumper, Front – Chrome with Body-color Fascia
- Bumper Rear – Chrome
- Fog Lamps – Halogen
- Grille – Black two-bar style with chrome surround and black accents
- Mirrors, Sideview – Manual-folding, Power Glass with Heat and Black Skull Caps
- Wheels
  - 17" silver painted aluminum (gas trucks only)
  - 18" machined-aluminum with Magnetic painted pockets (diesel trucks only)

### INTERIOR/COMFORT

- Air Conditioning Registers – Chrome Ring w/Obsidian Vanes
- Carpet – Color-coordinated with Carpeted Floor Mats
- Cruise Control
- Delayed Accessory Power
- Door trim – Soft armrest, grab handle and front map pockets
- Illuminated Entry
- Power Door-Locks with Flip Key and Integrated Key Transmitter Keyless-Entry (incl. Autolock)
- Power Tailgate Lock
- Power Windows (Front/Rear) – One-touch Up/Down Driver and Passenger Front Windows (Rear Power Windows not available on Regular Cab)
- Rear-window with Fixed Privacy Glass and defroster
- Scuff Plates – MIC, Front
- Seat, Front
  - Cloth 40/20/40
  - Manual driver and passenger lumbar
  - Armrest w/storage
  - Locking storage under 20% seat
- Visors with Driver and Passenger Covered Mirrors

### SAFETY/SECURITY

- MyKey®
- Perimeter Anti-Theft Alarm

### FORD CO-PILOT360™ TECHNOLOGY

- ★ Ford Co-Pilot360™ 2.0
- Pre-Collision Assist with Automatic Emergency Braking (AEB)<sup>1</sup>
  - Pedestrian Detection
  - Forward Collision Warning
  - Dynamic Brake Support
- BLIS® with Cross-Traffic Alert
- Lane-Keeping System
  - Lane-Keeping Alert
  - Lane-Keeping Aid
  - Driver Alert
- Rear View Camera<sup>1</sup>
- Auto High Beams<sup>1</sup>
- Reverse Brake Assist
- Reverse Sensing System
- Post-Collision Braking

<sup>1</sup> Standard feature on XL

# REGULAR CAB / SUPERCAB / SUPERCREW® – XLT SERIES

## EQUIPMENT GROUP

Series	Option Code	F-150 XLT		
Regular Cab 4x2 – 6.5' Box	122.5"	F1C	F1C	
Regular Cab 4x4 – 6.5' Box	122.5"	F1E	F1E	
Regular Cab 4x2 – 8.0' Box	141"	F1C	F1C	
Regular Cab 4x4 – 8.0' Box	141"	F1E	F1E	
SuperCab 4x2 – 6.5' Box	145"	X1C	X1C	X1C
SuperCab 4x4 – 6.5' Box	145"	X1E	X1E	X1E
SuperCab 4x2 – 8.0' Box	163.7"	X1C	X1C	X1C
SuperCab 4x4 – 8.0' Box	163.7"	X1E	X1E	X1E
SuperCrew® 4x2 – 5.5' Box	145"	W1C	W1C	W1C
SuperCrew® 4x4 – 5.5' Box	145"	W1E	W1E	W1E
SuperCrew® 4x2 – 6.5' Box	157"	W1C	W1C	W1C
SuperCrew® 4x4 – 6.5' Box	157"	W1E	W1E	W1E
3.3L V6 PFDI with Auto Start-Stop Technology and Flex-Fuel Capability (NA 157" or 163.7" WB)	99B	S	S	S
2.7L V6 EcoBoost® with Auto Start-Stop Technology (NA on 4x4 with 157" or 163.7" WB) – Standard on 4x2 with 157" or 163.7" WB	99P	S/O	S/O	S/O
5.0L V8 with Auto Start-Stop Technology and Flex-Fuel Capability – Standard on 4x4 with 157" or 163.7" WB	995	S/O	S/O	S/O
3.5L V6 EcoBoost® (NA 122" WB) with Auto Start-Stop Technology	998	O	O	O
3.0L 4 Valve DOHC Power Stroke® V6 Turbo Diesel B20 with Auto Start-Stop Technology (NA 163.7" WB or 4x2) – Late Availability	991	O-2,3	O-2,3	O-2,3
★3.5L PowerBoost Full Hybrid V6 Engine (req. ★Mod Hybrid Transmission (44H); incl. Dual-zone Electronic Automatic Temperature Control (DEATC) on 300A)	99D	O-3	O-3	O-3
★Hybrid Electronic Ten-Speed Automatic Transmission (req. ★3.5L PowerBoost Full Hybrid V6 Engine (99D))	44H	O-3	O-3	O-3
Electronic Ten-Speed Automatic Transmission (NA w/★3.5L PowerBoost Full Hybrid V6 Engine (99D))	44G	S	S	S
Equipment Group	Option Code	Standard 300A	Mid 301A	High 302A
<b>Included in Equipment Group</b>				
8-way Power Driver's Seat (Power Lumbar Driver/Manual Lumbar Passenger)			I	
Manual-folding, Power Glass Sideview Mirrors with Heat, Turn Signal and Black Skull Caps (includes interior auto-dimming rearview mirror)			I	
SecuriCode™ Keyless-Entry Keypad, Driver's Side			I	
8" Productivity Screen in Instrument Cluster			I	I
Auto-Dimming Rearview Mirror			I	I
Class IV Trailer Hitch (incl. Smart Trailer Tow Connector, 7-pin wiring harness; includes 7-pin-to-4-pin adapter, Class IV trailer hitch receiver) <b>Note:</b> Ordering the Trailer Tow Package does not include Integrated Brake Controller (67T). Integrated Brake Controller (67T) is a standalone option and must be ordered separately			I	I
Dual-zone Electronic Automatic Temperature Control (DEATC)			I	I
Leather-Wrapped Steering Wheel			I	I
Rear Under-seat Storage (NA Regular Cab; removed when ★Pro Power Onboard – 2KW (472) is ordered)			I	I

★ = New for this model year

I = Included in Equipment Group, S = Standard, O = Optional,

1 = Regular Cab only, 2 = SuperCab only, 3 = SuperCrew® only

P = Packaged Option, F = Fleet Only Option

# REGULAR CAB / SUPERCAB / SUPERCREW® – XLT SERIES

## EQUIPMENT GROUP

Equipment Group	Option Code	Standard 300A	Mid 301A	High 302A
<b>Included in Equipment Group (continued)</b>				
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>★ SYNC® 4 with Enhanced Voice Recognition (Incl. SiriusXM® with 360L<sup>1</sup>; speakers; (5) with Regular Cab, (7) with SuperCab and SuperCrew®)</li> <li>• 8" LCD Capacitive Touchscreen with Swipe Capability _(301A)</li> <li>• 12" LCD Capacitive Touchscreen with Swipe Capability _(302A)</li> <li>• Information On Demand Panel (with 12" Screen Option)</li> <li>• Wireless Phone Connection</li> <li>• Cloud Connected</li> <li>• AppLink® w/ App Catalog</li> <li>• 911 Assist®</li> <li>• Apple CarPlay® and Android Auto™ Compatibility</li> <li>• Digital Owner's Manual</li> <li>• Conversational Voice Command Recognition</li> <li>• Connected Navigation<sup>2</sup></li> </ul>			I	I
10-way Power Driver Seat and Multi-Adjustable Power Front Passenger Seat (Power Lumbar Driver/Passenger)				I
Heated Front-Seats				I
Intelligent Access with Push-Button Start (incl. Approach Detection and SecuriCode™ Keyless-Entry Keypad, Driver's Side)				I
Manual-folding, Power Glass Sideview Mirrors with Heat, Turn Signal, (Driver's Side), High-Intensity LED Security Approach Lamps, LED Sideview mirror Spotlights and Black Skull Caps (incl. interior auto-dimming rearview mirror)				I
400W Outlet (with 40/20/40 seats, there is one outlet in the IP (replaces two (2) front USB charge only ports); 2 <sup>nd</sup> outlet in the console; additional outlet in the bed (NA w/ 8' Box))				I
Remote Start System with Remote Tailgate Release				I
XLT Chrome Appearance Package (selection of XLT Sport Appearance Package (862) removes XLT Chrome Appearance Package (86B))				I
LED Reflector Headlamps				I
LED Fog Lamps w/LED Cornering Lamp in Fog Lamps				I
★ LED Box Lighting w/★ Zone Lighting				I
<b>Free Standing Packages (See Packaged Options/Emissions pages for complete content and restrictions)</b>				
★ 360-Degree Camera Package (req. Trailer Tow Pkg (53A) or Max Trailer Tow Pkg (53C); inclu. Trailer Reverse Guidance) <b>Note:</b> reqs. Mirrors 54R or 54Y on 300A and Mirrors 54Y or 59S on 301A	763	O	O	O
★ Ford Co-Pilot360™ Assist 2.0 (req. ★ 360-Degree Camera Pkg (763) or ★ Tow Technology Package (17T)) <sup>3</sup> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Intelligent Adaptive Cruise Control               <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– Stop-and-Go</li> <li>– Lane Centering</li> <li>– Speed Sign Recognition</li> </ul> </li> <li>• Evasive Steering Assist</li> <li>• Intersection Assist</li> <li>• Connected Built-In Navigation<sup>2</sup></li> </ul>	43B		O	O
★ Interior Work Surface	50M	O	O	O
★ Tow Technology Package (req. Class IV Trailer Hitch (53B)) <b>Note:</b> reqs. Mirror 54R on 300A	17T	O	O	O

<sup>1</sup> \*Note: Includes a three (3)-month prepaid subscription. Service is not available in Alaska and Hawaii. Trial length and service availability may vary by model, model year or trim.

Details: SiriusXM audio and data services each require a subscription sold separately, or as a package, by Sirius XM Radio Inc. Your SiriusXM service will automatically stop at the end of your trial unless you decide to subscribe. If you decide to continue service after your trial, the subscription plan you choose will automatically renew thereafter and you will be charged according to your chosen payment method at then-current rates. Fees and taxes apply. To cancel you must call SiriusXM at 1-866-635-2349. See SiriusXM Customer Agreement for complete terms at [www.siriusxm.com](http://www.siriusxm.com). All fees and programming subject to change. Not all vehicles or devices are capable of receiving all services offered by SiriusXM. Current information and features may not be available in all locations, or on all receivers. Satellite and streaming lineups vary slightly.

© 2020 Sirius XM Radio Inc. Sirius, XM, SiriusXM and all related marks and logos are trademarks of Sirius XM Radio Inc.

<sup>2</sup> Navigation services require SYNC®4 and FordPass Connect (optional on select vehicles), complimentary connect service and the FordPass app (see FordPass Terms for details). Customer receives a complimentary 90-day trial of navigation services when an eligible vehicle is added to a member's FordPass account. Trial period begins on the new vehicle warranty start date. At the end of the complimentary period, navigation service will terminate.

Connected service and features depend on compatible AT&T network availability. Evolving technology/cellular networks/vehicle capability may limit functionality and prevent operation of connected features.

FordPass App, compatible with select smartphone platforms, is available via a download. Message and data rates may apply.

<sup>3</sup> Ford Co-Pilot Assist 2.0 includes rain-sensing wipers and forward sensing system

★ = New for this model year

I = Included in Equipment Group, S = Standard, O = Optional,

1 = Regular Cab only, 2 = SuperCab only, 3 = SuperCrew® only

P = Packaged Option, F = Fleet Only Option

# REGULAR CAB / SUPERCAB / SUPERCREW® – XLT SERIES EQUIPMENT GROUP

Equipment Group	Option Code	Standard 300A	Mid 301A	High 302A
<b>Free Standing Packages (See Packaged Options/Emissions pages for complete content and restrictions) (continued)</b>				
XLT Chrome Appearance Package	86B		O-2,3	
XLT Sport Appearance Package (req. 400W Outlet (471) or Pro Power Onboard – ★2KW (472) on Mid 301A on Non-Hybrid only)	862		O-2,3	O
FX4 Off-Road Package (4x4 only)	55A	F	O	O
Class IV Trailer Hitch (incl. Smart Trailer Tow Connector, 7-pin wiring harness; includes 7-pin-to-4-pin adapter, Class IV trailer hitch receiver) <b>Note:</b> Ordering the Trailer Tow Package does not include Integrated Brake Controller (67T). Integrated Brake Controller (67T) is a standalone option and must be ordered separately.	53B	O		
Trailer Tow Package (incl. <b>Pro Trailer Backup Assist</b> ; NA w/★Tow Technology Pkg (17T)) <b>Note:</b> Ordering the Trailer Tow Package does not include Trailer Tow Mirrors. Trailer Tow Mirrors are a standalone option and must be ordered separately. (Option Code: 54Y/59S)	53A	O	O	O
Max Trailer Tow Package (NA w/★Tow Technology Pkg (17T), 3.3L V6 (99B), 2.7L GTDI (99P) engine, 122" Wheelbase, 17" Silver Aluminum Painted Wheels (64F) or 18" Chrome-Like PVD Wheels (64T); incl. <b>Pro Trailer Backup Assist</b> ) <b>Note:</b> Ordering the Max Trailer Tow Package does not include Trailer Tow Mirrors. Trailer Tow Mirrors are a standalone option and must be ordered separately. (Option Code: 54Y/59S)	53C	O	O	O
2.7L V6 EcoBoost® Payload Package (req. 2.7L V6 EcoBoost® engine (99P) and Trailer Tow Pkg. (53A))	622	O	O	O
Heavy-Duty Payload Package (req. Max Trailer Tow Pkg. (53C) with 3.5L EcoBoost® (998) or 5.0L (995) engine)	627	O	O	
<b>Free Standing Options</b>				
★ Auto Start-Stop Removal – 2.7L EcoBoost® and 3.5L EcoBoost® engine – 4x4 only – 5.0L V8 engine	52X	O	O	O
Axle Upgrade (See Axle Availability Chart for details)	***	O	O	O
18" silver painted aluminum wheels (Incl. in Heavy Duty Payload Pkg (627); NA w/XLT Chrome Appearance Package (86B), XLT Sport Appearance Package (862) or 3.0L V6 Power Stroke® V6 Turbo Diesel (991))	64H	O-2,3/P	O-2,3/P	
20" chrome-like PVD wheels (req. XLT Chrome Appearance Pkg. (86B) and T22 tire (4x2), T24 tire (4x4) or T2P tire (4x4) (T24 tire is the standard tire and T2P is optional; NA 3.3L V6 PFDI (99B) or 3.0L V6 Power Stroke® Diesel engine (991) 4x4 engine)	64L		O-2,3	O
20" six-spoke Dark Alloy painted wheels (req. XLT Sport Appearance Pkg. (862) and T22 tire (4x2) or T2P tire (4x4); required when 3.0L V6 Power Stroke® Diesel engine (991) is ordered w/Sport Appearance Pkg (862))	64S		O-2,3	O
LT265/70R17C BSW all-terrain tires (A/T) (req. FX4 Off-Road Pkg. (55A); NA with 3.0L V6 Power Stroke® Diesel engine (991))	T7C		O	
265/60R18 BSW all-season tires (A/S) (4x2) (req. 18" Silver Aluminum Wheels (64H))	T82	O	O	
275/65R18 OWL all-terrain tires (A/T) (4x4) (req. 18" silver painted aluminum Wheels (64H))	T84	O	O	
LT265/70R18C OWL all-terrain tires (A/T) (req. FX4 Off-Road Pkg. (55A) and XLT Chrome Appearance Pkg. (86B) or FX4 Off-Road Pkg. (55A) and XLT Sport Appearance Pkg. (862); incl. in Heavy-Duty Payload Pkg. (627); NA with 3.0L V6 Power Stroke® Diesel engine (991) 4x4)	T8C		O-2,3	O
275/60R20 BSW all-season tires (A/S) (4) 4x2 (spare – 245/70R17 all-season tires (A/S)) (req. 20" Wheels – 64L or 64S; refer to the XLT wheel availability for additional option requirements)	T22		O-2,3	O
275/60R20 OWL all-terrain tires (A/T) (4) 4x4 (spare – 275/65R 18 OWL all-terrain tires (A/T)) (req. 20" wheel (64L) and XLT Chrome Appearance Package (86B); refer to the XLT wheel availability for additional option requirements)	T24		O-2,3	O
275/60R20 BSW all-terrain tires (A/T) (4) 4x4 (spare – 265/70R17 BSW all-terrain (AT) tires) (req. 20" Wheels 64L or 64S; refer to the XLT wheel availability for additional option requirements; NA with 163.7" Wheelbase)	T2P		O-2,3	O
Spare Tire 265/60R18 A/S (required when 4x2, 265/60R18 BSW all-season tires (A/S) (4x2) (T82) and Max Trailer Tow Package (53C) are ordered together)	68F	O-2,3	O-2,3	O-2,3
Spare Tire 275/65R18 A/T OWL (required when 275/65R18 OWL all-terrain tires (A/T) (T84) and Max Trailer Tow Package (53C) are ordered together on 300A; Required when 275/65R18 OWL all-terrain tires (A/T) (T84) or 275/65R18 OWL all-terrain tires (A/T) (T88) and Max Trailer Tow Package (53C) are ordered together on 301A/302A)	68H	O-2,3	O-2,3	O-2,3
Spare Tire 265/70/18 A/T (required when 4x2, 275/60R20 BSW all-season tires (A/S) (4) 4x2 (T22) and Max Trailer Tow Package (53C))	68J		O-2,3	O-2,3

★ = New for this model year

I = Included in Equipment Group, S = Standard, O = Optional,

1 = Regular Cab only, 2 = SuperCab only, 3 = SuperCrew® only

P = Packaged Option, F = Fleet Only Option

# REGULAR CAB / SUPERCAB / SUPERCREW® – XLT SERIES

## EQUIPMENT GROUP

Equipment Group	Option Code	Standard 300A	Mid 301A	High 302A
<b>Free Standing Options (continued)</b>				
Power-Sliding Rear-Window	435	F-2,3	O-2,3	O-2,3
BoxLink™ (includes four (4) premium locking cleats)	55B	O	O	O
Tailgate Step (incl. Tailgate Work Surface; NA w/Stowable Loading Ramps (90R))	63T	F	O	O
LED Box Lighting w/★Zone Lighting	85P		O	
Integrated Trailer Brake Controller (req. Class IV Trailer Hitch (53B) or included w/Trailer Tow Pkg. (53A), Max Trailer Tow Pkg. (53C) or ★Tow Technology Pkg (17T))	67T	O	O	O
Manual-folding, Power Glass Sideview Mirrors with Heat, Turn Signal and Black Skull Caps (includes interior auto-dimming rearview mirror) (req. LED Side-Mirror Spotlights (59S) when ★360-Degree Camera Package (763) is ordered)	54R	O		
LED Side-Mirror Spotlights (with High-Intensity LED Security Approach Lamps; req. Manual-folding, Power Glass Sideview Mirror (54R) (54R is optional on XLT <b>Standard</b> , included on XLT Mid) or 59S is required with Manual-folding, Manually Telescoping, Power Glass Trailer Tow Mirrors (54Y))	59S	O	O	
Manual-folding, Manually Telescoping, Power Glass Trailer Tow Mirrors with Heat, Turn Signal, High-Intensity LED Security Approach Lamps, LED Sideview mirror Spotlights and Black Skull Caps (NA with 3.3L V6 PFDI engine (99B) or 122" WB; req. Trailer Tow Pkg. (53A) or Max Trailer Tow Pkg. (53C))	54Y/59S	O	O	O
Power-Adjustable Pedals	617		O	O
Twin Panel Moonroof SuperCrew® (req. Power-Sliding Rear-Window (435) on 301A)	43V		O-3	O-3
Remote Start System	59R	F	O	
SecuriCode™ Keyless-Entry Keypad, Driver's Side (req. ★360-Degree Camera Package (763))	61K	O		
Two-Tone Paint (Bumpers are painted, unless the Chrome Pkg (86B) is selected to retain the chrome appearance; NA with XLT Sport Appearance Pkg. (862))	954	F	O	O
★6" Extended Chrome Running Boards (NA w/XLT Sport Appearance Pkg (862) or 163" wheelbase; req. 20" Wheels on 4x2)	18L	O-2,3	O-2,3	O-2,3
Black Platform Running Boards (NA with XLT Chrome Appearance Pkg. (86B) or XLT Sport Appearance Pkg. (862))	18B	O	O	
★6" Extended Dark Grey Accent Running Boards (req. XLT Sport Appearance Pkg. (862) and 20" Wheels on 4x2)	18S		O	O
Chrome Step Bars (incl. in XLT Chrome Appearance Pkg. (86B); NA XLT Sport Appearance Pkg. (862))	18C	F-2,3	O-2,3	
Connected Built-In Navigation <sup>2</sup> (reqs. ★SYNC® 4 with Enhanced Voice Recognition (Incl. SiriusXM® with 360L <sup>1</sup> ) (524/582) on 300A)	50N	F	O P-43B	O P-43B
Onboard 400W Outlet (with 40/20/40 seats, there is one outlet in the IP (replaces two (2) front USB charge only ports); 2 <sup>nd</sup> outlet in the console req. 40/Console/40 seats (U); additional outlet in the bed (NA w/ 8' Box); XLT Sport Appearance Package (862) includes console seating and requires (471); reqs. Trailer Tow Pkg (53A or 53C) on 300A only; NA w/★3.5L PowerBoost Full Hybrid V6 Engine (99D))	471	O-2,3	O-2,3	
★Pro Power Onboard – 2KW (NA w/3.3L V6 (99B), 3.0L Diesel (991), ★3.5L PowerBoost Full Hybrid V6 Engine (99D), 163" wheelbase or ★Partitioned lockable fold-flat storage (60P))	472	O-2,3	O-2,3	O-2,3
★Pro Power Onboard – 7.2KW (reqs. ★3.5L PowerBoost Full Hybrid V6 Engine (99D))	477	O-3	O-3	O-3
B&O Sound System by Bang & Olufsen with HD Radio™ (8 speakers including subwoofer)	583			O
Cloth 40/Console/40 Seats (Manual driver/passenger lumbar (Base), power driver/manual passenger lumbar (Mid), power driver/passenger lumbar (High); Flow-through Console with steering column-mounted shift and two (2) USB charge only ports; refer to Color and Trim Availability page for seat color selection; NA XLT Sport Appearance Package (862))	U	O-2,3	O-2,3	O
★ Partitioned lockable fold-flat storage (NA w/Vinyl Flooring (16G) or ★Pro Power Onboard – 2KW (472))	60P	O-3	O-3	O-3
Engine Block Heater (Front License Plate Bracket (153) is required w/3.3L V6 PFDI (99B) or 5.0L V8 (995) Engine)	41H	O	O	O
Vinyl Flooring – Black	16G	O	O	
Floor Liner – Tray Style (req. Carpet, NA w/Vinyl Flooring (16G))	47R	O-2,3	O-2,3	O-2,3
★Floor Liner – Tray Style (req. Carpet, NA w/Vinyl Flooring (16G); less Carpeted Matching Floor Mats)	47W	O-2,3	O-2,3	O-2,3
Extended Range 36 Gallon Fuel Tank (NA 122" WB, 3.0L V6 Power Stroke® Diesel engine (991) or ★3.5L PowerBoost Full Hybrid V6 Engine (99D))	655	F	O	O
Snow Plow Prep – 4x4 only (req. 5.0L V8 engine (995) – Late Availability – 302A only)	68P	O	O	O
Front License Plate Bracket (standard in states requiring two license plates, opt. to all others)	153	O	O	O

★ = New for this model year

I = Included in Equipment Group, S = Standard, O = Optional,

1 = Regular Cab only, 2 = SuperCab only, 3 = SuperCrew® only

P = Packaged Option, F = Fleet Only Option



# REGULAR CAB / SUPERCAB / SUPERCREW® – XLT SERIES

## EQUIPMENT GROUP

Equipment Group	Option Code	Standard 300A	Mid 301A	High 302A
<b>Ford Accessories</b>				
Aluminum Crossbed Toolbox by Weather Guard (Defender Series) (NA with Stowable Loading Ramps (90R) and Tonneau Pickup Box Cover Hard, Soft or ★Retractable (96X/96T/96J) and Bedliner – Plastic drop-in (96P))	90B	O	O	O
Premium Aluminum Crossbed Storage Toolbox by Weather Guard (model # 127-0-02) (NA with Stowable Loading Ramps (90R) and Tonneau Pickup Box Cover Hard, Soft or ★Retractable (96X/96T/96J) and Bedliner – Plastic drop-in (96P))	90P	O	O	O
Bedliner – Tough Bed® spray-in	96W	O	O	O
<b>Bedliner – Plastic drop-in</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>300A – NA w/ ★3.5L PowerBoost Full Hybrid V6 Engine (99D), 400W Outlet (471) or Pro Power Onboard – ★2KW (472) on gas engine 5.5' or 6.5' box</li> <li>301A – If 400W Outlet (471) or Pro Power Onboard –★2KW (472) is ordered, req. LED Box Lighting w/★Zone Lighting (85P) on gas engine 5.5' or 6.5' box; If LED Box Lighting w/★Zone Lighting (85P) is ordered, req 400W Outlet (471) or Pro Power Onboard –★2KW (472) on gas engine 5.5' or 6.5' box; if (99D) is ordered, req. LED Box Lighting w/★Zone Lighting (85P) Onboard</li> </ul>	96P	O	O	O
Stowable Loading Ramps (req. BoxLink™ (55B); NA with Tailgate Step (63T), Tonneau Pickup Box Cover – Hard, Soft or ★Retractable (96X/96T/96J) or Aluminum Crossbed Toolbox by Weather Guard (90B/90P))	90R		O	O
Tonneau Pickup Box Cover – Hard Folding (NA with Stowable Loading Ramps (90R), Aluminum Crossbed Storage Toolbox by Weather Guard (90B/90P) and Bedliner – Plastic drop-in (96P))	96X	O	O	O
Tonneau Pickup Box Cover – Soft Folding (NA with Stowable Loading Ramps (90R), Aluminum Crossbed Storage Toolbox by Weather Guard (90B/90P) and Bedliner – Plastic drop-in (96P))	96T	O	O	O
★Tonneau Pickup Box Cover – Retractable (NA with Stowable Loading Ramps (90R), Aluminum Crossbed Storage Toolbox by Weather Guard (90B/90P) or Bedliner – Plastic drop-in (96P))	96J	O	O	O
Wheel Well Liner (req. XLT Chrome Appearance Pkg. (86B) or XLT Sport Appearance Pkg. (862))	96L		O	O
<b>Fleet Only Options</b>				
8-way Power Driver's Seat (Power Lumbar Driver)	91P	F		
LT265/70R17C BSW all-terrain tires (A/T) (NA with 3.0L V6 Power Stroke® Diesel engine (991))	T7C	F	F	
★SYNC®4 with Enhanced Voice Recognition (Incl. SiriusXM® with 360L <sup>1</sup> ; speakers; (5) with Regular Cab, (7) with SuperCab and SuperCrew®) <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>8"LCD Capacitive Touchscreen with Swipe Capability</li> <li>Wireless Phone Connection</li> <li>Cloud Connected</li> <li>AppLink® w/ App Catalog</li> <li>911 Assist®</li> <li>Apple CarPlay® and Android Auto™ Compatibility</li> <li>Digital Owner's Manual</li> <li>Conversational Voice Command Recognition</li> <li>Connected Navigation<sup>2</sup></li> </ul>	524/582	F		
Back-up Alarm System <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>301A – If LED Box Lighting w/★Zone Lighting (85P) is ordered w/ Back-up Alarm System (85H), Zone Lighting is removed</li> <li>302A – Deletes Zone Lighting</li> </ul>	85H	F	F	F
Daytime Running Lamps (DRL) (the non-controllable Daytime Running Lamps (DRL) (942) replace the standard Daytime Running Lamps (DRL) (On/Off Cluster Controllable))	942	F	F	F
LED Warning Beacons by Sound Off Signal – Amber strobe color (includes center high-mounted stop light bar and two (2) roof mounted beacons that provide 360 degree visibility. NA with 3.0L V6 Power Stroke® Diesel engine (991), 6" Extended Chrome Running Boards (18L) or 6" Extended Dark Grey Accent Running Boards (18S))	94S	F	F	F
LED Warning Beacons by Sound Off Signal – Amber/White strobe color.(includes center high-mounted stop light bar and (2) roof mounted beacons that provide 360 degree visibility. NA with 3.0L V6 Power Stroke® Diesel engine (991), 6" Extended Chrome Running Boards (18L) or 6" Extended Dark Grey Accent Running Boards (18S))	94W	F	F	F
Skid Plates (4x4 only)	413	F	F	F
Manual Regen Initiation with Active Regen Inhibitor (Requires 3.0L V6 Power Stroke® Diesel engine (991))	62R	F-2,3	F-2,3	F-2,3

★ = New for this model year

I = Included in Equipment Group, S = Standard, O = Optional,

1 = Regular Cab only, 2 = SuperCab only, 3 = SuperCrew® only

P = Packaged Option, F = Fleet Only Option

# SUPERCAB / SUPERCREW® – LARIAT SERIES

## STANDARD EQUIPMENT

The following equipment is standard as indicated. This series includes all XLT content plus the following:

### MECHANICAL

- 2.7L V6 EcoBoost® with Auto Start-Stop Technology (standard on Lariat 4x2/4x4 with 145" WB and 4x2 with 157" or 163.7" WB; NA 4x4 w/157" WB or 163.7" WB)
- 5.0L V8 with Auto Start-Stop Technology and Flex-Fuel Capability (standard 4x4 with 157" or 163.7" WB)
- Electronic Ten-Speed Automatic Transmission (standard w/3.5L V6 EcoBoost®, 2.7L V6 EcoBoost®, & 5.0L V8 engines)
- SelectShift® Automatic Transmission with Progressive Range Select
- Class IV Trailer Hitch (incl. Smart Trailer Tow Connector, 7-pin wiring harness; includes 7-pin-to-4-pin adapter, Class IV trailer hitch receiver)
- Two-Speed Automatic 4WD (4x4 only) with Neutral Towing Capability

### EXTERIOR

- BoxLink™ (includes four (4) premium locking cleats)
- Grille – Chrome two-bar and one minor bar style with black surround and black accents
- Handles, Body-color – Door and Tailgate with Body-color Bezel
- Hooks – Front Tow 4x4, two (2)
- Mirrors, Sideview – Power-folding, Power Glass with Heat, Turn Signal, Memory, Auto-Dimming Feature (Driver's Side), High-Intensity LED Security Approach Lamps, LED Sideview mirror Spotlights and Body-color Skull Caps
- LED Box Lighting w/★ Zone Lighting
- LED Fog Lamps w/LED Cornering Lamp in Fog Lamps
- LED Reflector Headlamps
- Tailgate LED
- Tires
  - 265/60R 18 BSW all-season tires (A/S) (4X2)
  - 275/65R 18 OWL all-terrain tires (A/T) (4X4)
- Wheels – 18" machined-aluminum with Magnetic painted pockets

### INTERIOR/COMFORT

- ★ 12" Digital Productivity Screen
- Additional Steering Wheel Controls
- Ambient Lighting – Ice Blue Color Only
- Black Leather-Wrapped Steering Wheel
- Dual-zone Electronic Automatic Temperature Control (DEATC)
- Media Bin w/ USB data charging ports – two (2) (replaces USB data charging ports in center stack)
- Pedals, Power-Adjustable w/Memory
- Power-Sliding Rear-Window w/Privacy Glass and Defroster
- Rearview Mirror, Auto-Dimming
- Seat, Front
  - Leather-trimmed 40/20/40
  - Heated and ventilated
  - 10-way power driver seat and multi-adjustable power front passenger seat (power lumbar driver/passenger)
  - Memory driver's seat
  - Armrest storage
  - Locking storage under 20% seat
- Seat, Rear
  - Armrest w/cupholders (SuperCrew® only)
  - Under seat storage (removed when ★ Pro Power Onboard – 2KW (472) is ordered)
- Visors with Driver and Passenger illuminated, covered mirrors

### SAFETY/SECURITY

- Advanced Security Pack (incl. SecuriLock® Passive Anti-Theft System (PATS) and Inclination / Intrusion Sensors)

### FUNCTIONAL

- Intelligent Access with Push-button Start (incl. Approach Detection and SecuriCode™ Keyless-Entry Keypad, Driver's Side)
- Remote Start System with Remote Tailgate Release
- SiriusXM® with 360L<sup>1</sup>
- ★ SYNC® 4 with Enhanced Voice Recognition
  - 12" LCD Capacitive Touchscreen with Swipe Capability
  - Information On Demand Panel
  - Wireless Phone Connection
  - Cloud Connected
  - AppLink® w/ App Catalog
  - 911 Assist®
  - Apple CarPlay® and Android Auto™ Compatibility
  - Digital Owner's Manual
  - Conversational Voice Command Recognition
  - Connected Navigation<sup>2</sup>

### FORD CO-PILOT360™ TECHNOLOGY

- BLIS® (Blind Spot Information System) with Cross-Traffic Alert and Trailer Tow Coverage (BLIS® sensor in LED Taillamp)

<sup>1</sup> \*Note: Includes a three (3)-month prepaid subscription. Service is not available in Alaska and Hawaii

Trial length and service availability may vary by model, model year or trim. Details: SiriusXM audio and data services each require a subscription sold separately, or as a package, by Sirius XM Radio Inc. Your SiriusXM service will automatically stop at the end of your trial unless you decide to subscribe. If you decide to continue service after your trial, the subscription plan you choose will automatically renew thereafter and you will be charged according to your chosen payment method at then-current rates. Fees and taxes apply. To cancel you must call SiriusXM at 1-866-635-2349. See SiriusXM Customer Agreement for complete terms at [www.siriusxm.com](http://www.siriusxm.com). All fees and programming subject to change. Not all vehicles or devices are capable of receiving all services offered by SiriusXM. Current information and features may not be available in all locations, or on all receivers.

Satellite and streaming lineups vary slightly.

© 2020 Sirius XM Radio Inc. Sirius, XM, SiriusXM and all related marks and logos are trademarks of Sirius XM Radio Inc.

<sup>2</sup> Navigation services require SYNC®4 and FordPass Connect (optional on select vehicles), complimentary connect service and the FordPass app (see FordPass Terms for details). Customer receives a complimentary 90-day trial of navigation services when an eligible vehicle is added to a member's FordPass account. Trial period begins on the new vehicle warranty start date. At the end of the complimentary period, navigation service will terminate.

Connected service and features depend on compatible AT&T network availability. Evolving technology/cellular networks/vehicle capability may limit functionality and prevent operation of connected features.

FordPass App, compatible with select smartphone platforms, is available via a download. Message and data rates may apply.

# SUPERCAB / SUPERCREW® – LARIAT SERIES

## EQUIPMENT GROUP

Series	Option Code	F-150 LARIAT		
SuperCab 4x2 – 6.5' Box	145"	X1C	X1C	X1C
SuperCab 4x4 – 6.5' Box	145"	X1E	X1E	X1E
SuperCab 4x2 – 8.0' Box	163.7"	X1C	X1C	
SuperCab 4x4 – 8.0' Box	163.7"	X1E	X1E	
SuperCrew® 4x2 – 5.5' Box	145"	W1C	W1C	W1C
SuperCrew® 4x4 – 5.5' Box	145"	W1E	W1E	W1E
SuperCrew® 4x2 – 6.5' Box	157"	W1C	W1C	W1C
SuperCrew® 4x4 – 6.5' Box	157"	W1E	W1E	W1E
2.7L V6 EcoBoost® with Auto Start-Stop Technology (NA on 4x4 with 157" or 163.7" WB)	99P	S	S	S
5.0L V8 with Auto Start-Stop Technology and Flex-Fuel Capability – Standard on 4x4 with 157" or 163.7" WB	995	S/O	S/O	O
3.5L V6 EcoBoost® with Auto Start-Stop Technology	998	O	O	O
3.0L 4 Valve DOHC Power Stroke® V6 Turbo Diesel B20 with Auto Start-Stop Technology (NA 163.7" WB or 4x2) – Late Availability <b>Note:</b> When ordered with 4x2 on 500A, requires 6" Chrome Running Boards (188)	991	O	O	O
★3.5L PowerBoost Full Hybrid V6 Engine (req. ★Mod Hybrid Transmission (44H))	99D	O-3	O-3	O-3
★ Hybrid Electronic Ten-Speed Automatic Transmission (req. ★3.5L PowerBoost Full Hybrid V6 Engine (99D))	44H	O-3	O-3	O-3
Electronic Ten-Speed Automatic Transmission (NA w/ ★3.5L PowerBoost Full Hybrid V6 Engine (99D))	44G	S	S	S
Equipment Group		Standard 500A	Mid 501A	High 502A
<b>Included in Equipment Group</b>				
Onboard 400W Outlet (With 40/20/40 seats, there is one outlet in the IP (replaces two (2) front USB charge only ports); 2 <sup>nd</sup> outlet in the console req. Bucket Seats (H); additional outlet in the bed (NA w/ 8' Box))			I	I
Universal Garage Door Opener (UGDO)			I	I
Power-folding, Power Glass Sideview Mirrors with Heat, Turn Signal, Memory, Auto-Dimming Feature (Driver's Side), High-Intensity LED Security Approach Lamps. with Chrome Skull Caps				I
★ Ford Co-Pilot360™ Assist 2.0 • Intelligent Adaptive Cruise Control – Stop-and-Go – Lane Centering – Speed Sign Recognition • Evasive Steering Assist • Intersection Assist • Connected Built-In Navigation <sup>1</sup> <b>Note:</b> After your trial period ends, SiriusXM audio and data services each require a subscription sold separately, or as a package, by SiriusXM Radio Inc. See SiriusXM Customer Agreement for complete terms at <a href="http://www.siriusxm.com">www.siriusxm.com</a> . All fees and programming subject to change. Trial subscriptions not available in Alaska and Hawaii. <b>Note:</b> Forward Sensing System not included				I
Leather-Trimmed Bucket Seats with heated and ventilated 10-way power driver and multi-adjustable power front passenger seat with power lumbar, memory driver's seat. Flow-through Console with floor shift and two (2) USB charge only ports				I
B&O Sound System by Bang & Olufsen with HD Radio™ (8 speakers including subwoofer)			I	I
Lariat Chrome Appearance Package (selection of Lariat Sport Appearance Package (863) removes Lariat Chrome Appearance Package (86L))				I
Heated Steering Wheel				I
Second-row heated seats (SuperCrew® Only)				I
Power Tilt/Telescoping Steering Column with Memory				I
LED Projector with Dynamic bending Headlamps w/ LED Taillamps				I
Rain-Sensing Wipers				I
<b>Free Standing Packages (See Packaged Options/Emissions pages for complete content and restrictions)</b>				
Lariat Chrome Appearance Package	86L		O	
Lariat Sport Appearance Package	863		O	O

<sup>1</sup> Navigation service requires SYNC®4 and FordPass Connect (optional on select vehicles), complimentary connect service and the FordPass app (see FordPass Terms for details). Customer receives a complimentary 3-year trial of navigation services when an eligible vehicle is added to member's FordPass account. Trial period begins with new vehicle warranty start date. At the end of the complimentary period, access to connected navigation services will be discontinued.

Connected service and features depend on compatible AT&T network availability. Evolving technology/cellular networks/vehicle capability may limit functionality and prevent operation of connected features.

FordPass App, compatible with select smartphone platforms, is available via a download. Message and data rates may apply

★ = New for this model year

I = Included in Equipment Group, S = Standard, O = Optional,

1 = Regular Cab only, 2 = SuperCab only, 3 = SuperCrew® only

P = Packaged Option, F = Fleet Only Option

# SUPERCAB / SUPERCREW® – LARIAT SERIES EQUIPMENT GROUP

Equipment Group		Standard 500A	Mid 501A	High 502A
<b>Free Standing Packages (See Packaged Options/Emissions pages for complete content and restrictions) (continued)</b>				
FX4 Off-Road Package (4x4 only)	55A	O	O	O
<b>★ Ford Co-Pilot360™ Assist 2.0 (req. ★ 360-Degree Camera Pkg (763) or ★ Tow Technology Pkg (17T))<sup>2</sup></b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Intelligent Adaptive Cruise Control               <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– Stop-and-Go</li> <li>– Lane Centering</li> <li>– Speed Sign Recognition</li> </ul> </li> <li>Evasive Steering Assist</li> <li>Intersection Assist</li> <li>Connected Built-In Navigation<sup>1</sup></li> </ul>	43B	O	O	
<b>★ Ford Co-Pilot360™ Active 2.0 Prep Package (req. ★ 360-Degree Camera Pkg (763) or ★ Tow Technology Pkg (17T))</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Active Drive Assist Prep Kit</li> <li>Active Park Assist 2.0</li> </ul> <b>Note:</b> Active Drive Assist Prep Kit functionality expected 3 <sup>rd</sup> quarter 2021CY. Separate payment for feature software required to activate full functionality at that time.	43C			O
★ 360-Degree Camera Package (req. Trailer Tow Pkg (53A) or Max Trailer Tow Pkg (53C); incl. Trailer Reverse Guidance)	763	O	O	O
★ Interior Work Surface	50M	O	O	O
★ Tow Technology Package	17T	O	O	O
Trailer Tow Package (incl. <b>Pro Trailer Backup Assist</b> ; NA w/ ★ Tow Technology Pkg (17T)) <b>Note:</b> Ordering the Trailer Tow Package does not include Trailer Tow Mirrors. Trailer Tow Mirrors are a standalone option and must be ordered separately. (Option Code: 54W)	53A	O	O	O
Max Trailer Tow Package (NA w/ ★ Tow Technology Pkg (17T), 3.3L V6 (99B), 2.7L GTDI (99P) or 18" Chrome-Like PVD Wheels (64T); incl. <b>Pro Trailer Backup Assist</b> ) <b>Note:</b> Ordering the Max Trailer Tow Package does not include Trailer Tow Mirrors. Trailer Tow Mirrors are a standalone option and must be ordered separately. (Option Code: 54W)	53C	O	O	O
<b>Free Standing Options</b>				
<b>★ Auto Start-Stop Removal</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– 2.7L EcoBoost® and 3.5L EcoBoost® engine – 4x4 only</li> <li>– 5.0L V8 engine</li> </ul>	52X	O	O	O
Axle Upgrade (See Axle Availability Chart for details)	***	O	O	O
6" Chrome Running Board (incl. in 86L Lariat Chrome Appearance Pkg.)	188	O	O	
★ 6" Extended Chrome Running Boards (NA w/ Lariat Sport Appearance Pkg (863), 163" wheelbase or 500A 4x2; req. 20" Wheels on 4x2)	18L	O	O	O
Power-Deployable Running Boards (replaces Step Bar)	18P			O-3
★ 6" Extended Dark Grey Accent Running Boards (req. Lariat Sport Appearance Pkg. (863) and 20" Wheels on 4x2)	18S		O-3	O-3
20" chrome-like PVD wheels (req. Lariat Chrome Appearance Pkg. (86L) and T22 tire (4x2), T24 tire (4x4), or T2P Tire (4x4) – T24 is the standard tire with 64L and T2P is optional; 5.0L engine (995) w/ 163.7" WB, 4x4 requires Snow Plow Prep Pkg (68P) – late availability)	64L		O	O
20" six-spoke Dark Alloy painted wheels (req. Lariat Sport Appearance Pkg. (863) and T22 tire (4x2) or T2P tire (4x4); required when 3.0L V6 Power Stroke® Diesel engine (991) is ordered w/ Sport Appearance Pkg (863))	64S		O	O
LT265/70R18C OWL all-terrain tires (A/T) 4x4 (req. FX4 Off-Road Pkg. (55A); NA with SuperCab 163.7" WB, 4x4, 5.0L V8 engine or base payload with 3.73 axle unless Snow Plow Prep Pkg. (68P) is ordered – late availability)	T8C	O	O	O
275/60R20 BSW all-season tires (A/S) (4), 4x2 (spare – 245/70R17 all-season tires (A/S)) (req. 20" Wheels 64L or 64S; refer to the Lariat wheel availability for additional option requirements)	T22		O	O
275/60R20 OWL all-terrain tires (A/T) (4), 4x4 (spare – 275/65R18 OWL all-terrain tires (A/T)) (req. 20" Wheel 64L; refer to the Lariat wheel availability for additional option requirements)	T24		O	O
275/60R20 BSW all-terrain tires (A/T) (4) 4x4 (spare – 275/65R18 OWL all-season/all-terrain tires (A/S A/T)) (req. 20" Wheels 64L, or 64S; refer to the Lariat wheel availability for additional option requirements; NA with 163.7" Wheelbase)	T2P		O	O
Spare Tire 265/60R/18 A/S (required when 4x2, 265/60R18 BSW all-season tires (A/S) (4x2) (T82) and Max Trailer Tow Package (53C) are ordered together)	68F	O	O	O
Spare Tire 275/65R/18 A/T OWL (required when 275/65R18 OWL all-terrain tires (A/T) (4x4) (T88) and Max Trailer Tow Package (53C) are ordered together)	68H	O	O	O
Spare Tire 265/70/18 A/T BSW (required when 4x2, 275/60R20 BSW all-season tires (A/S) (4) 4x2 (T22) and Max Trailer Tow Package (53C))	68J		O	O

<sup>2</sup> Ford Co-Pilot Assist 2.0 includes rain-sensing wipers and forward sensing system when ordered on 500A or 501A

★ = New for this model year

I = Included in Equipment Group, S = Standard, O = Optional,

1 = Regular Cab only, 2 = SuperCab only, 3 = SuperCrew® only

P = Packaged Option, F = Fleet Only Option

# SUPERCAB / SUPERCREW® – LARIAT SERIES EQUIPMENT GROUP

Equipment Group		Standard 500A	Mid 501A	High 502A
<b>Free Standing Options (continued)</b>				
Spare Tire 275/65R/18 A/T OWL (req. Max Trailer Tow Package (53C))	68H	O		
★ Power Tailgate (includes Tailgate Step and Tailgate Work Surface; NA w/ Stowable Loading Ramps (90R))	60T	O	O	O
Integrated Trailer Brake Controller (included w/ Trailer Tow Pkg. (53A), Max Trailer Tow Pkg. (53C) or ★Tow Technology Pkg (17T))	67T	O	O	O
Twin Panel Moonroof (SuperCrew®)	43V		O	O
Power-folding, PowerScope® Telescoping, Power Glass Trailer Tow Mirrors with Heat, Turn Signal, Memory, Auto-Dimming Feature (Driver's Side), High-Intensity LED Security Approach Lamps and Chrome Skull Caps (req. ★360-Degree Camera Package (763) and Trailer Tow Pkg (53A) or Max Trailer Tow Pkg (53C); NA w/ Tow Technology Pkg (17T)	54W	O	O	O
Two-Tone Paint (Bumpers are painted, unless the Chrome Pkg (86L) is selected to retain the chrome appearance; NA with Lariat Sport Appearance Pkg. (863))	954		O	O
Floor Liner – Tray Style	47R	O	O	O
★Floor Liner – Tray Style (Less Carpeted Matching Floor Mats)	47W	O	O	O
★ Partitioned lockable fold-flat storage (NA w/ ★Pro Power Onboard – 2KW (472))	60P	O-3	O-3	O-3
Leather-Trimmed Bucket Seats with Flow-through Console; Floor Shifter (req. 400W Outlet (471) or Pro Power Onboard – ★2KW (472) on Non-Hybrid only) <i>Incl. heated and ventilated 10-way power driver seat and multi-adjustable power front passenger seat (power lumbar driver/passenger), memory driver seat (Refer to Color and Trim Availability page for seat color selection)</i>	H	O	O	
Onboard 400W Outlet (with 40/20/40 seats, there is one (1) outlet in the IP (replaces two (2) front USB charge only ports); 2 <sup>nd</sup> outlet in the console req. bucket seats (H); additional outlet in the bed (NA w/ 8' Box); NA w/ ★3.5L PowerBoost Full Hybrid V6 Engine (99D))	471	O		
★Pro Power Onboard – 2KW (NA w/ 3.0L Diesel engine (991), ★3.5L PowerBoost Full Hybrid V6 Engine (99D), 163" wheelbase or ★Partitioned lockable fold-flat storage (60P))	472	O	O	O
★Pro Power Onboard – 7.2KW (reqs. ★3.5L PowerBoost Full Hybrid V6 Engine (99D))	477	O	O	O
B&O Sound System by Bang & Olufsen with HD Radio™ (8 speakers including subwoofer)	583	O		
★B&O Unleashed Sound System by Bang & Olufsen with HD Radio™ (18 speakers including subwoofer)	588			O
Extended Range 36 Gallon Fuel Tank – NA w/3.0L V6 Power Stroke® Diesel engine (991) or ★3.5L PowerBoost Full Hybrid V6 Engine (99D)	655	O	O	O
Snow Plow Prep – 4x4 only (Electronic-Shift-On-the-Fly (ESOF) replaces standard 2-Speed Automatic 4WD) (req. 5.0L V8 engine (995) – Late Availability)	68P	O	O	
Front License Plate Bracket (standard in states requiring two license plates, opt. to all others)	153	O	O	O
Engine Block Heater (Front License Plate Bracket (153) is required w/ 5.0L V8 (995) Engine)	41H	O	O	O
<b>Ford Accessories</b>				
Aluminum Crossbed Toolbox by Weather Guard (Defender Series) (NA with Stowable Loading Ramps (90R) and Tonneau Pickup Box Cover Hard, Soft or ★Retractable (96X/96T/96J) and Bedliner – Plastic drop-in (96P))	90B	O	O	O
Premium Aluminum Crossbed Storage Toolbox by Weather Guard (model # 127-0-02) (NA with Stowable Loading Ramps (90R) and Tonneau Pickup Box Cover Hard, Soft or ★Retractable (96X/96T/96J) and Bedliner – Plastic drop-in (96P))	90P	O	O	O
Bedliner – Tough Bed® spray-in	96W	O	O	O
Bedliner – Plastic drop-in 500A – reqs. 400W Outlet (471) or Pro Power Onboard – ★2KW (472) on 5.5' or 6.5' box gas engines	96P	O	O	O
Stowable Loading Ramps (NA with Power Tailgate (60T), Tonneau Pickup Box Cover – Hard, Soft or ★Retractable (96X/96T/96J) or Aluminum Crossbed Storage Toolbox by Weather Guard (90B/90P))	90R	O	O	O
Tonneau Pickup Box Cover – Hard Folding (NA with Stowable Loading Ramps (90R), Aluminum Crossbed Storage Toolbox by Weather Guard (90B/90P) and Bedliner – Plastic drop-in (96P))	96X	O	O	O
Tonneau Pickup Box Cover – Soft Folding (NA with Stowable Loading Ramps (90R), Aluminum Crossbed Storage Toolbox by Weather Guard (90B/90P) and Bedliner – Plastic drop-in (96P))	96T	O	O	O
★Tonneau Pickup Box Cover – Retractable (NA with Stowable Loading Ramps (90R), Aluminum Crossbed Storage Toolbox by Weather Guard (90B/90P) or Bedliner – Plastic drop-in (96P))	96J	O	O	O
Wheel Well Liner (req. Lariat Chrome Appearance Pkg. (86L) or Lariat Sport Appearance Pkg. (863))	96L		O	O

★ = New for this model year

I = Included in Equipment Group, S = Standard, O = Optional,

1 = Regular Cab only, 2 = SuperCab only, 3 = SuperCrew® only

P = Packaged Option, F = Fleet Only Option

# SUPERCAB / SUPERCREW® – LARIAT SERIES

## EQUIPMENT GROUP

Equipment Group		Standard 500A	Mid 501A	High 502A
<b>Fleet Only Options</b>				
Back-up Alarm System (Deletes ★Zone Lighting)	85H	F	F	F
Daytime Running Lamps (DRL) (the non-controllable Daytime Running Lamps (DRL) (942) replace the standard Daytime Running Lamps (DRL) (On/Off Cluster Controllable))	942	F	F	F
Skid Plates (4x4 only)	413	F	F	F

★ = New for this model year

1 = Regular Cab only, 2 = SuperCab only, 3 = SuperCrew® only

I = Included in Equipment Group, S = Standard, O = Optional,

P = Packaged Option, F = Fleet Only Option

# SUPERCREW® – KING RANCH® SERIES

## STANDARD EQUIPMENT

The following equipment is standard as indicated. This series includes all Lariat content plus the following:

### MECHANICAL

- 5.0L V8 with Auto Start-Stop Technology and Flex-Fuel Capability
- Electronic Ten-Speed Automatic Transmission
- Monotube Rear Shocks
- SelectShift® Automatic Transmission with Progressive Range Select
- Two-Speed Automatic 4WD (4x4 only)

### EXTERIOR

- Badges – King Ranch® Fender
- Black Box Top and Tailgate Moldings
- Bumper, Front/Rear – Accent-color
- Exhaust – Chrome Single-Tip
- Grille – Stone Gray single-bar style with chrome surround and Stone Gray accents
- LED Fog Lamps w/LED Cornering Lamp in Fog Lamps
- LED Projector with Dynamic bending Headlamps w/ LED Taillamps
- Stone Gray Angular Step Bars
- Two-Tone Paint with Stone Gray Lower Accent Color
- Wheels – 18" machined aluminum with Magnetic painted pockets and King Ranch® wheel ornament

### INTERIOR/COMFORT

- 2+2 Cupholders (Flow-through Console)
- Carpeted Floor Mats with King Ranch® Logo
- Leather Center Console Lid and Shifter Knob
- Leather-Wrapped Heated Steering Wheel – Power Tilt/Telescoping with Memory
- 400W Outlet (One (1) outlet in the IP (replaces two (2) front USB charge only ports); 2<sup>nd</sup> outlet in the console; additional outlet in the bed)
- Seat, Front
  - Leather bucket with flow-through console and floor shifter
  - Heated and ventilated
  - 10-way power driver seat and multi-adjustable power front passenger seat (power lumbar driver/passenger)
  - Memory driver's seat
- Seat, Rear – Heated seats
- Unique Genuine Wood Interior Trim Accents
- Unique Metallic Front Scuff Plates

### SAFETY/SECURITY

- LED Center High-mounted Stop Lamp (CHMSL)
- LED Side-Mirror Spotlights
- Mirrors, Sideview – Power-folding, Power Glass with Heat, Turn Signal, Memory, Auto-Dimming Feature (Driver's Side), High-Intensity LED Security Approach Lamps and Body-color Skull Caps
- Integrated Trailer Brake Controller

### FORD CO-PILOT360™ TECHNOLOGY

- ★ Adaptive Steering
  - Auto High Beams with Rain-Sensing Windshield Wipers
  - ★ Ford Co-Pilot360™ Assist 2.0
    - Intelligent Adaptive Cruise Control
      - Stop-and-Go
      - Lane Centering
      - Speed Sign Recognition
    - Evasive Steering Assist
    - Intersection Assist
    - Connected Built-In Navigation<sup>1</sup>
- Note:** Forward Sensing System not included

### FUNCTIONAL

- B&O Sound System by Bang & Olufsen with HD Radio™ (8 speakers including subwoofer)
- Universal Garage Door Opener (UGDO)
- ★ Wireless Charging Pad

<sup>1</sup> Navigation service requires SYNC®4 and FordPass Connect (optional on select vehicles), complimentary connect service and the FordPass app (see FordPass Terms for details). Customer receives a complimentary 3-year trial of navigation services when an eligible vehicle is added to member's FordPass account. Trial period begins with new vehicle warranty start date. At the end of the complimentary period, access to connected navigation services will be discontinued.

Connected service and features depend on compatible AT&T network availability. Evolving technology/cellular networks/vehicle capability may limit functionality and prevent operation of connected features.

FordPass App, compatible with select smartphone platforms, is available via a download. Message and data rates may apply

# SUPERCREW® – KING RANCH® SERIES

## EQUIPMENT GROUP

Series	Option Code	F-150 KING RANCH®	
SuperCrew® 4x2 – 5.5' Box	145"	W1C	W1C
SuperCrew® 4x4 – 5.5' Box	145"	W1E	W1E
SuperCrew® 4x2 – 6.5' Box	157"	W1C	W1C
SuperCrew® 4x4 – 6.5' Box	157"	W1E	W1E
5.0L V8 with Auto Start-Stop Technology and Flex-Fuel Capability	995	S	S
3.5L V6 EcoBoost® with Auto Start-Stop Technology	998	O	O
3.0L 4 Valve DOHC Power Stroke® V6 Turbo Diesel B20 with Auto Start-Stop Technology (NA w/ 4x2; 601A requires King Ranch® Chrome Appearance Package (86K)) – Late Availability	991	O	O
★ 3.5L PowerBoost Full Hybrid V6 Engine (req. ★ Hybrid Electronic Ten-Speed Automatic Transmission (44H))	99D	O-3	O-3
★ Hybrid Electronic Ten-Speed Automatic Transmission (req. ★ 3.5L PowerBoost Full Hybrid V6 Engine (99D))	44H	O-3	O-3
Electronic Ten-Speed Automatic Transmission (NA w/ ★ 3.5L PowerBoost Full Hybrid V6 Engine (99D))	44G	S	S
Equipment Group	Option Code	Standard 600A	High 601A
<b>Included in Equipment Group</b>			
★ Power Tailgate (includes Tailgate Step and Tailgate Work Surface)			I
Multicontour seats with Active Motion® (Driver and Passenger)			I
Power-Deployable Running Boards			I
★ B&O Unleashed Sound System by Bang & Olufsen with HD Radio™ (18 speakers including subwoofer)			I
20" machined aluminum with Light Caribou painted pockets and King Ranch® wheel ornament			I
275/60R20 BSW all-season tires (A/S) (4x2)			I
275/60R20 OWL all-terrain tires (A/T) (4x4)			I
<b>Free Standing Packages (See Packaged Options/Emissions pages for complete content and restrictions)</b>			
★ Ford Co-Pilot360™ Active 2.0 Prep Package (req. ★ 360 – Degree Camera Pkg (763) or ★ Tow Technology Pkg (17T)) <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Active Drive Assist Prep Kit</li> <li>Active Park Assist 2.0</li> </ul> <b>Note:</b> Active Drive Assist Prep Kit functionality expected 3 <sup>rd</sup> quarter 2021CY. Separate payment for feature software required to activate full functionality at that time.	43C	O	O
King Ranch® Chrome Appearance Package	86K		O
King Ranch® Monochromatic Paint Package (incl. Monochromatic Paint Scheme; req. 86K King Ranch® Chrome Appearance Pkg.)	61M		O
FX4 Off-Road Package (4x4 only)	55A	O	O
★ Tow Technology Package	17T	O	O
Trailer Tow Package (incl. <b>Pro Trailer Backup Assist</b> ; NA w/ ★ Tow Technology Pkg (17T)) <b>Note:</b> Ordering the Trailer Tow Package does not include Trailer Tow Mirrors. Trailer Tow Mirrors are a standalone option and must be ordered separately. (Option Code: 54W)	53A	O	O
Max Trailer Tow Package (NA w/ ★ Tow Technology Pkg (17T); incl. <b>Pro Trailer Backup Assist</b> ) <b>Note:</b> Ordering the Max Trailer Tow Package does not include Trailer Tow Mirrors. Trailer Tow Mirrors are a standalone option and must be ordered separately. (Option Code: 54W)	53C	O	O
★ 360-Degree Camera Package (req. Trailer Tow Pkg (53A) or Max Trailer Tow Pkg (53C); incl. Trailer Reverse Guidance)	763	O	O
★ Interior Work Surface	50M	O	O
<b>Free Standing Options</b>			
★ Auto Start-Stop Removal – 3.5L EcoBoost® engine – 4x4 only – 5.0L V8 engine	52X	O	O
Axle Upgrade (See Axle Availability Chart for details)	***	O	O
20" machined aluminum with Light Caribou painted pockets and King Ranch® wheel ornament (req. T22 Tire (4x2) or T24 Tire (4x4); NA with 3.0L V6 Power Stroke® Diesel engine (991))	64G	O	
275/60R20 BSW all-season tires (A/S) (4), 4x2 (spare – 245/70R17 all-season tires (A/S); req. 64G wheels)	T22	O	

★ = New for this model year

I = Included in Equipment Group, S = Standard, O = Optional,

1 = Regular Cab only, 2 = SuperCab only, 3 = SuperCrew® only

P = Packaged Option, F = Fleet Only Option



# SUPERCREW® – KING RANCH® SERIES EQUIPMENT GROUP

Equipment Group	Option Code	Standard 600A	High 601A
<b>Free Standing Options (continued)</b>			
275/60R20 OWL all-terrain tires (A/T) (4), 4x4 (spare – 275/65R18 OWL all-terrain tires (A/T); req. 64G wheels)	<b>T24</b>	O	
Spare Tire 265/60R/18 A/S (required when 4x2, 265/60R18 BSW all-season tires (A/S) (4x2) (T82) and Max Trailer Tow Package (53C) are ordered together)	<b>68F</b>	O	
Spare Tire 275/65R/18 A/T OWL (required when 275/65R18 OWL all-terrain tires (A/T) (4x2) (T84) or 275/65R18 OWL all-terrain tires (A/T) (4x4) (T88) and Max Trailer Tow Package (53C) are ordered together)	<b>68H</b>	O	
Spare Tire 265/70/18 A/T BSW (required when 4x2, 275/60R20 BSW all-season tires (A/S) (4) 4x2 (T22) and Max Trailer Tow Package (53C))	<b>68J</b>	O	O
★6" Extended Chrome Running Boards (req. 20" Wheels on 4x2)	<b>18L</b>	O	
Extended Range 36 Gallon Fuel Tank – NA w/ 3.0L V6 Power Stroke® Diesel engine (991) or ★3.5L PowerBoost Full Hybrid V6 Engine (99D)	<b>655</b>	O	O
★Power Tailgate (includes Tailgate Step and Tailgate Work Surface; NA w/ Stowable Loading Ramps (90R))	<b>60T</b>	O	
Twin Panel Moonroof	<b>43V</b>	O	O
Power-folding, PowerScope® Telescoping, Power Glass Trailer Tow Mirrors with Heat, Turn Signal, Memory, Auto-Dimming Feature (Driver's Side), High-Intensity LED Security Approach Lamps, LED Sideview mirror Spotlights and Chrome Skull Caps (req. ★360-Degree Camera Package (763)) and 53A Trailer Tow Pkg. or 53C Max Trailer Tow Pkg.; NA w/ Tow Technology Pkg (17T))	<b>54W</b>	O	O
Floor Liner – Tray Style	<b>47R</b>	O	O
Front License Plate Bracket (standard in states requiring two license plates, opt. to all others)	<b>153</b>	O	O
Engine Block Heater (Front License Plate Bracket (153) is required w/ 5.0L V8 (995) Engine)	<b>41H</b>	O	O
★Partitioned lockable fold-flat storage (NA w/ ★Pro Power Onboard – 2KW (472))	<b>60P</b>	O	O
★Pro Power Onboard – 2KW (NA w/ 3.0L Diesel engine (991), ★3.5L PowerBoost Full Hybrid V6 Engine (99D) or ★Partitioned lockable fold-flat storage (60P))	<b>472</b>	O	O
★Pro Power Onboard – 7.2KW (reqs. ★3.5L PowerBoost Full Hybrid V6 Engine (99D))	<b>477</b>	O	O
★Max Recline Driver and Passenger Seat – Late Availability	<b>91S</b>	O	O
<b>Ford Accessories</b>			
Aluminum Crossbed Toolbox by Weather Guard (Defender Series) (NA with Stowable Loading Ramps (90R) and Tonneau Pickup Box Cover Hard, Soft or ★Retractable (96X/96T/96J) and Bedliner – Plastic drop-in (96P))	<b>90B</b>	O	O
Premium Aluminum Crossbed Storage Toolbox by Weather Guard (model # 127-0-02) (NA with Stowable Loading Ramps (90R) and Tonneau Pickup Box Cover Hard, Soft or ★Retractable (96X/96T/96J) and Bedliner – Plastic drop-in (96P))	<b>90P</b>	O	O
Bedliner – Tough Bed® spray-in	<b>96W</b>	O	O
Bedliner – Plastic drop-in	<b>96P</b>	O	O
Stowable Loading Ramps (NA with Power Tailgate (60T), Tonneau Pickup Box Cover – Hard, Soft or ★Retractable (96X/96T/96J) or Aluminum Crossbed Storage Toolbox by Weather Guard (90B/90P))	<b>90R</b>	O	
Tonneau Pickup Box Cover – Hard Folding (NA with Stowable Loading Ramps (90R), Aluminum Crossbed Storage Toolbox by Weather Guard (90B/90P) and Bedliner – Plastic drop-in (96P))	<b>96X</b>	O	O
Tonneau Pickup Box Cover – Soft Folding (NA with Stowable Loading Ramps (90R), Aluminum Crossbed Storage Toolbox by Weather Guard (90B/90P) and Bedliner – Plastic drop-in (96P))	<b>96T</b>	O	O
★Tonneau Pickup Box Cover – Retractable (NA with Stowable Loading Ramps (90R), Aluminum Crossbed Toolbox by Weather Guard (90B/90P) or Bedliner – Plastic drop-in (96P))	<b>96J</b>	O	O
Wheel Well Liner	<b>96L</b>	O	O
<b>Fleet Only Options</b>			
Back-up Alarm System (Deletes ★Zone Lighting)	<b>85H</b>	F	F
Daytime Running Lamps (DRL) (the non-controllable 942 Daytime Running Lamps (DRL) replace the standard Daytime Running Lamps (DRL) (On/Off Cluster Controllable))	<b>942</b>	F	F
Skid Plates (4x4 only)	<b>413</b>	F	F

★ = New for this model year

I = Included in Equipment Group, S = Standard, O = Optional,

1 = Regular Cab only, 2 = SuperCab only, 3 = SuperCrew® only

P = Packaged Option, F = Fleet Only Option

# SUPERCREW® – PLATINUM SERIES

## STANDARD EQUIPMENT

The following equipment is standard as indicated. This series includes all Lariat content plus the following:

### MECHANICAL

- 5.0L V8 with Auto Start-Stop Technology and Flex-Fuel Capability
- Electronic Ten-Speed Automatic Transmission
- Monotube Rear Shocks
- SelectShift® Automatic Transmission with Progressive Range Select
- Two-Speed Automatic 4WD (4x4 only)

### EXTERIOR

- Badge – Platinum Fender
- Bumper, Front/Rear – Body-color
- Bright Belt Moldings
- Exhaust – Chrome Single-Tip
- Grille – Chrome single-bar style with Satin Chrome surround and chrome accents
- Handles, Chrome – Door and Tailgate with Body-color Bezel
- High Gloss Black B-Pillar Appliqué
- Hooks, Chrome – Front Tow 4x4, two (2)
- LED Fog Lamps w/LED Cornering Lamp in Fog Lamps
- LED Projector with Dynamic Bending Headlamps w/ LED Taillamps
- Power-Deployable Running Boards
- Satin Finish Tailgate Appliqué
- Tires
  - 275/60R20 BSW all-season tires (A/S) (4x2)
  - 275/60R20 BSW all-terrain tires (A/T) (4x4)
- Wheels – 20" polished aluminum

### INTERIOR/COMFORT

- Aluminum Appliqué on Center Panel and Console
- Ambient Lighting – Ice Blue Color Only
- Color-Coordinated Carpet Flooring with Premium Floor Mats
- Leather Center Console Lid and Shifter Knob
- Leather-Wrapped and Heated Steering Wheel – Power Tilt/Telescoping with Memory
- 400W Outlet (Two (2) Outlets; one (1) in the IP (replaces two (2) front USB charge only ports) and one (1) in the Flow-through Console)
- Seat, Front
  - Unique multicontour seats with Active Motion® leather bucket with flow-through console and floor shifter
  - Heated and ventilated
  - 10-way power driver seat and multi-adjustable power front passenger seat (power lumbar driver/passenger)
  - Memory driver's seat
- Seat, Rear
  - Heated seats
- Unique Bright Inserts in Scuff Plates
- Unique Instrument Cluster Face
- Unique Genuine Wood Interior Trim Accents

### SAFETY/SECURITY

- Integrated Trailer Brake Controller
- LED Center High-mounted Stop Lamp (CHMSL)
- LED Sideview mirror Spotlights
- Mirrors, Sideview – Power-folding, Power Glass with Heat, Turn Signal, Memory, Auto-Dimming Feature (Driver's Side), High-Intensity LED Security Approach Lamps and Chrome Skull

### FORD CO-PILOT360™ TECHNOLOGY

- ★ Adaptive Steering
  - Auto High Beams with Rain-Sensing Wipers
  - ★ Ford Co-Pilot360™ Assist 2.0
    - Intelligent Adaptive Cruise Control
      - Stop-and-Go
      - Lane Centering
      - Speed Sign Recognition
    - Evasive Steering Assist
    - Intersection Assist
    - Connected Built-In Navigation<sup>1</sup>
- Note:** Forward Sensing System not included

### FUNCTIONAL

- B&O Sound System by Bang & Olufsen with HD Radio™ (8 speakers including subwoofer)
- Universal Garage Door Opener (UGDO)
- ★ Wireless Charging Pad

<sup>1</sup> Navigation service requires SYNC®4 and FordPass Connect (optional on select vehicles), complimentary connect service and the FordPass app (see FordPass Terms for details). Customer receives a complimentary 3-year trial of navigation services when an eligible vehicle is added to member's FordPass account. Trial period begins with new vehicle warranty start date. At the end of the complimentary period, access to connected navigation services will be discontinued. Connected service and features depend on compatible AT&T network availability. Evolving technology/cellular networks/vehicle capability may limit functionality and prevent operation of connected features. FordPass App, compatible with select smartphone platforms, is available via a download. Message and data rates may apply

**2021 F-150**  
**SUPERCREW® – PLATINUM SERIES**  
**EQUIPMENT GROUP**

Series	Option Code	F-150 PLATINUM	
SuperCrew® 4x2 – 5.5' Box	145"	W1C	W1C
SuperCrew® 4x4 – 5.5' Box	145"	W1E	W1E
SuperCrew® 4x2 – 6.5' Box	157"	W1C	W1C
SuperCrew® 4x4 – 6.5' Box	157"	W1E	W1E
5.0L V8 with Auto Start-Stop Technology and Flex-Fuel Capability	995	S	S
3.5L V6 EcoBoost® with Auto Start-Stop Technology	998	O	O
3.0L 4 Valve DOHC Power Stroke® V6 Turbo Diesel B20 with Auto Start-Stop Technology (NA w/ 4x2) – Late Availability	991	O	O
★3.5L PowerBoost Full Hybrid V6 Engine (req. ★Hybrid Electronic Ten-Speed Automatic Transmission (44H))	99D	O-3	O-3
★Hybrid Electronic Ten-Speed Automatic Transmission (req. ★3.5L PowerBoost Full Hybrid V6 Engine (99D))	44H	O-3	O-3
Electronic Ten-Speed Automatic Transmission (NA w/ ★3.5L PowerBoost Full Hybrid V6 Engine (99D))	44G	S	S
Equipment Group	Option Code	Standard 700A	High 701A
<b>Included in Equipment Group</b>			
★B&O Sound System Unleashed Sound System by Bang & Olufsen with HD Radio™ (18 speakers including subwoofer)			I
★Ford Co-Pilot360™ Active 2.0 Prep Package • Active Drive Assist Prep Kit • Active Park Assist 2.0 <b>Note:</b> Active Drive Assist Prep Kit functionality expected 3 <sup>rd</sup> quarter 2021CY. Separate payment for feature software required to activate full functionality at that time.			I
★Power Tailgate (includes Tailgate Step and Tailgate Work Surface)			I
★Tow Technology Package (selection of Trailer Tow Pkg (53A) or Max Trailer Tow Pkg (53C) will remove Tow Technology Pkg (17T))			I
★360-Degree Camera Package (incl. Trailer Reverse Guidance; included when Trailer Tow Pkg (53A) or Max Trailer Tow Pkg (53C) are ordered)			I
<b>Free Standing Packages (For complete package content and restrictions, see Packaged Options/Emissions pages)</b>			
FX4 Off-Road Package (4x4) only	55A	O	O
Trailer Tow Package (incl. <b>Pro Trailer Backup Assist</b> ) <b>Note:</b> Ordering the Trailer Tow Package does not include Trailer Tow Mirrors. Trailer Tow Mirrors are a standalone option and must be ordered separately. (Option Code: 54W)	53A	O	O
Max Trailer Tow Package (incl. <b>Pro Trailer Backup Assist</b> ) <b>Note:</b> Ordering the Max Trailer Tow Mirrors. Trailer Tow Mirrors are a standalone option and must be ordered separately. (Option Code: 54W)	53C	O	O
★Ford Co-Pilot360™ Active 2.0 Prep Package (req. ★360-Degree Camera Pkg (763) or ★Tow Technology Pkg (17T) on 700A) • Active Drive Assist Prep Kit • Active Park Assist 2.0 <b>Note:</b> Active Drive Assist Prep Kit functionality expected 3 <sup>rd</sup> quarter 2021CY. Separate payment for feature software required to activate full functionality at that time.	43C	O	
★360-Degree Camera Package (req. Trailer Tow Pkg (53A) or Max Trailer Tow Pkg (53C); inclu. Trailer Reverse Guidance)	763	O	
★Interior Work Surface	50M	O	O
★Tow Technology Package	17T	O	
<b>Free Standing Options</b>			
★Auto Start-Stop Removal – 3.5L EcoBoost® engine – 4x4 only – 5.0L V8 engine	52X	O	O
Axle Upgrade (See Axle Availability Chart for details)	***	O	O
Twin Panel Moonroof	43V	O	O
Power-folding, PowerScope® Telescoping, Power Glass Trailer Tow Mirrors with Heat, Turn Signal, Memory, Auto-Dimming Feature (Driver's Side), High-Intensity LED Security Approach Lamps, LED Sideview mirror Spotlights and Chrome Skull Caps (req. ★360-Degree Camera Package (763)) and Trailer Tow Pkg (53A) or Max Trailer Tow Pkg (53C); NA w/ Tow Technology Pkg (17T))	54W	O	O

★ = New for this model year

I = Included in Equipment Group, S = Standard, O = Optional,

1 = Regular Cab only, 2 = SuperCab only, 3 = SuperCrew® only

P = Packaged Option, F = Fleet Only Option

**2021 F-150**  
**SUPERCREW® – PLATINUM SERIES**  
**EQUIPMENT GROUP**

Equipment Group	Option Code	Standard 700A	High 701A
<b>Free Standing Options (continued)</b>			
★Max Recline Driver and Passenger Seat – Late Availability	91S	O	O
★Power Tailgate (includes Tailgate Step and Tailgate Work Surface)	60T	O	
Floor Liner – Tray Style	47R	O	O
Extended Range 36 Gallon Fuel Tank – NA w/ 3.0L V6 Power Stroke® Diesel engine (991) or ★3.5L PowerBoost Full Hybrid V6 Engine (99D)	655	O	O
Front License Plate Bracket (standard in states requiring two license plates, opt. to all others)	153	O	O
Engine Block Heater (Front License Plate Bracket (153) is required w/ 5.0L V8 (995) Engine)	41H	O	O
★ Partitioned lockable fold-flat storage (NA w/ ★Pro Power Onboard – 2KW (472))	60P	O	O
★Pro Power Onboard – 2KW (NA w/ 3.0L Diesel engine (991), ★3.5L PowerBoost Full Hybrid V6 Engine (99D) or ★Partitioned lockable fold-flat storage (60P))	472	O	O
★Pro Power Onboard – 7.2KW (reqs. ★3.5L PowerBoost Full Hybrid V6 Engine (99D))	477	O	O
Spare Tire 265/70/18 A/T BSW (required when 4x2, 275/60R20 BSW all-season tires (A/S) (4) 4x2 (T22) and Max Trailer Tow Package (53C))	68J	O	O
<b>Ford Accessories</b>			
Aluminum Crossbed Storage Toolbox by Weather Guard (Defender Series) (NA with Stowable Loading Ramps (90R) and Tonneau Pickup Box Cover Hard, Soft or ★Retractable (96X/96T/96J) and Bedliner – Plastic drop-in (96P))	90B	O	O
Premium Aluminum Crossbed Storage Toolbox by Weather Guard (model # 127-0-02) (NA with Stowable Loading Ramps (90R) and Tonneau Pickup Box Cover Hard, Soft or ★Retractable (96X/96T/96J) and Bedliner – Plastic drop-in (96P))	90P	O	O
Bedliner – Tough Bed® spray-in	96W	O	O
Bedliner – Plastic drop-in	96P	O	O
Stowable Loading Ramps (NA with 96X Tonneau Pickup Box Cover – Hard, Soft or ★Retractable (96X/96T/96J) or Aluminum Crossbed Storage Toolbox by Weather Guard (90B/90P))	90R	O	
Tonneau Pickup Box Cover – Hard Folding (NA with 90R Stowable Loading Ramps, Aluminum Crossbed Storage Toolbox by Weather Guard (90B/90P) and Bedliner – Plastic drop-in (96P))	96X	O	O
Tonneau Cover – Soft Folding (NA with 90R Stowable Loading Ramps, Aluminum Crossbed Storage Toolbox by Weather Guard (90B/90P) and Bedliner – Plastic drop-in (96P))	96T	O	O
★Tonneau Pickup Box Cover – Retractable (NA with Stowable Loading Ramps (90R), Aluminum Crossbed Storage Toolbox by Weather Guard (90B/90P) or Bedliner – Plastic drop-in (96P))	96J	O	O
Wheel Well Liner	96L	O	O
<b>Fleet Only Options</b>			
Back-up Alarm System (Deletes ★Zone Lighting)	85H	F	F
Daytime Running Lamps (DRL) (the non-controllable 942 Daytime Running Lamps (DRL) replace the standard Daytime Running Lamps (DRL) (On/Off Cluster Controllable))	942	F	F
Skid Plates (4x4 only)	413	F	F

# SUPERCREW® – LIMITED SERIES STANDARD EQUIPMENT

The following equipment is standard as indicated. This series includes all Lariat content plus the following:

## MECHANICAL

- 3.5L V6 EcoBoost® with Auto Start-Stop Technology
- Electronic Ten-Speed Automatic Transmission
- Monotube Rear Shocks
- Two-Speed Automatic 4WD (4x4 only)

## EXTERIOR

- Badge – “LIMITED” Hood and Tailgate
- Bumper, Front/Rear – Body-color
- Bright Belt Moldings
- Exhaust – Bright Single-Tip
- Grille – Chrome single-bar style with Satin Chrome surround and six silver minor bars
- Handles, Satin Chrome – Door and Tailgate with Body-color Bezel
- High Gloss Black B-Pillar Appliqué
- Hooks, Chrome – Front Tow 4x4, two (2)
- LED Center High-mounted Stop Lamp (CHMSL)
- LED Fog Lamps w/ LED Cornering Lamp
- LED Projector with Dynamic Bending Headlamps w/ LED Taillamps
- LED sideview Spotlights
- Mirrors, Sideview – Power-folding, Power Glass with Heat, Turn Signal, Memory, Auto-Dimming Feature (Driver's Side), High-Intensity LED Security Approach Lamps and Body-Color Skull Caps
- Twin Panel Moonroof
- Power-Deployable Running Boards
- ★ Power Tailgate (includes Tailgate Step and Tailgate Work Surface)
- Satin Aluminum Finish Tailgate Appliqué
- Tires – 275/50R22 A/S BSW all-season tires (A/S)
- Wheel Well Liner
- Wheels – 22” polished aluminum

## INTERIOR/COMFORT

- Onboard 400W Outlet (Two (2) Outlets; one (1) in the IP (replaces two (2) front USB charge only ports) and one (1) in the Flow-through Console) (3.5L V6 EcoBoost® Engine only)
- ★ Pro Power Onboard – 7.2KW (★3.5L PowerBoost Full Hybrid V6 Engine only)
- Aluminum Appliqué on Center Panel and Console
- Color-Coordinated Carpet Flooring with Unique Front and Rear Floor Mats
- Leather Center Console Lid and Shifter Knob
- Leather-Wrapped and Heated Steering Wheel – Power Tilt/Telescoping with Memory
- “LIMITED” Seat Badge and VIN Plate
- Seat, Front
  - Unique multicontour seats with Active Motion® leather bucket with flow-through console and floor shifter
  - Heated and ventilated
  - 10-way power driver seat and multi-adjustable power front passenger seat (power lumbar driver/passenger)
  - Memory driver's seat
- Seat, Rear – Heated Seats
- Unique Genuine Carbon Fiber Interior Trim Accents
- Unique Instrument Cluster Face
- Unique Scuff Plates with Ice Blue® Lighting backlit lettering

## SAFETY/SECURITY

- Integrated Trailer Brake Controller

## FORD CO-PILOT360™ TECHNOLOGY

- ★ 360-Degree Camera
- ★ Adaptive Steering
- Auto High Beams with Rain-Sensing Wipers
- ★ Ford Co-Pilot360™ Active 2.0 Prep Package
  - Active Drive Assist Prep Kit
  - Active Park Assist 2.0

**Note:** Active Drive Assist Prep Kit functionality expected 3<sup>rd</sup> quarter 2021CY. Separate payment for feature software required to activate full functionality at that time.

- ★ Ford Co-Pilot360™ Assist 2.0
  - Intelligent Adaptive Cruise Control
    - Stop-and-Go
    - Lane Centering
    - Speed Sign Recognition
  - Evasive Steering Assist
  - Intersection Assist
  - Connected Built-In Navigation<sup>1</sup>

## FUNCTIONAL

- ★ B&O Unleashed Sound System by Bang & Olufsen HD Radio™ (18 speakers including subwoofer)
- Trailer Tow Package (incl. **Pro Trailer Backup Assist**)
- Universal Garage Door Opener (UGDO)
- ★ Wireless Charging Pad

<sup>1</sup> Navigation service requires SYNC®4 and FordPass Connect (optional on select vehicles), complimentary connect service and the FordPass app (see FordPass Terms for details). Customer receives a complimentary 3-year trial of navigation services when an eligible vehicle is added to member's FordPass account. Trial period begins with new vehicle warranty start date. At the end of the complimentary period, access to connected navigation services will be discontinued.

Connected service and features depend on compatible AT&T network availability. Evolving technology/cellular networks/vehicle capability may limit functionality and prevent operation of connected features.

FordPass App, compatible with select smartphone platforms, is available via a download. Message and data rates may apply

**2021 F-150**  
**SUPERCREW® – LIMITED SERIES**  
**EQUIPMENT GROUP**

Series	Option Code	F-150 Limited
SuperCrew® 4x2 – 5.5' Box	145"	W1C
SuperCrew® 4x4 – 5.5' Box	145"	W1E
3.5L V6 EcoBoost® with Auto Start-Stop Technology	998	S
★3.5L PowerBoost Full Hybrid V6 Engine	99D	O
★Hybrid Electronic Ten-Speed Automatic Transmission (req. ★3.5L PowerBoost Full Hybrid V6 Engine (99D))	44H	O
Electronic Ten-Speed Automatic Transmission (NA w/ ★3.5L PowerBoost Full Hybrid V6 Engine (99D))	44G	S
Equipment Group	Option Code	Standard 900A
<b>Included in Equipment Group</b>		
None		
<b>Free Standing Packages (For complete package content and restrictions, see Packaged Options/Emissions pages)</b>		
★Interior Work Surface	50M	O
<b>Free Standing Options</b>		
★Auto Start-Stop Removal 3.5L EcoBoost® engine – 4x4 only	52X	O
Axle Upgrade (See Axle Availability Chart for details)	***	O
Engine Block Heater	41H	O
Extended Range 36 Gallon Fuel Tank – NA w/ ★3.5L PowerBoost Full Hybrid V6 Engine (99D)	655	O
Floor Liner – Tray Style	47R	O
Front License Plate Bracket (standard in states requiring two license plates, opt. to all others)	153	O
★Max Recline Driver and Passenger Seat – Late Availability	91S	O
★Partitioned lockable fold-flat storage (NA w/ ★Pro Power Onboard – 2KW (472); std w/ ★3.5L PowerBoost Full Hybrid V6 Engine)	60P	O
★Pro Power Onboard – 2KW (NA w/ ★3.5L PowerBoost Full Hybrid V6 Engine (99D) or Partitioned lockable fold-flat storage (60P))	472	O
<b>Ford Accessories</b>		
Aluminum Crossbed Storage Toolbox by Weather Guard (Defender Series) (NA with Stowable Loading Ramps (90R) and Tonneau Pickup Box Cover Hard, Soft or ★Retractable (96X/96T/96J) and Bedliner – Plastic drop-in (96P))	90B	O
Premium Aluminum Crossbed Storage Toolbox by Weather Guard (model 127-0-02) (NA with Stowable Loading Ramps (90R) and Tonneau Pickup Box Cover Hard, Soft or ★Retractable (96X/96T/96J) and Bedliner – Plastic drop-in (96P))	90P	O
Bedliner – Tough Bed® spray-in	96W	O
Bedliner – Plastic drop-in	96P	O
Tonneau Pickup Box Cover – Hard Folding (NA with Stowable Loading Ramps (90R), Aluminum Crossbed Storage Toolbox by Weather Guard (90B/90P) and Bedliner – Plastic drop-in (96P))	96X	O
Tonneau Cover – Soft Folding (NA with Stowable Loading Ramps (90R), Aluminum Crossbed Storage Toolbox by Weather Guard (90B/90P) and Bedliner – Plastic drop-in (96P))	96T	O
★Tonneau Pickup Box Cover – Retractable (NA with Stowable Loading Ramps (90R), Aluminum Crossbed Storage Toolbox by Weather Guard (90B/90P) or Bedliner – Plastic drop-in (96P))	96J	O
<b>Fleet Only Options</b>		
Back-up Alarm System (Deletes ★Zone Lighting)	85H	F
Daytime Running Lamps (DRL) (the non-controllable Daytime Running Lamps (DRL) (942) replace the standard Daytime Running Lamps (DRL) (On/Off Cluster Controllable))	942	F
Skid Plates (4x4 only)	413	F

★ = New for this model year

1 = Regular Cab only, 2 = SuperCab only, 3 = SuperCrew® only

I = Included in Equipment Group, S = Standard, O = Optional,  
P = Packaged Option, F = Fleet Only Option

## REGULAR CAB / SUPERCAB / SUPERCREW®

## FUNCTIONAL EQUIPMENT

## AXLE AVAILABILITY

Cab / Available Wheelbases	Wheelbase	Engine	Drivetrain	Comments	Non-Limited-Slip				Electronic-Locking				
					3.15	3.31	3.55	3.73	3.15	3.31	3.55	3.73	4.10
					X15	X27	X19	X26	XL5	XL3	XL9	XL6	XL4
Regular Cab (122" / 141") SuperCab (133" / 145" / 163.7") SuperCrew® (145" / 157")	122" / 141" / 145"	3.3L V6 PFDI	4x2				S <sup>1</sup>	O/S <sup>2</sup>			O <sup>1</sup>	O	
	141" / 145"	3.3L V6 PFDI	4x4					S				O	
	122"	3.3L V6 PFDI	4x4				S <sup>1</sup>	O/S <sup>2</sup>			O <sup>1</sup>	O	
	122" / 141" / 145" / 157" / 163.7"	2.7L V6	4x2				S				O	O <sup>3</sup> /P <sup>4</sup>	
	122" / 141" / 145"	2.7L V6	4x4				S				O/P <sup>5</sup>	O <sup>3</sup> /P <sup>4</sup>	
	122" / 141" / 145" / 157" / 163.7"	5.0L V8	4x2		S					O		P <sup>6,7</sup>	
	122" / 141" / 145" / 157" / 163.7"	5.0L V8	4x4			S				O/P <sup>5</sup>		O/P <sup>6,7</sup>	
	141" / 145" / 157" / 163.7"	3.5L V6 EcoBoost®	4x2			S				O	O/P <sup>7</sup>	P <sup>6</sup>	
	141" / 145" / 157" / 163.7"	3.5L V6 EcoBoost®	4x4			S				O/P <sup>8</sup>	O/P <sup>7</sup>	P <sup>6</sup>	
	145" / 157"	3.0L 4 Valve DOHC	4x2			S				O	O <sup>2</sup> /P <sup>7</sup>		
	145" / 157"	3.0L 4 Valve DOHC	4x4			S				O/P <sup>5</sup>	O/P <sup>7</sup>		
	145" / 157"	3.5L Hybrid	4x2								S		
	145" / 157"	3.5L Hybrid	4x4									S	

<sup>1</sup> Not available with Trailer Tow Pkg. (53A)<sup>2</sup> Requires Trailer Tow Pkg. (53A)<sup>3</sup> Not available on 122" Wheelbase<sup>4</sup> Included in 2.7L V6 EcoBoost® Payload Pkg. (622)<sup>5</sup> Included in FX4 Off-Road Pkg. (55A)<sup>6</sup> Included in Heavy-Duty Payload Pkg. (627)<sup>7</sup> Included in Max Trailer Tow Pkg. (53C)<sup>8</sup> Included in FX4 Off-Road Pkg. (55A); NA Max Trailer Tow Pkg. (53C)

★ = New for this model year

S = Standard, O = Optional, P = Packaged Option

1 = Regular Cab only, 2 = SuperCab only, 3 = SuperCrew® only

**2021 F-150**  
**REGULAR CAB / SUPERCAB / SUPERCREW®**  
**FUNCTIONAL EQUIPMENT**

**WHEEL AVAILABILITY**



17" silver steel  
(Standard XL) – 64C



17" silver painted  
aluminum  
(Standard on XLT, Incl. in  
XL Chrome Appearance  
Pkg.) – 64F



18" six-spoke machined  
aluminum with Magnetic  
painted pockets (Incl. in  
STX Appearance Pkg –  
gas trucks only) – 64R



18" chrome-like PVD  
(Standard on Lariat High  
which includes Lariat  
Chrome Appearance  
Pkg.); Incl. in XLT/Lariat  
Chrome Appearance  
Pkgs.) – 64T



18" machined aluminum  
with Magnetic painted  
pockets; King Ranch®  
wheel ornament (Standard  
on King Ranch® Standard)  
– 64M



18" silver painted  
aluminum Heavy-Duty  
Payload Pkg. (Incl. in  
Heavy-Duty Payload Pkg.  
on XL and XLT; Opt. on  
XLT) – 64H



18" machined aluminum  
with Magnetic painted  
pockets  
(Standard on Lariat  
Standard, Mid and King  
Ranch® Standard) – 64M



18" six-spoke machined  
aluminum with Gloss  
Black-painted pockets  
(Incl. in XLT/Lariat Sport  
Appearance Pkgs. – gas  
trucks only) – 64X



20" six-spoke machined  
aluminum with Magnetic  
painted pockets (Opt. w/  
STX Appearance Pkg) –  
642



20" chrome-like PVD (Opt.  
on XLT/Lariat Chrome  
Appearance Pkgs.) – 64L



20" polished aluminum  
(Standard on Platinum) –  
64P



20" chrome-like PVD with  
King Ranch® wheel  
ornament (Incl. in King  
Ranch® Chrome  
Appearance Pkg.) – 64L



20" six-spoke Dark Alloy  
painted aluminum  
(Opt. on XLT/Lariat Sport  
Appearance Pkgs. – gas  
trucks only; Required in  
XLT/Lariat Sport  
Appearance Pkgs – diesel  
only) – 64S



20" machined aluminum  
with Light Caribou painted  
pockets and King Ranch®  
wheel ornament  
(Standard on King Ranch®  
High; Opt. on King  
Ranch® Standard) – 64G



22" polished aluminum  
(Standard on Limited) –  
64Z

★ = New for this model year

1 = Regular Cab only, 2 = SuperCab only, 3 = SuperCrew® only

S = Standard, O = Optional, P = Packaged Option



## REGULAR CAB / SUPERCAB / SUPERCREW®

## COLOR &amp; TRIM AVAILABILITY

KEY INTERIOR ENVIRONMENT COLOR(S) (See below for Seat Color(s))			Black/ Medium Dark Slate	Black/ Baja Tan	Black
XL	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Vinyl 40/20/40 Front-Seat</li><li>• Cloth 40/20/40 Front-Seat (standard seat)</li><li>• Cloth 40/Console/40 Front-Seats with Flow-through Console and steering column-mounted shift.</li><li>• Cloth 40/blank/40 Front-Seats with center-section deleted (Restraint Control Module cover provided) with 66S XL SSV (Special Service Vehicle) Pkg.</li></ul>		AS CS WS SS		
STX APPEARANCE PACKAGE	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Unique Sport Cloth 40/20/40 Front-Seats with manual driver/passenger lumbar. Steering column mounted shift.</li><li>• Unique Sport Cloth 40/Console/40 Front-Seats with manual driver/passenger lumbar. Flow-through Console with steering column mounted shift.</li></ul>				GB JB
XLT / XLT CHROME APPEARANCE PACKAGE	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Cloth 40/20/40 Front-Seat with folding armrest and storage, manual driver/passenger lumbar (Standard), power driver/manual passenger lumbar (Mid), power driver/passenger lumbar (High). (standard seat)</li><li>• Cloth 40/Console/40 Front-Seats with manual driver/passenger lumbar (Standard), power driver/manual passenger lumbar (Mid), power driver/passenger lumbar (High) (NA w/Regular Cab). Flow-through Consde and steering column-mounted shift</li></ul>		MS  US	MT  UT	
XLT SPORT APPEARANCE PACKAGE	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Unique Sport Cloth 40/Console/40 Front-Seats with power driver/manual passenger lumbar (Mid), power driver/passenger lumbar (High). Flow-through Console with floor shift.</li></ul>				FB
		Monotone	Two-Tone		
EXTERIOR COLOR			Carbonized Gray <sup>1</sup> (M7)	Availability	
XL/XL CHROME APPEARANCE PACKAGE					
SEAT COLOR				Medium Dark Slate	
Agate Black Metallic		UM	—	•	
★ Antimatter Blue Metallic		HX	—	•	
★ Carbonized Gray Metallic		M7	—	•	
Iconic Silver Metallic		JS	—	•	
Oxford White		YZ	—	•	
Race Red <sup>2</sup>		PQ	—	•	
Stone Gray Metallic		D1	—	•	
Velocity Blue Metallic		E7	—	•	
SIX APPEARANCE PACKAGE					
SEAT COLOR					Black
Agate Black Metallic		UM	—		•
★ Carbonized Gray Metallic		M7	—		•
Iconic Silver Metallic		JS	—		•
Lead Foot		JX	—		•
Oxford White		YZ	—		•
Race Red <sup>2</sup>		PQ	—		•
★ Space White Metallic <sup>2</sup>		A3	—		•
Velocity Blue Metallic		E7	—		•
XLT/XLT CHROME APPEARANCE PACKAGE					
SEAT COLOR				Medium Dark Slate	Baja Tan
Agate Black Metallic		UM	M7	•	•
★ Antimatter Blue Metallic		HX	M7	•	•
★ Carbonized Gray Metallic		M7	—	•	•
★ Guard Metallic <sup>3</sup>		HN	M7	•	•
Iconic Silver Metallic		JS	M7	•	•
Oxford White		YZ	M7	•	•
Race Red <sup>3</sup>		PQ	M7	•	•
Rapid Red Metallic Tinted Clearcoat <sup>4</sup>		D4	M7	•	•
★ Space White Metallic <sup>3</sup>		A3	—	•	•
Stone Gray Metallic		D1	—	•	•
Velocity Blue Metallic		E7	M7	•	•
XLT SPORT APPEARANCE PACKAGE					
SEAT COLOR					Black
Agate Black Metallic		UM	—		•
★ Carbonized Gray Metallic		M7	—		•
Iconic Silver Metallic		JS	—		•
Lead Foot		JX	—		•
Oxford White		YZ	—		•
Race Red <sup>3</sup>		PQ	—		•
Rapid Red Metallic Tinted Clearcoat <sup>4</sup>		D4	—		•
★ Space White Metallic <sup>3</sup>		A3	—		•
Velocity Blue Metallic		E7	—		•
FLEET ONLY EXTERIOR COLOR – (REQUIRES VALID FIN CODE) <sup>5,6</sup>				Availability	
XL					
SEAT COLOR				Medium Dark Slate	
Green		GR	—	•	
Orange		MB	—	•	
School Bus Yellow		B1	—	•	
Vermillion Red		E4	—	•	
Yellow		AT	—	•	
XLT					
SEAT COLOR				Medium Dark Slate	Baja Tan
Green		GR	—	•	•
Orange		MB	—	•	•
School Bus Yellow		B1	—	•	•
Vermillion Red		E4	—	•	•
Yellow		AT	—	•	•

<sup>1</sup> Metallic Paint<sup>2</sup> Not available with 3.5L PowerBoost Full Hybrid V6 Engine (99D) and 3.0L V6 Power Stroke® Diesel engine (991)<sup>3</sup> Not available with Extended Running Boards (18L/18S), 3.5L PowerBoost Full Hybrid V6 Engine (99D) and 3.0L V6 Power Stroke® Diesel engine (991)<sup>4</sup> Extra Charge Paint<sup>5</sup> Fleet only exterior colors will be priced as VSO colors<sup>6</sup> Not available with XL/XLT Chrome Appearance Pkg (86A/86B), STX Appearance Pkg (61S) or XLT Sport Appearance Pkg (86Z)

★ = New for this model year

• = Available

# REGULAR CAB / SUPERCAB / SUPERCREW®

## COLOR & TRIM AVAILABILITY (CONT.)

KEY INTERIOR ENVIRONMENT COLOR(S) (See below for Seat Color(s))		Black / Medium Dark Slate	Black / Baja Tan	Black	Black / Carmelo	Java	Admiral Blue
<b>LARIAT / LARIAT CHROME APPEARANCE PACKAGE</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Leather-Trimmed 40/20/40 Front-Seat with heated and ventilated, 10-way power driver seat and multi-adjustable power front passenger seat (power lumbar driver/passenger) and memory driver's seat. (standard seat)</li> <li>Leather-Trimmed Bucket Seats with heated and ventilated 10-way power driver and multi-adjustable power front passenger seat (power lumbar driver/passenger) and memory driver's seat. Flow-through Console with floor shift.</li> </ul>	ES  HS	ET  HT	EB  HB			
<b>LARIAT SPORT APPEARANCE PACKAGE</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Leather-Trimmed Bucket Seats with heated and ventilated 10-way power driver and multi-adjustable power front passenger seat (power lumbar driver/passenger) and memory driver's seat. Flow-through Console with floor shift.</li> </ul>			HB			
<b>KING RANCH®</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>King Ranch® Leather Bucket Seats with four-way adjustable driver/passenger headrests, heated and ventilated 10-way power driver and multi-adjustable power front passenger seat (power lumbar driver/passenger) and memory driver's seat. Flow-through Console with floor shift.</li> </ul>					KJ	
<b>PLATINUM</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Unique multicontour seats with Active Motion® Leather Seating Surfaces with four-way adjustable driver/passenger headrests, heated and ventilated 10-way power driver and multi-adjustable power passenger seat (power lumbar driver/passenger) and memory driver's seat. Flow-through Console with floor shift.</li> </ul>			9B	BB		
<b>LIMITED</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Unique Leather Bucket Seats with four-way adjustable driver/passenger headrests, heated and ventilated 10-way power driver and multi-adjustable power passenger seat (power lumbar driver/passenger) and memory driver's seat. Flow-through Console and floor shift.</li> </ul>						TA

# REGULAR CAB / SUPERCAB / SUPERCREW®

## COLOR & TRIM AVAILABILITY (CONT.)

	Monotone	Two-Tone						
EXTERIOR COLOR		Stone Gray (D1)	Availability					
LARIAT/LARIAT CHROME APPEARANCE PACKAGE								
SEAT COLOR			Medium Dark Slate	Baja Tan	Black			
Agate Black Metallic	UM	D1	•	•	•			
★ Antimatter Blue Metallic	HX	D1	•	•	•			
★ Carbonized Gray Metallic	M7	—	•	•	•			
★ Guard Metallic <sup>1,2</sup>	HN	D1	•	•	•			
Iconic Silver Metallic	JS	—	•	•	•			
★ Kodiak Brown Metallic	J1	D1	•	•	•			
Oxford White	YZ	D1	•	•	•			
Race Red <sup>1,2,3</sup>	PQ	—	•	•	•			
Rapid Red Metallic Tinted Clearcoat <sup>4</sup>	D4	D1	•	•	•			
★ Smoked Quartz Tinted Clearcoat Metallic <sup>4</sup>	TQ	D1	•	•	•			
★ Space White Metallic <sup>1,2</sup>	A3	D1	•	•	•			
Stone Gray Metallic	D1	—	•	•	•			
Star White Metallic Tri-Coat <sup>4</sup>	AZ	D1	•	•	•			
LARIAT SPORT APPEARANCE PACKAGE								
SEAT COLOR					Black			
Agate Black Metallic	UM	—			•			
★ Carbonized Gray Metallic	M7	—			•			
Iconic Silver Metallic	JS	—			•			
Lead Foot	JX	—			•			
Oxford White	YZ	—			•			
Race Red <sup>1,2</sup>	PQ	—			•			
Rapid Red Metallic Tinted Clearcoat <sup>4</sup>	D4	—			•			
★ Space White Metallic <sup>1,2</sup>	A3	—			•			
Velocity Blue Metallic	E7	—			•			
KING RANCH®/ KING RANCH® CHROME APPEARANCE PACKAGE								
SEAT COLOR							Kingsville	
Agate Black Metallic	UM	D1					•	
★ Antimatter Blue Metallic	HX	D1					•	
★ Guard Metallic <sup>1,5,6</sup>	HN	D1					•	
Iconic Silver Metallic <sup>7</sup>	JS	—					•	
★ Kodiak Brown Metallic	J1	D1					•	
Oxford White	YZ	D1					•	
Rapid Red Metallic Tinted Clearcoat <sup>4</sup>	D4	D1					•	
★ Smoked Quartz Tinted Clearcoat Metallic <sup>4</sup>	TQ	D1					•	
Stone Gray Metallic <sup>7</sup>	D1	—					•	
Star White Metallic Tri-Coat <sup>4</sup>	AZ	D1					•	
PLATINUM								
SEAT COLOR					Black	Carmelo		
Agate Black Metallic	UM	—			•	•		
★ Antimatter Blue Metallic	HX	—			•	•		
★ Carbonized Gray Metallic	M7	—			•	•		
Iconic Silver Metallic	JS	—			•	•		
★ Kodiak Brown Metallic	J1	—			•	•		
Rapid Red Metallic Tinted Clearcoat <sup>4</sup>	D4	—			•	•		
★ Smoked Quartz Tinted Clearcoat Metallic <sup>4</sup>	TQ	—			•	•		
Star White Metallic Tri-Coat <sup>4</sup>	AZ	—			•	•		
LIMITED								
SEAT COLOR								Admiral Blue
Agate Black Metallic	UM	—						•
★ Antimatter Blue Metallic	HX	—						•
★ Carbonized Gray Metallic	M7	—						•
Iconic Silver Metallic	JS	—						•
★ Smoked Quartz Tinted Clearcoat Metallic <sup>4</sup>	TQ	—						•
Star White Metallic Tri-Coat <sup>4</sup>	AZ	—						•

<sup>1</sup> NA w/Power Deployable Running Boards (18P)<sup>2</sup> Not available with Power-Deployable Running Boards (18P), Extended Running Boards (18L/18S), 3.5L PowerBoost Full Hybrid V6 Engine (99D) and 3.0L V6 Power Stroke® Diesel engine (991)<sup>3</sup> Requires Lariat Chrome Appearance Package (86L)<sup>4</sup> Extra Charge Paint<sup>5</sup> NA w/King Ranch® Chrome Appearance Package (86K)<sup>6</sup> Not available with King Ranch High (601A), 3.5L PowerBoost Full Hybrid V6 Engine (99D) and 3.0L V6 Power Stroke® Diesel engine (991)<sup>7</sup> Requires King Ranch® Chrome Appearance Package (86K)

★ = New for this model year

• = Available

# REGULAR CAB / SUPERCAB / SUPERCREW® PACKAGED OPTIONS/EMISSIONS

**XL CHROME APPEARANCE PACKAGE (86A)****Availability:**

- Opt. on XL Standard (Fleet Only), XL High

**Not available with:**

- Heavy-Duty Payload Package (627)
- 3.0L V6 Power Stroke® Diesel engine (991)

**Includes:**

- 17" silver painted aluminum wheels (64F)
- Chrome front and rear bumpers
- Fog Lamps

**Optional Equipment:**

- LT265/70R17C BSW all-terrain tires (A/T) (T7C)

**STX APPEARANCE PACKAGE (61S)****Availability:**

- Opt. XL High (SuperCab and SuperCrew® only)

**Not available with:**

- 3.0L V6 Power Stroke® Diesel engine (991)
- ★3.5L PowerBoost Full Hybrid V6 Engine (99D)
- 8-way Power Driver's Seat – Power Lumbar Driver (91P)
- Heavy-Duty Payload Package (627)
- XL Chrome Appearance Package (86A)
- 163.7" Wheelbase
- XL SSV (66S)

**Includes:**

- 18" six-spoke machined aluminum with Magnetic painted pockets wheels (64R)
- 265/60R18 BSW all-season tires (A/S) (4x2) (T82)
- 275/65R18 OWL all-terrain tires (A/T) (4x4) (T88)
- Body-color front and rear bumpers
- Box Side Decal (NA with FX4 Off-Road Pkg. (55A))
- Electronic Rear-window defroster
- Fog Lamps
- Grille – Painted black honeycomb style with body-color surround
- Manual Driver/Passenger Lumbar
- Privacy Glass
- Seat Back Pocket, Driver/Passenger
- Unique Black Sport Cloth 40/20/40 seats w/steering column mounted shift.

**Optional Equipment:**

- 20" six-spoke machined aluminum with Magnetic painted pockets (64Z) (req. 275/60R20 BSW all-season tires (A/S) (T22) 4x2 or 275/60R20 BSW all-terrain tires (A/T) (T2P) 4x4; NA w/ 3.3L V6 (99B))
- Unique Black Sport Cloth 40/console/40 seats with Flow through Console and steering column mounted shift and two (2) USB charge only ports.

**XL POWER EQUIPMENT GROUP (85A)****Availability:**

- Included on XL High
- Opt. XL Standard Regular SuperCab
- Std. XL Standard Crew Cab

**Includes:**

- Manual-folding, Power Glass Sideview Mirrors with Heat and Black Skull Caps
- Illuminated Entry
- MyKey®
- Perimeter Alarm
- Power Locks with Flip Key and Integrated Key Transmitter keyless-entry (includes Autolock)
- Power Tailgate Lock
- Power Windows (front on Regular Cab, front and rear on SuperCab and SuperCrew®)

**XL SSV (SPECIAL SERVICE VEHICLE) PACKAGE (66S)****Availability:**

- Opt. on XL SuperCrew® (Fleet Only)

**Requires:**

- 5.0L V8 (995), 3.5L EcoBoost® (998) or ★3.5L PowerBoost Full Hybrid V6 Engine (99D)

**Includes:**

- 240 Amp Alternator
- Cloth 40/Blank/40 Front-Seats (SS) with center-seat section deleted (Restraint Control Module cover provided)
- Vinyl rear bench seat

**XLT CHROME APPEARANCE PACKAGE (86B)****Availability:**

- Included on XLT High

- Opt. on XLT Mid

**Not available with:**

- Heavy-Duty Payload Package (627)
- Regular Cab
- XLT Sport Appearance Package (862)

**Includes:**

- 18" chrome-like PVD wheels (64T)
- 265/60R18 BSW all-season tires (A/S) (4x2) (T82)
- 275/65R18 OWL all-terrain tires (A/T) (4x2) (T84) – Diesel SuperCrew®
- 275/65R18 OWL all-terrain tires (A/T) (4x4) (T84)
- Chrome door and tailgate handles; body-color bezel on side doors, black on tailgate
- Chrome front tow hooks (4x4 only) two (2)
- Chrome single-tip exhaust
- Chrome step bars
- Grille – Two-bar style and chrome surround with black accents

**NOTE:** When 954 Two-Tone Paint is selected, front and rear bumpers remain chrome

**Optional Equipment:**

- LT265/70R18C OWL all-terrain tires (A/T) (T8C) – NA with 3.0L V6 Power Stroke® Diesel engine (991) 4x4; req. FX4 Off-Road Pkg (55A)
- 20" chrome-like PVD Wheels (64L) (req. 275/60R20 BSW all-season tires (A/S) (T22) 4x2, 275/60R20 OWL all-terrain tires (A/T) (T24) 4x4, or 275/60R20 BSW all-terrain tires (A/T) 4x4 (T2P) – T24 is the standard tire with 64L and T2P is optional; NA 99B 3.3L V6 TI-VCT engine)
- The following tires T24/T2P are NA with 3.0L V6 power Stroke® Diesel engine (991) 4x4

**XLT SPORT APPEARANCE PACKAGE (862)****Availability:**

- Opt. on XLT Mid and High

**Not available with:**

- 3.3L V6 PFDI engine (99B)
- 163.7" Wheelbase
- Heavy-Duty Payload Package (627)
- Regular Cab
- XLT Chrome Appearance Package (86B)

**Requires:**

- 20" six-spoke Dark Alloy painted aluminum wheels (64S) (diesel trucks only)
- Onboard 400W Outlet (471) or 2KW (472) on 301A unless ★3.5L PowerBoost Full Hybrid V6 Engine (99D) is selected

**Includes:**

- 18" six-spoke machined aluminum with Gloss Black painted pockets (64X) (gas trucks only)
- 265/60R18 BSW all-season tires (A/S) (4x2) (T82)
- 275/65R18 OWL all-terrain tires (A/T) (4x4) (T88)
- Accent-color step bars
- Body-color door and tailgate handles; body-color bezel on side doors, black on tailgate
- Body-color front and rear bumpers
- Box side decal (NA with FX4 Off-Road Pkg. (55A))
- Chrome single-tip exhaust
- Grille – Black two-bar style with black surround and black accents
- Unique interior finish
- Unique Sport Cloth 40/Console/40 seats with Flow-through Console and floor shifter and two (2) USB charge only ports

**Optional Equipment:**

- LT265/70R18C OWL all-terrain tires (A/T) (T8C) – NA with 3.0L V6 Power Stroke® Diesel engine (991) 4x4; req. FX4 Off-Road Pkg (55A)
- 20" six-spoke Dark Alloy painted aluminum wheels (64S) (req. 275/60R20 BSW all-season tires (A/S) (T22) 4x2 or 275/60R20 BSW all-terrain tires (A/T) (T2P)
- ★6" Extended Dark Grey Accent Running Boards (18S)

**LARIAT CHROME APPEARANCE PACKAGE (86L)****Availability:**

- Included on Lariat High

- Opt. on Lariat Mid

**Not available with:**

- Lariat Sport Appearance Package (863)

**Includes:**

- 18" chrome-like PVD wheels (64T)
- 265/60R18 BSW all-season tires (A/S) 4x2 (T82)
- 275/65R18 OWL all-terrain tires (A/T) (4x2) (T84) – Diesel SuperCrew®
- 275/65R18 OWL all-terrain tires (A/T) (4x4) (T88)
- Chrome angular step bars
- Chrome door and tailgate handles with body-color bezel
- Chrome front tow hooks (4x4 only) two (2)
- Chrome single-tip exhaust
- Chrome skull caps on exterior mirrors
- Grille – Chrome two-bar and one minor bar style with chrome surround and silver accents

**NOTE:** When 954 Two-Tone Paint is selected, front and rear bumpers remain chrome

**Optional Equipment:**

- 20" chrome-like PVD wheels (64L) (req. 275/60R20 BSW all-season tires (A/S) (T22) 4x2, 275/60R20 OWL all-terrain tires (A/T) (T24) 4x4, or 275/60R20 BSW all-terrain tires (A/T) 4x4 (T2P) – T24 is the standard tire with 64L and T2P is optional)
- Power-Deployable Running Board (18P) (Lariat High SuperCrew® only)

**LARIAT SPORT APPEARANCE PACKAGE (863)****Availability:**

- Optional Lariat Mid and High

**Not available with:**

- 163.7" Wheelbase
- Lariat Chrome Appearance Package (86L)

**Requires:**

- 20" six-spoke Dark Alloy painted aluminum wheels (64S) (diesel trucks only)

**Includes:**

- 18" six-spoke machined aluminum with Gloss Black painted pockets (64X) (gas trucks only)
- 265/60R18 BSW all-season tires (A/S) (4x2) (T82)
- 275/65R18 OWL all-terrain tires (A/T) (4x4) (T88)
- Accent-color angular step bars
- Body-color front and rear bumper
- Box side decal (NA with FX4 Off-Road Pkg. (55A))
- Bucket seats with Flow-through Console and floor shifter (standard on Lariat High)
- Chrome single-tip exhaust
- Grille – Dark two-bar and one minor bar style with dark surround and black accents
- Unique interior finish

**Optional Equipment:**

- 20" six-spoke Dark Alloy painted aluminum wheels (64S) (req. 275/60R20 BSW all-season tires (A/S) (T22) 4x2 or 275/60R20 BSW all-terrain tires (A/T) (T2P) 4x4 (gas trucks only)
- ★ 6" Extended Dark Grey Accent Running Boards (18S) (Lariat SuperCrew® only)
- Power-Deployable Running Board (18P) (Lariat High SuperCrew® only)

# REGULAR CAB / SUPERCAB / SUPERCREW® PACKAGED OPTIONS/EMISSIONS

**KING RANCH® CHROME APPEARANCE PACKAGE (86K)****Availability:**

- Opt. on King Ranch® High

**Includes:**

- 20" chrome-like PVD with King Ranch® wheel ornament (64L)
- 275/60R20 BSW all-season tires (A/S) (4x2) (T22)
- 275/60R20 OWL all-terrain tires (A/T) (4x4) (T24)
- Bright belt moldings
- Chrome bumpers
- Chrome door handles with body-color strap
- Chrome front tow hooks (4x4 only), two (2)
- Chrome skull caps on exterior mirrors
- Tailgate appliqué

**NOTE:** When King Ranch® Monochromatic Paint Package (61M) is selected, front and rear bumpers are chrome

**KING RANCH® MONOCHROMATIC PAINT PACKAGE (61M)****Availability:**

- Opt. on King Ranch® High

**Requires:**

- King Ranch® Chrome Appearance Package (86K)

**Includes:**

- Monochromatic Paint (Two-Tone delete)

**FX4 OFF-ROAD PACKAGE (55A)****Availability:**

- Opt. on XL High, XLT, Lariat, King Ranch® and Platinum (4x4 only)

**Not available with:**

- 3.3L V6 PFDI engine (99B)

**Requires:**

- 4x4

**Includes:**

- 3.31 Electronic-locking rear-axle with or 5.0L V8 engine (995) or 3.5L V6 EcoBoost® engine (998) or 3.0L V6 Power Stroke® Diesel engine (991) *(axle is changed to 3.73 Electronic-locking differential if ordered with Heavy-Duty Payload Pkg. (627))*
- 3.55 Electronic-locking rear-axle with 2.7L V6 EcoBoost® (99P) *(axle is changed to 3.73 Electronic-locking differential if ordered with 2.7L V6 EcoBoost® Payload Pkg. (622))*
- 4x4 "FX4 Off-Road" bodyside decal
- Floor Liner – Tray Style (less Carpeted Matching Floor Mats (47W) – included only when carpet (168) is present with XL, XLT and Lariat
- Floor Liner – Tray Style (47R) – included with King Ranch® and Platinum
- Hill Descent Control™
- Off-Road tuned front shock absorbers
- Monotube Rear Shocks
- Rock Crawl Mode★
- Skid plates: fuel tank, transfer case and front differential

**Optional Equipment:**

- 3.55 Electronic-locking rear-axle (requires 3.5L V6 EcoBoost® engine (998) or 3.0L V6 Power Stroke® Diesel engine (991))
- 3.73 Electronic-locking rear-axle (requires 5.0L V8 engine (995) or 2.7L V6 EcoBoost® engine (99P))
- LT265/70R17C BSW all-terrain tires (A/T) (T7C) (XL and XLT only; NA with 3.0L V6 Power Stroke® Diesel engine (991) on XL 4x4 and XLT 4x2 or 4x4 only)
- LT265/70R18C OWL A/T (T8C) (Lariat; or XLT w/86B XLT Chrome Appearance Pkg. or 86Z XLT Sport Appearance Pkg.; NA with 3.0L V6 Power Stroke® Diesel engine (991) on XLT 4x4)

**2.7L V6 ECOBOOST® PAYLOAD PACKAGE (622)****Availability:**

- Opt. on XL and XLT

**Not available with:**

- 122" WB
- Class IV Trailer Hitch (53B) and Max Trailer Tow Package (53C)

**Requires:**

- 2.7L V6 EcoBoost® engine (99P)
- Trailer Tow Package (53A)

**Includes:**

- 3.73 Electronic-locking rear-axle
- 9.75" gearset

**HEAVY-DUTY PAYLOAD PACKAGE (627)**

**Usage:** Increases GVWR to TBD on XL and TBD on XLT for improved payload and towing

**Availability:**

- Opt. on XL, XLT Standard and XLT Mid

**Not available with:**

- 122" WB
- 145" WB
- STX Appearance Package (61S)
- XL/XLT Chrome Appearance Package (86A, 86B)
- XLT Sport Appearance Package (86Z)

**Requires:**

- 3.5L V6 EcoBoost® (998) or 5.0L V8 (995) engine
- Max Trailer Tow Package (53C) required when ordered with 3.5L EcoBoost® (998) or 5.0L (995) Engine

**Includes:**

- 3.73 Electronic-locking rear-axle
- 9.75" gearset
- 36 Gallon Fuel tank
- LT265/70R18C OWL all-terrain tires (A/T) (T8C)
- Upgraded springs
- 18" silver painted aluminum Heavy-Duty Payload Pkg. wheels (64H)

**★ TOW TECHNOLOGY PACKAGE (17T)****Availability:**

- Opt XL (101A), XLT, Lariat, King Ranch®, Platinum (700A); incl Platinum (701A)

**Not available with:**

- Trailer Tow Pkg (53A) or Max Trailer Tow Pkg (53C) on XLT, Lariat & King Ranch® & Platinum

**Requires:**

- Class IV Trailer Hitch (53B) on XLT, Lariat King Ranch® & Platinum
- Class IV Trailer Hitch (53B), Trailer Tow Package (53A) or Max Trailer Tow Package (53C) and ★ Ford Co-Pilot360™ 2.0 (101A only)

**Includes:**

- **Pro Trailer Backup Assist**
- 360-Degree Camera★
- Trailer Reverse Guidance
- Trailer Brake Controller
- Smart Trailer Tow Connector (incl. BLIS® w/ Trailer Tow Coverage where is BLIS® available)

**CLASS IV TRAILER HITCH (53B)****Usage:**

- Towing capability up to TBD on 3.3L V6 PFDI engine (99B) and 2.7L EcoBoost® engine (99P)
- Towing capability up to TBD on 3.5L EcoBoost® engine (998), and 5.0L V8 engine (995)

**Availability:**

- Optional on XL and XLT Standard
- Included in XLT Mid and High
- Standard on Lariat, King Ranch®, Platinum and Limited

**Not available with:**

- 2.7L V6 EcoBoost® Payload Pkg. (622)

**Includes:**

- 7-pin wiring harness; includes 7-pin-to-4-pin adapter
- Class IV trailer hitch receiver
- Smart Trailer Tow Connector (incl. BLIS® w/ Trailer Tow Coverage where is BLIS® available)

**Optional Equipment:**

- ★ Tow Technology Package (17T)

**NOTE:** Ordering the Trailer Tow Package does not include Integrated Brake Controller (67T). Integrated Brake Controller (67T) is a standalone option and must be ordered separately.

**TRAILER TOW PACKAGE (53A)**

**Usage:** Towing capability up to TBD

**Availability:**

- Optional on XL, XLT, Lariat, King Ranch® and Platinum
- Standard on Limited

**Includes:**

- 7-pin wiring harness; includes 7-pin-to-4-pin adapter
- Class IV trailer hitch receiver
- **Pro Trailer Backup Assist** – Not included on XL Base (100A only); reqs. ★ Tow Technology (17T) on XL (101A only)
- Trailer Brake Controller
- Tailgate LED (standard on Lariat and higher)
- Smart Trailer Tow Connector (incl. BLIS® w/ Trailer Tow Coverage where is BLIS® available)

**NOTE:** Ordering the Trailer Tow Package does not include Trailer Tow Mirrors. Trailer Tow Mirrors are a standalone option and must be ordered separately. (Option Code: 54Y/59S (XL, XLT), or 54W (Lariat, King Ranch®, Platinum))

**Optional Equipment:**

- Ford Co-Pilot360™ 2.0 on XL (101A)★
- ★ Tow Technology Package (17T) (101A)★

# REGULAR CAB / SUPERCAB / SUPERCREW® PACKAGED OPTIONS/EMISSIONS

**MAX TRAILER TOW PACKAGE (53C)**

Usage: Max towing capability TBD.

**Availability:**

- Optional on XL, XLT, Lariat, King Ranch® and Platinum

**Not available with:**

- 17" silver steel (64C)
- 17" silver painted aluminum wheels (64F)
- 18" chrome-like PVD wheels (64T)
- 2.7L GTDI Engine (99P)
- 3.3L V6 Engine (99B)

**Requires:**

- 3.5L EcoBoost® Engine (998)
- 5.0L V8 Engine (995)
- 3.5L PowerBoost Full Hybrid V6 Engine (99D)★
- 3.0L Diesel Engine (991)
- Heavy-Duty Payload Package (627) on XL

**Includes:**

- 3.55 Electronic-locking rear axle if ordered with:
  - 3.0L Diesel Engine
  - 3.5L EcoBoost Engine without Heavy-Duty Payload Package
  - 3.5L PowerBoost Full Hybrid V6 Engine with 4x2
- 3.73 Electronic-locking differential if ordered with:
  - 5.0L V8 Engine
  - 3.5L EcoBoost with Heavy-Duty Payload Package
  - 3.5L PowerBoost Full Hybrid V6 Engine with 4x4
- 7-pin wiring harness; includes 7-pin-to-4-pin adapter
- 36 Gallon Fuel tank (NA w/ ★3.5L PowerBoost Full Hybrid V6 (99D) or ★3.0L Diesel engine (991))
- Class IV trailer hitch receiver
- **Pro Trailer Backup Assist** – NA on XL (100A only); reqs. ★Tow Technology on XL (101A only)
- Smart Trailer Tow Connector (incl. BLIS® w/ Trailer Tow Coverage where is BLIS® available)
- Integrated Trailer Brake Controller
- Upgraded rear bumper

**Optional Equipment**

- Ford Co-Pilot360™ 2.0 on XL (101A) (43A)★
- Tow Technology Package (17T) (101A)★

**NOTE:** Ordering the Max Trailer Tow Package does not include Trailer Tow Mirrors. Trailer Tow Mirrors are a standalone option and must be ordered separately. (Option Code: 54Y/59S (XL, XLT), or 54W (Lariat, King Ranch®, Platinum))

**SNOW PLOW PREP (68P) – LATE AVAILABILITY****Availability:**

- Optional on XL, XLT and Lariat
- Regular, SuperCab and SuperCrew® (5.5', 6.5' and 8.0' boxes)
- Both regular and heavy-duty payload packages

**Requires:**

- 4x4
- 5.0L V8 engine (995)
- Rear-window, Fixed Privacy Glass with Defroster (924/57Q) – XL only

**Includes:**

- Electronic Shift-On-The-Fly (ESOF) replaces standard 2-speed automatic 4WD (Lariat only)
- "Snow Plow" mode button will disable (load shed) the following features to maintain required electrical charge margins during plow operation / use: Onboard 400W Outlet, fog lamps and heated/ventilated front-seats

- Snow Plow mode button also activates relay to snow plow controls

**NOTE:** The F-150 snowplow installation is intended for residential / personal use only

**PAYLOAD PACKAGE SELECTOR CHART**

WB (INCH)	ENGINE	PAYLOAD	MAX. PAYLOAD (LBS)	GVWR (LBS)
<b>4X2</b>				
<b>Regular Cab</b>				
122	3.3L PFDI		1985	6010
	2.7L EcoBoost®		1875	6050
141	5.0L		1900	6200
	3.3L PFDI		1975	6100
	2.7L EcoBoost®		1905	6170
	2.7L EcoBoost®	2.7L EcoBoost®	2480	6900
	5.0L		2350	6750
	3.5L EcoBoost®		2620	7050
	5.0L <sup>1</sup>	Heavy-Duty	3325	7850
	3.5L <sup>1</sup> EcoBoost®	Heavy-Duty	3250	7850
<b>SuperCab</b>				
145	3.3L PFDI		1905	6250
	2.7L EcoBoost®		1855	6325
	2.7L EcoBoost®	2.7L EcoBoost®	2175	6750
	5.0L		2345	6900
	3.5L EcoBoost®		2290	6900
163.7	2.7L EcoBoost®		1925	6500
	2.7L EcoBoost®	2.7L EcoBoost®	2225	6900
	5.0L		2325	7000
	3.5L EcoBoost®		2285	7050
	5.0L <sup>1</sup>	Heavy-Duty	3010	7850
	3.5L <sup>1</sup> EcoBoost®	Heavy-Duty	2980	7850
<b>SuperCrew®</b>				
145	3.0L DOHC Diesel		2065	7050
	3.3L PFDI		1785	6250
	2.7L EcoBoost®		1815	6400
	2.7L EcoBoost®	2.7L EcoBoost®	1960	6650
	5.0L		2135	6800
	3.5L EcoBoost®		2050	6750
157	2.7L EcoBoost®		1830	6450
	2.7L EcoBoost®	2.7L EcoBoost®	2085	6800
	5.0L		2235	6950
	3.5L EcoBoost®		2245	7000
	5.0L <sup>1</sup>	Heavy-Duty	2900	7850
	3.5L <sup>1</sup> EcoBoost®	Heavy-Duty	2880	7850

<sup>1</sup> Ratings based on 18" Tire/Wheel (refer to the 627 Heavy-Duty Payload Package for details)

# REGULAR CAB / SUPERCAB / SUPERCREW® PACKAGED OPTIONS/EMISSIONS

## PAYLOAD PACKAGE SELECTOR CHART

4X4			
<b>Regular Cab</b>			
122	3.3L PFDI	1775	6050
	2.7L	1705	6150
	EcoBoost®	1835	6400
141	5.0L	1960	6325
	3.3L PFDI	1885	6435
	2.7L	2125	6800
	EcoBoost®	2300	6950
	2.7L EcoBoost®	2360	7050
	5.0L	3050	7850
	3.5L	3035	7850
	EcoBoost® <sup>1</sup> Heavy-Duty		
	3.5L EcoBoost® <sup>1</sup> Heavy-Duty		
<b>SuperCab</b>			
145	3.0L DOHC	1840	7050
	Diesel	1880	6480
	3.3L PFDI	1745	6500
	2.7L	2165	7000
	EcoBoost®	2240	7050
	2.7L EcoBoost®	2190	7050
	5.0L	2205	7150
	3.5L	2125	7150
	EcoBoost®	2765	7850
	5.0L <sup>1</sup> Heavy-Duty	2740	7850
	3.5L EcoBoost® <sup>1</sup> Heavy-Duty		
<b>SuperCrew®</b>			
145	3.0L DOHC	1805	7050
	Diesel		
	3.0L DOHC	TBD	TBD
	Diesel <sup>2</sup>		

<sup>2</sup> XL/XLT Fleet Only

## PAYLOAD PACKAGE SELECTOR CHART

	3.3L PFDI	1765	6470
	2.7L	1760	6600
	EcoBoost®		
	2.7L	1965	6900
	EcoBoost®		
	5.0L	2135	7050
	3.5L	2100	7050
	EcoBoost®		
157	3.0L DOHC	1805	7100
	Diesel		
	3.0L DOHC	TBD	TBD
	Diesel <sup>2</sup>		
	5.0L	2135	7150
	3.5L	2155	7150
	EcoBoost®		
	5.0L <sup>1</sup> Heavy-Duty	2650	7850
	3.5L EcoBoost® <sup>1</sup> Heavy-Duty	2640	7850

Figures subject to change.

## EMISSIONS STANDARD/OPTIONAL EQUIPMENT

50-STATE EMISSIONS SYSTEM..... 425

## FRONT LICENSE PLATE BRACKETS..... 153

Standard in states requiring two license plates and optional to all others.

## MISCELLANEOUS

COV Required ..... 79V  
Priced DORA..... C09

## SPECIAL ORDERS (Fleet Only):

See [www.fmcdealer.com](http://www.fmcdealer.com) for ordering guidelines/restrictions.

## REGULAR CAB / SUPERCAB / SUPERCREW®

## POWERTRAIN

## FUEL ECONOMY

		50-STATES		
		F.E. LABEL		ESTIMATED ANNUAL FUEL COST
		ADJUSTED		
ENGINE DISPL.	TRANSMISSION	CITY	HIGHWAY	
4X2				
3.3L V6 PFDI FFV	Electronic Ten-Speed Automatic	20	24	\$1,950
2.7L V6 EcoBoost®	Electronic Ten-Speed Automatic	18	24	\$2,000
5.0L V8 FFV	Electronic Ten-Speed Automatic	17	24	\$2,000
3.5L V6 EcoBoost®	Electronic Ten-Speed Automatic	18	24	\$2,000
★3.5L Hybrid	Electronic Ten-Speed Automatic	25	26	\$1,600
4X4				
3.3L V6 PFDI FFV	Electronic Ten-Speed Automatic	19	22	\$2,000
2.7L V6 EcoBoost®	Electronic Ten-Speed Automatic	19	24	\$1,950
5.0L V8 FFV	Electronic Ten-Speed Automatic	16	22	\$2,150
3.5L V6 EcoBoost®	Electronic Ten-Speed Automatic	19	22	\$2,000
3.0L V6 DOHC	Electronic Ten-Speed Automatic	20	27	\$1,950
★3.5L Hybrid	Electronic Ten-Speed Automatic	24	24	\$1,700

## ENGINE HORSEPOWER AND TORQUE RATINGS\*

		NOMINAL COMPRESSION RATIO	50-STATES	
ENGINE DISPL.	TRANSMISSION		HORSEPOWER	TORQUE
			H.P. @ RPM	FT. LBS. @ RPM
ALL				
3.3L V6 PFDI FFV	Electronic Ten-Speed Automatic	12:1	290 @ 6500	265 @ 4000
2.7L V6 EcoBoost®	Electronic Ten-Speed Automatic	10:1	325 @ 5000	400 @ 3000
5.0L V8 FFV	Electronic Ten-Speed Automatic	12:1	400 @ 6000	410 @ 4250
3.5L V6 EcoBoost®	Electronic Ten-Speed Automatic	10.5:1	400 @ 6000	500 @ 3100
3.0L V6 DOHC	Electronic Ten-Speed Automatic	16:1	250 @ 3250	440 @ 1750
★3.5L Hybrid	Electronic Ten-Speed Automatic	10.5:1	430 @ 6000	570 @ 3000

\*NOTE: All horsepower and torque numbers are preliminary





## 2021 F-150 National Discount Packages

**To take advantage of the National Discount Packages savings, simply order required options as shown below and the discount(s) will be automatically applied.**

Series	Equipment Group	Required Options	MSRP Discount	
<b>ALL</b>	<b>ALL</b>	991 3.0L Power Stroke® Diesel	\$500	
<b>XL</b>	<b>100A</b>	85A XL Power Equipment Group 53A Trailer Tow Pkg. <b>-OR-</b> 53C Max Trailer Tow Pkg.	\$500 <i>(Fleet Only)</i>	
	<b>101A</b>	86A XL Chrome Appearance Package	\$500	Combine to Save \$1,250
	<b>101A</b>		\$750	
	<b>101A</b>	61S STX Appearance Package	\$750	Combine to Save \$2,095
	<b>101A</b>	642 STX 20" Wheel	\$595	
<b>XLT</b>	<b>300A</b>	53A Trailer Tow Pkg. <b>-OR-</b> 53C Max Trailer Tow Pkg.	\$500 <i>(Fleet Only)</i>	
	<b>301A</b>		\$1,000	Combine to Save \$1,750
	<b>301A</b>	86B XLT Chrome Appearance Package <b>-OR-</b> 862 XLT Sport Appearance Package	\$750	
	<b>302A</b>	Equipment Group includes 86B Chrome Appearance Pkg. <b>-OR-</b> select 862 XLT Sport Appearance Pkg.	\$2,000	Combine to Save \$2,250
	<b>302A</b>	43B Ford Co-Pilot360™ Assist 2.0	\$250	
<b>LARIAT</b>	<b>500A</b>		\$500	Combine to Save \$750
	<b>500A</b>	43B Ford Co-Pilot360™ Assist 2.0	\$250	
	<b>501A</b>	86L Lariat Chrome Appearance Package <b>-OR-</b> 863 Lariat Sport Appearance Package	\$750	Combine to Save \$1,000
	<b>501A</b>	43B Ford Co-Pilot360™ Assist 2.0	\$250	
	<b>502A</b>	Equipment Group includes 86L Chrome Appearance Pkg. <b>-OR-</b> select 863 Lariat Sport Appearance Pkg.	\$1,500	
<b>KING RANCH</b>	<b>601A</b>		\$500	Combine to Save \$1,250
	<b>601A</b>	86K King Ranch® Chrome Appearance Package	\$750	
<b>PLATINUM</b>	<b>701A</b>		\$500	

**Note:** When an Equipment Group has more than one discount available, there are opportunities to combine them to maximize savings. Additionally, discount on 3.0L PowerStroke® Diesel (991) is compatible with all other discount packages in eligible trims.

**Example:** Order an XLT 301A with the 86B XLT Chrome Appearance Package for a total combined savings of \$1,750 MSRP (\$750 + \$1,000). Should this truck also have a 3.0L PowerStroke® Diesel (991), total discount would be \$2,250 MSRP (\$1,750 + \$500).

## REGULAR CAB / SUPERCAB / SUPERCREW®

## MAJOR PRODUCT CHANGES

To learn more about the features on this vehicle, go to [www.fordsourcebook.com](http://www.fordsourcebook.com)

## MODEL/SERIES/AVAILABILITY

- XL, XLT, Lariat, King Ranch®, Platinum, Limited, Tremor and Raptor

## MECHANICAL

★ **New/Changed**

- 3.5L V6 EcoBoost® High Output Engine (99G) – Raptor Only
- 3.5L PowerBoost Full Hybrid V6 Engine (99D)
- Hybrid Electronic Ten-Speed Automatic Transmission (44H)
- Auto Hold
- Auto Start-Stop Removal (52X)
- Continuously Controlled Damping (61D)

★ **Deleted**

- Electronic Six-Speed Automatic Transmission

## EXTERIOR

★ **New/Changed**

- LED Box Lighting w/ Zone Lighting (85P) – optional on XLT Mid (301A), standard on XLT High (302A), Lariat, King Ranch®, Platinum and Raptor
- Power Tailgate (includes Tailgate Step and Tailgate Work Surface) (60T) – Optional on Lariat, King Ranch® Base (600A) and Platinum Base (700A); Incl. King Ranch® High (601A) and Platinum High (701A); Standard on Limited
- Tonneau Pickup Box Cover – Retractable (96J)
- 17" Cast-Aluminum Wheel – standard on Raptor
- 17" Forged Aluminum Bead-Lock Capable Wheel (64D) – optional on Raptor
- Unique 17" Forged Aluminum Bead-Lock Capable Wheel – Incl. in Raptor 37 Performance Pkg (68R)
- 18" Alloy with Dark matte Finish Wheel – standard on Tremor

★ **New Colors**

- Antimatter Blue (HX)
- Carbonized Gray (M7)
- Guard (HN)
- Kodiak Brown (J1)
- Orange Code (CN)
- Smoked Quartz Tinted Clearcoat (TQ)
- Space White (A3)

• **Deleted Paint Colors**

- Abyss Gray
- Blue Jean
- Magma Red
- Magnetic
- Silver Spruce

## INTERIOR/COMFORT

★ **New Interior Colors**

- Medium Dark Slate – XL, XLT, Lariat
- Baja Tan – XLT, Lariat
- Carmelo – Platinum
- Admiral Blue – Limited
- Rhapsody Blue – Raptor

• **Deleted Paint Colors**

- Medium Earth Gray
- Medium Light Camel
- Dark Earth Gray
- Dark Marsala
- Camelback

## INTERIOR/COMFORT (continued)

★ **New/Changed**

- Pro Power Onboard – 2KW (472) – optional to all series
- Pro Power Onboard – 2.4KW – standard on 3.5L PowerBoost Full Hybrid V6 Engine
- Pro Power Onboard – 7.2KW (477) – optional to all; reqs. 3.5L PowerBoost Full Hybrid V6 Engine
- 6" Extended Chrome Running Boards (18L) (req. 20" Wheels on 4x2)
- 6" Extended Dark Grey Accent Running Boards (18S) (req. XLT Sport Appearance Pkg (862) or Lariat Sport Appearance Pkg (863))
- Max Recline Driver and Passenger Seat (91S) – optional on King Ranch®, Platinum and Limited
- FloorLiner – Tray Style (Less Carpeted Matching Floor Mats) (47W) – optional on XL, XLT and Lariat

## FUNCTIONAL

★ **New/Changed**

- 8" Center Stack Screen – standard
- 12" Center Stack Screen – standard XLT (302A), Lariat, King Ranch®, Platinum, Limited, Tremor (401A/402A), Raptor
- 12" Digital Productivity Screen – standard on Lariat, King Ranch®, Platinum, Limited, Raptor
- B&O Sound System by Bang & Olufsen HD Radio™ (583) (8 speakers including subwoofer) – optional on XLT (302A), Lariat (500A) and Tremor (401A); Included on Lariat (501A/502A), King Ranch® (600A), Platinum (700A) and Tremor (402A)
- B&O Unleashed Sound System by Bang & Olufsen HD Radio™ (588) (18 speakers including subwoofer) – optional on Lariat (502A) and Tremor (402A); included on King Ranch® (601A), Platinum (701A), Raptor (801A); standard on Limited
- FordPass Connect™ (4G) – standard
- SYNC® 4 – standard
- SYNC® 4 with Enhanced Voice Recognition – optional on XL, XLT (300A); incl. XLT (301A/302A), Tremor (401A/402A); standard on Lariat, King Ranch®, Platinum, Limited, Raptor
- Individual Trailer TPMS/Customer-Placed Trailer Camera (66T) – optional XL (101A), XLT, Lariat, King Ranch®, Platinum, Limited, Tremor and Raptor; Incl. in Power Tech Package – Raptor only
- Onboard Scale w/ Smart Hitch (55S)
- **Pro Trailer Backup Assist** (Incl. in Trailer Tow Pkg (53A/53C) – less XL)
- Raptor 37 Graphics Delete (55D)
- Rock Crawl Mode (Incl. in FX4 Off-Road Pkg (55A))
- Wireless Charging Pad – standard on King Ranch®, Platinum and Limited; incl. Raptor High (801A)

## SAFETY/SECURITY

★ **New/Changed**

- None

## Product Changes and Features Availability

Features, options and package content subject to change. Please check [www.fmcdealer.com](http://www.fmcdealer.com) for the most current information.

## REGULAR CAB / SUPERCAB / SUPERCREW®

## MAJOR PRODUCT CHANGES

## FORD CO-PILOT360™ TECHNOLOGY

★ **New/Changed**

- Adaptive Steering (17A) – optional on King Ranch® and Platinum; standard on Limited
- Ford Co-Pilot360™ Assist 2.0 (43B) – optional on XLT (301A/302A) and Lariat; std on King Ranch® and Platinum
- Ford Co-Pilot360™ Active 2.0 Package (43C) – optional on Lariat (502A), King Ranch® and Platinum (700A); std on Platinum (701A) and Limited
- Ford Co-Pilot360™ Active 2.0 Prep Package (43C) – optional on Tremor (402A)

● **Deleted**

- None

## PACKAGES

★ **New/Changed**

- Torsen® Package (18R) – optional on Raptor Standard (800A); incl. on Raptor High (801A)
- Raptor Convenience Package (18V) – optional on Raptor Standard (800A); incl. on Raptor High (801A)
- Interior Work Surface (50M) – optional
- Raptor Power Tech Package (18T) – optional on Raptor High (801A)
- Raptor 37 Performance Package (68R) – optional on Raptor High (801A)
- Raptor Carbon Fiber Package (61C) – optional on Raptor High (801A)
- Raptor Exterior Graphic Package (55G) – optional on Raptor
- Tow Technology Package (17T)

## OTHER

● **Changed**

- Factory Invoiced Accessories (FIA) to Dealer Installed Options (DIO). Order codes are no longer used for these features and they are orderable only through WBDO.

## PACKAGES/OPTIONS DELETED

● **Interior**

- Inflatable Rear Safety Belts
- Lariat Bed Utility Package
- Lariat Black Appearance Package
- Lariat Special Edition Package
- STX Sport Appearance Special Edition Package
- XL Sport Appearance Package
- XL SSV (Special Service Vehicle) Package
- XLT Special Edition Package
- XLT Black Appearance Package

## JOB 2 ORDER GUIDE UPDATES – Effective on all vehicles built on or after Job #2 (07/06/21)

- **Added:** Raptor Series
- **Added:** Tremor Series
- **Added:** Exterior paint Orange Code – Raptor Only
- **Revised:** Pro Power Onboard – 2KW (472) availability
- **Added:** Continuously Controlled Damping (61D)
- **Added:** Onboard Scalew/ Smart Hitch (55S)
- **Added:** 17" Cast-Aluminum Wheel – standard on Raptor
- **Added:** 17" Forged Aluminum Bead-Lock Capable Wheel (64D) – optional on Raptor
- **Added:** Unique 17" Forged Aluminum Bead-Lock Capable Wheel – Incl. in Raptor 37 Performance Pkg
- **Added:** 18" Alloy with Dark matte Finish Wheel – standard on Tremor

## JOB 2 ORDER GUIDE UPDATES – Effective on all vehicles built on or after Job #2 (07/06/21) (continued)

- **Added:** Torsen® Package (18R) – optional on Raptor Standard (800A); incl. on Raptor High (801A)
- **Added:** Raptor Convenience Package (18V) – optional on Raptor Standard (800A); incl. on Raptor High (801A)
- **Added:** Raptor Power Tech Package (18T) – optional on Raptor High (801A)
- **Added:** Raptor 37 Performance Package (68R) – optional on Raptor High (801A)
- **Added:** Raptor Carbon Fiber Package (61C) – optional on Raptor High (801A)
- **Added:** Raptor Exterior Graphic Package (55G) – optional on Raptor
- **Added:** Dealer Installed Options (DIO)
- **Added:** Raptor 37 Graphics Delete (55D)
- **Deleted:** XL SSV (Special Service Vehicle) Package
- **Deleted:** LED Warning Beacons – Red/Blue Strobe
- **Deleted:** Back-up Alarm System (85H) from Tremor
- **Revised:** Dealer Installed Options (DIO) availability
- **Added:** Auto Start-Stop Removal (52X)

## Product Changes and Features Availability

Features, options and package content subject to change. Please check [www.fmcdealer.com](http://www.fmcdealer.com) for the most current information.

# REGULAR CAB / SUPERCAB / SUPERCREW® – XL SERIES

## STANDARD EQUIPMENT

### MECHANICAL

- 3.3L V6 PFDI with Auto Start-Stop Technology and Flex-Fuel Capability (standard 4x2/4x4; NA with 157" or 163.7" WB)
- 2.7L V6 EcoBoost® with Auto Start-Stop Technology (standard 4x2 with 157" or 163.7" WB)
- 5.0L V8 with Auto Start-Stop Technology and Flex-Fuel Capability (standard 4x4 with 157" or 163.7" WB)
- 4x4 Electronic-Shift-On-the-Fly (ESOF) with Neutral Towing Capability
- ★ Auto Hold
- Axle, Front – Independent Front Suspension (IFS)
- Brakes – 4-Wheel Disc with ABS
- Selectable Drive Modes: Normal, ECO, Sport, Tow/Haul, Slippery, Trail – 4x2 only
- Selectable Drive Modes: Normal, ECO, Sport, Tow/Haul, Slippery, Deep Snow/Sand, Mud/Rut – 4x4 only
- Electronic Ten-Speed Automatic Transmission (NA w/★3.5L PowerBoost Full Hybrid V6 Engine)
- Fail-Safe Cooling
- Jack
- Electric Parking Brake
- SelectShift® Automatic Transmission with Progressive Range Select
- Shock Absorbers, Gas – Heavy-Duty, Front
- Shock Absorbers, Gas – Heavy-Duty, Outboard Mounted, Rear
- Springs, Front – Coil
- Springs, Rear – Leaf, Two-Stage Variable Rate
- Stabilizer Bar, Front
- Steering – Power, Rack-and-Pinion

### EXTERIOR

- 170 Degree Rear-Door (SuperCab)
- Bumper and Fascia, Front – Black
- Bumper, Rear – Black
- Cargo Lamp – integrated with Center High-mounted Stop Lamp (CHMSL)
- Daytime Running Lamps (DRL) (On/Off Cluster Controllable)
- Easy Fuel® Capless Fuel-Filler
- Exhaust – Single Rear
- F-150 Fender Badge
- Fuel Tank
  - Standard Range 23 Gallon (Regular Cab and SuperCab)
  - Standard Range 26 Gallon (SuperCrew®)
- Fully Boxed Steel Frame
- Grille – Black two-bar style with black surround and black accents
- Handles, Black – Door and Tailgate with Black Bezel
- Hooks – Pickup Box Tie-Down, four (4)
- Hooks – Front Tow 4x4, two (2)
- Mirrors, Sideview – Manual-folding, Manual Glass with Black Skull Caps
- Spare Tire Carrier – Rear Under Frame
- Spare Tire/Wheel Lock
- Stone Cuffs, Front & Rear
- Tailgate Lift Assist
- Tailgate – removable with key lock
- Tires
  - 245/70R 17 BSW all-season tires (A/S) BSW 4x2
  - 265/70R 17 OWL all-terrain tires (A/T) 4x4
- Trailer Sway Control
- Trailer Towing – 4-pin wiring, ball mounting provisions in rear bumper
- Wheels – 17" silver steel
- Wipers – Intermittent speed

### INTERIOR/COMFORT

- 1<sup>st</sup> Row Manual Windows (Regular Cab and SuperCab)
- 1<sup>st</sup> Row Power Windows (SuperCrew®)
- 2<sup>nd</sup> Row Fixed Windows (SuperCab)
- 2<sup>nd</sup> Row Power Windows (SuperCrew®)

### INTERIOR/COMFORT (continued)

- 4" Productivity Screen in Instrument Cluster
- Center-stack
  - 8" Screen
  - Audio Controls
  - USB charging ports – two (2)
  - USB data charging ports – two (2)
- Air Conditioning Registers – Black Vanes with Chrome Knob
- Auxiliary Audio Input Jack
- Black Vinyl Floor Covering
- Compass Display in Instrument Cluster
- Dome Light
- Fade-to-Off Interior Lighting
- Gauges and Meters – Fuel, Oil Pressure, Transmission Temperature and Engine Coolant Temperature Gauges; Speedometer, Odometer and Tachometer
- Grab Handles
  - Front – A-Pillar, Driver and Passenger Side
  - Rear – B-Pillar (SuperCrew®)
- Horn – Dual-Note
- Manual Air Conditioning, Single Zone
- Manual Locks
- Outside Temperature Display
- Powerpoint 12V
- ★ Pro Power Onboard – 2.4KW (★3.5L PowerBoost Full Hybrid V6 Engine only)
- Rear-window with Fixed Glass and Solar Tint
- Rearview Mirror, Day/Night
- Scuff Plate, Driver and Front-Passenger Doors
- Seat, Front
  - Cloth 40/20/40
  - 2-Way manual driver/passenger
  - Armrest
- Seat, Rear
  - Cloth
  - USB charging ports – two (2)
  - 60/40 flip-up split seat (SuperCab)
  - 60/40 flip-up split seat with elongated cushion (SuperCrew®)
- Steering Wheel, Black Urethane – Manual Tilt/Telescoping and Manual Locking
- Visor, Driver Side; Visor with Mirror, Passenger-Side

### SAFETY/SECURITY

- AdvanceTrac® w/RSC® (Roll Stability Control™)
- Airbags
  - Driver and Passenger Front Airbags
  - Driver and Passenger Seat-Mounted Side Airbags
  - Safety Canopy® Side-Curtain Airbags (1<sup>st</sup> and 2<sup>nd</sup> row coverage)
- Curve Control
- Halogen Headlamps
- Rainlamp Wiper Activated Headlamps
- Seat Belts, Active Restraint System (ARS). Three-point Manual Lap/Shoulder Belts with Height Adjusters, Pretensioners & Energy Mgmt Retractors on Outside Front Positions. Includes Autolock Features for Child Seats
- SecuriLock® Passive Anti-Theft System (PATS)
- SOS Post-Crash Alert System™
- Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS)

### FORD CO-PILOT360™ TECHNOLOGY

- Autolamp – Auto On/Off Headlamps
- Auto High Beams
- Lane-Keeping System
- Post-Collision Braking
- Pre-Collision Assist with Automatic Emergency Braking (AEB) (Pedestrian Detection, Forward Collision Warning, Dynamic Brake Support)
- Rear View Camera with Dynamic Hitch Assist

# REGULAR CAB / SUPERCAB / SUPERCREW® – XL SERIES

## STANDARD EQUIPMENT

### FUNCTIONAL

- AM/FM Stereo (speakers; four (4) with Regular Cab, six (6) with SuperCab and SuperCrew®)
  - FordPass Connect™ (4G)
    - 4G LTE Wi-Fi hotspot connects up to 10 devices<sup>1</sup>
    - Schedule specific times to remotely start vehicle<sup>2</sup>
    - Locate parked vehicle<sup>2</sup>
    - Check vehicle status<sup>2</sup>
- Note: Ford Telematics and Data Services are telematics services available for fleet customers, providing access to manufacturer-grade vehicle data including but not limited to location, speed, idle time, remaining fuel, diagnostics, and maintenance alerts. FordPass Connect™ 4G Wi-Fi Modem, enables telematics services directly from Ford or through authorized third-party providers. Learn more at [commercialsolutions.ford.com](https://commercialsolutions.ford.com) or email [fcs1@ford.com](mailto:fcs1@ford.com) or by calling 833-FCS-Ford. (833-327-3673).
- Hill Start Assist
  - ★ SYNC® 4
    - 8" LCD Capacitive Touchscreen with Swipe Capability
    - Wireless Phone Connection
    - Cloud Connected
    - AppLink® w/App Catalog
    - 911 Assist®
    - Apple CarPlay® and Android Auto™ Compatibility
    - Digital Owner's Manual

<sup>1</sup> Wi-Fi hotspot includes wireless data trial that begins upon AT&T activation and expires at the end of 3 months or when 3GB of data is used, whichever comes first, but cannot extend beyond the trial subscription period for remote features. To activate, go to [www.att.com/ford](https://www.att.com/ford)

<sup>2</sup> FordPass Connect (optional on select vehicles), the Ford Pass App., and Complimentary Connected Services are required for remote features (see FordPass Terms for details). Connected Service and features depend on compatible AT&T network availability. Evolving technology/cellular networks/vehicle capability may limit functionality and prevent operation of connected features. Connected services excludes Wi-Fi hotspot.

# REGULAR CAB / SUPERCAB / SUPERCREW® – XL SERIES

## EQUIPMENT GROUP

Series	Option Code	F-150 XL	
Regular Cab 4x2 – 6.5' Box	122.5"	F1C	F1C
Regular Cab 4x4 – 6.5' Box	122.5"	F1E	F1E
Regular Cab 4x2 – 8.0' Box	141"	F1C	F1C
Regular Cab 4x4 – 8.0' Box	141"	F1E	F1E
SuperCab 4x2 – 6.5' Box	145"	X1C	X1C
SuperCab 4x4 – 6.5' Box	145"	X1E	X1E
SuperCab 4x2 – 8.0' Box	163.7"	X1C	X1C
SuperCab 4x4 – 8.0' Box	163.7"	X1E	X1E
SuperCrew® 4x2 – 5.5' Box	145"	W1C	W1C
SuperCrew® 4x4 – 5.5' Box	145"	W1E	W1E
SuperCrew® 4x2 – 6.5' Box	157"	W1C	W1C
SuperCrew® 4x4 – 6.5' Box	157"	W1E	W1E
3.3L V6 PFDI with Auto Start-Stop Technology and Flex-Fuel Capability (NA 157" or 163.7" WB)	99B	S	S
2.7L V6 EcoBoost® with Auto Start-Stop Technology (NA on 4x4 with 157" or 163.7" WB) – Standard on 4x2 with 157" or 163.7" WB	99P	S/O	S/O
5.0L V8 with Auto Start-Stop Technology and Flex-Fuel Capability – Standard on 4x4 with 157" or 163.7" WB	995	S/O	S/O
3.5L V6 EcoBoost® (NA 122" WB) with Auto Start-Stop Technology	998	O	O
3.0L 4 Valve DOHC Power Stroke® V6 Turbo Diesel B20 with Auto Start-Stop Technology (NA 163.7" WB or 4x2; reqs. Privacy glass with Rear-Window Defroster (924/57Q) and XL Power Equipment Group (85A))	991	O-2,3	O-2,3
★3.5L PowerBoost Full Hybrid V6 Engine (req. ★Hybrid Electronic Ten-Speed Automatic Transmission (44H); incl. Dual-zone Electronic Automatic Temperature Control (DEATC))	99D	O-3	O-3
★Hybrid Electronic Ten-Speed Automatic Transmission (req. ★3.5L PowerBoost Full Hybrid V6 Engine (99D))	44H	O-3	O-3
Electronic Ten-Speed Automatic (NA w/★3.5L PowerBoost Full Hybrid V6 Engine (99D))	44G	S	S
Equipment Group	Option Code	Standard 100A	High 101A
<b>Included in Equipment Group</b>			
<b>XL Power Equipment Group</b> <i>Power Windows (front on Regular Cab, front and rear on SuperCab and SuperCrew®), Power Door-Locks with Flip Key and Integrated Key Transmitter keyless-entry (includes Autolock), Power Tailgate Lock, Perimeter Alarm, Illuminated Entry, Manual-folding, Power Glass Sideview Mirrors with Heat and Black Skull Caps, MyKey®</i>			I
Cruise Control			I
Reverse Sensing System			I
<b>Free Standing Packages (See Packaged Options/Emissions pages for complete content and restrictions)</b>			
XL Chrome Appearance Package (NA w/3.0L V6 Power Stroke® Diesel engine (991))	86A	F	O
XL Power Equipment Group (opt. on regular and SuperCab; std. on Crew Cab)	85A	O	
STX Appearance Package (NA w/3.0L V6 Power Stroke® Diesel engine (991), ★3.5L PowerBoost Full Hybrid V6 Engine (99D) or 8-way Power Driver's Seat – Power Lumbar Driver (91P))	61S		O-2,3
FX4 Off-Road Package (4x4 only)	55A		O
Class IV Trailer Hitch (incl. Smart Trailer Tow Connector, 7-pin wiring harness; includes 7-pin-to-4-pin adapter, Class IV trailer hitch receiver) <b>Note:</b> Ordering the Trailer Tow Package does not include Integrated Brake Controller (67T). Integrated Brake Controller (67T) is a standalone option and must be ordered separately	53B	O	O

★ = New for this model year

I = Included in Equipment Group, S = Standard, O = Optional,

1 = Regular Cab only, 2 = SuperCab only, 3 = SuperCrew® only

P = Packaged Option, F = Fleet Only Option

# REGULAR CAB / SUPERCAB / SUPERCREW® – XL SERIES

## EQUIPMENT GROUP

Equipment Group	Option Code	Standard 100A	High 101A
<b>Free Standing Packages (See Packaged Options/Emissions pages for complete content and restrictions) (continued)</b>			
<b>★ Ford Co-Pilot360™ 2.0</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Pre-Collision Assist with Automatic Emergency Braking (AEB)<sup>1</sup> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Pedestrian Detection</li> <li>Forward Collision Warning</li> <li>Dynamic Brake Support</li> </ul> </li> <li>BLIS® with Cross-Traffic Alert</li> <li>Lane-Keeping System<sup>1</sup> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Lane-Keeping Alert</li> <li>Lane-Keeping Aid</li> <li>Driver Alert</li> </ul> </li> <li>Rear View Camera<sup>1</sup></li> <li>Auto High Beams<sup>1</sup></li> <li>Reverse Sensing System<sup>2</sup></li> <li>Reverse Brake Assist</li> <li>Post-Collision Braking</li> </ul> <b>Note:</b> Rear-Window, Fixed Privacy Glass with Defroster (924/57Q) is required when ★Ford Co-Pilot360™ 2.0 is ordered; req. Mirrors (54R or 54Y)	43A		O
<b>★ Tow Technology Package</b> (req. Class IV Trailer Hitch (53B), Trailer Tow Package (53A) or Max Trailer Tow Package (53C); req. ★Ford Co-Pilot360™ 2.0 (43A)) <b>Note:</b> reqs. Mirrors 54R or 54Y	17T		O
<b>Trailer Tow Package</b> <b>Note:</b> <i>Pro Trailer Backup Assist</i> is included only in Tow Technology package (17T) <b>Note:</b> Ordering the Trailer Tow Package does not include Trailer Tow Mirrors. Trailer Tow Mirrors are a standalone option and must be ordered separately. (Option Code: 54Y/59S)	53A	O	O
<b>Max Trailer Tow Package</b> (NA w/3.3L V6 (99B), 2.7L GTDI (99P) engine or 122" Wheelbase; req. Heavy-Duty Payload Package (627)) <b>Note:</b> <i>Pro Trailer Backup Assist</i> is included only in Tow Technology package (17T) <b>Note:</b> Ordering the Max Trailer Tow Package does not include Trailer Tow Mirrors. Trailer Tow Mirrors are a standalone option and must be ordered separately. (Option Code: 54Y/59S)	53C	O	O
2.7L V6 EcoBoost® Payload Package (req. Trailer Tow Pkg. (53A))	622	O	O
Heavy-Duty Payload Package (req. Max Trailer Tow Pkg. (53C) with 3.5L EcoBoost® (998) or 5.0L (995) engine; does not include Extended Range 36 Gallon Fuel Tank when ordered with Regular Cab)	627	O	O
★ Interior Work Surface (NA w/Cloth 40/blank/40 Seats (SS))	50M	O	O
<b>Free Standing Options</b>			
<b>★ Auto Start-Stop Removal</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>2.7L EcoBoost® and 3.5L EcoBoost® engine – 4x4 only</li> <li>5.0L V8 engine</li> </ul>	52X	O	O
Axle Upgrade (See Axle Availability Chart for details)	***	O	O
LT265/70R17C BSW all-terrain tires (A/T) (4x4 only; opt. availability requires FX4 Off-Road Pkg (55A); NA with 3.0L V6 Power Stroke® Diesel engine (991) 4x4)	T7C		O
20" six-spoke machined aluminum with Magnetic painted pockets (req. STX Appearance Pkg (61S); NA w/ 3.3L V6 (99B))	642		O
Engine Block Heater (Front License Plate Bracket (153) is required w/3.3L V6 PFDI (99B) or 5.0L V8 (995) Engine)	41H	O	O
Skid Plates (4x4 only)	413	F	O
Black Platform Running Boards	18B	O	O
Tailgate Step (incl. Tailgate Work Surface; NA w/Stowable Loading Ramps (90R))	63T	O	O
BoxLink™ (includes four (4) premium locking cleats)	55B	O	O
★ Onboard Scale w/ Smart Hitch (req. ★Ford Co-Pilot360™ 2.0 (43A) and Max Trailer Tow Package (53C))	55S		O
Manual-folding, Power Glass Sideview Mirrors with Heat, Turn Signal, (Driver's Side) (Req. ★Ford Co-Pilot360™ 2.0 (43A); incl. interior auto-dimming rearview mirror)	54R/43A		O
Manual-folding, Power Glass Sideview Mirrors with Heat, Turn Signal, (Driver's Side), High-Intensity LED Security Approach Lamps, LED Sideview mirror Spotlights and Black Skull Caps (incl. interior auto-dimming rearview mirror) (req. ★Tow Technology Package (17T))	54R/59S/17T		O

<sup>1</sup> Standard features on XL<sup>2</sup> Included feature on XL 101A

★ = New for this model year

1 = Regular Cab only, 2 = SuperCab only, 3 = SuperCrew® only

I = Included in Equipment Group, S = Standard, O = Optional,  
P = Packaged Option, F = Fleet Only Option

# REGULAR CAB / SUPERCAB / SUPERCREW® – XL SERIES

## EQUIPMENT GROUP

Equipment Group	Option Code	Standard 100A	High 101A
<b>Free Standing Options (continued)</b>			
Manual-folding, Manually Telescoping, Power Glass Trailer Tow Mirrors with Heat, Turn Signal, High-Intensity LED Security Approach Lamps, LED Sideview mirror Spotlights and Black Skull Caps (NA with 3.3L V6 PFDI engine (99B) or 122" WB; req. XL Power Equipment Group (85A) and Rear-Window, Fixed Privacy Glass with Defroster (924/57Q); req. Trailer Tow Pkg. (53A) or Max Trailer Tow Pkg. (53C))	54Y/59S	F	O
Rear-Window, Fixed Privacy Glass with Defroster	924/57Q	O	O
Reverse Sensing System (req. Class IV Trailer Hitch (53B), Trailer Tow Pkg. (53A) or Max Trailer Tow Pkg. (53C))	76R	O	
Vinyl 40/20/40 Front-Seat (refer to Color and Trim Availability page for seat color selection.)	A	O	O
Cloth 40/Console/40 Seats (Flow-through Console with steering column-mounted shift and two (2) USB charge only ports; refer to Color and Trim Availability page for seat color selection.)	W	F-2,3	O-2,3
Onboard 400W Outlet (with 40/20/40 seats, there is one outlet in the IP (replaces two (2) front USB charge only ports); 2 <sup>nd</sup> outlet in the console req. 40/Console/40 seats (W); additional outlet in the bed (NA w/ 8' Box); reqs. Trailer Tow Pkg (53A) or Max Trailer Tow Pkg (53C) and Reverse Sensing System (76R); NA w/ ★3.5L PowerBoost Full Hybrid V6 Engine (99D); reqs. XL Power Equipment Group (85A) on 100A)	471	F-2,3	O-2,3
★Pro Power Onboard – 2KW (NA w/3.3L V6 (99B), 3.0L Diesel (991) engine or 163" wheelbase; reqs. XL Power Equipment Group (85A) on 100A)	472	F-2,3	O-2,3
★Pro Power Onboard – 7.2KW (reqs. ★3.5L PowerBoost Full Hybrid V6 Engine (99D))	477	F-3	O-3
Fog Lamps (incl. in XL Chrome Appearance Pkg. (86A))	595	F	O
Floor Liner – Tray Style (req. Color-coordinated Carpet w/Carpeted Matching Floor Mats (168))	47R	F-2,3	O-2,3
★Floor Liner – Tray Style (req. Color-coordinated Carpet less Carpeted Matching Floor Mats (168))	47W	F-2,3	O-2,3
Color-coordinated Carpet w/Carpeted Matching Floor Mats	168	F	O
Integrated Trailer Brake Controller (req. Class IV Trailer Hitch (53B) or Included w/Trailer Tow Pkg. (53A), Max Trailer Tow Pkg. (53C) or ★Tow Technology Pkg. (17T))	67T	O	O
Extended Range 36 Gallon Fuel Tank (NA 122" WB, 3.0L V6 Power Stroke® Diesel engine (991), ★3.5L PowerBoost Full Hybrid V6 Engine (99D) or Heavy-Duty Payload Package (627) on XL Regular Cab)	655	F	O
Snow Plow Prep – 4x4 only (req. 5.0L V8 engine (995) and Rear-Window, Fixed Privacy Glass with Defroster (924/57Q))	68P	O	O
<b>★SYNC® 4 with Enhanced Voice Recognition (Incl. SiriusXM® with 360L<sup>3</sup>)</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>8" LCD Capacitive Touchscreen with Swipe Capability</li> <li>Wireless Phone Connection</li> <li>Cloud Connected</li> <li>AppLink® w/ App Catalog</li> <li>911 Assist®</li> <li>Apple CarPlay® and Android Auto™ Compatibility</li> <li>Digital Owner's Manual</li> <li>Conversational Voice Command Recognition</li> <li>Connected Navigation<sup>3</sup></li> </ul>	524/582	F	O
Front License Plate Bracket (standard in states where required by law, opt. to all others)	153	O	O
<b>Dealer Installed Options (DIO) – Shipped separately from the vehicle for dealer installation</b>			
40/20/40 Removable Cup Tray (req. Bench Seat)		O	O
Ash Cup w/ Coin Holder		O	O
Ash Cup w/ Lighter (NA w/ Bench Seat)		O	O
Bed Cargo Net – Horizontal (NA w/ Bed Divider)		O	O
Bed Cargo Net – Vertical		O	O
Bed Divider (req. BoxLink™ (55B); NA w/Stowable Loading Ramps (90R), Tonneau Pickup Box Cover – Hard/Retractable (96X/96J), 8' Box, Pivot Storage box and Bed Mat)		O	O

<sup>3</sup> Navigation services require SYNC®4 and FordPass Connect (optional on select vehicles), complimentary connect service and the FordPass app (see FordPass Terms for details). Eligible vehicles receive a complimentary 90-day trial of navigation services that begins on the new vehicle warranty start date. Customers must unlock the navigation service trial by activating the eligible vehicle with a FordPass member account. If not subscribed by the end of the complimentary period, the navigation service will terminate.

Connected service and features depend on compatible AT&T network availability. Evolving technology/cellular networks/vehicle capability may limit functionality and prevent operation of connected features.

FordPass App, compatible with select smartphone platforms, is available via a download. Message and data rates may apply.

★ = New for this model year

I = Included in Equipment Group, S = Standard, O = Optional,

1 = Regular Cab only, 2 = SuperCab only, 3 = SuperCrew® only

P = Packaged Option, F = Fleet Only Option



# REGULAR CAB / SUPERCAB / SUPERCREW® – XL SERIES

## EQUIPMENT GROUP

Equipment Group	Option Code	Standard 100A	High 101A
<b>Dealer Installed Options (DIO) – Shipped separately from the vehicle for dealer installation (continued)</b>			
Bed Hooks – Retractable by Bull Accessories, Black (NA w/ SuperCrew® – 5.5' Box)		O	O
Bed Mat – Removable (NA w/ Bedliner – drop-in (96P), Tonneau Pickup Box Cover – Hard/ Retractable (96X/96J), Bed Tray, Sportliner and Bed Divider)		O	O
Bed Tailgate Lock by McGard™		O	O
Bed Tray (NA w/ Bedliner – drop-in (96P) or spray-in (96W), Sportliner, Bed Mat, and Pivot Storage Box)		O	O
Chromed Exhaust Tips (NA w/ 3.3L V6 PFDI engine (99B))		O	O
Decal – Tailgate – Black		O	O
First Aid Kit with Ford Logo		O-2,3	O-2,3
Front & Rear Molded Splash Guards w/out wheelip molding		O	O
★ Individual Trailer TPMS/Customer-Placed Trailer Camera (req. ★ Tow Technology Package (17T) and Trailer Tow Pkg (53A) or Max Trailer Tow Pkg (53C))			O
In-Vehicle Safe by Console Vault (NA w/ Split Bench Front Seat)		O	O
Keyless Entry Keypad (without remote start)		O	O
Pivot Storage Box by UnderCover – Right hand Side (NA w/ Bed Divider, Tonneau Pickup Box Cover – Hard/Retractable (96X/96J) and Stowable Loading Ramps (90R))		O	O
Road Side Assistance Kit – with Ford Logo (req. 3.5L V6 EcoBoost® (998))		O	O
Road Side Assistance Kit – Commercial US		O	O
Sportliner by BedRug (NA w/ Bedliner – drop-in (96P) or spray-in (96W), Bed Tray and Bed Mat)		O	O
Tailgate viscous dampening (NA w/ 3.0L V6 Power Stroke® Diesel engine (991))		O	O
Wheel Lock Kit, Exposed (NA w/ 17" Silver Steel Wheel (64C))		O	O
Wheel Lock Kit, Hidden lugs (req. 17" Silver Steel Wheel (64C))		O	O
<b>Ford Accessories</b>			
Aluminum Crossbed Toolbox by Weather Guard (Defender Series) (NA with Stowable Loading Ramps (90R), Tonneau Pickup Box Cover Hard, Soft or Retractable (96X/96T/96J) and Bedliner – Plastic drop-in (96P))	90B	O	O
Premium Aluminum Crossbed Storage Toolbox by Weather Guard (model # 127-0-02) (NA with Stowable Loading Ramps (90R), Tonneau Pickup Box Cover Hard, Soft or ★ Retractable (96X/96T/96J) and or Bedliner – Plastic drop-in (96P))	90P	O	O
Bedliner – Tough Bed® spray-in	96W	O	O
Bedliner – Plastic drop-in (NA w/ ★ 3.5L PowerBoost Full Hybrid V6 Engine (99D), Onboard 400W Outlet (471), Pro Power Onboard – ★ 2KW (472) on 5.5' or 6.5' box or ★ Tonneau Pickup Box Cover – Retractable (96J))	96P	O	O
Stowable Loading Ramps (req. BoxLink™ (55B); NA with Bed Divider, Tailgate Step (63T), Tonneau Pickup Box Cover – Hard, Soft or ★ Retractable (96X/96T/96J) or Aluminum Crossbed Storage Toolbox by Weather Guard (90B/90P))	90R	O	O
Tonneau Pickup Box Cover – Hard Folding (NA with Stowable Loading Ramps (90R), Aluminum Crossbed Storage Toolbox by Weather Guard (90B/90P) and Bedliner – Plastic drop-in (96P))	96X	O	O
Tonneau Pickup Box Cover – Soft Folding (NA with Stowable Loading Ramps (90R) Aluminum Crossbed Storage Toolbox by Weather Guard (90B/90P) and Bedliner – Plastic drop-in (96P))	96T	O	O
★ Tonneau Pickup Box Cover – Retractable (NA with Stowable Loading Ramps (90R), Aluminum Crossbed Storage Toolbox by Weather Guard (90B/90P), Bedliner – Plastic drop-in (96P) or 8' Box)	96J	O	O
<b>Fleet Only Options (req. Valid FIN Code)</b>			
8-way Power Driver's Seat – Power Lumbar Driver (req XL Power Equipment Group (85A); NA w/STX Appearance Package (61S))	91P	F	F
LED Warning Beacons by Sound Off Signal – Amber strobe color (includes center high-mounted stop light bar and two (2) roof mounted beacons that provide 360 degree visibility. NA with 3.0L V6 Power Stroke® Diesel engine (991) or STX Sport Appearance Special Edition Package (66A))	94S	F	F
LED Warning Beacons by Sound Off Signal – Amber/White strobe color.(includes center high-mounted stop light bar and (2) roof mounted beacons that provide 360 degree visibility. NA with 3.0L V6 Power Stroke® Diesel engine (991) or STX Sport Appearance Special Edition Package (66A))	94W	F	F
LT265/70R17C BSW all-terrain tires (A/T) (NA with 3.0L V6 Power Stroke® Diesel engine (991) 4x4)	T7C	F	F
Back-up Alarm System	85H	F	F

★ = New for this model year

I = Included in Equipment Group, S = Standard, O = Optional,

1 = Regular Cab only, 2 = SuperCab only, 3 = SuperCrew® only

P = Packaged Option, F = Fleet Only Option

## REGULAR CAB / SUPERCAB / SUPERCREW® – XL SERIES

## EQUIPMENT GROUP

Equipment Group	Option Code	Standard 100A	High 101A
<b>Fleet Only Options (req. Valid FIN Code) (continued)</b>			
Chrome front and rear bumpers (requires Fog Lamps (595); NA w/STX Appearance Package (61S))	<b>17C</b>	F	F
Daytime Running Lamps (DRL) (when selected with Power Equipment Group (85A), the non-controllable Daytime Running Lamps (DRL) (942) replace Daytime Running Lamps (DRL) (On/Off Cluster Controllable))	<b>942</b>	F	F
Cruise Control	<b>50S</b>	F	
Manual Regen Initiation with Active Regen Inhibitor (Requires 3.0L V6 Power Stroke® Diesel engine (991))	<b>62R</b>	F-2,3	F-2,3

★ = New for this model year

1 = Regular Cab only, 2 = SuperCab only, 3 = SuperCrew® only

I = Included in Equipment Group, S = Standard, O = Optional,

P = Packaged Option, F = Fleet Only Option

## REGULAR CAB / SUPERCAB / SUPERCREW® – XLT SERIES

# STANDARD EQUIPMENT

The following equipment is standard as indicated. Each series includes the standard equipment of the previous series, except where additions/exceptions are noted:

### MECHANICAL

- 3.3L V6 PFDI with Auto Start-Stop Technology and Flex-Fuel Capability (standard 4x2/4x4 with 122", 141" or 145" WB; NA with 157" or 163.7" WB)
- 2.7L V6 EcoBoost® with Auto Start-Stop (standard 4x2 157" or 163.7" WB;)
- 5.0L V8 with Auto Start-Stop Technology and Flex-Fuel Capability (standard 4x4 with 157" or 163.7" WB)
- Electronic Ten-Speed Automatic Transmission (standard w/3.0L V6 Power Stroke® Turbo Diesel, 3.5L V6 EcoBoost®, 2.7L V6 EcoBoost®, & 5.0L V8 engines)
- SelectShift® Automatic Transmission with Progressive Range Select
- 4x4 ESOF with Neutral Towing Capability

### EXTERIOR

- Bumper, Front – Chrome with Body-color Fascia
- Bumper Rear – Chrome
- Fog Lamps – Halogen
- Grille – Black two-bar style with chrome surround and black accents
- Mirrors, Sideview – Manual-folding, Power Glass with Heat and Black Skull Caps
- Wheels
  - 17" silver painted aluminum (gas trucks only)
  - 18" machined-aluminum with Magnetic painted pockets (diesel trucks only)

### INTERIOR/COMFORT

- Air Conditioning Registers – Chrome Ring w/Obsidian Vanes
- Carpet – Color-coordinated with Carpeted Floor Mats
- Cruise Control
- Delayed Accessory Power
- Door trim – Soft armrest, grab handle and front map pockets
- Illuminated Entry
- Power Door-Locks with Flip Key and Integrated Key Transmitter Keyless-Entry (incl. Autolock)
- Power Tailgate Lock
- Power Windows (Front/Rear) – One-touch Up/Down Driver and Passenger Front Windows (Rear Power Windows not available on Regular Cab)
- Rear-window with Fixed Privacy Glass and defroster
- Scuff Plates – MIC, Front
- Seat, Front
  - Cloth 40/20/40
  - Manual driver and passenger lumbar
  - Armrest w/storage
  - Locking storage under 20% seat
- Visors with Driver and Passenger Covered Mirrors

### SAFETY/SECURITY

- MyKey®
- Perimeter Anti-Theft Alarm

### FORD CO-PILOT360™ TECHNOLOGY

- ★ Ford Co-Pilot360™ 2.0
- Pre-Collision Assist with Automatic Emergency Braking (AEB)<sup>1</sup>
  - Pedestrian Detection
  - Forward Collision Warning
  - Dynamic Brake Support
- BLIS® with Cross-Traffic Alert
- Lane-Keeping System
  - Lane-Keeping Alert
  - Lane-Keeping Aid
  - Driver Alert
- Rear View Camera<sup>1</sup>
- Auto High Beams<sup>1</sup>
- Reverse Brake Assist
- Reverse Sensing System
- Post-Collision Braking

<sup>1</sup> Standard feature on XL

# REGULAR CAB / SUPERCAB / SUPERCREW® – XLT SERIES

## EQUIPMENT GROUP

Series	Option Code	F-150 XLT		
Regular Cab 4x2 – 6.5' Box	122.5"	F1C	F1C	
Regular Cab 4x4 – 6.5' Box	122.5"	F1E	F1E	
Regular Cab 4x2 – 8.0' Box	141"	F1C	F1C	
Regular Cab 4x4 – 8.0' Box	141"	F1E	F1E	
SuperCab 4x2 – 6.5' Box	145"	X1C	X1C	X1C
SuperCab 4x4 – 6.5' Box	145"	X1E	X1E	X1E
SuperCab 4x2 – 8.0' Box	163.7"	X1C	X1C	X1C
SuperCab 4x4 – 8.0' Box	163.7"	X1E	X1E	X1E
SuperCrew® 4x2 – 5.5' Box	145"	W1C	W1C	W1C
SuperCrew® 4x4 – 5.5' Box	145"	W1E	W1E	W1E
SuperCrew® 4x2 – 6.5' Box	157"	W1C	W1C	W1C
SuperCrew® 4x4 – 6.5' Box	157"	W1E	W1E	W1E
3.3L V6 PFDI with Auto Start-Stop Technology and Flex-Fuel Capability (NA 157" or 163.7" WB)	99B	S	S	S
2.7L V6 EcoBoost® with Auto Start-Stop Technology (NA on 4x4 with 157" or 163.7" WB) – Standard on 4x2 with 157" or 163.7" WB	99P	S/O	S/O	S/O
5.0L V8 with Auto Start-Stop Technology and Flex-Fuel Capability – Standard on 4x4 with 157" or 163.7" WB	995	S/O	S/O	S/O
3.5L V6 EcoBoost® (NA 122" WB) with Auto Start-Stop Technology	998	O	O	O
3.0L 4 Valve DOHC Power Stroke® V6 Turbo Diesel B20 with Auto Start-Stop Technology (NA 163.7" WB or 4x2)	991	O-2,3	O-2,3	O-2,3
★3.5L PowerBoost Full Hybrid V6 Engine (req. ★Mod Hybrid Transmission (44H); incl. Dual-zone Electronic Automatic Temperature Control (DEATC) on 300A)	99D	O-3	O-3	O-3
★Hybrid Electronic Ten-Speed Automatic Transmission (req. ★3.5L PowerBoost Full Hybrid V6 Engine (99D))	44H	O-3	O-3	O-3
Electronic Ten-Speed Automatic Transmission (NA w/★3.5L PowerBoost Full Hybrid V6 Engine (99D))	44G	S	S	S
Equipment Group	Option Code	Standard 300A	Mid 301A	High 302A
<b>Included in Equipment Group</b>				
8-way Power Driver's Seat (Power Lumbar Driver/Manual Lumbar Passenger)			I	
Manual-folding, Power Glass Sideview Mirrors with Heat, Turn Signal and Black Skull Caps (includes interior auto-dimming rearview mirror)			I	
SecuriCode™ Keyless-Entry Keypad, Driver's Side			I	
8" Productivity Screen in Instrument Cluster			I	I
Auto-Dimming Rearview Mirror			I	I
Class IV Trailer Hitch (incl. Smart Trailer Tow Connector, 7-pin wiring harness; includes 7-pin-to-4-pin adapter, Class IV trailer hitch receiver) <b>Note:</b> Ordering the Trailer Tow Package does not include Integrated Brake Controller (67T). Integrated Brake Controller (67T) is a standalone option and must be ordered separately			I	I
Dual-zone Electronic Automatic Temperature Control (DEATC)			I	I
Leather-Wrapped Steering Wheel			I	I
Rear Under-seat Storage (NA Regular Cab; removed when ★Pro Power Onboard – 2KW (472) is ordered)			I	I

★ = New for this model year

1 = Regular Cab only, 2 = SuperCab only, 3 = SuperCrew® only

I = Included in Equipment Group, S = Standard, O = Optional,

P = Packaged Option, F = Fleet Only Option

# REGULAR CAB / SUPERCAB / SUPERCREW® – XLT SERIES

## EQUIPMENT GROUP

Equipment Group	Option Code	Standard 300A	Mid 301A	High 302A
<b>Included in Equipment Group (continued)</b>				
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>★ SYNC® 4 with Enhanced Voice Recognition (Incl. SiriusXM® with 360L<sup>1</sup>; speakers; (5) with Regular Cab, (7) with SuperCab and SuperCrew®)</li> <li>• 8" LCD Capacitive Touchscreen with Swipe Capability _(301A)</li> <li>• 12" LCD Capacitive Touchscreen with Swipe Capability _(302A)</li> <li>• Information On Demand Panel (with 12" Screen Option)</li> <li>• Wireless Phone Connection</li> <li>• Cloud Connected</li> <li>• AppLink® w/ App Catalog</li> <li>• 911 Assist®</li> <li>• Apple CarPlay® and Android Auto™ Compatibility</li> <li>• Digital Owner's Manual</li> <li>• Conversational Voice Command Recognition</li> <li>• Connected Navigation<sup>2</sup></li> </ul>			I	I
10-way Power Driver Seat and Multi-Adjustable Power Front Passenger Seat (Power Lumbar Driver/Passenger)				I
Heated Front-Seats				I
Intelligent Access with Push-Button Start (incl. Approach Detection and SecuriCode™ Keyless-Entry Keypad, Driver's Side)				I
Manual-folding, Power Glass Sideview Mirrors with Heat, Turn Signal, (Driver's Side), High-Intensity LED Security Approach Lamps, LED Sideview mirror Spotlights and Black Skull Caps (incl. interior auto-dimming rearview mirror)				I
Onboard 400W Outlet (with 40/20/40 seats, there is one outlet in the IP (replaces two (2) front USB charge only ports); 2 <sup>nd</sup> outlet in the console; additional outlet in the bed (NA w/ 8' Box))				I
Remote Start System with Remote Tailgate Release				I
XLT Chrome Appearance Package (selection of XLT Sport Appearance Package (862) removes XLT Chrome Appearance Package (86B))				I
LED Reflector Headlamps				I
LED Fog Lamps w/LED Cornering Lamp in Fog Lamps				I
★ LED Box Lighting w/★ Zone Lighting				I
<b>Free Standing Packages (See Packaged Options/Emissions pages for complete content and restrictions)</b>				
★ 360-Degree Camera Package (req. Trailer Tow Pkg (53A) or Max Trailer Tow Pkg (53C); inclu. Trailer Reverse Guidance) <b>Note:</b> reqs. Mirrors 54R or 54Y on 300A and Mirrors 54Y or 59S on 301A	763	O	O	O
★ Ford Co-Pilot360™ Assist 2.0 (req. ★ 360-Degree Camera Pkg (763) or ★ Tow Technology Package (17T)) <sup>3</sup> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Intelligent Adaptive Cruise Control               <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– Stop-and-Go</li> <li>– Lane Centering</li> <li>– Speed Sign Recognition</li> </ul> </li> <li>• Evasive Steering Assist</li> <li>• Intersection Assist</li> <li>• Connected Built-In Navigation<sup>4</sup></li> </ul>	43B		O	O

<sup>1</sup> \*Note: Includes a three (3)-month prepaid subscription. Service is not available in Alaska and Hawaii. Trial length and service availability may vary by model, model year or trim.

Details: SiriusXM audio and data services each require a subscription sold separately, or as a package, by Sirius XM Radio Inc. Your SiriusXM service will automatically stop at the end of your trial unless you decide to subscribe. If you decide to continue service after your trial, the subscription plan you choose will automatically renew thereafter and you will be charged according to your chosen payment method at then-current rates. Fees and taxes apply. To cancel you must call SiriusXM at 1-866-635-2349. See SiriusXM Customer Agreement for complete terms at [www.siriusxm.com](http://www.siriusxm.com). All fees and programmings subject to change. Not all vehicles or devices are capable of receiving all services offered by SiriusXM. Current information and features may not be available in all locations, or on all receivers.

Satellite and streaming lineups vary slightly.

© 2020 Sirius XM Radio Inc. Sirius, XM, SiriusXM and all related marks and logos are trademarks of Sirius XM Radio Inc.

<sup>2</sup> Navigation services require SYNC®4 and FordPass Connect (optional on select vehicles), complimentary connect service and the FordPass app (see FordPass Terms for details). Eligible vehicles receive a complimentary 90-day trial of navigation services that begins on the new vehicle warranty start date. Customers must unlock the navigation service trial by activating the eligible vehicle with a FordPass member account. If not subscribed by the end of the complimentary period, the navigation service will terminate.

Connected service and features depend on compatible AT&T network availability. Evolving technology/cellular networks/vehicle capability may limit functionality and prevent operation of connected features.

FordPass App, compatible with select smartphone platforms, is available via a download. Message and data rates may apply.

<sup>3</sup> Ford Co-Pilot Assist 2.0 includes rain-sensing wipers and forward sensing system

★ = New for this model year

I = Included in Equipment Group, S = Standard, O = Optional,

1 = Regular Cab only, 2 = SuperCab only, 3 = SuperCrew® only

P = Packaged Option, F = Fleet Only Option

# REGULAR CAB / SUPERCAB / SUPERCREW® – XLT SERIES

## EQUIPMENT GROUP

Equipment Group	Option Code	Standard 300A	Mid 301A	High 302A
<b>Free Standing Packages (See Packaged Options/Emissions pages for complete content and restrictions) (continued)</b>				
★Interior Work Surface	50M	O	O	O
★Tow Technology Package (req. Class IV Trailer Hitch (53B)) <b>Note:</b> reqs. Mirror 54R on 300A	17T	O	O	O
XLT Chrome Appearance Package	86B		O-2,3	
XLT Sport Appearance Package (req. Onboard 400W Outlet (471) or Pro Power Onboard – ★2KW (472) on Mid 301A on Non-Hybrid only)	862		O-2,3	O
FX4 Off-Road Package (4x4 only)	55A	F	O	O
Class IV Trailer Hitch (incl. Smart Trailer Tow Connector, 7-pin wiring harness; includes 7-pin-to-4-pin adapter, Class IV trailer hitch receiver) <b>Note:</b> Ordering the Trailer Tow Package does not include Integrated Brake Controller (67T). Integrated Brake Controller (67T) is a standalone option and must be ordered separately.	53B	O		
Trailer Tow Package (incl. <b>Pro Trailer Backup Assist</b> , NA w/★Tow Technology Pkg (17T)) <b>Note:</b> Ordering the Trailer Tow Package does not include Trailer Tow Mirrors. Trailer Tow Mirrors are a standalone option and must be ordered separately. (Option Code: 54Y/59S)	53A	O	O	O
Max Trailer Tow Package (NA w/★Tow Technology Pkg (17T), 3.3L V6 (99B), 2.7L GTDI (99P) engine, 122" Wheelbase, 17" Silver Aluminum Painted Wheels (64F) or 18" Chrome-Like PVD Wheels (64T); incl. <b>Pro Trailer Backup Assist</b> ) <b>Note:</b> Ordering the Max Trailer Tow Package does not include Trailer Tow Mirrors. Trailer Tow Mirrors are a standalone option and must be ordered separately. (Option Code: 54Y/59S)	53C	O	O	O
2.7L V6 EcoBoost® Payload Package (req. 2.7L V6 EcoBoost® engine (99P) and Trailer Tow Pkg. (53A))	622	O	O	O
Heavy-Duty Payload Package (req. Max Trailer Tow Pkg. (53C) with 3.5L EcoBoost® (998) or 5.0L (995) engine)	627	O	O	
<b>Free Standing Options</b>				
★Auto Start-Stop Removal • 2.7L EcoBoost® and 3.5L EcoBoost® engine – 4x4 only • 5.0L V8 engine	52X	O	O	O
Axle Upgrade (See Axle Availability Chart for details)	***	O	O	O
18" silver painted aluminum wheels (Incl. in Heavy Duty Payload Pkg (627); NA w/XLT Chrome Appearance Package (86B), XLT Sport Appearance Package (862) or 3.0L V6 Power Stroke® V6 Turbo Diesel (991))	64H	O-2,3/P	O-2,3/P	
20" chrome-like PVD wheels (req. XLT Chrome Appearance Pkg. (86B) and T22 tire (4x2), T24 tire (4x4) or T2P tire (4x4) (T24 tire is the standard tire and T2P is optional; NA 3.3L V6 PFDI (99B) or 3.0L V6 Power Stroke® Diesel engine (991) 4x4 engine)	64L		O-2,3	O
20" six-spoke Dark Alloy painted wheels (req. XLT Sport Appearance Pkg. (862) and T22 tire (4x2) or T2P tire (4x4); required when 3.0L V6 Power Stroke® Diesel engine (991) is ordered w/Sport Appearance Pkg (862))	64S		O-2,3	O
LT265/70R17C BSW all-terrain tires (A/T) (req. FX4 Off-Road Pkg. (55A); NA with 3.0L V6 Power Stroke® Diesel engine (991))	T7C		O	
265/60R18 BSW all-season tires (A/S) (4x2) (req. 18" Silver Aluminum Wheels (64H))	T82	O	O	
275/65R18 OWL all-terrain tires (A/T) (4x4) (req. 18" silver painted aluminum Wheels (64H))	T84	O	O	
LT265/70R18C OWL all-terrain tires (A/T) (req. FX4 Off-Road Pkg. (55A) and XLT Chrome Appearance Pkg. (86B) or FX4 Off-Road Pkg. (55A) and XLT Sport Appearance Pkg. (862); incl. in Heavy-Duty Payload Pkg. (627); NA with 3.0L V6 Power Stroke® Diesel engine (991) 4x4)	T8C		O-2,3	O
275/60R20 BSW all-season tires (A/S) (4) 4x2 (spare – 245/70R17 all-season tires (A/S)) (req. 20" Wheels – 64L or 64S; refer to the XLT wheel availability for additional option requirements)	T22		O-2,3	O
275/60R20 OWL all-terrain tires (A/T) (4) 4x4 (spare – 275/65R 18 OWL all-terrain tires (A/T)) (req. 20" wheel (64L) and XLT Chrome Appearance Package (86B); refer to the XLT wheel availability for additional option requirements)	T24		O-2,3	O

<sup>4</sup> Navigation services require SYNC®4 and FordPass Connect (optional on select vehicles), complimentary connect service and the FordPass app (see FordPass Terms for details). Eligible vehicles receive a complimentary 3-year trial of navigation services that begins on the new vehicle warranty start date. Customers must unlock the navigation service trial by activating the eligible vehicle with a FordPass member account. If not subscribed by the end of the complimentary period, the connected navigation service will terminate, and the system will revert to embedded offline navigation.

Connected service and features depend on compatible AT&T network availability. Evolving technology/cellular networks/vehicle capability may limit functionality and prevent operation of connected features.

FordPass App, compatible with select smartphone platforms, is available via a download. Message and data rates may apply.

★ = New for this model year

I = Included in Equipment Group, S = Standard, O = Optional,

1 = Regular Cab only, 2 = SuperCab only, 3 = SuperCrew® only

P = Packaged Option, F = Fleet Only Option

# REGULAR CAB / SUPERCAB / SUPERCREW® – XLT SERIES

## EQUIPMENT GROUP

Equipment Group	Option Code	Standard 300A	Mid 301A	High 302A
<b>Free Standing Options (continued)</b>				
275/60R20 BSW all-terrain tires (A/T) (4) 4x4 (spare – 265/70R17 BSW all-terrain (AT) tires) (req. 20" Wheels 64L or 64S; refer to the XLT wheel availability for additional option requirements; NA with 163.7" Wheelbase)	<b>T2P</b>		O-2,3	O
Spare Tire 265/60R18 A/S (required when 4x2, 265/60R18 BSW all-season tires (A/S) (4x2) (T82) and Max Trailer Tow Package (53C) are ordered together)	<b>68F</b>	O-2,3	O-2,3	O-2,3
Spare Tire 275/65R18 A/T OWL (required when 275/65R18 OWL all-terrain tires (A/T) (T84) and Max Trailer Tow Package (53C) are ordered together on 300A; Required when 275/65R18 OWL all-terrain tires (A/T) (T84) or 275/65R18 OWL all-terrain tires (A/T) (T88) and Max Trailer Tow Package (53C) are ordered together on 301A/302A)	<b>68H</b>	O-2,3	O-2,3	O-2,3
Spare Tire 265/70/18 A/T (required when 4x2, 275/60R20 BSW all-season tires (A/S) (4) 4x2 (T22) and Max Trailer Tow Package (53C))	<b>68J</b>		O-2,3	O-2,3
Power-Sliding Rear-Window	<b>435</b>	F-2,3	O-2,3	O-2,3
★Onboard Scale w/ Smart Hitch (req. Max Trailer Tow Package (53C))	<b>55S</b>	O	O	O
BoxLink™ (includes four (4) premium locking cleats)	<b>55B</b>	O	O	O
Tailgate Step (incl. Tailgate Work Surface; NA w/Stowable Loading Ramps (90R))	<b>63T</b>	F	O	O
LED Box Lighting w/★Zone Lighting	<b>85P</b>		O	
Integrated Trailer Brake Controller (req. Class IV Trailer Hitch (53B) or included w/Trailer Tow Pkg. (53A), Max Trailer Tow Pkg. (53C) or ★Tow Technology Pkg (17T))	<b>67T</b>	O	O	O
Manual-folding, Power Glass Sideview Mirrors with Heat, Turn Signal and Black Skull Caps (includes interior auto-dimming rearview mirror) (req. LED Side-Mirror Spotlights (59S) when ★360-Degree Camera Package (763) is ordered)	<b>54R</b>	O		
LED Side-Mirror Spotlights (with High-Intensity LED Security Approach Lamps; req. Manual-folding, Power Glass Sideview Mirror (54R) (54R is optional on XLT <b>Standard</b> , included on XLT Mid) or 59S is required with Manual-folding, Manually Telescoping, Power Glass Trailer Tow Mirrors (54Y))	<b>59S</b>	O	O	
Manual-folding, Manually Telescoping, Power Glass Trailer Tow Mirrors with Heat, Turn Signal, High-Intensity LED Security Approach Lamps, LED Sideview mirror Spotlights and Black Skull Caps (NA with 3.3L V6 PFDI engine (99B) or 122" WB; req. Trailer Tow Pkg. (53A) or Max Trailer Tow Pkg. (53C))	<b>54Y/59S</b>	O	O	O
Power-Adjustable Pedals	<b>617</b>		O	O
Twin Panel Moonroof SuperCrew® (req. Power-Sliding Rear-Window (435) on 301A)	<b>43V</b>		O-3	O-3
Remote Start System	<b>59R</b>	F	O	
SecuriCode™ Keyless-Entry Keypad, Driver's Side (req. ★360-Degree Camera Package (763))	<b>61K</b>	O		
Two-Tone Paint (Bumpers are painted, unless the Chrome Pkg (86B) is selected to retain the chrome appearance; NA with XLT Sport Appearance Pkg. (862))	<b>954</b>	F	O	O
★6" Extended Chrome Running Boards (NA w/XLT Sport Appearance Pkg (862) or 163" wheelbase; req. 20" Wheels on 4x2)	<b>18L</b>	O-2,3	O-2,3	O-2,3
Black Platform Running Boards (NA with XLT Chrome Appearance Pkg. (86B) or XLT Sport Appearance Pkg. (862))	<b>18B</b>	O	O	
★6" Extended Dark Grey Accent Running Boards (req. XLT Sport Appearance Pkg. (862) and 20" Wheels on 4x2)	<b>18S</b>		O	O
Chrome Step Bars (incl. in XLT Chrome Appearance Pkg. (86B); NA XLT Sport Appearance Pkg. (862))	<b>18C</b>	F-2,3	O-2,3	
Connected Built-In Navigation <sup>4</sup> (reqs. ★SYNC® 4 with Enhanced Voice Recognition (Incl. SiriusXM® with 360L <sup>1</sup> ) (524/582) on 300A)	<b>50N</b>	F	O P-43B	O P-43B
Onboard 400W Outlet (with 40/20/40 seats, there is one outlet in the IP (replaces two (2) front USB charge only ports); 2 <sup>nd</sup> outlet in the console req. 40/Console/40 seats (U); additional outlet in the bed (NA w/ 8' Box); XLT Sport Appearance Package (862) includes console seating and requires (471); reqs. Trailer Tow Pkg (53A or 53C) on 300A only; NA w/★3.5L PowerBoost Full Hybrid V6 Engine (99D))	<b>471</b>	O-2,3	O-2,3	
★Pro Power Onboard – 2KW (NA w/3.3L V6 (99B), 3.0L Diesel (991), ★3.5L PowerBoost Full Hybrid V6 Engine (99D) or 163" wheelbase)	<b>472</b>	O-2,3	O-2,3	O-2,3
★Pro Power Onboard – 7.2KW (reqs. ★3.5L PowerBoost Full Hybrid V6 Engine (99D))	<b>477</b>	O-3	O-3	O-3
B&O Sound System by Bang & Olufsen with HD Radio™ (8 speakers including subwoofer)	<b>583</b>			O
Cloth 40/Console/40 Seats (Manual driver/passenger lumbar (Base), power driver/manual passenger lumbar (Mid), power driver/passenger lumbar (High); Flow-through Console with steering column-mounted shift and two (2) USB charge only ports; refer to Color and Trim Availability page for seat color selection; NA XLT Sport Appearance Package (862))	<b>U</b>	O-2,3	O-2,3	O

★ = New for this model year

I = Included in Equipment Group, S = Standard, O = Optional,

1 = Regular Cab only, 2 = SuperCab only, 3 = SuperCrew® only

P = Packaged Option, F = Fleet Only Option

# REGULAR CAB / SUPERCAB / SUPERCREW® – XLT SERIES

## EQUIPMENT GROUP

Equipment Group	Option Code	Standard 300A	Mid 301A	High 302A
<b>Free Standing Options (continued)</b>				
★ Partitioned lockable fold-flat storage (NA w/Vinyl Flooring (16G))	60P	O-3	O-3	O-3
Engine Block Heater (Front License Plate Bracket (153) is required w/3.3L V6 PFDI (99B) or 5.0L V8 (995) Engine)	41H	O	O	O
Vinyl Flooring – Black	16G	O	O	
Floor Liner – Tray Style (req. Carpet, NA w/Vinyl Flooring (16G))	47R	O-2,3	O-2,3	O-2,3
★ Floor Liner – Tray Style (req. Carpet, NA w/Vinyl Flooring (16G); less Carpeted Matching Floor Mats)	47W	O-2,3	O-2,3	O-2,3
Extended Range 36 Gallon Fuel Tank (NA 122" WB, 3.0L V6 Power Stroke® Diesel engine (991) or ★3.5L PowerBoost Full Hybrid V6 Engine (99D))	655	F	O	O
Snow Plow Prep – 4x4 only (req. 5.0L V8 engine (995))	68P	O	O	O
Front License Plate Bracket (standard in states requiring two license plates, opt. to all others)	153	O	O	O
<b>Dealer Installed Options (DIO) – Shipped separately from the vehicle for dealer installation</b>				
40/20/40 Removable Cup Tray (req. Bench Seat)		O	O	O
Ash Cup w/ Lighter (NA w/ Bench Seat)		O	O	O
Ash Cup w/ Coin Holder		O	O	O
Bed Cargo Net – Horizontal (NA w/ Bed Divider)		O	O	O
Bed Cargo Net – Vertical		O	O	O
Bed Divider (req. BoxLink™ (55B); NA with Stowable Loading Ramps (90R), Tonneau Pickup Box Cover – Hard/Retractable (96X/96J), 8' Box, Pivot Storage Box, Bed Extender and Bed Mat))		O	O	O
Bed Hooks – Retractable by Bull Accessories, Black (NA w/ SuperCrew® – 5.5' Box)		O	O	O
Bed Mat – Removable (NA w/ Bedliner – drop-in (96P), Tonneau Pickup Box Cover – Hard/Retractable (96X/96J), Bed Tray, Sportliner and Bed Divider)		O	O	O
Bed Tailgate Lock by McGard™		O	O	O
Bed Tray (NA w/ Bedliner – drop-in (96P) or spray-in (96W), Sportliner, Bed Mat, Bed Extender and Pivot Storage Box)		O	O	O
Chromed Exhaust Tips (NA w/ 3.3L V6 PFDI engine (99B))		O	O	O
Decal – Tailgate – Black		O	O	O
First Aid Kit with Ford Logo		O-2,3	O-2,3	O-2,3
Foldable Pickup Box Bed Extender (NA w/ Tonneau Pickup Box Cover – Retractable (96J), 8' Box, Bed Divider, Bed Tray and Stowable Loading Ramps (90R))		O	O	O
Front & Rear Molded Splash Guards w/out wheelip molding		O	O	O
★ Individual Trailer TPMS/Customer-Placed Trailer Camera (req. ★ Tow Technology Package or ★ 360-Degree Camera Package (763) and Trailer Tow Pkg (53A) or Max Trailer Tow Pkg (53C))		O	O	O
In-Vehicle Safe by Console Vault® (NA w/ Split Bench Front Seat)		O	O	O
Keyless Entry Keypad (without remote start) (NA w/ SecuriCode™ Keyless-Entry Keypad (61K))		O		
Pivot Storage Box, by UnderCover® – Right Hand Side (NA w/ Bed Divider, Bed Extender, Tonneau Pickup Box Cover – Hard/Retractable (96X/96J) and Stowable Loading Ramps (90R))		O	O	O
Road Side Assistance Kit – with Ford Logo (req. 3.5L V6 EcoBoost® (998))		O	O	O
Road Side Assistance Kit, Commercial US		O	O	O
Sportliner by BedRug (NA w/ Bedliner – drop-in (96P) or spray-in (96W), Bed Tray, Bed Mat and Bed Extender)		O	O	O
Tailgate viscous dampening (NA w/ 3.0L Diesel (991))		O	O	O
Wheel Lock Kit, Exposed		O	O	O
<b>Ford Accessories</b>				
Bedliner – Tough Bed® spray-in	96W	O	O	O
<b>Bedliner – Plastic drop-in (NA w/ or ★ Tonneau Pickup Box Cover – Retractable (96J))</b>				
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>300A – NA w/ ★ 3.5L PowerBoost Full Hybrid V6 Engine (99D), Onboard 400W Outlet (471) or Pro Power Onboard – ★ 2KW (472) on gas engine 5.5' or 6.5' box</li> <li>301A – If Onboard 400W Outlet (471) or Pro Power Onboard – ★ 2KW (472) is ordered, req. LED Box Lighting w/★ Zone Lighting (85P) on gas engine 5.5' or 6.5' box; If LED Box Lighting w/★ Zone Lighting (85P) is ordered, req. Onboard 400W Outlet (471) or Pro Power Onboard – ★ 2KW (472) on gas engine 5.5' or 6.5' box; if (99D) is ordered, req. LED Box Lighting w/★ Zone Lighting (85P) Onboard</li> </ul>	96P	O	O	O

★ = New for this model year

I = Included in Equipment Group, S = Standard, O = Optional,

1 = Regular Cab only, 2 = SuperCab only, 3 = SuperCrew® only

P = Packaged Option, F = Fleet Only Option



# REGULAR CAB / SUPERCAB / SUPERCREW® – XLT SERIES

## EQUIPMENT GROUP

Equipment Group	Option Code	Standard 300A	Mid 301A	High 302A
<b>Ford Accessories (continued)</b>				
Stowable Loading Ramps (req. BoxLink™ (55B); NA with Bed Divider (90D), Tailgate Step (63T) or Tonneau Pickup Box Cover – Hard, Soft or ★Retractable (96X/96T/96J))	90R		O	O
Tonneau Pickup Box Cover – Hard Folding (NA with Stowable Loading Ramps (90R) and Bedliner – Plastic drop-in (96P))	96X	O	O	O
Tonneau Pickup Box Cover – Soft Folding (NA with Stowable Loading Ramps (90R) and Bedliner – Plastic drop-in (96P))	96T	O	O	O
★Tonneau Pickup Box Cover – Retractable (NA with Stowable Loading Ramps (90R), Bedliner – Plastic drop-in (96P) or 8' Box)	96J	O	O	O
Wheel Well Liner (req. XLT Chrome Appearance Pkg. (86B) or XLT Sport Appearance Pkg. (862))	96L		O	O
<b>Fleet Only Options</b>				
8-way Power Driver's Seat (Power Lumbar Driver)	91P	F		
LT265/70R17C BSW all-terrain tires (A/T) (NA with 3.0L V6 Power Stroke® Diesel engine (991))	T7C	F	F	
★SYNC® 4 with Enhanced Voice Recognition (Incl. SiriusXM® with 360L <sup>1</sup> ; speakers; (5) with Regular Cab, (7) with SuperCab and SuperCrew®) <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 8"LCD Capacitive Touchscreen with Swipe Capability</li> <li>• Wireless Phone Connection</li> <li>• Cloud Connected</li> <li>• AppLink® w/ App Catalog</li> <li>• 911 Assist®</li> <li>• Apple CarPlay® and Android Auto™ Compatibility</li> <li>• Digital Owner's Manual</li> <li>• Conversational Voice Command Recognition</li> <li>• Connected Navigation<sup>2</sup></li> </ul>	524/582	F		
Back-up Alarm System <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 301A – If LED Box Lighting w/★Zone Lighting is ordered w/ Back-up Alarm System (85H), Zone Lighting (85P) is removed</li> <li>• 302A – Deletes Zone Lighting</li> </ul>	85H	F	F	F
Daytime Running Lamps (DRL) (the non-controllable Daytime Running Lamps (DRL) (942) replace the standard Daytime Running Lamps (DRL) (On/Off Cluster Controllable))	942	F	F	F
LED Warning Beacons by Sound Off Signal – Amber strobe color (includes center high-mounted stop light bar and two (2) roof mounted beacons that provide 360 degree visibility. NA with 3.0L V6 Power Stroke® Diesel engine (991), 6" Extended Chrome Running Boards (18L) or 6" Extended Dark Grey Accent Running Boards (18S))	94S	F	F	F
LED Warning Beacons by Sound Off Signal – Amber/White strobe color (includes center high-mounted stop light bar and (2) roof mounted beacons that provide 360 degree visibility. NA with 3.0L V6 Power Stroke® Diesel engine (991), 6" Extended Chrome Running Boards (18L) or 6" Extended Dark Grey Accent Running Boards (18S))	94W	F	F	F
Skid Plates (4x4 only)	413	F	F	F
Manual Regen Initiation with Active Regen Inhibitor (Requires 3.0L V6 Power Stroke® Diesel engine (991))	62R	F-2,3	F-2,3	F-2,3

★ = New for this model year

I = Included in Equipment Group, S = Standard, O = Optional,

1 = Regular Cab only, 2 = SuperCab only, 3 = SuperCrew® only

P = Packaged Option, F = Fleet Only Option

# SUPERCAB / SUPERCREW® – LARIAT SERIES

## STANDARD EQUIPMENT

The following equipment is standard as indicated. This series includes all XLT content plus the following:

### MECHANICAL

- 2.7L V6 EcoBoost® with Auto Start-Stop Technology (standard on Lariat 4x2/4x4 with 145" WB and 4x2 with 157" or 163.7" WB; NA 4x4 w/157" WB or 163.7" WB)
- 5.0L V8 with Auto Start-Stop Technology and Flex-Fuel Capability (standard 4x4 with 157" or 163.7" WB)
- Electronic Ten-Speed Automatic Transmission (standard w/3.5L V6 EcoBoost®, 2.7L V6 EcoBoost®, & 5.0L V8 engines)
- SelectShift® Automatic Transmission with Progressive Range Select
- Class IV Trailer Hitch (incl. Smart Trailer Tow Connector, 7-pin wiring harness; includes 7-pin-to-4-pin adapter, Class IV trailer hitch receiver)
- Two-Speed Automatic 4WD (4x4 only) with Neutral Towing Capability

### EXTERIOR

- BoxLink™ (includes four (4) premium locking cleats)
- Grille – Chrome two-bar and one minor bar style with black surround and black accents
- Handles, Body-color – Door and Tailgate with Body-color Bezel
- Hooks – Front Tow 4x4, two (2)
- Mirrors, Sideview – Power-folding, Power Glass with Heat, Turn Signal, Memory, Auto-Dimming Feature (Driver's Side), High-Intensity LED Security Approach Lamps, LED Sideview mirror Spotlights and Body-color Skull Caps
- LED Box Lighting w/★ Zone Lighting
- LED Fog Lamps w/LED Cornering Lamp in Fog Lamps
- LED Reflector Headlamps
- Tailgate LED
- Tires
  - 265/60R 18 BSW all-season tires (A/S) (4X2)
  - 275/65R 18 OWL all-terrain tires (A/T) (4X4)
- Wheels – 18" machined-aluminum with Magnetic painted pockets

### INTERIOR/COMFORT

- ★ 12" Digital Productivity Screen
- Additional Steering Wheel Controls
- Ambient Lighting – Ice Blue Color Only
- Black Leather-Wrapped Steering Wheel
- Dual-zone Electronic Automatic Temperature Control (DEATC)
- Media Bin w/ USB data charging ports – two (2) (replaces USB data charging ports in center stack)
- Pedals, Power-Adjustable w/Memory
- Power-Sliding Rear-Window w/Privacy Glass and Defroster
- Rearview Mirror, Auto-Dimming
- Seat, Front
  - Leather-trimmed 40/20/40
  - Heated and ventilated
  - 10-way power driver seat and multi-adjustable power front passenger seat (power lumbar driver/passenger)
  - Memory driver's seat
  - Armrest storage
  - Locking storage under 20% seat
- Seat, Rear
  - Armrest w/cupholders (SuperCrew® only)
  - Under seat storage (removed when ★ Pro Power Onboard – 2KW (472) is ordered)
- Visors with Driver and Passenger illuminated, covered mirrors

### SAFETY/SECURITY

- Advanced Security Pack (incl. SecuriLock® Passive Anti-Theft System (PATS) and Inclination / Intrusion Sensors)

### FUNCTIONAL

- Intelligent Access with Push-button Start (incl. Approach Detection and SecuriCode™ Keyless-Entry Keypad, Driver's Side)
- Remote Start System with Remote Tailgate Release
- SiriusXM® with 360L<sup>1</sup>
- ★ SYNC® 4 with Enhanced Voice Recognition
  - 12" LCD Capacitive Touchscreen with Swipe Capability
  - Information On Demand Panel
  - Wireless Phone Connection
  - Cloud Connected
  - AppLink® w/ App Catalog
  - 911 Assist®
  - Apple CarPlay® and Android Auto™ Compatibility
  - Digital Owner's Manual
  - Conversational Voice Command Recognition
  - Connected Navigation<sup>2</sup>

### FORD CO-PILOT360™ TECHNOLOGY

- BLIS® (Blind Spot Information System) with Cross-Traffic Alert and Trailer Tow Coverage (BLIS® sensor in LED Taillamp)

<sup>1</sup> \*Note: Includes a three (3)-month prepaid subscription. Service is not available in Alaska and Hawaii

Trial length and service availability may vary by model, model year or trim. Details: SiriusXM audio and data services each require a subscription sold separately, or as a package, by Sirius XM Radio Inc. Your SiriusXM service will automatically stop at the end of your trial unless you decide to subscribe. If you decide to continue service after your trial, the subscription plan you choose will automatically renew thereafter and you will be charged according to your chosen payment method at then-current rates. Fees and taxes apply. To cancel you must call SiriusXM at 1-866-635-2349. See SiriusXM Customer Agreement for complete terms at [www.siriusxm.com](http://www.siriusxm.com). All fees and programming subject to change. Not all vehicles or devices are capable of receiving all services offered by SiriusXM. Current information and features may not be available in all locations, or on all receivers.

Satellite and streaming lineups vary slightly.

© 2020 Sirius XM Radio Inc. Sirius, XM, SiriusXM and all related marks and logos are trademarks of Sirius XM Radio Inc.

<sup>2</sup> Navigation services require SYNC®4 and FordPass Connect (optional on select vehicles), complimentary connect service and the FordPass app (see FordPass Terms for details). Eligible vehicles receive a complimentary 90-day trial of navigation services that begins on the new vehicle warranty start date. Customers must unlock the navigation service trial by activating the eligible vehicle with a FordPass member account. If not subscribed by the end of the complimentary period, the navigation service will terminate.

Connected service and features depend on compatible AT&T network availability. Evolving technology/cellular networks/vehicle capability may limit functionality and prevent operation of connected features.

FordPass App, compatible with select smartphone platforms, is available via a download. Message and data rates may apply.

# SUPERCAB / SUPERCREW® – LARIAT SERIES EQUIPMENT GROUP

Series	Option Code	F-150 LARIAT		
SuperCab 4x2 – 6.5' Box	145"	X1C	X1C	X1C
SuperCab 4x4 – 6.5' Box	145"	X1E	X1E	X1E
SuperCab 4x2 – 8.0' Box	163.7"	X1C	X1C	
SuperCab 4x4 – 8.0' Box	163.7"	X1E	X1E	
SuperCrew® 4x2 – 5.5' Box	145"	W1C	W1C	W1C
SuperCrew® 4x4 – 5.5' Box	145"	W1E	W1E	W1E
SuperCrew® 4x2 – 6.5' Box	157"	W1C	W1C	W1C
SuperCrew® 4x4 – 6.5' Box	157"	W1E	W1E	W1E
2.7L V6 EcoBoost® with Auto Start-Stop Technology (NA on 4x4 with 157" or 163.7" WB)	99P	S	S	S
5.0L V8 with Auto Start-Stop Technology and Flex-Fuel Capability – Standard on 4x4 with 157" or 163.7" WB	995	S/O	S/O	O
3.5L V6 EcoBoost® with Auto Start-Stop Technology	998	O	O	O
3.0L 4 Valve DOHC Power Stroke® V6 Turbo Diesel B20 with Auto Start-Stop Technology (NA 163.7" WB or 4x2) <b>Note:</b> When ordered with 4x2 on 500A, requires 6" Chrome Running Boards (188)	991	O	O	O
★ 3.5L PowerBoost Full Hybrid V6 Engine (req. ★ Mod Hybrid Transmission (44H))	99D	O-3	O-3	O-3
★ Hybrid Electronic Ten-Speed Automatic Transmission (req. ★ 3.5L PowerBoost Full Hybrid V6 Engine (99D))	44H	O-3	O-3	O-3
Electronic Ten-Speed Automatic Transmission (NA w/ ★ 3.5L PowerBoost Full Hybrid V6 Engine (99D))	44G	S	S	S
Equipment Group		Standard 500A	Mid 501A	High 502A
<b>Included in Equipment Group</b>				
Onboard 400W Outlet (With 40/20/40 seats, there is one outlet in the IP (replaces two (2) front USB charge only ports); 2 <sup>nd</sup> outlet in the console req. Bucket Seats (H); additional outlet in the bed (NA w/ 8' Box))			I	I
Universal Garage Door Opener (UGDO)			I	I
Power-folding, Power Glass Sideview Mirrors with Heat, Turn Signal, Memory, Auto-Dimming Feature (Driver's Side), High-Intensity LED Security Approach Lamps. with Chrome Skull Caps				I
★ Ford Co-Pilot360™ Assist 2.0 • Intelligent Adaptive Cruise Control – Stop-and-Go – Lane Centering – Speed Sign Recognition • Evasive Steering Assist • Intersection Assist • Connected Built-In Navigation <sup>1</sup> <b>Note:</b> Forward Sensing System not included				I
Leather-Trimmed Bucket Seats with heated and ventilated 10-way power driver and multi-adjustable power front passenger seat with power lumbar, memory driver's seat. Flow-through Console with floor shift and two (2) USB charge only ports				I
B&O Sound System by Bang & Olufsen with HD Radio™ (8 speakers including subwoofer)			I	I
Lariat Chrome Appearance Package (selection of Lariat Sport Appearance Package (863) removes Lariat Chrome Appearance Package (86L))				I
Heated Steering Wheel				I
Second-row heated seats (SuperCrew® Only)				I
Power Tilt/Telescoping Steering Column with Memory				I
LED Projector with Dynamic bending Headlamps w/ LED Taillamps				I
Rain-Sensing Wipers				I
<b>Free Standing Packages (See Packaged Options/Emissions pages for complete content and restrictions)</b>				
Lariat Chrome Appearance Package (NA w/ Chromed Exhaust Tips or Spare Tire 275/65R/18 A/T OWL (68H))	86L		O	

<sup>1</sup> Navigation services require SYNC®4 and FordPass Connect (optional on select vehicles), complimentary connect service and the FordPass app (see FordPass Terms for details). Eligible vehicles receive a complimentary 3-year trial of navigation services that begins on the new vehicle warranty start date. Customers must unlock the navigation service trial by activating the eligible vehicle with a FordPass member account. If not subscribed by the end of the complimentary period, the connected navigation service will terminate, and the system will revert to embedded offline navigation.

Connected service and features depend on compatible AT&T network availability. Evolving technology/cellular networks/vehicle capability may limit functionality and prevent operation of connected features.

FordPass App, compatible with select smartphone platforms, is available via a download. Message and data rates may apply.

★ = New for this model year

I = Included in Equipment Group, S = Standard, O = Optional,

1 = Regular Cab only, 2 = SuperCab only, 3 = SuperCrew® only

P = Packaged Option, F = Fleet Only Option

# SUPERCAB / SUPERCREW® – LARIAT SERIES EQUIPMENT GROUP

Equipment Group		Standard 500A	Mid 501A	High 502A
<b>Free Standing Packages (See Packaged Options/Emissions pages for complete content and restrictions) (continued)</b>				
Lariat Sport Appearance Package (NA w/ Chromed Exhaust Tips)	863		O	O
FX4 Off-Road Package (4x4 only)	55A	O	O	O
<b>★ Ford Co-Pilot360™ Assist 2.0 (req. ★ 360-Degree Camera Pkg (763) or ★ Tow Technology Pkg (17T))<sup>2</sup></b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Intelligent Adaptive Cruise Control <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– Stop-and-Go</li> <li>– Lane Centering</li> <li>– Speed Sign Recognition</li> </ul> </li> <li>Evasive Steering Assist</li> <li>Intersection Assist</li> <li>Connected Built-In Navigation<sup>1</sup></li> </ul>	43B	O	O	
<b>★ Ford Co-Pilot360™ Active 2.0 Package (req. ★ 360-Degree Camera Pkg (763) or ★ Tow Technology Pkg (17T))</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>BlueCruise (hands-free driving)<sup>3</sup></li> <li>Active Park Assist 2.0</li> </ul> <b>Note:</b> Includes Forward Sensing System	43C			O
★ 360-Degree Camera Package (req. Trailer Tow Pkg (53A) or Max Trailer Tow Pkg (53C); incl. Trailer Reverse Guidance)	763	O	O	O
★ Interior Work Surface	50M	O	O	O
★ Tow Technology Package	17T	O	O	O
Trailer Tow Package (incl. <b>Pro Trailer Backup Assist</b> ; NA w/ ★ Tow Technology Pkg (17T)) <b>Note:</b> Ordering the Trailer Tow Package does not include Trailer Tow Mirrors. Trailer Tow Mirrors are a standalone option and must be ordered separately. (Option Code: 54W)	53A	O	O	O
Max Trailer Tow Package (NA w/ ★ Tow Technology Pkg (17T), 3.3L V6 (99B), 2.7L GTDI (99P) or 18" Chrome-Like PVD Wheels (64T); incl. <b>Pro Trailer Backup Assist</b> ) <b>Note:</b> Ordering the Max Trailer Tow Package does not include Trailer Tow Mirrors. Trailer Tow Mirrors are a standalone option and must be ordered separately. (Option Code: 54W)	53C	O	O	O
<b>Free Standing Options</b>				
<b>★ Auto Start-Stop Removal</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>2.7L EcoBoost® and 3.5L EcoBoost® engine – 4x4 only</li> <li>5.0L V8 engine</li> </ul>	52X	O	O	O
Axle Upgrade (See Axle Availability Chart for details)	***	O	O	O
6" Chrome Running Board (incl. in 86L Lariat Chrome Appearance Pkg.)	188	O	O	
★ 6" Extended Chrome Running Boards (NA w/ Lariat Sport Appearance Pkg (863), 163" wheelbase or 500A 4x2; req. 20" Wheels on 4x2)	18L	O	O	O
Power-Deployable Running Boards (replaces Step Bar)	18P			O-3
★ 6" Extended Dark Grey Accent Running Boards (req. Lariat Sport Appearance Pkg. (863) and 20" Wheels on 4x2)	18S		O-3	O-3
20" chrome-like PVD wheels (req. Lariat Chrome Appearance Pkg. (86L) and T22 tire (4x2), T24 tire (4x4), or T2P Tire (4x4) – T24 is the standard tire with 64L and T2P is optional; 5.0L engine (995) w/ 163.7" WB, 4x4 requires Snow Prep Pkg (68P))	64L		O	O
20" six-spoke Dark Alloy painted wheels (req. Lariat Sport Appearance Pkg. (863) and T22 tire (4x2) or T2P tire (4x4); required when 3.0L V6 Power Stroke® Diesel engine (991) is ordered w/ Sport Appearance Pkg (863))	64S		O	O
LT265/70R18C OWL all-terrain tires (A/T) 4x4 (req. FX4 Off-Road Pkg. (55A); NA with SuperCab 163.7" WB, 4x4, 5.0L V8 engine or base payload with 3.73 axle unless Snow Plow Prep Pkg. (68P) is ordered)	T8C	O	O	O
275/60R20 BSW all-season tires (A/S) (4), 4x2 (spare – 245/70R17 all-season tires (A/S)) (req. 20" Wheels 64L or 64S; refer to the Lariat wheel availability for additional option requirements)	T22		O	O
275/60R20 OWL all-terrain tires (A/T) (4), 4x4 (spare – 275/65R18 OWL all-terrain tires (A/T)) (req. 20" Wheel 64L; refer to the Lariat wheel availability for additional option requirements)	T24		O	O
275/60R20 BSW all-terrain tires (A/T) (4) 4x4 (spare – 275/65R18 OWL all-season/all-terrain tires (A/S A/T)) (req. 20" Wheels 64L, or 64S; refer to the Lariat wheel availability for additional option requirements; NA with 163.7" Wheelbase)	T2P		O	O
Spare Tire 265/60R18 A/S (required when 4x2, 265/60R18 BSW all-season tires (A/S) (4x2) (T82) and Max Trailer Tow Package (53C) are ordered together)	68F	O	O	O

<sup>2</sup> Ford Co-Pilot Assist 2.0 includes rain-sensing wipers and forward sensing system when ordered on 500A or 501A

<sup>3</sup> Driver-assist features are supplemental and do not replace the driver's attention, judgment and need to control the vehicle. It does not replace safe driving. See owner's manual for details and limitations.

★ = New for this model year

I = Included in Equipment Group, S = Standard, O = Optional,

1 = Regular Cab only, 2 = SuperCab only, 3 = SuperCrew® only

P = Packaged Option, F = Fleet Only Option

# SUPERCAB / SUPERCREW® – LARIAT SERIES EQUIPMENT GROUP

Equipment Group		Standard 500A	Mid 501A	High 502A
<b>Free Standing Options (continued)</b>				
Spare Tire 275/65R/18 A/T OWL (required when 275/65R18 OWL all-terrain tires (A/T) (4x4) (T88) and Max Trailer Tow Package (53C) are ordered together; NA w/ Lariat Chrome Appearance Package (86L))	68H	O	O	O
Spare Tire 265/70/18 A/T BSW (required when 4x2, 275/60R20 BSW all-season tires (A/S) (4) 4x2 (T22) and Max Trailer Tow Package (53C))	68J		O	O
Spare Tire 275/65R/18 A/T OWL (req. Max Trailer Tow Package (53C))	68H	O		
★ Power Tailgate (includes Tailgate Step and Tailgate Work Surface; NA w/ Stowable Loading Ramps (90R))	60T	O	O	O
Integrated Trailer Brake Controller (included w/ Trailer Tow Pkg. (53A), Max Trailer Tow Pkg. (53C) or ★Tow Technology Pkg (17T))	67T	O	O	O
★Onboard Scale w/ Smart Hitch (req. Max Trailer Tow Package (53C))	55S	O	O	O
★Continuously Controlled Damping (NA w/ FX4 Off-Road Package (55A))	61D			O-3
Twin Panel Moonroof (SuperCrew®)	43V		O	O
Power-folding, PowerScope® Telescoping, Power Glass Trailer Tow Mirrors with Heat, Turn Signal, Memory, Auto-Dimming Feature (Driver's Side), High-Intensity LED Security Approach Lamps and Chrome Skull Caps (req. ★360-Degree Camera Package (763) and Trailer Tow Pkg (53A) or Max Trailer Tow Pkg (53C); NA w/ Tow Technology Pkg (17T))	54W	O	O	O
Two-Tone Paint (Bumpers are painted, unless the Chrome Pkg (86L) is selected to retain the chrome appearance; NA with Lariat Sport Appearance Pkg. (863))	954		O	O
Floor Liner – Tray Style	47R	O	O	O
★Floor Liner – Tray Style (Less Carpeted Matching Floor Mats)	47W	O	O	O
★ Partitioned lockable fold-flat storage	60P	O-3	O-3	O-3
Leather-Trimmed Bucket Seats with Flow-through Console; Floor Shifter (req. Onboard 400W Outlet (471) or Pro Power Onboard – ★2KW (472) on Non-Hybrid only) <i>Incl. heated and ventilated 10-way power driver seat and multi-adjustable power front passenger seat (power lumbar driver/passenger), memory driver seat (Refer to Color and Trim Availability page for seat color selection)</i>	H	O	O	
Onboard 400W Outlet (with 40/20/40 seats, there is one (1) outlet in the IP (replaces two (2) front USB charge only ports); 2 <sup>nd</sup> outlet in the console req. bucket seats (H); additional outlet in the bed (NA w/ 8' Box); NA w/ ★3.5L PowerBoost Full Hybrid V6 Engine (99D))	471	O		
★Pro Power Onboard – 2KW (NA w/ 3.0L Diesel engine (991), ★3.5L PowerBoost Full Hybrid V6 Engine (99D) or 163" wheelbase)	472	O	O	O
★Pro Power Onboard – 7.2KW (reqs. ★3.5L PowerBoost Full Hybrid V6 Engine (99D))	477	O	O	O
B&O Sound System by Bang & Olufsen with HD Radio™ (8 speakers including subwoofer)	583	O		
★B&O Unleashed Sound System by Bang & Olufsen with HD Radio™ (18 speakers including subwoofer)	588			O
Extended Range 36 Gallon Fuel Tank – NA w/3.0L V6 Power Stroke® Diesel engine (991) or ★3.5L PowerBoost Full Hybrid V6 Engine (99D)	655	O	O	O
Snow Plow Prep – 4x4 only (Electronic-Shift-On-the-Fly (ESOF) replaces standard 2-Speed Automatic 4WD) (req. 5.0L V8 engine (995))	68P	O	O	
Front License Plate Bracket (standard in states requiring two license plates, opt. to all others)	153	O	O	O
Engine Block Heater (Front License Plate Bracket (153) is required w/ 5.0L V8 (995) Engine)	41H	O	O	O
<b>Dealer Installed Options (DIO) – Shipped separately from the vehicle for dealer installation</b>				
40/20/40 Removable Cup Tray (req. Bench Seat on 500A/501A)		O	O	
Ash Cup w/ Lighter (NA w/ Bench Seat)		O	O	O
Ash Cup w/ Coin Holder		O	O	O
Bed Cargo Net – Horizontal (NA w/ Bed Divider)		O	O	O
Bed Cargo Net – Vertical		O	O	O
Bed Divider (NA w/ Stowable Loading Ramps (90R), Tonneau Pickup Box Cover – Hard/Retractable (96X/96J), 8' Box, Pivot Storage Box, Bed Extender and Bed Mat)		O	O	O
Bed Hooks – Retractable by Bull Accessories, Black (NA w/ SuperCrew® – 5.5' Box)		O	O	O
Bed Mat – Removable (NA w/ Bedliner – drop-in (96P), Tonneau Pickup Box Cover – Hard/Retractable (96X/96J), Bed Tray, Sportliner and Bed Divider)		O	O	O
Bed Tailgate Lock by McGard™ (NA w/ Power Tailgate (60T))		O	O	O
Bed Tray (NA w/ Bedliner – drop-in (96P) or spray-in (96W), Sportliner, Bed Mat, Bed Extender and Pivot Storage Box)		O	O	O
Chromed Exhaust Tips (NA w/ 3.3L V6 PFDI engine (99B), Lariat Chrome Appearance Package (86L) or Lariat Sport Appearance Package (863))		O	O	
Decal – Tailgate – Black		O	O	O
First Aid Kit with Ford Logo		O-2,3	O-2,3	O-2,3

★ = New for this model year

I = Included in Equipment Group, S = Standard, O = Optional,

1 = Regular Cab only, 2 = SuperCab only, 3 = SuperCrew® only

P = Packaged Option, F = Fleet Only Option

# SUPERCAB / SUPERCREW® – LARIAT SERIES

## EQUIPMENT GROUP

Equipment Group		Standard 500A	Mid 501A	High 502A
<b>Dealer Installed Options (DIO) – Shipped separately from the vehicle for dealer installation (continued)</b>				
Foldable Pickup Box Bed Extender (NA w/ Tonneau Pickup Box Cover – Retractable (96J), 8' Box, Bed Divider, Bed Tray and Stowable Loading Ramps (90R))			O	O
Front & Rear Molded Splash Guards w/out wheelip molding		O	O	O
★ Individual Trailer TPMS/Customer-Placed Trailer Camera (req. ★ Tow Technology Package or ★ 360-Degree Camera Package (763) and Trailer Tow Pkg (53A) or Max Trailer Tow Pkg (53C))		O	O	O
In-Vehicle Safe by Console Vault® (NA w/ Split Bench Front Seat)		O	O	O
Pivot Storage Box by UnderCover® – Right Hand Side (NA w/ Bed Divider, Bed Extender, Tonneau Pickup Box Cover – Hard/Retractable (96X/96J) and Stowable Loading Ramps (90R))		O	O	O
Sportliner by BedRug (NA w/ Bedliner – drop-in (96P) or spray-in (96W), Bed Tray, Bed Mat and Bed Extender)		O	O	O
Wheel Lock Kit, Exposed		O	O	O
<b>Ford Accessories</b>				
Bedliner – Tough Bed® spray-in	96W	O	O	O
Bedliner – Plastic drop-in (NA w/ or ★ Tonneau Pickup Box Cover – Retractable (96J)) 500A – reqs. Onboard 400W Outlet (471) or Pro Power Onboard – ★ 2KW (472) on 5.5' or 6.5' box gas engines	96P	O	O	O
Stowable Loading Ramps (NA with Bed Divider (90D), Power Tailgate (60T), Tonneau Pickup Box Cover – Hard, Soft or ★ Retractable (96X/96T/96J))	90R	O	O	O
Tonneau Pickup Box Cover – Hard Folding (NA with Stowable Loading Ramps (90R) and Bedliner – Plastic drop-in (96P))	96X	O	O	O
Tonneau Pickup Box Cover – Soft Folding (NA with Stowable Loading Ramps (90R) and Bedliner – Plastic drop-in (96P))	96T	O	O	O
★ Tonneau Pickup Box Cover – Retractable (NA with Stowable Loading Ramps (90R) or Bedliner – Plastic drop-in (96P))	96J	O	O	O
Wheel Well Liner (req. Lariat Chrome Appearance Pkg. (86L) or Lariat Sport Appearance Pkg. (863))	96L		O	O
<b>Fleet Only Options</b>				
Back-up Alarm System (Deletes ★ Zone Lighting)	85H	F	F	F
Daytime Running Lamps (DRL) (the non-controllable Daytime Running Lamps (DRL) (942) replace the standard Daytime Running Lamps (DRL) (On/Off Cluster Controllable))	942	F	F	F
Skid Plates (4x4 only)	413	F	F	F

★ = New for this model year

1 = Regular Cab only, 2 = SuperCab only, 3 = SuperCrew® only

I = Included in Equipment Group, S = Standard, O = Optional,

P = Packaged Option, F = Fleet Only Option

# SUPERCREW® – KING RANCH® SERIES

## STANDARD EQUIPMENT

The following equipment is standard as indicated. This series includes all Lariat content plus the following:

### MECHANICAL

- 5.0L V8 with Auto Start-Stop Technology and Flex-Fuel Capability
- Electronic Ten-Speed Automatic Transmission
- Monotube Rear Shocks
- SelectShift® Automatic Transmission with Progressive Range Select
- Two-Speed Automatic 4WD (4x4 only)

### EXTERIOR

- Badges – King Ranch® Fender
- Black Box Top and Tailgate Moldings
- Bumper, Front/Rear – Accent-color
- Exhaust – Chrome Single-Tip
- Grille – Stone Gray single-bar style with chrome surround and Stone Gray accents
- LED Fog Lamps w/LED Cornering Lamp in Fog Lamps
- LED Projector with Dynamic bending Headlamps w/ LED Taillamps
- Stone Gray Angular Step Bars
- Two-Tone Paint with Stone Gray Lower Accent Color
- Wheels – 18" machined aluminum with Magnetic painted pockets and King Ranch® wheel ornament

### INTERIOR/COMFORT

- 2+2 Cupholders (Flow-through Console)
- Carpeted Floor Mats with King Ranch® Logo
- Leather Center Console Lid and Shifter Knob
- Leather-Wrapped Heated Steering Wheel – Power Tilt/Telescoping with Memory
- Onboard 400W Outlet (One (1) outlet in the IP (replaces two (2) front USB charge only ports); 2<sup>nd</sup> outlet in the console; additional outlet in the bed)
- Seat, Front
  - Leather bucket with flow-through console and floor shifter
  - Heated and ventilated
  - 10-way power driver seat and multi-adjustable power front passenger seat (power lumbar driver/passenger)
  - Memory driver's seat
- Seat, Rear – Heated seats
- Unique Genuine Wood Interior Trim Accents
- Unique Metallic Front Scuff Plates

### SAFETY/SECURITY

- LED Center High-mounted Stop Lamp (CHMSL)
- LED Side-Mirror Spotlights
- Mirrors, Sideview – Power-folding, Power Glass with Heat, Turn Signal, Memory, Auto-Dimming Feature (Driver's Side), High-Intensity LED Security Approach Lamps and Body-color Skull Caps
- Integrated Trailer Brake Controller

### FORD CO-PILOT360™ TECHNOLOGY

- Auto High Beams with Rain-Sensing Windshield Wipers
  - ★ Ford Co-Pilot360™ Assist 2.0
    - Intelligent Adaptive Cruise Control
      - Stop-and-Go
      - Lane Centering
      - Speed Sign Recognition
    - Evasive Steering Assist
    - Intersection Assist
    - Connected Built-In Navigation<sup>1</sup>
- Note:** Forward Sensing System not included

### FUNCTIONAL

- B&O Sound System by Bang & Olufsen with HD Radio™ (8 speakers including subwoofer)
- Universal Garage Door Opener (UGDO)
- ★ Wireless Charging Pad

<sup>1</sup> Navigation services require SYNC®4 and FordPass Connect (optional on select vehicles), complimentary connect service and the FordPass app (see FordPass Terms for details). Eligible vehicles receive a complimentary 3-year trial of navigation services that begins on the new vehicle warranty start date. Customers must unlock the navigation service trial by activating the eligible vehicle with a FordPass member account. If not subscribed by the end of the complimentary period, the connected navigation service will terminate, and the system will revert to embedded offline navigation.

Connected service and features depend on compatible AT&T network availability. Evolving technology/cellular networks/vehicle capability may limit functionality and prevent operation of connected features.

FordPass App, compatible with select smartphone platforms, is available via a download. Message and data rates may apply.

# SUPERCREW® – KING RANCH® SERIES EQUIPMENT GROUP

Series	Option Code	F-150 KING RANCH®	
SuperCrew® 4x2 – 5.5' Box	145"	W1C	W1C
SuperCrew® 4x4 – 5.5' Box	145"	W1E	W1E
SuperCrew® 4x2 – 6.5' Box	157"	W1C	W1C
SuperCrew® 4x4 – 6.5' Box	157"	W1E	W1E
5.0L V8 with Auto Start-Stop Technology and Flex-Fuel Capability	995	S	S
3.5L V6 EcoBoost® with Auto Start-Stop Technology	998	O	O
3.0L 4 Valve DOHC Power Stroke® V6 Turbo Diesel B20 with Auto Start-Stop Technology (NA w/ 4x2; 601A requires King Ranch® Chrome Appearance Package (86K))	991	O	O
★ 3.5L PowerBoost Full Hybrid V6 Engine (req. ★ Hybrid Electronic Ten-Speed Automatic Transmission (44H))	99D	O-3	O-3
★ Hybrid Electronic Ten-Speed Automatic Transmission (req. ★ 3.5L PowerBoost Full Hybrid V6 Engine (99D))	44H	O-3	O-3
Electronic Ten-Speed Automatic Transmission (NA w/ ★ 3.5L PowerBoost Full Hybrid V6 Engine (99D))	44G	S	S
Equipment Group	Option Code	Standard 600A	High 601A
<b>Included in Equipment Group</b>			
★ Power Tailgate (includes Tailgate Step and Tailgate Work Surface)			I
Multicontour seats with Active Motion® (Driver and Passenger)			I
Power-Deployable Running Boards			I
★ B&O Unleashed Sound System by Bang & Olufsen with HD Radio™ (18 speakers including subwoofer)			I
20" machined aluminum with Light Caribou painted pockets and King Ranch® wheel ornament			I
275/60R20 BSW all-season tires (A/S) (4x2)			I
275/60R20 OWL all-terrain tires (A/T) (4x4)			I
<b>Free Standing Packages (See Packaged Options/Emissions pages for complete content and restrictions)</b>			
★ <b>Ford Co-Pilot360™ Active 2.0 Package</b> (req. ★ 360 – Degree Camera Pkg (763) or ★ <b>Tow Technology Pkg (17T)</b> ) • BlueCruise (hands-free driving) <sup>1</sup> • Active Park Assist 2.0 <b>Note:</b> Includes Forward Sensing System	43C	O	O
King Ranch® Chrome Appearance Package	86K		O
King Ranch® Monochromatic Paint Package (incl. Monochromatic Paint Scheme; req. 86K King Ranch® Chrome Appearance Pkg.)	61M		O
FX4 Off-Road Package (4x4 only)	55A	O	O
★ Tow Technology Package	17T	O	O
Trailer Tow Package (incl. <b>Pro Trailer Backup Assist</b> ; NA w/ ★ Tow Technology Pkg (17T)) <b>Note:</b> Ordering the Trailer Tow Package does not include Trailer Tow Mirrors. Trailer Tow Mirrors are a standalone option and must be ordered separately. (Option Code: 54W)	53A	O	O
Max Trailer Tow Package (NA w/ ★ Tow Technology Pkg (17T); incl. <b>Pro Trailer Backup Assist</b> ) <b>Note:</b> Ordering the Max Trailer Tow Package does not include Trailer Tow Mirrors. Trailer Tow Mirrors are a standalone option and must be ordered separately. (Option Code: 54W)	53C	O	O
★ 360-Degree Camera Package (req. Trailer Tow Pkg (53A) or Max Trailer Tow Pkg (53C); incl. Trailer Reverse Guidance)	763	O	O
<b>Free Standing Options</b>			
★ <b>Auto Start-Stop Removal</b> • 3.5L EcoBoost® engine – 4x4 only • 5.0L V8 engine	52X	O	O
Axle Upgrade (See Axle Availability Chart for details)	***	O	O
Adaptive Steering	17A	O	O
★ Interior Work Surface	50M	O	O

<sup>1</sup> Driver-assist features are supplemental and do not replace the driver's attention, judgment and need to control the vehicle. It does not replace safe driving. See owner's manual for details and limitations.



# SUPERCREW® – KING RANCH® SERIES EQUIPMENT GROUP

Equipment Group	Option Code	Standard 600A	High 601A
<b>Free Standing Options (continued)</b>			
20" machined aluminum with Light Caribou painted pockets and King Ranch® wheel ornament (req. T22 Tire (4x2) or T24 Tire (4x4); NA with 3.0L V6 Power Stroke® Diesel engine (991))	64G	O	
275/60R20 BSW all-season tires (A/S) (4), 4x2 (spare – 245/70R17 all-season tires (A/S); req. 64G wheels)	T22	O	
275/60R20 OWL all-terrain tires (A/T) (4), 4x4 (spare – 275/65R18 OWL all-terrain tires (A/T); req. 64G wheels)	T24	O	
Spare Tire 265/60R/18 A/S (required when 4x2, 265/60R18 BSW all-season tires (A/S) (4x2) (T82) and Max Trailer Tow Package (53C) are ordered together)	68F	O	
Spare Tire 275/65R/18 A/T OWL (required when 275/65R18 OWL all-terrain tires (A/T) (4x2) (T84) or 275/65R18 OWL all-terrain tires (A/T) (4x4) (T88) and Max Trailer Tow Package (53C) are ordered together)	68H	O	
Spare Tire 265/70/18 A/T BSW (required when 4x2, 275/60R20 BSW all-season tires (A/S) (4) 4x2 (T22) and Max Trailer Tow Package (53C))	68J	O	O
★6" Extended Chrome Running Boards (req. 20" Wheels on 4x2)	18L	O	
Extended Range 36 Gallon Fuel Tank – NA w/ 3.0L V6 Power Stroke® Diesel engine (991) or ★3.5L PowerBoost Full Hybrid V6 Engine (99D)	655	O	O
★Power Tailgate (includes Tailgate Step and Tailgate Work Surface; NA w/ Stowable Loading Ramps (90R))	60T	O	
★Onboard Scale w/ Smart Hitch (req. ★Continuously Controlled Damping (61D) on High 601A)	55S	O	O
★Continuously Controlled Damping (reqs. ★Onboard Scale w/ Smart Hitch (55S); NA w/ FX4 Off-Road Package (55A))	61D		O
Twin Panel Moonroof	43V	O	O
Power-folding, PowerScope® Telescoping, Power Glass Trailer Tow Mirrors with Heat, Turn Signal, Memory, Auto-Dimming Feature (Driver's Side), High-Intensity LED Security Approach Lamps, LED Sideview mirror Spotlights and Chrome Skull Caps (req. ★360-Degree Camera Package (763)) and 53A Trailer Tow Pkg. or 53C Max Trailer Tow Pkg.; NA w/ Tow Technology Pkg (17T))	54W	O	O
Floor Liner – Tray Style	47R	O	O
Front License Plate Bracket (standard in states requiring two license plates, opt. to all others)	153	O	O
Engine Block Heater (Front License Plate Bracket (153) is required w/ 5.0L V8 (995) Engine)	41H	O	O
★Partitioned lockable fold-flat storage	60P	O	O
★Pro Power Onboard – 2KW (NA w/ 3.0L Diesel engine (991), ★3.5L PowerBoost Full Hybrid V6 Engine (99D))	472	O	O
★Pro Power Onboard – 7.2KW (reqs. ★3.5L PowerBoost Full Hybrid V6 Engine (99D))	477	O	O
★Max Recline Driver and Passenger Seat	91S	O	O
<b>Dealer Installed Options (DIO) – Shipped separately from the vehicle for dealer installation</b>			
Ash Cup w/ Lighter		O	O
Ash Cup w/ Coin Holder		O	O
Bed Cargo Net – Horizontal (NA w/ Bed Divider)		O	O
Bed Cargo Net – Vertical		O	O
Bed Divider (NA with Stowable Loading Ramps (90R), Tonneau Pickup Box Cover – Hard/Retractable (96X/96J), Pivot Storage Box, Bed Extender and Bed Mat)		O	O
Bed Hooks – Retractable by Bull Accessories, Black (NA w/ SuperCrew® – 5.5' Box)		O	O
Bed Mat – Removable (NA w/ Bedliner – drop-in (96P), Tonneau Pickup Box Cover – Hard/ Retractable (96X/96J), Bed Tray, Sportliner and Bed Divider)		O	O
Bed Tailgate Lock by McGard™ (NA w/ Power Tailgate (60T))		O	
Bed Tray (NA w/ Bedliner – drop-in (96P) or spray-in (96W), Sportliner, Bed Mat, Bed Extender and Pivot Storage Box)		O	O
First Aid Kit with Ford Logo		O	O
Foldable Pickup Box Bed Extender (NA w/ Tonneau Pickup Box Cover – Retractable (96J), Bed Divider, Bed Tray and Stowable Loading Ramps (90R))		O	O
Front & Rear Molded Splash Guards w/out wheelip molding		O	O

★ = New for this model year

1 = Regular Cab only, 2 = SuperCab only, 3 = SuperCrew® only

I = Included in Equipment Group, S = Standard, O = Optional,

P = Packaged Option, F = Fleet Only Option

# SUPERCREW® – KING RANCH® SERIES EQUIPMENT GROUP

Equipment Group	Option Code	Standard 600A	High 601A
<b>Dealer Installed Options (DIO) – Shipped separately from the vehicle for dealer installation (continued)</b>			
★ Individual Trailer TPMS/Customer-Placed Trailer Camera (req. ★ Tow Technology Package or ★ 360-Degree Camera Package (763) and Trailer Tow Pkg (53A) or Max Trailer Tow Pkg (53C))		O	O
In-Vehicle Safe by Console Vault®		O	O
Pivot Storage Box by UnderCover® – Right Hand Side (NA w/ Bed Divider, Bed Extender, Tonneau Pickup Box Cover – Hard/Retractable (96X/96J) and Stowable Loading Ramps (90R))		O	O
Sportliner by BedRug (NA w/ Bedliner – drop-in (96P) or spray-in (96W), Bed Tray, Bed Mat and Bed Extender)		O	O
Wheel Lock Kit, Exposed		O	O
<b>Ford Accessories</b>			
Bedliner – Tough Bed® spray-in	96W	O	O
Bedliner – Plastic drop-in (NA w/ or ★ Tonneau Pickup Box Cover – Retractable (96J))	96P	O	O
Stowable Loading Ramps (NA with Bed Divider (90D), Power Tailgate (60T) or Tonneau Pickup Box Cover – Hard, Soft or ★ Retractable (96X/96T/96J))	90R	O	
Tonneau Pickup Box Cover – Hard Folding (NA with Stowable Loading Ramps (90R) and Bedliner – Plastic drop-in (96P))	96X	O	O
Tonneau Pickup Box Cover – Soft Folding (NA with Stowable Loading Ramps (90R) and Bedliner – Plastic drop-in (96P))	96T	O	O
★ Tonneau Pickup Box Cover – Retractable (NA with Stowable Loading Ramps (90R) or Bedliner – Plastic drop-in (96P))	96J	O	O
Wheel Well Liner	96L	O	O
<b>Fleet Only Options</b>			
Back-up Alarm System (Deletes ★ Zone Lighting)	85H	F	F
Daytime Running Lamps (DRL) (the non-controllable 942 Daytime Running Lamps (DRL) replace the standard Daytime Running Lamps (DRL) (On/Off Cluster Controllable))	942	F	F
Skid Plates (4x4 only)	413	F	F

★ = New for this model year

1 = Regular Cab only, 2 = SuperCab only, 3 = SuperCrew® only

I = Included in Equipment Group, S = Standard, O = Optional,

P = Packaged Option, F = Fleet Only Option

# SUPERCREW® – PLATINUM SERIES

## STANDARD EQUIPMENT

The following equipment is standard as indicated. This series includes all Lariat content plus the following:

### MECHANICAL

- 5.0L V8 with Auto Start-Stop Technology and Flex-Fuel Capability
- Electronic Ten-Speed Automatic Transmission
- Monotube Rear Shocks
- SelectShift® Automatic Transmission with Progressive Range Select
- Two-Speed Automatic 4WD (4x4 only)

### EXTERIOR

- Badge – Platinum Fender
- Bumper, Front/Rear – Body-color
- Bright Belt Moldings
- Exhaust – Chrome Single-Tip
- Grille – Chrome single-bar style with Satin Chrome surround and chrome accents
- Handles, Chrome – Door and Tailgate with Body-color Bezel
- High Gloss Black B-Pillar Appliqué
- Hooks, Chrome – Front Tow 4x4, two (2)
- LED Fog Lamps w/LED Cornering Lamp in Fog Lamps
- LED Projector with Dynamic Bending Headlamps w/ LED Taillamps
- Power-Deployable Running Boards
- Satin Finish Tailgate Appliqué
- Tires
  - 275/60R20 BSW all-season tires (A/S) (4x2)
  - 275/60R20 BSW all-terrain tires (A/T) (4x4)
- Wheels – 20" polished aluminum

### INTERIOR/COMFORT

- Aluminum Appliqué on Center Panel and Console
- Ambient Lighting – Ice Blue Color Only
- Color-Coordinated Carpet Flooring with Premium Floor Mats
- Leather Center Console Lid and Shifter Knob
- Leather-Wrapped and Heated Steering Wheel – Power Tilt/Telescoping with Memory
- Onboard 400W Outlet (Two (2) Outlets; one (1) in the IP (replaces two (2) front USB charge only ports) and one (1) in the Flow-through Console)
- Seat, Front
  - Unique multicontour seats with Active Motion® leather bucket with flow-through console and floor shifter
  - Heated and ventilated
  - 10-way power driver seat and multi-adjustable power front passenger seat (power lumbar driver/passenger)
  - Memory driver's seat
- Seat, Rear
  - Heated seats
- Unique Bright Inserts in Scuff Plates
- Unique Instrument Cluster Face
- Unique Genuine Wood Interior Trim Accents

### SAFETY/SECURITY

- Integrated Trailer Brake Controller
- LED Center High-mounted Stop Lamp (CHMSL)
- LED Sideview mirror Spotlights
- Mirrors, Sideview – Power-folding, Power Glass with Heat, Turn Signal, Memory, Auto-Dimming Feature (Driver's Side), High-Intensity LED Security Approach Lamps and Chrome Skull

### FORD CO-PILOT360™ TECHNOLOGY

- Auto High Beams with Rain-Sensing Wipers
  - ★ Ford Co-Pilot360™ Assist 2.0
    - Intelligent Adaptive Cruise Control
      - Stop-and-Go
      - Lane Centering
      - Speed Sign Recognition
    - Evasive Steering Assist
    - Intersection Assist
    - Connected Built-In Navigation<sup>1</sup>
- Note:** Forward Sensing System not included

### FUNCTIONAL

- B&O Sound System by Bang & Olufsen with HD Radio™ (8 speakers including subwoofer)
- Universal Garage Door Opener (UGDO)
- ★ Wireless Charging Pad

<sup>1</sup> Navigation services require SYNC®4 and FordPass Connect (optional on select vehicles), complimentary connect service and the FordPass app (see FordPass Terms for details). Eligible vehicles receive a complimentary 3-year trial of navigation services that begins on the new vehicle warranty start date. Customers must unlock the navigation service trial by activating the eligible vehicle with a FordPass member account. If not subscribed by the end of the complimentary period, the connected navigation service will terminate, and the system will revert to embedded offline navigation.

Connected service and features depend on compatible AT&T network availability. Evolving technology/cellular networks/vehicle capability may limit functionality and prevent operation of connected features.

FordPass App, compatible with select smartphone platforms, is available via a download. Message and data rates may apply.

**2021 F-150**  
**SUPERCREW® – PLATINUM SERIES**  
**EQUIPMENT GROUP**

Series	Option Code	F-150 PLATINUM	
SuperCrew® 4x2 – 5.5' Box	145"	W1C	W1C
SuperCrew® 4x4 – 5.5' Box	145"	W1E	W1E
SuperCrew® 4x2 – 6.5' Box	157"	W1C	W1C
SuperCrew® 4x4 – 6.5' Box	157"	W1E	W1E
5.0L V8 with Auto Start-Stop Technology and Flex-Fuel Capability	995	S	S
3.5L V6 EcoBoost® with Auto Start-Stop Technology	998	O	O
3.0L 4 Valve DOHC Power Stroke® V6 Turbo Diesel B20 with Auto Start-Stop Technology (NA w/ 4x2)	991	O	O
★ 3.5L PowerBoost Full Hybrid V6 Engine (req. ★ Hybrid Electronic Ten-Speed Automatic Transmission (44H))	99D	O-3	O-3
★ Hybrid Electronic Ten-Speed Automatic Transmission (req. ★ 3.5L PowerBoost Full Hybrid V6 Engine (99D))	44H	O-3	O-3
Electronic Ten-Speed Automatic Transmission (NA w/ ★ 3.5L PowerBoost Full Hybrid V6 Engine (99D))	44G	S	S
Equipment Group	Option Code	Standard 700A	High 701A
<b>Included in Equipment Group</b>			
★ B&O Unleashed Sound System by Bang & Olufsen with HD Radio™ (18 speakers including subwoofer)			I
★ Ford Co-Pilot360™ Active 2.0 Package • BlueCruise (hands-free driving) <sup>1</sup> • Active Park Assist 2.0 <b>Note:</b> Includes Forward Sensing System			I
★ Power Tailgate (includes Tailgate Step and Tailgate Work Surface)			I
★ Tow Technology Package (selection of Trailer Tow Pkg (53A) or Max Trailer Tow Pkg (53C) will remove Tow Technology Pkg (17T))			I
★ 360-Degree Camera Package (incl. Trailer Reverse Guidance; included when Trailer Tow Pkg (53A) or Max Trailer Tow Pkg (53C) are ordered)			I
<b>Free Standing Packages (For complete package content and restrictions, see Packaged Options/Emissions pages)</b>			
FX4 Off-Road Package (4x4) only	55A	O	O
Trailer Tow Package (incl. <b>Pro Trailer Backup Assist</b> ) <b>Note:</b> Ordering the Trailer Tow Package does not include Trailer Tow Mirrors. Trailer Tow Mirrors are a standalone option and must be ordered separately. (Option Code: 54W)	53A	O	O
Max Trailer Tow Package (incl. <b>Pro Trailer Backup Assist</b> ) <b>Note:</b> Ordering the Max Trailer Tow Mirrors. Trailer Tow Mirrors are a standalone option and must be ordered separately. (Option Code: 54W)	53C	O	O
★ <b>Ford Co-Pilot360™ Active 2.0 (req. ★ 360-Degree Camera Pkg (763) or ★ Tow Technology Pkg (17T) on 700A)</b> • BlueCruise (hands-free driving) <sup>1</sup> • Active Park Assist 2.0 <b>Note:</b> Includes Forward Sensing System	43C	O	
★ 360-Degree Camera Package (req. Trailer Tow Pkg (53A) or Max Trailer Tow Pkg (53C); inclu. Trailer Reverse Guidance)	763	O	
★ Tow Technology Package	17T	O	
<b>Free Standing Options</b>			
★ <b>Auto Start-Stop Removal</b> • 3.5L EcoBoost® engine – 4x4 only • 5.0L V8 engine	52X	O	O
Axle Upgrade (See Axle Availability Chart for details)	***	O	O
Adaptive Steering	17A	O	O
★ Interior Work Surface	50M	O	O
Twin Panel Moonroof	43V	O	O

<sup>1</sup> Driver-assist features are supplemental and do not replace the driver's attention, judgment and need to control the vehicle. It does not replace safe driving. See owner's manual for details and limitations.

★ = New for this model year  
 1 = Regular Cab only, 2 = SuperCab only, 3 = SuperCrew® only

I = Included in Equipment Group, S = Standard, O = Optional,  
 P = Packaged Option, F = Fleet Only Option

**2021 F-150**  
**SUPERCREW® – PLATINUM SERIES**  
**EQUIPMENT GROUP**

Equipment Group	Option Code	Standard 700A	High 701A
<b>Free Standing Options (continued)</b>			
Power-folding, PowerScope® Telescoping, Power Glass Trailer Tow Mirrors with Heat, Turn Signal, Memory, Auto-Dimming Feature (Driver's Side), High-Intensity LED Security Approach Lamps, LED Sideview mirror Spotlights and Chrome Skull Caps (req. ★360-Degree Camera Package (763)) and Trailer Tow Pkg (53A) or Max Trailer Tow Pkg (53C); NA w/ Tow Technology Pkg (17T))	54W	O	O
★Onboard Scale w/ Smart Hitch (req. ★Continuously Controlled Damping (61D) on High 701A)	55S	O	O
★Continuously Controlled Damping (reqs. ★Onboard Scale w/ Smart Hitch (55S); NA w/ FX4 Off-Road Package (55A))	61D		O
★Max Recline Driver and Passenger Seat	91S	O	O
★Power Tailgate (includes Tailgate Step and Tailgate Work Surface)	60T	O	
Floor Liner – Tray Style	47R	O	O
Extended Range 36 Gallon Fuel Tank – NA w/ 3.0L V6 Power Stroke® Diesel engine (991) or ★3.5L PowerBoost Full Hybrid V6 Engine (99D)	655	O	O
Front License Plate Bracket (standard in states requiring two license plates, opt. to all others)	153	O	O
Engine Block Heater (Front License Plate Bracket (153) is required w/ 5.0L V8 (995) Engine)	41H	O	O
★ Partitioned lockable fold-flat storage	60P	O	O
★Pro Power Onboard – 2KW (NA w/ 3.0L Diesel engine (991) or ★3.5L PowerBoost Full Hybrid V6 Engine (99D))	472	O	O
★Pro Power Onboard – 7.2KW (reqs. ★3.5L PowerBoost Full Hybrid V6 Engine (99D))	477	O	O
Spare Tire 265/70/18 A/T BSW (required when 4x2, 275/60R20 BSW all-season tires (A/S) (4) 4x2 (T22) and Max Trailer Tow Package (53C))	68J	O	O
<b>Dealer Installed Options (DIO) – Shipped separately from the vehicle for dealer installation</b>			
Ash Cup w/ Lighter		O	O
Ash Cup w/ Coin Holder		O	O
Bed Cargo Net – Horizontal (NA w/ Bed Divider)		O	O
Bed Cargo Net – Vertical		O	O
Bed Divider (NA with Stowable Loading Ramps (90R), Tonneau Pickup Box Cover – Hard/Retractable (96X/96J), Pivot Storage Box, Bed Extender and Bed Mat)		O	O
Bed Hooks – Retractable by Bull Accessories, Black (NA w/ SuperCrew® – 5.5' Box)		O	O
Bed Mat – Removable (NA w/ Bedliner – drop-in (96P), Tonneau Pickup Box Cover – Hard/ Retractable (96X/96J), Bed Tray, Sportliner and Bed Divider)		O	O
Bed Tailgate Lock by McGard™ (NA w/ Power Tailgate (60T))		O	
Bed Tray (NA w/ Bedliner – drop-in (96P) or spray-in (96W), Sportliner, Bed Mat, Bed Extender and Pivot Storage Box)		O	O
First Aid Kit with Ford Logo		O	O
Foldable Pickup Box Bed Extender (NA w/ Tonneau Pickup Box Cover – Retractable (96J), Bed Divider, Bed Tray and Stowable Loading Ramps (90R))		O	O
Front & Rear Molded Splash Guards w/out wheelip molding		O	O
★Individual Trailer TPMS/Customer-Placed Trailer Camera (req. ★Tow Technology Package or ★360-Degree Camera Package (763) and Trailer Tow Pkg (53A) or Max Trailer Tow Pkg (53C))		O	O
In-Vehicle Safe by Console Vault®		O	O
Pivot Storage Box by UnderCover® – Right Hand Side (NA w/ Bed Divider, Bed Extender, Tonneau Pickup Box Cover – Hard/Retractable (96X/96J) and Stowable Loading Ramps (90R))		O	O
Sportliner by BedRug (NA w/ Bedliner – drop-in (96P) or spray-in (96W), Bed Tray, Bed Mat and Bed Extender)		O	O
Wheel Lock Kit, Exposed		O	O
<b>Ford Accessories</b>			
Bedliner – Tough Bed® spray-in	96W	O	O
Bedliner – Plastic drop-in (NA w/ or ★Tonneau Pickup Box Cover – Retractable (96J))	96P	O	O
Stowable Loading Ramps (NA with 90D Bed Divider or 96X Tonneau Pickup Box Cover – Hard, Soft or ★Retractable (96X/96T/96J))	90R	O	
Tonneau Pickup Box Cover – Hard Folding (NA with 90R Stowable Loading Ramps and Bedliner – Plastic drop-in (96P))	96X	O	O

★ = New for this model year

I = Included in Equipment Group, S = Standard, O = Optional,

1 = Regular Cab only, 2 = SuperCab only, 3 = SuperCrew® only

P = Packaged Option, F = Fleet Only Option

**2021 F-150**  
**SUPERCREW® – PLATINUM SERIES**  
**EQUIPMENT GROUP**

Equipment Group	Option Code	Standard 700A	High 701A
<b>Ford Accessories (continued)</b>			
Tonneau Cover – Soft Folding (NA with 90R Stowable Loading Ramps and Bedliner – Plastic drop-in (96P))	<b>96T</b>	O	O
★Tonneau Pickup Box Cover – Retractable (NA with Stowable Loading Ramps (90R) or Bedliner – Plastic drop-in (96P))	<b>96J</b>	O	O
Wheel Well Liner	<b>96L</b>	O	O
<b>Fleet Only Options</b>			
Back-up Alarm System (Deletes ★Zone Lighting)	<b>85H</b>	F	F
Daytime Running Lamps (DRL) (the non-controllable 942 Daytime Running Lamps (DRL) replace the standard Daytime Running Lamps (DRL) (On/Off Cluster Controllable))	<b>942</b>	F	F
Skid Plates (4x4 only)	<b>413</b>	F	F

★ = New for this model year

1 = Regular Cab only, 2 = SuperCab only, 3 = SuperCrew® only

I = Included in Equipment Group, S = Standard, O = Optional,

P = Packaged Option, F = Fleet Only Option

# SUPERCREW® – LIMITED SERIES STANDARD EQUIPMENT

The following equipment is standard as indicated. This series includes all Lariat content plus the following:

## MECHANICAL

- 3.5L V6 EcoBoost® with Auto Start-Stop Technology
- Electronic Ten-Speed Automatic Transmission
- ★ Continuously Controlled Damping
- Monotube Rear Shocks
- Two-Speed Automatic 4WD (4x4 only)

## EXTERIOR

- Badge – “LIMITED” Hood and Tailgate
- Bumper, Front/Rear – Body-color
- Bright Belt Moldings
- Exhaust – Bright Single-Tip
- Grille – Chrome single-bar style with Satin Chrome surround and six silver minor bars
- Handles, Satin Chrome – Door and Tailgate with Body-color Bezel
- High Gloss Black B-Pillar Appliqué
- Hooks, Chrome – Front Tow 4x4, two (2)
- LED Center High-Mounted Stop Lamp (CHMSL)
- LED Fog Lamps w/ LED Cornering Lamp
- LED Projector with Dynamic Bending Headlamps w/ LED Taillamps
- LED sideview Spotlights
- Mirrors, Sideview – Power-folding, Power Glass with Heat, Turn Signal, Memory, Auto-Dimming Feature (Driver's Side), High-Intensity LED Security Approach Lamps and Body-Color Skull Caps
- Twin Panel Moonroof
- Power-Deployable Running Boards
- ★ Power Tailgate (includes Tailgate Step and Tailgate Work Surface)
- Satin Aluminum Finish Tailgate Appliqué
- Tires – 275/50R22 A/S BSW all-season tires (A/S)
- Wheel Well Liner
- Wheels – 22” polished aluminum

## INTERIOR/COMFORT

- Onboard 400W Outlet (Two (2) Outlets; one (1) in the IP (replaces two (2) front USB charge only ports) and one (1) in the Flow-through Console) (3.5L V6 EcoBoost® Engine only)
- ★ Pro Power Onboard – 7.2KW (★3.5L PowerBoost Full Hybrid V6 Engine only)
- Aluminum Appliqué on Center Panel and Console
- Color-Coordinated Carpet Flooring with Unique Front and Rear Floor Mats
- Leather Center Console Lid and Shifter Knob
- Leather-Wrapped and Heated Steering Wheel – Power Tilt/Telescoping with Memory
- “LIMITED” Seat Badge and VIN Plate
- Seat, Front
  - Unique multicontour seats with Active Motion® leather bucket with flow-through console and floor shifter
  - Heated and ventilated
  - 10-way power driver seat and multi-adjustable power front passenger seat (power lumbar driver/passenger)
  - Memory driver's seat
- Seat, Rear – Heated Seats
- Unique Genuine Carbon Fiber Interior Trim Accents
- Unique Instrument Cluster Face
- Unique Scuff Plates with Ice Blue® Lighting backlit lettering

## SAFETY/SECURITY

- Integrated Trailer Brake Controller

## FORD CO-PILOT360™ TECHNOLOGY

- ★ 360-Degree Camera
- ★ Adaptive Steering
- Auto High Beams with Rain-Sensing Wipers
- ★ Ford Co-Pilot360™ Active 2.0 Package
  - BlueCruise
  - Active Park Assist 2.0
  - Note:** Includes Forward Sensing System
- ★ Ford Co-Pilot360™ Assist 2.0
  - Intelligent Adaptive Cruise Control
    - Stop-and-Go
    - Lane Centering
    - Speed Sign Recognition
  - Evasive Steering Assist
  - Intersection Assist
  - Connected Built-In Navigation<sup>1</sup>

## FUNCTIONAL

- ★ B&O Unleashed Sound System by Bang & Olufsen HD Radio™ (18 speakers including subwoofer)
- ★ Onboard Scale w/ Smart Hitch
- Trailer Tow Package (incl. **Pro Trailer Backup Assist**)
- Universal Garage Door Opener (UGDO)
- ★ Wireless Charging Pad

<sup>1</sup> Navigation services require SYNC®4 and FordPass Connect (optional on select vehicles), complimentary connect service and the FordPass app (see FordPass Terms for details). Eligible vehicles receive a complimentary 3-year trial of navigation services that begins on the new vehicle warranty start date. Customers must unlock the navigation service trial by activating the eligible vehicle with a FordPass member account. If not subscribed by the end of the complimentary period, the connected navigation service will terminate, and the system will revert to embedded offline navigation.

Connected service and features depend on compatible AT&T network availability. Evolving technology/cellular networks/vehicle capability may limit functionality and prevent operation of connected features.

FordPass App, compatible with select smartphone platforms, is available via a download. Message and data rates may apply.

**2021 F-150**  
**SUPERCREW® – LIMITED SERIES**  
**EQUIPMENT GROUP**

Series	Option Code	F-150 Limited
SuperCrew® 4x2 – 5.5' Box	145"	W1C
SuperCrew® 4x4 – 5.5' Box	145"	W1E
3.5L V6 EcoBoost® with Auto Start-Stop Technology	998	S
★3.5L PowerBoost Full Hybrid V6 Engine	99D	O
★Hybrid Electronic Ten-Speed Automatic Transmission (req. ★3.5L PowerBoost Full Hybrid V6 Engine (99D))	44H	O
Electronic Ten-Speed Automatic Transmission (NA w/ ★3.5L PowerBoost Full Hybrid V6 Engine (99D))	44G	S
Equipment Group	Option Code	Standard 900A
<b>Included in Equipment Group</b>		
None		
<b>Free Standing Packages (For complete package content and restrictions, see Packaged Options/Emissions pages)</b>		
★Interior Work Surface	50M	O
<b>Free Standing Options</b>		
★Auto Start-Stop Removal • 3.5L EcoBoost® engine – 4x4 only	52X	O
Axle Upgrade (See Axle Availability Chart for details)	***	O
Engine Block Heater	41H	O
Extended Range 36 Gallon Fuel Tank – NA w/ ★3.5L PowerBoost Full Hybrid V6 Engine (99D)	655	O
Floor Liner – Tray Style	47R	O
Front License Plate Bracket (standard in states requiring two license plates, opt. to all others)	153	O
★Max Recline Driver and Passenger Seat	91S	O
★Partitioned lockable fold-flat storage (std w/ ★3.5L PowerBoost Full Hybrid V6 Engine)	60P	O
★Pro Power Onboard – 2KW (NA w/ ★3.5L PowerBoost Full Hybrid V6 Engine (99D))	472	O
<b>Dealer Installed Options (DIO) – Shipped separately from the vehicle for dealer installation</b>		
Ash Cup w/ Lighter		O
Ash Cup w/ Coin Holder		O
Bed Cargo Net – Horizontal (NA w/ Bed Divider)		O
Bed Cargo Net – Vertical		O
Bed Divider (NA with Stowable Loading Ramps (90R), Tonneau Pickup Box Cover – Hard/Retractable (96X/96J), Pivot Storage Box, Bed Extender and Bed Mat)		O
Bed Mat – Removable (NA w/ Bedliner – drop-in (96P), Tonneau Pickup Box Cover – Hard/Retractable (96X/96J), Bed Tray, Sportliner and Bed Divider)		O
Bed Tray (NA w/ Bedliner – drop-in (96P) or spray-in (96W), Sportliner, Bed Mat, Bed Extender and Pivot Storage Box)		O
First Aid Kit with Ford Logo		O
Foldable Pickup Box Bed Extender (NA w/ Tonneau Pickup Box Cover – Retractable (96J), Bed Divider and Bed Tray)		O
Front & Rear Molded Splash Guards w/out wheelip molding		O
★Individual Trailer TPMS/Customer-Placed Trailer Camera		O
In-Vehicle Safe by Console Vault®		O
Pivot Storage Box, by UnderCover® – Right Hand Side (NA w/ Tonneau Pickup Box Cover – Hard/Retractable (96X/96J), Bed Divider and Bed Extender)		O
Sportliner by BedRug (NA w/ Bedliner – drop-in (96P) or spray-in (96W), Bed Tray, Bed Mat and Bed Extender)		O
Wheel Lock Kit, Exposed		O
<b>Ford Accessories</b>		
Bedliner – Tough Bed® spray-in	96W	O
Bedliner – Plastic drop-in (NA w/ or ★Tonneau Pickup Box Cover – Retractable (96J))	96P	O
Tonneau Pickup Box Cover – Hard Folding (NA with Bedliner – Plastic drop-in (96P))	96X	O
Tonneau Cover – Soft Folding (NA with Bedliner – Plastic drop-in (96P))	96T	O

★ = New for this model year

1 = Regular Cab only, 2 = SuperCab only, 3 = SuperCrew® only

I = Included in Equipment Group, S = Standard, O = Optional,  
P = Packaged Option, F = Fleet Only Option



**2021 F-150**  
**SUPERCREW® – LIMITED SERIES**  
**EQUIPMENT GROUP**

Equipment Group	Option Code	Standard 900A
<b>Ford Accessories (continued)</b>		
★ Tonneau Pickup Box Cover – Retractable (NA with Bedliner – Plastic drop-in (96P))	<b>96J</b>	O
<b>Fleet Only Options</b>		
Back-up Alarm System(Deletes ★Zone Lighting)	<b>85H</b>	F
Daytime Running Lamps (DRL) (the non-controllable Daytime Running Lamps (DRL) (942) replace the standard Daytime Running Lamps (DRL) (On/Off Cluster Controllable))	<b>942</b>	F
Skid Plates (4x4 only)	<b>413</b>	F

★ = New for this model year

1 = Regular Cab only, 2 = SuperCab only, 3 = SuperCrew® only

I = Included in Equipment Group, S = Standard, O = Optional,

P = Packaged Option, F = Fleet Only Option

## SUPERCREW® – TREMOR SERIES STANDARD EQUIPMENT

### MECHANICAL

- 3.5L V6 EcoBoost® Engine with Auto Start-Stop Technology
- 4x4 Electronic-Shift-On-the-Fly (ESOF) with Neutral Towing Capability
- Auto Hold
- 3.73 Electronic-locking rear-axle
- 9.75" gearset
- Brakes – 4-Wheel Disc with ABS
- Class IV Trailer Hitch (incl. Smart Trailer Tow Connector, 7-pin wiring harness; includes 7-pin-to-4-pin adapter, Class IV trailer hitch receiver)
- Electric Parking Brake
- Electronic Ten-Speed Automatic Transmission
- Exhaust – Unique Dual Outlet
- Fail-Safe Cooling
- Heavy-Duty Jack
- Selectable Drive Modes: Normal, ECO, Sport, Tow/Haul, Slippery, Deep Snow/Sand, Mud/Rut, Rock Crawl
- SelectShift® Automatic Transmission with Progressive Range Select
- Shocks – Off-Road Front and Rear; Tremor Logo on Rear
- Springs, Front – Coil
- Springs, Rear – Leaf, Two-Stage Variable Rate
- Stabilizer Bar, Front
- Steering – Power, Rack-and-Pinion
- Two-Speed Automatic AWD with Mechanical Locking 4WD
- Unique Tremor Control Arms
- Unique Tremor Front Knuckle
- Unique Tremor Style Step Bars

### EXTERIOR

- Box Side Decal – Tremor Logo
- Bumper, Front and Rear – Body-color
- Black Belt Moldings
- Cargo Lamp – integrated with Center High-mounted Stop Lamp (CHMSL)
- Daytime Running Lamps (DRL) (On/Off Cluster Controllable)
- Easy Fuel® Capless Fuel-Filler
- Exhaust – Unique Dual
- Fog Lamps
- Fuel Tank – Standard Range 26 Gallon
- Fully Boxed Steel Frame
- Grille – Unique Tremor Style w/ Active Orange Accents
- Handles, Black – Door and Tailgate with Black Bezel
- Hood – Unique Tremor Style
- Hooks – Pickup Box Tie-Down, four (4)
- Hooks – Front Tow, two (2) w/ Unique color
- Hooks – Rear Tow, two (2)
- Mirrors, Sideview – Manual-folding, Power Glass with Heat and Black Skull Caps
- Power Tailgate Lock
- Skid Plates
- Spare Tire Carrier – Rear Under Frame
- Spare Tire/Wheel Lock
- Stone Cuffs, Front & Rear
- Tailgate Lift Assist
- Tailgate – removable with key lock
- Tires – 275/70R18 all-terrain (A/T)
- Trailer Sway Control
- Trailer Towing – 4-pin wiring, ball mounting provisions in rear bumper
- Wheels – 18" Alloy w/ Dark Matte Finish
- Wipers – Intermittent speed

### INTERIOR/COMFORT

- 4" Productivity Screen in Instrument Cluster

### INTERIOR/COMFORT (continued)

- 8" Center-stack Screen w/Audio Controls
- Air Conditioning Registers – Black Vanes with Chrome Knob
- Auxiliary Audio Input Jack
- Color-coordinated Carpet w/ Carpeted Matching Floor Mats
- Compass Display in Instrument Cluster
- Dome Light
- Fade-to-Off Interior Lighting
- Gauges and Meters – Fuel, Oil Pressure, Transmission Temperature and Engine Coolant Temperature Gauges; Speedometer, Odometer and Tachometer
- Grab Handles
  - Front – A-Pillar, Driver and Passenger Side
  - Rear – B-Pillar
- Horn – Dual-Note
- Illuminated Entry
- Manual Air Conditioning, Single Zone
- Outside Temperature Display
- Power Door-Locks with Flip Key and Integrated Key Transmitter Keyless-Entry (incl. Autolock)
- Power Windows
- Powerpoint 12V
- Rear-window with Fixed Privacy Glass and defroster
- Rearview Mirror, Day/Night
- Scuff Plate, Driver and Front-Passenger Doors
- Seat Back Pocket, Driver/Passenger
- Seats, Front and Rear
  - Unique Black Sport Cloth 40/Console/40 w/ Flow through Console and steering column mounted shift
  - Active Orange Stitching on seats and console
  - 60/40 flip-up split seat with elongated cushion
  - Manual Lumbar
- Steering column mounted shifter
- Steering Wheel, Black Urethane – Manual Tilt/Telescoping and Manual Locking
- Visor, Driver Side; Visor with Mirror, Passenger-Side

### SAFETY/SECURITY

- AdvanceTrac® w/RSC® (Roll Stability Control™)
- Airbags
  - Driver and Passenger Front Airbags
  - Driver and Passenger Seat-Mounted Side Airbags
  - Safety Canopy® Side-Curtain Airbags (1<sup>st</sup> and 2<sup>nd</sup> row coverage)
- Cruise Control
- Curve Control
- Halogen Headlamps
- MyKey®
- Perimeter Anti-Theft Alarm
- Rain Lamp Wiper Activated Headlamps
- Seat Belts, Active Restraint System (ARS). Three-point Manual Lap/Shoulder Belts with Height Adjusters, Pretensioners & Energy Mgmt Retractors on Outside Front Positions. Includes Autolock Features for Child Seats
- SecuriLock® Passive Anti-Theft System (PATS)
- SOS Post-Crash Alert System™
- Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS)

### FORD CO-PILOT360™ TECHNOLOGY

- Autolamp – Auto On/Off Headlamps
- Auto High Beams
- Lane-Keeping System
- Pre-Collision Assist with Automatic Emergency Braking (AEB) (Pedestrian Detection, Forward Collision Warning, Dynamic Brake Support)
- Rear View Camera with Dynamic Hitch Assist

# SUPERCREW® – TREMOR SERIES

## STANDARD EQUIPMENT

### FORD CO-PILOT360™ TECHNOLOGY (continued)

- Reverse Sensing System

### FUNCTIONAL

- AM/FM Stereo (speakers – six (6))
- FordPass Connect™ (4G)
  - 4G LTE Wi-Fi hotspot connects up to 10 devices<sup>1</sup>
  - Schedule specific times to remotely start vehicle<sup>2</sup>
  - Locate parked vehicle<sup>2</sup>
  - Check vehicle status<sup>2</sup>

**Note:** Ford Telematics and Data Services are telematics services available for fleet customers, providing access to manufacturer-grade vehicle data including but not limited to location, speed, idle time, remaining fuel, diagnostics, and maintenance alerts. FordPass Connect™ 4G Wi-Fi Modem, enables telematics services directly from Ford or through authorized third-party providers. Learn more at [commercialsolutions.ford.com](https://commercialsolutions.ford.com) or email [fcs1@ford.com](mailto:fcs1@ford.com) or by calling 833-FCS-Ford. (833-327-3673).

- Hill Descent Control™
- Hill Start Assist
- Increased Ride Height and Improved Approach/Departure Angles
- SYNC® 4
  - 8" LCD Capacitive Touchscreen with Swipe Capability
  - Wireless Phone Connection
  - Cloud Connected
  - AppLink® w/App Catalog
  - 911 Assist®
  - Apple CarPlay® and Android Auto™ Compatibility
  - Digital Owner's Manual

<sup>1</sup> Wi-Fi hotspot includes wireless data trial that begins upon AT&T activation and expires at the end of 3 months or when 3GB of data is used, whichever comes first, but cannot extend beyond the trial subscription period for remote features. To activate, go to [www.att.com/ford](https://www.att.com/ford)

<sup>2</sup> FordPass Connect (optional on select vehicles), the Ford Pass App., and Complimentary Connected Services are required for remote features (see FordPass Terms for details). Connected Service and features depend on compatible AT&T network availability. Evolving technology/cellular networks/vehicle capability may limit functionality and prevent operation of connected features. Connected services excludes Wi-Fi hotspot.

**2021 F-150**  
**SUPERCREW® – TREMOR SERIES**  
**EQUIPMENT GROUP**

Series	Option Code	F-150 Tremor		
		W1E	W1E	W1E
SuperCrew® 4x4 – 5.5' Box	145"	W1E	W1E	W1E
3.5L V6 EcoBoost® with Auto Start-Stop Technology	998	S	S	S
Electronic Ten-Speed Automatic Transmission	44G	S	S	S
Equipment Group	Option Code	Standard 400A	Mid 401A	High 402A
<b>Included in Equipment Group</b>				
8" Productivity Screen in Instrument Cluster			I	
Heated Front-Seats			I	
Manual-folding, Power Glass Sideview Mirrors with Heat, Turn Signal, (Driver's Side), High-Intensity LED Security Approach Lamps, LED Sideview mirror Spotlights and Black Skull Caps (incl. interior auto-dimming rearview mirror)			I	
LED Reflector Headlamps			I	
LED Fog Lamps w/LED Cornering Lamp in Fog Lamps			I	I
Extended Range 36 Gallon Fuel Tank			I	I
Floor Shifter			I	I
Leather-Wrapped Steering Wheel w/ Active Orange Stitching			I	I
10-way Power Driver Seat and Multi-Adjustable Power Front Passenger Seat (Power Lumbar Driver/Passenger)			I	I
LED Box Lighting w/Zone Lighting			I	I
Body-color door handles w/ body-color bezel on side doors			I	I
Dual-zone Electronic Automatic Temperature Control (DEATC)			I	I
Intelligent Access with Push-Button Start (incl. Approach Detection and SecuriCode™ Keyless-Entry Keypad, Driver's Side)			I	I
Onboard 400W Outlet (one outlet in the IP; 2 <sup>nd</sup> outlet in the console; additional outlet in the bed)			I	I
Rear Under-seat Storage			I	I
Remote Start System with Remote Tailgate Release			I	I
SYNC® 4 with Enhanced Voice Recognition (Incl. SiriusXM® with 360L <sup>1</sup> speakers (7)) <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 12" LCD Capacitive Touchscreen with Swipe Capability</li> <li>• Information On Demand Panel (with 12" Screen Option)</li> <li>• Wireless Phone Connection</li> <li>• Cloud Connected</li> <li>• AppLink® w/ App Catalog</li> <li>• 911 Assist®</li> <li>• Apple CarPlay® and Android Auto™ Compatibility</li> <li>• Digital Owner's Manual</li> <li>• Conversational Voice Command Recognition</li> <li>• Connected Navigation<sup>2</sup></li> </ul>			I	I

<sup>1</sup> \*Note: Includes a three (3)-month prepaid subscription. Service is not available in Alaska and Hawaii. Trial length and service availability may vary by model, model year or trim.

Details: SiriusXM audio and data services each require a subscription sold separately, or as a package, by Sirius XM Radio Inc. Your SiriusXM service will automatically stop at the end of your trial unless you decide to subscribe. If you decide to continue service after your trial, the subscription plan you choose will automatically renew thereafter and you will be charged according to your chosen payment method at then-current rates. Fees and taxes apply. To cancel you must call SiriusXM at 1-866-635-2349. See SiriusXM Customer Agreement for complete terms at [www.siriusxm.com](http://www.siriusxm.com). All fees and programming subject to change. Not all vehicles or devices are capable of receiving all services offered by SiriusXM. Current information and features may not be available in all locations, or on all receivers. Satellite and streaming lineups vary slightly.

© 2020 Sirius XM Radio Inc. Sirius, XM, SiriusXM and all related marks and logos are trademarks of Sirius XM Radio Inc.

<sup>2</sup> Navigation services require SYNC®4 and FordPass Connect (optional on select vehicles), complimentary connect service and the FordPass app (see FordPass Terms for details). Eligible vehicles receive a complimentary 90-day trial of navigation services that begins on the new vehicle warranty start date. Customers must unlock the navigation service trial by activating the eligible vehicle with a FordPass member account. If not subscribed by the end of the complimentary period, the navigation service will terminate.

Connected service and features depend on compatible AT&T network availability. Evolving technology/cellular networks/vehicle capability may limit functionality and prevent operation of connected features.

FordPass App, compatible with select smartphone platforms, is available via a download. Message and data rates may apply.

★ = New for this model year

I = Included in Equipment Group, S = Standard, O = Optional,

1 = Regular Cab only, 2 = SuperCab only, 3 = SuperCrew® only

P = Packaged Option, F = Fleet Only Option

**2021 F-150**  
**SUPERCREW® – TREMOR SERIES**  
**EQUIPMENT GROUP**

Equipment Group	Option Code	Standard 400A	Mid 401A	High 402A
<b>Included in Equipment Group (continued)</b>				
<b>Ford Co-Pilot360™ 2.0</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Pre-Collision Assist with Automatic Emergency Braking (AEB)<sup>3</sup> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– Pedestrian Detection</li> <li>– Forward Collision Warning</li> <li>– Dynamic Brake Support</li> </ul> </li> <li>• BLIS® with Cross-Traffic Alert</li> <li>• Lane-Keeping System <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– Lane-Keeping Alert</li> <li>– Lane-Keeping Aid</li> <li>– Driver Alert</li> </ul> </li> <li>• Rear View Camera</li> <li>• Auto High Beams</li> <li>• Reverse Sensing System<sup>3</sup></li> <li>• Reverse Brake Assist</li> <li>• Post-Collision Braking</li> </ul>			I	
Carpeted Floor Mats with Tremor Logo			I	I
Trail Control™ with Trail 1-Pedal Drive and Trail Turn Assist			I	I
12" Productivity Screen in Instrument Cluster				I
Advanced Security Pack (incl. SecuriLock® Passive Anti-Theft System (PATS) and Inclinaton / Intrusion Sensors)				I
Hi-Lock Transfer Case				I
BoxLink™ (includes four (4) premium locking cleats)				I
Rain-Sensing Wipers				I
LED Projector with Dynamic bending Headlamps w/ LED Taillamps				I
★360-Degree Camera Package (incl. Trailer Reverse Guidance; included when Trailer Tow Pkg (53A) is ordered)				I
B&O Sound System by Bang & Olufsen with HD Radio™ (8 speakers including subwoofer)				I
<b>Ford Co-Pilot360™ Assist 2.0</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Intelligent Adaptive Cruise Control <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– Stop-and-Go</li> <li>– Lane Centering</li> <li>– Speed Sign Recognition</li> </ul> </li> <li>• Evasive Steering Assist</li> <li>• Intersection Assist</li> <li>• Connected Built-In Navigation<sup>4</sup></li> </ul> <b>Note:</b> Forward Sensing System not included				I
Heated Steering Wheel				I
Unique Tremor Leather-Trimmed Bucket Seats with heated and ventilated, memory driver's seat.				I
Pedals, Power-Adjustable w/Memory				I
Power Tilt/Telescoping Steering Column with Memory				I
Power-folding, Power Glass Sideview Mirrors with Heat, Turn Signal, Memory, Auto-Dimming Feature (Driver's Side), High-Intensity LED Security Approach Lamps, LED Sideview mirror Spotlights with Body-color Skull Caps (incl. interior auto-dimming rearview mirror)				I
Power-Sliding Rear-Window				I
Second-row heated seats				I
Tow Technology Package (selection of Trailer Tow Pkg (53A) will remove Tow Technology Pkg (17T))				I
Universal Garage Door Opener (UGDO)				I

<sup>3</sup> Standard features on Tremor

<sup>4</sup> Navigation services require SYNC®4 and FordPass Connect (optional on select vehicles), complimentary connect service and the FordPass app (see FordPass Terms for details). Eligible vehicles receive a complimentary 3-year trial of navigation services that begins on the new vehicle warranty start date. Customers must unlock the navigation service trial by activating the eligible vehicle with a FordPass member account. If not subscribed by the end of the complimentary period, the connected navigation service will terminate, and the system will revert to embedded offline navigation.

Connected service and features depend on compatible AT&T network availability. Evolving technology/cellular networks/vehicle capability may limit functionality and prevent operation of connected features.

FordPass App, compatible with select smartphone platforms, is available via a download. Message and data rates may apply.

★ = New for this model year

I = Included in Equipment Group, S = Standard, O = Optional,

1 = Regular Cab only, 2 = SuperCab only, 3 = SuperCrew® only

P = Packaged Option, F = Fleet Only Option

**2021 F-150**  
**SUPERCREW® – TREMOR SERIES**  
**EQUIPMENT GROUP**

Equipment Group	Option Code	Standard 400A	Mid 401A	High 402A
<b>Free Standing Packages (For complete package content and restrictions, see Packaged Options/Emissions pages)</b>				
<b>Ford Co-Pilot360™ 2.0 (req. Manual-folding, Power Glass Sideview Mirrors with Heat, Turn Signal, (Driver's Side) (54R))</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Pre-Collision Assist with Automatic Emergency Braking (AEB)<sup>3</sup> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Pedestrian Detection</li> <li>Forward Collision Warning</li> <li>Dynamic Brake Support</li> </ul> </li> <li>BLIS® with Cross-Traffic Alert</li> <li>Lane-Keeping System <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Lane-Keeping Alert</li> <li>Lane-Keeping Aid</li> <li>Driver Alert</li> </ul> </li> <li>Rear View Camera</li> <li>Auto High Beams</li> <li>Reverse Sensing System<sup>3</sup></li> <li>Reverse Brake Assist</li> <li>Post-Collision Braking</li> </ul>	43A	O		
<b>Ford Co-Pilot360™ Assist 2.0<sup>5</sup> (incl. Rain-Sensing Wipers) (req. 360-Degree Camera Package (763) or Tow Technology Package (17T))</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Intelligent Adaptive Cruise Control <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Stop-and-Go</li> <li>Lane Centering</li> <li>Speed Sign Recognition</li> </ul> </li> <li>Evasive Steering Assist</li> <li>Intersection Assist</li> <li>Connected Built-In Navigation<sup>4</sup></li> </ul>	43B		O	
<b>Ford Co-Pilot360™ Active 2.0 Prep Package (req. ★ 360 – Degree Camera Pkg (763) or ★ Tow Technology Pkg (17T))</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>BlueCruise</li> <li>Active Park Assist 2.0</li> </ul> <b>Note:</b> Includes Forward Sensing System <b>Note:</b> BlueCruise Prep Kit functionality expected 4 <sup>th</sup> quarter 2021CY. Separate payment for feature software required to activate full functionality at that time.	43C			O
Tow Technology Package (req. Manual-folding, Power Glass Sideview Mirrors with Heat, Turn Signal, (Driver's Side) (54R)) <b>Note:</b> 400A: requires Ford Co-Pilot360™ 2.0 (43A)	17T	O	O	
Trailer Tow Package (incl. <b>Pro Trailer Backup Assist</b> , NA w/ ★ Tow Technology Pkg (17T) on 401A) <b>Note:</b> Ordering the Trailer Tow Package does not include Trailer Tow Mirrors. <b>Note:</b> 400A: does not include Pro Trailer Backup Assist unless ordered with Tow Technology Package (17T)	53A	O	O	O
360-Degree Camera Package (req. Trailer Tow Pkg (53A); incl. Trailer Reverse Guidance)	763		O	
<b>Free Standing Options</b>				
★ Auto Start-Stop Removal	52X	O	O	O
Extended Range 36 Gallon Fuel Tank	655	O		
Front-Axle w/Torsen® Differential (Late Availability)	61T	O	O	O
Onboard 400W Outlet (one outlet in the IP; 2 <sup>nd</sup> outlet in the console; additional outlet in the bed)	471	O		
Pro Power Onboard – 2KW	472	O	O	O
Partitioned lockable fold-flat storage	60P		O	O
B&O Sound System by Bang & Olufsen with HD Radio™ (8 speakers including subwoofer)	583		O	
B&O Unleashed Sound System by Bang & Olufsen with HD Radio™ (18 speakers including subwoofer)	588			O
<b>★ SYNC® 4 with Enhanced Voice Recognition (Incl. SiriusXM® with 360L<sup>1</sup>)</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>8" LCD Capacitive Touchscreen with Swipe Capability</li> <li>Wireless Phone Connection</li> <li>Cloud Connected</li> <li>AppLink® w/ App Catalog</li> <li>911 Assist®</li> <li>Apple CarPlay® and Android Auto™ Compatibility</li> <li>Digital Owner's Manual</li> <li>Conversational Voice Command Recognition</li> <li>Connected Navigation<sup>2</sup></li> </ul>	524/582	O		
Interior Work Surface	50M	O	O	O
Power Tailgate (includes Tailgate Step and Tailgate Work Surface)	60T			O

<sup>5</sup> Ford Co-Pilot360 Assist 2.0 includes rain-sensing wipers and forward sensing system when ordered on 401A

★ = New for this model year

I = Included in Equipment Group, S = Standard, O = Optional,

1 = Regular Cab only, 2 = SuperCab only, 3 = SuperCrew® only

P = Packaged Option, F = Fleet Only Option

**2021 F-150**  
**SUPERCREW® – TREMOR SERIES**  
**EQUIPMENT GROUP**

Equipment Group	Option Code	Standard 400A	Mid 401A	High 402A
<b>Free Standing Options (continued)</b>				
Tailgate Step (incl. Tailgate Work Surface)	63T	O	O	
Integrated Trailer Brake Controller (included w/Trailer Tow Pkg. (53A) or Tow Technology Pkg (17T))	67T	O	O	
Power-Adjustable Pedals	617		O	
Twin Panel Moonroof	43V		O	O
Power-Sliding Rear-Window	435		O	
BoxLink™ (includes four (4) premium locking cleats)	55B	O	O	
Connected Built-In Navigation <sup>2</sup>	50N		O	
Manual-folding, Power Glass Sideview Mirrors with Heat, Turn Signal, (Driver's Side) (Req. Ford Co-Pilot360™ 2.0 (43A); incl. interior auto-dimming rearview mirror)	54R/43A	O		
Manual-folding, Power Glass Sideview Mirrors with Heat, Turn Signal, (Driver's Side), High-Intensity LED Security Approach Lamps, LED Sideview mirror Spotlights and Black Skull Caps (incl. interior auto-dimming rearview mirror) (req. Tow Technology Package (17T))	54R/59S/17T	O		
Front License Plate Bracket (standard in states requiring two license plates, opt. to all others)	153	O	O	O
Engine Block Heater	41H	O	O	O
Floor Liner – Tray Style	47R	O	O	O
Floor Liner – Tray Style (less Carpeted Matching Floor Mats)	47W	O		
<b>Dealer Installed Options (DIO) – Shipped separately from the vehicle for dealer installation</b>				
Ash Cup w/ Lighter		O	O	O
Ash Cup w/ Coin Holder		O	O	O
Bed Cargo Net – Horizontal (NA w/ Bed Divider)		O	O	O
Bed Cargo Net – Vertical		O	O	O
Bed Divider (NA w/ Tonneau Pickup Box Cover – Hard/Retractable (96X/96J), Pivot Storage Box, Bed Extender and Bed Mat)		O	O	O
Bed Mat – Removable (NA w/ Bedliner – drop-in (96P), Tonneau Pickup Box Cover – Hard/Retractable (96X/96J), Bed Tray, Sportliner and Bed Divider)		O	O	O
Bed Tailgate Lock by McGard™ (NA w/ Power Tailgate (60T))		O	O	O
Bed Tray (NA w/ Bedliner – drop-in (96P) or spray-in (96W), Sportliner, Bed Mat, Bed Extender and Pivot Storage Box)		O	O	O
Decal – Tailgate – Black		O	O	O
First Aid Kit with Ford Logo		O	O	O
Foldable Pickup Box Bed Extender (NA w/ Tonneau Pickup Box Cover – Retractable (96J), Bed Divider and Bed Tray)			O	O
Front & Rear Molded Splash Guards w/out wheelip molding		O	O	O
★ Individual Trailer TPMS/Customer-Placed Trailer Camera <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 400A – req. Tow Technology Package (17T)</li> <li>• 401A/402A – req. Tow Technology Package (17T) or ★360-Degree Camera Package (763) and Trailer Tow Pkg (53A)</li> </ul>		O	O	O
In-Vehicle Safe by Console Vault®		O	O	O
Keyless Entry Keypad (without remote start)		O		
Pivot Storage Box by UnderCover® – Right Hand Side (NA w/ Bed Divider, Bed Extender, Tonneau Pickup Box Cover – Hard/Retractable (96X/96J) and Stowable Loading Ramps (90R))		O	O	O
Sportliner by BedRug (NA w/ Bedliner – drop-in (96P) or spray-in (96W), Bed Tray, Bed Mat and Bed Extender)		O	O	O
Tailgate viscous dampening		O	O	
Wheel Lock Kit, Exposed		O	O	O
<b>Ford Accessories</b>				
Bedliner – Tough Bed® spray-in	96W	O	O	O
Bedliner – Plastic drop-in (NA w/ or ★Tonneau Pickup Box Cover – Retractable (96J)) <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 400A – NA w/ Onboard 400W Outlet (471) or Pro Power Onboard – 2KW (472)</li> </ul>	96P	O	O	O
Tonneau Pickup Box Cover – Hard Folding (NA with Bedliner – Plastic drop-in (96P))	96X	O	O	O
Tonneau Cover – Soft Folding (NA with Bedliner – Plastic drop-in (96P))	96T	O	O	O
★Tonneau Pickup Box Cover – Retractable (NA with Bedliner – Plastic drop-in (96P))	96J	O	O	O

★ = New for this model year

I = Included in Equipment Group, S = Standard, O = Optional,

1 = Regular Cab only, 2 = SuperCab only, 3 = SuperCrew® only

P = Packaged Option, F = Fleet Only Option

**2021 F-150**  
**SUPERCREW® – TREMOR SERIES**  
**EQUIPMENT GROUP**

Equipment Group	Option Code	Standard 400A	Mid 401A	High 402A
<b>Fleet Only Options</b>				
Daytime Running Lamps (DRL) (the non-controllable Daytime Running Lamps (DRL) (942) replace the standard Daytime Running Lamps (DRL) (On/Off Cluster Controllable))	<b>942</b>	F	F	F

★ = New for this model year

I = Included in Equipment Group, S = Standard, O = Optional,

1 = Regular Cab only, 2 = SuperCab only, 3 = SuperCrew® only

P = Packaged Option, F = Fleet Only Option



# SUPERCREW® – RAPTOR SERIES

## STANDARD EQUIPMENT

### MECHANICAL

- 3.5L V6 EcoBoost® High Output Engine with Auto Start-Stop Technology
- 4.10 Rear-Axle
- 4x4 Hi-Lock Transfer Case
- 5-Link Rear Suspension w/ Panhard Rod
- Brakes – 4-Wheel Disc with ABS
- Easy Fuel® Capless Fuel-Filler
- Electronic Ten-Speed Automatic Transmission with Terrain Management Modes: Normal/Baja/Rock Crawl/Sport/Mud-Sand/Wet-Snow and Tow-Haul Mode
- Trail Control™ with Trail 1-Pedal Drive
- Fail-Safe Cooling
- Long Travel Suspension w/Unique Front Upper & Lower control Arms and Unique Tie Rods
- Parking Brake – Electric
- SelectShift® Automatic Transmission with Progressive Range Select and Paddle Shifters
- Skid Plates – Heavy-Duty – Front and Engine
- Sport Tuned Shock Absorbers – Front and Rear – Fox Racing Shox™ with Live Valve Technology
- Two-Speed Automatic AWD with Mechanical Locking 4WD

### EXTERIOR

- 36 Gallon Extended Range Fuel Tank
- Automatic High Beams
- BoxLink™ (includes four (4) premium locking cleats)
- Cast-Aluminum Running Boards
- Class IV Trailer Hitch (incl. Smart Trailer Tow Connector, 7-pin wiring harness; includes 7-pin-to-4-pin adapter, Class IV trailer hitch receiver)
- Dual Exhaust with Dual Tailpipes Under the Rear Bumper
- Flare Front Fenders w/Air Extractors, Flared Pickup Box Outlets and Hood w/Air Extractors
- Front and Rear Tow Hooks
- Handles – Door and Tailgate Body-color
- Heavy-Duty Jack
- Integrated Marker Lights
- LED Box Lighting w/ Zone Lighting
- LED reflector headlamps
- LED taillamps
- LED Center High-mounted Stop Lamp (CHMSL)
- Power-folding, Power Glass Sideview Mirrors with Heat, Turn Signal, Memory, Auto-Dimming Feature (Driver's Side), High-Intensity LED Security Approach Lamps. Body-Color Skull Caps
- Wheels/Tires
  - 17" Cast Aluminum
  - LT315/70R17 BSW All-Terrain (A/T)
  - Full Size Spare Tire
  - Spare Tire/Wheel Lock
- Wipers – Intermittent speed
- Unique Front & Rear Bumper, Accent Color & Body-Color Fascia
- Unique Front & Rear-Wheel Lip Moldings
- Unique Front Grille

### INTERIOR/COMFORT

- Onboard 400W outlet (Two (2) Outlets; One (1) in the IP and one (1) in the Flow-through Console)
- 400W Power to the box
- 12" Digital Productivity Screen with compass in instrument cluster
- 6 upfitter switches in overhead console
- Ambient Lighting

### INTERIOR/COMFORT (continued)

- Dual-zone Electronic Automatic Temperature Control (DEATC)
- Auto-dimming rearview mirror
- Floor Mats – Unique Raptor Branded all-weather rubber floor
- Gauges and Meters – Fuel, Oil Pressure, Transmission
- Power adjustable pedals w/ memory
- Power Windows (Front/Rear) – One-touch Up/Down Driver and Passenger Front Windows
- Power-Sliding rear-window with Privacy Tint and Defrost
- Remote Tailgate Release
- Scuff Plates – Aluminum
- Seat, Front
  - Leather Trim w/ Flowthrough Console & Floor Shifter
  - Unique Seat Back Bolsters
  - 10-way Power Driver Seat with Power Lumbar
  - Multi-adjustable Power Passenger Seat
  - Heated/Ventilated Seats
- Seat, Rear
  - 60/40 flip-up split seat with elongated cushions
  - Under seat storage
- Speedometer, Odometer and Tachometer
- Unique IP Center-Stack and Door-Trim Applique Finish
- Unique Steering Wheel – Leather-Wrapped w/Thumb Pads & Steering Wheel Controls
- Visors with Driver and Passenger Covered Mirrors

### SAFETY/SECURITY

- AdvancedTrac® w/RSC® (Roll Stability Control™)
- Advanced Security Pack (incl. SecuriLock® Passive Anti-Theft System (PATS) and Inclination / Intrusion Sensors)
- Black Surround Headlamps & Tail Lamps
- Curve Control
- Energy Mgmt Retractors on Outside Front Positions. Includes Autolock Features for Child Seats
- Intelligent Access with push-button start
- Illuminated Entry
- MyKey®
- Remote Start System
- SecuriCode™ Keyless-Entry Keypad, Driver's Side
- Trail Control™
- Trailer Sway Control

### FORD CO-PILOT360™ TECHNOLOGY

- Adaptive Cruise Control with Traffic Jam Assist
- Ford Co-Pilot360™ 2.0
  - Pre-Collision Assist with Automatic Emergency Braking (AEB)
    - Pedestrian Detection
    - Forward Collision Warning
    - Dynamic Brake Support
  - BLIS® with Cross-Traffic Alert and Trailer Tow Monitoring
  - Lane-Keeping System
    - Lane-Keeping Alert
    - Lane-Keeping Aid
    - Driver Alert
  - Rear View Camera with Dynamic Hitch Assist
  - Auto High Beams
  - Reverse Brake Assist
  - Reverse Sensing System
  - Post-Collision Braking

### FUNCTIONAL

- Electric Power-Assisted Steering (EPAS) with Selectable Effort (Normal, Sport, and Comfort)

# SUPERCREW® – RAPTOR SERIES

## STANDARD EQUIPMENT

### FUNCTIONAL (continued)

- SiriusXM® w/ 360L<sup>1</sup> Radio (7 Speakers)
- SYNC® 4 with Enhanced Voice Recognition
  - 12" LCD Capacitive Touchscreen with Swipe Capability
  - Information On Demand Panel
  - Wireless Phone Connection
  - Cloud Connected
  - AppLink® w/ App Catalog
  - 911 Assist®
  - Apple CarPlay® and Android Auto™ Compatibility
  - Digital Owner's Manual
  - Conversational Voice Command Recognition
  - Connected Navigation<sup>2</sup>
- FordPass Connect™ (4G)
  - 4G LTE Wi-Fi hotspot connects up to 10 devices
  - Schedule specific times to remotely start vehicle
  - Locate parked vehicle
  - Check vehicle status

**Note:** Ford Telematics and Data Services are telematics services available for fleet customers, providing access to manufacturer-grade vehicle data including but not limited to location, speed, idle time, remaining fuel, diagnostics, and maintenance alerts. FordPass Connect™ 4G Wi-Fi Modem, enables telematics services directly from Ford or through authorized third-party providers. Learn more at [commercialsolutions.ford.com](https://commercialsolutions.ford.com) or email [fcs1@ford.com](mailto:fcs1@ford.com) or by calling 833-FCS-Ford. (833-327-3673).

<sup>1</sup> \*Note: Includes a three (3)-month prepaid subscription. Service is not available in Alaska and Hawaii  
Trial length and service availability may vary by model, model year or trim.  
Details: SiriusXM audio and data services each require a subscription sold separately, or as a package, by Sirius XM Radio Inc. Your SiriusXM service will automatically stop at the end of your trial unless you decide to subscribe. If you decide to continue service after your trial, the subscription plan you choose will automatically renew thereafter and you will be charged according to your chosen payment method at then-current rates. Fees and taxes apply. To cancel you must call SiriusXM at 1-866-635-2349. See SiriusXM Customer Agreement for complete terms at [www.siriusxm.com](https://www.siriusxm.com). All fees and programming subject to change. Not all vehicles or devices are capable of receiving all services offered by SiriusXM. Current information and features may not be available in all locations, or on all receivers.  
Satellite and streaming lineups vary slightly.  
© 2020 Sirius XM Radio Inc. Sirius, XM, SiriusXM and all related marks and logos are trademarks of Sirius XM Radio Inc.

<sup>2</sup> Navigation services require SYNC®4 and FordPass Connect (optional on select vehicles), complimentary connect service and the FordPass app (see FordPass Terms for details). Customer receives a complimentary 90-day trial of navigation services when an eligible vehicle is added to a member's FordPass account. Trial period begins on the new vehicle warranty start date. At the end of the complimentary period, navigation service will terminate.  
Connected service and features depend on compatible AT&T network availability. Evolving technology/cellular networks/vehicle capability may limit functionality and prevent operation of connected features.  
FordPass App, compatible with select smartphone platforms, is available via a download. Message and data rates may apply.

**2021 F-150**  
**SUPERCREW® – RAPTOR SERIES**  
**EQUIPMENT GROUP**

Series	Option Code	F-150 Raptor	
SuperCrew® 4x4 – 5.5' Box	145"	W1R	W1R
3.5L V6 EcoBoost® High Output Engine with Auto Start-Stop Technology	99G	S	S
Electronic Ten-Speed Automatic Transmission with Terrain Management Modes: Normal/Baja/Rock Crawl/Sport/Mud-Sand/Wet-Snow and Tow-Haul Mode	44G	S	S
Equipment Group	Option Code	Standard 800A	High 801A
<b>Included in Equipment Group</b>			
BlueCruise Prep Kit <b>Note:</b> BlueCruise Prep Kit functionality expected 4 <sup>th</sup> quarter 2021 CY. Separate payment for feature software required to activate full functionality at that time.			I
Forward Sensing System			I
Rain-sensing wipers			I
Tailgate Appliqué "FORD"			I
Heated Steering Wheel			I
Second-row heated seats			I
LED Projector with Dynamic bending Headlamps			I
Power Tilt/Telescoping Steering Column with Memory			I
B&O Unleashed Sound System by Bang & Olufsen HD Radio™ (18 speakers including subwoofer)			I
Universal Garage Door Opener (UGDO)			I
Wireless Charging Pad			I
<b>Torsen® Package</b> • Front-Axle w/Torsen® Differential • Rigid® LED Fog Lamp			I
<b>Convenience Package</b> • Interior Work Surface • Partitioned lockable fold-flat storage • Connected Built-In Navigation <sup>1</sup>			I
Tow Technology Package			I
<b>Free Standing Packages (For complete package content and restrictions, see Packaged Options/Emissions pages)</b>			
<b>Torsen® Package</b> • Front-Axle w/Torsen® Differential • Rigid® LED Fog Lamp	18R	O	
<b>Convenience Package</b> • Interior Work Surface • Partitioned lockable fold-flat storage • Connected Built-In Navigation <sup>1</sup>	18V	O	
Raptor Exterior Graphic Package	55G	O	O
<b>Power Tech Package</b> • Power to Box 2 KW (reqs. Dual Alternator) • Power Tailgate (incl. Tailgate Step and Tailgate Work Surface)	18T		O
Raptor Carbon Fiber Package (NA w/ Raptor 37 Performance Package (68R))	61C		O
Raptor 37 Performance Package (NA w/ Raptor Carbon Fiber Package (61C))	68R		O
Tow Tech Package	17T	O	
<b>Free Standing Options</b>			
★ Auto Start-Stop Removal	52X	O	O
17" Forged Aluminum Bead-Lock Capable Wheel (NA w/ Raptor 37 Performance Package (68R))	64D	O	O
Engine Block Heater	41H	O	O
Twin Panel Moonroof	43V		O
Tailgate Appliqué "FORD" Delete	66D		O

<sup>1</sup> Navigation services require SYNC®4 and FordPass Connect (optional on select vehicles), complimentary connect service and the FordPass app (see FordPass Terms for details). Eligible vehicles receive a complimentary 3-year trial of navigation services that begins on the new vehicle warranty start date. Customers must unlock the navigation service trial by activating the eligible vehicle with a FordPass member account. If not subscribed by the end of the complimentary period, the connected navigation service will terminate, and the system will revert to embedded offline navigation.

Connected service and features depend on compatible AT&T network availability. Evolving technology/cellular networks/vehicle capability may limit functionality and prevent operation of connected features.

FordPass App, compatible with select smartphone platforms, is available via a download. Message and data rates may apply.

★ = New for this model year

I = Included in Equipment Group, S = Standard, O = Optional,

1 = Regular Cab only, 2 = SuperCab only, 3 = SuperCrew® only

P = Packaged Option, F = Fleet Only Option

**2021 F-150**  
**SUPERCREW® – RAPTOR SERIES**  
**EQUIPMENT GROUP**

Equipment Group	Option Code	Standard 800A	High 801A
<b>Free Standing Options (continued)</b>			
Front License Plate Bracket (standard in states where required by law, opt. to all others)	153	O	O
Raptor 37 Graphics Delete (req. Raptor 37 Performance Package (68R))	55D		O
<b>Dealer Installed Options (DIO) – Shipped separately from the vehicle for dealer installation</b>			
Ash Cup w/ Lighter		O	O
Ash Cup w/ Coin Holder		O	O
Bed Cargo Net – Horizontal (NA w/ Bed Divider)		O	O
Bed Cargo Net – Vertical		O	O
Bed Divider (NA with Tonneau Pickup Box Cover – Hard/Retractable (96X/96J), Pivot Storage Box, Bed Extender and Bed Mat)		O	O
Bed Mat – Removable (NA w/ Bedliner – drop-in (96P), Tonneau Pickup Box Cover – Hard/ Retractable (96X/96J), Bed Tray, Sportliner and Bed Divider)		O	O
Bed Tailgate Lock by McGard™ (NA w/ Power Tailgate (60T))		O	O
Bed Tray (NA w/ Bedliner – drop-in (96P) or spray-in (96W), Sportliner, Bed Mat, Bed Extender and Pivot Storage Box)		O	O
First Aid Kit with Ford Logo		O	O
Foldable Pickup Box Bed Extender (NA w/ Tonneau Pickup Box Cover – Retractable (96J), Bed Divider and Bed Tray)		O	O
★ Individual Trailer TPMS/Customer-Placed Trailer Camera (req. ★ Tow Technology Package or Torsen® Package (18R))		O	O
In-Vehicle Safe by Console Vault®		O	O
Pivot Storage Box by UnderCover® – Right Hand Side (NA w/ Bed Divider, Bed Extender, Tonneau Pickup Box Cover – Hard/Retractable (96X/96J) and Stowable Loading Ramps (90R))		O	O
Sportliner by BedRug (NA w/ Bedliner – drop-in (96P) or spray-in (96W), Bed Tray, Bed Mat and Bed Extender)		O	O
Wheel Lock Kit, Exposed		O	O
<b>Ford Accessories</b>			
Bedliner – Tough Bed® spray-in	96W	O	O
Bedliner – Plastic drop-in (NA w/ or ★ Tonneau Pickup Box Cover – Retractable (96J))	96P	O	O
Tonneau Pickup Box Cover – Hard Folding (NA with Bedliner – Plastic drop-in (96P))	96X	O	O
Tonneau Cover – Soft Folding (NA with Bedliner – Plastic drop-in (96P))	96T	O	O
Tonneau Pickup Box Cover – Retractable (NA with Bedliner – Plastic drop-in (96P))	96J	O	O
<b>Fleet Only Options</b>			
Daytime Running Lamps (DRL) (the non-controllable Daytime Running Lamps (DRL) (942) replace the standard Daytime Running Lamps (DRL) (On/Off Cluster Controllable))	942	F	F

## REGULAR CAB / SUPERCAB / SUPERCREW®

## FUNCTIONAL EQUIPMENT

## AXLE AVAILABILITY

Cab / Available Wheelbases	Wheelbase	Engine	Drivetrain	Comments	Non-Limited-Slip				Electronic-Locking				
					3.15	3.31	3.55	3.73	3.15	3.31	3.55	3.73	4.10
					X15	X27	X19	X26	XL5	XL3	XL9	XL6	XL4
Regular Cab (122" / 141") SuperCab (133" / 145" / 163.7") SuperCrew® (145" / 157")	122" / 141" / 145"	3.3L V6 PFDI	4x2				S <sup>1</sup>	O/S <sup>2</sup>			O <sup>1</sup>	O	
	141" / 145"	3.3L V6 PFDI	4x4					S				O	
	122"	3.3L V6 PFDI	4x4				S <sup>1</sup>	O/S <sup>2</sup>			O <sup>1</sup>	O	
	122" / 141" / 145" / 157" / 163.7"	2.7L V6	4x2				S				O	O <sup>3</sup> /P <sup>4</sup>	
	122" / 141" / 145"	2.7L V6	4x4				S				O/P <sup>5</sup>	O <sup>3</sup> /P <sup>4</sup>	
	122" / 141" / 145" / 157" / 163.7"	5.0L V8	4x2		S					O		P <sup>6,7</sup>	
	122" / 141" / 145" / 157" / 163.7"	5.0L V8	4x4			S				O/P <sup>5</sup>		O/P <sup>6,7</sup>	
	141" / 145" / 157" / 163.7"	3.5L V6 EcoBoost®	4x2			S				O	O/P <sup>7</sup>	P <sup>6</sup>	
	141" / 145" / 157" / 163.7"	3.5L V6 EcoBoost®	4x4			S				O/P <sup>8</sup>	O/P <sup>7</sup>	S <sup>9</sup> /P <sup>6</sup>	
	145"	3.5L V6 EcoBoost® High Output	4x4										S
	145" / 157"	3.0L 4 Valve DOHC	4x2			S				O	O <sup>2</sup> /P <sup>7</sup>		
	145" / 157"	3.0L 4 Valve DOHC	4x4			S				O/P <sup>5</sup>	O/P <sup>7</sup>		
	145" / 157"	3.5L Hybrid	4x2								S		
	145" / 157"	3.5L Hybrid	4x4									S	

<sup>1</sup> Not available with Trailer Tow Pkg. (53A)<sup>2</sup> Requires Trailer Tow Pkg. (53A)<sup>3</sup> Not available on 122" Wheelbase<sup>4</sup> Included in 2.7L V6 EcoBoost® Payload Pkg. (622)<sup>5</sup> Included in FX4 Off-Road Pkg. (55A)<sup>6</sup> Included in Heavy-Duty Payload Pkg. (627)<sup>7</sup> Included in Max Trailer Tow Pkg. (53C)<sup>8</sup> Included in FX4 Off-Road Pkg. (55A); NA Max Trailer Tow Pkg. (53C)<sup>9</sup> Tremor Only

★ = New for this model year

1 = Regular Cab only, 2 = SuperCab only, 3 = SuperCrew® only

S = Standard, O = Optional, P = Packaged Option

**2021 F-150**  
**REGULAR CAB / SUPERCAB / SUPERCREW®**  
**FUNCTIONAL EQUIPMENT**

PROPRIETARY

## WHEEL AVAILABILITY



17" silver steel  
(Standard XL) – 64C



17" silver painted  
aluminum  
(Standard on XLT, Incl. in  
XL Chrome Appearance  
Pkg.) – 64F

**Wheel Image Coming  
Soon**

17" Cast-Aluminum  
(Standard on Raptor)

**Wheel Image Coming  
Soon**

17" Forged Aluminum  
Bead-Lock Capable  
(Optional on Raptor) –  
64D

**Wheel Image Coming  
Soon**

Unique 17" Forged  
Aluminum Bead-Lock  
Capable  
(Incl. in Raptor 37  
Performance Pkg) –  
(D2YDT)



18" six-spoke machined  
aluminum with Gloss  
Black-painted pockets  
(Incl. in XLT/Lariat Sport  
Appearance Pkgs. – gas  
trucks only) – 64X



18" six-spoke machined  
aluminum with Magnetic  
painted pockets (Incl. in  
STX Appearance Pkg –  
gas trucks only) – 64R



18" chrome-like PVD  
(Standard on Lariat High  
which includes Lariat  
Chrome Appearance  
Pkg.); Incl. in XLT/Lariat  
Chrome Appearance  
Pkgs.) – 64T



18" machined aluminum  
with Magnetic painted  
pockets; King Ranch®  
wheel ornament (Standard  
on King Ranch® Standard)  
– 64M



18" silver painted  
aluminum Heavy-Duty  
Payload Pkg. (Incl. in  
Heavy-Duty Payload Pkg.  
on XL and XLT; Opt. on  
XLT) – 64H



18" machined aluminum  
with Magnetic painted  
pockets  
(Standard on Lariat  
Standard and Mid) – 64M

**Wheel Image Coming  
Soon**

18" Alloy with Dark Matte  
Finish – std on Tremor



20" chrome-like PVD (Opt.  
on XLT/Lariat Chrome  
Appearance Pkgs.) – 64L



20" polished aluminum  
(Standard on Platinum) –  
64P



20" chrome-like PVD with  
King Ranch® wheel  
ornament (Incl. in King  
Ranch® Chrome  
Appearance Pkg.) – 64L



20" six-spoke Dark Alloy  
painted aluminum  
(Opt. on XLT/Lariat Sport  
Appearance Pkgs. – gas  
trucks only; Required in  
XLT/Lariat Sport  
Appearance Pkgs – diesel  
only) – 64S

★ = New for this model year

1 = Regular Cab only, 2 = SuperCab only, 3 = SuperCrew® only

S = Standard, O = Optional, P = Packaged Option

2021 F-150  
REGULAR CAB / SUPERCAB / SUPERCREW®  
**FUNCTIONAL EQUIPMENT**

PROPRIETARY



20" six-spoke machined aluminum with Magnetic painted pockets (Opt. w/ STX Appearance Pkg) – 64Z



20" machined aluminum with Light Caribou painted pockets and King Ranch® wheel ornament (Standard on King Ranch® High; Opt. on King Ranch® Standard) – 64G



22" polished aluminum (Standard on Limited) – 64Z

★ = New for this model year

1 = Regular Cab only, 2 = SuperCab only, 3 = SuperCrew® only

S = Standard, O = Optional, P = Packaged Option

## REGULAR CAB / SUPERCAB / SUPERCREW®

## COLOR &amp; TRIM AVAILABILITY

KEY INTERIOR ENVIRONMENT COLOR(S) (See below for Seat Color(s))			Black/ Medium Dark Slate	Black/ Baja Tan	Black
XL	• Vinyl 40/20/40 Front-Seat • Cloth 40/20/40 Front-Seat (standard seat) • Cloth 40/Console/40 Front-Seats with Flow-through Console and steering column-mounted shift.		AS CS WS		
STX APPEARANCE PACKAGE	• Unique Sport Cloth 40/20/40 Front-Seats with manual driver/passenger lumbar. Steering column mounted shift. • Unique Sport Cloth 40/Console/40 Front-Seats with manual driver/passenger lumbar. Flow-through Console with steering column mounted shift.				GB JB
XLT / XLT CHROME APPEARANCE PACKAGE	• Cloth 40/20/40 Front-Seat with folding armrest and storage, manual driver/passenger lumbar (Standard), power driver/manual passenger lumbar (Mid), power driver/passenger lumbar (High). (standard seat)		MS	MT	
	• Cloth 40/Console/40 Front-Seats with manual driver/passenger lumbar (Standard), power driver/manual passenger lumbar (Mid), power driver/passenger lumbar (High) (NA w/Regular Cab). Flow-through Consdse and steering column-mounted shift		US	UT	
XLT SPORT APPEARANCE PACKAGE	• Unique Sport Cloth 40/Console/40 Front-Seats, power driver/manual passenger lumbar (Mid), power driver/passenger lumbar (High). Flow-through Console with floor shift.				FB
EXTERIOR COLOR			Monotone	Two-Tone	
XL/XLT CHROME APPEARANCE PACKAGE			Carbonized Gray <sup>1</sup> (M7)		
SEAT COLOR				Medium Dark Slate	
Agate Black Metallic			UM	—	•
★ Antimatter Blue Metallic			HX	—	•
★ Carbonized Gray Metallic			M7	—	•
Iconic Silver Metallic			JS	—	•
Oxford White			YZ	—	•
Race Red			PQ	—	•
Stone Gray Metallic			D1	—	•
Velocity Blue Metallic			E7	—	•
STX APPEARANCE PACKAGE					
SEAT COLOR					Black
Agate Black Metallic			UM	—	•
★ Carbonized Gray Metallic			M7	—	•
Iconic Silver Metallic			JS	—	•
Lead Foot			JX	—	•
Oxford White			YZ	—	•
Race Red			PQ	—	•
★ Space White Metallic			A3	—	•
Velocity Blue Metallic			E7	—	•
XLT/XLT CHROME APPEARANCE PACKAGE					
SEAT COLOR				Medium Dark Slate	Baja Tan
Agate Black Metallic			UM	M7	•
★ Antimatter Blue Metallic			HX	M7	•
★ Carbonized Gray Metallic			M7	—	•
★ Guard Metallic			HN	M7	•
Iconic Silver Metallic			JS	M7	•
Oxford White			YZ	M7	•
Race Red			PQ	M7	•
Rapid Red Metallic Tinted Clearcoat <sup>2</sup>			D4	M7	•
★ Space White Metallic			A3	—	•
Stone Gray Metallic			D1	—	•
Velocity Blue Metallic			E7	M7	•
XLT SPORT APPEARANCE PACKAGE					
SEAT COLOR					Black
Agate Black Metallic			UM	—	•
★ Carbonized Gray Metallic			M7	—	•
Iconic Silver Metallic			JS	—	•
Lead Foot			JX	—	•
Oxford White			YZ	—	•
Race Red			PQ	—	•
Rapid Red Metallic Tinted Clearcoat <sup>2</sup>			D4	—	•
★ Space White Metallic			A3	—	•
Velocity Blue Metallic			E7	—	•
FLEET ONLY EXTERIOR COLOR – (REQUIRES VALID FIN CODE) <sup>3,4,5</sup>					Availability
XL					
SEAT COLOR				Medium Dark Slate	
Green			GR	—	•
Orange			MB	—	•
School Bus Yellow			B1	—	•
Vermillion Red			E4	—	•
Yellow			AT	—	•
XLT					
SEAT COLOR				Medium Dark Slate	Baja Tan
Green			GR	—	•
Orange			MB	—	•
School Bus Yellow			B1	—	•
Vermillion Red			E4	—	•
Yellow			AT	—	•

<sup>1</sup> Metallic Paint<sup>2</sup> Extra Charge Paint<sup>3</sup> Fleet only exterior colors will be priced as VSO colors<sup>4</sup> Not available with XL/XLT Chrome Appearance Pkg (86A/86B), STX Appearance Pkg (61S) or XLT Sport Appearance Pkg (86Z)<sup>5</sup> Not available with ★3.5L PowerBoost® Full Hybrid V6 Engine (99D)



# REGULAR CAB / SUPERCAB / SUPERCREW® COLOR & TRIM AVAILABILITY (CONT.)

KEY INTERIOR ENVIRONMENT COLOR(S) (See below for Seat Color(s))		Black / Medium Dark Slate	Black / Baja Tan	Black	Black / Carmelo	Java	Admiral Blue
<b>LARIAT / LARIAT CHROME APPEARANCE PACKAGE</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Leather-Trimmed 40/20/40 Front-Seat with heated and ventilated, 10-way power driver seat and multi-adjustable power front passenger seat (power lumbar driver/passenger) and memory driver's seat. (standard seat)</li> <li>Leather-Trimmed Bucket Seats with heated and ventilated 10-way power driver and multi-adjustable power front passenger seat (power lumbar driver/passenger) and memory driver's seat. Flow-through Console with floor shift.</li> </ul>	ES  HS	ET  HT	EB  HB			
<b>LARIAT SPORT APPEARANCE PACKAGE</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Leather-Trimmed Bucket Seats with heated and ventilated 10-way power driver and multi-adjustable power front passenger seat (power lumbar driver/passenger) and memory driver's seat. Flow-through Console with floor shift.</li> </ul>			HB			
<b>KING RANCH®</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>King Ranch® Leather Bucket Seats with four-way adjustable driver/passenger headrests, heated and ventilated 10-way power driver and multi-adjustable power front passenger seat (power lumbar driver/passenger) and memory driver's seat. Flow-through Console with floor shift.</li> </ul>					KJ	
<b>PLATINUM</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Unique multicontour seats with Active Motion® Leather Seating Surfaces with four-way adjustable driver/passenger headrests, heated and ventilated 10-way power driver and multi-adjustable power passenger seat (power lumbar driver/passenger) and memory driver's seat. Flow-through Console with floor shift.</li> </ul>			9B	BB		
<b>LIMITED</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Unique Leather Bucket Seats with four-way adjustable driver/passenger headrests, heated and ventilated 10-way power driver and multi-adjustable power passenger seat (power lumbar driver/passenger) and memory driver's seat. Flow-through Console and floor shift.</li> </ul>						TA

# REGULAR CAB / SUPERCAB / SUPERCREW®

## COLOR & TRIM AVAILABILITY (CONT.)

	Monotone	Two-Tone						
EXTERIOR COLOR		Stone Gray (D1)	Availability					
LARIAT/LARIAT CHROME APPEARANCE PACKAGE								
SEAT COLOR			Medium Dark Slate	Baja Tan	Black			
Agate Black Metallic	UM	D1	•	•	•			
★ Antimatter Blue Metallic	HX	D1	•	•	•			
★ Carbonized Gray Metallic	M7	—	•	•	•			
★ Guard Metallic <sup>1</sup>	HN	D1	•	•	•			
Iconic Silver Metallic	JS	—	•	•	•			
★ Kodiak Brown Metallic	J1	D1	•	•	•			
Oxford White	YZ	D1	•	•	•			
Race Red <sup>1, 2</sup>	PQ	—	•	•	•			
Rapid Red Metallic Tinted Clearcoat <sup>3</sup>	D4	D1	•	•	•			
★ Smoked Quartz Metallic Tinted Clearcoat <sup>3</sup>	TQ	D1	•	•	•			
★ Space White Metallic <sup>1</sup>	A3	D1	•	•	•			
Stone Gray Metallic	D1	—	•	•	•			
Star White Metallic Tri-Coat <sup>3</sup>	AZ	D1	•	•	•			
LARIAT SPORT APPEARANCE PACKAGE								
SEAT COLOR					Black			
Agate Black Metallic	UM	—			•			
★ Carbonized Gray Metallic	M7	—			•			
Iconic Silver Metallic	JS	—			•			
Lead Foot	JX	—			•			
Oxford White	YZ	—			•			
Race Red <sup>1</sup>	PQ	—			•			
Rapid Red Metallic Tinted Clearcoat <sup>3</sup>	D4	—			•			
★ Space White Metallic <sup>1</sup>	A3	—			•			
Velocity Blue Metallic	E7	—			•			
KING RANCH®/ KING RANCH® CHROME APPEARANCE PACKAGE								
SEAT COLOR							Kingsville	
Agate Black Metallic	UM	D1					•	
★ Antimatter Blue Metallic	HX	D1					•	
★ Guard Metallic <sup>1, 4</sup>	HN	D1					•	
Iconic Silver Metallic <sup>5</sup>	JS	—					•	
★ Kodiak Brown Metallic	J1	D1					•	
Oxford White	YZ	D1					•	
Rapid Red Metallic Tinted Clearcoat <sup>3</sup>	D4	D1					•	
★ Smoked Quartz Metallic Tinted Clearcoat <sup>3</sup>	TQ	D1					•	
Stone Gray Metallic <sup>5</sup>	D1	—					•	
Star White Metallic Tri-Coat <sup>3</sup>	AZ	D1					•	
PLATINUM								
SEAT COLOR					Black	Carmelo		
Agate Black Metallic	UM	—			•	•		
★ Antimatter Blue Metallic	HX	—			•	•		
★ Carbonized Gray Metallic	M7	—			•	•		
Iconic Silver Metallic	JS	—			•	•		
★ Kodiak Brown Metallic	J1	—			•	•		
Rapid Red Metallic Tinted Clearcoat <sup>3</sup>	D4	—			•	•		
★ Smoked Quartz Metallic Tinted Clearcoat <sup>3</sup>	TQ	—			•	•		
Star White Metallic Tri-Coat <sup>3</sup>	AZ	—			•	•		
LIMITED								
SEAT COLOR								Admiral Blue
Agate Black Metallic	UM	—						•
★ Antimatter Blue Metallic	HX	—						•
★ Carbonized Gray Metallic	M7	—						•
Iconic Silver Metallic	JS	—						•
★ Smoked Quartz Metallic Tinted Clearcoat <sup>3</sup>	TQ	—						•
Star White Metallic Tri-Coat <sup>3</sup>	AZ	—						•

<sup>1</sup> NA w/Power Deployable Running Boards (18P) or Continuously Controlled Damping (61D)<sup>2</sup> Requires Lariat Chrome Appearance Package (86L)<sup>3</sup> Extra Charge Paint<sup>4</sup> Not available with King Ranch High (601A), 3.5L PowerBoost Full Hybrid V6 Engine (99D), 3.0L V6 Power Stroke® Diesel engine (991) and ★Max Recline Driver and Passenger Seat<sup>5</sup> Requires King Ranch® Chrome Appearance Package (86K)

★ = New for this model year

• = Available

# REGULAR CAB / SUPERCAB / SUPERCREW® COLOR & TRIM AVAILABILITY (CONT.)

KEY INTERIOR ENVIRONMENT COLOR(S) (See below for Seat Color(s))		Black	Rhapsody Blue
<b>TREMOR STANDARD</b>	• Unique Black Sport Cloth 40/Console/40 Front-Seats with manual driver/passenger lumbar. Flow-through Console and steering column mounted shift	DB	
<b>TREMOR MID</b>	• Unique Black Sport Cloth 40/Console/40 Front-Seats. 10-way power seat and multi-adjustable power front passenger seat (power lumbar driver/passenger). Flow-through Console and floor shifter	LB	
<b>TREMOR HIGH</b>	• Unique Tremor Leather-Trimmed bucket seats w/ heated and ventilated, memory driver's seat. 10-way power seat and multi-adjustable power front passenger seat (power lumbar driver/passenger). Flow-through Console and floor shifter	NB	
<b>RAPTOR STANDARD</b>	• Leather Trim w/flow-through console and floor shifter, unique seat back bolsters, 10-way power driver seat w/power lumbar, multi-adjustable power front passenger seat w/ heated and ventilated front. 2 <sup>nd</sup> row 60/40 flip-up split seat	7B	
<b>RAPTOR HIGH</b>	Leather Trim w/flow-through console and floor shifter, unique seat back bolsters, 10-way power driver seat w/power lumbar, multi-adjustable power front passenger seat w/ heated and ventilated front. Heated 2 <sup>nd</sup> row 60/40 flip-up split seat	RB	
<b>RAPTOR 37 PERFORMANCE PACKAGE</b>	• Recaro® Blue Accent Front-Seats – 40/console/40, Unique Leather Insert Seating Surfaces, 10-way power driver and multi-adjustable power passenger heated and ventilated, memory. Blue Accent Rear-Seat Seating Surfaces. Unique Dash and Door-Panel Appliqué Finish.		5B
<b>EXTERIOR COLOR</b>		<b>Monotone</b>	<b>Availability</b>
<b>TREMOR</b>			
<b>SEAT COLOR</b>			
Agate Black Metallic	UM	•	
Antimatter Blue Metallic	HX	•	
Iconic Silver Metallic	JS	•	
Lead Foot	JX	•	
Oxford White	YZ	•	
Stone Gray Metallic	D1	•	
Velocity Blue Metallic	E7	•	
<b>RAPTOR</b>			
<b>SEAT COLOR</b>			<b>Rhapsody Blue</b>
Agate Black Metallic	UM	•	•
Antimatter Blue Metallic	HX	•	•
★ Code Orange Metallic	CN	•	•
Iconic Silver Metallic	JS	•	•
Lead Foot	JX	•	•
Oxford White	YZ	•	•
Rapid Red Metallic Tinted Clearcoat <sup>1</sup>	D4	•	•
Velocity Blue Metallic	E7	•	•

<sup>1</sup> NA w/ Raptor Exterior Graphic Package (55G)

# REGULAR CAB / SUPERCAB / SUPERCREW® PACKAGED OPTIONS/EMISSIONS

**XL CHROME APPEARANCE PACKAGE (86A)****Availability:**

- Opt. on XL Standard (Fleet Only), XL High

**Not available with:**

- Heavy-Duty Payload Package (627)
- 3.0L V6 Power Stroke® Diesel engine (991)

**Includes:**

- 17" silver painted aluminum wheels (64F)
- Chrome front and rear bumpers
- Fog Lamps

**Optional Equipment:**

- LT265/70R17C BSW all-terrain tires (A/T) (T7C)

**STX APPEARANCE PACKAGE (61S)****Availability:**

- Opt. XL High (SuperCab and SuperCrew® only)

**Not available with:**

- 3.0L V6 Power Stroke® Diesel engine (991)
- ★3.5L PowerBoost Full Hybrid V6 Engine (99D)
- 8-way Power Driver's Seat – Power Lumbar Driver (91P)
- Heavy-Duty Payload Package (627)
- XL Chrome Appearance Package (86A)
- 163.7" Wheelbase

**Includes:**

- 18" six-spoke machined aluminum with Magnetic painted pockets wheels (64R)
- 265/60R18 BSW all-season tires (A/S) (4x2) (T82)
- 275/65R18 OWL all-terrain tires (A/T) (4x4) (T88)
- Body-color front and rear bumpers
- Box Side Decal (NA with FX4 Off-Road Pkg. (55A))
- Electronic Rear-window defroster
- Fog Lamps
- Grille – Painted black honeycomb style with body-color surround
- Manual Driver/Passenger Lumbar
- Privacy Glass
- Seat Back Pocket, Driver/Passenger
- Unique Black Sport Cloth 40/20/40 seats w/steering column mounted shift.

**Optional Equipment:**

- 20" six-spoke machined aluminum with Magnetic painted pockets (64Z) (req. 275/60R20 BSW all-season tires (A/S) (T22) 4x2 or 275/60R20 BSW all-terrain tires (A/T) (T2P) 4x4; NA w/ 3.3L V6 (99B))
- Unique Black Sport Cloth 40/console/40 seats with Flow through Console and steering column mounted shift and two (2) USB charge only ports.

**XL POWER EQUIPMENT GROUP (85A)****Availability:**

- Included on XL High
- Opt. XL Standard Regular SuperCab
- Std. XL Standard Crew Cab

**Includes:**

- Manual-folding, Power Glass Sideview Mirrors with Heat and Black Skull Caps
- Illuminated Entry
- MyKey®
- Perimeter Alarm
- Power Locks with Flip Key and Integrated Key Transmitter keyless-entry (includes Autolock)
- Power Tailgate Lock
- Power Windows (front on Regular Cab, front and rear on SuperCab and SuperCrew®)

**XLT CHROME APPEARANCE PACKAGE (86B)****Availability:**

- Included on XLT High
- Opt. on XLT Mid

**Not available with:**

- Heavy-Duty Payload Package (627)
- Regular Cab
- XLT Sport Appearance Package (862)

**Includes:**

- 18" chrome-like PVD wheels (64T)
- 265/60R18 BSW all-season tires (A/S) (4x2) (T82)
- 275/65R18 OWL all-terrain tires (A/T) (4x2) (T84) – Diesel SuperCrew®
- 275/65R18 OWL all-terrain tires (A/T) (4x4) (T84)
- Chrome door and tailgate handles; body-color bezel on side doors, black on tailgate
- Chrome front tow hooks (4x4 only) two (2)
- Chrome single-tip exhaust
- Chrome step bars
- Grille – Two-bar style and chrome surround with black accents

**NOTE:** When 954 Two-Tone Paint is selected, front and rear bumpers remain chrome

**Optional Equipment:**

- LT265/70R18C OWL all-terrain tires (A/T) (T8C) – NA with 3.0L V6 Power Stroke® Diesel engine (991) 4x4; req. FX4 Off-Road Pkg (55A)
- 20" chrome-like PVD Wheels (64L) (req. 275/60R20 BSW all-season tires (A/S) (T22) 4x2, 275/60R20 OWL all-terrain tires (A/T) (T24) 4x4, or 275/60R20 BSW all-terrain tires (A/T) 4x4 (T2P) – T24 is the standard tire with 64L and T2P is optional; NA 99B 3.3L V6 Ti-VCT engine) – The following tires T24/T2P are NA with 3.0L V6 power Stroke® Diesel engine (991) 4x4

**XLT SPORT APPEARANCE PACKAGE (862)****Availability:**

- Opt. on XLT Mid and High

**Not available with:**

- 3.3L V6 PFDI engine (99B)
- 163.7" Wheelbase
- Heavy-Duty Payload Package (627)
- Regular Cab
- XLT Chrome Appearance Package (86B)

**Requires:**

- 20" six-spoke Dark Alloy painted aluminum wheels (64S) (diesel trucks only)
- Onboard 400W Outlet (471) or 2KW (472) on 301A unless ★3.5L PowerBoost Full Hybrid V6 Engine (99D) is selected

**Includes:**

- 18" six-spoke machined aluminum with Gloss Black painted pockets (64X) (gas trucks only)
- 265/60R18 BSW all-season tires (A/S) (4x2) (T82)
- 275/65R18 OWL all-terrain tires (A/T) (4x4) (T88)
- Accent-color step bars
- Body-color door and tailgate handles; body-color bezel on side doors, black on tailgate
- Body-color front and rear bumpers
- Box side decal (NA with FX4 Off-Road Pkg. (55A))
- Chrome single-tip exhaust
- Grille – Black two-bar style with black surround and black accents
- Unique interior finish
- Unique Sport Cloth 40/Console/40 seats with Flow-through Console and floor shifter and two (2) USB charge only ports

**Optional Equipment:**

- LT265/70R18C OWL all-terrain tires (A/T) (T8C) – NA with 3.0L V6 Power Stroke® Diesel engine (991) 4x4; req. FX4 Off-Road Pkg (55A)
- 20" six-spoke Dark Alloy painted aluminum wheels (64S) (req. 275/60R20 BSW all-season tires (A/S) (T22) 4x2 or 275/60R20 BSW all-terrain tires (A/T) (T2P)
- ★6" Extended Dark Grey Accent Running Boards (18S)

**LARIAT CHROME APPEARANCE PACKAGE (86L)****Availability:**

- Included on Lariat High
- Opt. on Lariat Mid

**Not available with:**

- Lariat Sport Appearance Package (863)
- Spare Tire 275/65R/18 A/T OWL (68H)

**Includes:**

- 18" chrome-like PVD wheels (64T)
- 265/60R18 BSW all-season tires (A/S) 4x2 (T82)
- 275/65R18 OWL all-terrain tires (A/T) (4x2) (T84) – Diesel SuperCrew®
- 275/65R18 OWL all-terrain tires (A/T) (4x4) (T88)
- Chrome angular step bars
- Chrome door and tailgate handles with body-color bezel
- Chrome front tow hooks (4x4 only) two (2)
- Chrome single-tip exhaust
- Chrome skull caps on exterior mirrors
- Grille – Chrome two-bar and one minor bar style with chrome surround and silver accents

**NOTE:** When 954 Two-Tone Paint is selected, front and rear bumpers remain chrome

**Optional Equipment:**

- 20" chrome-like PVD wheels (64L) (req. 275/60R20 BSW all-season tires (A/S) (T22) 4x2, 275/60R20 OWL all-terrain tires (A/T) (T24) 4x4, or 275/60R20 BSW all-terrain tires (A/T) 4x4 (T2P) – T24 is the standard tire with 64L and T2P is optional)
- Power-Deployable Running Board (18P) (Lariat High SuperCrew® only)

**LARIAT SPORT APPEARANCE PACKAGE (863)****Availability:**

- Optional Lariat Mid and High

**Not available with:**

- 163.7" Wheelbase
- Lariat Chrome Appearance Package (86L)

**Requires:**

- 20" six-spoke Dark Alloy painted aluminum wheels (64S) (diesel trucks only)

**Includes:**

- 18" six-spoke machined aluminum with Gloss Black painted pockets (64X) (gas trucks only)
- 265/60R18 BSW all-season tires (A/S) (4x2) (T82)
- 275/65R18 OWL all-terrain tires (A/T) (4x4) (T88)
- Accent-color angular step bars
- Body-color front and rear bumper
- Box side decal (NA with FX4 Off-Road Pkg. (55A))
- Bucket seats with Flow-through Console and floor shifter (standard on Lariat High)
- Chrome single-tip exhaust
- Grille – Dark two-bar and one minor bar style with dark surround and black accents
- Unique interior finish

**Optional Equipment:**

- 20" six-spoke Dark Alloy painted aluminum wheels (64S) (req. 275/60R20 BSW all-season tires (A/S) (T22) 4x2 or 275/60R20 BSW all-terrain tires (A/T) (T2P) 4x4 (gas trucks only)
- ★6" Extended Dark Grey Accent Running Boards (18S) (Lariat SuperCrew® only)
- Power-Deployable Running Board (18P) (Lariat High SuperCrew® only)

# REGULAR CAB / SUPERCAB / SUPERCREW® PACKAGED OPTIONS/EMISSIONS

**KING RANCH® CHROME APPEARANCE PACKAGE (86K)****Availability:**

- Opt. on King Ranch® High

**Includes:**

- 20" chrome-like PVD with King Ranch® wheel ornament (64L)
- 275/60R20 BSW all-season tires (A/S) (4x2) (T22)
- 275/60R20 OWL all-terrain tires (A/T) (4x4) (T24)
- Bright belt moldings
- Chrome bumpers
- Chrome door handles with body-color strap
- Chrome front tow hooks (4x4 only), two (2)
- Chrome skull caps on exterior mirrors
- Tailgate appliqué

**NOTE:** When King Ranch® Monochromatic Paint Package (61M) is selected, front and rear bumpers are chrome

**KING RANCH® MONOCHROMATIC PAINT PACKAGE (61M)****Availability:**

- Opt. on King Ranch® High

**Requires:**

- King Ranch® Chrome Appearance Package (86K)

**Includes:**

- Monochromatic Paint (Two-Tone delete)

**RAPTOR 37 PERFORMANCE PACKAGE (68R)****Availability:**

- Optional on Raptor High (801A)

**Not available with:**

- Raptor Carbon Fiber Package (61C)

**Includes:**

- 37x12.5R17 BSW all-terrain tires (A/T)
- 17" Forged Aluminum Bead-Lock Capable Wheel
- Sport Tuned Shock Absorbers
- Raptor 37 Graphics
- Recaro® Unique Leather and Alcantara Suede Seat w/ Blue Accents
- Unique Rhapsody Blue Leather armrests w/ Code Orange stitching
- Rhapsody Blue Leather console w/ Raptor Logo
- Unique Low-Gloss, Black Tint Carbon Fiber Accents:
  - Upper glovebox door, dash applique, register bezels, media bin door, front and rear door applique

**Optional Equipment:**

- Raptor 37 Graphics Delete (55D)

**RAPTOR CARBON FIBER PACKAGE (61C)****Availability:**

- Optional on Raptor High (801A)

**Not available with:**

- Raptor 37 Performance Package (68R)

**Includes:**

- Unique Low-Gloss, Black Tint Carbon Fiber Accents:
  - Upper glovebox door, dash applique, register bezels, media bin door, front and rear door applique

**FX4 OFF-ROAD PACKAGE (55A)****Availability:**

- Opt. on XL High, XLT, Lariat, King Ranch® and Platinum (4x4 only)

**Not available with:**

- 3.3L V6 PFDI engine (99B)

**Requires:**

- 4x4

**Includes:**

- 3.31 Electronic-locking rear-axle with or 5.0L V8 engine (995) or 3.5L V6 EcoBoost® engine (998) or 3.0L V6 Power Stroke® Diesel engine (991) (axle is changed to 3.73 Electronic-locking differential if ordered with Heavy-Duty Payload Pkg. (627))
- 3.55 Electronic-locking rear-axle with 2.7L V6 EcoBoost® (99P) (axle is changed to 3.73 Electronic-locking differential if ordered with 2.7L V6 EcoBoost® Payload Pkg. (622))
- 4x4 "FX4 Off-Road" bodyside decal
- Floor Liner – Tray Style (less Carped Matching Floor Mats (47W) – included only when carpet (168) is present with XL, XLT and Lariat
- Floor Liner – Tray Style (47R) – included with King Ranch® and Platinum
- Hill Descent Control™
- Off-Road tuned front shock absorbers
- Monotube Rear Shocks
- Rock Crawl Mode★
- Skid plates: fuel tank, transfer case and front differential

**Optional Equipment:**

- 3.55 Electronic-locking rear-axle (requires 3.5L V6 EcoBoost® engine (998) or 3.0L V6 Power Stroke® Diesel engine (991))
- 3.73 Electronic-locking rear-axle (requires 5.0L V8 engine (995) or 2.7L V6 EcoBoost® engine (99P))
- LT265/70R17C BSW all-terrain tires (A/T) (T7C) (XL and XLT only; NA with 3.0L V6 Power Stroke® Diesel engine (991) on XL 4x4 and XLT 4x2 or 4x4 only)
- LT265/70R18C OWL A/T (T8C) (Lariat; or XLT w/86B XLT Chrome Appearance Pkg. or 86Z XLT Sport Appearance Pkg.; NA with 3.0L V6 Power Stroke® Diesel engine (991) on XLT 4x4)

**2.7L V6 ECOBOOST® PAYLOAD PACKAGE (622)****Availability:**

- Opt. on XL and XLT

**Not available with:**

- 122" WB
- Class IV Trailer Hitch (53B) and Max Trailer Tow Package (53C)

**Requires:**

- 2.7L V6 EcoBoost® engine (99P)
- Trailer Tow Package (53A)

**Includes:**

- 3.73 Electronic-locking rear-axle
- 9.75" gearset

**HEAVY-DUTY PAYLOAD PACKAGE (627)**

**Usage:** Increases GVWR to TBD on XL and TBD on XLT for improved payload and towing

**Availability:**

- Opt. on XL, XLT Standard and XLT Mid

**Not available with:**

- 122" WB
- 145" WB
- STX Appearance Package (61S)
- XL/XLT Chrome Appearance Package (86A, 86B)
- XLT Sport Appearance Package (86Z)

**Requires:**

- 3.5L V6 EcoBoost® (998) or 5.0L V8 (995) engine
- Max Trailer Tow Package (53C) required when ordered with 3.5L EcoBoost® (998) or 5.0L (995) Engine

**Includes:**

- 3.73 Electronic-locking rear-axle
- 9.75" gearset
- 36 Gallon Fuel tank
- LT265/70R18C OWL all-terrain tires (A/T) (T8C)
- Upgraded springs
- 18" silver painted aluminum Heavy-Duty Payload Pkg. wheels (64H)

**NOTE:** Does not include Extended Range 36 Gallon Fuel Tank when ordered with Regular Cab for XL

**★ TOW TECHNOLOGY PACKAGE (17T)****Availability:**

- Opt XL (101A), XLT, Lariat, King Ranch®, Platinum (700A), Tremor (400A/401A), Raptor (800A); incl Platinum (701A), Tremor (402A), Raptor (801A)

**Not available with:**

- Trailer Tow Pkg (53A) or Max Trailer Tow Pkg (53C) on XLT, Lariat & King Ranch® & Platinum

**Requires:**

- Class IV Trailer Hitch (53B) on XLT, Lariat King Ranch® & Platinum
- Class IV Trailer Hitch (53B), Trailer Tow Package (53A) or Max Trailer Tow Package (53C) and ★ Ford Co-Pilot360™ 2.0 on XL (101A only) & Tremor (400A only)

**Includes:**

- **Pro Trailer Backup Assist**
- 360-Degree Camera★
- Trailer Reverse Guidance
- Trailer Brake Controller
- Smart Trailer Tow Connector (incl. BLIS® w/ Trailer Tow Coverage where is BLIS® available)

**CLASS IV TRAILER HITCH (53B)****Usage:**

- Towing capability up to TBD on 3.3L V6 PFDI engine (99B) and 2.7L EcoBoost® engine (99P)
- Towing capability up to TBD on 3.5L EcoBoost® engine (998), and 5.0L V8 engine (995)

**Availability:**

- Optional on XL and XLT Standard
- Included in XLT Mid and High
- Standard on Lariat, King Ranch®, Platinum, Limited, Tremor and Raptor

**Not available with:**

- 2.7L V6 EcoBoost® Payload Pkg. (622)

**Includes:**

- 7-pin wiring harness; includes 7-pin-to-4-pin adapter
- Class IV trailer hitch receiver
- Smart Trailer Tow Connector (incl. BLIS® w/ Trailer Tow Coverage where is BLIS® available)

**Optional Equipment:**

- ★ Tow Technology Package (17T)

**NOTE:** Ordering the Trailer Tow Package does not include Integrated Brake Controller (67T). Integrated Brake Controller (67T) is a standalone option and must be ordered separately.

**TRAILER TOW PACKAGE (53A)**

**Usage:** Towing capability up to TBD

**Availability:**

- Optional on XL, XLT, Lariat, King Ranch®, Platinum and Tremor
- Standard on Limited

**Includes:**

- 7-pin wiring harness; includes 7-pin-to-4-pin adapter
- Class IV trailer hitch receiver
- **Pro Trailer Backup Assist** – Not included on XL Base (100A only); reqs. ★ Tow Technology (17T) on XL (101A only) and Tremor (400A only)
- Trailer Brake Controller
- Tailgate LED (standard on Lariat and higher)
- Smart Trailer Tow Connector (incl. BLIS® w/ Trailer Tow Coverage where is BLIS® available)

**NOTE:** Ordering the Trailer Tow Package does not include Trailer Tow Mirrors. Trailer Tow Mirrors are a standalone option and must be ordered separately. (Option Code:

# REGULAR CAB / SUPERCAB / SUPERCREW® PACKAGED OPTIONS/EMISSIONS

54Y/59S (XL, XLT), or 54W (Lariat, King Ranch®, Platinum)

**Optional Equipment:**

- Ford Co-Pilot360™ 2.0 on XL (101A) ★
- Tow Technology Package (17T) (101A) ★

**MAX TRAILER TOW PACKAGE (53C)**

Usage: Max towing capability TBD.

**Availability:**

- Optional on XL, XLT, Lariat, King Ranch® and Platinum

**Not available with:**

- 17" silver steel (64C)
- 17" silver painted aluminum wheels (64F)
- 18" chrome-like PVD wheels (64T)
- 2.7L GTDI Engine (99P)
- 3.3L V6 Engine (99B)

**Requires:**

- 3.5L EcoBoost® Engine (998)
- 5.0L V8 Engine (995)
- 3.5L PowerBoost Full Hybrid V6 Engine (99D) ★
- 3.0L Diesel Engine (991)
- Heavy-Duty Payload Package (627) on XL

**Includes:**

- 3.55 Electronic-locking rear axle if ordered with:
  - 3.0L Diesel Engine
  - 3.5L EcoBoost Engine without Heavy-Duty Payload Package
  - 3.5L PowerBoost Full Hybrid V6 Engine with 4x2
- 3.73 Electronic-locking differential if ordered with:
  - 5.0L V8 Engine
  - 3.5L EcoBoost with Heavy-Duty Payload Package
  - 3.5L PowerBoost Full Hybrid V6 Engine with 4x4
- 7-pin wiring harness; includes 7-pin-to-4-pin adapter
- 36 Gallon Fuel tank (NA w/ ★ 3.5L PowerBoost Full Hybrid V6 (99D), ★ 3.0L Diesel engine (991), or Heavy-Duty Payload Package (627) on XL Regular Cab)
- Class IV trailer hitch receiver
- **Pro Trailer Backup Assist** – NA on XL (100A only); reqs. ★ Tow Technology on XL (101A only)
- Smart Trailer Tow Connector (incl. BLIS® w/ Trailer Tow Coverage where is BLIS® available)
- Integrated Trailer Brake Controller
- Upgraded rear bumper

**Optional Equipment**

- Ford Co-Pilot360™ 2.0 on XL (101A) (43A) ★
- Tow Technology Package (17T) (101A) ★

**NOTE:** Ordering the Max Trailer Tow Package does not include Trailer Tow Mirrors. Trailer Tow Mirrors are a standalone option and must be ordered separately. (Option Code: 54Y/59S (XL, XLT), or 54W (Lariat, King Ranch®, Platinum))

**SNOW PLOW PREP (68P)****Availability:**

- Optional on XL, XLT and Lariat
- Regular, SuperCab and SuperCrew® (5.5', 6.5' and 8.0' boxes)
- Both regular and heavy-duty payload packages

**Requires:**

- 4x4
- 5.0L V8 engine (995)
- Rear-window, Fixed Privacy Glass with Defroster (924/57Q) – XL only

**Includes:**

- Electronic Shift-On-The-Fly (ESOF) replaces standard 2-speed automatic 4WD (Lariat only)
- "Snow Plow" mode button will disable (load shed) the following features to maintain required electrical charge margins during plow operation / use: Onboard 400W Outlet, fog lamps and heated/ventilated front-seats
- Snow Plow mode button also activates relay to snow plow controls

**NOTE: The F-150 snowplow installation is intended for residential / personal use only**

**PAYLOAD PACKAGE SELECTOR CHART**

WB (INCH)	ENGINE	PAYLOAD	MAX. PAYLOAD (LBS)	GVWR (LBS)
<b>4X2</b>				
<b>Regular Cab</b>				
122	3.3L PFDI		1985	6010
	2.7L EcoBoost®		1875	6050
	5.0L		1900	6200
	3.3L PFDI		1975	6100
141	2.7L EcoBoost®		1905	6170
	2.7L EcoBoost®	2.7L EcoBoost®	2480	6900
	5.0L		2350	6750
	3.5L EcoBoost®		2620	7050
	5.0L <sup>1</sup>	Heavy-Duty	3325	7850
	3.5L <sup>1</sup>	Heavy-Duty	3250	7850
	EcoBoost®			
	EcoBoost®			
<b>SuperCab</b>				
145	3.3L PFDI		1905	6250
	2.7L EcoBoost®		1855	6325
	2.7L EcoBoost®	2.7L EcoBoost®	2175	6750
	5.0L		2345	6900
163.7	3.5L EcoBoost®		2290	6900
	2.7L EcoBoost®		1925	6500
	2.7L EcoBoost®	2.7L EcoBoost®	2225	6900
	5.0L		2325	7000
	3.5L EcoBoost®		2285	7050
	5.0L <sup>1</sup>	Heavy-Duty	3010	7850
	3.5L <sup>1</sup>	Heavy-Duty	2980	7850
	EcoBoost®			
<b>SuperCrew®</b>				
145	3.3L PFDI		1785	6250
	2.7L EcoBoost®		1815	6400
	2.7L EcoBoost®	2.7L EcoBoost®	1960	6650
	5.0L		2135	6800
157	3.5L EcoBoost®		2050	6750
	2.7L EcoBoost®		1830	6450
	2.7L EcoBoost®	2.7L EcoBoost®	2085	6800
	5.0L		2235	6950
	3.5L EcoBoost®		2245	7000
	5.0L <sup>1</sup>	Heavy-Duty	2900	7850
	3.5L <sup>1</sup>	Heavy-Duty	2880	7850
	EcoBoost® <sup>1</sup>			

<sup>1</sup> Ratings based on 18" Tire/Wheel (refer to the 627 Heavy-Duty Payload Package for details)

# REGULAR CAB / SUPERCAB / SUPERCREW® PACKAGED OPTIONS/EMISSIONS

## PAYLOAD PACKAGE SELECTOR CHART

4X4			
<b>Regular Cab</b>			
122	3.3L PFDI	1775	6050
	2.7L	1705	6150
	EcoBoost®	1835	6400
	5.0L	1960	6325
141	3.3L PFDI	1885	6435
	2.7L	2125	6800
	EcoBoost®	2300	6950
	5.0L	2360	7050
	3.5L	3050	7850
	EcoBoost®	3035	7850
	5.0L <sup>1</sup> Heavy-Duty		
	3.5L <sup>1</sup> Heavy-Duty		
<b>SuperCab</b>			
133	3.5L	TBD	TBD
	EcoBoost®		
	High Output		
145	3.0L DOHC	1840	7050
	Diesel	1880	6480
	3.3L PFDI	1745	6500
	2.7L	2165	7000
	EcoBoost®	2240	7050
	5.0L	2190	7050
	3.5L	2205	7150
	EcoBoost®	2125	7150
163.7	5.0L	2765	7850
	3.5L	2740	7850
	EcoBoost®		
	5.0L <sup>1</sup> Heavy-Duty		
	3.5L <sup>1</sup> Heavy-Duty		
<b>SuperCrew®</b>			
145	3.0L DOHC	1805	7050
	Diesel		
	3.0L DOHC	TBD	TBD
	Diesel <sup>2</sup>		

<sup>2</sup> L/XLT Fleet Only

## PAYLOAD PACKAGE SELECTOR CHART

	3.3L PFDI	1765	6470
	2.7L	1760	6600
	EcoBoost®		
	2.7L	1965	6900
	EcoBoost®		
	5.0L	2135	7050
	3.5L	2100	7050
	EcoBoost®		
	3.5L	TBD	TBD
	EcoBoost®		
	High Output		
157	3.0L DOHC	1805	7100
	Diesel		
	3.0L DOHC	TBD	TBD
	Diesel <sup>2</sup>		
	5.0L	2135	7150
	3.5L	2155	7150
	EcoBoost®		
	5.0L <sup>1</sup> Heavy-Duty	2650	7850
	3.5L <sup>1</sup> Heavy-Duty	2640	7850
	EcoBoost® <sup>1</sup>		

Figures subject to change.

## EMISSIONS STANDARD/OPTIONAL EQUIPMENT

50-STATE EMISSIONS SYSTEM..... 425

## FRONT LICENSE PLATE BRACKETS..... 153

Standard in states requiring two license plates and optional to all others.

## MISCELLANEOUS

COV Required ..... 79V

Priced DORA..... C09

## SPECIAL ORDERS (Fleet Only):

See [www.fmcdealer.com](http://www.fmcdealer.com) for ordering guidelines/restrictions.

## REGULAR CAB / SUPERCAB / SUPERCREW®

## POWERTRAIN

## FUEL ECONOMY

		50-STATES		
		F.E. LABEL		ESTIMATED ANNUAL FUEL COST
		ADJUSTED		
ENGINE DISPL.	TRANSMISSION	CITY	HIGHWAY	
4X2				
3.3L V6 PFDI FFV	Electronic Ten-Speed Automatic	20	24	\$1,950
2.7L V6 EcoBoost®	Electronic Ten-Speed Automatic	18	24	\$2,000
5.0L V8 FFV	Electronic Ten-Speed Automatic	17	24	\$2,000
3.5L V6 EcoBoost®	Electronic Ten-Speed Automatic	18	24	\$2,000
★3.5L Hybrid	Electronic Ten-Speed Automatic	25	26	\$1,600
4X4				
3.3L V6 PFDI FFV	Electronic Ten-Speed Automatic	19	22	\$2,000
2.7L V6 EcoBoost®	Electronic Ten-Speed Automatic	19	24	\$1,950
5.0L V8 FFV	Electronic Ten-Speed Automatic	16	22	\$2,150
3.5L V6 EcoBoost®	Electronic Ten-Speed Automatic	19	22	\$2000
3.5L V6 EcoBoost® High Output	Electronic Ten-Speed Automatic	TBD	TBD	TBD
3.0L V6 DOHC	Electronic Ten-Speed Automatic	20	27	\$1,950
★3.5L Hybrid	Electronic Ten-Speed Automatic	24	24	\$1,700

## ENGINE HORSEPOWER AND TORQUE RATINGS\*

		NOMINAL COMPRESSION RATIO	50-STATES	
			HORSEPOWER	TORQUE
ENGINE DISPL.	TRANSMISSION		H.P. @ RPM	FT. LBS. @ RPM
ALL				
3.3L V6 PFDI FFV	Electronic Ten-Speed Automatic	12:1	290 @ 6500	265 @ 4000
2.7L V6 EcoBoost®	Electronic Ten-Speed Automatic	10:1	325 @ 5000	400 @ 3000
5.0L V8 FFV	Electronic Ten-Speed Automatic	12:1	400 @ 6000	410 @ 4250
3.5L V6 EcoBoost®	Electronic Ten-Speed Automatic	10.5:1	400 @ 6000	500 @ 3100
3.5L V6 EcoBoost® High Output	Electronic Ten-Speed Automatic	TBD	TBD @ TBD	TBD @ TBD
3.0L V6 DOHC	Electronic Ten-Speed Automatic	16:1	250 @ 3250	440 @ 1750
★3.5L Hybrid	Electronic Ten-Speed Automatic	10.5:1	430 @ 6000	570 @ 3000

\*NOTE: All horsepower and torque numbers are preliminary



# MAJOR PRODUCT CHANGES

## OVERVIEW

The 2021 Super Duty® reinforces the tough image of the F-Series and continues to meet the needs of both commercial and personal use customers. With two Ford designed and built powertrains, an aggressive appearance and class exclusive features, the Super Duty® will continue to dominate the over 8500 lbs. segment for many years to come.

To learn more about the features on this vehicle, go to [www.fordsourcebook.com](http://www.fordsourcebook.com)

## MODEL/SERIES/AVAILABILITY

- XL, XLT, Lariat, King Ranch®, Platinum, Limited

## MECHANICAL

- ★ **New/Changed**
  - None
- **Deleted**
  - None

## EXTERIOR

- ★ **New/Changed**
  - Manual-folding, manually telescoping, power glass trailer tow mirrors with heated glass and heated convex spotter mirror (546) – Included in XL Power Equipment Group (90L) – XL only
  - Front License Plate Bracket (153) – Standard in states requiring two license plates and optional to all others
- **Deleted**
  - None
- ★ **New Colors**
  - Antimatter Blue (HX)
  - Carbonized Gray (M7)
  - Lithium Gray (TB)
- **Deleted Paint Colors**
  - Blue Jean
  - Magnetic
  - Silver Spruce

## INTERIOR/COMFORT

- ★ **New/Changed**
  - 10-way power passenger seating replaced with 8-way
  - Floor Mats, All-Weather (Doesn't include carpet floor mats) (16T) – optional on XLT and Lariat
  - Rear under-seat storage optional on XLT SuperCab and Crew Cab (included in XLT Value Package (17V) and XLT Premium Package (17P))

## INTERIOR/COMFORT (continued)

- **Deleted**
  - Center armrest storage

## SAFETY/SECURITY

- ★ **New/Changed**
  - None

## FORD CO-PILOT360™ TECHNOLOGY

- ★ **New/Changed**
  - Adaptive Steering – optional on Lariat, King Ranch and Platinum; std on Limited

## FUNCTIONAL

- ★ **New/Changed**
  - Bed Step (87B) – optional on XL, XLT, Lariat, King Ranch®, Platinum and Limited
- **Deleted**
  - Windshield Wiper De-icer

## PACKAGES

- ★ **New/Changed**
  - Lariat Black Appearance Package (17L)
- **Deleted**
  - Lariat Sport Appearance Package

## LATEST ORDER GUIDE UPDATES

- **Revised:** Lariat Two-Tone interior color availability

## Product Changes and Features Availability

Features, options and package content subject to change. Please check [www.fmcdealer.com](http://www.fmcdealer.com) for the most current information.

## MAJOR PRODUCT SUMMARY

The 2021 Super Duty® reinforces the tough image of the F-Series and continues to meet the needs of both commercial and personal use customers.

The following equipment is standard as indicated. Each series includes the standard equipment of the previous series, except where otherwise noted:

XL	XL <sup>1</sup>	Lariat
<b>MECHANICAL</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Brakes – Four-Wheel Disc Anti-lock Brake System (ABS)</li> <li>Electronic-Shift-On-the-Fly (ESOF) (4x4 only)</li> <li>Engine <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>F-250/F-350 – 6.2L 2 Valve Gas SOHC EFI NA V8 (Flex-Fuel)</li> <li>F-450 – 6.7L 4 Valve OHV Power Stroke® V8 Turbo Diesel B20</li> </ul> </li> <li>Transmission <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>TorqShift® six-speed automatic w/SelectShift® (NA F-250 w/6.2L gas)</li> <li>TorqShift® six-speed automatic w/SelectShift® (F-250 w/6.2L gas)</li> <li>TorqShift® ten-speed automatic w/ Selectable Drive Modes: Normal, Tow/Haul, Eco, Deep Sand/Snow &amp; Slippery (NA F-250 w/6.2L gas engine)</li> </ul> </li> </ul> <b>EXTERIOR</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Bumpers – front &amp; rear, black painted</li> <li>Fender vents – front</li> <li>Glass – solar-tinted</li> <li>Grille – black painted</li> <li>Handles – door &amp; tailgate, black</li> <li>Jack <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>2-Ton mechanical (250/350 SRW)</li> <li>4-Ton hydraulic (350 DRW/450)</li> </ul> </li> <li>Splash Guards/Mud Flaps – Front (F-450 only)</li> <li>Tailgate – Removable w/lock</li> <li>“Three-Blink” lane change signal</li> <li>Tow hooks – front, two (2)</li> <li>Trailer Sway Control</li> <li>Trailer Tow Package – 7-wire harness w/relays &amp; 7/4 pin connector</li> <li>Wheels <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>F-250/F-350 SRW – 17” Argent Painted Steel w/painted hub covers/center ornaments</li> <li>F-350 DRW – 17” Argent Painted Steel (hub covers/center ornaments not included)</li> <li>F-450 – 19.5” Forged Polished Aluminum w/bright hub covers/center ornaments</li> <li>Manual Locking Hubs (4x4)</li> <li>Spare tire, wheel, lock &amp; carrier</li> </ul> </li> <li>Windshield wipers – intermittent</li> </ul> <b>INTERIOR/COMFORT</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>2.3” Productivity Screen in IP Cluster</li> <li>Air conditioning – manual, single zone</li> <li>Cabin Air Particulate Filter</li> <li>Door-trim – armrest/grab handle &amp; reflector</li> <li>Floor covering – Black, full length vinyl</li> <li>Instrumentation – Multi-function switch message center w/Ice Blue® Lighting</li> <li>Mirror – rearview 11.5” day/night</li> <li>Outside Temperature Display</li> <li>Overhead console w/dual storage bins and map lights (NA Regular Cab)</li> <li>Powerpoint – auxiliary two (2) in instrument panel</li> <li>Scuff plates – front, color-coordinated</li> <li>Seats – Front, HD vinyl, 40/20/40 split bench w/center armrest, cupholder (manual lumbar – driver’s side), front center-seat w/integrated restraint</li> <li>Steering wheel – black urethane with tilt and telescoping steering wheel/column; includes three (3) button message control</li> <li>Sun visors – color-coordinated vinyl, driver w/pocket, passenger w/uncovered mirror</li> <li>Window – Rear, fixed</li> </ul> <b>SAFETY/SECURITY</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>AdvanceTrac® with RSC® (Roll Stability Control™)</li> <li>Belt-Minder® (front safety belt reminder) <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>chime &amp; flashing warning light on I/P if belts not buckled</li> </ul> </li> <li>Center High-mounted Stop Lamp (CHMSL)</li> <li>Driver and passenger frontal airbag; passenger side deactivation Switch</li> <li>Engine Only Traction Control (DRW only)</li> <li>Headlamps – Quad beam jewel effect halogen</li> <li>Individual Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS) – SRW/F-350 DRW only</li> <li>Mirrors – manually telescoping two-way fold trailer tow with manual glass</li> <li>Rear View Camera</li> <li>Safety belts – weight adjustment D-ring</li> <li>Safety Canopy® System (incl. side-curtain airbags)</li> <li>SecuriLock® Passive Anti-Theft System; includes MyKey® owner controls feature (PATS)</li> <li>SOS Post-Crash Alert System™</li> <li>Stationary Elevated Idle Control</li> <li>Underhood service light</li> </ul> <b>FORD CO-PILOT360™ TECHNOLOGY</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>AutoLamp (Auto On/Off Headlamps)</li> <li>Hill Start Assist</li> </ul> <b>FUNCTIONAL</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Audio – AM/FM stereo/MP3 Player (four (4))</li> <li>FordPass Connect™ (4G) <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>4G LTE Wi-Fi hotspot connects up to 10 devices<sup>1</sup></li> <li>Remotely start, lock and unlock vehicle<sup>2</sup></li> <li>Schedule specific time<sup>2</sup> to remotely start vehicle<sup>2</sup></li> <li>Locate parked vehicle<sup>2</sup></li> <li>Check vehicle status<sup>2</sup></li> </ul> </li> <li>Note: Ford Telematics™ and Data Services Prep included for Fleet Only; FordPass Connect™ (4G) Wi-Fi Modem provides data to support telematics and data services including but not limited to vehicle location, speed, idle time, fuel, vehicle diagnostics and maintenance alerts. Device enables telematics services through Ford or authorized providers. Activate at <a href="http://www.fleet.ford.com">www.fleet.ford.com</a> or call 833-FCS-FORD or 833-327-3673.</li> <li>Rear axle <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Non-Limited-Slip (F-250 and F-350)</li> <li>4.30 Limited-Slip (F-450)</li> </ul> </li> <li>SYNC® <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Enhanced Voice Recognition Communication and Entertainment System</li> <li>911 Assist®</li> <li>4.2” LCD Center Stack screen</li> <li>AppLink®</li> <li>Smart-Charging USB-C port – one (1)</li> </ul> </li> </ul>	<p><i>All XL content, plus:</i></p> <b>EXTERIOR</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Black Platform running board (F-350 DRW/F-450 only)</li> <li>BoxLink™ (includes four (4) premium locking cleats)</li> <li>Bumper – front &amp; rear, chrome</li> <li>Grille – two bar, bright chrome</li> <li>Wheels – F-250/F-350 SRW – 18” Sparkle Silver Painted Cast Aluminum w/bright hub covers/center ornaments</li> </ul> <b>INTERIOR/COMFORT</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>4.2” LCD Productivity Screen in Cluster</li> <li>110V/400V outlets; one (1) dash mounted and one (1) in rear console</li> <li>Air conditioning vents – black w/chrome ring</li> <li>Power Equipment Group – 1st row (front-seat) windows w/one-touch up/down, power 2nd row (rear-seat) windows (Crew Cab only); power door-locks w/backlit switches &amp; accessory delay; power tailgate lock</li> <li>Seats, Front <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Front, high-series cloth 40/20/40 split bench – 20% center under-seat storage, w/center armrest, cupholder and storage</li> <li>Two-way adjustable driver/passenger headrests</li> </ul> </li> <li>Sun visors – Color-coordinated, Cloth, both driver and passenger w/covered mirrors</li> <li>Windows – rear, fixed privacy glass</li> </ul> <b>SAFETY/SECURITY</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Advanced Security Pack</li> <li>Mirrors – manually telescoping/folding trailer tow with power/heated glass, heated convex spotter mirror, integrated clearance lamps/turn signals</li> <li>Remote keyless entry</li> </ul> <b>FORD CO-PILOT360™ TECHNOLOGY</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Automatic High Beam</li> <li>BLIS® (Blind Spot Information System) w/ Cross-Traffic Alert and Trailer Tow (BLIS® sensor in taillamp)</li> <li>Pre-Collision Assist with Automatic Emergency Braking (AEB) and Forward Collision Warning</li> </ul> <b>FUNCTIONAL</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Audio – AM/FM MP3 player &amp; five (5) speakers</li> <li>SiriusXM® Radio <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Note: Includes a three (3)-month prepaid subscription. Service is not available in Alaska and Hawaii</li> <li>SiriusXM audio and data services each require a subscription sold separately, or as a package, by Sirius XM Radio Inc. If you decide to continue service after your trial, the subscription plan you choose will automatically renew thereafter and you will be charged according to your chosen payment method at then-current rates. Fees and taxes apply. To cancel you must call SiriusXM at 1-866-635-2349. See SiriusXM Customer Agreement for complete terms at <a href="http://www.siriusxm.com">www.siriusxm.com</a>. All fees and programming subject to change. Sirius, XM and all related marks and logos are trademarks of Sirius XM Radio Inc.</li> </ul> </li> <li>Trailer Brake Controller (incl. Smart Trailer Tow Connector)</li> <li>SYNC® 3 <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Enhanced Voice Recognition Communications and Entertainment System</li> <li>8” LCD Capacitive Touchscreen in Center Stack with Swipe Capability</li> <li>Pinch-to-Zoom capability included with available Voice-Activated Touchscreen Navigation System</li> <li>AppLink®</li> <li>911 Assist®</li> <li>Apple CarPlay™ and Android Auto™ Capability</li> <li>Smart-Charging USB-C Ports – two (2)</li> </ul> </li> </ul>	<p><i>All XLT content, plus:</i></p> <b>MECHANICAL</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>None</li> </ul> <b>EXTERIOR</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>6” Angular chrome step bar (F-350 DRW/F-450)</li> <li>Fog Lamps</li> <li>Grille – two (2) bar, chrome (includes chrome inserts)</li> <li>Handles – body-color, door, tailgate</li> <li>Wheels <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>F-250/F-350 SRW – 18” Bright Machined Cast Aluminum w/bright hub covers/center ornaments</li> <li>F-350 DRW – 17” Forged Polished Aluminum w/bright hub covers/center ornaments</li> </ul> </li> </ul> <b>INTERIOR/COMFORT</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>8” LCD Productivity Screen: includes menus for Gauge Setup, Trip Computer, Fuel Economy and Towing/Off-Road applications</li> <li>Air conditioning – Dual-Zone Electronic Automatic Temperature Control (DEATC)</li> <li>Air conditioning vents – silver metallic with chrome ring</li> <li>Door-trim – soft armrest grab handle, power window/lock switches and reflector; front map pockets on SuperCab; front and rear map pockets on Crew Cab</li> <li>Power-Adjustable Pedals</li> <li>Seats, Front <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Leather seating surfaces 40/Console/40</li> <li>10-way power driver &amp; 8-way power passenger seats (six-way power-adjustable-track, two-way power recline and two-way power lumbar)</li> </ul> </li> <li>Seats, Rear <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Armrest with cupholders (Crew Cab)</li> </ul> </li> <li>Steering Wheel – leather-wrapped, color-coordinated with five (5) button control</li> <li>Sun visors – color-coordinated cloth; both driver and passenger w/covered illuminated visor vanity mirrors</li> <li>Window – rear, power-sliding with privacy glass and defrost</li> </ul> <b>SAFETY/SECURITY</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Mirrors – Power-folding with Autofold, PowerScope® Telescoping, Power Glass Trailer Tow Mirrors with Heat, Turn Signal, High-Intensity LED Security Approach Lamps, Utility Lighting System (LED Side-mirror Spotlights and Body-color skull caps)</li> <li>Mirror – rearview, electrochromic self-dimming</li> <li>SecuriCode™ keyless entry keypad</li> </ul> <b>FORD CO-PILOT360™ TECHNOLOGY</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Autolock, Auto unlock</li> <li>Reverse Sensing System</li> </ul> <b>FUNCTIONAL</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Audio <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Premium AM/FM MP3 player</li> <li>B&amp;O Sound System by Bang &amp; Olufsen (10 speakers including subwoofer)</li> </ul> </li> </ul>

Please see Standard Equipment pages for more details.

<sup>1</sup> Wi-Fi hotspot includes wireless data trial that begins upon AT&T activation and expires at the end of 3 months or when 3GB of data is used, whichever comes first, but cannot extend beyond the trial subscription period for remote features. To activate, go to [www.att.com/ford](http://www.att.com/ford).

<sup>2</sup> FordPass Connect™ (optional on select vehicles), the Ford Pass App., and Complimentary Connected Services are required for remote features (see FordPass Terms for details). Connected Service and features depend on compatible AT&T network availability. Evolving technology/cellular networks/vehicle capability may limit functionality and prevent operation of connected features. Connected services excludes Wi-Fi hotspot

## Product Features Availability

Features, options and package content subject to change.

★ = New for this model year

## MAJOR PRODUCT SUMMARY

The following equipment is standard as indicated. Each series includes the standard equipment of the previous series, except where otherwise noted:

King Ranch®	Platinum	Limited
<p><i>All Lariat content, plus:</i></p> <p><b>EXTERIOR</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>4x4/4x4 Crew Cab only</li> <li>Accent-color wheelcap moldings (SRW only)</li> <li>Accent-color illuminated angular running boards</li> <li>Bumper – Accent-color front and rear</li> <li>Grille – 2-Bar Chrome w/Canbou Inserts</li> <li>LED Box Lighting (incl. LED Center High-Mounted Stop Lamp (CHMSL))</li> <li>Lower accent two-tone paint (See Color &amp; Trim Availability page for details)</li> <li>Remote Tailgate Release</li> <li>Unique King Ranch® fender badges</li> <li>Wheel Well Liner, Rear (F-250 and F-350 SRW only)</li> <li>Wheels – Unique King Ranch® center cap</li> </ul> <p><b>INTERIOR</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ambient Lighting – Fixed Color</li> <li>Door-trim – Unique panels w/King Ranch® Leather insert and woodgrain applique</li> <li>Easy Entry/Exit Memory Driver's Seat Feature</li> <li>Floor mats – Unique front and rear w/King Ranch® logo</li> <li>Memory Power-Adjustable Pedals</li> <li>Seats, Front <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Unique King Ranch® Kingsville Antique Affect Leather Bucket Seating Surfaces</li> <li>Front Heated/Ventilated Seating</li> <li>Memory 10-way power-adjustable driver's &amp; 8-way power-adjustable passenger seat</li> </ul> </li> <li>Steering Wheel – Unique King Ranch® Kingsville Antique Affect Leather-wrapped – Power Tilt/Telescoping with heat, memory and audio controls</li> </ul> <p><b>FORD CO-PILOT360™ TECHNOLOGY</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ultimate Trailer Tow Camera System w/ <b>Pro Trailer Backup Assist</b> Package *</li> </ul> <p><b>FUNCTIONAL</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Intelligent Access with Push-button Start (PEPS)</li> <li>Remote Start System</li> <li>Universal Garage Door Opener (UGDO)</li> <li>Voice-activated Navigation with HD and SiriusXM® Radio</li> </ul> <p><b>Note:</b> SiriusXM Traffic and Travel Link® includes a five (5)-year prepaid subscription. SiriusXM Traffic and Travel Link® service is not available in Alaska and Hawaii</p> <p><b>Note:</b> After your trial period ends, Sirius XM audio and data services each require a subscription sold separately, or as a package, by SiriusXM Radio Inc. See SiriusXM Customer Agreement for complete terms at <a href="http://www.siriusxm.com">www.siriusxm.com</a>. All fees and programming subject to change. Trial subscriptions not available in Alaska and Hawaii.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Rain-Sensing Windshield Wipers</li> <li>Wireless Charging Pad*</li> </ul>	<p><i>All King Ranch® content, plus:</i></p> <p><b>EXTERIOR</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Power deployable running board (includes Front Splash Guards/Mud Flaps on F-350 DRW)</li> <li>Bumper – Body-color front and rear</li> <li>Chrome exhaust tip</li> <li>Grille – Unique Satin Aluminum</li> <li>Handles – door and tailgate, chrome w/body-color surround</li> <li>LED Fog Lamps</li> <li>LED Tailamps</li> <li>Remote Tailgate Release</li> <li>Satin Chrome Tailgate applique</li> <li>Tailgate Step</li> <li>Tow hooks – chrome front, two (2)</li> <li>Wheels – SRW – 20" Polished Aluminum</li> </ul> <p><b>INTERIOR/COMFORT</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ambient Lighting – Fixed Color</li> <li>Door-trim – soft armrest/grab handle, upper applique, upper &amp; lower map pockets &amp; reflector</li> <li>Easy Entry/Exit Memory Driver's Seat Feature</li> <li>Memory Power-Adjustable Pedals</li> <li>Seats, Front <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Unique Multi-Contour Driver/Passenger Leather Bucket with Flow-through Console</li> <li>Front Heated/Ventilated Seating</li> <li>Memory 10-way, power-adjustable, driver's seat and 8-way power-adjustable passenger seat and second row armrest</li> </ul> </li> <li>Steering Wheel – Leather-wrapped – Power Tilt/Telescoping with heat, memory and audio controls</li> </ul> <p><b>SAFETY/SECURITY</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Mirrors – Power-folding with Autofold, PowerScope® Telescoping, Power Glass Trailer Tow Mirrors with Heat, Turn Signal, High-Intensity LED Security Approach Lamps, Utility Lighting System (LED Side-mirror Spotlights and Chrome skull caps)</li> <li>Quad Beam LED Headlamps</li> </ul> <p><b>FORD CO-PILOT360™ TECHNOLOGY</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Adaptive Cruise Control and Collision Warning with Brake Support</li> </ul>	<p><b>MECHANICAL</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Brakes – Four-Wheel Disc Anti-lock Brake System (ABS)</li> <li>Electronic-Shift-On-the-Fly (ESOF)</li> <li>Engine <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>6.7L 4 Valve OHV Power Stroke® V8 Turbo Diesel B20</li> </ul> </li> </ul> <p><b>EXTERIOR</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>4x4 Crew Cab only</li> <li>Power deployable running board (includes Front Splash Guards/Mud Flaps on F-350 DRW)</li> <li>Bumper – Body-color front and rear</li> <li>Chrome exhaust tip</li> <li>Grille – Unique Satin Finish</li> <li>Handles – door and tailgate, satin w/body-color surround</li> <li>LED Fog Lamps</li> <li>LED Tailamps</li> <li>Moonroof, Power (Twin Panel)</li> <li>Remote Tailgate Release</li> <li>Satin Chrome Tailgate Applique</li> <li>Tailgate Step</li> <li>Tow hooks – chrome front, two (2)</li> <li>Wheels – 20" Polished Aluminum</li> </ul> <p><b>INTERIOR/COMFORT</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ambient Lighting – Fixed Color</li> <li>Dark ash swirl wood trim on armrests and center console</li> <li>Door-trim – upper &amp; lower map pockets &amp; reflector</li> <li>Easy Entry/Exit Memory Driver's Seat Feature</li> <li>Leather wrapped instrument panel toppers and door arm rollovers</li> <li>"Limited" applique on center console with serial number</li> <li>Illuminated Scuff Plates w/Limited Logo</li> <li>Memory Power-Adjustable Pedals</li> <li>Miko suede headliner</li> <li>Seat, Front <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Unique Limited Highland Tan Two-tone Premium Luxury Leather Bucket Seating Surfaces</li> <li>Multi-Contour Driver/Passenger Leather Bucket with Flow-through Console</li> <li>Front Heated/Ventilated Seating</li> <li>Memory 10-way, power-adjustable, driver's seat and 8-way power-adjustable passenger seat and second row armrest</li> </ul> </li> <li>Steering Wheel – Unique Highland Tan Two-tone Premium Luxury Leather-wrapped – Power Tilt/Telescoping with heat, memory and audio controls</li> </ul> <p><b>SAFETY/SECURITY</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Mirrors – Power-folding with Autofold, PowerScope® Telescoping, Power Glass Trailer Tow Mirrors with Heat, Turn Signal, High-Intensity LED Security Approach Lamps, Utility Lighting System (LED Side-mirror Spotlights and body-color skull caps)</li> <li>Quad Beam LED Headlamps</li> </ul> <p><b>FORD CO-PILOT360™ TECHNOLOGY</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Adaptive Cruise Control and Collision Warning with Brake Support</li> <li>Adaptive Steering</li> <li>Automatic High Beam</li> <li>BLIS® (Blind Spot Information System) with Cross-traffic Alert and Trailer Tow (BLIS® sensor in tailamp)</li> <li>Lane-Keeping Alert</li> <li>Ultimate Trailer Tow Camera System w/ <b>Pro Trailer Backup Assist</b> Package *</li> </ul> <p><b>FUNCTIONAL</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Audio <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Premium AM/FM MP3 player</li> <li>B&amp;O System by Bang &amp; Olufsen (10 speakers including subwoofer)</li> </ul> </li> <li>FordPass Connect™ (4G) <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>4G LTE Wi-Fi hotspot connects up to 10 devices<sup>1</sup></li> <li>Remotely start, lock and unlock vehicle<sup>2</sup></li> <li>Schedule specific times to remotely start vehicle<sup>2</sup></li> <li>Locate parked vehicle<sup>2</sup></li> <li>Check vehicle status</li> </ul> </li> </ul> <p><b>Note:</b> Ford Telematics™ and Data Services Prep included for Fleet Only. FordPass Connect™ (4G) Wi-Fi Modem provides data to support telematics and data services including but not limited to vehicle location, speed, idle time, fuel, vehicle diagnostics and maintenance alerts. Device enables telematics services through Ford or authorized providers. Activate at <a href="http://www.fleet.ford.com">www.fleet.ford.com</a> or call 833-FCS-FORD or 833-327-3673.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>332 Amp Alternator</li> <li>Intelligent Access with Push-button Start (PEPS)</li> <li>Remote Start System</li> <li>SYNC® 3 <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Enhanced Voice Recognition Communications and Entertainment System</li> <li>8" LCD Capacitive Touchscreen in Center Stack with Swipe Capability</li> <li>Pinch-to-Zoom capability included with available Voice-Activated Touchscreen Navigation System</li> <li>AppLink®</li> <li>911 Assist®</li> <li>Apple CarPlay™ and Android Auto™ Capability</li> <li>Smart-Charging USB-C Ports two (2)</li> </ul> </li> <li>Upfitter Switches; six (6)</li> <li>Universal Garage Door Opener (UGDO)</li> <li>Voice-activated Navigation with HD and SiriusXM® Radio</li> </ul> <p><b>Note:</b> Includes a three (3)-month prepaid subscription. Service is not available in Alaska and Hawaii</p> <p><b>Note:</b> SiriusXM audio and data services each require a subscription sold separately, or as a package, by Sirius XM Radio Inc. If you decide to continue service after your trial, the subscription plan you choose will automatically renew thereafter and you will be charged according to your chosen payment method at then-current rates. Fees and taxes apply. To cancel you must call SiriusXM at 1-866-635-2349. See SiriusXM Customer Agreement for complete terms at <a href="http://www.siriusxm.com">www.siriusxm.com</a>. All fees and programming subject to change. Sirius, XM and all related marks and logos are trademarks of Sirius XM Radio Inc</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Rain-Sensing Windshield Wipers</li> <li>Wireless Charging Pad*</li> </ul>

<sup>1</sup> Wi-Fi hotspot includes wireless data trial that begins upon AT&T activation and expires at the end of 3 months or when 3GB of data is used, whichever comes first, but cannot extend beyond the trial subscription period for remote features. To activate, go to [www.att.com/ford](http://www.att.com/ford)

<sup>2</sup> FordPass Connect™ (optional on select vehicles), the Ford Pass App., and Complimentary Connected Services are required for remote features (see FordPass Terms for details). Connected Service and features depend on compatible AT&T network availability. Evolving technology/cellular networks/vehicle capability may limit functionality and prevent operation of connected features. Connected services excludes Wi-Fi hotspot

## Product Features Availability

Features, options and package content subject to change.

★ = New for this model year

## STANDARD EQUIPMENT

The following features are standard on every 2021 MY SUPER DUTY® F-SERIES vehicle:

**MECHANICAL**

- Brakes – Power four-wheel Disc Brakes with Anti-Lock Brake System (ABS)
- Engine
  - F-250/F-350: 6.2L 2 Valve Gas SOHC EFI NA V8 (Flex-Fuel)
  - F-450: 6.7L 4 Valve OHV Power Stroke® V8 Turbo Diesel B20
- Transmission
  - TorqShift®-G Six-Speed Automatic with SelectShift® (F-250 w/6.2L gas)
  - TorqShift® Ten-Speed Automatic with Selectable Drive Modes: Normal, Tow/Haul, Eco, Deep Sand/Snow & Slippery (NA w/ F-250 w/6.2L gas)

**EXTERIOR**

- Doors
  - Two (Regular Cab only)
  - Four (SuperCab/Crew Cab only)
- Glass
  - Solar-Tinted, complete (Std. XL)
  - Privacy (Std. XLT, Lariat, King Ranch®, Platinum and Limited; NA front-seat windows)
- Jack
  - Two ton mechanical (F-250/F-350 SRW)
  - Four ton hydraulic (F-350 DRW/F-450)
- Lamps – pickup box and cargo area
- Manual Locking Hubs (4x4)
- Moldings – tailgate and box-rail
- Spare tire, wheel, lock & frame mounted carrier
- Tailgate – removable w/key lock, black handle
- "Three-Blink" lane change signal
- Tie-down hooks – pickup box, four (4)
- Tow hooks – front, two (2)
- Trailer Tow Package (F-250/F-350) – 7 wire harness w/relays and 7/4 pin connector
- Trailer Tow Package (F-450) – 7/4 pin connector, 4.30L rear-axle and GCWR (Reg Cab – 45,300 lbs, Crew Cab 4x4 42,000lbs, Crew Cab 4x2 43,400 lbs)

**INTERIOR/COMFORT**

- Convenience
  - Coat hooks – LH/RH color-coordinated
  - Dash top tray
  - Dome Lamp – LH/RH door activated & I/P switch operated w/delay
  - Handles, grab – driver & front-passenger
  - Handles, roof ride – front-passenger (also over rear-doors on Crew Cab)
  - Map lights – dual (front and rear w/Crew Cab)
  - Powerpoint, auxiliary
- Door-Trim – color-coordinated, molded w/armrest/grab handle & reflector
- Headliner – color-coordinated cloth
- Hood release
- Horn – dual electric

**INTERIOR/COMFORT (continued)**

- Instrument panel – color-coordinated w/dual glove box, 4 air registers w/positive shut off, powerpoint
- Instrumentation – Multi-function switch message center w/Ice Blue® Lighting® (three (3) button message control on steering wheel for XL; five (5) button control for XLT, Lariat, King Ranch®, Platinum and Limited)
- Scuff plates – front, color-coordinated; Illuminated w/logo on Limited
- Steering – power
- Steering damper
- Windshield wipers – intermittent

**SAFETY/SECURITY**

- AdvanceTrac® with RSC® (Roll Stability Control™)
- Airbags
  - Driver and Passenger frontal and side airbag/curtain
  - Passenger side airbag deactivation switch
- Center High-mounted Stop Lamp (CHMSL)
- Child tethers (Regular Cab, front-passenger and all rear-seating positions)
- Individual Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS) – SRW/F-350 DRW only
- Safety Belts
  - Belt-Minder® front safety belt reminder – chime and flashing warning light on instrument cluster if belts not buckled
  - Color-coordinated w/height adjustment (front-outboard seating positions only)
- Securilock® Passive Anti-Theft System (PATS); includes MyKey® owner controls feature
- SOS Post-Crash Alert System™
- Stationary Elevated Idle Control (SEIC)

**FUNCTIONAL**

- Alternator
  - 157 Amp (Std. XL)
  - 200 Amp (Std. XLT, Lariat, King Ranch® and Platinum)
  - 332 Amp (Limited)
- Axle
  - Twin I-beam front axle w/coil spring suspension (narrow front track) – 4x2 (F-250 and F-350)
  - Mono-beam front axle w/coil spring suspension (narrow front track) – 4x4 (F-250 and F-350)
  - Mono-beam front axle w/coil spring suspension (wide front track) (F-450)
  - Rear – Non-Limited-Slip (F-250/F-350)
  - Rear – 4.30 Limited-Slip (F-450)
- Battery
  - Gas engine – 650-CCA, 72-AH (XL only)
  - Gas engine – 750-CCA, 78-AH, single (NA XL)
  - Diesel engine – 750-CCA, 78-AH, dual (6.7L Power Stroke® Diesel engine)
- Intelligent Oil-Life Monitor® (6.7L Power Stroke® Diesel engine)
- Oil minder system (6.2L Gas engine)
- Shock absorbers – heavy-duty gas
- Stabilizer bar – front

The following features are standard on select 2021MY SUPER DUTY® vehicles:

MECHANICAL	XL	XLT	Lariat	King Ranch®	Platinum	Limited
Four-Wheel Disc Anti-Lock Brake System (ABS) – Roll Stability Control™ (RSC®)/Traction Control/Trailer Sway Control	•	•	•	•	•	•
<b>2.5" Built Ford Tough® Trailer Hitch Receiver</b>						
F-250 (less HD Trailer Tow (535))	•	•	•	•	•	•
F-350 SRW – 6.2L and 7.3L Gas engine	•	•	•	•	•	•
F-350 SRW – Diesel (All 4x2 and 4x4 Regular Cab and Super Cab. excludes 164" WB and Crew Cab only)	•	•	•	•	•	•
F-350 DRW – 6.2L Gas engine	•	•	•	•	•	•

## STANDARD EQUIPMENT

MECHANICAL (continued)	XL	XLT	Lariat	King Ranch®	Platinum	Limited
<b>3" Built Ford Tough® Trailer Hitch Receiver</b>						
F-250 – Diesel with HD Trailer Tow (535)	•	•	•	•	•	•
F-350 SRW – Diesel (4x4 164" WB and Crew Cab only)	•	•	•	•	•	•
F-350 DRW (7.3L Gas and 6.7L Diesel) and F-450						
<b>Note:</b> To find the maximum trailer weight allowed for your vehicle, consult your authorized dealer (or the RV and Trailer Towing Guide provided by your authorized dealer)	•	•	•	•	•	•
<b>4x4 Only</b>						
Electronic-Shift-On-the-Fly (ESOF)	•	•	•	•	•	•
<b>Drivetrain</b>						
4x2	•	•	•	•	•	
4x4	•	•	•	•	•	•
<b>Fuel Tanks</b>						
29 Gallon (Diesel Engine) – 142" or 148" Wheelbase	•	•				
34 Gallon (Diesel Engine) – 160" or 164" Wheelbase	•	•	•	•	•	•
34 Gallon (Gas Engine) – NA 176" Wheelbase	•	•	•	•	•	
48 Gallon (Gas Engine) – 176" Wheelbase	•	•	•	•	•	
48 Gallon (Diesel Engine) – 176" Wheelbase	•	•	•	•	•	•
<b>KEY EXTERIOR FEATURES</b>						
<b>Bumper – Front</b>						
Black painted steel w/grained MIC top cover and black lower air dam	•					
Chrome w/grained top cover and black lower air dam		•	•			
Accent-color				•		
Body-color					•	•
<b>Bumper – Rear</b>						
Black painted	•					
Chrome		•	•			
Accent-color				•		
Body-color					•	•
<b>Grille</b>						
Black MIC	•					
Bright Chrome – two (2) bar		•				
Chrome – two (2) bar (includes chrome inserts)			•			
Chrome – two (2) bar w/Caribou Inserts				•		
Satin Aluminum					•	
Unique Satin Finish						•
<b>Rear Quarter Panel</b>						
Decal – 4x4 only	•	•	•	•	•	•
<b>Handles – Door and Tailgate</b>						
Black	•	•				
Body-color			•	•		
Chrome w/body-color surround					•	
Satin Chrome w/body-color surround						•
<b>Headlamps/Taillamps/Lamps</b>						
Quad beam halogen jewel effect	•	•	•	•		
Quad Beam LED					•	•
LED Taillamps					•	•
AutoLamp (Auto On/Off Headlamps)	•	•	•	•	•	•
Automatic High Beam		•	•	•	•	•
Center High-mounted Stop Lamp (LED on King Ranch®, Platinum and Limited)	•	•	•	•	•	•
Fog lamps (LED on Platinum and Limited)			•	•	•	•
BoxLink™ (includes four (4) premium locking cleats)		•	•	•	•	•
LED Box Lighting (incl. LED Center High-Mounted Stop Lamp (CHMSL))				•	•	•
LED Roof Marker/Clearance Lamps (F-350 DRW/F-450)	•	•	•	•	•	•
Utility Lighting System (LED Side-mirror Spotlights) (see mirror descriptions below)			•	•	•	•

## STANDARD EQUIPMENT

KEY EXTERIOR FEATURES (continued)	XL	XLT	Lariat	King Ranch®	Platinum	Limited
<b>Mirrors</b>						
BLIS® (Blind Spot Information System) with Cross-traffic Alert and Trailer Tow (BLIS® sensor in taillamp)		•	•	•	•	•
Manually telescoping/folding trailer tow with manual glass	•					
Manually telescoping/folding trailer tow with power/heated glass, heated convex spotter mirror, integrated clearance lamps/turn signals		•				
Power-folding with Autofold, PowerScope® Telescoping, Power Glass Trailer Tow Mirrors with Heat, Turn Signal, High-Intensity LED Security Approach Lamps, Utility Lighting System (LED Side-mirror Spotlights)			•			
Power-folding with Autofold, PowerScope® Telescoping, Power Glass Trailer Tow Mirrors with Heat, Turn Signal, Memory, High-Intensity LED Security Approach Lamps, Utility Lighting System (LED Side-mirror Spotlights) (Body-Color skull caps on King Ranch® and Limited; Chrome on Platinum)				•	•	•
<b>Power Equipment</b>						
Remote Tailgate Release				•	•	•
<b>Wheels (SRW)</b>						
17" Argent Painted Steel w/Painted Hub Covers/Center Ornaments (F-250/F-350)	•					
18" Sparkle Silver Painted Cast Aluminum w/Bright Hub Covers/Center Ornaments (4) (F-250/F-350)		•				
18" Bright Machined Cast Aluminum w/Magnetic Painted Pockets and bright hub covers/center ornaments (F-250/F-350)			•	•		
20" Polished Aluminum Wheel					•	
20" Polished Aluminum Wheel						•
<b>Wheels (DRW)</b>						
17" Argent Painted Steel (hub covers/center ornaments not included) (F-350)	•	•				
17" Forged Polished Aluminum w/bright hub covers/center ornaments (F-350, front and rear outer; steel inner wheels)			•	•	•	•
19.5" Forged Polished Aluminum w/bright hub covers/center ornaments (F-450, front and rear outer; steel inner wheels)	•	•	•	•	•	•
<b>Windows and Glass</b>						
1 <sup>st</sup> Row (front-seat) – Manual	•					
1 <sup>st</sup> Row (front-seat) – Power w/one-touch up/down		•	•	•	•	•
2 <sup>nd</sup> Row (rear-seat) – Manual	•(2,3)					
2 <sup>nd</sup> Row (rear-seat) – Fixed	•(2)					
2 <sup>nd</sup> Row (rear-seat) – Power		•(2,3)	•(2,3)	•(2,3)	•(2,3)	•(2,3)
Rear (backlight) – Fixed	•	•				
Rear (backlight) – Power-sliding w/defrost			•	•	•	•
Solar-tinted glass (complete)	•					
Privacy Glass (rear backlight on all cabs; 2 <sup>nd</sup> Row (rear-seat) windows on SuperCab and Crew Cab. Other glass is solar-tinted.)		•	•	•	•	•
<b>KEY INTERIOR/COMFORT FEATURES</b>						
<b>Air Conditioning</b>						
Manual, Single Zone	•	•				
Dual-Zone Electronic Automatic Temperature Control (DEATC)			•	•	•	•

## STANDARD EQUIPMENT

KEY INTERIOR/COMFORT FEATURES (continued)	XL	XLT	Lariat	King Ranch®	Platinum	Limited
<b>Audio</b>						
AM/FM stereo MP3 player (four (4) speakers)	•					
AM/FM stereo MP3 player (speakers; five (5) with Regular Cab, seven (7) with SuperCab and Crew Cab)		•				
B&O System by Bang & Olufsen (10 speakers including subwoofer)			•	•	•	•
SiriusXM® Radio (speakers; adds one (1) I/P mounted center speaker on XLT only) <b>Note:</b> Includes a three (3)-month prepaid subscription. Service is not available in Alaska and Hawaii. <b>Note:</b> SiriusXM audio and data services each require a subscription sold separately, or as a package, by Sirius XM Radio Inc. If you decide to continue service after your trial, the subscription plan you choose will automatically renew thereafter and you will be charged according to your chosen payment method at then-current rates. Fees and taxes apply. To cancel you must call SiriusXM at 1-866-635-2349. See SiriusXM Customer Agreement for complete terms at <a href="http://www.siriusxm.com">www.siriusxm.com</a> . All fees and programming subject to change. Sirius, XM and all related marks and logos are trademarks of Sirius XM Radio Inc		•	•	•	•	•
SYNC® – Enhanced Voice Recognition Communication and Entertainment System – 911 Assist® – 4.2" LCD Screen in Center Stack – AppLink® – Smart-Charging USB-C port – one (1)	•					
SYNC® 3 – Enhanced Voice Recognition Communications and Entertainment System – 8" LCD Capacitive Touchscreen in Center Stack with Swipe Capability – Pinch-to-Zoom capability included with available Voice-Activated Touchscreen Navigation System – AppLink® – 911 Assist® – Apple CarPlay™ and Android Auto™ Capability – Smart-Charging USB-C ports – two (2)		•	•	•	•	•
FordPass Connect™ (4G) – 4G LTE Wi-Fi hotspot connects up to 10 devices <sup>1</sup> – Remotely start, lock and unlock vehicle <sup>2</sup> – Schedule specific times to remotely start vehicle <sup>2</sup> – Locate parked vehicle <sup>2</sup> – Check vehicle status <sup>2</sup> <b>Note:</b> Ford Telematics™ and Data Services Prep included for Fleet Only: FordPass Connect™ (4G) Wi-Fi Modem provides data to support telematics and data services including but not limited to vehicle location, speed, idle time, fuel, vehicle diagnostics and maintenance alerts. Device enables telematics services through Ford or authorized providers. Activate at <a href="http://www.fleet.ford.com">www.fleet.ford.com</a> or call 833-FCS-FORD or 833-327-3673.	•	•	•	•	•	•
KEY INTERIOR/COMFORT FEATURES (continued)	XL	XLT	Lariat	King Ranch®	Platinum	Limited

<sup>1</sup> Wi-Fi hotspot includes wireless data trial that begins upon AT&T activation and expires at the end of 3 months or when 3GB of data is used, whichever comes first, but cannot extend beyond the trial subscription period for remote features. To activate, go to [www.att.com/ford](http://www.att.com/ford)

<sup>2</sup> FordPass Connect™ (optional on select vehicles), the Ford Pass App., and Complimentary Connected Services are required for remote features (see FordPass Terms for details). Connected Service and features depend on compatible AT&T network availability. Evolving technology/cellular networks/vehicle capability may limit functionality and prevent operation of connected features. Connected services excludes Wi-Fi hotspot

## STANDARD EQUIPMENT

Voice-activated Navigation with HD and Satellite Radio, SiriusXM Traffic and Travel Link® Note: SiriusXM Traffic and Travel Link® includes a 5-year prepaid subscription. Services are not available in Alaska and Hawaii. <b>Note:</b> After your trial period ends, Sirius XM audio and data services each require a subscription sold separately, or as a package, by SiriusXM Radio Inc. See SiriusXM Customer Agreement for complete terms at <a href="http://www.siriusxm.com">www.siriusxm.com</a> . All fees and programming subject to change. Trial subscriptions not available in Alaska and Hawaii.						
<b>Cupholders</b>						
Dual, instrument panel-mounted		•	•	•	•	•
Integrated w/armrest on rear-seat			•(3)	•	•	•
<b>Door-Trim</b>						
Armrest, grab handle and reflector	•					
Soft armrest, grab handle, power window/lock switches, molded upper appliqué, reflector (appliqué and armrest are accent-color); front map pockets on Regular Cab and SuperCab; front and rear map pockets on Crew Cab		•				
Soft armrest, grab handle, power window/lock switches, upper appliqué, reflector; front map pockets on SuperCab; front and rear map pockets on Crew Cab			•	•	•	•
<b>Floor Covering</b>						
Black vinyl	•					
Color-coordinated carpet and carpeted floor mats (includes rear mats on SuperCab & Crew Cab)		•	•	•	•	•
<b>Instrument Center</b>						
2.3" Productivity Screen display includes menus for Multi-function switch message center w/Ice Blue® Lighting (three (3) button message control on steering wheel)	•					
4.2" LCD Productivity screen display includes menus for Gauge Setup, Trip Computer, Fuel Economy and Towing/Off-Road applications; five (5) button message control on steering wheel (included with the SYNC® 3)		•				
8.0" Productivity Screen display includes menus for Gauge Setup, Trip Computer, Fuel Economy and Towing/Off-Road applications; five (5) button message control on steering wheel			•	•	•	•
Manual door-locks and windows	•					
Overhead Console – with dual storage bin and map lights (NA Regular Cab)	•(2,3)	•	•	•	•	•
<b>Power Equipment</b>						
Accessory delay		•	•	•	•	•
Door-locks w/backlit switches		•	•	•	•	•
Windows w/backlit switches		•	•	•	•	•
<b>Powerpoint and 110V/400W Outlet</b>						
One (1) Powerpoint in front center under-seat storage		•				
Two (2) Powerpoints in instrument panel	•	•	•	•	•	•
Two (2) Powerpoints in rear side of Flow-through Console			•	•	•	•
110V/400W Outlet dash mounted		•	•	•	•	•
110V/400W Outlet in rear side of Flow-through Console		•	•	•	•	•
Reverse Sensing System			•	•	•	•
<b>Rear View Camera</b>						
Display in center-stack screen	•	•	•	•	•	•
<b>Rearview Mirror</b>						
11.5" Day/Night	•	•				
Electrochromic self-dimming			•	•	•	•
Remote Start System				•	•	•



## STANDARD EQUIPMENT

KEY INTERIOR/COMFORT FEATURES (continued)	XL	XLT	Lariat	King Ranch®	Platinum	Limited
<b>Seats (Front)</b>						
HD vinyl, 40/20/40 split bench w/center armrest and cupholder	•					
Cloth, 40/20/40 split bench, 20% center locking under-seat storage, w/center armrest, cupholder and storage		•				
Leather seating surfaces, 40/Console/40			•			
Unique King Ranch® Kingsville Antique Affect Leather seating surfaces, 40/Console/40				•		
Unique Platinum Leather seating surfaces, 40/Console/40 with Multi-Contour Seats (Driver and Passenger)					•	
Unique Limited Highland Tan Two-tone Premium Luxury Leather Seating Surfaces, 40/Console/40 with Multi-Contour Seats (Driver and Passenger)						•
Manual lumbar support, driver's side	•	•				
10-way power driver seat (six-way power-adjustable track, two-way power recline and two-way power lumbar)			•	•	•	•
8-way power-adjustable front passenger seat			•	•	•	•
Two-way adjustable driver/passenger headrests		•	•			
Four-way adjustable driver/passenger headrests				•	•	•
Easy Entry/Exit Memory Driver's Seat Feature				•	•	•
Front center-seat-integrated restraints (SIR)	•	•				
<b>Seats (Rear) SuperCab</b>						
Vinyl, 60/40 fold-up bench seat	•					
Cloth, 60/40 fold-up bench seat		•				
Premium vinyl seating surfaces, 60/40 fold-up bench seat			•			
<b>Seat (Rear) Crew Cab</b>						
60/40 bench w/flip-up/fold-down w/two (2) outboard head restraints and a center head restraint	•					
60/40 bench w/flip-up seats & fold-down backrests, w/under-seat partitioned lockable fold-flat storage, two (2) outboard head restraints and a center head restraint. Dual integrated cupholders in armrest			•	•	•	•
Vinyl	•					
Cloth		•				
Leather			•			
King Ranch® Kingsville Antique Affect Leather seating surface				•		
Platinum Leather seating surface					•	
Limited Highland Tan Leather seating surface						•
<b>Steering Wheel</b>						
Urethane – Black w/redundant audio and SYNC® controls	•	•				
Leather-wrapped – (Lariat, color-coordinated; King Ranch®, Unique King Ranch® Kingsville Antique Affect; Platinum; Limited Highland Tan Leather)			•	•	•	•
Heated Steering Wheel				•	•	•
Cruise Control (steering wheel-mounted)		•	•	•	•	•
Tilt and Telescoping steering wheel/column (Manual on XL, XLT and Lariat; Power with heat and memory on King Ranch®, Platinum and Limited)	•	•	•	•	•	•
<b>Sun visors</b>						
Color-coordinated vinyl, driver w/pocket, passenger w/uncovered mirror	•					
Color-coordinated cloth; both driver and passenger w/covered mirrors		•				
Color-coordinated cloth; both driver and passenger w/illuminated visor vanity mirrors			•	•	•	•
<b>SAFETY/SECURITY</b>						
AdvanceTrac® with RSC® (Roll Stability Control™)	•	•	•	•	•	•
Autolock, Auto unlock, Rainlamp Wiper Activated Headlamps		•	•			
Advanced Security Pack (incl. Inclination / Intrusion Sensors)		•	•	•	•	•
Autolock, Auto unlock, High-Beam with Rainlamp Wiper Activated Headlamps, Intelligent Access with Push-button Start (PEPS)				•	•	•
Driver and Passenger frontal and side airbag/curtain	•	•	•	•	•	•

1 = Regular Cab only, 2 = SuperCab only, 3 = Crew Cab only

★ = New for this model year

• = Available

**STANDARD EQUIPMENT**

SAFETY/SECURITY (continued)	XL	XLT	Lariat	King Ranch®	Platinum	Limited
Intelligent Access with Push-button Start (PEPS)				•	•	•
Remote Keyless-Entry		•	•			
Trailer Sway Control and Hill Start Assist	•	•	•	•	•	•

**2021 SUPER DUTY® PICKUP**  
**(F-250 / F-350 / F-450)**  
**FUNCTIONAL EQUIPMENT**

**AXLE AVAILABILITY**

Series	Engine	Transmission	Non-Limited-Slip			Limited-Slip				Electronic-Locking			
			3.31	3.55	3.73	3.55	3.73	4.10	4.30	3.31	3.55	3.73	4.30
			X31	X35	X37	X3K	X3L	X4N	X4L	X3H	X3J	X3E	X4M
F-250	6.7L 4V OHV Power Stroke® V8 Turbo Diesel B20	TorqShift® Ten-Speed Automatic w/SelectShift® Automatic	S	O <sup>1</sup>	—	—	—	—	—	O	O <sup>1 2</sup>	—	—
	6.2L 2V Gas SOHC EFI NA V8	TorqShift®-G Six-Speed Automatic w/SelectShift® Automatic (F-250 only)	—	—	S	—	—	—	—	—	—	O	O
	7.3L 2V Gas DEVCT PFI NA V8	TorqShift® Ten-Speed Automatic w/SelectShift® Automatic	—	S	—	—	—	—	—	—	O	—	O <sup>2</sup>
F-350 SRW	6.7L 4V OHV Power Stroke® V8 Turbo Diesel B20	TorqShift® Ten-Speed Automatic w/SelectShift® Automatic	S	O	—	—	—	—	—	O	O <sup>2</sup>	—	—
	6.2L 2V Gas SOHC EFI NA V8	TorqShift®-G Six-Speed Automatic w/SelectShift® Automatic	—	—	S	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
	6.2L 2V Gas SOHC EFI NA V8	TorqShift® Ten-Speed Automatic w/SelectShift® Automatic	—	—	S	—	—	—	—	—	—	O	O
	7.3L 2V Gas DEVCT PFI NA V8	TorqShift® Ten-Speed Automatic w/SelectShift® Automatic	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	S	O <sup>2</sup>
F-350 DRW	6.2L 2V Gas SOHC EFI NA V8	TorqShift®-G Six-Speed Automatic w/SelectShift® Automatic	—	—	—	—	—	—	S	—	—	—	—
	6.2L 2V Gas SOHC EFI NA V8	TorqShift® Ten-Speed Automatic w/SelectShift® Automatic	—	—	—	—	S	—	O	—	—	—	—
	6.7L 4V OHV Power Stroke® V8 Turbo Diesel B20	TorqShift® Ten-Speed Automatic w/SelectShift® Automatic	—	S	—	O	—	O	—	—	—	—	—
	7.3L 2V Gas DEVCT PFI NA V8	TorqShift® Ten-Speed Automatic w/SelectShift® Automatic	—	—	—	—	S	—	O	—	—	—	—
F-450	6.7L 4V OHV Power Stroke® V8 Turbo Diesel B20	TorqShift® Ten-Speed Automatic w/SelectShift® Automatic	—	—	—	—	—	—	S	—	—	—	—

<sup>1</sup> Requires Trailer Tow Upgrade (535/53Q)

<sup>2</sup> Standard with Tremor Off-Road Package (17Y)

1 = Regular Cab only, 2 = SuperCab only, 3 = Crew Cab only

★ = New for this model year

S = Standard, O = Optional, P = Packaged Option

# 2021 SUPER DUTY® PICKUP (F-250 / F-350 / F-450) FUNCTIONAL EQUIPMENT

			2021MY (F-250 / F-350) Super Duty		Alternators				
			6.2L Gas - Pickups						
Series	Engine	Drive	Option Code	Description	XL	XLT	Lariat	King Ranch	Platinum
					STD	67D (STD)	67D (STD)	67D (STD)	67D (STD)
F250 & F350	6.2L Gas 2 Valve V8	4x2 & 4x4	(43C)	110V/400W Inverter	67D	67D	67D	67D	67D
			(66S)	6 Upfitter Switches	67D	67D	67E	67E	67E
			(473 or 47B)	Snow Plow Pkg.	67D	67D	67E	67E	67E
			(43C & 66S)	Inverter & Upfitter Switches	67D	67D	67E	67E	67E
(43C & 473 or 47B)			Inverter & Snow Plow	67D	67D	67E	67E	67E	
(66S & 473 or 47B)			Upfitters Switches & Snowplow	67D	67D	67E	67E	67E	
SRW & DRW			(43C & 66S & 473 or 47B)	Invert. & Upfit Switch & Snowplow	67E	67E	67E	67E	
					(STD) Standard @ 157 Amp				
					(STD or 67D) @ 200 Amp				
					(67E) @ 240 Amp				

			2021MY (F-250 / F-350) Super Duty 7.3L Gas - Pickups		Alternators						
Series	Engine	Drive	Option Code	Description	XL	XLT	Lariat	King Ranch	Platinum		
F250 & F350	7.3L Gas 2 Valve V8	4x2 & 4x4	(43C)	110V/400W Inverter	STD	STD	STD	STD	STD		
			(66S)	6 Upfitter Switches	STD	STD	STD	STD	STD		
			(473 or 47B)	Snow Plow Pkg.	STD	STD	STD	STD	STD		
(43C & 66S)			Inverter & Upfitter Switches	STD	STD	STD	STD	STD			
(43C & 473 or 47B)			Inverter & Snow Plow	STD	STD	STD	STD	STD			
(66S & 473 or 47B)			Upfitters Switches & Snowplow	STD	STD	STD	STD	STD			
(43C & 66S & 473 or 47B)			Invert. & Upfit Switch & Snowplow	STD	STD	STD	STD	STD			
86M			Dual Batteries	67B	67B	67B	67B	67B			
SRW & DRW							(STD) 240 Amp				
							(67B) 397 Amp				

			2021MY (F-250 / F-350 / F-450) Super Duty 6.7L Diesel - Pickups		Alternators					
Series	Engine	Drive	Option Code	Description	XL	XLT	Lariat	King Ranch	Platinum	Limited
					STD	STD (67D)	STD (67D)	STD (67D)	STD (67D)	STD (67A)
F-250 & F-350 F-450	6.7L Diesel 4 Valve V8	4x2 & 4x4	(43C)	110V/400W Inverter	67D	67D	67D	67D	67D	STD (67A)
			(66S)	6 Upfitter Switches	67D	67D	67D	67D	67D	STD (67A)
			(473 or 47B)	Snow Plow Pkg.	67D	67D	67D	67D	67D	STD (67A)
(43C & 66S)			Inverter & Upfitter Switches	67D	67D	67D	67D	67D	STD (67A)	
(43C & 473 or 47B)			Inverter & Snow Plow	67D	67D	67D	67D	67D	STD (67A)	
(66S & 473 or 47B)			Upfitters Switches & Snowplow	67D	67A	67A	67A	67A	STD (67A)	
SRW & DRW			(43C & 66S & 473 or 47B)	Invert. & Upfit Switch & Snowplow	67A	67A	67A	67A	67A	STD (67A)
			(41A)	Rapid Heat*	67B	67B	67B	67B	67B	67B
					(STD) 175 Amp					
					(STD or 67D) 240 Amp					
					(67A) #1 @ 332 Amp					
					(67B) #2 @ 397 Amp					

**FUNCTIONAL EQUIPMENT****WHEEL AVAILABILITY – SRW ONLY**

17" Argent Painted Steel  
w/Painted Hub  
Cover/Center Ornament  
(Std. on XL) – 64A



18" Argent Painted Steel  
w/Painted Hub  
Cover/Center Ornament  
(Opt. on F-350 XL) – 64F

**WHEEL AVAILABILITY – SRW ONLY (Continued)**

18" Sparkle Silver Painted  
Cast Aluminum w/Bright  
Hub Cover/Center  
Ornament  
(Included w/STX Pkg. (17S)  
on F-250/F-350 SRW; Std.  
on XLT) – 648



18" Bright Machined Cast  
Aluminum w/Magnetic  
Painted Pockets  
and Bright Hub  
Cover/Center Ornament  
(Std. on Lariat) – 64C



18" Bright Machined Cast  
Aluminum w/Magnetic  
Painted Pockets; Light  
Caribou Wheel Ornament  
with King Ranch® Logo  
(Std. on King Ranch®) –  
64C

## FUNCTIONAL EQUIPMENT



18" Chrome PVD Aluminum  
(included in XLT Premium  
Pkg. (17P), Chrome Pkg. –  
(17C)) (Chrome Pkg. has  
Light Caribou wheel  
ornament with King Ranch®  
Logo) – 647



18" Low-Gloss Black  
Painted Aluminum Wheel  
(incl. Tremor Off-Road Pkg  
(17Y)) – 64E



20" Bright Machined Cast  
Aluminum w/Magnetic  
Painted Pockets and Bright  
Hub/Cover Center  
Ornament  
(Opt. on 4x4 F-250 and F-  
350 SRW Lariat) – 642



20" Bright Machined Cast  
Aluminum w/Light Caribou  
Painted Pockets; Light  
Caribou Wheel Ornament  
with King Ranch® Logo  
(Opt. on 4x4 F-250 and F-  
350 SRW King Ranch®) –  
643



20" Chrome PVD Aluminum  
(Opt. on 4x4 F-350 SRW  
Chrome Pkg. (17C) –  
(Chrome Pkg. has unique  
center ornament on King  
Ranch®) – 649



20" High-Gloss Black  
Premium Painted Aluminum  
(Included in Lariat Black  
Appearance Package  
(17L)) – 646



20 " Polished Aluminum  
(Std. on F-250 F-350 SRW  
Platinum) – 64U



20" Polished Aluminum  
(Std. on Limited F-250/F-  
350 SRW) – 64L

## FUNCTIONAL EQUIPMENT

### WHEEL AVAILABILITY – DRW ONLY



17" Argent Painted Steel  
(hub cover/center ornament  
not included) (Std. on XL  
and XLT F-350) – 64K



17" Forged Polished  
Aluminum w/bright hub  
cover/center ornament  
(Included on STX Pkg.  
(17S) F-350 DRW; Std. on  
Lariat and Platinum  
F-350; Opt. on XL and XLT  
F-350) – 64J



17" Forged Polished  
Aluminum w/bright hub  
cover/center ornament  
(Std. on King Ranch® F-  
350) – 64J



19.5" Forged Polished  
Aluminum w/bright hub  
cover/center ornament  
(Included on STX Pkg.  
(17S) F-450) – 64D



19.5" Forged Polished  
Aluminum w/bright hub  
cover/center ornament;  
Light Caribou wheel  
ornament with King Ranch®  
Logo – 64D



17" Stainless Steel Wheel  
Covers (Front & Rear) (Opt.  
on XL and XLT) – 945

# 2021 SUPER DUTY® PICKUP (F-250 / F-350 / F-450) OPTIONAL EQUIPMENT

	Order Code	XL				XLT				Lariat			
		F-250	F-350 SRW	F-350 DRW	F-450	F-250	F-350 SRW	F-350 DRW	F-450	F-250	F-350 SRW	F-350 DRW	F-450
		600 A	610 A	620 A	670 A	603 A	613 A	623 A	673 A	608 A	618 A	628 A	678 A
BODYSTYLE & WHEELBASES													
Regular Cab 4X2 – 8' Box	142"	F2A	F3A	F3C	F4C	F2A	F3A	F3C	F4C	—	—	—	—
Regular Cab 4X4 – 8' Box	142"	F2B	F3B	F3D	F4D	F2B	F3B	F3D	F4D	—	—	—	—
SuperCab 4X2 – 6 ¾' Box	148"	X2A	X3A	—	—	X2A	X3A	—	—	X2A	X3A	—	—
SuperCab 4X2 – 8' Box	164"	X2A	X3A	X3C	—	X2A	X3A	X3C	—	X2A	X3A	X3C	—
SuperCab 4X4 – 6 ¾' Box	148"	X2B	X3B	—	—	X2B	X3B	—	—	X2B	X3B	—	—
SuperCab 4X4 – 8' Box	164"	X2B	X3B	X3D	—	X2B	X3B	X3D	—	X2B	X3B	X3D	—
Crew Cab 4X2 – 6 ¾' Box	160"	W2A	W3A	—	—	W2A	W3A	—	—	W2A	W3A	—	—
Crew Cab 4X2 – 8' Box	176"	W2A	W3A	W3C	W4C	W2A	W3A	W3C	W4C	W2A	W3A	W3C	W4C
Crew Cab 4X4 – 6 ¾' Box	160"	W2B	W3B	—	—	W2B	W3B	—	—	W2B	W3B	—	—
Crew Cab 4X4 – 8' Box	176"	W2B	W3B	W3D	W4D	W2B	W3B	W3D	W4D	W2B	W3B	W3D	W4D
ENGINE/TRANSMISSION													
6.2L 2 Valve Gas SOHC EFI NA V8 (Flex Fuel)/TorqShift®-G Six-Speed Automatic w/SelectShift® Automatic	996/44 S	S	P-96G	P-96G	—	S	—	—	—	S	—	—	—
6.2L 2 Valve Gas SOHC EFI NA V8 (Flex Fuel)/TorqShift® Ten-Speed Automatic with Selectable Drive Modes: Normal, Tow/Haul, Eco, Deep Sand/Snow & Slippery	996/44 G	—	S	S	—	—	S	S	—	—	S	S	—
7.3L 2V DEVCT NA PFI V8 Gas/TorqShift® Ten-Speed Automatic with Selectable Drive Modes: Normal, Tow/Haul, Eco, Deep Sand/Snow & Slippery	99N/4 4G	O	O	O	—	O	O	O	—	O	O	O	—
6.7L 4 Valve OHV Power Stroke® V8 Turbo Diesel B20 with manual push-button Engine-Exhaust Braking/TorqShift® Ten-Speed Automatic with Selectable Drive Modes: Normal, Tow/Haul, Eco, Deep Sand/Snow & Slippery	99T/44 G	O	O	O	S	O	O	O	S	O	O	O	S
WHEELS													
4-Wheels (SRW); 6 Wheels (DRW). Spare Wheel included with Spare Tire.													
17" Argent Painted Steel w/Painted Hub Covers/Center Ornaments	64A	S	S	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
17" Argent Painted Steel (Hub Covers/Center Ornaments not included)	64K	—	—	S	—	—	—	S	—	—	—	—	—
17" Forged Polished Aluminum w/Bright Hub Covers/Center Ornaments (4 aluminum outer and 2 steel inner)	64J	—	—	O P-17S P-96G/P96H	—	—	—	O	—	—	—	S	—
18" Chrome PVD Aluminum Wheel	647	—	—	—	—	P-17P	P-17P	—	—	P-17C	P-17C	—	—
18" Bright Machined Cast Aluminum w/Magnetic Painted Pockets and Bright Hub Covers/Center Ornaments	64C	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	S	S	—	—
18" Argent Painted Steel w/Painted Hub Covers/Center Ornaments	64F	—	O	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
18" Sparkle Silver Painted Cast Aluminum w/Bright Hub Covers/Center Ornaments	648	P-17S	P-17S	—	—	S	S	—	—	—	—	—	—
18" Low-Gloss Black Painted Aluminum Wheel	64E	—	—	—	—	P-17Y	P-17Y	—	—	P-17Y	P-17Y	—	—
19.5" Forged Polished Aluminum w/Bright Hub Covers/Center Ornaments (4 aluminum outer and 2 steel inner)	64D	—	—	—	S	—	—	—	S	—	—	—	S
20" Chrome PVD Aluminum (4x4 only; req. Chrome Package (17C))	649	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	P-17C	O-17C	—	—
20" Bright Machined Cast Aluminum w/Magnetic Painted Pockets and Bright Hub Covers/Center Ornaments (4X4 only)	642	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	O	O	—	—
20" High-Gloss Black Premium Painted Aluminum Wheel (4x4 only; req. Lariat Black Appearance Package (17L))	646	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	P-17L	P-17L	—	—
TIRES													
4 Tires (SRW); 6 Tires (DRW). Spare may not be the same as the road tire.													
LT245/75Rx17E BSW A/S	TD8	S	S	S	—	—	—	S	—	—	—	S	—
LT245/75Rx17E BSW A/T	TBM	O	O	O	—	—	—	O	—	—	—	O	—
LT245/75Rx17E OWL A/T(4)	TBL	—	—	—	—	—	—	O	—	—	—	O	—
LT265/70Rx17E OWL A/T	TCD	O	O	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
LT275/65Rx18E BSW A/S	TCH	P-17S	O P-17S	—	—	S P-17P	S P-17P	—	—	S	S	—	—
LT275/70Rx18E BSW A/T, 4x4	TDX	P-17S	O P-17S	—	—	O	O	—	—	O	O	—	—
LT275/70Rx18E OWL A/T, 4x4	TDU	P-17S	P-17S	—	—	O	O	—	—	O	O	—	—

1 = Regular Cab only, 2 = SuperCab only, 3 = Crew Cab only  
★ = New for this model year

S = Standard, O = Optional, P = Packaged Option, F = Fleet Only Option



# 2021 SUPER DUTY® PICKUP (F-250 / F-350 / F-450) OPTIONAL EQUIPMENT

	Order Code	XL				XLT				Lariat			
		F-250	F-350 SRW	F-350 DRW	F-450	F-250	F-350 SRW	F-350 DRW	F-450	F-250	F-350 SRW	F-350 DRW	F-450
		600 A	610 A	620 A	670 A	603 A	613 A	623 A	673 A	608 A	618 A	628 A	678 A
<b>TIRES</b>													
<b>4 Tires (SRW); 6 Tires (DRW). Spare may not be the same as the road tire. (continued)</b>													
35" Off-Road Tire (LT285/75R18E BSW A/T)	TFW	—	—	—	—	P-17Y	P-17Y	—	—	P-17Y	P-17Y	—	—
225/70Rx19.5G BSW Traction	TGL	—	—	—	S	—	—	—	S	—	—	—	S
LT275/65Rx20E OWL A/T, 4x4 – (NA 142" WB on XLT)	TCW	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	O	O	—	—
Spare Tire, Wheel, Carrier and Jack (req. Pickup Box Delete (66D); NA w/F-450)	512	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	—	—	—	—
<b>GROUPS/PACKAGES (see Packaged Options/Emissions pages for complete content and restrictions)</b>													
XL Value Package	96V		O					—				—	
STX Appearance Package	17S		O					—				—	
Power Equipment Group	90L		O					S				S	
XLT Value Package	17V		—					O				—	
XLT Premium Package	17P		—					O-2,3				—	
Chrome Package	17C		—					—				O	
★Lariat Black Appearance Package – F-250/F-350 4x4 SRW only; NA w/Camper Package (471) or Snowplow/Camper Package (47B)	17L		—					—				O-3	
Lariat Value Package	96L		—					—				O	
Lariat Ultimate Package	96U		—					—				O-3	
FX4 Off-Road Package	17X		O					O				O	
Tremor Off-Road Package – req. 4x4 and 6.7L Diesel or 7.3L Gas Engine; NA w/8' Box or F-450	17Y		—					O-3				O-3	
Snow Plow Prep Package (w/6.7L Power Stroke® Diesel engine includes 240 Amp Alternator (67D))	473		O					O				O	
Camper Package	471		O					O				O	
Snowplow/Camper Package	47B		O					O				O	
F-250 Trailer Tow Package – High Capacity (req. 6.7L Power Stroke® Diesel engine; req. Trailer Brake Controller (TBC) (52B) on XL SRW; NA w/10,000 GVWR/9,900 GVWR Pkg. (68D) or Pickup Box Delete (66D)	535		O					O				O	
F-250 Trailer Tow High Capacity w/Ultimate Trailer Tow Camera System and Pro Trailer Backup Assist Package (req. 6.7L Power Stroke® Diesel engine; NA w/Pickup Box Delete (66D))	53Q		O					O				O	
F-350 Gas Heavy-Duty Payload Package (req. 6.2L Gas Engine (996) and 4x2; NA w/ Pickup Box Delete (66D))	96G		O-1					—				—	
F-350 Diesel Heavy-Duty Payload Package (req. 6.7L Diesel Engine (99T),DRW and 4x2)	96H		O-1					—				—	
Heavy-Service Front Suspension Package	67H		O					O				O	
Heavy-Service Package for Pickup Box Delete	63R		O					O				—	
Pickup Box Delete (NA F-450; NA F-250 Trailer Tow Package – High Capacity (535) or F-250 Trailer Tow High Capacity w/ Ultimate Trailer Tow Camera System; NA w/ 7.3L Gas Engine (99N) or Pro Trailer Backup Assist Package (53Q); req. Long Wheelbase Variants)	66D		O					O				—	
10,000 GVWR/9,900 GVWR Package (10,000 GVWR Pkg. avail. on F-350 SRW only; 9,900 GVWR Pkg. avail. on F-250 only; NA w/Trailer Tow Package – High Capacity (535) or F-250 Trailer Tow High Capacity w/Ultimate Trailer Tow Camera System and <b>Pro Trailer Backup Assist</b> Package (53Q))	68D		O					O				O	
11,400 (SRW Only)/13,000 (DRW Only) GVWR Package (see Packaged Options/Emissions page for availability)	68L		O					O				O	
CNG/Propane Gaseous Engine Prep Package (avail. on F-250/F-350 w/6.2L gas engine only)	98F		O					O				O	
<b>FUNCTIONAL</b>													
Skid Plates – Transfer Case and Fuel Tank (4x4 only) (incl. in FX4 Off-Road Pkg. (17X) and Tremor Off-Road Pkg (17Y))	41P		O					O				O	
Engine Block Heater	41H		O					O				O	
Transmission Power Take-Off Provision (req. Ten-Speed Transmission; includes Transmission mounted live drive and stationary mode PTO; NA 4x2 142" WB; NA F-450 142" WB; 6.2L engine req. 4.30 Final Drive Ratio)	62R		O					O				O	
Engine Idle Shutdown – 5 minute	86A		O					O				—	
Engine Idle Shutdown – 10 minute	86B		O					O				—	
Engine Idle Shutdown – 15 minute	86C		O					O				—	
Engine Idle Shutdown – 20 minute	86D		O					O				—	
Operator Commanded Regeneration (OCR) (req. 6.7L Power Stroke® Diesel engine)	98R		O					O				—	
<b>FUNCTIONAL (continued)</b>													
Dual Battery (Dual 78 AH; req. 6.2L or 7.3L. Gas engine; reqs. 397 Amp Alternator (67B) when 7.3L engine (99N) is ordered)	86M		O					O				O	
1 = Regular Cab only, 2 = SuperCab only, 3 = Crew Cab only ★ = New for this model year													
S = Standard, O = Optional, P = Packaged Option, F = Fleet Only Option													

**2021 SUPER DUTY® PICKUP**  
**(F-250 / F-350 / F-450)**  
**OPTIONAL EQUIPMENT**

	Order Code	XL				XLT				Lariat			
		F-250	F-350 SR W	F-350 DR W	F-450	F-250	F-350 SR W	F-350 DR W	F-450	F-250	F-350 SR W	F-350 DR W	F-450
		600 A	610 A	620 A	670 A	603 A	613 A	623 A	673 A	608 A	618 A	628 A	678 A
BoxLink™ (includes four (4) premium locking cleats; includes Interface Brackets on XL; Brackets are std when spray-in-bedliner (85S) is ordered on XL; feature is removed when Pickup Box Delete (66D) is ordered on XLT)	66B		O				S				S		
Adaptive Steering (req. Ultimate Trailer Tow Camera System w/ <b>Pro Trailer Backup Assist</b> Package (53R) or F-250 Trailer Tow High Capacity w/Ultimate Trailer Tow Camera System and Pro Trailer Backup Assist Package (53Q))	60A		—				—				O		
Adaptive Cruise Control and Collision Warning with Brake Support (optional availability requires 96U Lariat Ultimate Pkg.)	527		—				—				O-96U		
Audible Lane Departure Warning (req. 66D Pickup Box Delete and Pre-Collision Assist with Automatic Emergency Braking (AEB), Automatic High Beam and Forward Collision Warning (94P) on XL; NA w/F-450)	60C		O				O				—		
BLIS® (Blind Spot Information System) with Cross-traffic Alert and Trailer Tow (BLIS® sensor in taillamp) (Reqs. Power Equipment Group (90L) on XL; N/A with Pickup Box Delete (66D))	60B		O				S				S		
12,000 lb. Ford Performance Parts winch by Warn (Incl. wireless and wired remote controls; 70-foot high-tensile strength, abrasion-resistant synthetic line; requires 4x4; 7.3L Gas engine (99N) requires Dual Battery (86M); 6.7L Power Stroke® Diesel engine (99T) requires 397 Amp Alternator (67B); NA w/ F-450 or F-350 DRW w/ 4.10 Final Drive Ratio (X4N))	15W		O				O				O		
Power-Adjustable Pedals	62M		—				O				S		
Pre-Collision Assist with Automatic Emergency Braking (AEB), Automatic High Beam and Forward Collision Warning	94P		O				S				S		
<b>Alternators (*Refer to alternator charts for further details)</b>													
200 Amp Alternator – w/6.2L engine; 240 Amp w/6.7L Power Stroke® Diesel engine (required w/Snow Plow Pkg.(473), Upfitter Switches (66S) or 110V/400W Outlet (43C); on XL and XLT NA w/Snow Plow Pkg. (473), Upfitter Switches (66S) and 110V/400W Outlet (43C) is ordered together)	67D		S				S				S		
240 Amp Alternator (req. 6.2L engine; 240 Amp; required w/Snow Plow Pkg. (473), Upfitter Switches (66S) and 110V/400W Outlet (43C) is ordered together)	67E		S/O				S/O				S/O		
332 Amp Alternator (requires 6.7L Power Stroke® Diesel engine, Snow Plow Pkg. (473), Upfitter Switches (66S) and 110V/400W Outlet (43C))	67A		S				S				S		
397 Amp Alternator (req. Dual Battery (86M) on 7.3L Gas engine (99N) only; NA w/6.2L Gas engine (996); required w/41A Rapid-Heat Supplemental Heater)	67B		S/O				S/O				S/O		
<b>Trailer Towing Equipment</b>													
Manually Telescoping, Folding Trailer Tow Mirrors with Power/Heated Glass, Heated Convex Spotter Mirror, Integrated Clearance Lamps/Turn Signals	54K		—				S				—		
Power-folding with Autofold, PowerScope® Telescoping, Power Glass Trailer Tow Mirrors with Heat, Turn Signal, High-Intensity LED Security Approach Lamps, Utility Lighting System(LED Side-mirror Spotlights)	54F		—				O				S		
LED Box Lighting (Incl. LED Center High-Mounted Stop Lamp (CHMSL); NA 66D Pickup Box Delete)	66L		O				O				O P-96L P-96U		
Quad Beam LED Headlamps and LED Fog Lamps, and LED Taillamps; optional availability requires Lariat Ultimate Pkg. (96U); LED Fog Lamps and LED Center High-Mounted Stop Lamp (CHMSL))	59Q		—				—				O-96U		
Trailer Brake Controller (TBC) (Verified to be compatible w/select electric over hydraulic brakes; 7 & 4-way combo trailer tow socket and bracket deleted w/66D Pickup Box Delete; Std. on DRW; includes Smart Trailer Tow Connector)	52B		S/O				S				S		
5 <sup>th</sup> Wheel/Gooseneck Hitch Prep Package (NA w/85L Drop-in Bedliner, 85M Bed Mat or Pickup Box Delete 66D; std on F-450)	53W		O				O				O		
<b>Cab Steps and Running Boards</b>													
Platform Running Boards (Std. on F-350 DRW XLT and F-450 XLT)	18B		O				S/O				—		
6" Angular Chrome Step Bar (Std. on Lariat F-350 DRW and F-450; XL reqs. STX Appearance Pkg. (17S))	18C		O-17S,2,3				O-2,3				S/O		
<b>Cab Steps and Running Boards (continued)</b>													
Extended Running Board, 6" Angular Chrome	18D		—				O-2,3				O		

1 = Regular Cab only, 2 = SuperCab only, 3 = Crew Cab only  
★ = New for this model year

S = Standard, O = Optional, P = Packaged Option, F = Fleet Only Option

**2021 SUPER DUTY® PICKUP**  
**(F-250 / F-350 / F-450)**  
**OPTIONAL EQUIPMENT**

		XL				XLT				Lariat			
		F-250	F-350 SRW	F-350 DRW	F-450	F-250	F-350 SRW	F-350 DRW	F-450	F-250	F-350 SRW	F-350 DRW	F-450
		Order Code	600 A	610 A	620 A	670 A	603 A	613 A	623 A	673 A	608 A	618 A	628 A
Power-Deployable Running Boards; requires Lariat Ultimate Pkg. (96U); Not available with Lariat Chrome Package (17C) and Lariat Interior Trims 6A or 6B	18E	—				—				O-96U			
KEY EXTERIOR OPTIONS													
Center High-mounted Stop Lamp (CHMSL) (F-350 only; CHMSL is deleted from vehicles over 10,000 lbs. GVWR with 66D Pickup Box Delete; replaced with a black cover; to add CHMSL with 66D Pickup Box Delete, select 59H. CHMSL is standard under all other conditions.)	59H	S/O				S/O				S			
Front License Plate Bracket Note: See "Emissions" section for additional information	153	O				O				O			
Rear View Camera and Prep Kit (includes loose camera, wiring bundle and electrochromic mirror; req. 66D Pick Up Box Delete; required on 10,000 GVWR and under)	872	O				O				—			
Rain-Sensing Windshield Wipers and Heated Steering Wheel	60W	—				—				O			
Halogen Fog Lamps (req. XL Décor Group (17F) on XL)	595	O				O				—			
Rear CHMSL Camera (display in center stack screen; includes LED Center High-mounted Stop Lamp (CHMSL) with Cargo Light and Rear Video Camera; NA w/Pickup Box Deleted (66D), Individual Trailer TPMS/Customer/Placed Trailer Camera (653) or Customer/Placed Trailer Camera (65B))	873	O				O				O			
Ultimate Trailer Tow Camera System w/Pro Trailer Backup Assist Package (NA w/ Pickup Box Delete (66D))	53R	O				O				O			
LED Roof Marker/Clearance Lamps (Std. on F-350 DRW & F-450)	592	S/O				S/O				S/O			
Tailgate Step (includes step and handle; NA w/66D Pickup Box Delete)	85G	O				O				O			
Tough Bed® (spray-in bedliner; includes tailgate-Guard, black box bed tie-down hooks and black bed attachment bolts; NA w/66D Pickup Box Delete)	85S	O				O				O			
Paint													
Lower Accent Two-Tone Paint (includes accent two-tone paint on SRW wheel-lip moldings; NA on F-350 DRW and F-450 wheel-lip moldings)	954	—				—				O			
Rear-windows													
Defrost with Fixed and Privacy Glass (Privacy Glass is standard on XLT; XL req. Privacy Glass (924) and Power Equipment Group (90L))	43B	O				O				—			
Power-Sliding Glass with Defrost and Privacy Glass (XL req. 90L Power Equipment Group; 924 Privacy Glass is standard on XLT)	435/924	O-2,3				O-2,3				S			
KEY INTERIOR OPTIONS													
Moonroof, Power (Twin Panel on Crew Cab; optional availability on XLT req. 17P XLT Premium Pkg.; includes map lights and Moonroof switches; NA w/Pickup Box Delete (66D))	43V	—				O-3				O-3			
Universal Garage Door Opener (UGDO)	85D	—				—				O			
110V/400W Outlet (with 40/20/40 seats, there is one in-dash mounted outlet; 2 <sup>nd</sup> outlet in the console req. 40/Console/40 seats; req. 200 Amp Alternator (67D))	43C	O				S				S			
Floor Covering, color-coordinated full carpet with floor mats (reqs. STX Appearance Pkg. (17S))	16F	O-17S				—				—			
Floor Mats, All-Weather (Doesn't include carpet floor mats; req. SuperCab or Crew Cab, 4x2 or 4x4 w/ESOF when Carpet Delete (166) is ordered)	16T					O				O			
Carpet Delete (XLT & Lariat replaced w/black flooring)	166	S				O				O			
Rapid-Heat Supplemental Cab Heater (Optional in all states with 6.7L Power Stroke® Diesel engine)	41A	O				O				O			
Remote Start System (req. 90L Power Equipment Group)	76S	O				O				O P-96U P-96L			
Reverse Sensing System (NA w/66D Pickup Box Delete)	76R	F				O				S			
Upfitter Switches; (6) (Located in overhead console; req. 200 Amp Alternator (67D))	66S	O				O				O			

**2021 SUPER DUTY® PICKUP**  
**(F-250 / F-350 / F-450)**  
**OPTIONAL EQUIPMENT**

	Order Code	XL				XLT				Lariat			
		F-250	F-350 SRW	F-350 DRW	F-450	F-250	F-350 SRW	F-350 DRW	F-450	F-250	F-350 SRW	F-350 DRW	F-450
		600 A	610 A	620 A	670 A	603 A	613 A	623 A	673 A	608 A	618 A	628 A	678 A
KEY INTERIOR OPTIONS (continued)													
Audio SYNC® 3 – Enhanced Voice Recognition Communications and Entertainment System – 8" LCD Capacitive Touchscreen in Center Stack with Swipe Capability – Pinch-to-Zoom capability included with available Voice-Activated Touchscreen Navigation System – 4.2" productivity screen in IP cluster – AppLink® – 911 Assist® – Apple CarPlay™ and Android Auto™ Capability – Smart-Charging USB-C ports – two (2) – Includes 110V/400W Outlet (43C) Reqs. Power Equipment Group (90L) on XL only	913		O				S				S		
SiriusXM® Radio Note: Includes a three (3)-month prepaid subscription. Service is not available in Alaska and Hawaii. Note: SiriusXM audio and data services each require a subscription sold separately, or as a package, by Sirius XM Radio Inc. If you decide to continue service after your trial, the subscription plan you choose will automatically renew thereafter and you will be charged according to your chosen payment method at then-current rates. Fees and taxes apply. To cancel you must call SiriusXM at 1-866-635-2349. See SiriusXM Customer Agreement for complete terms at <a href="http://www.siriusxm.com">www.siriusxm.com</a> . All fees and programming subject to change. Sirius, XM and all related marks and logos are trademarks of Sirius XM Radio Inc -adds one (1) I/P mounted center speaker on XL and XLT only Voice-Activated Navigation with HD and SiriusXM Traffic and Travel Link® (included w/96U Lariat Ultimate Pkg.) Note: SiriusXM Traffic and Travel Link® includes a 5-year prepaid subscription. Services are not available in Alaska and Hawaii. Note: SiriusXM audio and data services each require a subscription sold separately, or as a package, by SiriusXM Radio Inc. If you decide to continue service after your trial, the subscription plan you choose will automatically renew thereafter and you will be charged according to your chosen payment method at then-current rates. Fees and taxes apply. To cancel you must call SiriusXM at 1-866-635-2349. See SiriusXM Customer Agreement for complete terms at <a href="http://www.siriusxm.com">www.siriusxm.com</a> . All fees and programming subject to change. Sirius, XM and all related marks and logos are trademarks of Sirius XM Radio Inc	39S		O				S				S		
	21N		—				O				O P-96U		
Front-Seats (See Color & Trim Availability page for additional information)													
Cloth, 40/20/40 Split Bench	1		O				—				—		
Vinyl, 40/Mini-Console/40	L		O				—				—		
Cloth, 40/Mini-Console/40	4		O				—				—		
Cloth, 40/Console/40	2		—				O-2,3				—		
Leather, 40/20/40 Split Bench	6		—				—				O		
Rear-Seats													
Heated Seats (req. 40/Console/40 front-seat; req. 96L Lariat Interior Pkg. or 96U Lariat Ultimate Pkg.)	90R		—				—				O-3		
LPO/FLEET OPTIONS (Requires Valid FIN Code)													
XL Décor Group	17F		F				—				—		
Cruise Control (steering wheel-mounted)	525		F, P-17S, P-96V				—				—		
Daytime Running Lamps (DRL) (the non-controllable 942 Daytime Running Lamps (DRL) replace the standard Daytime Running Lamps (DRL) (On/Off Cluster Controllable)	942		F				F				F		
Spare Wheel and Tire Delete (also deletes jack and frame-mounted carrier)	51X		F				—				—		
Speed Limitation – 65-mph governed top speed	926		F				F				—		
Speed Limitation – 75-mph governed top speed	927		F				F				—		
Individual TPMS Delete (optional on F-350 SRW over 10K GVWR; NA w/68D 10,000 GVWR Package; NA on F-250; Individual Trailer TPMS/Customer/Placed Trailer Camera Package (653) or Customer/Placed Trailer Camera (65B) – F-350 SRW only)	18L		F				F				F		
Upfitter Interface Module	18A		F				F				F		
FORD ACCESSORIES, PRE-INSTALLED													
Aluminum Crossbed Toolbox by Weather Guard (Defender Series) – NA w/Pickup Box Delete (66D)	62X		O				O				O		
1 = Regular Cab only, 2 = SuperCab only, 3 = Crew Cab only ★ = New for this model year													
S = Standard, O = Optional, P = Packaged Option, F = Fleet Only Option													

**2021 SUPER DUTY® PICKUP**  
**(F-250 / F-350 / F-450)**  
**OPTIONAL EQUIPMENT**

	Order Code	XL				XLT				Lariat			
		F-250	F-350 SRW	F-350 DRW	F-450	F-250	F-350 SRW	F-350 DRW	F-450	F-250	F-350 SRW	F-350 DRW	F-450
		600 A	610 A	620 A	670 A	603 A	613 A	623 A	673 A	608 A	618 A	628 A	678 A
Premium Aluminum Crossbed Toolbox by Weather Guard (model # 127-0-02) – NA w/ Pickup Box Delete (66D)	62Y		O					O			O		
Gooseneck Dual Hitch Kit-15E – F-450 only (includes one (1) 2 5/16" Gooseneck ball, one (1) 3" Gooseneck ball and two (2) safety chain tie-down bars; NA w/85L Drop-in Bedliner or 85M Bed Mat)	15E		O					O			O		
Customer-Placed Trailer Camera (req. Ultimate Trailer Tow Camera System; w/ <b>Pro Trailer Backup Assist</b> Package (53R) or F-250 Trailer Tow High Capacity w/Ultimate Trailer Tow Camera System and <b>Pro Trailer Backup Assist</b> Package (53Q); NA w/Rear CHMSL Camera (873))	65B		—					O			O		
Individual Trailer TPMS (Includes four (4) TPMS sensors) <b>Note:</b> Trailer TPMS sensors only compatible on wheels with a .452' diameter valve stem	65A		—					O			O		
Individual Trailer TPMS/Customer-Placed Trailer Camera (req. Ultimate Trailer Tow Camera System; w/ <b>Pro Trailer Backup Assist</b> Package (53R) or F-250 Trailer Tow High Capacity w/Ultimate Trailer Tow Camera System and <b>Pro Trailer Backup Assist</b> Package (53Q); NA w/Rear CHMSL Camera (873)) <b>Note:</b> Trailer TPMS sensors only compatible on wheels with a .452' diameter valve stem	653		—					O			O		
Wheel Locks (reqs. 20" wheels)	94W		—					—			O		
Stowable Loading Ramps (NA with Aluminum Toolbox (62X/62Y); reqs. second unit body)	52R		O					O			O		
LED Warning Strobes – Amber (req. 59H center High-Mounted Stop Lamp; includes center high-mounted stop light bar and two (2) hood mounted lights)	91S		O					O			O		
LED Warning Strobes – Amber-White (req. 59H center High-Mounted Stop Lamp; includes center high-mounted stop light bar and two (2) hood mounted lights)	91G		O					O			O		
Hood Deflector – Black Molded	87H		O					O			O		
Drop-in Bedliner (NA with all Gooseneck features (53W, 15E, 15J, 15K), 66D Pickup Box Delete)	85L		O					O			O		
Tonneau Pickup Box Cover – Soft Folding (NA w/Aluminum Crossbed Toolbox (62X/62Y), Stowable Loading Ramps (52R) or Drop-in Bedliner (85L))	21D		O					O			O		
Tonneau Pickup Box Cover – Hard Folding (NA w/Aluminum Crossbed Toolbox (62X/62Y), Stowable Loading Ramps (52R) or Drop-in Bedliner (85L))	21E		O					O			O		
Tonneau Pickup Box Cover – Retractable (NA w/Aluminum Crossbed Toolbox (62X/62Y), Stowable Loading Ramps (52R) or Drop-in Bedliner (85L))	21J		O					O			O		
Wheel Well Liner, Front	61L		O					O			O		
Wheel Well Liner, Rear (avail. on F-250 and F350 SRW only; NA w/66D Pickup Box Delete)	61M		O					O			O		
Wheel Well Liner, Front/Rear (avail. On F-250 and F350 SRW only; NA w/66D Pickup Box Delete)	61N		O					O			O		
★ Bed Step (NA w/ Pickup Box Delete (66D) or F-450)	87B		O					O			O		
Bed Mat (NA with all Gooseneck features (53W, 15E, 15J, 15K), 66D Pickup Box Delete, 85L Drop-in Bedliner or 85S Tough Bed® (spray-in bedliner))	85M		O					O			O		
Splash Guards/Mud Flaps Front (reqs. Splash Guards/Mud Flaps Rear (62S) for F250 & F350 SRW and DRW; standard on F-350 DRW when Deployable Running Boards (18E) are ordered; NA on F-450 or 66D Pickup Box Delete)	61S		O					O			O		
Splash Guards/Mud Flaps Rear (NA w/66D Pickup Box Delete; reqs. Splash Guards/Mud Flaps Front (61S) for F250 & F350 SRW and DRW; optional on F-350 DRW when Deployable Running Boards (18E) are ordered)	62S		O					O			O		
Vehicle Safe by Console Vault (reqs. Seat-Bucket 40/console/40)	21X		—					O			O		
Exterior Backup Alarm	76C		O					O			O		
Gooseneck Hitch Kit – 15J (req. 53W 5 <sup>th</sup> Wheel/Gooseneck Hitch Prep Package; Available F-250/F-350 only; NA w/85L Drop-in Bedliner or 85M Bed Mat)	15J		O					O			O		
<b>FORD ACCESSORIES, PRE-INSTALLED (continued)</b>													
5 <sup>th</sup> Wheel Hitch Kit-15L – includes 19k rated hitch for SRW. (req. 53W 5 <sup>th</sup> Wheel/Gooseneck Hitch Prep Pkg. and 8-ft. box; NA w/85L Drop-in Bedliner or 85M Bed Mat)	15L		O					O			O		

## OPTIONAL EQUIPMENT

		XL				XLT				Lariat			
		F-250	F-350 SRW	F-350 DRW	F-450	F-250	F-350 SRW	F-350 DRW	F-450	F-250	F-350 SRW	F-350 DRW	F-450
		Order Code	600 A	610 A	620 A	670 A	603 A	613 A	623 A	673 A	608 A	618 A	628 A
5 <sup>th</sup> Wheel Hitch Kit-15K – includes 32.5k rated hitch for DRW (req. 53W 5 <sup>th</sup> Wheel/Gooseneck Hitch Prep Pkg. and 8-ft. box; NA w/85L Drop-in Bedliner or 85M Bed Mat)	15K	O				O				O			
Stainless Steel Wheel Covers – Front & Rear (F-350 DRW only; req. 64K 17" Argent Painted Steel Wheel)	945	O				O				—			

# 2021 SUPER DUTY® PICKUP (F-250 / F-350 / F-450) OPTIONAL EQUIPMENT

		King Ranch®				Platinum				Limited			
		F-250	F-350 SRW	F-350 DRW	F-450	F-250	F-350 SRW	F-350 DRW	F-450	F-250	F350 SRW	F-350 DRW	F-450
		Order Code	700 A	710 A	720 A	770 A	703 A	713 A	723 A	773 A	708 A	718 A	728 A
BODYSTYLE & WHEELBASES													
Crew Cab 4X2 – 6 ¾' Box	160"	W2A	W3A	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Crew Cab 4X2 – 8' Box	176"	W2A	W3A	W3C	W4C	—	—	W3C	W4C	—	—	—	—
Crew Cab 4X4 – 6 ¾' Box	160"	W2B	W3B	—	—	W2B	W3B	—	—	W2B	W3B	—	—
Crew Cab 4X4 – 8' Box	176"	W2B	W3B	W3D	W4D	W2B	W3B	W3D	W4D	W2B	W3B	W3D	W4D
ENGINE/TRANSMISSION													
6.2L 2 Valve Gas SOHC EFI NA V8 (Flex Fuel)/TorqShift®-G Six-Speed Automatic w/SelectShift® Automatic	996 / 44S	S	—	—	—	S	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
6.2L 2 Valve Gas SOHC EFI NA V8 (Flex Fuel)/TorqShift® Ten-Speed Automatic with Selectable Drive Modes: Normal, Tow/Haul, Eco, Deep Sand/Snow & Slippery	996 / 44G	—	S	S	—	—	S	S	—	—	—	—	—
7.3L 2V DEVCT NA PFI V8 Gas Ten-Speed Automatic with Selectable Drive Modes: Normal, Tow/Haul, Eco, Deep Sand/Snow & Slippery	99N / 44G	O	O	O	—	O	O	O	—	—	—	—	—
6.7L 4 Valve OHV Power Stroke®V8 Turbo Diesel B20/TorqShift® Ten-Speed Automatic with Selectable Drive Modes: Normal, Tow/Haul, Eco, Deep Sand/Snow & Slippery	99T / 44G	O	O	O	S	O	O	O	S	S	S	S	S
WHEELS (King Ranch® wheels have unique King Ranch® logo center ornaments)													
4-Wheels (SRW); 6 Wheels (DRW). Spare Wheel included with Spare Tire.													
17" Forged Polished Aluminum (4 aluminum outer and 2 steel inner)	64J	—	—	S	—	—	—	S	—	—	—	S	—
18" Chrome PVD Aluminum	647	P-17C	P-17C	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
18" Bright Machined Cast Aluminum	64C	S	S	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
18" Low-Gloss Black Painted Aluminum Wheel	64E	P-17Y	P-17Y	—	—	P-17Y	P-17Y	—	—	—	—	—	—
19.5" Forged Polished Aluminum (4 aluminum outer and 2 steel inner)	64D	—	—	—	S	—	—	—	S	—	—	—	S
20" Bright Machined Cast Aluminum (4x4 only; req. TCW tire)	643	O	O	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
20" Chrome PVD Aluminum (4x4 only; req. Chrome Package (17C))	649	P-17C	O	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
20" Polished Aluminum	64U	—	—	—	—	S	S	—	—	—	—	—	—
20" Polished Aluminum	64L	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	S	S	—	—
TIRES													
4 Tires (SRW); 6 Tires (DRW). Spare may not be the same as the road tire.													
LT245/75Rx17E BSW A/ S	TD8	—	—	S	—	—	—	S	—	—	—	S	—
LT275/65Rx18E BSW A/S	TCH	S	S	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
LT275/70Rx18E BSW A/T, 4x4	TDX	O	O	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
LT275/70Rx18E OWL A/T, 4x4	TDU	O	O	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
LT275/65Rx20E OWL A/T, 4x4	TCW	O	O	—	—	S	S	—	—	S	S	—	—
LT245/75Rx17E BSW A/T	TBM	—	—	O	—	—	—	O	—	—	—	O	—
LT245/75Rx17E OWL A/T (DRW inner rear are LT245/75Rx17E)	TBL	—	—	O	—	—	—	O	—	—	—	O	—
225/70Rx19.5G BSW Traction	TGL	—	—	—	S	—	—	—	S	—	—	—	S
35" Off-Road Tire (LT285/75R18E BSW A/T)	TFW	P-17Y	P-17Y	—	—	P-17Y	P-17Y	—	—	—	—	—	—
GROUPS/PACKAGES (see Packaged Options/Emissions page for complete content and restrictions)													
Chrome Package (req. 85G Tailgate Step; Required with King Ranch® 4x2)	17C	O	O	O	O	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
King Ranch® Monochromatic Paint Package (req. Chrome Package (17C))	96M	O	O	O	O	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
King Ranch® Ultimate Package	96K	O	O	O	O	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
FX4 Off-Road Package	17X	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	O
F-250 Trailer Tow High Capacity w/Ultimate Trailer Tow Camera System and Pro Trailer Backup Assist Package (req. 6.7L Power Stroke® Diesel engine	53Q	O	—	—	—	O	—	—	—	O	—	—	—
Tremor Off-Road Package – req. 4x4 and 6.7L Diesel or 7.3L Gas Engine; NA w/8' Box	17Y	O	O	—	—	O	O	—	—	—	—	—	—
Snow Plow Prep Package (6.7L Power Stroke® Diesel engine req. 240 Amp Alternator (67D))	473	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	O
Camper Package	471	O	O	O	O	—	—	O	O	—	—	—	—
Snowplow/Camper Package	47B	O	O	O	O	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Heavy-Service Front Suspension Package	67H	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	O

1 = Regular Cab only, 2 = SuperCab only, 3 = Crew Cab only  
★ = New for this model year

S = Standard, O = Optional, P = Packaged Option, F = Fleet Only Option

# 2021 SUPER DUTY® PICKUP (F-250 / F-350 / F-450) OPTIONAL EQUIPMENT

		King Ranch®				Platinum				Limited			
		F-250	F-350 SRW	F-350 DRW	F-450	F-250	F-350 SRW	F-350 DRW	F-450	F-250	F350 SRW	F-350 DRW	F-450
		Order Code	700 A	710 A	720 A	770 A	703 A	713 A	723 A	773 A	708 A	718 A	728 A
GROUPS/PACKAGES (see Packaged Options/Emissions page for complete content and restrictions) (continued)													
10,000 GVWR/9,900 GVWR Package (10,000 GVWR Pkg. avail. on F-350 SRW only. 9,900 GVWR Pkg. avail. on F-250 only; NA w/F-250 Trailer Tow High Capacity w/Ultimate Trailer Tow Camera System and Pro <b>Trailer Backup Assist</b> Package (53Q))	68D	O	O	—	—	O	O	—	—	O	O	—	—
11,400 (SRW Only)/13,000 (DRW Only) GVWR Package (see Packaged Options/Emissions page for availability)	68L	—	O	O	—	—	O	O	—	—	O	O	—
CNG/Propane Gaseous Engine Prep Package (avail. on F-250/F-350 w/6.2L gas engine only)	98F	O	O	O	—	O	O	O	—	—	—	—	—
FUNCTIONAL													
Dual Battery (req. 6.2L or 7.3L Gas engine; reqs. 397 Amp Alternator (67B) when 7.3L engine (99N) is ordered)	86M	O	O	O	—	O	O	O	—	—	—	—	—
Engine Block Heater	41H	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	O
Transmission Power Take-Off Provision (includes Transmission mounted live drive and stationary mode PTO capability; req. Ten-Speed Transmission (F-250 NA w/6.2L engine; NA F-450 142" WB; 6.2L engine req. 4.30 Final Drive Ratio)	62R	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	O
332 Amp Alternators (requires 6.7L Power Stroke® Diesel engine, Snow Plow Pkg. (473), Upfitter Switches (66S) and 110V/400W Outlet (43C))	67A	S	S	S	S	S	S	S	S	S	S	S	S
240 Amp Alternator (req. 6.2L engine; required w/Snow Plow Pkg. (473), Upfitter Switches (66S) and 110V/400W Outlet (43C) when ordered together)	67E	S/O	S/O	S/O	S/O	S/O	S/O	S/O	S/O	—	—	—	—
397 Amp Alternator (req. Dual Battery (86M) on 7.3L Gas engine(99N); NA w/6.2L Gas engine (996))	67B	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	O
5 <sup>th</sup> Wheel/Gooseneck Hitch Prep Package (NA w/85L Drop-in Bedliner, 85M Bed Mat)	53W	O	O	O	S	O	O	O	S	O	O	O	S
Adaptive Steering	60A	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	S	S	S	S
Skid Plates, Transfer Case & Fuel Tank (4x4 only)	41P	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	O
12,000 lb. Ford Performance Parts winch by Warn (Incl. wireless and wired remote controls; 70-foot high-tensile strength, abrasion-resistant synthetic line; requires 4x4; 7.3L Gas engine (99N) requires Dual Battery (86M); 6.7L Power Stroke® Diesel engine (99T) requires 397 Amp Alternator (67B); NA w/ F-450 or F-350 DRW w/ 4.10 Final Drive Ratio (X4N))	15W	O	O	O	—	O	O	O	—	O	O	O	—
KEY EXTERIOR OPTIONS													
Quad Beam LED Headlamps, LED Fog Lamps and LED Taillamps	59Q	O – P-96K	O – P-96K	O – P-96K	O – P-96K	S	S	S	S	S	S	S	S
Extended Running Board, 6" Angular Chrome	18D	O	O	O	O	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Front License Plate Bracket	153	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	O
<b>Note:</b> See "Emissions" section for additional information													
LED Roof Clearance Lights	592	O	O	S	S	O	O	S	S	O	O	S	S
Power-Deployable Running Boards (includes Front Splash Guards/Mud Flaps on F-350 DRW)	18E	O – P-96K	O – P-96K	O – P-96K	O – P-96K	S	S	S	S	S	S	S	S
Tailgate Step (includes step and handle)	85G	O	O	O	O	S	S	S	S	S	S	S	S
Tough Bed® (spray-in bedliner) (includes tailgate-Guard, black box bed tie-down hooks and black bed attachment bolts)	85S	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	O
KEY INTERIOR OPTIONS													
Moonroof, Power (Twin Panel; includes map lights and Moonroof switches)	43V	O – P-96K	O – P-96K	O – P-96K	O – P-96K	O	O	O	O	S	S	S	S
Rapid-Heat Supplemental Cab Heater (Optional in all states with 6.7L Power Stroke® Diesel engine)	41A	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	O
Upfitter Switches; six (6) located in overhead console (6.7L Power Stroke® Diesel engine req. 240 Amp Alternator (67D))	66S	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	S	S	S	S
Floor Covering – Vinyl (incl. all-weather Floor Mats and carpeted floor mats) <b>Note:</b> Vinyl Flooring replaces carpet flooring	16P	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	O
Adaptive Cruise Control and Collision Warning with Brake Support	527	O	O	O	O	S	S	S	S	S	S	S	S
Floor Mats, All-Weather (includes carpet floor mats)	16S	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	O
KEY INTERIOR OPTIONS (continued)													
2 <sup>nd</sup> Row Heated Seat	90R	O	O	O	O	S	S	S	S	S	S	S	S

1 = Regular Cab only, 2 = SuperCab only, 3 = Crew Cab only  
★ = New for this model year

S = Standard, O = Optional, P = Packaged Option, F = Fleet Only Option



**2021 SUPER DUTY® PICKUP**  
**(F-250 / F-350 / F-450)**  
**OPTIONAL EQUIPMENT**

		King Ranch®				Platinum				Limited			
		F-250	F-350 SRW	F-350 DRW	F-450	F-250	F-350 SRW	F-350 DRW	F-450	F-250	F350 SRW	F-350 DRW	F-450
		Order Code	700 A	710 A	720 A	770 A	703 A	713 A	723 A	773 A	708 A	718 A	728 A
LPO/FLEET OPTIONS (Requires Valid FIN Code)													
Daytime Running Lamps (DRL) the non-controllable 942 Daytime Running Lamps (DRL) replace the standard Daytime Running Lamps (DRL) (On/Off Cluster Controllable)	942	F	F	F	F	F	F	F	F	F	F	F	F
Upfitter Interface Module	18A	F	F	F	F	F	F	F	F	F	F	F	F
FORD ACCESSORIES, PRE-INSTALLED													
Aluminum Crossbed Toolbox by Weather Guard (Defender Series)	62X	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	O
Premium Aluminum Crossbed Toolbox by Weather Guard (model # 127-0-02)	62Y	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	O
Gooseneck Dual Hitch Kit-15E – F-450 only (includes one (1) 2 5/16" Gooseneck ball, one (1) 3" Gooseneck ball and two (2) safety chain tie-down bars; NA w/85L Drop-in Bedliner or 85M Bed Mat)	15E	—	—	—	O	—	—	—	O	—	—	—	O
Individual Trailer TPMS (Includes four (4) TPMS sensors) <b>Note:</b> Trailer TPMS sensors only compatible on wheels with a .452' diameter valve stem	65A	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	O
Customer-Placed Trailer Camera	65B	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	O
Individual Trailer TPMS/Customer-Placed Trailer Camera (NA w/Rear CHMSL Camera (873)) <b>Note:</b> Trailer TPMS sensors only compatible on wheels with a .452' diameter valve stem	653	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	O
Wheel Locks (reqs. 20" wheels)	94W	O	O	—	—	O	O	—	—	O	O	—	—
Hood Deflector – Black Molded	87H	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	O
Stowable Loading Ramps (NA with Aluminum Toolbox (62X/62Y); reqs. Second unit body)	52R	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	O
Vehicle Safe by Console Vault (reqs. Seat-Bucket 40-20 Bridge-40)	21X	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	O
Drop-in Bedliner (NA with all Gooseneck features (53W, 15E, 15J, 15K))	85L	O	O	O	—	O	O	O	—	O	O	O	—
Tonneau Pickup Box Cover – Soft Folding (NA w/Aluminum Crossbed Toolbox (62X/62Y), Stowable Loading Ramps (52R) or Drop-in Bedliner (85L)	21D	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	O
Tonneau Pickup Box Cover – Hard Folding (NA w/Aluminum Crossbed Toolbox (62X/62Y), Stowable Loading Ramps (52R) or Drop-in Bedliner (85L)	21E	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	O
Tonneau Pickup Box Cover – Retractable (NA w/Aluminum Crossbed Toolbox (62X/62Y), Stowable Loading Ramps (52R) or Drop-in Bedliner (85L)	21J	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	O
Wheel Well Liner, Front (DRW only)	61L	—	—	O	O	—	—	O	O	—	—	O	O
Wheel Well Liner, Front/Rear (SRW only; Rear is already standard)	61N	O	O	—	—	O	O	—	—	O	O	—	—
★Bed Step	87B	O	O	O	—	O	O	O	—	O	O	O	—
Bed Mat (NA with all Gooseneck features (53W, 15E, 15J, 15K), 85L Drop-in Bedliner or 85S Tough Bed® (spray-in bedliner)	85M	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	O
Splash Guards/Mud Flaps Front (reqs. Splash Guards/Mud Flaps Rear (62S) for F250 & F350 SRW and DRW; standard on F-350 DRW when Deployable Running Boards (18E) are ordered; NA on 450)	61S	O	O	O	—	O	O	S	—	O	O	S	—
Splash Guards/Mud Flaps Rear (reqs. Splash Guards/Mud Flaps Front (61S) for F250 & F350 SRW and DRW; optional on F-350 DRW when Deployable Running Bards (18E) are ordered)	62S	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	O
Exterior Backup Alarm	76C	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	O
Gooseneck Hitch Kit (req. 53W 5 <sup>th</sup> Wheel/Gooseneck Hitch Prep Package; NA w/85L Drop-in Bedliner)	15J	O	O	O	—	O	O	O	—	O	O	O	—
5 <sup>th</sup> Wheel Hitch Kit-15L – includes 19k rated hitch for SRW (req. 53W 5 <sup>th</sup> Wheel/Gooseneck Hitch Prep Pkg. and 8-ft. box; NA w/85L Drop-in Bedliner or 85M Bed Mat)	15L	O	O	—	—	O	O	—	—	O	O	—	—
5 <sup>th</sup> Wheel Hitch Kit-15K – includes 32.5k rated hitch for DRW (req. 53W 5 <sup>th</sup> Wheel/Gooseneck Hitch Prep Pkg. and 8-ft. box; NA w/85L Drop-in Bedliner or 85M Bed Mat)	15K	—	—	O	O	—	—	O	O	—	—	O	O

# COLOR & TRIM AVAILABILITY

		Interior and Seat Color	
INTERIOR COLOR		Medium Earth Gray	Medium Light Camel
<b>XL</b>	• HD Vinyl 40/20/40 Split Bench w/center armrest and cupholder, manual lumbar (driver's side only)	AS	—
	• Cloth 40/20/40 Split Bench w/center armrest and cupholder, manual lumbar (driver's side only)	1S	—
	• Vinyl 40/Mini-Console/40, manual lumbar (driver's side only)	LS <sup>1</sup>	—
	• Cloth 40/Mini-Console/40, manual lumbar (driver's side only)	4S <sup>1</sup>	—
<b>XLT</b>	• Cloth 40/20/40 split bench, 20% locking center under-seat storage, w/center armrest, cupholder and storage, two-way adjustable driver/passenger headrests, manual lumbar (driver's side only)	3S	3A
	• Cloth 40/Console/40; two-way adjustable driver/passenger headrests, manual lumbar (driver's side only); Flow-through Console with 110V/400W outlet in rear (SuperCab & Crew Cab only; 4x4 req. ESOF – 213)	2S	2A
EXTERIOR COLOR		Monotone	Availability
<b>XL</b>			
	Agate Black Metallic	UM	• —
★	Antimatter Blue Metallic	HX	• —
★	Carbonized Gray Metallic	M7	• —
	Iconic Silver Metallic	JS	• —
	Oxford White	Z1	• —
	Race Red	PQ	• —
	Stone Gray Metallic	D1	• —
	Velocity Blue Metallic <sup>2</sup>	E7	• —
<b>XLT</b>			
	Agate Black Metallic	UM	• •
★	Antimatter Blue Metallic	HX	• •
★	Carbonized Gray Metallic	M7	• —
	Iconic Silver Metallic	JS	• •
★	Lithium Gray Metallic	TB	— •
	Oxford White	Z1	• •
	Race Red	PQ	• •
	Rapid Red Metallic Tinted Clearcoat <sup>3</sup>	D4	• •
	Stone Gray Metallic	D1	• •
★	Velocity Blue Metallic	E7	• •
FLEET ONLY EXTERIOR COLOR – (REQUIRES VALID FIN CODE) <sup>4,5</sup>		Monotone	Availability
<b>XL</b>			
★	Green	GR	• —
★	Green Gem	W6	• —
★	Orange	MB	• —
★	School Bus Yellow	BY	• —
★	Vermillion Red	E4	• —
★	Yellow	AT	• —
<b>XLT</b>			
★	Green	GR	• •
★	Green Gem	W6	• •
★	Orange	MB	• •
★	School Bus Yellow	BY	• •
★	Vermillion Red	E4	• •
★	Yellow	AT	• •

<sup>1</sup> Fleet Only<sup>2</sup> Requires STX Appearance Package (17S)<sup>3</sup> Extra Charge Paint<sup>4</sup> Fleet only exterior colors will be priced as VSO colors.<sup>5</sup> Not available with DRW or XLT Premium Package (17P), or Tremor Off-Road Package (17Y)

**COLOR & TRIM AVAILABILITY (cont.)**

		Interior and Seat Color				
		Medium Light Camel	Black	Black / Dark Marsala	Java	Highland Tan
INTERIOR COLOR						
LARIAT	• Front Leather Seating Surfaces 40/Console/40; 10-way power driver and 8-way power front passenger seating (includes power lumbar), two-way adjustable driver/passenger headrests, matching 60/40 Rear Bench w/partitioned locking under-seat storage and 12V Powerpoint, Flow-through Console with 110V/400W outlet in rear	5A	5B	—	—	
	• Front Leather Seating Surfaces 40/20/40 Split Bench; 10-way power driver and 8-way front passenger seating (includes power lumbar), two-way adjustable driver/passenger headrests, matching 60/40 Rear Bench w/partitioned locking under-seat storage and 12V Powerpoint	6A	6B	—	—	
KING RANCH®	• Unique King Ranch® Kingsville Antique Affect Leather Seating Surfaces Front 40/Console/40 w/matching 60/40 Rear Bench w/partitioned locking under-seat storage and 12V Powerpoint, dual integrated cupholders in armrest and 2 outboard head restraints; 10-way power driver and 8-way power passenger (includes power lumbar), memory, easy-entry/exit driver's seat, and heated/ventilated driver and passenger seating. Flow-through Console with 110V/400W outlet in rear.	—	—	—	SP	
PLATINUM	• Unique Platinum Multi-contour Driver and Passenger Leather 40/console/40 Seats; 10-way power driver and 8-way power front passenger heated/ventilated seating (includes power lumbar), memory and four-way adjustable driver/passenger headrests; second row armrest. Flow-through Console with 110V/400W outlet in rear.	—	7B	BB	—	
LIMITED	• Unique Limited Highland Tan Two-tone Premium Luxury Leather Seating Surfaces, Multi-contour Driver and Passenger 40/console/40 Seats; 10-way power driver and 8-way power front passenger, heated/ventilated driver and passenger seating (includes power lumbar), memory and four-way adjustable driver/passenger headrests; second row armrest. Flow-through Console with 110V/400W outlet in rear.	—	—	—	—	TT

## COLOR &amp; TRIM AVAILABILITY (cont.)

		Two-Tone						
EXTERIOR COLOR	Monotone	Stone Gray (D1)	Carbonized Gray (M7)	Availability				
LARIAT								
Agate Black Metallic	UM	—	—	•	•	—	—	—
★Antimatter Blue Metallic	HX	—	—	•	•	—	—	—
★Carbonized Gray Metallic	M7	—	—		•	—	—	—
Iconic Silver Metallic	JS	—	—	•	•	—	—	—
★Lithium Gray Metallic	TB	—	—	•	•	—	—	—
Oxford White	Z1	—	—	•	•	—	—	—
Race Red	PQ	—	—	•	•	—	—	—
Rapid Red Metallic Tinted Clearcoat <sup>1</sup>	D4	—	—	•	•	—	—	—
Star White Metallic Tri-Coat <sup>1</sup>	AZ	—	—	•	•	—	—	—
Stone Gray Metallic	D1	—	—	•	•	—	—	—
Velocity Blue Metallic	E7	—	—	•	•	—	—	—
★LARIAT BLACK APPEARANCE PACKAGE (17L)								
Agate Black Metallic	UM	—	—	—	•	—	—	—
★Antimatter Blue Metallic	HX	—	—	—	•	—	—	—
★Carbonized Gray Metallic	M7	—	—	—	•	—	—	—
Iconic Silver Metallic	JS	—	—	—	•	—	—	—
★Lithium Gray Metallic	TB	—	—	—	•	—	—	—
Rapid Red Metallic Tinted Clearcoat <sup>1</sup>	D4	—	—	—	•	—	—	—
Star White Metallic Tri-Coat <sup>1</sup>	AZ	—	—	—	•	—	—	—
Velocity Blue Metallic	E7	—	—	—	•	—	—	—
LARIAT TWO-TONE (954)								
Agate Black Metallic	UM	D1	—	•	•	—	—	—
Agate Black Metallic	UM	—	M7	—	•	—	—	—
★Antimatter Blue Metallic	HX	D1	—	•	•	—	—	—
★Antimatter Blue Metallic	HX	—	M7	—	•	—	—	—
Iconic Silver Metallic	JS	—	M7	—	•	—	—	—
Oxford White	Z1	—	M7	—	•	—	—	—
Oxford White	Z1	D1	—	•	•	—	—	—
Rapid Red Metallic Tinted Clearcoat <sup>1</sup>	D4	D1	—	•	•	—	—	—
Rapid Red Metallic Tinted Clearcoat <sup>1</sup>	D4	—	M7	—	•	—	—	—
Star White Metallic Tri-Coat <sup>1</sup>	AZ	D1	—	•	•	—	—	—
Star White Metallic Tri-Coat <sup>1</sup>	AZ	—	M7	—	•	—	—	—
KING RANCH®								
Agate Black Metallic	UM	D1	—	—	—	—	•	—
★Antimatter Blue Metallic	HX	D1	—	—	—	—	•	—
Rapid Red Metallic Tinted Clearcoat <sup>1</sup>	D4	D1	—	—	—	—	•	—
Oxford White	Z1	D1	—	—	—	—	•	—
Star White Metallic Tri-Coat <sup>1</sup>	AZ	D1	—	—	—	—	•	—
KING RANCH® W/MONOCROMATIC PAINT PACKAGE (96M)								
Agate Black Metallic	UM	—	—	—	—	—	•	—
★Antimatter Blue Metallic	HX	—	—	—	—	—	•	—
★Lithium Gray Metallic	TB	—	—	—	—	—	•	—
Oxford White	Z1	—	—	—	—	—	•	—
Rapid Red Metallic Tinted Clearcoat <sup>1</sup>	D4	—	—	—	—	—	•	—
Stone Gray Metallic	D1	—	—	—	—	—	•	—
Star White Metallic Tri-Coat <sup>1</sup>	AZ	—	—	—	—	—	•	—
PLATINUM								
Agate Black Metallic	UM	—	—	—	•	•	—	—
★Antimatter Blue Metallic	HX	—	—	—	•	•	—	—
★Carbonized Gray Metallic	M7	—	—	—	•	•	—	—
Iconic Silver Metallic	JS	—	—	—	•	•	—	—
★Lithium Gray Metallic	TB	—	—	—	•	—	—	—
Rapid Red Metallic Tinted Clearcoat <sup>1</sup>	D4	—	—	—	•	—	—	—
Star White Metallic Tri-Coat <sup>1</sup>	AZ	—	—	—	•	•	—	—
Velocity Blue Metallic	E7	—	—	—	•	—	—	—
LIMITED								
Agate Black Metallic	UM	—	—	—	—	—	—	•
★Carbonized Gray Metallic	M7	—	—	—	—	—	—	•
Iconic Silver Metallic	JS	—	—	—	—	—	—	•
Rapid Red Metallic Tinted Clearcoat <sup>1</sup>	D4	—	—	—	—	—	—	•
Star White Metallic Tri-Coat <sup>1</sup>	AZ	—	—	—	—	—	—	•
Stone Gray Metallic	D1	—	—	—	—	—	—	•

<sup>1</sup> Extra Charge Paint

★ = New for this model year

• = Available

## PACKAGED OPTIONS/EMISSIONS

**STX APPEARANCE PACKAGE (17S)****Availability:**

- Optional on XL

**Not available with:**

- XL Value Package (96V)

**Includes:**

- Bright Chrome Grille
- High Airflow Grille (std w/6.7L Diesel DRW only)
- Bright Hub Covers
- Chrome Front and Rear Step Bumpers
- Cruise Control (steering wheel-mounted)
- STX Fender Vent Badge
- 18" Sparkle Silver Painted Cast Aluminum Wheels (648) (F-250/F-350 SRW)
- LT275/65Rx18E BSW A/S (TCH)
- 17" Forged Polished Aluminum Wheels (F-350 DRW)
- 19.5" Forged Polished Aluminum Wheels (F-450)

**Options Available:**

- LT275/70Rx18E BSW A/T, 4x4 (TDX)
- LT275/70Rx18E OWL A/T, 4x4 (TDU)
- Floor Covering, color-coordinated full carpet with floor mats (16F)
- 6" Angular Chrome step bars (NA to Regular Cab)

**XL VALUE PACKAGE (96V)****Availability:**

- Optional on XL

**Not available with:**

- STX Appearance Package (17S)

**Includes:**

- Bright chrome hub covers and center ornaments (SRW Only)
- Chrome front and rear step bumper
- Cruise Control (steering wheel-mounted)

**NOTE: Does not include rear bumper when ordered w/66D Pickup Box Delete**

**XL DÉCOR GROUP (17F)****Availability:**

- Optional on XL (Fleet only)

**Includes:**

- Bright chrome hub covers and center ornaments (SRW and 64J DRW Wheel only)
- Chrome front and rear step bumper

**NOTE: Does not include rear bumper when ordered w/66D Pickup Box Delete**

**POWER EQUIPMENT GROUP (90L)****Availability:**

- Optional on XL
- Standard on XLT and Lariat

**Includes:**

- Accessory delay
- Manual-folding, manually telescoping, power glass trailer tow mirrors with heated glass and heated convex spotter mirror (546) (XL only)★
- Advanced Security Pack (Incl. SecuriLock® Passive Anti-Theft System (PATS) and Inclination / Intrusion Sensors)
- Power locks
- Power Tailgate Lock
- Power 1<sup>st</sup> row (front-seat) windows w/one-touch up/down
- Power 2<sup>nd</sup> row (rear-seat) windows (SuperCab and Crew Cab)
- Power-folding with Autofold, PowerScope® Telescoping, Power Glass Trailer Tow Mirrors with Heat, Turn Signal, High-Intensity LED Security Approach Lamps, Utility Lighting System (LED Side-mirror Spotlights) (54F) (Lariat only)
- Remote keyless-entry
- Upgraded door-trim panel on XL

**Deletes:**

- Passenger-side lock cylinder

**Options Available:**

- Power-folding with Autofold, PowerScope® Telescoping, Power Glass Trailer Tow Mirrors with Heat, Turn Signal, High-Intensity LED Security Approach Lamps, Utility Lighting System (LED Side-mirror Spotlights) (54F) (XLT only)

**XLT VALUE PACKAGE (17V)****Availability:**

- Optional on XLT

**Not available with:**

- XLT Premium Package (17P)

**Includes:**

- Autolock/Auto unlock
- Fog Lamps
- Power Driver's Seat (eight-way)
- Rear under-seat storage (NA w/ Regular Cab; fixed/non-locking on SuperCab; foldable/locking on Crew Cab)
- Reverse Sensing System (76R) (not included when ordered w/Pickup Box Delete (66D))
- SecuriCode™ keyless entry keypad (driver's side)

## PACKAGED OPTIONS/EMISSIONS

**XLT PREMIUM PACKAGE (17P)****Availability:**

- Optional on XLT SuperCab and Crew Cab

**Not available with:**

- Pickup Box Delete (66D)
- XLT Value Package (17V)

**Requires:**

- 17" Forged Polished Aluminum (64J) (F-350 DRW only)
- PowerScope® Trailer Tow Mirrors (54F)
- Fixed Rear-window w/Privacy Glass and Defrost (43B) or Power-Sliding w/Privacy Glass and Defrost (435)

**Includes:**

- 6" Angular Chrome step bars
- 18" Chrome PVD Aluminum Wheel (647) (SRW only)
- LT275/65Rx18E BSW A/S (TCH) (standard on SRW only)
- Autolock/Auto unlock
- Chrome exhaust tip
- Chrome tailgate handle; body-color door handles with chrome insert
- Chrome tow hooks – front, two (2)
- Fog Lamps
- Power Driver seat w/heat (8-Way)
- Rear under-seat storage (Fixed/non-locking on SuperCab; foldable/locking on Crew Cab)
- Passenger seat w/heat (2-Way)
- Reverse Sensing System (76R)
- SecuriCode™ keyless entry keypad (driver's side)
- Unique chrome mirror caps

**Options Available:**

- Extended Running Boards, 6" Chrome Angular (18D)
- LT275/70Rx18E BSW A/T 4x4 (TDX)
- LT275/70Rx18E OWL A/T 4x4 (TDU)

**LARIAT BLACK APPEARANCE PACKAGE (17L)****Availability:**

- Optional on Lariat Crew Cab

**Not available with:**

- Camper Package (471)
- Snowplow/Camper Package (47B)

**Requires:**

- 4x4
- F-250 or F-350 SRW

**Includes:**

- 6" Ebony Black Angular – Running Boards
- 20" Ebony Black Painted Premium Aluminum Wheel
- LT275/65R 20E OWL A/T (TCW)
- Body-color front and rear bumper
- Ebony Black Fender Vent Surround
- Ebony Black Painted front Grille Bars
- Ebony Black Painted Mirror Caps
- Headlamps – Black out surrounds, LED only
- Tough Bed® (spray-in bedliner; includes tailgate-Guard, black box bed tie-down hooks and black bed attachment bolts)
- Wheel Well Liner, Rear (61M)

**LARIAT VALUE PACKAGE (96L)****Availability:**

- Optional on Lariat

**Not available with:**

- Lariat Ultimate Package (96U)

**Includes:**

- Easy Entry/Exit Memory Driver's Seat Feature
- LED Box Lighting (incl. LED Center High-Mounted Stop Lamp (CHMSL))
- Power-Adjustable Pedals with Memory
- Power Heated/Ventilated Driver/Passenger Seat with Driver Side Memory
- PowerScope® Trailer Tow Mirrors with Memory
- Remote Start System

**CHROME PACKAGE (17C)****Availability:**

- Optional on Lariat SuperCab and Crew Cab
- Optional on King Ranch® 4x4
- Required with King Ranch® 4x2

**Not available with:**

- Power-Deployable Running Boards (18E) on Lariat

**Requires:**

- Tailgate Step (85G) – King Ranch®

**Includes:**

- 6" Angular Chrome step bars (replaces Accent-color Illuminated tubular cab steps on King Ranch®)
- 18" Chrome PVD Wheel (647) (SRW only)
- Body-color door handles with chrome insert
- Chrome exhaust tip
- Chrome tow hooks – front, two (2)
- LT275/65Rx18E BSW A/S (TCH) (standard on SRW only)
- Unique Chrome mirror caps
- Chrome front and rear bumpers – King Ranch®
- Chrome rear tailgate appliqué – King Ranch®
- Power-folding with Autofold, PowerScope® Telescoping, Power Glass Trailer Tow Mirrors with Heat, Turn Signal, High-Intensity LED Security Approach Lamps, Utility Lighting System(LED Side-mirror Spotlights) (54F)

**Options Available:**

- Extended Running Boards, 6" Chrome Angular (18D) (when King Ranch® Ultimate Pkg. 96K is ordered you will get Power-Deployable Running Boards)
- LT275/70Rx18E BSW A/T, 4x4 (TDX) (SRW only)
- LT275/70Rx18E OWL A/T, 4x4 (TDU) (SRW only)
- LT275/65Rx20E OWL A/T, 4x4 (TCW) (SRW only; includes 20" Chrome PVD Aluminum wheel (649))

**LARIAT ULTIMATE PACKAGE (96U)****Availability:**

- Lariat Crew Cab

**Not available with:**

- Lariat Value Package (96L)

**Includes:**

- Ambient Lighting – Fixed Color
- LED Box Lighting (incl. LED Center High-Mounted Stop Lamp (CHMSL))
- Power-Adjustable Pedals with Memory
- Easy Entry/Exit Memory Driver's Seat Feature
- Power Heated/Ventilated Driver/Passenger Seat with Driver Side Memory
- Intelligent Access with Push-button Start (PEPS)
- Power Telescoping/Tilt Steering Wheel/Column, memory and audio controls
- PowerScope® Trailer Tow Mirrors with Memory
- Remote Start System
- Remote Tailgate Release
- Tailgate Step
- Voice-activated Navigation System with HD and SiriusXM® Satellite Radio

★Wireless Charging Pad (only included when 40/console/40 seat is ordered)

**KING RANCH® ULTIMATE PACKAGE (96K)****Availability:**

- Optional on King Ranch®

**Includes:**

- LED Fog Lamps
- LED Taillamps
- Quad LED Headlamps
- Moonroof (Twin Panel)
- Multi-contour Seats
- Power-Deployable Running Boards
- Tailgate Step

(F-250 / F-350 / F-450)

## PACKAGED OPTIONS/EMISSIONS

### KING RANCH® MONOCHROMATIC PAINT PACKAGE (96M)

**Availability:**

- Optional on King Ranch®

**Requires:**

- Chrome Package (17C)

**Includes:**

- Chrome front and rear bumpers
- Monochromatic Paint
- Monotone fender flares (F-450 DRW only)

**Deletes:**

- Accent-color Wheelip moldings (SRW)

**NOTE:** If combined with Tremor Off-Road Package (17Y) body-color Wheelip moldings will be included

### FX4 OFF-ROAD PACKAGE (17X)

**Availability:**

- Optional on all 4x4 Pickups

**Not available with:**

- Pickup Box Delete (66D)

**Requires:**

- 4x4
- All-Terrain Tires (F-250 and F-350)
- 225/70R19.5G BSW Traction Tires (F-450)
- Electronic-locking differential on SRW
- Limited-slip rear-axle DRW

**Includes:**

- Hill Descent Control™
- Off-Road Specifically tuned front/rear shock absorbers
- Transfer case and fuel tank skid plates
- Unique "FX4 Off-Road" box decal

### ★TREMOR OFF-ROAD PACKAGE (17Y)

**Availability:**

- Optional on XLT, Lariat, King Ranch® and Platinum

**Not available with:**

- 8' Box
- Dual Rear Wheel (DRW)
- Pickup Box Delete (66D)
- Rear Stabilizer Bar (DZLAB)

**Requires:**

- 4x4
- 7.3L DEVCT Gas engine (99N)
- 6.7L Power Stroke® Diesel engine (99T)
- F-250 w/ 6.7L Diesel Engine req. F-250 Trailer Tow High Capacity w/ Ultimate Trailer Tow Camera System and **Pro Trailer Backup Assist** Package (53Q) or F-250 Trailer Tow Package – High Capacity (535)
- Crew Cab

**Includes:**

- 4.30 Electronic Locking Final Drive Ratio (X4M) (7.3L Gas Engine only (99N))
- 3.55 Electronic Locking final Drive Ratio (X3J) (6.7L Diesel Engine only (99T))
- 35" Off-Road Tire – LT285/75R18 (TFW)
- 18" Low-Gloss Black Painted Wheel (64E)
- Lane-Keeping Alert
- Unique Front Springs – Ride Height Increase
- Rear Electronic Locking Differential
- Front Limited Slip Differential
- Performance Front & Rear Shock Absorb
- Power Driver seat (8-Way) w/ rear under-seat storage (XLT only)
- Off-Road Running Boards – Textured Matte Finish
- Skid Plates – Transfer Case and Fuel Tank (41P)
- Unique Front Air Dams – Approach Angle Improvement
- Water Fording Vent Tubes – Transfer Case & Axle
- Rock Crawl Mode
- Trail Control Mode
- Tremor Off-Road Decal
- Spare – Conventional Road Wheel
- LT285/75R 18E BSW Spare Tire
- Wheelip Molding – Body-Color

**Options Available:**

- Power-Deployable Running Boards (18E) – NA w/ XLT or interior trims 6A or 6B

### F-250 TRAILER TOW PACKAGE – HIGH CAPACITY (535)

**Availability:**

- Optional on XL, XLT, and Lariat F-250

**Not available with:**

- 10,000 GVWR/9,900 GVWR Pkg. (68D)
- Pickup Box Delete (66D)

**Requires:**

- 6.7L Power Stroke® Diesel engine (99T)
- Trailer Brake Controller (TBC) (52B) – XL SRW

**Includes:**

- Increase GCW on diesel engine from 23,500 lbs. to 30,000 lbs.
- Upgraded axle

**NOTE:** Salesperson's Portfolio or Trailer Towing Guide should be consulted for specific trailer towing or camper limits and corresponding required equipment, axle ratios and model availability. See Supplemental Reference for vehicle height consideration.

## PACKAGED OPTIONS/EMISSIONS

### ★F-250 TRAILER TOW HIGH CAPACITY W/ ULTIMATE TRAILER TOW CAMERA SYSTEM PACKAGE AND PRO TRAILER BACKUP ASSIST (53Q)

**Availability:**

- Optional on F-250

**Not available with:**

- Pickup Box Delete (66D)

**Requires:**

- 6.7L Power Stroke® Diesel engine (99T)
- Power Equipment Group (90L) – XL only
- STX Appearance Package (17S) – XL only
- SYNC® 3 (913) – XL only
- Trailer Brake Controller (52B) – XL only

**Includes:**

- Lane-Keeping Alert
- F-250 Trailer Tow Package – High Capacity (535)
  - Upgraded Axle
  - Increase GCW on diesel engine from 23,500 lbs. to 30,000 lbs.

**★Pro Trailer Backup Assist** – std on King Ranch®, Platinum and Limited

- Ultimate Trailer Tow Camera System – std on King Ranch®, Platinum and Limited
  - Rear View Camera
  - 360 Degree Camera System
  - Rear CHMSL Camera
  - Trailer Reverse Guidance
  - LED Center High-Mounted Stop Lamp

**NOTE:** *Salesperson's Portfolio or Trailer Towing Guide should be consulted for specific trailer towing or camper limits and corresponding required equipment, axle ratios and model availability. See Supplemental Reference for vehicle height consideration.*

### ★ULTIMATE TRAILER TOW CAMERA SYSTEM W/ PRO TRAILER BACKUP ASSIST PACKAGE (53R)

**Availability:**

- Optional on XL, XLT, and Lariat
- Standard on King Ranch®, Platinum, and Limited

**Not available with:**

- Pickup Box Delete (66D)

**Requires:**

- Power Equipment Group (90L) – XL only
- STX Appearance Package (17S) – XL only
- SYNC® 3 (913) – XL only
- Trailer Brake Controller (52B) – XL only

**Includes:**
**★ Pro Trailer Backup Assist**

- Lane-Keeping Alert
- Ultimate Trailer Tow Camera System
  - Rear View Camera
  - 360 Degree Camera System
  - Rear CHMSL Camera
  - Trailer Reverse Guidance
  - LED Center High-Mounted Stop Lamp

### SNOW PLOW PREP PACKAGE (473)

**Availability:**

- Optional on all 4x4 Pickups

**Not available with:**

- ★Tremor Off-Road Package (17Y)
- Heavy-Service Front Suspension Package (67H)
- Heavy-Service Package for Pickup Box Delete (63R)

**Requires:**

- 4x4

**Includes:**

- Computer selected springs for snowplow application
- 200 Amp Alternator (67D)

**Options Available:**

- 240 Amp Alternator (67E) with 6.2L Gas Engine

**NOTE 1:** *Restrictions apply; see Supplemental Reference or Body Builders Layout Book for details*

**NOTE 2:** *May result in deterioration of ride quality when vehicle is not equipped with snowplow*

### CAMPER PACKAGE (471)

**Availability:**

- Optional on XL, XLT, Lariat and King Ranch®, Platinum (DRW)

**Not available with:**

- 20" Wheels and Tires
- Pickup Box Delete (66D)
- Heavy-Service Front Suspension Package (67H)
- ★Tremor Off-Road Package (17Y)

**Includes:**

- Extra heavy-service front springs (4x2) (2 up upgrade above the spring computer selected as a consequence of options chosen. Not included if maximum springs have been computer selected as standard equipment)
- Heavy-service front springs (4x4) (1 up upgrade above the spring computer selected as a consequence of options chosen. Not included if maximum springs have been computer selected as standard equipment)
- Rear auxiliary springs (F-250 only; Std. on 350)
- Rear stabilizer bar (SRW only)
- Slide-in camper certification

**NOTE 1:** *Salesperson's Source Book or Ford RV Trailer Towing Guide should be consulted for specific Trailer Towing or camper limits and corresponding required equipment, axle ratios and model availability.*

**NOTE 2:** *May result in deterioration of ride quality when vehicle is not equipped with camper*



## PACKAGED OPTIONS/EMISSIONS

**SNOWPLOW/CAMPER PACKAGE (47B)****Availability:**

- Optional on XL, XLT, Lariat, and King Ranch®

**Not available with:**

- 20" Wheels and Tires
- Tremor Off-Road Package (17Y)
- Heavy-Service Front Suspension Package (67H)
- Heavy-Service Package for Pickup Box Delete (63R)
- Pickup Box Delete (66D)

**Requires:**

- 4x4

**Includes:**

- Computer selected springs for snowplow application
- 200 Amp Alternator (67D)
- Heavy-service front springs (4x4) (1 up upgrade above the spring computer selected as a consequence of options chosen. Not included if maximum springs have been computer selected as standard equipment)
- Rear auxiliary springs (F-250 only; Std. on 350)
- Rear stabilizer bar (SRW only)
- Slide-in camper certification

**NOTE 1:** *Salesperson's Source Book or Ford RV Trailer Towing Guide should be consulted for specific Trailer Towing or camper limits and corresponding required equipment, axle ratios and model availability. Restrictions apply; see Supplemental Reference or Body Builders Layout Book for details. Expect firmer ride when vehicle is not equipped with snowplow and/or camper.*

**NOTE 2:** *May result in deterioration of ride quality when vehicle is not equipped with snowplow and/or camper*

**HEAVY-SERVICE FRONT SUSPENSION PACKAGE (67H)****Availability:**

- Optional on all Pickups

**Usage:**

- Recommended only on vehicles which will permanently utilize aftermarket equipment such as heavy-duty winches, brush guards or other apparatus which loads the front axle to the specified Gross Axle Weight Rating (GAWR)

**Not available with:**

- Tremor Off-Road Package (17Y)
- Snow Plow Package (473), Camper Package (471) or Heavy-Service Package for Pickup Box Delete (63R)

**Includes:**

- Heavy-service front springs (1 up upgrade above the spring computer selected as a consequence of options chosen. Not included if maximum springs have been computer selected as standard equipment)

**NOTE 1:** *Vehicle ride height will increase w/the addition of this package.*

**NOTE 2:** *May result in deterioration of ride quality when vehicle is not equipped with front end utility attachment.*

**HEAVY-SERVICE PACKAGE FOR PICKUP BOX DELETE (63R)****Availability:**

- Optional on XL and XLT
- F-250 and F-350 SRW

**Not available with:**

- 20" Wheels and Tires, Snow Plow Prep Package (473) or Heavy-Service Front Suspension Package (67H)
- Moonroof (Twin Panel) (43V)

**Requires:**

- Pickup Box Delete (66D)

**Includes:**

- Heavy-service front springs (200 lbs. Upgrade above the spring computer selected as a consequence of options chosen. Not included if maximum springs have been computer selected as standard equipment).
- Rear stabilizer bar
- Rear auxiliary springs (F-250 only; Std. on 350)

**NOTE:** *Salesperson's Source book or Ford RV Trailer Towing*

*Guide should be consulted for specific Trailer Towing or camper limits and corresponding required equipment, axle ratios and model availability.*

**10,000/9,900 GVWR PACKAGE (68D)****Availability:**

- Optional on F-250 and F-350 SRW

**Not available with:**

- Trailer Tow Pkg. – High Capacity (535)
- F-250 Trailer Tow High Capacity w/ Ultimate Trailer Tow Camera System Package and **Pro Trailer Backup Assist** (53Q)

**Includes:**

- 9,900 lbs. Gross Vehicle Weight Rating (F-250 SRW)
- 10,000 lbs. Gross Vehicle Weight Rating (F-350 SRW)

**F-350 GAS HEAVY-DUTY PAYLOAD PACKAGE (96G)****Availability:**

- Optional on XL
- F-350
- Regular Cab

**Not available with:**

- 4x4
- Pickup Box Delete (66D)

**Requires:**

- 6.2L Gas engine (996) with 3.73 Non-Limited-Slip final drive ratio (X37) – SRW only
- 6.2L Gas engine (996) with 4.30 Limited-Slip final drive ratio (X4L) – DRW only

**Includes:**

- TorqShift®-G Six-Speed Automatic Transmission (44S) – 6.2L Gas engine (996) only
- 40/Mini-Console/40
- 17" Forged Polished Aluminum wheels (64J) (four (4) exterior wheels; inner DRW are steel) – DRW only

**NOTE:** *Package increases payload by reducing base curb weight*

**F-350 DIESEL HEAVY-DUTY PAYLOAD PACKAGE (96H)****Availability:**

- Optional on XL
- F-350
- Regular Cab
- DRW

**Not available with:**

- 4x4
- 6.2L Gas engine (996)
- 7.3L DEVCT Gas engine (99N)

**Requires:**

- 6.7L Power Stroke® Diesel engine (99T) with 3.55 (X3K) or 4.10 (X4N) Limited-Slip final drive ratio

**Includes:**

- 40/Mini-Console/40
- 17" Forged Polished Aluminum wheels (64J) (four (4) exterior wheels; inner DRW are steel)

**NOTE:** *Package increases payload by reducing base curb weight*

## PACKAGED OPTIONS/EMISSIONS

**11,400 (SRW)/13,000 (DRW Only) GVWR PACKAGE (68L)****Availability:**

- Optional on F-350 SRW:
  - 4x4 with 6.2L Gas Engine and 18" or 20" A/T Tires
    - SuperCab 164" WB (8' box)
    - Crew Cab 176" WB (8' box)
  - 4x4 with 7.3L Gas Engine and 18" or 20" A/T Tires
    - SuperCab 164" WB (8' box)
    - Crew Cab 176" WB (8' box)
  - 4x2 with 6.7L Power Stroke® Diesel engine and 18" A/S Tires
    - SuperCab 164" WB (8' box)
    - Crew Cab 176" WB (8' box)
  - 4x4 with 6.7L Power Stroke® Diesel engine and any 18" or 20" tires
    - Regular Cab 142" WB (8' box)
    - SuperCab 148" WB (6 3/4' box)
    - SuperCab 164" WB (8' box)
    - Crew Cab 160" WB (6 3/4' box)
  - 4x4 with 6.7L Power Stroke® Diesel engine and any size tires
    - Crew Cab 176" WB (8' box)
- Optional on F-350 DRW

**Not available with:**

- F-350 DRW w/Box Delete and 6.7L Diesel

**Includes:**

- 11,400 lbs. Gross Vehicle Weight Rating
  - Available w/F350 SRW Pickups or Box Deletes w/:
  - 6.2L GAS (996) w/4x4 & w/18" or 20" A/T Tires w/:
  - PU SUPERCAB LONG BOX 164 WB
  - PU CREW CAB LONG BOX 176 WB
  - 7.3L GAS (99N) w/4x4 & w/18" or 20" A/T Tires w/:
  - PU SUPERCAB LONG BOX 164 WB
  - PU CREW CAB LONG BOX 176 WB
  - 6.7L DIESEL (99T) w/4X2 & w/18" A/S Tires w/:
  - PU SUPERCAB LONG BOX 164 WB
  - PU CREW CAB LONG BOX 176 WB
  - 6.7L DIESEL (99T) w/4X4 & w/any 18" or 20" Tires w/:
  - PU REG CAB LONG BOX 142" WB
  - PU SUPERCAB SHORT BOX 148 WB
  - PU SUPERCAB LONG BOX 164 WB
  - PU CREW CAB SHORT BOX 160 WB
  - 6.7L DIESEL (99T) w/4X4 & w/All Size Tires w/:
  - PU CREW CAB LONG BOX 176 F WB
- 13,000 lbs. Gross Vehicle Weight Rating (F-350 DRW)

**PICKUP BOX DELETE (66D)****Availability:**

- Optional XL and XLT: F-250, F-350 SRW and F-350 DRW Pickups with long wheelbases
- Regular Cab 142" WB (8 ft. box)
- SuperCab 164" WB (8 ft. box)
- Crew Cab 176" WB (8 ft. box)

**Usage:**

- Incomplete vehicle package – req. further manufacture and certification by a final stage manufacturer. In addition, Ford urges manufacturers to follow the recommendations of the Ford Incomplete Vehicle Manual and the Ford Truck Body Builder's Layout Book (and applicable supplements).

**Not available with:**

- 7.3L Gas Engine (99N)
- 20" Wheels and Tires
- Tremor Off-Road Package (17Y)
- Moonroof (Twin Panel) (43V)
- Short Wheelbase Variants
- FX4 Off-Road Package (17X)

**Deletes:**

- Pickup Box and Tie-down hooks
- Tailgate
- Rear bumper
- Rearview Camera
- Spare wheel, tire, carrier and jack
- 7/4 Pin Connector
- Center High-mounted Stop Lamp (CHMSL) (59H) (only on vehicles over 10,000 lbs. Gross Vehicle Weight Rating)

**Options Available:**

- Center High-mounted Stop Lamp (CHMSL) (59H) (only on vehicles over 10,000 lbs. Gross Vehicle Weight Rating)
- Rear View Camera and Prep Kit (872)

**5<sup>TH</sup> WHEEL/GOOSENECK HITCH PREP PACKAGE (53W)****Availability:**

- Optional on XL, XLT, Lariat, King Ranch® Platinum and Limited
- Standard on F-450

**Not available with:**

- Drop-in Bedliner (85L)
- Pickup Box Delete (66D)

**Includes:**

- Five (5) pickup bed attachment points w/plugs
- One (1) frame under-bed cross member
- One (1) integrated 7-pin connector on driver's side pickup bed wall

**5<sup>th</sup> Wheel Hitch Compatibility:**

- The 5<sup>th</sup> Wheel/Gooseneck Prep Package (53W) is compatible w/the factory orderable 5<sup>th</sup> Wheel Hitch Kits (15K and 15L) and Dealer-installed Ford Accessories 5<sup>th</sup> Wheel Hitch kit by Reese – part #BC3Z-19D520-A (8 ft. box only). The prep package is also compatible w/Reese Signature Series 5<sup>th</sup> wheel hitch kits updated w/a new Leg Service Kit – Part# BC3Z-A00A25-A (8 ft. box only)
- The 5<sup>th</sup> Wheel Hitch Kit-15K, 5<sup>th</sup> Wheel Hitch Kit-15L and Dealer-installed Ford Accessories 5<sup>th</sup> Wheel Hitch kit by Reese – part # BC3Z-19D520-A is not released to the short box (6.75 ft. box)

**NOTE: The short pickup box provides less clearance between the cab and 5<sup>th</sup> wheel trailer compared to "long box" pickups. The receiver centerline of the hitch should be mounted at least two inches forward from the rear-axle of the truck chassis. When selecting a trailer and tow vehicle, it's critical that this combination provide clearance between the cab and tow vehicle for turns up to and including 90 degrees. Failure to follow this recommendation could result in the trailer contacting the cab of the tow vehicle during tight turns.**

**Gooseneck Hitch Compatibility:**

- The 5<sup>th</sup> Wheel/Gooseneck Prep Package (53W) is compatible only w/the factory orderable Gooseneck Hitch Kit-15J, Gooseneck Dual Hitch Kit-15E or Dealer-installed Ford Customer Accessories Gooseneck hitch by Reese – part # BC3Z-19F503-A (8 ft. box and 6.75 ft. box)

## PACKAGED OPTIONS/EMISSIONS

### CNG/Propane GASEOUS ENGINE PREP PACKAGE (98F)

**Availability:**

- Optional on all F-250 and F-350

**Requires:**

- 6.2L Gas Engine (996)

**Includes:**

- Hardened Engine Intake Valves and Valve Seats
- Bi-Fuel manifold

**NOTE:** This package does not include CNG/Propane fuel tanks, lines, etc. Vehicle will be equipped w/the standard factory gasoline fuel system. Additional equipment combined w/Certified calibration reflash is required, from an external upfitter, to convert the vehicle to a CNG/Propane fueled vehicle. See Alternative Fuel Buyers Guide:

[www.ford.com/altfuelbuyersguide](http://www.ford.com/altfuelbuyersguide)

Ford Motor Company does not provide an exhaust or evaporative emissions certificate w/this option when converted to use CNG or Propane fuel. Ford does not represent that a vehicle converted to use CNG or Propane will comply w/all applicable U.S. or Canadian safety standards. It is the responsibility of the final stage manufacturer (body-builder, installer, alterer or subsequent stage manufacturer) to determine that any vehicle converted to use CNG or Propane complies w/U.S. Federal, California or Canadian exhaust and evaporative emission requirements, Federal fuel economy standards, U.S. and Canadian safety standards, labeling and any other requirements

### REAR VIEW CAMERA AND PREP KIT (872)

**Availability:**

- Optional on XL and XLT

**Requires:**

- Pick Up Box Delete (66D)

**Pre-installed Content Includes:**

- Cab Wiring
- Frame Wiring to the rear most cross member
- Video Display
  - 4" display when ordered
  - 8" display when ordered with SYNC® 3

**Upfitters kit Includes:**

- Camera with mounting bracket
- 14' jumper wire
- Camera mounting and aiming instructions

### Vehicle Special Order (VSO)

FLEET ONLY. See [www.fmcdealer.com](http://www.fmcdealer.com) for current VSO Order Guide. This live guide includes VSO option codes, descriptions and pricing. Email [vsomail@ford.com](mailto:vsomail@ford.com) or call 1.800.34.FLEET, menu 4 w/any VSO questions you may have.

### High Sulfur Diesel Fuel Usage

Vehicles for intended usage w/diesel fuel sulfur content greater than 15ppm require Euro II (>500ppm sulfur) or Euro III (<500ppm sulfur) packages to avoid engine functionality issues.

Packages are available through Export Order Guide w/the appropriate US EPA exemption or verifiable export usage.

**NOTE:** Post build modification kits are not available.

Vehicles must be ordered correctly for the market that they are to be sold and operated in.

**NOTE:** JP8 fuel is supported and compatible w/these packages

### Leaded Fuel Capable

Package is available through Export Order Guide w/the appropriate US EPA exemption or verifiable market usage.

**NOTE:** Post build modification kits are not available.

Vehicles must be ordered correctly for the market that they are to be sold and operated in.

### European Certified Headlamps

European certified headlamp package is available for export usage through Export Order Guide.

**NOTE:** Post build modification kits are not available.

Vehicles must be ordered correctly for the market that they are to be sold and operated in.

### MISCELLANEOUS OPTIONS

COV req. ....	79V
Priced DORA.....	C09

### FRONT LICENSE PLATE BRACKET

.....	153
Standard in states requiring two license plates and optional to all others.	

### EMISSIONS STANDARD/OPTIONAL EQUIPMENT

50-STATE EMISSIONS SYSTEM .....	425
Standard on all Vehicles	

**POWERTRAIN****ENGINE HORSEPOWER AND TORQUE RATINGS\***

ENGINE	TRANSMISSION	NOMINAL COMPRESSION RATIO	50-STATE	
			HORSEPOWER	TORQUE
			H.P. @ RPM*	FT. LBS. @ RPM
<b>ALL</b>				
6.2L 2V Gas SOHC EFI NA V8	TorqShift®-G Six-Speed SelectShift® Automatic	TBD	TBD	TBD
7.3L 2V Gas DEVCT PFI NA V8	TorqShift® Ten-Speed Automatic w/SelectShift®	TBD	TBD	TBD
6.7L 4V OHV Power Stroke® V8 Turbo Diesel B20	TorqShift® Ten-Speed Automatic w/SelectShift®	TBD	TBD	TBD

(1) 10,000 lbs. GVWR and Under

(2) 10,001 lbs. GVWR and above

**FUEL ECONOMY**

TRUCKS W/GROSS VEHICLE WEIGHT RATINGS OVER 8,500 POUNDS ARE NOT INCLUDED IN THE EPA FUEL ECONOMY RATING SYSTEM. FUEL ECONOMY INFORMATION ON THESE MODELS IS GENERALLY NOT AVAILABLE BECAUSE OF WIDE VARIANCES IN VEHICLE LOADING AND OPERATIONAL CONDITIONS BETWEEN VARIOUS CUSTOMER APPLICATIONS.

# MAJOR PRODUCT CHANGES

## OVERVIEW

The 2021 Super Duty® Chassis Cab reinforces the long tradition of F-Series toughness and continues to meet the needs of a multitude of commercial vocations, as well as personal use towing customers. Trademark "Built Ford Tough®" attributes such as capability to get the job done, quality, reliability, power, breadth and depth of product choices are solidly behind Chassis Cab users.

To learn more about the features on this vehicle, go to [www.fordsourcebook.com](http://www.fordsourcebook.com)

## MODEL/SERIES/AVAILABILITY

- XL, XLT, Lariat

## MECHANICAL

- ★ **New/Changed**
  - None
- **Deleted**
  - None

## EXTERIOR

- ★ **New/Changed**
  - Manual Telescoping, Folding Trailer Tow Mirrors with Power/Heated Glass, Heated Convex Spotter Mirror (54K) are standard on XL with the power equipment group (90L) and XLT
  - Front License Plate Bracket (153) – Standard in states requiring two license plates and optional to all others
- **Deleted**
  - Windshield De-icer
- ★ **New Colors**
  - Antimatter Blue (HX)
  - Carbonized Gray (M7)
  - Lithium Gray (TB)
- **Deleted Colors**
  - Blue Jean
  - Magnetic
  - Silver Spruce

## INTERIOR/COMFORT

- ★ **New/Changed**
  - 10-way power passenger seating replaced with 8-way
  - Floor Mats, All-Weather (Doesn't include carpet floor mats) (16T) – optional on XLT and Lariat
- **Deleted**
  - Center armrest storage (XL only)

## SAFETY/SECURITY

- ★ **New/Changed**
  - None
- **Deleted**
  - None

## FORD CO-PILOT360™ TECHNOLOGY

- ★ **New/Changed**
  - Pre-Collision Assist with Automatic Emergency Braking (AEB), Automatic High Beam and Forward Collision Warning now available on F-600
  - Audible Lane Departure Warning now available on F-600

## FUNCTIONAL

- ★ **New/Changed**
  - None

## PACKAGES

- ★ **New/Changed**
  - None
- **Deleted**
  - None

## LATEST ORDER GUIDE UPDATES

- **Revised:** SiriusXM® Satellite Radio subscription

## Product Changes and Features Availability

Features, options and package content subject to change. Please check [www.fmcdealer.com](http://www.fmcdealer.com) for the most current information.

## MAJOR PRODUCT SUMMARY

The all-new 2021 F-SUPER DUTY® reinforces the tough image of the F-Series and continues to meet the needs of both commercial and personal use towing customers.

The following equipment is standard as indicated. Each series includes the standard equipment of the previous series, except where otherwise noted:

XL	XLT	LARIAT
<p><b>MECHANICAL</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Brakes – Four-wheel Disc Brakes; Anti-lock Brake System (ABS)</li> <li>Electronic-Shift-On-the-Fly (ESOF) (4x4 only)</li> <li>Engine <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>6.2L 2 Valve Gas SOHC EFI NA V8 (Flex-Fuel) (F-350)</li> <li>7.3L 2V DEVCT NA PFI V8 Gas (F-450/F-550/F-600)</li> </ul> </li> <li>Transmission – Ten-Speed Automatic Transmission with Neutral Idle and Selectable Drive Modes: Normal, Tow/Haul, Eco, Deep Sand/Snow &amp; Slippery</li> </ul> <p><b>EXTERIOR</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Bumper – front, black painted</li> <li>Fender vents – front</li> <li>Fuel Tank <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>26.5 gallon mid ship (F-350 SRW)</li> <li>40 gallon aft axle (F-350 DRW/F-450/F-550/F-600)</li> </ul> </li> <li>Glass – solar-tinted</li> <li>Grille – black painted</li> <li>Scuff plates – front, color-coordinated</li> <li>Splash Guards/Mud Flaps – Front (F-450/550/F-600 only)</li> <li>"Three Blink" Lane change signal</li> <li>Tow hooks – front (2)</li> <li>Trailer wiring – 7 wire harness w/relays, blunt cut &amp; labeled</li> <li>Wheels <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>F-350 SRW – 18" Argent Painted Steel wheel w/Painted Hub Cover/Center Ornaments</li> <li>F-350 DRW – 17" Argent Painted Steel (hub covers/center ornaments not included)</li> <li>F-450, F-550 &amp; F-600 – 19.5" Argent Painted Steel</li> <li>Manual Locking Hubs (4x4)</li> </ul> </li> <li>Windshield Wipers – intermittent</li> </ul> <p><b>INTERIOR/COMFORT</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>2.3" Productivity Screen in IP Cluster Instrumentation Center – Multi-function switch message center display with Ice Blue® Lighting</li> <li>12V Powerpoint, auxiliary</li> <li>Air conditioning – single-zone, manual</li> <li>Air conditioning vents – black w/chrome ring and knob</li> <li>Cabin Air Particulate Filter</li> <li>Door-trim – armrest/grab handle and reflector</li> <li>Floor covering – black, full length vinyl</li> <li>Mirror – rearview 11.5" day/night</li> <li>Outside Temperature Display</li> <li>Seat – Front, HD vinyl, 40/20/40 split bench w/center armrest and cupholder (manual lumbar – driver's side)</li> <li>Steering – power</li> <li>Steering wheel – black urethane with tilt and telescoping steering wheel/column; includes three (3) button message control</li> <li>Sun visors – color-coordinated vinyl, driver w/pocket, passenger w/uncovered mirror insert with 6 inch overhead</li> <li>Upfitter switches – 6 located in Overhead Console</li> <li>Window – Rear, fixed</li> </ul> <p><b>SAFETY/SECURITY</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>AdvanceTrac® with RSC® (Roll Stability Control™)</li> <li>Belt-Minder® (front safety belt reminder)</li> <li>Driver and passenger frontal airbag; passenger side deactivation switch</li> <li>Headlamps – Quad beam jewel effect halogen</li> <li>Lamps – Roof marker/clearance – LED</li> <li>Mirrors – manually telescoping two-way fold trailer tow with manual glass</li> <li>Safety Belts – w/height adjustment (front-outboard seating positions only)</li> <li>Safety Canopy® System (incl. side-curtain airbags)</li> <li>Stationary Elevated Idle Control (SEIC)</li> <li>SOS Post-Crash Alert System™</li> <li>Underhood service light</li> </ul> <p><b>FORD CO-PILOT360™ TECHNOLOGY</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>AutoLamp – Auto On/Off Headlamps</li> </ul> <p><b>FUNCTIONAL</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Alternators: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>6.2L 2 Valve Gas – 200 AMP</li> <li>7.3L 2 Valve Gas – 240 AMP</li> <li>6.7L 4 Valve OHV Power Stroke® V8 Turbo Diesel – 220 AMP</li> </ul> </li> <li>Audio – AM/FM stereo (four (4) speakers)</li> <li>FordPass™ Connect 4G Wi-Fi Modem <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>4G LTE Wi-Fi hotspot connects up to 10 devices<sup>1</sup></li> <li>Remotely start, lock and unlock vehicle<sup>2</sup></li> <li>Schedule specific times to remotely start vehicle<sup>2</sup></li> <li>Locate parked vehicle<sup>2</sup></li> <li>Check vehicle status<sup>2</sup></li> </ul> </li> <li><b>Note:</b> Ford Telematics™ and Data Services Prep included for Fleet Only: FordPass™ Connect 4G Wi-Fi Modem provides data to support telematics and data services including but not limited to vehicle location, speed, idle time, fuel, vehicle diagnostics and maintenance alerts. Device enables telematics services through Ford or authorized providers. Activate at <a href="http://www.fleet.ford.com">www.fleet.ford.com</a> or call 833-FCS-FORD or 833-327-3673.</li> <li>Stabilizer bars – front &amp; rear</li> <li>SYNC® <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Enhanced Voice Recognition Communication and Entertainment</li> <li>911 Assist®</li> <li>4.2" LCD Center Stack screen</li> <li>AppLink®</li> <li>Smart-Charging USB-C port – one (1)</li> </ul> </li> </ul>	<p><i>All XLT content, plus:</i></p> <p><b>EXTERIOR</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Bumper – front, chrome</li> <li>Grille – two (2) bar, bright chrome</li> <li>Wheels – F-350 SRW – 18" Argent Painted Steel Wheel w/Painted Hub Cover/Center Ornaments</li> </ul> <p><b>INTERIOR/COMFORT</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>4.2" LCD Productivity Screen in IP Cluster w/Compass display</li> <li>110V/400W Outlet dash mounted</li> <li>Auxiliary audio input jack</li> <li>Door-trim – soft armrest, grab handle, power window/lock switches and reflector; front map pockets on Regular Cab and SuperCab; front and rear map pockets on Crew Cab</li> <li>Floor covering – color-coordinated full carpet</li> <li>Floor mats – color-coordinated carpet</li> <li>Power Equipment Group – 1<sup>st</sup> row (front-seat) windows w/one-touch up/down, power 2<sup>nd</sup> row (rear-seat) windows (Super/Crew Cab); power/door-locks w/backlit switches &amp; accessory delay</li> <li>Seats, Front <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Front, high-series cloth 40/20/40 split bench – 20% center under-seat storage, w/center armrest, cupholder and storage</li> <li>Two-way adjustable driver/passenger headrests</li> </ul> </li> <li>Sun visors – Color-coordinated cloth, both driver and passenger w/covered mirrors</li> <li>Window – rear, fixed privacy glass</li> </ul> <p><b>SAFETY/SECURITY</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Advanced Security Pack</li> <li>Mirrors – manually telescoping/folding trailer tow with power/heated glass, heated convex spotter mirror, integrated clearance lamps/turn signals</li> <li>MyKey® owner controls feature</li> <li>Remote keyless entry</li> <li>SecuriLock® Passive Anti-Theft System (PATS)</li> </ul> <p><b>FORD CO-PILOT360™ TECHNOLOGY</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Cruise control (steering wheel-mounted)</li> </ul> <p><b>FUNCTIONAL</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Alternators: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>6.2L 2 Valve Gas – 240 AMP</li> <li>7.3L 2 Valve Gas – 397 AMP Dual</li> <li>6.7L 4 Valve Diesel – 332 AMP Dual</li> </ul> </li> <li>Audio – AM/FM stereo MP3 player &amp; five (5) speakers w/Reg Cab, seven (7) speakers w/Super/Crew Cabs</li> <li>SiriusXM® Radio<sup>3</sup> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>Note:</b> Includes a three (3)-month prepaid subscription. Service is not available in Alaska or Hawaii.</li> </ul> </li> <li>SYNC® 3 <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Enhanced Voice Recognition Communications and Entertainment System</li> <li>8" LCD Capacitive Touchscreen in Center Stack with Swipe Capability</li> <li>Pinch-to-Zoom capability included with available Voice-Activated Touchscreen Navigation System</li> <li>AppLink®</li> <li>911 Assist®</li> <li>Apple CarPlay™ and Android Auto™</li> <li>Smart Charging USB-C Ports – two (2)</li> </ul> </li> <li><b>Note:</b> SYNC® AppLink® lets you control some of your favorite compatible mobile apps with your voice. It is compatible with select smartphone platforms. Commands may vary by phone and AppLink® softwares</li> <li>Trailer Brake Controller</li> </ul>	<p><i>All XLT content, plus:</i></p> <p><b>EXTERIOR</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Fog lamps</li> <li>Grille – two (2) bar, chrome (includes additional chrome inserts)</li> <li>Handles – door, body-color</li> <li>Wheels <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>F-350 SRW – 18" Bright Machined Cast Aluminum w/Magnetic Painted Pockets and Bright Hub Covers/Center Ornaments</li> <li>F-350 DRW – 17" Forged Polished Aluminum w/bright hub covers/center ornaments</li> <li>F-450/F-550 – 19.5" Forged Polished Aluminum w/bright hub covers/center ornaments</li> </ul> </li> </ul> <p><b>INTERIOR/COMFORT</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>110V/400W outlets; one (1) dash mounted and one (1) in rear console</li> <li>Air conditioning – Dual-Zone Electronic Automatic Temperature Control (DEATC)</li> <li>Air conditioning vents – painted obsidian with chrome ring</li> <li>Instrumentation Center – 8" LCD Productivity Screen with steering wheel-mounted five (5) button control; includes compass and menus for Gauge Setup, Trip Computer, Fuel Economy and Towing/Off-Road applications</li> <li>Mirror – rearview, electrochromic self-dimming</li> <li>Power-Adjustable Pedals</li> <li>Seats, Front <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Leather seating surfaces, 40/Console/40</li> <li>10-way power driver &amp; 8-way front-passenger seats (six-way power-adjustable track, two-way power recline and two-way power lumbar)</li> </ul> </li> <li>Seats, Rear <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Armrest with cupholders (Crew Cab)</li> <li>Rear under-seat storage (SuperCab); floor fold-flat and locking (Crew Cab)</li> </ul> </li> <li>Steering wheel – leather-wrapped, color-coordinated</li> <li>Sun visors – color-coordinated cloth; both driver and passenger w/covered illuminated visor vanity mirrors</li> <li>Window – rear, power-sliding with privacy glass and defrost</li> </ul> <p><b>SAFETY/SECURITY</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Autolock, Auto unlock</li> <li>Mirrors – Power-folding with Autofold, PowerScope® Telescoping, Power Glass Trailer Tow Mirrors with Heat, Turn Signal, High-Intensity LED Security Approach Lamps, Utility Lighting System (LED Side-mirror Spotlights and body-color skull caps)</li> <li>SecuriCode™ keyless entry keypad</li> </ul> <p><b>FUNCTIONAL</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Alternators: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>6.2L 2 Valve Gas – 240 AMP</li> <li>7.3L 2V DEVCT NA PFI V8 Gas (F-450/F-550) – 397 AMP</li> </ul> </li> <li>Audio – B&amp;O Sound System by Bang &amp; Olufsen – ten (10) speakers and subwoofer</li> </ul>

Please see Standard Equipment pages for more details.

<sup>1</sup> Includes a complimentary trial subscription of 3 months or 3 gigabytes – whichever comes first, Wireless Service Plan required after trial subscription ends. Visit [att.com/ford](http://att.com/ford) to start complimentary trial and sign up for a Wireless Service Plan

<sup>2</sup> Includes Service for one year from the vehicle sale date as recorded by the dealer

<sup>3</sup> Subscriptions to all SiriusXM® services are sold by SiriusXM after trial period. If you decide to continue service after your trial, the subscription plan you choose will automatically renew thereafter and you will be charged according to your chosen payment method at then-current rates. Fees and taxes apply. To cancel you must call SiriusXM at 1-866-635-2349. See SiriusXM Customer Agreement for complete terms at [www.siriusxm.com](http://www.siriusxm.com). All fees and programming subject to change. Sirius, XM and all related marks and logos are trademarks of SiriusXM Radio Inc

## Product Features Availability

Features, options and package content subject to change.

★ = New for this model year

# 2021 SUPER DUTY® CHASSIS CAB (F-350CC / F-450CC / F-550 / F-600) STANDARD EQUIPMENT

The following features are standard on every 2021 SUPER DUTY® Chassis Cab vehicle:

## MECHANICAL

- Brakes – Four-wheel Disc Brakes with Anti-Lock Brake System (ABS)

## EXTERIOR

- Doors
  - Two (Regular Cab only)
  - Four (SuperCab/Crew Cab only)
- Fuel Tank
  - 26.5 gallon mid ship (F-350 SRW)
  - 40 gallon aft axle (F-350 DRW/F-450/F-550/F-600)
  - Diesel Exhaust Fluid (DEF) Tank Location:
    - Aft-of-axle fuel tank is paired with the DEF tank located in the mid ship location, between the frame rails.
    - Mid ship fuel tank is paired with the DEF tank located outside of the frame rail
    - Dual tanks are paired with the DEF tank located outside of the frame rail
- Glass
  - Solar-tinted complete (Std. on XL)
  - Privacy (Std. on XLT and Lariat; NA front-seat windows)
- Manual Locking Hubs (4x4)
- Scuff plates – front, color-coordinated
- "Three-Blink" lane change signal
- Tow hooks – front, (two) (2)
- Trailer wiring – 7 wire harness w/relays, blunt cut and labeled
- Windshield wipers – intermittent

## INTERIOR/COMFORT

- Convenience
  - Coat hooks, LH/RH color-coordinated
  - Dash top tray
  - Dome lamp – LH/RH door activated & I/P switch operated w/delay
  - Handles, grab – driver & front-passenger
  - Handles, roof ride – front-passenger (also over rear-doors on Crew Cab)
  - Map lights – dual (front and rear w/Crew Cab)
  - 12V Powerpoint, auxiliary
- Door-trim – color-coordinated molded w/grab handle & reflector
- Gauges and Meters – Fuel, Transmission Temperature, Engine Coolant Temperature, Oil Pressure (Gas engine) and Turbo (Diesel engine) Gauges; Speedometer, Odometer and Tachometer
- Headliner – color-coordinated cloth
- Instrument panel – color-coordinated w/ glove box, four (4) air registers w/positive shut-off and powerpoint

## INTERIOR/COMFORT (continued)

- Instrumentation Center
  - 2.3" LCD Productivity Screen in IP Cluster (standard on XL)
  - 4.2" LCD Productivity Screen in IP Cluster (standard on XLT)
  - 8.0" LCD Productivity Screen in IP Cluster (Standard on Lariat)
- Overhead Console with 6 Upfitter Switches
- Steering – power
- Steering damper

## SAFETY/SECURITY

- AdvanceTrac® with RSC® (Roll Stability Control™)
- Airbags
  - Driver and Passenger frontal and side airbag/curtain
  - Passenger side airbag deactivation switch
- Child tethers (Regular Cab front-passenger and all rear-seating positions)
- Lamps – LED Roof marker/clearance
- Safety Belts
  - Belt-Minder® (front safety belt reminder) – chime and flashing warning lights on I/P if belts not buckled
  - Color-coordinated safety belts w/height adjustment (front-outboard seating positions only)
- SecuriLock® Passive Anti-Theft System (PATS); includes MyKey® owner controls feature (XLT and Lariat Only)
- SOS Post-Crash Alert System™
- Stationary Elevated Idle Control (SEIC)

## FUNCTIONAL

- Alternator
  - XL:
    - 6.2L 2 Valve Gas – 200 AMP
    - 7.3L 2 Valve Gas – 240 AMP
    - 6.7L 4 Valve Diesel – 240 AMP
  - XLT:
    - 6.2L 2 Valve Gas – 240 AMP
    - 7.3L 2 Valve Gas – 397 AMP Dual
    - 6.7L 4 Valve Diesel – 332 AMP Dual
  - Lariat:
    - 6.2L 2 Valve Gas – 240 AMP
    - 7.3L 2 Valve Gas (F-450/F-550) – 397 AMP Dual
    - 6.7L 4 Valve Diesel – 332 AMP Dual
- Hood release
- Horn – dual electric
- Intelligent Oil-Life Monitor® (6.7L Power Stroke® Diesel engine)
- Oil minder system (6.2L Gas engine)
- Shock absorbers – heavy-duty gas
- Springs, rear auxiliary
- Stabilizer bar – front and rear

The following features are standard on selected 2021MY SUPER DUTY® Chassis Cab vehicles:

MECHANICAL	XL	XLT	LARIAT
<b>Engine</b>			
6.2L 2 Valve Gas SOHC EFI NA V8 (Flex-Fuel) (F-350)	•	•	•
7.3L 2V DEVCT NA PFI V8 Gas (F-450/F-550/F-600)	•	•	•
<b>Transmission</b>			
Ten-Speed 10R140 with Neutral Idle Automatic Transmission with Selectable Drive Modes: Normal, Tow/Haul, Eco, Deep Sand/Snow & Slippery	•	•	•
<b>Base Alternator</b>			
200 AMP (F-350 Std. on 6.2L Gas Engine)	•		
240 AMP (F-450/F-550/F-600 Std. on 7.3L Gas Engine)	•		
240 AMP (F-450/F-550 Std. on 6.7L Diesel Engine)	•		
240 AMP (F-350 Std. on 6.2L Gas Engine)		•	•
332 AMP Dual (F-450/F-550 Std. on 6.7L Diesel)		•	•
397 AMP (F-450/F-550 Std. on 7.3L Engine)		•	•
<b>Axle</b>			
Monobeam front axle w/coil spring suspension (F-350 4x4, F-450, F-550 and F-600)	•	•	•
Independent Twin-I-beam front axle w/coil spring suspension (F-350 4x2)	•	•	•

★ = New for this model year

• = Available

1 = Regular Cab only, 2 = SuperCab only, 3 = Crew Cab only

**2021 SUPER DUTY® CHASSIS CAB**  
**(F-350CC / F-450CC / F-550 / F-600)**  
**STANDARD EQUIPMENT**

<b>MECHANICAL (continued)</b>	<b>XL</b>	<b>XLT</b>	<b>LARIAT</b>
<b>Battery</b>			
650 CCA, 72 AH (6.2L Gas engine only) (F-350 XL SRW/DRW)	•		
750 CCA, 78 AH Single (6.2L Gas F-350 SRW/DRW XLT & Lariat)		•	•
750 CCA, 78 AH Single (7.3L Gas F-450, F-550, F-600 XL & XLT)		•	•
750 CCA, 78 AH, Dual (7.3L V8 Gas F-450 and F-550 Lariat)			•
<b>Fuel Tanks</b>			
26.5 gallon mid ship (F-350 SRW w/68D Payload Downgrade Pkg)	•	•	•
40 gallon aft axle (F-350 SRW/F-350 DRW/F-450/F-550/F-600; NA with 68D Payload Downgrade Pkg. on F-350 SRW)	•	•	•
<b>KEY EXTERIOR FEATURES</b>			
<b>Bumper – Front</b>			
Black painted steel w/grained MIC top cover and black lower air dam	•		
Chrome w/grained MIC top cover and black lower air dam		•	•
<b>Grille</b>			
Black MIC	•		
Bright Chrome – two (2) bar		•	
Chrome – two (2) bar (includes additional chrome inserts)			•
<b>Handles – Door and Tailgate</b>			
Black	•	•	
Body-color			•
<b>Headlamps/Taillamps/Lamps</b>			
Quad-beam halogen jewel effect	•	•	•
Center High-Mounted Stop Lamp (CHMSL) (Standard on vehicles 10k GVWR and below)	•	•	•
Fog lamps			•
LED Roof Marker/Clearance Lamps	•	•	•
Utility Lighting System (LED Side-mirror Spotlights) (see mirror descriptions below)			•
<b>Mirrors</b>			
Manually telescoping/folding trailer tow with manual glass	•		
Manually telescoping/folding trailer tow with power/heated glass, heated convex spotter mirror , Integrated Clearance lamps/Turn Signals		•	
Power-folding with Autofold, PowerScope® Telescoping, Power Glass Trailer Tow Mirrors with Heat, Turn Signal, High-Intensity LED Security Approach Lamps, Utility Lighting System (LED Side-mirror Spotlights)			•
<b>Wheels (SRW)</b>			
18" Argent Painted Steel w/painted hub covers/center ornaments (F-350)	•		
18" Sparkle Silver Painted Cast Aluminum w/bright hub covers/center ornaments (F-350)		•	
18" Bright Machined Cast Aluminum w/Magnetic Painted Pockets and bright hub covers/center ornaments (F-350)			•
<b>Wheels (DRW)</b>			
17" Argent Painted Steel (hub covers/center ornaments not included (F-350)	•	•	
17" Forged Polished Aluminum w/bright hub covers/center ornaments (F-350)			•
19.5" Argent Painted Steel (F-450/F-550/F-600)	•	•	
19.5" Forged Polished Aluminum w/bright hub covers/center ornaments (F-450/F-550)			•
<b>Windows and Glass</b>			
1 <sup>st</sup> Row (front-seat) – Manual	•		
1 <sup>st</sup> Row (front-seat) – Power w/one-touch up/down		•	•
2 <sup>nd</sup> Row (rear-seat) – Fixed	•(2)		
2 <sup>nd</sup> Row (rear-seat) – Power		•(2,3)	•(2,3)
Rear (backlight) – Fixed	•	•	
Rear (backlight) – Power-sliding w/defrost			•
Solar-tinted glass (complete)	•		
Privacy glass, (rear backlight on all cabs; 2 <sup>nd</sup> Row (rear-seat) windows on SuperCab and Crew Cab. Other glass is solar-tinted.)		•	•
<b>KEY INTERIOR/COMFORT FEATURES</b>			
<b>Air Conditioning</b>			
Manual, Single Zone	•	•	
Dual-Zone Electronic Automatic Temperature Control (DEATC)			•

★ = New for this model year  
 • = Available

1 = Regular Cab only, 2 = SuperCab only, 3 = Crew Cab only



**2021 SUPER DUTY® CHASSIS CAB**  
**(F-350CC / F-450CC / F-550 / F-600)**  
**STANDARD EQUIPMENT**

KEY INTERIOR/COMFORT FEATURES (continued)	XL	XLT	LARIAT
<b>Audio</b>			
AM/FM stereo MP3 Player(speakers; four (4) w/ Regular Cab, six (6) w/ SuperCab and Crew Cab)	•		
AM/FM stereo MP3 player (speakers; five (5) with Regular Cab, seven (7) with SuperCab and Crew Cab)		•	
SiriusXM® Radio <sup>1</sup> (speakers; adds one (1) I/P mounted center speaker on XLT only) <b>Note:</b> Includes a three (3)-month prepaid subscription. Service is not available in Alaska and Hawaii.		•	•
B&O Sound System by Bang & Olufsen (incl. 10 speakers and subwoofer)			•
SYNC® – Enhanced Voice Recognition Communications and Entertainment System – 911 Assist® – 4.2 LCD Center Stack screen – AppLink® – Smart-Charging USB-C port – one (1)	•		
SYNC® 3 – Enhanced Voice Recognition Communications and Entertainment System – 8" LCD Capacitive Touchscreen in Center Stack with Swipe Capability – Pinch-to-Zoom capability included with available Voice-Activated Touchscreen Navigation System – AppLink® – 911 Assist® – Apple CarPlay™ and Android auto™ – Smart-Charging USB-C Ports – two (2) <b>Note:</b> SYNC® AppLink® lets you control some of your favorite compatible mobile apps with your voice. It is compatible with select smartphone platforms. Commands may vary by phone and AppLink® software.		•	•
★ FordPass™ Connect 4G – Wi-Fi Modem – Wi-Fi® hotspot connects up to 10 devices <sup>2</sup> – Remotely start, lock and unlock vehicle <sup>3</sup> – Schedule specific times to remotely start vehicle <sup>3</sup> – Locate parked vehicle <sup>3</sup> – Check vehicle status <sup>3</sup> <b>Note:</b> Ford Telematics™ and Data Services Prep included for Fleet Only: FordPass™ Connect 4G Wi-Fi Modem provides data to support telematics and data services including but not limited to vehicle location, speed, idle time, fuel, vehicle diagnostics and maintenance alerts. Device enables telematics services through Ford or authorized providers. Activate at <a href="http://www.fleet.ford.com">www.fleet.ford.com</a> or call 833-FCS-FORD or 833-327-3673.	•	•	•
<b>Cupholders</b>			
Dual, instrument panel-mounted	•	•	•
Integrated w/armrest on rear-seat			•(3)
<b>Door-Trim</b>			
Armrest, grab handle and reflector	•		
Soft armrest, grab handle, power window/lock switches and reflector; front map pockets on Regular Cab and SuperCab; front and rear map pockets on Crew Cab		•	•
<b>Floor Covering</b>			
Black vinyl	•		
Color-coordinated carpet and carpeted floor mats (includes rear mats on SuperCab & Crew Cab) (deleted when all-weather floor mats are ordered)		•	•
<b>Instrumentation Center</b>			
2.3" Productivity Screen display includes menus for Multi-function switch message center w/Ice Blue® Lighting (three (3) button message control on steering wheel)	•		
4.2 Productivity Screen display includes menus for Gauge Setup, Trip Computer, Fuel Economy and Towing/Off-Road applications five (5) button message control on steering wheel (included with the SYNC® and SYNC® Services)		•	
8.0" Productivity Screen display includes menus for Gauge Setup, Trip Computer, Fuel Economy and Towing/Off-Road applications; five (5) button message control on steering wheel (included with the SYNC® and SYNC® Services)			•
Manual door-locks and windows	•		
Overhead Console – with dual storage bin and map lights	•	•	•

<sup>1</sup> Subscriptions to all SiriusXM® services are sold by SiriusXM after trial period. If you decide to continue service after your trial, the subscription plan you choose will automatically renew thereafter and you will be charged according to your chosen payment method at then-current rates. Fees and taxes apply. To cancel you must call SiriusXM at 1-866-635-2349. See SiriusXM Customer Agreement for complete terms at [www.siriusxm.com](http://www.siriusxm.com). All fees and programming subject to change. Sirius, XM and all related marks and logos are trademarks of Sirius XM Radio Inc.

<sup>2</sup> Includes a trial subscription of 3 months or 3 gigabytes – whichever comes first, Wireless Service Plan required after trial subscription ends

<sup>3</sup> Includes Service for one year from the vehicle sale date as recorded by the dealer

★ = New for this model year  
 • = Available

1 = Regular Cab only, 2 = SuperCab only, 3 = Crew Cab only

**2021 SUPER DUTY® CHASSIS CAB**  
**(F-350CC / F-450CC / F-550 / F-600)**  
**STANDARD EQUIPMENT**

<b>KEY INTERIOR/COMFORT FEATURES (continued)</b>	<b>XL</b>	<b>XLT</b>	<b>LARIAT</b>
<b><u>Power Equipment</u></b>			
Accessory delay		•	•
Door-locks w/backlit switches		•	•
Windows w/backlit switches		•	•
<b><u>Powerpoint and 110V/400W Outlet</u></b>			
One (1) Powerpoint in front center under-seat storage		•	
Two (2) Powerpoints in instrumentation center	•	•	•
Two (2) Powerpoints in rear side of Flow-through Console			•
110V/400W Outlet dash mounted		•	•
110V/150W Outlet in rear side of Flow-through Console			•
110V/150W Inverter outlet in IP		•	•
<b><u>Rearview Mirror</u></b>			
11.5" day/night	•	•	
Electrochromic self-dimming			•
<b><u>Seats (Front)</u></b>			
HD vinyl, 40/20/40 split bench w/center armrest and cupholder	•		
Cloth, 40/20/40 split bench, 20% center under-seat storage, w/center armrest, cupholder and storage		•	
Leather seating surfaces, 40/Console/40			•
Manual lumbar support, driver's side	•	•	
10-way power driver & 8-way power front-passenger seats (six-way power-adjustable track, two-way power recline and two-way power lumbar)			•
Two-way adjustable driver/passenger headrests	•	•	•
<b><u>Seats (Rear) SuperCab</u></b>			
Vinyl, 60/40 fold-up bench seat	•		
Cloth, 60/40 fold-up bench seat		•	
Premium vinyl seating surfaces, 60/40 fold-up bench seat			•
<b><u>Seats (Rear) Crew Cab</u></b>			
60/40 bench w/flip-up/fold-down w/2 outboard head restraints and a center head restraint	•		
60/40 bench w/flip-up seats & fold-down backrests, two (2) outboard head restraints and a center head restraint.		•	
60/40 bench w/flip-up seats & fold-down backrests w/under-seat partitioned lockable fold-flat storage, two (2) outboard head restraints and a center head restraint. Dual integrated cupholders in armrest			•
Vinyl	•		
Cloth		•	
Leather			•
<b><u>Steering Wheel</u></b>			
Urethane – Black – w/redundant audio and SYNC® controls	•	•	
Leather-Wrapped – w/redundant audio and SYNC® controls (Lariat, color-coordinated)			•
Cruise Control (steering wheel-mounted)		•	•
Manual Tilt and Telescoping steering wheel/column	•	•	•
<b><u>Sun Visors</u></b>			
Color-coordinated vinyl, driver w/pocket, passenger w/uncovered mirror	•		
Color-coordinated Cloth, both driver and passenger w/covered mirrors		•	
Color-coordinated Cloth; both driver and passenger w/covered illuminated visor vanity mirror			•
<b>SAFETY/SECURITY</b>	<b>XL</b>	<b>XLT</b>	<b>LARIAT</b>
AdvanceTrac® with RSC® (Roll Stability Control™)	•	•	•
Advanced Security Pack (incl. Inclination / Intrusion Sensors)		•	•
AutoLamp (Auto On/Off Headlamps), Rainlamp Wiper Activated Headlamps	•	•	•
Autolock, Auto unlock		•	•
Remote Keyless Entry		•	•
SecuriLock® Passive Anti-Theft System (PATS)		•	•
Trailer Sway Control and Hill Start Assist	•	•	•
<b><u>Airbags</u></b>			
Driver & Passenger side	•	•	•
Passenger-side deactivation switch	•	•	•

**2021 SUPER DUTY® CHASSIS CAB**  
**(F-350CC / F-450CC / F-550 / F-600)**  
**FUNCTIONAL EQUIPMENT**

**AXLE AVAILABILITY**

Series	Engine	Transmission	Non-Limited-Slip			Limited-Slip			Electronic-Locking	
			3.73	4.10	4.88	4.10	4.30	4.88	3.73	4.30
			X37	X41	X48	X4N	X4L	X8L	X3E	X4M
F-350 SRW	6.2L 2V Gas SOHC EFI NA V8	TorqShift® Ten-Speed Automatic w/SelectShift® Automatic	S	—	—	—	—	—	O	O
	7.3L 2V DEVCT NA PFI V8 Gas	TorqShift® Ten-Speed Automatic w/SelectShift® Automatic	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	S
	6.7L 4V OHV Power Stroke® V8 Turbo Diesel B20	TorqShift® Ten-Speed Automatic w/SelectShift® Automatic	S	—	—	—	—	—	O	—
F-350 DRW	6.2L 2V Gas SOHC EFI NA V8	TorqShift® Ten-Speed Automatic w/SelectShift® Automatic	S	—	—	—	O	—	—	—
	7.3L 2V DEVCT NA PFI V8 Gas	TorqShift® Ten-Speed Automatic w/SelectShift® Automatic	S	—	—	—	O	—	—	—
	6.7L 4V OHV Power Stroke® V8 Turbo Diesel B20	TorqShift® Ten-Speed Automatic w/SelectShift® Automatic	S	—	—	O	—	—	—	—
F-450	6.7L 4V OHV Power Stroke® V8 Turbo Diesel B20	TorqShift® Ten-Speed Automatic w/SelectShift® Automatic	—	S	—	O	—	—	—	—
	6.7L 4V OHV Power Stroke® V8 Turbo Diesel B20	TorqShift® Ten-Speed Automatic w/SelectShift® Automatic	—	—	—	—	O <sup>1</sup>	—	—	—
	6.7L 4V OHV Power Stroke® V8 Turbo Diesel B20	TorqShift® Ten-Speed Automatic w/SelectShift® Automatic	—	—	—	—	S <sup>2</sup>	—	—	—
	7.3L 2V DEVCT NA PFI V8 Gas	TorqShift® Ten-Speed Automatic w/SelectShift® Automatic	—	—	S	—	—	O	—	—
F-550	6.7L 4V OHV Power Stroke® V8 Turbo Diesel B20	TorqShift® Ten-Speed Automatic w/SelectShift® Automatic	—	S	—	O	—	—	—	—
	6.7L 4V OHV Power Stroke® V8 Turbo Diesel B20	TorqShift® Ten-Speed Automatic w/SelectShift® Automatic	—	—	—	—	—	O <sup>3</sup>	—	—
	6.7L 4V OHV Power Stroke® V8 Turbo Diesel B20	TorqShift® Ten-Speed Automatic w/SelectShift® Automatic	—	—	—	—	O <sup>4</sup>	—	—	—
	6.7L 4V OHV Power Stroke® V8 Turbo Diesel B20	TorqShift® Ten-Speed Automatic w/SelectShift® Automatic	—	—	—	—	S <sup>5</sup>	—	—	—
	7.3L 2V DEVCT NA PFI V8 Gas	TorqShift® Ten-Speed Automatic w/SelectShift® Automatic	—	—	S <sup>6</sup>	—	—	O	—	—
F-600	6.7L 4V OHV Power Stroke® V8 Turbo Diesel B20	TorqShift® Ten-Speed Automatic w/SelectShift® Automatic	—	—	—	—	—	S	—	—
	7.3L 2V DEVCT NA PFI V8 Gas	TorqShift® Ten-Speed Automatic w/SelectShift® Automatic	—	—	—	—	—	S	—	—

<sup>1</sup> Requires Trailer Tow Package – High Capacity (535)<sup>2</sup> Standard when Extra Heavy Duty Front End Suspension (67P)<sup>3</sup> Requires Payload Upgrade Package (68M). Also available with Trailer Tow Package – High Capacity (535) when ordered with Payload Upgrade Package (68M)<sup>4</sup> Requires Trailer Tow Package – High Capacity (535) with Payload Downgrade Package (68D) or Trailer Tow Package – High Capacity (535) with Base Payload<sup>5</sup> Standard when Extra Heavy Duty Front End Suspension (67P) is ordered unless 4.88 LS is already selected<sup>6</sup> Not available with the Payload Upgrade Package (68U) or Payload Plus Upgrade Package (68M)

1 = Regular Cab only, 2 = SuperCab only, 3 = Crew Cab only

S = Standard, O = Optional, P = Packaged Option

★ = New for this model year

# 2021 SUPER DUTY® CHASSIS CAB (F-350CC / F-450CC / F-550 / F-600) FUNCTIONAL EQUIPMENT

F-350 6.2L Gas Chassis Cab Alternator Application Chart	6.2L Gas		
	XL	XLT	Lariat
Base - All Chassis Cabs Include Upfitter Switches	SC5 200A	SC7 240A	SC7 240A
Snow Plow Package	SC5 200A	SC7 240A	SC7 240A
110V Inverter (standard on XLT and Lariat)	SC7 240A	SC7 240A	SC7 240A
ONA = Option Not Available			

F-350/ F-450 / F-550 / F-600 7.3L Gas Chassis Cab Alternator Application Chart	7.3L Gas		
	XL	XLT	Lariat
Base - All Chassis Cabs Include Upfitter Switches	SC7 240A	SC2 + SC7 397A	SC2 + SC7 397A
Snow Plow Package	SC2 + SC7 397A	SC2 + SC7 397A	SC2 + SC7 397A
Dual Batteries	397	397	397
110V Inverter (standard on XLT and Lariat)	SC2 + SC7 397A	SC2 + SC7 397A	SC2 + SC7 397A
110V Inverter & Snow Plow Prep	SC2 + SC7 397A	SC2 + SC7 397A	SC2 + SC7 397A
ONA = Option Not Available			

F-350/ F-450 / F-550 / F-600 6.7L Diesel Chassis Cab Alternator Application Chart	6.7L Diesel		
	XL	XLT	Lariat
Base - All Chassis Cabs Include Upfitter Switches	SC7 240A	SC2 + SC3 332A	SC2 + SC3 332A
Snow Plow Package	SC2 + SC3 332A	SC2 + SC3 332A	SC2 + SC3 332A
110V Inverter (standard on XLT and Lariat)	SC2 + SC3 332A	SC2 + SC3 332A	SC2 + SC3 332A
110V Inverter & Snow Plow Prep	SC2 + SC3 332A	SC2 + SC3 332A	SC2 + SC3 332A
Ambulance OR Fire Prep	SC2 + SC7 397A	SC2 + SC7 397A	ONA
Rapid Heat	SC2 + SC7 397A	SC2 + SC7 397A	SC2 + SC7 397A
ONA = Option Not Available			

## LEGEND:

Single SC5 - 200A

Single SC7 - 240A

Single SC7 - 67D (6.7L)

Dual SC2 and SC3 - 332A - 67A

Dual SC2 and SC7 - 397A - 67B

Option Not Available (ONA)

## FUNCTIONAL EQUIPMENT

### WHEEL AVAILABILITY – SRW ONLY



17" Argent Painted Steel  
w/painted hub  
cover/center ornament  
(Opt. on XL and XLT) –  
64A



18" Argent Painted Steel  
w/painted hub  
cover/center ornament  
(Std. on XL F-350 SRW)  
– 64F



18" Sparkle Silver  
Painted Cast Aluminum  
w/bright hub cover/center  
ornament  
(Std. on XLT F-350 SRW)  
– 648



18" Bright Machined Cast  
Aluminum w/Magnetic  
Painted Pockets and  
bright hub cover/center  
ornament  
(Std. on Lariat) – 64C

### WHEEL AVAILABILITY – DRW ONLY



17" Argent Painted Steel  
(hub covers/center  
ornament not included)  
(Std. on XL and XLT F-  
350) – 64K



17" Forged Polished  
Aluminum w/bright hub  
cover/center ornament  
(Std. on Lariat F-350;  
Opt. on XL and XLT F-  
350) – 64J



19.5" Argent Painted  
Steel (19.5"x6.75"; std on  
XL and XLT F-600) – 64B



19.5" Argent Painted  
Steel (19.5"x6"; hub  
cover/center ornament  
not included; Std. on XL  
and XLT F-450 and F-  
550) – 64Z



19.5" Forged Polished  
Aluminum w/bright hub  
cover/center ornament;  
19.5"x6.75" (Opt. on XLT  
F-600) – 64M



19.5" Forged Polished  
Aluminum w/bright hub  
cover/center ornament;  
19.5"x6" (Std. on Lariat F-  
450 and F-550; Opt. on  
XLT F-450 and F-550) –  
64D



17" or 19.5" Stainless  
Steel Wheel Covers  
(Front & Rear) (Opt. on  
XL and XLT) – 945

## OPTIONAL EQUIPMENT

	Order Code	XL					XLT					LARIAT			
		F-350		F-450	F-550	F-600	F-350		F-450	F-550	F-600	F-350		F-450	F-550
		SRW	DRW				SRW	DRW				SRW	DRW		
		630A	640A	650A	660A	680A	633A	643A	653A	663A	683A	638A	648A	658A	668A
BODYSTYLE & WHEELBASE															
Regular Cab 4X2 – Cab to Axle 60"	145"	F3E	F3G	F4G	F5G	F6K	F3E	F3G	F4G	F5G	F6K	—	—	—	—
Regular Cab 4X2 – Cab to Axle 84"	169"	—	F3G	F4G	F5G	F6K	—	F3G	F4G	F5G	F6K	—	—	—	—
Regular Cab 4X2 – Cab to Axle 108"	193"	—	—	F4G	F5G	F6K	—	—	F4G	F5G	F6K	—	—	—	—
Regular Cab 4X2 – Cab to Axle 120"	205"	—	—	F4G	F5G	F6K	—	—	F4G	F5G	F6K	—	—	—	—
Regular Cab 4X4 – Cab to Axle 60"	145"	F3F	F3H	F4H	F5H	F6L	F3F	F3H	F4H	F5H	F6L	—	—	—	—
Regular Cab 4X4 – Cab to Axle 84"	169"	—	F3H	F4H	F5H	F6L	—	F3H	F4H	F5H	F6L	—	—	—	—
Regular Cab 4X4 – Cab to Axle 108"	193"	—	—	F4H	F5H	F6L	—	—	F4H	F5H	F6L	—	—	—	—
Regular Cab 4X4 – Cab to Axle 120"	205"	—	—	F4H	F5H	F6L	—	—	F4H	F5H	F6L	—	—	—	—
SuperCab 4X2 – Cab to Axle 60"	168"	X3E	X3G	X4G	X5G	—	X3E	X3G	X4G	X5G	—	X3E	X3G	X4G	X5G
SuperCab 4X2 – Cab to Axle 84"	192"	—	—	X4G	X5G	—	—	—	X4G	X5G	—	—	—	X4G	X5G
SuperCab 4X4 – Cab to Axle 60"	168"	X3F	X3H	X4H	X5H	—	X3F	X3H	X4H	X5H	—	X3F	X3H	X4H	X5H
SuperCab 4X4 – Cab to Axle 84"	192"	—	—	X4H	X5H	—	—	—	X4H	X5H	—	—	—	X4H	X5H
Crew Cab 4X2 – Cab to Axle 60"	179"	W3E	W3G	W4G	W5G	—	W3E	W3G	W4G	W5G	—	W3E	W3G	W4G	W5G
Crew Cab 4X2 – Cab to Axle 84"	203"	—	—	W4G	W5G	—	—	—	W4G	W5G	—	—	—	W4G	W5G
Crew Cab 4X4 – Cab to Axle 60"	179"	W3F	W3H	W4H	W5H	—	W3F	W3H	W4H	W5H	—	W3F	W3H	W4H	W5H
Crew Cab 4X4 – Cab to Axle 84"	203"	—	—	W4H	W5H	—	—	—	W4H	W5H	—	—	—	W4H	W5H
ENGINE/TRANSMISSION															
6.2L 2 Valve Gas SOHC EFI NA V8 (Flex Fuel)/TorqShift® Ten-Speed 10R140 with Neutral Idle Automatic with Selectable Drive Modes: Normal, Tow/Haul, Eco, Deep Sand/Snow & Slippery	996/44G	S	S	—	—	—	S	S	—	—	—	S	S	—	—
★7.3L 2V DEVCT NA PFI V8 Gas/TorqShift® Ten-Speed 10R140 with Neutral Idle Automatic with Selectable Drive Modes: Normal, Tow/Haul, Eco, Deep Sand/Snow & Slippery	99N/44G	O	O	S	S	S	O	O	S	S	S	O	O	S	S
6.7L 4 Valve OHV Power Stroke® V8 Turbo Diesel B20 with manual push-button Engine-Exhaust Braking/TorqShift® Ten-Speed 10R140 with Neutral Idle Automatic with Selectable Drive Modes: Normal, Tow/Haul, Eco, Deep Sand/Snow & Slippery w/Transmission Power Take-Off Provision	99T/44G	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	O
WHEELS															
4-Wheels (SRW); 6 Wheels (DRW). Spare Wheel included with Spare Tire.															
17" Argent Painted Steel Wheel w/Painted Hub Covers/Center Ornaments (req. 6.2L Gas (996) or 6.7L Diesel (99T) and Payload Downgrade Package (68D); NA w/7.3L Gas (99N))	64A	O	—	—	—	—	O	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
17" Argent Painted Steel (Hub Covers/Center Ornaments not included)	64K	—	S	—	—	—	—	S	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
17" Forged Polished Aluminum w/Bright Hub Covers/Center Ornaments (4 aluminum outer and 2 steel inner)	64J	—	O	—	—	—	—	O	—	—	—	—	S	—	—
18" Argent Painted Steel w/Painted Hub Cover/Center Ornaments	64F	S	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
18" Bright Machined Cast Aluminum w/Magnetic Painted Pockets and Bright hub Covers/Center Ornaments	64C	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	S	—	—	—
18" Sparkle Silver Painted Cast Aluminum w/Bright Hub Covers/Center Ornaments	648	—	—	—	—	—	S	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
19.5" Argent Painted Steel (19.5"x 6")	64Z	—	—	S	S	—	—	—	S	S	—	—	—	—	—
19.5" Argent Painted Steel (19.5"x 6.75")	64B	—	—	—	—	S	—	—	—	—	S	—	—	—	—
19.5" Forged Polished Aluminum w/Bright Hub Covers/Center Ornaments (19.5" x 6")	64D	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	O	O	—	—	—	S	S
19.5" Forged Polished Aluminum w/Bright Hub Covers/Center Ornaments (19.5" x 6.75")	64M	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	O	—	—	—	—
TIRES															
4 Tires (SRW); 6 Tires (DRW)															
Spare Tire required in Rhode Island, optional in all other states. Spare may not be the same as road tire. Ford reserves the right to shift tire manufacturers to meet production capacity demands.															
LT245/75Rx17E BSW A/S PLU (F-350 SRW req. 6.2L Gas (996) and Payload Downgrade Package (68D))	TD8	O	S	—	—	—	O	S	—	—	—	—	S	—	—
LT245/75Rx17E BSW A/T (F-350 SRW req. 6.2L Gas (996) and Payload Downgrade Package (68D))	TBM	O	O	—	—	—	O	O	—	—	—	—	O	—	—
LT245/75Rx17E OWL A/T (DRW inner rear)	TBL	—	—	—	—	—	—	O	—	—	—	—	O	—	—
LT265/70Rx17E OWL A/T(F-350 SRW req. 6.2L Gas (996) Payload Downgrade Package (68D))	TCD	O	—	—	—	—	O	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
LT275/65Rx18E BSW A/S	TCH	S	—	—	—	—	S	—	—	—	—	S	—	—	—

1 = Regular Cab only, 2 = SuperCab only, 3 = Crew Cab only  
 ☐ = New for this model year

S = Standard, O = Optional, P = Packaged Option  
 F = Fleet Only Option

## OPTIONAL EQUIPMENT

	Order Code	XL					XLT					LARIAT				
		F-350		F-450	F-550	F-600	F-350		F-450	F-550	F-600	F-350		F-450	F-550	
		SRW	DRW				SRW	DRW				SRW	DRW			
		630A	640A	650A	660A	680A	633A	643A	653A	663A	683A	638A	648A	658A	668A	
TIRES																
4 Tires (SRW); 6 Tires (DRW)																
Spare Tire required in Rhode Island, optional in all other states. Spare may not be the same as road tire. Ford reserves the right to shift tire manufacturers to meet production capacity demands. (continued)																
LT275/70Rx18E BSW A/T Plus, 4X4	TDX	O	—	—	—	—	O	—	—	—	—	O	—	—	—	
LT275/70Rx18E OWL A/T, 4X4	TDU	—	—	—	—	—	O	—	—	—	—	O	—	—	—	
225/70Rx19.5G BSW A/P (NA w/ XLT Regular Cab 4x2)	TGJ	—	—	S	S	—	—	—	S	S	—	—	—	S	S	
245/70RX19.5G BSW A/P	TD5	—	—	—	—	S	—	—	—	—	S	—	—	—	—	
225/70Rx19.5G BSW A/P – 4x2 only	THB	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	S-1	S-1	—	—	—	—	—	
225/70Rx19.5G BSW Traction (includes 4 traction tires on the rear and 2 A/P tires on the front.) – 4x2 only	THC	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	O-1	O-1	—	—	—	—	—	
225/70Rx19.5G BSW Traction (includes 4 traction tires on the rear and 2 A/P tires on the front.; NA w/ XLT Regular Cab 4x2)	TGM	—	—	O	O	—	—	—	O	O	—	—	—	O	O	
225/70Rx19.5G BSW Traction, 4X4 (includes 4 traction tires on the rear and 2 traction tires on the front. Not recommended for over the road applications; could incur irregular front tire wear and/or NVH.)	TGK	—	—	O	O	—	—	—	O	O	—	—	—	O	O	
245/70RX19.5 BSW Traction (includes 6 traction tires.)	TGT	—	—	—	—	O	—	—	—	—	O	—	—	—	—	
245/70Rx19.5 BSW Traction (includes 4 traction tires on the rear and 2 A/P tires on the front.)	TGU	—	—	—	—	O	—	—	—	—	O	—	—	—	—	
Spare Tire, Wheel and Jack (Excludes carrier; includes Hydraulic Jack (61J); required in RI)	512	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	
Jack (Two-ton Mechanical – F-350 SRW / Four-ton Hydraulic – F-350 DRW / Six-ton Hydraulic – F-450, F-550 & F-600) (required in RI)	61J	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	
Spare Tire and Wheel Delete (only available to Pool Accounts for sales to RI)	51D	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	
GROUPS/PACKAGES (see Packaged Options/Emissions pages for complete content and restrictions)																
Trailer Tow Package (NA w/F-600A)	531			O					—					—		
XL Value Package	96V			O					—					—		
Power Equipment Group	90L			O					S					S		
XLT Value Package	17V			—					O					—		
Lariat Value Package	96L			—					—					O		
Heavy-Service Front Suspension Package (NA w/F-600)	67H			O					O					O		
Extra Heavy-Service Suspension Package (NA w/F-600)	67X			O					O					O		
Extra Heavy-Duty Front End Suspension – 7500 lbs. Front GAWR – F450/F550 only; std on F-600 (requires 4.30 or 4.88 axle)	67P			O					O					O		
Payload Downgrade Package (see extended description for details) (avail. on F-350 SRW and req. Center High-Mounted Stop Lamp (CHMSL) (59H) and 26.5 mid ship fuel tank (65M); avail. On F-450 & F-550; NA w/ 7.3L (99N) or 6.7L (99T) engines on F-350 SRW)	68D			O					O					O		
16,000 GVWR Package (avail. on F-450 only)	68L			O					O					O		
Payload Upgrade Package (F-550 only w/7.3L Gas and 145" WB)	68U			O					O					—		
Payload Plus Upgrade Package (avail. on F-550 only)	68M			O					O					O		
Snow Plow Prep Package (req. 4x4 on F-350) Note: Reference alternator chart for required engine / alternator requirements	473			O					O					O		
Trailer Tow Package – High Capacity (avail. on F-450 & F-550 only; reqs. 6.7L Engine (99T))	535			O					O					O		
Low Deflection Package (avail. on F-450, F-550 & F-600 only (NA w/4x4 w/145"WB))	86S			O					O					O		
CNG/Propane Gaseous Engine Prep Package (req. 7.3L Gas Engine w/ F-450, F-550 or F-600)	98G			O					O					O		
CNG/Propane Gaseous Engine Prep Package (avail. on F-350 w/6.2L engine only)	98F			O					O					O		
Wrecker Package (avail. on F-450 only; req. 145" WB)	474			O-1					O-1					—		

12/01/20

**2021 SUPER DUTY® CHASSIS CAB**  
**(F-350CC / F-450CC / F-550 / F-600)**

PROPRIETARY

**OPTIONAL EQUIPMENT**

	Order Code	XL					XLT					LARIAT			
		F-350		F-450	F-550	F-600	F-350		F-450	F-550	F-600	F-350		F-450	F-550
		SRW	DRW				SRW	DRW				SRW	DRW		
		630A	640A	650A	660A	680A	633A	643A	653A	663A	683A	638A	648A	658A	668A
<b>FUNCTIONAL</b>															
Aft-Axle Frame Extension (req. 145" or 169" wheelbase) – F-450/F-550/F-600 only (145" Wheelbase/60" CA – 42.4" aft-of-axle frame extension increases AF dimension to 89.4") (169" Wheelbase/84" CA – 32.4" aft-of-axle frame extension increases AF dimension to 79.6")	63C			O					O					—	
Engine Block Heater	41H			O					O					O	
Skid Plates – Transfer Case (4X4 only)	41P			O					O					O	
Transmission Power Take-Off Provision (all engines include Mobile and Stationary PTO modes; 6.2L req. 4.30 final drive ratio; std on 6.7L Power Stroke® Diesel engine; std on F-600A)	62R			O					O					O	
Programmable Engine Idle Shutdown – 5 minute	86A			O					O					—	
Programmable Engine Idle Shutdown – 10 minute	86B			O					O					—	
Programmable Engine Idle Shutdown – 15 minute	86C			O					O					—	
Programmable Engine Idle Shutdown – 20 minute	86D			O					O					—	
Operator Commanded Regeneration (req. 6.7L Power Stroke® Diesel engine)	98R			O					O					—	
Dual Battery (Dual 78 AH; req. 6.2L Gas or 7.3L Gas engine; std on XL w/ 110V/400W Outlet (43C) and 7.3L Gas engine; std on XLT and Lariat w/ 7.3L Gas engine)	86M			S/O					S/O					S/O	
Upfitter Interface Module	18A			O					O					O	
<b>Alternators (*Refer to alternator charts on pg. 7 for further details)</b>															
332 Amp Alternators (req. 6.7L Power Stroke® Diesel engine; required with 110V/400W Outlet (43C) and Snow Plow Pkg. (473) when the 6.7L is ordered; NA 6.2L)	67A			S					S					S	
397 Amp Alternators (req. 6.7L Power Stroke® Diesel engine; required with Rapid-Heat Supplemental Cab Heater (41A), Ambulance (47A/47L) or Fire Truck (47J/47K); req. 7.3L Gas reqs. Dual Battery (86M) – std on Lariat, required with 110V/400W Outlet (43C) or Snowplow (473) on XL & XLT; NA 6.2L or 6.8L)	67B			S/O					S/O					S/O	
240 Amp Alternator (Opt. XL/XLT w/6.2L engine; required with 110V/400W Outlet (43C) and Snow Plow Pkg. (473) when the 6.2L is ordered; NA w/67A or 6.7L)	67E			S/O					S/O					S	
<b>Fuel Tanks</b>															
26.5 Gallon Mid Ship (NA w/193" WB Regular Cabs & 203.4" WB Crew Cabs equipped w/gas engines; included with F-350 SRW w/Payload Downgrade Pkg. (68D); removes 40 gallon fuel tank)	65M			O					O					O	
Dual Diesel – combines 40 gallon aft-of-axle & 26.5 gallon mid ship tank (req. DRW)	65C			O					O					—	
<b>Trailer Towing Equipment</b>															
Manual Telescoping, Folding Trailer Tow Mirrors with Power/Heated Glass, Heated Convex Spotter Mirror	546			P-90L					—					—	
Manual Telescoping, Folding Trailer Tow Mirrors with Power/Heated Glass, Heated Convex Spotter Mirror, Integrated Clearance Lamps/Turn Signals; req. Utility Lighting System (63A) and Power Equipment Group (90L) on XL	54K			O					S					—	
Manual Telescoping, Folding Trailer Tow Mirrors with Power/Heated Glass, Heated Convex Spotter Mirror, Integrated Clearance Lamps/Turn Signals, 102" Width; DRW only; req. Power Equipment Group (90L) on XL; NA w/ 6.2L gas engine (996) or F-350 4x2; Utility Lighting System (63A) is std on XL and XLT)	54L			O-1					O-1					—	

1 = Regular Cab only, 2 = SuperCab only, 3 = Crew Cab only  
 ☐ = New for this model year

S = Standard, O = Optional, P = Packaged Option  
 F = Fleet Only Option



12/01/20

**2021 SUPER DUTY® CHASSIS CAB**  
**(F-350CC / F-450CC / F-550 / F-600)**

PROPRIETARY

**OPTIONAL EQUIPMENT**

	Order Code	XL					XLT					LARIAT			
		F-350		F-450	F-550	F-600	F-350		F-450	F-550	F-600	F-350		F-450	F-550
		SRW	DRW				SRW	DRW				SRW	DRW		
		630A	640A	650A	660A	680A	633A	643A	653A	663A	683A	638A	648A	658A	668A
<b>FUNCTIONAL (continued)</b>															
Power-folding with Autofold, PowerScope® Telescoping, Power Glass Trailer Tow Mirrors with Heat, Turn Signal, High-Intensity LED Security Approach Lamps, Utility Lighting System (LED Side-mirror Spotlights)	54F			—					O					S	
Utility Lighting System (LED Side-mirror Spotlights) (req. Manual Telescoping (54K); std on XLT when ordering 54F)	63A			O					O/S					S	
Trailer Brake Controller (TBC) (Verified to be compatible with electronic actuated drum brakes only. NA w/531 Trailer Tow Pkg.; includes Smart Trailer Tow Connector)	52B			O					S					S	
<b>Steps</b>															
Platform Running Boards	18B			O					O					O	
<b>KEY EXTERIOR OPTIONS</b>															
Audible Lane Departure Warning (reqs. Pre-Collision Assist with Automatic Emergency Braking (AEB) and Forward Collision Warning)	60C			O					O					O	
Pre-Collision Assist with Automatic Emergency Braking (AEB), Automatic High Beam and Forward Collision Warning	94P			O					O					O	
Center High-Mounted Stop Lamp (CHMSL) (opt. for vehicles with GVWR over 10,000 lbs.; required with Payload Downgrade Package (68D) for vehicles with GVWR 10,000 lbs. or less)	59H			O					O					O	
Rear View Camera and Prep Kit (includes loose camera, wiring bundle); required on 10,000 GVWR and under	872			O					O					O	
FOG Lamps (reqs. XL Décor (17F) on XL	595			O					O					S	
Rain-Sensing Windshield Wipers	60W			—					—					O	
Front License Plate Bracket															
<b>Note:</b> See "Emissions" section for additional information	153			O					O					O	
<b>Rear-windows</b>															
Defrost with Fixed and Privacy Glass (Privacy Glass is standard on XLT; XL req. Privacy Glass (924) and XL Power Equipment Group (90L))	43B			O					O					—	
Power-Sliding w/Defrost and Privacy Glass (XL req. 90L Power Equipment Group; 924 Privacy Glass is standard on XLT)	435/924			O-2,3					O-2,3					S	
<b>KEY INTERIOR OPTIONS</b>															
Floor Mats, All-Weather (Doesn't include carpet floor mats)	16T			—					O-2,3					O-2,3	
Carpet Delete (XLT & Lariat replaced w/black flooring)	166			S					O					O	
Power-Adjustable Pedals	62M			—					O					S	
Rapid-Heat Supplemental Cab Heater (Optional in all states with 6.7L Power Stroke® Diesel engine)	41A			O					O					O	
110V/400W Outlet (with 40/20/40 seats, there is one in-dash mounted outlet; 2 <sup>nd</sup> outlet in the console req. 40/Console/40 seats; req. 332 Amp Alternator (67A) when 6.7L Power Stroke® Diesel engine is ordered and 240 Amp Alternator (67E) when the 6.2L 2 Valve Gas Engine is ordered and the 397 Amp Alternators (67B) when 7.3L Gas is ordered	43C			O					S					S	
Remote Start System (req. 90L Power Equipment Group)	76S			O					O					O P-96L	

1 = Regular Cab only, 2 = SuperCab only, 3 = Crew Cab only  
☐ = New for this model year

S = Standard, O = Optional, P = Packaged Option  
 F = Fleet Only Option

12/01/20

**2021 SUPER DUTY® CHASSIS CAB**  
**(F-350CC / F-450CC / F-550 / F-600)**

PROPRIETARY

**OPTIONAL EQUIPMENT**

	Order Code	XL					XLT					LARIAT			
		F-350		F-450	F-550	F-600	F-350		F-450	F-550	F-600	F-350		F-450	F-550
		SRW	DRW				SRW	DRW				SRW	DRW		
		630A	640A	650A	660A	680A	633A	643A	653A	663A	683A	638A	648A	658A	668A
<b>KEY INTERIOR OPTIONS (continued)</b>															
<b>Audio</b>															
SYNC® 3 – Enhanced Voice Recognition Communication and Entertainment System – 8" LCD Capacitive Touchscreen in Center Stack with Swipe Capability – Pinch-to-Zoom capability included with available Voice-Activated Touchscreen Navigation System – AppLink® – 911 Assist® – Apple CarPlay™ and Android Auto™ – Smart-Charging USB-C Ports – two (2) <b>Note:</b> SYNC® AppLink® lets you control some of your favorite compatible mobile apps with your voice. It is compatible with select smartphone platforms. Commands may vary by phone and AppLink® software.	913			—					S					S	
SiriusXM® Radio¹ (Includes a three (3)-month prepaid subscription. Service is not available in Alaska and Hawaii.); adds one (1) I/P mounted center speaker on XL only	39S			O					S					S	
Voice-activated Navigation with HD and SiriusXM Radio¹ Traffic and Travel Link® (SiriusXM Traffic and Travel Link® includes a 5-year prepaid subscription. Services are not available in Alaska and Hawaii)	21N			—					O					O	
<b>Front-Seats (See Color &amp; Trim Availability page for additional information)</b>															
Cloth, 40/20/40 Split Bench	1			O					—					—	
Vinyl, 40/Mini Console/40	L			O					—					—	
Cloth, 40/Mini Console/40	4			O					—					—	
Cloth, 40/Console/40	2			—					O-2,3					—	
Leather, 40/20/40 Split Bench	6			—					—					O	
Driver Heated Seat w/ Variable Temperature – req. XLT Value Pkg (17V) and Power-Sliding w/Defrost (435) or Defrost with Fixed (43B)	90A			—					O-2,3					—	
<b>Rear-Seats</b>															
Heated Seats (req. 40/Console/40 front-seat; req. 96L Lariat Value Pkg.)	90R			—					—					O-3	
<b>LPO/FLEET OPTIONS (Requires Valid FIN Code) (see Packaged Options/Emissions pages for complete content and restrictions on packages)</b>															
Aerial Lift / Severe Duty Prep Package (req. Payload Plus Upgrade Package (68M) or Payload Upgrade Package (68U) and 4.88 Limited-slip rear-axle (X8L); F-550 only)	76X			F					F					F	
Ambulance Prep Package – req. 6.7 Power Stroke® Diesel Engine (99T) or 7.3L Gas	47A			F					F					—	
Ambulance Prep Package w/EPA Special Emergency Vehicle Emissions – req. 6.7 Power Stroke® Diesel Engine (99T)	47L			F					F					—	
Fire/Rescue Prep Package w/EPA Special Emissions – For Diesel Engine – req. 6.7 Power Stroke® Diesel Engine (99T)	47J			F					F					—	
Cruise Control (steering wheel-mounted)	525			F					—					—	
Daytime Running Lamps (DRL) (the non-controllable 942 Daytime Running Lamps (DRL) replace the standard Daytime Running Lamps (DRL) (On/Off Cluster Controllable)	942			F					F					—	
Speed Limitation – 65-mph governed top speed	926			F					F					—	
Speed Limitation – 75-mph governed top speed	927			F					F					—	
TPMS Delete (optional on F-350 SRW over 10,000 lbs. GVWR)	18L			F					F					F	
Bright Grille (reqs. XL Décor Group (17F))	63G			F					S					—	
XL Décor Group	17F			F					—					—	
<b>FORD ACCESSORIES, PRE-INSTALLED</b>															
Hood Deflector – Black Molded	87H			O					O					O	
Vehicle Safe by Console Vault (reqs. Seat-Bucket 40/console/40)	21X			—					O					O	
Exterior Backup Alarm	76C			O					O					O	

¹ Subscriptions to all SiriusXM® services are sold by SiriusXM after trial period. If you decide to continue service after your trial, the subscription plan you choose will automatically renew thereafter and you will be charged according to your chosen payment method at then-current rates. Fees and taxes apply. To cancel you must call SiriusXM at 1-866-635-2349. See SiriusXM Customer Agreement for complete terms at [www.siriusxm.com](http://www.siriusxm.com). All fees and programming subject to change. Sirius, XM and all related marks and logos are trademarks of Sirius XM Radio Inc.

1 = Regular Cab only, 2 = SuperCab only, 3 = Crew Cab only  
☐ = New for this model year

S = Standard, O = Optional, P = Packaged Option  
 F = Fleet Only Option

12/01/20

**2021 SUPER DUTY® CHASSIS CAB**  
**(F-350CC / F-450CC / F-550 / F-600)**

PROPRIETARY

**OPTIONAL EQUIPMENT**

	Order Code	XL					XLT					LARIAT			
		F-350		F-450	F-550	F-600	F-350		F-450	F-550	F-600	F-350		F-450	F-550
		SRW	DRW				SRW	DRW				SRW	DRW		
		630A	640A	650A	660A	680A	633A	643A	653A	663A	683A	638A	648A	658A	668A
LED Warning Strokes – Amber (req. Center High-mounted Stop Lamp (CHMSL); includes center high-mounted stop light bar and two (2) hood mounted lights)	91S			O					O					O	
LED Warning Strokes – Amber-White (req. Center High-mounted Stop Lamp (CHMSL); includes center high-mounted stop light bar and two (2) hood mounted lights)	91G			O					O					O	
Splash Guards/Mud Flaps – Front only (optional on F-350 only)	61S			O					O					O	
Stainless Steel Wheel Covers – Front & Rear (NA F-350 SRW; req. 64K 17" Argent Painted Steel Wheel or 64Z 19.5" Argent Painted Steel Wheel)	945			O					O					—	
Wheel Well, Front	61L			O					O					O	

1 = Regular Cab only, 2 = SuperCab only, 3 = Crew Cab only  
☐ = New for this model year

S = Standard, O = Optional, P = Packaged Option  
 F = Fleet Only Option

# COLOR & TRIM AVAILABILITY

		INTERIOR AND SEAT COLOR		
INTERIOR COLOR		Medium Earth Gray	Camel	Black
XL	• HD Vinyl, 40/20/40 Split Bench w/center armrest and cupholder manual lumbar (driver's side only) • Cloth, 40/20/40 Split Bench w/center armrest, cupholder and manual lumbar (driver's side only) • Vinyl, 40/Mini Console/40 manual lumbar (driver's side only) • Cloth, 40/Mini Console/40 manual lumbar (driver's side only)	AS		
		1S		
		LS		
		4S		
XLT	• Cloth, 40/20/40 split bench, 20% center under-seat storage, w/center armrest, cupholder and storage, two-way adjustable driver/passenger headrests, manual lumbar (driver's side only) • Cloth, 40/Console/40; two-way adjustable driver/passenger headrests manual lumbar (driver's side only); Flow-through Console with 110V/400W outlet in rear (SuperCab & Crew Cab Only).	3S	3A	
		2S	2A	
Lariat	• Front, leather seating surfaces, 40/Console/40; 10-way power driver and 8-way front passenger seating, two-way adjustable driver/passenger headrests, matching 60/40 Rear Bench w/partitioned locking under-seat storage and 12V Powerpoint, Flow-through Console with 110v/150w Inverter outlet in rear. • Front, leather seating surfaces, 40/20/40 Split Bench; 10-way power driver and 8-way passenger seating, two-way adjustable driver/passenger headrests, matching 60/40 Rear Bench w/partitioned locking under-seat storage and 12V Powerpoint		5A	5B
			6A	6B
EXTERIOR COLOR		MONOTONE	Availability	
XL				
Agate Black Metallic		UM	•	
★Antimatter Blue Metallic		HX	•	
★Carbonized Gray Metallic		M7	•	
Iconic Silver Metallic		JS	•	
Oxford White		Z1	•	
Race Red		PQ	•	
Stone Gray Metallic		D1	•	
XLT				
Agate Black Metallic		UM	•	•
★Antimatter Blue Metallic		HX	•	•
★Carbonized Gray Metallic		M7	•	
Iconic Silver Metallic		JS	•	•
★Lithium Gray Metallic		TB		•
Oxford White		Z1	•	•
Race Red		PQ	•	•
Rapid Red Metallic Tinted Clearcoat <sup>1, 2</sup>		D4	•	•
Stone Gray Metallic		D1	•	•
Velocity Blue Metallic <sup>2</sup>		E7	•	•
LARIAT				
Agate Black Metallic		UM		•
★Antimatter Blue Metallic		HX		•
★Carbonized Gray Metallic		M7		•
Iconic Silver Metallic		JS		•
★Lithium Gray Metallic		TB		•
Oxford White		Z1		•
Race Red		PQ		•
Rapid Red Metallic Tinted Clearcoat <sup>1</sup>		D4		•
Star White Metallic Tri-Coat <sup>1</sup>		AZ		•
Stone Gray Metallic		D1		•
Velocity Blue Metallic		E7		•

<sup>1</sup> Extra Charge Paint<sup>2</sup> NA w/ ★F-600, XLT F-450/550 Regular Cab 4x2, Manual Telescoping Mirror w/102" width (54L) and Aft-Axle Frame Extension (63C)

★ = New for this model year

• = Available

12/01/20

**2021 SUPER DUTY® CHASSIS CAB**

PROPRIETARY

(F-350CC / F-450CC / F-550 / F-600)

**COLOR & TRIM AVAILABILITY**

FLEET ONLY EXTERIOR COLORS – (REQUIRES VALID FIN CODE) <sup>3</sup>		MONOTONE	Availability		
XL					
Green <sup>2</sup>	GR	•			
Green Gem <sup>2</sup>	W6	•			
Orange <sup>2</sup>	MB	•			
School Bus Yellow	BY	•			
Vermillion Red <sup>2</sup>	E4	•			
Yellow <sup>2</sup>	AT	•			
XLT					
Green <sup>2</sup>	GR	•	•		
Green Gem <sup>2</sup>	W6	•	•		
Orange <sup>2</sup>	MB	•	•		
School Bus Yellow	BY	•	•		
Vermillion Red <sup>2</sup>	E4	•	•		
Yellow <sup>2</sup>	AT	•	•		

<sup>3</sup> Fleet only exterior colors will be priced as VSO colors.

★ = New for this model year

• = Available

## PACKAGED OPTIONS/EMISSIONS

**XL VALUE PACKAGE (96V)****Availability:**

- Optional on XL

**Includes:**

- Bright chrome hub covers and center ornaments (F-350 SRW only)
- Chrome front bumper
- Cruise Control (steering wheel-mounted)

**XL DÉCOR GROUP (17F)****Availability:**

- Optional on XL (Fleet Only)

**Includes:**

- Bright chrome hub covers and center ornaments (F-350 SRW only)
- Chrome front bumper

**Options Available:**

- Chrome/Bright Grille (63G)

**POWER EQUIPMENT GROUP (90L)****Availability:**

- Optional on XL
- Standard on XLT and Lariat

**Includes:**

- Accessory Delay
- Advanced Security Pack (Incl. SecuriLock® Passive Anti-Theft System (PATS) and Inclinon / Intrusion Sensors)
- Manual Telescoping, Folding Trailer Tow Mirrors with Heated Glass (XL Only)
- Manual Telescoping, Folding Trailer Tow Mirrors with Power/Heated Glass, Heated Convex Spotter Mirror, Integrated Clearance Lamps/Turn Signals (54K) (XLT Only)
- MyKey® owner controls feature
- Power 1<sup>st</sup> row (front-seat) windows w/one-touch up/down
- Power 2<sup>nd</sup> row (rear-seat) windows (Super/Crew Cab)
- Power locks
- Power-folding with Autofold, PowerScope® Telescoping, Power Glass Trailer Tow Mirrors with Heat, Turn Signal, High-Intensity LED Security Approach Lamps, Utility Lighting System (LED Side-mirror Spotlights) (54F) (Lariat only)
- Remote keyless entry
- SecuriLock® Passive Anti-Theft System (PATS) (XLT and Lariat Only)
- Upgraded door-trim panel XL

**Deletes:**

- Passenger side lock cylinder

**Options Available:**

- Manual Telescoping, Folding Trailer Tow Mirrors with Power/Heated Glass, Heated Convex Spotter Mirror, Integrated Clearance Lamps/Turn Signals (54K) (XL Only)
- Power-folding with Autofold, PowerScope® Telescoping, Power Glass Trailer Tow Mirrors with Heat, Turn Signal, High-Intensity LED Security Approach Lamps, Utility Lighting System (LED Side-mirror Spotlights) (54F) (XLT only)

**XLT VALUE PACKAGE (17V)****Availability:**

- Optional on XLT

**Includes:**

- Autolock/Auto unlock
- Power Driver's Seat (eight-way)
- Rear Under Seat Storage (NA w/ Regular Cab)
- SecuriCode™ keyless entry keypad (driver's side)

**LARIAT VALUE PACKAGE (96L)****Availability:**

- Optional on Lariat

**Includes:**

- Easy Entry/Exit Memory Driver's Seat Feature
- Power-Adjustable Pedals with Memory
- Power Heated/Ventilated Driver/Passenger Seat with Driver Side Memory
- PowerScope® Trailer Tow Mirrors with Memory
- Remote Start System

**WRECKER PACKAGE (474)****Availability:**

- Optional on XL and XLT F-450

**Not available with:**

- Heavy-Service Front Suspension Package (67H)
- Snow Plow Prep Package (473)
- Extra Heavy-Service Suspension Package (67X)
- Extra Heavy-Duty Front End Suspension – 7,500 FGAWR (67P)

**Requires:**

- Regular Cab
- 145" WB

**Includes:**

- 7K Front Springs
- 19.5K Rear Springs
- 2" Rear Spacer Block (4x2 only)

**Note 1:** May result in a deterioration of ride quality

**Note 2:** Vehicle ride height will increase w/the addition of this package

**TRAILER TOW PACKAGE (531)****Availability:**

- Optional on XL

**Not available with:**

- Ambulance Prep Packages (47A/47L) or Trailer Brake Controller (52B)
- F-600

**Includes:**

- Aftermarket trailer brake wiring kit
- Trailer Brake Controller not included

**NOTE:** Salespersons Source Book or Ford RV Trailer Towing Guide should be consulted for specific trailer towing or camper limits and corresponding required equipment, axle ratios and model availability.

**TRAILER TOW PACKAGE – HIGH CAPACITY (535)****Availability:**

- Optional on all F-450 and F-550

**Not available with:**

- Ambulance Prep Packages (47A/47L)

**Requires:**

- 6.7L Power Stroke® Diesel engine (99T)
- 4.30 Limited-slip rear-axle (X4L) available on F-450 (or F-550 w/Base Payload or Payload Downgrade Package (68D))
- 4.88 Limited-slip rear-axle (X8L) available on F-550 w/Payload Plus Upgrade Package (68M)

**Includes:**

- Trailer brake wiring kit (not included if 52B Trailer Brake Controller is ordered)
- Increase GCW on diesel engine from 32,500 lbs. to 35,000 lbs. (F-450)
- Increase GCW on diesel engine from 32,500 lbs. to 40,000 lbs. (F-550)
- Upgraded rear-axle
- Trailer brake controller not included with XL, but can be added on this package via sales code 52B

**NOTE:** Salesperson's Portfolio or Trailer Towing Guide should be consulted for specific trailer towing or camper limits and corresponding required equipment, axle ratios and

# PACKAGED OPTIONS/EMISSIONS

*model availability. See Supplemental Reference for vehicle height consideration.*

## SNOW PLOW PREP PACKAGE (473)

### Availability:

- Optional on all Chassis Cabs

### Not available with:

- Heavy-Service Front Suspension Package (67H), Extra Heavy-Service Suspension Package (67X), Ambulance Prep Packages (47A/47L) or Fire/Rescue Prep Package w/EPA Special Emissions – For Diesel Engine (47J)

### Requires:

- 4x4 (F-350 only)

### Includes:

- Alternator: 6.7L – 332 Amp Alternators (67A)
- Pre-selected springs (See Order Guide Supplemental Reference for springs/FGAWR of specific vehicle configurations)

### Options Available:

- 397 Amp Alternators (67B) (diesel only)
- 240 Amp Alternators (67E) 6.2L Gas Engine

**NOTE 1:** *Restrictions apply; see Supplemental Reference or Body Builders Layout Book for details.*

**NOTE 2:** *Also allows for the attachment of a winch*

## HEAVY-SERVICE FRONT SUSPENSION PACKAGE (67H)

### Availability:

- Optional on all Chassis Cabs

### Usage:

- Recommended only on vehicles which will permanently utilize aftermarket equipment such as heavy-duty winches, brush guards or other apparatus which loads the front axle to the specified Gross Axle Weight Rating (GAWR).

### Not available with:

- Ambulance Prep Packages (47A/47L), Fire/Rescue Prep Package w/EPA Special Emissions – For Diesel Engine (47J), Snow Plow Prep Package (473) or Extra Heavy-Service Suspension Package (67X)
- F-600A

### Includes:

- Heavy-service front springs. (Pre-selected. See Order Guide Supplemental Reference for springs/FGAWR of specific vehicle configurations.)

**NOTE 1:** *May result in a deterioration of ride quality.*

**NOTE 2:** *Vehicle ride height will increase w/the addition of this package*

## EXTRA HEAVY-SERVICE SUSPENSION PACKAGE (67X)

### Availability:

- Optional on all Chassis Cabs

### Usage:

- Recommended only on vehicles which will permanently utilize aftermarket equipment such as heavy-duty winches, brush guards or other apparatus which loads the front axle to the specified Gross Axle Weight Rating (GAWR).

### Not available with:

- Ambulance Prep Packages (47A/47L), Fire/Rescue Prep Package w/EPA Special Emissions – For Diesel Engine (47J), Snow Plow Prep Package (473) or Heavy-Service Front Suspension Package (67H)
- F-600A

### Includes:

- Extra heavy-service front springs (Pre-selected. See Order Guide Supplemental Reference for springs/FGAWR of specific vehicle configurations.)

**NOTE 1:** *May result in a deterioration of ride quality.*

**NOTE 2:** *Vehicle ride height will increase w/the addition of this package*

## EXTRA HEAVY DUTY FRONT END SUSPENSION – 7500 GAWR (67P)

### Availability:

- Optional on F-450 or F-550
- Standard on F-600

### Usage:

- Incomplete vehicle package – req. further manufacture and certification by a final stage manufacturer

### Not available with:

- Heavy-Service Front Suspension Package (67H), Extra Heavy-Service Suspension Package (67X)

### Includes:

- (3) Unique Front Axle
  - 7500 LB GAWR for 4x2 Chassis
  - 7500 LB GAWR for 4x4 Chassis @ 4.30 Ratio
  - 7500 LB GAWR for 4x4 Chassis @ 4.88 Ratio
- Max 7500 lbs. Front Springs/GAWR rating for configuration selected

## AMBULANCE PREP PACKAGE (47A)

### Availability:

- Optional on XL and XLT (Fleet Only)

### Usage:

- Incomplete vehicle package – req. further manufacture and certification by a final stage manufacturer
- Ford vehicles are suitable for producing ambulances only if equipped w/the Ford Ambulance Prep Package. In addition, Ford urges ambulance manufacturers to follow the recommendations of the Ford Incomplete Vehicle Manual and the Ford Truck Body Builders Layout Book (and pertinent supplements).
- Using a Ford vehicle without the Ford Ambulance Package to produce an ambulance voids the Ford warranty

### Not available with:

- Snow Plow Prep Package (473), Trailer Tow Package (531), Trailer Tow Package – High Capacity (535), Heavy-Service Front Suspension Package (67H), Extra Heavy-Service Suspension Package (67X), Ambulance Prep Package w/Special Emissions (47L) or Fire/Rescue Prep Package w/EPA Special Emissions – For Diesel Engine (47J)

### Requires:

- 6.7L Power Stroke® Diesel engine (99T)
- 7.3L Gas engine (99N)

### Includes:

- 397 Amp Alternator (67B)
- 7000 lbs. Max Front Springs/GAWR rating for configuration selected
- Operator Commanded Regeneration (OCR) – 6.7L Power Stroke® Diesel engine (99T) only
- 4.10 Limited-slip "Wide track" axle included w/F-350 DRW (X4W) – 6.7L Power Stroke® Diesel engine (99T) only

### Options Available:

- Electronic-locking rear-axle optional w/F-350 SRW
- "Standard" width 4.10 Limited-slip rear-axle w/DRW (X4N)

**NOTE:** *Stationary Elevated Idle Control (SEIC) has been integrated into the engine control module.*

# PACKAGED OPTIONS/EMISSIONS

## AMBULANCE PREP PACKAGE W/EPA SPECIAL EMERGENCY VEHICLE EMISSIONS (47L)

### Availability:

- Optional on XL and XLT (Fleet Only)

### Usage:

- Incomplete vehicle package – req. further manufacture and certification by a final stage manufacturer
- Ford vehicles are suitable for producing ambulances with special emissions only if equipped w/the Ford Ambulance Prep Package w/EPA Special Emergency Vehicle Emissions. In addition, Ford urges ambulance manufacturers to follow the recommendations of the Ford Incomplete Vehicle Manual and the Ford Truck Body Builders Layout Book (and pertinent supplements).
- Using a Ford vehicle without the Ford Ambulance Package w/EPA Special Emergency Vehicle Emissions to produce an ambulance with special emissions voids the Ford warranty

### Not available with:

- Snow Plow Prep Package (473), Trailer Tow Package (531), Trailer Tow Package – High Capacity (535), Heavy-Service Front Suspension Package (67H), Extra Heavy-Service Suspension Package (67X), Ambulance Prep Package (47A) or Fire/Rescue Prep Package w/EPA Special Emissions – For Diesel Engine (47J)

### Requires:

- 6.7L Power Stroke® Diesel engine (99T)

### Includes:

- 397 Amp Alternator (67B)
- 7000 lbs. Max Front Springs/GAWR rating for configuration selected
- Operator Commanded Regeneration (OCR)
- "Wide track" axle included w/F-350 DRW (X4W)

### Options Available:

- Electronic-locking rear-axle optional w/F-350 SRW
- "Standard" width 4.10 Limited-slip rear-axle w/DRW (X4N)

**NOTE 1:** *Stationary Elevated Idle Control (SEIC) has been integrated into the engine control module.*

**NOTE 2:** *Engine Calibration significantly reduces the possibility of depower mode when in stationary PTO operation*

**NOTE 3:** *Operator commanded regen allowed down to 30% of DPF filter full, instead of 100%*

**NOTE 4:** *Must meet the definition of an Emergency Vehicle, "an Ambulance or Fire Truck" per 40 CFR 86.1803.01 in the Federal Register.*

**NOTE 5:** *California Code of Regulations allows for the sale of Federally certified emergency vehicles in California.*

## FIRE/RESCUE PREP PACKAGE W/EPA SPECIAL EMISSIONS – FOR DIESEL ENGINE (47J)

### Availability:

- Optional on XL and XLT (Fleet Only)

### Usage:

- Incomplete vehicle package – req. further manufacture and certification by a final stage manufacturer
- Ford urges fire/rescue vehicle manufacturers to follow the recommendations of the Ford Incomplete Vehicle Manual and the Ford Truck Body Builders Layout Book (and pertinent supplements).

### Not available with:

- Snow Plow Prep Package (473), Heavy-Service Front Suspension Package (67H), Extra Heavy-Service Suspension Package (67X) or Ambulance Prep Packages (47A/47L)

### Requires:

- 6.7L Power Stroke® Diesel engine (99T)

### Includes:

- 397 Amp Alternator (67B)
- 7000 lbs. Max Front Springs/GAWR rating for configuration selected
- Operator Commanded Regeneration (OCR)

**NOTE 1:** *Stationary Elevated Idle Control (SEIC) has been integrated into the engine control module.*

**NOTE 2:** *Engine Calibration significantly reduces the possibility of depower mode when in stationary PTO operation*

**NOTE 3:** *Operator commanded regen allowed down to 30% of DPF filter full, instead of 100%*

**NOTE 4:** *Must meet the definition of an Emergency Vehicle, "an Ambulance or Fire Truck" per 40 CFR 86.1803.01 in the Federal Register.*

**NOTE 5:** *California Code of Regulations allows for the sale of Federally certified emergency vehicles in California.*

## PAYLOAD DOWNGRADE PACKAGE (68D)

### Availability:

- Required on F-350 SRW w/17" wheels/tires
- Optional on F-350 SRW w/18" wheels/tires, F-450 and F-550

### Not available with:

- 7.3L Gas engine (99N) (F-350 SRW Only)
- 6.7L Power Stroke® Diesel engine (99T) (F-350 SRW Only)

### Requires:

- 26.5 mid ship fuel tank (65M) on F-350 SRW
- Center High-Mounted Stop Lamp (CHMSL) (59H) for vehicles with 10,000 lbs. or less Gross Vehicle Weight Rating

### Includes:

- 9,800 lbs. Gross Vehicle Weight Rating (F-350 SRW 17" Only)
- 10,000 lbs. Gross Vehicle Weight Rating (F-350 SRW 18" Only)
- 15,000 lbs. Gross Vehicle Weight Rating (F-450 Only)
- 17,500 lbs. Gross Vehicle Weight Rating (F-550 Only)

## PAYLOAD UPGRADE PACKAGE (68U)

### Availability:

- Optional on XL and XLT F-550 Chassis Cabs 145" wheelbase with 7.3L Gas engine (99N)

### Requires:

- 4.88 Limited-slip rear-axle (X8L)

### Includes:

- Increased GVWR to 19,000 lbs.
- Upgraded frame
- Upgraded rear-axle

**NOTE:** *See Order Guide Supplemental Reference for further details on GVWR and payload ranges*

## PAYLOAD PLUS UPGRADE PACKAGE (68M)

### Availability:

- Optional on F-550

### Not available with:

- 4.30 Limited-slip rear-axle
- 145" wheelbase on gas engine

### Requires:

- 4.88 Limited-slip rear-axle (X8L)

### Includes:

- Increases GVWR from 18,000 lbs. to 19,500 lbs.
- Increases max RGAWR to 14,706
- Low Deflection/High Capacity Rear Springs
- Upgraded frame
- Upgraded rear-axle

### Options Available:

- Low Deflection Spacer (86S)

**NOTE:** *See Order Guide Supplemental Reference for further details on GVWR.*

## 16,000 GVWR PACKAGE (68L)

### Availability:

- Optional on all F-450 Chassis Cabs

### Includes:

- Provides 16,000 lbs. Gross Vehicle Weight Rating



# PACKAGED OPTIONS/EMISSIONS

## LOW DEFLECTION SPACER (86S)

### Availability:

- Optional on F-450, F-550 and F-600 Chassis Cabs

### Not available with:

- 4x4 w/145" WB

### Usage:

- Recommended for rear-biased loading, such as wrecker/retriever applications

### Includes:

- 2" spacer blocks

## CNG/Propane GASEOUS ENGINE PREP PACKAGE (98F)

### Availability:

- Optional on all F-350

### Requires:

- 6.2L Gas Engine (996)

### Includes:

- Hardened Engine Intake Valves and Valve Seats
- Bi-Fuel intake manifold

**NOTE:** This package does not include CNG/Propane fuel tanks, lines, etc. Vehicle will be equipped with the standard factory gasoline fuel system. Additional equipment combined with Certified calibration reflash is required, from an external upfitter, to convert the vehicle to a CNG/Propane fueled vehicle. See Alternative Fuel Buyers Guide:

[www.ford.com/altfuelbuyersguide](http://www.ford.com/altfuelbuyersguide)

Ford Motor Company does not provide an exhaust or evaporative emissions certificate with this option when converted to use CNG or Propane fuel. Ford does not represent that a vehicle converted to use CNG or Propane will comply with all applicable U.S. or Canadian safety standards. It is the responsibility of the final stage manufacturer (body-builder, installer, alterer or subsequent stage manufacturer) to determine that any vehicle converted to use CNG or Propane complies with U.S. Federal, California or Canadian exhaust and evaporative emission requirements, Federal fuel economy standards, U.S. and Canadian safety standards, labeling and any other requirements

## CNG/Propane GASEOUS ENGINE PREP PACKAGE (98G)

### Availability:

- Optional on all XL and XLT F-450, F-550 and F-600

### Requires:

- 7.3L Gas engine (99N)

### Includes:

- Hardened Engine Intake Valves and Valve Seats

**NOTE:** This package does not include CNG/Propane fuel tanks, lines, etc. Vehicle will be equipped with the standard factory gasoline fuel system. Additional equipment combined with Certified calibration reflash is required, from an external upfitter, to convert the vehicle to a CNG/Propane fueled vehicle. See Alternative Fuel Buyers Guide:

[www.ford.com/altfuelbuyersguide](http://www.ford.com/altfuelbuyersguide)

Ford Motor Company does not provide an exhaust or evaporative emissions certificate with this option when converted to use CNG or Propane fuel. Ford does not represent that a vehicle converted to use CNG or Propane will comply with all applicable U.S. or Canadian safety standards. It is the responsibility of the final stage manufacturer (body-builder, installer, alterer or subsequent stage manufacturer) to determine that any vehicle converted to use CNG or Propane complies with U.S. Federal, California or Canadian exhaust and evaporative emission requirements, Federal fuel economy standards, U.S. and Canadian safety standards, labeling and any other requirements

## REAR VIEW CAMERA AND PREP KIT (872)

### Availability:

- Optional on all Chassis Cabs

### Pre-installed Content Includes:

- Cab Wiring
- Frame Wiring to the rear most cross member

### Upfitters kit Includes:

- Camera with mounting bracket
- 20' jumper wire
- Camera mounting and aiming instructions

## AERIAL LIFT / SEVERE DUTY PREP PACKAGE (76X)

### Availability:

- Optional on F-550 (Fleet Only)
- Standard on F-600

### Usage:

- Recommended on vehicles which will permanently utilize aftermarket equipment such as aerial bucket lifts and heavy lift cranes. Also recommended for applications used in extreme off-road environments such as oil & gas and mining operations.

### Not available with:

- 4.30 Limited-slip rear-axle
- Ambulance Prep Packages (47A/47L)
- Fire/Rescue Prep Package w/ EPA Special Emissions – For Diesel Engine (47J) Outboard

### Requires:

- Payload Plus Upgrade Package (68M) or Payload Upgrade Package (68U)

- 4.88 Limited-slip rear-axle (X8L)

### Includes:

- Additional frame req reinforcements

### Options Available:

- Low Deflection Spacer (86S)

## Vehicle Special Order (VSO)

FLEET ONLY. See [www.fmcdealer.com](http://www.fmcdealer.com) for current VSO Order Guide. This live guide includes VSO option codes, descriptions and pricing. Email [vsomail@ford.com](mailto:vsomail@ford.com) or call 1.800.34.FLEET, menu 4 with any VSO questions you may have.

## High Sulfur Diesel Fuel Usage

Vehicles for intended usage with diesel fuel sulfur content greater than 15ppm require Euro II (>500ppm sulfur) or Euro III (<500ppm sulfur) packages to avoid engine functionality issues.

Packages are available through Export Order Guide with the appropriate US EPA exemption or verifiable export usage.

**NOTE:** JP8 fuel is supported and compatible with these packages

## Leaded Fuel Capable

**NOTE:** Post build modification kits are not available. Vehicles must be ordered correctly for the market that they are to be sold and operated in.

## European Certified Headlamps

European certified headlamp package is available for export usage through Export Order Guide.

**NOTE:** Post build modification kits are not available. Vehicles must be ordered correctly for the market that they are to be sold and operated in.

**PACKAGED OPTIONS/EMISSIONS****MISCELLANEOUS OPTIONS**

COV required ..... 79V  
Priced DORA ..... C09

**PAYLOAD PACKAGE SELECTOR CHART – Refer to  
Supplemental Reference Section for Payload Information.**

**EMISSIONS STANDARD/OPTIONAL EQUIPMENT**

**50-STATE EMISSIONS SYSTEM** ..... 425  
Standard on all Vehicles

**FRONT LICENSE PLATE**

**BRACKET**.....153

Standard in states requiring two license plates and optional  
to all others.

**POWERTRAIN****ENGINE HORSEPOWER AND TORQUE RATINGS\***

ENGINE	TRANSMISSION	NOMINAL COMPRESSION RATIO	50-STATE	
			HORSEPOWER	TORQUE
			H.P. @ RPM	FT. LBS. @ RPM
<b>ALL</b>				
6.2L 2V Gas SOHC EFI NA V8 (Flex-Fuel)	TorqShift® Ten-Speed Automatic w/SelectShift® Automatic	9.8:1	385 @ 5,750	430 @ 3,800
7.3L 2V Gas DEVCT NA PFI V8	TorqShift® Ten-Speed Automatic w/SelectShift® Automatic	10.5:1	350 @ 3,900	468 @ 3,900
6.7L 4V OHV Power Stroke® V8 Turbo Diesel B20	TorqShift® Ten-Speed Automatic w/SelectShift® Automatic	15.8:1	330 @ 2,600	825 @ 2,000

(1) 10,000 lbs. GVWR and Under

(2) 10,001 lbs. GVWR and above

**FUEL ECONOMY**

TRUCKS WITH GROSS VEHICLE WEIGHT RATINGS OVER 8,500 POUNDS ARE NOT INCLUDED IN THE EPA FUEL ECONOMY RATING SYSTEM. FUEL ECONOMY INFORMATION ON THESE MODELS IS GENERALLY NOT AVAILABLE BECAUSE OF WIDE VARIANCES IN VEHICLE LOADING AND OPERATIONAL CONDITIONS BETWEEN VARIOUS CUSTOMER APPLICATIONS.



## 2021 RANGER National Discount Package

To take advantage of the National Discount Package savings, simply order required options as shown below and the discount will be automatically applied.

Series	Equipment Group	Required Options	MSRP Discount
<b>XLT</b>	<b>301A</b>	<i>Equipment Group includes Sport Appearance Package</i> - <b>OR-</b> discount also available with Black Appearance Package 76J and Chrome Appearance Package 76G	<b>\$500</b>



# MAJOR PRODUCT CHANGES

To learn more about the features on this vehicle, go to [www.fordsourcebook.com](http://www.fordsourcebook.com)

## MODEL/SERIES/AVAILABILITY

### ★ *Available Models*

- XL
- XLT
- Lariat

## MECHANICAL

### ★ *New/Changed*

- 2.3L EcoBoost® Engine with Auto Start-Stop Technology
- Electronic Ten-Speed Automatic Transmission (99H)

## EXTERIOR

### ★ *New/Changed*

- 18" Alloy Wheel (64L) – Incl. in STX Special Edition Package (50U)
- 17" Magnetic-Painted Aluminum – Tremor Wheel (64W) – Incl. in Tremor Off-Road Package (91T)

### ★ *New Colors*

- Cactus Gray (NE)
- Carbonized Gray Metallic (M7)
- Cyber Orange Metallic Tri-Coat (SB)
- Velocity Blue Metallic (E7)

### • *Deleted Paint Colors*

- Lightning Blue
- Magnetic
- Saber
- White Platinum Tri-Coat

## INTERIOR/COMFORT

### ★ *New/Changed*

- 8-Way Power Passenger Adjustable Seat now 6-Way Power Passenger Adjustable Seat – Standard on XLT 302A & Lariat
- 110V AC Power Outlet (55K) – Optional on XL 101A and XLT 300A; Standard on XLT 301A/302A and Lariat
- Dual-Zone Electronic Automatic Temperature Control (DEATC) – Included w/SYNC® 3 on XL (101A); Standard on XLT and Lariat
- Power-Folding Sideview Mirrors w/Power Glass – Standard on XLT (302A) and Lariat
- SYNC® 3 – Optional on XL (101A); Standard on XLT and Lariat
- Floor Liner – Tray Style (less Carpeted Matching Floor Mats) – Optional on XL, XLT & Lariat

## FUNCTIONAL

### ★ *New/Changed*

- Paint Protection Film (96B) – NA w/ Tremor Body-Side and Hood Graphic (47Z)
- Premium Crossbed Toolbox (86D)
- Tremor Body-Side and Hood Graphic (47Z) – optional w/ Tremor Off-Road Package (91T)

## SAFETY/SECURITY

### ★ *New/Changed*

- None

## DRIVER ASSIST TECHNOLOGY

### ★ *New/Changed*

- Forward Sensing System is included in the Technology Package (67J)
- Reverse Sensing System – Optional on XL 101A and XLT 300A; Standard on XLT 301A/302A and Lariat

## PACKAGES

### ★ *New/Changed*

- Tremor Off-Road Package (91T) – Optional on XLT (301A) and Lariat (501A)
- Black Appearance Package (76J) – Optional on XLT (301A/302A) and Lariat (501A)
  - Black Ford Logo w/smoked chrome surround (front/rear)
  - Dark Box Decal (FX4 Pkg (914) or 4x4 only)
- STX Special Edition Package (50U)

## PACKAGES/OPTIONS DELETED

- Heated Wiper Park
- PU Box Delete

## LATEST ORDER GUIDE UPDATES

- **Revised:** B&O Sound System description
- **Revised:** Exterior Metallic Paint description
- **Revised:** 18" Machined Aluminum Wheel (64J) NA w/ XLT
- **Revised:** 18" Chrome Like PVD Wheel (64F) NA w/ XLT
- **Revised:** XLT 300A NA w/ Stock orders
- **Revised:** SYNC 3 Pinch-to-Zoom nomenclature
- **Revised:** Wheel Images
- **Revised:** Payload Selector Chart and Fuel Economy page
- **Removed:** Floor Mats w/Nubuck edge from Lariat

## Product Changes and Features Availability

Features, options and package content subject to change. Please check [www.fmcdealer.com](http://www.fmcdealer.com) for the most current information.

# 2021 RANGER SUPERCAB / SUPERCREW® – XL SERIES STANDARD EQUIPMENT

**MECHANICAL**

- 2.3L EcoBoost® Engine with Auto Start-Stop Technology
- Electronic-Shift-On-the-Fly (ESOF) – 4x4 only
- Axle, Front – Independent Front Suspension (IFS)
- Brakes – Anti-Lock Brake System (ABS)
- Electronic Power-Assist Steering (EPAS)
- Electronic Ten-Speed Automatic Transmission
- Jack
- SelectShift® Automatic Transmission
- Shock Absorbers, Gas – Front and rear
- Springs, Front – Coil
- Springs, Rear – Leaf, Two-Stage Linear Rate

**EXTERIOR**

- Black Wheel Lip Molding
- Black Mesh Grille w/Black Surround
- Cargo Lamp – Integrated with Center High-mounted Stop Lamp (CHMSL)
- Easy Fuel® Capless Fuel-Filler
- Exhaust – Single Rear
- Fuel Tank – Standard Range 18 Gallon
- Fully Boxed Steel Frame
- Handles, Black – Door and Tailgate
- Hooks – Pickup Box Tie-Down, four (4)
- Mirrors, Sideview – Manual-folding, Manual Glass with Black Skull Caps and Integrated Spotter Mirrors
- Ranger XL Fender Badge
- Spare Tire Carrier – Rear Under Frame
- Spare Tire (Full-Sized)
- Steel Bumper, Front & Rear – Black – Rear
- Tailgate – Manual Locking
- Tires – P255/70R 16" A/S BSW
- Tow Hooks – Front Tow 4x4, two (2)
- Trailer Sway Control
- Trailer Towing – TBD lb capability, 4-pin wiring, ball mounting provisions in rear bumper (does not include trailer hitch receiver)
- Wheels – 16" Silver Steel
- Windshield wipers – Intermittent Speed

**INTERIOR/COMFORT**

- 2.3" Productivity Screen in Instrument Cluster
- 3.5" LCD Display in Center Stack
- Black Vinyl Floor Covering
- Cupholders
- Dome Light
- Locking Glove Box
- Manual Air Conditioning, Single Zone
- Power door unlock and lock
- Powerpoint 12V – Front (2), Rear (1)
- Rear-window with Fixed Glass
- Rearview Mirror, Auto-Dimming (NA w/SYNC®)
- Seat, Front
  - Cloth Bucket Seats
  - 8-Way Manual Adjustable Driver Seat including Lumbar
  - 6-Way Manual Adjustable Passenger Seat
  - Manual Reclining Seats (included w/ Driver and Passenger)
  - Flow-through console with shifter
- Seat, Rear
  - Cloth Bench Seat (SuperCrew®)
  - Cloth Seats with Removable Cushions (SuperCab)
  - Armrest (SuperCrew®)
  - Under seat storage
- Sliding Visor, Driver & Passenger
- Steering Wheel, Black Urethane – Manual Tilt/Telescoping and Manual Locking

**INTERIOR/COMFORT (continued)**

- Vinyl Console Lid
- Windows
  - Power Front/Rear Windows (SuperCrew®)
  - Power Front Windows (SuperCab)
  - One-Touch Up/Down Driver Window

**SAFETY/SECURITY**

- Airbags
  - Driver and Passenger Front Airbags
  - Safety Canopy® side-curtain airbags
- Belt-Minder® (front safety belt reminder)
- Daytime Running Lamps (DRL)
- Halogen Headlamps w/amber turn indicator glass
- LATCH (Lower Anchors and Tether Anchors for Children)
- MyKey®
- Reflector, Wiper-Activated Headlamps
- SecurILock® Passive Anti-Theft System
- Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS)

**DRIVER ASSIST TECHNOLOGY**

- Automatic Headlamps
- Pre-Collision Assist with Automatic Emergency Braking (AEB) (Pedestrian Detection, Forward Collision Warning, Dynamic Brake Support)
- Rear View Camera

**FUNCTIONAL**

- ★ AM/FM stereo w/Bluetooth Pass Thru and 4 Audio Speakers
  - Extended Service Interval Monitor
  - FordPass Connect™ (4G)
    - 4G LTE Wi-Fi® hotspot connects up to 10 devices<sup>1</sup>
    - Remotely start, lock and unlock vehicle<sup>2</sup>
    - Schedule specific times to remotely start vehicle<sup>2</sup>
    - Locate parked vehicle<sup>2</sup>
    - Check vehicle status<sup>2</sup>
- Note:** Ford Telematics™ Prep included for Fleet ONLY:  
FordPass Connect™ enables telematics services through authorized partners. Activate at [www.fleet.ford.com](http://www.fleet.ford.com) or call 888-459-0255.
- USB Port – one (1)

<sup>1</sup> Wi-Fi hotspot includes wireless data trial that begins upon AT&T activation and expires at the end of 3 months or when 3GB of data is used, whichever comes first, but cannot extend beyond the trial subscription period for remote features. To activate, go to [www.att.com/ford](http://www.att.com/ford).

<sup>2</sup> FordPass Connect™ (optional on select vehicles), the Ford Pass App., and Complimentary Connected Services are required for remote features (see FordPass Terms for details). Connected Service and features depend on compatible AT&T network availability. Evolving technology/cellular networks/vehicle capability may limit functionality and prevent operation of connected features. Connected services excludes Wi-Fi hotspot

**2021 RANGER**  
**SUPERCAB / SUPERCREW® – XL SERIES**  
**EQUIPMENT GROUP**

Series	Option Code	Ranger XL	
SuperCab 4x2 – 6' Box	126.8"	R1E	R1E
SuperCab 4x4 – 6' Box	126.8"	R1F	R1F
SuperCrew® 4x2 – 5' Box	126.8"	R4E	R4E
SuperCrew® 4x4 – 5' Box	126.8"	R4F	R4F
2.3L EcoBoost® Engine with Auto Start-Stop Technology	99H	S	S
Electronic Ten-Speed Automatic Transmission	44U	S	S
Equipment Group	Option Code	Standard 100A	High 101A
Cruise Control			I
Day/Night Rearview Mirror			I
Perimeter Anti-Theft Alarm			I
Power Glass Sideview Mirrors			I
Remote Key Fob w/Tailgate Lock			I
6 Audio Speakers			I
<b>SYNC®</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Enhanced Voice Recognition Communications and Entertainment System</li> <li>911 Assist®</li> <li>4.2" LCD Display in Center Stack</li> <li>Applink®</li> <li>Smart Charging USB Port – one (1)</li> </ul>			I
<b>Free Standing Packages (See Packaged Options/Emissions pages for complete content and restrictions)</b>			
Bed Utility Package – NA w/Bedliner – Tough Bed® Spray-in (86S)	86Q	O	O
<b>Ford Co-Pilot360™</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Auto-High Beam Headlamps</li> <li>BLIS® (Blind Spot Information System) w/Cross-Traffic Alert and Trailer Tow Monitoring</li> <li>Lane-Keeping System (Lane-Keeping Aid, Lane-Keeping Alert and Driver Alert System)</li> <li>Pre-Collision Assist with Automatic Emergency Braking (AEB) (Pedestrian Detection, Forward Collision Warning, Dynamic Brake Support<sup>1</sup>)</li> <li>Rear View Camera<sup>1</sup></li> </ul>	67G		O
FX2 Package (4x2 only; req. STX Appearance Pkg. (76F))	912		O
FX4 Off-Road Package (4x4 only; req. STX Appearance Pkg. (76F))	914		O
STX Appearance Package <b>Note:</b> STX Appearance Package (76F) is required with FX2 Package (912) and FX4 Off-Road Package (914)	76F		O
★STX Special Edition Package (Reqs. STX Appearance Package (76F))	50U		O
Trailer Tow Package	53R	O	O
XL Chrome Appearance Package	76H	F	O
<b>Free Standing Options</b>			
2 <sup>nd</sup> Row Seat Delete (SuperCab only)	87A	O	O
Carpet Flooring w/Floor Mats	16E	O	O
Electronic-locking differential	X73	O	O
Engine Block Heater	41H	O	O
Front License Plate Bracket (standard in states where required by law, opt. to all others)	153	O	O
Manual-Sliding Rear-window w/Privacy Glass and Defrost	43D	O	O
Running Boards – 5" Rectangular – Black	18Y	O	O
110V AC Power Outlet (includes two (2) USBs located in the rear of the center console)	55K		O
Reverse Sensing System	55U		O
<b>Ford Accessories</b>			
Aluminum Crossbed Toolbox, Black, by Weather Guard (Defender Series) or Tonneau Pickup Box Cover Hard, Soft or Retractable (94D/94E/94J))	86C	O	O
★Premium Crossbed Toolbox (NA w/Tonneau Pickup Box Cover Hard, Soft or Retractable (94D/94E/94J))	86D	O	O
Floor Liner – Tray Style (includes Carpet Floor mats; req. Carpet Flooring (16E))	17C	O	O
★Floor Liner – Tray Style (Less Carpet Floor Mats; req. Carpet Flooring (16E))	17A	O	O
SecuriCode™ Keyless-Entry Keypad	63C	O	O

<sup>1</sup> Standard features on XL



**2021 RANGER**  
**SUPERCAB / SUPERCREW® – XL SERIES**  
**EQUIPMENT GROUP**

Equipment Group	Option Code	Standard 100A	High 101A
<b>Ford Accessories (continued)</b>			
Splash Guards/Mud Flaps Front and Rear	<b>17B</b>	O	O
Bedliner – Tough Bed® Spray-in – NA w/Bed Utility Package (86Q)	<b>86S</b>	O	O
★Paint Protection Film	<b>96B</b>	O	O
Pickup Box Extender – NA w/Bed Utility Package (86Q)	<b>94B</b>	O	O
Tonneau Pickup Box Cover – Soft Folding (NA w/Aluminum Crossbed Storage Toolbox (86C), ★Premium Crossbed Toolbox (86D) or Bed Utility Package (86Q))	<b>94D</b>	O	O
Tonneau Pickup Box Cover – Hard Folding (NA w/Aluminum Crossbed Storage Toolbox (86C), ★Premium Crossbed Toolbox (86D) or Bed Utility Package (86Q))	<b>94E</b>	O	O
Tonneau Pickup Box Cover – Retractable (NA w/Aluminum Crossbed Storage Toolbox (86C), ★Premium Crossbed Toolbox (86D) or Bed Utility Package (86Q))	<b>94J</b>	O	O
<b>Fleet Only Options (req. Valid FIN Code)</b>			
LED Warning Strobes by Sound Off Signal – Amber (Ford Accessory); includes center high-mounted stop light bar and two (2) forward facing interior mounted lights	<b>66F</b>	F	F
LED Warning Strobes by Sound Off Signal – Amber/White with rear work light feature (Ford Accessory); includes center high-mounted stop light bar and two (2) forward facing interior mounted lights <b>Note:</b> Rear white lights can be turned on solid to provide additional work area lighting	<b>66G</b>	F	F
17" Silver-Painted Aluminum Wheel	<b>64Y</b>	F	F
Exterior Backup Alarm	<b>60H</b>	F	F
LT 265/65 R17 A/T OWL Tires (req. 17" Silver-Painted Aluminum Wheel (64Y))	<b>TEW</b>	F	F
Cruise Control	<b>52B</b>	F	
<b>SYNC®</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Enhanced Voice Recognition Communications and Entertainment System</li> <li>911 Assist®</li> <li>4.2" LCD Display in Center Stack</li> <li>Applink®</li> <li>Smart Charging USB Port – one (1)</li> </ul>	<b>58E</b>	F	
<b>SYNC® 3</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Enhanced Voice Recognition Communications and Entertainment System</li> <li>8" LCD Capacitive Touchscreen in Center Stack with Swipe Capability</li> <li>Pinch-to-zoom capability included when equipped with Voice-Activated Touchscreen Navigation System</li> <li>AppLink®</li> <li>911 Assist®</li> <li>Apple CarPlay® and Android Auto™ Compatibility</li> <li>Smart Charging USB Port – Two (2)</li> </ul> <b>Note:</b> Includes Dual-Zone Electronic Climate Control (DEATC), Privacy Glass w/Rear Defrost and SiriusXM® Satellite Radio <sup>2, 3</sup>	<b>58M</b>		F
XL Power Equipment Group	<b>67F</b>	F	

<sup>2</sup> Includes a three (3)-month prepaid subscription Service is not available in Alaska and Hawaii.

<sup>3</sup> SiriusXM® audio and data services each require a subscription sold separately, or as a package, by Sirius XM Radio Inc. If you decide to continue service after your trial, the subscription plan you choose will automatically renew thereafter and you will be charged according to your chosen payment method at then-current rates. Fees and taxes apply. To cancel you must call SiriusXM at 1-866-635-2349. See SiriusXM Customer Agreement for complete terms at [www.siriusxm.com](http://www.siriusxm.com). All fees and programming subject to change. Sirius, XM and all related marks and logos are trademarks of Sirius XM Radio Inc.



# 2021 RANGER SUPERCAB / SUPERCREW® – XLT SERIES STANDARD EQUIPMENT

The following equipment is standard as indicated. Each series includes the standard equipment of the previous series, except where additions/exceptions are noted:

## EXTERIOR

- Body-Color Front / Rear Bumper
- Fog Lamps – Halogen
- Grille – Carbon Black Mesh with Silver Surround
- Mirrors, Sideview – Manual-folding, Power Glass with Black Skull Caps
- Ranger XLT Fender Badge
- Rear-window, Fixed Privacy Glass with Defroster
- Wheels – 17" Silver-Painted Aluminum
- Tires
  - 255/65R17 A/S BSW (4x2)
  - 255/65R17 A/T BSW (4x4)
- Wheelip Moldings, Body-Color

## INTERIOR/COMFORT

- Carpet – Color-Coordinated with Floor Mats
- Cruise Control
- Dual-Zone Electronic Climate Control (DEATC)
- Instrument Panel Cluster – (1) 4.2" Colored Productivity Screen
- Overhead Console
- Seat, Front
  - Premium Cloth Bucket Seats
  - Seat Back Map pocket, Passenger
- Seat, Rear
  - Premium Cloth Bench Seats – (SuperCrew®)
  - Premium Cloth Seats with Removable Cushions – (SuperCab)

## SAFETY/SECURITY

- LED Taillamps
- Perimeter Anti-Theft Alarm

## DRIVER ASSIST TECHNOLOGY

- Ford Co-Pilot360™
  - Auto-High Beam Headlamps
  - BLIS® (Blind Spot Information System) w/Cross-Traffic Alert and Trailer Tow Monitoring
  - Lane-Keeping System (LaneKeeping Aid, Lane-Keeping Alert and Driver Alert System)
  - Pre-Collision Assist with Automatic Emergency Braking (AEB) (Pedestrian Detection, Forward Collision Warning, Dynamic Brake Support)<sup>1</sup>
  - Rear View Camera<sup>1</sup>

## FUNCTIONAL

- Remote Keyless-Entry w/Remote Tailgate Lock
- AM/FM stereo w/ 6 Audio Speakers
- SiriusXM® Satellite Radio
  - Note:** Includes a 3-month prepaid subscription.<sup>2</sup> Service is not available in Alaska and Hawaii
- SYNC® 3
  - Enhanced Voice Recognition Communications and Entertainment System
  - 8" LCD Capacitive Touchscreen in Center Stack with Swipe Capability
  - Pinch-to-zoom capability included when equipped with Voice-Activated Touchscreen Navigation System
  - Applink®
  - 911 Assist®
  - Apple CarPlay™ and Android Auto™ Compatibility
  - Smart Charging USB Port – two (2)

<sup>1</sup> Standard features on XL

<sup>2</sup> SiriusXM® audio and data services each require a subscription sold separately, or as a package, by Sirius XM Radio Inc. If you decide to continue service after your trial, the subscription plan you choose will automatically renew thereafter and you will be charged according to your chosen payment method at then-current rates. Fees and taxes apply. To cancel you must call SiriusXM at 1-866-635-2349. See SiriusXM Customer Agreement for complete terms at [www.siriusxm.com](http://www.siriusxm.com). All fees and programming subject to change. Sirius, XM and all related marks and logos are trademarks of Sirius XM Radio Inc.

# 2021 RANGER SUPERCAB / SUPERCREW® – XLT SERIES EQUIPMENT GROUP

Series	Option Code	Ranger XLT		
SuperCab 4x2 – 6' Box	126.8"	R1E	R1E	R1E
SuperCab 4x4 – 6' Box	126.8"	R1F	R1F	R1F
SuperCrew® 4x2 – 5' Box	126.8"	R4E	R4E	R4E
SuperCrew® 4x4 – 5' Box	126.8"	R4F	R4F	R4F
2.3L EcoBoost® Engine with Auto Start-Stop Technology	99H	S	S	S
Electronic Ten-Speed Automatic Transmission	44U	S	S	S
Equipment Group	Option Code	Standard 300A <sup>1</sup>	Mid 301A	High 302A
<b>Included in Equipment Group</b>				
110V AC Power Outlet (includes two (2) USBs located in the rear of the center console)			I	I
Auto-Dimming Rearview Mirror			I	I
Leather-Wrapped Steering Wheel and Shifter			I	I
Reverse Sensing System			I	I
Sport Appearance Package (selection of Chrome Appearance Package (76G), Black Appearance Package (76J) or ★Tremor Off-Road Package (91T) removes Sport Appearance Package)			I	I
Seats, Front • 8-Way Power Driver Adjustable Seat including Power Lumbar • 6-Way Power Passenger Adjustable Seats including Power Lumbar • Manual Reclining Driver and Passenger • Heated Front Seats				I
Manual-Sliding Rear-Window				I
Power-Folding Sideview Mirrors w/Power Glass				I
Remote Start				I
<b>Free Standing Packages (See Packaged Options/Emissions pages for complete content and restrictions)</b>				
Bed Utility Package (NA w/Black Appearance Package (76J) or Bedliner – Tough Bed® Spray-in (86S))	86Q	O	O	O
FX2 Package (4x2 only; NA w/Black Appearance Package (76J)).	912	O	O	O
FX4 Off-Road Package (4x4 only/ NA w/★Tremor Off-Road Package (91T))	914	O	O	O
Trailer Tow Package	53R	O	O	O
★Tremor Off-Road Package (req. SuperCrew® and 4x4; NA w/Chrome Appearance Package (76G), Sport Appearance Package (76E), Black Appearance Package (76J), FX4 Off-Road Package (914) or Splash Guards/Mud Flaps Front and Rear (17B))	91T		O	
<b>Technology Package</b> • Adaptive Cruise Control • Forward Sensing System • Navigation	67J		O	O
Black Appearance Package (NA w/Bed Utility Package (86Q), Chrome Appearance Package (76G), FX2 Package (912), Sport Appearance Package (76E) or ★Tremor Off-Road Package (91T))	76J		O	O
Chrome Appearance Package (NA w/XLT Sport Appearance Package (76E) or ★Tremor Off-Road Package (91T))	76G		O	O
<b>Free Standing Options</b>				
110V AC Power Outlet (includes two (2) USBs located in the rear of the center console)	55K	O		
Reverse Sensing System	55U	O		
Electronic-Locking Rear Differential	X73	O	O	O
Engine Block Heater	41H	O	O	O
Front License Plate Bracket (standard in states where required by law, opt. to all others)	153	O	O	O
LT 265/65 R17 A/T OWL Tires (req. FX2 Package (912) or FX4 Off-Road Package (914))	TEW	O	O	O
Remote Start	50B	O	O	
Running Boards – 5" Rectangular – Black (NA w/Chrome Appearance Package (76G) or ★Tremor Off-Road Package (91T))	18Y	O	O	O
Running Boards – 5" Rectangular – Chrome (req. Chrome Appearance Package (76G))	18E		O	O
★Tremor Body-Side and Hood Graphic <sup>2</sup> (req. ★Tremor Off-Road Package (91T))	47Z		O	

<sup>1</sup> NA w/ Stock orders<sup>2</sup> Reqs. Oxford White, Shadow Black, Iconic Silver, Cactus Gray, Carbonized Gray or Velocity Blue

★ = New for this model year

I = Included in Equipment Group, S = Standard, O = Optional,  
P = Packaged Option, F = Fleet Only Option

**2021 RANGER**  
**SUPERCAB / SUPERCREW® – XLT SERIES**  
**EQUIPMENT GROUP**

Equipment Group	Option Code	Standard 300A <sup>1</sup>	Mid 301A	High 302A
<b>Ford Accessories</b>				
Aluminum Crossbed Toolbox, Black, by Weather Guard (Defense Series) (NA w/Tonneau Pickup Box Cover Hard, Soft or Retractable (94D/94E/94J))	<b>86C</b>	O	O	O
★Premium Crossbed Toolbox (NA w/Tonneau Pickup Box Cover Hard, Soft or Retractable (94D/94E/94J))	<b>86D</b>	O	O	O
Floor Liner – Tray Style (includes Carpet Floor Mats)	<b>17C</b>	O	O	O
★Floor Liner – Tray Style (Less Carpeted Matching Floor Mats; NA w/ Tremor Off-Road Package (91T))	<b>17A</b>	O	O	O
SecuriCode™ Keyless-Entry Keypad	<b>63C</b>	O	O	O
Splash Guards/Mud Flaps Front and Rear (NA w/★Tremor Off-Road Package (91T))	<b>17B</b>	O	O	O
Bedliner – Tough Bed® Spray-in – NA w/ Bed Utility Package (86Q)	<b>86S</b>	O	O	O
★Paint Protection Film (NA w/ ★Tremor Body-Side and Hood Graphic (47Z))	<b>96B</b>	O	O	O
Pickup Box Extender – NA w/Bed Utility Package (86Q)	<b>94B</b>	O	O	O
Tonneau Pickup Box Cover – Soft Folding – (NA w/Aluminum Crossbed Storage Toolbox (86C), ★Premium Crossbed Toolbox (86D) or Bed Utility Package (86Q))	<b>94D</b>	O	O	O
Tonneau Pickup Box Cover – Hard Folding – (NA w/Aluminum Crossbed Storage Toolbox (86C), ★Premium Crossbed Toolbox (86D) or Bed Utility Package (86Q))	<b>94E</b>	O	O	O
Tonneau Pickup Box Cover – Retractable – (NA w/Aluminum Crossbed Storage Toolbox (86C), ★Premium Crossbed Toolbox (86D) or Bed Utility Package (86Q))	<b>94J</b>	O	O	O
<b>Fleet Only Options</b>				
LED Warning Strokes by Sound Off Signal – Amber (Ford Accessory); includes center high-mounted stop light bar and two (2) forward facing interior mounted lights	<b>66F</b>	F	F	F
LED Warning Strokes by Sound Off Signal – Amber/White with rear work light feature (Ford Accessory); includes center high-mounted stop light bar and two (2) forward facing interior mounted lights <b>Note:</b> Rear white lights can be turned on solid to provide additional work area lighting	<b>66G</b>	F	F	F
Exterior Backup Alarm	<b>60H</b>	F	F	F
Manual-Sliding Rear-Window	<b>43D</b>	F	F	

<sup>1</sup> NA w/ Stock orders

★ = New for this model year

I = Included in Equipment Group, S = Standard, O = Optional,  
P = Packaged Option, F = Fleet Only Option

**2021 RANGER**  
**SUPERCAB / SUPERCREW® – LARIAT SERIES**  
**STANDARD EQUIPMENT**

The following equipment is standard as indicated. This series includes all XLT content plus the following:

**EXTERIOR**

- 18" Machined Aluminum Wheel w/Stealth Gray Pockets
- Tires
  - 265/60R18 A/S BSW (4x2 only)
  - 265/60R18 A/T BSW (4x4 only)
- Handles, Body-Color – Door
- Grille w/Chrome Bar and Chrome Surrounds
- Lariat Fender Vent
- Mirrors, Sideview – Power-folding, Power Glass with Heat, Turn Signal Indicator, Security Approach Lamps and Body-color Skull Caps
- Manual-Sliding Rear-window w/Privacy Glass and Defrost
- Cargo Lamp LED – Integrated with LED Center High-mounted Stop Lamp (CHMSL)

**INTERIOR/COMFORT**

- (2) 4.2" Colored Productivity Screens in Instrument Cluster
- 110V AC Power Outlet (includes two (2) USBs located in the rear of the center console)
- Ambient Lighting
- Leather Gear Shift Knob
- Leather-wrapped Steering Wheel
- Rearview Mirror, Auto-Dimming
- Seats, Front
  - Leather-Trimmed Bucket Seats
  - 8-Way Power Driver Adjustable Seat including Power Lumbar
  - 6-Way Power Passenger Adjustable Seat including Power Lumbar
  - Manual Reclining Driver and Passenger
  - Heated Front-Seats
  - Seat Back Map Pockets, Driver and Passenger
- Seats, Rear
  - Outboard Leather-Trimmed Bench Seats – (SuperCrew®)
  - Outboard Leather-Trimmed Dual Fold Bench Seat – (SuperCab)
- Sliding Visors with Driver and Passenger Illuminated covered mirrors

**SAFETY/SECURITY**

- LED Headlamps (High/Low)

**DRIVER ASSIST TECHNOLOGY**

- Reverse Sensing System

**FUNCTIONAL**

- Intelligent Access with Push-Button Start
- Universal Garage Door Opener

# 2021 RANGER SUPERCAB / SUPERCREW® – LARIAT SERIES EQUIPMENT GROUP

Series	Option Code	Ranger LARIAT	
SuperCab 4x2 – 6' Box	126.8"	R1E	R1E
SuperCab 4x4 – 6' Box	126.8"	R1F	R1F
SuperCrew® 4x2 – 5' Box	126.8"	R4E	R4E
SuperCrew® 4x4 – 5' Box	126.8"	R4F	R4F
2.3L EcoBoost® Engine with Auto Start-Stop Technology	99H	S	S
Electronic Ten-Speed Automatic Transmission	44U	S	S
Equipment Group		Standard 500A	High 501A
<b>Included in Equipment Group</b>			
B&O® Sound System by Bang & Olufsen with HD Radio™ (10 speakers including subwoofer (SuperCrew® only))			I
<b>Technology Package</b> • Adaptive Cruise Control • Forward Sensing System • Navigation			I
Rain-Sensing Wipers			I
Remote Start			I
<b>Free Standing Packages (See Packaged Options/Emissions pages for complete content and restrictions)</b>			
Bed Utility Package (NA w/Black Appearance Package (76J) or Bedliner – Tough Bed® Spray-in (86S))	86Q	O	O
FX2 Package (4x2 only; NA w/Black Appearance Package (76J))	912	O	O
FX4 Off-Road Package (4x4 only; NA w/ ★Tremor Off-Road Package (91T))	914	O	O
Black Appearance Package (NA w/Bed Utility Package (86Q), Chrome Appearance Package (76G), FX2 Package (912), Sport Appearance Package (76E) or ★Tremor Off-Road Package (91T))	76J		O
Chrome Appearance Package (NA w/Sport Appearance Package (76E) or ★Tremor Off-Road Package (91T))	76G		O
Sport Appearance Package (NA w/Chrome Appearance Package (76G) or ★Tremor Off-Road Package (91T))	76E		O
★Tremor Off-Road Package (req. SuperCrew® and 4x4; NA w/ Chrome Appearance Package (76G), Sport Appearance Package (76E), Black Appearance Package (76J), FX4 Off-Road Package (914) or Splash Guards/Mud Flaps Front and Rear (17B))	91T		O
<b>Technology Package</b> • Adaptive Cruise Control • Forward Sensing System • Navigation	67J	O	
Trailer Tow Package	53R	O	O
<b>Free Standing Options</b>			
18" Machined Aluminum Wheel w/Magnetic Pockets (req. Sport Appearance Package (76E))	64J		O
Electronic-Locking Rear Differential	X73	O	O
Engine Block Heater	41H	O	O
Front License Plate Bracket (standard in states where required by law, opt. to all others)	153	O	O
LT 265/65R17 A/T OWL Tires (req. FX2 Package (912) or FX4 Off-Road Package (914) and Sport Appearance Package (76E); NA w/18" Machined Aluminum Wheel w/Magnetic Pockets (64J))	TEW		O
Running Boards – 5" Rectangular – Black (NA w/Chrome Appearance Package (76G) or ★Tremor Off-Road Package (91T))	18Y	O	O
Running Boards – 5" Rectangular – Chrome (req. Chrome Appearance Package (76G))	18E		O
★Tremor Body-Side and Hood Graphic¹ (req. ★Tremor Off-Road Package (91T))	47Z		O
<b>Ford Accessories</b>			
Aluminum Crossbed Toolbox, Black, by Weather Guard (Defender Series) (NA w/Tonneau Pickup Box Cover Hard, Soft or Retractable (94D/94E/94J))	86C	O	O
★Premium Crossbed Toolbox (NA w/Tonneau Pickup Box Cover Hard, Soft or Retractable (94D/94E/94J))	86D	O	O
Floor Liner – Tray Style (includes Carpet Floor Mats)	17C	O	O
★Floor Liner – Tray Style (Less Carpeted Matching Floor Mats; NA w/ Tremor Off-Road Package (91T))	17A	O	O
SecuriCode™ Keyless-Entry Keypad	63C	O	O
Splash Guards/Mud Flaps Front and Rear (NA w/ ★Tremor Off-Road Package (91T))	17B	O	O

<sup>1</sup> Reqs. Oxford White, Shadow Black, Iconic Silver, Cactus Gray, Carbonized Gray or Velocity Blue

★ = New for this model year

I = Included in Equipment Group, S = Standard, O = Optional,  
P = Packaged Option, F = Fleet Only Option

**2021 RANGER**  
**SUPERCAB / SUPERCREW® – LARIAT SERIES**  
**EQUIPMENT GROUP**

Equipment Group		Standard 500A	High 501A
<b>Ford Accessories (continued)</b>			
Bedliner – Tough Bed® Spray-in – NA w/ Bed Utility Package (86Q)	<b>86S</b>	O	O
★Paint Protection Film (NA w/ ★Tremor Body-Side and Hood Graphic (47Z))	<b>96B</b>	O	O
★Pickup Box Extender – NA w/ Bed Utility Package (86Q)	<b>94B</b>	O	O
Tonneau Pickup Box Cover – Soft Folding – (NA w/Aluminum Crossbed Storage Toolbox (86C), ★Premium Crossbed Toolbox (86D) or Bed Utility Package (86Q))	<b>94D</b>	O	O
Tonneau Pickup Box Cover – Hard Folding – (NA w/Aluminum Crossbed Storage Toolbox (86C), ★Premium Crossbed Toolbox (86D) or Bed Utility Package (86Q))	<b>94E</b>	O	O
Tonneau Pickup Box Cover – Retractable – (NA w/Aluminum Crossbed Storage Toolbox (86C), ★Premium Crossbed Toolbox (86D) or Bed Utility Package (86Q))	<b>94J</b>	O	O
<b>Fleet Only</b>			
LED Warning Strokes by Sound Off Signal – Amber (Ford Accessory); includes center high-mounted stop light bar and two (2) forward facing interior mounted lights	<b>66F</b>	F	F
LED Warning Strokes by Sound Off Signal – Amber/White with rear work light feature (Ford Accessory); includes center high-mounted stop light bar and two (2) forward facing interior mounted lights <b>Note:</b> Rear white lights can be turned on solid to provide additional work area lighting	<b>66G</b>	F	F
Exterior Backup Alarm	<b>60H</b>	F	F

**2021 RANGER  
SUPERCAB / SUPERCREW®  
FUNCTIONAL EQUIPMENT**

### WHEEL AVAILABILITY



16" Silver Steel (std. on XL) – 64A



17" Silver-Painted Aluminum (opt. on XL (Fleet Only); incl. on XL STX Appearance Pkg.; Std. on XLT) – 64Y



17" Magnetic-Painted Aluminum – Sport (Incl. w/Sport Appearance Pkg. (76E)) – 64D



17" Chrome-Like PVD (Incl. w/Chrome Appearance Pkg. (76G) on XLT) – 64P



17" Magnetic-Painted Aluminum – Tremor Wheel (Incl. w/Tremor Off-Road Pkg. (91T)) – 64W



18" Chrome-Like PVD incl. w/Chrome Appearance Pkg. on Lariat (76G)) – 64F



18" Machined Aluminum w/Magnetic Pockets (Opt. on Lariat (501A) w/Sport Appearance Pkg. (76E)) – 64J



18" Machined Aluminum w/Stealth Gray Pockets (Std. on Lariat) – 649



18" Black Painted Aluminum Wheel w/Black Center Cap (Incl. w/Black Appearance Pkg (76J)



18" Black Aluminum Wheel with Machined Edge (Incl. w/STX Special Edition Pkg (50U) – 64L

03/11/21

# 2021 RANGER SUPERCAB / SUPERCREW® COLOR & TRIM AVAILABILITY

PROPRIETARY

KEY INTERIOR ENVIRONMENT COLOR(S) (See below for Seat Color(s))		Ebony	Medium Stone
<b>XL</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Cloth Bucket Front-Seats; 8-Way Manual Adjustable Driver including Lumbar; 6-Way Manual Adjustable Passenger; Manual Reclining Seats (included w/ Driver and Passenger); flow-through console and floor shift</li> <li>• Vinyl Bucket Front-Seats; 8-Way Manual Adjustable Driver including Lumbar; 6-Way Manual Adjustable Passenger; Manual Reclining Seats (included w/ Driver and Passenger); flow-through console and floor shift</li> </ul>	QH SH	
<b>STX APPEARANCE PACKAGE</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Premium Cloth Bucket Front-Seats; 8-Way Manual Adjustable Driver including Lumbar; 6-Way Manual Adjustable Passenger; Manual Reclining Seats (included w/ Driver and Passenger); flow-through console and floor shift</li> </ul>	LH	
<b>XLT</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Premium Cloth Bucket Front-Seats; 8-Way Manual Adjustable Driver including Lumbar; 6-Way Manual Adjustable Passenger; Manual Reclining Seats (included w/ Driver and Passenger); flow-through console and floor shift</li> <li>• Premium Cloth Bucket Front-Seats; 8-Way Power Adjustable Driver including Power Lumbar; 6-Way Power Adjustable Passenger including Power Lumbar; Manual Reclining Driver and Passenger; Heated Front-Seats; flow-through console and floor shift</li> </ul>	LH	LB
<b>★ TREMOR OFF-ROAD PACKAGE</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Vinyl Bucket Front-Seats w/Miko Suede Inserts; 8-Way Manual Adjustable Driver including Lumbar; 6-Way Manual Adjustable Passenger; Manual Reclining Seats (included w/ Driver and Passenger); flow-through console and floor shift<sup>1</sup></li> <li>• Leather-Trimmed Bucket Front-Seats w/ Miko Suede Inserts; 8-Way Power Adjustable Driver including Power Lumbar; 6-Way Power Adjustable Passenger including Power Lumbar; Manual Reclining Driver and Passenger; Heated Front-Seats; flow-through console and floor shift<sup>2</sup></li> </ul>	AH HH	
<b>LARIAT</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Leather-Trimmed Bucket Front-Seats; 8-Way Power Adjustable Driver including Power Lumbar; 6-Way Power Adjustable Passenger including Power Lumbar; Manual Reclining Driver and Passenger; Heated Front-Seats; flow-through console and floor shift</li> </ul>	DH	DB
EXTERIOR COLOR		Order Code	Availability
<b>XL</b>			
<b>SEAT COLOR</b>			
★ Carbonized Gray Metallic	M7	•	
Iconic Silver Metallic	JS	•	
Oxford White	YZ	•	
Race Red	PQ	•	
Shadow Black	G1	•	
★ Velocity Blue Metallic	E7	•	
<b>STX APPEARANCE PACKAGE</b>			
<b>SEAT COLOR</b>			
★ Cactus Gray	NE	•	
★ Carbonized Gray Metallic	M7	•	
Iconic Silver Metallic	JS	•	
Oxford White	YZ	•	
Race Red	PQ	•	
Rapid Red Metallic Tinted Clearcoat <sup>4</sup>	D4	•	
Shadow Black	G1	•	
★ Velocity Blue Metallic	E7	•	
<b>XLT</b>			
<b>SEAT COLOR</b>			
★ Cactus Gray <sup>3</sup>	NE	•	•
★ Carbonized Gray Metallic	M7	•	•
★ Cyber Orange Metallic Tri-Coat <sup>4, 5</sup>	SB	•	
Iconic Silver Metallic	JS	•	•
Rapid Red Metallic Tinted Clearcoat <sup>4</sup>	D4	•	•
Oxford White	YZ	•	•
Race Red	PQ	•	•
Shadow Black	G1	•	•
★ Velocity Blue Metallic	E7	•	•
<b>★ TREMOR OFF-ROAD PACKAGE</b>			
<b>SEAT COLOR</b>			
★ Cactus Gray	NE	•	
★ Carbonized Gray Metallic	M7	•	
★ Cyber Orange Metallic Tri-Coat <sup>4, 5</sup>	SB	•	
Iconic Silver Metallic	JS	•	
Rapid Red Metallic Tinted Clearcoat <sup>4</sup>	D4	•	
Oxford White	YZ	•	
Race Red	PQ	•	
Shadow Black	G1	•	
★ Velocity Blue Metallic	E7	•	
<b>LARIAT</b>			
<b>SEAT COLOR</b>			
★ Cactus Gray <sup>3</sup>	NE	•	•
★ Carbonized Gray Metallic	M7	•	•
★ Cyber Orange Metallic Tri-Coat <sup>4, 5</sup>	SB	•	
Iconic Silver Metallic	JS	•	•
Rapid Red Metallic Tinted Clearcoat <sup>4</sup>	D4	•	•
Oxford White	YZ	•	•
Race Red	PQ	•	•
Shadow Black	G1	•	•
★ Velocity Blue Metallic	E7	•	•

<sup>1</sup> XLT Tremor Off-Road Package<sup>2</sup> Lariat Tremor Off-Road Package<sup>3</sup> NA w/Chrome Appearance Pkg (76G)<sup>4</sup> Extra Charge Paint<sup>5</sup> Req. Sport Appearance Package (76E) or Black Appearance Package (76J)<sup>6</sup> Req. Sport Appearance Package (76E)

★ = New for this model year

• = Available



## PACKAGED OPTIONS/EMISSIONS

**XL CHROME APPEARANCE PACKAGE (76H)****Availability:**

- Opt. on XL Standard (100A) (Fleet Only)
- Opt. on XL High (101A)

**Not available with:**

- STX Appearance Package (76F)

**Includes:**

- Chrome Front & Rear Bumper
- Fog Lamps
- Wheel-lip Molding, Body-Color

**Optional Equipment:**

- Running Boards – 5" Rectangular – Black (18Y)

**STX APPEARANCE PACKAGE (76F)****Availability:**

- Opt. on XL High (101A)

**Not available with:**

- XL Chrome Appearance Package (76H)

**Includes:**

- 17" Silver-Painted Aluminum Wheel
- STX Box Decal (NA with FX4 Off-Road Pkg 914)
- Fog Lamps
- Seats, Front
  - Premium Cloth Bucket Front-Seats; 8-Way Manual Adjustable Driver including Lumbar; 6-Way Manual Adjustable Passenger; Manual Reclining Seats (included w/ Driver and Passenger)

**Optional Equipment:**

- Running Boards – 5" Rectangular – Black (18Y)

**★STX SPECIAL EDITION PACKAGE (50U)****Availability:**

- Opt. on XL High (101A)

**Not available with:**

- LT 265/65 R17 A/T OWL Tires (TEW)
- XL Chrome Appearance Package (76H)

**Requires:**

- STX Appearance Package (76F)

**Includes:**

- 265/60R18 A/S BSW (TEP) – 4x2
- 265/60R18 A/T BSW (TFH) – 4x4
- 265/60R18 A/T OWL (TFP) – w/FX4 Off-Road Package (914)
- 18" Black Aluminum Wheels with Machined Edge (64L)
- Dual-Zone Electronic Climate Control (DEATC)
- Privacy Glass w/Rear Defrost
- SiriusXM® Satellite Radio<sup>1,2</sup>
- SYNC®3 (58M)
  - Enhanced Voice Recognition Communications and Entertainment System
  - 8" LCD Capacitive Touchscreen in Center Stack with Swipe Capability
  - Pinch-to-zoom capability included when equipped with Voice-Activated Touchscreen Navigation System
  - AppLink®
  - 911 Assist®
  - Apple CarPlay™ and Android Auto™ Compatibility
  - Smart Charging USB Port – two (2)

**XL POWER EQUIPMENT GROUP (67F)****Availability:**

- Opt. on XL Standard (100A) (Fleet Only)

**Includes:**

- Perimeter Alarm
- Power Glass Sideview Mirrors
- Remote Key Fob
- Remote Tailgate Lock

<sup>1</sup> Includes a 3-month prepaid subscription. Service is not available in Alaska and Hawaii

<sup>2</sup> SiriusXM® audio and data services each require a subscription sold separately, or as a package, by Sirius XM Radio Inc. If you decide to continue service after your trial, the subscription plan you choose will automatically renew thereafter and you will be charged according to your chosen payment method at then-current rates. Fees and taxes apply. To cancel you must call SiriusXM at 1-866-635-2349. See SiriusXM Customer Agreement for complete terms at [www.siriusxm.com](http://www.siriusxm.com). All fees and programming subject to change. Sirius, XM and all related marks and logos are trademarks of Sirius XM Radio Inc..

**CHROME APPEARANCE PACKAGE (76G)****Availability:**

- Opt. on XLT Mid (301A)
- Opt. on XLT High (302A)
- Opt. on Lariat High (501A)

**Not available with:**

- Black Appearance Package (76J)
- Sport Appearance Package (76E)
- ★ Tremor Off-Road Package (91T)

**Includes:**

- 17" Chrome-Like PVD Wheel – XLT
- 18" Chrome-Like PVD Wheel – Lariat
- Chrome Door and Tailgate Handles
- Chrome Exhaust Tip
- Chrome Front & Rear Bumper
- Chrome Mirror Caps – Lariat only
- Tow Hooks – Chrome (w/ 4x4 or FX2 Package (912))
- Unique Chrome Grille
- Wheel-lip Molding, Body-Color

**Optional Equipment:**

- Running Boards – Rectangular – Chrome (18E)

**SPORT APPEARANCE PACKAGE (76E)****Availability:**

- Opt. on XLT Mid (301A)
- Included on XLT High (302A)
- Opt. on Lariat High (501A)

**Not available with:**

- Black Appearance Package (76J)
- ★ Tremor Off-Road Package (91T)
- XLT Chrome Appearance Package (76G)

**Includes:**

- 17" Magnetic-Painted Aluminum – Sport Wheel (64D)
- Black Grille w/Magnetic Surround – XLT
- Black Grille w/Magnetic Surround and Magnetic Bars – Lariat
- Magnetic Front & Rear Bumper
- Sport Box Decal (NA with FX4 Off-Road Pkg 914)
- Wheel-lip Molding – Black – XLT –
- Wheel-lip Molding – Magnetic – Lariat

**Optional Equipment:**

- Running Boards – 5" Rectangular – Black (18Y)

**BLACK APPEARANCE PACKAGE (76J)****Availability:**

- XLT Mid (301A)
- XLT High (302A)
- Lariat High (501A)

**Not available with:**

- Bed Utility Package (86Q)
- Chrome Appearance Package (76G)
- FX2 Package (912)
- Sport Appearance Package (76E)
- ★ Tremor Off-Road Package (91T)

**Includes:**

- 265/60R18 A/S BSW (TEP) – 4x2
- 265/60R18 A/T BSW (TFH) – 4x4
- 265/60R18 A/T OWL (TFP) – w/FX4 Off-Road Package (914)
- 18" Black Painted Aluminum Wheel w/Black Center Cap
- Bedliner – Tough Bed® Spray-in
- ★ Black Ford Logo w/Smoked Chrome Surround
- Black Grille w/Black Surround – XLT only
- Black Grille w/Black Surround and Black Bars – Lariat only
- Black Mirror Skull Caps – Lariat only
- Black Sill Plates
- Black Steel Exposed Bash Plate (w/FX4 Off-Road Package (914))
- Body-Color Front & Rear Bumper w/Black Lower Front Fascia
- ★ Dark Box Decal (FX4 Pkg (914) or 4x4 only)
- Running Boards – 5" Rectangular – Black (18Y)

## PACKAGED OPTIONS/EMISSIONS

**FX2 PACKAGE (912)****Availability:**

- Opt. on XL High (101A)
- Opt. on XLT and Lariat

**Not available with:**

- 4x4, XL Base
- Black Appearance Package (76J)

**Requires:**

- 4x2
- STX Appearance Package (76F) (101A only)

**Includes:**

- FX2 Box Decal
- 17" Off-Road OWL Tires (TGT)
- 18" Off-Road OWL Tires (TFP)
- Electronic-Locking Rear Differential
- Exposed Front Tow Hooks
- Off-Road Screen in cluster
- Off-Road tuned suspension

**Optional Equipment:**

- LT 265/65 R17 A/T OWL Tires (TEW)

**FX4 OFF-ROAD PACKAGE (914)****Availability:**

- Opt. on XL High (101A)
- Opt. on XLT and Lariat

**Not available with:**

- 4x2 or XL Base
- ★ Tremor Off-Road Package (91T)

**Requires:**

- 4x4
- STX Appearance Package (76F) (101A only)

**Includes:**

- FX4 Off-Road Box Decal
- 17" Off-Road OWL Tires (TGT)
- 18" Off-Road OWL Tires (TFP)
- Electronic-Locking Rear Differential
- Exposed Steel bash plate
- Off-Road Screen in Cluster
- Off-Road tuned suspension
- Remove front air dam
- Skid Plates: Radiator, Electronic Power-Assist Steering (EPAS), Transfer Case, and Fuel Tank Guard
- Terrain Management System™
- Trail Control™

**Optional Equipment:**

- LT 265/65 R17 A/T OWL Tires (TEW)

**★TREMOR OFF-ROAD PACKAGE (91T)****Availability:**

- Opt. on XLT Mid (301A)
- Opt. on Lariat High (501A)

**Not available with:**

- Chrome Appearance Package (76G)
- Sport Appearance Package (76E)
- Black Appearance Package (76J)
- FX4 Off-Road Package (914)
- Splash Guards/Mud Flaps Front and Rear (17B)

**Requires:**

- 4x4
- SuperCrew®

**Includes:**

- Black Steel Exposed Bash Plate
- Front Fender Grille-Painted
- Floor Liner – Tray Style (17C)
- Grille -Black Two Bar Style with Red Accent Nostrils and Magnetic Surround
- Magnetic Wheel Arch Flare
- Magnetic Front & Rear Bumper
- Off-Road Hoop Steps – Black
- 17" Magnetic-Painted Aluminum – Tremor Wheel (64W)
- 17" Off-Road LT 265/70R17 A/T Tires
- Electronic-Locking Rear Differential (X73)
- Off-Road Screen in Cluster
- Off-Road Tuned Suspension – FOX Dampers with Rear Reservoirs
- Remove front air dam
- Terrain Management System™
- Tow Hooks – Rear (NA w/Trailer Tow Pkg (53R))
- Trail Control™
- Tremor Box Decal
- Skid Plates: Radiator, Electronic Power-Assist Steering (EPAS), Transfer Case and Fuel Tank Guard
- 6 Upfitter Switches
- Black Interior Accents
- Seats, Front
  - Vinyl Bucket Front-Seats w/Miko Suede Inserts; 8-Way Manual Adjustable Driver including Lumbar; 6-Way Manual Adjustable Passenger; Manual Reclining Seats (included w/ Driver and Passenger); flow-through console and floor shift – XLT
  - Leather-Trimmed Bucket Front-Seats w/ Miko Suede Inserts; 8-Way Power Adjustable Driver including Power Lumbar; 6-Way Power Adjustable Passenger including Power Lumbar; Manual Reclining Driver and Passenger; Heated Front-Seats; flow-through console and floor shift – Lariat

**Optional Equipment:**

- Tremor Body-Side and Hood Graphic (47Z)<sup>3</sup>

**FORD CO-PILOT360™ (67G)****Availability:**

- Opt. on XL High (101A)
- Std. on XLT and Lariat

**Includes:**

- Auto-High Beam Headlamps
- BLIS® (Blind Spot Information System) w/Cross-Traffic Alert and Trailer Tow Monitoring
- Lane-Keeping System (Lane-Keeping Aid, Lane-Keeping Alert and Driver Alert System)
- Pre-Collision Assist with Automatic Emergency Braking (AEB) (Pedestrian Detection, Forward Collision Warning, Dynamic Brake Support)<sup>4</sup>

**Technology Package (67J)****Availability:**

- Opt. on XLT Mid (301A)
- Opt. on XLT High (302A)
- Opt. on Lariat Standard (500A)
- Included on Lariat High (501A)

**Includes:**

- Adaptive Cruise Control
- Forward Sensing System<sup>5</sup>
- Navigation

<sup>3</sup> Reqs. Oxford White, Shadow Black, Iconic Silver, Cactus Gray, Carbonized Gray or Velocity Blue

<sup>4</sup> Standard features on XL

<sup>5</sup> Standard Feature on Lariat

## PACKAGED OPTIONS/EMISSIONS

**TRAILER TOW PACKAGE (53R)**

- **Usage:** Towing Capability up to TBD lbs

**Availability:**

- Opt. on XL, XLT and Lariat

**Includes:**

- 4-pin/7-pin wiring harness
- Class IV trailer hitch receiver

**BED UTILITY PACKAGE (86Q)****Availability:**

- Opt. XL, XLT and Lariat

**Not available with:**

- ★ Pickup Box Extender (94B)
- Bedliner – Tough Bed® Spray-in
- Black Appearance Package (76J)
- Tonneau Cover (94D/94E/94J)

**Includes:**

- Bedliner – Plastic Drop-in
- 12V Power Plug
- Rear View Camera

**PACKAGED OPTIONS/EMISSIONS****PAYLOAD SELECTOR CHART**

WB (INCH)	ENGINE	MAX. PAYLOAD (LBS)	GVWR (LBS)
<b>4X2</b>			
<b>SuperCab</b>			
126.8	2.3L EcoBoost®	1,860	6,050
<b>SuperCrew®</b>			
126.8	2.3L EcoBoost®	1,770	6,050
<b>4X4</b>			
<b>SuperCab</b>			
126.8	2.3L EcoBoost®	1,650	6,050
<b>SuperCrew®</b>			
126.8	2.3L EcoBoost®	1,560	6,050
<b>Tremor</b>			
	2.3L EcoBoost®	1,430	6,050

**EMISSIONS STANDARD/OPTIONAL EQUIPMENT**

50-STATE EMISSIONS SYSTEM ..... 425

**FRONT LICENSE PLATE BRACKETS**

Standard in states requiring two license plates and optional to all others ..... 153

**MISCELLANEOUS**

COV Required ..... 79V

Priced DORA ..... C09

**SPECIAL ORDERS (Fleet Only):**See [www.fmcdealer.com](http://www.fmcdealer.com) for ordering guidelines/restrictions.

**POWERTRAIN****FUEL ECONOMY**

		50-STATES			
		F.E. LABEL			ESTIMATED ANNUAL FUEL COST
		CITY	ADJUSTED HIGHWAY	COMBINED	
ENGINE DISPL.	TRANSMISSION				
4X2					
2.3L EcoBoost®	Electronic Ten-Speed Automatic	21	26	23	\$ 1,750
4X4					
2.3L EcoBoost®	Electronic Ten-Speed Automatic	20	24	22	\$ 1,850
Tremor 2.3L EcoBoost®	Electronic Ten-Speed Automatic	19	19	19	\$2,150

**ENGINE HORSEPOWER AND TORQUE RATINGS\***

		NOMINAL COMPRESSION RATIO	50-STATES	
			HORSEPOWER	TORQUE
			H.P. @ RPM	FT. LBS. @ RPM
ENGINE DISPL.	TRANSMISSION			
ALL				
2.3L EcoBoost®	Electronic Ten-Speed Automatic	10.0:1	270 @ 5,500	310 @ 3,000

\*NOTE: All horsepower and torque numbers are preliminary

**MAJOR PRODUCT CHANGES****FUNCTIONAL CHANGES**

- Configurable Daytime Running Lamps (DRL) now standard
- Non-configurable Daytime Running Lamps (DRL) now optional (942)
- Electronic Stability Control description enhanced
- Valid FIN code required to order chassis with A/C or addition of 57T Suction Line

**Product Changes and Features Availability**

Features, options and package content subject to change. Please check [www.fmcdealer.com](http://www.fmcdealer.com) for the most current information.

# 2021 F-53 CLASS A MOTORHOME CHASSIS MAJOR PRODUCT SUMMARY

The following equipment is standard as indicated. Each GVWR Package includes the standard equipment of the previous package, except where additions/exceptions are noted:

16,000 lbs. Standard GVWR	18,000 lbs. GVWR Upgrade Option	20,500 lbs. GVWR Upgrade Option	22,000 lbs. GVWR Upgrade Option	24,000 lbs. GVWR Upgrade Option	26,000 lbs. GVWR Upgrade Option
<b>Powertrain/Functional</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Alternator – 210-Amp<sup>1</sup></li> <li>• Axle (front) – I-beam 6,500 lbs.</li> <li>• Axle (rear) – Dana S110, 11,000 lbs. 4.88 ratio</li> <li>• Battery – 78-Amp-hr., 750-CCA – 12-volts, maintenance-free</li> <li>• Brakes – power, 4-wheel disc (Hydro-boost), 4-wheel Anti-lock Braking System (ABS) (3-sensor, 3 channel) with traction control</li> <li>• Engine – 7.3L 2V DEVCT NA PFI V8 GAS 468 ft-lbs @ 3900 rpm, and 350 hp @ 3900 rpm</li> <li>• P-OAT coolant – low Phosphate Organic Acid Technology</li> <li>• Frame – ladder type, single channel, 36,000 psi steel E-Coated</li> <li>• Fuel tank – 80-gallons aft-axle</li> <li>• GAWR (front) – 6,500 lbs.</li> <li>• GAWR (rear) – 11,000 lbs.</li> <li>• GVWR – 16,000 lbs.</li> <li>• Park Brake – wheel-end mounted</li> <li>• Shock absorbers – Sachs 2.20" diameter</li> <li>• Spring (front) – tapered multi-leaf, 7,000 lbs.</li> <li>• Spring (rear) – tapered multi-leaf, 11,000 lbs.</li> <li>• Stabilizer bar – front &amp; rear</li> <li>• Steering – power, TRW, TAS 40 gear (includes cooler)</li> <li>• Transmission – TorqShift® 6-speed 6R140 automatic with Tow/Haul mode</li> <li>• Hill Start Assist</li> <li>• Fleet Telematics Modem</li> </ul> <b>Exterior</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Tires (6) – 245/70R19.5G BSW, highway</li> <li>• Wheels (6) – 19.5" x 6.75" steel</li> <li>• V-8 Badge</li> </ul> <b>Interior</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Air conditioning prep package (Valid FIN code required)</li> <li>• Auto headlamp activation sensor and wiring</li> <li>• Headlamp switch and knob assembly</li> <li>• Configurable Daytime Running Lights</li> <li>• Horn – dual-note</li> <li>• Instrumentation – speedometer, tachometer, trip odometer, oil pressure, coolant temperature, fuel gauge, transmission temperature gauge &amp; indicator lights</li> <li>• Message center</li> <li>• Steering wheel – 17.5" black vinyl tilt/ telescoping w/ speed control</li> </ul>	<b>Powertrain/Functional</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Axle (front) – I-beam 7,000 lbs.</li> <li>• Axle (rear) – Dana S110 12,000 lbs.</li> <li>• GAWR (front) – 7,000 lbs.</li> <li>• GAWR (rear) – 12,000 lbs.</li> <li>• GVWR – 18,000 lbs.</li> <li>• Heavy-Duty Front Track Bar – Package</li> <li>• Spring (rear) – tapered multi-leaf, 12,000 lbs.</li> </ul>	<b>Powertrain/Functional</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Axle (rear) – Dana S110, 13,500 lbs. 5.86 ratio</li> <li>• Brakes – Hydro Max power brake assist, 4-sensor/4-channel 4-wheel ABS system TC?</li> <li>• GAWR (rear) – 13,500 lbs.</li> <li>• GVWR – 20,500 lbs.</li> <li>• OPTIONAL – GAWR (front) – 7,500 lbs.</li> <li>• Park Brake – differential mounted</li> <li>• Spring (rear) – tapered multi-leaf, 13,500 lbs.</li> </ul>	<b>Powertrain/Functional</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Axle (front) – I-beam 8,000 lbs.</li> <li>• Axle (rear) – Dana S130, 15,000 lbs. 5.86 ratio</li> <li>• GAWR (front) – 8,000 lbs.</li> <li>• GAWR (rear) – 15,000 lbs.</li> <li>• GVWR – 22,000 lbs.</li> <li>• Spring, front – 8,000 lbs.</li> <li>• Spring, rear – 15,000 lbs.</li> </ul> <b>Exterior</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Tires (6) – 235/80R22.5G BSW, highway</li> <li>• Wheels (4) – 22.5" x 7.5" aluminum (steel inner rear-wheels)</li> </ul>	<b>Powertrain/Functional</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Axle (front) – I-beam 9,000 lbs.</li> <li>• Axle (rear) – Dana/Spicer® 17060S, 17,500 lbs. 6.14 ratio</li> <li>• Frame – ladder type, single channel, 50,000 psi steel E-Coated</li> <li>• GAWR (front) – 9,000 lbs.</li> <li>• GAWR (rear) – 15,500 lbs.</li> <li>• GVWR – 24,000 lbs.</li> <li>• Spring (front) – 9,000 lbs.</li> <li>• Spring (rear) – 15,500 lbs.</li> <li>• Steering – power TRW, TAS 55 gear (includes cooler)</li> </ul> <b>Exterior</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Tires (6) – 255/80R22.5G BSW, highway</li> <li>• Wheels (4) – 22.5" x 7.5" aluminum (steel inner wheels)</li> </ul>	<b>Powertrain/Functional</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• GAWR (rear) – 17,500 lbs.</li> <li>• GVWR – 26,000 lbs.</li> <li>• Spring (rear) – 17,500 lbs.</li> </ul>

<sup>1</sup> Actual output is temperature and application dependent

# 2021 F-53 CLASS A MOTORHOME CHASSIS

## STANDARD EQUIPMENT

The following items are standard with 16,000 lbs. Standard GVWR on the 2021MY Class A Motorhome Chassis:

### POWERTRAIN/FUNCTIONAL

- Alternator – 210-Amp<sup>1</sup>
- Axle (front) – I-Beam
- Axle (rear) – Dana S110, 11,000 lbs. w/4.30 ratio
- Battery – 78-Amp-hr. 750-CCA – 12-volts, maintenance-free
- Brakes – Power 4-wheel disc (hydro-boost)/4-wheel anti-lock (3-sensor/3-channel) with traction control
- Engine – 7.3L 2V DEVCT NA PFI V8 Gas – 468 ft-lbs @ 3900 rpm, and 350 hp @ 3900 rpm
- P-OAT Coolant – low Phosphate Organic Acid Technology
- Frame – ladder-type, single channel, 36,000 psi steel E-Coated
- Fuel tank 80-gallons aft-axle
- GAWR (front) – 6,500 lbs.
- GAWR (rear) – 11,000 lbs.
- GVWR – 16,000 lbs.
- Shock absorbers – heavy-duty
- Spring (front) – tapered multi-leaf
- Spring (rear) – tapered multi-leaf
- Stabilizer bars – front & rear
- Steering – power, TRW, TAS 40 gear (incl. cooler)
- Trailer wiring – 7-wire harness w/relays, blunt cut & labeled
- Transmission – TorqShift® 6-speed 6R140 automatic w/Tow/Haul mode
- Hill Start Assist
- 4:88 ratio
- Fleet Telematics Modem – Onboard modem device provides access to vehicle data to support Ford Telematics™ and Ford Data Services™ via optional subscription, including but not limited to vehicle location, speed, idle time, fuel, vehicle diagnostics and maintenance alerts. Device enables optional telematics services through Ford or authorized providers via paid subscription. Further details about Ford Telematics™ at <https://www.commercialsolutions.ford.com>. Activate modems for authorized third-party telematics service providers at [www.fleet.ford.com](http://www.fleet.ford.com). Or call 1-833-811-FORD (1-833-811-3673)

### EXTERIOR

- Tires – 245/70Rx19.5G BSW Highway (6)
- V-8 Badge
- Wheels – 19.5" x 6.75" steel (6)

### INTERIOR

- Air conditioning prep package
- Headlamp switch & knob assembly
- Horn – dual electric
- Instrumentation – speedometer & tachometer, odometer, trip odometer, oil pressure, coolant temperature, fuel gauge, transmission temperature gauge, indicator lights & message center with outside air temperature and Distance-To-Empty
- Steering wheel – 17.5" black vinyl, tilt/ telescoping and speed controls

<sup>1</sup> Actual output is temperature & application dependent.



**WHEEL AVAILABILITY****Wheel Image Coming  
Soon**

19.5" x 6.75" Steel

Included with:  
20H (16K GVWR)  
20E (18K GVWR)  
20R (20.5K GVWR)

Opt w/20S (22K GVWR)

**Wheel Image Coming  
Soon**

22.5" Aluminum Wheel

Included with:  
20S (22K GVWR)  
20T (24K GVWR)  
20U (26K GVWR)

# 2021 F-53 CLASS A MOTORHOME CHASSIS OPTIONAL EQUIPMENT

	Order	SC					
	Code	F5D 696A	F5D 696A	F5D 696A	F5D 696A	F5D 696A	F5D 696A
	GVWR	16K	18K	20.5K	22K	24K	26K
	PACKAGE	20H	20E	20R	20S	20T	20U
<b>WHEELBASE</b>							
Stripped Chassis	158"	S	–	–	–	–	–
Stripped Chassis	178"	S	O	–	–	–	–
Stripped Chassis	190"	S	O	–	–	–	–
Stripped Chassis	208"	–	S	O	O	–	–
Stripped Chassis	228"	–	S	O	O	O	O
Stripped Chassis	242"	–	–	–	S	O	O
Stripped Chassis	252"	–	–	–	–	S	O
<b>POWERTRAIN/FUNCTIONAL</b>							
7.3L 2V DEVCT NA PFI V8 GAS 468 ft-lbs @ 3900 rpm, and 350 hp @ 3900 rpm / TorqShift® 6-Spd 6R140 O/D	99N/44P	S	S	S	S	S	S
CNG/LPG – Gaseous-fuel Prep Package – See Packaged Options/Emissions page for availability and content.	98G	O	O	O	O	O	O
Engine Block Heater	41H	O	O	O	O	O	O
50-State Emissions	425	S	S	S	S	S	S
Electronic Stability Control (Reference fordbbas.com for wheel base change guidance)	55B	O	O	O	O	O	O
Extra/Extra Heavy Duty Alternator (240 amp)	67E	O	O	O	O	O	O
<b>WHEELS</b>							
19.5" x 6.75" Steel (6)	64W	S	S	S	O	–	–
22.5 x 7.5" Aluminum (4) (steel inner rear-wheels)	64V	–	–	–	S	S	S
<b>TIRES</b>							
245/70Rx19.5G BSW Highway	T96	S	S	S	O	–	–
235/80Rx22.5G BSW Highway (Req. 64V 22.5" x 7.5" Aluminum Wheel)	T98	–	–	–	S	–	–
255/80Rx22.5G BSW Highway (Req. 64V 22.5" x 7.5" Aluminum Wheel)	T97	–	–	–	–	S	S
<b>GROUPS/PACKAGES (see Packaged Options/Emissions Page for Pkg. Content &amp; Restrictions)</b>							
Heavy-Duty Front Track Bar – Package (opt. w/16,000 lbs. Std. GVWR only)	674	O	S	S	S	S	S
7,500 lbs. Front GAWR (incl. 7500 lbs. rated front spring w/20R Only)	68R	–	–	O	–	–	–
Suction Line for the A/C System – Valid FIN code required	57T	O	O	O	O	O	O
Non-Configurable Daytime Running Lights – Option (opt. w/all models; requires valid FIN code)	942	O	O	O	O	O	O

**18K GVWR UPGRADE PACKAGE (20E)****Availability:**

- Standard on 208" & 228" WB (optional on 178" & 190" WB)

**Includes:**

- Increases GVWR from 16,000 lbs. to 18,000 lbs.
- Dana S110, 12,000 lbs. Rear axle w/4.88 ratio
- 19.5" x 6.75" steel wheels (6) ck
- 245/70R x 19.5G BSW Highway tires (6)
- 7,000 lbs. Front GAWR
- 12,000 lbs. Rear GAWR
- Heavy-Duty Front Track Bar – Package (674)

**20.5K GVWR UPGRADE PACKAGE (20R)****Availability:**

- Optional on 208" & 228" WB

**Includes:**

- Increases GVWR from 16,000 lbs. to 20,500 lbs.
- Dana S110, 13,500 lbs. Rear axle w/5.86 ratio
- 19.5" x 6.75" steel wheels (6)
- 245/70Rx19.5G BSW Highway tires (6)
- HydroMax power brake assist & 4-sensor/4-channel 4-wheel ABS
- 7,000 lbs. Front GAWR
- 13,500 lbs. Rear GAWR
- Heavy-Duty Front Track Bar Package (674)

**Options Available:**

- 7,500 lbs. Front GAWR (68R)

**22K GVWR UPGRADE PACKAGE (20S)****Availability:**

- Standard on 242" WB (optional on 208" & 228" WB)

**Includes:**

- Increases GVWR from 16,000 lbs. to 22,000 lbs.
- 22.5" x 7.5" aluminum wheels (4) (steel inner rear-wheels)
- 235/80Rx22.5G BSW Highway Tires (6)
- HydroMax power brake assist & 4-sensor/4-channel 4-wheel ABS
- Dana 130, 15,000 lbs. Rear axle w/5.86 ratio
- 8,000 lbs. Front GAWR
- 15,000 lbs. Rear GAWR
- Heavy-Duty Front Track Bar – Package (674)

**Options Available:**

- 19.5" x 6.75" steel wheel credit option (64W) w/the L245/70Rx19.5G BSW All-Season tire (T96)

**24K GVWR UPGRADE PACKAGE (20T)****Availability:**

- Standard on 252" WB (optional on 228" & 242" WB)

**Includes:**

- Increases GVWR from 16,000 lbs. to 24,000 lbs.
- 22.5" x 7.5" aluminum wheels (4) (Steel inner rear-wheels)
- 255/80Rx22.5G BSW Highway Tires (6)
- HydroMax power brake assist & 4-sensor/4-channel 4-wheel ABS
- Dana 17060S, 17,500 lbs. Rear axle w/6.14 ratio
- 9,000 lbs. Front GAWR
- 15,500 lbs. Rear GAWR
- Heavy-Duty Front Track Bar – Package (674)

**26K GVWR UPGRADE PACKAGE (20U)****Availability:**

- Optional on 228", 242" & 252" WB

**Includes:**

- Increases GVWR from 16,000 lbs. to 26,000 lbs.
- 22.5" x 7.5" aluminum wheels (4) (steel inner rear-wheels)
- 255/80Rx22.5G BSW Highway Tires (6)
- HydroMax power brake assist & 4-sensor/4-channel 4-wheel ABS
- Dana 17060S, 17,500 lbs. Rear axle w/6.14 ratio
- 9,000 lbs. Front GAWR
- 17,500 lbs. Rear GAWR
- Heavy-Duty Front Track Bar – Package (674)

**CNG/LPG GASEOUS-FUEL PREP PACKAGE – (98G)****Includes:**

- Hardened Engine Intake Valves, Exhaust Valves and Valve Seats

**NOTE:** *This package DOES NOT include CNG/LPG fuel tanks, lines, etc. Vehicle will be equipped with the standard factory gasoline fuel system. Additional equipment combined with a Certified calibration reflash is required, from an external upfitter, to convert the vehicle to a CNG/LPG-fueled vehicle.*

*Ford Motor Company does not provide an exhaust or evaporative emissions certificate with this option when converted to use CNG or LPG fuel. Ford does not represent that a vehicle converted to use CNG or LPG will comply with all applicable U.S. or Canadian safety standards. It is the responsibility of the final stage manufacturer (body-builder, installer, alterer or subsequent stage manufacturer) to determine that any vehicle converted to use CNG or LPG complies with U.S. Federal, California or Canadian exhaust and evaporative emission requirements, Federal fuel economy standards, U.S. and Canadian safety standards, labeling and any other requirements*

**NON-CONFIGURABLE DAYTIME RUNNING LIGHTS – OPTION (942)****Availability:**

- Optional on all models
- Requires valid FIN code

**Includes:**

- Daytime Running Lights – ON

**HEAVY-DUTY FRONT TRACK BAR – PACKAGE (674)****Availability:**

- Included with all GVWR Upgrade Packages (excludes 16,000 lbs. GVWR)
- Optional w/16,000 lbs. Standard GVWR

**Includes:**

- Front Track bar

**SPECIAL ORDERS**

**FLEET ONLY.** See [www.fmcdealer.com](http://www.fmcdealer.com) for ordering guidelines & restrictions.

**MISCELLANEOUS OPTIONS**

COV required ..... **79V**  
Priced DORA..... **C09**

**50 STATE EMISSIONS SYSTEM**

Standard on all units. .... **425**

# 2021 F-53 CLASS A MOTORHOME CHASSIS PACKAGED OPTIONS/EMISSIONS

## PAYLOAD PACKAGE SUMMARY

WB	OPT. CODE	MAX, PAY- LOAD LBS.	GVWR LBS.
<b>F5D</b>			
158"	—	9,690	16,000
178"	(178" WB)	9,670	16,000
190"	(190" WB)	9,650	16,000
178"	20E	11,630	18,000
190"	20E	11,590	18,000
208"	20E	11,530	18,000
228"	20E	11,460	18,000
208"	20R	13,970	20,500 <sup>1</sup>
228"	20R	13,900	20,500 <sup>1</sup>
208"	20S	15,300	22,000
228"	20S	15,210	22,000
242"	20S	15,140	22,000
228"	20T	16,730	24,000
242"	20T	16,660	24,000
252"	20T	16,610	24,000
228"	20U	18,720	26,000
242"	20U	18,650	26,000
252"	20U	18,600	26,000

<sup>1</sup> Denotes inclusion of optional front GAWR of 7,500 lbs. (68R)

**POWERTRAIN/DIMENSIONS****ENGINE HORSEPOWER AND TORQUE RATINGS**

		NOMINAL COMPRESSION RATIO	50 STATES	
			HORSEPOWER	TORQUE
ENGINE DISPL.	TRANSMISSION		H.P. @ RPM	FT. LBS. @ RPM
ALL				
7.3L 2V DEVCT NA PFI V8 GAS	TorqShift® 6-Spd Auto.	10.5°:1	350 hp @ 3900 rpm	468 ft-lbs @ 3900 rpm

**DIMENSIONS**

SEE BODY BUILDER LAYOUT BOOK FOR ALL SPECIFICATIONS. AVAILABLE AT:

<https://www.fordbbas.com/home>

**MAJOR PRODUCT CHANGES****FUNCTIONAL CHANGES**

- Configurable Daytime Running Lamps (DRL) now standard
- Non-configurable Daytime Running Lamps (DRL) now optional (942)
- Electronic Stability Control description enhanced
- Add Tow Haul default ON feature (55H)

**INTERIOR COMFORT**

- None

**Product Changes and Features Availability**

Features, options and package content subject to change. Please check [www.fmcdealer.com](http://www.fmcdealer.com) for the most current information.

★ = New for this model year

# 2021 F-59 COMMERCIAL STRIPPED CHASSIS MAJOR PRODUCT SUMMARY

158" and 178" Wheelbase with 16,000 lbs. Standard GVWR	158", 168", 178", 190" and 208" Wheelbase with 19,500 lbs. GVWR Upgrade Option	208" Wheelbase with 22,000 lbs. GVWR Upgrade Option
<b>Powertrain/Functional</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Alternator – 210 Amp<sup>1</sup></li> <li>• Axle (front) – I-beam 6,500 lbs.</li> <li>• Axle (rear) – Dana S110, 11,000 lbs., 4.30 ratio</li> <li>• Battery – 78 Amp-hr., 750 CCA – 12 volts, maintenance-free</li> <li>• Brakes – power, 4-wheel disc (Hydro-boost), 4-wheel Anti-lock Braking System (ABS) (3 sensor, 3 channel) with Traction Control</li> <li>• Engine – 7.3L 2V DEVCT NA PFI V8 GAS 468 ft-lbs @ 3900 rpm, and 350 hp @ 3900 rpm</li> <li>• P-OAT coolant – low Phosphate Organic Acid Technology</li> <li>• Frame – ladder type, single channel, 36,000 psi steel e-coated</li> <li>• Fuel tank – 40 gallon aft-axle</li> <li>• GAWR (front) – 6,500 lbs.</li> <li>• GAWR (rear) – 11,000 lbs.</li> <li>• GVWR – 16,000 lbs.</li> <li>• Park Brake – transmission mounted</li> <li>• Shock absorbers – Sachs, 1.63" diameter</li> <li>• Spring (front) – tapered multi leaf, 7,000 lbs.</li> <li>• Spring (rear) – tapered multi leaf, 11,000 lbs.</li> <li>• Stabilizer bar – front &amp; rear</li> <li>• Steering – power, TRW, TAS 40 gear (includes cooler)</li> <li>• Transmission – TorqShift® 6-speed 6R140 automatic with Tow/Haul mode</li> <li>• Hill Start Assist Standard</li> <li>• Neutral Idle (standard)</li> <li>• Trailer wiring – 7 wire harness w/relays, blunt cut &amp; labeled</li> <li>• Fleet Telematics Modem</li> </ul> <b>Exterior</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Tires (6) – 225/70Rx19.5G BSW, all season</li> <li>• Wheels (6) – 19.5" x 6.0" steel (black)</li> </ul> <b>Interior</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Headlamp switch and knob assembly</li> <li>• Auto headlamp activation sensor and wiring</li> <li>• Configurable Daytime Running Lights</li> <li>• Horn – dual-note</li> <li>• Instrumentation – speedometer, tachometer, trip odometer, oil pressure, coolant temperature, fuel gauge, transmission temperature gauge &amp; indicator lights</li> <li>• Message center with engine-hour meter, outside air temperature and distance-to-empty</li> <li>• Steering wheel – 17.5" black vinyl tilt/telescoping cruise control</li> </ul>	<b>Powertrain/Functional</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Axle (front) – I-beam 7,000 lbs.</li> <li>• Axle (rear) – Dana S110, 13,500 lbs., 4.88 ratio</li> <li>• GAWR (front) – 7,000 lbs.</li> <li>• GAWR (rear) – 13,500 lbs.</li> <li>• GVWR – 19,500 lbs.</li> <li>• 168" Wheel Base is narrow rear axle with Parcel Delivery Package (59P)</li> </ul>	<b>Powertrain/Functional</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Axle (front) – I-beam 8,000 lbs.</li> <li>• Axle (rear) – Dana S130, 15,000 lbs., 5.38 ratio</li> <li>• Brakes – Hydro Max power brake assist, 4 sensor/4 channel 4-wheel ABS system</li> <li>• GAWR (rear) – 15,000 lbs.</li> <li>• GVWR – 22,000 lbs.</li> </ul> <b>Exterior</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Tires (6) – 245/70R19.5G BSW all season</li> <li>• Wheels (6) – 19.5" x 6.75" steel (black)</li> <li>• 178" Wheel Base is narrow rear axle with Parcel Delivery Package (59P)</li> </ul>

<sup>1</sup> Actual output is temperature and application dependent

## Product Features Availability

Features, options and package content subject to change.

★ = New for this model year

The following items are standard equipment on the all-new 2021MY Commercial Stripped Chassis:

### POWERTRAIN/FUNCTIONAL

- Alternator – 210 Amp<sup>1</sup>
- Axle (front) – I-Beam 6,500 lbs.
- Axle (rear) – Dana S110, 11,000 lbs. on 158" and 168" wheelbase @16,000 GVWR
- Battery – 78 Amp-hr. 750 CCA – 12 volts, maintenance-free
- Brakes – Power 4-wheel disc (hydro-boost)/4-wheel anti-lock (3 sensor/3 channel) with Traction Control
- Engine – 7.3L 2V DEVCT NA PFI V8 – 468 ft-lbs @ 3900 rpm, and 350 hp @ 3900 rpm
- P-OAT Coolant – low Phosphate Organic Acid Technology
- Frame – ladder type, single channel, 36,000 psi steel e-coated
- Fuel tank 40 gallon aft axle
- GAWR (front) – 6,500 lbs. on 158" and 168" wheelbase
- GAWR (rear) – 11,000 lbs. on 158" and 168" wheelbase
- GVWR – 16,000 lbs. on 158" and 168" wheelbase
- Shock absorbers – heavy-duty, Sachs
- Spring (front) – tapered multi leaf
- Spring (rear) – tapered multi leaf
- Stabilizer bars – front & rear
- Steering – power, TRW, TAS 40 gear (incl. cooler)
- Trailer wiring – 7 wire harness w/relays, blunt cut & labeled
- Transmission – TorqShift® 6-speed 6R140 automatic w/Tow/Haul mode
- Hill Start Assist
- 4.30 ratio
- Fleet Telematics Modem – Onboard modem device provides access to vehicle data to support Ford Telematics™ and Ford Data Services™ via optional subscription, including but not limited to vehicle location, speed, idle time, fuel, vehicle diagnostics and maintenance alerts. Device enables optional telematics services through Ford or authorized providers via paid subscription. Further details about Ford Telematics™ at <https://www.commercialsolutions.ford.com>. Activate modems for authorized third-party telematics service providers at [www.fleet.ford.com](http://www.fleet.ford.com). Or call 1-833-811-FORD (1-833-811-3673)

### EXTERIOR

- Tires – 225/70R19.5G BSW Highway (6) All season
- Wheels – 19.5" x 6" steel (6) (black)

### INTERIOR

- Auto ON Headlamp switch & knob assembly (includes sensor wiring)
- Horn – dual electric
- Instrumentation – speedometer & tachometer, odometer, trip odometer, oil pressure, coolant temperature, fuel gauge, transmission temperature gauge, indicator lights & message center with engine-hour meter, outside air temperature and distance-to-empty
- Steering wheel – 17.5" black vinyl, tilt/telescoping column and cruise control

<sup>1</sup> Actual output is temperature & application dependent.



FUNCTIONAL EQUIPMENT

WHEEL AVAILABILITY

Wheel Image Coming  
Soon

19.5" x 6" Steel

Included with (20H) and  
(20J)

Wheel Image Coming  
Soon

19.5" x 6.75"

Included with (20S)

★ = New for this model year

# 2021 F-59 COMMERCIAL STRIPPED CHASSIS

## F5K OPTIONAL EQUIPMENT

		Order	SC		
		Code GVWR Package	F5K 696A 16K 20H	F5K 696A 19.5K 20J	F5K 696A 22K 20S
WHEELBASE	Stripped Chassis	158"	S	O	–
	Stripped Chassis	168"	–	S	–
	Stripped Chassis	178"	S	O	O
	Stripped Chassis	190"	–	S	–
	Stripped Chassis	208"	–	S	O
POWERTRAIN/FUNCTIONAL					
7.3L 2V DEVCT NA PFI V8 GAS 468 ft-lbs @ 3900 rpm, and 350 hp @ 3900 rpm		99N/44P	S	S	S
CNG/LPG Gaseous Fuel Prep Package – See Packaged Options/Emissions page for availability and content		98G	O	O	O
Engine Block Heater		41H	O	O	O
50-State Emissions		425	S	S	S
Electronic Stability Control (Reference fordbbas.com for wheel base change guidance)		55B	O	O	O
Tow Haul Mode Default to ON		55H	–	O	O
Parcel Delivery Package (59P – reference Parcel Delivery Package information below)					
WHEELS					
19.5" x 6" Black Steel (6)		64P	S	S	–
19.5" x 6" White Wheel Steel Disc		64F	O	O	–
19.5" x 6.75" Black Steel (6), Included w/59P On 168" WB Only for 20J and Included with the 178"WB for 20S w/59P		64W	–	I	S/I
19.5" x 6.75" White Wheel Steel Disc, Available with 59P		64L	–	A	A/O
TIRES					
225/70Rx19.5G BSW Highway (Req. 19.5" x 6" Steel Wheel)		T91	S	S	–
245/70R19.5G BSW Highway Incl. on 20J w/59P @168"WB and Included on 20S w/178"WB and 59P		T96	–	I	S/I
GROUPS/PACKAGES (see Packaged Options/Emissions Page for Pkg. Content & Restrictions)					
Parcel Delivery Package – Standard for 19.5K GVWR (20J) @ 168"WB and is Standard for 22K GVWR (20S) @ 178" WB, it is Optional for 22K GVWR (20S) @ 208"WB		59P	–	S	S/O
Fender Badge – V8		18B	O	O	O
Air Conditioning Prep Package – Fleet Only (all major AC components less suction line and less evaporator)		572	O	O	O
Air Conditioning Prep Package with suction line for the A/C package – Fleet Only (all major AC components and includes suction line – less evaporator)		57T	O	O	O
65MPH Speed Limiting Option		52L	O	O	O
68MPH Speed Limiting Option		52M	O	O	O
Galvanized Frame – (Optional for the 19.5K GVWR @ 208" WB only and 22K @ 208"WB) (Included with 59P Parcel Package)		52G	–	O/I	O/I
Pull Out Ramp Prep Package Option for 19.5K GVWR @ 208" WB		59R	–	O	–
Brake Wear Indicator – Requires Parcel Delivery Package (59P)		90B	–	O	O
Non-Configurable Daytime Running Lights – Option (Optional w/all models; requires valid FIN code)		942	O	O	O
Speed Control Delete		61D	O/I	O/I	O/I
(Included with 59P Parcel Package)					
Not available with Commercial Co-Pilot (55C)		67E	O	O	O
Extra/Extra Heavy Duty Alternator (240 amp)					
Driver Assist Technology package I – Includes the following features (requires Electronic Stability Control 55B): o Automatic Emergency Braking o Distance Alert/Distance Indication o Post Impact Braking o Adaptive Cruise Control – Not Available with Parcel Delivery Package (59P) or 22K GVWR upgrade package (20S) o Lane Departure Warning o Driver Alert System and Message Center o Auto High Beam Control *Requires selection of one of the following: o Camera / Radar Fusion Pack 1 for 60o windshield angle (87T) o Camera / Radar Fusion Pack 2 for 64.45o windshield angle (87U) o Camera / Radar Fusion Pack 3 for 66.89o windshield angle (87V)		55C	O	O	O
NOTE: The correct Fusion Pack windshield angle bracket (listed above) must be selected for the DAT system to function properly. The selected bracket will be included with dunage.					

**16K GVWR PACKAGE (20H)****Availability:**

- Available with 158" wheelbase 178" wheelbase

**Includes:**

- Includes Dana S110 rear-axle, 11,000 lbs. w/4.30 ratio
- 19.5"x6.0" steel wheels (6)
- 225/70Rx19.5G BSW Highway tires (6) All season
- 6,500 lbs. Front GAWR
- 11,000 lbs. Rear GAWR

**PULL OUT RAMP PREP PACKAGE – OPTION (59R)****Availability:**

- 208"WB with 19,500 GVWR

**Includes:**

- A prepared space between the Frame Rails for a Stow Away Ramp
- Revised frame Crossmembers
- Lowered Fuel Tank
- Revised Shock Absorbers
- Ramp Mounting Brackets for 10' Ramp
- Ramp not Included

**DRIVER ASSIST TECHNOLOGY PACKAGE (55C)****Restrictions:**

- Adaptive Cruise Control not available when coupled with Parcel Delivery Package (59P) or 22K GVWR upgrade package (20S)
- Requires Electronic Stability Control (55B)

**Requires selection of one of the following:**

- Camera / Radar Fusion Pack 1 for 60° windshield angle (87T)
- Camera / Radar Fusion Pack 2 for 64.45° windshield angle (87U)
- Camera / Radar Fusion Pack 3 for 66.89° windshield angle (87V)

**Includes:**

- Automatic Emergency Braking
- Distance Alert/Distance Indication
- Post Impact Braking
- Adaptive Cruise Control (Not Available with Parcel Delivery Package (59P))
- Lane Departure Warning
- Driver Alert System

**NON-CONFIGURABLE DAYTIME RUNNING LIGHTS – OPTION (942)****Availability:**

- Optional on all models
- Requires valid FIN code

**Includes:**

- Daytime Running Lights – ON

**PARCEL DELIVERY PACKAGE – OPTION (59P)****Availability:**

- Standard w/168" WB @ 19.5K GVWR and Standard w/178" WB @ 22K GVWR and Optional w/208" WB @ 22K GVWR

**Includes:**

- Front & Rear Flow-Through Caps on Valve Stems
- Painted Black Wheels
- 19.5" x 6.75" Steel Disc
- 85 PSI Tire Pressure
- Goodyear® 245/70R/19.5 Tires
- Sealed and Relocated PDB Box
- Narrow Width Rear-Axles
- 50 KSI Yield Strength Frame Rails
- Driveline Guard
- Painted Transmission Cooler
- HydroMax 4 Channel
- 7,700 lbs. Max Trailer
- Hand Operated Park Brake
- Galvanized Frame System (52G)
- Group 31 Battery
- Includes LESS SPEED CONTROL

**CNG/LPG GASEOUS FUEL PREP PACKAGE (98G)****Includes:**

- Hardened Engine Intake Valves, Exhaust Valves and Valve Seats

**NOTE:** This package **DOES NOT** include CNG/LPG fuel tanks, lines, etc. Vehicle will be equipped with the standard factory gasoline fuel system. Additional equipment combined with a Certified calibration reflash is required, from an external upfitter, to convert the vehicle to a CNG/LPG fueled vehicle.

**Ford Motor Company does not provide an exhaust or evaporative emissions certificate with this option when converted to use CNG or LPG fuel. Ford does not represent that a vehicle converted to use CNG or LPG will comply with all applicable U.S. or Canadian safety standards. It is the responsibility of the final stage manufacturer determine that any vehicle converted to use CNG or LPG complies with U.S. Federal, California or Canadian exhaust and evaporative emission requirements, Federal fuel economy standards, U.S. and Canadian safety standards, labeling and any other requirements**

**SPECIAL ORDERS**

**FLEET ONLY.** See [www.fmcdealer.com](http://www.fmcdealer.com) for ordering guidelines & restrictions.

**MISCELLANEOUS OPTIONS**

COV required .....	<b>79V</b>
Priced DORA.....	<b>C09</b>

**50-STATES EMISSIONS SYSTEM+**

Standard on all units. ....	<b>425</b>
-----------------------------	------------

**2021 F-59 COMMERCIAL STRIPPED CHASSIS  
PACKAGED OPTIONS/EMISSIONS****PAY LOAD PACKAGE SUMMARY**

WB	OPT. CODE	MAX, PAY LOAD LBS.	GVWR LBS.
<b>F5K</b>			
158"	—	10,080	16,000
168"	—	13,470	19,500
178"	20H	10,050	16,000
158"	20J	13,480	19,500
178"	20J	13,460	19,500
190"	20J	13,400	19,500
208"	20J	13,310	19,500
178"	20S	15,750	22,000
208"	20S	15,610	22,000

**POWERTRAIN****ENGINE HORSEPOWER AND TORQUE RATINGS**

ENGINE DISPL.	TRANSMISSION	NOMINAL COMPRESSION RATIO	50-STATE	
			HORSEPOWER H.P. @ RPM	TORQUE FT. LBS. @ RPM
<b>ALL</b>				
7.3L 2V DEVCT NA PFI V8 GAS	TorqShift® 6-Speed Automatic	10.5°:1	350 hp @ 3900 rpm	468 ft-lbs @ 3900 rpm

**DIMENSIONS**

SEE BODY BUILDER LAYOUT BOOK FOR ALL SPECIFICATIONS:

<https://www.fordbbas.com/home>

## 2021 EXPEDITION

### National Discount Packages

To take advantage of the XLT and Limited National Discount Packages,  
simply order the required options and the discount will be automatically applied.

Available discounts on XLT may not be combined.

Series	Equipment Group	Required Options	MSRP Discount
XLT	201A - OR - 202A	<b>"Sun &amp; Style"</b> 43V Panoramic Moon Roof with any 20" Wheel: - 64C 20" Luster Nickel-Painted Aluminum Wheels - OR - 649 20" Polished Aluminum Wheels - OR - 641 20" 6-Spoke Gloss Black-Painted Wheels	\$995
	201A - OR - 202A	<b>"Ultimate Trip"</b> <b>Any 20" Wheel:</b> - 64C 20" Luster Nickel-Painted Aluminum Wheels - OR - 649 20" Polished Aluminum Wheels - OR - 641 20" 6-Spoke Gloss Black-Painted Wheels <b>PLUS Either of the Floor Liner options:</b> - 47B Floor Liners, Front and Second Rows (with Carpet Mats) - OR - 47C Floor Liners, Front and Second Rows (without Carpet Mats) <b>AND</b> 43V Panoramic Moon Roof 21D 2nd Row Captains Chairs 76A Cargo Package 55R Cargo Mat, Reversible	\$1,155
Limited	302A	50T Special Edition Package - OR - 17T Texas Edition Package	\$700

### OVERVIEW

The 2021 Expedition & Expedition MAX are capable, smart and adaptable, delivering the latest features and technologies.

### SERIES/EQUIPMENT GROUP AVAILABILITY

- Series Line Up: XL, XLT, Limited, King Ranch® and Platinum
  - MAX (Extended Length) is available on all series<sup>1</sup>
- 13 Equipment Groups deliver the most comprehensive equipment levels on Expedition & Expedition MAX. Equipment Groups may now be referenced by the package naming convention shown below and on each of the Equipment Group pages. ★
  - XL Series: Four (4) available Equipment Groups.
    - Fleet Only: 100A, 101A and 102A (SSV) (Standard, Mid and SSV Packages)
    - Retail Only: 104A (STX)★. Non-MAX/5-Passenger Only.
  - XLT Series: Three (3) available Equipment Groups (Standard, Mid and High Packages)
  - Limited Series: Four (4) available Equipment Groups (Standard, Mid, High and TBD Packages)
  - King Ranch® Series One (1) available Equipment Group (Standard Package)
  - Platinum Series: One (1) available Equipment Group (Standard Package)
- ★ **New**
  - XL Series Equipment Group 104A (STX)★. Retail/Non-MAX/5-Passenger Only.

### MECHANICAL

- ★ **New**
  - None
- **Changed**
  - None
- **Deleted**
  - None

### EXTERIOR

- ★ **New**
  - None
- **Changed**
  - Continuous Controlled Damping (CCD) (67C) is optional with 22" wheels on Limited 302A/303A and King Ranch. Previously it was included.
  - Hands-Free, Foot-Activated Liftgate is no longer available on XLT 202A. Power Liftgate is now included in XLT 202A.
- **Deleted**
  - Windshield Wiper De-Icer
- ★ **New Paint**
  - Antimatter Blue<sup>2</sup> (HX)
  - Kodiak Brown<sup>2</sup> (J1)
- **Deleted Paint**
  - Blue
  - Desert Gold

### EXTERIOR (continued)

- **Wheel Line Up**
  - 17" Steel (Included in 102A (SSV))
  - 18" Machined-Face Aluminum with Magnetic-Painted Pockets (Standard on XL 100A/101A and on XLT. Included in the Heavy Duty Trailer Tow Package on XL 102A (SSV) non-MAX.)
  - 18" Magnetic Metallic-Painted Cast-Aluminum (Included in FX4 Off-Road Package (17R), FX4 Off-Road Package with 360-Degree Camera (17F)) and Equipment Group 104A (STX)★
  - 20" Luster Nickel-Painted Aluminum (64C) (Optional on XLT 201A/202A)
  - 20" Polished Aluminum (649) (Optional on all XLT) Not available with the FX4 Off-Road Package (17R), FX4 Off-Road Package with 360-Degree Camera (17F), the Black Accent Package (67B) or the Livery Package (50L)
  - 20" 6-Spoke Gloss Black-Painted (641) (Optional on XLT and Limited 300A/301A. Included in the Black Accent Package (67B))
  - 20" Premium Dark Tarnish-Painted (Standard on Limited 300A/301A)
  - 22" 6-Spoke Painted Machined-Face Aluminum with Dark Tarnish-Painted Pockets (Included on Limited 302A, Standard on King Ranch®<sup>3</sup>. Standard with Continuous Controlled Damping (CCD) on Platinum)
  - 22" Premium Black-Painted Aluminum (The wheel and Continuous Controlled Damping (CCD) are included separately in the Special Edition Package (50T)<sup>4</sup>)
  - 22" Premium Black-Painted Aluminum (Included in Limited 303A)

### INTERIOR/COMFORT

- ★ **New**
  - Floor Liners, Front and Second Rows are available with or without the standard Carpet Floor Mats (Color-Keyed Carpet – Front and Second Rows) on XL 100A/101A and all XLT<sup>5</sup>
- **Changed**
  - 2-way Front Row Manually Adjustable Head Restraints are now standard on XLT and Limited. The 4-way Manually Adjustable Front Row Head Restraints will be added to the order when the Dual-Headrest Rear Seat Entertainment System with Wireless Headphones (91D) is selected. The 4-way feature was previously standard.
  - Power Passenger seats are now 8-way. Previously 10-way.
- **Deleted**
  - Conversation Mirror from the Overhead Console
  - Medium Stone Interior (XL Series Only)

### SAFETY/SECURITY

- ★ **New**
  - None
- **Changed**
  - None
- **Deleted**
  - None

### FORD CO-PILOT360™ TECHNOLOGY

- ★ **New**
  - None
- **Changed**
  - Ford Co-Pilot360™ Assist (55C) is optional on XLT 202A and is standard on the Limited. Previously Included in Limited 301A and higher.
- **Deleted**
  - None

<sup>1</sup> Equipment Group 104A (STX)★ is not available with MAX 4x2 and MAX 4x4 or with Third Row Seating

<sup>2</sup> Metallic Paint

<sup>3</sup> Unique King Ranch® center cap

<sup>4</sup> Texas Edition Package (17T) includes Special Edition Package (50T)

<sup>5</sup> The "without carpet mats" availability is not offered with the FX4 Off-Road Package (17R) or FX4 Off-Road Package with 360-Degree Camera (17F) on XLT

### Product Changes and Features Availability

Features, options and package content subject to change. Please check [www.fmcdealer.com](http://www.fmcdealer.com) for the most current information.

# 2021 EXPEDITION & EXPEDITION MAX MAJOR PRODUCT CHANGES

## FUNCTIONAL

### ★ **New**

— None

### ● **Changed**

- Description change to “4-Door Intelligent Access (Lock/Unlock) (Push-Button Start is Standard)” from “Intelligent Access (Push-Button Start is Standard)”
- SecuriCode™ Keyless Entry Keypad is no longer available on the XL series or on XLT 200A. Included in XLT 201A and 202A. Remains standard on higher series.
- SiriusXM® Radio includes a three (3) month subscription. Previously six (6) months.
- Smart Charging USB Ports, Second Row, one (1) “A” and one (1) “C” in the back side of the center floor console (100A, 101A, 104A (STX)★). Previously available on XLT and higher.

### ● **Deleted**

— None

## PACKAGES

### ★ **New**

- STX Package (Included in Equipment Group 104A (STX)★)
  - Grille, Five-Bar – Gloss Black
  - SYNC® 3
    - Enhanced Voice Recognition Communications and Entertainment System
    - 8" LCD Capacitive Touchscreen in Center Stack with Swipe Capability
    - AppLink®
    - 911 Assist®
    - Apple CarPlay® and Android Auto™ Compatibility
  - Tri-Zone Electronic Automatic Temperature Control
- **Changed**
  - Availability of the Special Edition Package (50T) and Texas Edition Package (17T) has been changed from Limited Equipment Group 301A to 302A.
  - 3.73 Electronic Limited-Slip Differential (eLSD) has been removed from the Heavy-Duty Trailer Tow Package (536). It is now optional as ‘ControlTrac with eLSD’ (62E) on all Equipment Groups, except for 102A (SSV), in which it remains included.
  - Running Boards, Power Deployable – Magnetic-Painted with Polished Stainless Accent has been removed as an option for the Livery Package.

### ● **Deleted**

— None

## 2021 EXPEDITION & EXPEDITION MAX ORDER COMBINATIONS

### ● **XL (Fleet Only)**

- Body Code: U1F, U1G, K1F, K1G
- Equipment Group Code: 100A, 101A, 102A (SSV)

### ● **XL (Retail and Non-MAX/5-Passenger Only)**

- Body Code: U1F, U1G
- Equipment Group Code: 104A (STX★)

### ● **XLT**

- Body Code: U1H, U1J, K1H, K1J
- Equipment Group Code: 200A, 201A, 202A

### ● **LIMITED**

- Body Code: U1K, U2A, K1K, K2A
- Equipment Group Code: 300A, 301A, 302A, 303A

### ● **KING RANCH®**

- Body Code: U1N, U1P, K1N, K1P
- Equipment Group Code: 400A

### ● **PLATINUM**

- Body Code: U1L, U1M, K1L, K1M
- Equipment Group Code: 600A

## LATE AVAILABILITY – Subject to Change

- No offerings are Late Availability at this time

## LATEST ORDER GUIDE UPDATES

- **Removed:** Inflatable Rear Safety Belts, Second Row Outboard Seating Positions (52R) are no longer available
- **Removed:** Running Boards, Power Deployable – Magnetic-Painted with Polished Stainless Accent (18L)
- **Added:** A Note to the 202A Second Row Seat description to provide clarity on the seat material being ActiveX
- **Added:** Door Handles – Body Color with Bright Chrome Insert to the Exterior section of the Limited Standard Equipment page
- **Added:** A Note to the optional 20" 6-Spoke Gloss Black-Painted Wheels (641) on Limited for clarity on the Tire
- **Added:** Fuel Economy

## Product Changes and Features Availability

Features, options and package content subject to change. Please check [www.fmcdealer.com](http://www.fmcdealer.com) for the most current information.



## EQUIPMENT GROUP 104A (STX)★ – RETAIL AND NON-MAX ONLY/5-PASSENGER ONLY STANDARD EQUIPMENT

The following equipment is standard on XL and XL MAX Expeditions

### MECHANICAL

- Engine – 3.5L EcoBoost® V6
- Four-Wheel Disc Brakes with Anti-Lock Brake System (ABS)
- Transmission – 10-Speed Automatic Transmission with SelectShift® Capability

### EXTERIOR

- Acoustic-Laminate Windshield
- Active Grille Shutters
- Beltline Molding – Polished Stainless Steel
- Bumpers – Body Color Painted Upper / Magnetic Lower with Magnetic Rear Bumper Skid Plate and Trailer Hitch Cover
- Configurable Daytime Running Lamps (DRL)
- Door Handles – Body Color
- Easy Fuel® Capless Fuel Filler
- Exhaust – Single
- Fog Lamps – Halogen with Black Bezel
- Grille, Five-Bar – Chrome Outer / Molded-In-Color Black Inner (100A, 101A, 102A (SSV))
- Liftgate with Liftglass – Manual
- Privacy Glass – Second Row, Third Row and Liftgate
- Roof-Rack Side Rails – Black
- Running Boards, Platform – Black (Standard 100A, 101A and 104A (STX)★; Optional with 102A (SSV))
- Tailgate Appliqué – Chrome
- Taillamps – Incandescent
- Tires (100A, 101A, 102A (SSV))<sup>1</sup>
  - P275/65R18 All-Season (A/S) BSW (4x2)
  - P275/65R18 All-Terrain (A/T) OWL (4x4)
- Wheels – 18" Machined-Face Aluminum with Magnetic-Painted Pockets<sup>1</sup>
- Windshield Wipers – Intermittent Front and Rear

### INTERIOR/COMFORT

- Cargo Bin
- Center Console – Armrest and Covered Media Bin (Not available on 102A (SSV))
- Climate Control
  - Cabin Particulate Air Filter
  - Manual Single Zone
  - Rear Auxiliary Controls
- Coat Hooks (4) – Second Row (2), Third Row (2)
- Cruise Control
- Beverage Holders (15) – Front Row, six (6), Second Row, six (6), Third Row, three (3)
- Fixed Foot Pedals
- Floor Covering – Carpet (100A, 101A, 104A (STX)★)
- Floor Mats, Color-Keyed Carpet – Front and Second Rows (100A, 101A, 104A (STX)★)
- Grab Handles – Front Row, Second Row Pillar and Headliner Mounted
- Lighting
  - Front Overhead Console Mounted Map Lights
  - Illuminated Entry System with Courtesy Lamp Delay
  - Rear Cargo Area Light
  - Second and Third Row Dome Lights
- Overhead Console with Sunglass Storage
- Powerpoints (12V) – four (4)
  - Front row; one (1) in center stack, one (1) in front center console
  - Second row; one (1) in rear section of center console
  - Rear Cargo Area; one (1)
- Rear Cargo Area – Cargo Management System

### INTERIOR/COMFORT (continued)

- Seats (Refer to the Color & Trim Availability section for additional information)
  - Five (5) – Passenger
  - Front Row – Cloth Captain's Chairs
  - Front Row – 8-way Power Driver Seat and 4-way Manual Passenger
  - Second Row – Cloth on 100A, 101A and 104A (STX)★. Vinyl on 102A (SSV), Cloth is optional
  - Second Row – 40/20/40 CenterSlide® with Manual Recline
- Shifter
  - Rotary Gear Shift Dial, Center Console Mounted (100A, 101A, 104A (STX)★)
  - Steering Column Mounted (102A (SSV))
- Sliding Sun Visors with Illuminated Vanity Mirrors (Driver and Passenger)
- Smart Charging USB Ports, Second Row – One (1) "A" and one (1) "C" in the back side of the center floor console (100A, 101A, 104A (STX)★)
- Steering Column
  - Manual Tilt/Telescoping (100A, 101A and 104A (STX)★)
  - Manual Tilt (102A (SSV))
- Steering Wheel – Leather-Wrapped
  - Audio and Cruise Controls
  - Five-way Control Pads
- Storage
  - Bins, Third Row
  - Glove Box
- Windows, Power – Front One-Touch Up/Down Feature

### SAFETY/SECURITY

- AdvanceTrac® w/RSC® (Roll Stability Control™)
- Airbags
  - First Row: Driver and Passenger Dual Stage and Front-Seat Mounted Side-Impact
- Cargo Net
- Cargo Protector<sup>2</sup>
- Center High-Mounted Stop Lamp (CHMSL)
- Day/Night Rearview Mirror
- Door Locks
  - Power
  - Autolock/Autounlock
  - Child-Safety Rear
- Electronic Stability Control
- Front Row Head Restraints – 2-way Manually Adjustable
- Headlamps
  - Halogen
  - Wiper Activated
- Individual Tire Pressure Monitoring System (iTPMS)
- LATCH (Lower Anchors and Tether Anchors for Children) on all Second Row and Third Row Outboard Side Seating Positions
- Mirrors, Sideview – Manual-Folding, Power and Heated Glass, Security Approach Lamps and Molded-in Color Black Caps
- MyKey®
- Perimeter Alarm (includes Passive Anti Theft System (PATS))
- Personal Safety System™<sup>3</sup>
- Rear Window Defroster and Washer
- Safety Belts
  - Front Row – Belt-Minder® (Front Safety Belt Reminder)
  - Front Row – Adjustable Height
  - Second and Third Rows – Outboard and Center Seat Shoulder
- SecuriLock® Passive Anti-Theft System (PATS)
- SOS Post-Crash Alert System™

<sup>1</sup> Equipment Group 104A (STX)★: P275/65R18 All-Terrain (A/T) OWL Tires are included in 4x2 and 4x4 104A (STX)★ and 18" Magnetic Metallic-Painted Cast-Aluminum Wheels. Refer to the Equipment Group page.

<sup>2</sup> The Cargo Protector prevents small items from rolling out of the cargo area when the vehicle is parked at an incline angle.

<sup>3</sup> Personal Safety System™ for driver and front passenger includes dual-stage front airbags, safety belt pretensioners, safety belt energy-management retractors, safety belt usage sensors, driver's seat position sensor, crash severity sensor, restraint control module and Front-Passenger Sensing System.

**2021 EXPEDITION "XL & XL MAX" SERIES**  
**EQUIPMENT GROUPS 100A, 101A AND 102A (SSV) – FLEET ONLY**  
**EQUIPMENT GROUP 104A (STX)★ – RETAIL AND NON-MAX/5-PASSENGER ONLY**  
**STANDARD EQUIPMENT**

**FORD CO-PILOT360™ TECHNOLOGY**

- Ford Co-Pilot360™ includes;
  - Auto High-Beam Headlamps
  - BLIS® (Blind Spot Information System) with Cross-Traffic Alert
  - Lane-Keeping System
    - Lane-Keeping Alert
    - Lane-Keeping Aid
    - Driver Alert
  - Pre-Collision Assist with Automatic Emergency Braking (AEB)
    - Pedestrian Detection
    - Forward Collision Warning
    - Dynamic Brake Support
  - Rear View Camera<sup>1</sup>
- Headlamps
  - Autolamp (Automatic On/Off)
- Hill Descent Control™ (4x4 Only)
- Hill Start Assist
- Trailer Sway Control

**FUNCTIONAL**

- Audio<sup>2</sup>
  - AM/FM Stereo
  - MP3 Capable
  - Six (6) Speakers
  - Speed-Compensated Volume
- Auto Stop-Start Technology
- Axle – Refer to the Axle Availability Table
- Electric Power-Assisted Steering (EPAS)

<sup>1</sup> With Backup Assist Grid Lines and Camera Washer

<sup>2</sup> Standard on Equipment Groups 100A, 102A (SSV) and 104A (STX)★

**FUNCTIONAL (continued)**

- FordPass Connect™
  - 4G LTE Wi-Fi hotspot connects up to 10 devices<sup>3</sup>
  - Remotely start, lock and unlock vehicle<sup>4</sup>
  - Schedule specific times to remotely start vehicle<sup>4</sup>
  - Locate parked vehicle<sup>4</sup>
  - Check vehicle status<sup>4</sup>

**Note:** Ford Telematics™ and Data Services Prep included for Fleet ONLY: FordPass Connect™ 4G Wi-Fi Modem provides data to support telematics and data services including but not limited to vehicle location, speed, idle time, fuel, vehicle diagnostics and maintenance alerts. Device enables telematics services through Ford or authorized providers. Activate at [www.fleet.ford.com](http://www.fleet.ford.com) or call 833-FCS-Ford. (833-327-3673)
- Front and Rear Independent Suspension
- Instrument Panel Cluster
  - 4.2" Productivity Screen
  - Analog Display
  - Message Center
  - Outside Temperature Display
  - Trip Computer
- Keyless Entry
  - Fob with Push-Button Start – Two (2) (100A, 101A, 104A (STX)★)
  - Integrated Key Transmitter – Two (2) (102A (SSV))
- SYNC®<sup>5</sup>
  - Enhanced Voice Recognition Communications and Entertainment System
  - 4.2" LCD Screen in Center Stack<sup>5</sup> (100A, 101A, 102A (SSV))
  - AppLink®
  - 911 Assist®
  - Smart Charging Multimedia USB Ports, First Row – One (1) "A" and one (1) "C" (100A, 101A, 104A (STX)★). Refer to Second Row USB feature in the Interior/Comfort section.
  - Smart Charging Multimedia USB Ports, First Row – One (1) "A" and one (1) "C" (102A (SSV))
- Trailer Tow Prep Pack – Class IV (Trailer Tow Connector, 4-pin/7-pin wiring, Class IV trailer hitch receiver)

**4WD EXPEDITION INCLUDES**

- Intelligent 4WD
- One-Speed Transfer Case (except 102A (SSV) 4x4)
- Terrain Management System™ (Not available on 102A (SSV))
- Tow Hooks, Front (Not available on 104A (STX)★)

<sup>3</sup> Wi-Fi hotspot includes wireless data trial that begins upon AT&T activation and expires at the end of 3 months or when 3GB of data is used, whichever comes first, but cannot extend beyond the trial subscription period for remote features. To activate, go to [www.att.com/ford](http://www.att.com/ford).

<sup>4</sup> FordPass Connect (optional on select vehicles), the Ford Pass App., and Complimentary Connected Services are required for remote features (see FordPass Terms for details). Connected Service and features depend on compatible AT&T network availability. Evolving technology/cellular networks/vehicle capability may limit functionality and prevent operation of connected features. Connected services excludes Wi-Fi hotspot.

<sup>5</sup> Equipment Group 104A (STX)★ is equipped with SYNC® 3 and 8" LCD Capacitive Touchscreen in Center Stack with Swipe Capability

01/04/21

**2021 EXPEDITION "XL & XL MAX" SERIES**  
**EQUIPMENT GROUPS 100A, 101A AND 102A (SSV) – FLEET ONLY**  
**EQUIPMENT GROUP 104A (STX)★ – RETAIL AND NON-MAX/5-PASSENGER ONLY**  
**EQUIPMENT GROUP**

PROPRIETARY

Series/Rate	Option Code	Expedition XL – 6%			
Retail Series Mix		1%	1%	2%	2%
Expedition 4x2	U1F	O	O	O	O
Expedition 4x4	U1G	O	O	O	O
Expedition MAX 4x2	K1F	O	O	O	
Expedition MAX 4x4	K1G	O	O	O	
3.5L EcoBoost® V6 Engine with Auto Start-Stop Technology	99T	S	S	S	S
10-Speed Automatic Transmission with SelectShift® Capability	44U	S	S	S	S
Equipment Group		Standard Package (100A)	Mid Package (101A)	SSV Package (102A) <sup>1</sup>	STX Package (104A)★
Equipment Group Mix		2%	16%	36%	46%
<b>Included in Equipment Group</b>					
Seats, Third Row – 60/40 PowerFold® (folds flat) with Power Recline <b>Note:</b> Eight (8) Passenger Seating <b>Note:</b> Seat material is cloth, deletes standard third row Storage Bins.			I		
SiriusXM® Radio <sup>2</sup> <b>Note:</b> With AM/FM Stereo, Six (6) Speakers and Speed Compensated Volume <b>Note:</b> SiriusXM® Radio includes a three (3)-month prepaid subscription. Service is not available in Alaska and Hawaii.			I		
17" Steel Wheels <b>Note:</b> 265/70R17 All-Terrain (A/T) OWL				I	
ControlTrac with eLSD (3.73 Electronic Limited-Slip Differential) <b>Note:</b> 4x4 U1G and K1G include Two-Speed Automatic 4WD (4x4 only) with Neutral Towing Capability				I	
Column Shifter				I	
Floor Covering – Vinyl				I	
Seats, Second Row – Vinyl				I	
Skid Plates – 4x4 Only <b>Note:</b> Includes Fuel Tank Underbody Protection				I	
★STX Package • 5-Passenger Seating <sup>3</sup> • Grille, Five-Bar – Gloss Black • STX Badge • SYNC® 3 – Enhanced Voice Recognition Communications and Entertainment System – 8" LCD Capacitive Touchscreen in Center Stack with Swipe Capability – AppLink® – 911 Assist® – Apple CarPlay® and Android Auto™ Compatibility • Tri-Zone Electronic Automatic Temperature Control					I
18" Magnetic Metallic-Painted Cast-Aluminum Wheels <b>Note:</b> P275/65R18 All-Terrain (A/T) OWL Tires					I
<b>Free Standing Packages &amp; Options (FSO)</b>					
<b>Heavy-Duty Trailer Tow Package</b> • 18" Machined-Face Aluminum with Magnetic-Painted Pockets • Heavy-Duty Engine Radiator • Pro Trailer Backup Assist™ (N/A 102A (SSV)) • 3.73 Non-Limited-Slip Rear Axle (N/A 102A (SSV)) • Integrated Trailer Brake Controller • Two-Speed Automatic 4WD (4x4 only) with Neutral Towing Capability <b>Note:</b> 102A (SSV) retains ControlTrac with eLSD (3.73 Electronic Limited-Slip Differential) <b>Note:</b> XL 100A and 101A – No change from the standard wheel/tire <b>Note:</b> XL 102A (SSV) Non-MAX – The 18" wheel contained in this package with P275/65R18 All-Season (A/S) BSW Tires (4x2) or P275/65R 18 All-Terrain (A/T) OWL Tires (4x4) <b>Note:</b> XL 102A (SSV) MAX – Retains the 17" Steel Wheels and P265/70R17 All-Terrain (A/T) OWL Tires. <b>Note:</b> 104A (STX)★ – No change from the wheel/tire included in the Equipment Group	536	O	O	O	O

<sup>1</sup> The SSV Package does not have the standard Floor Console. The standard XL Running Boards (18B) are available as a Free Standing Option.

<sup>2</sup> SiriusXM audio and data services each require a subscription sold separately, or as a package, by Sirius XM Radio Inc. If you decide to continue service after your trial, the subscription plan you choose will automatically renew thereafter and you will be charged according to your chosen payment method at then-current rates. Fees and taxes apply. To cancel you must call SiriusXM at 1-866-635-2349. See SiriusXM Customer Agreement for complete terms at [www.siriusxm.com](http://www.siriusxm.com). All fees and programming subject to change. Sirius, XM and all related marks and logos are trademarks of Sirius XM Radio Inc.

<sup>3</sup> Not available with Third Row Seating

★ = New for this model year

I = Included in Equipment Group, S = Standard Equipment,  
O = Optional, P = Packaged Option

01/04/21

**2021 EXPEDITION "XL & XL MAX" SERIES**  
**EQUIPMENT GROUPS 100A, 101A AND 102A (SSV) – FLEET ONLY**  
**EQUIPMENT GROUP 104A (STX)★ – RETAIL AND NON-MAX/5-PASSENGER ONLY**  
**EQUIPMENT GROUP**

PROPRIETARY

Equipment Group		Standard Package (100A)	Mid Package (101A)	SSV Package (102A) <sup>1</sup>	STX Package (104A)★
<b>Free Standing Packages &amp; Options (FSO) (continued)</b>					
ControlTrac with eLSD (3.73 Electronic Limited-Slip Differential) <b>Note:</b> Available with 4x4 only <b>Note:</b> 4x4 (U1G) or Max 4x4 (K1G) includes Two-Speed Automatic 4WD (4x4 only) with Neutral Towing Capability	62E	O	O		O
Reverse Sensing System	66R	O	O	O	O
Seats, Second Row – 40/20/40 Cloth Bench <b>Note:</b> 40/20/40 Bench is the standard Second Row Seat. The Cloth feature is optional.	21B			O	
Seats, Third Row – 60/40 PowerFold® (folds flat) with Power Recline <b>Note:</b> Eight (8) Passenger Seating. <b>Note:</b> Deletes standard third row Storage Bins.	87P	O		O	
Cargo Mat – Reversible	55R	O	O		O
Floor Liners, Front and Second Rows (with Carpet Mats) <b>Note:</b> Includes standard Floor Mats, Color-Keyed Carpet – Front and Second Rows	47B	O	O		O
★ Floor Liners, Front and Second Rows (without Carpet Mats) <b>Note:</b> Deletes standard Floor Mats, Color-Keyed Carpet – Front and Second Rows	47C	O	O		
Running Boards, Platform – Black	18B			O	
Front License Plate Bracket <b>Note:</b> See "Emissions" section for additional information.	153	O	O	O	O
Engine Block Heater	41H	O	O	O	O
<b>Fleet Only Options</b>					
Skid Plates – 4x4 Only <b>Note:</b> Includes Fuel Tank Underbody Protection	41K	O	O		
Daytime Running Lamps (Non-Configurable) <b>Note:</b> Replaces the standard Configurable Daytime Running Lamps (DRL)	942	O	O	O	

<sup>1</sup> The SSV Package does not have the standard Floor Console. The standard XL Running Boards (18B) are available as a Free Standing Option.

★ = New for this model year

I = Included in Equipment Group, S = Standard Equipment,  
O = Optional, P = Packaged Option

**ALL XL EQUIPMENT PLUS:****EXTERIOR**

- Bumpers – Body Color Painted Upper / Magnetic Lower with Silver Molded-in-Color Rear Bumper Skid Plate and Trailer Hitch Cover
- Grille, Five-Bar – Chrome with Magnetic Secondary Bars

**INTERIOR/COMFORT**

- Seats (Refer to the Color & Trim Availability section for additional information)
  - Eight (8) Passenger Seating
  - Front Row – Cloth Captain's Chairs (200A Only)
  - Third Row 60/40 PowerFold® (fold flat) with Power Recline

**Note:** Third Row Seat material is cloth on 200A; Vinyl on 201A & 202A
- Tri-Zone Electronic Automatic Temperature Control

**SAFETY/SECURITY**

- Auto-Dimming Rearview Mirror
- Mirrors, Sideview – Manual-Fold, Power and Heated Glass, Security Approach Lamps and Body-Color Caps

**FORD CO-PILOT360™ TECHNOLOGY**

- Reverse Sensing System

**FUNCTIONAL**

- Audio
  - SiriusXM® Radio

**Note:** Includes a three (3)-month prepaid subscription. Service is not available in Alaska and Hawaii.

**Note:** SiriusXM audio and data services each require a subscription sold separately, or as a package, by Sirius XM Radio Inc. If you decide to continue service after your trial, the subscription plan you choose will automatically renew thereafter and you will be charged according to your chosen payment method at then-current rates. Fees and taxes apply. To cancel you must call SiriusXM at 1-866-635-2349. See SiriusXM Customer Agreement for complete terms at [www.siriusxm.com](http://www.siriusxm.com). All fees and programming subject to change. Sirius, XM and all related marks and logos are trademarks of Sirius XM Radio Inc.
- SYNC® 3
  - Enhanced Voice Recognition Communications and Entertainment System
  - 8" LCD Capacitive Touchscreen in Center Stack with Swipe Capability
  - Pinch-to-Zoom capability included when equipped with available Voice-Activated Touchscreen Navigation System
  - AppLink®
  - 911 Assist®
  - Apple CarPlay® and Android Auto™ Compatibility
- Universal Garage Door Opener (UGDO)

# 2021 EXPEDITION "XLT & XLT MAX" SERIES EQUIPMENT GROUP

Series/Rate	Option Code	Expedition XLT – 36%		
Retail Series Mix		6%	3%	27%
Expedition 4x2	U1H	O	O	O
Expedition 4x4	U1J	O	O	O
Expedition MAX 4x2	K1H	O	O	O
Expedition MAX 4x4	K1J	O	O	O
3.5L EcoBoost® V6 Engine with Auto Start-Stop Technology	99T	S	S	S
10-Speed Automatic Transmission with SelectShift® Capability	44U	S	S	S
Equipment Group		Standard Package (200A)	Mid Package (201A)	High Package (202A)
Equipment Group Mix		15%	8%	77%
<b>Included in Equipment Group</b>				
10-way Power Driver and 8-way Power Passenger Seats (includes Power Lumbar and Power Recline) <b>Note:</b> Equipment Group 202A includes Driver's Side Memory			I	I
ActiveX™ Seating Material, First and Second Rows <b>Note:</b> Second Row 40/20/40 Seats with ActiveX™ Seating Material are standard. Second Row Captain's Chair Seats (21D) with ActiveX™ Seating Material are optional.			I	I
SecuriCode™ Keyless Entry Keypad			I	I
4-Door Intelligent Access (Lock/Unlock) (Push-Button Start is Standard)				I
110V/150W AC Power Outlet				I
Advanced Security Pack (includes SecuriLock® Passive Anti-Theft System (PATS) and Inclination / Intrusion Sensors)				I
Center Console Side Rails – Santa Cruz Vinyl-Wrapped				I
Heated Steering Wheel				I
Instrument Panel Cluster (Includes 8" Productivity Screen, Digital Display, Message Center, Outside Temperature Display, Trip Computer)				I
Mirrors, Sideview – Power-Folding with Autofold, Power and Heated Glass, Turn Signal Indicators, Security Approach Lamps, Driver/Passenger Side Memory and Body-Color Caps				I
Power Liftgate				I
Power Tilt/Telescoping Steering Column with Memory				I
Remote Start System				I
Running Boards, Platform – Chrome				I
Seats, Front Row – Heated and Ventilated				I
Seats, Second Row – Power-Folding 40/20/40 with Tip-and-Slide <b>Note:</b> ActiveX™ Seating Material				I
Seats, Third Row – Power-Folding Head Restraints				I
Smart Charging USB Ports, Third Row – Two (2) "A "				I
Wireless Charging Pad <b>Note:</b> The Wireless Charging Pad is located in the Media Hub				I
<b>Free Standing Packages &amp; Options (FSO)</b>				
<b>Ford Co-Pilot360™ Assist<sup>1</sup></b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Adaptive Cruise Control with Stop-and-Go</li> <li>Voice-Activated Touchscreen Navigation System with Pinch-to-Zoom Capability, SiriusXM Traffic and Travel Link®</li> </ul> <b>Note:</b> SiriusXM Traffic and Travel Link® includes a five (5)-year prepaid subscription. SiriusXM Traffic and Travel Link® service is not available in Alaska and Hawaii. <b>Note:</b> After your trial period ends, Sirius XM audio and data services each require a subscription sold separately, or as a package, by SiriusXM Radio Inc. See SiriusXM Customer Agreement for complete terms at <a href="http://www.siriusxm.com">www.siriusxm.com</a> . All fees and programming subject to change. Trial subscriptions not available in Alaska and Hawaii.	55C			O

<sup>1</sup> Incremental to the standard Ford Co-Pilot360™ features. Refer to the Ford Co-Pilot360™ Technology section on the XL Series Standard Equipment page for feature listing.

# 2021 EXPEDITION "XLT & XLT MAX" SERIES EQUIPMENT GROUP

Equipment Group		Standard Package (200A)	Mid Package (201A)	High Package (202A)
<b>Free Standing Packages &amp; Options (FSO) (continued)</b>				
<b>Black Accent Package</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>20" 6-Spoke Gloss Black-Painted Wheels</li> <li>P275/55R20 All-Terrain (A/T) BSW Tires</li> <li>Front Bumper Skid Plate – Gloss Black Painted</li> <li>Rear Bumper Skid Plate and Trailer Hitch Cover – Gloss Black Painted</li> <li>Ebony Seats <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>200A: Standard Cloth Second Row 40/20/40 CenterSlide® with Manual Recline</li> <li>201A and 202A: Second Row Captain's Chairs – Power-Folding with Armrests, Tip-and-Slide and ActiveX™ Seating Material)</li> </ul> </li> </ul> <p><b>Note:</b> 200A – Eight (8) Passenger Seating only  <b>Note:</b> 201A/202A – Seven (7) Passenger Seating included in the package. Eight (8) Passenger Seating optional. See 21E and 21F.  <b>Note:</b> Available only with Agate Black Metallic Paint. Refer to the Color &amp; Trim Availability page.  <b>Note:</b> Not available with the FX4 Off-Road Package (17R), FX4 Off-Road Package with 360-Degree Camera (17F) or Livery Package (50L)  <b>Note:</b> Not available with the 20" Polished Aluminum Wheel (649)</p>	<b>67B</b>	O	O	O
<b>Heavy-Duty Trailer Tow Package</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Heavy-Duty Engine Radiator</li> <li>Pro Trailer Backup Assist™</li> <li>3.73 Non-Limited-Slip Rear Axle</li> <li>Integrated Trailer Brake Controller</li> <li>Two-Speed Automatic 4WD (4x4 only) with Neutral Towing Capability</li> </ul>	<b>536</b>	O	O	O
<b>FX4 Off-Road Package (Available on 4x4 only)</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>18" Magnetic Metallic-Painted Cast-Aluminum Wheels</li> <li>P275/65R18 All-Terrain (A/T) OWL Tires</li> <li>ControlTrac with eLSD (3.73 Electronic Limited-Slip Differential)</li> <li>Premium Off-Road Front and Rear Shocks</li> <li>Two-Speed Automatic 4WD (4x4 only) with Neutral Towing Capability</li> <li>Heavy-Duty Engine Radiator</li> <li>Fuel Tank Underbody Protection</li> <li>Skid Plates</li> <li>FX4 Badge</li> <li>Running Boards, Platform – Chrome-Plated with Angular Step Bars</li> <li>Floor Liners, Front and Second Rows</li> </ul> <p><b>Note:</b> Not available with the Black Accent Package (67B) or Livery Package (50L)  <b>Note:</b> Not available with the 20" Polished Aluminum Wheel (649)  <b>Note:</b> Not available with Floor Liners, Front and Second Rows (without Carpet Mats) (47C)</p>	<b>17R</b>	O	O	
<b>FX4 Off-Road Package with 360-Degree Camera (Available on 4x4 only)</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>18" Magnetic Metallic-Painted Cast-Aluminum Wheels</li> <li>P275/65R18 All-Terrain (A/T) OWL Tires</li> <li>360-Camera with Split View and Front/Rear Washer</li> <li>ControlTrac with eLSD (3.73 Electronic Limited-Slip Differential)</li> <li>Premium Off-Road Front and Rear Shocks</li> <li>Two-Speed Automatic 4WD (4x4 only) with Neutral Towing Capability</li> <li>Heavy-Duty Engine Radiator</li> <li>Fuel Tank Underbody Protection</li> <li>Skid Plates</li> <li>FX4 Badge</li> <li>Running Boards, Platform – Chrome-Plated with Angular Step Bars</li> <li>Floor Liners, Front and Second Rows</li> </ul> <p><b>Note:</b> Not available with the Black Accent Package (67B)  <b>Note:</b> Not available with the 20" Polished Aluminum Wheel (649)  <b>Note:</b> Not available with Floor Liners, Front and Second Rows (without Carpet Mats) (47C)</p>	<b>17F</b>			O

★ = New for this model year

I = Included in Equipment Group, S = Standard Equipment,  
O = Optional, P = Packaged Option

Ford Division

# 2021 EXPEDITION "XLT & XLT MAX" SERIES EQUIPMENT GROUP

Equipment Group		Standard Package (200A)	Mid Package (201A)	High Package (202A)
<b>Free Standing Packages &amp; Options (FSO) (continued)</b>				
<b>Cargo Package</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Advanced Cargo Manager</li> <li>Roof-Rail Crossbars, Black<sup>2</sup></li> </ul>	76A	O	O	O
ControlTrac with eLSD (3.73 Electronic Limited-Slip Differential) <b>Note:</b> (P) – Included in the FX4 Off-Road Package (17R) and FX4 Off-Road Package with 360-Degree Camera (17F) <b>Note:</b> Available with 4x4 only <b>Note:</b> Includes Two-Speed Automatic 4WD (4x4 only) with Neutral Towing Capability with or without selection of one of the FX4 Off-Road Packages	62E	O/P	O/P	O/P
20" 6-Spoke Gloss Black-Painted Wheels <b>Note:</b> (P) – 200A/201A/202A: Included in the Black Accent Package (67B) <b>Note:</b> Not available with FX4 Off-Road Package (17R), FX4 Off-Road Package with 360-Degree Camera (17F) or the Livery Package (50L) <b>Note:</b> Tires: P275/55R20 All-Terrain (A/T) BSW	641	O/P	O/P	O/P
20" Polished Aluminum Wheels <b>Note:</b> Not available with FX4 Off-Road Package (17R), FX4 Off-Road Package with 360-Degree Camera (17F), the Black Accent Package (67B) or the Livery Package (50L) <b>Note:</b> Tires: P275/55R20 All-Terrain (A/T) BSW	649	O	O	O
20" Luster Nickel-Painted Aluminum Wheels <b>Note:</b> Not available with FX4 Off-Road Package (17R), FX4 Off-Road Package with 360-Degree Camera (17F) or Black Accent Package (67B) <b>Note:</b> 4x2 Tires: P275/55R20 All-Season (A/S) BSW <b>Note:</b> 4x4 Tires: P275/55R20 All-Terrain (A/T) BSW	64C		O	O
Panoramic Vista Roof® (Power Open/Close with Power Shade)	43V		O	O
Seats, Second Row Captain's Chairs with Armrest – ActiveX™ Seating Material <b>Note:</b> This Second Row seat option has Tip-and-Slide and Power-Folding features <b>Note:</b> (P) – 200A: Included in the Fleet Only Livery Package (50L) <b>Note:</b> (P) – 201A/202A: Included in the Black Accent Package (67B) <b>Note:</b> Seven (7) Passenger Seating	21D	P	O/P	O/P
Seats, Second Row – 40/20/40 CenterSlide® with Manual Recline and ActiveX™ Seating Material <b>Note:</b> This is the 201A Standard second row seat. Optional availability requires Black Accent Package (67B) and will replace the second row Captain's Chair seats contained in the package. <b>Note:</b> Eight (8) Passenger Seating	21E		O	
Seats, Second Row – Power-Folding 40/20/40 with Tip-and-Slide with ActiveX™ Seating Material <b>Note:</b> This is the 202A Standard second row seat. Optional availability requires Black Accent Package (67B) and will replace the second row Captain's Chair seats contained in the package. <b>Note:</b> Eight (8) Passenger Seating	21F			O
Voice-Activated Touchscreen Navigation System with Pinch-to-Zoom Capability, SiriusXM Traffic and Travel Link® <b>Note:</b> SiriusXM Traffic and Travel Link® includes a five (5)-year prepaid subscription. SiriusXM Traffic and Travel Link® service is not available in Alaska and Hawaii. <b>Note:</b> After your trial period ends, Sirius XM audio and data services each require a subscription sold separately, or as a package, by SiriusXM Radio Inc. See SiriusXM Customer Agreement for complete terms at <a href="http://www.siriusxm.com">www.siriusxm.com</a> . All fees and programming subject to change. Trial subscriptions not available in Alaska and Hawaii. <b>Note:</b> (P) – 200A: Included in the Fleet Only Livery Package (50L)	59N	P		
Cargo Mat – Reversible	55R	O	O	O
Floor Liners, Front and Second Rows (with Carpet Mats) <b>Note:</b> (P) – Included in FX4 Off-Road Package (17R) and FX4 Off-Road Package with 360-Degree Camera (17F) <b>Note:</b> Includes standard Floor Mats, Color-Keyed Carpet – Front and Second Rows	47B	O/P	O/P	O/P
★ Floor Liners, Front and Second Rows (without Carpet Mats) <b>Note:</b> Deletes standard Floor Mats, Color-Keyed Carpet – Front and Second Rows. <b>Note:</b> Not available with the FX4 Off-Road Package (17R) and FX4 Off-Road Package with 360-Degree Camera (17F)	47C	O	O	O
Burgundy Velvet Metallic Tinted Clearcoat <sup>3</sup>	R3	O	O	O

<sup>2</sup> Roof-Rack Side Rails – Black<sup>3</sup> Not available with the Black Accent Package (67B)

★ = New for this model year

I = Included in Equipment Group, S = Standard Equipment,  
O = Optional, P = Packaged Option



# 2021 EXPEDITION "XLT & XLT MAX" SERIES EQUIPMENT GROUP

Equipment Group		Standard Package (200A)	Mid Package (201A)	High Package (202A)
<b>Free Standing Packages &amp; Options (FSO) (continued)</b>				
Rapid Red Metallic Tinted Clearcoat <sup>3</sup>	<b>D4</b>	O	O	O
Star White Metallic Tri-Coat <sup>3</sup>	<b>AZ</b>	O	O	O
Front License Plate Bracket <b>Note:</b> See "Emissions" section for additional information.	<b>153</b>	O	O	O
Engine Block Heater	<b>41H</b>	O	O	O
<b>Ford Accessories</b>				
Dual-Headrest Rear Seat Entertainment System with Wireless Headphones <b>Note:</b> XLT 200A requires Livery Package (50L) <b>Note:</b> Includes 4-way Manually Adjustable Front Row Head Restraints	<b>91D</b>	O	O	O
<b>Fleet Only Options (Requires Valid FIN Code)</b>				
<b>Livery Package (Requires Expedition MAX 4x2 (K1H) or 4x4 (K1J) and Livery FIN Code)</b> <b>Equipment Group 200A</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>110V/150W AC Power Outlet</li> <li>Hands-Free, Foot-Activated Liftgate (includes Power Liftgate functionality)</li> <li>Seats, Second Row Captain's Chairs – Power-Folding with Armrests and Tip-and-Slide</li> <li>Voice-Activated Touchscreen Navigation System with Pinch-to-Zoom Capability, SiriusXM Traffic and Travel Link®</li> </ul> <b>Note:</b> Available only for US Market. Not available to Military Personnel Sales. <b>Note:</b> Not available with the Black Accent Package (67B) or the FX4 Off-Road Package (17R) <b>Note:</b> SiriusXM Traffic and Travel Link® includes a five (5)-year prepaid subscription. SiriusXM Traffic and Travel Link® service is not available in Alaska and Hawaii. <b>Note:</b> After your trial period ends, Sirius XM audio and data services each require a subscription sold separately, or as a package, by SiriusXM Radio Inc. See SiriusXM Customer Agreement for complete terms at <a href="http://www.siriusxm.com">www.siriusxm.com</a> . All fees and programming subject to change. Trial subscriptions not available in Alaska and Hawaii.	<b>50L</b>	O		
<b>Skid Plates – 4x4 Only</b> <b>Note:</b> Includes Fuel Tank Underbody Protection <b>Note:</b> (P) – Included in the FX4 Off-Road Package (17R) and the FX4 Off-Road Package with 360-Degree Camera (17F) for all order types. Optional standalone availability is Fleet Only.	<b>41K</b>	O/P	O/P	O/P
<b>Daytime Running Lamps (Non-Configurable)</b> <b>Note:</b> Replaces the standard Configurable Daytime Running Lamps (DRL)	<b>942</b>	O	O	O

# STANDARD EQUIPMENT

## ALL XLT 202A EQUIPMENT PLUS:

### EXTERIOR

- Door Handles – Body Color with Bright Chrome Insert
- Fog Lamp Bezel – Chrome
- Grille, Five-Bar – Chrome with Locus Silver Secondary Bars
- Hands-Free, Foot-Activated (includes Power Liftgate functionality)
- LED Taillamps
- Roof-Rack Side Rails – Bright, with Black End Caps
- Running Boards, Power Deployable – Magnetic-Painted with Polished Stainless Accent
- Tires – P275/55R20 All-Season (A/S) BSW
- Wheels – 20" Premium Dark Tarnish-Painted

### INTERIOR/COMFORT

- Ambient Lighting
- Floor Mats – Front and Second Rows (Upgraded Carpet with Limited Series Edging)
- Power-Adjustable Pedals with Memory
- Seats (Refer to the Color & Trim Availability section for additional information)
  - Front Row, Leather-Trimmed<sup>1</sup>
  - Second Row, Heated
- Steering Wheel– Top Hide Leather-wrapped with Dark Parchment Euro Stitching
- Windows, Second Row Power – One-Touch Up/Down Feature

### SAFETY/SECURITY

- Forward Sensing System
- Mirrors, Sideview – Power-Folding with Autofold, Power and Heated Glass, Turn Signal Indicators, Security Approach Lamps, Driver/Passenger Side Memory, Driver's Side Auto-Dimming and Body-Color Caps

### FORD CO-PILOT360™ TECHNOLOGY

- Rain-Sensing Wipers (Front Only)

### FUNCTIONAL

- Audio
  - B&O Sound System by Bang & Olufsen, 12-Speakers
  - HD Radio™
  - Second Row Audio Controls
- Ford Co-Pilot360™ Assist<sup>2</sup>
  - Adaptive Cruise Control with Stop-and-Go
  - Voice-Activated Touchscreen Navigation System with Pinch-to-Zoom Capability, SiriusXM Traffic and Travel Link®

**Note:** SiriusXM Traffic and Travel Link® includes a five (5)-year prepaid subscription. SiriusXM Traffic and Travel Link® service is not available in Alaska and Hawaii.

**Note:** After your trial period ends, Sirius XM audio and data services each require a subscription sold separately, or as a package, by SiriusXM Radio Inc. See SiriusXM Customer Agreement for complete terms at [www.siriusxm.com](http://www.siriusxm.com). All fees and programming subject to change. Trial subscriptions not available in Alaska and Hawaii.

<sup>1</sup> The Stealth Edition Leather-Trimmed seats have red stitching, all rows

<sup>2</sup> Incremental to the standard Ford Co-Pilot360™ features. Refer to the Ford Co-Pilot360™ Technology section on the XL Series Standard Equipment page for feature listing.

# 2021 EXPEDITION "LIMITED & LIMITED MAX" SERIES

## EQUIPMENT GROUP

Series/Rate	Option Code	Expedition Limited – 37%			
Retail Series Mix		1%	15%	11%	10%
Expedition 4x2	U1K	O	O	O	O
Expedition 4x4	U2A	O	O	O	O
Expedition MAX 4x2	K1K	O	O	O	O
Expedition MAX 4x4	K2A	O	O	O	O
3.5L EcoBoost® V6 Engine (Includes Auto Start-Stop Technology)	99T	S	S	S	S
10-speed Automatic Transmission with SelectShift® Capability	44U	S	S	S	S
Equipment Group		Standard Package (300A)	Mid Package (301A)	High Package (302A)	Stealth Package (303A)
Equipment Group Mix		1%	44%	29%	26%
<b>Included in Equipment Group</b>					
Panoramic Vista Roof® (Power Open/Close with Power Shade)			I	I	I
22" 6-Spoke Painted Machined-Face Aluminum with Dark Tarnish-Painted Pockets Wheels <b>Note:</b> P285/45R22 All-Season (A/S) BSW Tires			I		
LED Headlamps and Fog Lamps <b>Note:</b> LED Taillamps are standard			I		
360-Camera with Split View and Front/Rear Washer			I	I	
Enhanced Active Park Assist with Parallel Park, Park Out Assist, Reverse Perpendicular Parking, Forward and Reverse and Side Sensing Systems			I	I	
<b>Stealth Edition Package</b>					
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>EXTERIOR <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>22" Premium Black-Painted Aluminum Wheels</li> <li>P285/45R22 All-Season (A/S) BSW Tires</li> <li>Grille, Five-Bar – Gloss Black</li> <li>Mirrors, Sideview – Gloss Black Caps</li> <li>Roof-Rack Side-Rails – Black</li> <li>Running Boards, Power Deployable – Gloss Black</li> <li>Tailgate Appliqué – Gloss Black</li> <li>Rear Bumper Skid Plate and Trailer Hitch Cover – Gloss Black Painted</li> <li>Door Handles – Body Color</li> <li>Exterior Badges – EXPEDITION Lettering on Hood, Limited Tailgate Badge (Black)</li> </ul> </li> <li>LAMPS <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>LED Headlamps with Gloss Black Housing</li> <li>LED Taillamp with Gloss Black Housing</li> <li>LED Fog Lamp with Gloss Black Bezels</li> </ul> </li> <li>INTERIOR <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Unique Interior Stitching – Red</li> <li>Floor Mats with Logo – Front and Second Rows</li> </ul> </li> </ul>					I
<b>Free Standing Packages &amp; Options (FSO)</b>					
<b>FX4 Off-Road Package with 360-Degree Camera (Available on 4x4 only)</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>18" Magnetic Metallic-Painted Cast-Aluminum Wheels</li> <li>P275/65R18 All-Terrain (A/T) OWL Tires</li> <li>360-Camera with Split View and Front/Rear Washer</li> <li>ControlTrac with eLSD (3.73 Electronic Limited-Slip Differential)</li> <li>Premium Off-Road Front and Rear Shocks</li> <li>Two-Speed Automatic 4WD (4x4 only) with Neutral Towing Capability</li> <li>Heavy-Duty Engine Radiator</li> <li>Fuel Tank Underbody Protection</li> <li>Skid Plates</li> <li>FX4 Badge</li> <li>Running Boards, Platform – Chrome-Plated with Angular Step Bars</li> <li>Floor Liners, Front and Second Rows</li> </ul>	17F		O		

★ = New for this model year

I = Included in Equipment Group, S = Standard Equipment,  
O = Optional, P = Packaged Option

# 2021 EXPEDITION "LIMITED & LIMITED MAX" SERIES

## EQUIPMENT GROUP

Equipment Group		Standard Package (300A)	Mid Package (301A)	High Package (302A)	Stealth Package (303A)
<b>Free Standing Packages &amp; Options (FSO) (continued)</b>					
<b>Texas Edition Package</b> <b>Includes the Special Edition Package (50T), plus;</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Texas Edition Badge</li> </ul> <b>Note:</b> Available only for US Market. Not available to Military Personnel Sales. <b>Note:</b> Not available with the FX4 Off-Road Package with 360-Degree Camera (17F)	17T			O	
<b>Special Edition Package</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>22" Premium Black-Painted Aluminum Wheels</li> <li>Continuous Controlled Damping (CCD)</li> <li>Cargo Package</li> <li>Heavy-Duty Trailer Tow Package</li> </ul> <b>Note:</b> (P) – Included in the Texas Edition Package (17T) <b>Note:</b> LED Taillamps are standard	50T			O/P	
20" 6-Spoke Gloss Black-Painted Wheels <b>Note:</b> Not available with the FX4 Off-Road Package with 360-Degree Camera (17F) <b>Note:</b> P275/55R20 All-Terrain (A/T) BSW Tires	641	O	O		
Continuous Controlled Damping (CCD) <b>Note:</b> (P) – Included in the Special Edition Package (50T)	60C			O/P	O
<b>Cargo Package</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Advanced Cargo Manager</li> <li>Roof-Rail Crossbars, Black<sup>1</sup></li> </ul> <b>Note:</b> (P) – Included in the Special Edition Package (50T)	76A	O	O	O/P	
<b>New Convenience Package (Std. Safety Belt)</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Advanced Cargo Manager</li> <li>Heavy-Duty Trailer Tow Package</li> <li>Roof-Rail Crossbars, Black<sup>2</sup></li> </ul> <b>Note:</b> When ordered with the Stealth Edition Package, Roof-Rack with Crossbars, Black, is included.	50E				O
<b>Convenience Package (NOT AVAILABLE) See Option 50E</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Advanced Cargo Manager</li> <li>Heavy-Duty Trailer Tow Package</li> <li>Inflatable Rear Safety Belts, Second Row Outboard Seating Positions</li> <li>Roof-Rail Crossbars, Black<sup>2</sup></li> </ul> <b>Note:</b> When ordered with the Stealth Edition Package, Roof-Rack with Crossbars, Black, is included.	50A				O
<b>Heavy-Duty Trailer Tow Package</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Heavy-Duty Engine Radiator</li> <li>Pro Trailer Backup Assist™</li> <li>3.73 Non-Limited-Slip Rear Axle</li> <li>Integrated Trailer Brake Controller</li> <li>Two-Speed Automatic 4WD (4x4 only) with Neutral Towing Capability</li> </ul> <b>Note:</b> (P) – Included in the Special Edition Package (50T) on 302A and in the New Convenience Package (50E) on 303A	536	O	O	O/P	P
ControlTrac with eLSD (3.73 Electronic Limited-Slip Differential) <b>Note:</b> (P) – Included in the FX4 Off-Road Package with 360-Degree Camera (17F) <b>Note:</b> Available with 4x4 only <b>Note:</b> Includes Two-Speed Automatic 4WD (4x4 only) with Neutral Towing Capability <b>Note:</b> Requires Continuous Controlled Damping (CCD) (60C) on 302A and 303A	62E	O	O/P	O	O
LED Headlamps and Fog Lamps <b>Note:</b> LED Taillamps are standard	90H	O	O		
Panoramic Vista Roof® (Power Open/Close with Power Shade)	43V	O			
Enhanced Active Park Assist System with Parallel Parking, Park Out Assist and Reverse Perpendicular Parking	68P		O		
Seats, Second Row Captain's Chairs with Armrest – Leather-Trimmed <b>Note:</b> Heat, Tip-and-Slide and Power-Folding features are standard on all Limited Second Row Seats <b>Note:</b> Seven (7) Passenger Seating	21D	O	O	O	O
Inflatable Rear Safety Belts, Second Row Outboard Seating Positions ( <b>NOT AVAILABLE</b> ) <b>Note:</b> (P) – Included in the Convenience Package (50A) on 303A	52R	O	O	O	P

<sup>1</sup> Roof-Rack Side Rails – Bright<sup>2</sup> Roof-Rack Side Rails – Black

## EQUIPMENT GROUP

Equipment Group		Standard Package (300A)	Mid Package (301A)	High Package (302A)	Stealth Package (303A)
<b>Free Standing Packages &amp; Options (FSO) (continued)</b>					
Cargo Mat – Reversible	55R	O	O	O	O
Floor Liners, Front and Second Rows (with Carpet Mats) <b>Note:</b> (P) – Included in the FX4 Off-Road Package with 360-Degree Camera (17F) <b>Note:</b> Includes standard Floor Mats – Front and Second Rows (Upgraded Carpet with Limited Series Edging)	47B	O	O/P	O	O
Burgundy Velvet Metallic Tinted Clearcoat	R3	O	O	O	O
Rapid Red Metallic Tinted Clearcoat	D4	O	O	O	O
Star White Metallic Tri-Coat	AZ	O	O	O	O
Front License Plate Bracket <b>Note:</b> See "Emissions" section for additional information.	153	O	O	O	O
Engine Block Heater	41H	O	O	O	O
<b>Ford Accessories</b>					
Dual-Headrest Rear Seat Entertainment System with Wireless Headphones <b>Note:</b> Includes 4-way Manually Adjustable Front Row Head Restraints	91D	O	O	O	O
<b>Fleet Only Options</b>					
Daytime Running Lamps (Non-Configurable) <b>Note:</b> Replaces the standard Configurable Daytime Running Lamps (DRL)	942	O	O	O	O

**2021 EXPEDITION**  
**"KING RANCH® & KING RANCH® MAX" SERIES**  
**STANDARD EQUIPMENT**

**ALL LIMITED 302A EQUIPMENT PLUS:****EXTERIOR**

- Badge – King Ranch®
- Bumpers, Front and Rear – Body Color Painted Upper / Stone Gray Painted Lower with Stone Gray Painted Bumper Skid Plate and Trailer Hitch Cover
- Grille, Four-Bar – Bright Chrome with Stone Gray Painted Mesh
- Stone Gray Painted
  - Front and Rear Lower Bumpers
  - Grille Mesh
  - Roof-Rack Side Rails with Black End Caps
  - Running Boards – Power-Deployable
  - Sideview Mirror Caps
  - Trailer Hitch Cover
- Wheels – 22" 6-Spoke Painted Machined-Face Aluminum with Dark Tarnish-Painted Pockets and King Ranch® Center Cap

**INTERIOR/COMFORT**

- Center Console – Del Rio Leather Armrest Lid and Side Rails with Zircote Wood Veneer
- Door Trim – Ebony Del Rio Leather Insert with Mesa Del Rio Leather Armrest
- Floor Mats – 1<sup>st</sup> and 2<sup>nd</sup> Row (King Ranch® Logo)
- Front Door Scuff Plates – Brushed Aluminum Inserts with King Ranch® Logo
- Seats (Refer to the Color & Trim Availability section for additional information)
  - Del Rio Leather, All Rows
  - Second Row Power-Folding Captain's Chairs with Armrests and Tip-and-Slide. Trimmed with Perforated Seat Inserts.
- Steering Wheel – Mesa Del Rio Leather with Kingsville Stitching

**SAFETY/SECURITY**

- Front Row Head Restraints – 4-way Manually Adjustable
- Mirrors, Sideview – Power-Folding with Autofold, Power and Heated Glass, Turn Signal Indicators, Security Approach Lamps, Driver/Passenger Side Memory, Driver's Side Auto-Dimming and Painted Stone Gray Caps

**2021 EXPEDITION**  
**"KING RANCH® & KING RANCH® MAX" SERIES**  
**EQUIPMENT GROUP**

Series/Rate	Option Code	Expedition King Ranch® – 5%
Retail Series Mix		5%
Expedition 4x2	U1N	O
Expedition 4x4	U1P	O
Expedition MAX 4x2	K1N	O
Expedition MAX 4x4	K1P	O
3.5L EcoBoost® V6 Engine with Auto Start-Stop Technology	99T	S
10-Speed Automatic Transmission with SelectShift® Capability	44U	S
<b>Equipment Group</b>		<b>Standard Package (400A)</b>
Equipment Group Mix		100%
<b>Included in Equipment Group</b>		
None		
<b>Free Standing Packages &amp; Options (FSO)</b>		
<b>Heavy-Duty Trailer Tow Package</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Heavy-Duty Engine Radiator</li> <li>Pro Trailer Backup Assist™</li> <li>3.73 Non-Limited-Slip Rear Axle</li> <li>Integrated Trailer Brake Controller</li> <li>Two-Speed Automatic 4WD (4x4 only) with Neutral Towing Capability</li> </ul>	536	O
<b>Cargo Package</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Advanced Cargo Manager</li> <li>Roof-Rail Crossbars, Black<sup>1</sup></li> </ul>	76A	O
ControlTrac with eLSD (3.73 Electronic Limited-Slip Differential) <b>Note:</b> Available with 4x4 only <b>Note:</b> Includes Two-Speed Automatic 4WD (4x4 only) with Neutral Towing Capability <b>Note:</b> Requires Continuous Controlled Damping (CCD) (60C)	62E	O
Continuous Controlled Damping (CCD)	60C	O
Inflatable Rear Safety Belts, Second Row Outboard Seating Positions ( <b>NOT AVAILABLE</b> )	52R	O
Cargo Mat – Reversible	55R	O
Floor Liners, Front and Second Rows (with Carpet Mats) <b>Note:</b> Includes standard Floor Mats – 1 <sup>st</sup> and 2 <sup>nd</sup> Row (King Ranch® Logo)	47B	O
Burgundy Velvet Metallic Tinted Clearcoat	R3	O
Rapid Red Metallic Tinted Clearcoat	D4	O
Star White Metallic Tri-Coat	AZ	O
Front License Plate Bracket <b>Note:</b> See "Emissions" section for additional information.	153	O
Engine Block Heater	41H	O
<b>Ford Accessories</b>		
Dual-Headrest Rear Seat Entertainment System with Wireless Headphones	91D	O
<b>Fleet Only Options</b>		
Daytime Running Lamps (Non-Configurable) <b>Note:</b> Replaces the standard Configurable Daytime Running Lamps (DRL)	942	O

<sup>1</sup> Roof-Rack Side Rails – Bright

**ALL LIMITED 302A EQUIPMENT PLUS:****EXTERIOR**

- Bumpers – Body Color Painted Upper / Lower with Satin Aluminum Bumper Skid Plate and Trailer Hitch Cover
- Door Handles – Body Color with Satin Aluminum Insert
- Grille, Four-Bar – Bright Chrome with Silver Lining Mesh
- Running Boards, Power-Deployable – Body-Color Painted with Polished Stainless Accent
- Tailgate Appliqué – Satin Chrome
- Tow Hooks, Chrome – Front (4x4)
- Wheels – 22" 6-Spoke Painted Machined-Face Aluminum with Dark Tarnish-Painted Pockets and Continuous Controlled Damping (CCD)

**INTERIOR/COMFORT**

- Center Console Real Wood Accent
- Floor Mats – Front and Second Rows (Upgraded Carpet with Platinum Series Edging)
- Leather-Wrapped Door Rollovers, Leather-Wrapped Instrument Panel Topper and new Console Side Rails
- Seats (Refer to the Color & Trim Availability section for additional information)
  - Front Row – Multicontour with Active Motion®
  - Front and Second Rows – Luxury Leather-Trimmed with Perforated Seat Inserts and Quilted Bolsters
  - Front Row – Pecan Stitching
  - Third Row – Luxury Vinyl with Perforated Seat Inserts and Quilted Bolsters
- Scuff Plates with Brushed Aluminum Inserts (Front only)
- Scuff Plates with Aluminum Inserts (Rear only)
- Steering Wheel – Wollsdorf Leather-wrapped with Pecan Euro Stitching

**SAFETY/SECURITY**

- Front Row Head Restraints – 4-way Manually Adjustable
- Inflatable Rear Safety Belts, Second Row Outboard Seating Positions **(NOT AVAILABLE) – See Required Option Code 52C**
- Mirrors, Sideview – Power-Folding with Autofold, Power and Heated Glass, Turn Signal Indicators, Security Approach Lamps, Driver/Passenger Side Memory, Driver's Side Auto-Dimming and Satin Aluminum Caps

**FUNCTIONAL**

- Enhanced Active Noise Control

**PACKAGES**

- Cargo Package
  - Advanced Cargo Manager
  - Bright Roof-Rack Side Rails and Bright End Caps with Black Roof-Rail Crossbars



# 2021 EXPEDITION "PLATINUM" SERIES EQUIPMENT GROUP

Series/Rate	Option Code	Expedition Platinum – 16%
Retail Series Mix		16%
Expedition 4x2	U1L	O
Expedition 4x4	U1M	O
Expedition MAX 4x2	K1L	O
Expedition MAX 4x4	K1M	O
3.5L EcoBoost® V6 Engine with Auto Start-Stop Technology	99T	S
10-Speed Automatic Transmission with SelectShift® Capability	44U	S
<b>Equipment Group</b>		<b>Standard Package (600A)</b>
Equipment Group Mix		100%
<b>Included in Equipment Group</b>		
None		
<b>Free Standing Packages &amp; Options (FSO)</b>		
<b>Heavy-Duty Trailer Tow Package Heavy-Duty Engine Radiator</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Pro Trailer Backup Assist™</li> <li>3.73 Non-Limited-Slip Rear Axle</li> <li>Integrated Trailer Brake Controller</li> <li>Two-Speed Automatic 4WD (4x4 only) with Neutral Towing Capability</li> </ul>	536	O
ControlTrac with eLSD (3.73 Electronic Limited-Slip Differential) <b>Note:</b> Available with 4x4 only <b>Note:</b> Includes Two-Speed Automatic 4WD (4x4 only) with Neutral Towing Capability	62E	O
Seats, Second Row Captain's Chairs with Armrest <b>Note:</b> Luxury Leather-Trimmed with Perforated Seat Inserts/Quilted Bolsters. Heat, Tip-and-Slide and Power-Folding features are standard on all Platinum Second Row Seats <b>Note:</b> Seven (7) Passenger Seating	21D	O
Standard Safety Belt (Required Option)	52C	O
Cargo Mat – Reversible	55R	O
Floor Liners, Front and Second Rows (with Carpet Mats) <b>Note:</b> Includes standard Floor Mats – Front and Second Rows (Upgraded Carpet with Platinum Series Edging)	47B	O
Burgundy Velvet Metallic Tinted Clearcoat	R3	O
Rapid Red Metallic Tinted Clearcoat	D4	O
Star White Metallic Tri-Coat	AZ	O
Front License Plate Bracket <b>Note:</b> See "Emissions" section for additional information.	153	O
Engine Block Heater	41H	O
<b>Ford Accessories</b>		
Dual-Headrest Rear Seat Entertainment System with Wireless Headphones	91D	O
<b>Fleet Only Options</b>		
Daytime Running Lamps (Non-Configurable) <b>Note:</b> Replaces the standard Configurable Daytime Running Lamps (DRL)	942	O

## AXLE AVAILABILITY

		Non-Limited-Slip Axle				ControlTrac with eLSD (3.73 Electronic Limited-Slip Differential)	
		3.15	3.31	3.31	3.73 Requires Heavy-Duty Trailer Tow Package (536)	3.73	3.73
		X10	X15	X15	62L	62E	62E
		4x2	4x2	4x4	4x2/4x4	4x2	*4x4
Engine	Drivetrain						
3.5L EcoBoost® V6	Equipment Group/Package						
	XL 102A (SSV)	-	-	-	-	S	S
	XL 100A, 101A, 104A (STX)★	S	-	S	S		O
	XLT	S	-	S	S		O <sup>1</sup>
	Limited	S	-	S	S		O <sup>1</sup>
	King Ranch®	S	-	S	S		O
	Platinum	-	S	S	S		O
	XL 102A (SSV) MAX	-	-	-	-	S	S
	XL 100A, 101A MAX	-	S	S	S		O
	XLT MAX	-	S	S	S		O <sup>1</sup>
	Limited MAX	-	S	S	S		O <sup>1</sup>
	King Ranch® MAX	-	S	S	S		O
	Platinum MAX	-	S	S	S		O

## WHEEL AVAILABILITY



17" Steel  
(Standard on SSV 102A²)



18" Machined-Face Aluminum  
with Magnetic-Painted  
Pockets  
(Included in Heavy-Duty  
Trailer Tow Package (536) on  
XL non-MAX only; Standard  
on XL 100A/101A and all  
XLT)



18" Magnetic Metallic-Painted  
Cast-Aluminum  
(Included in FX4 Off-Road  
Package (17R), FX4 Off-Road  
Package with 360-Degree  
Camera (17F) and 104A  
(STX)★)

<sup>1</sup> Available as a standalone option and contained in the optional FX4 Off-Road Package (17R) and the optional FX4 Off-Road Package with 360-Degree Camera (17F)

<sup>2</sup> With or without Heavy-Duty Trailer Tow Package (536) on XL MAX

★ = New for this model year

# 2021 EXPEDITION & EXPEDITION MAX FUNCTIONAL EQUIPMENT



20" Polished Aluminum (649)  
(Optional on XLT)<sup>3</sup>



20" 6-Spoke Gloss Black-Painted (641)  
(Optional on XLT and Limited 300A/301A. Included in the XLT Black Accent Package (67B)<sup>4</sup>)



20" Luster Nickel-Painted Aluminum (64C)  
(Optional on XLT 201A and 202A)



20" Premium Dark Tarnish-Painted  
(Standard on Limited 300A and 301A)



22" 6-Spoke Painted Machined-Face Aluminum with Dark Tarnish-Painted Pockets and King Ranch® Center Cap<sup>5</sup>  
(Standard on King Ranch®)



22" 6-Spoke Painted Machined-Face Aluminum with Dark Tarnish-Painted Pockets<sup>5</sup>  
(Included on Limited 302A; Standard with Continuous Controlled Damping (CCD) on Platinum)



22" Premium Black-Painted Aluminum  
(Included on Limited 303A<sup>5</sup> and in the Special Edition Package (50T)<sup>6, 7</sup>)

<sup>3</sup> Not available with the FX4 Off-Road Package (17R), the FX4 Off-Road Package with 360-Degree Camera (17F) the Black Accent Package (67B) or the Livery Package (50L)

<sup>4</sup> Not available with FX4 Off-Road Package (17R), FX4 Off-Road Package with 360-Degree Camera (17F) or the Livery Package (50L)

<sup>5</sup> Continuous Controlled Damping (CCD) (60C) is optional

<sup>6</sup> Continuous Controlled Damping (CCD) is included in the Special Edition Package (50T)

<sup>7</sup> Texas Edition Package (17T) includes Special Edition Package (50T)

# 2021 EXPEDITION & EXPEDITION MAX

## COLOR & TRIM AVAILABILITY

Model	Style/Material <sup>1</sup>	Seat Description <sup>2</sup>
<b>XL 100A, 101A</b> <b>102A (SSV) – Fleet Only</b>	Cloth	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Front Captain's Chairs 8-way Power Driver Seat (Power function for Tilt and Lumbar, Manual Recline) and 4-way Manual Passenger Seat (Fore/Aft, Recline)</li> <li>• Second Row 40/20/40 CenterSlide® with Manual Recline</li> <li>• Third Row 60/40 PowerFold® with Power Recline (Eight (8) Passenger Seating) (Standard 101A, Optional 100A/102A)</li> </ul>
<b>104A (STX)★ – Retail and Non-MAX/5-Passenger Only</b>	Cloth	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Front Captain's Chairs 8-way Power Driver Seat (Power function for Tilt and Lumbar, Manual Recline) and 4-way Manual Passenger Seat (Fore/Aft, Recline)</li> <li>• Second Row 40/20/40 CenterSlide® with Manual Recline</li> </ul>
<b>XLT 200A<sup>3</sup></b>	Cloth	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Front Captain's Chairs 8-way Power Driver Seat (Power function for Tilt and Lumbar, Manual Recline) and 4-way Manual Passenger Seat (Fore/Aft, Recline, Lumbar)</li> <li>• Second Row 40/20/40 CenterSlide® with Manual Recline</li> <li>• Third Row 60/40 PowerFold® with Power Recline (Eight (8) Passenger Seating)</li> </ul>
<b>XLT 201A/202A<sup>3</sup></b>	ActiveX™ Seating Material	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Front Captain's Chairs 10-way Power Driver (Power function for Tilt, Lumbar and Recline) and 8-way Power Passenger Seats (Power function for Lumbar and Recline) (XLT 202A is equipped with Driver Memory and Heated and Ventilated Driver and Front Passenger Seats)</li> <li>• Second Row 40/20/40<sup>4</sup> with CenterSlide® (201A)</li> <li>• Second Row Power-Folding 40/20/40<sup>2</sup> with Tip-and-Slide (202A)</li> <li>• Third Row 60/40 PowerFold® Seat with Power Recline (Power-Folding Head Restraints on 202A) (Eight (8) Passenger Seating)</li> </ul>
<b>Livery Package (XLT 200A: Fleet Only and requires Livery FIN)</b>	ActiveX™ Seating Material	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Front Captain's Chairs 10-way Power Driver with Memory (Power function for Tilt, Lumbar and Recline) and 8-way Power Passenger Seats (Power function for Lumbar and Recline)</li> <li>• Second Row Power-Folding Captain's Chair Seats with Armrests and Tip-and-Slide</li> <li>• Third Row 60/40 PowerFold® Seat with Power Recline and Power-Folding Head Restraints (Seven (7) Passenger Seating)</li> </ul>
<b>Limited 300A, 301A, 302A, 303A Stealth Edition Package</b>	Leather-Trimmed (300A/301A/302A) Leather-Trimmed with Red Stitching (303A Stealth Edition)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Front Captain's Chairs, Heated and Ventilated, 10-way Power Driver with Memory (Power function for Tilt, Lumbar and Recline) and 8-way Power Passenger Seats (Power function for Lumbar and Recline)</li> <li>• Second Row Power-Folding and Heated 40/20/40 with Tip-and-Slide (Optional Second Row Captain's Chair Seats (21D).)</li> <li>• Third Row 60/40 PowerFold® Seat with Power Recline and Power-Folding Head Restraints (Eight (8) Passenger Seating. Seven (7) Passenger Seating when Second Row Captain's Chair Seats (21D) is selected.)</li> </ul>
<b>King Ranch®</b>	Del Rio Leather	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Front Captain's Chairs, Heated and Ventilated, 10-way Power Driver with Memory (Power function for Tilt, Lumbar and Recline) and 8-way Power Passenger Seats (Power function for Lumbar and Recline)</li> <li>• Second Row Power-Folding and Heated Captain's Chair Seats with Armrests and Tip-and-Slide</li> <li>• Third Row 60/40 PowerFold® Seat with Power Recline and Power-Folding Head Restraints (Seven (7) Passenger Seating)</li> </ul>
<b>Platinum</b>	Leather-Trimmed	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Front Captain's Chairs, Multicontour Active Motion®, Heated and Ventilated 10-way Power Driver with Memory (Power function for Tilt, Lumbar and Recline) and 8-way Power Front Passenger (Power function for Lumbar and Recline).</li> <li>• Second Row Power-Folding and Heated 40/20/40 with Armrests and Tip-and-Slide (Optional Second Row Captain's Chair Seats (21D).)</li> <li>• Third Row Luxury Vinyl 60/40 PowerFold® Seat with Power Recline and Power-Folding Head Restraints (Eight (8) Passenger Seating. Seven (7) Passenger Seating when Second Row Captain's Chair Seats (21D) is selected.)</li> </ul>

<sup>1</sup> The Style/Material shown on this page is 1<sup>st</sup> row only. For additional information, please refer to the Equipment Group pages.

<sup>2</sup> All Power seats include power Fore/Aft and power Up/Down. 10-way Power Driver seat also includes power Tilt.

<sup>3</sup> Same seat configuration with the Black Accent Package (67B). Available only in Ebony.

<sup>4</sup> Second Row Captain's Chair Seats with ActiveX™ Seating Material are optional on 201A/202A

# 2021 EXPEDITION & EXPEDITION MAX

## COLOR & TRIM AVAILABILITY

### COLOR OFFERINGS

Cabin Environment		XL <sup>5</sup> 100A, 101A, 102A (SSV)	XL <sup>6</sup> 104A (STX)★	XLT 200A/201A/202A (See Footnote for Black Accent Package (67B))		Livery Pkg 200A 50L – (Fleet Only requires Livery FIN)	Limited 300A/301A/302A		Limited 303A (Stealth Edition Pkg)	King Ranch® 400A	Platinum 600A	
		Ebony	Ebony	Ebony	Medium Stone	Ebony	Ebony	Medium Stone	Ebony	Ebony	Ebony	
Seats		Cloth	Cloth	Cloth (200A)  ActiveX™ Seating Material (201A/ 202A)		ActiveX™ Seating Material	Leather-Trimmed		Leather- Trimme d with Red Stitchin g	Leather	Leather-Trimmed	
		Ebony	Ebony	Ebony	Medium Stone	Ebony	Ebony	Medium Stone	Ebony	Mesa/ Ebony	Medium Soft Ceramic	Ebony
Paint Name	Order Code	LH	LH	JH <sup>7</sup> /VH <sup>8</sup>	JL <sup>7</sup> /VL <sup>8</sup>	VH	EH	EL	AH	KH	SM	SH
Star White Metallic Tri-Coat <sup>9</sup>	AZ			■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■
Rapid Red Metallic Tinted Clearcoat <sup>9</sup>	D4			■	■		■	■	■	■	■	■
★Antimatter Blue <sup>10</sup>	HX	■	■	■	■		■	■	■	■	■	■
★Kodiak Brown <sup>10</sup>	J1	■	■	■	■		■	■	■	■	■	■
Magnetic <sup>10</sup>	J7	■	■	■	■		■	■	■	■	■	■
Iconic Silver <sup>10</sup>	JS	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■		
Race Red <sup>11</sup>	PQ	■										
Burgundy Velvet Metallic Tinted Clearcoat <sup>9</sup>	R3			■	■		■	■	■	■	■	■
Agate Black <sup>10</sup>	UM	■	■	■ <sup>12</sup>	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■
Oxford White	YZ	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■		

<sup>5</sup> Fleet Only<sup>6</sup> Retail Non-MAX/5-Passenger Only<sup>7</sup> JH/JL Cloth on 200A (Not applicable to 200A with the Livery Package)<sup>8</sup> ActiveX™ Seating Material VH/VL is standard on XLT 201A/202A. ActiveX™ Seating Material VH is included in the XLT 200A Livery Package.<sup>9</sup> Extra Cost<sup>10</sup> Metallic Paint<sup>11</sup> XL SSV 102A Only<sup>12</sup> Black Accent Package (67B). Select Ebony Interior (JH) for 200A or (VH) for 201A/202A. Exterior paint color is Agate Black Metallic (UM).

PACKAGED OPTIONS/EMISSIONS

EMISSIONS STANDARD/OPTIONAL EQUIPMENT

50-STATE EMISSIONS SYSTEM ..... 425  
Standard equipment in all states.

FRONT LICENSE PLATE BRACKET ..... 153  
Standard in states requiring two license plates and optional  
to all others.

SNOW PLOW USAGE .....  
Not recommended for snow plowing.

# POWERTRAIN

## FUEL ECONOMY

		50-STATE			
		F.E. LABEL ADJUSTED		COMBINED CITY/ HIGHWAY	ESTIMATED ANNUAL FUEL COST
		CITY	HIGHWAY		
ENGINE DISPL.	TRANSMISSION				
4x2 Expedition					
3.5L EcoBoost® V6 with Auto Start-Stop Technology	10-Speed Automatic with SelectShift® Capability	17	23	19	\$2,150
4x2 Expedition MAX					
3.5L EcoBoost® V6 with Auto Start-Stop Technology	10-Speed Automatic with SelectShift® Capability	17	23	19	\$2,150
4x4 Expedition					
3.5L EcoBoost® V6 with Auto Start-Stop Technology	10-Speed Automatic with SelectShift® Capability	17	22	19	\$2,150
4x4 Expedition MAX					
3.5L EcoBoost® V6 with Auto Start-Stop Technology	10-Speed Automatic with SelectShift® Capability	16	21	18	\$2,250

## ENGINE HORSEPOWER AND TORQUE RATINGS

		NOMINAL COMPRESSION RATIO	50-STATE	
ENGINE DISPL.	TRANSMISSION		HORSEPOWER	TORQUE
			H.P. @ RPM	FT. LBS. @ RPM
Expedition and Expedition MAX 4x2 and 4x4				
3.5L EcoBoost® V6 with Auto Start-Stop Technology (XL, XLT, Limited, King Ranch®)	10-Speed Automatic with SelectShift® Capability	10.5:1	375 @ 5,000	470 @ 3,500
3.5L EcoBoost® V6 with Auto Start-Stop Technology (Platinum¹)	10-Speed Automatic with SelectShift® Capability	10.5:1	400 @ 5,000	480 @ 3,250

<sup>1</sup> Horsepower and torque ratings based on premium fuel per SAE J1349® standard. Your results may vary.

# MAJOR PRODUCT CHANGES

To learn more about the features on this vehicle, go to [www.fordsourcebook.com](http://www.fordsourcebook.com)

## SERIES AVAILABILITY

- ★ **New**
  - Mach 1
- **Changed**
  - None
- **Deleted**
  - Bullitt

## MECHANICAL

- ★ **New**
  - TREMEC® 6-speed Manual Transmission (w/Rev Matching)
- **Changed**
  - Paddle Shifters included with 2.3L High Performance Package (67E) for 100A only
- **Deleted**
  - None

## EXTERIOR

- ★ **New**
  - 19" Low Gloss Tarnished Dark Wheel
  - 19" Tarnished Dark with Machined Flange Aluminum Wheel
- **Changed**
  - Blade Decklid Spoiler – Body-Color is no longer available on 101A
- **Deleted**
  - Tonneau Caps (Convertible Only)
- ★ **New Colors**
  - Antimatter Blue Metallic (HX)
  - Carbonized Gray Metallic (M7)
  - Fighter Jet Gray (NE)
  - Grabber Yellow (CB)
- ★ **New Stripe offering for Mach 1**
  - Black/White (853)
  - Black/Red (856)
  - Black/Orange (854)
- **Deleted Colors**
  - Dark Highland Green
  - Grabber Lime
  - Kona Blue
  - Magnetic

## INTERIOR/COMFORT

- ★ **New**
  - Rear Seat Delete
- ★ **New Interior Colors**
  - ActiveX Seating Material is Standard on 200A
- **Deleted Interior Colors**
  - "Silver Arrow" Aluminum Instrument Panel Finish is removed from 101A
- **Changed**
  - "Illuminated" Glove Box is no longer available
- **Deleted**
  - None

## SAFETY/SECURITY

- ★ **New**
  - Front and Rear – Belt Minder® (Safety Belt Reminder)
- **Changed**
  - None
- **Deleted**
  - Integrated Turn Signals from 200A and 400A

## FORD CO-PILOT360™ TECHNOLOGY

- ★ **New**
  - Ford Co-Pilot360™ is Standard on all series
- **Changed**
  - Auto High-Beam Headlamps is standard on all series
  - BLIS® (Blind Spot Information System) is standard on all series
  - Lane-Keeping System (includes Lane-Keeping Assist, Lane-Keeping Alert and Driver Alert) is standard on all series
  - Pre-Collision Assist with Automatic Emergency Braking (AEB) (Pedestrian Detection, Forward Collision Warning, Dynamic Brake Support) is standard on all series
  - Rain-Sensing Wipers are now Standard

## FUNCTIONAL

- ★ **New**
  - None
- **Changed**
  - Universal Garage Door Opener (UGDO) is available on EcoBoost Premium (201A), GT Premium, and Mach 1
- **Deleted**
  - None

## PACKAGES

- ★ **New**
  - Mach 1 Appearance Package (54A)
  - Mach 1 Elite Package (67D)
  - Mach 1 Handling Package (60K)
  - Stripe Delete (59C)
- **Changed**
  - 2.3L High Performance Package (67E) Exterior color on Mirrors and Decklid Spoiler have been updated to Carbonized Gray
  - Black Accent Package (60G) received an updated Wheel and added Black Mirror Caps
  - Ford Safe and Smart Package contains Adaptive Cruise Control and Voice-Activated Touchscreen Navigation System
  - GT Performance Package (67G), changed the color of the Strut-Tower Brace from Silver to "Black"
- **Deleted**
  - Ford Safe and Smart Package from 100A and 300A
  - Performance Package – Level 2 (673)

## LATE AVAILABILITY – Subject to Change

- None

## 2021 MUSTANG ORDER COMBINATIONS

- **Mustang EcoBoost®**
  - Body Code: P8T (Fastback)
  - Equipment Group: 100A & 101A
- **Mustang EcoBoost®**
  - Body Code: P8U (Convertible)
  - Equipment Group: 100A & 101A
- **Mustang EcoBoost® Premium**
  - Body Code: P8T (Fastback)
  - Equipment Group: 200A & 201A
- **Mustang EcoBoost® Premium**
  - Body Code: P8U (Convertible)
  - Equipment Group: 200A & 201A
- **Mustang GT**
  - Body Code: P8C (Fastback)
  - Equipment Group: 300A & 301A

### Product Changes and Features Availability

Features, options and package content subject to change. Please check [www.fmcdealer.com](http://www.fmcdealer.com) for the most current information.



# MAJOR PRODUCT CHANGES

## 2021 MUSTANG ORDER COMBINATIONS (continued)

- **Mustang GT Premium**
  - Body Code: P8C (Fastback)
  - Equipment Group: 400A & 401A
- **Mustang GT Premium**
  - Body Code: P8F (Convertible)
  - Equipment Group: 400A & 401A
- ★ **Mustang Mach 1**
  - Body Code: P8R (Fastback)
  - Equipment Group: 600A & 700A

## JOB 2 ORDER GUIDE UPDATES – Effective on all vehicles built on or after (03/03/2021) – Subject to change

- Mach 1 Handling Package (60K)
- Rear Seat Delete (61D)

## LATEST ORDER GUIDE UPDATES

- **Updated:** Exhaust tip size on GT and Mach 1
- **Updated:** Fuel Economy Page
- **Updated:** Wheel Lip Molding from Rear to “Front”
- **Added:** Note to Performance Front Aero Splitter and Wheel Lip Molding

## Product Changes and Features Availability

Features, options and package content subject to change. Please check [www.fmcdealer.com](http://www.fmcdealer.com) for the most current information.

**MECHANICAL**

- 3.31 Limited-slip Rear-Axle
- Electronic Line-lock (Track Use Only)
- Engine – 2.3L EcoBoost®
- ★ Fixed Top Mounts – Front Struts
- Independent Rear Suspension
- Launch Control (Manual Transmission Only)
- Transmission – 6-speed Manual – Reverse Lockout Pull Ring

**EXTERIOR**

- Convertible Top (features are standard with available Convertible)
  - Center Latch
  - Electromechanical Drive
  - Fully-lined Cloth Top
- Dual Bright Exhaust with Rolled Tips
- Easy Fuel® Capless Fuel-Filler
- Hood Vents
- LED Front Park/Turn Lamps
- LED Taillamps with Sequential Turn Signals
- Pony Appliqué Badge
- Tire Inflator and Sealant Kit
- Tires – P235/55R17 BSW All-Season (A/S)
- Wheel – 17" X 7.5" Sparkle Silver-painted Aluminum

**INTERIOR/COMFORT**

- "Carbon Zag" Instrument Panel Finish
- Climate Control
  - Air Conditioning Manual
  - Cabin Particulate Air Filter
- Console – Full Armrest
- Cupholders – two (2)
- Driver Footrest
- Dual Illuminated Visor Vanity Mirrors
- Floor Mats – 1<sup>st</sup> Row Carpeted, Black
- Foot Pedal – Black
- Front Map Lights
- Glove Box with Lockable Door
- Leather-wrapped Gear Shift Knob (Manual Only)
- Leather-wrapped Mechanical Parking Brake Handle
- Power Door-Locks
- Powerpoints – two (2)
- Satin Chrome Instrument Cluster Register Vents and Cupholder Surround
- Seats
  - 4-way Manual Driver
  - 2-way Manual Passenger
  - Front Seats – Cloth Buckets
  - Driver Memory Recline
  - Rear-Seat – Split-bench, folding (Fastback Only)
- Steering Wheel
  - Audio Control
  - Cruise Control
  - Leather-wrapped
  - Tilt/Telescoping Steering Column
- Sunglass Bin
- Windows, Power – Front One-touch-Up/Down with Global Open

**SAFETY/SECURITY**

- 4-Way Adjustable Head Restraints Front-Seats
- AdvanceTrac® with Electronic Stability Control
- Airbags
  - Driver Knee Airbag
  - Driver/Passenger Side-impact Airbags
  - Dual Front Airbags
  - Glove-box-door-integrated Knee Airbag
  - Side Curtain Airbags (Fastback only)
- Auto-dimming Rearview Mirror
- Enhanced Security Package (Standard on Convertible Only)
  - Active Anti-Theft System
  - Electronic-locking Center Console
  - Electronic Steering Column Lock
  - Wheel Locking Kit
- Illuminated Entry
- Individual Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS)
- LATCH (Lower Anchors and Tether Anchors for Children)
- LED Headlamps with Configurable Daytime Running Lamps
  - LED Signature Lighting
  - Wiper-Activated
- Mirrors, Sideview
  - Body-Color Caps
  - Manual-folding
  - Power Glass

**SAFETY/SECURITY (continued)**

- MyKey®
- Personal Safety System™
  - Driver and Front-Passenger (seat belt pre-tensioners, Load limiting retractors, driver seat position sensing and crash severity sensing)
  - Front and Rear – Belt Minder® (Safety Belt Reminder)★
- Rear-window Defroster
- Remote Keyless-Entry System
- Security
  - Perimeter Alarm
  - SecurILock® Passive Anti-Theft System
- SOS Post-Crash Alert System™
- Vented Four-wheel Disc Power Brakes

**FORD CO-PILOT360™ TECHNOLOGY**

- ★ Ford Co-Pilot360™ includes;
  - Auto High-Beam Headlamps
  - BLIS® (Blind Spot Information System) with Cross-Traffic Alert
  - Lane-Keeping System (includes Lane-Keeping Assist, Lane-Keeping Alert and Driver Alert)
  - Pre-Collision Assist with Automatic Emergency Braking (AEB) (Pedestrian Detection, Forward Collision Warning, Dynamic Brake Support)
  - Rear View Camera
- Headlamps – AutoLamp (automatic on/off)
- Hill Start Assist
- ★ Rain-Sensing Wipers

**FUNCTIONAL**

- Active Noise Cancellation (Convertible Only)<sup>1</sup>
- Audio
  - 6 Speakers
  - AM/FM Stereo
  - MP3 Capable
- Electric Power-Assisted Steering (EPAS) with Selectable Effort
- Electronic Sound Enhancement (Fastback Only)<sup>2</sup>
- FordPass Connect™
  - 4G LTE Wi-Fi hotspot connects up to 10 devices<sup>3</sup>
  - Remotely start (auto only), lock and unlock vehicle<sup>4</sup>
  - Schedule specific times to remotely start (auto only) vehicle<sup>3</sup>
  - Locate parked vehicle<sup>3</sup>
  - Check vehicle status<sup>3</sup>

**Note:** Ford Telematics™ and Data Services Prep included for Fleet ONLY: FordPass Connect™ 4G LTE Wi-Fi HotSpot Telematics Modem Connect 4G Wi-Fi Modem provides data to support telematics and data services including but not limited to vehicle location, speed, idle time, fuel, vehicle diagnostics and maintenance alerts. Device enables telematics services through Ford or authorized providers. Activate at [www.fleet.ford.com](http://www.fleet.ford.com) or call 833-FCS-FORD (833-327-3673).
- Intelligent Access with Push-button Start
- SYNC®
  - Enhanced Voice Recognition Communications and Entertainment System
  - 4.2" LCD Screen in Center Stack
  - AppLink®
  - 911 Assist®
  - Smart-Charging USB Ports – two (2)
- TrackApps™

<sup>1</sup> Available on EcoBoost® and EcoBoost® Premium Only

<sup>2</sup> Available on EcoBoost®, EcoBoost® Premium and Mach 1 only

<sup>3</sup> Wi-Fi hotspot includes wireless data trail that begins upon AT&T activation and expires at the end of 3 months or when 3GB of data is used, whichever comes first, but cannot extend beyond the trial subscription period for remote features. To activate, go to [www.att.com/ford](http://www.att.com/ford).

<sup>4</sup> FordPass Connect™ (optional on select vehicles), the FordPass App., and Complimentary Connected Services are required for remote features (see FordPass Terms for details). Connected Service and features depend on compatible AT&T network availability. Evolving technology/cellular networks/vehicle capability may limit functionality and prevent operation of connected features. Connected services excluded Wi-Fi hotspot

# 2021 MUSTANG ECOBOOST® EQUIPMENT GROUP

Series	Option Code	Mustang EcoBoost®	
Mustang EcoBoost® – Fastback	P8T	S	S
Mustang EcoBoost® – Convertible	P8U	O	O
2.3L EcoBoost® Engine <b>Note:</b> Not available with 2.3L High Performance EcoBoost® Package (67E)	99H	S	S
2.3L High Performance EcoBoost® Engine <b>Note:</b> Requires 2.3L High Performance Package (67E)	99D	O	O
6-speed Manual Transmission	44X	S	S
10-speed SelectShift® Automatic Transmission • 3.15 Limited-slip Rear-Axle • Leather-wrapped Shift Knob • Paddle Shifters (101A only)	44U	O	O
<b>Entities (Series, Drive, Engine, Transmission) (This section is for WBDO users only)</b>			
Mustang EcoBoost® Fastback RWD/2.3L EcoBoost® Engine/6-speed Manual Transmission	P8T / 99H / 44X	100A	101A
Mustang EcoBoost® Fastback RWD/2.3L EcoBoost® Engine/10-speed SelectShift® Automatic Transmission	P8T / 99H / 44U	100A	101A
Mustang EcoBoost® Fastback RWD/2.3L High Performance EcoBoost® Engine/6-speed Manual Transmission	P8T / 99D / 44X	100A	101A
Mustang EcoBoost® Fastback RWD/2.3L High Performance EcoBoost® Engine/10-speed SelectShift® Automatic Transmission	P8T / 99D / 44U	100A	101A
Mustang EcoBoost® Convertible RWD/2.3L EcoBoost® Engine/6-speed Manual Transmission	P8U / 99H / 44X	100A	101A
Mustang EcoBoost® Convertible RWD/2.3L EcoBoost® Engine/10-speed SelectShift® Automatic Transmission	P8U / 99H / 44U	100A	101A
Mustang EcoBoost® Convertible RWD/2.3L High Performance EcoBoost® Engine/6-speed Manual Transmission	P8U / 99D / 44X	100A	101A
Mustang EcoBoost® Convertible RWD/2.3L High Performance EcoBoost® Engine/10-speed SelectShift® Automatic Transmission	P8U / 99D / 44U	100A	101A
<b>Equipment Group</b>		<b>Standard Package (100A)</b>	<b>High Package (101A)</b>
<b>Included in Equipment Group</b>			
9 Speaker Stereo System (3 Speakers)			I
Dual-Zone Automatic Temperature Control (DEATC)			I
Remote Start System <b>Note:</b> Included with 10-speed SelectShift® Automatic Transmission (44U)			I
Reverse Sensing System			I
Seating • 6-way Power Driver Seat w/Power Lumbar – Cloth • 4-way Power Passenger Seat – Cloth			I
Selectable Drive Modes with Toggle switches			I
SiriusXM® Radio <b>Note:</b> Includes a three (3)-month prepaid subscription <sup>1</sup> . Service is not available in Alaska and Hawaii.			I

<sup>1</sup> SiriusXM® audio and data services each require a subscription sold separately, or as a package, by Sirius XM Radio Inc. If you decide to continue service after your trial, the subscription plan you choose will automatically renew thereafter and you will be charged according to your chosen payment method at then-current rates. Fees and taxes apply. To cancel you must call SiriusXM at 1-866-635-2349. See SiriusXM Customer Agreement for complete terms at [www.siriusxm.com](http://www.siriusxm.com). All fees and programming subject to change. Sirius, XM and all related marks and logos are trademarks of Sirius XM Radio Inc.

Equipment Group	Standard Package (100A)		High Package (101A)
Included in Equipment Group (continued)			
SYNC® 3 <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>Enhanced Voice Recognition Communications and Entertainment System</li><li>8" LCD Capacitive Touchscreen in Center Stack with Swipe Capability</li><li>Pinch-to-Zoom capability included when equipped with available Voice-Activated Touchscreen Navigation System</li><li>AppLink®</li><li>911 Assist®</li><li>Apple CarPlay™ and Android Auto™ Compatibility</li><li>Smart-Charging USB ports – two (2)</li></ul>			I
Tires – 235/50R18 BSW All-Season (A/S)			I
18" X 8" Machined-face Aluminum with High gloss Ebony Black Painted Pockets Wheels			I
Free Standing Packages & Options (FSO)			
<b>2.3L High Performance Package</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>3.55 Limited-slip Rear-Axle</li><li>19" X 9" Machined-face Aluminum with Low Gloss Ebony painted pockets Wheels</li><li>255/40R19 (Summer Only) Tires<sup>2</sup></li><li>Active Valve Performance Exhaust</li><li>Black Painted Strut-Tower Brace</li><li>"Engine Spun" Aluminum Instrument Panel</li><li>Carbonized Gray Mirror Caps</li><li>Gauge Pack (Oil Pressure and Boost)</li><li>GT Performance Package Front Splitter and Belly Pan</li><li>Hood Accent Stripe</li><li>Heavy-duty Front Springs</li><li>Larger Brake Rotors with Four-Piston Fixed Calipers</li><li>Larger Radiator</li><li>Paddle Shifters (100A – Automatic Transmission Only)</li><li>Raised Blade Decklid Spoiler – Carbonized Gray (Fastback Only)</li><li>Spoiler Delete (Convertible Only)</li><li>Unique Chassis Tuning</li><li>Unique EPAS, ABS and Stability Control Tuning</li><li>Upsized Rear Sway Bar</li></ul> <b>Note:</b> Mandatory "M" means, package will be added to the order when 2.3L High Performance EcoBoost® Engine (99D) is selected. There is no other way to get this package without the required engine. <b>Note:</b> When ordered with EcoBoost® Handling Package (60H) 19" X 9.5" Aluminum Wheel and 3.55 TORSEN® Limited-slip is included <b>Note:</b> Not available with 2.3L EcoBoost® Engine (99H) <b>Note:</b> Not available with "Over-the-Top" Racing Stripe (47A), Black Accent Package (60G), Wheel & Stripe Package (60L), Mini Spare Wheel and Tire (66W) or available wheels (641 or 64P)	67E	M/-	M/-
<b>EcoBoost® Handling Package (Available on Fastback only)</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>19" X 9.5" Magnetic-painted Aluminum Wheels</li><li>265/40R19 Pirelli Corsa4 (Summer Only) Tires</li><li>3.55 TORSEN® Limited-slip Rear-Axle</li><li>MagneRide® Damping System</li><li>Brembo™ Six-Piston Front Brake Calipers – Black with Larger Rotors</li></ul> <b>Note:</b> Requires 2.3L High Performance Package (67E) <b>Note:</b> Not available with wheels (641, 64L or 64P), Mini Spare Wheel and Tire (66W) or Convertible (P8U)	60H		O
<b>Enhanced Security Package (Standard on Convertible)</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>Active Anti-Theft System</li><li>Electronic-locking Center Console</li><li>Electronic Steering Column Lock</li><li>Wheel Locking Kit</li></ul>	43S		O

<sup>2</sup> "Designed to optimize driving dynamics and provide superior performance on wet and dry roads. High performance summer tires wear faster than non-performance tires. Ford does not recommend using summer tires when temperatures drop to approximately 45 deg F (7 deg C) or below or in snow/ice conditions."

Equipment Group		Standard Package (100A)	High Package (101A)
<b>Free Standing Packages &amp; Options (FSO) (continued)</b>			
<b>Wheel &amp; Stripe Package</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>19" X 8.5" Machined-face Aluminum with Tarnished Dark-painted pockets Wheels</li> <li>Hood Stripe</li> <li>Side Stripe</li> </ul> <b>Note:</b> Not available with "Over-the-Top" Racing Stripe (47A), Black Accent Package (60G), 2.3L High Performance Package (67E), or available wheels (641, 64P, or 64L)	<b>60L</b>	O	O
<b>Black Accent Package</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>19" X 8.5" Ebony Black-painted Aluminum Wheels ★</li> <li>Black Blade Decklid Spoiler</li> <li>Black Front &amp; Rear Pony Badges</li> <li>Black Mirror Caps ★</li> <li>Painted Black Roof</li> </ul> <b>Note:</b> Includes Painted Black Roof except when ordered with Shadow Black Paint (G1) or Convertible <b>Note:</b> Not available with "Over-the-Top" Racing Stripe (47A), Wheel & Stripe Package (60L), 2.3L High Performance Package (67E) or available wheels (641, 64P, or 64L)	<b>60G</b>	O	O
<b>★Ford Safe and Smart Package</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Adaptive Cruise Control</li> <li>Voice-Activated Touchscreen Navigation System with Pinch-to-Zoom Capability, SiriusXM Traffic and Travel Link®</li> </ul> <b>Note:</b> SiriusXM Traffic and Travel Link® includes a five (5)-year prepaid subscription. SiriusXM Traffic and Travel Link® services is not available in Alaska and Hawaii <b>Note:</b> After your trial period ends, Sirius XM audio and data services each require a subscription sold separately, or as a package, by SiriusXM Radio Inc. See SiriusXM Customer Agreement for complete terms at <a href="http://www.siriusxm.com">www.siriusxm.com</a> . All fees and programming subject to change. Trial subscriptions not available in Alaska and Hawaii.	<b>77S</b>		O
18" X 8" Machined-face Aluminum with Low-gloss Ebony Black-painted pockets Wheels <b>Note:</b> Not available with Black Accent Package (60G), EcoBoost Handling Package (60H), Wheel & Stripe Pkg. (60L), or 2.3L High Performance Package (67E)	<b>641</b>	O	O
19" X 8.5" Polished Aluminum Wheels <b>Note:</b> Not available with Black Accent Package (60G), EcoBoost® Handling Package (60H), Wheel & Stripe Package (60L), 2.3L High Performance Package (67E)	<b>64P</b>		O
19" X 9" Luster Nickel-painted Forged Aluminum Wheels <b>Note:</b> Requires 2.3L High Performance Package (67E). <b>Note:</b> Not available with Black Accent Package (60G), EcoBoost® Handling Package (60H), Wheel & Stripe Package (60L)	<b>64L</b>	O	O
Mini Spare Wheel and Tire <b>Note:</b> Not available with EcoBoost® Handling Package (60H) <b>Note:</b> Not available with 2.3L High Performance Package (67E)	<b>66W</b>	O	O
Active Valve Performance Exhaust <b>Note:</b> Includes Quad Tip Exhaust <b>Note:</b> Included with 2.3L High Performance Package (67E)	<b>19B</b>		O
"Over-the-Top" Racing Stripe <b>Note:</b> Not available with Black Accent Package (60G) Wheel & Stripe Package (60L), or 2.3L High Performance Package (67E)	<b>47A</b>	O	O
<b>★Stripe Delete</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Body-Color Mirror Caps</li> </ul> <b>Note:</b> Requires 2.3L High Performance Package (67E)	<b>59C</b>	O	O
Spoiler Delete <b>Note:</b> Included with 2.3L High Performance Package (67E) (Convertible Only) <b>Note:</b> Requires Black Accent Package (60G)	<b>13D</b>		I/O
Premium Floor Liners Front and Rear	<b>12A</b>	O	O
Twister Orange Tri-Coat	<b>CA</b>	O	O
Rapid Red Metallic Tinted Clearcoat	<b>D4</b>	O	O
Engine Block Heater	<b>41H</b>	O	O

Equipment Group		Standard Package (100A)	High Package (101A)
Fleet Only Options (Requires Valid FIN Code)			
Front License Plate Bracket <b>Note:</b> See "Emissions" section for additional information	153	O	O

**INCLUDES ALL ECOBOOST® STANDARD EQUIPMENT, PLUS:**
**MECHANICAL**

- Selectable Drive Modes with Toggle Switches

**EXTERIOR**

- Blade Decklid Spoiler – Body-Color
- LED Fog Lamps
- Tires – 235/50R18 BSW All-Season (A/S)
- Wheel – 18" X 8" Machined-face Aluminum with High gloss Ebony Black Painted Pockets

**INTERIOR/COMFORT**

- Aluminum Foot Pedals
- Ambient Lighting with MyColor® and 4.2" Cluster
- "Angled Brush" Aluminum Instrument Panel
- Bright Door Speaker Surround
- Climate Control – Dual-zone Electronic Automatic Temperature Control (DEATC)
- Illuminated Door-sill Scuff Plates
- Premium Door-Trim
- Satin Cup Holder, Air Vent and Instrument Cluster Surrounds
- Seats
  - 6-way Power Driver with Power Lumbar
  - 4-way Power Passenger
  - Climate Controlled (Heated and Cooled; Driver and Front-Passenger only)
  - ActiveX™ Seating Material★
- Soft Door Rollover

**SAFETY/SECURITY**

- Mirrors – Heated and Pony Puddle Lamp

**FORD CO-PILOT360™ TECHNOLOGY**

- Reverse Sensing System

**FUNCTIONAL**

- Audio
  - Nine (9) Speaker Sound System with Amplifier
  - SiriusXM® Radio
 

**Note:** Includes a three (3)-month prepaid subscription. Service is not available in Alaska and Hawaii.

**Note:** Subscriptions to all SiriusXM® services are sold by SiriusXM after trial period. If you decide to continue service after your trial, the subscription plan you choose will automatically renew thereafter and you will be charged according to your chosen payment method at then-current rates. Fees and taxes apply. To cancel you must call SiriusXM at 1-866-635-2349. See SiriusXM Customer Agreement for complete terms at [www.siriusxm.com](http://www.siriusxm.com). All fees and programming subject to change. Sirius, XM and all related marks and logos are trademarks of Sirius XM Radio Inc.
- SYNC® 3
  - Enhanced Voice Recognition Communications and Entertainment System
  - 8" LCD Capacitive Touchscreen in Center Stack with Swipe Capability
  - Pinch-to-Zoom capability included when equipped with available Voice-Activated Touchscreen Navigation System
  - AppLink®
  - 911 Assist®
  - Apple CarPlay™ and Android Auto™ Compatibility
  - Smart-Charging USB ports – two (2)

# 2021 MUSTANG ECOBOOST® PREMIUM EQUIPMENT GROUP

Series	Option Code	Mustang EcoBoost® Premium	
Mustang EcoBoost® – Fastback	P8T	S	S
Mustang EcoBoost® – Convertible	P8U	O	O
2.3L EcoBoost® Engine <b>Note:</b> Not available with 2.3L High Performance EcoBoost® Package (67E)	99H	S	S
2.3L High Performance EcoBoost® Engine <b>Note:</b> Requires 2.3L High Performance Package (67E)	99D	O	O
6-speed Manual Transmission	44X	S	S
10-speed SelectShift® Automatic Transmission • 3.15 Limited-slip Rear-Axle • Leather-wrapped Shift Knob • Remote Start System • Paddle Shifters	44U	O	O
<b>Entities (Series, Drive, Engine, Transmission) (This section is for WBDO users only)</b>			
Mustang EcoBoost® Fastback RWD/2.3L EcoBoost® Engine/6-speed Manual Transmission	P8T / 99H / 44X	200A	201A
Mustang EcoBoost® Fastback RWD/2.3L EcoBoost® Engine/10-speed SelectShift® Automatic Transmission	P8T / 99H / 44U	200A	201A
Mustang EcoBoost® Fastback RWD/2.3L High Performance EcoBoost® Engine/6-speed Manual Transmission	P8T / 99D / 44X	200A	201A
Mustang EcoBoost® Fastback RWD/2.3L High Performance EcoBoost® Engine/10-speed SelectShift® Automatic Transmission	P8T / 99D / 44U	200A	201A
Mustang EcoBoost® Convertible RWD/2.3L EcoBoost® Engine/6-speed Manual Transmission	P8U / 99H / 44X	200A	201A
Mustang EcoBoost® Convertible RWD/2.3L EcoBoost® Engine/10-speed SelectShift® Automatic Transmission	P8U / 99H / 44U	200A	201A
Mustang EcoBoost® Convertible RWD/2.3L High Performance EcoBoost® Engine/6-speed Manual Transmission	P8U / 99D / 44X	200A	201A
Mustang EcoBoost® Convertible RWD/2.3L High Performance EcoBoost® Engine/10-speed SelectShift® Automatic Transmission	P8U / 99D / 44U	200A	201A
<b>Equipment Group</b>		<b>Standard Package (200A)</b>	<b>High Package (201A)</b>
<b>Included in Equipment Group</b>			
12" LCD Digital Instrument Cluster with MyColor®			I
Heated Steering Wheel			I
<b>Premier Trim with Color Accent Group</b> • Accent Stitched Center Console Lid, Wrapped Knee Bolsters with Accent Stitch and Shifter Boot • Color-accented Leather-Trimmed Seats • Premium Floor mats with Accent Stitch • "Linked Graphite" Aluminum Instrument Panel • Unique Color-accented Door-Trim • Wrapped Center Console with Accent Stitch <b>Note:</b> See Color & Trim Availability section for seat color information.			I
<b>★Ford Safe and Smart Package</b> • Adaptive Cruise Control • Voice-Activated Touchscreen Navigation System with Pinch-to-Zoom Capability, SiriusXM Traffic and Travel Link® <b>Note:</b> SiriusXM Traffic and Travel Link® includes a five (5)-year prepaid Subscription. SiriusXM Traffic and Travel Link® services is not available in Alaska and Hawaii <b>Note:</b> After your trial period ends, Sirius XM audio and data services each require a subscription sold separately, or as a package, by SiriusXM Radio Inc. See SiriusXM Customer Agreement for complete terms at <a href="http://www.siriusxm.com">www.siriusxm.com</a> . All fees and programming subject to change. Trial subscriptions not available in Alaska and Hawaii.			I
Memory: Driver Seat (three (3) settings), Mirrors with Integrated Turn Signals and Ambient Lighting Pre-Set			I



Equipment Group		Standard Package (200A)	High Package (201A)
Included in Equipment Group (continued)			
Universal Garage Door Opener (UGDO)			I
Free Standing Packages & Options (FSO)			
<div>2.3L High Performance Package<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>3.55 Limited-slip Rear-Axle</li><li>19" X 9" Machined-face Aluminum with Low Gloss Ebony painted pockets Wheels</li><li>255/40R19 (Summer Only) Tires<sup>1</sup></li><li>Active Valve Performance Exhaust</li><li>Black Painted Strut-tower Brace</li><li>"Engine Spun" Aluminum Instrument Panel</li><li>Carbonized Gray Mirror Caps</li><li>Gauge Pack (Oil Pressure and Boost)</li><li>GT Performance Package Front Splitter and Belly Pan</li><li>Heavy-duty Front Springs</li><li>Hood Accent Stripe</li><li>Larger Brake Rotors with Four-Piston Fixed Calipers</li><li>Larger Radiator</li><li>Raised Blade Decklid Spoiler – Carbonized Gray (Fastback Only)</li><li>Spoiler Delete (Convertible Only)</li><li>Unique Chassis Tuning</li><li>Unique EPAS, ABS and Stability Control Tuning</li><li>Upsized Rear Sway Bar</li></ul><div>Note: Mandatory "M" means, package will be added to the order when 2.3L High Performance EcoBoost® Engine (99D) is selected. There is no other way to get this package without the required engine</div><div>Note: When ordered with EcoBoost® Handling Package (60H) 19" X 9.5" Aluminum Wheel and 3.55 TORSEN® Limited-slip is included</div><div>Note: Not available with 2.3L EcoBoost® Engine (99H)</div><div>Note: If ordered with Premium Plus (201A) Package "Engine Spun" Aluminum Instrument Panel will supersede "Linked Graphite"</div><div>Note: Not available with "Over-the-Top" Racing Stripe (47A), Black Accent Package (60G), Pony Package (54P), Wheel &amp; Stripe Package (60L), Mini Spare Wheel and Tire (66W) or available wheel (64P or 649)</div></div>	67E	M/-	M/-
<div>EcoBoost® Handling Package (Available on Fastback only)<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>19" X 9.5" Magnetic-painted Aluminum Wheels</li><li>265/40R19 Pirelli Corsa4 (Summer Only) Tires</li><li>3.55 TORSEN® Limited-slip Rear-Axle</li><li>MagneRide® Damping System</li><li>Brembo™ Six-Piston Front Brake Calipers – Black with Larger Rotors</li></ul><div>Note: Requires 2.3L High Performance Package (67E)</div><div>Note: Not available with wheels (64L, 64P, or 649), Mini Spare Wheel and Tire (66W) or Convertible (P8U)</div></div>	60H	O	O
<div>Enhanced Security Package (Standard on Convertible)<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>Active Anti-Theft System</li><li>Electronic-locking Center Console</li><li>Electronic Steering Column Lock</li><li>Wheel Locking Kit</li></ul></div>	43S	O	O
<div>Wheel &amp; Stripe Package<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>19" X 8.5" Machined-face Aluminum with Tarnished Dark-painted pockets Wheels</li><li>Hood Stripe</li><li>Side Stripe</li></ul><div>Note: Not available with Pony Package (54P), Black Accent Package (60G), 2.3L High Performance Package (67E), "Over-the-Top" Racing Stripe (47A), or available wheels (64P, 64L, or 649)</div></div>	60L	O	O

<sup>1</sup> "Designed to optimize driving dynamics and provide superior performance on wet and dry roads. High performance summer tires wear faster than non-performance tires. Ford does not recommend using summer tires when temperatures drop to approximately 45 deg F (7 deg C) or below or in snow/ice conditions."

# 2021 MUSTANG ECOBOOST® PREMIUM EQUIPMENT GROUP

Equipment Group		Standard Package (200A)	High Package (201A)
<b>Free Standing Packages &amp; Options (FSO) (continued)</b>			
<b>Black Accent Package</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>19" X 8.5" Ebony Black-painted Aluminum Wheels★</li> <li>Black Blade Decklid Spoiler</li> <li>Black Front and Rear Pony Badges</li> <li>Black Mirror Caps★</li> <li>Painted Black Roof</li> </ul> <b>Note:</b> Includes Painted Black Roof except when ordered with Shadow Black Paint (G1) or Convertible <b>Note:</b> Not available with Pony Package (54P), Wheel & Stripe Package (60L), 2.3L High Performance Package (67E), "Over-the-Top" Racing Stripe (47A), or available wheels (64P, 64L, or 649)	60G	O	O
<b>Pony Package</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>19" X 8.5" Polished Aluminum Wheels</li> <li>Bright Beltline and Window Surround (Fastback Only)</li> <li>Premium Carpeted Floor Mats with "Ebony" Embroidered Pony Logo</li> <li>Side Stripe</li> <li>Tri-Bar Pony Badge</li> <li>Unique Bright Upper Grille (Pony Logo with Corral Design)</li> </ul> <b>Note:</b> If ordered with 201A Pony Logo Floor Mats will be replaced by Premium Floor Mats with accent stitch included with Premium Plus Package <b>Note:</b> Not available with Black Accent Package (60G), Wheel & Stripe Package (60L), 2.3L High Performance Package (67E), "Over-the-Top" Racing Stripe (47A), or available wheels (64L, or 649)	54P	O	O
<b>Carbon Sport Interior Package</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Alcantara® Door Inserts</li> <li>Alcantara® Seat Inserts</li> <li>Carbon Fiber Instrument Panel</li> <li>Carbon Fiber Shift Knob</li> </ul> <b>Note:</b> If ordered with 2.3L High Performance Package (67E), Carbon Fiber Instrument Panel will supersede "Engine Spun" Aluminum Instrument Panel <b>Note:</b> Not Available with Recaro® Seat (88S)	68C	O	
<b>Ford Safe and Smart Package</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Adaptive Cruise Control</li> <li>Voice-Activated Touchscreen Navigation System with Pinch-to-Zoom Capability, SiriusXM Traffic and Travel Link®</li> </ul> <b>Note:</b> SiriusXM Traffic and Travel Link® includes a five (5)-year prepaid subscription. SiriusXM Traffic and Travel Link® Services is not available in Alaska and Hawaii <b>Note:</b> After your trial period ends, Sirius XM audio and data services each require a subscription sold separately, or as a package, by SiriusXM Radio Inc. See SiriusXM Customer Agreement for complete terms at www.siriusxm.com. All fees and programming subject to change. Trial subscriptions not available in Alaska and Hawaii.	77S	O	
19" X 8.5" Polished Aluminum Wheels <b>Note:</b> Included with Pony Package (54P) <b>Note:</b> Not available with Black Accent Package (60G), EcoBoost® Handling Package (60H), Wheel & Stripe Package (60L), 2.3L High Performance Package (67E)	64P	O	O
19" X 9" Luster Nickel-painted Forged Aluminum Wheels <b>Note:</b> Requires 2.3L High Performance Package (67E) <b>Note:</b> Not available with Black Accent Package (60G), Pony Package (54P), EcoBoost® Handling Package (60H), Wheel & Stripe Package (60L)	64L	O	O
20" X 9" Premium-painted Aluminum Wheels <b>Note:</b> Not available with Black Accent Package (60G), Pony Package (54P), EcoBoost® Handling Package (60H) or Wheel & Stripe Package (60L) EcoBoost® Performance Package (67E)	649	O	O
Mini Spare Wheel and Tire <b>Note:</b> Not available with EcoBoost® Handling Package (60H) <b>Note:</b> Not available with 2.3L High Performance Package (67E)	66W	O	O
Active Valve Performance Exhaust <b>Note:</b> Includes Quad Tip Exhaust <b>Note:</b> Included with 2.3L High Performance Package (67E)	19B	O	O

# 2021 MUSTANG ECOBOOST® PREMIUM EQUIPMENT GROUP

Equipment Group		Standard Package (200A)	High Package (201A)
<b>Free Standing Packages &amp; Options (FSO) (continued)</b>			
<b>★Stripe Delete</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Body-Color Mirror Caps</li> </ul> <b>Note:</b> Requires 2.3L High Performance Package (67E)	<b>59C</b>	O	O
<b>Spoiler Delete</b> <b>Note:</b> Included with 2.3L High Performance Package (67E) (Convertible Only) <b>Note:</b> Not available with 2.3L High Performance Package (67E) (Fastback Only)	<b>13D</b>	I/O	I/O
Premium Floor Liners Front and Rear	<b>12A</b>	O	O
B&O Sound System by Bang & Olufsen, 12-Speaker including Subwoofer in-trunk, CD Player and HD Radio™	<b>583</b>	O	O
<b>RECARO® Leather-Trimmed Sport Seats (Fastback Only)</b> <b>Note:</b> 4-way manual driver and 2-way manual passenger seats with non-adjustable head restraints. Does not include heated, cooled or memory feature. Not Available with Carbon Sport Interior Package (68C) <b>Note:</b> Not available for Stock Orders on 200A only	<b>88S</b>	O	O
<b>"Over-the-Top" Racing Stripe</b> <b>Note:</b> Not available with Black Accent Package (60G), Pony Package (54P), or Wheel & Stripe Package (60L), or 2.3L High Performance Package (67E)	<b>47A</b>	O	O
Twister Orange Tri-Coat	<b>CA</b>	O	O
Rapid Red Metallic Tinted Clearcoat	<b>D4</b>	O	O
Engine Block Heater	<b>41H</b>	O	O
<b>Fleet Only Options (Requires Valid FIN Code)</b>			
Front License Plate Bracket <b>Note:</b> See "Emissions" section for additional information	<b>153</b>	O	O

# 2021 MUSTANG GT

## STANDARD EQUIPMENT

### INCLUDES ALL ECOBOOST® STANDARD EQUIPMENT, PLUS:

#### MECHANICAL

- 3.55 Limited-slip Rear-Axle
- Engine – 5.0L Ti-VCT V8
- **Note:** Includes Port Fuel Direct Injection (PFDI)
- Engine Oil Cooler
- Larger Brake Rotors with Four-Piston Fixed Calipers
- MT82-D4 Manual Transmission (5.0L only) – Includes Dual Mass Flywheel and Twin Disc Clutch
- Rev Matching included with MT82-D4 Manual Transmission

#### EXTERIOR

- 5.0L Fender Badge
- Dual 3.5" Exhaust with Quad Tips
- GT Rear Appliqué Badge
- LED Fog Lamps<sup>1</sup>
- Raised Blade Decklid Spoiler – Body-Color
- Tires – 235/50R18 BSW All-Season (A/S)
- Unique High Gloss Black Painted Front Grille
- Unique Rear Valance
- Wheel – 18" X 8" Machined-face Aluminum with High gloss Ebony Black Painted Pockets

#### INTERIOR/COMFORT

- Seating
  - 6-way Power Driver Seat w/Power Lumbar – Cloth
  - 4-way Power Passenger Seat – Cloth
- "Silver Arrow" Aluminum Instrument Panel Finish

#### FORD CO-PILOT360™ TECHNOLOGY

- Reverse Sensing System<sup>1</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Standard on GT and GT Premium only

★ = New for this model year

# 2021 MUSTANG GT EQUIPMENT GROUP

Series	Option Code	Mustang GT	
Mustang GT – Fastback	P8C	S	S
5.0L Ti-VCT V8 Engine <b>Note:</b> Includes Port Fueled Direct Injection (PFDI)	99F	S	S
6-speed Manual Transmission with Rev Matching	44X	S	S
10-speed SelectShift® Automatic Transmission • 3.15 Limited-slip Rear-Axle • Leather-wrapped Shift Knob • Remote Start System • Paddle Shifters	44U	O	O
<b>Entities (Series, Drive, Engine, Transmission) (This section is for WBDO users only)</b>			
Mustang GT Fastback RWD/5.0L Ti-VCT V8 Engine/6-speed Manual Transmission	P8C / 99F / 44X	300A	301A
Mustang GT Fastback RWD/5.0L Ti-VCT V8 Engine/10-speed SelectShift® Automatic Transmission	P8C / 99F / 44U	300A	301A
<b>Equipment Group</b>		<b>Standard Package (300A)</b>	<b>High Package (301A)</b>
<b>Included in Equipment Group</b>			
9 Speaker Stereo System (3 Speakers)			I
Ambient Lighting with MyColor® and 4.2" Cluster			I
Dual-Zone Electronic Automatic Temperature Control (DEATC)			I
Illuminated Door-sill Scuff Plates			I
Selectable Drive Modes with Toggle switches			I
SiriusXM® Radio <b>Note:</b> Includes a three (3)-month prepaid subscription <sup>1</sup> . Service is not available in Alaska and Hawaii.			I
SYNC® 3 • Enhanced Voice Recognition Communications and Entertainment System • 8" LCD Capacitive Touchscreen in Center Stack with Swipe Capability • Pinch-to-Zoom capability included when equipped with available Voice-Activated Touchscreen Navigation System • AppLink® • 911 Assist® • Apple CarPlay™ and Android Auto™ Compatibility • Smart-Charging USB ports – two (2)			I
<b>Free Standing Packages &amp; Options (FSO)</b>			
<b>Enhanced Security Package</b> • Active Anti-Theft System • Electronic-locking Center Console • Electronic Steering Column Lock • Wheel Locking Kit	43S	O	O
<b>Black Accent Package</b> • 19" X 8.5" Ebony Black-painted Aluminum Wheels★ • Black Decklid Spoiler • Black GT, 5.0, and Pony Badges • Black Mirror Caps★ • Painted Black Roof <b>Note:</b> Includes Painted Black Roof except when ordered with Shadow Black Paint (G1) <b>Note:</b> Not available with "Over-the-Top" Racing Stripe (47A), GT Performance Pkg. (67G), or Wheels (641 or 647)	60G	O	O

<sup>1</sup> SiriusXM® audio and data services each require a subscription sold separately, or as a package, by Sirius XM Radio Inc. If you decide to continue service after your trial, the subscription plan you choose will automatically renew thereafter and you will be charged according to your chosen payment method at then-current rates. Fees and taxes apply. To cancel you must call SiriusXM at 1-866-635-2349. See SiriusXM Customer Agreement for complete terms at [www.siriusxm.com](http://www.siriusxm.com). All fees and programming subject to change. Sirius, XM and all related marks and logos are trademarks of Sirius XM Radio Inc.

# 2021 MUSTANG GT EQUIPMENT GROUP

Equipment Group		Standard Package (300A)	High Package (301A)
<b>Free Standing Packages &amp; Options (FSO) (continued)</b>			
<b>GT Performance Package</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>19" X 9" (F) 19" X 9.5" (R) Ebony Black-painted Aluminum Wheels</li> <li>255/40R19 (F) 275/40R19 (R) (Summer Only) Tires<sup>2</sup></li> <li>Brembo™ Six-Piston Front Brake Calipers – Black with Larger Rotors</li> <li>"Engine Spun" Aluminum Instrument Panel</li> <li>Gauge Pack (Oil Pressure and Vacuum)</li> <li>Heavy-duty Front Springs</li> <li>K-Brace</li> <li>Larger Radiator</li> <li>Performance Rear Wing</li> <li>Black Painted Strut-Tower Brace</li> <li>TORSEN® Differential with 3.73 Axle Ratio (Manual)</li> <li>TORSEN® Differential with 3.55 Axle Ratio (Automatic)</li> <li>Unique Chassis Tuning</li> <li>Unique Stability Control, EPAS and ABS Tuning</li> <li>Upsized Rear Sway Bar</li> </ul> <b>Note:</b> Not available with Black Accent Package (60G), Mini Spare Wheel and Tire (66W), or available wheel (641)	<b>67G</b>	O	O
<b>★Ford Safe and Smart Package</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Adaptive Cruise Control</li> <li>Voice-Activated Touchscreen Navigation System with Pinch-to-Zoom Capability, SiriusXM Traffic and Travel Link®<sup>1</sup></li> </ul> <b>Note:</b> SiriusXM Traffic and Travel Link® includes a five (5)-year prepaid subscription. SiriusXM Traffic and Travel Link® services is not available in Alaska and Hawaii <b>Note:</b> After your trial period ends, Sirius XM audio and data services each require a subscription sold separately, or as a package, by SiriusXM Radio Inc. See SiriusXM Customer Agreement for complete terms at <a href="http://www.siriusxm.com">www.siriusxm.com</a> . All fees and programming subject to change. Trial subscriptions not available in Alaska and Hawaii.	<b>77S</b>		O
18" X 8" Machined-face Aluminum with Low-gloss Ebony Black-painted pocket Wheels <b>Note:</b> Not available with Black Accent Package (60G), or GT Performance Package (67G)	<b>641</b>	O	O
19" X 9" (F) 19" X 9.5" (R) Luster Nickel-painted Forged Aluminum Wheels <b>Note:</b> Requires 255/40R19 (F) 275/40R19 (R) (Summer Only) Tires <sup>2</sup> and GT Performance Package (67G). <b>Note:</b> Not available with Black Accent Package (60G), Mini Spare Wheel and Tire (66W)	<b>647</b>	O	O
Mini Spare Wheel and Tire <b>Note:</b> Not available with GT Performance Package (67G), or Wheel 647	<b>66W</b>	O	O
MagneRide® Damping System <b>Note:</b> Requires GT Performance Package (67G)	<b>96B</b>		O
Active Valve Performance Exhaust	<b>19B</b>	O	O
3.55 Limited-Slip Rear-Axle <b>Note:</b> Requires Automatic Trans (44U). <b>Note:</b> Not Available with GT Performance Package (67G)	<b>455</b>	O	O
Spoiler Delete	<b>13D</b>	O	O
Premium Floor Liners Front and Rear	<b>12A</b>	O	O
"Over-the-Top" Racing Stripe <b>Note:</b> Not available with Black Accent Package (60G)	<b>47A</b>	O	O
Twister Orange Tri-Coat	<b>CA</b>	O	O
Rapid Red Metallic Tinted Clearcoat	<b>D4</b>	O	O
Engine Block Heater	<b>41H</b>	O	O
<b>Fleet Only Options (Requires Valid FIN Code)</b>			
Front License Plate Bracket <b>Note:</b> See "Emissions" section for additional information	<b>153</b>	O	O

<sup>2</sup> Designed to optimize driving dynamics and provide superior performance on wet and dry roads. High performance summer tires wear faster than non-performance tires. Ford does not recommend using summer tires when temperatures drop to approximately 45 deg F (7 deg C) or below or in snow/ice conditions.

★ = New for this model year

I = Included in Equipment Group, S = Standard Equipment, O = Optional

**INCLUDES ALL GT STANDARD EQUIPMENT, PLUS:****MECHANICAL**

- Selectable Drive Modes with Toggle Switches

**INTERIOR/COMFORT**

- Aluminum Foot Pedals
- Ambient Lighting with MyColor® and 4.2" Cluster
- "Angled Brush" Aluminum Instrument Panel
- Climate Control – Dual-zone Electronic Automatic Temperature Control (DEATC)
- Illuminated Door-sill Scuff Plates
- Premium Door-Trim
- Seats
  - Leather-Trimmed (front), Vinyl (Rear)
  - Climate Controlled (Heated and Cooled; Driver and Front-Passenger only)
- Soft Door Rollover

**SAFETY/SECURITY**

- Mirrors – Heated and Pony Puddle Lamp

**FUNCTIONAL**

- Audio
  - Nine (9) Speaker Sound System with Amplifier
  - SiriusXM® Radio
 

**Note:** Includes a three (3)-month prepaid subscription. Service not available in Alaska and Hawaii.

**Note:** SiriusXM® audio and data services each require a subscription sold separately, or as a package, by Sirius XM Radio Inc. If you decide to continue service after your trial, the subscription plan you choose will automatically renew thereafter and you will be charged according to your chosen payment method at then-current rates. Fees and taxes apply. To cancel you must call SiriusXM at 1-866-635-2349. See SiriusXM Customer Agreement for complete terms at [www.siriusxm.com](http://www.siriusxm.com). All fees and programming subject to change. Sirius, XM and all related marks and logos are trademarks of Sirius XM Radio Inc.
- SYNC® 3
  - Enhanced Voice Recognition Communications and Entertainment System
  - 8" LCD Touchscreen in Center Stack with Swipe Capability
  - Pinch-to-Zoom capability included when equipped with available Voice-Activated Touchscreen Navigation System
  - AppLink®
  - 911 Assist®
  - Apple CarPlay™ and Android Auto™ Compatibility
  - Smart-Charging USB ports – two (2)
- Universal Garage Door Opener (UGDO)

# 2021 MUSTANG GT PREMIUM EQUIPMENT GROUP

Series	Option Code	Mustang GT Premium	
Mustang V8 – Fastback	P8C	S	S
Mustang V8 – Convertible	P8F	O	O
5.0L Ti-VCT V8 Engine <b>Note:</b> Includes Port Fueled Direct Injection (PFDI)	99F	S	S
6-speed Manual Transmission with Rev Matching	44X	S	S
10-speed SelectShift® Automatic Transmission • 3.15 Limited-slip Rear-Axle • Leather-wrapped Shift Knob • Remote Start System • Paddle Shifters	44U	O	O
<b>Entities (Series, Drive, Engine, Transmission) (This section is for WBDO users only)</b>			
Mustang V8 Fastback RWD/5.0L Ti-VCT V8 Engine/6-speed Manual Transmission	P8C / 99F / 44X	400A	401A
Mustang V8 Fastback RWD/5.0L Ti-VCT V8 Engine/10-speed SelectShift® Automatic Transmission	P8C / 99F / 44U	400A	401A
Mustang V8 Convertible RWD/5.0L Ti-VCT V8 Engine/6-speed Manual Transmission	P8F / 99F / 44X	400A	401A
Mustang V8 Convertible RWD/5.0L Ti-VCT V8 Engine/10-speed SelectShift® Automatic Transmission	P8F / 99F / 44U	400A	401A
Equipment Group	Standard Package (400A)		High Package (401A)
<b>Included in Equipment Group</b>			
12" LCD Digital Instrument Cluster with MyColor®			I
Heated Steering Wheel			I
<b>Premier Trim with Color Accent Group</b> • Accent Stitched Center Console Lid, Wrapped Knee Bolsters with Accent Stitch, and Shifter Boot • Color-accented Leather-Trimmed Seats • "Linked Graphite" Aluminum Instrument Panel • Premium Floor Mats with Accent Stitch • Unique Color-accented Door-Trim • Wrapped Center Console with Accent Stitch <b>Note:</b> See Color & Trim Availability section for seat color information			I
<b>★Ford Safe and Smart Package</b> • Adaptive Cruise Control • Voice-Activated Touchscreen Navigation System with Pinch-to-Zoom Capability, SiriusXM Traffic and Travel Link® <b>Note:</b> SiriusXM Traffic and Travel Link® includes a five (5)-year prepaid Subscription. SiriusXM Traffic and Travel Link® services is not available in Alaska and Hawaii. <b>Note:</b> After your trial period ends, Sirius XM audio and data services each require a subscription sold separately, or as a package, by SiriusXM Radio Inc. See SiriusXM Customer Agreement for complete terms at <a href="http://www.siriusxm.com">www.siriusxm.com</a> . All fees and programming subject to change. Trial subscriptions not available in Alaska and Hawaii.			I
Memory: Driver Seat (three (3) settings), Mirrors with Integrated Turn Signals and Ambient Lighting Pre-Set			I
<b>Free Standing Packages &amp; Options (FSO)</b>			
<b>California Special Package</b> • 19" X 8.5" Machined-face Aluminum with Ebony Black-painted pockets • California Special Badge on Strut Tower Brace • California Special Instrument Panel Applique Badge • California Special Script Rear Badging • "Carbon Hex" Aluminum Instrument Panel • Floor Mats with Red Contrast Stitching and California Special Script Logo • Miko® Suede Door Inserts with Red Contrast Stitching • Miko® Suede Seat Inserts with GT/CS Logo and Red Contrast Stitching • Pedestal Rear Spoiler • Performance Package Front Splitter • Side Scoops • Side Stripe (Mid Body) • Unique Front Grilles with offset Tri-Bar Pony Logo <b>Note:</b> If ordered with 401A Premium Floor Mats with Accent Stitch will be replaced by California Special Script Logo mats <b>Note:</b> If ordered with 401A "Linked Graphite" Aluminum Instrument Panel will be replaced by "Carbon Hex" Aluminum Instrument Panel . <b>Note:</b> Not available with Spoiler Delete (13D), "Over-the-Top" Racing Stripe (47A), Black Accent Pkg. (60G), GT Performance Pkg. (67G), Carbon Sport Interior Package (68C), RECARO® Leather-Trimmed Sport Seats (88S), or optional wheels (647, 64P, 649).	54C	O	O



# 2021 MUSTANG GT PREMIUM EQUIPMENT GROUP

Equipment Group		Standard Package (400A)	High Package (401A)
<b>Free Standing Packages &amp; Options (FSO) (continued)</b>			
<b>Enhanced Security Package (Standard on Convertible)</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Active Anti-Theft System</li> <li>Electronic-locking Center Console</li> <li>Electronic Steering Column Lock</li> <li>Wheel Locking Kit</li> </ul>	43S	O	O
<b>Black Accent Package</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>19" X 8.5" Ebony Black-painted Aluminum Wheels★</li> <li>Black GT, 5.0 and Pony Badges</li> <li>Black Rear Spoiler</li> <li>Black Mirror Caps★</li> <li>Painted Black Roof</li> </ul> <b>Note:</b> Includes Painted Black Roof except when ordered with Shadow Black Paint (G1) or Convertible <b>Note:</b> Not Available with "Over-the-Top" Racing Stripe (47A), California Special Package (54C), GT Performance Package (67G), or available wheels (647, 64P, or 649)	60G	O	O
<b>GT Performance Package</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>19" X 9" (F) 19" X 9.5" (R) Ebony Black-painted Aluminum Wheels</li> <li>255/40R19 (F) 275/40R19 (R) (Summer Only) Tires<sup>1</sup></li> <li>Brembo™ Six-Piston Front Brake Calipers – Black with Larger Rotors</li> <li>"Engine Spun" Aluminum Instrument Panel</li> <li>Gauge Pack (Oil Pressure and Vacuum)</li> <li>Heavy-duty Front Springs</li> <li>K-Brace</li> <li>Larger Radiator</li> <li>Performance Rear Wing (Fastback Only)</li> <li>Black Painted Strut-Tower Brace</li> <li>Spoiler Delete (Convertible Only)</li> <li>TORSEN® Differential with 3.73 Axle Ratio (Manual)</li> <li>TORSEN® Differential with 3.55 Axle Ratio (Automatic)</li> <li>Unique Chassis Tuning</li> <li>Unique EPAS, ABS and Stability Control Tuning</li> <li>Upsized Rear Sway Bar</li> </ul> <b>Note:</b> If ordered with Premium Plus (401A) Package "Engine Spun" Aluminum Instrument Panel will supersede "Linked Graphite" <b>Note:</b> Not available with Black Accent Package (60G), California Special Package (54C), Mini Spare Wheel and Tire (66W), or available wheels (64P or 649)	67G	O	O
<b>Carbon Sport Interior Package</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Alcantara® Door Inserts</li> <li>Alcantara® Seat Inserts</li> <li>Carbon Fiber Instrument Panel</li> <li>Carbon Fiber Shift Knob</li> </ul> <b>Note:</b> If ordered with Performance Package (67G) Carbon Fiber Instrument Panel will supersede "Engine Spun" Aluminum Instrument Panel <b>Note:</b> Not Available with California Special Package (54C) or Recaro® Seat (88S)	68C	O	
<b>★Ford Safe and Smart Package</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Adaptive Cruise Control</li> <li>Voice-Activated Touchscreen Navigation System with Pinch-to-Zoom Capability, SiriusXM Traffic and Travel Link®</li> </ul> <b>Note:</b> SiriusXM Traffic and Travel Link® includes a five (5)-year prepaid Subscription. SiriusXM Traffic and Travel Link® services is not available in Alaska and Hawaii. <b>Note:</b> After your trial period ends, Sirius XM audio and data services each require a subscription sold separately, or as a package, by SiriusXM Radio Inc. See SiriusXM Customer Agreement for complete terms at <a href="http://www.siriusxm.com">www.siriusxm.com</a> . All fees and programming subject to change. Trial subscriptions not available in Alaska and Hawaii.	77S	O	
19" X 9" (F) 19" X 9.5" (R) Luster Nickel-painted Forged Aluminum Wheels <b>Note:</b> Requires GT Performance Package (67G) includes 255/40R19 (F) 275/40R19 (R) (Summer Only) Tires <sup>1</sup> <b>Note:</b> Not available with Black Accent Package (60G), California Special Package (54C)	647	O	O
19" X 8.5" Polished Aluminum Wheels <b>Note:</b> Not available with Black Accent Package (60G), California Special Package (54C), GT Performance Package (67G)	64P	O	O
20" X 9" Premium-painted Aluminum Wheels <b>Note:</b> Not available with Black Accent Package (60G), California Special Package (54C), or GT Performance Package (67G)	649	O	O
Mini Spare Wheel and Tire <b>Note:</b> Not available with GT Performance Package (67G)	66W	O	O
MagneRide® Damping System <b>Note:</b> Requires GT Performance Package (67G)	96B	O	O

<sup>1</sup> "Designed to optimize driving dynamics and provide superior performance on wet and dry roads. High performance summer tires wear faster than non-performance tires. Ford does not recommend using summer tires when temperatures drop to approximately 45 deg F (7 deg C) or below or in snow/ice conditions."

# 2021 MUSTANG GT PREMIUM EQUIPMENT GROUP

Equipment Group		Standard Package (400A)	High Package (401A)
<b>Free Standing Packages &amp; Options (FSO) (continued)</b>			
Active Valve Performance Exhaust System	<b>19B</b>	O	O
3.55 Limited-slip Rear-Axle <b>Note:</b> Requires Automatic Trans (44U). <b>Note:</b> Not available with GT Performance Package (67G)	<b>455</b>	O	O
Spoiler Delete <b>Note:</b> Included with GT Performance Package (67G) (Convertible Only) <b>Note:</b> Not available with California Special Package (54C)	<b>13D</b>	I/O	I/O
Premium Floor Liners Front and Rear	<b>12A</b>	O	O
B&O Sound System by Bang & Olufsen, 12-Speakers including Subwoofer in-trunk, CD Player and HD Radio™	<b>583</b>	O	O
RECARO® Leather-Trimmed Sport Seats (Fastback Only) <b>Note:</b> 4-way manual driver and 2-way manual passenger seats with non-adjustable head restraints. Does not include heated, cooled or memory feature. Not available with Carbon Sport Interior Package (68C) <b>Note:</b> Not available with California Special Package (54C) <b>Note:</b> Not available for Stock Orders on 400A only	<b>88S</b>	O	O
"Over-the-Top" Racing Stripe <b>Note:</b> Not available with Black Accent Package (60G) or California Special Package (54C)	<b>47A</b>	O	O
Twister Orange Tri-Coat	<b>CA</b>	O	O
Rapid Red Metallic Tinted Clearcoat	<b>D4</b>	O	O
Engine Block Heater	<b>41H</b>	O	O
<b>Fleet Only Options (Requires Valid FIN Code)</b>			
Front License Plate Bracket <b>Note:</b> See "Emissions" section for additional information	<b>153</b>	O	O

**INCLUDES ALL GT 301A CONTENT, PLUS:****MECHANICAL**

- Active Valve Performance Exhaust System w/Revised Tuning
- Black Painted Brake Calipers
- Brembo™ Six-Piston Front Brake Calipers with Larger Rotors
- Engine – 5.0L Ti-VCT V8 (480 HP)
- Engine Oil, Transmission and Differential Coolers
- Gauge Pack (Oil Pressure and Vacuum)
- Heavy-duty Front Springs
- Incandescent Park / Turn Lamp
- Increased Top Speed (V-Max) to 168MPH (Manual only)
- Larger Radiator
- MagneRide® Damping System
- Open Air Induction System (AIS)
- Revised PCM Calibrations
- Transmission – TREMEC® 6-speed Manual (w/Rev Matching)
- TORSEN® Differential with 3.73 Axle Ratio
- Unique Chassis Tuning
- Unique EPAS, ABS and Stability Control Tuning
- Unique Intake Manifold
- Upsized Rear Sway Bar

**EXTERIOR**

- 19" X 9.5" (F) 19" X 10" (R) Tarnished Dark-painted Low Gloss Aluminum Wheels
- 255/40R19 (F) 275/40R19 (R) (Summer Only) Tires<sup>1</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Designed to optimize driving dynamics and provide superior performance on wet and dry roads. High performance summer tires wear faster than non-performance tires. Ford does not recommend using summer tires when temperatures drop to approximately 45 deg F (7 deg C) or below or in snow/ice conditions.

**EXTERIOR (continued)**

- Bright 4.5" Exhaust Tip Finish
- Hood Accent Stripe
- **Note:** See Stripe Offering section for available colors
- Performance Rear Spoiler
- Side Stripe
- **Note:** See Stripe Offering section for available colors
- Unique Front and Rear Lower Fascia
- Unique Front Upper Grille with Pony Badge
- Unique Lower and Outboard Grilles

**INTERIOR/COMFORT**

- 12" LCD Digital Instrument Cluster with MyColor®
- "Dark Spindrift" Aluminum Instrument Panel
- Mach 1 IP Badge with Unique Chassis Number
- Premium Floor Mats with Accent Stitch
- Illuminated Door-sill Scuff Plates w/Logo
- Seats
  - 6-way Power Driver with Power Lumbar
  - 4-way Power Passenger
  - Rear-Seat – Split-bench, folding
  - Cloth Seats<sup>2</sup>
- **Note:** See Color & Trim Availability section for seat color information.
- White Cue Ball Shift Knob

**SAFETY/SECURITY**

- Active Anti-Theft System
- K-Brace
- Mirrors, Sideview – Magnetic Caps, Heated, Integrated Turn Signal, Manual Fold, and Pony Puddle Lamp
- Silver Painted Strut-Tower Brace with Mach 1 Badge

**FUNCTIONAL**

- Universal Garage Door Opener (UGDO)

<sup>2</sup> Cloth Seats available on 600A only

# 2021 MUSTANG MACH 1 EQUIPMENT GROUP

Series	Option Code	Mustang Mach 1	
Mustang V8 – Fastback	P8R	S	S
5.0L Ti-VCT V8 Engine (480 HP)	990	S	S
TREMEC® 6-speed Manual Transmission (w/Rev Matching)	44E	S	S
10-speed SelectShift® Automatic Transmission <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• 3.55 TORSEN® Limited-slip Rear-Axle</li><li>• Leather-wrapped Shift Knob</li><li>• Remote Start System</li><li>• Paddle Shifters</li></ul>	44U	O	O
Entities (Series, Drive, Engine, Transmission) (This section is for WBDO users only)			
Mustang V8 Fastback RWD/5.0L Ti-VCT V8 Engine/6-speed Manual Transmission	P8R / 990 / 44E	600A	700A
Mustang V8 Fastback RWD/5.0L Ti-VCT V8 Engine/10-speed SelectShift® Automatic Transmission	P8R / 990 / 44U	600A	700A
Equipment Group		High Package (600A)	Deluxe Package (700A)
Included in Equipment Group			
Aluminum Foot Pedals			I
Climate Controlled (Heated and Cooled; Driver and Front-Passenger only) <b>Note:</b> Not available with RECARO® Leather-Trimmed Sport Seats (88S)			I
Heated Steering Wheel			I
Memory: Driver Seat (three (3) settings), Mirrors and Ambient Lighting Pre-Set			I
<b>Premier Trim with Color Accent Group</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Accent Stitched Center Console Lid, Wrapped Knee Bolsters with Accent Stitch, and Shifter Boot</li><li>• Color-accented Leather-Trimmed Seats</li><li>• Premium Floor Mats with Accent Stitch</li><li>• Unique Color-accented Door-Trim</li><li>• Wrapped Center Console with Accent Stitch</li></ul> <b>Note:</b> See Color & Trim Availability section for seat color information			I
Seat back Map Pockets (N/A with RECARO® Seats)			I
Free Standing Packages & Options (FSO)			
<b>★Mach 1 Handling Package</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• 19" X 10.5" (F) 19" X 11" (R) Tarnished Dark-painted Aluminum Wheels</li><li>• 305/30R19 (F) 315/30R19 (R) Tires</li><li>• Adjustable Strut Top Mounts</li></ul> <b>Note:</b> Installed at Plant <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Performance Rear Spoiler w/Gurney Flap</li><li>• Performance Front Aero Splitter <i>(Placed in vehicle for installation post-sale)</i></li><li>• Revised Chassis Tuning</li><li>• Rear-Seat – Split-bench, folding</li><li>• Front-Wheel Lip Molding – Black</li></ul> <b>Note:</b> Front-Wheel Lip Molding is shipped to Ford Dealers separate from the vehicle	60K	O	O
<b>Enhanced Security Package</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Electronic-locking Center Console</li><li>• Electronic Steering Column Lock</li><li>• Wheel Locking Kit</li></ul> <b>Note:</b> Included in the Mach 1 Elite Package (67D)	43S		O/I
<b>Mach 1 Elite Package</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• B&amp;O™ Sound System by Bang &amp; Olufsen, 12-Speakers including Subwoofer in-trunk, CD Player and HD Radio™</li><li>• Enhanced Security Package</li></ul>	67D		O

# 2021 MUSTANG MACH 1 EQUIPMENT GROUP

Equipment Group		High Package (600A)	Deluxe Package (700A)
<b>Free Standing Packages &amp; Options (FSO) (continued)</b>			
<b>Mach 1 Appearance Package</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Fighter Jet Gray</li> <li>Ebony/Orange Interior w/ Unique Front Seatback accent color<sup>1</sup></li> <li>Unique Brake Calipers – Orange</li> <li>Unique Exterior Hood and Side Stripe – Black/Orange</li> </ul>	<b>54A</b>		O
19" X 9.5" (F) 19" X 10" (R) Magnetic-painted Aluminum Wheel <b>Note:</b> Not available with Mach 1 Handling Package (60K)	<b>64S</b>	O	O
RECARO® Cloth Sport Seats <b>Note:</b> Requires Ebony Cloth (31)	<b>883</b>	O	
RECARO® Leather-Trimmed Sport Seats <b>Note:</b> 4-way manual driver and 2-way manual passenger seats with non-adjustable head restraints. Does not include heated, cooled or memory functionality	<b>88S</b>		O
Voice-Activated Touchscreen Navigation System with Pinch-to-Zoom Capability, SiriusXM Traffic and Travel Link® <b>Note:</b> SiriusXM Traffic and Travel Link® includes a five (5)-year prepaid subscription. SiriusXM Traffic and Travel Link® services is not available in Alaska and Hawaii <b>Note:</b> After your trial period ends, Sirius XM audio and data services each require a subscription sold separately, or as a package, by SiriusXM Radio Inc. See SiriusXM Customer Agreement for complete terms at <a href="http://www.siriusxm.com">www.siriusxm.com</a> . All fees and programming subject to change. Trial subscriptions not available in Alaska and Hawaii.	<b>91N</b>	O	O
★Rear-Seat Delete <b>Note:</b> Requires Mach 1 Handling Package (60K)	<b>61D</b>	O	O
Red Painted Brake Calipers <b>Note:</b> Not available with Mach 1 Appearance Package (54A)	<b>18F</b>	O	O
Twister Orange Tri-Coat	<b>CA</b>	O	O
<b>Dealer Installed Options (DIO) – Shipped separately from the vehicle for dealer installation</b>			
<b>Note: This feature is ordered through WBDO only</b>			
Full Vehicle Cover		O	O

<sup>1</sup> Not available with RECARO® Leather-Trimmed Sport Seats (88S)

# 2021 MUSTANG FUNCTIONAL EQUIPMENT

## REAR-AXLE RATIO AVAILABILITY

	2.3L EcoBoost <sup>®</sup> (Manual)	2.3L EcoBoost <sup>®</sup> (Auto)	2.3L High Perf (Manual)	2.3L High Perf (Auto)	5.0L Ti- VCT V8 (Manual)	5.0L Ti- VCT V8 (Auto)	★5.0L Ti- VCT V8 (480 HP) (Manual)	★5.0L Ti- VCT V8 (480 HP) (Auto)
3.15:1	—	S	—	—	—	S	—	—
3.31:1	S	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
3.55:1	—	—	P	P	S	O	—	—
3.55:1 TORSEN <sup>®</sup>			H	H	—	P	—	P
3.73:1 TORSEN <sup>®</sup>	—	—	—	—	P	—	P	—
(S) Standard (O) Optional (P) Performance Pkg. (H) EcoBoost <sup>®</sup> Handling Pkg., <b>Note:</b> All rear-axles are equipped with limited-slip differential								

## WHEEL AVAILABILITY



17" X 7.5" Sparkle Silver-painted Aluminum  
Standard on 100A



18" X 8" Machined-face Aluminum with High gloss Ebony Black-painted pockets  
Standard on (101A – 401A)



18" X 8" Machined-face Aluminum with Low-gloss Ebony Black-painted pockets (641)  
Available on (100A – 101A), (300A – 301A)



19" X 8.5" Machined-face Aluminum with Tarnished Dark-painted pockets  
Included in Wheel & Stripe Pkg. (60L)



★ 19" X 8.5" Ebony Black-painted Aluminum  
Included in Black Accent Package (60G)



★ 19" X 9.5" (F) 19" X 10" (R) Magnetic-painted Aluminum (64S) Available on (600A – 700A)

## WHEEL AVAILABILITY



19" X 9" Machined-face  
Aluminum with Low Gloss  
Ebony painted pockets  
Included in 2.3L High  
Performance Package (67E)



19" X 9" (F) 19" X 9.5" (R)  
Ebony Black-painted  
Aluminum  
Included in GT Performance  
Package (67G)



19" X 9" Luster Nickel-painted  
Forged Aluminum (64L)  
Available on 2.3L High  
Performance Package (67E)

19" X 9" (F) 19" X 9.5" (R)  
Luster Nickel-painted Forged  
Aluminum (647)  
Available on GT Performance  
Package (67G)



19" X 8.5" Polished Aluminum  
(64P)  
Available on (101A), (200A-  
201A), and (400A-401A)  
Included in Pony Package  
(54P)



20" X 9" Premium-painted  
Aluminum (649)  
Available on (200A – 201A)  
and (400A – 401A)



19" X 9.5" Magnetic-painted  
Aluminum  
Included in EcoBoost®  
Handling Package (60H)



★ 19" x 10.5" (F) 19" X 11" (R)  
Tarnished Dark-painted  
Aluminum  
Available on the Handling  
Package (60K)



19" X 8.5" Machined-face  
Aluminum with Ebony Black-  
painted pockets  
Available on California  
Special Package



★ 19" X 9.5" (F) 19" X 10" (R)  
Tarnished Dark-painted Low  
Gloss Aluminum  
Standard on 600A and 700A

# COLOR & TRIM AVAILABILITY

## COLOR OFFERINGS

Paint Name	Order Code	EcoBoost® 100A – 101A		EcoBoost® Premium 200A			Carbon Sport Interior Package 200A	EcoBoost® Premium 201A With Premier Trim with Color Accent Group		
		Cloth		ActiveX™ Seating Material (E*) Leather-Trimmed (S*)			Leather-Trimmed	Leather-Trimmed		
		Ebony	Dark Ceramic	Ebony	Ceramic	Tan	Ebony w/Alcantara®	Ebony w/"Metal Gray" Stitch	Showstopper Red	Midnight Blue w/Grabber Blue Stitch
		21	22	E1 (RECARO®; S1)	E2	EC	J1	51 (RECARO®; S1)	5W (RECARO®; SW)	5X (RECARO®; SX)
Twister Orange Tri-Coat <sup>1</sup>	CA	■	■	■	■		■	■		
★Grabber Yellow	CB	■	■	■	■		■	■		
Rapid Red Metallic Tinted Clearcoat <sup>1</sup>	D4	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	
Velocity Blue Metallic	E7	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■
Shadow Black	G1	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■
★Antimatter Blue Metallic	HX	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■
Iconic Silver Metallic	JS	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■
★Carbonized Gray Metallic	M7	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■
★Fighter Jet Gray	NE									
Race Red	PQ	■	■	■	■		■	■	■	■
Oxford White	YZ	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■

<sup>1</sup> Extra Charge

★ = New for this model year

■ = Available



# COLOR & TRIM AVAILABILITY

## COLOR OFFERINGS

Paint Name	Order Code	GT 300A – 301A		GT Premium 400A			Carbon Sport Interior Package 400A	GT Premium 401A with Premier Trim with Color Accent Group			California Special Package 400A – 401A
		Cloth		Leather-Trimmed			Leather-Trimmed	Leather-Trimmed			Leather-Trimmed
		Ebony	Dark Ceramic	Ebony	Ceramic	Tan	Ebony w/Alcantara®	Ebony w/”Metal Gray” Stitch	Showstopper Red	Midnight Blue w/Grabber Blue Stitch	Ebony with Miko® Suede and Red Stitch
		21	22	41 (RECARO®; S1)	42	4C	J1	51 (RECARO®; S1)	5W (RECARO®; SW)	5X (RECARO®; SX)	L1
Twister Orange Tri-Coat <sup>1</sup>	CA	■	■	■	■		■	■			
★Grabber Yellow	CB	■	■	■	■		■	■			
Rapid Red Metallic Tinted Clearcoat <sup>1</sup>	D4	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■		
Velocity Blue Metallic	E7	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■
Shadow Black	G1	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■
★Antimatter Blue Metallic	HX	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	
Iconic Silver Metallic	JS	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■
★Carbonized Gray Metallic	M7	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	
★Fighter Jet Gray	NE										
Race Red	PQ	■	■	■	■		■	■	■	■	■
Oxford White	YZ	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■

<sup>1</sup> Extra Charge

★ = New for this model year

■ = Available

# COLOR & TRIM AVAILABILITY

## COLOR OFFERINGS

Paint Name	Order Code	★Mach 1 600A	★Mach 1 700A with Premier Trim with Color Accent Group		★Mach 1 Appearance Package 700A	
		Cloth	Leather Trimmed		Leather-Trimmed	
		Ebony	Ebony/Dove	Ebony/Metal Gray	Ebony/Orange	Ebony/Metal Gray
		W1 (RECARO®; 31)	KV	RECARO® – S1	K7	RECARO®; S1
Twister Orange Tri-Coat <sup>1</sup>	CA	■	■	■		
★Grabber Yellow	CB	■	■	■		
Rapid Red Metallic Tinted Clearcoat <sup>1</sup>	D4					
Velocity Blue Metallic	E7	■	■	■		
Shadow Black	G1	■	■	■		
★Antimatter Blue Metallic	HX					
Iconic Silver Metallic	JS	■	■	■		
★Carbonized Gray Metallic	M7					
★Fighter Jet Gray	NE				■	■
Race Red	PQ	■	■	■		
Oxford White	YZ	■	■	■		

<sup>1</sup> Extra Charge

★ = New for this model year

■ = Available

# 2021 MUSTANG STRIPE OFFERINGS

Paint Name	Order Code	Over-the-Top Stripe Package (47A)		Pony Package Side Stripes (54P)		Wheel & Stripe Package Hood Stripes and Side Stripes (60L)		California Special Package Side Stripes (54C)		2.3L High Performance Package Hood Stripes (67E)	
		Ebony (85X)	White (85W)	Ebony (90H)	White (90J)	Ebony (85R)	Silver (85A)	Ebony (90H)	Silver (90G)	Metallic Gray (855)	Silver (85A)
Twister Orange Tri-Coat <sup>1</sup>	CA	■	■	■	■	■				■	
★Grabber Yellow	CB	■	■	■	■	■	■			■	
Rapid Red Metallic Tinted Clearcoat <sup>1</sup>	D4	■	■	■	■	■	■			■	
Velocity Blue Metallic	E7	■	■	■	■	■	■	■		■	
Shadow Black	G1		■		■		■		■	■	
★Antimatter Blue Metallic	HX	■	■	■	■	■	■			■	
Iconic Silver Metallic	JS	■	■	■		■		■		■	
★Carbonized Gray Metallic	M7	■	■	■	■	■	■				■
★Fighter Jet Gray	NE										
Race Red	PQ	■	■	■	■	■	■	■		■	
Oxford White	YZ	■		■		■	■	■		■	

Note: "Over-the-Top" Racing Stripe (47A) (with Convertible, 47A requires selection of Ebony Stripes 85X)

<sup>1</sup> Extra Charge

★ = New for this model year

■ = Available

01/04/21

# 2021 MUSTANG STRIPE OFFERINGS

PROPRIETARY

Paint Name	Order Code	★Mach 1 600A – 700A Hood and Side Stripe		★Mach 1 Appearance Package Hood and Side Stripe (54A)
		Black/ White (853)	Black/ Red (856)	Black/ Orange (854)
Twister Orange Tri-Coat <sup>1</sup>	CA	■		
★Grabber Yellow	CB	■		
Rapid Red Metallic Tinted Clearcoat <sup>1</sup>	D4			
Velocity Blue Metallic	E7	■		
Shadow Black	G1		■	
★Antimatter Blue Metallic	HX			
Iconic Silver Metallic	JS		■	
★Carbonized Gray Metallic	M7			
★Fighter Jet Gray	NE			■
Race Red	PQ	■		
Oxford White	YZ		■	

<sup>1</sup> Extra Charge

★ = New for this model year

■ = Available

Ford Division

<b>EMISSIONS STANDARD/OPTIONAL EQUIPMENT</b>	
50-STATE EMISSIONS SYSTEM .....	425

FRONT LICENSE PLATE BRACKET .....	153
Standard in states where required by law	

<b>MISCELLANEOUS</b>	
COV Required	79V
Price DORA	C09

★ = New for this model year

## FUEL ECONOMY

		50-STATE			
		F.E. LABEL		ESTIMATED	
		ADJUSTED		ESTIMATED COMBINED	ANNUAL COMBINED
ENGINE DISPL.	TRANSMISSION	CITY	HIGHWAY		
RWD					
2.3L EcoBoost®	6-speed Manual	21	29	24	\$1,700
	10-speed Automatic	21	32	25	\$1,600
2.3L EcoBoost® Convertible	6-speed Manual	20	27	23	\$1,750
	10-speed Automatic	20	28	23	\$1,750
2.3L High Performance EcoBoost®	6-speed Manual	20	27	22	\$1,850
	10-speed Automatic	20	27	23	\$1,750
2.3L High Performance EcoBoost® Convertible	6-speed Manual	19	25	21	\$1,950
	10-speed Automatic	19	26	22	\$1,850
5.0L V8	6-speed Manual	15	24	18	\$2,250
	10-speed Automatic	15	24	19	\$2,150
5.0L V8 Convertible	10-speed Automatic	15	23	18	\$2,250
5.0L V8 (Mach 1)	TREMEC® 6-speed Manual	15	23	18	\$2,250
	10-speed Automatic	14	22	17	\$2,400

## ENGINE HORSEPOWER AND TORQUE RATINGS

		NOMINAL COMPRESSION RATIO	50-STATE	
			HORSEPOWER	TORQUE
ENGINE DISPL.	TRANSMISSION		H.P. @ RPM	FT. LBS. @ RPM
RWD				
2.3L EcoBoost®	6-speed Manual	9.5:1	310 @ 5,500	350 LBS @ 3,000
	10-speed Automatic			
2.3L High Performance EcoBoost®	6-speed Manual	9.37:1	330 @ 6,000	350 LBS @ 3,000
	10-speed Automatic			
5.0L V8	6-speed Manual	12.0:1	460 @ 7,500	420 LBS @ 4,600
	10-speed Automatic			
5.0L V8 (Mach 1)	TREMEC® 6-speed Manual	12.0:1	480 @ 7,000	420 LBS @ 4,600
	10-speed Automatic			

# MAJOR PRODUCT CHANGES

To learn more about the features on this vehicle, go to [www.fordsourcebook.com](http://www.fordsourcebook.com)

## SERIES AVAILABILITY

- Shelby GT500® (950A)
- ★ **New**
  - N/A
- **Changed**
  - N/A
- **Deleted**
  - GT350® and GT350R

## MECHANICAL

- ★ **New**
  - N/A
- **Changed**
  - Fixed Top Mounts – Front Struts is Standard
- **Deleted**
  - N/A

## EXTERIOR

- ★ **New**
  - N/A
- **Changed**
  - N/A
- **Deleted**
  - N/A
- ★ **New Colors**
  - Antimatter Blue Metallic (HX)
  - Carbonized Gray Metallic (M7)
  - Grabber Yellow (CB)
- **Deleted Colors**
  - Grabber Lime
  - Kona Blue
  - Magnetic
  - Wimbledon White

## INTERIOR/COMFORT

- ★ **New**
  - N/A
- **Changed**
  - N/A
- **Deleted**
  - N/A

## SAFETY/SECURITY

- ★ **New**
  - N/A
- **Changed**
  - N/A
- **Deleted**
  - N/A

## FORD CO-PILOT360™ TECHNOLOGY

- ★ **New**
  - N/A
- **Changed**
  - N/A
- **Deleted**
  - N/A

## FUNCTIONAL

- ★ **New**
  - N/A
- **Changed**
  - N/A
- **Deleted**
  - N/A

## PACKAGES

- ★ **New**
  - Carbon Fiber Handling Package (67Q)
- **Changed**
  - Carbon Fiber Track Pack (67J) and Handling Package (67K) are not available to Military Sales
  - Adjustable Strut Top Mounts are included in Carbon Fiber Handling Package (67Q) and Handling Package (67K)
- **Deleted**
  - N/A

## LATEST ORDER GUIDE UPDATES

- Added size of Exhaust Tips, 4.5"
- Added Incandescent Park / Turn Lamps
- Updated Fuel Economy Page

## JOB 2 ORDER GUIDE UPDATES – Effective on all vehicles built on or after Job#2 (03/02/21) – Subject to change

- Updated Nomenclature changes in the Order Guide

### Product Changes and Features Availability

Features, options and package content subject to change. Please check [www.fmcdealer.com](http://www.fmcdealer.com) for the most current information.

**MECHANICAL**

- Aluminum Front Bumper Beam
- Brembo™ Calipers – 6-piston (front), 4-piston (rear) – Red Painted
- Composite Carbon Fiber Drive Shaft
- Electric Parking Brake
- Engine – 5.2L Supercharged Cross Plane Crank V8
- Engine Oil, Transmission and Differential Coolers
- Fixed Top Mounts – Front Struts
- Integrated Driver Control (IDC) System
- Large Front Radiator Block Off Plate
- Magnesium Tower to Tower Brace
- Transmission – TREMEC® 7-speed Dual Clutch (DCT)
- Two piece, smooth ventilated brake rotors

**EXTERIOR**

- Dual Exhaust with Electronic Valves and Quad Tips 4.5"
- Easy Fuel® Capless Fuel-Filler
- Incandescent Park / Turn Lamps
- Intelligent 3-blink Turn Signal
- LED Sequential Taillamps
- Rear Diffuser
- Rear Spoiler
- Tire – Michelin Pilot Sport 4S
- Tire Inflator and Sealant Kit
- Unique Front Fascia, Fender, Grill, and Splitter
- Unique Hood with Hood Pins
- Unique Rear Valance
- Wheel – 20" Flow-Formed High-Gloss Black Aluminum
- Windshield Wipers – Variable Intermittent/Continuous

**INTERIOR/COMFORT**

- 12" LCD Digital Instrument Cluster with MyColor®
- Aluminum Foot Pedals
- Cupholders – (two) 2
- Dome/Map Light
- Driver Footrest
- Dual Illuminated Visor Vanity Mirrors
- Dual-Zone Electronic Automatic Temperature Control (DEATC)
- Floor Mats – 1<sup>st</sup> Row Carpeted, Black
- Ford Performance Aluminum Scuff Plate
- Glove Box with Lockable Door
- Instrument Cluster – Gray accent gauge cluster and register vents
- Interior Trunk Release
- Performance Shift Indicator Light
- Power Door-Locks
- Powerpoints – two (2)
- Rotary Gear Shift Knob
- Seats, Front
  - Leather-trimmed Sport Seats
  - 6-way Power Driver Seat with Power Lumbar
  - 6-way Power Passenger Seat
  - 4-way Adjustable Head Restraints
  - Climate Controlled Front-Seats (Heated/Cooled)
- Seats, Rear
  - Leather Trimmed
  - Split-bench, folding
- Shelby® Exclusive Aluminum Instrument Panel
- Shelby® Exclusive Trim Package
- Soft Door Rollover
- Steering Column – Tilt/Telescoping
- Steering Wheel – Leather/Alcantara®-wrapped with Paddle Shifters – Cruise Control
- Sunglasses Storage
- Windows
  - Power Front One-touch Up/Down
  - Global Open
- Wrapped Center Console with Accent Stitch

**SAFETY/SECURITY**

- AdvanceTrac® with Electronic Stability Control® (ESC)
- Airbags
  - Driver Knee Airbag
  - Driver/Passenger Side-Impact Airbags
  - Dual Front Airbags
  - Glove-box-door-integrated Knee Airbag
  - Side Curtain Airbags
- Auto-dimming Rearview Mirror
- Electronic Line-lock (Track Use Only)

**SAFETY/SECURITY (continued)**

- Headlamps
  - HID with LED Signature Lighting
  - Wiper-Activated
- Illuminated Entry
- Individual Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS)
- LATCH (Lower Anchors and Tether Anchors for Children)
- MyKey®
- Personal Safety System™ — Driver and Front-Passenger (seat belt pretensioners, Load limiting retractors, driver seat position sensing & crash severity sensing)
- Rear-window Defroster
- Remote Keyless-Entry System
- Security
  - Perimeter Alarm
  - SecuriLock® Passive Anti-Theft System
- Sideview Mirrors
  - Gloss Black Caps
  - Integrated Blind Spot
  - Manual-folding
  - Power Glass
- SOS Post-Crash Alert System™
- Vented 4-wheel Disc Power Brakes

**FORD CO-PILOT360™ TECHNOLOGY**

- Headlamps – AutoLamp (automatic on/off)
- Launch Control (Track Use Only)
- Rear View Camera

**FUNCTIONAL**

- Audio – AM/FM Stereo/Single CD Player and HD Radio™ w/9 Speakers
- Auxiliary Gauges
- Electric Power-Assisted Steering (EPAS) with Selectable Effort
- FordPass Connect™
  - Wi-Fi® hotspot connects up to 10 devices<sup>1</sup>
  - Remotely start, lock and unlock vehicle<sup>2</sup>
  - Schedule specific times to remotely start vehicle<sup>2</sup>
  - Locate parked vehicle<sup>2</sup>
  - Check vehicle status<sup>2</sup>
- Independent Rear Suspension
- Intelligent Access with Push-button Start
- MagneRide® Damping System
- Remote Start
- SiriusXM® Radio
 

**Note:** Includes a three (3)-month prepaid subscription. Service is not available in Alaska and Hawaii.

**Note:** Subscriptions to all SiriusXM® services are sold by SiriusXM after trial period. If you decide to continue service after your trial, the subscription plan you choose will automatically renew thereafter and you will be charged according to your chosen payment method at then-current rates. Fees and taxes apply. To cancel you must call SiriusXM at 1-866-635-2349. See SiriusXM Customer Agreement for complete terms at [www.siriusxm.com](http://www.siriusxm.com). All fees and programming subject to change. Sirius, XM and all related marks and logos are trademarks of Sirius XM Radio Inc.
- SYNC® 3
  - Enhanced Voice Recognition Communications and Entertainment System
  - 8" LCD Capacitive Touchscreen in Center Stack with Swipe Capability
  - Pinch-to-Zoom capability included when equipped with available Voice-Activated Touchscreen Navigation System
  - AppLink®
  - 911 Assist®
  - Apple CarPlay™ and Android Auto™ Compatibility
  - Smart-Charging USB ports – two (2)
- TORSEN® Differential with 3.73 axle ratio in rear
- Track Apps™
- Track Attack Program
- Universal Garage Door Opener (UGDO)

<sup>1</sup> Wi-Fi hotspot includes wireless data trail that begins upon AT&T activation and expires at the end of 3 months or when 3GB of data is used, whichever comes first, but cannot extend beyond the trial subscription period for remote features. To activate, go to [www.att.com/ford](http://www.att.com/ford).

<sup>2</sup> FordPass Connect™ (optional on select vehicles), the FordPass App., and Complimentary Connected Services are required for remote features (see FordPass Terms for details). Connected Service and features depend on compatible AT&T network availability. Evolving technology/cellular networks/vehicle capability may limit functionality and prevent operation of connected features. Connected services excluded Wi-Fi hotspot



# 2021 FORD SHELBY GT500® EQUIPMENT GROUP

Series	Option Code	GT500®
Shelby GT500®	P8S	S
5.2L Supercharged Cross Plane Crank V8	99J	S
TREMEC® 7-speed Dual Clutch (DCT)	44G	S
<b>Equipment Group</b>		<b>950A</b>
<b>Free Standing Packages &amp; Options (FSO)</b>		
<b>Carbon Fiber Track Pack</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>20" Exposed Carbon Fiber Wheel</li> <li>Adjustable Strut Top Mounts</li> <li><b>Note:</b> Installed at Plant</li> <li>Catch Can (Placed in vehicle for installation post-sale)</li> <li>Exposed Carbon Fiber Instrument Panel</li> <li>Exposed Carbon Fiber GT4 Track Wing</li> <li>Michelin Pilot Cup Sport 2 Tires <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Front – 305/30R20</li> <li>Rear – 315/30R20</li> </ul> </li> <li>Rear Seat Delete</li> <li>RECARO® Leather-trimmed Seats w/ Miko® Suede</li> <li>Splitter Wickers</li> <li>Wheel Locking Kit</li> </ul> <b>Note:</b> Heated, cooled or memory not included with RECARO® Leather-trimmed Seats <b>Note:</b> Not available to Military Sales	67J	O
<b>★Carbon Fiber Handling Package</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>20" Black-painted Carbon Fiber Wheels</li> <li>Adjustable Strut Top Mounts</li> <li><b>Note:</b> Installed at Plant</li> <li>Catch Can (Placed in vehicle for installation post-sale)</li> <li>Gurney Flap (Placed in vehicle for installation post-sale)</li> <li>Splitter Wickers (Placed in the vehicle for installation post sale)</li> <li>Wheel Locking Kit</li> </ul> <b>Note:</b> Not available with Carbon Fiber Track Pack (67J), Handling Package (67K), or Military Sales	67Q	O
<b>Technology Package</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>B&amp;O Sound System by Bang &amp; Olufsen, 12-Speakers including Subwoofer in-trunk</li> <li>BLIS® (Blind Spot Information System) with Cross-Traffic Alert</li> <li>Mirrors – Heated, Memory, Turn Signal and Cobra Puddle Lamps</li> <li>Power 6-way Driver Seat with three (3) memory settings</li> <li><b>Note:</b> Included when ordered with Leather-trimmed Sport Seat</li> <li>Voice-Activated Touchscreen Navigation System with Pinch-to-Zoom Capability, SiriusXM Traffic and Travel Link®</li> </ul> <b>Note:</b> SiriusXM Traffic and Travel Link® includes a five (5)-year prepaid subscription. SiriusXM Traffic and Travel Link® service is not available in Alaska and Hawaii <b>Note:</b> After your trial period ends, Sirius XM audio and data services each require a subscription sold separately, or as a package, by SiriusXM Radio Inc. See SiriusXM Customer Agreement for complete terms at <a href="http://www.siriusxm.com">www.siriusxm.com</a> . All fees and programming subject to change. Trial subscriptions not available in Alaska and Hawaii.	67T	O
<b>Handling Package</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Adjustable Strut Top Mounts</li> <li><b>Note:</b> Installed at Plant</li> <li>Catch Can (Placed in vehicle for installation post-sale)</li> <li>Gurney Flap (Placed in vehicle for installation post-sale)</li> <li>Splitter Wickers (Placed in the vehicle for installation post sale)</li> </ul> <b>Note:</b> Not available with Carbon Fiber Track Pack (67J) <b>Note:</b> Not available to Military Sales	67K	O
RECARO® Leather-trimmed w/ Miko® Suede Seats <b>Note:</b> 4-way manual driver and 2-way manual passenger seats with non-adjustable head restraints. Does not include heated, cooled, or memory <b>Note:</b> Included with Carbon Fiber Track Pack (67J)	88F	O
Painted Black Roof <b>Note:</b> Not available with Shadow Black (G1)	94B	O
Vinyl "Over-the-Top" Racing Stripes <b>Note:</b> Not Available with Painted "Over-the-Top" Racing Stripes (47W)	47S	O
Vinyl Side Stripes <b>Note:</b> Not Available with Painted "Over-the-Top" Racing Stripes (47W)	464	O
Painted "Over-the-Top" Racing Stripes <b>Note:</b> Not Available with Vinyl "Over-the-Top" Racing Stripes (47S) <b>Note:</b> Not Available with Vinyl Side Stripes (464)	47W	O

# 2021 FORD SHELBY GT500® EQUIPMENT GROUP

Equipment Group		950A
<b>Free Standing Packages &amp; Options (FSO) (continued)</b>		
Exposed Carbon Fiber Instrument Panel <b>Note:</b> Included with Carbon Fiber Track Pack (67J)	59B	O
Twister Orange Tri-Coat	CA	O
Rapid Red Metallic Tinted Clearcoat	D4	O
<b>Dealer Installed Options (DIO) – Shipped separately from the vehicle for Dealer installation</b> <b>Note: These features are ordered through WBDO only</b>		
Custom Satin Stretch™ Indoor Car Cover with Shelby GT500® Logo – Black		O
Custom Satin Stretch™ Indoor Car Cover with Shelby GT500® Logo – Red		O
Custom Satin Stretch™ Indoor Car Cover with Shelby GT500® Logo – Blue		O
Custom Satin Stretch™ Indoor Car Cover with Shelby GT500® Logo – Gray		O

**AXLE AVAILABILITY**

***TORSEN® Differential  
with 3.73 Axle Ratio  
Standard on 950A***

**WHEEL AVAILABILITY**

20" Flow-formed High-Gloss  
Black Aluminum  
(Standard 950A)



20" Exposed Carbon Fiber  
Included in Carbon Fiber  
Track Package (67J)



★20" Black-Painted Carbon  
Fiber  
Included in Carbon Fiber  
Handling Package (67Q)

# COLOR & TRIM AVAILABILITY

## COLOUR OFFERINGS

		Ford Shelby GT500® 950A
		Leather-Trimmed
		RECARO® Leather-Trimmed w/Miko® Suede
		Ebony w/Smoke Gray Accents
Paint Name	Order Code	BV = Leather Trimmed FV = RECARO® Leather-Trimmed w/Miko® Suede
Twister Orange Tri-Coat <sup>1</sup>	CA	■
★ Grabber Yellow	CB	■
Rapid Red Metallic Tinted Clearcoat <sup>1</sup>	D4	■
Velocity Blue Metallic	E7	■
Ford Performance Blue Metallic	FM	■
Shadow Black	G1	■
★ Antimatter Blue Metallic	HX	■
Iconic Silver Metallic	JS	■
★ Carbonized Gray Metallic	M7	■
Race Red	PQ	■
Oxford White	YZ	■

<sup>1</sup> Extra Charge Paint

★ = New for this model year

■ = Available

# 2021 FORD SHELBY® GT500® STRIPE OFFERINGS

Paint Name	Order Code	Ford Shelby GT500® 950A								
		Vinyl "Over-the-Top" Racing Stripe (47S) <sup>1,2</sup>			Vinyl Side Stripes (464) <sup>2,3</sup>			Painted "Over-the-Top" Racing Stripes (47W) <sup>1,3</sup>		
		Ebony (852)	Bright White (85Q)	Kona Blue (851)	Ebony (90D)	Bright White (90E)	Kona Blue (90F)	Absolute Black (858)	Oxford White (85C)	Kona Blue (85U)
Twister Orange Tri-Coat <sup>4</sup>	CA	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■
★ Grabber Yellow	CB	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■
Rapid Red Metallic Tinted Clearcoat <sup>4</sup>	D4	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■
Velocity Blue Metallic	E7	■	■		■	■		■	■	
Ford Performance Blue Metallic	FM	■	■		■	■		■	■	
Shadow Black	G1		■	■		■	■		■	■
★ Antimatter Blue Metallic	HX	■	■		■	■		■	■	
Iconic Silver Metallic	JS	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■
★ Carbonized Gray Metallic	M7	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■
Race Red	PQ	■	■		■	■		■	■	
Oxford White	YZ	■		■	■		■	■		■

<sup>1</sup> Vinyl "Over-the-Top" Racing Stripes (47S) is not available with Painted "Over-the-Top" Racing Stripes (47W)

<sup>2</sup> If Vinyl "Over-the-Top" Racing Stripe (47S) and Vinyl Side-Stripe (464) are both ordered, Vinyl "Over-the-Top" Racing Stripe (85\*) will pull matching Vinyl Side Stripe (90 \*)

<sup>3</sup> Vinyl Side Stripes (464) are not available with Painted "Over-the-Top" Racing Stripes (47W)

<sup>4</sup> Extra Charge Paint

★ = New for this model year

■ = Available

EMISSIONS

EMISSIONS STANDARD/OPTIONAL EQUIPMENT

50-STATE EMISSIONS ..... 425  
Standard equipment in all states.

MISCELLANEOUS ..... 79V  
COV Required

FRONT LICENSE PLATE BRACKET ..... 153  
Standard in states where required by law

★ = New for this model year

**POWERTRAIN****FUEL ECONOMY**

		50-STATE			
		F.E. LABEL		ESTIMATED	
		ADJUSTED		ESTIMATED COMBINED	ANNUAL FUEL COST
ENGINE DISPL.	TRANSMISSION	CITY	HIGHWAY		
RWD					
5.2L Supercharged Cross Plane Crank V8	TREMEC® 7-speed Dual Clutch (DCT)	12	18	14	\$3,500

**ENGINE HORSEPOWER AND TORQUE RATINGS**

		NOMINAL COMPRESSION RATIO	50-STATE	
			HORSEPOWER	TORQUE
ENGINE DISPL.	TRANSMISSION		H.P. @ RPM	FT. LBS. @ RPM
RWD				
5.2L Supercharged Cross Plane Crank V8	TREMEC® 7-speed Dual Clutch (DCT)	9.5:1	760 @ 7,300	625 LBS @ 5,000

# MAJOR PRODUCT FEATURES

To learn more about the features on this vehicle, go to [www.fordsourcebook.com](http://www.fordsourcebook.com)

To learn more about the Transit body codes, go to [www.transitbodydecoder.com](http://www.transitbodydecoder.com)

**Note:** In 2021 Model Year, Transit has been optimized to better serve customer needs, and thus some previously standard and optional content has changed from 20MY.

## MODEL/SERIES/AVAILABILITY CHANGES

- 11,000lb GVWR Cargo Van has been added to the program, U8X (RWD) and U8U (AWD)

## PACKAGES/OPTIONS ADDED

- New Electric Parking Brake is standard on SRW configurations
- Front Overhead Shelf Delete is standard
- New 16" Black Steel Wheel with Gloss Black Center Caps (642)
- New 16" Black Aluminum Alloy Wheel (644)
- New 16" Silver Aluminum Alloy Wheel (647)
- 16" White Steel Wheel optional on SRW (64C – Fleet Only)
- New Exterior colors, Avalanche Gray (DR), Abyss Gray (ME) and Carbonized Gray (M7)
- New Auto Start-Stop Switch Delete (57A)
- New Driver and Passenger seat package without armrests (219)
- New Rear Bumper Delete (43F) for Cargo Van and is for fleet orders only
- New Partial Rear Compartment Lighting with 2 LED lights located at C-pillar is standard Cargo Van
- Heavy-Duty Cargo Flooring (60B) is now available for Crew Van
- New Adventure Prep Package for Cargo Van and Crew Van (47N)
- New Parcel Delivery Package (47G)
- New RV Prep Package for Cargo Van (47D)
- New Livery Package for Passenger Van XLT (47L)
- New Center Console with Right-Side Shifter (67F)

## PACKAGES/OPTIONS CHANGED

- Front Bumper – Body Colored (53G) optionality has been opened up to all body styles
- Power Outlet – 110V/400W (90D) is available with Dual Alternator (63C)
- Power Outlet – 110V/400W (90D) is no longer available on Crew Van
- Dual Alternator (63C) is not available with the 3.5L PFDi V6 (998) engine or Passenger Seat Delete (21J / 21K)
- 3.5L PFDi V6 (998) engine is no longer available with Ambulance Prep Package – Cargo Van (47B)
- Passenger Seat Delete is no longer available with Ambulance Prep Packages – Cargo Van (47B) and Cutaway (47F)
- All Window packages with Rear Glass (17A, 17B, 17D, 17F and 17L) now include Rear-window Defroster
- Illuminated Sun Visors (85C) are now standard on Crew Van, Passenger Van XL and Passenger Van XLT
- Radio Prep Package (58T) is not available with BLIS with Cross-traffic Alert, Trailer Coverage (65A), and Center Console with Right Side Shifter (67F)
- B-Pillar Assist Handle (41B) is now optional on Medium and High Roof Cargo Van
- 50/50 Hinged Rear Door, 180-degree Opening is now standard on all lengths for Cargo Van, Crew Van and Passenger Van
- 50/50 Hinged Rear Door, 253-degree Opening (18P) is now optional on long and extended lengths only for Cargo Van, Crew Van and Passenger Van
- Cargo Tie-Down Hooks (17P) are now optional Cargo Van and Crew Van
- Front Overhead Shelf (66D) is now optional
- Motorhome Prep Package (47M) now contains Adaptive Cruise Control (60D)
- Spare Tire and Wheel Delete (51A) is available on all lengths
- Front Fog Lamps (55D) are no longer Included with Reverse Sensing System (43R)
- Full Rear Compartment Lighting (15F) is standard on Crew Van and Passenger Van and now optional on Cargo Van

## PACKAGES/OPTIONS CHANGED (continued)

- Autolamp is now standard on Cargo Van, Crew Van, Passenger Van XL, Passenger Van XLT, Cutaway and Chassis Cab
- Headlamp Courtesy Delay is now standard on Cargo Van, Crew Van, Passenger Van XL, Passenger Van XLT and Cutaway
- Three Bar grille has been removed and has been replaced by the Honeycomb Mesh grille on Cargo, Crew and Passenger Vans
- Programmable Battery Guard/Enhanced Cut-off Relay (59C) is no longer available on SRW configurations or with 11,000lb GVWR
- Reverse Sensing System (43R) is not included with BLIS (65A) when Rear Bumper Delete (43F) on Cargo Van is selected
- Rear Bumper Delete is no longer available with Reverse Sensing System (43R), Side Sensing System (94A), Enhanced Active Park Assist (94B), Front and Rear Split-View Camera (61D) and RV Prep Package (47D)
- Push Down Mechanical Parking Brake (90G) is no longer included with Swivel Seat Packs (218 / 21T). It is now standard with 11,000lb GVWR configurations and optional on DRW Cargo Van and Cutaway configurations except 11,000lb GVWR
- The following Body Codes and Rear Seating Options are now restricted to Government orders only – K1Y, K2Y, K1C, K2C, 2-Passenger seating on Regular Length Passenger Van (96K), 5-Passenger Seating (96U), 8-Passenger Seating (96L, 96M)
- B-Pillar Assist Handle (41B) is now required when ordering a bulkhead (47T and 47U)
- Auto Start-Stop Switch delete is included with Ambulance Prep Packages (47B/47F)
- Rear Bumper Delete (43F) is not available with Heavy-Duty Trailer Tow Package (53B)
- Rear Bumper Delete (43F) is now available for fleet orders only

## PACKAGES/OPTIONS DELETED

- Exterior colors, Green Gem (W6) Diffused Silver (FK), Magnetic (J7) and Kapoor Red (AW)
- 16" Styled Aluminum Wheel (64S)
- Power Outlet 110V/150W (90C)
- Premium 'Wood-like' Flooring (16J)
- 3-Passenger seating (212, 213, 216 and 217)
- Small Center Console
- 2.0L EcoBlue® Bi-Turbo I4 Diesel (99A)
- Passenger Van XL/XLT W4X and W4Z
- Dual Sliding Doors (59B)
- 3.5L EcoBoost® V6 Economy-Rated Engine (993)

## LATEST ORDER GUIDE UPDATES

- Order codes have been updated as follows for these wheel options: 16" Black Aluminum Alloy Wheel is now (644) and 16" Silver Aluminum Alloy Wheel is now (647)

## Product Changes and Features Availability

Features, options and package content subject to change. Please check [www.fmcdealer.com](http://www.fmcdealer.com) for the most current information.



# 2021 TRANSIT STANDARD EQUIPMENT

EXTERIOR	CARGO VAN	CREW VAN	PASSENGER VAN XL	PASSENGER VAN XLT	CUTAWAY	CHASSIS CAB
Body Side Moldings – Carbon Black	•	•	•	•	•	•
Front License Plate Bracket	•	•	•	•	•	•
Rear-window Defroster	—	•	•	•	—	•
<b>Bumpers</b>						
Front Bumper – Body Colored	—	—	—	•	—	—
Front Bumper – Carbon Black, Body Colored with Lower Valance	•	•	•	—	•	•
Rear Bumper – Carbon Black, without Integral Step	•	•	•	•	—	—
<b>Doors – Rear</b>						
50/50 Hinged Rear Door, 180-degree Opening	•	•	•	•	—	—
<b>Doors – Side</b>						
Sliding Passenger-side Door	•	•	•	•	—	—
<b>Exterior Lighting – Front</b>						
Front Fog Lamps	—	—	—	•	—	—
Halogen Headlamps with Autolamp	•	•	•	—	•	•
Chrome-trimmed Halogen Headlamps with Autolamp	—	—	—	•	—	—
★ Headlamp Courtesy Delay <b>Note:</b> The headlamps stay on for a set period of time after the owner turns off the ignition.	•	•	•	•	•	—
Roof Marker Lamps (Included on DRW Cargo Van, Crew Van, Passenger Van XL and Passenger Van XLT)	•	•	•	•	•	•
<b>Exterior Lighting – Rear</b>						
Center High Mount Stop Lamp (CHMSL)	•	•	•	•	—	—
Taillamps	•	•	•	•	•	•
<b>Fuel</b>						
Auxiliary Fuel Port	•	•	•	•	•	•
Fuel Tank – Capless Fuel Fill, 25 U.S. gallons (midship)	•	•	•	•	•	•
<b>Grille</b>						
★ Honeycomb Mesh Grille with Carbon Black Surround	•	•	•	—	•	•
★ Honeycomb Mesh Grille with Chrome Surround	—	—	—	•	—	—
<b>Mirrors</b>						
Mirror Delete	—	—	—	—	•	•
Short-Arm, Power Adjusting, Manual-Folding	•	•	•	—	—	—
Short-Arm, Power Adjusting, Power-Folding Heated with Turn Signals	—	—	—	•	—	—
<b>Running Boards</b>						
Running Board	—	•	—	—	—	—
<b>Tires – Single Rear Wheel (SRW)</b>						
235/65R16C 121/119 R BSW all-season	•	•	•	•	•	•
<b>Tires – Dual Rear Wheel (DRW)</b>						
195/75R16C 107/105 R BSW all-season (RWD with Standard Front Axle configurations only)	•	•	•	•	•	•
205/75R16C 113/111 BSW all-season (AWD, 11,000lb GVWR or RWD with Heavy-Duty Front Axle configurations only)	•	•	•	•	•	•

# 2021 TRANSIT STANDARD EQUIPMENT

EXTERIOR (continued)	CARGO VAN	CREW VAN	PASSENGER VAN XL	PASSENGER VAN XLT	CUTAWAY	CHASSIS CAB
<b><u>Towing</u></b>						
Rear Tow Hook	•	•	•	•	—	—
<b><u>Wheels – SRW</u></b>						
16" Silver Steel Wheel with Black Hubcap (Standard Front Axle configurations only)	•	•	•	—	•	•
16" Steel Wheel with Full Silver Wheel Cover (Standard Front Axle configurations only)	—	—	—	•	—	—
16" Silver Steel Wheel with Exposed Lug Nuts (Heavy-Duty Front Axle configurations only)	•	•	•	•	•	•
<b><u>Wheels – DRW</u></b>						
16" Heavy-Duty Silver Steel Wheel with Exposed Lug Nuts <b>Note:</b> The center ornament only comes on the front wheels, and not on the rear wheels.	•	•	•	•	•	•
<b><u>Wheels – Spare Tire</u></b>						
Full-size Spare Tire and Wheel	•	•	•	•	—	—
<b><u>Windows/Glass</u></b>						
Windows All-around	—	—	•	•	—	—
Rear-window	—	•	•	•	—	•
No Cargo Area Windows	•	—	—	—	—	—
High-Strength Laminated Glass (Sliding Doors only)	•	•	—	—	—	—
Tinted Glass	•	•	•	•	•	•
<b><u>INTERIOR</u></b>						
Step Well Pads – Black	•	•	•	•	—	—
<b><u>Center Console</u></b>						
Medium Center Console <b>Note:</b> Includes an integrated shifter and a dual cup holder	•	•	•	—	•	•
Large Center Console <b>Note:</b> Includes an integrated shifter, a dual cup holder and an additional storage area	—	—	—	•	—	—
<b><u>Door-Locks and Windows</u></b>						
Glove Box – Locking	•	•	•	•	•	•
Rear Cargo Door – Interior Exit Handle	•	•	—	—	—	—
Rear Cargo Door – Locking	•	•	•	•	—	—
Power Equipment Group (Power Locks and Windows) with Remote Keyless-Entry	•	•	•	•	•	•
<b><u>Floor Covering</u></b>						
Vinyl, Front only	•	—	—	—	•	•
Vinyl, Front and Rear	—	•	•	—	—	—
Carpet, Front and Rear	—	—	—	•	—	—
Carpet Floor Mats, Front only	—	—	—	•	—	—
<b><u>Rearview Mirror</u></b>						
Rearview Mirror (When Equipped with Rear Glass).	—	•	•	•	—	•
Rearview Mirror Delete (When Equipped Without Rear Glass)	•	—	—	—	•	—
<b><u>Interior Lighting</u></b>						
Front Dome Lamp with Map Lights and Theater Dimming	•	•	•	•	•	•
Rear Dome Lamp with Map Lights and Theater Dimming	—	—	—	•	—	—

# 2021 TRANSIT STANDARD EQUIPMENT

INTERIOR (continued)	CARGO VAN	CREW VAN	PASSENGER VAN XL	PASSENGER VAN XLT	CUTAWAY	CHASSIS CAB
★Partial Rear Compartment Lighting (2 LED lights located at C-pillar) <b>Note:</b> In 21MY, the number of standard cargo area lights for Cargo Van has been reduced.	•	—	—	—	—	—
★Full Rear Compartment Lighting	—	•	•	•	—	—
★Rear Compartment LED Lamp Switch	—	•	—	—	—	—
Accessory Delay – 30 minutes	•	•	•	•	•	•
<b>Interior Trim</b>						
Front Overhead Shelf Delete	•	•	•	•	•	•
A-Pillar Assist Handles (Driver and Passenger-side)	•	•	•	•	•	•
B-Pillar Assist Handle (Passenger-side)	•*	•	•	•	—	—
D-Pillar Weld Nuts	•	•	—	—	—	—
Headliner – Cloth, Front only	•	•	—	—	•	•
Headliner – Cloth, Full length	—	—	•	•	—	—
<b>Rear View Camera</b>						
No Rear View Camera <b>Note:</b> For incomplete vehicles, upfitter must add a rear view camera to vehicles that are 10,000lb GVWR or less to complete the vehicle and meet FMVSS 111 requirements. Rear View Camera and Prep Kit (61A) is available as a dunnage kit that requires upfitter installation.	—	—	—	—	•	•
<b>Seating – Front</b>						
Driver and Front-passenger Manual Reclining Bucket Seats with Adjustable Headrest (Includes driver-side and passenger-side inboard armrest)	•	•	•	•	•	•
Rear-Seat(s) Recline and Inboard Armrest <b>Note:</b> Last row of seats do not recline.	—	—	—	•	—	—
Manual Driver-side Lumbar Support	—	—	•	•	—	—
<b>Seating – Rear (Refer to the Rear Seat Matrix on page 24 for complete seat details)</b>						
5-Passenger Seating. 1 <sup>st</sup> row: 2 seats, 2 <sup>nd</sup> row: 3 seats.	—	•	—	—	—	—
10-Passenger Seating. 1 <sup>st</sup> row: 2 seats, 2 <sup>nd</sup> row: 2 seats, 3 <sup>rd</sup> row: 3 seats, 4 <sup>th</sup> row: 3 seats. Standard with Regular Length Passenger Van. Government orders only.	—	—	•	•	—	—
12-Passenger Seating. 1 <sup>st</sup> row: 2 seats, 2 <sup>nd</sup> row: 3 seats, 3 <sup>rd</sup> row: 3 seats, 4 <sup>th</sup> row: 4 seats. Standard with Long Length Passenger Van.	—	—	•	•	—	—
15-Passenger Seating. 1 <sup>st</sup> row: 2 seats, 2 <sup>nd</sup> row: 3 seats, 3 <sup>rd</sup> row: 3 seats, 4 <sup>th</sup> row: 3 seats, 5 <sup>th</sup> row: 4 seats. Standard with Extended Length Passenger Van.	—	—	•	•	—	—
<b>Sun Visors</b>						
Sun Visors	•	—	—	—	•	•
Illuminated Sun Visors	—	•	•	•	—	—

# 2021 TRANSIT STANDARD EQUIPMENT

FUNCTIONAL	CARGO VAN	CREW VAN	PASSENGER VAN XL	PASSENGER VAN XLT	CUTAWAY	CHASSIS CAB
Alternator – 250 amp (3.5L PFDi V6 and 3.5L EcoBoost® V6 engines)	•	•	•	•	•	•
Frame Rail Extension Adapters	—	—	—	—	•	•
Horn – Single-note	•	•	•	•	•	•
<b>Air Conditioning</b>						
Front only	•	•	—	—	•	•
Front and Rear	—	—	•	•	—	—
<b>Audio</b>						
Antenna – Fender Mounted	•	•	•	•	•	•
AM/FM stereo with 4.0" multi-function display, Bluetooth, and Dual USB ports	•	•	•	—	•	•
SYNC 3 with 4.0" multi-function display, AM/FM stereo, Bluetooth and Dual USB ports	—	—	—	•	—	—
<b>Batteries</b>						
Single Battery – 70 amp-hr (3.5L PFDi V6 engine only)	•	•	•	•	•	•
Single AGM Battery – 70 amp-hr (3.5L EcoBoost® V6 engine only)	•	•	•	•	•	•
<b>Brakes</b>						
Brakes – 4-wheel Anti-lock Disc Brakes <b>Note:</b> Depending on driving habits and configuration, the brake pad life is up to 50% improved. In addition, brake pad wear indicators are now included and will send a warning message to the cluster if brake pads reach a certain wear threshold.	•	•	•	•	•	•
★ Parking Brake – Electric (SRW configurations only)	•	•	•	•	•	•
Parking Brake – Mechanical (9,950lb/10,360lb GVWR configurations only)	•	•	•	•	•	•
Parking Brake – Push Down Mechanical (11,000lb GVWR configurations only)	•	—	—	—	•	•
<b>Embedded Modem</b>						
FordPass™ Connect / Telematics Modem <b>Note:</b> Ford Telematics™ and Ford Data Services™, subscription services available only for fleet customers, provide access to manufacturer-grade data including but not limited to vehicle location, speed, idle time, fuel, vehicle diagnostics, and maintenance alerts. Ford Telematics Drive mobile app for drivers is also available for Ford Telematics subscribers. FordPass Connect™ 4G Wi-Fi Modem enables Ford Telematics service directly from Ford or Ford Data Services through authorized providers. Learn more at <a href="https://commercialsolutions.ford.com">commercialsolutions.ford.com</a> or activate by calling 833-FCS-Ford. (833-327-3673).	•	•	•	•	•	•
<b>Frontal Area Limitation</b>						

# 2021 TRANSIT STANDARD EQUIPMENT

FUNCTIONAL (continued)	CARGO VAN	CREW VAN	PASSENGER VAN XL	PASSENGER VAN XLT	CUTAWAY	CHASSIS CAB
Base Frontal Area Limitation <b>Note:</b> Provides a Vehicle Emission Control Information label with a frontal area restriction up to 72 ft <sup>2</sup> . Frontal area limitation requires second unit body to meet profile restrictions. For additional information please reference the Incomplete Vehicle Manual and SVE Bulletins.	—	—	—	—	•	•
<b>Instrumentation</b>						
Tachometer, Fuel Level and Coolant Temperature	•	•	•	•	•	•
<b>Interior Power</b>						
PowerPoint – 12V <b>Note:</b> One is located in the instrument panel and one in center console.	•	•	•	•	•	•
USB Ports – 5 amps <b>Note:</b> Depending on seating configuration, one is located in each of the 2 <sup>nd</sup> row, 3 <sup>rd</sup> row, 4 <sup>th</sup> row and 5 <sup>th</sup> row.	—	—	•	•	—	—
<b>Steering</b>						
Electric Power-Assisted Steering (EPAS)	•	•	•	•	•	•
Steering Wheel – Power Rack and Pinion	•	•	•	•	•	•
Steering Wheel – Tilt and Telescoping	•	•	•	•	•	•
Steering Column Lock <b>Note:</b> Helps prevent flat tow-away or bump-away auto theft, and locks the vehicle in place if physical damage is detected during an attempted theft.	•	•	•	•	•	•
<b>Suspension</b>						
Front – Independent MacPherson-strut, Stabilizer Bar	•	•	•	•	•	•
Rear – Leaf Springs, Heavy-duty Gas Shock Absorbers	•	•	•	•	•	•
<b>SAFETY/SECURITY</b>						
Autolocking Drive Away with Crash Unlocking.	•	•	•	•	•	•
AdvanceTrac® w/Roll Stability Control™ (RSC®)	•	•	•	•	•	•
Safety Belts – 3-point, All Positions <b>Note:</b> Belt minder is included on the driver and front passenger seat(s).	•	•	•	•	•	•
SecuriLock® Passive Anti-Theft System (PATS) with engine immobilizer	•	•	•	•	•	•
SOS Post-Crash Alert System™. Not available with Radio Prep Package (58T) and AM/FM Stereo with 4" Screen (58U). <b>Note:</b> Automatically flashes the hazard lights and intermittently sounds the horn when the airbag deploys.	•	•	•	•	•	•

# 2021 TRANSIT STANDARD EQUIPMENT

SAFETY/SECURITY (continued)	CARGO VAN	CREW VAN	PASSENGER VAN XL	PASSENGER VAN XLT	CUTAWAY	CHASSIS CAB
Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS). Standard on SRW and DRW configurations.	•	•	•	•	•	•
Stationary Elevated Idle Control (SEIC)	•	•	•	•	•	•
<b>Airbags</b>						
Driver and Passenger Airbags	•	•	•	•	•	•
Passenger-side Airbag Cut-off Switch. Not available with Passenger Seat Delete (21J and 21K) or Right Hand Door Delete (60X) configurations	•	•	—	—	•	•
Safety Canopy® Side-curtain Airbags	•	•	•	•	•	•
<b>FORD CO-PILOT360™ TECHNOLOGY</b>						
Forward Collision Warning	•	•	•	•	•	•
Hill Start Assist	•	•	•	•	•	•
Post-Collision Braking <b>Note:</b> Can potentially lessen the severity of a secondary collision by automatically applying moderate brake pressure when an initial collision event is detected.	•	•	•	•	•	•
Side Wind Stabilization	•	•	•	•	•	•
<b>Ford Co-Pilot360™</b>						
Pre-Collision Assist with Automatic Emergency Braking (AEB) <b>Note:</b> If a potential collision is detected, a warning flashes and an alert sounds, and if the driver's response is not sufficient, the system can automatically apply the brakes to help minimize a frontal collision.	•	•	•	•	•	•
Blind Spot Information System (BLIS®) with Cross-traffic Alert and Trailer Coverage <b>Note:</b> BLIS can alert the driver when a vehicle enters their blind spot. and when a trailer is connected, BLIS sensors extend the area of detection to include the length of the trailer.	—	—	—	•	—	—
Lane-Keeping System <b>Note:</b> Includes Lane-Keeping Alert and Driver Alert. This feature can alert the driver, during day or night, if their vehicle is unintentionally leaving its intended lane.	•	•	•	•	•	•
Auto High-Beam Headlamps	•	•	•	•	•	•
Rear View Camera with Trailer Hitch Assist. <b>Note:</b> Camera will be high-mount for Medium Roof and High Roof.	•	•	•	•	—	—
<b>Exterior Sensors</b>						
Reverse Sensing System	—	—	—	•	—	—
Side Sensing System	—	—	—	•	—	—
<b>Windshield Wipers</b>						
Automatic Rain-Sensing Windshield Wipers	•	•	•	•	•	•

# 2021 TRANSIT OPTIONAL EQUIPMENT

BODY CODES	Body Type	CARGO VAN	CREW VAN	PASSENGER VAN XL	PASSENGER VAN XLT	CUTAWAY	CHASSIS CAB
	Order Code	101A	201A	301A	302A	501A	701A
<b>NOTE: Body Codes have changed, double-check before inputting orders. Also, you must input Wheelbase into CONCEPTS now</b>							
<b>LOW ROOF (83.6")</b>							
<b>Transit-150 (GVWR: Cargo Van 8,670#   Crew Van 8,670#   Passenger Van 8,550#)</b>							
Regular (130")	RWD	E1Y	E1Z	*Government orders only K1Y*	*Government orders only K1Y*	—	—
Regular (130")	AWD	E2Y	E9Z	*Government orders only K2Y*	*Government orders only K2Y*	—	—
Long (148")	RWD	E1Y	E1Z	—	—	—	—
Long (148")	AWD	E2Y	E9Z	—	—	—	—
<b>Transit-250 (GVWR: Cargo Van 9,070#   Crew Van 9,070#   Cutaway 9,070#   Chassis Cab 9,070#)</b>							
Regular (130")	RWD	R1Y	R1Z	—	—	—	—
Regular (130")	AWD	R2Y	R2Z	—	—	—	—
Regular (138")	RWD	—	—	—	—	R5P	R5Z
Regular (138")	AWD	—	—	—	—	R7P	R7Z
Long (148")	RWD	R1Y	R1Z	—	—	—	—
Long (148")	AWD	R2Y	R2Z	—	—	—	—
Long (156")	RWD	—	—	—	—	R5P	R5Z
Long (156")	AWD	—	—	—	—	R7P	R7Z
<b>Transit-350 (GVWR: Cargo Van 9,500#   Crew Van 9,250#, except with Long (148") is 9,500#   Passenger Van 9,250#, except with 14 or 15-Passenger Seating and RWD is 9,400#   Passenger Van with 14 or 15-Passenger Seating and AWD is 9,550#   Cutaway 9,500#   Chassis Cab 9,500#)</b>							
Regular (130")	RWD	W1Y	W1Z	—	—	—	—
Regular (130")	AWD	W2Y	W2Z	—	—	—	—
Regular (138")	RWD	—	—	—	—	W5P	W5Z
Regular (138")	AWD	—	—	—	—	W7P	W7Z
Long (148")	RWD	W1Y	W1Z	X2Y	X2Y	—	—
Long (148")	AWD	W2Y	W2Z	X9Y	X9Y	—	—
Long (156")	RWD	—	—	—	—	W5P	W5Z
Long (156")	AWD	—	—	—	—	W7P	W7Z
<b>Transit-350 HD DRW (GVWR: Cutaway 9,950#   Chassis Cab 9,950#)</b>							
Regular (138")	RWD	—	—	—	—	F6P	F6Z
Regular (138")	AWD	—	—	—	—	F8P	F8Z
Long (156")	RWD	—	—	—	—	F6P	F6Z
Long (156")	AWD	—	—	—	—	F8P	F8Z
Extended (178")	RWD	—	—	—	—	F6P	F6Z
Extended (178")	AWD	—	—	—	—	F8P	F8Z
<b>Transit-350 HD DRW (GVWR: Cutaway 10,360#   Chassis Cab 10,360#)</b>							
Regular (138")	RWD	—	—	—	—	S6P	S6Z
Regular (138")	AWD	—	—	—	—	S8P	S8Z
Long (156")	RWD	—	—	—	—	S6P	S6Z
Long (156")	AWD	—	—	—	—	S8P	S8Z
Extended (178")	RWD	—	—	—	—	S6P	S6Z
Extended (178")	AWD	—	—	—	—	S8P	S8Z
<b>Transit-350 HD DRW (GVWR: Cutaway 11,000#   Chassis Cab 11,000#)</b>							
Regular (138")	RWD	—	—	—	—	U6P	U6Z
Regular (138")	AWD	—	—	—	—	U8P	U8Z
Long (156")	RWD	—	—	—	—	U6P	U6Z
Long (156")	AWD	—	—	—	—	U8P	U8Z
Extended (178")	RWD	—	—	—	—	U6P	U6Z
Extended (178")	AWD	—	—	—	—	U8P	U8Z
<b>MEDIUM ROOF (100.8")</b>							
<b>Transit-150 (GVWR: Cargo Van 8,670#   Crew Van 8,670#   Passenger Van 8,550#)</b>							
Regular (130")	RWD	E1C	E1D	*Government orders only K1C*	*Government orders only K1C*	—	—
Regular (130")	AWD	E2C	E2D	*Government orders only K2C*	*Government orders only K2C*	—	—
Long (148")	RWD	E1C	E1D	—	—	—	—
Long (148")	AWD	E2C	E2D	—	—	—	—
<b>Transit-250 (GVWR: Cargo Van 9,070#   Crew Van 9,070#)</b>							
Regular (130")	RWD	R1C	R1D	—	—	—	—
Regular (130")	AWD	R2C	R2D	—	—	—	—
Long (148")	RWD	R1C	R1D	—	—	—	—
Long (148")	AWD	R2C	R2D	—	—	—	—
<b>Transit-350 (GVWR: Cargo Van 9,500#   Crew Van 9,250#, except with Long (148") is 9,500#   Passenger Van 9,250#, except with 14 or 15-Passenger Seating and RWD is 9,400#   Passenger Van with 14 or 15-Passenger Seating and AWD is 9,550#)</b>							
Regular (130")	RWD	W9C	W1D	—	—	—	—
Regular (130")	AWD	W2C	W2D	—	—	—	—
Long (148")	RWD	W9C	W1D	X2C	X2C	—	—
Long (148")	AWD	W2C	W2D	X9C	X9C	—	—
<b>HIGH ROOF (110.1")</b>							
<b>Transit-250 (GVWR: Cargo Van 9,070#   Crew Van 9,070#)</b>							
Long (148")	RWD	R1X	R1V	—	—	—	—
Long (148")	AWD	R2X	R2V	—	—	—	—
Extended (148")	RWD	R3X	—	—	—	—	—
Extended (148")	AWD	R3U	—	—	—	—	—

★ = New for this model year

S = Standard / O = Optional / P = Packaged Option / F = Fleet Option with valid FIN code / G = Government Orders Only / I = Included

# 2021 TRANSIT OPTIONAL EQUIPMENT

BODY CODES	Body Type	CARGO VAN	CREW VAN	PASSENGER VAN XL	PASSENGER VAN XLT	CUTAWAY	CHASSIS CAB
	Order Code	101A	201A	301A	302A	501A	701A
<b>HIGH ROOF (110.1") (continued)</b>							
<b>Transit-350 (GVWR: Cargo Van 9,500#   Crew Van 9,500#   Passenger Van 9,250#, except with 14 or 15-Passenger Seating and RWD is 9,400#   Passenger Van with 14 or 15-Passenger Seating and AWD is 9,550#)</b>							
Long (148")	RWD	W1X	W1V	X2X	X2X	—	—
Long (148")	AWD	W2X	W2V	X9X	X9X	—	—
Extended (148")	RWD	W3X	—	—	—	—	—
Extended (148")	AWD	W3U	—	—	—	—	—
<b>Transit-350 HD DRW (GVWR: Cargo Van 9,950#   Crew Van 9,950#)</b>							
Extended (148")	RWD	F4X	F4V	—	—	—	—
Extended (148")	AWD	F4U	F4W	—	—	—	—
<b>Transit-350 HD DRW (GVWR: Cargo Van 10,360#   Crew Van 10,360#   Passenger Van 10,360#)</b>							
Extended (148")	RWD	S4X	S4V	U4X	U4X	—	—
Extended (148")	AWD	S4U	S4W	U5X	U5X	—	—
<b>Transit-350 HD DRW (GVWR: Cargo Van 11,000#)</b>							
★ Extended (148")	RWD	U8X	—	—	—	—	—
★ Extended (148")	AWD	U8U	—	—	—	—	—
<b>POWERTRAIN</b>							
<b>Engine</b>							
3.5L PFDi V6. Not available on Cargo Van (S4U, U8X and U8U), Crew Van (S4W), Passenger Van XL/XLT (U5X), Cutaway (S6P, S8P, U6P and U8P) or Chassis Cab (S6Z, S8Z, U6Z and U8Z). <b>Note:</b> Includes port injection and E-85 Flex-Fuel Capable capability. Auto Start-Stop technology is not available on this engine and includes Auto Start-Stop Switch Delete (57A)	998	S	S	S	S	S	S
3.5L EcoBoost® V6. Standard on Cargo Van (S4U, U8X and U8U), Crew Van (S4W), Passenger Van XL/XLT (U5X), Cutaway (S6P, S8P, U6P and U8P) and Chassis Cab (S6Z, S8Z, U6Z and U8Z). Not available on Passenger Van XL/XLT (K1C, K1Y, K2C and K2Y). <b>Note:</b> Includes Auto Start-Stop technology.	99G	S/O	S/O	S/O	S/O	S/O	S/O
★ Auto Start-Stop Switch Delete. Deletes button on dash which disables Auto Start-Stop Technology. Available on 3.5L EcoBoost® V6 (99G) only. <b>Note:</b> Deletes Auto Stop-Start Technology disable button on dash, however, the feature remains permanently active.	57A	O	O	O	O	O	O
<b>Transmission</b>							
10-Speed Automatic Overdrive with SelectShift®. Auxiliary Transmission Oil Cooler is standard.	44U	S	S	S	S	S	S
<b>EXTERIOR</b>							
Roof Marker Lamp Delete. Standard on SRW Cargo Van, Crew Van and Passenger Van XL/XLT <b>Note:</b> Vehicle shipped with temporary tape over five (5) holes. Upfitter is responsible to seal holes on Cutaway only.	18A	S	S	S	S	O	—
<b>Body Side Moldings</b>							
Body Side Moldings – Body Colored. Requires Front Bumper – Body Colored (53G). <b>Note:</b> Body colored body side moldings are offered in Oxford White (YZ), Agate Black (UM), Ingot Silver (UX), Carbonized Gray (M7). The body side moldings will match the exterior color of the Cutaway.	17N	—	—	—	—	O	—
<b>Bumpers</b>							
Front Bumper – Body Colored. Includes Front Fog Lamps (55D). Cargo Van, Crew Van and Passenger Van XL requires Side Sensing System (94A). <b>Note:</b> Body colored front bumpers are offered in every exterior color. The front bumper will match the exterior color.	53G	O	O	O	S	O	O
Rear Bumper – Carbon Black, with integral step. Optional on Low Roof only.	43E	O	O	O	O	—	—
<b>Doors</b>							
★ 50/50 Hinged Rear Door, 253-degree Opening Only available on Long and Extended Length configurations.	18P	O	O	O	O	—	—
60/40 Hinged Passenger-side Door (Low Roof)	59A	O	—	O	O	—	—
Power Sliding Door. Only available on Medium/High Roof configurations. Not available with Fixed Rear-Door Glass and Fixed Driver and Passenger-side Glass (17D), Regular Length configurations or Cargo Van U8U/U8X. <b>Note:</b> Power Sliding Door contains anti-pinch feature to help prevent injury.	65C	O	—	O	O	—	—

★ = New for this model year

S = Standard / O = Optional / P = Packaged Option / F = Fleet Option with valid FIN code / G = Government Orders Only / I = Included



# 2021 TRANSIT OPTIONAL EQUIPMENT

BODY CODES	Body Type Order Code	CARGO VAN 101A	CREW VAN 201A	PASSENGER VAN XL 301A	PASSENGER VAN XLT 302A	CUTAWAY 501A	CHASSIS CAB 701A
<b>EXTERIOR (continued)</b>							
Right Hand Door Delete. Included with School Bus Prep Package (47C), MFSAB Prep Package (47Q) and available with Shuttle Bus Prep Package (47S). <b>Note:</b> Intended for upfitters that intend to modify the factory roof. Includes only front driver airbag. See Package/Option page for details.	60X	—	—	—	—	I/P/O	—
<b>Exterior Lighting – Front</b>							
High-Intensity Discharge (HID) Headlamps. Chassis Cab and Cutaway are not available with 3.5L PFDi V6 (998) engine. <b>Note:</b> HID headlamps emit a brighter, more natural light than halogen headlamps, which can help improve visibility. HID headlamps also include LED signature surround.	91A	—	O	O	O	O	O
Wiper Activated Headlamps	91B	O	O	O	S	O	O
Front Fog Lamps. Included in Side Sensing System (94A) and Front and Rear Split-View Camera (61D). Also included in Exterior Upgrade Package – SRW (18D) and DRW (18L). <b>Note:</b> Auxiliary lamps that are generally integrated into the front fascia and designed to help illuminate the roadway during poor visibility.	55D	O/I	O/I	O/I	S	O/I	O/I
<b>Exterior Lighting – Rear</b>							
Separate Stop Turn Tail Lamp – LED Enabled. Included in Ambulance Prep Package – Cutaway (47F), School Bus Prep Package (47C) and Multi-Function School Activity Bus Prep Package (47Q).	43Q	—	—	—	—	O/I	O
<b>Fuel Tank</b>							
Extended Range Fuel Tank – Capless Fuel Fill, 31 U.S. gallons (midship). Not available on Regular Length configurations and Passenger Van XL/XLT (X9X) with the combination of the 15-Passenger Seating (96P) and the 3.5L EcoBoost® V6 (99G) engine.	655	O	O	O	O	O	O
<b>Mirrors – Short-Arm</b>							
Power Adjusting, Manual-Folding. Not available with BLIS with Cross-traffic Alert and Trailer Coverage (65A).	541	S	S	S	—	O	—
Power Adjusting, Manual-Folding Heated with Turn Signals. Not available with BLIS with Cross-traffic Alert and Trailer Coverage (65A).	545	O	O	O	—	O	O
<b>Mirrors – Long-Arm</b>							
Power Adjusting, Manual-Folding. Not available with BLIS with Cross-traffic Alert and Trailer Coverage (65A).	543	O	O	O	—	O	—
Power Adjusting, Manual-Folding Heated with Turn Signals. Cargo Van, Crew Van and Passenger Van XL/XLT are available with BLIS with Cross-traffic Alert and Trailer Coverage (65A).	544	O/P	O/P	O/P	O/P	O	O
<b>Running Boards</b>							
Running Board. <b>Note:</b> Running board covers the B-C Pillar Passenger-side.	68H	O	S	O	O	—	—
Power Running Board. Not available on Cargo Van with Vinyl, Front and Rear (16E), Interior Upgrade Package – Cargo Van (96C), Load Area Protection Package (96D). <b>Note:</b> Running board covers the B-C Pillar Passenger-side.	68L	O	—	O	O	—	—
Extended Length Running Boards. <b>Note:</b> Running board covers the A-B Pillar Driver-side and A-C Pillar Passenger-side.	68J	O	O	O	O	—	—
Cutaway/Chassis Cab Running Boards. <b>Note:</b> Running boards cover the A-B Pillar on both Driver and Passenger-side.	68C	—	—	—	—	O	O
<b>Trailer</b>							
Tow/Haul Mode with Trailer Wiring Provisions. Included in Motorhome Prep Package (47M). See Package/Options page for details.	53D	O	O	O	O	O/I	O
Trailer Brake Controller (TBC). Requires Cruise Control (60C) or Adaptive Cruise Control (60D) and requires Heavy-Duty Trailer Tow Package (53B) or Tow/Haul Mode with Trailer Wiring Provisions (53D)	67D	O	O	O	O	O	O
Heavy-Duty Trailer Tow Package <b>Note:</b> Deletes Rear Tow Hook. See Package/Option page for details.	53B	O	O	O	O	—	—

★ = New for this model year

S = Standard / O = Optional / P = Packaged Option / F = Fleet Option with valid FIN code / G = Government Orders Only / I = Included

# 2021 TRANSIT OPTIONAL EQUIPMENT

BODY CODES	Body Type Order Code	CARGO VAN 101A	CREW VAN 201A	PASSENGER VAN XL 301A	PASSENGER VAN XLT 302A	CUTAWAY 501A	CHASSIS CAB 701A
<b>EXTERIOR (continued)</b>							
<b>Wheels – SRW</b>							
16" Steel Wheel with Full Silver Wheel Cover (Standard Front Axle configurations only). Included with Exterior Upgrade Package – SRW (Standard Front Axle configurations only) (18D).	64H	I/O	I/O	O	S	I/O	I/O
★ 16" Silver Aluminum Alloy Wheel (Standard Front Axle configurations only). Available with Exterior Upgrade Package – SRW (Standard Front Axle configurations only) (18D).	647	P/O	P/O	O	O	P/O	P/O
★ 16" Black Aluminum Alloy Wheel (Standard Front Axle configurations only). Available with Exterior Upgrade Package – SRW (Standard Front Axle configurations only) (18D).	644	P/O	P/O	O	O	P/O	P/O
16" Forged Aluminum Wheel (Heavy-Duty Front Axle configurations only). Available with Exterior Upgrade Package – SRW (Heavy-Duty Front Axle configurations only) (18D).	64G	P/O	P/O	O	O	P/O	P/O
★ 16" Black Steel Wheel with Gloss Black Center Caps (Heavy-Duty Front Axle configurations only). Available with Exterior Upgrade Package – SRW (Heavy-Duty Front Axle configurations only) (18D).	642	P/O	P/O	O	O	P/O	P/O
<b>Wheels – DRW</b>							
16" Heavy-Duty Forged Aluminum Wheel (Standard Front Axle configurations only). Available with Exterior Upgrade Package – DRW (Standard Front Axle configurations only) (18L).	76E	P/O	P/O	O	O	P/O	P/O
16" Heavy-Duty Forged Aluminum Wheel (Heavy-Duty Front Axle configurations only). Available with Exterior Upgrade Package – DRW (Heavy-Duty Front Axle configurations only) (18L).	76G	P/O	P/O	O	O	P/O	P/O
<b>Wheels – Spare Tire</b>							
Spare Tire and Wheel. Included in the Ambulance Prep Package – Cutaway (47F). <b>Note:</b> Includes 3 ton jack, tool kit and full-size matching tire.	51D	S	S	S	S	O/I	O
Spare Tire and Wheel Delete.	51A	O	O	O	O	S	S
<b>Windows (Refer to the Windows Offering Chart on page 21 for complete window details)</b>							
Fixed Rear Cargo Door Glass. Includes Rear-window Defroster.	17A	O	—	—	—	—	S
Fixed Rear Cargo Door Glass and Fixed Passenger-side Glass. Includes Rear-window Defroster.	17B	O	—	—	—	—	—
Fixed Rear Cargo Door Glass and Fixed Driver and Passenger-side Glass. Includes Rear-window Defroster.	17D	—	S	—	—	—	—
Windows-All-Around, Fixed. Includes Rear-window Defroster.	17F	O	—	S	S	—	—
Egress Window. Includes Rear-window Defroster. Requires Windows-All-Around, Fixed (17F) and Privacy Glass (92E). Not available on Low Roof Passenger Vans. <b>Note:</b> Replaces 2 <sup>nd</sup> row Driver-side window.	17L	—	—	O	O	—	—
<b>Glass</b>							
Safety Glass. Included with Multi-Function School Activity Bus (MFSAB) Prep (47Q) and School Bus Prep (47C) packages. <b>Note:</b> Applies to the front and side windows. Provides additional safety that makes the glass less likely to break, or less likely to pose a threat when broken.	65B	—	—	—	—	O/I	—
High Strength Laminated Glass. Available with Windows-All-Around, Fixed (17F) only. Optional on Medium/High Roof, Long Length Cargo Van. Not available on Low Roof. <b>Note:</b> High strength laminated glass applies to 2 <sup>nd</sup> -4 <sup>th</sup> row windows	92A	O	—	—	—	—	—
Privacy Glass. Includes Rear-window Defroster. <b>Note:</b> Provides protection of vehicle occupant(s) and occupant personal belongings. The glass also provides occupant comfort by helping to reduce vehicle cool-down time.	92E	O	O	O	O	—	—
<b>INTERIOR</b>							
Cruise Control. Includes Adjustable Speed Limiting Device (ASLD). <b>Note:</b> The ASLD feature is great for city driving; it allows the driver to set an upper speed limit for the vehicle. If the vehicle begins to approach the upper speed limit then audible and visual warning are given.	60C	O	O	O	S	O	O

★ = New for this model year

S = Standard / O = Optional / P = Packaged Option / F = Fleet Option with valid FIN code / G = Government Orders Only / I = Included

# 2021 TRANSIT OPTIONAL EQUIPMENT

BODY CODES	Body Type Order Code	CARGO VAN	CREW VAN	PASSENGER VAN XL	PASSENGER VAN XLT	CUTAWAY	CHASSIS CAB
		101A	201A	301A	302A	501A	701A
<b>INTERIOR (continued)</b>							
★ B-Pillar Assist Handle (Passenger-side) <b>Note:</b> Handle is standard on Low Roof Cargo Van D-Pillar Assist Handles	41B	S/O	S	S	S	—	—
<b>Note:</b> Located on the Driver and Passenger-side. Due to space requirements, the Driver-side handle is deleted if Front/Rear Aux A/C and Heater (Driver controlled) (57G) is also ordered.	66C	O	O	—	—	—	—
Illuminated Sun Visors. Included with Interior Upgrade Package – Cargo Van (96C) and Interior Upgrade Package – Cutaway/Chassis Cab (47A).	85C	O/I	S	S	S	O/I	O/I
Rearview Mirror. Included with rear glass window configurations (17A, 17B, 17D and 17F). Not available with Radio Prep Package (58T) or Rear View Display in Rearview Mirror (61B).	90B	I	S	S	S	O	S
★ Full Rear Compartment Lighting. Includes cargo area LED lights at C-pillar, D-pillar and mid-ship (ELWB only). Rear Compartment LED Switch is only included on Cargo Van and Crew Van. C-Pillar LED lights are not included on Crew Van. <b>Note:</b> In 21MY, the number of standard cargo area lights for Cargo Van has been reduced and 2 LED lights at the C-Pillar are now standard.	15F	O	S	S	S	—	—
★ Cargo Tie-Down Hooks (Cargo Van Regular, Long and Extended Length configurations: 6 tie-down hooks; Crew Van: 4 tie-down hooks)	17P	O	O	—	—	—	—
★ Front Overhead Shelf. Not available on Low Roof Cargo Van, Crew Van, and Passenger Van.	66D	O	O	O	O	O	O
<b>Bulkheads</b>							
Bulkhead – Lockable Door with Window. Optional only on Medium Roof and High Roof. Requires B-Pillar Assist Handle (41B). <b>Note:</b> The bulkhead is located behind the driver and passenger seats in the Cargo Van, and separates them from the cargo area.	47T	O	—	—	—	—	—
Bulkhead – Window Only. Optional only on Low Roof and Medium Roof. Requires B-Pillar Assist Handle (41B).	47U	O	—	—	—	—	—
<b>Center Console</b>							
Large Center Console. Included with Upfitter Package (67C) and Trailer Brake Controller (67D). <b>Note:</b> Includes an integrated shifter, a dual cup holder and an additional storage area	67E	O/I	O/I	O/I	S	O/I	O/I
★ Center Console with Right-Side Shifter. Allows for ease of leg turn. Optional on Cargo Van Medium/High Roof SRW and Cutaway SRW configurations and on the following RWD and DRW configurations only – Cargo (F4X) and Cutaway (F6P). Only available with the 3.5L PFDi V6 (998) engine. Not available with Upfitter Package (67C), Trailer Brake Controller (67D), Radio Prep Pack (58T) or Rear View Display in Rearview Mirror (61B).	67F	O	—	—	—	O	—
<b>Floor Covering</b>							
Vinyl, Front only. Included with the Builders Prep Package (47E) for Passenger Van XL. <b>Note:</b> Wheel Well Liners and Scuff Plates Kit are not included.	16C	S	—	I	—	S	S
Vinyl, Front and Rear. Included in Interior Upgrade Package – Cargo Van (96C) and Load Area Protection Package (96D). Not available with Front/Rear Aux A/C and Heater (Driver controlled) (57G) on Cargo Van, Heavy-Duty Cargo Flooring (60B) or Heavy-Duty Scuff Plate Kit (85B). <b>Note:</b> Wheel Well Liners are included as part of the rear vinyl floor covering. On the Crew Van, the vinyl flooring is only in the 1 <sup>st</sup> and 2 <sup>nd</sup> rows.	16E	O/I	S	S	O	—	—
Carpet, Front only. Included with Builders Prep Package (47E). <b>Note:</b> Deletes all rear floor covering.	16G	O	—	—	I	O	O
Carpet, Front and Rear	16H	—	—	O	S	—	—
Carpet Floor Mats, Front. Only available with carpet floor covering (16G/16H).	86B	O	—	O	S	O	O

★ = New for this model year

S = Standard / O = Optional / P = Packaged Option / F = Fleet Option with valid FIN code / G = Government Orders Only / I = Included

# 2021 TRANSIT OPTIONAL EQUIPMENT

BODY CODES	Body Type Order Code	CARGO VAN 101A	CREW VAN 201A	PASSENGER VAN XL 301A	PASSENGER VAN XLT 302A	CUTAWAY 501A	CHASSIS CAB 701A
<b>INTERIOR (continued)</b>							
Heavy-Duty Cargo Flooring. Includes Heavy-Duty Scuff Plate Kit (85B). Not available with Vinyl, Front and Rear (16E) – Cargo Van only, Front/Rear Aux A/C and Heater (Driver controlled) (57G) or DRW configurations (F4X, F4U, F4V, F4W, S4X, S4U, S4V, S4W, U8U and U8X). <b>Note:</b> Crew Vans will receive heavy-duty scuffs for rear cargo doors only.	60B	O	O	—	—	—	—
<b>Seating – Front (Refer to the Front Seat Matrix on page 23 for complete seat details)</b>							
Dark Palazzo Gray Cloth, 2-way manual Driver and 2-way manual Passenger seats. Cargo Van is only available with 10,360lb GVWR configuration, and Chassis Cab is only available with 10,360/11,000lb GVWR configurations. <b>Note:</b> Roof modification by the upfitter is required to meet the criteria for application exception/exclusion to FMVSS 214 Side Impact Protection Section S9 Vehicle-To-Pole Requirements on vehicles 10,000lb GVWR or less. Refer to the regulatory text of FMVSS 214 for the definition of “modified roof”.	21C	O	—	—	—	O	O
Ebony Cloth, 2-way manual Driver and 2-way manual Passenger seats. Cargo Van is only available with 10,360lb GVWR configuration, and Chassis Cab is only available with 10,360 / 11,000 GVWR configurations. <b>Note:</b> Roof modification by the upfitter is required to meet the criteria for application exception/exclusion to FMVSS 214 Side Impact Protection Section S9 Vehicle-To-Pole Requirements on vehicles 10,000lb GVWR or less. Refer to the regulatory text of FMVSS 214 for the definition of “modified roof”.	21D	O	—	—	—	O	O
Dark Palazzo Gray Vinyl, 2-way manual Driver and 2-way manual Passenger seats.	21G	S	S	O	—	S	S
Passenger Seat Delete Dark Palazzo Gray Vinyl, 2-way manual Driver seat. Cargo Van is only available with 10,360lb/11,000lb GVWR configurations. <b>Note:</b> Roof modification by the upfitter is required to meet the criteria for application exception/exclusion to FMVSS 214 Side Impact Protection Section S9 Vehicle-To-Pole Requirements on vehicles 10,000lb GVWR or less. Refer to the regulatory text of FMVSS 214 for the definition of “modified roof”.	21J	O	—	—	—	O	—
Passenger Seat Delete Dark Palazzo Gray Cloth, 2-way manual Driver seat.	21K	O	—	—	—	O	—
Dark Palazzo Gray Cloth, 2-way manual Driver and 2-way manual Passenger seats.	21L	O	O	—	S	O	O
Ebony Cloth, 2-way manual Driver and 2-way manual Passenger seats.	21M	O	O	S	O	O	O
Dark Palazzo Gray Vinyl, 2-way manual Driver and 2-way manual Passenger seats.	21P	O	O	O	—	O	O
Dark Palazzo Gray Cloth, 10-way power heated Driver and 10-way power heated Passenger seats.	21Q	O	O	—	O	O	O
Ebony Cloth, 10-way power heated Driver and 10-way power heated Passenger seats.	21R	O	O	O	O	O	O
Ebony Leather, 10-way power heated Driver and 10-way power heated Passenger seats.	21S	O	—	—	O	O	—
Dark Palazzo Gray Cloth, 4-way manual swivel Driver and 4-way manual swivel Passenger seats. Includes Dual AGM Batteries (63E). Not available on Low Roof Cargo Van or with 9,950lb / 10,360lb GVWR configurations.	21T	O	—	—	—	O	—

★ = New for this model year

S = Standard / O = Optional / P = Packaged Option / F = Fleet Option with valid FIN code / G = Government Orders Only / I = Included

# 2021 TRANSIT OPTIONAL EQUIPMENT

BODY CODES	Body Type Order Code	CARGO VAN 101A	CREW VAN 201A	PASSENGER VAN XL 301A	PASSENGER VAN XL T 302A	CUTAWAY 501A	CHASSIS CAB 701A
<b>INTERIOR (continued)</b>							
<b>Seating – Front (Refer to the Front Seat Matrix on page 23 for complete seat details)</b>							
Dark Palazzo Gray Cloth, 4-way manual swivel Driver and 4-way manual swivel Passenger seats. Includes Dual AGM Batteries (63E). Not available with 9,950lb / 10,360lb GVWR Cutaway configurations. Cargo Van is only available with 11,000lb GVWR configurations. <b>Note:</b> Roof modification by the upfitter is required to meet the criteria for application exception/exclusion to FMVSS 214 Side impact Protection Section S9 Vehicle-To-Pole Requirements on vehicles 10,000lb GVWR or less. Refer to the regulatory text of FMVSS 214 for the definition of "modified roof".	218	O	—	—	—	O	—
★ Dark Palazzo Gray Cloth, 2-way manual Driver and 2-way manual Passenger seats without armrests.	219	O	—	—	—	O	—
<b>Seating – Rear (Refer to the Rear Seat Matrix on page 24 for complete seat details)</b>							
1-Passenger or 2-Passenger Seating. 2-Passenger Seating is standard on Cargo Van, Cutaway and Chassis Cab, except when Passenger Seat Delete (21J and 21K) is ordered, then its 1-Passenger Seating. 2-Passenger Seating is standard on Passenger Van with Builders Prep Package (47E). 2-Passenger Seating (with additional rear seat attachment points) is optional on Passenger Van without Builders Prep Package (47E). Optional with Long and Extended Length Passenger Van. <b>Note:</b> 13 rear seats are removed, but seat attachment points are still present. This note only applies to 2-Passenger Seating on Passenger Van without Builders Prep Package (47E).	96K	S	—	S/O	S/O	S	S
2-Passenger Seating. Optional with Long Length Passenger Van without Builders Prep Package (47E) only. <b>Note:</b> 10 rear seats are removed, but seat attachment points are still present.	96X	—	—	O	O	—	—
8-Passenger Seating. 1 <sup>st</sup> row: 2 seats, 2 <sup>nd</sup> row: 3 seats, 3 <sup>rd</sup> row: 3 seats. Optional with Long Length Passenger Van. Not available with Low Roof Passenger Van. <b>Note:</b> 4 rear seats are removed, but seat attachment points are still present.	96V	—	—	O	O	—	—
10-Passenger Seating. 1 <sup>st</sup> row: 2 seats, 2 <sup>nd</sup> row: 2 seats, 3 <sup>rd</sup> row: 3 seats, 4 <sup>th</sup> row: 3 seats. Optional with Extended Length Passenger Van. <b>Note:</b> 4 rear seats are removed, but seat attachment points are still present.	96W	—	—	O	O	—	—
14-Passenger Seating. 1 <sup>st</sup> row: 2 seats, 2 <sup>nd</sup> row: 2 seats, 3 <sup>rd</sup> row: 3 seats, 4 <sup>th</sup> row: 3 seats, 5 <sup>th</sup> row: 4 seats. Optional with Long Length Passenger Van.	96S	—	—	O	O	—	—
14-Passenger Seating. 1 <sup>st</sup> row: 2 seats, 2 <sup>nd</sup> row: 2 seats, 3 <sup>rd</sup> row: 3 seats, 4 <sup>th</sup> row: 3 seats, 5 <sup>th</sup> row: 4 seats. Optional with Extended Length Passenger Van.	96T	—	—	O	O	—	—
15-Passenger Seating. 1 <sup>st</sup> row: 2 seats, 2 <sup>nd</sup> row: 3 seats, 3 <sup>rd</sup> row: 3 seats, 4 <sup>th</sup> row: 3 seats, 5 <sup>th</sup> row: 4 seats. Optional with Long Length Passenger Van.	96P	—	—	O	O	—	—
<b>FUNCTIONAL</b>							
Auxiliary Fuse Panel with High Spec Interface Connector. Includes Dual AGM Batteries (63E) and Modified Vehicle Wiring System (53K).	87E	O	O	O	O	O	O
Dual Alternator (250 amps each). Includes Auxiliary Fuse Panel with High Spec Interface Connector (87E). Included with Ambulance Prep Packages (47B and 47F). Includes Power Outlet – 110V/400W (90D) on Cargo Van, Cutaway and Chassis Cabs without Programmable Battery Guard/Enhanced Cut-off Relay (59C), Push Down Manual Parking Brake (90G) or 11,000lb GVWR. Not available with the 3.5L PFDi V6 (998) engine or Passenger Seat Delete (21J / 21K).	63C	O/I	O	O	O	O/I	O
Horn – Dual-note. Included on School Bus Prep Package (47C), MFSAB Prep Package (47Q), Ambulance Prep Package – Cargo Van (47B) and Ambulance Prep Package – Cutaway (47F).	85D	O	O	O	O	O	O
Keyless Entry Keypad	52C	O	O	O	O	O	O

★ = New for this model year

S = Standard / O = Optional / P = Packaged Option / F = Fleet Option with valid FIN code / G = Government Orders Only / I = Included

# 2021 TRANSIT OPTIONAL EQUIPMENT

BODY CODES	Body Type Order Code	CARGO VAN	CREW VAN	PASSENGER VAN XL	PASSENGER VAN XLT	CUTAWAY	CHASSIS CAB
		101A	201A	301A	302A	501A	701A
<b>FUNCTIONAL (continued)</b>							
Modified Vehicle Wiring System. Included with Builders Package (47E), Ambulance Prep Package – Cargo Van (47B), and Auxiliary Fuse Panel with High Spec Interface Connector (87E). Programmable Battery Guard/Enhanced Cut-off Relay. Not available with Power Outlet – 110V/400W (90D), SRW configurations or 11,000lb GVWR (U6P, U8P, U6Z, U8Z, U8X, U8U).	53K	O/I	O/I	O/I	O/I	S	S
<b>Note:</b> Controls a production/service fit isolation relay to allow PTO at engine run/off while protecting certain systems/functions.	59C	O	O	O	O	O	O
★ Push Down Manual Parking Brake. Standard with 11,000lb GVWR configurations and optional on Cargo Van and Cutaway DRW, except 11,000lb GVWR. Not available with Programmable Battery Guard/Enhanced Cut-off Relay (59C) or Power Outlet – 110V/400W (90D).	90G	S/O	—	—	—	S/O	S
<b>Note:</b> The push down manual parking brake feature allows the driver to push the hand lever to the fully down position, while the parking brake remains engaged. This is particularly useful in situations where additional clearance to pass over the parking brake lever is necessary, such as a swivel seat.							
<b>Air Conditioning</b>							
Front/Rear Aux A/C and Heater (Driver controlled). Not available with Passenger Seat Delete (21J and 21K), Cargo Van with Vinyl, Front and Rear (16E), Interior Upgrade Package – Cargo Van (96C), Builders Prep Package (47E) or Load Area Protection Package (96D).	57G	O	O	S	S	—	—
<b>Note:</b> Heat is distributed from rear of front-passenger seat. A/C is distributed from the rear of van.							
<b>Audio – Audio Packs</b>							
AM/FM stereo with 4.0" multi-function display, Bluetooth, and Dual USB ports. Standard on Cargo Van, Crew Van and Passenger Van XL when Rear View Camera with Trailer Hitch Assist is selected. And is standard on Cutaway and Chassis Cab when No Rear View Camera or Rear View Camera and Prep Kit (61A) is selected.	58U	S	S	S	—	S	S
– 4 speakers (4 front) – Cargo Van, Crew Van, Cutaway and Chassis Cab – 8 speakers (4 front/4 rear) – Passenger Van XL							
<b>Note:</b> Previously Audio Pack #18							
SYNC 3 with 4.0" multi-function display, AM/FM stereo, Bluetooth, and Dual USB ports. Optional on Cargo Van, Crew Van and Passenger Van XL when Rear View Camera with Trailer Hitch Assist is selected. And is optional on Cutaway and Chassis Cab when No Rear View Camera or Rear View Camera and Prep Kit (61A) is selected.	58V	O	O	O	S	O	O
– 4 speakers (4 front) – Cargo Van, Crew Van, Cutaway and Chassis Cab – 8 speakers (4 front/4 rear) – Passenger Van XL and Passenger Van XLT							
<b>Note:</b> Previously Audio Pack #19							
HD/SiriusXM® capability, SYNC 3 with 4.0" multi-function display, AM/FM stereo, Bluetooth, and Dual USB ports. Optional on Cargo Van, Crew Van, Passenger Van XL and Passenger Van XLT when Rear View Camera with Trailer Hitch Assist is selected. And is optional on Cutaway and Chassis Cab when No Rear View Camera or Rear View Camera and Prep Kit (61A) is selected.	58W	O	O	O	O	O	O
– 4 speakers (4 front) – Cargo Van, Crew Van, Cutaway and Chassis Cab – 8 speakers (4 front/4 rear) – Passenger Van XL and Passenger Van XLT							
<b>Note:</b> Previously Audio Pack #20							

★ = New for this model year

S = Standard / O = Optional / P = Packaged Option / F = Fleet Option with valid FIN code / G = Government Orders Only / I = Included

# 2021 TRANSIT OPTIONAL EQUIPMENT

BODY CODES	Body Type Order Code	CARGO VAN 101A	CREW VAN 201A	PASSENGER VAN XL 301A	PASSENGER VAN XLT 302A	CUTAWAY 501A	CHASSIS CAB 701A
<b>FUNCTIONAL (continued)</b>							
SYNC 3 with 8.0" colored multi-function touch screen, AM/FM stereo, Bluetooth, and Dual USB ports. Optional on Cargo Van, Crew Van, Passenger Van XL and Passenger Van XLT when Rear View Camera with Trailer Hitch Assist is selected. And is optional on Cutaway and Chassis Cab when No Rear View Camera or Rear View Camera and Prep Kit (61A) is selected. And is included with Front and Rear Split-View Camera (61D). – 4 speakers (4 front) – Cargo Van, Crew Van, Cutaway and Chassis Cab – 8 speakers (4 front/4 rear) – Passenger Van XL and Passenger Van XLT <b>Note:</b> Previously Audio Pack #21	58X	I/O	I/O	I/O	I/O	I/O	I/O
HD/SiriusXM® capability, SYNC 3 with 8.0" colored multi-function touch screen, AM/FM stereo, Bluetooth and Dual USB ports. Optional on Cargo Van, Crew Van, Passenger Van XL and Passenger Van XLT when Rear View Camera with Trailer Hitch Assist is selected. And is optional on Cutaway and Chassis Cab when No Rear View Camera or Rear View Camera and Prep Kit (61A) is selected. And is available with Front and Rear Split-View Camera (61D). – 4 speakers (4 front) – Cargo Van, Crew Van, Cutaway and Chassis Cab – 8 speakers (4 front/4 rear) – Passenger Van XL and Passenger Van XLT <b>Note:</b> Previously Audio Pack #22	58Y	P/O	P/O	P/O	P/O	P/O	P/O
HD/SiriusXM® capability, SYNC 3 and a 8.0" colored multi-function touch screen with Navigation, AM/FM stereo, Bluetooth and Dual USB ports Optional on Cargo Van, Crew Van, Passenger Van XL and Passenger Van XLT when Rear View Camera with Trailer Hitch Assist is selected. And is optional on Cutaway and Chassis Cab when No Rear View Camera or Rear View Camera and Prep Kit (61A) is selected. And is available with Front and Rear Split-View Camera (61D). – 4 speakers (4 front) – Cargo Van, Crew Van, Cutaway and Chassis Cab – 8 speakers (4 front/4 rear) – Passenger Van XL and Passenger Van XLT <b>Note:</b> Previously Audio Pack #28	584	P/O	P/O	P/O	P/O	P/O	P/O
<b>Audio – Speakers</b>							
6 speakers (4 front/2 rear). Optional with Audio Packs 58U, 58V, 58W, 58X, 58Y and 584 on Cargo Van, Crew Van and Cutaway. <b>Note:</b> Rear speakers shipped in dunnage box for Cutaway only.	91L	O	O	—	—	O	—
<b>Axle</b>							
Heavy-Duty Front Axle <b>Note:</b> Up to 4,630 lb FGAWR. Refer to the Axle Availability charts beginning on page 28 for complete option details.	41E	S/O/I	S/O	S/—	S/—	S/O/I	S/O/I
<b>Batteries</b>							
Single AGM Battery (70 amp-hr). Standard with the 3.5L EcoBoost® V6 (99G) engine. Optional on 3.5L PFDi V6 (998) engine only.	63X	S/O	S/O	S/O	S/O	S/O	S/O
Dual AGM Batteries. (70 amp-hr each). Included with Power Outlet – 110V/400W (90D), Auxiliary Fuse Panel with High Spec Interface Connector (87E), and the combination of X9C, X9X or X9Y and 15-Passenger Seating.	63E	O/I	O/I	O/I	O/I	O/I	O/I
<b>Frontal Area Limitation</b>							
Enhanced Frontal Area Limitation 1 <b>Note:</b> Provides a Vehicle Emission Control Information label with a frontal area restriction up to 82 ft². Frontal area limitation requires second unit body to meet profile restrictions. For additional information please reference the Incomplete Vehicle Manual and SVE Bulletins.	15D	—	—	—	—	O	O

★ = New for this model year

S = Standard / O = Optional / P = Packaged Option / F = Fleet Option with valid FIN code / G = Government Orders Only / I = Included

# 2021 TRANSIT OPTIONAL EQUIPMENT

BODY CODES	Body Type Order Code	CARGO VAN	CREW VAN	PASSENGER VAN XL	PASSENGER VAN XLT	CUTAWAY	CHASSIS CAB
		101A	201A	301A	302A	501A	701A
<b>FUNCTIONAL (continued)</b>							
Enhanced Frontal Area Limitation 2. Available on 10,360 or 11,000lb GVWR configurations only. <b>Note:</b> Provides a Vehicle Emission Control Information label with a frontal area restriction up to 82 ft <sup>2</sup> . Frontal area limitation requires second unit body to meet profile restrictions. For additional information please reference the Incomplete Vehicle Manual and SVE Bulletins.	15E	—	—	—	—	O	O
<b>Heating</b> Engine Block Heater (400W Rating) <b>Note:</b> Recommended when minimum temperature is 10°F or below.	41H	O	O	O	O	O	O
<b>Instrumentation</b> Vehicle Maintenance Monitor. Includes Engine Hour Meter. <b>Note:</b> Depending on the engine, this feature will display engine hour meter, oil life, oil level and tire pressure status.	61C	O	O	O	O	O	O
<b>Interior Power</b> Power Outlet – 110V/400W. Includes Dual AGM Batteries (63E). Included with Dual Alternator (63C) on vehicles without Programmable Battery Guard/Enhanced Cut-Off Relay (59C), Push Down Manual Parking Brake (90G) or 11,000lb GVWR. Not available with Passenger Seat Delete (21J and 21K), Programmable Battery Guard/Enhanced Cut-off Relay (59C), Front/Rear Aux A/C, Heater (Driver controlled) (57G), 11,000lb GVWR configurations or Push Down Manual Parking Brake (90G). <b>Note:</b> High-power outlets deliver up to 400 watts of power, allowing drivers to easily charge smaller corded tools, battery chargers or mobile devices on-site.	90D	O	—	—	—	O	O
Powerpoint – 12V. One located in the rear of vehicle	87A	O	O	—	—	—	—
<b>Upfitter Accessories</b> Upfitter Package. Includes High Capacity Upfitter Switches, Large Center Console (67E) and Auxiliary Fuse Panel with High Spec Interface Connector (87E).	67C	O	O	O	O	O	O
Upfitter Interface Module (UIM). Not available with Front and Rear Split-View Camera (61D). <b>Note:</b> This technology makes it easy for upfitters to operate aftermarket equipment, such as lift buckets or cranes. Upfitters can connect/program the optional upfitter switches to operate aftermarket-installed equipment with up to 9 digitally configurable inputs. Please see <a href="https://fleet.ford.com/partsandservice/upfitter-interface">fleet.ford.com/partsandservice/upfitter-interface</a> for additional information.	55A	O	O	O	O	O	O
<b>SAFETY/SECURITY</b>							
Perimeter Alarm.	59D	O	O	O	O	—	—
<b>Keys</b> Keys: 2 additional (4 total) with key fobs. Not available with Right Hand Door Delete (60X).	86F	O	O	O	O	O	O
MyKey®. Crew Van, Passenger Van XL, Passenger Van XLT, Cutaway and Chassis Cab require Cruise Control (60C). Cargo Van requires Cruise Control (60C) or Adaptive Cruise Control (60D).	62B	O	O	O	O	O	O
<b>Camera – Rear View</b> Rear View Camera and Prep Kit. Will display in rearview mirror when ordered with Radio Prep Package (58T), otherwise will display in multi-function display. <b>Note:</b> For incomplete vehicles, upfitter must add a rear view camera to vehicles that are 10,000lb GVWR or less to complete the vehicle and meet FMVSS 111 requirements. Rear View Camera and Prep Kit (61A) is available as a dunnage kit that requires upfitter installation.	61A	—	—	—	—	O	O

★ = New for this model year

S = Standard / O = Optional / P = Packaged Option / F = Fleet Option with valid FIN code / G = Government Orders Only / I = Included



# 2021 TRANSIT OPTIONAL EQUIPMENT

BODY CODES	Body Type Order Code	CARGO VAN 101A	CREW VAN 201A	PASSENGER VAN XL 301A	PASSENGER VAN XLT 302A	CUTAWAY 501A	CHASSIS CAB 701A
<b>SAFETY/SECURITY (continued)</b>							
Rear View Display in Rearview Mirror. Includes Radio Prep Package (58T). Not available with Low Roof configurations, Cruise Control (60C), Adaptive Cruise Control (60D), Interior Upgrade Package – Cargo Van (96C) or Center Console with Right Side Shifter (67F). <b>Note:</b> When vehicle is in Reverse, this feature displays an image of what's directly behind the vehicle. This image will appear in the rear view mirror.	61B	O	O	—	—	—	—
<b>FORD CO-PILOT360™ TECHNOLOGY</b>							
Adaptive Cruise Control. Includes Adjustable Speed Limiting Device (ASLD). <b>Note:</b> Adaptive cruise control keeps a constant speed without having to work the brake or accelerator pedals. Plus it automatically maintains a driver-inputted preset distance (or gap) from vehicles ahead.	60D	O	O	O	O	O	O
Blind Spot Information System (BLIS®) with Cross-traffic Alert and Trailer Coverage. Includes Short-Arm, Power Adjusting, Power-Folding Heated with Turn Signals and Reverse Sensing System (43R). Available with optional Power Adjusting, Manual-Folding Heated with Turn Signals (544). <b>Note:</b> BLIS deletes the standard Short-Arm, Power Adjusting, Manual-Folding Mirrors (541) on Cargo Van, Crew Van and Passenger Van XL. Not available with Radio Prep Package (58T). Reverse Sensing System (43R) is not included when Rear Bumper Delete (43F) on Cargo Van is selected.	65A	O	O	O	S	—	—
Enhanced Active Park Assist. Includes Front Sensing System, Side Sensing System (94A) and Reverse Sensing System (43R) and BLIS with Cross-traffic Alert and Trailer Coverage (65A). Not available with Extended Length configurations or Rear Bumper Delete (43F). <b>Note:</b> Enhanced active park assist helps make parking less stressful. It helps steer the vehicle, in Reverse, into a perpendicular parking space or steer the vehicle into or out of a parallel parking space.	94B	O	O	O	O	—	—
<b>Camera – Front &amp; Rear View</b>							
Front and Rear Split-View Camera. Includes Front Fog Lamps (55D) and Honeycomb Mesh Grille with Chrome Surround. Also includes Side Sensing System (94A) and Reverse Sensing System (43R) on Cargo Van, Crew Van, Passenger Van XL and Passenger Van XLT. Only available with Audio Packs 58X, 58Y, and 584. Not available with Rear View Camera and Prep Kit (61A), Rear View Display in Rearview Mirror (61B) or Rear Bumper Delete – Cargo Van only (43F). <b>Note:</b> Front and rear facing cameras allow the driver to toggle through different camera views via a button located on the instrument panel. For incomplete vehicles, upfitter must add a rear view camera to vehicles that are 10,000lb GVWR or less to complete the vehicle and meet FMVSS 111 requirements. Rear View Camera and Prep Kit is included on Cutaway and Chassis Cab as a dunnage kit that requires upfitter installation.	61D	O	O	O	O	O	O
<b>Exterior Sensors</b>							
Reverse Sensing System. Included with BLIS with Cross-traffic Alert and Trailer Coverage (65A), Front and Rear Split-View Camera (61D), Side Sensing System (94A) and Enhanced Active Park Assist (94B). Not available with Rear Bumper Delete (43F).	43R	O/I	O/I	O/I	S	—	—
Side Sensing System. Included with Front and Rear Split-View Camera (61D). Also includes BLIS with Cross-traffic Alert and Trailer Coverage (65A) and Reverse Sensing System (43R). Not available with Rear Bumper Delete (43F). <b>Note:</b> Works similar to the Reverse Sensing System, as it sounds a tone when the vehicle gets close to surrounding vehicles and other objects.	94A	O/I	O/I	O/I	S	—	—

★ = New for this model year

S = Standard / O = Optional / P = Packaged Option / F = Fleet Option with valid FIN code / G = Government Orders Only / I = Included

# 2021 TRANSIT

## OPTIONAL EQUIPMENT

BODY CODES	Body Type Order Code	CARGO VAN 101A	CREW VAN 201A	PASSENGER VAN XL 301A	PASSENGER VAN XLT 302A	CUTAWAY 501A	CHASSIS CAB 701A
<b>PACKAGES/KITS</b>							
<b>Audio Prep Packages</b>							
Radio Prep Package. Includes antenna, cover plate in place of radio, wiring that is normally provided with single-CD audio packages and speakers. A radio chassis is not provided. Not available with Low Roof Cargo Van, Low Roof Crew Van, Cruise Control (60C), Rearview Mirror (90B), BLIS with Cross-traffic Alert and Trailer Coverage (65A), Adaptive Cruise Control (60D), MyKey® (62B), Interior Upgrade Package – Cargo Van (96C), Interior Upgrade Package – Cutaway/Chassis Cab (47A), Motorhome Prep Package (47M) or Center Console with Right Side Shifter (67F). <b>Note:</b> Radio Prep Package is included on Cargo Van and Crew Van when the Rear View Display in Rearview Mirror (61B) is selected. Optional on Cutaway and Chassis Cab when No Rear View Camera or Rear View Camera and Prep Kit (61A) is selected. Not available with Side Sensing System (94A), Reverse Sensing System (43R) and Enhanced Active Park Assist (94B). – 4 speakers (4 front) – Cargo Van, Crew Van, Cutaway and Chassis Cab	58T	O/I	O/I	—	—	O	O
<b>Exterior Prep Packages</b>							
Exterior Upgrade Package – SRW. Included in Motorhome Prep Package (47M) and Shuttle Bus Prep Package (47S).	18D	O	O	—	S	O/I	O
Exterior Upgrade Package – DRW. Included in Motorhome Prep Package (47M) and Shuttle Bus Prep Package (47S).	18L	O	O	—	S	O/I	O
<b>Heating Prep Packages</b>							
Auxiliary Heater Prep Package without Rear Controls. Available with Builders Prep Package (47E) on Passenger Van XL/XLT. Not available with Front/Rear Aux A/C and Heater (Driver controlled) (57G).	62A	O	O	P	P	O	O
Auxiliary Heater / AC Prep Package without Rear Controls. Available with Builders Prep Package (47E). Included in Ambulance Prep Package – Cutaway (47F). Not available with Front/Rear Aux A/C and Heater (Driver controlled) (57G). <b>Note:</b> Package includes stub lines for delivery of coolant/refrigerant for easy addition of an aftermarket rear heater and A/C system. Requires aftermarket upfit of a climate control system.	62C	O	O	P	P	O/I	O
<b>Interior Prep Packages</b>							
Interior Upgrade Package – Cargo Van	96C	O	—	—	—	—	—
Interior Upgrade Package – Cutaway/Chassis Cab	47A	—	—	—	—	O	O
Smoker's Package <b>Note:</b> Comes with a cigarette lighter and ash cup. The cigarette lighter replaces the 12V Powerpoint.	66B	O	O	O	O	O	O
<b>Trim Packages</b>							
Load Area Protection Package. Not Available with Windows-All-Around, Fixed (17F) or 11,000lb GVWR configurations. <b>Note:</b> Includes complete rear polypropylene panels on side walls and doors.	96D	O	—	—	—	—	—
Scuff Plate Kit. Not available with Load Area Protection Package (96D), Interior Upgrade Package – Cargo Van (96C) or Vinyl, Front and Rear Floor Covering (16E). <b>Note:</b> Scuff plate kit includes plastic scuffs for rear cargo doors and side cargo door (60/40 Hinged Passenger-side Door or Sliding Passenger-side Door). Scuff plate kit is not installed on vehicle, needs to be installed by upfitter/dealership.	85A	O	—	—	—	—	—
Heavy-Duty Scuff Plate Kit. Not available with the Vinyl, Front and Rear Floor Covering (16E), Load Area Protection Package (96D) or the Interior Upgrade Package – Cargo Van (96C) unless ordered with Heavy-Duty Cargo Flooring (60B). <b>Note:</b> Heavy-duty scuff plate kit includes heavy-duty scuffs for rear cargo doors and side cargo door (60/40 Hinged Passenger-side Door or Sliding Passenger-side Door). Heavy-duty scuff plate kit is not installed on vehicle, needs to be installed by upfitter/dealership.	85B	O	—	—	—	—	—

★ = New for this model year

S = Standard / O = Optional / P = Packaged Option / F = Fleet Option with valid FIN code / G = Government Orders Only / I = Included

# 2021 TRANSIT OPTIONAL EQUIPMENT

BODY CODES	Body Type Order Code	CARGO VAN 101A	CREW VAN 201A	PASSENGER VAN XL 301A	PASSENGER VAN XLT 302A	CUTAWAY 501A	CHASSIS CAB 701A
<b>PACKAGES/KITS (continued)</b>							
<b>Miscellaneous Prep Packages</b>							
Ambulance Prep Package – Cargo Van. Not available with the 3.5L PFDi V6 (998) engine.	47B	O	—	—	—	—	—
Ambulance Prep Package – Cutaway. Only available with 10,360/11,000 GWVR and 3.5L EcoBoost® V6 (99G) engine combinations.	47F	—	—	—	—	O	—
Builder's Prep Package	47E	—	—	O	O	—	—
Motorhome Prep Package. Not available with Right Hand Door Delete (60X).	47M	—	—	—	—	O	—
Shuttle Bus Prep Package.	47S	—	—	—	—	O	—
★RV Prep Package. Only available with Medium and High Roof.	47D	O	—	—	—	—	—
★Livery Package. Only available with Medium or High Roof and Long or Extended Length.	47L	—	—	—	O	—	—
★Parcel Delivery Package.	47G	O	—	—	—	O	—
★Adventure Prep Package	47N	O	O	—	—	—	—
<b>FORD ACCESSORIES, PRE-INSTALLED</b>							
Back Up Alarm. <b>Note:</b> The back up alarm has 102 dB(A) warning capability.	43B	O	O	O	O	O	O
Heavy Duty Tray Style Floor Mats (Front). Only available with carpet floor covering (16G/16H).	86N	O	—	O	O	O	O
Remote Start.	68B	O	O	O	O	O	O
Wheel Well Liners – Black (Front only)	15C	O	O	O	O	O	O
<b>FACTORY-INVOICED, DEALER-INSTALLED ACCESSORIES</b>							
Stainless Steel Wheel Liners. Factory-Invoiced, Dealer-Installed Accessory. Only available on DRW configurations and the standard 16" Heavy-Duty Silver Steel Wheel with Exposed Lug Nuts. Not available with AWD, Heavy-Duty Front Axle (41E) or 11,000lb GVWR configurations.	87B	O	O	O	O	O	O
<b>FLEET AND GOVERNMENT ORDERS ONLY OPTIONS (Requires Valid FIN or Dealer Code)</b>							
★Rear Bumper Delete	43F	F	—	—	—	S	S
Daytime Running Lamps <b>Note:</b> Provide enhanced vehicle visibility during daylight conditions.	942	F	F	F	F	F	F
Exterior Mirror Delete. Available on Ambulance Prep Package – Cutaway (47F).	54X	F	F	—	—	S	S
Multi-Function School Activity Bus (MFSAB) Prep Package. Not available with Extended Length configurations. See Package/Option page for details.	47Q	—	—	—	—	F	—
★Orange Safety Belts. Not available with 10-way power seat (21Q, 21R and 21S), swivel seat (21T and 218). <b>Note:</b> Belt minder is included on the front driver and passenger seat(s).	76C	F	F	—	—	F	F
School Bus Prep Package. Not available with Extended Length configurations. See Package/Option page for details.	47C	—	—	—	—	F	—
Smart Acceleration Truncation <b>Note:</b> Smart Acceleration Truncation provides improved fuel economy by limiting power on unladen vehicles.	55B	F	F	F	F	F	F
5-Passenger Seating. 1 <sup>st</sup> row: 2 seats, 2 <sup>nd</sup> row: 3 seats. Optional with Medium Roof, Regular Length Passenger Van only. Government orders only. <b>Note:</b> 3 rear seats are removed, but seat attachment points are still present.	96U	—	—	G	G	—	—
8-Passenger Seating. 1 <sup>st</sup> row: 2 seats, 2 <sup>nd</sup> row: 3 seats, 3 <sup>rd</sup> row: 3 seats. Optional with Low Roof, Regular Length Passenger Van. Government orders only.	96L	—	—	G	G	—	—
8-Passenger Seating. 1 <sup>st</sup> row: 2 seats, 2 <sup>nd</sup> row: 3 seats, 3 <sup>rd</sup> row: 3 seats. Optional with Medium Roof, Regular Length Passenger Van. Government orders only.	96M	—	—	G	G	—	—
<b>Decal Options (Refer to the Decal Options on page 22 for complete details)</b>							
Decal #1 – Up to 15 ft <sup>2</sup> .	51E	F	F	F	F	—	—
Decal #2 – Up to 25 ft <sup>2</sup> .	51F	F	F	F	F	—	—
Decal #3 – Up to 45 ft <sup>2</sup> .	51G	F	F	F	F	—	—
Decal #4 – Up to 70 ft <sup>2</sup> .	51H	F	F	F	F	—	—
Decal #5 – Up to 95 ft <sup>2</sup> .	51J	F	F	F	F	—	—
<b>Speed Limiting Device</b>							
65-mph Governed Top Speed	52M	F	F	F	F	F	F
70-mph Governed Top Speed	52H	F	F	F	F	F	F
75-mph Governed Top Speed	52N	F	F	F	F	F	F

★ = New for this model year

S = Standard / O = Optional / P = Packaged Option / F = Fleet Option with valid FIN code / G = Government Orders Only / I = Included

06/14/21

# 2021 TRANSIT OPTIONAL EQUIPMENT

PROPRIETARY

BODY CODES	Body Type Order Code	CARGO VAN 101A	CREW VAN 201A	PASSENGER VAN XL 301A	PASSENGER VAN XLT 302A	CUTAWAY 501A	CHASSIS CAB 701A
<b>FLEET AND GOVERNMENT ORDERS ONLY OPTIONS (Requires Valid FIN or Dealer Code) (continued)</b>							
<b>Wheels</b> DRW – 16" Heavy-Duty White Steel Wheel with Exposed Lug Nuts (Standard Front Axle configurations only). Available with Exterior Upgrade Package – DRW (18L). Optional on DRW only.	76D	P/F	P/F	F	P/F	P/F	P/F
★SRW – 16" White Steel Wheel with Mini-Cap and Lug Nut Covers (Standard Front Axle configurations only). Not available with Exterior Upgrade Package – SRW (18D). Optional on SRW only.	64C	F	F	F	—	F	F

★ = New for this model year

S = Standard / O = Optional / P = Packaged Option / F = Fleet Option with valid FIN code / G = Government Orders Only / I = Included

# 2021 TRANSIT OPTIONAL EQUIPMENT

2021 Transit - Window Offerings						
<div> <div></div> = Standard Glass  <div></div> = Door without Glass  <div></div> = Fixed Glass Option  <div></div> = Egress Window </div>	SINGLE REAR WHEEL				DUAL REAR WHEEL	
	LOW ROOF		MEDIUM & HIGH ROOF		HIGH ROOF	
	Sliding Passenger-side Door	60/40 Hinged Passenger-side Door	Sliding Passenger-side Door	Power Sliding Door	Sliding Passenger-side Door	Power Sliding Door
<b>No Rear Glass</b> Standard on Cargo Vans  Side Door Glass: No Rear Door Glass: No Bodyside Glass: No						
<b>Fixed Rear Cargo Door Glass</b> Optional on Cargo Van.  Side Door Glass: No Rear Door Glass: Yes Bodyside Glass: No						
<b>Fixed Rear Cargo Door Glass and Fixed Passenger-side Glass</b> Optional on Cargo Van.  Side Door Glass: Yes Rear Door Glass: Yes Bodyside Glass: No						
<b>Fixed Rear Cargo Door Glass and Fixed Driver and Passenger-side Glass</b> Standard on Crew Van.  Side Door Glass: Yes Rear Door Glass: Yes Bodyside Glass: Yes	N/A	N/A		N/A		N/A
<b>Windows-All-Around, Fixed</b> Optional on Cargo Van. Standard/Optional on Passenger Van.  Side Door Glass: Yes Rear Door Glass: Yes Bodyside Glass: Yes						
<b>Egress Window</b> Optional on Passenger Van.  Side Door Glass: Yes Rear Door Glass: Yes Bodyside Glass: Yes  <b>Note:</b> Only available with Windows-All-Around, Fixed (17F). Requires Privacy Glass (92E). Not available on Low Roof Passenger Vans.						

**DECAL OPTIONS**

Decal #1 (51E):  
– Up to 15 sq-ft<sup>1</sup>



Decal #2 (51F):  
– Up to 25 sq-ft<sup>1</sup>



Decal #3 (51G):  
– Up to 45 sq-ft<sup>1</sup>



Decal #4 (51H):  
– Up to 70 sq-ft<sup>1</sup>



Decal #5 (51J):  
– Up to 95 sq-ft<sup>1</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Fleet only option. Pricing is for non-reflective material, 25 vehicle order minimum, and graphic design must be completed and approved by Ford prior to ordering vehicle in CONCEPS. To get started visit the Ford Commercial Graphics website and click on Factory Orderable Option Form link. Complete and submit the request form and attach your graphic design (if available). A Ford Commercial Graphics representative will follow-up to finalize the graphic design and provide a design proof for customer review and approval, and to determine which graphic option code and price applies. Lastly, customer can then proceed to place vehicle order and graphic option code in CONCEPS.

# 2021 TRANSIT OPTIONAL EQUIPMENT

## FRONT SEAT MATRIX

Seat Pack #	Color	Material	Driver Seat Control	Passenger Seat Control	Single Passenger Seat	Dual Passenger Seat	Driver Heated Seat	Passenger Heated Seat	Driver Lumbar Support	Passenger Lumbar Support	Driver Armrest	Passenger Armrest
2	Dark Palazzo Gray	Cloth	2-Way Manual	2-Way Manual	Yes	No	No	No	Yes	No	Yes	Yes
3	Ebony	Cloth	2-Way Manual	2-Way Manual	Yes	No	No	No	Yes	No	Yes	Yes
6	Dark Palazzo Gray	Vinyl	2-Way Manual	2-Way Manual	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	Yes	No
8	Dark Palazzo Gray	Vinyl	2-Way Manual	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	Yes	No
9	Dark Palazzo Gray	Cloth	2-Way Manual	No	No	No	No	No	Yes	No	Yes	No
10	Dark Palazzo Gray	Cloth	2-Way Manual	2-Way Manual	Yes	No	No	No	Yes	No	Yes	Yes
11	Ebony	Cloth	2-Way Manual	2-Way Manual	Yes	No	No	No	Yes	No	Yes	Yes
13	Dark Palazzo Gray	Vinyl	2-Way Manual	2-Way Manual	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	Yes	Yes
14	Dark Palazzo Gray	Cloth	10-Way Power	10-Way Power	Yes	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
15	Ebony	Cloth	10-Way Power	10-Way Power	Yes	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
16	Ebony	Leather	10-Way Power	10-Way Power	Yes	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
17	Dark Palazzo Gray	Cloth	4-Way Manual Swivel Seat	4-Way Manual Swivel Seat	Yes	No	No	No	Yes	No	Yes	Yes
31	Dark Palazzo Gray	Cloth	4-Way Manual Swivel Seat	4-Way Manual Swivel Seat	Yes	No	No	No	Yes	No	Yes	Yes
32	Dark Palazzo Gray	Cloth	2-Way Manual Seat	2-Way Manual Seat	Yes	No	No	No	Yes	No	No	No

## FRONT SEAT MATRIX (Continued)

Seat Pack #	Color	Material	2-Way Adjustable Headrest	Driver Beltminder System	Passenger CRS Top Tether Anchorage	Driver Front Airbag	Passenger Front Airbag	Driver Thorax Airbags	Passenger Thorax Airbags	Driver Curtain Airbags (Front Only)	Passenger Curtain Airbags (Front Only)	Driver Curtain Airbags (Front and Rear)	Passenger Curtain Airbags (Front and Rear)
2	Dark Palazzo Gray	Cloth	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No
3	Ebony	Cloth	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No
6	Dark Palazzo Gray	Vinyl	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes <sup>1</sup>	Yes <sup>1</sup>
8	Dark Palazzo Gray	Vinyl	Yes	Yes	No	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No	No
9	Dark Palazzo Gray	Cloth	Yes	Yes	No	Yes	No	Yes	No	Yes	Yes	No	No
10	Dark Palazzo Gray	Cloth	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes <sup>1</sup>	Yes <sup>1</sup>
11	Ebony	Cloth	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes <sup>1</sup>	Yes <sup>1</sup>
13	Dark Palazzo Gray	Vinyl	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes <sup>1</sup>	Yes <sup>1</sup>
14	Dark Palazzo Gray	Cloth	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes <sup>1</sup>	Yes <sup>1</sup>
15	Ebony	Cloth	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes <sup>1</sup>	Yes <sup>1</sup>
16	Ebony	Leather	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes <sup>1</sup>	Yes <sup>1</sup>
17	Dark Palazzo Gray	Cloth	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No
31	Dark Palazzo Gray	Cloth	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No
32	Dark Palazzo Gray	Cloth	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No

<sup>1</sup> Contains Driver and Passenger Curtain Airbags (Front and Rear) when a Passenger Van XL or Passenger Van XLT is selected.

# 2021 TRANSIT OPTIONAL EQUIPMENT

## REAR SEAT MATRIX

Order Code	Seat Pack #	Passenger Seating	Second Row Seating	Third Row Seating	Fourth Row Seating	Fifth Row Seating	Rear Seat Center Armrest	Second Row Double Seat (D)	Second Row Triple Narrow Seat (K)
96K	Less	1 or 2 <sup>1,2</sup>	No	No	No	No	No	No	No
96X	Less-2	2 <sup>2</sup>	No	No	No	No	No	No	No
-	1	5	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No
96U	11	5 <sup>2</sup>	Yes	No	No	No	No <sup>3</sup>	No	No
96L	2	8	Yes	Yes	No	No	No <sup>3</sup>	No	Yes
96M	3	8	Yes	Yes	No	No	No <sup>3</sup>	No	No
96V	12	8 <sup>2</sup>	Yes	Yes	No	No	No <sup>3</sup>	No	Yes
-	4	10	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No <sup>3</sup>	Yes	No
96W	13	10 <sup>2</sup>	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No <sup>3</sup>	Yes	No
-	5	12	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No <sup>3</sup>	No	Yes
96S	9	14	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No <sup>3</sup>	Yes	No
96T	10	14	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No <sup>3</sup>	Yes	No
-	7	15	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No <sup>3</sup>	No	Yes
96P	6	15	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No <sup>3</sup>	No	Yes

## REAR SEAT MATRIX (Continued)

Order Code	Seat Pack #	Passenger Seating	Second Row Triple Wide Seat (C)	Third Row Single/Double Seat (D+F)	Third Row Triple Wide Seat (C)	Fourth Row Single/Double Seat (D+Q)	Fourth Row Triple Wide Seat (C)	Fourth Row Double/Double Seat (J+J)	Fifth Row Single/Double/Single Seat (Y+X+Y)	Fifth Row Double/Double Seat (J+J)
96K	Less	1 or 2 <sup>1,2</sup>	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No
96X	Less-2	2 <sup>2</sup>	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No
-	1	5	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No	No
96U	11	5 <sup>2</sup>	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No	No
96L	2	8	No	No	Yes	No	No	No	No	No
96M	3	8	Yes	No	Yes	No	No	No	No	No
96V	12	8 <sup>2</sup>	No	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No
-	4	10	No	Yes	No	No	Yes	No	No	No
96W	13	10 <sup>2</sup>	No	Yes	No	Yes	No	No	No	No
-	5	12	No	Yes	No	No	No	Yes	No	No
96S	9	14	No	Yes	No	Yes	No	No	Yes	No
96T	10	14	No	Yes	No	Yes	No	No	No	Yes
-	7	15	No	Yes	No	Yes	No	No	No	Yes
96P	6	15	No	Yes	No	Yes	No	No	Yes	No

<sup>1</sup> 2-Passenger Seats are standard on Cargo Van, Cutaway and Chassis Cab, except when Passenger Seat Delete (21J and 21K) is ordered, then its 1-Passenger Seat. 2-Passenger Seats are standard on Passenger Van with Builders Prep Package (47E)

<sup>2</sup> Incomplete Vehicle; some rear seats are removed, but seat attachment points still exist

<sup>3</sup> Included on Passenger Van XLT





# 2021 TRANSIT NOMINAL TONNAGE

## NOMINAL TONNAGE (CARGO VAN)

CARGO VAN		Series (T-xxx)	Drive Type	Nominal Tonnage <sup>1</sup>
Low Roof	E1Y	T-150	RWD	3/4
	E2Y	T-150	AWD	3/4
	R1Y	T-250	RWD	3/4
	R2Y	T-250	AWD	3/4
	W1Y	T-350	RWD	1
	W2Y	T-350	AWD	1
Medium Roof	E1C	T-150	RWD	3/4
	E2C	T-150	AWD	3/4
	R1C	T-250	RWD	3/4
	R2C	T-250	AWD	3/4
	W2C	T-350	AWD	1
	W9C	T-350	RWD	1
High Roof	R1X	T-250	RWD	3/4
	R2X	T-250	AWD	3/4
	R3U	T-250	AWD	3/4
	R3X	T-250	RWD	3/4
	W1X	T-350	RWD	1
	W2X	T-350	AWD	1
	W3U	T-350	AWD	1
	W3X	T-350	RWD	1
	F4U	T-350HD	AWD	1
	F4X	T-350HD	RWD	1
	S4U	T-350HD	AWD	1
	S4X	T-350HD	RWD	1

## NOMINAL TONNAGE (CREW VAN)

CREW VAN		Series (T-xxx)	Drive Type	Nominal Tonnage <sup>1</sup>
Low Roof	E1Z	T-150	RWD	3/4
	E9Z	T-150	AWD	3/4
	R1Z	T-250	RWD	3/4
	R2Z	T-250	AWD	3/4
	W1Z	T-350	RWD	1
	W2Z	T-350	AWD	1
Medium Roof	E1D	T-150	RWD	3/4
	E2D	T-150	AWD	3/4
	R1D	T-250	RWD	3/4
	R2D	T-250	AWD	3/4
	W1D	T-350	RWD	1
	W2D	T-350	AWD	1
High Roof	R1V	T-250	RWD	3/4
	R2V	T-250	AWD	3/4
	W1V	T-350	RWD	1
	W2V	T-350	AWD	1
	F4V	T-350HD	RWD	1
	F4W	T-350HD	AWD	1
	S4W	T-350HD	AWD	1
	S4V	T-350HD	RWD	1

<sup>1</sup> Nominal tonnage is a general classification of the van's payload capacities. Reference the van's published maximum payload rating and/or GVWR rating to know how much weight a specific configuration can carry.

# 2021 TRANSIT NOMINAL TONNAGE

## NOMINAL TONNAGE (PASSENGER VAN)

PASSENGER VAN		Series (T-xxx)	Drive Type	Nominal Tonnage <sup>1</sup>
Low Roof	K1Y	T-150	RWD	1/2
	K2Y	T-150	AWD	1/2
	X2Y	T-350	RWD	1/2
	X9Y	T-350	AWD	1/2
Medium Roof	K1C	T-150	RWD	1/2
	K2C	T-150	AWD	1/2
	X2C	T-350	RWD	1/2
	X9C	T-350	AWD	1/2
	W4Z	T-350	RWD	1/2
High Roof	X2X	T-350	RWD	1/2
	X9X	T-350	AWD	1/2
	W4X	T-350	RWD	1/2
	U4X	T-350HD	RWD	1/2
	U5X	T-350HD	AWD	1/2

## NOMINAL TONNAGE (CUTAWAY)

CUTAWAY		Series (T-xxx)	Drive Type	Nominal Tonnage <sup>1</sup>
Low Roof	R5P	T-250	RWD	3/4
	R7P	T-250	AWD	3/4
	W7P	T-350	AWD	1
	W5P	T-350	RWD	1
	F6P	T-350HD	RWD	1
	F8P	T-350HD	AWD	1
	S6P	T-350HD	RWD	1
	S8P	T-350HD	AWD	1
	U6P	T-350HD	RWD	1
	U8P	T-350HD	AWD	1

## NOMINAL TONNAGE (CHASSIS CAB)

CHASSIS CAB		Series (T-xxx)	Drive Type	Nominal Tonnage <sup>1</sup>
Low Roof	R5Z	T-250	RWD	3/4
	R7Z	T-250	AWD	3/4
	W7Z	T-350	AWD	1
	W5Z	T-350	RWD	1
	F6Z	T-350HD	RWD	1
	F8Z	T-350HD	AWD	1
	S6Z	T-350HD	RWD	1
	S8Z	T-350HD	AWD	1
	U6Z	T-350HD	RWD	1
	U8Z	T-350HD	AWD	1

<sup>1</sup> Nominal tonnage is a general classification of the van's payload capacities. Reference the van's published maximum payload rating and/or GVWR rating to know how much weight a specific configuration can carry.

# 2021 TRANSIT AXLE AVAILABILITY

## FRONT AXLE AVAILABILITY (CARGO VAN)

CARGO VAN		3.5L PFDi V6 (998)		3.5L EcoBoost® V6 (99G)	
		Standard Front Axle	Heavy-Duty Front Axle (41E)	Standard Front Axle	Heavy-Duty Front Axle (41E)
Regular (130")	E1Y	S	O	S	O
	E2Y	-	S	-	S
Long (148")	E1Y	S	O	S	O
	E2Y	-	S	-	S
Regular (130")	R1Y	S	O	S	O
	R2Y	-	S	-	S
Long (148")	R1Y	S	O	S	O
	R2Y	-	S	-	S
Regular (130")	W1Y	S	O	S	O
	W2Y	-	S	-	S
Long (148")	W1Y	S	O/I <sup>3</sup>	-	S
	W2Y	-	S	-	S
Regular (130")	E1C	S	O	S	O
	E2C	-	S	-	S
Long (148")	E1C	S	O	S	O
	E2C	-	S	-	S
Regular (130")	R1C	S	O	S	O
	R2C	-	S	-	S
Long (148")	R1C	S	O	S	O
	R2C	-	S	-	S
Regular (130")	W9C	S	O	S	O
	W2C	-	S	-	S
Long (148")	W9C	S	O/I <sup>1,2,3,4</sup>	-	S
	W2C	-	S	-	S
Long (148")	R1X	S	O	S	O
	R2X	-	S	-	S
Extended-Length (148")	R3X	S	O	S	O
	R3U	-	S	-	S
Long (148")	W1X	S	O/I <sup>1,2,4</sup>	-	S
	W2X	-	S	-	S
Extended-Length (148")	W3X	S	O	S	O
	W3U	-	S	-	S
Extended-Length (148")	F4X	S	O/I <sup>1</sup>	S	-
	F4U	-	S	-	S
Extended-Length (148")	S4X	S	O/I <sup>1</sup>	S	-
	S4U	-	-	-	S
Extended-Length (148")	U8X	-	-	-	S
	U8U	-	-	-	S

<sup>1</sup>Included in Power Sliding Door (65C)<sup>2</sup>Included in Bulkhead – Lockable Door with Window (47T)<sup>3</sup>Included in Bulkhead – Window Only (47U)<sup>4</sup>Included in Seat Pack 17 (21T)

# 2021 TRANSIT AXLE AVAILABILITY

## FRONT AXLE AVAILABILITY (CREW VAN)

CREW VAN		3.5L PFDi V6 (998)		3.5L EcoBoost® V6 (99G)	
		Standard Front Axle	Heavy-Duty Front Axle (41E)	Standard Front Axle	Heavy-Duty Front Axle (41E)
Regular (130")	E1Z	S	O	S	O
	E9Z	-	S	-	S
Long (148")	E1Z	S	O	-	S
	E9Z	-	S	-	S
Regular (130")	R1Z	S	O	S	O
	R2Z	-	S	-	S
Long (148")	R1Z	S	O	-	S
	R2Z	-	S	-	S
Regular (130")	W1Z	S	O	S	O
	W2Z	-	S	-	S
Long (148")	W1Z	S	O	-	S
	W2Z	-	S	-	S
Regular (130")	E1D	S	O	S	O
	E2D	-	S	-	S
Long (148")	E1D	S	O	-	S
	E2D	-	S	-	S
Regular (130")	R1D	S	O	S	O
	R2D	-	S	-	S
Long (148")	R1D	S	O	-	S
	R2D	-	S	-	S
Regular (130")	W1D	S	O	S	O
	W2D	-	S	-	S
Long (148")	W1D	S	O	-	S
	W2D	-	S	-	S
Long (148")	R1V	S	O	-	S
	R2V	-	S	-	S
Long (148")	W1V	S	O	-	S
	W2V	-	S	-	S
Extended-Length (148")	F4V	S	O	-	S
	F4W	-	S	-	S
Extended-Length (148")	S4V	S	O	-	S
	S4W	-	-	-	S

# 2021 TRANSIT AXLE AVAILABILITY

## FRONT AXLE AVAILABILITY (PASSENGER VAN)

PASSENGER VAN		3.5L PFDi V6 (998)		3.5L EcoBoost® V6 (99G)	
		Standard Front Axle	Heavy-Duty Front Axle (41E)	Standard Front Axle	Heavy-Duty Front Axle (41E)
Regular (130")	K1Y	S	-	-	-
	K2Y	-	S	-	-
Long (148")	X2Y	S	-	S	-
	X9Y	-	S	-	S
Regular (130")	K1C	S	-	-	-
	K2C	-	S	-	-
Long (148")	X2C	S	-	S	-
	X9C	-	S	-	S
Long (148")	X2X	S	-	S	-
	X9X	-	S	-	S
Extended-Length (148")	U4X	S	-	S	-
	U5X	-	-	-	S

# 2021 TRANSIT AXLE AVAILABILITY

## FRONT AXLE AVAILABILITY (CUTAWAY)

CUTAWAY		3.5L PFDi V6 (998)		3.5L EcoBoost® V6 (99G)	
		Standard Front Axle	Heavy-Duty Front Axle (41E)	Standard Front Axle	Heavy-Duty Front Axle (41E)
Regular (138")	R5P	S	O	S	O
	R7P	-	S	-	S
Long (156")	R5P	S	O	S	O
	R7P	-	S	-	S
Regular (138")	W5P	S	O	S	O
	W7P	-	S	-	S
Long (156")	W5P	S	O	S	O
	W7P	-	S	-	S
Regular (138")	F6P	S	O	S	O
	F8P	-	S	-	S
Long (156")	F6P	S	O	S	O
	F8P	-	S	-	S
Extended-Length (178")	F6P	S	O	S	O
	F8P	-	S	-	S
Regular (138")	S6P	-	-	S	O
	S8P	-	-	-	S
Long (156")	S6P	-	-	S	O
	S8P	-	-	-	S
Extended-Length (178")	S6P	-	-	S	O
	S8P	-	-	-	S
Regular (138")	U6P	-	-	-	S
	U8P	-	-	-	S
Long (156")	U6P	-	-	-	S
	U8P	-	-	-	S
Extended-Length (178")	U6P	-	-	-	S
	U8P	-	-	-	S

# 2021 TRANSIT AXLE AVAILABILITY

## FRONT AXLE AVAILABILITY (CHASSIS CAB)

CHASSIS CAB		3.5L PFDi V6 (998)		3.5L EcoBoost® V6 (99G)	
		Standard Front Axle	Heavy-Duty Front Axle (41E)	Standard Front Axle	Heavy-Duty Front Axle (41E)
Regular (138")	R5Z	S	O	S	O
	R7Z	-	S	-	S
Long (156")	R5Z	S	O	S	O
	R7Z	-	S	-	S
Regular (138")	W5Z	S	O	S	O
	W7Z	-	S	-	S
Long (156")	W5Z	S	O	S	O
	W7Z	-	S	-	S
Regular (138")	F6Z	S	O	S	O
	F8Z	-	S	-	S
Long (156")	F6Z	S	O	S	O
	F8Z	-	S	-	S
Extended-Length (178")	F6Z	S	O	S	O
	F8Z	-	S	-	S
Regular (138")	S6Z	-	-	S	O
	S8Z	-	-	-	S
Long (156")	S6Z	-	-	S	O
	S8Z	-	-	-	S
Extended-Length (178")	S6Z	-	-	S	O
	S8Z	-	-	-	S
Regular (138")	U6Z	-	-	-	S
	U8Z	-	-	-	S
Long (156")	U6Z	-	-	-	S
	U8Z	-	-	-	S
Extended-Length (178")	U6Z	-	-	-	S
	U8Z	-	-	-	S



# 2021 TRANSIT AXLE AVAILABILITY

## REAR AXLE AVAILABILITY (CARGO VAN)

CARGO VAN		3.5L PFDi V6 (998)						3.5L EcoBoost® V6 (99G)					
		Non-Limited			Limited-Slip			Non-Limited			Limited-Slip		
		3.31	3.73	4.10	3.31	3.73	4.10	3.31	3.73	4.10	3.31	3.73	4.10
		X31	X73	X41	X3L	X7L	X4L	X31	X73	X41	X3L	X7L	X4L
Regular (130")	E1Y	-	S	-	-	O/I <sup>1</sup>	O/A <sup>2</sup>	O	S	-	O	O/I <sup>1</sup>	-
	E2Y	-	-	-	-	S	O	-	-	-	-	S	-
Long (148")	E1Y	-	S	-	-	O/I <sup>1</sup>	O/A <sup>2</sup>	O	S	-	-	O/I <sup>1</sup>	-
	E2Y	-	-	-	-	S	O	-	-	-	-	S	-
Regular (130")	R1Y	-	S	-	-	O/I <sup>1</sup>	O/A <sup>2</sup>	O	S	-	O	O/I <sup>1</sup>	-
	R2Y	-	-	-	-	S	O	-	-	-	-	S	-
Long (148")	R1Y	-	S	-	-	O/I <sup>1</sup>	O/A <sup>2</sup>	O	S	-	O	O/I <sup>1</sup>	-
	R2Y	-	-	-	-	S	O	-	-	-	-	S	-
Regular (130")	W1Y	-	S	-	-	O/I <sup>1</sup>	O/A <sup>2</sup>	O	S	-	O	O/I <sup>1</sup>	-
	W2Y	-	-	-	-	S	O	-	-	-	-	S	-
Long (148")	W1Y	-	S	-	-	O/I <sup>1</sup>	O/A <sup>2</sup>	-	-	-	-	S	-
	W2Y	-	-	-	-	S	O	-	-	-	-	S	-
Regular (130")	E1C	-	S	-	-	O/I <sup>1</sup>	O/A <sup>2</sup>	O	S	-	O	O/I <sup>1,3</sup>	-
	E2C	-	-	-	-	S	O	-	-	-	-	S	-
Long (148")	E1C	-	S	-	-	O/I <sup>1</sup>	O/A <sup>2</sup>	O	S	-	-	O/I <sup>1,3</sup>	-
	E2C	-	-	-	-	S	O	-	-	-	-	S	-
Regular (130")	R1C	-	S	-	-	O/I <sup>1</sup>	O/A <sup>2</sup>	O	S	-	O	O/I <sup>1,3</sup>	-
	R2C	-	-	-	-	S	O	-	-	-	-	S	-
Long (148")	R1C	-	S	-	-	O/I <sup>1</sup>	O/A <sup>2</sup>	O	S	-	O	O/I <sup>1,3</sup>	-
	R2C	-	-	-	-	S	O	-	-	-	-	S	-
Regular (130")	W9C	-	S	-	-	O/I <sup>1</sup>	O/A <sup>2</sup>	O	S	-	O	O/I <sup>1,3</sup>	-
	W2C	-	-	-	-	S	O	-	-	-	-	S	-
Long (148")	W9C	-	S	-	-	O/I <sup>1</sup>	O/A <sup>2</sup>	-	-	-	-	S	-
	W2C	-	-	-	-	S	O	-	-	-	-	S	-
Long (148")	R1X	-	-	-	-	-	S	O	S	-	O	O/I <sup>1,3</sup>	-
	R2X	-	-	-	-	-	S	-	-	-	-	S	-
Extended-Length (148")	R3X	-	-	-	-	-	S	O	S	-	O	O/I <sup>1,3</sup>	-
	R3U	-	-	-	-	-	S	-	-	-	-	S	-
Long (148")	W1X	-	-	-	-	-	S	-	-	-	-	S	-
	W2X	-	-	-	-	-	S	-	-	-	-	S	-
Extended-Length (148")	W3X	-	-	-	-	-	S	O	S	-	O	O/I <sup>1,3</sup>	-
	W3U	-	-	-	-	-	S	-	-	-	-	S	-
Extended-Length (148")	F4X	-	-	-	-	-	S	-	S	-	-	O/I <sup>3</sup>	-
	F4U	-	-	-	-	-	S	-	-	-	-	S	-
Extended-Length (148")	S4X	-	-	-	-	-	S	-	S	-	-	O/I <sup>3</sup>	-
	S4U	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	S	-
Extended-Length (148")	U8X	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	S	-
	U8U	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	S	-

<sup>1</sup>Included with Heavy-Duty Front Axle (41E)<sup>2</sup>Available with Heavy-Duty Front Axle (41E)<sup>3</sup>Included with Ambulance Prep Package – Cargo Van(47B)

# 2021 TRANSIT AXLE AVAILABILITY

## REAR AXLE AVAILABILITY (CREW VAN)

CREW VAN		3.5L PFDi V6 (998)						3.5L EcoBoost® V6 (99G)					
		Non-Limited			Limited-Slip			Non-Limited			Limited-Slip		
		3.31	3.73	4.10	3.31	3.73	4.10	3.31	3.73	4.10	3.31	3.73	4.10
		X31	X73	X41	X3L	X7L	X4L	X31	X73	X41	X3L	X7L	X4L
Regular (130")	E1Z	-	S	-	-	O/I <sup>1</sup>	A <sup>2</sup>	O	S	-	O	O/I <sup>1</sup>	-
	E9Z	-	-	-	-	S	O	-	-	-	-	S	-
Long (148")	E1Z	-	S	-	-	O/I <sup>1</sup>	O/A <sup>2</sup>	-	-	-	-	S	-
	E9Z	-	-	-	-	S	O	-	-	-	-	S	-
Regular (130")	R1Z	-	S	-	-	O/I <sup>1</sup>	A <sup>2</sup>	O	S	-	O	O/I <sup>1</sup>	-
	R2Z	-	-	-	-	S	O	-	-	-	-	S	-
Long (148")	R1Z	-	S	-	-	O/I <sup>1</sup>	O/A <sup>2</sup>	-	-	-	-	S	-
	R2Z	-	-	-	-	S	O	-	-	-	-	S	-
Regular (130")	W1Z	-	S	-	-	O/I <sup>1</sup>	O/A <sup>2</sup>	O	S	-	O	O/I <sup>1</sup>	-
	W2Z	-	-	-	-	S	O	-	-	-	-	S	-
Long (148")	W1Z	-	S	-	-	O/I <sup>1</sup>	O/A <sup>2</sup>	-	-	-	-	S	-
	W2Z	-	-	-	-	S	O	-	-	-	-	S	-
Regular (130")	E1D	-	S	-	-	O/I <sup>1</sup>	A <sup>2</sup>	O	S	-	O	O/I <sup>1</sup>	-
	E2D	-	-	-	-	S	O	-	-	-	-	S	-
Long (148")	E1D	-	S	-	-	O/I <sup>1</sup>	O/A <sup>2</sup>	-	-	-	-	S	-
	E2D	-	-	-	-	S	O	-	-	-	-	S	-
Regular (130")	R1D	-	S	-	-	O/I <sup>1</sup>	A <sup>2</sup>	O	S	-	O	O/I <sup>1</sup>	-
	R2D	-	-	-	-	S	O	-	-	-	-	S	-
Long (148")	R1D	-	S	-	-	O/I <sup>1</sup>	O/A <sup>2</sup>	-	-	-	-	S	-
	R2D	-	-	-	-	S	O	-	-	-	-	S	-
Regular (130")	W1D	-	S	-	-	O/I <sup>1</sup>	O/A <sup>2</sup>	O	S	-	O	O/I <sup>1</sup>	-
	W2D	-	-	-	-	S	O	-	-	-	-	S	-
Long (148")	W1D	-	S	-	-	O/I <sup>1</sup>	O/A <sup>2</sup>	-	-	-	-	S	-
	W2D	-	-	-	-	S	O	-	-	-	-	S	-
Long (148")	R1V	-	-	-	-	-	S	-	-	-	-	S	-
	R2V	-	-	-	-	-	S	-	-	-	-	S	-
Long (148")	W1V	-	-	-	-	-	S	-	-	-	-	S	-
	W2V	-	-	-	-	-	S	-	-	-	-	S	-
Extended-Length (148")	F4V	-	-	-	-	-	S	-	-	-	-	S	-
	F4W	-	-	-	-	-	S	-	-	-	-	S	-
Extended-Length (148")	S4V	-	-	-	-	-	S	-	-	-	-	S	-
	S4W	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	S	-

<sup>1</sup>Included with Heavy Duty Front Axle (41E)<sup>2</sup>Available with Heavy Duty Front Axle (41E)

# 2021 TRANSIT AXLE AVAILABILITY

## REAR AXLE AVAILABILITY (PASSENGER VAN)

PASSENGER VAN		3.5L PFDi V6 (998)						3.5L EcoBoost® V6 (99G)					
		Non-Limited			Limited-Slip			Non-Limited			Limited-Slip		
		3.31	3.73	4.10	3.31	3.73	4.10	3.31	3.73	4.10	3.31	3.73	4.10
		X31	X73	X41	X3L	X7L	X4L	X31	X73	X41	X3L	X7L	X4L
Regular (130")	K1Y	-	S	-	-	O	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	K2Y	-	-	-	-	S	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Long (148")	X2Y	-	S	-	-	O	O	O	S	-	O	O	-
	X9Y	-	-	-	-	S	O	-	-	-	-	S	-
Regular (130")	K1C	-	S	-	-	O	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	K2C	-	-	-	-	S	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Long (148")	X2C	-	S	-	-	O	O	O	S	-	O	O	-
	X9C	-	-	-	-	S	O	-	-	-	-	S	-
Long (148")	X2X	-	-	-	-	-	S	O	S	-	O	O	-
	X9X	-	-	-	-	-	S	-	-	-	-	S	-
Extended-Length (148")	U4X	-	-	-	-	-	S	-	S	-	-	O	-
	U5X	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	S	-

# AXLE AVAILABILITY

## REAR AXLE AVAILABILITY (CUTAWAY)

CUTAWAY		3.5L PFDi V6 (998)						3.5L EcoBoost® V6 (99G)					
		Non-Limited			Limited-Slip			Non-Limited			Limited-Slip		
		3.31	3.73	4.10	3.31	3.73	4.10	3.31	3.73	4.10	3.31	3.73	4.10
		X31	X73	X41	X3L	X7L	X4L	X31	X73	X41	X3L	X7L	X4L
Regular (138")	R5P	-	-	-	-	-	S	O	S	-	O	O/I <sup>1</sup>	-
	R7P	-	-	-	-	-	S	-	-	-	-	S	-
Long (156")	R5P	-	-	-	-	-	S	O	S	-	O	O/I <sup>1</sup>	-
	R7P	-	-	-	-	-	S	-	-	-	-	S	-
Regular (138")	W5P	-	-	-	-	-	S	O	S	-	O	O/I <sup>1</sup>	-
	W7P	-	-	-	-	-	S	-	-	-	-	S	-
Long (156")	W5P	-	-	-	-	-	S	O	S	-	O	O/I <sup>1</sup>	-
	W7P	-	-	-	-	-	S	-	-	-	-	S	-
Regular (138")	F6P	-	-	-	-	-	S	-	S	-	-	O/I <sup>1</sup>	-
	F8P	-	-	-	-	-	S	-	-	-	-	S	-
Long (156")	F6P	-	-	-	-	-	S	-	S	-	-	O/I <sup>1</sup>	-
	F8P	-	-	-	-	-	S	-	-	-	-	S	-
Extended-Length (178")	F6P	-	-	-	-	-	S	-	S	-	-	O/I <sup>1</sup>	-
	F8P	-	-	-	-	-	S	-	-	-	-	S	-
Regular (138")	S6P	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	S	-	-	O/I <sup>1,2</sup>	-
	S8P	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	S	-
Long (156")	S6P	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	S	-	-	O/I <sup>1,2</sup>	-
	S8P	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	S	-
Extended-Length (178")	S6P	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	S	-	-	O/I <sup>1,2</sup>	-
	S8P	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	S	-
Regular (138")	U6P	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	S	-
	U8P	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	S	-
Long (156")	U6P	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	S	-
	U8P	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	S	-
Extended-Length (178")	U6P	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	S	-
	U8P	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	S	-

<sup>1</sup>Included with Heavy Duty Front Axle (41E)<sup>2</sup>Included with Ambulance Prep Package (47F)

# 2021 TRANSIT AXLE AVAILABILITY

## REAR AXLE AVAILABILITY (CHASSIS CAB)

CHASSIS CAB		3.5L PFDi V6 (998)						3.5L EcoBoost® V6 (99G)					
		Non-Limited			Limited-Slip			Non-Limited			Limited-Slip		
		3.31	3.73	4.10	3.31	3.73	4.10	3.31	3.73	4.10	3.31	3.73	4.10
		X31	X73	X41	X3L	X7L	X4L	X31	X73	X41	X3L	X7L	X4L
Regular (138")	R5Z	-	-	-	-	-	S	O	S	-	O	O/I <sup>1</sup>	-
	R7Z	-	-	-	-	-	S	-	-	-	-	S	-
Long (156")	R5Z	-	-	-	-	-	S	O	S	-	O	O/I <sup>1</sup>	-
	R7Z	-	-	-	-	-	S	-	-	-	-	S	-
Regular (138")	W5Z	-	-	-	-	-	S	O	S	-	O	O/I <sup>1</sup>	-
	W7Z	-	-	-	-	-	S	-	-	-	-	S	-
Long (156")	W5Z	-	-	-	-	-	S	O	S	-	O	O/I <sup>1</sup>	-
	W7Z	-	-	-	-	-	S	-	-	-	-	S	-
Regular (138")	F6Z	-	-	-	-	-	S	-	S	-	-	O/I <sup>1</sup>	-
	F8Z	-	-	-	-	-	S	-	-	-	-	S	-
Long (156")	F6Z	-	-	-	-	-	S	-	S	-	-	O/I <sup>1</sup>	-
	F8Z	-	-	-	-	-	S	-	-	-	-	S	-
Extended-Length (178")	F6Z	-	-	-	-	-	S	-	S	-	-	O/I <sup>1</sup>	-
	F8Z	-	-	-	-	-	S	-	-	-	-	S	-
Regular (138")	S6Z	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	S	-	-	O/I <sup>1</sup>	-
	S8Z	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	S	-
Long (156")	S6Z	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	S	-	-	O/I <sup>1</sup>	-
	S8Z	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	S	-
Extended-Length (178")	S6Z	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	S	-	-	O/I <sup>1</sup>	-
	S8Z	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	S	-
Regular (138")	U6Z	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	S	-
	U8Z	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	S	-
Long (156")	U6Z	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	S	-
	U8Z	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	S	-
Extended-Length (178")	U6Z	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	S	-
	U8Z	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	S	-

<sup>1</sup>Included with Heavy Duty Front Axle (41E)

**WHEEL AVAILABILITY (SRW)**


16" Silver Steel Wheel  
with Black Hubcap

(Standard on Standard  
Front Axle  
configurations)



16" Silver Steel Wheel  
with Exposed Lug  
Nuts (641)

(Standard on Heavy-  
Duty Front Axle  
configurations)



16" Steel Wheel with  
Full Silver Wheel  
Cover (64H)



★16" Silver Aluminum  
Alloy Wheel (647)



16" Forged Aluminum  
Wheel  
(64G)



★16" Black Aluminum  
Alloy Wheel  
(644)

**Wheel Image Coming  
Soon**

★16" Black Steel  
Wheel with Gloss  
Black Center Caps  
(642)



★16" White Steel  
Wheel  
With Mini Cap and Lug  
Nut Covers  
(64C – Fleet Only)

## WHEEL AVAILABILITY (DRW)



16" Heavy-Duty Silver  
Steel Wheel with  
Exposed Lug Nuts

(Standard on Standard  
Front Axle  
configurations)  
&  
(Standard on Heavy-  
Duty Front Axle  
configurations)



16" Heavy-Duty  
Forged Aluminum  
Wheel

(76E – Standard Front Axle  
configurations)  
&  
(76G – Heavy-Duty  
Front Axle  
configurations)



16" Heavy-Duty White  
Steel Wheel with  
Exposed Lug Nuts  
(76D – Fleet Only)

# COLOR & TRIM AVAILABILITY

INTERIOR MATERIAL	CODE	Cargo Van	Crew Van	Passenger Van XL	Passenger Van XLT	Cutaway	Chassis Cab
Ebony Cloth	CB	O	O	S	O	O	O
Ebony Leather	LB	O	–	–	O	O	–
Dark Palazzo Grey Cloth	CK	O	O	–	S	O	O
Dark Palazzo Grey Vinyl	VK	S	S	O	–	S	S



Ebony Cloth



Ebony Leather

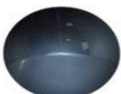


Dark Palazzo Grey Cloth



Dark Palazzo Grey Vinyl

EXTERIOR COLOR	CODE	Cargo Van	Crew Van	Passenger Van XL	Passenger Van XLT	Cutaway	Chassis Cab
<b>SOLID</b>							
Oxford White	YZ	■	■	■	■	■	■
Race Red	PQ	■	■	■	■	■	■
School Bus Yellow (Fleet only)	BY	■	■	■	■	■	■
<b>METALLIC</b>							
Agate Black	UM	■	■	■	■	■	■
Ingot Silver	UX	■	■	■	■	■	■
★Carbonized Gray	M7	■	■	■	■	■	■
Blue Jeans	N1	■	■	■	■	■	■
★Avalanche Gray	DR	■	■	■	■	■	■
★Abyss Gray	ME	■	■	■	■	■	■

Oxford  
WhiteRace  
RedSchool Bus  
YellowAgate  
BlackIngot  
SilverCarbonized  
GrayBlue  
JeansAvalanche  
GrayAbyss  
Gray



**EXTERIOR UPGRADE PACKAGE – SRW (18D)****Availability:**

- Cargo Van, Crew Van, Passenger Van XLT (Standard), Cutaway and Chassis Cab

**Not available with:**

- Passenger Van XL

**Includes:**

- Chrome-trimmed Halogen Headlamps with Wiper Activated Headlamps (91B)
- Includes Front Fog Lamps
- Honeycomb Mesh Grille with Chrome Surround
- 16" Steel Wheel with Full Silver Wheel Cover (Standard Front Axle configurations only) (64H) or 16" Silver Steel Wheel with Exposed Lug Nuts (Heavy-Duty Front Axle configurations only)

**Upgradeable Features/Options (for additional charge):**

- HID Headlamps (91A)
- 16" Forged Aluminum Wheel (Heavy-Duty Front Axle configurations only) (64G)
- 16" Silver Aluminum Alloy Wheel (Standard Front Axle configurations only) (647)
- 16" Black Aluminum Alloy Wheel (Standard Front Axle configurations only) (644)
- 16" Black Steel Wheel with Gloss Black Center Caps (Heavy-Duty Front Axle configurations only) (642)

**EXTERIOR UPGRADE PACKAGE – DRW (18L)****Availability:**

- Cargo Van, Crew Van, Passenger Van XLT (Standard), Cutaway and Chassis Cab

**Not available with:**

- Passenger Van XL

**Includes:**

- Chrome-trimmed Halogen Headlamps with Wiper Activated Headlamps (91B)
- Includes Front Fog Lamps
- Honeycomb Mesh Grille with Chrome Surround
- 16" Heavy-Duty Silver Steel Wheel with Exposed Lug Nuts

**Upgradeable Features/Options (for additional charge):**

- HID Headlamps (91A)
- 16" Heavy-Duty Forged Aluminum Wheel (Standard Front Axle configurations only) (76E)
- 16" Heavy-Duty Forged Aluminum Wheel (Heavy-Duty Front Axle configurations only) (76G)
- 16" Heavy-Duty White Steel Wheel with Exposed Lug Nuts (Standard Front Axle configurations only) (76D – Fleet Only)

**LOAD AREA PROTECTION PACKAGE (96D)****Availability:**

- Cargo Vans

**Not available with:**

- Windows-All-Around, Fixed (17F)
- Power Running Board (68L)
- Scuff Plate Kit (85A)
- Heavy-Duty Scuff Plate Kit (85B), unless ordered with Heavy-Duty Cargo Flooring (60B)

**Includes:**

- Full-Height Polypropylene Cargo Area Panels
- Vinyl, Front and Rear (16E) (includes Wheel Well Liners)

**Upgradeable Features/Options (for additional charge):**

- Heavy-Duty Cargo Flooring (60B)

**INTERIOR UPGRADE PACKAGE – CUTAWAY/CHASSIS CAB (47A)****Availability:**

- Cutaway and Chassis Cabs

**Not available with:**

- Right Hand Door Delete (60X)

**Includes:**

- Cruise Control (60C)
- Dark Palazzo Gray Cloth, 2-way manual Driver and 2-way manual Passenger seat (21L)
- SYNC 3 with 4" Screen (58V) when No Rear View Camera is selected
- Vinyl Sunvisor with Illuminated Vanity Mirror (Driver and Passenger) (85C)

**Upgradeable Features/Options (for additional charge):**

- Dark Palazzo Gray Cloth, 2-way manual Driver and 2-way manual Passenger seat (21C)
- Ebony Cloth, 2-way manual Driver and 2-way manual Passenger seat (21D)
- Ebony Cloth, 2-way manual Driver and 2-way manual Passenger seat (21M)
- Dark Palazzo Gray Cloth, 10-way power Driver and 10-way power Passenger seats (21Q)
- Ebony Cloth, 10-way power Driver and 10-way power Passenger seats (21R)
- Ebony Leather, 10-way power Driver and 10-way power Passenger seats (21S)
- HD Radio, SYNC 3 with 4" Screen (58W) when No Rear View Camera is selected
- SYNC 3 with 8" Screen (58X) when No Rear View Camera is selected
- HD Radio, SYNC 3 with 8" Screen (58Y) when No Rear View Camera is selected
- HD Radio, SYNC 3, 8" Screen with Navigation (584) when No Rear View Camera is selected
- Adaptive Cruise Control (60D) when MyKey® (62B) is not selected

**INTERIOR UPGRADE PACKAGE – CARGO VAN (96C)****Availability:**

- Cargo Vans

**Not available with:**

- Power Running Board (68L)
- Scuff Plate Kit (85A)
- Heavy-Duty Scuff Plate Kit (85B), unless ordered with Heavy-Duty Cargo Flooring (60B)

**Includes:**

- Full-Height Polypropylene Cargo Area Panels
- Vinyl, Front and Rear (16E)
- Short-Arm, Power Adjusting, Manual-Folding Mirrors (541) when BLIS with Cross-traffic Alert and Trailer Coverage (65A) is not selected
- Vinyl Sunvisor with Illuminated Vanity Mirror (Driver and Passenger) (85C)
- Dark Palazzo Gray Cloth, 2-way manual Driver and 2-way manual Passenger (21L)
- Cruise Control (60C)

**Upgradeable Features/Options (for additional charge):**

- Heavy-Duty Cargo Flooring (60B)
- Dark Palazzo Gray Cloth, 2-way manual Driver and 2-way manual Passenger (21C)
- Ebony Cloth, 2-way manual Driver and 2-way manual Passenger (21D)
- Ebony Cloth, 2-way manual Driver and 2-way manual Passenger (21M)
- Dark Palazzo Gray Cloth, 10-way power Driver and 10-way power Passenger seats (21Q)
- Ebony Cloth, 10-way power Driver and 10-way power Passenger seats (21R)
- Ebony Leather, 10-way power Driver and 10-way power Passenger seats (21S)
- Short-Arm, Power Adjusting, Manual-Folding Heated with Turn Signals Mirrors (545)
- Long-Arm, Power Adjusting, Manual-Folding Heated with Turn Signals Mirrors (544)
- Adaptive Cruise Control (60D)

**BUILDERS PREP PACKAGE (47E)****Deletes:**

- Rear Floor Covering
- Rear-Seats and Restraints
- Rear-Seat Rails and Fasteners

**Availability:**

- Long and Extended Length Passenger Van XL and Passenger Van XLT
- Regular Length Passenger Van XL and Passenger Van XLT (Government orders only)

**Not available with:**

- HID Headlamps (91A) (applies to Passenger Van XL only)

**Requires:**

- Dual AGM Batteries (63E)
- Front/Rear Aux A/C and Heater (Driver controlled) (57G) when Auxiliary Heater Prep Package without Rear Controls (62A) or Auxiliary Heater / AC Prep Package without Rear Controls (62C) are not ordered

**Includes:**

- Front License Plate Bracket (153)
- Modified Vehicle Wiring System (53K)
- Vinyl, Front only (16C) with Passenger Van XL and Carpet, Front only (16G) with Passenger Van XLT
- Less Rear Seat (96K)

**Upgradeable Features/Options (for additional charge):**

- Auxiliary Heater Prep Package without Rear Controls (62A) (Medium/High Roof only)
- Auxiliary Heater / AC Prep Package without Rear Controls (62C) (Medium and High Roof only)

**MODIFIED VEHICLE WIRING SYSTEM (53K)****Availability:**

- Cargo Van, Crew Van, Passenger Van XL, Passenger Van XLT, Cutaway (Standard) and Chassis Cab (Standard)

**Required (Cargo Van, Crew Van, Passenger Van XL and Passenger Van XLT Only):**

- Dual AGM Batteries (63E)

**Includes:**

- Modified vehicle connections for customized wiring harness provisions

**★RV PREP PACKAGE (47D)****Availability:**

- Cargo Van (Medium/High Roof only)

**Includes:**

- Modified Vehicle Wiring System (53K)
- Heavy-Duty Trailer Tow Package (53B)
- Front License Plate Bracket (153)
- Dark Palazzo Gray Cloth, 4-way manual swivel Driver and 4-way manual swivel Passenger (21T)
- Adaptive Cruise Control (60D)
- Front Fog Lamps (55D)
- Wiper Activated Headlamps (91B)
- Front Bumper, Body Colored (53G)
- Illuminated Sun Visors (85C)
- Carpet, Front only (16G)
- 8 speakers (4 front/4 rear)
- Side Sensing System (94A)

**Upgradeable Features/Options (for additional charge):**

- Dark Palazzo Gray Cloth, 4-way manual swivel Driver and 4-way manual swivel Passenger seats available with 10,360lb/11,000lb GVWR configurations (218)

**Not available with:**

- Radio Prep Package (58T)
- Rear View Display in Rearview Mirror (61B)
- MyKey® (62B)
- Bulkhead – Lockable Door with Window (47T)
- Bulkhead – Window Only (47U)
- Interior Upgrade Package (96C)
- Load Area Protection Package (96D)
- Heavy-Duty Cargo Flooring (60B)
- Rear Bumper Delete (43F)
- 9,950lb / 10,360lb GVWR configurations

**NOTE 1: Rear speakers are shipped in a dunnage box.****RIGHT HAND DOOR DELETE (60X)****Availability:**

- Cutaway

**Not available with:**

- Ambulance Prep Package – Cutaway (47F) and Motorhome Prep Package (47M)
- Short-Arm, Power Adjusting, Manual-Folding Mirrors (541)
- Short-Arm, Power Adjusting, Manual-Folding Heated with Turn Signals Mirrors (545)
- Long-Arm, Power Adjusting, Manual-Folding Mirrors (543)
- Long-Arm, Power Adjusting, Manual-Folding Heated with Turn Signals Mirrors (544)

**Requires:**

- Passenger Seat Delete (21J)
- Exterior Mirror Delete (54X)

**NOTE 1: Intended for upfitters who modify the factory roof****NOTE 2: When adding an audio package, besides Radio Prep Package (58T), audio quality may slightly be diminished due to the deletion of the right hand door speaker.**

**HEAVY-DUTY TRAILER TOW PACKAGE (53B)****Availability:**

- Cargo Van, Crew Van, Passenger Van XL and Passenger Van XLT

**Not available with:**

- Rear Tow Hook
- Rear Bumper Delete (43F)

**Includes:**

- Tow/Haul Mode with Trailer Wiring Provisions
- 4/7 Pin Connector Assembly and Rear Jumper
- Relay system for backup/B+/running lights
- Frame mounted hitch receiver

**NOTE:** *This package does not include a Trailer Brake Controller (67D). Additionally, if customer wants a trailer brake controller after initial purchase, it will have to be an aftermarket trailer brake controller and aftermarket wiring harness.*

**TOW/HAUL MODE WITH TRAILER WIRING PROVISIONS (53D)****Availability:**

- Cargo Van, Crew Van, Passenger Van XL, Passenger Van XLT, Cutaway and Chassis Cab

**Includes:**

- Trailer Wiring Harness to rear of vehicle for upfit
- Trailer Sway Control (TSC)
- 4/7 Pin Connector Assembly and Rear Jumper
- Tow/Haul Mode

**Included with:**

- Motorhome Prep Package (47M)

**NOTE:** *This package does not include a Trailer Brake Controller (67D). Additionally, if customer wants a trailer brake controller after initial purchase, it will have to be an aftermarket trailer brake controller and aftermarket wiring harness.*

**MOTORHOME PREP PACKAGE (47M)****Availability:**

- Cutaway

**Not available with:**

- Right Hand Door Delete (60X)
- 9,950lb / 10,360lb GVWR configurations

**Includes:**

- Adaptive Cruise Control (60D) except when MyKey® (62B) is selected
- SYNC 3 with 4" Screen (58V) when No Rear View Camera is selected
- Tow/Haul Mode with Trailer Wiring Provisions (53D)
- Front License Plate Bracket (153)
- Dual AGM Batteries (63E)
- Modified Vehicle Wiring System (53K)
- Dark Palazzo Gray Cloth, 4-way manual swivel Driver and 4-way manual swivel Passenger (21T)
- Exterior Upgrade Package (18D) on SRW configurations
- Exterior Upgrade Package (18L) on DRW configurations
- Auxiliary Fuse Panel with High Spec Interface Connector (87E)

**Upgradeable Features/Options (for additional charge):**

- Ebony Cloth, 2-way manual Driver and 2-way manual Passenger seat (21D)
- Dark Palazzo Gray Cloth, 4-way manual swivel Driver and 4-way manual swivel Passenger seats (218) (S6P, S8P, U6P and U8P only)
- HD Radio, SYNC 3 with 4" Screen (58W) when No Rear View Camera is selected
- SYNC 3 with 8" Screen (58X) when No Rear View Camera is selected
- HD Radio, SYNC 3 with 8" Screen (58Y) when No Rear View Camera is selected
- HD Radio, SYNC 3, 8" Screen with Navigation (584) when No Rear View Camera is selected
- HID Headlamps (91A)

**SHUTTLE BUS PREP PACKAGE – (47S)****Availability:**

- Cutaway

**Includes:**

- Exterior Upgrade Package (18D) on SRW configurations
- Exterior Upgrade Package (18L) on DRW configurations
- Front License Plate Bracket (153)
- Dual AGM Batteries (63E)
- Auxiliary Fuse Panel with High Spec Interface Connector (87E)
- Modified Vehicle Wiring System (53K)
- SYNC 3 with 4" Screen (58V) when No Rear View Camera is selected

**Applicable Options (not part of Prep Package):**

- Right Hand Door Delete (60X) is only available when Rear View Camera and Prep Kit (61A) is selected
- HD Radio, SYNC 3 with 4" Screen (58W) when No Rear View Camera is selected
- SYNC 3 with 8" Screen (58X) when No Rear View Camera is selected
- HD Radio, SYNC 3 with 8" Screen (58Y) when No Rear View Camera is selected
- HD Radio, SYNC 3, 8" Screen with Navigation (584) when No Rear View Camera is selected
- Radio Prep Package (58T) is only available when Rear View Camera and Prep Kit (61A) is selected

**SCHOOL BUS PREP PACKAGE – (47C)****Availability:**

- Cutaway
- Fleet only

**Not available with:**

- Extended Length configurations

**Includes:**

- Safety Glass (65B)
- Front License Plate Bracket (153)
- Right Hand Door Delete (60X)
- Dual AGM Batteries (63E)
- Separate Stop Turn Tail Lamp – LED Enabled (43Q)
- Auxiliary Fuse Panel with High Spec Interface Connector (87E)
- Dual-note Horn (85D)

**NOTE:** *Requires Passenger Seat Delete (21J) and School Bus Yellow (BY) Paint*

**MULTI-FUNCTION SCHOOL ACTIVITY BUS (MFSAB) PREP PACKAGE (47Q)****Availability:**

- Cutaway
- Fleet only

**Not available with:**

- Extended Length configurations

**Includes:**

- Safety Glass (65B)
- Front License Plate Bracket (153)
- Right Hand Door Delete (60X)
- Dual AGM Batteries (63E)
- Separate Stop Turn Tail Lamp – LED Enabled (43Q)
- Auxiliary Fuse Panel with High Spec Interface Connector (87E)
- Dual-note Horn (85D)

**NOTE:** *Requires Passenger Seat Delete (21J) and Oxford White (YZ) Paint*

**AMBULANCE PREP PACKAGE – CARGO VAN (47B)****Availability:**

- Medium Roof or High Roof Cargo Van with Sliding Passenger-side Cargo Door
- 3.5L EcoBoost® V6 (99G)

**Not available with:**

- Passenger Seat Delete (21J and 21K)

**Includes:**

- Dual AGM Batteries (63E)
- Dual Alternator (63C)
- Fixed Rear Cargo Door Glass and Fixed Passenger-side Glass (17B)
- 3.73 Limited-Slip Axle (X7L)
- Modified Vehicle Wiring System (53K)
- Front License Plate Bracket (153)
- Auxiliary Fuse Panel with High Spec Interface Connector (87E)
- Dual-note Horn (85D)
- Auto Start-Stop Switch Delete (57A)

**Upgradeable Features/Options (for additional charge):**

- Privacy Glass (92E)

**NOTE 1** Check with Upfitter on charge margin acceptability

**NOTE 2** 3.5L EcoBoost® V6 (99G) engine does not include Auto Start-Stop technology on this particular application

**AMBULANCE PREP PACKAGE – CUTAWAY (47F)****Availability:**

- Cutaway

**Not available with:**

- Passenger Seat Delete (21J and 21K)
- Right Hand Door Delete (60X)

**Requires:**

- 3.5L EcoBoost® V6 (10,360lb or 11,000lb GVWR configurations only) (99G)

**Includes:**

- Short-Arm, Power Adjusting, Manual-Folding Mirrors (541)
- Dual AGM Batteries (63E)
- Dual Alternator (63C)
- 3.73 Limited-Slip Axle
- Spare Tire and Wheel (51D)
- Front License Plate Bracket (153)
- Separate Stop Turn Tail Lamp – LED Enabled (43Q)
- Auxiliary Heater / AC Prep Package without Rear Controls (62C)
- Auxiliary Fuse Panel with High Spec Interface Connector (87E)
- Dual-note Horn (85D)
- Auto Start-Stop Switch Delete (57A)

**Upgradeable Features/Options (for additional charge):**

- Short-Arm, Power Adjusting, Manual-Folding Heated with Turn Signals Mirrors (545)
- Long-Arm, Power Adjusting, Manual-Folding Mirrors (543)
- Long-Arm, Power Adjusting, Manual-Folding Heated with Turn Signals Mirrors (544)
- Exterior Mirror Delete (54X)

**NOTE 1:** Check with Upfitter on charge margin acceptability

**NOTE 2:** 3.5L EcoBoost® V6 (99G) engine does not include Auto Start-Stop technology on this particular application

**REAR VIEW CAMERA AND PREP KIT (61A)****Availability:**

- Cutaway and Chassis Cab

**Pre-installed Content Includes:**

- Cab Wiring
- Frame Wiring to the rear most cross member
- Will display in rearview mirror when ordered with Radio Prep Package (58T), otherwise will display in multi-function display

**Upfitters Kit Includes:**

- Camera with mounting bracket
- 20' Jumper wire
- Camera mounting and aiming instructions

**NOTE:** For incomplete vehicles, upfitter must add a rear view camera to vehicles that are 10,000lb GVWR or less to complete the vehicle and meet FMVSS 111 requirements. Rear View Camera and Prep Kit (61A) is available as a dunnage kit that requires upfitter installation

**UPFITTER PACKAGE (67C)****Availability:**

- Cargo Van, Crew Van, Passenger Van XL, Passenger Van XLT, Cutaway and Chassis Cab

**Includes:**

- High Capacity Upfitter Switches
- Large Center Console (67E)
- Auxiliary Fuse Panel with High Spec Interface Connector (87E)
- Dual AGM Batteries (63E)
- Modified Vehicle Wiring System (53K)

**★LIVERY PREP PACKAGE (47L)****Availability:**

- Medium or High Roof Passenger Van XLT with Long or Extended Length

**Not Available with:**

- Builder's Prep Package (47E)

**Includes:**

- Ebony Leather, 10-way power Driver and 10-way power Passenger seats (21S)
- Power Sliding Door (65C)
- HID Headlamps (91A)
- Privacy Glass (92E)
- 16" Steel Wheel with Full Silver Wheel Cover (Standard Front Axle configurations only) (64H) or 16" Silver Steel Wheel with Exposed Lug Nuts (Heavy-Duty Front Axle configurations only) – SRW
- 16" Heavy-Duty Silver Steel with Exposed Lug Nuts, Standard and Heavy-Duty Front Axle configurations – DRW
- Keyless Entry Keypad (52C)
- Dual AGM Batteries (63E)
- Auxiliary Fuse Panel with High Spec Interface Connector (87E)
- Modified Vehicle Wiring System (53K)
- Wheel Well Liners – Black (Front only) (15C)

**NOTE 1:** Premium 'Wood-like' Flooring has been removed from the 21MY Transit program

# 2021 TRANSIT PACKAGED OPTIONS

## ★PARCEL DELIVERY PACKAGE (47G)

### Availability:

- Cargo Van
- Cutaway

### Includes:

- Full Rear Compartment Lighting (15F) – Cargo Van only
- 50/50 Hinged Rear Door, 253-degree Opening (18P) – Long or Extended Length Cargo Van only
- Dark Palazzo Gray Cloth 2-way manual Driver and 2-way manual Passenger seats without armrests (219)

### Additional Options to consider (may result in additional charges):

- Center Console with Right-Side Shifter (67F)
- Rear Bumper Delete (43F) – Cargo Van only
- B-Pillar Assist Handle (41B) – Medium and High Roof Cargo Van only

### Not Available with:

- Right Hand Door Delete (60X)
- Interior Upgrade Package Cutaway/Chassis Cab (47A)
- Ambulance Prep Package – Cargo Van (47B)
- School Bus Prep Package (47C)
- RV Prep Package (47D)
- Ambulance Prep Package – Cutaway (47F)
- Motorhome Prep Package (47M)
- Multi-Function School Activity Bus (MFSAB) (47Q)
- Shuttle Bus Prep Package (47S)
- Interior Upgrade Package – Cargo Van (96C)
- Load Area Protection Package (96D)
- Exterior Upgrade Package (18D/18L)

## ★ADVENTURE PREP PACKAGE (47N)

### Availability:

- Cargo Van and Crew Van
- 3.5L EcoBoost V6 (99G)

### Includes:

- 16" Black Aluminum Alloy Wheel (Standard Front Axle configurations) – SRW only (644)
- 16" Black Steel Wheel with Gloss Black Center Caps (Heavy-Duty Front Axle configurations) – SRW only (642)
- 16" Heavy-Duty Silver Steel Wheel with Exposed Lug Nuts – DRW only
- Blind Spot Information System (BLIS®) (65A)
- Front Fog Lamps (55D)
- Auxiliary Fuse Panel with High Spec Interface Connector (87E)
- HD/SiriusXM® capability, SYNC 3 with 8.0" colored multi-function touch screen, AM/FM stereo, Bluetooth and Dual USB port (58Y)
- Power Outlet – 110V/400W (90D) – Not Available with Crew Van, Programmable Battery Guard/Enhanced Cut-off Relay (59C) or Push Down Manual Parking Brake (90G)
- Power Point – 12V (87A)
- Front Overhead Shelf – Medium and High Roof only (66D)
- Reverse Sensing System (43R)
- Side Sensing System (94A)
- Fixed Rear Cargo Door Glass and Fixed Passenger-side Glass (17B) – Not Available on Crew Van
- Illuminated Sun Visors (85C)
- Adaptive Cruise Control (60D)
- Ebony Cloth, 10-way power heated Driver and 10-way power heated Passenger seats (21R)
- Wheel Well Liners – Black (Front only) (15C)
- Privacy Glass (92E)
- Dual AGM Batteries (63E)
- Keyless Entry Keypad (52C)

### Upgradeable Features/Options (for additional charge):

- Dark Palazzo Gray Cloth, 4-way manual swivel Driver and 4-way manual swivel Passenger seats. (21T) – Not Available on Crew Van
- Dark Palazzo Gray Cloth, 4-way manual swivel Driver and 4-way manual swivel Passenger seats (218) – Not Available on Crew Van
- Ebony Leather, 10-way power heated Driver and 10-way power heated Passenger seats (21S) – Not available on Crew Van
- 60/40 Hinged Passenger-side Door (59A) – Low Roof Only and Not Available on Crew Van
- Extended Range Fuel Tank (655) – Not Available on Regular Length
- Heavy-Duty Trailer Package (53B)
- Remote Start (68B)
- Heavy-Duty Cargo Flooring (60B)
- HD/SiriusXM® capability, SYNC 3 and a 8.0" colored multi-function touch screen with Navigation, AM/FM stereo, Bluetooth and Dual USB ports (584)
- Front and Rear Split-View Camera (61D) includes the Honeycomb Mesh Grille with Chrome Surround
- Upfitter Package (67C)

### Not Available with:

- Ambulance Prep Package – Cargo Van (47B)
- RV Prep Package (47D)
- Parcel Delivery Package (47G)
- Exterior Upgrade Package – SRW (18D)
- Exterior Upgrade Package – DRW (18L)
- Rear View Display in Rearview Mirror (61B)
- MyKey® (62B)
- Rear Bumper Delete (43F)
- Interior Upgrade Package – Cargo Van (96C)
- Load Area Protection Package (96D)

**NOTE: Recommended exterior paint colors for the Adventure Prep Package – Avalanche Gray (DR) and Abyss Gray (ME).**

# 2021 TRANSIT PACKAGED OPTIONS

**EMISSIONS REQUIREMENT LOCATIONS****CALIFORNIA EMISSIONS STATES** .....

CA, CT, DE, MA, MD, ME, NJ, NY, OR, PA, RI, VT, WA

**CROSS BORDER STATES**.....

AZ, DC, ID, NH, NV, OH, VA, WV

**FEDERAL EMISSIONS STATES**.....

Remaining States/Regions

**EMISSIONS STANDARD/OPTIONAL EQUIPMENT****50-STATE EMISSIONS SYSTEM** ..... **425**

Standard equipment on all Transit engines and all Transit configurations.

**MISCELLANEOUS**COV Required ..... **79V**Priced DORA ..... **C09****VEHICLE SPECIAL ORDER (VSO)**

FLEET ONLY. See [www.fmcdealer.com](http://www.fmcdealer.com) for current VSO Order Guide. This live guide includes VSO option codes, descriptions and pricing. Email [vsomail@ford.com](mailto:vsomail@ford.com) or call 1.800.34.FLEET, menu 4 w/any VSO questions you may have.

## FUEL ECONOMY

TRUCKS W/GROSS VEHICLE WEIGHT RATINGS OVER 8,500 POUNDS ARE NOT INCLUDED IN THE EPA FUEL ECONOMY RATING SYSTEM. FUEL ECONOMY INFORMATION ON THESE MODELS IS GENERALLY NOT AVAILABLE BECAUSE OF WIDE VARIANCES IN VEHICLE LOADING AND OPERATIONAL CONDITIONS BETWEEN VARIOUS CUSTOMER APPLICATIONS.

## ENGINE HORSEPOWER AND TORQUE RATINGS

ENGINE	TRANSMISSION	NOMINAL COMPRESSION RATIO	50-STATES	
			HORSEPOWER	TORQUE
			H.P. @ RPM	LB.-FT. @ RPM
3.5L PFDi V6	10-Speed Automatic Overdrive	11.8:1	275 @ 6,500	262 @ 3,750
3.5L EcoBoost® V6	10-Speed Automatic Overdrive	10.0:1	310 @ 5,000	400 @ 2,500